



HOLY  
BIBLE

*the 21<sup>st</sup> Century*  
KING  
JAMES  
VERSION

## ***An Updating***

This *updated* 21st Century King James Version (KJ21) retains the unparalleled power, beauty, and dignity of the King James Version while using modern punctuation, paragraphing and wording to make the KJ21 easier to read and understand.

## **Not a new translation or revision**

The KJ21 is *not* a new translation or a revision, but an *updating* of the original King James Version, now nearing 400 years of age, and long acknowledged for its general accuracy, its unsurpassed beauty and its power.

## **No change in doctrine or theology**

During the seven years of preparation, the 21st Century King James Bible Publishers' dedicated staff labored over each and every word to make sure the changes enhance readability, yet do nothing that would change the doctrine or theology of the original KJV.

## **The 21st Century King James Version:**

- Has omitted no passages, and in fact, includes the original King James Version chapter summaries
- Continues the tradition of eloquent Biblical English
- Poetry portions are arranged poetically for responsive readings

## Examples of word *updating*:

Over time some words have become obsolete. In the KJ21 these obsolete words have been replaced by modern equivalents.

### KJV

bewray  
minish  
dehort  
wist

### KJ21

betray  
diminish  
dissuade  
knew

The meanings of some words have been changed over the past 400 years and in the KJ21 these words are replaced with modern synonyms.

### KJV

prevent  
conversation  
convince  
carriage

### KJ21

precede  
manner of living  
convict  
baggage

Some words are archaic but still understood by modern readers. These words have not been changed in the KJ21. Examples of archaic but unchanged words include *thee*, *thou*, *hath*, *art*, *cometh* and *hast*.

Many *modern versions change* words that should not be changed. The KJ21 retains the meaning and indeed the flavor of the KJV by retaining these original words.

### Modern Versions

greed  
justice  
happy  
made well

### KJV and KJ21

covetousness  
judgment  
blessed  
made whole

Printed in U.S.A.

The 21st Century King James Version (KJ21) is an accurate and understandable updating of the King James Version of A.D. 1611. The KJ21 retains the incomparable beauty, power, and timeless message of its historic predecessors, while its innovative format enhances, clarifies, and contributes to reading ease.

This unique combination of innovative format, traditional Biblical language, and timeless Biblical truth, makes the KJ21 unsurpassed among Bibles today.

### Special Features:

- Easy to read type style in shortened single column format
- Italicized type, indented from each margin, is used to emphasize all the words spoken by CHRIST
- Carefully selected passages which are among the most powerful, best loved, most often quoted, and most familiar are emphasized in **bold print**
- The Three Year Common Lectionary passages are marked with ♦♦ double diamonds at the beginning and a ♦ single diamond at the end of the lectionary text
- *Updated* chapter summaries from the King James Version are included

**KJ21 Bible Publishers**  
P.O. Box 40, No. Coteau St.  
Gary, South Dakota 57237



ISBN 0-9630512-3-7

21st Century King James Version  
of  
**THE HOLY BIBLE**  
KJ21<sup>®</sup>



---

---

*The*  
**HOLY  
BIBLE**

**21st Century King James Version**

*Containing The Old Testament  
and  
The New Testament*

**21st Century King James Bible Publishers®**

A division of Deuel Enterprises, Inc.  
Gary, South Dakota

**The Holy Bible  
21st Century King James Version  
(KJ21®)  
Copyright © 1994 by Deuel Enterprises, Inc.  
Gary, SD 57237**

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 93-060227

ISBN 0-9630512-5-3 Bonded Leather, Burgundy  
ISBN 0-9630512-2-9 Bonded Leather, Navy  
ISBN 0-9630512-3-7 Hardcover

Published by 21st Century King James Bible Publishers,®  
a division of Deuel Enterprises, Inc., Gary, SD 57237  
All rights reserved.

The publisher is pleased to grant permission for The 21st Century King James Version (KJ21®) to be quoted or reprinted without prior written permission of the publisher provided that:

- (1) not more than 200 verses may be quoted; and
- (2) the verses being quoted may not comprise more than forty percent of the work in which quoted; and
- (3) verses quoted may not comprise an entire book of the Bible when quoted; and
- (4) a copyright credit must appear on the title or copyright page of any quoting work as follows:

“Scripture taken from The Holy Bible, 21st Century King James Version (KJ21®), Copyright © 1994, Deuel Enterprises, Inc., Gary, SD 57237, and used by permission.”

Notwithstanding the above, short quotations from the KJ21® may be used without written permission for noncommercial purposes, such as church bulletins, orders of service, posters, transparencies, etc., with the designation (KJ21®) affixed at the end thereof, and for brief quotations in book reviews and articles.

FIRST PRINTING  
PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
RR DONNELLEY & SONS COMPANY  
CRAWFORDSVILLE, INDIANA

# Key to the Text

*of*

## *The 21st Century King James Version*

This is the type most often used in the 21st Century King James Version.

\* \* \*

*This larger, italic type, indented from each margin, is used to emphasize the words spoken by Christ.*

\* \* \*

**Bold-faced type denotes passages which are among the most powerful, most familiar, best loved, and most often quoted and memorized.**

\* \* \*

This light sans serif style is used in those Old Testament passages which are less familiar, less frequently quoted and memorized, and less appropriate for inclusion in lectionaries and for sermon texts, but which are nevertheless of importance to Bible scholars, historians, and social scientists.

\* \* \*

Double diamonds♦♦mark the beginning of a passage included in the *Three-Year Common Lectionary*. A single diamond ♦ marks the end of a passage. If consecutive verses, paragraphs, or chapters are included, the text is marked only at the beginning and at the end of the included portions. The *Three-Year Common Lectionary* is used by most mainline denominations for selection of sermon texts, educational literature, and Sunday Scripture readings, as more fully explained on page xii.

\* \* \*

Brackets [ ] are used to enclose English translations of some Hebrew proper nouns in the Old Testament. These are not part of the Biblical text but are taken from explanatory notes found in the original King James Version of A.D. 1611.

# Table of Contents

Key to the Text (preceding page)	v
Updaters to the Reader	viii
Special Features	xii

## The Old Testament

	Page	Abbrv	Chptrs	Words (Approx)
Genesis	3	Gen	50	38,270
Exodus	79	Ex	40	32,690
Leviticus	139	Lev	27	24,550
Numbers	177	Num	36	32,900
Deuteronomy	233	Dt	34	28,460
Joshua	287	Josh	24	18,860
Judges	321	Jdg	21	18,980
Ruth	359	Ruth	4	2,580
1 Samuel	365	1 Sam	31	25,060
2 Samuel	415	2 Sam	24	20,610
1 Kings	457	1 Kg	22	24,520
2 Kings	501	2 Kg	25	23,530
1 Chronicles	543	1 Chr	29	20,370
2 Chronicles	581	2 Chr	36	26,070
Ezra	629	Ezra	10	7,440
Nehemiah	643	Neh	13	10,480
Esther	663	Est	10	5,640
Job	673	Job	42	10,100
Psalms	733	Ps	150	43,740
Proverbs	895	Pr	31	15,040
Ecclesiastes	951	Ecl	12	5,580
Song of Solomon	969	Sol	8	2,660
Isaiah	979	Isa	66	37,040
Jeremiah	1093	Jer	52	42,660
Lamentations	1197	Lam	5	3,415
Ezekiel	1211	Ezk	48	39,410
Daniel	1285	Dan	12	11,610
Hosea	1309	Hos	14	5,180
Joel	1327	Joel	3	2,030
Amos	1335	Amos	9	4,220
Obadiah	1349	Ob	1	670
Jonah	1353	Jon	4	1,320
Micah	1357	Mic	7	3,150
Nahum	1369	Nah	3	1,290
Habakkuk	1375	Hab	3	1,480
Zephaniah	1381	Zph	3	1,620
Haggai	1387	Hag	2	1,130
Zechariah	1391	Zch	14	6,440
Malachi	1407	Mal	4	1,780

## The New Testament

	Page	Abbrv	Chptrs	Words (Approx)
<b>Matthew</b>	3	Mt	28	23,680
<b>Mark</b>	65	Mk	16	15,170
<b>Luke</b>	103	Lk	24	25,940
<b>John</b>	167	Jn	21	19,100
<b>Acts</b>	213	Acts	28	24,250
<b>Romans</b>	265	Rom	16	9,450
<b>1 Corinthians</b>	287	1 Cor	16	9,490
<b>2 Corinthians</b>	307	2 Cor	13	6,090
<b>Galatians</b>	321	Gal	6	3,100
<b>Ephesians</b>	329	Eph	6	3,040
<b>Philippians</b>	337	Php	4	2,000
<b>Colossians</b>	343	Col	4	2,000
<b>1 Thessalonians</b>	349	1 Th	5	1,860
<b>2 Thessalonians</b>	355	2 Th	3	1,040
<b>1 Timothy</b>	359	1 Tm	6	2,270
<b>2 Timothy</b>	365	2 Tm	4	1,700
<b>Titus</b>	371	Ti	3	920
<b>Philemon</b>	375	Phm	1	450
<b>Hebrews</b>	377	Heb	13	6,910
<b>James</b>	395	Jas	5	2,310
<b>1 Peter</b>	401	1 Pt	5	2,480
<b>2 Peter</b>	407	2 Pt	3	1,560
<b>1 John</b>	411	1 Jn	5	2,520
<b>2 John</b>	417	2 Jn	1	300
<b>3 John</b>	418	3 Jn	1	300
<b>Jude</b>	419	Jude	1	610
<b>Revelation</b>	421	Rev	22	12,000

## Appendix

The A.D. 1611 Translators to the Reader	451
---	-----

## The Updaters to the Reader

You have in your hand a copy of the *21st Century King James Version* of the Holy Bible, which, for brevity and convenience, we refer to as the *KJ21*®. The *KJ21*® is a careful updating of the original King James Version (also known as the Authorized Version), which was first published in A.D. 1611.

The *KJ21*® is unique among modern Bibles in that it is closer in language to the original King James Version than any Bible published in the 20th century. Unlike all other modern Bibles, it alone retains the power, beauty, poetry, and lofty language of the glorious King James Version, while at the same time is presented in a state-of-the-art format.

Readers of recently published versions of the Holy Bible tend to be unaware of the unsurpassed, indeed unequaled, power, beauty, and majesty of King James Bible language. Read what literary critics and authorities have said about the King James Version: Prof. Charles A. Dinsmore, for many years professor of literature at Yale Divinity School, in his great work *The English Bible as Literature*, spoke of "the unique and sovereign greatness of our Standard English Version," saying:

"It is unlike any other book in our language, and in charm and power is above them all."

Prof. William Lyon Phelps, educator, essayist, and longtime professor of English literature, said in reference to the King James Version:

"Priests, atheists, skeptics, devotees, agnostics, and evangelists, are generally agreed that the Authorized Version of the English Bible is the best example of English literature that the world has ever seen."

Social and literary critic H.L. Mencken, rarely extravagant in his praise, said:

"It is the most beautiful of all translations of the Bible; indeed it is probably the most beautiful piece of writing in all the literature of the world."

The translators of the Revised Version of 1881 had this to say about the King James Version:

"We have had to study this great version carefully and minutely, line by line; and the longer we have been engaged upon it, the more we have learned to admire its simplicity, its dignity, its power, its happy turns of expression, its general accuracy, and we must not fail to add, the music of its cadences and the felicities of its rhythm."

Dr. Walter Russell Bowie, a member of the 1946 Revision Committee of the Revised Standard Version, wrote:

"The venerable English version, The King James Bible, which is now more than 300 years old, has still continued to hold its place upon the lecterns of the majority of the churches. What is the determining reason for that? . . . The cause for that can be put into a single sentence. They have loved it because it has seemed to them incomparably beautiful. It is right that men and women should desire and instinc-

tively expect that the form in which the Bible is presented to them should be beautiful. They have come to church to hear the word of Him who made the morning stars to sing together, and therefore no version can be acceptable unless it has a form and cadence which make it speak home to their souls. The glory of the King James Version has always been that it falls rightly on the ear. In it the meaning of the words seems set to music."

These testimonials by authorities, writing from widely differing perspectives, are illustrative of the countless accolades over the years that have established the King James Version as inarguably pre-eminent both as the most trusted spiritual guide and authority, and as a priceless literary masterpiece. And thus it is always: the power to move souls to God and the beauty of Biblical language go mightily together.

This unique and nonpareil status of the King James Version, both as the authentic Word of God and as the summit of literary excellence, has prompted the publishers of the *21st Century King James Version* to undertake the task of updating this magnificent and inspired work for your use and inspiration in the 21st century, now shortly upon us. We appreciate that this is a huge, nay, an awesome task, and one to be undertaken in all humility; and you, our readers, will want to know how we have accomplished it.

Firstly, we want to assure you that in our updating efforts no passages in the King James Version have been omitted, as is the case in some contemporary versions, and that all wording changes have been made for compelling reasons only.

For your ease of reading, we have replaced obsolete and archaic words by the most exact modern synonyms, painstakingly chosen so as to insure no change in meaning. For example, the word *gins* has been replaced by *traps*; *bewray* by *betray*; *stablish* by *establish*; *dehort* by *dissuade*; *reins* by *inmost being*; *minish* by *diminish*; *wist* by *knew*; *listed* by *pleased*; *carefully* by *intricately*. These are only a few examples among many.

Also, where the meaning of words has changed since 1611, the original words have been replaced by the most exact current equivalents. For example, the word *carriage* in the King James Version means *baggage* today. Likewise, *meddle* means *minge*; *quit* means *acquit*; *convince* means *convict*; *prevent* means *precede*; and *conversation* means *manner of living*.

Note, however, that certain words which are not used in general conversation today, such as *thee*, *thy*, *thou*, *hath*, *art*, *cometh*, etc. have been retained in the *KJ21*,<sup>®</sup> because they are readily understood and have remained an eloquent and beautiful part of our traditional language of worship and prayer. In addition, by retaining these words, we have preserved distinctions in meaning found in the King James Version, but abandoned in contemporary versions: Witness that in modern English the pronoun *you* may be either singular or plural; whereas in both the King James Version and the *KJ21*,<sup>®</sup> *thou* and *thee* are used to address an individual, and *ye* and *you* are used to address more than one person.

Also, and importantly, we have retained words as they appear in the King James Version in numerous instances where many modern translators have used words which change the sense, or color of meaning, of the original.

Instances of this are very numerous, and are discussed in greater detail in a comparative word study prepared by these updaters and available to readers. A few examples will suffice here: We retain the King James word *doctrine* where modern translators use *teachings*; we retain the King James word *judgment* where modern translators use *justice*; we retain the King James word *virtue* where moderns use *power*; we retain the word *malefactors* where moderns use *criminals*; we retain the word *whole* where moderns use *well*; we retain the word *covetousness* where moderns use *greed*; we retain the word *envy* where moderns use *jealousy*; we retain the word *behold* where moderns use *take note*; we retain the word *blessed* where moderns use *happy*.

To assist you in both oral and silent reading, we have used updated punctuation; and the rules of modern secular capitalization have been modified to promote understanding and to give reverence to the Godhead, the Kingdom of God, the Word of God, and sacred objects, places, and occasions. Also, we have strictly followed the KJV in the use of the "Hebrew unutterable name for the Supreme Being," namely YHWH: the words LORD, God, and JEHOVAH in its various forms and combinations, have been retained exactly as they appear in the King James Version.

Because the King James Version of the Holy Bible has been a chief source for acquiring skills in the use of the English language for almost four hundred years, we have made no attempt to adopt simplified English. We do not subscribe to the prevailing notion entertained by many Bible translators that Bible-reading Christians are a cultural underclass. Hence, when you and your loved ones study the *KJ21*,<sup>®</sup> you will be enjoying the same level of literary excellence which has been a part of the rich heritage of your parents, your grandparents, and your great-grandparents before you. The general deterioration in language skills today can be attributed partly to the attempt by modern translators to express the grand and inspiring ideas of the Bible in simplified and prosaic English. Readers of the *KJ21*,<sup>®</sup> by contrast, will find that they are becoming increasingly familiar with the language of Shakespeare, Milton, Lincoln, Spurgeon, and Churchill.

The message of the Word of God contained in the King James Version has been altered in many modern Bibles to accommodate to the ever-changing findings of historians, translators, and social scientists. We have steadfastly resisted any attempt to subject the Word of God to the vagaries of any current state of knowledge, culture, or political whim. In this connection, no attempt has been made to revise King James language to conform to recent secular trends—gender neutral language, for example—and other ephemeral forms of social correctness. In such matters, the *KJ21*<sup>®</sup> updating staff has found the model of abiding correctness and appropriateness in the perdurable pages of the King James Version.

We have reviewed above a few of the updating principles used in producing the *21st Century King James Version*. The list, of course, is not exhaustive, and additional format features are described in separate sections which appear under the headings "Special Features" and "Key to the Text." These also may be viewed as a part of the overall updating effort.

We would like you to remember overall, dear reader, that you may use the *KJ21*<sup>®</sup> with the assurance that you are reading the inspired message and

glorious language of the original King James Version, without changes in doctrine, theology, or shades of meaning. You may also be assured, because the *KJ21*® adheres so closely to the language of the King James Version, that you are reading a Bible which, for the moving power of its language, its reverent tone, and its flowing cadence, surpasses all contemporary versions, and may well be the most beautifully worded Bible since the King James Version became the priceless possession of the Western cultural tradition.

In 1833 Noah Webster, the great lexicographer and father of the Webster Dictionary wrote:

"The Bible is the chief moral cause of all that is *good*, and the best corrector of all that is *evil*, in human society; the *best* book for regulating the temporal concerns of men, and the *only* book that can serve as an infallible guide to future felicity."

Webster's estimate of its value rings as true today as it did when written. Never before in modern history has the need been greater for a ringing reaffirmation of "all that is *good*, and the best corrector of all that is *evil*!"! How we need today a reaffirmation of "an infallible guide to future felicity"! How we need to protect the Word of God as contained in the King James Version from the ravages of modern secularity! It is with these pivotal and pressing needs in mind that we have been impelled to undertake the task of updating the King James Version for use in the 21st century.

But above all, dear reader, we earnestly ask you to remember that the revelation of the Word of God to mankind is in itself a miracle of God. The preservation of the Word of God to this present day, unsullied by the politics and sociology of changing times, is a miracle of God. Indeed, acquiring a knowledge and understanding of its meaning is also a miracle of God, and cannot be attained through study or scholarship alone, however arduous and diligent. Thus, Bible reading should always be preceded by earnest prayer for insight into the glorious Life-giving truths to be found therein. It is our fervent hope that those who use the *21st Century King James Version* will read it reverently and prayerfully, and that what has been accomplished here will in some measure redound to the glory of God and the building of His Kingdom.

The Updating Staff\*  
1994

\*The names of the updating staff may be obtained by writing the publisher.

# Special Features

of

## *The 21st Century King James Version*

Among the many special features of the *21st Century King James Version*, are the following:

1. More page space is used to produce this volume than most Bibles currently available. This assures less crowding of the text.

2. Single column format is used throughout, and line length is shorter than in most other versions similarly designed.

3. Poetic portions of the text have been arranged for responsive reading to be used by congregations in worship services.

4. Chapter summaries from the original 1611 King James Version have been included. These were written by the distinguished group of Bible scholars assembled by King James I of England to prepare the original Bible text. The chapter summaries not only summarize the chapters which follow, but also enable readers to locate passages more quickly.

5. Of special interest to traditionalists is the inclusion of footnotes, consisting of, among others, the cross references which appeared first in the marginal notations of the original King James Version of 1611. Additional Gospel parallel cross references are included, along with numerous other cross references in both the Old and New Testaments.

6. The updated and abridged preface to the original A.D. 1611 King James Version, entitled *The Translators to the Reader*, is included in the Appendix.

7. All passages of Scripture listed in the *Three-Year Common Lectionary* are clearly marked in the KJ21® text by double diamonds ♦♦ at the beginning of the passage, and a single diamond ♦ at the end. The *Three-Year Common Lectionary* is currently in use by many mainline church denominations throughout the United States and Canada in the selection of Sunday Bible readings, sermon topics, and Bible study materials for all age groups. Lectionary citations were selected by an ecumenical committee appointed by the Consultation on Common Texts, and purport to speak to the needs and issues of our times. This special feature should be useful in showing which portions of Scripture the ecumenical committee considered most relevant to today's religious and social environment. Exclusions from the lectionary will be of particular interest to the ardent critics of the *Three-Year Common Lectionary* in that the markings show which portions of the text the ecumenical committee considered to be of lesser importance.

The  
**OLD TESTAMENT**



---

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES  
CALLED

# Genesis

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>The creation of heaven and earth, <sup>3</sup>of the light, <sup>6</sup>of the firmament, <sup>9</sup>of the earth separated from the waters <sup>11</sup>and made fruitful, <sup>14</sup>of the sun, moon and stars, <sup>20</sup>of fish and fowl, <sup>24</sup>of beasts and cattle, <sup>26</sup>of man in the image of God. <sup>29</sup>Also the appointment of food.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>In the beginning\* God created the heaven and the earth. <sup>2</sup>And the earth was without form and void, and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. <sup>3</sup>And God said, "Let there be light";\* and there was light. <sup>4</sup>And God saw the light, that it was good; and God divided the light from the darkness. <sup>5</sup>And God called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.♦

<sup>6</sup>And God said, "Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters."\* <sup>7</sup>And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament; and it was so. <sup>8</sup>And God called the firmament Heaven.\* And the evening and the morning were the second day.

<sup>9</sup>And God said, "Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear";\* and it was so. <sup>10</sup>And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called He Seas; and God saw that it was good. <sup>11</sup>And God said, "Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth"; and it was so. <sup>12</sup>And the earth brought forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed was in itself, after his kind; and God saw that it was good. <sup>13</sup>And the evening and the morning were the third day.

<sup>14</sup>And God said, "Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night;\* and let them be for signs and for seasons, and for days and years; <sup>15</sup>and let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth"; and it was so. <sup>16</sup>And God made two great lights:\* the greater light to rule the day, and

\*1 Ps 33:6, 7, 9, 136:5, Acts 14:15, 17:24, Heb 11:3. \*3 2 Cor 4:6. \*6 Ps 136:5, Jer 10:12, 51:15.

\*9 Ps 33:7, 136:5, Job 38:8. \*14 Dt 4:19, Ps 136:7. \*16 Jer 31:35.

the lesser light to rule the night. He made the stars also. <sup>17</sup>And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, <sup>18</sup>and to rule over the day and over the night,\* and to divide the light from the darkness. And God saw that it was good. <sup>19</sup>And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

<sup>20</sup>And God said, "Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven." <sup>21</sup>And God created great whales and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind; and God saw that it was good. <sup>22</sup>And God blessed them, saying, "Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply on the earth."\* <sup>23</sup>And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

<sup>24</sup>And God said, "Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind: cattle and creeping thing and beast of the earth after his kind"; and it was so. <sup>25</sup>And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind; and God saw that it was good.

<sup>26</sup>And God said, "Let Us make man in Our image, after Our likeness; and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth."\* <sup>27</sup>So God created man in His own image, in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them.\* <sup>28</sup>And God blessed them, and God said unto them, "Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it; and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth."\* <sup>29</sup>And God said, "Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree in which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.\* <sup>30</sup>And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat"; and it was so. <sup>31</sup>And God saw every thing that He had made, and behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>The first Sabbath. <sup>4</sup>The manner of the creation. <sup>8</sup>The planting of the Garden of Eden, <sup>10</sup>and the river thereof. <sup>17</sup>The tree of knowledge only is forbidden. <sup>19,20</sup>The naming of the creatures. <sup>21</sup>The making of woman and institution of marriage.

<sup>1</sup>Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. <sup>2</sup>And on the seventh day God ended His work which He had made; and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had made.\* <sup>3</sup>And God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because

\*17-18 Jer 31:35. \*22 Gen 8:17, 9:1. \*26 Gen 5:1, 9:6, 1 Cor 11:7, Eph 4:14, Col 3:10. \*27 Gen 9:6b, Mt 19:4, Mk 10:6. \*28 Gen 9:1. \*29 Gen 9:3. \*2 Ex 20:11, 31:17, Dt 5:14, Heb 4:4.

in it He had rested from all His work which God created and made.

<sup>4</sup>These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens, <sup>5</sup>and before every plant of the field was in the earth, and before every herb of the field grew; for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground. <sup>6</sup>But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground. <sup>7</sup>And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life;\* and man became a living soul.\*

<sup>8</sup>And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden, and there He put the man whom He had formed. <sup>9</sup>And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight and good for food, the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

<sup>10</sup>And a river went out of Eden to water the garden, and from thence it was parted and became four heads. <sup>11</sup>The name of the first is Pishon; that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold. <sup>12</sup>And the gold of that land is good, and there is bdellium and the onyx stone. <sup>13</sup>And the name of the second river is Gihon; the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Cush. <sup>14</sup>And the name of the third river is Hiddekel; that is it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

♦<sup>15</sup>And the LORD God took the man and put him into the Garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. <sup>16</sup>And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, "Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat; <sup>17</sup>but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it. For in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die."

<sup>18</sup>And the LORD God said, "It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him a helper meet for him." <sup>19</sup>And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them; and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof. <sup>20</sup>And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found a helper meet for him. <sup>21</sup>And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept; and He took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof. <sup>22</sup>And the rib which the LORD God had taken from man, made He a woman and brought her unto the man. <sup>23</sup>And Adam said,

"This is now bone of my bones,  
and flesh of my flesh;  
she shall be called Woman,  
because she was taken out of Man."\*

<sup>24</sup>Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave

\*7a 1 Cor 15:47. \*7b 1 Cor 15:45. \*23 1 Cor 11:8.

**unto his wife; and they shall be one flesh.\*♦ 25And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.**

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>The serpent deceiveth Eve. <sup>6</sup>Man's shameful fall. <sup>9</sup>God arraigneth them. <sup>14</sup>The serpent is cursed. <sup>15</sup>The promised Seed. <sup>16</sup>The punishment of mankind. <sup>21</sup>Their first clothing. <sup>22</sup>Their casting out of Paradise.

♦1Now the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, "Yea, hath God said, 'Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden'?" <sup>2</sup>And the woman said unto the serpent, "We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden, <sup>3</sup>but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, 'Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.'" <sup>4</sup>And the serpent said unto the woman, "Ye shall not surely die;\* <sup>5</sup>for God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil." <sup>6</sup>And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof and ate, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he ate.\* <sup>7</sup>And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves things to gird about.

<sup>8</sup>And they heard the voice of the LORD God, walking in the garden in the cool of the day. And Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden. <sup>9</sup>And the LORD God called unto Adam and said unto him, "Where art thou?" <sup>10</sup>And he said, "I heard Thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid because I was naked; and I hid myself." <sup>11</sup>And He said, "Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?" <sup>12</sup>And the man said, "The woman whom Thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I ate." <sup>13</sup>And the LORD God said unto the woman, "What is this that thou hast done?" And the woman said, "The serpent beguiled me, and I ate." <sup>14</sup>**And the LORD God said unto the serpent,**

**"Because thou hast done this,  
thou art cursed above all cattle,  
and above every beast of the field.  
Upon thy belly shalt thou go,  
and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life.**

<sup>15</sup>**And I will put enmity between thee and the woman,  
and between thy seed and her Seed;  
It shall bruise thy head,  
and thou shalt bruise His heel."**♦

<sup>16</sup>**Unto the woman He said,**

\*24 Mt 19:5, Mk 10:7-8, 1 Cor 6:16, Eph 5:31. \*4 2 Cor 11:3, 1 Tm 2:14. \*6 1 Tm 2:14.

**"I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception.  
In sorrow thou shalt bring forth children;  
and thy desire shall be to thy husband,  
and he shall rule over thee."\***

**<sup>17</sup>And unto Adam He said,**

**"Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife,  
and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee,  
saying, 'Thou shalt not eat of it,'  
cursed is the ground for thy sake;  
in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life.**

**<sup>18</sup>Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee,  
and thou shalt eat the herb of the field.**

**<sup>19</sup>In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread  
till thou return unto the ground,  
for out of it wast thou taken;  
for dust thou art,  
and unto dust shalt thou return."**

<sup>20</sup>And Adam called his wife's name Eve, because she was the mother of all living. <sup>21</sup>Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

<sup>22</sup>And the LORD God said, "Behold, the man has become as one of Us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he put forth his hand and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live for ever"—<sup>23</sup>therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the Garden of Eden to till the ground from whence he was taken. <sup>24</sup>So He drove out the man; and He placed at the east of the Garden of Eden cherubims and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel. <sup>8</sup>The murder of Abel. <sup>9</sup>The curse of Cain.

<sup>17</sup>Enoch, the first city. <sup>19</sup>Lamech and his two wives. <sup>25</sup>The birth of Seth <sup>26</sup>and Enosh.

<sup>1</sup>And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived and bore Cain, and said, "I have gotten a man from the LORD." <sup>2</sup>And she again bore his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground. <sup>3</sup>And in process of time it came to pass that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD. <sup>4</sup>And Abel also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect unto Abel and to his offering;\* <sup>5</sup>but unto Cain and to his offering He had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. <sup>6</sup>And the LORD said unto Cain, "Why art thou wroth? And why is thy countenance fallen? <sup>7</sup>If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? And if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him."

\*<sup>16</sup> 1 Cor 14:34. \*<sup>4</sup> Heb 11:4.

<sup>8</sup>And Cain talked with Abel his brother; and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother and slew him.\* <sup>9</sup>And the LORD said unto Cain, "Where is Abel thy brother?" And he said, "I know not. **Am I my brother's keeper?**" <sup>10</sup>And He said, "What hast thou done? The voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto Me from the ground. <sup>11</sup>And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand. <sup>12</sup>When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength. A fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be on the earth." <sup>13</sup>And Cain said unto the LORD, "My punishment is greater than I can bear. <sup>14</sup>Behold, Thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth, and from Thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond on the earth. And it shall come to pass that every one who findeth me shall slay me." <sup>15</sup>And the LORD said unto him, "Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold." And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him. <sup>16</sup>And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod to the east of Eden.

<sup>17</sup>And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and bore Enoch. And he built a city, and called the name of the city after the name of his son, Enoch. <sup>18</sup>And unto Enoch was born Irad; and Irad begot Mehujael, and Mehujael begot Methushael, and Methushael begot Lamech. <sup>19</sup>And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah. <sup>20</sup>And Adah bore Jabal; he was the father of those who dwell in tents, and of those who have cattle. <sup>21</sup>And his brother's name was Jubal; he was the father of all those who handle the harp and organ. <sup>22</sup>And Zillah, she also bore Tubal-cain, an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron; and the sister of Tubal-cain was Naamah.

<sup>23</sup>And Lamech said unto his wives, "Adah and Zillah, hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech! For I have slain a man for my wounding; and a young man for my hurt. <sup>24</sup>If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold."

<sup>25</sup>And Adam knew his wife again; and she bore a son and called his name Seth. "For God," said she, "hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew." <sup>26</sup>And to Seth also there was born a son, and he called his name Enosh. Then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam to Noah. <sup>24</sup>The godliness and translation of Enoch.

<sup>1</sup>This is the book of the generations of Adam.\* **In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made He him. <sup>2</sup>Male and female created He them, and blessed them and called their name Adam in the day when they were created.\***

<sup>3</sup>And Adam lived a hundred and thirty years, and begot a son in his own likeness, after his image, and called his name Seth.\* <sup>4</sup>And the

\*<sup>8</sup> Mt 23:35, 1 Jn 3:12, Jude 11. \*<sup>1</sup> 1 Chr 1:1. \*<sup>2</sup> Mt 19:4, Mk10:6. \*<sup>3</sup> 1 Chr 1:1.

days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years; and he begot sons and daughters. <sup>5</sup>And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years; and he died. <sup>6</sup>And Seth lived a hundred and five years, and begot Enosh. <sup>7</sup>And Seth lived after he begot Enosh eight hundred and seven years, and begot sons and daughters. <sup>8</sup>And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years; and he died. <sup>9</sup>And Enosh lived ninety years, and begot Cainan.\* <sup>10</sup>And Enosh lived after he begot Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begot sons and daughters. <sup>11</sup>And all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years; and he died. <sup>12</sup>And Cainan lived seventy years, and begot Mahalaleel. <sup>13</sup>And Cainan lived after he begot Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begot sons and daughters. <sup>14</sup>And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years; and he died. <sup>15</sup>And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begot Jared. <sup>16</sup>And Mahalaleel lived after he begot Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters. <sup>17</sup>And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years; and he died. <sup>18</sup>And Jared lived a hundred sixty and two years, and he begot Enoch. <sup>19</sup>And Jared lived after he begot Enoch eight hundred years, and begot sons and daughters. <sup>20</sup>And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years; and he died.

<sup>21</sup>And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begot Methuselah. <sup>22</sup>And Enoch walked with God after he begot Methuselah three hundred years, and begot sons and daughters. <sup>23</sup>And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years. <sup>24</sup>And Enoch walked with God; and he was not, for God took him.\* <sup>25</sup>And Methuselah lived a hundred eighty and seven years, and begot Lamech. <sup>26</sup>And Methuselah lived after he begot Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begot sons and daughters. <sup>27</sup>And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years; and he died.

<sup>28</sup>And Lamech lived a hundred eighty and two years, and begot a son. <sup>29</sup>And he called his name Noah, saying, "This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed." <sup>30</sup>And Lamech lived after he begot Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begot sons and daughters. <sup>31</sup>And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years; and he died.

<sup>32</sup>And Noah was five hundred years old; and Noah begot Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>The wickedness of the world, which provoked God's wrath and caused the flood. <sup>8</sup>Noah findeth grace. <sup>13</sup>The order, form, and end of the ark.

\*<sup>9</sup> 1 Chr 1:1. \*<sup>24</sup> Heb 11:5.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth and daughters were born unto them, <sup>2</sup>that the sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they were fair; and they took for themselves wives of all whom they chose. <sup>3</sup>And the LORD said, "My Spirit shall not always strive with man, for he also is flesh; yet his days shall be a hundred and twenty years." <sup>4</sup>There were giants on the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men and they bore children to them, the same became mighty men who were of old, men of renown.

<sup>5</sup>And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagining of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.\* <sup>6</sup>And the LORD repented that He had made man on the earth, and it grieved Him in His heart. <sup>7</sup>And the LORD said, "I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth, both man and beast, and the creeping thing and the fowls of the air, for I repent that I have made them." <sup>8</sup>But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

♦♦<sup>9</sup>These are the generations of Noah. Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.\* <sup>10</sup>And Noah begot three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth. <sup>11</sup>The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. <sup>12</sup>And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth. <sup>13</sup>And God said unto Noah, "The end of all flesh has come before Me, for the earth is filled with violence through them; and behold, I will destroy them with the earth. <sup>14</sup>Make thee an ark of gopherwood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt cover it within and without with pitch. <sup>15</sup>And this is the fashion which thou shalt make it of: the length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. <sup>16</sup>A window shalt thou make for the ark, and to a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it. <sup>17</sup>And behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth to destroy all flesh wherein is the breath of life from under heaven; and every thing that is on the earth shall die. <sup>18</sup>But with thee will I establish My covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou and thy sons, and thy wife and thy sons' wives with thee. <sup>19</sup>And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark to keep them alive with thee; they shall be male and female. <sup>20</sup>Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every sort shall come unto thee to keep them alive. <sup>21</sup>And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee; and it shall be food for thee and for them." <sup>22</sup>Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.\*♦

\*5 Gen 8:21, Mt 15:19. \*9 2 Pt 2:5. \*22 Heb 11:7.

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>Noah, with his family and the living creatures, enter into the ark. <sup>17</sup>The beginning, increase, and continuance of the flood.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>And the LORD said unto Noah, "Come thou and all thy house into the ark, for thee have I seen righteous before Me in this generation.\* <sup>2</sup>Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female; and of beasts that are not clean by two, the male and his female. <sup>3</sup>Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth. <sup>4</sup>For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights, and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth." <sup>5</sup>And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.♦

<sup>6</sup>And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth. <sup>7</sup>And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him into the ark, because of the waters of the flood. <sup>8</sup>Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowls and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth, <sup>9</sup>there went in two by two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female as God had commanded Noah. <sup>10</sup>And it came to pass after seven days that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

♦♦<sup>11</sup>In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, that same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened. <sup>12</sup>And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights. <sup>13</sup>In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem and Ham and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark— <sup>14</sup>they, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind; every bird of every sort. <sup>15</sup>And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two by two of all flesh wherein is the breath of life. <sup>16</sup>And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him; and the LORD shut him in.

<sup>17</sup>And the flood was forty days upon the earth, and the waters increased and bore up the ark, and it was lifted up above the earth. <sup>18</sup>And the waters prevailed and were increased greatly upon the earth, and the ark went upon the face of the waters.♦ <sup>19</sup>And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth, and all the high hills that were under the whole heaven were covered. <sup>20</sup>Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail, and the mountains were covered. <sup>21</sup>And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl and of cattle and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man: <sup>22</sup>all in whose nostrils was the breath of life, all that was on the

\*1 2 Pt 2:5.

dry land, died. <sup>23</sup>And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man and cattle, and the creeping things and the fowl of the heaven, and they were destroyed from the earth. And Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the ark.\* ♦♦<sup>24</sup>And the waters prevailed upon the earth a hundred and fifty days.♦

## CHAPTER 8 .

<sup>1</sup>The waters abate. <sup>4</sup>The ark resteth on Ararat. <sup>7</sup>The raven and the dove. <sup>15</sup>Noah, being commanded, <sup>18</sup>goeth forth from the ark. <sup>20</sup>He buildeth an altar and offereth sacrifice, <sup>21</sup>which God accepteth and promiseth to curse the earth no more.

<sup>1</sup>And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that were with him in the ark; and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters were assuaged. <sup>2</sup>The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained. <sup>3</sup>And the waters returned from off the earth continually, and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated. <sup>4</sup>And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat. <sup>5</sup>And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month. In the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

♦♦<sup>6</sup>And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made. <sup>7</sup>And he sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth. <sup>8</sup>Also he sent forth a dove from him to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground; <sup>9</sup>but the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark. <sup>10</sup>And he stayed yet another seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark. <sup>11</sup>And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf plucked off; so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth. <sup>12</sup>And he stayed yet another seven days and sent forth the dove, which returned not again unto him any more.

<sup>13</sup>And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth; and Noah removed the covering of the ark and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dry.

<sup>14</sup>And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried. <sup>15</sup>And God spoke unto Noah, saying, <sup>16</sup>"Go forth from the ark, thou and thy wife, and thy sons and thy sons' wives with thee. <sup>17</sup>Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with

\*23 Mt 24:38, 2 Pt 2:5.

thee of all flesh, both of fowl and of cattle and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, that they may breed abundantly on the earth, and be fruitful and multiply upon the earth.\* <sup>18</sup>And Noah went forth, and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives with him. <sup>19</sup>Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, and whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark.♦

<sup>20</sup>And Noah built an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beast and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar. <sup>21</sup>And the LORD smelled a sweet savor; and the LORD said in His heart, "I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake, for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.\* <sup>22</sup>While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease."

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>God blesseth Noah. <sup>4</sup>Blood and murder are forbidden. <sup>9</sup>God's covenant <sup>13</sup>signified by the rainbow. <sup>18</sup>Noah replenisheth the world, <sup>20</sup>planteth a vineyard, <sup>21</sup>is drunken and mocked by his son, <sup>25</sup>curseth Canaan, <sup>26</sup>blesseth Shem, <sup>27</sup>prayeth for Japheth, <sup>28</sup>and dieth.

<sup>1</sup>And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, "Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth.\* <sup>2</sup>And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered. <sup>3</sup>Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you, even as the green herb have I given you all things.\*

<sup>4</sup>But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.\* <sup>5</sup>And surely your blood of your lives will I require. At the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.

<sup>6</sup>Whoso sheddeth man's blood,  
by man shall his blood be shed;\*  
for in the image of God made He man.\*

<sup>7</sup>And you, be ye fruitful and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

♦<sup>8</sup>And God spoke unto Noah and to his sons with him, saying, <sup>9</sup>"And I, behold, I establish My covenant with you and with your seed after you, <sup>10</sup>and with every living creature that is with you—of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark to every beast of the earth. <sup>11</sup>And I will establish My covenant with you: Neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the

\*<sup>17</sup> Gen 1:28, 9:1. \*<sup>21</sup> Gen 6:5, Mt 15:19. \*<sup>1</sup> Gen 1:28, 8:17. \*<sup>3</sup> Gen 1:29. \*<sup>4</sup> Lev 17:14. \*<sup>6a</sup> Mt 26:52, Rev 13:10. \*<sup>6b</sup> Gen 1:27.

earth.”\* <sup>12</sup>And God said, “This is the token of the covenant which I make between Me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations: <sup>13</sup>I do set My rainbow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between Me and the earth. <sup>14</sup>And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the rainbow shall be seen in the cloud. <sup>15</sup>And I will remember My covenant which is between Me and you and every living creature of all flesh, and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. <sup>16</sup>And the rainbow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.” <sup>17</sup>And God said unto Noah, “This is the token of the covenant which I have established between Me and all flesh that is upon the earth.”♦

<sup>18</sup>And the sons of Noah who went forth from the ark were Shem and Ham and Japheth; and Ham is the father of Canaan. <sup>19</sup>These are the three sons of Noah, and from them was the whole earth overspread.

<sup>20</sup>And Noah began to be a husbandman, and he planted a vineyard. <sup>21</sup>And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent. <sup>22</sup>And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father and told his two brethren outside. <sup>23</sup>And Shem and Japheth took a garment and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were turned away, and they saw not their father's nakedness. <sup>24</sup>And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him. <sup>25</sup>And he said, “Cursed be Canaan! A servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.” <sup>26</sup>And he said, “Blessed be the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant. <sup>27</sup>God shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.”

<sup>28</sup>And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years. <sup>29</sup>And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years, and he died.

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>The generations of Noah. <sup>2</sup>The sons of Japheth. <sup>6</sup>The sons of Ham. <sup>8</sup>Nimrod the first monarch. <sup>21</sup>The sons of Shem.

<sup>1</sup>Now these are the generations of the sons of Noah: Shem, Ham, and Japheth; and unto them were sons born after the flood.

<sup>2</sup>The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.\* <sup>3</sup>And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz and Riphath and Togarmah. <sup>4</sup>And the sons of Javan: Elishah and Tarshish, Kittim and Dodanim. <sup>5</sup>By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided into their lands, every one after his own tongue, according to their families, into their nations. <sup>6</sup>And the sons of Ham: Cush and Mizraim, and Put and Canaan.\* <sup>7</sup>And the sons of Cush: Seba and Havilah, and Sabtah and Raamah and Sabtechah; and the sons of Raamah: Sheba, and Dedan. <sup>8</sup>And Cush begot Nimrod; he began to be a mighty one on the earth.\* <sup>9</sup>He was a mighty hunter before the LORD; therefore it is said, “Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.” <sup>10</sup>And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. <sup>11</sup>Out of that land he went forth to Assyria, and built Nineveh and the city Rehoboth, and Calah, <sup>12</sup>and Resen between Nineveh

\*<sup>11</sup> Isa 54:9 \*<sup>2</sup> 1 Chr 1:5. \*<sup>6</sup> 1 Chr 1:8. \*<sup>8</sup> 1 Chr 1:10.

and Calah; the same is a great city. <sup>13</sup>And Mizraim begot Ludim and Anamim and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim <sup>14</sup>and Pathrusim and Casluhim (out of whom came the Philistines) and Caphtorim.

<sup>15</sup>And Canaan begot Sidon his first-born, and Heth; <sup>16</sup>and the Jebusite and the Amorite, and the Girgashite <sup>17</sup>and the Hivite, and the Arkite and the Sinite, <sup>18</sup>and the Arvadite and the Zemarite and the Hamathite; and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad. <sup>19</sup>And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; and as thou goest unto Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah and Zeboiim, even unto Lasha. <sup>20</sup>These are the sons of Ham, according to their families, according to their tongues, in their countries and in their nations.

<sup>21</sup>Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were children born. <sup>22</sup>The children of Shem: Elam and Asshur, and Arphaxad and Lud and Aram.\* <sup>23</sup>And the children of Aram: Uz and Hul, and Gether and Mash. <sup>24</sup>And Arphaxad begot Salah, and Salah begot Eber. <sup>25</sup>And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.\* <sup>26</sup>And Joktan begot Almodad and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth and Jerah,\* <sup>27</sup>and Hadoram and Uzal and Diklah, <sup>28</sup>and Obal and Abimael and Sheba, <sup>29</sup>and Ophir and Havilah and Jobab; all these were the sons of Joktan. <sup>30</sup>And their dwelling was from Mesha as thou goest unto Sephar, a mount of the east. <sup>31</sup>These are the sons of Shem, according to their families, according to their tongues, in their lands, according to their nations.

<sup>32</sup>These are the families of the sons of Noah, according to their generations, in their nations; and by these were the nations divided on the earth after the flood.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>One language in the world. <sup>3</sup>The building of Babel. <sup>5</sup>The confusion of tongues. <sup>10</sup>The generations of Shem. <sup>27</sup>The generations of Terah the father of Abram. <sup>31</sup>Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.

♦<sup>1</sup>And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech. <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and they dwelt there. <sup>3</sup>And they said one to another, "Come, let us make bricks and burn them thoroughly." And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar. <sup>4</sup>And they said, "Come, let us build us a city and a tower whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth." <sup>5</sup>And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower which the children of men built. <sup>6</sup>And the LORD said, "Behold, the people are one and they have all one language, and this they begin to do; and now nothing will be withheld from them which they have imagined to do. <sup>7</sup>Come, let Us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech." <sup>8</sup>So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth; and they left off building the city. <sup>9</sup>Therefore is the name of it called Babel [that is, Confusion], because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth; and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth. ♦

<sup>10</sup>These are the generations of Shem: Shem was a hundred years old and begot

Arphaxad two years after the flood;\* <sup>11</sup>and Shem lived after he begot Arphaxad five hundred years, and begot sons and daughters. <sup>12</sup>And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years and begot Salah; <sup>13</sup>and Arphaxad lived after he begot Salah four hundred and three years, and begot sons and daughters. <sup>14</sup>And Salah lived thirty years and begot Eber; <sup>15</sup>and Salah lived after he begot Eber four hundred and three years, and begot sons and daughters. <sup>16</sup>And Eber lived four and thirty years and begot Peleg;\* <sup>17</sup>and Eber lived after he begot Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters. <sup>18</sup>And Peleg lived thirty years and begot Reu; <sup>19</sup>and Peleg lived after he begot Reu two hundred and nine years, and begot sons and daughters. <sup>20</sup>And Reu lived two and thirty years and begot Serug; <sup>21</sup>and Reu lived after he begot Serug two hundred and seven years, and begot sons and daughters. <sup>22</sup>And Serug lived thirty years and begot Nahor; <sup>23</sup>and Serug lived after he begot Nahor two hundred years, and begot sons and daughters. <sup>24</sup>And Nahor lived nine and twenty years and begot Terah; <sup>25</sup>and Nahor lived after he begot Terah one hundred and nineteen years, and begot sons and daughters. <sup>26</sup>And Terah lived seventy years and begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran.\*

<sup>27</sup>Now these are the generations of Terah: Terah begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begot Lot. <sup>28</sup>And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldeans.

<sup>29</sup>And Abram and Nahor took for themselves wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai, and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah. <sup>30</sup>But Sarai was barren; she had no child. <sup>31</sup>And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldeans\* to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran and dwelt there. <sup>32</sup>And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years, and Terah died in Haran.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ. <sup>4</sup>He departeth with Lot from Haran. <sup>6</sup>He journeyeth through Canaan, <sup>7</sup>which is promised him in a vision. <sup>10</sup>He is driven by a famine into Egypt. <sup>11</sup>Fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister. <sup>14</sup>Pharaoh, having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.

♦♦Now the LORD had said unto Abram, "Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will show thee.\* <sup>2</sup>And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing. <sup>3</sup>And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee; and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.""\*

<sup>4</sup>So Abram departed as the LORD had spoken unto him, and Lot went with him; and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran. <sup>5</sup>And Abram took Sarai his wife and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls whom they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan, and into the land of Canaan they came. <sup>6</sup>And

\*10 1 Chr 1:17, Lk 3:34-38. \*16 1 Chr 1:19. \*26 Josh 24:2, 1 Chr 1:26. \*31 Neh 9:7, Acts 7:4.

\*1 Acts 7:3. \*3 Gen 18:18, 22:18, Acts 3:25, Gal 3:8.

Abram passed through the land unto the place of Shechem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanites were then in the land. <sup>7</sup>And the LORD appeared unto Abram and said, "Unto thy seed will I give this land."<sup>\*</sup> And there built he an altar unto the LORD,<sup>\*</sup> who appeared unto him. <sup>8</sup>And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bethel and pitched his tent, having Bethel on the west and Ai on the east; and there he built an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD. <sup>9</sup>And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the south. ♦

<sup>10</sup>And there was a famine in the land; and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there, for the famine was grievous in the land. <sup>11</sup>And it came to pass, when he had come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, "Behold now, I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon. <sup>12</sup>Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, 'This is his wife'; and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive. <sup>13</sup>Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister, that it may be well with me for thy sake, and my soul shall live because of thee." <sup>14</sup>And it came to pass, when Abram had come into Egypt, that the Egyptians beheld the woman, that she was very fair. <sup>15</sup>The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh; and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. <sup>16</sup>And he treated Abram well for her sake; and he had sheep and oxen and he-asses, and menservants and maidservants, and she-asses and camels. <sup>17</sup>And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife. <sup>18</sup>And Pharaoh called Abram and said, "What is this that thou hast done unto me? Why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife? <sup>19</sup>Why saidst thou, 'She is my sister,' so I might have taken her to me for a wife? Now therefore behold thy wife; take her and go thy way." <sup>20</sup>And Pharaoh commanded his men concerning him; and they sent him away with his wife and all that he had.

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>Abram and Lot return out of Egypt. <sup>7</sup>By disagreement they part asunder. <sup>10</sup>Lot goeth to wicked Sodom. <sup>14</sup>God reneweth the promise to Abram. <sup>16</sup>He removeth to Hebron and there buildeth an altar.

<sup>1</sup>And Abram went up out of Egypt, he and his wife and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south. <sup>2</sup>And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. <sup>3</sup>And he went on his journeys from the south even to Bethel, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bethel and Ai, <sup>4</sup>unto the place of the altar which he had made there at the first; and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.<sup>\*</sup> <sup>5</sup>And Lot also, who went with Abram, had flocks and herds and tents. <sup>6</sup>And the land was not able to bear them, that they might

<sup>\*7a</sup> Gen 13:15, Acts 7:5, Gal 3:16. <sup>\*7b</sup> Gen 13:4. <sup>\*4</sup> Gen 12:7.

dwelt together; for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together. <sup>7</sup>And there was strife between the herdsmen of Abram's cattle and the herdsmen of Lot's cattle; and the Canaanites and the Perizzites dwelled then in the land.

<sup>8</sup>And Abram said unto Lot, "Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee and between my herdsmen and thy herdsmen; for we are brethren. <sup>9</sup>Is not the whole land before thee? Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me. If thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right, or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left." <sup>10</sup>And Lot lifted up his eyes and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered everywhere (before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah), even as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt as thou comest unto Zoar. <sup>11</sup>Then Lot chose for himself all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east, and they separated themselves the one from the other. <sup>12</sup>Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sodom. <sup>13</sup>But the men of Sodom were wicked and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

<sup>14</sup>And the LORD said unto Abram after Lot was separated from him, "Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward and southward and eastward and westward; <sup>15</sup>for all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it and to thy seed for ever.\* <sup>16</sup>And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth, so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered. <sup>17</sup>Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it, for I will give it unto thee." <sup>18</sup>Then Abram removed his tent and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>The battle of four kings against five. <sup>11</sup>Lot is taken prisoner. <sup>14</sup>Abram rescueth him.

<sup>18</sup>Melchizedek blesseth Abram. <sup>20</sup>Abram giveth him tithe. <sup>22</sup>His partners having had their portions, the rest of the spoil he restoreth to the king of Sodom.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations, <sup>2</sup>that these made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar. <sup>3</sup>All these were joined together in the Vale of Siddim, which is the Salt Sea. <sup>4</sup>Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. <sup>5</sup>And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaim in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in Shaveh Kiriathaim, <sup>6</sup>and the Horites in their Mount Seir, unto El-paran, which is by the wilderness. <sup>7</sup>And they returned and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites and also the Amorites, who dwell in Hazezon-tamar. <sup>8</sup>And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar), and they joined battle with

\*<sup>15</sup> Gen 12:7, 26:4, Dt 34:4, Acts 7:5, Gal 3:16.

them in the Vale of Siddim, <sup>9</sup>against Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and against Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar—four kings against five. <sup>10</sup>And the Vale of Siddim was full of slime pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled and fell there, and those who remained fled to the mountain. <sup>11</sup>And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah and all their victuals, and went their way. <sup>12</sup>And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods and departed.

<sup>13</sup>And there came one who had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew, for he dwelt on the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol and brother of Aner; and these were confederate with Abram. <sup>14</sup>And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his own house (three hundred and eighteen), and pursued them, he and his servants, and them unto Dan. <sup>15</sup>And he divided himself against them, he and his servants by night, and smote them and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus. <sup>16</sup>And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot and his goods, and the women also and the people.

<sup>17</sup>And the king of Sodom went out to meet him at the Valley of Shaveh (which is the King's Dale) after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer and of the kings who were with him.\* <sup>18</sup>And Melchizedek king of Salem\* brought forth bread and wine; and he was the priest of the Most High God. <sup>19</sup>And he blessed him and said,

"Blessed be Abram of the Most High God, possessor of heaven and earth;

<sup>20</sup> and blessed be the Most High God, who hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand.""\*

And he gave him tithes of all. <sup>21</sup>And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, "Give me the persons, and take the goods for thyself." <sup>22</sup>And Abram said to the king of Sodom, "I have lifted up mine hand unto the LORD, the Most High God, the possessor of heaven and earth, <sup>23</sup>that I will not take from a thread even to a shoe strap, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, 'I have made Abram rich'—" <sup>24</sup>except only that which the young men have eaten and the portion of the men who went with me: Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion."

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>God encourageth Abram. <sup>2</sup>Abram complaineth for want of an heir. <sup>4</sup>God promiseth him a son and a multiplying of his seed. <sup>6</sup>Abram is justified by faith. <sup>7</sup>Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a sign <sup>12</sup>and a vision.

♦♦After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, "Fear not, Abram. I am thy shield and thy exceeding great reward.""\* <sup>2</sup>And Abram said, "Lord GOD, what wilt Thou give me, seeing I go childless and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus?" <sup>3</sup>And Abram said, "Behold, to me Thou hast given no seed; and lo, one born in my house is mine heir." <sup>4</sup>And behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, "This shall not be thine heir,

\*<sup>17</sup> 2 Sam 18:18. \*<sup>18</sup> Heb 7:1. \*<sup>20</sup> Heb 7:1-2, 4. \*<sup>1</sup> Ps 16:16.

but he that shall come forth out of thine own loins shall be thine heir."

<sup>5</sup>And He brought him forth outdoors and said, "Look now toward heaven and count the stars, if thou be able to number them." And He said unto him, "So shall thy seed be."\* **<sup>6</sup>And he believed in the LORD; and He counted it to him for righteousness.\***

<sup>7</sup>And He said unto him, "I am the LORD who brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldeans, to give thee this land to inherit it." <sup>8</sup>And he said, "Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?" <sup>9</sup>And He said unto him, "Take Me a heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon." <sup>10</sup>And he took unto Him all these, and divided them in the midst and laid each piece one against another; but the birds divided he not. <sup>11</sup>And when the fowls came down upon the carcasses, Abram drove them away.

<sup>12</sup>And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, a horror of great darkness fell upon him.♦ <sup>13</sup>And He said unto Abram, "Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years. <sup>14</sup>And also that nation whom they shall serve will I judge, and afterward shall they come out with great substance.\* <sup>15</sup>And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried at a good old age. <sup>16</sup>But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again, for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.

♦♦<sup>17</sup>And it came to pass that when the sun went down and it was dark, behold, a smoking furnace and a burning lamp passed between those pieces. <sup>18</sup>On the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, "Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the River Euphrates:\*♦ <sup>19</sup>the Kenites and the Kenizzites and the Kadmonites, <sup>20</sup>and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Rephaim, <sup>21</sup>and the Amorites and the Canaanites and the Girgashites and the Jebusites."

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>Sarai, being barren, giveth Hagar to Abram. <sup>4</sup>Hagar, being afflicted for despising her mistress, runneth away. <sup>7</sup>An angel sendeth her back to submit herself, <sup>11</sup>and telleth her of her child. <sup>15</sup>Ishmael is born.

<sup>1</sup>Now Sarai, Abram's wife, bore him no children; and she had a handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar. <sup>2</sup>And Sarai said unto Abram, "Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing. I pray thee, go in unto my maid. It may be that I may obtain children by her." And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. <sup>3</sup>And Sarai, Abram's wife, took Hagar her maid, the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband

\*5 Rom 4:18. \*6 Rom 4:3, 9, Rom 4:22, Gal 3:6, Jas 2:23. \*13-14 Acts 7:6-7. \*18 Gen 12:7, 13:15, 26:4, Dt 34:4.

Abram to be his wife. <sup>4</sup>And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived. And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes. <sup>5</sup>And Sarai said unto Abram, "My wrong be upon thee. I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes. The LORD judge between me and thee." <sup>6</sup>But Abram said unto Sarai, "Behold, thy maid is in thy hand. Do to her as it pleaseth thee."

And when Sarai dealt harshly with her, she fled from her face. <sup>7</sup>And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain on the way to Shur. <sup>8</sup>And he said, "Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? And whither wilt thou go?" And she said, "I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai." <sup>9</sup>And the angel of the LORD said unto her, "Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands." <sup>10</sup>And the angel of the LORD said unto her, "I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude." <sup>11</sup>And the angel of the LORD said unto her, "Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son and shalt call his name Ishmael [that is, God shall hear], because the LORD hath heard thy affliction. <sup>12</sup>And he will be a wild man. His hand will be against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren."\* <sup>13</sup>And she called the name of the LORD who spoke unto her: "Thou God seest me." For she said, "Have I also here looked upon Him that seeth me?" <sup>14</sup>Therefore the well was called Beer-la-hai-roi [that is, The well of Him that liveth and seeth me]. Behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered.\*

<sup>15</sup>And Hagar bore Abram a son; and Abram called his son's name, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. <sup>16</sup>And Abram was fourscore and six years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>God reneweth the covenant. <sup>5</sup>Abram's name is changed in token of a greater blessing.

<sup>10</sup>Circumcision is instituted. <sup>15</sup>Sarai's name is changed, and she is blessed. <sup>17</sup>Isaac is promised. <sup>23</sup>Abram and Ishmael are circumcised.

♦<sup>1</sup>And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram and said unto him, "I am the Almighty God. Walk before Me, and be thou perfect.\* <sup>2</sup>And I will make My covenant between Me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly." <sup>3</sup>And Abram fell on his face; and God talked with him, saying, <sup>4</sup>"As for Me, behold, My covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations. <sup>5</sup>Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.\* <sup>6</sup>And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. <sup>7</sup>And I will establish My covenant between Me and thee and thy seed after thee in their

\*<sup>12</sup> Gen 25:18. \*<sup>14</sup> Gen 24:62. \*<sup>1</sup> Gen 5:22. \*<sup>5</sup> Rom 4:17, 18.

generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee and to thy seed after thee.\*<sup>7</sup> <sup>8</sup>And I will give unto thee and to thy seed after thee the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.”\*

<sup>9</sup>And God said unto Abraham, “Thou shalt keep My covenant, therefore, thou and thy seed after thee in their generations. <sup>10</sup>This is My covenant which ye shall keep between Me and you and thy seed after thee: every man-child among you shall be circumcised.\* <sup>11</sup>And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant between Me and you.\* <sup>12</sup>And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you,\* every man-child in your generations, he that is born in the house or bought with money from any stranger who is not of thy seed. <sup>13</sup>He that is born in thy house and he that is bought with thy money must be circumcised; and My covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. <sup>14</sup>And the uncircumcised man-child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken My covenant.”

♦<sup>15</sup>And God said unto Abraham, “As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be. <sup>16</sup>And I will bless her and give thee a son also by her. Yea, I will bless her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of people shall be of her.”♦ <sup>17</sup>Then Abraham fell upon his face and laughed, and said in his heart, “Shall a child be born unto him that is a hundred years old? And shall Sarah, who is ninety years old, bear?” <sup>18</sup>And Abraham said unto God, “O that Ishmael might live before Thee!” <sup>19</sup>And God said, “Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed,\* and thou shalt call his name Isaac; and I will establish My covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him. <sup>20</sup>And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee. Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful and will multiply him exceedingly. Twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.\* <sup>21</sup>But My covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.”

<sup>22</sup>And He left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham. <sup>23</sup>And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham’s house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him. <sup>24</sup>And Abraham was ninety years old and nine when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. <sup>25</sup>And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. <sup>26</sup>In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son. <sup>27</sup>And all the

\*<sup>7</sup> Gal 3:16. \*<sup>8</sup> Acts 7:5. \*<sup>10</sup> Acts 7:8. \*<sup>11</sup> Acts 7:8, Rom 4:11. \*<sup>12</sup> Lev 12:3, Lk 2:21, Jn 7:22. \*<sup>19</sup> Gen 18:10, 21:2. \*<sup>20</sup> Gen 25:12.

men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money from the stranger, were circumcised with him.

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>1</sup>Abraham entertaineth three angels. <sup>9</sup>Sarah is reproved for laughing at the strange promise. <sup>17</sup>The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham. <sup>23</sup>Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.

♦♦And the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre, as he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day. <sup>2</sup>And he lifted up his eyes and looked, and lo, three men stood by him.\* And when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground <sup>3</sup>and said, "My lord, if now I have found favor in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant. <sup>4</sup>Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet and rest yourselves under the tree; <sup>5</sup>and I will fetch a morsel of bread and comfort ye your hearts. After that ye shall pass on, for therefor are ye come to your servant." And they said, "So do, as thou hast said." <sup>6</sup>And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, "Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth." <sup>7</sup>And Abraham ran unto the herd and fetched a calf, tender and good, and gave it unto a young man, and he hastened to dress it. <sup>8</sup>And he took butter and milk and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they ate.

<sup>9</sup>And they said unto him, "Where is Sarah thy wife?" And he said, "Behold, in the tent." <sup>10</sup>And he said, "I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son."\* And Sarah heard it from the tent door, which was behind him. <sup>11</sup>Now Abraham and Sarah were old and well stricken in age, and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women. <sup>12</sup>Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, "After I have waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?"\* <sup>13</sup>And the LORD said unto Abraham, "Why did Sarah laugh, saying, 'Shall I of a surety bear a child, who am old?' <sup>14</sup>Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son."\* <sup>15</sup>Then Sarah denied, saying, "I laughed not," for she was afraid. And He said, "Nay, but thou didst laugh."♦

<sup>16</sup>And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom; and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way. <sup>17</sup>And the LORD said, "Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do, <sup>18</sup>seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?"\* <sup>19</sup>For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and

\*2 Heb 13:2. \*10 Gen 17:19, 21, Rom 9:9. \*12 1 Pt 3:6. \*14 Rom 9:9. \*18 Gen 12:3, 19:2, 22:18, Acts 3:25, Gal 3:8.

they shall keep the way of the LORD to do justice and judgment, that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which He hath spoken of him."

♦<sup>20</sup>And the LORD said, "Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous, <sup>21</sup>I will go down now and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which has come unto Me; and if not, I will know."

<sup>22</sup>And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom; but Abraham stood yet before the LORD. <sup>23</sup>And Abraham drew near and said, "Wilt Thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked? <sup>24</sup>Perhaps there be fifty righteous within the city; wilt Thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein? <sup>25</sup>That be far from Thee to do in this manner—to slay the righteous with the wicked; and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from Thee! Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?" <sup>26</sup>And the LORD said, "If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes." <sup>27</sup>And Abraham answered and said, "Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, I, who am but dust and ashes. <sup>28</sup>Perhaps there shall lack five of the fifty righteous; wilt Thou destroy all the city for lack of five?" And He said, "Perhaps I find there forty and five, I will not destroy it." <sup>29</sup>And he spoke unto Him yet again and said, "Perhaps there shall be forty found there?" And He said, "I will not do it for forty's sake." <sup>30</sup>And he said unto Him, "Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Perhaps there shall thirty be found there." And He said, "I will not do it if I find thirty there." <sup>31</sup>And he said, "Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Perhaps there shall be twenty found there." And He said, "I will not destroy it for twenty's sake." <sup>32</sup>And he said, "Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Perhaps ten shall be found there." And He said, "I will not destroy it for ten's sake." ♦ <sup>33</sup>And the LORD went His way, as soon as He had finished communing with Abraham; and Abraham returned unto his place.

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup>Lot entertaineth two angels. <sup>4</sup>The vicious Sodomites are stricken with blindness. <sup>12</sup>Lot is sent for safety into the mountains. <sup>18</sup>He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar. <sup>24</sup>Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed. <sup>26</sup>Lot's wife is a pillar of salt. <sup>30</sup>Lot dwelleth in a cave. <sup>31</sup>The incestuous origin of Moab and Ammon.

<sup>1</sup>And there came two angels to Sodom at evening, and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom. And Lot, seeing them, rose up to meet them, and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground; <sup>2</sup>and he said, "Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early and go on your ways." And they said, "Nay, but we will remain in the street

all night.”\* <sup>3</sup>And he pressed upon them greatly, and they turned in unto him and entered into his house; and he made them a feast and baked unleavened bread, and they ate. <sup>4</sup>But before they lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom—both young and old, all the people from every quarter—compassed the house around. <sup>5</sup>And they called unto Lot and said unto him, “Where are the men who came in to thee this night? Bring them out unto us, that we may know them.”

<sup>6</sup>And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him <sup>7</sup>and said, “I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly. <sup>8</sup>Behold now, I have two daughters who have not known a man. Let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is good in your eyes. Only unto these men do nothing, for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.” <sup>9</sup>And they said, “Stand back.” And they said again, “This one fellow came in to sojourn, and he will become a judge! Now will we deal worse with thee than with them.” And they pressed sore upon the man, even Lot, and came near to break the door. <sup>10</sup>But the men put forth their hands, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut the door. <sup>11</sup>And they smote the men who were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great, so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

<sup>12</sup>And the men said unto Lot, “Hast thou here any besides? Son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whomsoever thou hast in the city—bring them out of this place. <sup>13</sup>For we will destroy this place, because the cry of them has waxed great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.”\* <sup>14</sup>And Lot went out and spoke unto his sons-in-law, who married his daughters, and said, “Up, get ye out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city!” But he seemed as one who mocked unto his sons-in-law.

<sup>15</sup>And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, “Arise, take thy wife and thy two daughters who are here, lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.” <sup>16</sup>And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife and upon the hand of his two daughters, the LORD being merciful unto him; and they brought him forth and set him outside the city. <sup>17</sup>And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth outside, that he said, “Escape for thy life! Look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain. Escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed!” <sup>18</sup>And Lot said unto them, “Oh, not so, my lord. <sup>19</sup>Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shown unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die. <sup>20</sup>Behold now, this city is near enough to flee unto, and it is a little one. Oh, let me escape thither; (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.” <sup>21</sup>And he said unto him, “See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow

\*2 Gen 18:4. \*13 Gen 18:20.

this city for which thou hast spoken. <sup>22</sup>Hasten thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou hast come thither." Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

<sup>23</sup>The sun had risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar. <sup>24</sup>Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire, from the LORD out of heaven;\* <sup>25</sup>and He overthrew those cities, and all the plain and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground. <sup>26</sup>But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt. <sup>27</sup>And Abraham got up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the LORD; <sup>28</sup>and he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld. And lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

<sup>29</sup>And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow when He overthrew the cities in which Lot dwelt.

<sup>30</sup>And Lot went up out of Zoar and dwelt on the mountain, and his two daughters with him, for he feared to dwell in Zoar; and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters. <sup>31</sup>And the first-born said unto the younger, "Our father is old, and there is not a man on the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth. <sup>32</sup>Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father." <sup>33</sup>And they made their father drink wine that night, and the first-born went in and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose. <sup>34</sup>And it came to pass on the morrow that the first-born said unto the younger, "Behold, I lay yesternight with my father. Let us make him drink wine this night also, and go thou in and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father." <sup>35</sup>And they made their father drink wine that night also. And the younger arose and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose. <sup>36</sup>Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father. <sup>37</sup>And the first-born bore a son and called his name Moab; the same is the father of the Moabites unto this day. <sup>38</sup>And the younger, she also bore a son and called his name Ben-ammi; the same is the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>1</sup>Abraham sojourneth at Gerar, <sup>2</sup>denieth his wife, and loseth her. <sup>3</sup>Abimelech is reproved because of her in a dream. <sup>9</sup>He rebuketh Abraham, <sup>14</sup>restoreth Sarah, <sup>16</sup>and reproveth her. <sup>17</sup>He is healed by Abraham's prayer.

<sup>1</sup>And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur and sojourned in Gerar. <sup>2</sup>And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, "She is my sister." And Abimelech king of Gerar sent and took Sarah. <sup>3</sup>But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, "Behold, thou art but a dead man, because of the woman whom thou hast taken; for she is a man's wife." <sup>4</sup>But Abimelech had not come near her; and he said, "Lord, wilt Thou slay also a righteous nation? <sup>5</sup>Said he not unto me, 'She is my sister'? And she, even she herself said, 'He is my brother.' In the integrity of

\*24 Dt 29:23, Isa 13:19, Jer 50:40, Amos 4:11, Lk 17:29, Jude 7.

my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this." <sup>6</sup>And God said unto him in a dream, "Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart, for I also withheld thee from sinning against Me. Therefore I suffered thee not to touch her. <sup>7</sup>Now therefore restore the man his wife; for he is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live. And if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou and all that are thine."

<sup>8</sup>Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their hearing; and the men were sore afraid. <sup>9</sup>Then Abimelech called Abraham and said unto him, "What hast thou done unto us? And how have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? Thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done." <sup>10</sup>And Abimelech said unto Abraham, "What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?" <sup>11</sup>And Abraham said, "Because I thought surely the fear of God is not in this place, and they will slay me for my wife's sake. <sup>12</sup>And yet indeed she is my sister: she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother, and she became my wife. <sup>13</sup>And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, 'This is thy kindness which thou shalt show unto me: at every place whither we shall come, say of me, "He is my brother."'" <sup>14</sup>And Abimelech took sheep and oxen, and menservants and womenservants, and gave them unto Abraham, and restored to him Sarah his wife. <sup>15</sup>And Abimelech said, "Behold, my land is before thee. Dwell where it pleaseth thee." <sup>16</sup>And unto Sarah he said, "Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver; behold, he is to thee a covering of the eyes unto all who are with thee and with all other." Thus she was reproved. <sup>17</sup>So Abraham prayed unto God. And God healed Abimelech, and his wife and his maidservants; and they bore children, <sup>18</sup>for the LORD had closed up fast all the wombs of the house of Abimelech because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

## CHAPTER 21

<sup>1</sup>Isaac is born. <sup>4</sup>He is circumcised. <sup>6</sup>Sarah's joy. <sup>9</sup>Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth. <sup>15</sup>Hagar in distress. <sup>17</sup>The angel comforteth her. <sup>22</sup>Abimelech's covenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.

♦<sup>1</sup>And the LORD visited Sarah as He had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah as He had spoken.\* <sup>2</sup>For Sarah conceived and bore Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.\* <sup>3</sup>And Abraham called the name of his son who was born unto him, whom Sarah bore to him, Isaac.\* <sup>4</sup>And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being eight days old, as God had commanded him.\* <sup>5</sup>And Abraham was a hundred years old when his son Isaac was born unto

<sup>13</sup> Gen 12:13. \*<sup>1</sup> Gen 17:19, 18:10. \*<sup>2</sup> Gal 4:22, Heb 11:11. \*<sup>3</sup> Mt 1:2. \*<sup>4</sup> Gen 17:12, Acts 7:8.

him. <sup>6</sup>And Sarah said, "God hath made me laugh, so that all who hear will laugh with me." <sup>7</sup>And she said, "Who would have said unto Abraham that Sarah should have given children suck? For I have borne him a son in his old age."

<sup>8</sup>And the child grew, and was weaned; and Abraham made a great feast the same day that Isaac was weaned. <sup>9</sup>And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne unto Abraham, mocking.\* <sup>10</sup>Therefore she said unto Abraham, "Cast out this bondwoman and her son; for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac."\* <sup>11</sup>And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son. <sup>12</sup>And God said unto Abraham, "Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman. In all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.\* <sup>13</sup>And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed."

<sup>14</sup>And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread and a bottle of water; and he gave it unto Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away. And she departed and wandered in the wilderness of Béer-sheba: <sup>15</sup>And the water in the bottle was spent, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs. <sup>16</sup>And she went and sat down apart from him a good way off, as it were, a bowshot; for she said, "Let me not see the death of the child." And she sat opposite him, and lifted up her voice and wept. <sup>17</sup>And God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven and said unto her, "What aileth thee, Hagar? Fear not, for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is. <sup>18</sup>Arise; lift up the lad and hold him in thine hand, for I will make him a great nation." <sup>19</sup>And God opened her eyes and she saw a well of water; and she went and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink. <sup>20</sup>And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer. <sup>21</sup>And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran, and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt. ♦

<sup>22</sup>And it came to pass at that time that Abimelech and Phichol, the chief captain of his host, spoke unto Abraham, saying, "God is with thee in all that thou doest. <sup>23</sup>Now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son; but according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned." <sup>24</sup>And Abraham said, "I will swear."

<sup>25</sup>And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away. <sup>26</sup>And Abimelech said, "I know not who hath done this thing; neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it until today." <sup>27</sup>And Abraham took sheep and oxen and gave them unto Abimelech, and both of them made a

\*9 Gal 4:22. \*10 Gal 4:30. \*12 Rom 9:7, Heb 11:18.

covenant. <sup>28</sup>And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves. <sup>29</sup>And Abimelech said unto Abraham, "What mean these seven ewe lambs, which thou hast set by themselves?" <sup>30</sup>And he said, "These seven ewe lambs shalt thou take from my hand, that they may be a witness unto me that I have dug this well." <sup>31</sup>Therefore he called that place Beer-sheba [that is, The well of the oath], because there they swore, both of them. <sup>32</sup>Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba. Then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines. <sup>33</sup>And Abraham planted a grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the Everlasting God. <sup>34</sup>And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

## CHAPTER 22

<sup>1</sup>Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac. <sup>3</sup>He giveth proof of his faith and obedience. <sup>11</sup>The angel stayeth him. <sup>13</sup>Isaac is exchanged with a ram. <sup>14</sup>The place is called Jehovahjireh. <sup>15</sup>Abraham is blessed again. <sup>20</sup>The generation of Nahor to Rebekah.

♦<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass after these things, that God tempted Abraham and said unto him, "Abraham!" And he said, "Behold, here I am." <sup>2</sup>And He said, "Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah, and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of." <sup>3</sup>And Abraham rose up early in the morning and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him and Isaac his son; and he cleaved the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up and went unto the place of which God had told him. <sup>4</sup>Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off. <sup>5</sup>And Abraham said unto his young men, "Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you." <sup>6</sup>And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand and a knife, and they went both of them together. <sup>7</sup>And Isaac spoke unto Abraham his father and said, "My father!" And he said, "Here am I, my son." And he said, "Behold the fire and the wood; but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?" <sup>8</sup>And Abraham said, "My son, God will provide Himself a lamb for a burnt offering." So they went both of them together.

<sup>9</sup>And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son and laid him on the altar upon the wood. <sup>10</sup>And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son. <sup>11</sup>And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven and said, "Abraham, Abraham!" And he said, "Here am I." <sup>12</sup>And He said, "Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him; for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only

\*1 Heb 11:17, Jas 2:21.

son, from Me.” <sup>13</sup>And Abraham lifted up his eyes and looked; and behold, behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns. And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son. <sup>14</sup>And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh [that is, The LORD will provide]; as it is said to this day, “In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.”

<sup>15</sup>And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time <sup>16</sup>and said, “By Myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son,\* <sup>17</sup>in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven and as the sand which is upon the seashore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies. <sup>18</sup>And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed, because thou hast obeyed My voice.”\*♦ <sup>19</sup>So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

<sup>20</sup>And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, “Behold Milcah, she hath also borne children unto thy brother Nahor: <sup>21</sup>Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram, <sup>22</sup>and Chesed and Hazo, and Pildash and Jidlaph and Bethuel.” <sup>23</sup>And Bethuel begot Rebekah. These eight Milcah bore to Nahor, Abraham’s brother. <sup>24</sup>And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she bore also Tebah and Gaham, and Thahash and Maachah.

## CHAPTER 23

<sup>1</sup>The age and death of Sarah. <sup>3</sup>The purchase of Machpelah, <sup>19</sup>where Sarah was buried.

<sup>1</sup>And Sarah was a hundred and seven and twenty years old; these were the years of the life of Sarah. <sup>2</sup>And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba (the same is Hebron) in the land of Canaan; and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah and to weep for her. <sup>3</sup>And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spoke unto the sons of Heth, saying, <sup>4</sup>“I am a stranger and a sojourner with you. Give me a possession for a burying place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.” <sup>5</sup>And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him, <sup>6</sup>“Hear us, my lord: Thou art a mighty prince among us; in the choicest of our sepulchers bury thy dead. None of us shall withhold from thee his sepulcher, that thou mayest bury thy dead.” <sup>7</sup>And Abraham stood up and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Heth. <sup>8</sup>And he communed with them, saying, “If it be in your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and entreat for me Ephron the son of Zohar, <sup>9</sup>that he may give me the cave of Machpelah which he hath, which is in the end of his field. For as much money as it is worth he shall give it to me as a possession for a burying place amongst you.” <sup>10</sup>And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth; and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, even of all who went in at the gate of his city, saying, <sup>11</sup>“Nay, my lord, hear me: The field give I thee; and the cave that is therein, I give it to thee. In the presence of the sons of my people give I it to thee; bury thy dead.” <sup>12</sup>And Abraham bowed himself down before the people of the land. <sup>13</sup>And he spoke unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, “But if thou wilt give it, I pray thee; hear me. I will give thee money for the field. Take it from me, and I will bury my dead there.” <sup>14</sup>And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him, <sup>15</sup>“My lord, hearken unto me: The land is worth four

\*16 Ps 105:9, Lk 1:73, Heb 6:13-14. \*18 Gen 12:3, 18:18, Acts 3:25, Gal 3:8.

hundred shekels of silver. What is that between me and thee? Bury therefore thy dead.” <sup>16</sup>And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed the silver for Ephron which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth: four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant.

<sup>17</sup>And the field of Ephron which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field that were in all the borders round about, were secured <sup>18</sup>unto Abraham as a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all who went in at the gate of his city. <sup>19</sup>And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre (the same is Hebron) in the land of Canaan. <sup>20</sup>And the field and the cave that is therein were secured unto Abraham as a possession for a burying place by the sons of Heth.

## CHAPTER 24

<sup>1</sup>Abraham sweareth his servant. <sup>10</sup>The servant's journey; <sup>12</sup>his prayer; <sup>14</sup>his sign. <sup>15</sup>Rebekah meeeth him, <sup>18</sup>fulfilleth his sign, <sup>22</sup>receiveth jewels, <sup>23</sup>showeth her kindred, <sup>25</sup>and inviteth him home. <sup>26</sup>The servant blesseth God. <sup>28</sup>Laban entertaineth him. <sup>34</sup>The servant showeth his message. <sup>50</sup>Laban and Bethuel approve it. <sup>58</sup>Rebekah consenteth to go. <sup>62</sup>Isaac meeteth her.

<sup>1</sup>And Abraham was old and well stricken in age; and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things. <sup>2</sup>And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, who ruled over all that he had, “Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh;” <sup>3</sup>and I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell. <sup>4</sup>But thou shalt go unto my country and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son Isaac.” <sup>5</sup>And the servant said unto him, “Perhaps the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land. Must I bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?” <sup>6</sup>And Abraham said unto him, “Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again. <sup>7</sup>The LORD God of heaven, who took me from my father's house and from the land of my kindred, and who spoke unto me and who swore unto me, saying, ‘Unto thy seed will I give this land,’ He shall send His angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife for my son from thence.” <sup>8</sup>And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath; only bring not my son thither again.” <sup>9</sup>And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and swore to him concerning that matter.

<sup>10</sup>And the servant took ten camels from the camels of his master and departed, for all the goods of his master were in his hand. And he arose and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor. <sup>11</sup>And he made his camels to kneel down outside the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, even the time that women go out to draw water. <sup>12</sup>And he said, “O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, send me good speed this day, and show kindness unto my master Abraham. <sup>13</sup>Behold, I stand here by the well of water, and the daugh-

ters of the men of the city come out to draw water.\* <sup>14</sup>And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, 'Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink,' and she shall say, 'Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also'—let the same be she whom Thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that Thou hast shown kindness unto my master."

<sup>15</sup>And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder. <sup>16</sup>And the damsel was very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her; and she went down to the well and filled her pitcher and came up. <sup>17</sup>And the servant ran to meet her and said, "Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water from thy pitcher." <sup>18</sup>And she said, "Drink, my lord"; and she hastened and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink. <sup>19</sup>And when she had done giving him drink, she said, "I will draw water for thy camels also, until they have done drinking." <sup>20</sup>And she hastened and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels. <sup>21</sup>And the man, wondering at her, held his peace to learn whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.

<sup>22</sup>And it came to pass, as the camels were done drinking, that the man took a golden earring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold, <sup>23</sup>and said, "Whose daughter art thou? Tell me, I pray thee, is there room in thy father's house for us to lodge in?" <sup>24</sup>And she said unto him, "I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, whom she bore unto Nahor." <sup>25</sup>She said moreover unto him, "We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in." <sup>26</sup>And the man bowed down his head, and worshiped the LORD. <sup>27</sup>And he said, "Blessed be the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master from His mercy and His truth. I being on the way, the LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren."

<sup>28</sup>And the damsel ran and told those of her mother's house these things. <sup>29</sup>And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban; and Laban ran out unto the man by the well. <sup>30</sup>And it came to pass, when he saw the earring, and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, "Thus spoke the man unto me," that he came unto the man; and behold, he stood by the camels at the well. <sup>31</sup>And he said, "Come in, thou blessed of the LORD. Why standest thou outside? For I have prepared the house, and room for the camels." <sup>32</sup>And the man came into the house; and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender to the camels, and water to wash his feet and the feet of the men who were with him. <sup>33</sup>And there was meat set before him to eat; but he said, "I will not eat until I have

\*13 Gen 24:43.

told mine errand." And he said, "Speak on."

♦<sup>34</sup>And he said, "I am Abraham's servant. <sup>35</sup>And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly, and he is become great; and He hath given him flocks and herds, and silver and gold, and menservants and maidservants, and camels and asses. <sup>36</sup>And Sarah my master's wife bore a son to my master when she was old, and unto him hath he given all that he hath. <sup>37</sup>And my master made me swear, saying, 'Thou shalt not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell; <sup>38</sup>but thou shalt go unto my father's house and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son.' ♦ <sup>39</sup>And I said unto my master, 'Perhaps the woman will not follow me.' <sup>40</sup>And he said unto me, 'The LORD, before whom I walk, will send His angel with thee and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son from my kindred and from my father's house. <sup>41</sup>Then shalt thou be clear from this my oath when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee one, thou shalt be clear from my oath.' ♦<sup>42</sup>And I came this day unto the well and said, 'O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now Thou do prosper my way which I go, <sup>43</sup>behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass that when the virgin cometh forth to draw water, and I say to her, 'Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink,'\* <sup>44</sup>and she say to me, 'Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels,' let the same be the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son.' <sup>45</sup>And before I was done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well and drew water. And I said unto her, 'Let me drink, I pray thee.' <sup>46</sup>And she made haste and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, 'Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also'; so I drank; and she made the camels drink also. <sup>47</sup>And I asked her and said, 'Whose daughter art thou?' And she said, 'The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bore unto him'; and I put the earring upon her face and the bracelets upon her hands. <sup>48</sup>And I bowed down my head and worshiped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, who had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter for his son. <sup>49</sup>And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me; and if not, tell me, that I may turn to the right hand or to the left.' ♦

<sup>50</sup>Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, "The thing proceedeth from the LORD; we cannot speak unto thee bad or good. <sup>51</sup>Behold, Rebekah is before thee; take her and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken."

<sup>52</sup>And it came to pass, when Abraham's servant heard their words, that he worshiped the LORD, bowing himself to the earth. <sup>53</sup>And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah; he gave also to her brother and to her

\*<sup>43</sup> Gen 24:13.

mother precious things. <sup>54</sup>And they ate and drank, he and the men who were with him, and tarried all night; and they arose up in the morning, and he said, "Send me away unto my master." <sup>55</sup>And her brother and her mother said, "Let the damsel abide with us a few days, at the least ten. After that she shall go." <sup>56</sup>And he said unto them, "Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way. Send me away, that I may go to my master." <sup>57</sup>And they said, "We will call the damsel, and inquire from her mouth." ♦♦<sup>58</sup>And they called Rebekah and said unto her, "Wilt thou go with this man?" And she said, "I will go." <sup>59</sup>And they sent away Rebekah their sister and her nurse, and Abraham's servant and his men. <sup>60</sup>And they blessed Rebekah and said unto her,

"Thou art our sister;  
be thou the mother of thousands of millions;  
and let thy seed possess the gate of those  
who hate them."

<sup>61</sup>And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels and followed the man; and the servant took Rebekah and went his way.

<sup>62</sup>And Isaac came from the way of the well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country.\* <sup>63</sup>And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide; and he lifted up his eyes and saw, and behold, the camels were coming. <sup>64</sup>And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac she alighted from the camel. <sup>65</sup>For she had said unto the servant, "What man is this who walketh in the field to meet us?" And the servant had said, "It is my master"; therefore she took a veil and covered herself. <sup>66</sup>And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done. <sup>67</sup>And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent; and he took Rebekah and she became his wife, and he loved her. And Isaac was comforted after his mother's death. ♦

## CHAPTER 25

<sup>1</sup>The sons of Abraham by Keturah. <sup>5</sup>The division of his goods. <sup>7</sup>His age and death. <sup>9</sup>His burial. <sup>12</sup>The generations of Ishmael. <sup>17</sup>His age and death. <sup>19</sup>Isaac prayeth for Rebekah, being barren. <sup>22</sup>The children strive in her womb. <sup>24</sup>The birth of Esau and Jacob. <sup>27</sup>Their difference. <sup>29</sup>Esau selleth his birthright.

<sup>1</sup>Then again Abraham took a wife, and her name was Keturah. <sup>2</sup>And she bore him Zimran and Jokshan and Medan, and Midian and Ishbak and Shuah. <sup>3</sup>And Jokshan begot Sheba and Dedan.\* And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim and Letushim and Leummim. <sup>4</sup>And the sons of Midian: Ephah and Ephher, and Hanoch and Abidah and Eldaah. All these were the children of Keturah. <sup>5</sup>And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac. <sup>6</sup>But unto the sons of the concubines whom Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts; and while he yet lived he sent them away from Isaac his son, eastward unto the east country.

\*<sup>62</sup> Gen 16:14, 25:11. \*<sup>3</sup> 1 Chr 1:32.

<sup>7</sup>And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, a hundred threescore and fifteen years.

<sup>8</sup>Then Abraham gave up the spirit and died in a good old age, an old man and full of years, and was gathered to his people. <sup>9</sup>And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre, <sup>10</sup>the field which Abraham purchased from the sons of Heth. There was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.\* <sup>11</sup>And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the well Lahai-roi.\*

<sup>12</sup>Now these are the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bore unto Abraham. <sup>13</sup>And these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar and Adbeel and Mibsam,\* <sup>14</sup>and Mishma and Dumah and Massa, <sup>15</sup>Hadar and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. <sup>16</sup>These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their towns and by their castles, twelve princes according to their nations. <sup>17</sup>And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, a hundred and thirty and seven years; and he gave up the spirit and died, and was gathered unto his people. <sup>18</sup>And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that is before Egypt as thou goest toward Assyria; and he died in the presence of all his brethren.

♦<sup>19</sup>And these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son. Abraham begot Isaac. <sup>20</sup>And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah for a wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister of Laban the Syrian. <sup>21</sup>And Isaac entreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren; and the LORD was entreated by him, and Rebekah his wife conceived. <sup>22</sup>And the children struggled together within her; and she said, "If it be so, why am I thus?" And she went to inquire of the LORD. <sup>23</sup>And the LORD said unto her,

"Two nations are in thy womb,  
and two manner of people shall be separated  
from thy body;  
and the one people shall be stronger than the other people,  
and the elder shall serve the younger."\*

<sup>24</sup>And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb. <sup>25</sup>And the first came out red, all over like a hairy garment; and they called his name Esau. <sup>26</sup>And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold of Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob. And Isaac was threescore years old when she bore them.\*

<sup>27</sup>And the boys grew. And Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob was a plain man, dwelling in tents. <sup>28</sup>And Isaac loved Esau, because he ate of his venison; but Rebekah loved Jacob.

<sup>29</sup>And Jacob boiled pottage; and Esau came from the field, and he was faint. <sup>30</sup>And Esau said to Jacob, "Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage, for I am faint"; therefore was his name called Edom. <sup>31</sup>And Jacob said, "Sell me this day thy birthright." <sup>32</sup>And Esau said, "Behold, I am at the point of dying. And what profit shall this birthright be to me?" <sup>33</sup>And Jacob said, "Swear to me this day." And he

\*<sup>10</sup> Gen 23:16. \*<sup>11</sup> Gen 16:14, 24:62. \*<sup>13</sup> 1 Chr 1:29. \*<sup>23</sup> Rom 9:12. \*<sup>26</sup> Mt 1:2, Acts 7:8.

swore unto him, and he sold his birthright unto Jacob.\* <sup>34</sup>Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he ate and drank, and rose up and went his way. Thus Esau despised his birthright. ♦

## CHAPTER 26

<sup>1</sup>Isaac, because of famine went to Gerar. <sup>2</sup>God instructeth and blesseth him. <sup>7</sup>He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife. <sup>12</sup>He groweth rich. <sup>18</sup>He diggeth Esek, Sitnah and Rehoboth. <sup>23</sup>Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-sheba. <sup>34</sup>Esau's wives.

<sup>1</sup>And there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines, unto Gerar. <sup>2</sup>And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, "Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of. <sup>3</sup>Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee and will bless thee. For unto thee and unto thy seed I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father.\* <sup>4</sup>And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed.\* <sup>5</sup>because Abraham obeyed My voice, and kept My charge, My commandments, My statutes, and My laws."

<sup>6</sup>And Isaac dwelt in Gerar. <sup>7</sup>And the men of the place asked him concerning his wife. And he said, "She is my sister"; for he feared to say, "She is my wife," lest, said he, "the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she was fair to look upon." <sup>8</sup>And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out a window and saw, and behold, Isaac was amusing himself with Rebekah his wife. <sup>9</sup>And Abimelech called Isaac and said, "Behold, of a surety she is thy wife; and how saidst thou, 'She is my sister'?" And Isaac said unto him, "Because I said, 'Lest I die for her.'" <sup>10</sup>And Abimelech said, "What is this thou hast done unto us? One of the people might lightly have lain with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us." <sup>11</sup>And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, "He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death."

<sup>12</sup>Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year a hundredfold; and the LORD blessed him. <sup>13</sup>And the man waxed great, and went forward, and grew until he became very great. <sup>14</sup>For he had possession of flocks and possession of herds, and great store of servants; and the Philistines envied him. <sup>15</sup>For all the wells which his father's servants had dug in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them and filled them with earth. <sup>16</sup>And Abimelech said unto Isaac, "Go from us, for thou art much mightier than we."

<sup>17</sup>And Isaac departed from thence, and pitched his tent in the Valley of Gerar and dwelt there. <sup>18</sup>And Isaac dug again the wells of water which they had dug in the days of Abraham his father, for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham; and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them. <sup>19</sup>And Isaac's servants dug in the valley, and found there a well of springing water. <sup>20</sup>And the herdsmen of Gerar strove with Isaac's herdsmen, saying, "The

\*33 Heb 12:16. \*3 Gen 13:15, 15:18. \*4 Gen 12:3, 7, 13:15, 15:18, 22:18, Acts 3:25

water is ours." And he called the name of the well Esek [that is, Contention], because they strove with him. <sup>21</sup>And they dug another well, and strove for that also; and he called the name of it Sitnah [that is, Hatred]. <sup>22</sup>And he removed from thence, and dug another well, and for that they strove not; and he called the name of it Rehoboth [that is, Room]. And he said, "For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land."

<sup>23</sup>And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba. <sup>24</sup>And the LORD appeared unto him the same night and said, "I am the God of Abraham thy father. Fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for My servant Abraham's sake." <sup>25</sup>And he built an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there; and there Isaac's servants dug a well.

<sup>26</sup>Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar with Ahuzzath one of his friends and Phichol the chief captain of his army. <sup>27</sup>And Isaac said unto them, "Why come ye to me, seeing ye hate me and have sent me away from you?" <sup>28</sup>And they said, "We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee; and we said, 'Let there be now an oath between us, even between us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee, <sup>29</sup>that thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace. Thou art now the blessed of the LORD.'" <sup>30</sup>And he made them a feast, and they ate and drank. <sup>31</sup>And they rose up early in the morning and swore one to another; and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace. <sup>32</sup>And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came and told him concerning the well which they had dug, and said unto him, "We have found water." <sup>33</sup>And he called it Shebah [that is, An oath]; therefore the name of the city is Beer-sheba [that is, The well of the oath] unto this day.

<sup>34</sup>And Esau was forty years old when he took for a wife\* Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite, <sup>35</sup>who were a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

## CHAPTER 27

<sup>1</sup>Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. <sup>5</sup>Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing. <sup>15</sup>Jacob, under the guise of Esau, obtaineth it. <sup>30</sup>Esau bringeth venison. <sup>33</sup>Isaac trembleth. <sup>34</sup>Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing. <sup>41</sup>He threateneth Jacob. <sup>42</sup>Rebekah nullifies it.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son and said unto him, "My son." And he said unto him, "Behold, here am I." <sup>2</sup>And he said, "Behold now, I am old; I know not the day of my death. <sup>3</sup>Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field and take me some venison. <sup>4</sup>And make me savory meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat, that my soul may bless thee before I die." <sup>5</sup>And Rebekah heard when Isaac spoke to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it. <sup>6</sup>And Rebekah spoke unto Jacob her son, saying, "Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying, <sup>7</sup>'Bring me venison, and make me savory meat, that I may eat and bless thee before the LORD before my death.' <sup>8</sup>Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command thee. <sup>9</sup>Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats, and I will make them savory meat for thy father, such as he loveth; <sup>10</sup>and thou shalt

\*34 Gen 27:46.

bring it to thy father, that he may eat and that he may bless thee before his death." <sup>11</sup>And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, "Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man. <sup>12</sup>My father perhaps will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon myself and not a blessing." <sup>13</sup>And his mother said unto him, "Upon me be thy curse, my son; only obey my voice, and go, fetch me them." <sup>14</sup>And he went, and fetched and brought them to his mother; and his mother made savory meat, such as his father loved. <sup>15</sup>And Rebekah took goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son; <sup>16</sup>and she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands and upon the smooth of his neck. <sup>17</sup>And she gave the savory meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

<sup>18</sup>And he came unto his father, and said, "My father." And he said, "Here am I. Who art thou, my son?" <sup>19</sup>And Jacob said unto his father, "I am Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me. Arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me." <sup>20</sup>And Isaac said unto his son, "How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son?" And he said, "Because the LORD thy God brought it to me." <sup>21</sup>And Isaac said unto Jacob, "Come near, I pray thee; that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be my very son Esau or not." <sup>22</sup>And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him and said, "The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau." <sup>23</sup>And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands; so he blessed him. <sup>24</sup>And he said, "Art thou my very son Esau?" And he said, "I am." <sup>25</sup>And he said, "Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee." And he brought it near to him, and he ate; and he brought him wine, and he drank. <sup>26</sup>And his father Isaac said unto him, "Come near now, and kiss me, my son." <sup>27</sup>And he came near, and kissed him; and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him and said,

"See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field  
which the LORD hath blessed.

<sup>28</sup>Therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven,\*  
and the fatness of the earth,  
and plenty of corn and wine.

<sup>29</sup>Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee;  
be lord over thy brethren,  
and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee.  
Cursed be every one that curseth thee,  
and blessed be he that blesseth thee!"

<sup>30</sup>And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarcely gone out from the presence of Isaac

\*28 Heb 11:20.

his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting. <sup>31</sup>And he also had made savory meat, and brought it unto his father and said unto his father, "Let my father arise and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me." <sup>32</sup>And Isaac his father said unto him, "Who art thou?" And he said, "I am thy son, thy first-born, Esau." <sup>33</sup>And Isaac trembled exceedingly and said, "Who? Where is he that hath taken venison and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? Yea, and he shall be blessed." <sup>34</sup>And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, "Bless me, even me also, O my father!" <sup>35</sup>And he said, "Thy brother came with subtlety, and hath taken away thy blessing." <sup>36</sup>And he said, "Is not he rightly named Jacob [that is, A supplanter]? For he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright, and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing." And he said, "Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?" <sup>37</sup>And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, "Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I sustained him. And what shall I do now unto thee, my son?" <sup>38</sup>And Esau said unto his father, "Hast thou but one blessing, my father? Bless me, even me also, O my father!" And Esau lifted up his voice and wept.\* <sup>39</sup>And Isaac his father answered and said unto him,

"Behold, thy dwelling shall be of the fatness of the earth,  
and of the dew of heaven from above.\*

<sup>40</sup>And by thy sword shalt thou live,  
and shalt serve thy brother;  
and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have  
the dominion,  
that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck."

<sup>41</sup>And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him. And Esau said in his heart, "The days of mourning for my father are at hand. Then will I slay my brother Jacob."\* <sup>42</sup>And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah; and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, "Behold, thy brother Esau doth comfort himself concerning thee, purposing to kill thee. <sup>43</sup>Now therefore my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother in Haran, <sup>44</sup>and tarry with him a few days until thy brother's fury turn away— <sup>45</sup>until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him. Then I will send and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?"

<sup>46</sup>And Rebekah said to Isaac, "I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth. If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such

\*38 Heb 12:17. \*39 Gen 27:28. \*41 Ob 10.

as these who are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?"\*

## CHAPTER 28

<sup>1</sup>Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram. <sup>6</sup>Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael. <sup>10</sup>The vision of Jacob's ladder. <sup>18</sup>The stone of Bethel. <sup>20</sup>Jacob's vow.

<sup>1</sup>And Isaac called Jacob and blessed him, and charged him and said unto him, "Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. <sup>2</sup>Arise, go to Padan-aram to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father, and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother.\* <sup>3</sup>And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people; <sup>4</sup>and give thee the blessing of Abraham to thee and to thy seed with thee, that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham." <sup>5</sup>And Isaac sent away Jacob; and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

<sup>6</sup>When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram to take him a wife from thence, and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, "Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan," <sup>7</sup>and that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother and had gone to Padan-aram, <sup>8</sup>and Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father— <sup>9</sup>then went Esau unto Ishmael, and added unto the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael, Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

♦♦<sup>10</sup>And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward Haran.\* <sup>11</sup>And he alighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep. <sup>12</sup>And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder was set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven; and behold, the angels of God were ascending and descending on it. <sup>13</sup>And behold, the LORD stood above it and said, "I am the LORD God of Abraham thy father and the God of Isaac: The land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.\* <sup>14</sup>And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west and to the east, and to the north and to the south; and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.\* <sup>15</sup>And behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of." <sup>16</sup>And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, "**Surely the LORD is in this**

\*46 Gen 26:34-35. \*2 Hos 12:12. \*10 Acts 7:2. \*13 Gen 15:18, 48:4. \*14 Gen 12:3, 18:18, 22:18, 26:4, Acts 3:25.

**place, and I knew it not.”** <sup>17</sup>And he was afraid and said, “How fearsome is this place! **This is none other than the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.”**

<sup>18</sup>And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar and poured oil upon the top of it. <sup>19</sup>And he called the name of that place Bethel [that is, The house of God];♦ but the name of that city was called Luz at the first. <sup>20</sup>And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, “If God will be with me and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat and raiment to put on, <sup>21</sup>so that I come again to my father’s house in peace, then shall the LORD be my God. <sup>22</sup>And this stone which I have set for a pillar shall be God’s house; and of all that Thou shalt give me I will surely give a tenth unto Thee.”

## CHAPTER 29

<sup>1</sup>Jacob cometh to the well of Haran. <sup>9</sup>He maketh acquaintance of Rachel. <sup>13</sup>Laban entertaineth him. <sup>18</sup>Jacob covenanteth for Rachel. <sup>23</sup>He is deceived with Leah. <sup>28</sup>He marieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven years more. <sup>32</sup>Leah beareth Reuben, <sup>33</sup>Simeon, <sup>34</sup>Levi, <sup>35</sup>and Judah.

<sup>1</sup>Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east. <sup>2</sup>And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks; and a great stone was upon the well’s mouth. <sup>3</sup>And thither were all the flocks gathered; and they rolled the stone from the well’s mouth and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well’s mouth in his place. <sup>4</sup>And Jacob said unto them, “My brethren, from whence be ye?” And they said, “Of Haran are we.” <sup>5</sup>And he said unto them, “Know ye Laban the son of Nahor?” And they said, “We know him.” <sup>6</sup>And he said unto them, “Is he well?” And they said, “He is well; and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.” <sup>7</sup>And he said, “Lo, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together. Water ye the sheep, and go and feed them.” <sup>8</sup>And they said, “We cannot until all the flocks are gathered together, and until they roll the stone from the well’s mouth. Then we water the sheep.”

<sup>9</sup>And while he yet spoke with them, Rachel came with her father’s sheep, for she kept them. <sup>10</sup>And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban, his mother’s brother, and the sheep of Laban, his mother’s brother, that Jacob went near and rolled the stone from the well’s mouth and watered the flock of Laban, his mother’s brother. <sup>11</sup>And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice and wept. <sup>12</sup>And Jacob told Rachel that he was her father’s brother, and that he was Rebekah’s son; and she ran and told her father.

<sup>13</sup>And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister’s son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him and kissed

him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things. <sup>14</sup>And Laban said to him, "Surely thou art my bone and my flesh." And he abode with him the space of a month.

♦<sup>15</sup>And Laban said unto Jacob, "Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? Tell me, what shall thy wages be?" <sup>16</sup>And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel. <sup>17</sup>Leah was tender-eyed, but Rachel was beautiful and well favored. <sup>18</sup>And Jacob loved Rachel, and said, "I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter." <sup>19</sup>And Laban said, "It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man. Abide with me." <sup>20</sup>And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had for her. <sup>21</sup>And Jacob said unto Laban, "Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her." <sup>22</sup>And Laban gathered together all the men of the place and made a feast. <sup>23</sup>And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter and brought her to him; and he went in unto her. <sup>24</sup>And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid for a handmaid. <sup>25</sup>And it came to pass that in the morning, behold, it was Leah; and he said to Laban, "What is this thou hast done unto me? Did not I serve with thee for Rachel? Why then hast thou beguiled me?" <sup>26</sup>And Laban said, "It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the first-born. <sup>27</sup>Fulfill her week, and we will give thee this other also, for which service thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years." <sup>28</sup>And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week; and he gave him Rachel his daughter for a wife also. ♦ <sup>29</sup>And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid. <sup>30</sup>And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

<sup>31</sup>And when the LORD saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb; but Rachel was barren.\* <sup>32</sup>And Leah conceived and bore a son, and she called his name Reuben [that is, See a son]; for she said, "Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction. Now therefore my husband will love me." <sup>33</sup>And she conceived again and bore a son, and said, "Because the LORD hath heard that I was hated, He hath therefore given me this son also." And she called his name Simeon [that is, Hearing]. <sup>34</sup>And she conceived again and bore a son, and said, "Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have borne him three sons." Therefore was his name called Levi [that is, Joined]. <sup>35</sup>And she conceived again and bore a son; and she said, "Now will I praise the LORD." Therefore she called his name Judah [that is, Praise], and ceased bearing.\*

\*31 Acts 7:8. \*35 Mt 1:2.

## CHAPTER 30

<sup>1</sup>Rachel, in grief for her barrenness, giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob. <sup>5</sup>She beareth Dan and Naphtali. <sup>9</sup>Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Asher. <sup>14</sup>Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband from Rachel. <sup>17</sup>Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulan, and Dinah. <sup>22</sup>Rachel beareth Joseph. <sup>25</sup>Jacob desireth to depart. <sup>27</sup>Laban stayeth him with a new covenant. <sup>37</sup>Jacob's policy, whereby he became rich.

<sup>1</sup>And when Rachel saw that she bore Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister, and said unto Jacob, "Give me children, or else I die." <sup>2</sup>And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel; and he said, "Am I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?" <sup>3</sup>And she said, "Behold my maid Bilhah. Go in unto her, and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also have children by her." <sup>4</sup>And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid for a wife; and Jacob went in unto her. <sup>5</sup>And Bilhah conceived and bore Jacob a son. <sup>6</sup>And Rachel said, "God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice and hath given me a son." Therefore she called his name Dan [that is, Judging]. <sup>7</sup>And Bilhah, Rachel's maid, conceived again and bore Jacob a second son. <sup>8</sup>And Rachel said, "With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed." And she called his name Naphtali [that is, My wrestling].\*

<sup>9</sup>When Leah saw that she had ceased bearing, she took Zilpah her maid and gave her to Jacob for a wife; <sup>10</sup>and Zilpah, Leah's maid, bore Jacob a son. <sup>11</sup>And Leah said, "A troop cometh." And she called his name Gad [that is, A troop or company]. <sup>12</sup>And Zilpah, Leah's maid, bore Jacob a second son. <sup>13</sup>And Leah said, "Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed." And she called his name Asher [that is, Happy].

<sup>14</sup>And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, "Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes." <sup>15</sup>But she said unto her, "Is it a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? And wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also?" And Rachel said, "Therefore he shall lie with thee tonight, for thy son's mandrakes." <sup>16</sup>And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him and said, "Thou must come in unto me, for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes." And he lay with her that night. <sup>17</sup>And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived and bore Jacob the fifth son. <sup>18</sup>And Leah said, "God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband." And she called his name Issachar [that is, A hire]. <sup>19</sup>And Leah conceived again and bore Jacob the sixth son. <sup>20</sup>And Leah said, "God hath endued me with a good dowry. Now will my husband dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons." And she called his name Zebulun [that is, Dwelling]. <sup>21</sup>And afterwards she bore a daughter, and called her name Dinah [that is, Judgment].\*

\*8 Mt 4:13. \*21 Mt 4:13.

<sup>22</sup>And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her and opened her womb. <sup>23</sup>And she conceived and bore a son, and said, "God hath taken away my reproach." <sup>24</sup>And she called his name Joseph [that is, Adding], and said, "The LORD shall add to me another son."

<sup>25</sup>And it came to pass, when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, "Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place and to my country. <sup>26</sup>Give me my wives and my children for whom I have served thee, and let me go; for thou knowest my service which I have done thee." <sup>27</sup>And Laban said unto him, "I pray thee, if I have found favor in thine eyes, tarry; for I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake." <sup>28</sup>And he said, "Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it." <sup>29</sup>And he said unto him, "Thou knowest how I have served thee and how thy cattle have been with me. <sup>30</sup>For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it is now increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee since my coming. And now, when shall I provide for mine own house also?" <sup>31</sup>And he said, "What shall I give thee?" And Jacob said, "Thou shalt not give me any thing. If thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed and keep thy flock. <sup>32</sup>I will pass through all thy flock today, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown ones among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats; and such shall be my hire. <sup>33</sup>So shall my righteousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me." <sup>34</sup>And Laban said, "Behold, I would it might be according to thy word." <sup>35</sup>And he removed that day the he-goats that were ring-streaked and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, and every one that had some white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons. <sup>36</sup>And he set three days' journey between himself and Jacob; and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

<sup>37</sup>And Jacob took for himself rods of green poplar and of the hazel and chestnut tree, and peeled white streaks in them and made the white appear which was in the rods. <sup>38</sup>And he set the rods which he had peeled before the flocks in the gutters, in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink. <sup>39</sup>And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ring-streaked, speckled and spotted. <sup>40</sup>And Jacob separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ring-streaked and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not with Laban's cattle. <sup>41</sup>And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle conceived, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods. <sup>42</sup>But when the cattle were feeble, he put them not in; so the feeble were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

<sup>43</sup>And the man increased exceedingly and had much cattle, and maid-servants and menservants, and camels and asses.

## CHAPTER 31

<sup>1</sup>Jacob, upon displeasure, departeth secretly. <sup>19</sup>Rachel stealeth her father's images.

<sup>22</sup>Laban pursueth after him, <sup>26</sup>and complaineth of the wrong. <sup>34</sup>Rachel's policy to hide the images. <sup>36</sup>Jacob's complaint of Laban. <sup>43</sup>The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.

<sup>1</sup>And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, "Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's; and from that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory." <sup>2</sup>And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it was not toward him as before. <sup>3</sup>And the LORD said unto Jacob, "Return unto the land of thy fathers and to thy kindred, and I will be with thee." <sup>4</sup>And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock, <sup>5</sup>and said unto them, "I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me. <sup>6</sup>And ye know that with all my power I have served your father. <sup>7</sup>And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times, but God did not suffer him to hurt me. <sup>8</sup>If he said thus: 'The speckled shall be thy wages,' then all the cattle bore speckled; and if he said thus: 'The ring-streaked shall be thy hire,' then all the cattle bore ring-streaked. <sup>9</sup>Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given them to me. <sup>10</sup>And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes and saw in a dream, and behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle were ring-streaked, speckled, and grizzled. <sup>11</sup>And the angel of God spoke unto me in a dream, saying, 'Jacob!' And I said, 'Here am I.' <sup>12</sup>And he said, 'Lift up now thine eyes and see: all the rams which leap upon the cattle are ring-streaked, speckled, and grizzled; for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee. <sup>13</sup>I am the God of Bethel, where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me. Now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.'"<sup>\*</sup> <sup>14</sup>And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, "Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? <sup>15</sup>Are we not counted by him strangers? For he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money. <sup>16</sup>For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that is ours and our children's. Now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do."

<sup>17</sup>Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels. <sup>18</sup>And he carried away all his cattle and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting which he had gotten in Padan-aram, to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan. <sup>19</sup>And Laban went to shear his sheep; and Rachel had stolen the images that were her father's. <sup>20</sup>And Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told

<sup>\*</sup>13 Gen 28:18, 32:9.

him not that he fled. <sup>21</sup>So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up and passed over the river, and set his face toward the mount of Gilead.

<sup>22</sup>And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob had fled. <sup>23</sup>And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him on the mount of Gilead. <sup>24</sup>And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, "Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad." <sup>25</sup>Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent on the mount; and Laban with his brethren pitched on the mount of Gilead. <sup>26</sup>And Laban said to Jacob, "What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters as captives taken with the sword? <sup>27</sup>Why didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth and with songs, with taboret and with harp, <sup>28</sup>and hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? Thou hast now done foolishly in so doing. <sup>29</sup>It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt; but the God of your father spoke unto me yesternight, saying, 'Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.' <sup>30</sup>And now, though thou wouldest be gone, because thou sorely longedst after thy father's house, yet why hast thou stolen my gods?" <sup>31</sup>And Jacob answered and said to Laban, "Because I was afraid; for I said, 'Perhaps thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.' <sup>32</sup>With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live. Before our brethren, discern thou what is thine with me, and take it with thee." For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

<sup>33</sup>And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents, but he found them not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent. <sup>34</sup>Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's saddle and sat upon them. And Laban searched all the tent, but found them not. <sup>35</sup>And she said to her father, "Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee, for the custom of women is upon me." And he searched, but found not the images.

<sup>36</sup>And Jacob was wroth, and chided Laban; and Jacob answered and said to Laban, "What is my trespass? What is my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me? <sup>37</sup>Whereas thou hast searched all my goods, what hast thou found of all thy household things? Set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge between us both. <sup>38</sup>These twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten. <sup>39</sup>That which was torn by beasts I brought not unto thee; I bore the loss of it. From my hand didst thou require it, whether stolen by day or stolen by night.\* <sup>40</sup>Thus I was: in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night, and my sleep departed from

\*39 Ex 22:12.

mine eyes. <sup>41</sup>Thus have I been twenty years in thy house. I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle; and thou hast changed my wages ten times. <sup>42</sup>Unless the God of my father, the God of Abraham and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou would have sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labor of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight."

<sup>43</sup>And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, "These daughters are my daughters, and these children are my children, and these cattle are my cattle, and all that thou seest is mine. And what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children whom they have borne? <sup>44</sup>Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be a witness between me and thee." <sup>45</sup>And Jacob took a stone and set it up as a pillar. <sup>46</sup>And Jacob said unto his brethren, "Gather stones"; and they took stones and made a heap, and they ate there upon the heap. <sup>47</sup>And Laban called it Jegar-sahadutha [that is, The heap of witness], but Jacob called it Galeed. <sup>48</sup>And Laban said, "This heap is a witness between me and thee this day." Therefore was the name of it called Galeed, <sup>49</sup>and Mizpah [that is, A beacon or watch-tower]; for he said, "The LORD watch between me and thee when we are absent one from another. <sup>50</sup>If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take other wives beside my daughters, no man is with us—see, God is witness between me and thee!"

<sup>51</sup>And Laban said to Jacob, "Behold this heap and behold this pillar, which I have cast between me and thee. <sup>52</sup>This heap is a witness, and this pillar is a witness, that I will not pass beyond this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass beyond this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm. <sup>53</sup>The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge between us." And Jacob swore by the fear of his father Isaac. <sup>54</sup>Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread; and they ate bread, and tarried all night on the mount.

<sup>55</sup>And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters and blessed them. And Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

## CHAPTER 32

<sup>1</sup>Jacob's vision at Mahanaim. <sup>3</sup>His message to Esau. <sup>6</sup>He is afraid of Esau's coming. <sup>9</sup>He prayeth for deliverance. <sup>13</sup>He sendeth a present to Esau. <sup>24</sup>He wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel. <sup>31</sup>He limps.

<sup>1</sup>And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him. <sup>2</sup>And when Jacob saw them, he said, "This is God's host," And he called the name of that place Mahanaim [that is, Two hosts or camps].

<sup>3</sup>And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom. <sup>4</sup>And he commanded them, saying, "Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau, 'Thy servant Jacob

saith thus: I have sojourned with Laban and stayed there until now, <sup>5</sup>and I have oxen and asses, flocks and menservants and womenservants; and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.”

<sup>6</sup>And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, “We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.” <sup>7</sup>Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed; and he divided the people who were with him, and the flocks and herds and the camels into two bands. <sup>8</sup>And he said, “If Esau come to the one company and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.”

<sup>9</sup>And Jacob said, “O God of my father Abraham and God of my father Isaac, the LORD who saidst unto me, ‘Return unto thy country and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee’\* — <sup>10</sup>I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies and of all the truth which Thou hast showed unto Thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I have become two bands. <sup>11</sup>Deliver me, I pray Thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau; for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me and the mother with the children. <sup>12</sup>And Thou saidst, ‘I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.’”

<sup>13</sup>And he lodged there that same night, and took from that which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother: <sup>14</sup>two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams, <sup>15</sup>thirty milk camels with their colts, forty cows and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foals. <sup>16</sup>And he delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by itself, and said unto his servants, “Pass over before me, and put a space between drove and drove.” <sup>17</sup>And he commanded the foremost, saying, “When Esau my brother meeteth thee and asketh thee, saying, ‘Whose art thou? And whither goest thou? And whose are these before thee?’ <sup>18</sup>then thou shalt say, ‘They are thy servant Jacob’s. It is a present sent unto my lord Esau; and behold also, he is behind us.’” <sup>19</sup>And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all who followed the droves, saying, “In this manner shall ye speak unto Esau when ye find him. <sup>20</sup>And say ye moreover, ‘Behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us.’” For he said, “I will appease him with the presents that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face. Perhaps he will accept me.” <sup>21</sup>So went the presents over before him, and he himself lodged that night in the company.

♦<sup>22</sup>And he rose up that night, and took his two wives and his two womenservants and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok. <sup>23</sup>And he took them and sent them over the brook, and sent over what he had. <sup>24</sup>And Jacob was left alone, and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. <sup>25</sup>And when the man saw that he

\*9 Gen 31:13.

prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint as he wrestled with him. <sup>26</sup>And the man said, "Let me go, for the day breaketh." And he said, "I will not let thee go, except thou bless me." <sup>27</sup>And he said unto him, "What is thy name?" And he said, "Jacob." <sup>28</sup>And he said, "Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel; for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed." <sup>29</sup>And Jacob asked him, and said, "Tell me, I pray thee, thy name." And he said, "Why is it that thou dost ask after my name?" And he blessed him there. <sup>30</sup>And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel [that is, The face of God]: "For I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved." <sup>31</sup>And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he limped upon his thigh. <sup>32</sup>Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew which shrank, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day, because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

## CHAPTER 33

<sup>1</sup>The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting. <sup>17</sup>Jacob cometh to Succoth. <sup>18</sup>At Salem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-Israel.

<sup>1</sup>And Jacob lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, Esau came and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children among Leah and Rachel and the two handmaids. <sup>2</sup>And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindmost. <sup>3</sup>And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times until he came near to his brother.

<sup>4</sup>And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him and fell on his neck and kissed him; and they wept. <sup>5</sup>And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children, and said, "Who are those with thee?" And he said, "The children which God hath graciously given thy servant." <sup>6</sup>Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves. <sup>7</sup>And Leah also with her children came near and bowed themselves; and after these came Joseph and Rachel near, and they bowed themselves. <sup>8</sup>And he said, "What meanest thou by all this drove which I met?" And he said, "These are to find grace in the sight of my lord." <sup>9</sup>And Esau said, "I have enough, my brother. Keep what thou hast unto thyself." <sup>10</sup>And Jacob said, "Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand; for therefore I have seen thy face as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me. <sup>11</sup>Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee, because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough." And he urged him, and he took it.

<sup>12</sup>And he said, "Let us take our journey; and let us go, and I will go before thee." <sup>13</sup>And he said unto him, "My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young are with me; and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die. <sup>14</sup>Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant; and I will lead on gently, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children are able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir."

<sup>15</sup>And Esau said, "Let me now leave with thee some of the folk who are with me." And he said, "What need is there? Let me find grace in the sight of my lord." <sup>16</sup>So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir. <sup>17</sup>And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him a house; and made booths for his cattle. Therefore the name of the place is called Succoth [that is, Booths].

<sup>18</sup>And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of Shechem which is in the land of Canaan,\* when he came from Padan-aram, and pitched his tent before the city. <sup>19</sup>And he bought a parcel of a field where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father,\* for a hundred pieces of money. <sup>20</sup>And he erected there an altar, and called it El-elohe-Israel [that is, God, the God of Israel].

## CHAPTER 34

<sup>1</sup>Dinah is ravished by Shechem. <sup>4</sup>He makes suit to marry her. <sup>13</sup>The sons of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites. <sup>20</sup>Hamor and Shechem persuade them to accept it. <sup>25</sup>The sons of Jacob, from that advantage, slay them <sup>27</sup>and despoil their city. <sup>30</sup>Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.

<sup>1</sup>And Dinah the daughter of Leah, whom she bore unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land. <sup>2</sup>And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her and lay with her, and defiled her. <sup>3</sup>And his soul cleaved unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel and spoke kindly unto the damsel. <sup>4</sup>And Shechem spoke unto his father Hamor, saying, "Get me this damsel for a wife." <sup>5</sup>And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter. Now his sons were with his cattle in the field, and Jacob held his peace until they had come. <sup>6</sup>And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him. <sup>7</sup>And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard it; and the men were grieved and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel by lying with Jacob's daughter, which thing ought not to be done.

<sup>8</sup>And Hamor communed with them, saying, "The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter. I pray you give her to him for a wife; <sup>9</sup>and make ye marriages with us, and give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you. <sup>10</sup>And ye shall dwell with us, and the land shall be before you. Dwell and trade ye therein, and get

\*<sup>18</sup> Acts 7:16. \*<sup>19</sup> Acts 7:16.

you possessions therein." <sup>11</sup>And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, "Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me, I will give. <sup>12</sup>Ask me ever so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me; but give me the damsel for a wife."

<sup>13</sup>And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said—because he had defiled Dinah their sister—<sup>14</sup>and they said unto them, "We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one who is uncircumcised, for that would be a reproach unto us. <sup>15</sup>But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we are, that every male of you be circumcised, <sup>16</sup>then will we give our daughters unto you; and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people. <sup>17</sup>But if ye will not hearken unto us to be circumcised, then will we take our daughter and we will be gone." <sup>18</sup>And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem, Hamor's son. <sup>19</sup>And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter; and he was more honorable than all the house of his father.

<sup>20</sup>And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying, <sup>21</sup>"These men are peaceable with us. Therefore let them dwell in the land and trade therein; for the land, behold, it is large enough for them. Let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters. <sup>22</sup>Only herein will the men consent unto us to dwell with us, to be one people: if every male among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised. <sup>23</sup>Shall not their cattle and their substance and every beast of theirs be ours? Only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us." <sup>24</sup>And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all who went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all who went out of the gate of his city.

<sup>25</sup>And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly and slew all the males.\* <sup>26</sup>And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out. <sup>27</sup>The sons of Jacob came upon the slain and despoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister. <sup>28</sup>They took their sheep and their oxen and their asses, and that which was in the city, and that which was in the field; <sup>29</sup>and all their wealth, and all their little ones and their wives took they captive, and despoiled even all that was in the house.

<sup>30</sup>And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, "Ye have troubled me to make me a stench among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites. And I being few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me and slay me; and I shall be destroyed,

\*25 Gen 49:6.

I and my house." <sup>31</sup>And they said, "Should he deal with our sister as with a harlot?"

## CHAPTER 35

<sup>1</sup>God sendeth Jacob to Bethel. <sup>2</sup>He purgeth his house of idols. <sup>6</sup>He buildeth an altar at Bethel. <sup>8</sup>Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth. <sup>9</sup>God blesseth Jacob at Bethel. <sup>16</sup>Rachel travaileth with Benjamin, and dieth on the way to Eder. <sup>22</sup>Reuben lieth with Bilhah. <sup>23</sup>The sons of Jacob. <sup>27</sup>Jacob cometh to Isaac at Hebron. <sup>28</sup>The age, death, and burial of Isaac.

<sup>1</sup>And God said unto Jacob, "Arise, go up to Bethel and dwell there; and make there an altar unto God, who appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother."\* <sup>2</sup>Then Jacob said unto his household and to all that were with him, "Put away the strange gods that are among you, and be clean and change your garments. <sup>3</sup>And let us arise and go up to Bethel; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went." <sup>4</sup>And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all their earrings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem.

<sup>5</sup>And they journeyed; and the terror of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob. <sup>6</sup>So Jacob came to Luz (that is, Bethel), which is in the land of Canaan, he and all the people that were with him. <sup>7</sup>And he built there an altar and called the place El-bethel [that is, The God of Bethel],\* because there God appeared unto him when he fled from the face of his brother. <sup>8</sup>But Deborah, Rebekah's nurse, died, and she was buried below Bethel under an oak; and the name of it was called Allon-bachuth [that is, The oak of weeping].

<sup>9</sup>And God appeared unto Jacob again when he came out of Padan-aram, and blessed him. <sup>10</sup>And God said unto him, "Thy name is Jacob; thy name shall not be called Jacob any more, but Israel shall be thy name"; and He called his name Israel.\* <sup>11</sup>And God said unto him, "I am God Almighty. Be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins. <sup>12</sup>And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land." <sup>13</sup>And God went up from him in the place where He talked with him. <sup>14</sup>And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where He talked with him, even a pillar of stone; and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon. <sup>15</sup>And Jacob called the name of the place where God spoke with him Bethel.

<sup>16</sup>And they journeyed from Bethel. And there was but a little way to come to Ephrath; and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labor. <sup>17</sup>And it came to pass, when she was in hard labor, that the midwife said unto her, "Fear not. Thou shalt have this son also." <sup>18</sup>And it came to pass as her soul was in departing (for she died), that she called his

\*1 Gen 27:43. \*7 Gen 28:19. \*10 Gen 32:28.

name Ben-oni [that is, The son of my sorrow], but his father called him Benjamin [that is, The son of the right hand]. <sup>19</sup>And Rachel died, and was buried on the way to Ephrath, which is Bethlehem. <sup>20</sup>And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave; that is the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day. <sup>21</sup>And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Eder.

<sup>22</sup>And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah, his father's concubine; and Israel heard it.\*

Now the sons of Jacob were twelve. <sup>23</sup>The sons of Leah: Reuben, Jacob's first-born, and Simeon and Levi, and Judah and Issachar and Zebulun; <sup>24</sup>the sons of Rachel: Joseph and Benjamin; <sup>25</sup>and the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid: Dan and Naphtali; <sup>26</sup>and the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid: Gad and Asher. These are the sons of Jacob, who were born to him in Padan-aram.

<sup>27</sup>And Jacob came unto Isaac his father at Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which is Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned. <sup>28</sup>And the days of Isaac were a hundred and fourscore years. <sup>29</sup>And Isaac gave up the spirit and died, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days; and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.\*

## CHAPTER 36

<sup>1</sup>Esau's three wives. <sup>6</sup>His removing to Mount Seir. <sup>9</sup>His sons. <sup>15</sup>The chiefs who descended from his sons. <sup>20</sup>The sons and chiefs of Seir. <sup>24</sup>Anah lindeth mules. <sup>31</sup>The kings of Edom. <sup>40</sup>The chiefs who descended from Esau.

<sup>1</sup>Now these are the generations of Esau, who is Edom. <sup>2</sup>Esau took his wives from the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite; and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite; <sup>3</sup>and Basemath, Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth. <sup>4</sup>And Adah bore to Esau, Eliphaz; and Basemath bore Reuel;\* <sup>5</sup>and Aholibamah bore Jeush and Jaalam and Korah. These are the sons of Esau, who were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

<sup>6</sup>And Esau took his wives, and his sons and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle and all his beasts, and all his substance which he had gotten in the land of Canaan, and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob. <sup>7</sup>For their riches were more than that they might dwell together, and the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them because of their cattle. <sup>8</sup>Thus dwelt Esau in Mount Seir. Esau is Edom.\*

<sup>9</sup>And these are the generations of Esau, the father of the Edomites in Mount Seir. <sup>10</sup>These are the names of Esau's sons: Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Basemath the wife of Esau.\* <sup>11</sup>And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz. <sup>12</sup>And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz, Esau's son, and she bore to Eliphaz, Amalek: these were the sons of Adah, Esau's wife. <sup>13</sup>And these are the sons of Reuel: Nahath and Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah: these were the sons of Basemath, Esau's wife. <sup>14</sup>And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife; and she bore to Esau: Jeush and Jaalam and Korah.

<sup>15</sup>These were chiefs of the sons of Esau. The sons of Eliphaz the first-born son of Esau: Chief Teman, Chief Omar, Chief Zepho, Chief Kenaz, <sup>16</sup>Chief Korah, Chief Gatam, and Chief Amalek: these are the chiefs who came of Eliphaz in the land of

\*<sup>22</sup> Gen 49:4. \*<sup>29</sup> Gen 25:8. \*<sup>4</sup> 1 Chr 1:35. \*<sup>8</sup> Josh 24:4. \*<sup>10</sup> 1 Chr 1:35.

Edom; these were the sons of Adah. <sup>17</sup>And these are the sons of Reuel, Esau's son: Chief Nahath, Chief Zerah, Chief Shammah, Chief Mizzah: these are the chiefs who came of Reuel in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Basemath, Esau's wife. <sup>18</sup>And these are the sons of Aholibamah, Esau's wife: Chief Jeush, Chief Jaalam, Chief Korah: these were the chiefs who came of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife. <sup>19</sup>These are the sons of Esau, who is Edom, and these are their chiefs.

<sup>20</sup>These are the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land: Lotan and Shobal, and Zibeon and Anah,\* <sup>21</sup>and Dishon and Ezer and Dishan: these are the chiefs of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom. <sup>22</sup>And the children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister was Timna. <sup>23</sup>And the children of Shobal were these: Alvan and Manahath and Ebal, Shepho and Onam. <sup>24</sup>And these are the children of Zibeon: both Ajah and Anah; this was that Anah that found the mules in the wilderness as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father. <sup>25</sup>And the children of Anah were these: Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah. <sup>26</sup>And these are the children of Dishon: Hemdan and Eshban, and Ithran and Cheran. <sup>27</sup>The children of Ezer are these: Bilhan and Zaavan and Akan. <sup>28</sup>The children of Dishan are these: Uz and Aran. <sup>29</sup>These are the chiefs who came of the Horites: Chief Lotan, Chief Shobal, Chief Zibeon, Chief Anah, <sup>30</sup>Chief Dishon, Chief Ezer, Chief Dishan: these are the chiefs who came of the Horites, among their chiefs in the land of Seir.

<sup>31</sup>And these are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel. <sup>32</sup>And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom; and the name of his city was Dinhabah. <sup>33</sup>And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. <sup>34</sup>And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. <sup>35</sup>And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Avith. <sup>36</sup>And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. <sup>37</sup>And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead. <sup>38</sup>And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. <sup>39</sup>And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Pau; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

<sup>40</sup>And these are the names of the chiefs who came of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names: Chief Timnah, Chief Alvah, Chief Jetheth, <sup>41</sup>Chief Aholibamah, Chief Elah, <sup>42</sup>Chief Kenaz, Chief Teman, Chief Mibzar, <sup>43</sup>Chief Magdiel, Chief Iram: these are the chiefs of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession; he is Esau, the father of the Edomites.

## CHAPTER 37

<sup>2</sup>Joseph is hated by his brethren. <sup>5</sup>His two dreams. <sup>13</sup>Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren. <sup>18</sup>His brethren conspire his death. <sup>21</sup>Reuben saveth him. <sup>26</sup>They sell him to the Ishmaelites. <sup>31</sup>His father, deceived by the bloody coat, mourneth for him. <sup>36</sup>He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>And Jacob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan. <sup>2</sup>These are the generations of Jacob.

Joseph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad was with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives. And Joseph brought unto his father an evil report about them. <sup>3</sup>Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age; and he made him a coat of many colors. <sup>4</sup>And when his brethren saw that their father

\*20 1 Chr 1:38.

loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him and could not speak peaceably unto him. ♦ <sup>5</sup>And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it to his brethren; and they hated him yet the more. <sup>6</sup>And he said unto them, "Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed: <sup>7</sup>For, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf." <sup>8</sup>And his brethren said to him, "Shalt thou indeed reign over us? Or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us?" And they hated him yet the more for his dreams and for his words. <sup>9</sup>And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it to his brethren and said, "Behold, I have dreamed one dream more; and behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me." <sup>10</sup>And he told it to his father and to his brethren; and his father rebuked him and said unto him, "What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?" <sup>11</sup>And his brethren envied him, but his father observed the saying.

♦♦<sup>12</sup>And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem. <sup>13</sup>And Israel said unto Joseph, "Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them." And he said to him, "Here am I." <sup>14</sup>And he said to him, "Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren and well with the flocks, and bring me word again." So he sent him out of the Vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem. <sup>15</sup>And a certain man found him, and behold, he was wandering in the field; and the man asked him, saying, "What seekest thou?" <sup>16</sup>And he said, "I seek my brethren. Tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their flocks." <sup>17</sup>And the man said, "They have departed hence, for I heard them say, 'Let us go to Dothan.'" And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan. <sup>18</sup>And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him. <sup>19</sup>And they said one to another, "Behold, this dreamer cometh. <sup>20</sup>Come now therefore and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, 'Some evil beast hath devoured him'; and we shall see what will become of his dreams." <sup>21</sup>And Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands and said, "Let us not kill him." \* <sup>22</sup>And Reuben said unto them, "Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him"—that he might rid him out of their hands to deliver him to his father again. <sup>23</sup>And it came to pass, when Joseph had come unto his brethren, that they stripped Joseph of his coat, his coat of many colors that was on him; <sup>24</sup>and they took him and cast him into a pit. And the pit was empty; there was no water in it.

<sup>25</sup>And they sat down to eat bread; and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of Ishmaelites came from Gilead with

\*21 Gen 42:22.

their camels, bearing spices and balm and myrrh, going to carry them down to Egypt. <sup>26</sup>And Judah said unto his brethren, "What profit is it if we slay our brother and conceal his blood?" <sup>27</sup>Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother and our flesh." And his brethren were content. <sup>28</sup>Then there passed by Midianite merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of silver.\* And they brought Joseph into Egypt. ♦

<sup>29</sup>And Reuben returned unto the pit, and beheld, Joseph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes. <sup>30</sup>And he returned unto his brethren and said, "The child is no more; and I, whither shall I go?" <sup>31</sup>And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid from the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood. <sup>32</sup>And they sent the coat of many colors, and they brought it to their father and said, "This have we found. Know now whether it be thy son's coat or not?" <sup>33</sup>And he knew it, and said, "It is my son's coat. An evil beast hath devoured him. Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces."\* <sup>34</sup>And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days. <sup>35</sup>And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted, and he said, "For I will go down into the grave unto my son, mourning." Thus his father wept for him.

<sup>36</sup>And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's and captain of the guard.

## CHAPTER 38

<sup>1</sup>Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah. <sup>6</sup>Er marrieth Tamar. <sup>8</sup>The trespass of Onan.

<sup>11</sup>Tamar waiteth for Shelah. <sup>13</sup>She deceiveth Judah. <sup>27</sup>She beareth twins, Perez and Zerah.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned unto a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah. <sup>2</sup>And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name was Shua;\* and he took her, and went in unto her. <sup>3</sup>And she conceived and bore a son, and he called his name Er. <sup>4</sup>And she conceived again and bore a son, and she called his name Onan.\* <sup>5</sup>And she yet again conceived and bore a son, and called his name Shelah. And he was at Chezib when she bore him. <sup>6</sup>And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name was Tamar. <sup>7</sup>And Er, Judah's first-born, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.\* <sup>8</sup>And Judah said unto Onan, "Go in unto thy brother's wife and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother." <sup>9</sup>And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest he should give seed to his brother. <sup>10</sup>And the thing which he did displeased the LORD; therefore He slew him also. <sup>11</sup>Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter-

\*<sup>28</sup> Ps 105:17, Acts 7:9. \*<sup>33</sup> Gen 44:28. \*<sup>2</sup> 1 Chr 2:3. \*<sup>4</sup> Num 26:19. \*<sup>7</sup> Num 26:19.

in-law, "Remain a widow at thy father's house, until Shelah my son is grown"; for he said, "Lest perhaps he die also, as his brethren did." And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

<sup>12</sup>And in process of time, the daughter of Shua, Judah's wife, died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnah, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite. <sup>13</sup>And it was told Tamar, saying, "Behold, thy father-in-law goeth up to Timnah to shear his sheep." <sup>14</sup>And she put her widow's garments off from her and covered herself with a veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place which is on the way to Timnah; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him as wife. <sup>15</sup>When Judah saw her, he thought her to be a harlot, because she had covered her face. <sup>16</sup>And he turned unto her on the wayside and said, "Come, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee" (for he knew not that she was his daughter-in-law). And she said, "What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?" <sup>17</sup>And he said, "I will send thee a kid from the flock." And she said, "Wilt thou give me a pledge until thou send it?" <sup>18</sup>And he said, "What pledge shall I give thee?" And she said, "Thy signet and thy bracelets and thy staff that is in thine hand." And he gave it to her and came in unto her, and she conceived by him. <sup>19</sup>And she arose and went away, and laid aside her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

<sup>20</sup>And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite to receive his pledge from the woman's hand, but he found her not. <sup>21</sup>Then he asked the men of that place, saying, "Where is the harlot who was openly by the wayside?" And they said, "There was no harlot in this place." <sup>22</sup>And he returned to Judah and said, "I cannot find her, and also the men of the place said that there was no harlot in this place." <sup>23</sup>And Judah said, "Let her take them for herself, lest we be shamed; behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her."

<sup>24</sup>And it came to pass about three months after that it was told Judah, saying, "Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she is with child by whoredom." And Judah said, "Bring her forth, and let her be burned." <sup>25</sup>When she was brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, "By the man whose these are, am I with child." And she said, "Discern, I pray thee, whose are these—the signet, and bracelets, and staff." <sup>26</sup>And Judah acknowledged them and said, "She hath been more righteous than I, because I gave her not to Shelah my son." And he knew her again no more.

<sup>27</sup>And it came to pass in the time of her travail that, behold, twins were in her womb. <sup>28</sup>And it came to pass, when she travailed, that the one put out his hand; and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, "This came out first." <sup>29</sup>And it came to pass as he drew back his hand that, behold, his brother came out; and she said, "How hast thou broken forth? This breach be upon thee. There-

fore his name was called Perez [that is, A breach].\* <sup>30</sup>And afterward came out his brother who had the scarlet thread upon his hand, and his name was called Zerah.

## CHAPTER 39

<sup>1</sup>Joseph advanced in Potiphar's house. <sup>7</sup>He resisteth his mistress' temptation. <sup>13</sup>He is falsely accused. <sup>19</sup>He is cast in prison. <sup>21</sup>God is with him there.

<sup>1</sup>And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him from the hands of the Ishmaelites, who had brought him down thither. <sup>2</sup>And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian. <sup>3</sup>And his master saw that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand. <sup>4</sup>And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him. And he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand. <sup>5</sup>And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house and in the field. <sup>6</sup>And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not anything he had, except the bread which he ate.

And Joseph was a goodly person, and well favored. <sup>7</sup>And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, "Lie with me." <sup>8</sup>But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, "Behold, my master knoweth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand. <sup>9</sup>There is none greater in this house than I, neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife. How then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?" <sup>10</sup>And it came to pass, as she spoke to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her to lie by her or to be with her.

<sup>11</sup>And it came to pass about this time that Joseph went into the house to do his business, and there were none of the men of the house there within. <sup>12</sup>And she caught him by his garment, saying, "Lie with me." And he left his garment in her hand and fled, and got himself out. <sup>13</sup>And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand and had fled forth, <sup>14</sup>that she called unto the men of her house and spoke unto them, saying, "See, he hath brought in a Hebrew unto us to mock us. He came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice. <sup>15</sup>And it came to pass when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me and fled, and got himself out." <sup>16</sup>And she laid aside his garment by her until his lord came home. <sup>17</sup>And she spoke unto him according to these words,

\*29 1 Chr 2:4, Mt 1:3.

saying, "The Hebrew servant whom thou hast brought unto us came in unto me to mock me. <sup>18</sup>And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me and fled out."

<sup>19</sup>And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife which she spoke unto him, saying, "After this manner did thy servant to me," that his wrath was kindled. <sup>20</sup>And Joseph's master took him and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners were bound; and he was there in the prison. <sup>21</sup>But the LORD was with Joseph and showed him mercy, and gave him favor in the sight of the keeper of the prison. <sup>22</sup>And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners who were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it. <sup>23</sup>The keeper of the prison looked not into any thing that was under his hand, because the LORD was with him; and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

## CHAPTER 40

<sup>1</sup>The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison. <sup>4</sup>Joseph hath charge of them. <sup>5</sup>He interpreteth their dreams. <sup>20</sup>They come to pass according to his interpretation. <sup>23</sup>The ingratitude of the butler.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt and his baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt. <sup>2</sup>And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers— against the chief of the butlers and against the chief of the bakers. <sup>3</sup>And he put them under guard in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound. <sup>4</sup>And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season under guard. <sup>5</sup>And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, who were bound in the prison. <sup>6</sup>And Joseph came in unto them in the morning and looked upon them, and behold, they were sad. <sup>7</sup>And he asked Pharaoh's officers who were with him in the guard of his lord's house, saying, "Why look ye so sadly today?" <sup>8</sup>And they said unto him, "We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it." And Joseph said unto them, "Do not interpretations belong to God? Tell me them, I pray you."

<sup>9</sup>And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, "In my dream, behold, a vine was before me. <sup>10</sup>And in the vine were three branches; and it was as though it budded and her blossoms shot forth, and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes. <sup>11</sup>And Pharaoh's cup was in my hand; and I took the grapes and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand." <sup>12</sup>And Joseph said unto him, "This is the interpretation of it: The three branches are three days. <sup>13</sup>Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head and restore thee unto thy place; and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup

into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler. <sup>14</sup>But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and show kindness, I pray thee, unto me; and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house. <sup>15</sup>For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews; and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon."

<sup>16</sup>When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, "I also was in my dream, and behold, I had three white baskets on my head. <sup>17</sup>And in the uppermost basket there were all manner of baked meats for Pharaoh, and the birds ate them out of the basket upon my head." <sup>18</sup>And Joseph answered and said, "This is the interpretation thereof: The three baskets are three days. <sup>19</sup>Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee."

<sup>20</sup>And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants. And he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants. <sup>21</sup>And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again, and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand; <sup>22</sup>but he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph had interpreted to them. <sup>23</sup>Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgot him.

## CHAPTER 41

<sup>1</sup>Pharaoh's two dreams. <sup>9</sup>Joseph interpreteth them. <sup>33</sup>He giveth Pharaoh counsel. <sup>38</sup>Joseph is advanced. <sup>50</sup>He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim. <sup>54</sup>The famine beginneth.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed; and behold, he stood by the river. <sup>2</sup>And behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favored cows, and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a meadow. <sup>3</sup>And behold, seven other cows came up after them out of the river, ill-favored and lean-fleshed, and stood by the other cows upon the brink of the river. <sup>4</sup>And the ill-favored and lean-fleshed cows ate up the seven well-favored and fat cows. So Pharaoh awoke. <sup>5</sup>And he slept and dreamed the second time; and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good. <sup>6</sup>And behold, seven thin ears, blasted with the east wind sprang up after them. <sup>7</sup>And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and behold, it was a dream. <sup>8</sup>And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof. And Pharaoh told them his dream, but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

<sup>9</sup>Then spoke the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, "I do remember my faults this day. <sup>10</sup>Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me under guard in the captain of the guard's house, both me and the chief baker. <sup>11</sup>And we dreamed a dream one night, I and he; we

dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream. <sup>12</sup>And there was there with us a young man, a Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams. To each man according to his dream he did interpret.\* <sup>13</sup>And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was: me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged."

<sup>14</sup>Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon; and he shaved himself and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.\* <sup>15</sup>And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, "I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it; and I have heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a dream to interpret it." <sup>16</sup>And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, "It is not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace." <sup>17</sup>And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, "In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river. <sup>18</sup>And behold, there came up out of the river seven cows, fat-fleshed and well-favored, and they fed in a meadow. <sup>19</sup>And behold, seven other cows came up after them, poor and very ill-favored and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness. <sup>20</sup>And the lean and the ill-favored cows ate up the first seven fat cows; <sup>21</sup>and when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them, but they were still ill-favored, as at the beginning. So I awoke. <sup>22</sup>And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good; <sup>23</sup>and behold, seven ears, withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind sprang up after them. <sup>24</sup>And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears. And I told this unto the magicians, but there was none that could declare it to me."

<sup>25</sup>And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, "The dreams of Pharaoh are one. God hath shown Pharaoh what He is about to do. <sup>26</sup>The seven good cows are seven years, and the seven good ears are seven years: the dreams are one. <sup>27</sup>And the seven thin and ill-favored cows that came up after them are seven years, and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven years of famine. <sup>28</sup>This is the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: what God is about to do He sheweth unto Pharaoh. <sup>29</sup>Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt. <sup>30</sup>And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt, and the famine shall consume the land. <sup>31</sup>And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following, for it shall be very grievous. <sup>32</sup>And for that the dream was repeated unto Pharaoh twice; it is because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass. <sup>33</sup>Now therefore let Pharaoh seek out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt. <sup>34</sup>Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint overseers over the land, and take up a fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years. <sup>35</sup>And let

\*12 Gen 40:12. \*14 Ps 105:20.

them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities. <sup>36</sup>And that food shall be for store for the land against the seven years of famine which shall be in the land of Egypt, that the land perish not through the famine."

<sup>37</sup>And the counsel was good in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of all his servants.\* <sup>38</sup>And Pharaoh said unto his servants, "Can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is?" <sup>39</sup>And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, "Inasmuch as God hath shown thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art. <sup>40</sup>Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled. Only in the throne will I be greater than thou."\* <sup>41</sup>And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, "See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt." <sup>42</sup>And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck. <sup>43</sup>And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, "Bow the knee!" And he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt. <sup>44</sup>And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, "I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt." <sup>45</sup>And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him for a wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, priest of On. And Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.

<sup>46</sup>And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt. <sup>47</sup>And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls. <sup>48</sup>And he gathered up all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities; the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up in the same. <sup>49</sup>And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea—very much, until he left off numbering; for it was without number.

<sup>50</sup>And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, whom Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, priest of On, bore unto him. <sup>51</sup>And Joseph called the name of the first-born Manasseh [that is, Forgetting], "For God," said he, "hath made me forget all my toil and all my father's house."\* <sup>52</sup>And the name of the second called he Ephraim [that is, Fruitful], "For God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction."

<sup>53</sup>And the seven years of plenteousness, which were in the land of Egypt, were ended. <sup>54</sup>And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said,\* and the dearth was in all lands, but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. <sup>55</sup>And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread; and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, "Go unto Joseph. What he saith to you, do."

\*<sup>37</sup> Acts 7:10. \*<sup>40</sup> Ps 105:21. \*<sup>50-51</sup> Gen 46:20, 48:5. \*<sup>54</sup> Ps 105:16.

<sup>56</sup>And the famine was over all the face of the earth; and Joseph opened all the storehouses and sold unto the Egyptians. And the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt. <sup>57</sup>And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph to buy corn, because the famine was so sore in all lands.

## CHAPTER 42

<sup>1</sup>Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt. <sup>6</sup>They are imprisoned by Joseph as spies. <sup>18</sup>They are set at liberty on condition to bring Benjamin. <sup>21</sup>They have remorse for Joseph. <sup>24</sup>Simeon is kept as a pledge. <sup>25</sup>They return with corn and their money. <sup>29</sup>Their recounting to Jacob. <sup>36</sup>Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.

<sup>1</sup>Now when Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, "Why do ye look one upon another?"\* <sup>2</sup>And he said, "Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt. Go down thither and buy for us from thence, that we may live and not die." <sup>3</sup>And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt. <sup>4</sup>But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren, for he said, "Lest perhaps mischief befall him." <sup>5</sup>And the sons of Israel came to buy corn among those who came, for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

<sup>6</sup>And Joseph was the governor over the land, and he it was who sold to all the people of the land; and Joseph's brethren came and bowed down themselves before him with their faces to the earth. <sup>7</sup>And Joseph saw his brethren, and he recognized them, but made himself as a stranger unto them and spoke roughly unto them; and he said unto them, "From whence come ye?" And they said, "From the land of Canaan to buy food." <sup>8</sup>And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him. <sup>9</sup>And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed about them, and said unto them, "Ye are spies! To see the nakedness of the land ye have come!"\* <sup>10</sup>And they said unto him, "Nay, my lord, but to buy food have thy servants come. <sup>11</sup>We are all one man's sons; we are true men, thy servants are no spies." <sup>12</sup>And he said unto them, "Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye have come." <sup>13</sup>And they said, "Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is no more." <sup>14</sup>And Joseph said unto them, "That is it that I spoke unto you, saying, 'Ye are spies!' <sup>15</sup>Hereby ye shall be tested: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, unless your youngest brother come hither. <sup>16</sup>Send one of you and let him fetch your brother; and ye shall be kept in prison, that your words may be tested, whether there be any truth in you; or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies!" <sup>17</sup>And he put them all together into custody three days.

<sup>18</sup>And Joseph said unto them the third day, "This do, and live, for I fear God: <sup>19</sup>If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the prison house. Go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses. <sup>20</sup>But

\*1 Acts 7:12. \*9 Gen 37:5.

bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die.”\* And they did so. <sup>21</sup>And they said one to another, “We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul when he besought us, and we would not hear. Therefore has this distress come upon us.” <sup>22</sup>And Reuben answered them, saying, “Spoke I not unto you, saying, ‘Do not sin against the child’; and ye would not hear? Therefore, behold, also his blood is required.”\* <sup>23</sup>And they knew not that Joseph understood them, for he spoke unto them by an interpreter. <sup>24</sup>And he turned himself away from them and wept; and returned to them again and communed with them, and took from them Simeon and bound him before their eyes. <sup>25</sup>Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn and to restore every man’s money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way; and thus did he unto them.

<sup>26</sup>And they laded their asses with the corn and departed thence. <sup>27</sup>And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender at the inn, he espied his money; for behold, it was in the mouth of his sack. <sup>28</sup>And he said unto his brethren, “My money is restored; and lo, it is even in my sack.” And their heart failed them and they were afraid, saying one to another, “What is this that God hath done unto us?”

<sup>29</sup>And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell them, saying, <sup>30</sup>“The man who is the lord of the land spoke roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country. <sup>31</sup>And we said unto him, ‘We are true men; we are no spies. <sup>32</sup>We are twelve brethren, sons of our father. One is no more, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan.’ <sup>33</sup>And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, ‘Hereby shall I know that ye are true men: Leave one of your brethren here with me, and take food for the famine of your households, and be gone; <sup>34</sup>and bring your youngest brother unto me. Then shall I know that ye are not spies, but that ye are true men; so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffic in the land.’”

<sup>35</sup>And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that behold, every man’s bundle of money was in his sack; and when both they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid. <sup>36</sup>And Jacob their father said unto them, “Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is no more, and Simeon is no more, and ye will take Benjamin away. All these things are against me.” <sup>37</sup>And Reuben spoke unto his father, saying, “Slay my two sons if I bring him not to thee. Deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.” <sup>38</sup>And he said, “My son shall not go down with you, for his brother is dead, and he is left alone. If mischief befall him by the way in which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.”

\*20 Gen 43:5. \*22 Gen 37:21.

## CHAPTER 43

<sup>1</sup>Jacob is with difficulty persuaded to send Benjamin. <sup>15</sup>Joseph entertaineth his brethren.  
<sup>31</sup>He maketh them a feast.

<sup>1</sup>And the famine was sore in the land. <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, "Go again, buy us a little food." <sup>3</sup>And Judah spoke unto him, saying, "The man did solemnly declare unto us, saying, 'Ye shall not see my face, unless your brother be with you.' <sup>4</sup>If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food. <sup>5</sup>But if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down, for the man said unto us, 'Ye shall not see my face, unless your brother be with you.'" <sup>6</sup>And Israel said, "Why dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?" <sup>7</sup>And they said, "The man asked us strictly about our state, and about our kindred, saying, 'Is your father yet alive? Have ye another brother?' And we told him according to the tenor of these words. Could we certainly know that he would say, 'Bring your brother down?'" <sup>8</sup>And Judah said unto Israel his father, "Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go, that we may live and not die, both we and thou, and also our little ones. <sup>9</sup>I will be surety for him; from my hand shalt thou require him.\* If I bring him not unto thee and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever; <sup>10</sup>for had we not lingered, surely now we would have returned this second time.

<sup>11</sup>And their father Israel said unto them, "If it must be so now, do this: Take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm and a little honey, spices and myrrh, nuts and almonds. <sup>12</sup>And take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry it again in your hand. Perhaps it was an oversight. <sup>13</sup>Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man; <sup>14</sup>and God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother and Benjamin. If I am bereaved of my children, I am bereaved!" <sup>15</sup>And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and they rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

<sup>16</sup>And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, "Bring these men home, and slay a beast and make ready; for these men shall dine with me at noon." <sup>17</sup>And the man did as Joseph bade, and the man brought the men into Joseph's house. <sup>18</sup>And the men were afraid because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, "Because of the money that was returned in our sacks the first time are we brought in, that he may seek occasion against us and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and also our asses." <sup>19</sup>And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed

\*9 Gen 44:32.

with him at the door of the house <sup>20</sup>and said, "O sir, we came indeed down the first time to buy food.\* <sup>21</sup>And it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight; and we have brought it again in our hand. <sup>22</sup>And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food. We cannot tell who put our money in our sacks." <sup>23</sup>And he said, "Peace be to you, fear not; your God and the God of your father hath given you treasure in your sacks. I had your money." And he brought Simeon out unto them. <sup>24</sup>And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave them water and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.\* <sup>25</sup>And they made ready the present for Joseph's coming at noon, for they heard that they should eat bread there.

<sup>26</sup>And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves before him to the earth. <sup>27</sup>And he asked them of their welfare and said, "Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spoke? Is he yet alive?" <sup>28</sup>And they answered, "Thy servant our father is in good health; he is yet alive." And they bowed down their heads and made obeisance. <sup>29</sup>And he lifted up his eyes and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, "Is this your younger brother of whom ye spoke unto me?" And he said, "God be gracious unto thee, my son." <sup>30</sup>And Joseph made haste, for his heart yearned for his brother, and he sought somewhere to weep; and he entered into his chamber and wept there. <sup>31</sup>And he washed his face and went out, and restrained himself, and said, "Set on the bread." <sup>32</sup>And they served him by himself, and them by themselves, and the Egyptians who ate with him by themselves, because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews, for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians. <sup>33</sup>And they sat before him, the first-born according to his birthright and the youngest according to his youth; and the men marveled one at another. <sup>34</sup>And he took and sent portions unto them from before him, but Benjamin's portion was five times as much as any of theirs. And they drank and were merry with him.

## CHAPTER 44

<sup>1</sup>Joseph's policy to stay his brethren. <sup>14</sup>Judah's humble supplication to Joseph.

<sup>1</sup>And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, "Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in the mouth of his sack. <sup>2</sup>And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money." And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken. <sup>3</sup>As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses. <sup>4</sup>And

\*<sup>20</sup> Gen 42:3. \*<sup>24</sup> Gen 18:4, 24:32.

when they had gone out of the city, and not yet far off, Joseph said unto his steward, "Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, 'Why have ye rewarded evil for good? <sup>5</sup>Is not this that from which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? Ye have done evil in so doing.'"

<sup>6</sup>And he overtook them, and he spoke unto them these same words. <sup>7</sup>And they said unto him, "Why saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing! <sup>8</sup>Behold, the money which we found in the mouths of our sacks we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan. How then would we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold? <sup>9</sup>With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen." <sup>10</sup>And he said, "Now also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant, and ye shall be blameless." <sup>11</sup>Then every man speedily took down his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack. <sup>12</sup>And he searched, and began with the eldest and ended with the youngest; and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack. <sup>13</sup>Then they rent their clothes; and every man loaded his ass, and returned to the city.

<sup>14</sup>And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house (for he was yet there), and they fell before him on the ground. <sup>15</sup>And Joseph said unto them, "What deed is this that ye have done? Know ye not that such a man as I can certainly divine?" <sup>16</sup>And Judah said, "What shall we say unto my lord? What shall we speak? Or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants; behold, we are my lord's servants, both we and he also with whom the cup was found." <sup>17</sup>And he said, "God forbid that I should do so; but the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, go up in peace unto your father."

<sup>18</sup>Then Judah came near unto him and said, "Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant; for thou art even as Pharaoh. <sup>19</sup>My lord asked his servants, saying, 'Have ye a father or a brother?' <sup>20</sup>And we said unto my lord, 'We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.' <sup>21</sup>And thou saidst unto thy servants, 'Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.' <sup>22</sup>And we said unto my lord, 'The lad cannot leave his father; for if he should leave his father, his father would die.' <sup>23</sup>And thou saidst unto thy servants, 'Unless your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.'\* <sup>24</sup>And it came to pass, when we came up unto thy servant, my father, we told him the words of my lord. <sup>25</sup>And our father said, 'Go again, and buy us a little food.' <sup>26</sup>And we said, 'We cannot go down. If our youngest brother be with us, then will we

\*23 Gen 43:3.

go down, for we may not see the man's face unless our youngest brother is with us.' <sup>27</sup>And thy servant, my father, said unto us, 'Ye know that my wife bore me two sons; <sup>28</sup>and the one went out from me, and I said, "Surely he is torn in pieces"; \* and I saw him not since. <sup>29</sup>And if ye take this also from me, and harm befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.' <sup>30</sup>Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father and the lad be not with us, seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life, <sup>31</sup>it shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad is not with us, that he will die; and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave. <sup>32</sup>For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, 'If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.'\* <sup>33</sup>Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant remain instead of the lad as a bondman to my lord, and let the lad go up with his brethren. <sup>34</sup>For how shall I go up to my father and the lad be not with me, lest perhaps I see the evil that shall come upon my father?"

## CHAPTER 45

<sup>1</sup>Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren. <sup>5</sup>He comforteth them in God's providence. <sup>9</sup>He sendeth for his father. <sup>18</sup>Pharaoh confirmeth it. <sup>21</sup>Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord. <sup>25</sup>Jacob is revived with the news.

♦♦Then Joseph could not restrain himself before all those who stood by him; and he cried, "Cause every man to go out from me!" And there stood no man with him while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren. <sup>2</sup>And he wept aloud, and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard. <sup>3</sup>And Joseph said unto his brethren, "I am Joseph. Doth my father yet live?"\* And his brethren could not answer him, for they were troubled at his presence. <sup>4</sup>And Joseph said unto his brethren, "Come near to me, I pray you." And they came near; and he said, "I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. <sup>5</sup>Now therefore be not grieved nor angry with yourselves that ye sold me hither, for God sent me before you to preserve life.\* <sup>6</sup>For these two years hath the famine been in the land, and yet there are five years in which there shall neither be planting nor harvest. <sup>7</sup>And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. <sup>8</sup>So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God; and He hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt. <sup>9</sup>Hasten ye, and go up to my father and say unto him, 'Thus saith thy son Joseph: God hath made me lord of all Egypt. Come down unto me, tarry not; <sup>10</sup>and thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me—thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks and thy herds and all that thou hast. <sup>11</sup>And there will I nourish thee (for yet there are five years of famine), lest thou and thy house-

\*<sup>28</sup> Gen 37:33. \*<sup>32</sup> Gen 43:9. \*<sup>3</sup> Acts 7:13. \*<sup>5</sup> Gen 50:20.

hold and all that thou hast come to poverty.' <sup>12</sup>And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaketh unto you. <sup>13</sup>And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall make haste and bring down my father hither." <sup>14</sup>And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck. <sup>15</sup>Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them; and after that his brethren talked with him. ♦

<sup>16</sup>And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, "Joseph's brethren have come"; and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants. <sup>17</sup>And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, "Say unto thy brethren, 'This do ye: Load your beasts and go, get you unto the land of Canaan. <sup>18</sup>And take your father and your households, and come unto me; and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.' <sup>19</sup>Now thou art commanded, this do ye: 'Take with you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones and for your wives, and bring your father, and come. <sup>20</sup>Also, regard not your possessions, for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours.'"

<sup>21</sup>And the children of Israel did so; and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way. <sup>22</sup>To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment. <sup>23</sup>And to his father he sent in this manner: ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father on the way. <sup>24</sup>So he sent his brethren away, and they departed; and he said unto them, "See that ye fall not out on the way." <sup>25</sup>And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father, <sup>26</sup>and told him, saying, "Joseph is yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt." And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not. <sup>27</sup>And they told him all the words of Joseph which he had said unto them; and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived. <sup>28</sup>And Israel said, "It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive! I will go and see him before I die."

## CHAPTER 46

<sup>1</sup>Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba. <sup>5</sup>From thence he with his company goeth into Egypt. <sup>8</sup>The names of his family who went into Egypt. <sup>28</sup>Joseph meeteth Jacob. <sup>31</sup>He instructeth his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.

<sup>1</sup>And Israel took his journey with all that he had and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac. <sup>2</sup>And God spoke unto Israel in the visions of the night and said, "Jacob, Jacob." And he said, "Here am I." <sup>3</sup>And He said, "I am God, the God of thy father. Fear not to go down into Egypt, for I will there make of thee a great nation. <sup>4</sup>I will go down with thee into Egypt, and I will

also surely bring thee up again; and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes." <sup>5</sup>And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba; and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.\* <sup>6</sup>And they took their cattle and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him.\* <sup>7</sup>His sons and his sons' sons with him, his daughters and his sons' daughters; and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

<sup>8</sup>And these are the names of the children of Israel who came into Egypt,\* Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's first-born.\* <sup>9</sup>And the sons of Reuben: Hanoch and Pallu, and Hezron and Carmi. <sup>10</sup>And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel and Jamin and Ohad and Jachin and Zohar and Shaul the son of a Canaanite woman.\* <sup>11</sup>And the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.\* <sup>12</sup>And the sons of Judah: Er and Onan, and Shelah and Perez and Zerah (but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan).\* And the sons of Perez were Hezron and Hamul. <sup>13</sup>And the sons of Issachar: Tola, and Puvah and Job, and Shimron. <sup>14</sup>And the sons of Zebulun:\* Sered and Elon and Jahleel. <sup>15</sup>These are the sons of Leah, whom she bore unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah. All the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty and three. <sup>16</sup>And the sons of Gad: Ziphion and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezboni, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli. <sup>17</sup>And the sons of Asher: Jimnah and Ishuah, and Isui and Berlah, and Serah their sister.\* And the sons of Beriah: Heber and Malchiel. <sup>18</sup>These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bore unto Jacob, even sixteen souls. <sup>19</sup>The sons of Rachel, Jacob's wife: Joseph and Benjamin. <sup>20</sup>And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, whom Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, priest of On, bore unto him.\* <sup>21</sup>And the sons of Benjamin were Belah and Becher and Ashbel, Gera and Naaman, Ehi and Rosh, Muppim and Huppim and Ard.\* <sup>22</sup>These are the sons of Rachel, who were born to Jacob; all the souls were fourteen. <sup>23</sup>And the son of Dan: Hushim. <sup>24</sup>And the sons of Naphtali: Jahzeel and Guni, and Jezer and Shilem. <sup>25</sup>These are the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bore these unto Jacob; all the souls were seven. <sup>26</sup>All the souls who came with Jacob into Egypt, who came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were threescore and six.\* <sup>27</sup>And the sons of Joseph who were born to him in Egypt were two souls; all the souls of the house of Jacob who came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.

<sup>28</sup>And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph to direct his face unto Goshen, and they came into the land of Goshen. <sup>29</sup>And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father in Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while. <sup>30</sup>And Israel said unto Joseph, "Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive." <sup>31</sup>And Joseph said unto his brethren and unto his father's house, "I will go up and show Pharaoh, and say unto him, 'My brethren and my father's house, who were in the land of Canaan, have come unto me. <sup>32</sup>And the men are shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks and their herds, and all that they have.' <sup>33</sup>And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you and shall say, 'What is your occupation?' <sup>34</sup>that ye shall say, 'Thy servants' trade hath been

\*5 Acts 7:14. \*6 Josh 24:4, Ps 105:23, Isa 52:4. \*8a Ex 1:1, 6:14. \*8b Num 26:5. \*10 Ex 6:15, 1 Chr 4:24. \*11 1 Chr 6:1. \*12 1 Chr 2:3, 4:21, Gen 38:3. \*14 1 Chr 7:1. \*17 1 Chr 7:30. \*20 Gen 41:50. \*21 1 Chr 7:6, 8:1. \*26 Dt 10:22.

about cattle from our youth even until now, both we and also our fathers,' that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians."

## CHAPTER 47

<sup>1</sup>Joseph presenteth five of his brethren <sup>7</sup>and his father before Pharaoh. <sup>11</sup>He giveth them habitation and maintenance. <sup>13</sup>He getteth all the Egyptians' money, <sup>16</sup>their cattle, <sup>18</sup>their lands for Pharaoh. <sup>22</sup>The priests' land was not bought. <sup>23</sup>He letteth the land to them for a fifth part. <sup>28</sup>Jacob's age. <sup>29</sup>He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.

<sup>1</sup>Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, "My father and my brethren, and their flocks and their herds and all that they have, have come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they are in the land of Goshen." <sup>2</sup>And he took some of his brethren, even five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh. <sup>3</sup>And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, "What is your occupation?" And they said unto Pharaoh, "Thy servants are shepherds, both we and also our fathers." <sup>4</sup>They said moreover unto Pharaoh, "To sojourn in the land have we come, for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan. Now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen." <sup>5</sup>And Pharaoh spoke unto Joseph, saying, "Thy father and thy brethren have come unto thee. <sup>6</sup>The land of Egypt is before thee. In the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell; and if thou knowest any industrious men among them, then make them rulers over my cattle."

<sup>7</sup>And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh; and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. <sup>8</sup>And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, "How old art thou?" <sup>9</sup>And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, "The days of the years of my pilgrimage are a hundred and thirty years. Few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage." <sup>10</sup>And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh. <sup>11</sup>And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded. <sup>12</sup>And Joseph nourished his father and his brethren and all his father's household with bread, according to their families.

<sup>13</sup>And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and all the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine. <sup>14</sup>And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan for the corn which they bought; and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house. <sup>15</sup>And when money failed in the land of Egypt and in the land

of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph and said, "Give us bread; for why should we die in thy presence? For the money faileth." <sup>16</sup>And Joseph said, "Give your cattle; and I will give to you for your cattle, if money fail." <sup>17</sup>And they brought their cattle unto Joseph; and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for horses and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds and for the asses; and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year. <sup>18</sup>When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, "We will not hide it from my lord that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle. There is not anything left in the sight of my lord but our bodies and our lands. <sup>19</sup>Why shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? Buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh; and give us seed, that we may live and not die, that the land be not desolate."

<sup>20</sup>And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them; so the land became Pharaoh's. <sup>21</sup>And as for the people, he removed them to cities, from one end of the borders of Egypt even to the other end thereof. <sup>22</sup>Only the land of the priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion assigned them by Pharaoh, and ate their portion which Pharaoh gave them. Therefore they sold not their lands. <sup>23</sup>Then Joseph said unto the people, "Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh. Lo, here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land. <sup>24</sup>And it shall come to pass in the harvest, that ye shall give a fifth part unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own for seed of the field and for your food, and for those of your households and for food for your little ones." <sup>25</sup>And they said, "Thou hast saved our lives. Let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants." <sup>26</sup>And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have a fifth part, except the land of the priests only, which became not Pharaoh's.

<sup>27</sup>And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew and multiplied exceedingly. <sup>28</sup>And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years; so the whole age of Jacob was a hundred forty and seven years.

<sup>29</sup>And the time drew nigh that Israel must die, and he called his son Joseph and said unto him, "If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me: bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.\* <sup>30</sup>But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt and bury me in their burying place." And he said, "I will do as thou hast said." <sup>31</sup>And he said, "Swear unto me." And he swore unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

\*29 Gen 24:2.

## CHAPTER 48

<sup>1</sup>Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father. <sup>2</sup>Jacob strengtheneth himself to bless them.  
<sup>3</sup>He repeateth the promise. <sup>5</sup>He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own. <sup>7</sup>He telleth  
him of his mother's grave. <sup>9</sup>He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh. <sup>17</sup>He preferreth the  
younger before the older. <sup>21</sup>He prophesieth their return to Canaan.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass after these things that one told Joseph, "Behold, thy father is sick"; and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim. <sup>2</sup>And one told Jacob and said, "Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee"; and Israel strengthened himself and sat upon the bed. <sup>3</sup>And Jacob said unto Joseph, "God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me\*" <sup>4</sup>and said unto me, 'Behold, I will make thee fruitful and multiply thee; and I will make of thee a multitude of people, and will give this land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession.'" <sup>5</sup>And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh,\* who were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine. <sup>6</sup>And thy issue whom thou begetteth after them shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance. <sup>7</sup>And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died beside me in the land of Canaan on the way, when yet there was but a little way to come unto Ephrath; and I buried her there on the way to Ephrath" (the same is Bethlehem).\*

<sup>8</sup>And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, "Who are these?" <sup>9</sup>And Joseph said unto his father, "They are my sons, whom God hath given me in this place." And he said, "Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them." <sup>10</sup>(Now the eyes of Israel were dim with age, so that he could not see.) And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them and embraced them. <sup>11</sup>And Israel said unto Joseph, "I had not thought to see thy face; and lo, God hath shown me also thy seed." <sup>12</sup>And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth. <sup>13</sup>And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them near unto him. <sup>14</sup>And Israel stretched out his right hand and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the first-born. <sup>15</sup>And he blessed Joseph and said,

"God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked,  
the God who fed me all my life long unto this day,\*

<sup>16</sup>the Angel who redeemed me from all evil,  
bless the lads;

and let my name be named on them,  
and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac;

\*3 Gen 28:13, 35:6. \*4 Acts 7:5. \*5 Gen 41:50, Josh 13:7. \*7 Gen 35:19. \*15 Heb 11:21.

and let them grow into a multitude  
in the midst of the earth."

<sup>17</sup>And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him; and he held up his father's hand to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. <sup>18</sup>And Joseph said unto his father, "Not so, my father, for this is the first-born. Put thy right hand upon his head." <sup>19</sup>And his father refused and said, "I know it, my son, I know it. He also shall become a people, and he also shall be great; but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations." <sup>20</sup>And he blessed them that day, saying,

"In thee shall Israel bless, saying,

'God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh.'"

And he set Ephraim before Manasseh. <sup>21</sup>And Israel said unto Joseph, "Behold, I die; but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers. <sup>22</sup>Moreover I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow."

## CHAPTER 49

<sup>1</sup>Jacob calleth his sons to bless them. <sup>3</sup>Their blessing in particular. <sup>29</sup>He chargeth them about his burial. <sup>33</sup>He dieth.

<sup>1</sup>And Jacob called unto his sons and said, "Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days.

<sup>2</sup>"Gather yourselves together and hear, ye sons of Jacob,  
and hearken unto Israel your father:

<sup>3</sup>"Reuben, thou art my first-born,  
my might, and the beginning of my strength,  
the excellency of dignity,  
and the excellency of power.

<sup>4</sup>Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel,  
because thou wentest up to thy father's bed;\*  
then defiledst thou it;  
he went up to my couch.

<sup>5</sup>"Simeon and Levi are brethren;  
instruments of cruelty are in their habitations.

<sup>6</sup>O my soul, come not thou into their secret;  
unto their assembly, mine honor, be not thou united;  
for in their anger they slew a man,  
and in their self-will they dug down a wall.

<sup>7</sup>Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce;  
and their wrath, for it was cruel!

\*4 Gen 35:22, 1 Chr 5:1.

I will divide them in Jacob,  
and scatter them in Israel.

<sup>8</sup>"Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise;  
thy hand shall be on the neck of thine enemies;  
thy father's children shall bow down before thee.

<sup>9</sup>Judah is a lion's whelp;  
from the prey, my son, thou art gone up.  
He stooped down, he couched as a lion,  
and as an old lion;  
who shall rouse him up?

<sup>10</sup>The scepter shall not depart from Judah,  
nor a lawgiver from between his feet until Shiloh come;  
and unto Him shall the gathering of the people be.

<sup>11</sup>Binding his foal unto the vine,  
and his ass's colt unto the choice vine,  
he washed his garments in wine,  
and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

<sup>12</sup>His eyes shall be red with wine,  
and his teeth white with milk.

<sup>13</sup>Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea;  
and he shall be for a haven of ships,  
and his border shall be unto Sidon.

<sup>14</sup>"Issachar is a strong ass,  
couching down between two burdens.

<sup>15</sup>And he saw that rest was good,  
and the land that it was pleasant,  
and bowed his shoulder to bear,  
and became a servant to tribute.

<sup>16</sup>"Dan shall judge his people,  
as one of the tribes of Israel.

<sup>17</sup>Dan shall be a serpent by the way,  
an adder in the path, that biteth the horse's heels,  
so that his rider shall fall backward.

<sup>18</sup> I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD!

<sup>19</sup>"Gad, a troop shall overcome him;  
but he shall overcome at the last.

<sup>20</sup>"Out of Asher, his bread shall be fat,  
and he shall yield royal dainties.

<sup>21</sup>"Naphtali is a hind let loose;  
he giveth goodly words.

- 22"Joseph is a fruitful bough,  
 even a fruitful bough by a well,  
 whose branches run over the wall.  
 23The archers have sorely grieved him,  
 and shot at him, and hated him.  
 24But his bow abode in strength,  
 and the arms of his hands were made strong  
 by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob,  
 from thence is the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel,  
 25even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee,  
 and by the Almighty,  
 who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above,  
 blessings of the deep that lieth under,  
 blessings of the breasts and of the womb.  
 26The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the  
 blessings of my progenitors  
 unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills;  
 they shall be on the head of Joseph,  
 and on the crown of the head of him that was  
 separate from his brethren.  
 27"Benjamin shall raven as a wolf;  
 in the morning he shall devour the prey,  
 and at night he shall divide the spoil."

28All these are the twelve tribes of Israel, and this is it that their father spoke unto them and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them. 29And he charged them and said unto them, "I am to be gathered unto my people. Bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,\* 30in the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession as a burying place.\* 31There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah. 32The purchase of the field and of the cave that is therein was from the children of Heth."

33And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet unto the bed and yielded up the spirit, and was gathered unto his people.\*

## CHAPTER 50

1The mourning for Jacob. 4Joseph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him. 7The funeral. 15Joseph comforteth his brethren, who craved his pardon. 22His age. 23He seeth the third generation of his sons. 24He prophesieth unto his brethren of their return. 25He taketh an oath from them for his bones. 26He dieth, and is placed in a coffin.

<sup>1</sup>And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him. <sup>2</sup>And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father; and the physicians embalmed Israel. <sup>3</sup>And forty days were fulfilled for him (for so are fulfilled the days of those who are embalmed), and the Egyptians mourned for him threescore and ten days.

<sup>4</sup>And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spoke unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, "If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, <sup>5</sup>'My father made me swear, saying, "Lo, I die; in my grave which I have dug for myself in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me." Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.'"<sup>\*</sup> <sup>6</sup>And Pharaoh said, "Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear."

<sup>7</sup>And Joseph went up to bury his father; and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house and all the elders of the land of Egypt, <sup>8</sup>and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house. Only their little ones, and their flocks and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen. <sup>9</sup>And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen; and it was a very great company.

<sup>10</sup>And they came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is beyond the Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation; and he made a mourning for his father seven days. <sup>11</sup>And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning at the floor of Atad, they said, "This is a grievous mourning of the Egyptians." Therefore the name of it was called Abel-mizraim [that is, The mourning of the Egyptians], which is beyond the Jordan. <sup>12</sup>And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them. <sup>13</sup>For his sons carried him into the land of Canaan,\* and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession as a burying place from Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.\* <sup>14</sup>And Joseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren and all who went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

♦<sup>15</sup>And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, "Joseph will perhaps hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him." <sup>16</sup>And they sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, "Thy father did command before he died, saying, <sup>17</sup>'So shall ye say unto Joseph, "Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren and their sin, for they did unto thee evil.'" And now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father." And Joseph wept when they spoke unto him. <sup>18</sup>And his brethren also went and fell down before his face, and they said, "Behold, we are thy servants." <sup>19</sup>And Joseph said unto them, "Fear not; for am I in the

\*5 Gen 47:29. \*13a Acts 7:16. \*13b Gen 23:16.

place of God? <sup>20</sup>But as for you, ye thought evil against me, but God meant it unto good to bring to pass as it is this day, to save many people alive.\* <sup>21</sup>Now therefore fear ye not; I will nourish you and your little ones." And he comforted them, and spoke kindly unto them.♦

<sup>22</sup>And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he and his father's house; and Joseph lived a hundred and ten years. <sup>23</sup>And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation.\* The children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were brought up upon Joseph's knees. <sup>24</sup>And Joseph said unto his brethren, "I die; and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob."\* <sup>25</sup>And Joseph took an oath from the children of Israel, saying, "God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence."\* <sup>26</sup>So Joseph died, being a hundred and ten years old. And they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

\*20 Gen 45:5. \*23 Num 32:39. 24 Heb 11:22. \*25 Ex 13:19.

---

---

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES  
CALLED

# Exodus

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>The children of Israel multiply after Joseph's death. <sup>8</sup>The more they are oppressed by a new king, the more they multiply. <sup>15</sup>The godliness of the midwives in saving the men children alive. <sup>22</sup>Pharaoh commandeth the male children to be cast into the river.

<sup>1</sup>Now these are the names of the children of Israel who came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob: \* <sup>2</sup>Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah, <sup>3</sup>Issachar, Zebulun and Benjamin, <sup>4</sup>Dan and Naphtali, Gad and Asher. <sup>5</sup>And all the souls who came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls, \* for Joseph was in Egypt already. <sup>6</sup>And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation. <sup>7</sup>And the children of Israel were fruitful and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them. \*

♦ <sup>8</sup>Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, who knew not Joseph. \* <sup>9</sup>And he said unto his people, "Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we. <sup>10</sup>Come on, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply and it come to pass, when there befalleth any war, that they join also unto our enemies and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land." <sup>11</sup>Therefore they set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses. <sup>12</sup>But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew; and they were grieved because of the children of Israel. <sup>13</sup>And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigor. <sup>14</sup>And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar and in brick and in all manner of service in the field; all their service wherein they made them serve was with rigor.

<sup>15</sup>And the king of Egypt spoke to the Hebrew midwives, of whom the name of one was Shiprah, and the name of the other Puah. <sup>16</sup>And he said, "When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women and see them upon the birthstools, if it be a son then ye shall kill him; but if it be a daughter then she shall live." <sup>17</sup>But the midwives feared God, and did not do as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive. <sup>18</sup>And the king of Egypt called for the mid-

\*1 Gen 46:8, Ex 6:14. \*5 Gen 46:27, Dt 10:22. \*7 Acts 7:17. \*8 Acts 7:18.

wives and said unto them, "Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive?" <sup>19</sup>And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, "Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them." <sup>20</sup>Therefore God dealt well with the midwives, and the people multiplied and waxed very mighty. <sup>21</sup>And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that He made them houses.

<sup>22</sup>And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, "Every son who is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive."

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Moses is born, <sup>3</sup>and placed in an ark and cast into the reeds. <sup>5</sup>He is found and brought up by Pharaoh's daughter. <sup>11</sup>He slayeth an Egyptian. <sup>13</sup>He reproveth a Hebrew. <sup>15</sup>He fleeth into Midian. <sup>21</sup>He marrieth Zipporah. <sup>22</sup>Gershom is born. <sup>23</sup>God respecteth the Israelites' cry.

<sup>1</sup>And there went a man of the house of Levi,\* and took for a wife a daughter of Levi. <sup>2</sup>And the woman conceived and bore a son; and when she saw that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months.\* <sup>3</sup>And when she could no longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the reeds by the river's brink. <sup>4</sup>And his sister stood afar off to learn what would be done to him. <sup>5</sup>And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash herself at the river, and her maidens walked along by the riverside; and when she saw the ark among the reeds, she sent her maid to fetch it. <sup>6</sup>And when she had opened it, she saw the child; and behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him and said, "This is one of the Hebrews' children." <sup>7</sup>Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, "Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?" <sup>8</sup>And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Go." And the maid went and called the child's mother. <sup>9</sup>And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, "Take this child away and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages." And the woman took the child, and nursed it. <sup>10</sup>And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses [that is, Drawn out], and she said, "Because I drew him out of the water." ♦

<sup>11</sup>And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren and looked on their burdens; and he spied an Egyptian smiting a Hebrew, one of his brethren.\* <sup>12</sup>And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian\* and hid him in the sand. <sup>13</sup>And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together; and he said to him that did the wrong, "Why smitest thou thy fellow?"

\*1 Ex 6:20, Num 26:59. \*2 Acts 7:20, Heb 11:23. \*11 Acts 7:20. \*12 Acts 7:26.

<sup>14</sup>And he said, "Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? Intendest thou to kill me as thou killedst the Egyptian?" And Moses feared and said, "Surely this thing is known."<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>15</sup>Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian; and he sat down by a well. <sup>16</sup>Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters; and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. <sup>17</sup>And the shepherds came and drove them away; but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock. <sup>18</sup>And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, "How is it that ye have come so soon today?" <sup>19</sup>And they said, "An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us and watered the flock." <sup>20</sup>And he said unto his daughters, "And where is he? Why is it that ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread." <sup>21</sup>And Moses was content to dwell with the man; and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter. <sup>22</sup>And she bore him a son, and he called his name Gershom [that is, A stranger there]; for he said, "I have been a stranger in a strange land."<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>23</sup>And it came to pass in process of time that the king of Egypt died. And the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried; and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage. <sup>24</sup>And God heard their groaning, and God remembered His covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.\* <sup>25</sup>And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God took heed of them.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>Moses keepeth Jethro's flock. <sup>2</sup>God appeareth to him in a burning bush. <sup>9</sup>He sendeth him to deliver Israel. <sup>14</sup>The name of God. <sup>15</sup>His message to Israel.

♦<sup>1</sup>Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian; and he led the flock to the back side of the desert and came to the mountain of God, even to Horeb. <sup>2</sup>**And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush; and he looked and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.\*** <sup>3</sup>And Moses said, "I will now turn aside and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt." <sup>4</sup>And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush and said, "Moses, Moses." And he said, "Here am I." <sup>5</sup>And He said, "Draw not nigh hither. Put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground."<sup>\*</sup> <sup>6</sup>Moreover He said, "I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob."<sup>\*</sup> And Moses hid his face, for he was afraid to look upon God.

<sup>7</sup>And the LORD said, "I have surely seen the affliction of My people who are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmas-

<sup>\*14</sup> Acts 7:27-28, 35. <sup>\*22</sup> Ex 18:3. <sup>\*24</sup> Gen 15:14, 46:4. <sup>\*2</sup> Acts 7:30. <sup>\*5</sup> Josh 5:15, Acts 7:53. <sup>\*6</sup> Mt 22:32, Mk 12:26, Lk 20:37, Acts 3:13, 7:32.

ters, for I know their sorrows. <sup>8</sup>And I have come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey, unto the place of the Canaanites and the Hittites, and the Amorites and the Perizzites, and the Hivites and the Jebusites. <sup>9</sup>Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Israel hath come unto Me, and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them. <sup>10</sup>Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth My people, the children of Israel, out of Egypt.”\* <sup>11</sup>And Moses said unto God, “Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?” <sup>12</sup>And He said, “Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be a token unto thee that I have sent thee: when thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.”\*

<sup>13</sup>And Moses said unto God, “Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel and shall say unto them, ‘The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you,’ and they shall say to me, ‘What is His name?’ what shall I say unto them?” <sup>14</sup>And God said unto Moses, “*I AM THAT I AM.*” And He said, “Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, ‘I AM hath sent me unto you.’” <sup>15</sup>And God said moreover unto Moses, “Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel: ‘The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob hath sent me unto you.’ This is My name for ever, and this is My memorial unto all generations.\*♦ <sup>16</sup>Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, ‘The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob appeared unto me, saying, “I have surely visited you and seen that which is done to you in Egypt; <sup>17</sup>and I have said I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites and the Hittites, and the Amorites and the Perizzites, and the Hivites and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.”’” <sup>18</sup>And they shall hearken to thy voice; and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, ‘The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us; and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days’ journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.’” <sup>19</sup>And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand. <sup>20</sup>And I will stretch out My hand and smite Egypt with all My wonders which I will do in the midst thereof; and after that he will let you go.♦ <sup>21</sup>And I will give this people favor in the sight of the Egyptians. And it shall come to pass that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty, <sup>22</sup>but every woman shall borrow of her neighbor and of her that sojourneth in her house jewels of silver and jewels of gold and raiment; and ye shall put

\*5-10 Acts 7:33-34. \*12 Acts 7:7. \*15 Mt 22:32, Mk 12:26, Acts 3:13.

them upon your sons and upon your daughters, and ye shall despoil the Egyptians.”\*

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>Moses' rod is turned into a serpent. <sup>6</sup>His hand is leprous. <sup>10</sup>He is loath to be sent. <sup>14</sup>Aaron is appointed to assist him. <sup>18</sup>Moses departeth from Jethro. <sup>21</sup>God's message to Pharaoh. <sup>24</sup>Zipporah circumciseth her son. <sup>27</sup>Aaron is sent to meet Moses. <sup>31</sup>The people believeth them.

<sup>1</sup>And Moses answered and said, “But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice; for they will say, ‘The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.’” <sup>2</sup>And the LORD said unto him, “What is that in thine hand?” And he said, “A rod.” <sup>3</sup>And He said, “Cast it on the ground.” And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it. <sup>4</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, “Put forth thine hand and take it by the tail.” And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand— <sup>5</sup>“that they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob hath appeared unto thee.” <sup>6</sup>And the LORD said furthermore unto him, “Put now thine hand into thy bosom.” And he put his hand into his bosom; and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow. <sup>7</sup>And He said, “Put thine hand into thy bosom again.” And he put his hand into his bosom again and plucked it out of his bosom, and behold, it was turned again as his other flesh. <sup>8</sup>“And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign. <sup>9</sup>And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river and pour it upon the dry land; and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land.”

<sup>10</sup>And Moses said unto the LORD, “O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore nor since Thou hast spoken unto Thy servant; but I am slow of speech and of a slow tongue.” <sup>11</sup>And the LORD said unto him, “Who hath made man's mouth? Or who maketh the dumb or deaf, or the seeing or the blind? Have not I, the LORD? <sup>12</sup>Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth and teach thee what thou shalt say.”\* <sup>13</sup>And he said, “O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom Thou wilt send.” <sup>14</sup>And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and He said, “Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee; and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart. <sup>15</sup>And thou shalt speak unto him and put words in his mouth; and I will be with thy mouth and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do. <sup>16</sup>And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people; and he shall be,

\*22 Ex 11:2, 12:35. \*12 Mt 10:19, Mk 13:11, Lk 12:11.

even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God.\* <sup>17</sup>And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs."

<sup>18</sup>And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and said unto him, "Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren who are in Egypt and see whether they are yet alive." And Jethro said to Moses, "Go in peace." <sup>19</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, "Go, return into Egypt; for all the men are dead who sought thy life." <sup>20</sup>And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

<sup>21</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand; but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go. <sup>22</sup>And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, 'Thus saith the LORD: Israel is My son, even My first-born. <sup>23</sup>And I say unto thee, "Let My son go, that he may serve Me." And if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy first-born.'"

<sup>24</sup>And it came to pass, on the way at the inn, that the LORD met him and sought to kill him. <sup>25</sup>Then Zipporah took a sharp stone and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet and said, "Surely a bloody husband art thou to me." <sup>26</sup>So He let him go; then she said, "A bloody husband thou art, because of the circumcision."

<sup>27</sup>And the LORD said to Aaron, "Go into the wilderness to meet Moses." And he went and met him on the mount of God, and kissed him. <sup>28</sup>And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the signs which He had commanded him. <sup>29</sup>And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel. <sup>30</sup>And Aaron spoke all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people. <sup>31</sup>And the people believed; and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that He had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message. <sup>5</sup>He increaseth the Israelites' task. <sup>15</sup>He checketh their complaints. <sup>19</sup>They cry out against Moses and Aaron. <sup>22</sup>Moses complaineth to God.

<sup>1</sup>And afterward Moses and Aaron went in and told Pharaoh, "Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: 'Let My people go, that they may hold a feast unto Me in the wilderness.'" <sup>2</sup>And Pharaoh said, "Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD,

\*16 Ex 7:1.

neither will I let Israel go." <sup>3</sup>And they said, "The God of the Hebrews hath met with us. Let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert and sacrifice unto the LORD our God, lest He fall upon us with pestilence or with the sword."\* <sup>4</sup>And the king of Egypt said unto them, "Why do ye, Moses and Aaron, delay the people from their work? Get you unto your burdens!" <sup>5</sup>And Pharaoh said, "Behold, the people of the land now are many, and ye make them rest from their burdens!" <sup>6</sup>And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people and their officers, saying, <sup>7</sup>"Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore. Let them go and gather straw for themselves. <sup>8</sup>And the tally of bricks which they made heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish any thereof. For they are idle; therefore they cry, saying, 'Let us go and sacrifice to our God.' <sup>9</sup>Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labor therein, and let them not regard vain words."

<sup>10</sup>And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spoke to the people, saying, "Thus saith Pharaoh: 'I will not give you straw. <sup>11</sup>Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it; yet not any of your work shall be diminished.'" <sup>12</sup>So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw. <sup>13</sup>And the taskmasters hastened them, saying, "Fulfill your works, your daily tasks, as when there was straw." <sup>14</sup>And the officers of the children of Israel, whom Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten and were demanded, "Why have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and today, as heretofore?"

<sup>15</sup>Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, "Why dealest thou thus with thy servants? <sup>16</sup>There is no straw given unto thy servants; and they say to us, 'Make brick!' And behold, thy servants are beaten, but the fault is in thine own people." <sup>17</sup>But he said, "Ye are idle, ye are idle! Therefore ye say, 'Let us go and do sacrifice to the LORD.' <sup>18</sup>Go therefore now and work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tally of bricks." <sup>19</sup>And the officers of the children of Israel saw that they were in evil straits after it was said, "Ye shall not diminish any from your bricks of your daily task." <sup>20</sup>And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way as they came forth from Pharaoh. <sup>21</sup>And they said unto them, "The LORD look upon you and judge, because ye have made our savor to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us."

<sup>22</sup>And Moses returned unto the LORD and said, "Lord, why hast Thou so evilly treated this people? Why is it that Thou hast sent me? <sup>23</sup>For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in Thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast Thou delivered Thy people at all."

\*3 Ex 3:18.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>God reneweth His promise by His name JEHOVAH. <sup>14</sup>The genealogy of Reuben, <sup>15</sup>of Simeon, <sup>16</sup>of Levi, from whom came Moses and Aaron.

<sup>1</sup>Then the LORD said unto Moses, "Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh; for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land."

<sup>2</sup>And God spoke unto Moses and said unto him, "I am the LORD. <sup>3</sup>And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob by the name of God Almighty, but by My name JEHOVAH was I not known to them. <sup>4</sup>And I have also established My covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers. <sup>5</sup>And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered My covenant. <sup>6</sup>Therefore say unto the children of Israel: 'I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out from their bondage, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm and with great judgments. <sup>7</sup>And I will take you to Me for a people, and I will be to you a God; and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, who bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. <sup>8</sup>And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning which I swore to give to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it to you for a heritage: I am the LORD.'" <sup>9</sup>And Moses spoke so unto the children of Israel, but they hearkened not unto Moses from anguish of spirit and from cruel bondage.

<sup>10</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>11</sup>"Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land." <sup>12</sup>And Moses spoke before the LORD, saying, "Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me. How then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?" <sup>13</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

<sup>14</sup>These are the heads of their fathers' houses. The sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel: Hanoch and Pallu, Hezron and Carmi; these are the families of Reuben.\* <sup>15</sup>And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel and Jamin, and Ohad and Jachin and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanite woman; these are the families of Simeon.\* <sup>16</sup>And these are the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations: Gershon and Kohath and Merari; and the years of the life of Levi were a hundred thirty and seven years.\* <sup>17</sup>The sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimi, according to their families. <sup>18</sup>And the sons of Kohath: Amram and Izhar, and Hebron and Uzziel; and the years of the life of Kohath were a hundred thirty and three years.\* <sup>19</sup>And the sons of Merari: Mahali and Mushi; these are the families of Levi according to their generations. <sup>20</sup>And Amram took for himself Jochebed, his father's sister, for a wife; and she bore him Aaron and Moses; and the years of the life of Amram were a hundred and thirty and seven years.\* <sup>21</sup>And the sons of Izhar: Korah and Nepheg and Zichri. <sup>22</sup>And the

\*<sup>14</sup> Gen 46:9, 1 Chr 5:3. \*<sup>15</sup> 1 Chr 4:24. \*<sup>16</sup> Num 3:17, 1 Chr 6:1. \*<sup>18</sup> Num 26:57, 1 Chr 6:1.

\*<sup>20</sup> Ex 2:2, Num 26:59.

sons of Uzziel: Mishael and Elzaphan and Zithri. <sup>23</sup>And Aaron took for himself Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Nahshon, for a wife; and she bore him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. <sup>24</sup>And the sons of Korah: Assir and Elkanah and Abiasaph; these are the families of the Korahites. <sup>25</sup>And Eleazar, Aaron's son, took for himself one of the daughters of Putiel for a wife; and she bore him Phinehas; these are the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.\*

<sup>26</sup>These are that Aaron and Moses to whom the LORD said, "Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their armies." <sup>27</sup>These are they who spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt. These are that Moses and Aaron.

<sup>28</sup>And it came to pass on the day when the LORD spoke unto Moses in the land of Egypt, <sup>29</sup>that the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, "I am the LORD. Speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee." <sup>30</sup>And Moses said before the LORD, "Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?"

## CHAPTER 7

Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. <sup>7</sup>His age. <sup>8</sup>His rod is turned into a serpent. <sup>11</sup>The sorcerers do the same. <sup>13</sup>Pharaoh's heart is hardened. <sup>14</sup>God's message to Pharaoh. <sup>19</sup>The river is turned into blood.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. <sup>2</sup>Thou shalt speak all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land. <sup>3</sup>And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply My signs and My wonders in the land of Egypt. <sup>4</sup>But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay My hand upon Egypt and bring forth Mine armies and My people, the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments. <sup>5</sup>And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I stretch forth Mine hand upon Egypt and bring out the children of Israel from among them." <sup>6</sup>And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them; so did they. <sup>7</sup>And Moses was fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old when they spoke unto Pharaoh.

<sup>8</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, <sup>9</sup>"When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, 'Show a miracle for yourselves,' then thou shalt say unto Aaron, 'Take thy rod and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall become a serpent.'" <sup>10</sup>And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded; and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a serpent. <sup>11</sup>Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers. Now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments. <sup>12</sup>For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents; but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. <sup>13</sup>And He hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them, as the LORD had said.

\*25 Num 25:11.

<sup>14</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Pharaoh's heart is hardened; he refuseth to let the people go. <sup>15</sup>Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning. Lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou shalt stand by the river's brink until he come; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand. <sup>16</sup>And thou shalt say unto him, 'The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, "Let My people go, that they may serve Me in the wilderness"; and behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear. <sup>17</sup>Thus saith the LORD: "In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: Behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood. <sup>18</sup>And the fish that are in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink of the water of the river.'"

<sup>19</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, "Say unto Aaron, 'Take thy rod and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood and in vessels of stone.'"

<sup>20</sup>And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh and in the sight of his servants;\* and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.\* <sup>21</sup>And the fish that were in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt. <sup>22</sup>And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments; and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them, as the LORD had said. <sup>23</sup>And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also. <sup>24</sup>And all the Egyptians dug round about the river for water to drink, for they could not drink of the water of the river. <sup>25</sup>And seven days were fulfilled after the LORD had smitten the river.

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>Frogs are sent. <sup>8</sup>Pharaoh makes suit to Moses, <sup>12</sup>and Moses by prayer removeth them away. <sup>16</sup>The dust is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do. <sup>20</sup>The swarms of flies. <sup>25</sup>Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go, <sup>32</sup>but yet is hardened.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, "Go unto Pharaoh and say unto him, 'Thus saith the LORD: Let My people go, that they may serve Me. <sup>2</sup>And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs. <sup>3</sup>And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants and upon thy people, and into thine ovens and into thy kneading troughs. <sup>4</sup>And the frogs

\*20a Ex 17:5. \*20b Ps 78:44.

shall come up both on thee and upon thy people and upon all thy servants.”<sup>5</sup> And the LORD spoke unto Moses, “Say unto Aaron, ‘Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.’”<sup>6</sup> And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up and covered the land of Egypt.<sup>7</sup> And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

<sup>8</sup>Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron and said, “Entreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.”<sup>9</sup> And Moses said unto Pharaoh, “Have glory over me: When shall I entreat for thee and for thy servants and for thy people to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, that they may remain in the river only?”<sup>10</sup> And he said, “Tomorrow.” And Moses said, “Be it according to thy word, that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the LORD our God.<sup>11</sup> And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses and from thy servants and from thy people. They shall remain in the river only.”<sup>12</sup> And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh; and Moses cried unto the LORD because of the frogs which He had brought against Pharaoh.<sup>13</sup> And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.<sup>14</sup> And they gathered them together upon heaps, and the land stank.<sup>15</sup> But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart and hearkened not unto them, as the LORD had said.

<sup>16</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, “Say unto Aaron, ‘Stretch out thy rod and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.’”<sup>17</sup> And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice on man and on beast. All the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.<sup>18</sup> And the magicians so did with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not; so there were lice upon man and upon beast.<sup>19</sup> Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, “This is the finger of God.” And Pharaoh’s heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them, as the LORD had said.

<sup>20</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, “Rise up early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh. Lo, he cometh forth to the water, and say unto him, ‘Thus saith the LORD: Let My people go, that they may serve Me.<sup>21</sup> Else, if thou wilt not let My people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants and upon thy people and into thy houses; and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are.<sup>22</sup> And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen in which My people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there, to the end thou mayest know that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth.<sup>23</sup> And I will put a division between My people and thy people. Tomorrow shall this sign be.’”<sup>24</sup> And the LORD did so;

and there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses and into all the land of Egypt. The land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies.

<sup>25</sup>And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron and said, "Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land." <sup>26</sup>And Moses said, "It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God. Lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us? <sup>27</sup>We will go three days' journey into the wilderness and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as He shall command us." <sup>28</sup>And Pharaoh said, "I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away. Entreat for me." <sup>29</sup>And Moses said, "Behold, I go out from thee, and I will entreat the LORD that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants and from his people tomorrow; but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD." <sup>30</sup>And Moses went out from Pharaoh and entreated the LORD. <sup>31</sup>And the LORD did according to the word of Moses, and He removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one. <sup>32</sup>And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>The pestilence of the beasts. <sup>8</sup>The plague of boils and blains. <sup>13</sup>His message about the hail. <sup>22</sup>The plague of hail. <sup>27</sup>Pharaoh makes suit to Moses, <sup>35</sup>but yet is hardened.

<sup>1</sup>Then the LORD said unto Moses, "Go in unto Pharaoh and tell him, 'Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews: Let My people go, that they may serve Me. <sup>2</sup>For if thou refuse to let them go and wilt hold them still, <sup>3</sup>behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which are in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep. There shall be a very grievous pestilence. <sup>4</sup>And the LORD shall distinguish between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt; and there shall nothing die of all that belong to the children of Israel.'" <sup>5</sup>And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, "Tomorrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land." <sup>6</sup>And the LORD did that thing on the morrow; and all the cattle of Egypt died, but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. <sup>7</sup>And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

<sup>8</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, "Take to you handfuls of ashes from the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. <sup>9</sup>And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains,

upon man and upon beast throughout all the land of Egypt."

<sup>10</sup>And they took ashes from the furnace and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became boils breaking forth with blains upon man and upon beast. <sup>11</sup>And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils, for the boils were upon the magicians and upon all the Egyptians. <sup>12</sup>And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them, as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.\*

<sup>13</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh and say unto him, 'Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews: Let My people go, that they may serve Me. <sup>14</sup>For I will at this time send all My plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants and upon thy people, that thou mayest know that there is none like Me in all the earth. <sup>15</sup>For now I will stretch out My hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence, and thou shalt be cut off from the earth. <sup>16</sup>And in very deed, for this cause have I raised thee up: to show in thee My power, and that My name may be declared throughout all the earth.\* <sup>17</sup>As yet exaltest thou thyself against My people, that thou wilt not let them go? <sup>18</sup>Behold, tomorrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now. <sup>19</sup>Send therefore now, and gather thy cattle and all that thou hast in the field, for upon every man and beast which shall be found in the field and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.'" <sup>20</sup>He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses, <sup>21</sup>and he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

<sup>22</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man and upon beast and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt." <sup>23</sup>And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven; and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt. <sup>24</sup>So there was hail and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. <sup>25</sup>And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field and broke every tree of the field. <sup>26</sup>Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail.

<sup>27</sup>And Pharaoh sent and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, "I have sinned this time. The LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. <sup>28</sup>Entreat the LORD (for it is enough), that there be no more mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye

\*12 Ex 4:21. \*16 Rom 9:17.

shall stay no longer.” <sup>29</sup>And Moses said unto him, “As soon as I have gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail, that thou mayest know that the earth is the LORD’S.” <sup>30</sup>But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.” <sup>31</sup>And the flax and the barley were smitten; for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was in bolls. <sup>32</sup>But the wheat and the rye were not smitten, for they were not grown up. <sup>33</sup>And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD; and the thunder and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth. <sup>34</sup>And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunder had ceased, he sinned yet more and hardened his heart, he and his servants. <sup>35</sup>And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go, as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>God threateneth to send locusts. <sup>7</sup>Pharaoh, moved by his servants, inclineth to let the Israelites go. <sup>12</sup>The plague of the locusts. <sup>16</sup>Pharaoh sendeth for Moses. <sup>21</sup>The plague of darkness. <sup>24</sup>Pharaoh makes suit to Moses, <sup>27</sup>but yet is hardened.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, “Go in unto Pharaoh; for I have hardened his heart\* and the heart of his servants, that I might show these My signs before him; <sup>2</sup>and that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son and of thy son’s son what things I have wrought in Egypt, and My signs which I have done among them, that ye may know that I am the LORD.”

<sup>3</sup>And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh and said unto him, “Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews: ‘How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before Me? Let My people go, that they may serve Me. <sup>4</sup>Else, if thou refuse to let My people go, behold, tomorrow will I bring the locusts into thy border. <sup>5</sup>And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one shall not be able to see the earth; and they shall eat the residue of that which has escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field. <sup>6</sup>And they shall fill thy houses and the houses of all thy servants and the houses of all the Egyptians—which neither thy fathers nor thy fathers’ fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day.’” And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

<sup>7</sup>And Pharaoh’s servants said unto him, “How long shall this man be a snare unto us? Let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God. Knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed?” <sup>8</sup>And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh; and he said unto them, “Go, serve the LORD your God. But who are they that shall go?” <sup>9</sup>And Moses said, “We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go,

\*<sup>29</sup> Ps 24:1. \*<sup>1</sup> Ex 4:21.

for we must hold a feast unto the LORD." <sup>10</sup>And he said unto them, "Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones. Look to it, for evil is before you. <sup>11</sup>Not so! Go now ye that are men, and serve the LORD, for that ye did desire." And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

<sup>12</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left."

<sup>13</sup>And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day and all that night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. <sup>14</sup>And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the borders of Egypt. Very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. <sup>15</sup>For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they ate every herb of the land and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left, and there remained not any green thing in the trees or in the herbs of the field through all the land of Egypt.

<sup>16</sup>Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste, and he said, "I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you. <sup>17</sup>Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and entreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only." <sup>18</sup>And he went out from Pharaoh and entreated the LORD. <sup>19</sup>And the LORD turned a mighty, strong west wind, which took away the locusts and cast them into the Red Sea. There remained not one locust in all the borders of Egypt. <sup>20</sup>But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

<sup>21</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt." <sup>22</sup>And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven, and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days. <sup>23</sup>They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days; but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings. <sup>24</sup>And Pharaoh called unto Moses and said, "Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed. Let your little ones also go with you." <sup>25</sup>And Moses said, "Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God. <sup>26</sup>Our cattle also shall go with us. There shall not a hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God, and we know not with what we must serve the LORD until we come thither." <sup>27</sup>But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

<sup>28</sup>And Pharaoh said unto him, "Get thee from me! Take heed to thyself! See my face no more, for in that day thou seest my face thou shalt die!" <sup>29</sup>And Moses said, "Thou hast spoken well. I will see thy face again no more."

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>God's message to the Israelites to borrow jewels from their neighbors. <sup>4</sup>Moses threateneth Pharaoh with the death of the first-born.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh and upon Egypt. Afterwards he will let you go hence. When he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether. <sup>2</sup>Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow from his neighbor, and every woman from her neighbor, jewels of silver and jewels of gold."\* <sup>3</sup>And the LORD gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt in the sight of Pharaoh's servants and in the sight of the people.

<sup>4</sup>And Moses said, "Thus saith the LORD: 'About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt;\*' <sup>5</sup>and all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh who sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maidservant who is behind the mill, and all the first-born of beasts. <sup>6</sup>And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more. <sup>7</sup>But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast, that ye may know how the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians, and Israel.' <sup>8</sup>And all these thy servants shall come down unto me and bow down themselves unto me, saying, 'Get thee out, and all the people who follow thee!' And after that I will go out." And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger. <sup>9</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that My wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt."

<sup>10</sup>And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh; and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>The beginning of the year is changed. <sup>3</sup>The Passover is instituted. <sup>11</sup>The rite of the Passover. <sup>15</sup>Unleavened bread. <sup>29</sup>The first-born are slain. <sup>31</sup>The Israelites are driven out of the land. <sup>37</sup>They come to Succoth. <sup>43</sup>The ordinance of the Passover.

♦<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, <sup>2</sup>"This month shall be unto you the beginning of months; it shall be the first month of the year to you. <sup>3</sup>Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, 'On the tenth day of this month they shall take for themselves every man a lamb; according to the house of their fathers, a lamb for a house. <sup>4</sup>And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbor next unto his house take it according to the number of the souls; every man according to his

\*<sup>2</sup> Ex 3:22, 12:35. \*<sup>4</sup> Ex 12:29.

eating shall make your count for the lamb. <sup>5</sup>Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year; ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats. <sup>6</sup>And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month, and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening. <sup>7</sup>And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses wherein they shall eat it. <sup>8</sup>And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roasted with fire; and with unleavened bread and with bitter herbs they shall eat it. <sup>9</sup>Eat not of it raw, nor boiled at all with water, but roasted with fire—his head with his legs and with the viscera thereof. <sup>10</sup>And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning, and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire. <sup>11</sup>And thus shall ye eat it: with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste; it is the LORD'S Passover. <sup>12</sup>For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the LORD. <sup>13</sup>And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are; and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you when I smite the land of Egypt.

<sup>14</sup>“And this day shall be unto you for a memorial, and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever. ♦ <sup>15</sup>Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread. Even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses; for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel. <sup>16</sup>And in the first day there shall be a holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be a holy convocation to you. No manner of work shall be done in them, except that which every man must eat, that only may be done by you. <sup>17</sup>And ye shall observe the Feast of Unleavened Bread, for in this selfsame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt. Therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever. <sup>18</sup>In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, ye shall eat unleavened bread until the one and twentieth day of the month at evening.\* <sup>19</sup>Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses; for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger or born in the land. <sup>20</sup>Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.”

<sup>21</sup>Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel and said unto them, “Draw out and take you a lamb according to your families, and kill the Passover. <sup>22</sup>And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two side posts

\*18 Lev 23:5, Num 28:16.

with the blood that is in the basin; and none of you shall go out from the door of his house until the morning.\* <sup>23</sup>For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when He seeth the blood upon the lintel and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you. <sup>24</sup>And ye shall observe this thing as an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever. <sup>25</sup>And it shall come to pass, when ye come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as He hath promised, that ye shall keep this service. <sup>26</sup>And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, 'What mean ye by this service?\*' <sup>27</sup>that ye shall say, 'It is the sacrifice of the LORD'S Passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt when He smote the Egyptians and delivered our houses.'" And the people bowed their heads and worshiped.

<sup>28</sup>And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron; so did they.

<sup>29</sup>And it came to pass, that at midnight the LORD smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt,\* from the first-born of Pharaoh who sat on his throne, unto the first-born of the captive who was in the dungeon, and all the first-born of cattle. <sup>30</sup>And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt, for there was not a house where there was not one dead. <sup>31</sup>And he called for Moses and Aaron by night and said, "Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel! And go, serve the LORD, as ye have said. <sup>32</sup>Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said; and be gone, and bless me also."

<sup>33</sup>And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, "We are all dead men."  
<sup>34</sup>And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneading troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders. <sup>35</sup>And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses, and they borrowed from the Egyptians jewels of silver and jewels of gold and raiment.\* <sup>36</sup>And the LORD gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them such things as they required. And they despoiled the Egyptians.

<sup>37</sup>And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot who were men, besides children.\*  
<sup>38</sup>And a mixed multitude went up also with them, and flocks and herds, even very much cattle. <sup>39</sup>And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt; for it was not leavened because they were thrust out of Egypt and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

<sup>40</sup>Now the sojourning of the children of Israel who dwelt in Egypt\*

\*22 Heb 11:28. \*26 Josh 4:6. \*29 Ex 11:4. \*35 Ex 3:22, 11:2. \*37 Num 33:3. \*40 Gen 15:13, Acts 7:6, Gal 3:17.

was four hundred and thirty years. <sup>41</sup>And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even on the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt. <sup>42</sup>It is a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt. This is that night of the LORD to be observed by all the children of Israel in their generations.

<sup>43</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, "This is the ordinance of the Passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof; <sup>44</sup>but every man's servant who is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof. <sup>45</sup>A foreigner and a hired servant shall not eat thereof. <sup>46</sup>In one house shall it be eaten;\* thou shalt not carry forth any of the flesh abroad out of the house, neither shall ye break a bone thereof.\* <sup>47</sup>All the congregation of Israel shall keep it. <sup>48</sup>And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee and will keep the Passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land, for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. <sup>49</sup>One law shall be for him that is home-born and for the stranger who sojourneth among you."

<sup>50</sup>Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they. <sup>51</sup>And it came to pass the selfsame day that the LORD brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>The first-born are sanctified to God. <sup>3</sup>The memorial of the Passover is commanded.

<sup>11</sup>The firstlings of beasts are set apart. <sup>17</sup>The Israelites go out of Egypt and carry Joseph's bones with them. <sup>20</sup>They come to Etham. <sup>21</sup>God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud and a pillar of fire.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Sanctify unto Me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast; it is Mine."\*

<sup>3</sup>And Moses said unto the people, "Remember this day in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place. There shall no leavened bread be eaten. <sup>4</sup>This day came ye out, in the month Abib.

<sup>5</sup>"And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, which He swore unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month. <sup>6</sup>Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to the LORD. <sup>7</sup>Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters. <sup>8</sup>And thou shalt show thy son in that day, saying, 'This is done because of that which the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.' <sup>9</sup>And it shall be as a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD'S law may be in thy mouth; for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

\*46a Num 9:12. \*46b Jn 19:36. \*2 Ex 22:29, 34:19, Lev 27:26, Num 3:13, 8:16, Lk 2:23.

<sup>10</sup>Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

<sup>11</sup>"And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as He swore unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it to thee, <sup>12</sup>that thou shalt set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh from a beast which thou hast; the males shall be the LORD'S.\* <sup>13</sup>And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck; and all the first-born of man among thy children shalt thou redeem. <sup>14</sup>And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, 'What is this?' that thou shalt say unto him, 'By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage. <sup>15</sup>And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man and the first-born of beast; therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the first-born of my children I redeem.\*' <sup>16</sup>And it shall be as a token upon thine hand, and as frontlets between thine eyes; for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt."

<sup>17</sup>And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, "Lest perhaps the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt." <sup>18</sup>But God led the people about, through the way of the wilderness of the Red Sea; and the children of Israel went up by five in a rank out of the land of Egypt. <sup>19</sup>And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him; for he had strictly sworn the children of Israel, saying, "God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you."\* <sup>20</sup>And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham on the edge of the wilderness.\* <sup>21</sup>And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud to lead them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire to give them light, to go by day and night.\* <sup>22</sup>He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day nor the pillar of fire by night from before the people.\*

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>God instructeth the Israelites on their journey. <sup>5</sup>Pharaoh pursueth after them. <sup>10</sup>The Israelites riurmur. <sup>13</sup>Moses comforteth them. <sup>15</sup>God instructeth Moses. <sup>19</sup>The cloud removeth behind the camp. <sup>21</sup>The Israelites pass through the Red Sea, <sup>23</sup>which drowneth the Egyptians.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, opposite Baal-zephon; before it shall ye encamp by the sea.\* <sup>3</sup>For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, 'They are

\*<sup>12</sup> Ex 22:29, 34:19, Ezk 44:30, Lk 2:23. \*<sup>15</sup> Lk 2:23. \*<sup>19</sup> Gen 50:25, Josh 24:32. \*<sup>20</sup> Num 33:6. \*<sup>21</sup> Num 14:14, Dt 1:33, Ps 78:14, 1 Cor 10:1. \*<sup>22</sup> Neh 9:19. \*<sup>2</sup> Num 33:7.

entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.' <sup>4</sup>And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honored above Pharaoh, and above all his host, that the Egyptians may know that I am the LORD." And they did so.

<sup>5</sup>And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled; and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, "Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?" <sup>6</sup>And he made ready his chariot and took his people with him, <sup>7</sup>and he took six hundred chosen chariots and all the chariots of Egypt and captains over every one of them. <sup>8</sup>And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel; and the children of Israel went out with a high hand. <sup>9</sup>But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.\*

♦<sup>10</sup>And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid; and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD. <sup>11</sup>And they said unto Moses, "Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? Why hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?" <sup>12</sup>Is not this the word that we told thee in Egypt, saying, 'Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians'? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness."\* <sup>13</sup>And Moses said unto the people, "Fear ye not. Stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which He will show to you today; for the Egyptians whom ye have seen today, ye shall see them again no more for ever. <sup>14</sup>The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace." <sup>15</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Why criest thou unto Me? Speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward. <sup>16</sup>But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea and divide it; and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the midst of the sea. <sup>17</sup>And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them; and I will get Myself honor above Pharaoh and above all his host, above his chariots and above his horsemen. <sup>18</sup>And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD when I have gotten Myself honor above Pharaoh, above his chariots, and above his horsemen."

<sup>19</sup>And the angel of God, who went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face and stood behind them. <sup>20</sup>And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these; so that the one came not near the other all the night.

<sup>21</sup>And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD

\*9 Josh 24:6. \*12 Ex 6:9.

caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.\* <sup>22</sup>And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground, and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand and on their left.\* <sup>23</sup>And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, even all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen. <sup>24</sup>And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians. <sup>25</sup>And He took off their chariot wheels, that they drove them heavily, so that the Egyptians said, "Let us flee from the face of Israel, for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians."

<sup>26</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen." <sup>27</sup>And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared. And the Egyptians fled against it, and the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. <sup>28</sup>And the waters returned, and covered the chariots and the horsemen and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them. There remained not so much as one of them.\* <sup>29</sup>But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand and on their left.

<sup>30</sup>Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians, and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the seashore. <sup>31</sup>And Israel saw that great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians; and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD and His servant Moses. ♦

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>Moses' song. <sup>22</sup>The people want water. <sup>23</sup>The waters at Marah are bitter. <sup>25</sup>A tree sweeteneth them. <sup>27</sup>At Elim are twelve wells and seventy palm trees.

<sup>1</sup>Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spoke, saying,

♦♦"I will sing unto the LORD,  
for He hath triumphed gloriously;  
the horse and his rider hath He thrown into the sea.

<sup>2</sup>The LORD is my strength and song,  
and He has become my salvation;  
He is my God, and I will prepare Him a habitation;  
my father's God, and I will exalt Him.

<sup>3</sup>The LORD is a man of war;  
the LORD is His name.

\*<sup>21</sup> Josh 4:23, Ps 114:3. \*<sup>22</sup> Ps 78:13, 1 Cor 10:1, Heb 11:29. \*<sup>28</sup> Ps 106:11.

- <sup>4</sup>Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath He cast into the sea;  
his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red Sea.
- <sup>5</sup>The depths have covered them;  
they sank into the bottom as a stone.
- <sup>6</sup>Thy right hand, O LORD, has become glorious in power;  
Thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces  
the enemy.
- <sup>7</sup>And in the greatness of Thine excellency Thou hast  
overthrown them that rose up against Thee;  
Thou sentest forth Thy wrath,  
which consumed them as stubble.
- <sup>8</sup>And with the blast of Thy nostrils the waters were  
gathered together,  
the floods stood upright as a heap,  
and the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.
- <sup>9</sup>The enemy said, 'I will pursue, I will overtake,  
I will divide the spoil;  
my lust shall be satisfied upon them.  
I will draw my sword;  
my hand shall destroy them.'
- <sup>10</sup>Thou didst blow with Thy wind,  
the sea covered them;  
they sank as lead in the mighty waters.
- <sup>11</sup>'Who is like unto Thee, O LORD, among the gods?  
Who is like Thee, glorious in holiness,  
fearful in praises, doing wonders?
- <sup>12</sup>Thou stretchedst out Thy right hand;  
the earth swallowed them.
- <sup>13</sup>Thou in Thy mercy hast led forth the people  
whom Thou hast redeemed;  
Thou hast guided them in Thy strength  
unto Thy holy habitation. ♦
- <sup>14</sup>'The people shall hear and be afraid; \*  
sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.
- <sup>15</sup>Then the chiefs of Edom shall be amazed;  
the mighty men of Moab,  
trembling shall take hold upon them;  
all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.
- <sup>16</sup>Fear and dread shall fall upon them.  
By the greatness of Thine arm they shall be as still as a stone,  
till Thy people pass over, O LORD,  
till the people pass over, whom Thou hast purchased. \*

<sup>17</sup> ♦♦Thou shalt bring them in and plant them in the mountain of Thine inheritance,  
in the place, O LORD, which Thou hast made for Thee to dwell in,  
in the sanctuary, O Lord,  
which Thy hands have established.

<sup>18</sup> The LORD shall reign for ever and ever." ♦

<sup>19</sup>For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea. ♦♦<sup>20</sup>And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances. <sup>21</sup>And Miriam answered them:

"Sing ye to the LORD,  
for He hath triumphed gloriously;  
the horse and his rider hath He thrown into the sea!" ♦

<sup>22</sup>So Moses brought Israel from the Red Sea, and they went out into the Wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water. <sup>23</sup>And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter. Therefore the name of it was called Marah [that is, Bitterness]. <sup>24</sup>And the people murmured against Moses, saying, "What shall we drink?" <sup>25</sup>And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD showed him a tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet. There He made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there He put them to the proof, <sup>26</sup>and said, "If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in His sight, and wilt give ear to His commandments and keep all His statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee which I have brought upon the Egyptians; for I am the LORD that healeth thee."

<sup>27</sup>And they came to Elim, where were twelve wells of water and threescore and ten palm trees; and they encamped there by the waters.\*

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>The Israelites come to the Wilderness of Sin. <sup>2</sup>They murmur for want of bread. <sup>4</sup>God promiseth them bread from heaven. <sup>11</sup>Quails are sent, <sup>14</sup>and manna. <sup>16</sup>The ordering of manna. <sup>25</sup>It was not to be found on the Sabbath. <sup>32</sup>An omer of it is preserved.

<sup>1</sup>And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the Wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt. ♦♦<sup>2</sup>And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness. <sup>3</sup>And the children of Israel said unto them, "Would to

\*<sup>27</sup> Num 33:9.

God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the fleshpots and when we ate bread to the full! For ye have brought us forth into this wilderness to kill this whole assembly with hunger."

<sup>4</sup>Then said the LORD unto Moses, "Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may put them to the proof, whether they will walk in My law, or no. <sup>5</sup>And it shall come to pass that on the sixth day they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily." <sup>6</sup>And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, "At evening, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt; <sup>7</sup>and in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD, for He heareth your murmurings against the LORD. And what are we, that ye murmur against us?" <sup>8</sup>And Moses said, "This shall be when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat and in the morning bread to the full, for the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against Him. And what are we? Your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD."

<sup>9</sup>And Moses spoke unto Aaron, "Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, 'Come near before the LORD, for He hath heard your murmurings.'" <sup>10</sup>And it came to pass, as Aaron spoke unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud.\* <sup>11</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>12</sup>"I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel. Speak unto them, saying, 'At evening ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God.'"

<sup>13</sup>And it came to pass that at evening the quails came up and covered the camp, and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.\* <sup>14</sup>And when the dew that lay had gone up,\* behold, upon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoarfrost on the ground. <sup>15</sup>And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, "What is this?" For they knew not what it was. And Moses said unto them, "This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.\*" <sup>16</sup>This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded: 'Gather of it every man according to his eating, an omer for every man, according to the number of your persons. Take ye every man for those who are in his tents.'" <sup>17</sup>And the children of Israel did so and gathered, some more, some less. <sup>18</sup>And when they measured it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating.\* <sup>19</sup>And Moses said, "Let no man leave any of it until the morning." <sup>20</sup>Notwithstanding, they hearkened not unto Moses; but

\*10 Ex 13:21. \*13 Num 11:31. \*14 Num 11:7, Ps 78:24. \*15 Jn 6:31, 1 Cor 10:3. \*18 2 Cor 8:15.

some of them left part of it until the morning, and it bred worms and stank. And Moses was wroth with them. <sup>21</sup>And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating; and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

<sup>22</sup>And it came to pass that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man; and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses. <sup>23</sup>And he said unto them, "This is that which the LORD hath said: 'Tomorrow is the rest of the holy Sabbath unto the LORD. Bake that which ye will bake today, and boil what ye will boil; and that which remaineth over lay up for yourselves to be kept until the morning.'" <sup>24</sup>And they laid it up until the morning, as Moses bade; and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein. <sup>25</sup>And Moses said, "Eat that today, for today is a Sabbath unto the LORD. Today ye shall not find it in the field. <sup>26</sup>Six days ye shall gather it, but on the seventh day, which is the Sabbath, in it there shall be none." <sup>27</sup>And it came to pass that there went out some of the people on the seventh day to gather, and they found none. <sup>28</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "How long refuse ye to keep My commandments and My laws? <sup>29</sup>See, for the LORD hath given you the Sabbath; therefore He giveth you on the sixth day the bread for two days. Abide ye every man in his place. Let no man go out of his place on the seventh day." <sup>30</sup>So the people rested on the seventh day.

<sup>31</sup>And the house of Israel called the name thereof manna; and it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey. <sup>32</sup>And Moses said, "This is the thing which the LORD commandeth: 'Fill an omer with it to be kept for your generations, that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.'" <sup>33</sup>And Moses said unto Aaron, "Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD to be kept for your generations." <sup>34</sup>As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the testimony, to be kept. <sup>35</sup>And the children of Israel ate manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited. They ate manna until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.\* <sup>36</sup>Now an omer is a tenth part of an ephah.

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>The people murmur for water at Rephidim. <sup>5</sup>God sendeth Moses for water to the rock in Horeb. <sup>8</sup>Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses' hands. <sup>15</sup>Moses buildeth the altar Jehovah-nissi.

♦<sup>1</sup>And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the Wilderness of Sin after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched camp in Rephidim; and there was no water for the people to drink. <sup>2</sup>Therefore the people chided Moses and

\*<sup>35</sup> Josh 5:12, Neh 9:15.

said, "Give us water that we may drink." And Moses said unto them, "Why chide ye me? Why do ye tempt the LORD?"\* <sup>3</sup>And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses and said, "Why is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?" <sup>4</sup>And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, "What shall I do unto this people? They are almost ready to stone me!" <sup>5</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod with which thou smotest the river, take in thine hand and go.\* <sup>6</sup>Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink."\* And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel. <sup>7</sup>And he called the name of the place Massah [that is, Temptation], and Meribah [that is, Chiding], because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, "Is the LORD among us or not?" ♦

<sup>8</sup>Then came Amalek and fought with Israel in Rephidim.\* <sup>9</sup>And Moses said unto Joshua\*, "Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek. Tomorrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand." <sup>10</sup>So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek; and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. <sup>11</sup>And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed; and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. <sup>12</sup>But Moses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone and put it under him, and he sat thereon. And Aaron and Hur held up his hands, the one on the one side and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun. <sup>13</sup>And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

<sup>14</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Write this for a memorial in a book, and recount it in the ears of Joshua; for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven."\* <sup>15</sup>And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi [that is, The LORD my banner]; <sup>16</sup>for he said, "Because the LORD hath sworn that the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation."

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>1</sup>Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons. <sup>7</sup>Moses entertaineth him. <sup>13</sup>Jethro's counsel is accepted. <sup>27</sup>Jethro departeth.

<sup>1</sup>When Jethro,\* the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that God had done for Moses and for Israel His people, and that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt, <sup>2</sup>then Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after Moses had sent her back <sup>3</sup>and her two sons (of whom the name of the one was Gershom\* [that

\*2 Num 20:4. \*5 Ex 7:20. \*6 Num 20:9, Ps 78:15, 105:41, 1 Cor 10:4. \*8 Dt 25:17. \*9 Acts 7:45. \*14 Num 24:20, 1 Sam 15:3. \*1 Ex 2:16. \*3 Ex 2:22.

is, A stranger there], for he said, "I have been an alien in a strange land;" <sup>4</sup>and the name of the other was Eliezer [that is, My God is a help], "For the God of my father," said he, "was my help and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh"); <sup>5</sup>and Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God. <sup>6</sup>And he said unto Moses, "I, thy father-in-law Jethro, have come unto thee and thy wife and her two sons with her." <sup>7</sup>And Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeisance and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare, and they came into the tent. <sup>8</sup>And Moses told his father-in-law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, and all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and how the LORD delivered them. <sup>9</sup>And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel, whom He had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

<sup>10</sup>And Jethro said, "Blessed be the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. <sup>11</sup>Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods; for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, He was above them."\* <sup>12</sup>And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God; and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father-in-law before God.

<sup>13</sup>And it came to pass on the morrow that Moses sat to judge the people, and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening. <sup>14</sup>And when Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did for the people, he said, "What is this thing that thou doest for the people? Why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto evening?" <sup>15</sup>And Moses said unto his father-in-law, "Because the people come unto me to inquire of God. <sup>16</sup>When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between one and another, and I make them know the statutes of God and His laws." <sup>17</sup>And Moses' father-in-law said unto him, "The thing that thou doest is not good. <sup>18</sup>Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou and this people who are with thee. For this thing is too heavy for thee. Thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.\* <sup>19</sup>Hearken now unto my voice! I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to Godward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God. <sup>20</sup>And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt show them the way wherein they must walk and the work that they must do. <sup>21</sup>Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God—men of truth, hating covetousness—and place such over them to be rulers of thousands and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties and rulers of tens. <sup>22</sup>And let them judge the people at all seasons; and it shall be

\*11 Ex 1:10, 16, 22, 5:7, 14:18. \*18 Dt 1:9.

that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge. So shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee. <sup>23</sup>If thou shalt do this thing and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace."

<sup>24</sup>So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said. <sup>25</sup>And Moses chose able men out of all Israel and made them heads over the people: rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. <sup>26</sup>And they judged the people at all seasons. The hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves. <sup>27</sup>And Moses let his father-in-law depart, and he went his way into his own land.

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup>The people come to Sinai. <sup>3</sup>God's message by Moses unto the people out of the mount.

<sup>8</sup>The people's answer returned again. <sup>10</sup>The people are prepared for the third day. <sup>12</sup>The mountain must not be touched. <sup>16</sup>The fearsome presence of God upon the mount.

<sup>1</sup>In the third month after the children of Israel had gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the Wilderness of Sinai. ♦<sup>2</sup>For they had departed from Rephidim, and had come to the desert of Sinai and had pitched camp in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount. <sup>3</sup>And Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, "Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel:\* <sup>4</sup>"Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bore you on eagles' wings and brought you unto Myself.\* <sup>5</sup>Now therefore, if ye will obey My voice indeed and keep My covenant,\* then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto Me above all people; for all the earth is Mine.\* <sup>6</sup>And ye shall be unto Me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation.\*" These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel."

<sup>7</sup>And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him. <sup>8</sup>And all the people answered together and said, "All that the LORD hath spoken we will do."♦ And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD. <sup>9</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever."

And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD. <sup>10</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Go unto the people and sanctify them today and tomorrow, and let them wash their clothes <sup>11</sup>and be ready against the third day; for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon Mount Sinai. <sup>12</sup>And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, 'Take heed to yourselves, that ye go

\*3 Acts 7:38. \*4 Dt 29:2. \*5a Dt 5:2. \*5b Dt 10:14, Ps 24:1. \*6 1 Pt 2:9, Rev 1:6. \*8 Ex 3:7, Dt 5:27, 26:17.

not up into the mount or touch the border of it. Whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death. <sup>13</sup>There shall not a hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live.' When the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount." \* <sup>14</sup>And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes. <sup>15</sup>And he said unto the people, "Be ready against the third day. Come not at your wives."

<sup>16</sup>And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud, so that all the people who were in the camp trembled. <sup>17</sup>And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount. <sup>18</sup>And Mount Sinai was altogether in smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire; and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.\* <sup>19</sup>And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long and waxed louder and louder, Moses spoke, and God answered him by a voice. <sup>20</sup>And the LORD came down upon Mount Sinai, on the top of the mount; and the LORD called Moses up to the top of the mount, and Moses went up. <sup>21</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Go down. Charge the people, lest they break through to gaze unto the LORD, and many of them perish. <sup>22</sup>And let the priests also, who come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them." <sup>23</sup>And Moses said unto the LORD, "The people cannot come up to Mount Sinai; for Thou chargedst us, saying, 'Set bounds about the mount and sanctify it.'" <sup>24</sup>And the LORD said unto him, "Away! Get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou and Aaron with thee; but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest He break forth upon them." <sup>25</sup>So Moses went down unto the people and spoke unto them.

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>1</sup>The Ten Commandments. <sup>18</sup>The people are afraid. <sup>20</sup>Moses comforteth them. <sup>22</sup>Idolatry is forbidden. <sup>24</sup>Of what sort the altar should be.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>And God spoke all these words, saying:

<sup>2</sup>"I am the LORD thy God, who have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.\*

<sup>3</sup>"Thou shalt have no other gods before Me.

<sup>4</sup>"Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth.\* <sup>5</sup>Thou shalt not bow down thyself

\*<sup>12-13</sup> Heb 12:20. \*<sup>18</sup> Dt 4:11. \*<sup>2</sup> Dt 5:6, Ps 81:10. \*<sup>4</sup> Lev 26:1, Ps 97:7.

to them, nor serve them; for I, the LORD thy God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate Me, <sup>6</sup>and showing mercy unto thousands of them that love Me and keep My commandments.

<sup>7</sup>“Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain, for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh His name in vain.\*

<sup>8</sup>“Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. <sup>9</sup>Six days shalt thou labor and do all thy work;\* <sup>10</sup>but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God. In it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates. <sup>11</sup>For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day.\* Therefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it.

<sup>12</sup>“Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.\*

<sup>13</sup>“Thou shalt not kill.\*

<sup>14</sup>“Thou shalt not commit adultery.\*

<sup>15</sup>“Thou shalt not steal.

<sup>16</sup>“Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.\*

<sup>17</sup>“Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor’s house; thou shalt not covet thy neighbor’s wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor’s.”\*

<sup>18</sup>And all the people saw the thunderings and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet and the mountain smoking; and when the people saw it, they removed and stood afar off.\* <sup>19</sup>And they said unto Moses, “Speak thou with us and we will hear; but let not God speak with us, lest we die.”\* <sup>20</sup>And Moses said unto the people, “Fear not; for God has come to test you, and that His fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.”♦

<sup>21</sup>And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was. <sup>22</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, “Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel: ‘Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven. <sup>23</sup>Ye shall not make with Me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold. <sup>24</sup>An altar of earth thou shalt make unto Me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings and thy peace offerings, thy sheep and thine oxen. In all places where I record My name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee. <sup>25</sup>And if thou wilt make Me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone; for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.\* <sup>26</sup>Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto Mine altar, that thy nakedness be not uncovered thereon.’

\*7 Lev 19:12, Dt 5:11, Mt 5:33. \*9 Ex 23:12, Ezk 20:12, Lk 13:14. \*11 Gen 2:2. \*12 Dt 5:16, Mt 15:4, Mk 7:10, Eph 6:2-3. \*12-16 Mt 19:18-19, Mk 10:19, Lk 18:20. \*13 Mt 5:21, Jas 2:11.

\*13-17 Rom 13:9. \*14 Mt 5:27, Jas 2:11. \*17 Rom 7:7. \*18 Heb 12:18. \*19 Dt 5:24, 18:16.

\*25 Dt 27:5, Josh 8:31.

## CHAPTER 21

<sup>1</sup>Laws for men servants. <sup>5</sup>For the servant whose ear is bored. <sup>7</sup>For women servants.  
<sup>12</sup>For manslaughter. <sup>16</sup>For stealers of men. <sup>17</sup>For cursers of parents. <sup>18</sup>For smiters.  
<sup>22</sup>For a hurt by chance. <sup>28</sup>For an ox that goreth. <sup>33</sup>For him who is an occasion for harm.

<sup>1</sup>"Now these are the judgments which thou shalt set before them: <sup>2</sup>If thou buy a Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve; and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.\* <sup>3</sup>If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself; if he was married, then his wife shall go out with him. <sup>4</sup>If his master has given him a wife, and she has borne him sons or daughters, the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself. <sup>5</sup>And if the servant shall plainly say, 'I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free,' <sup>6</sup>then his master shall bring him unto the judges. He shall also bring him to the door or unto the doorpost, and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl, and he shall serve him for ever.

<sup>7</sup>"And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out as the menservants do. <sup>8</sup>If she please not her master who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed. To sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her. <sup>9</sup>And if he has betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters. <sup>10</sup>If he take for himself another wife, her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage shall he not diminish. <sup>11</sup>And if he does not do these three unto her, then shall she go out free, without money.

<sup>12</sup>"He that smiteth a man so that he die shall be surely put to death.\* <sup>13</sup>And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver him into his hand, then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.\* <sup>14</sup>But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbor to slay him with guile, thou shalt take him from Mine altar, that he may die.

<sup>15</sup>"And he that smiteth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death.

<sup>16</sup>"And he that stealeth a man and selleth him, or if he shall be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

<sup>17</sup>"And he that curseth his father or his mother shall surely be put to death.\*

<sup>18</sup>"And if men strive together and one smite another with a stone or with his fist, and he die not but keepeth to his bed, <sup>19</sup>if he rise again and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote him be acquitted; he shall only pay for the loss of his time, and shall cause him to be thoroughly healed.

<sup>20</sup>"And if a man smite his servant or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand, he shall be surely punished. <sup>21</sup>Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished; for he is his money.

<sup>22</sup>"If men strive and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart from her, and yet no misfortune follow, he shall be surely punished according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges determine. <sup>23</sup>And if any misfortune follow, then thou shalt give life for life, <sup>24</sup>eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for

\*2 Lev 25:41, Dt 15:12, Jer 34:14. \*12 Lev 24:17. \*13 Dt 19:3. \*17 Lev 20:9, Prov 20:20, Mt 15:4, Mk 7:10.

hand, foot for foot,\* <sup>25</sup>burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

<sup>26</sup>"And if a man smite the eye of his servant or the eye of his maid, that it perish, he shall let him go free for his eye's sake. <sup>27</sup>And if he smite out his manservant's tooth or his maidservant's tooth, he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

<sup>28</sup>"If an ox gore a man or a woman, so that they die, then the ox shall be surely stoned,\* and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be acquitted. <sup>29</sup>But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in times past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in so that he hath killed a man or a woman, the ox shall be stoned and his owner also shall be put to death. <sup>30</sup>If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him. <sup>31</sup>Whether he hath gored a son or hath gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him. <sup>32</sup>If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant, he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

<sup>33</sup>"And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein, <sup>34</sup>the owner of the pit shall make it good and give money unto the owner of them, and the dead beast shall be his. <sup>35</sup>And if one man's ox hurt another's, so that he die, then they shall sell the live ox and divide the money from it, and the dead ox also they shall divide. <sup>36</sup>Or if it be known that the ox used to push in times past and his owner hath not kept him in, he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

## CHAPTER 22

<sup>1</sup>Of theft. <sup>5</sup>Of damage. <sup>7</sup>Of trespasses. <sup>14</sup>Of borrowing. <sup>16</sup>Of fornication. <sup>18</sup>Of witchcraft. <sup>19</sup>Of bestiality. <sup>20</sup>Of idolatry. <sup>21</sup>Of strangers, widows, and fatherless. <sup>25</sup>Of usury. <sup>26</sup>Of pledges. <sup>28</sup>Of reverence to magistrates. <sup>29</sup>Of the firstfruits.

<sup>1</sup>"If a man shall steal an ox or a sheep, and kill it or sell it, he shall restore five oxen for an ox and four sheep for a sheep.\*

<sup>2</sup>"If a thief be found breaking in and be smitten so that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him. <sup>3</sup>If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be blood shed for him, for he should make full restitution. If he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft. <sup>4</sup>If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox or ass or sheep, he shall restore double.

<sup>5</sup>"If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast and shall feed in another man's field, of the best of his own field and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.

<sup>6</sup>"If fire break out and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn or the standing corn or the field be consumed therewith, he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

\*<sup>24</sup> Lev 24:20, Dt 19:21, Mt 5:38. \*<sup>28</sup> Gen 9:5. \*<sup>1</sup> 2 Sam 12:6.

7" If a man shall deliver unto his neighbor money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house, if the thief be found, let him pay double. 8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges to see whether he has put his hand unto his neighbor's goods.

9 "For all manner of trespass, whether it be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing which another challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; and whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbor.

10 "If a man deliver unto his neighbor an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep, and it die or be hurt or driven away, no man seeing it, 11 then shall an oath of the LORD be between them both that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbor's goods; and the owner of it shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good. 12 And if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.\* 13 If it be torn in pieces, then let him bring it for witness, and he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 "And if a man borrow aught from his neighbor, and it become hurt or die, the owner thereof being not with it, he shall surely make it good. 15 But if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good; if it be a hired thing, it came for his hire.

16 "And if a man entice a maid who is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.\* 17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 "Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 "Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

20 "He that sacrificeth unto any god, except unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.\*

21 "Thou shalt neither vex a stranger nor oppress him, for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.\* 22 Ye shall not afflict any widow or fatherless child.\* 23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto Me, I will surely hear their cry; 24 and My wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 "If thou lend money to any of My people who are poor among thee, thou shalt not be to him as a usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.\* 26 If thou at all take thy neighbor's raiment in pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by the time the sun goeth down, 27 for that is his only covering. It is his raiment for his skin. Wherein shall he sleep? And it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto Me, that I will hear, for I am gracious.

\*12 Gen 31:39. \*16 Dt 22:28. \*20 Dt 13:13-15. \*21 Lev 19:33. \*22 Zac 7:10. \*25 Lev 25:37, Dt 23:19, Ps 15:5.

<sup>28</sup>"Thou shalt not revile the judges, nor curse the ruler of thy people.\*

<sup>29</sup>"Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits and of thy liquors. The first-born of thy sons shalt thou give unto Me.\* <sup>30</sup>Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen and with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it to Me.

<sup>31</sup>"And ye shall be holy men unto Me; neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn by beasts in the field: ye shall cast it to the dogs.\*

## CHAPTER 23

<sup>1</sup>Of slander and false witness. <sup>3</sup>Of justice. <sup>4</sup>Of charitableness. <sup>10</sup>Of the year of rest. <sup>12</sup>Of the Sabbath. <sup>13</sup>Of idolatry. <sup>14</sup>Of the three feasts. <sup>18</sup>Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice. <sup>20</sup>An angel is promised, with a blessing if they obey him.

<sup>1</sup>"Thou shalt not raise a false report. Put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness. <sup>2</sup>Thou shalt not follow the multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to turn aside many to divert judgment. <sup>3</sup>Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

<sup>4</sup>"If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again. <sup>5</sup>If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.\*

<sup>6</sup>"Thou shalt not divert the judgment from thy poor in his cause. <sup>7</sup>Keep thee far from a false matter, and the innocent and righteous slay thou not; for I will not justify the wicked. <sup>8</sup>And thou shalt take no bribe, for the bribe blindeth the wise and perverteth the words of the righteous.\*

<sup>9</sup>"Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger; for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

<sup>10</sup>"And six years thou shalt sow thy land and shalt gather in the fruits thereof,\* <sup>11</sup>but the seventh year thou shalt let it rest and lie still, that the poor of thy people may eat; and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard and with thy olive trees.

<sup>12</sup>"Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest,\* that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid and the stranger may be refreshed. <sup>13</sup>And in all things that I have said unto you be circumspect; and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

<sup>14</sup>"Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto Me in the year.\* <sup>15</sup>Thou shalt keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread\* (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, at the time appointed in the month of Abib, for in it thou camest out from Egypt; and none shall

\*<sup>28</sup> Acts 23:5. \*<sup>29</sup> Ex 13:2, 12, 34:19. \*<sup>31</sup> Lev 22:8, Ezk 44:31. \*<sup>5</sup> Dt 22:4. \*<sup>8</sup> Dt 16:19. \*<sup>10</sup> Lev 25:3. \*<sup>12</sup> Ex 20:8, Dt 5:13, Lk 13:14. \*<sup>14</sup> Dt 16:16. \*<sup>15a</sup> Ex 13:3, 34:18.

appear before Me empty\*), <sup>16</sup>and the Feast of Harvest, the firstfruits of thy labors which thou hast sown in the field, and the Feast of Ingathering, which is at the end of the year when thou hast gathered in thy labors out of the field. <sup>17</sup>Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord GOD.

<sup>18</sup>"Thou shalt not offer the blood of My sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of My sacrifice remain until the morning.

<sup>19</sup>"The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God.\*

"Thou shalt not boil a kid in his mother's milk.

<sup>20</sup>"Behold, I send an angel before thee to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.\* <sup>21</sup>Have regard for him, and obey his voice. Provoke him not, for he will not pardon your transgressions, for My name is in him. <sup>22</sup>But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries. <sup>23</sup>For Mine angel shall go before thee,\* and bring thee in unto the Amorites and the Hittites, and the Perizzites and the Canaanites, the Hivites and the Jebusites,\* and I will cut them off. <sup>24</sup>Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do according to their works; but thou shalt utterly overthrow them and quite break down their images.\* <sup>25</sup>And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and He shall bless thy bread and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee. <sup>26</sup>None shall cast their young nor be barren in thy land; the number of thy days I will fulfill.\*

<sup>27</sup>"I will send My fear before thee and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee. <sup>28</sup>And I will send hornets before thee which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.\* <sup>29</sup>I will not drive them out from before thee in one year, lest the land become desolate and the beast of the field multiply against thee. <sup>30</sup>Little by little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased and inherit the land. <sup>31</sup>And I will set thy bounds from the Red Sea even unto the Sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river; for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and thou shalt drive them out before thee. <sup>32</sup>Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.\* <sup>33</sup>They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against Me; for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.""\*

## CHAPTER 24

<sup>1</sup>Moses is called up onto the mountain. <sup>3</sup>The people promise obedience. <sup>4</sup>Moses buildeth an altar and twelve pillars. <sup>6</sup>He sprinkleth the blood of the covenant. <sup>9</sup>The glory of God

\*15b Dt 16:16. \*19 Ex 34:26, Dt 14:22. \*20 Ex 33:2. \*23a Ex 33:2. \*23b Josh 24:11. \*24 Dt 7:25. \*26 Dt 7:14. \*28 Josh 24:12. \*32 Ex 34:15, Dt 7:2. \*33 Dt 7:16, Josh 23:13, Jdg 2:3.

appeareth. <sup>14</sup>Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people. <sup>15</sup>Moses goeth onto the mountain, where he continueth forty days and forty nights.

<sup>1</sup>And He said unto Moses, "Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel, and worship ye afar off. <sup>2</sup>And Moses alone shall come near the LORD; but they shall not come nigh, neither shall the people go up with him."

<sup>3</sup>And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD and all the judgments; and all the people answered with one voice and said, "All the words which the LORD hath said will we do." <sup>4</sup>And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning and built an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars according to the twelve tribes of Israel. <sup>5</sup>And he sent young men of the children of Israel, who offered burnt offerings and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD. <sup>6</sup>And Moses took half of the blood and put it in basins, and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. <sup>7</sup>And he took the Book of the Covenant and read in the audience of the people; and they said, "All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient." <sup>8</sup>And Moses took the blood and sprinkled it on the people, and said, "Behold the blood of the covenant which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words."\*

<sup>9</sup>Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; <sup>10</sup>and they saw the God of Israel. And there was under His feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness. <sup>11</sup>And upon the nobles of the children of Israel He laid not His hand. Also they saw God, and ate and drank.

♦<sup>12</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Come up to Me onto the mount, and be there; and I will give thee tablets of stone, and a law and commandments which I have written, that thou mayest teach them." <sup>13</sup>And Moses rose up with his minister Joshua, and Moses went up onto the mount of God. <sup>14</sup>And he said unto the elders, "Tarry ye here for us until we come again unto you; and behold, Aaron and Hur are with you. If any man have any matters to arbitrate, let him come unto them."

<sup>15</sup>And Moses went up onto the mount, and a cloud covered the mount. <sup>16</sup>And the glory of the LORD abode upon Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days; and the seventh day He called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud. <sup>17</sup>And the sight of the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel. <sup>18</sup>And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and got himself up onto the mount; and Moses was on the mount forty days and forty nights.\*♦

\*3 Ex 19:8, 24:3, 7, Dt 5:27. \*7 Ex 24:3. \*8 1 Pt 1:2, Heb 9:20. \*18 Ex 34:28, Dt 9:9.

## CHAPTER 25

<sup>1</sup>What the Israelites must offer for the making of the tabernacle. <sup>10</sup>The form of the ark.

<sup>17</sup>The mercy seat with the cherubims. <sup>23</sup>The table with the furniture thereof. <sup>31</sup>The candlestick with the instruments thereof.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>“Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring Me an offering. From every man who giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take My offering.\* <sup>3</sup>And this is the offering which ye shall take from them: gold and silver and brass; <sup>4</sup>and blue and purple and scarlet, and fine linen and goats’ hair; <sup>5</sup>and rams’ skins dyed red, and badgers’ skins, and shittim wood; <sup>6</sup>oil for the light, spices for anointing oil and for sweet incense; <sup>7</sup>onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod and in the breastplate.\* <sup>8</sup>And let them make Me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them. <sup>9</sup>According to all that I show thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.

<sup>10</sup>“And they shall make an ark of shittim wood:\* two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. <sup>11</sup>And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold; within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about. <sup>12</sup>And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in the four corners thereof; and two rings shall be on the one side of it, and two rings on the other side of it. <sup>13</sup>And thou shalt make staves of shittim wood and overlay them with gold. <sup>14</sup>And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them. <sup>15</sup>The staves shall be in the rings of the ark; they shall not be taken from it. <sup>16</sup>And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.

<sup>17</sup>And thou shalt make a mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. <sup>18</sup>“And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold; of beaten work shalt thou make them at the two ends of the mercy seat. <sup>19</sup>And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end; even of the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof. <sup>20</sup>And the cherubims shall stretch forth their wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces shall look one to another. Toward the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubims be. <sup>21</sup>And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee. <sup>22</sup>And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the Testimony,\* of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

<sup>23</sup>“Thou shalt also make a table of shittim wood: two cubits shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.\* <sup>24</sup>And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about. <sup>25</sup>And thou shalt make unto it a border of a handbreadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown for the border thereof round about. <sup>26</sup>And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that are on the four feet thereof. <sup>27</sup>Over against the border shall the rings be for places for the staves to bear the table. <sup>28</sup>And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them. <sup>29</sup>And thou shalt make the dishes thereof and spoons thereof and covers thereof and bowls thereof, to pour out withal; of pure gold shalt thou make them. <sup>30</sup>And thou shalt set upon the table showbread before Me always.

<sup>31</sup>“And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold; of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft and his branches, his bowls, his buds, and his flowers shall be of the same.\* <sup>32</sup>And six branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side. <sup>33</sup>Three bowls made like unto almonds with a bud and a flower

\*2 Ex 35:5. \*7 Ex 28:4, 15. \*10 Ex 37:1. \*22 Num 7:89. \*23 Ex 37:10. \*31 Ex 37:17.

on one branch, and three bowls made like almonds on the other branch with a bud and a flower—so for the six branches that come out of the candlestick. <sup>34</sup>And on the candlestick shall be four bowls made like unto almonds, with their buds and their flowers. <sup>35</sup>And there shall be a bud under two branches of the same, and a bud under two branches of the same, and a bud under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick. <sup>36</sup>Their buds and their branches shall be of the same. All of it shall be one beaten work of pure gold. <sup>37</sup>And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof; and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over the face of it. <sup>38</sup>And the tongs thereof and the snuff dishes thereof shall be of pure gold; <sup>39</sup>of a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels. <sup>40</sup>And look that thou make them after their pattern, which was shown thee on the mount.\*

## CHAPTER 26

<sup>1</sup>The ten curtains of the tabernacle. <sup>7</sup>The eleven curtains of goats' hair. <sup>14</sup>The covering of rams' skins. <sup>15</sup>The boards of the tabernacle with their sockets and bars. <sup>31</sup>The veil for the ark. <sup>36</sup>The hanging for the door.

<sup>1</sup>Moreover thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine-twined linen, and blue and purple and scarlet. With cherubims of the work of a skilled embroiderer shalt thou make them. <sup>2</sup>The length of one curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits; and every one of the curtains shall have one measure. <sup>3</sup>The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another, and other five curtains shall be coupled one to another. <sup>4</sup>And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvege in the coupling, and likewise shalt thou do on the uttermost edge of another curtain, in the coupling of the second. <sup>5</sup>Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make on the edge of the curtain that is in the coupling of the second, that the loops may take hold one to another. <sup>6</sup>And thou shalt make fifty clasps of gold, and couple the curtains together with the clasps; and it shall be one tabernacle.

<sup>7</sup>And thou shalt make curtains of goats' hair to be a covering upon the tabernacle; eleven curtains shalt thou make. <sup>8</sup>The length of one curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits; and the eleven curtains shall be all the same measure. <sup>9</sup>And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain at the forefront of the tabernacle. <sup>10</sup>And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops on the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

<sup>11</sup>And thou shalt make fifty clasps of brass, and put the clasps into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one. <sup>12</sup>And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle. <sup>13</sup>And a cubit on the one side and a cubit on the other side, of that which remaineth of the length of the curtains of the tent, shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side to cover it. <sup>14</sup>And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above of badgers' skins.

<sup>15</sup>And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood standing upright. <sup>16</sup>Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half shall be the breadth of one board. <sup>17</sup>Two tenons shall there be in one board, set in order to join one to another. Thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle. <sup>18</sup>And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards for the south side southward. <sup>19</sup>And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons. <sup>20</sup>And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side, there shall be twenty boards <sup>21</sup>and their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under

\*40 Acts 7:44, Heb 8:5.

one board and two sockets under another board. <sup>22</sup>And for the sides of the tabernacle westward, thou shalt make six boards. <sup>23</sup>And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle at the two sides. <sup>24</sup>And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it into one ring. Thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners. <sup>25</sup>And there shall be eight boards with their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

<sup>26</sup>And thou shalt make bars of shittim wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, <sup>27</sup>and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward. <sup>28</sup>And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end. <sup>29</sup>And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars; and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold. <sup>30</sup>And thou shalt raise up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was shown thee on the mount.\*

<sup>31</sup>And thou shalt make a veil of blue and purple and scarlet, and fine-twined linen of skillful work; with cherubims shall it be made. <sup>32</sup>And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim wood overlaid with gold; their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver. <sup>33</sup>And thou shalt hang up the veil under the clasps, that thou mayest bring in thither within the veil the ark of the Testimony; and the veil shall divide unto you between the holy place and the Most Holy. <sup>34</sup>And thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the Testimony in the Most Holy Place. <sup>35</sup>And thou shalt set the table outside the veil, and the candlestick opposite the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south; and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

<sup>36</sup>And thou shalt make a hanging for the door of the tent of blue and purple and scarlet and fine-twined linen, wrought with needlework. <sup>37</sup>And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold; and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

## CHAPTER 27

<sup>1</sup>The altar of burnt offering with the vessels thereof. <sup>9</sup>The court of the tabernacle enclosed with hangings and pillars. <sup>18</sup>The measurements of the court. <sup>20</sup>The oil for the lamp.

<sup>1</sup>And thou shalt make an altar of shittim wood, five cubits long and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare, and the height thereof shall be three cubits. <sup>2</sup>And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof. His horns shall be of the same, and thou shalt overlay it with brass. <sup>3</sup>And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels and his basins and his fleshhooks and his firepans. All the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass. <sup>4</sup>And thou shalt make for it a grate, a network of brass; and upon the network shalt thou make four brazen rings at the four corners thereof. <sup>5</sup>And thou shalt put it under the rim of the altar beneath, that the network may be even to the middle of the altar. <sup>6</sup>And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with brass. <sup>7</sup>And the staves shall be put into the rings; and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar to bear it. <sup>8</sup>Hollow with boards shalt thou make it. As it was shown thee on the mount, so shall they make it.

<sup>9</sup>And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: For the south side southward there shall be hangings for the court of fine-twined linen of a hundred cubits long for one side. <sup>10</sup>And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets shall be of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets shall be of silver. <sup>11</sup>And likewise for the north side, in length there shall be hangings of a hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars with their twenty sockets of brass, and the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver. <sup>12</sup>And for the breadth of the court on the west side shall be hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten and their sockets ten. <sup>13</sup>And the breadth of the court on the east side

\*30 Ex 25:9, 40, Acts 7:44, Heb 8:5.

eastward shall be fifty cubits. <sup>14</sup>The hangings on one side of the gate shall be fifteen cubits, their pillars three and their sockets three. <sup>15</sup>And on the other side shall be hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three and their sockets three. <sup>16</sup>And for the gate of the court shall be a hanging of twenty cubits of blue and purple and scarlet, and fine-twined linen wrought with needlework; and their pillars shall be four and their sockets four. <sup>17</sup>All the pillars round about the court shall be filleted with silver; their hooks shall be of silver and their sockets of brass. <sup>18</sup>The length of the court shall be a hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty everywhere, and the height five cubits of fine-twined linen, and their sockets of brass. <sup>19</sup>All the vessels of the tabernacle for all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, shall be of brass.

<sup>20</sup>"And thou shalt command the children of Israel that they bring thee pure oil of beaten olives for the light to cause the lamp to burn always. <sup>21</sup>In the tabernacle of the congregation outside the veil, which is before the Testimony, Aaron and his sons shall tend it from evening to morning before the Lord. It shall be a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

## CHAPTER 28

<sup>1</sup>Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priest's office. <sup>2</sup>Holy garments are appointed. <sup>6</sup>The ephod. <sup>15</sup>The breastplate with twelve precious stones. <sup>30</sup>The Urim and Thummim. <sup>31</sup>The robe of the ephod with pomegranates and bells. <sup>35</sup>The plate of the miter. <sup>39</sup>The embroidered coat. <sup>40</sup>The garments for Aaron's sons.

<sup>1</sup>"And take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto Me in the priest's office, even Aaron, with Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. <sup>2</sup>And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty. <sup>3</sup>And thou shalt speak unto all who are wisehearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto Me in the priest's office. <sup>4</sup>And these are the garments which they shall make: a breastplate and an ephod, and a robe and an embroidered coat, a miter and a girdle; and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother and his sons, that he may minister unto Me in the priest's office.

<sup>5</sup>"And they shall take gold and blue and purple and scarlet, and fine linen; <sup>6</sup>and they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue and of purple, of scarlet and fine-twined linen, with skillful work. <sup>7</sup>It shall have the two shoulder pieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof, and so it shall be joined together. <sup>8</sup>And the embroidered girdle of the ephod which is upon it shall be of the same, according to the work thereof: even of gold, of blue and purple and scarlet and fine-twined linen. <sup>9</sup>And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and engrave on them the names of the children of Israel: <sup>10</sup>six of their names on one stone, and the other six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth. <sup>11</sup>With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel. Thou shalt make them to be set in clasps of gold. <sup>12</sup>And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod for stones of memorial unto the children of Israel; and Aaron shall bear their names before the Lord upon his two shoulders for a memorial. <sup>13</sup>And thou shalt make clasps of gold, <sup>14</sup>and two chains of pure gold at the ends; of wreathed work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathed chains to the clasps.

<sup>15</sup>"And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with skillful work; according to the work of the ephod thou shalt make it: of gold, of blue and of purple, and of scarlet and of fine-twined linen shalt thou make it. <sup>16</sup>Four square it shall be, and doubled: a span shall be the length thereof and a span shall be the breadth thereof. <sup>17</sup>And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, even four rows of stones: the first row shall be a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle; this shall be the first row. <sup>18</sup>And the

second row shall be an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond; <sup>19</sup>and the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst; <sup>20</sup>and the fourth row a beryl and an onyx and a jasper. They shall be set in gold in their enclosings. <sup>21</sup>And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve according to their names, like the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes. <sup>22</sup>And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends, of wreathed work of pure gold. <sup>23</sup>And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. <sup>24</sup>And thou shalt put the two wreathed chains of gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the breastplate. <sup>25</sup>And the other two ends of the two wreathed chains thou shalt fasten in the two clasps, and put them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod at the front of it. <sup>26</sup>And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which is on the inner side of the ephod. <sup>27</sup>And two other rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the other coupling thereof, above the embroidered girdle of the ephod. <sup>28</sup>And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be above the embroidered girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod. <sup>29</sup>And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel on the breastplate of judgment upon his heart when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the LORD continually. <sup>30</sup>And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim, and they shall be upon Aaron's heart when he goeth in before the LORD; and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

<sup>31</sup>And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue; <sup>32</sup>and there shall be a hole in the top of it, in the middle thereof. It shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of a jacket of mail, that it be not rent. <sup>33</sup>And beneath upon the hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue and of purple and of scarlet round about the hem thereof, and bells of gold between them round about: <sup>34</sup>a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about. <sup>35</sup>And it shall be upon Aaron when he ministers; and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the LORD and when he cometh out, that he die not.

<sup>36</sup>And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold and engrave upon it, like the engravings of a signet: Holiness to the LORD. <sup>37</sup>And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the miter; upon the forefront of the miter it shall be. <sup>38</sup>And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts. And it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

<sup>39</sup>And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the miter of fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needlework.

<sup>40</sup>And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty. <sup>41</sup>And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them and consecrate them and sanctify them, that they may minister unto Me in the priest's office. <sup>42</sup>And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach. <sup>43</sup>And they shall be upon Aaron and upon his sons when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place, that they bear not iniquity and die. It shall be a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him.

## CHAPTER 29

<sup>1</sup>The sacrifice and ceremonies for consecrating the priests. <sup>38</sup>The continual burnt offering.

<sup>45</sup>God's promise to dwell among the children of Israel.

<sup>1</sup>"And this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto Me in the priest's office: Take one young bullock and two rams without blemish,\*<sup>2</sup>and unleavened bread and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil—of wheat flour shalt thou make them—<sup>3</sup>and thou shalt put them into one basket and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams. <sup>4</sup>And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water. <sup>5</sup>And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat and the robe of the ephod and the ephod and the breastplate, and gird him with the embroidered girdle of the ephod. <sup>6</sup>And thou shalt put the miter upon his head and put the holy crown upon the miter. <sup>7</sup>Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour it upon his head and anoint him.\* <sup>8</sup>And thou shalt bring his sons and put coats upon them. <sup>9</sup>And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and put the bonnets on them. And the priest's office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute; and thou shalt consecrate Aaron and his sons.\*

<sup>10</sup>"And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.\* <sup>11</sup>And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>12</sup>And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood alongside the bottom of the altar. <sup>13</sup>And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul that is above the liver, and the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them, and burn them upon the altar.\* <sup>14</sup>But the flesh of the bullock and his skin and his dung shalt thou burn with fire outside the camp. It is a sin offering.

<sup>15</sup>"Thou shalt also take one ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram. <sup>16</sup>And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood and sprinkle it round about upon the altar. <sup>17</sup>And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him and his legs, and put them on top of his pieces and on top of his head; <sup>18</sup>and thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar. It is a burnt offering unto the LORD: it is a sweet savor, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

<sup>19</sup>"And thou shalt take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram. <sup>20</sup>Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. <sup>21</sup>And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aaron and upon his garments, and upon his sons and upon the garments of his sons with him; and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons and his sons' garments with him.

<sup>22</sup>"Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat, and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder (for it is a ram of consecration), <sup>23</sup>and one loaf of bread and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that is before the LORD. <sup>24</sup>And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron and in the hands of his sons, and shalt wave them for a wave offering before the LORD. <sup>25</sup>And thou shalt receive them from their hands, and burn them upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savor before the LORD. It is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

<sup>26</sup>"And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it for a wave offering before the LORD; and it shall be thy part. <sup>27</sup>And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, even of that which is for Aaron and of that which is for his sons. <sup>28</sup>And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever from the children of Israel, for it is a heave offering; and it shall be a

\*1 Lev 9:2. \*7 Ex 30:25. \*9 Ex 28:41. \*10 Lev 1:4. \*13 Lev 3:3.

heave offering from the children of Israel from the sacrifice of their peace offerings, even their heave offering unto the LORD.

<sup>29</sup>And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein and to be consecrated in them. <sup>30</sup>And that son who is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place.

<sup>31</sup>And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration and boil his flesh in the holy place. <sup>32</sup>And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>33</sup>And they shall eat those things with which the atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them; but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy.\* <sup>34</sup>And if aught of the flesh of the consecrations or of the bread remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire. It shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

<sup>35</sup>And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron and to his sons, according to all things which I have commanded thee. Seven days shalt thou consecrate them. <sup>36</sup>And thou shalt offer every day a bullock for a sin offering for atonement; and thou shalt cleanse the altar when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it to sanctify it. <sup>37</sup>Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar and sanctify it; and it shall be an altar most holy. Whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

<sup>38</sup>Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar: two lambs of the first year, day by day continually.\* <sup>39</sup>The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning, and the other lamb thou shalt offer at evening. <sup>40</sup>And with the one lamb a tenth part of flour mingled with a fourth part of a hin of beaten oil, and a fourth part of a hin of wine for a drink offering. <sup>41</sup>And the other lamb thou shalt offer at evening, and shalt do thereto according to the meat offering of the morning and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savor, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

<sup>42</sup>This shall be a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD, where I will meet you to speak there unto thee. <sup>43</sup>And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and the tabernacle shall be sanctified by My glory. <sup>44</sup>And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar. I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons to minister to Me in the priest's office. <sup>45</sup>And I will dwell among the children of Israel and will be their God.\* <sup>46</sup>And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them. I am the LORD their God.

## CHAPTER 30

<sup>1</sup>The altar of incense. <sup>11</sup>The ransom of souls. <sup>17</sup>The brazen laver. <sup>22</sup>The holy anointing oil. <sup>34</sup>The composition of the perfume.

<sup>1</sup>And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon; of shittim wood shalt thou make it. <sup>2</sup>A cubit shall be the length thereof and a cubit the breadth thereof. Foursquare shall it be, and two cubits shall be the height thereof. The horns thereof shall be part of the same. <sup>3</sup>And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about. <sup>4</sup>And two golden rings shalt thou make for it under the crown of it, by the two corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it; and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal. <sup>5</sup>And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood and overlay them with gold. <sup>6</sup>And thou shalt put it before the veil that is by the ark of the Testimony, before the mercy seat that is over the

\*<sup>33</sup> Lev 8:31, Mt 12:4. \*<sup>38</sup> Num 28:3. \*<sup>45</sup> Lev 26:12; 2 Cor 6:16.

Testimony, where I will meet with thee. <sup>7</sup>And Aaron shall burn thereon sweet incense every morning. When he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it. <sup>8</sup>And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at evening, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations. <sup>9</sup>Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon. <sup>10</sup>And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements. Once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations. It is most holy unto the LORD."

<sup>11</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>12</sup>"When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel according to their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD when thou numberest them, that there be no plague among them when thou numberest them.\* <sup>13</sup>This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered: half a shekel according to the shekel of the sanctuary (a shekel is twenty gerahs); a half shekel shall be the offering to the LORD.\* <sup>14</sup>Every one who passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD. <sup>15</sup>The rich shall not give more and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when they give an offering unto the LORD to make an atonement for your souls. <sup>16</sup>And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls."

<sup>17</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>18</sup>"Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, with his foot also of brass, to wash withal; and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein. <sup>19</sup>For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat. <sup>20</sup>When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not. Or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD, <sup>21</sup>so they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not. And it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations."

<sup>22</sup>Moreover the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>23</sup>"Take thou also unto thee principal spices: of pure myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half as much (even two hundred and fifty shekels), and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty shekels, <sup>24</sup>and of cassia five hundred shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, and of olive oil a hin.\* <sup>25</sup>And thou shalt make from it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound according to the art of the perfumer; it shall be a holy anointing oil. <sup>26</sup>And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the Testimony, <sup>27</sup>and the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense, <sup>28</sup>and the altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot; <sup>29</sup>and thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy. Whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy. <sup>30</sup>And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons and consecrate them, that they may minister unto Me in the priest's office. <sup>31</sup>And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, 'This shall be a holy anointing oil unto Me throughout your generations. <sup>32</sup>Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any other like it, according to the composition of it. It is holy, and it shall be holy unto you. <sup>33</sup>Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people."

<sup>34</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Take unto thee sweet spices: stacte and onycha and galbanum; these sweet spices with pure frankincense, of each shall there be a like weight. <sup>35</sup>And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection according to the art of the perfumer, tempered together, pure and holy. <sup>36</sup>And thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation where I will meet with thee; it shall be unto you most holy. <sup>37</sup>And as for the perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not make it for yourselves according to the compo-

\*12 Num 1:2,5. \*13 Lev 27:25, Num 3:47, Ezk 45:12. \*24 Ex 29:40.

sition thereof; it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD. <sup>38</sup>Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people."

## CHAPTER 31

<sup>1</sup>Bezaleel and Aholiab are called and made suitable for the work of the tabernacle. <sup>12</sup>The observation of the Sabbath is again commanded. <sup>18</sup>Moses received the two tablets.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"See, I have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri,\* the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah. <sup>3</sup>And I have filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom and in understanding and in knowledge and in all manner of workmanship, <sup>4</sup>to devise skillful works: to work in gold and in silver and in brass, <sup>5</sup>and in cutting of stones to set them, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship. <sup>6</sup>And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all who are wisehearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee: <sup>7</sup>the tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the Testimony and the mercy seat that is thereupon, and all the furniture of the tabernacle, <sup>8</sup>and the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense, <sup>9</sup>and the altar of burnt offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his stand, <sup>10</sup>and the cloths of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest and the garments of his sons to minister in the priest's office, <sup>11</sup>and the anointing oil and sweet incense for the holy place. According to all that I have commanded thee shall they do."

<sup>12</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>13</sup>"Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, 'Verily My Sabbaths ye shall keep; for it is a sign between Me and you throughout your generations, that ye may know that I am the LORD who doth sanctify you. <sup>14</sup>Ye shall keep the Sabbath therefore, for it is holy unto you.\* Every one who defileth it shall surely be put to death; for whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people. <sup>15</sup>Six days may work be done, but on the seventh is the Sabbath of rest, holy to the LORD. Whosoever doeth any work on the Sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death. <sup>16</sup>Therefore the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations for a perpetual covenant. <sup>17</sup>It is a sign between Me and the children of Israel for ever; for in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day He rested and was refreshed.'"

<sup>18</sup>And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon Mount Sinai, two tablets of testimony, tablets of stone, written with the finger of God.\*

## CHAPTER 32

<sup>1</sup>The people in the absence of Moses cause Aaron to make a calf. <sup>7</sup>God is angered thereby. <sup>11</sup>At the entreaty of Moses, He is appeased. <sup>15</sup>Moses cometh down with the tablets. <sup>19</sup>He breaketh them. <sup>20</sup>He destroyeth the calf. <sup>22</sup>Aaron's excuse for himself. <sup>25</sup>Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain. <sup>30</sup>He prayeth for the people.

♦♦And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron

\*<sup>14</sup> Ex 20:8, Dt 5:12, Ezk 20:12. \*<sup>17</sup> Gen 1:31, 2:2. \*<sup>18</sup> Dt 9:10.

and said unto him, "Arise, make us gods which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what has become of him." \*<sup>2</sup> And Aaron said unto them, "Break off the golden earrings which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons and of your daughters, and bring them unto me." <sup>3</sup> And all the people broke off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron. <sup>4</sup> And he received them from their hand, and fashioned it with an engraving tool after he had made it a molten calf; and they said, "These are thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt!" \*<sup>5</sup> And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation and said, "Tomorrow is a feast to the LORD." <sup>6</sup> And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.\*

<sup>7</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses, "Go, get thee down; for thy people which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt have corrupted themselves.\* <sup>8</sup> They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them. They have made themselves a molten calf and have worshiped it, and have sacrificed thereunto and said, 'These are thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt!'" \*<sup>9</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses, "I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people.\* <sup>10</sup> Now therefore let Me alone, that My wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them; and I will make of thee a great nation." <sup>11</sup> And Moses besought the LORD his God and said, "LORD, why doth Thy wrath wax hot against Thy people, whom Thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand?" <sup>12</sup> Why should the Egyptians speak and say, 'For mischief did He bring them out, to slay them in the mountains and to consume them from the face of the earth'?" \* Turn from Thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against Thy people. <sup>13</sup> Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, Thy servants to whom Thou sworest by Thine own self and saidst unto them, 'I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.'" \*<sup>14</sup> And the LORD repented of the evil which He thought to do unto His people. ♦

<sup>15</sup> And Moses turned and went down from the mount, and the two tablets of the testimony were in his hand. The tablets were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written. **<sup>16</sup> And the tablets were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tablets.\*** <sup>17</sup> And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, "There is a noise of war in the camp." <sup>18</sup> And Moses said, "It is not the voice of them

\*1 Acts 7:40. \*4 Ps 106:19, 1 Kg 12:28. \*6 1 Cor 10:7. \*7 Dt 9:12. \*8 Dt 9:8. \*9 Ex 33:3, Dt 9:13. \*11 Ps 106:25. \*12 Num 14:13. \*13 Gen 12:7, 15:7, 48:16. \*16 Ex 31:18.

that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome; but the noise of them that sing do I hear.” <sup>19</sup>And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf and the dancing; and Moses’ anger waxed hot, and he cast the tablets out of his hands and broke them beneath the mount. <sup>20</sup>And he took the calf which they had made and burned it in the fire and ground it to powder, and strewed it upon the water and made the children of Israel drink of it.\*

<sup>21</sup>And Moses said unto Aaron, “What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?” <sup>22</sup>And Aaron said, “Let not the anger of my lord wax hot. Thou knowest the people, that they are set on mischief. <sup>23</sup>For they said unto me, ‘Make us gods which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what has become of him.’” <sup>24</sup>And I said unto them, ‘Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off.’ So they gave it to me. Then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.”

<sup>25</sup>And when Moses saw that the people were naked (for Aaron had made them naked unto their shame among their enemies), <sup>26</sup>then Moses stood in the gate of the camp and said, “Who is on the LORD’S side? Let him come unto me.” And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. <sup>27</sup>And he said unto them, “Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: ‘Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbor.’” <sup>28</sup>And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses, and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. <sup>29</sup>For Moses had said, “Consecrate yourselves today to the LORD, even every man upon his son and upon his brother, that He may bestow upon you a blessing this day.” <sup>30</sup>And it came to pass on the morrow that Moses said unto the people, “Ye have sinned a great sin. And now I will go up unto the LORD. Perhaps I shall make an atonement for your sin.” <sup>31</sup>And Moses returned unto the LORD and said, “Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made themselves gods of gold. <sup>32</sup>Yet now, if Thou wilt forgive their sin—and if not, blot me, I pray Thee, out of Thy book which Thou hast written!” <sup>33</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, “Whosoever hath sinned against Me, him will I blot out of My book. <sup>34</sup>Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee; behold, Mine angel shall go before thee. Nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.” <sup>35</sup>And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf which Aaron made.

\*20 Dt 9:21. \*23 Acts 7:40.

## CHAPTER 33

<sup>1</sup>The Lord refuseth to go with the people as He had promised. <sup>4</sup>The people murmur thereat. <sup>7</sup>The tabernacle is removed out of the camp. <sup>9</sup>The Lord talketh familiarly with Moses. <sup>12</sup>Moses desireth to see the glory of God.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Depart and go up hence, thou and the people whom thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I swore unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, 'Unto thy seed will I give it.'"<sup>\*</sup> <sup>2</sup>And I will send an angel before thee;<sup>\*</sup> and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite and the Perizzite, the Hivite and the Jebusite: <sup>3</sup>unto a land flowing with milk and honey. For I will not go up in the midst of thee, for thou art a stiff-necked people,<sup>\*</sup> lest I consume thee on the way."

<sup>4</sup>And when the people heard these evil tidings they mourned, and no man put on his ornaments. <sup>5</sup>For the LORD had said unto Moses, "Say unto the children of Israel, 'Ye are a stiff-necked people. I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment and consume thee. Therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.'"<sup>'''</sup> <sup>6</sup>And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by Mount Horeb.

<sup>7</sup>And Moses took the tabernacle and pitched it outside the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass that every one who sought the LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which was outside the camp. <sup>8</sup>And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, that all the people rose up and stood every man at his tent door, and looked after Moses until he had gone into the tabernacle. <sup>9</sup>And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the pillar of cloud descended and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and the LORD talked with Moses. <sup>10</sup>And all the people saw the pillar of cloud standing at the tabernacle door; and all the people rose up and worshiped, every man in his tent door. <sup>11</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he returned again into the camp; but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

♦<sup>12</sup>And Moses said unto the LORD, "See, Thou sayest unto me, 'Bring up this people,' and Thou hast not let me know whom Thou wilt send with me. Yet Thou hast said, 'I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in My sight.'"<sup>'''</sup> <sup>13</sup>Now therefore, I pray Thee, if I have found grace in Thy sight, show me now Thy way, that I may know Thee, that I may find grace in Thy sight; and consider that this nation is Thy people."<sup>'''</sup> <sup>14</sup>And He said, "**My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest.**"<sup>'''</sup> <sup>15</sup>And he said unto Him, "If Thy presence go not with me, carry us not up hence. <sup>16</sup>For wherein shall it be known here that I and Thy people have found grace in Thy sight? Is it not in

<sup>\*</sup>1 Gen 12:7. <sup>\*</sup>2 Dt 7:22, Josh 24:11. <sup>\*</sup>3 Ex 32:9, Dt 9:13.

that Thou goest with us? So shall we be separated, I and Thy people, from all the people who are upon the face of the earth."

<sup>17</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken; for thou hast found grace in My sight, and I know thee by name." <sup>18</sup>And he said, "I beseech Thee, show me Thy glory." <sup>19</sup>And He said, "I will make all My goodness pass before thee; and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee, and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy."\* <sup>20</sup>And He said, "Thou canst not see My face, for there shall no man see Me and live." <sup>21</sup> And the LORD said, "Behold, there is a place by Me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock. <sup>22</sup>And it shall come to pass, while My glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with My hand while I pass by; <sup>23</sup>and I will take away Mine hand, and thou shalt see My back parts, but My face shall not be seen." ♦

## CHAPTER 34

<sup>1</sup>The tablets are renewed. <sup>5</sup>The name of the LORD proclaimed. <sup>8</sup>Moses entreateth God to go with them. <sup>10</sup>God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the first tablet. <sup>28</sup>Moses, after forty days on the mount, cometh down with the tablets. <sup>29</sup>His face shineth, and he covereth it with a veil.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Hew thee two tablets of stone like unto the first, and I will write upon these tablets the words that were in the first tablets which thou brokest.\*" <sup>2</sup>And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto Mount Sinai, and present thyself there to Me on the top of the mount. <sup>3</sup>And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount."\* <sup>4</sup>And he hewed two tablets of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning and went up unto Mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tablets of stone. <sup>5</sup>And the LORD descended in the cloud and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD. <sup>6</sup>And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, "The LORD, the LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, <sup>7</sup>keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children unto the third and to the fourth generation."\*

<sup>8</sup>And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth and worshiped. <sup>9</sup>And he said, "If now I have found grace in Thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray Thee, go among us, for it is a stiff-necked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for Thine inheritance." <sup>10</sup>And He said, "Behold, I make a covenant. Before all thy

\*<sup>19</sup> Rom 9:15. \*<sup>1</sup> Dt 10:1. \*<sup>3</sup> Ex 19:12. \*<sup>7</sup> Ex 20:5, Dt 5:9, Jer 32:18.

**people I will do marvels such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation; and all the people among whom thou art shall see the work of the LORD, for it is a fearsome thing that I will do with thee.\*** <sup>11</sup>Observe thou that which I command thee this day. Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite and the Canaanite, and the Hittite and the Perizzite, and the Hivite and the Jebusite. <sup>12</sup>Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee.\* <sup>13</sup>But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their Asherah poles. <sup>14</sup>For thou shalt worship no other god; for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God,\* <sup>15</sup>lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee and thou eat of his sacrifice, <sup>16</sup>and thou take their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.\*

<sup>17</sup>"Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

<sup>18</sup>"The Feast of Unleavened Bread shalt thou keep.\* Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month of Abib; for in the month of Abib thou camest out from Egypt.\*

<sup>19</sup>"All that openeth the matrix is Mine, and every firstling among thy cattle, whether ox or sheep, that is male.\* <sup>20</sup>But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou redeem him not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before Me empty.\*

<sup>21</sup>"Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest; in plowing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.\* <sup>22</sup>And thou shalt observe the Feast of Weeks of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the Feast of Ingathering at the year's end.\* <sup>23</sup>Thrice in the year shall all your men-children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel.\* <sup>24</sup>For I will cast out the nations before thee and enlarge thy borders; neither shall any man desire thy land when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.

<sup>25</sup>"Thou shalt not offer the blood of My sacrifice with leaven, neither shall the sacrifice of the Feast of the Passover be left until the morning.\* <sup>26</sup>The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in his mother's milk."\* <sup>27</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Write thou these words, for according to the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel."\* <sup>28</sup>And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he neither ate bread nor drank water. And He wrote upon the tablets the words of the covenant, the Ten Commandments.\*

♦<sup>29</sup>And it came to pass, when Moses came down from Mount Sinai

\*10 Dt 5:2. \*12 Ex 23:32, Dt 7:2. \*14 Ex 20:5. \*16 1 Kg 11:2. \*18a Ex 23:15. \*18b Ex 13:4.

\*19 Ex 22:29, Ezk 44:30. \*20 Ex 23:15. \*21 Ex 23:12, Dt 5:12, Lk 13:14. \*22 Ex 23:16. \*23 Ex 23:14,17, Dt 16:16. \*25 Ex 23:18. \*26 Ex 23:19, Dt 14:21. \*27 Dt 4:13. \*28 Ex 24:18, Dt 9:9.

with the two tablets of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses knew not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with Him. <sup>30</sup>And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to come nigh him. <sup>31</sup>And Moses called unto them, and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him; and Moses talked with them. <sup>32</sup>And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh, and he gave them in commandments all that the LORD had spoken with him on Mount Sinai. <sup>33</sup>And until Moses had done speaking with them, he put a veil on his face.\* <sup>34</sup>But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with Him, he took the veil off until he came out. And he came out, and spoke unto the children of Israel that which he was commanded. <sup>35</sup>And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone; and Moses put the veil upon his face again, until he went in to speak with Him. ♦

## CHAPTER 35

<sup>1</sup>The Sabbath. <sup>4</sup>The free gifts for the tabernacle. <sup>20</sup>The readiness of the people to offer.

<sup>30</sup>Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.

<sup>1</sup>And Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together and said unto them, "These are the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them: <sup>2</sup>Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be for you a holy day, a Sabbath of rest to the LORD.\* Whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death. <sup>3</sup>Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the Sabbath day."

<sup>4</sup>And Moses spoke unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, "This is the thing which the LORD commanded, saying, <sup>5</sup>Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD. Whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD: gold and silver and brass;\* <sup>6</sup>and blue and purple and scarlet, and fine linen and goats' hair; <sup>7</sup>and rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood; <sup>8</sup>and oil for the light, and spices for anointing oil and for the sweet incense; <sup>9</sup>and onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod and for the breastplate,

<sup>10</sup>"And every wisehearted among you shall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded: <sup>11</sup>the tabernacle, his tent and his covering, his clasps, and his boards, his bars, his pillars and his sockets;\* <sup>12</sup>the ark and the staves thereof, with the mercy seat and the veil of the covering; <sup>13</sup>the table and his staves and all his vessels, and the showbread; <sup>14</sup>the candlestick also for the light, and his furniture and his lamps with the oil for the light; <sup>15</sup>and the incense altar and his staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entrance of the tabernacle;\* <sup>16</sup>the altar of burnt offering with his brazen grate, his staves and all his vessels, the laver and his foot;\* <sup>17</sup>the hangings of the court, his pillars and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court; <sup>18</sup>the pegs of the tabernacle, and the pegs of the court and their cords; <sup>19</sup>the clothes of service to do service in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest and the garments of his sons to minister in the priest's office."

<sup>20</sup>And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses. <sup>21</sup>And they came every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the LORD's offering to the work of the

\*<sup>33</sup> 2 Cor 3:13. <sup>2</sup> Ex 20:9, Lev 23:3, Dt 5:12, Lk 13:14. <sup>5</sup> Ex 25:2. <sup>11</sup> Ex 26:31. <sup>15</sup> Ex 30:1. <sup>16</sup> Ex 27:1.

tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service and for the holy garments. <sup>22</sup>And they came, both men and women, as many as were willinghearted; and brought bracelets and earrings, and rings and tablets, all jewels of gold; and every man who offered, offered an offering of gold unto the LORD. <sup>23</sup>And every man with whom was found blue and purple and scarlet, and fine linen and goats' hair, and red skins of rams and badgers' skins, brought them. <sup>24</sup>Every one who offered an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD's offering; and every man with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service brought it. <sup>25</sup>And all the women who were wisehearted spun with their hands and brought that which they had spun, both of blue and of purple, and of scarlet and of fine linen. <sup>26</sup>And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' hair. <sup>27</sup>And the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod and for the breastplate, <sup>28</sup>and spices, and oil for the light and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.\* <sup>29</sup>The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

<sup>30</sup>And Moses said unto the children of Israel, "See, the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur of the tribe of Judah.\* <sup>31</sup>And He hath filled him with the Spirit of God; in wisdom, in understanding and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship, <sup>32</sup>and to devise skillful works, to work in gold and in silver and in brass, <sup>33</sup>and in the cutting of stones to set them, and in carving of wood to make any manner of skillful work. <sup>34</sup>And He hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan. <sup>35</sup>Them hath He filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work of the engraver and of the skilled workman, and of the embroiderer in blue and in purple in scarlet and in fine linen, and of the weaver—even of those who do any work and of those who devise skillful work."

## CHAPTER 36

<sup>1</sup>The offerings are delivered to the workmen. <sup>5</sup>The liberality of the people is restrained. <sup>8</sup>The curtains of cherubims. <sup>14</sup>The curtains of goats' hair. <sup>19</sup>The covering of skins. <sup>20</sup>The boards with their sockets. <sup>31</sup>The bars. <sup>35</sup>The veil. <sup>37</sup>The hanging for the door.

<sup>1</sup>Then Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wisehearted man in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, wrought according to all that the LORD had commanded.

<sup>2</sup>And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wisehearted man in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up, to come unto the work to do it. <sup>3</sup>And they received from Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it withal. And they brought yet unto him freewill offerings every morning. <sup>4</sup>And all the wise men who wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made, <sup>5</sup>and they spoke unto Moses, saying, "The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work which the LORD commanded to make." <sup>6</sup>And Moses gave a commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, "Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary." So the people were restrained from bringing, <sup>7</sup>for the supply they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

<sup>8</sup>And every wisehearted man among them who wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of fine-twined linen, and blue and purple and scarlet; with cherubims of skillful work made he them.\* <sup>9</sup>The length of one curtain was twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits; the curtains were all of one size. <sup>10</sup>And he coupled the five curtains one unto another, and the other five

\*<sup>28</sup> Ex 30:23. \*<sup>30</sup> Ex 31:2. \*<sup>8</sup> Ex 26:3-4.

curtains he coupled one unto another. <sup>11</sup>And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvage in the coupling. Likewise he made in the outermost side of another curtain, in the coupling of the second. <sup>12</sup>Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which was in the coupling of the second; the loops held one curtain to another.\* <sup>13</sup>And he made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the clasps. So it became one tabernacle.

<sup>14</sup>And he made curtains of goats' hair for the tent over the tabernacle; eleven curtains he made them. <sup>15</sup>The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits was the breadth of one curtain; the eleven curtains were of one size. <sup>16</sup>And he coupled five curtains by themselves and six curtains by themselves. <sup>17</sup>And he made fifty loops upon the outermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second. <sup>18</sup>And he made fifty clasps of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one. <sup>19</sup>And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above that.

<sup>20</sup>And he made boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood, standing upright. <sup>21</sup>The length of a board was ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half. <sup>22</sup>One board had two tenons equally distant one from another. Thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle. <sup>23</sup>And he made boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards for the south side southward. <sup>24</sup>And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons. <sup>25</sup>And for the other side of the tabernacle, which is toward the north corner, he made twenty boards <sup>26</sup>and their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. <sup>27</sup>And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards. <sup>28</sup>And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides. <sup>29</sup>And they were coupled beneath and coupled together at the head thereof to one ring; thus he did to both of them in both the corners. <sup>30</sup>And there were eight boards, and their sockets were sixteen sockets of silver, under every board two sockets.

<sup>31</sup>And he made bars of shittim wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,\* <sup>32</sup>and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward. <sup>33</sup>And he made the middle bar to extend through the boards from the one end to the other. <sup>34</sup>And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to be places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

<sup>35</sup>And he made a veil of blue and purple and scarlet, and fine-twined linen; with cherubims he made it of skillful work. <sup>36</sup>And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim wood and overlaid them with gold. Their hooks were of gold, and he cast for them four sockets of silver. <sup>37</sup>And he made a hanging for the tabernacle door of blue and purple and scarlet, and fine-twined linen, of needlework, <sup>38</sup>and the five pillars of it with their hooks. And he overlaid their capitals and their fillets with gold, but their five sockets were of brass.

## CHAPTER 37

<sup>1</sup>The ark. <sup>6</sup>The mercy seat with cherubims. <sup>10</sup>The table with his vessels. <sup>17</sup>The candlestick with his lamps and instruments. <sup>26</sup>The altar of incense. <sup>29</sup>The anointing oil and sweet incense.

<sup>1</sup>And Bezaleel made the ark of shittim wood.\* Two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it. <sup>2</sup>And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold for it round about. <sup>3</sup>And he cast for it four rings of gold to be set in the four corners

\*<sup>12</sup> Ex 26:10. <sup>31</sup> Ex 25:28, 30:5. \*<sup>1</sup> Ex 25:10.

of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it. <sup>4</sup>And he made staves of shittim wood and overlaid them with gold. <sup>5</sup>And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark. <sup>6</sup>And he made the mercy seat of pure gold.\* Two cubits and a half was the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof. <sup>7</sup>And he made two cherubims of gold. Beaten out of one piece made he them on the two ends of the mercy seat: <sup>8</sup>one cherub on the end on this side, and another cherub on the other end on that side; out of the mercy seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof. <sup>9</sup>And the cherubims spread out their wings on high, and covered over the mercy seat with their wings with their faces one toward another; even toward the mercy seat were the faces of the cherubims.

<sup>10</sup>And he made the table of shittim wood. Two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. <sup>11</sup>And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about. <sup>12</sup>Also he made thereunto a border of a handbreadth round about, and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about. <sup>13</sup>And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that were in the four feet thereof. <sup>14</sup>Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table. <sup>15</sup>And he made the staves of shittim wood to bear the table, and overlaid them with gold. <sup>16</sup>And he made the vessels which were upon the table—his dishes and his spoons and his bowls and his covers to cover withal—of pure gold.\*

<sup>17</sup>And he made the candlestick of pure gold;\* of beaten work made he the candlestick. His shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his buds and his flowers were of the same. <sup>18</sup>And six branches came out of the sides thereof: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof. <sup>19</sup>Three bowls were made after the fashion of almonds on one branch, with a bud and a flower, and three bowls were made like almonds on another branch, with a bud and a flower—so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick. <sup>20</sup>And on the candlestick were four bowls made like almonds, with his buds and his flowers, <sup>21</sup>and a bud under two branches of the same, and a bud under two branches of the same, and a bud under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it. <sup>22</sup>Their buds and their branches were of the same; all of it was one beaten work of pure gold. <sup>23</sup>And he made his seven lamps and his snuffers and his snuff dishes of pure gold. <sup>24</sup>Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

<sup>25</sup>And he made the incense altar of shittim wood.\* The length of it was a cubit and the breadth of it a cubit; it was foursquare, and two cubits was the height of it. The horns thereof were of the same. <sup>26</sup>And he overlaid it with pure gold, both the top of it and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it; also he made for it a crown of gold round about. <sup>27</sup>And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal. <sup>28</sup>And he made the staves of shittim wood and overlaid them with gold. <sup>29</sup>And he made the holy anointing oil and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the perfumer.\*

## CHAPTER 38

<sup>1</sup>The altar of burnt offerings. <sup>8</sup>The laver of brass. <sup>9</sup>The court. <sup>21</sup>The sum of what the people offered.

<sup>1</sup>And he made the altar of burnt offering of shittim wood;\* five cubits was the length thereof and five cubits the breadth thereof; it was foursquare, and three cubits the height thereof. <sup>2</sup>And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same, and he overlaid it with brass. <sup>3</sup>And he made all the vessels of the altar: the pots and the shovels and the basins, and the fleshhooks and

\*6 Ex 25:17. \*16 Ex 25:29. \*17 Ex 25:31. \*25 Ex 30:34. \*29 Ex 30:35. \*1 Ex 27:1.

the firepans; all the vessels thereof made he of brass. <sup>4</sup>And he made for the altar a brazen grate of network, under the rim thereof beneath, unto the midst of it. <sup>5</sup>And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, to be places for the staves. <sup>6</sup>And he made the staves of shittim wood and overlaid them with brass. <sup>7</sup>And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

<sup>8</sup>And he made the laver of brass and the foot of it from brass, from the looking glasses of the women assembling, who assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

<sup>9</sup>And he made the court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine-twined linen, a hundred cubits. <sup>10</sup>Their pillars were twenty and their brazen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver. <sup>11</sup>And for the north side the hangings were a hundred cubits. Their pillars were twenty and their sockets of brass twenty, the hooks of the pillars and their fillets, of silver. <sup>12</sup>And for the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten and their sockets ten, the hooks of the pillars and their fillets, of silver. <sup>13</sup>And for the east side eastward, fifty cubits. <sup>14</sup>The hangings of the one side of the gate were fifteen cubits, their pillars three and their sockets three. <sup>15</sup>And for the other side of the court gate, on this side and that side, were hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three and their sockets three. <sup>16</sup>All the hangings of the court round about were of fine-twined linen. <sup>17</sup>And the sockets for the pillars were of brass, the hooks of the pillars and their fillets, of silver; and the overlaying of their capitals, of silver, and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver. <sup>18</sup>And the hanging for the gate of the court was needlework: of blue and purple and scarlet, and fine-twined linen; and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, corresponding to the hangings of the court. <sup>19</sup>And their pillars were four and their sockets of brass four; their hooks, of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals and their fillets, of silver. <sup>20</sup>And all the pegs of the tabernacle and of the court round about were of brass.\*

<sup>21</sup>This is the account of the tabernacle, even of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted according to the commandment of Moses for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son of Aaron the priest. <sup>22</sup>And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses. <sup>23</sup>And with him was Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver and a skillful workman, and an embroiderer in blue and in purple and in scarlet, and fine linen.

<sup>24</sup>All the gold that was used for the work in all the work of the holy place, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. <sup>25</sup>And the silver of those who were numbered in the congregation was a hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary: <sup>26</sup>a bekah for every man, that is, half a shekel, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one who went to be numbered from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men. <sup>27</sup>And of the hundred talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary and the sockets of the veil: a hundred sockets from the hundred talents, a talent for a socket. <sup>28</sup>And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five shekels he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their capitals and filleted them. <sup>29</sup>And the brass from the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels. <sup>30</sup>And therewith he made the sockets for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brazen altar and the brazen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar, <sup>31</sup>and the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pegs of the tabernacle, and all the pegs of the court round about.

\*20 Ex 27:19.

## CHAPTER 39

<sup>1</sup>The clothes of service and holy garments. <sup>2</sup>The ephod. <sup>8</sup>The breastplate. <sup>22</sup>The robe of the ephod. <sup>27</sup>The coats, miter, and girdle of fine linen. <sup>30</sup>The plate of the holy crown. <sup>32</sup>All is viewed and approved by Moses.

<sup>1</sup>And of the blue and purple and scarlet they made clothes of service to do service in the holy place, and made the holy garments for Aaron, as the LORD commanded Moses.\*

<sup>2</sup>And he made the ephod of gold, blue and purple and scarlet, and fine-twined linen. <sup>3</sup>And they beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires to work it in the blue and in the purple and in the scarlet and in the fine linen, with skillful work. <sup>4</sup>They made shoulder pieces for it to couple it together; by the two edges was it coupled together. <sup>5</sup>And the embroidered girdle of his ephod that was upon it was of the same, according to the work thereof: of gold, blue and purple and scarlet, and fine-twined linen, as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>6</sup>And they wrought onyx stones enclosed in clasps of gold, graven as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.\* <sup>7</sup>And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, that they should be stones for a memorial to the children of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.\*

<sup>8</sup>And he made the breastplate of skillful work, like the work of the ephod: of gold, blue and purple and scarlet, and fine-twined linen. <sup>9</sup>It was foursquare. They made the breastplate double: a span was the length thereof and a span the breadth thereof, being doubled. <sup>10</sup>And they set in it four rows of stones: the first row was a sardius, a topaz and a carbuncle; this was the first row; <sup>11</sup>and the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond; <sup>12</sup>and the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst; <sup>13</sup>and the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper. They were enclosed in clasps of gold in their enclosings. <sup>14</sup>And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel—twelve, according to their names like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name according to the twelve tribes. <sup>15</sup>And they made upon the breastplate chains at the ends of wreathed work of pure gold. <sup>16</sup>And they made two clasps of gold and two gold rings, and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. <sup>17</sup>And they put the two wreathed chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate; <sup>18</sup>and the two ends of the two wreathed chains they fastened in the two clasps, and put them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod at the front. <sup>19</sup>And they made two rings of gold and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it which was on the side of the ephod inward; <sup>20</sup>and they made two other golden rings and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the front of it over against the other coupling thereof, above the embroidered girdle of the ephod. <sup>21</sup>And they bound the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the embroidered girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod, as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>22</sup>And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue. <sup>23</sup>And there was a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of a jacket of mail, with a band round about the hole, that it should not rend. <sup>24</sup>And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates of blue and purple and scarlet, and twined linen. <sup>25</sup>And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates.\* <sup>26</sup>a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister in, as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>27</sup>And they made coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron and for his sons, <sup>28</sup>and a miter of fine linen and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and linen breeches of fine-twined linen,\* <sup>29</sup>and a girdle of fine-twined linen, and blue and purple and scarlet

\*1 Ex 31:10, 35:19. \*6 Ex 28:9. \*7 Ex 28:12. \*25 Ex 28:33. \*28 Ex 28:42.

needlework, as the LORD commanded Moses. <sup>30</sup>And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like the engravings of a signet: Holiness to the LORD.\* <sup>31</sup>And they tied unto it a lace of blue to fasten it on high upon the miter, as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>32</sup>Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished, and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses; so did they. <sup>33</sup>And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses: the tent and all his furniture, his clasps, his boards, his bars and his pillars and his sockets; <sup>34</sup>and the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the veil of the covering; <sup>35</sup>the ark of the Testimony and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat; <sup>36</sup>the table and all the vessels thereof, and the showbread; <sup>37</sup>the pure candlestick with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light; <sup>38</sup>and the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door; <sup>39</sup>the brazen altar and his grate of brass, his staves and all his vessels, the laver and his foot; <sup>40</sup>the hangings of the court, his pillars and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords and his pegs, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle for the tent of the congregation; <sup>41</sup>the clothes of service to do service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest and his sons' garments to minister in the priest's office. <sup>42</sup>According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work. <sup>43</sup>And Moses looked upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded; even so had they done it. And Moses blessed them.

## CHAPTER 40

<sup>1</sup>The tabernacle is commanded to be raised <sup>9</sup>and anointed. <sup>13</sup>Aaron and his sons to be sanctified. <sup>16</sup>Moses performeth all things accordingly. <sup>34</sup>A cloud covereth the tabernacle.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. <sup>3</sup>And thou shalt put therein the ark of the Testimony, and cover the ark with the veil. <sup>4</sup>And thou shalt bring in the table and set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick and light the lamps thereof.\* <sup>5</sup>And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the Testimony, and put up the hanging of the door to the tabernacle. <sup>6</sup>And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. <sup>7</sup>And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein. <sup>8</sup>And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate. <sup>9</sup>And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it and all the vessels thereof; and it shall be holy. <sup>10</sup>And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt offering and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar; and it shall be an altar most holy. <sup>11</sup>And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it. <sup>12</sup>And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water. <sup>13</sup>And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him and sanctify him, that he may minister unto Me in the priest's office. <sup>14</sup>And thou shalt bring his sons and clothe them with coats; <sup>15</sup>and thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto Me in the priest's office. For their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations."

**<sup>16</sup>Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.**

<sup>17</sup>And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the tabernacle was reared up.\* <sup>18</sup>And Moses reared up the tabernacle,

\*30 Ex 28:36. \*4 Ex 26:35. \*17 Num 7:1.

and fastened his sockets and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof and reared up his pillars. <sup>19</sup>And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it, as the LORD commanded Moses. <sup>20</sup>And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark. <sup>21</sup>And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the veil of the covering and covered the ark of the Testimony, as the LORD commanded Moses.\* <sup>22</sup>And he put the table in the tent of the congregation upon the side of the tabernacle northward, outside the veil. <sup>23</sup>And he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD, as the LORD had commanded Moses. <sup>24</sup>And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation opposite the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward. <sup>25</sup>And he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses. <sup>26</sup>And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the veil; <sup>27</sup>and he burned sweet incense thereon, as the LORD commanded Moses. <sup>28</sup>And he set up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle. <sup>29</sup>And he put the altar of burnt offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat offering, as the LORD commanded Moses.\* <sup>30</sup>And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there to wash withal. <sup>31</sup>And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat. <sup>32</sup>When they went into the tent of the congregation and when they came near unto the altar, they washed, as the LORD commanded Moses. <sup>33</sup>And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Moses finished the work.

<sup>34</sup>Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.\* <sup>35</sup>And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. <sup>36</sup>And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys; <sup>37</sup>but if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not until the day that it was taken up. <sup>38</sup>For the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel throughout all their journeys.

\*21 Ex 35:12. \*29 Ex 30:9. \*34 Num 9:15, 1 Kg 8:10.

11/10/2001 10:00 AM

1

0 1 . -

1

---

---

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES  
CALLED

# Leviticus

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>The burnt offerings <sup>3</sup>of the herd, <sup>10</sup>of the flocks, <sup>13</sup>of the fowls.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD called unto Moses, and spoke unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them: 'If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, even of the herd and of the flock.

<sup>3</sup>"If his offering be a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish.\* He shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD. <sup>4</sup>And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering, and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him. <sup>5</sup>And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD; and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that is by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>6</sup>And he shall flay the burnt offering and cut it into his pieces. <sup>7</sup>And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire. <sup>8</sup>And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat in order upon the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar; <sup>9</sup>but his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water. And the priest shall burn all on the altar to be a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD.

<sup>10</sup>"And if his offering be of the flocks, namely, of the sheep or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice, he shall bring a male without blemish. <sup>11</sup>And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD; and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar. <sup>12</sup>And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat; and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar, <sup>13</sup>but he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water. And the priest shall bring it all and burn it upon the altar: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD.

<sup>14</sup>"And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD be of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves or of young pigeons. <sup>15</sup>And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and wring off his head, and burn it on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar. <sup>16</sup>And he shall pluck away his crop with his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes. <sup>17</sup>And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, but shall not divide it asunder. And the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>The meat offering of flour with oil and incense, <sup>4</sup>either baked in the oven, <sup>5</sup>or on a plate, <sup>7</sup>or in a frying pan, <sup>12</sup>or of the firstfruits in the ear. <sup>13</sup>The salt of the meat offering.

\*3 Ex 29:10.

<sup>1</sup>“And when any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it and put frankincense thereon. <sup>2</sup>And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests; and he shall take from it his handful of the flour thereof and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar to be an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD. <sup>3</sup>And the remnant of the meat offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings to the LORD made by fire.

<sup>4</sup>“And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baked in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil. <sup>5</sup>And if thy oblation be a meat offering baked in a pan, it shall be of fine flour, unleavened, mingled with oil. <sup>6</sup>Thou shalt part it in pieces and pour oil thereon: it is a meat offering. <sup>7</sup>And if thy oblation be a meat offering baked in the frying pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil. <sup>8</sup>And thou shalt bring the meat offering that is made of these things unto the LORD; and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar. <sup>9</sup>And the priest shall take from the meat offering a memorial thereof and shall burn it upon the altar:\* it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD.\* <sup>10</sup>And that which is left of the meat offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

<sup>11</sup>“No meat offering which ye shall bring unto the LORD shall be made with leaven; for ye shall burn no leaven nor any honey in any offering of the LORD made by fire. <sup>12</sup>As for the oblation of the firstfruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD, but they shall not be burned on the altar for a sweet savor. <sup>13</sup>And every oblation of thy meat offering shalt thou season with salt;\* neither shalt thou allow the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering. With all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt. <sup>14</sup>“And if thou offer a meat offering of thy firstfruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, even corn beaten out of full ears. <sup>15</sup>And thou shalt put oil upon it and lay frankincense thereon: it is a meat offering. <sup>16</sup>And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, part of the beaten corn thereof and part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

## CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>The meat offering of the herd, <sup>6</sup>of the flock, <sup>7</sup>either a lamb, <sup>12</sup>or a goat.

<sup>1</sup>“And if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace offering, if he offer it of the herd, whether it be a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD. <sup>2</sup>And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. <sup>3</sup>And he shall offer from the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat that covereth the inwards and all the fat that is upon the inwards,\* <sup>4</sup>and the two kidneys and the fat that is on them which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys—it shall he take away. <sup>5</sup>And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD.

<sup>6</sup>“And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD be of the flock, male or female, he shall offer it without blemish. <sup>7</sup>If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD. <sup>8</sup>And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation; and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar. <sup>9</sup>And he shall offer from the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof and the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone: and the fat that covereth the inwards and all the fat that is upon the inwards, <sup>10</sup>and the two

\*9a Lev 2:2. \*9b Ex 29:18. \*13 Mk 9:49. \*3 Ex 29:22.

kidneys and the fat that is upon them which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys—it shall he take away. <sup>11</sup>And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

<sup>12</sup>“And if his offering be a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD. <sup>13</sup>And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation; and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about. <sup>14</sup>And he shall offer thereof his offering, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat that covereth the inwards and all the fat that is upon the inwards, <sup>15</sup>and the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys—it shall he take away. <sup>16</sup>And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savor; all the fat is the LORD’S.\* <sup>17</sup>It shall be a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood.”\*

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>The sin offering for ignorance: <sup>3</sup>for the priest, <sup>13</sup>for the congregation, <sup>22</sup>for the ruler, <sup>27</sup>for any of the people.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>“Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, ‘If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them, <sup>3</sup>if the priest who is anointed shall sin, bringing the sin upon the people, then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering. <sup>4</sup>And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD, and shall lay his hand upon the bullock’s head and kill the bullock before the LORD. <sup>5</sup>And the priest who is anointed shall take of the bullock’s blood and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation; <sup>6</sup>and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the veil of the sanctuary. <sup>7</sup>And the priest shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.\* <sup>8</sup>And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin offering: the fat that covereth the inwards and all the fat that is upon the inwards, <sup>9</sup>and the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys—it shall he take away, <sup>10</sup>as it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt offering. <sup>11</sup>And the skin of the bullock and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung—\* <sup>12</sup>even the whole bullock shall he carry forth outside the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire; where the ashes are poured out shall he be burned.\*

<sup>13</sup>“And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done something against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which should not be done, and are guilty,\* <sup>14</sup>when the sin which they have sinned is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>15</sup>And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD; and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD. <sup>16</sup>And the priest who is anointed shall bring of the bullock’s blood to the tabernacle of the congregation; <sup>17</sup>and the priest shall dip his finger in some of the blood and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD, even before the veil. <sup>18</sup>And he shall put some

\*<sup>16</sup> Lev 7:25. \*<sup>17</sup> Gen 9:4, Lev 7:26, 17:14. \*<sup>7</sup> Lev 5:9. \*<sup>11</sup> Ex 29:14, Num 19:5. \*<sup>12</sup> Heb 13:11. \*<sup>13</sup> Lev 5:2-4.

of the blood upon the horns of the altar which is before the LORD, that is in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>19</sup>And he shall take all his fat from him and burn it upon the altar. <sup>20</sup>And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin offering; so shall he do with this. And the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them. <sup>21</sup>And he shall carry forth the bullock outside the camp and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it is a sin offering for the congregation.

<sup>22</sup>"When a ruler hath sinned, and done something through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD his God concerning things which should not be done, and is guilty, <sup>23</sup>or if his sin wherein he hath sinned come to his knowledge, he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish. <sup>24</sup>And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it is a sin offering. <sup>25</sup>And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering. <sup>26</sup>And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

<sup>27</sup>"And if any one of the common people sin through ignorance while he doeth something against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which ought not to be done, and be guilty, <sup>28</sup>or if his sin which he hath sinned come to his knowledge, then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats; a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned. <sup>29</sup>And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering. <sup>30</sup>And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar. <sup>31</sup>And he shall take away all the fat thereof,\* as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings, and the priest shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savor unto the LORD;\* and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

<sup>32</sup>"And if he bring a lamb for a sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish. <sup>33</sup>And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering. <sup>34</sup>And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar. <sup>35</sup>And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings, and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD; and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge, <sup>2</sup>in touching an unclean thing, <sup>4</sup>or in making an oath: <sup>6</sup>this trespass offering of the flock, <sup>7</sup>of the fowls, <sup>11</sup>or of flour. <sup>14</sup>The trespass offering for sacrilege <sup>17</sup>and for sins in ignorance.

<sup>1</sup>"And if a soul sin and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness, whether he hath seen or known of it, if he does not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity. <sup>2</sup>Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a carcass of an unclean beast, or a carcass of unclean cattle, or the carcass of unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him, he also shall be unclean and guilty. <sup>3</sup>Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness it be, that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him, when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty. <sup>4</sup>Or if a soul swear,

\*31a Lev 3:14. \*31b Ex 29:18.

pronouncing with his lips to do evil or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him, when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one of these. <sup>5</sup>And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these things, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that thing; <sup>6</sup>and he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

<sup>7</sup>"And if he is not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass, which he hath committed, two turtledoves or two young pigeons unto the LORD: one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering. <sup>8</sup>And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which is for the sin offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide it asunder.\* <sup>9</sup>And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar, and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it is a sin offering. <sup>10</sup>And he shall offer the second for a burnt offering according to the ordinance; and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

<sup>11</sup>"But if he is not able to bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering a tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering. He shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon, for it is a sin offering. <sup>12</sup>Then shall he bring it to the priest and the priest shall take his handful of it, even a memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it is a sin offering.\* <sup>13</sup>And the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him; and the remnant shall be the priest's as a meat offering."

<sup>14</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>15</sup>"If a soul commit a trespass and sin through ignorance in the holy things of the LORD, then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy valuation in shekels of silver according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering. <sup>16</sup>And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add a fifth part thereto and give it unto the priest; and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

<sup>17</sup>"And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD, though he knew it not, yet is he guilty and shall bear his iniquity.\* <sup>18</sup>And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy valuation for a trespass offering unto the priest; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and knew it not, and it shall be forgiven him. <sup>19</sup>It is a trespass offering; he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD."

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>The trespass offering for sins done wittingly. <sup>8</sup>The law of the burnt offering <sup>14</sup>and of the meat offering. <sup>19</sup>The offering at the consecration of a priest. <sup>24</sup>The law of the sin offering.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"If a soul sin and commit a trespass against the LORD by lying unto his neighbor about that which was delivered to him to keep, or in dealings, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbor, <sup>3</sup>or has found that which was lost and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely—in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein,\* <sup>4</sup>then it shall be, because he hath sinned and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten,

\*8 Lev 1:15. \*12 Lev 2:2, 4:35. \*17 Lev 4:2. \*3 Num 5:6.

or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found, <sup>5</sup>or all that about which he hath sworn falsely. He shall even restore the principal thereof, and shall add a fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, on the day of his trespass offering. <sup>6</sup>And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy valuation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest.\* <sup>7</sup>And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD; and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein."

<sup>8</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>9</sup>"Command Aaron and his sons, saying, 'This is the law of the burnt offering: It is the burnt offering because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it. <sup>10</sup>And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the altar; and he shall put them beside the altar. <sup>11</sup>And he shall take off his garments and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes outside the camp unto a clean place. <sup>12</sup>And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out. And the priest shall burn wood on it every morning and lay the burnt offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace offerings. <sup>13</sup>The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out.

<sup>14</sup>"And this is the law of the meat offering: The sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.\* <sup>15</sup>And he shall take from it his handful of the flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof and all the frankincense which is upon the meat offering, and shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savor, even the memorial of it unto the LORD.\* <sup>16</sup>And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat. With unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it. <sup>17</sup>It shall not be baked with leaven. I have given it unto them for their portion of My offerings made by fire; it is most holy, as is the sin offering and as the trespass offering. <sup>18</sup>All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. It shall be a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire. Every one who toucheth them shall be holy.\*"

<sup>19</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>20</sup>"This is the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed: a tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a perpetual meat offering, half of it in the morning and half thereof at night.\* <sup>21</sup>In a pan it shall be made with oil; and when it is baked thou shalt bring it in, and the baked pieces of the meat offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savor unto the LORD. <sup>22</sup>And the priest from among his sons, who is anointed in his stead, shall offer it. It is a statute for ever unto the LORD; it shall be wholly burned. <sup>23</sup>For every meat offering for the priest shall be wholly burned; it shall not be eaten."

<sup>24</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>25</sup>"Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, 'This is the law of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD; it is most holy. <sup>26</sup>The priest who offereth it for sin shall eat it; in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>27</sup>Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy; and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place. <sup>28</sup>But the earthen vessel wherein it is boiled shall be broken; and if it is boiled in a brazen pot, it shall be both scoured and rinsed in water.\* <sup>29</sup>All the males among the priests shall eat thereof; it is most holy. <sup>30</sup>And no sin offering, from which any of the blood is brought into the

tabernacle of the congregation for reconciliation thereby in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burned in the fire.”\*

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>The law of the trespass offering <sup>11</sup>and of the peace offerings, <sup>12</sup>whether it be for a thanksgiving <sup>16</sup>for a vow or a freewill offering. <sup>22</sup>The fat <sup>26</sup>and the blood are forbidden. <sup>28</sup>The priest's portion in the peace offerings.

<sup>1</sup>“Likewise this is the law of the trespass offering (it is most holy): <sup>2</sup>In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the trespass offering; and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar. <sup>3</sup>And he shall offer from it all the fat thereof: the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, <sup>4</sup>and the two kidneys and the fat that is on them which is by the flanks, and the caul that is above the liver, with the kidneys; it shall he take away. <sup>5</sup>And the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a trespass offering. <sup>6</sup>Every male among the priests shall eat thereof. It shall be eaten in the holy place; it is most holy. <sup>7</sup>As the sin offering is, so is the trespass offering; there is one law for them: the priest who maketh atonement therewith shall have it. <sup>8</sup>And the priest who offereth any man's burnt offering, even the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered. <sup>9</sup>And all the meat offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying pan and in the pan, shall be the priest's who offereth it. <sup>10</sup>And every meat offering mingled with oil, or dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as much as another.

<sup>11</sup>“And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings which he shall offer unto the LORD: <sup>12</sup>If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil of fine flour, fried. <sup>13</sup>Besides the cakes, he shall offer for his offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings. <sup>14</sup>And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation for a heave offering unto the LORD, and it shall be the priest's who sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings. <sup>15</sup>And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning. <sup>16</sup>But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice; and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten. <sup>17</sup>But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burned with fire. <sup>18</sup>And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings is eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it; it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

<sup>19</sup>“And the flesh that toucheth any unclean thing shall not be eaten; it shall be burned with fire; and as for the flesh, all who are clean shall eat thereof. <sup>20</sup>But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings that pertain unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.\* <sup>21</sup>Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean thing, as the uncleanness of man or any unclean beast or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings which pertain unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.”

<sup>22</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>23</sup>“Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, ‘Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox or of sheep or of goat.\*’ <sup>24</sup>And the fat of the beast that dieth of itself and the fat of that which is torn by beasts may be used in any other use, but ye shall in no wise eat of it. <sup>25</sup>For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth it shall be cut off from his people. <sup>26</sup>Moreover ye shall eat no manner of

\*30 Heb 13:11. \*20 Lev 15:3. \*23 Lev 3:17.

blood in any of your dwellings, whether it be of fowl or of beast.\* <sup>27</sup>Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.”

<sup>28</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>29</sup>“Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, ‘He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the LORD from the sacrifice of his peace offerings. <sup>30</sup>His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire; the fat with the breast it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved as a wave offering before the LORD.\* <sup>31</sup>And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar, but the breast shall be Aaron’s and his sons’.  
<sup>32</sup>And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest for a heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings. <sup>33</sup>He among the sons of Aaron who offereth the blood of the peace offerings and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for his part.  
<sup>34</sup>For the wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken from the children of Israel from the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.”

<sup>35</sup>This is the portion of the anointing of Aaron and of the anointing of his sons out of the offerings to the LORD made by fire, on the day when he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest’s office, <sup>36</sup>which the LORD commanded to be given them by the children of Israel on the day that He anointed them, by a statute for ever throughout their generations.

<sup>37</sup>This is the law of the burnt offering, of the meat offering, and of the sin offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace offerings, <sup>38</sup>which the LORD commanded Moses on Mount Sinai on the day that He commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD in the wilderness of Sinai.

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons. <sup>14</sup>Their sin offering. <sup>16</sup>Their burnt offering.  
<sup>22</sup>The ram of consecrations. <sup>31</sup>The place and time of their consecration.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>“Take Aaron and his sons with him,\* and the garments, and the anointing oil,\* and a bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread; <sup>3</sup>and gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.” <sup>4</sup>And Moses did as the LORD commanded him, and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

<sup>5</sup>And Moses said unto the congregation: “This is the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.”\* <sup>6</sup>And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water. <sup>7</sup>And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the woven girdle of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith. <sup>8</sup>And he put the breastplate upon him. Also he put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim.\* <sup>9</sup>And he put the miter upon his head. Also upon the miter, even upon the front thereof, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown, as the LORD commanded Moses.\*

<sup>10</sup>And Moses took the anointing oil and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them. <sup>11</sup>And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them. <sup>12</sup>And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron’s head and anointed him, to sanctify him.\* <sup>13</sup>And Moses brought Aaron’s sons and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and put headaddresses upon them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>14</sup>And he brought the bullock for the sin offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering.\* <sup>15</sup>And he slew it; and Moses took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his

\*<sup>26</sup> Gen 9:4, Lev 3:17, 17:14. \*<sup>30</sup> Ex 29:24. \*<sup>2a</sup> Ex 28:2, 4. \*<sup>2b</sup> Ex 30:24. \*<sup>5</sup> Ex 29:4. \*<sup>8</sup> Ex 28:30. \*<sup>9</sup> Ex 28:39. \*<sup>12</sup> Ps 133:2. \*<sup>14</sup> Ex 29:1.

finger and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it. <sup>16</sup>And he took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned it upon the altar. <sup>17</sup>But the bullock and his hide, his flesh, and his dung he burned with fire outside the camp, as the LORD commanded Moses.\*

<sup>18</sup>And he brought the ram for the burnt offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. <sup>19</sup>And he killed it; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. <sup>20</sup>And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses burned the head and the pieces and the fat. <sup>21</sup>And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burned the whole ram upon the altar. It was a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savor, and an offering made by fire unto the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>22</sup>And he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.\* <sup>23</sup>And he slew it; and Moses took of the blood of it and put it upon the tip of Aaron's right ear and upon the thumb of his right hand and upon the great toe of his right foot. <sup>24</sup>And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear and upon the thumbs of their right hands and upon the great toes of their right feet; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. <sup>25</sup>And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right shoulder; <sup>26</sup>and out of the basket of unleavened bread that was before the LORD he took one unleavened cake and a cake of oiled bread and one wafer, and put them on the fat and upon the right shoulder. <sup>27</sup>And he put all upon Aaron's hands and upon his sons' hands, and waved them for a wave offering before the LORD.\* <sup>28</sup>And Moses took them from their hands and burned them on the altar upon the burnt offering. They were consecrations for a sweet savor; it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD. <sup>29</sup>And Moses took the breast and waved it for a wave offering before the LORD; for of the ram of consecration, it was Moses' part, as the LORD commanded Moses.\*

<sup>30</sup>And Moses took of the anointing oil and of the blood which was upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron and upon his garments, and upon his sons and upon his sons' garments with him, and sanctified Aaron and his garments, and his sons and his sons' garments with him.

<sup>31</sup>And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, "Boil the flesh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and there eat it with the bread that is in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, 'Aaron and his sons shall eat it.\*' <sup>32</sup>And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire. <sup>33</sup>And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation for seven days, until the days of your consecration are at an end; for seven days shall He consecrate you.\* <sup>34</sup>As He hath done this day, so the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you. <sup>35</sup>Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not; for so I am commanded." <sup>36</sup>So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>The first offerings of Aaron for himself and the people. <sup>8</sup>The sin offering, <sup>12</sup>and the burnt offering for himself. <sup>15</sup>The offerings for the people. <sup>23</sup>Moses and Aaron bless the people. <sup>24</sup>Fire cometh from the Lord upon the altar.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass on the eighth day that Moses called Aaron and his sons and the elders of Israel, <sup>2</sup>and he said unto Aaron, "Take thee a young calf for a sin offering and a ram for a burnt offering,\* without blemish, and offer them before the

\*<sup>17</sup> Ex 29:14. \*<sup>22</sup> Ex 29:31. \*<sup>27</sup> Ex 29:24. \*<sup>29</sup> Ex 29:26. \*<sup>31</sup> Ex 29:32, Mt 12:4.. \*<sup>33</sup> Ex 29:35. \*<sup>2</sup> Ex 29:1.

LORD. <sup>3</sup>And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, "Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin offering, and a calf and a lamb, both of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering, <sup>4</sup>also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings to sacrifice before the LORD, and a meat offering mingled with oil; for today the LORD will appear unto you." <sup>5</sup>And they brought that which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD. <sup>6</sup>And Moses said, "This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do, and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you." <sup>7</sup>And Moses said unto Aaron, "Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself and for the people; and offer the offering of the people and make an atonement for them, as the LORD commanded."

<sup>8</sup>Aaron therefore went unto the altar and slew the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself. <sup>9</sup>And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him, and he dipped his finger in the blood and put it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar; <sup>10</sup>but the fat, and the kidneys and the caul above the liver of the sin offering, he burned upon the altar, as the LORD commanded Moses. <sup>11</sup>And the flesh and the hide he burned with fire outside the camp.

<sup>12</sup>And he slew the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar. <sup>13</sup>And they presented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof and the head; and he burned them upon the altar. <sup>14</sup>And he washed the inwards and the legs, and burned them upon the burnt offering on the altar.

<sup>15</sup>And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which was the sin offering for the people, and slew it and offered it for sin, as the first. <sup>16</sup>And he brought the burnt offering and offered it according to the ordinance. <sup>17</sup>And he brought the meat offering, and took a handful thereof and burned it upon the altar beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.\* <sup>18</sup>He slew also the bullock and the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings, which was for the people; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about, <sup>19</sup>and the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth the inwards, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver. <sup>20</sup>And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burned the fat upon the altar. <sup>21</sup>And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved for a wave offering before the LORD, as Moses commanded.

<sup>22</sup>And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people and blessed them, and came down from offering the sin offering and the burnt offering and peace offerings. <sup>23</sup>And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out and blessed the people; and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. <sup>24</sup>And there came a fire out from before the LORD and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat, which when all the people saw, they shouted and fell on their faces.\*

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>Nadab and Abihu, for offering strange fire, are burned by fire. <sup>6</sup>Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them. <sup>8</sup>The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle. <sup>12</sup>The law of eating the holy things. <sup>16</sup>Aaron's excuse for transgressing thereof.

<sup>1</sup>And Nadab and Abihu,\* the sons of Aaron, took each of them his censer and put fire therein, and put incense thereon and offered strange fire before the LORD, which He commanded them not. <sup>2</sup>And there went out fire from the LORD and devoured them, and they died before the LORD. <sup>3</sup>Then Moses said unto Aaron, "This is that which the LORD spoke, saying, 'I will be sanctified in them that come nigh Me, and before all the people I will be glorified.'" And Aaron held his peace.

\*<sup>17</sup> Ex 29:38. \*<sup>24</sup> Gen 4:4, 1 Kg 18:38, 2 Chr 7:1. \*<sup>1</sup> Num 3:4, 26:61, 1 Chr 24:2.

<sup>4</sup>And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, "Come near; carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp." <sup>5</sup>So they went near and carried them in their coats out of the camp, as Moses had said. <sup>6</sup>And Moses said unto Aaron and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, "Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes, lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people; but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled. <sup>7</sup>And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die; for the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you." And they did according to the word of Moses.

<sup>8</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Aaron, saying, <sup>9</sup>"Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die. It shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, <sup>10</sup>that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean, <sup>11</sup>and that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses."

<sup>12</sup>And Moses spoke unto Aaron and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons who were left: "Take the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar; for it is most holy. <sup>13</sup>And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it is thy due and thy sons' due of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire; for so I am commanded. <sup>14</sup>And the wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place,\* thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee; for they are thy due and thy sons' due, which are given out of the sacrifices of peace offerings of the children of Israel. <sup>15</sup>The heave shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine and thy sons' with thee by a statute for ever, as the LORD hath commanded.

<sup>16</sup>And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin offering, and behold, it was burned; and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron who were left alive, saying, <sup>17</sup>"Why have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it is most holy, and God hath given it to you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD? <sup>18</sup>Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place; ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded."\* <sup>19</sup>And Aaron said unto Moses, "Behold, this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD, and such things have befallen me. And if I had eaten the sin offering today, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?" <sup>20</sup>And when Moses heard that, he was content.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>What beasts may, <sup>4</sup>and what may not, be eaten; <sup>9</sup>what fishes; <sup>13</sup>what fowls. <sup>29</sup>The creeping things which are unclean.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them, <sup>2</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, 'These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth.\* <sup>3</sup>Whatsoever parteth the hoof and is cloven footed and cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat. <sup>4</sup>Nevertheless these shall ye not eat, of those that chew the cud or of those that divide the hoof: the camel, because he cheweth the cud but divideth not the hoof, he is unclean unto you; <sup>5</sup>and the coney, because he cheweth the cud but divideth not the hoof, he is unclean unto you; <sup>6</sup>and the hare, because he cheweth the cud but divideth not the hoof, he is unclean unto you; <sup>7</sup>and the swine, though he divide the hoof and is clovenfooted,

\*<sup>14</sup> Ex 29:24. \*<sup>18</sup> Lev 6:26. \*<sup>2</sup> Dt 14:4, Acts 10:14.

yet he cheweth not the cud, he is unclean to you. <sup>8</sup>Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcass shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you.

<sup>9</sup>"These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat. <sup>10</sup>And all that have not fins and scales in the seas and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters and of any living thing which is in the waters, they shall be an abomination unto you. <sup>11</sup>They shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall hold their carcasses in abomination. <sup>12</sup>Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that shall be an abomination unto you.

<sup>13</sup>"And these are they which ye shall hold in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the osprey, <sup>14</sup>and the vulture, and the kite after his kind, <sup>15</sup>every raven after his kind, <sup>16</sup>and the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckoo, and the hawk after his kind, <sup>17</sup>and the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl, <sup>18</sup>and the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle, <sup>19</sup>and the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

<sup>20</sup>"All winged insects that creep, going upon all fours, shall be an abomination unto you. <sup>21</sup>Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon all fours, which have legs above their feet to leap withal upon the earth; <sup>22</sup>even these of them ye may eat: the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind. <sup>23</sup>But all other flying creeping things which have four feet shall be an abomination unto you.

<sup>24</sup>"And by these ye shall be unclean. Whosoever toucheth the carcass of them shall be unclean until the evening, <sup>25</sup>and whosoever beareth aught of the carcass of them shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening. <sup>26</sup>The carcasses of every beast which divideth the hoof, and is not cloven footed nor cheweth the cud, are unclean unto you; every one who toucheth them shall be unclean. <sup>27</sup>And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on all fours, those are unclean unto you; whoso toucheth their carcass shall be unclean until the evening. <sup>28</sup>And he that beareth the carcass of them shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening; they are unclean unto you.

<sup>29</sup>"These also shall be unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind, <sup>30</sup>and the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole. <sup>31</sup>These are unclean to you among all that creep; whosoever doth touch them when they are dead shall be unclean until the evening. <sup>32</sup>And upon whatsoever any of them when they are dead doth fall, it shall be unclean. Whether it be any vessel of wood or raiment or skin or sack, whatsoever vessel it be wherein any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the evening; so it shall be cleansed. <sup>33</sup>And every earthen vessel whereinto any of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean, and ye shall break it.\* <sup>34</sup>Of all meat which may be eaten, that on which such water cometh shall be unclean; and all drink that may be drunk in every such vessel shall be unclean. <sup>35</sup>And every thing whereupon any part of their carcass falleth shall be unclean. Whether it be an oven or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down; for they are unclean and shall be unclean unto you. <sup>36</sup>Nevertheless a fountain or pit, wherein there is plenty of water, shall be clean; but that which toucheth their carcass shall be unclean. <sup>37</sup>And if any part of their carcass fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it shall be clean. <sup>38</sup>But if any water be put upon the seed and any part of their carcass fall thereon, it shall be unclean unto you.

<sup>39</sup>"And if any beast of which ye may eat die, he that toucheth the carcass thereof shall be unclean until the evening. <sup>40</sup>And he that eateth of the carcass of it shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening. He also that beareth the carcass of it shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening.

<sup>41</sup>"And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth shall be an abomina-

\*33 Lev 6:28.

tion; it shall not be eaten. <sup>42</sup>Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon all fours, or whatsoever hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat, for they are an abomination. <sup>43</sup>Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby. <sup>44</sup>For I am the LORD your God. Ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy, for I am holy;\* neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. <sup>45</sup>For I am the LORD who bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God. Ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

<sup>46</sup>“This is the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth, <sup>47</sup>to make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.”

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>The purification of women after childbirth. <sup>6</sup>Her offerings for her purifying.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>“Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, ‘If a woman have conceived seed and borne a man-child, then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.\*’ <sup>3</sup>And on the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.\*’ <sup>4</sup>And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days. She shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary until the days of her purifying are fulfilled. <sup>5</sup>But if she bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation; and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

<sup>6</sup>“And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon or a turtledove for a sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the priest, <sup>7</sup>who shall offer it before the LORD and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath borne a male or a female. <sup>8</sup>And if she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons, the one for the burnt offering and the other for a sin offering, and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.”\*

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning leprosy.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses and Aaron, saying, <sup>2</sup>“When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh like the plague of leprosy, then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest or unto one of his sons the priests. <sup>3</sup>And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh; and when the hair in the plague has turned white and the plague in appearance be deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is a plague of leprosy; and the priest shall look on him and pronounce him unclean. <sup>4</sup>If the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh and in appearance be not deeper than the skin and the hair thereof be not turned white, then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague seven days. <sup>5</sup>And the priest shall look on him the seventh day; and behold, if the plague in its

\*<sup>44</sup> Lev 19:2, 20:7, 1 Pt 1:16. \*<sup>12:2</sup> Lev 15:19. \*<sup>12:3</sup> Lk 2:21, Jn 7:22. \*<sup>8</sup> Lk 2:24.

appearance is stayed and the plague spread not in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up seven days more. <sup>6</sup>And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day; and behold, if the plague be somewhat dark and the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean. It is but a scab, and he shall wash his clothes and be clean. <sup>7</sup>But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after he hath been seen by the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen by the priest again. <sup>8</sup>And if the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is leprosy.

<sup>9</sup>"When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest. <sup>10</sup>And the priest shall see him; and behold, if the rising be white in the skin and it has turned the hair white and there be living raw flesh in the rising, <sup>11</sup>it is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh; and the priest shall pronounce him unclean and shall not shut him up, for he is unclean. <sup>12</sup>And if leprosy break out abroad in the skin and the leprosy cover all the skin of him that hath the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh, <sup>13</sup>then the priest shall consider; and behold, if the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague. It has all turned white; he is clean. <sup>14</sup>But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean. <sup>15</sup>And the priest shall see the raw flesh and pronounce him to be unclean, for the raw flesh is unclean; it is leprosy. <sup>16</sup>Or if the raw flesh turn again and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest, <sup>17</sup>and the priest shall see him; and behold, if the plague be turned into white, then the priest shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague; he is clean.

<sup>18</sup>"The flesh also in which, even in the skin thereof, was a boil and it is healed, <sup>19</sup>and in the place of the boil there be a white rising or a bright spot, white and somewhat reddish, and it be shown to the priest, <sup>20</sup>and if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it is in appearance lower than the skin and the hair thereof is turned white, the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil. <sup>21</sup>But if the priest look on it, and behold, there are no white hairs therein and if it is not lower than the skin, but is somewhat dark, then the priest shall shut him up seven days. <sup>22</sup>And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a plague. <sup>23</sup>But if the bright spot stay in his place and spread not, it is a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

<sup>24</sup>"Or if there be any flesh in the skin whereof there is a hot burning, and the living flesh that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish or white, <sup>25</sup>then the priest shall look upon it; and behold, if the hair in the bright spot is turned white and it is in appearance deeper than the skin, it is a leprosy broken out of the burning. Therefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is the plague of leprosy. <sup>26</sup>But if the priest look on it, and behold, there is no white hair in the bright spot and it is no lower than the other skin, but is somewhat dark, then the priest shall shut him up seven days. <sup>27</sup>And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day; and if it is spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is the plague of leprosy. <sup>28</sup>And if the bright spot stay in his place and spread not in the skin, but it is somewhat dark, it is a rising from the burning; and the priest shall pronounce him clean, for it is an inflammation from the burning.

<sup>29</sup>"If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard, <sup>30</sup>then the priest shall see the plague; and behold, if it be in appearance deeper than the skin and there is in it a yellow thin hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a dry scall, even a leprosy upon the head or beard. <sup>31</sup>And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it is not in appearance deeper than the skin and there is no black hair in it, then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague of the scall seven days. <sup>32</sup>And on the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague; and behold, if the scall spread not and there is in it no yellow hair and the scall is not in appearance deeper than the skin, <sup>33</sup>he shall be shaved, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up him that hath the scall seven days more. <sup>34</sup>And on the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall; and behold, if the scall is not spread in the skin

nor is in appearance deeper than the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; and he shall wash his clothes and be clean. <sup>35</sup>But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing, <sup>36</sup>then the priest shall look on him; and behold, if the scall is spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he is unclean. <sup>37</sup>But if the scall is in appearance stayed and there is black hair grown up therein, the scall is healed; he is clean, and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

<sup>38</sup>"If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, even white bright spots, <sup>39</sup>then the priest shall look; and behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh be darkish white, it is a freckled spot that groweth in the skin; he is clean.

<sup>40</sup>"And the man whose hair has fallen off his head, he is bald, yet is he clean.

<sup>41</sup>And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, his forehead is bald, yet is he clean. <sup>42</sup>And if there be in the bald head or bald forehead a white reddish sore, it is leprosy sprung up in his bald head or his bald forehead. <sup>43</sup>Then the priest shall look upon it; and behold, if the rising of the sore is reddish white in his bald head or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh, <sup>44</sup>he is a leprous man; he is unclean. The priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague is on his head.

<sup>45</sup>"And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip and shall cry, 'Unclean, unclean.'

<sup>46</sup>All the days wherein the plague shall be in him he shall be defiled; he is unclean. He shall dwell alone; outside the camp shall his habitation be.\*

<sup>47</sup>"The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, whether it be a woollen garment or a linen garment, <sup>48</sup>whether it be in the warp or woof, of linen or of wool, whether in a skin or in any thing made of skin, <sup>49</sup>and if the plague is greenish or reddish in the garment or in the skin, either in the warp or in the woof or in any thing of skin, it is a plague of leprosy and shall be shown unto the priest. <sup>50</sup>And the priest shall look upon the plague and shut up it that hath the plague seven days. <sup>51</sup>And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day; if the plague is spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in a skin or in any work that is made of skin, the plague is a consuming leprosy; it is unclean. <sup>52</sup>He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in wool or in linen, or any thing of skin wherein the plague is, for it is a consuming leprosy; it shall be burned in the fire.

<sup>53</sup>"And if the priest shall look, and behold, the plague is not spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any thing of skin, <sup>54</sup>then the priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more. <sup>55</sup>And the priest shall look on the plague after it is washed; and behold, if the plague has not changed his color and the plague is not spread, it is unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire. It has eaten inward, whether it be bare within or without. <sup>56</sup>And if the priest look, and behold, the plague is somewhat dark after the washing of it, then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof. <sup>57</sup>And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof or in any thing of skin, it is a spreading plague; thou shalt burn that wherein the plague is with fire. <sup>58</sup>And the garment, either warp or woof or whatsoever thing of skin it is which thou shalt wash, if the plague is departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time and shall be clean."

<sup>59</sup>This is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of wool or linen, either in the warp or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean or to pronounce it unclean.

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper. <sup>33</sup>The signs of leprosy in a house.

<sup>43</sup>The cleansing of that house.

\*<sup>46</sup> Num 5:2, 2 Kg 15:5.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought unto the priest.\* <sup>3</sup>And the priest shall go forth out of the camp, and the priest shall look; and behold, if the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper, <sup>4</sup>then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two birds alive and clean, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop. <sup>5</sup>And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water. <sup>6</sup>As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water. <sup>7</sup>And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean and shall let the living bird loose into the open field. <sup>8</sup>And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean; and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days. <sup>9</sup>But it shall be on the seventh day that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off, and he shall wash his clothes; also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

<sup>10</sup>And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish, and three-tenths part of fine flour for a meat offering mingled with oil, and one log of oil. <sup>11</sup>And the priest who maketh him clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>12</sup>And the priest shall take one he-lamb and offer him for a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and wave them for a wave offering before the LORD.\* <sup>13</sup>And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place; for as the sin offering is the priest's; so is the trespass offering; it is most holy.\* <sup>14</sup>And the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed and upon the thumb of his right hand and upon the great toe of his right foot. <sup>15</sup>And the priest shall take some of the log of oil and pour it into the palm of his own left hand. <sup>16</sup>And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD; <sup>17</sup>and of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering. <sup>18</sup>And the remnant of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD. <sup>19</sup>And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering. <sup>20</sup>And the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar; and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

<sup>21</sup>And if he be poor and cannot get so much, then he shall take one lamb for a trespass offering to be waved to make an atonement for him, and one-tenth part of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil, <sup>22</sup>and two turtledoves or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offering and the other a burnt offering. <sup>23</sup>And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD. <sup>24</sup>And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD. <sup>25</sup>And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, and the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand and upon the great toe of his right foot; <sup>26</sup>and the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand. <sup>27</sup>And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand

\*2 Mt 8:2, 32, Mk 1:40, Lk 5:12. \*12 Ex 29:24. \*13 Lev 7:7.

seven times before the LORD; <sup>28</sup>and the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering. <sup>29</sup>And the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD. <sup>30</sup>And he shall offer one of the turtledoves or of the young pigeons, such as he can get— <sup>31</sup>even such as he is able to get—the one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering, with the meat offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD. <sup>32</sup>This is the law for him in whom is the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get that which pertaineth to his cleansing."

<sup>33</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, <sup>34</sup>"When ye have come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession, <sup>35</sup>and he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, 'It seemeth to me there is, as it were, a plague in the house,' <sup>36</sup>then the priest shall command that they empty the house before the priest go into it to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean; and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house. <sup>37</sup>And he shall look on the plague, and behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house with hollow streaks, greenish or reddish, which in appearance are lower than the wall, <sup>38</sup>then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house and shut up the house seven days. <sup>39</sup>And the priest shall come again the seventh day and shall look; and behold, if the plague is spread in the walls of the house, <sup>40</sup>then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them into an unclean place outside the city. <sup>41</sup>And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off outside the city into an unclean place. <sup>42</sup>And they shall take other stones and put them in the place of those stones, and he shall take other mortar and shall plaster the house.

<sup>43</sup>"And if the plague come again and break out in the house, after he hath taken away the stones and after he hath scraped the house and after it is plastered, <sup>44</sup>then the priest shall come and look; and behold, if the plague is spread in the house, it is a consuming leprosy in the house; it is unclean. <sup>45</sup>And he shall break down the house—the stones of it and the timber thereof and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry them forth out of the city into an unclean place. <sup>46</sup>Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the evening. <sup>47</sup>And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes, and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

<sup>48</sup>"And if the priest shall come in and look upon it, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house after the house was plastered, then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed. <sup>49</sup>And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop. <sup>50</sup>And he shall kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water; <sup>51</sup>and he shall take the cedar wood and the hyssop and the scarlet and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times. <sup>52</sup>And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird and with the running water and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood and with the hyssop and with the scarlet; <sup>53</sup>but he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house; and it shall be clean."

<sup>54</sup>This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy and scall,\* <sup>55</sup>and for the leprosy of a garment and of a house, <sup>56</sup>and for a rising and for a scab and for a bright spot, <sup>57</sup>to teach when it is unclean and when it is clean. This is the law of leprosy.

\*54 Lev 13:30.

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>The uncleanness of men in their discharges. <sup>13</sup>The cleansing of them. <sup>19</sup>The uncleanness of women in their discharges. <sup>28</sup>Their cleansing.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses and to Aaron, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, 'When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean.' <sup>3</sup>And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue or his flesh be stopped from running with his issue, it is his uncleanness. <sup>4</sup>Every bed whereon he lieth who hath the issue is unclean, and every thing whereon he sitteth shall be unclean. <sup>5</sup>And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. <sup>6</sup>And he that sitteth on any thing whereon he sat who hath the issue shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. <sup>7</sup>And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and is unclean until the evening. <sup>8</sup>And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean, then he shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. <sup>9</sup>And what saddle soever he rideth upon who hath the issue shall be unclean. <sup>10</sup>And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the evening; and he that beareth any of those things shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. <sup>11</sup>And whomsoever he toucheth who hath the issue and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. <sup>12</sup>And the vessel of earth that he toucheth who hath the issue shall be broken, and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.\*

<sup>13</sup>"And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue, then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean. <sup>14</sup>And on the eighth day he shall take for himself two turtledoves or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest. <sup>15</sup>And the priest shall offer them, the one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

<sup>16</sup>"And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water and be unclean until the evening. <sup>17</sup>And every garment and every skin whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water and be unclean until the evening. <sup>18</sup>The woman also with whom a man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water and be unclean until the evening.

<sup>19</sup>"And if a woman have an issue and her issue from her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days; and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the evening. <sup>20</sup>And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean; every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean. <sup>21</sup>And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. <sup>22</sup>And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. <sup>23</sup>And if it be on her bed or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the evening. <sup>24</sup>And if any man lie with her at all and her monthly discharge be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

<sup>25</sup>"And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation, all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation; she shall be unclean. <sup>26</sup>Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation; and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness

\*12 Lev 6:28.

of her separation. <sup>27</sup>And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. <sup>28</sup>But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean. <sup>29</sup>And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtledoves or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>30</sup>And the priest shall offer one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

<sup>31</sup>“Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness, that they die not in their uncleanness when they defile My tabernacle that is among them.”

<sup>32</sup>This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed goeth from him and is defiled therewith, <sup>33</sup>and of her that is sick with her monthly discharge, and of him that hath an issue, of the man and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>How the high priest must enter into the Holy Place. <sup>11</sup>The sin offering for himself. <sup>15</sup>The sin offering for the people. <sup>20</sup>The scapegoat. <sup>29</sup>The yearly Feast of the Expiations.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron,\* when they offered before the LORD, and died; <sup>2</sup>and the LORD said unto Moses, “Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the Holy Place within the veil before the mercy seat which is upon the ark, that he die not;” for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat. <sup>3</sup>Thus shall Aaron come into the Holy Place: with a young bullock for a sin offering and a ram for a burnt offering. <sup>4</sup>He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen miter shall he be attired. These are holy garments. Therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on. <sup>5</sup>And he shall take from the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin offering and one ram for a burnt offering. <sup>6</sup>And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin offering which is for himself, and make an atonement for himself and for his house.\* <sup>7</sup>And he shall take the two goats and present them before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>8</sup>And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats—one lot for the LORD and the other lot for the scapegoat. <sup>9</sup>And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD’s lot fell, and offer him for a sin offering. <sup>10</sup>But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him and to let him go as a scapegoat into the wilderness.

<sup>11</sup>“And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin offering which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which is for himself. <sup>12</sup>And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it inside the veil. <sup>13</sup>And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he die not. <sup>14</sup>And he shall take of the blood of the bullock and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward;” and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times. <sup>15</sup>Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering that is for the people, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat and before the mercy seat. <sup>16</sup>And he shall make an atonement for the Holy Place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel and because of their transgressions in all their sins; and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness. <sup>17</sup>And there shall be no

\*1 Lev 10:2. \*2 Ex 30:10, Heb 9:7. \*6 Heb 9:7. \*14 Heb 9:13, 10:4, Lev 4:6.

man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the Holy Place until he come out,\* and has made an atonement for himself and for his household and for all the congregation of Israel. <sup>18</sup>And he shall go out unto the altar that is before the LORD and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about. <sup>19</sup>And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

<sup>20</sup>"And when he hath made an end of reconciling the Holy Place and the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, he shall bring the live goat. <sup>21</sup>And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness. <sup>22</sup>And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited; and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

<sup>23</sup>And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the Holy Place and shall leave them there; <sup>24</sup>and he shall wash his flesh with water in the Holy Place and put on his garments, and come forth and offer his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself and for the people. <sup>25</sup>And the fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar. <sup>26</sup>And he that let go the goat as the scapegoat shall wash his clothes and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp. <sup>27</sup>And the bullock for the sin offering and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the Holy Place, shall one carry forth outside the camp;\* and they shall burn in the fire their skins and their flesh and their dung. <sup>28</sup>And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

<sup>29</sup>"And this shall be a statute for ever unto you: that in the seventh month on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country or a stranger who sojourneth among you; <sup>30</sup>for on that day shall the priest make an atonement for you to cleanse you, that ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD. <sup>31</sup>It shall be a sabbath of rest unto you and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever. <sup>32</sup>And the priest, whom he shall anoint and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments; <sup>33</sup>and he shall make an atonement for the Holy Sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation and for the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests and for all the people of the congregation.<sup>34</sup>And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you: to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins once a year."\* And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>The blood of all slain beasts must be offered to the Lord at the door of the tabernacle.

<sup>7</sup>They must not offer to devils. <sup>10</sup>All eating of blood is forbidden, <sup>15</sup>and all that dieth alone or are torn.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them: 'This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying: <sup>3</sup>Whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel who killeth an ox or lamb or goat in the camp, or who killeth it out of the camp, <sup>4</sup>and

\*<sup>17</sup> Lk 1:10. \*<sup>27</sup> Lev 6:30; Heb 13:11. \*<sup>34</sup> Ex 30:10; Heb 9:7.

bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD, blood shall be imputed unto that man: he hath shed blood. And that man shall be cut off from among his people, <sup>5</sup>to the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them for peace offerings unto the LORD. <sup>6</sup>And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a sweet savor unto the LORD.\* <sup>7</sup>And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.'

<sup>8</sup>'And thou shalt say unto them: 'Whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers who sojourn among you, who offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice, <sup>9</sup>and bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation to offer it unto the LORD, even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

<sup>10</sup>''And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers who sojourn among you, who eateth any manner of blood, I will even set My face against that soul who eateth blood and will cut him off from among his people. <sup>11</sup>For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you: upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul. <sup>12</sup>Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, "No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood." <sup>13</sup>And whatsoever man there be of the children of Israel or of the strangers who sojourn among you, who hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten, he shall even pour out the blood thereof and cover it with dust. <sup>14</sup>For it is the life of all flesh: the blood of it is for the life thereof. Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, "Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh, for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof. Whosoever eateth it shall be cut off."\* <sup>15</sup>And every soul that eateth that which died of itself or that which was torn by beasts, whether it be one of your own country or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening; then shall he be clean. <sup>16</sup>But if he wash them not nor bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity."

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>1</sup>Unlawful marriages. <sup>19</sup>Unlawful lusts.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them: 'I am the LORD your God. <sup>3</sup>According to the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do; and according to the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you, shall ye not do; neither shall ye walk in their ordinances. <sup>4</sup>Ye shall do My judgments and keep Mine ordinances to walk therein; I am the LORD your God. <sup>5</sup>Ye shall therefore keep My statutes and My judgments, which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am the LORD.\*

<sup>6</sup>''None of you shall approach any who is near of kin to him to uncover their nakedness: I am the LORD. <sup>7</sup>The nakedness of thy father or the nakedness of thy mother shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. <sup>8</sup>The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness.\* <sup>9</sup>The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father or daughter of thy

\*<sup>6</sup> Ex 29:18, Lev 4:31. \*<sup>14</sup> Gen 9:4. \*<sup>5</sup> Ezk 20:11, Rom 10:5, Gal 3:12. \*<sup>8</sup> Lev 20:11.

mother, whether she be born at home or born abroad, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover. <sup>10</sup>The nakedness of thy son's daughter or of thy daughter's daughter, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover; for theirs is thine own nakedness. <sup>11</sup>The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she is thy sister; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. <sup>12</sup>Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she is thy father's near kinswoman.\* <sup>13</sup>Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, for she is thy mother's near kinswoman. <sup>14</sup>Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother. Thou shalt not approach his wife: she is thine aunt.\* <sup>15</sup>Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter-in-law: she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.\* <sup>16</sup>Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness.\* <sup>17</sup>Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter or her daughter's daughter to uncover her nakedness: for they are her near kinswomen; it is wickedness. <sup>18</sup>Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister to vex her, to uncover her nakedness beside the other in her life time.

<sup>19</sup>“Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.\* <sup>20</sup>Moreover thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbor's wife, to defile thyself with her. <sup>21</sup>And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire to Molech,\* neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the LORD. <sup>22</sup>Thou shalt not lie with mankind as with womankind: it is abomination. <sup>23</sup>Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith, neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it is confusion.\*

<sup>24</sup>“Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things, for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you, <sup>25</sup>and the land is defiled. Therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants. <sup>26</sup>Ye shall therefore keep My statutes and My judgments, and shall not commit any of these abominations, neither any of your own nation nor any stranger who sojourneth among you <sup>27</sup>(for all these abominations have the men of the land done, who were before you, and the land is defiled), <sup>28</sup>that the land spew not you out also when ye defile it, as it spewed out the nations that were before you. <sup>29</sup>For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls who commit them shall be cut off from among their people. <sup>30</sup>Therefore shall ye keep Mine ordinance, that ye commit not any one of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I am the LORD your God.”

\*12 Lev 20:19. \*14 Lev 20:20. \*15 Lev 20:12. \*16 Lev 20:21, Mt 14:4. \*19 Lev 20:18. \*21 Lev 20:2, 2 Kg 23:10, Acts 7:43. \*23 Lev 20:15.

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup>A repetition of sundry laws.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>“Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them: ‘Ye shall be holy, for I the LORD your God am holy.\* ♦ <sup>3</sup>Ye shall fear every man his mother and his father, and keep My Sabbaths: I am the LORD your God. <sup>4</sup>Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: I am the LORD your God.

<sup>5</sup>“And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will. <sup>6</sup>It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow; and if aught remain until the third day, it shall be burned in the fire. <sup>7</sup>And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable; it shall not be accepted. <sup>8</sup>Therefore every one who eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

♦♦<sup>9</sup>“And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.\* <sup>10</sup>And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard. Thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I am the LORD your God.

<sup>11</sup>“Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another. <sup>12</sup>And ye shall not swear by My name falsely; neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the LORD.\*

<sup>13</sup>“Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbor, neither rob him.\* The wages of him that is hired shall not remain with thee all night until the morning. <sup>14</sup>Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumbling block before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I am the LORD.\*

<sup>15</sup>“**Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment. Thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honor the person of the mighty, but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbor.\***

<sup>16</sup>Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among thy people; neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbor: I am the LORD.

<sup>17</sup>“**Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart.\* Thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbor, and not let sin come upon him. <sup>18</sup>Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself: I am the LORD.\* ♦**

<sup>19</sup>“Ye shall keep My statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle breed with a diverse kind. Thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed; neither shall a garment mingled with linen and wool come upon thee.

<sup>20</sup>“And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman who is a bondmaid, betrothed to a husband, and not at all redeemed nor freedom given her, she shall be scourged. They shall not be put to death, because she was not free. <sup>21</sup>And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: even a ram for a trespass offering. <sup>22</sup>And the priest shall make an atonement for

\*2 Lev 11:44, 20:7, 1 Pt 1:16. \*9 Lev 23:22. \*12 Ex 20:7, Dt 5:11, Mt 5:33-34, Jas 5:12. \*13 Ecl 10:7, Dt 24:14. \*14 Dt 27:18. \*15 Ex 23:3, Dt 1:17, 16:16, Pr 24:23, Jas 2:9. \*17 1 Jn 2:11, Mt 8:15. \*18 Mt 5:43, 19:19, 22:39, Mk 12:31, 33, Lk 10:27, Jn 13:34, Rom 13:9, Gal 5:14, Jas 2:8.

him with the ram of the trespass offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath done, and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

<sup>23</sup>“And when ye shall come into the land and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised. Three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you. It shall not be eaten of. <sup>24</sup>But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy, to praise the LORD withal. <sup>25</sup>And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I am the LORD your God.

<sup>26</sup>“Ye shall not eat any thing with the blood; neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe omens. <sup>27</sup>Ye shall not round off the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.\* <sup>28</sup>Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am the LORD.\*

<sup>29</sup>“Do not prostitute thy daughter to cause her to be a whore, lest the land fall to whoredom and the land become full of wickedness. <sup>30</sup>Ye shall keep My Sabbaths and reverence My sanctuary: I am the LORD.

<sup>31</sup>“Regard not those who have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards to be defiled by them: I am the LORD your God.

<sup>32</sup>“Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head and honor the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I am the LORD.

<sup>33</sup>“And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him.\* <sup>34</sup>But the stranger who dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself, for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.\*

<sup>35</sup>“Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in measuring length, weight, or number. <sup>36</sup>Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt.\* <sup>37</sup>Therefore shall ye observe all My statutes and all My judgments, and do them: I am the LORD.”

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>1</sup>Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech. <sup>4</sup>Of him that favoreth such a one. <sup>6</sup>Of going to wizards. <sup>7</sup>Of sanctification. <sup>9</sup>Of him that curseth his parents. <sup>10</sup>Of adultery. <sup>11, 14, 17, 19</sup>Of incest. <sup>13</sup>Of sodomy. <sup>15</sup>Of bestiality. <sup>18</sup>Of uncleanness. <sup>22</sup>Obedience is required with holiness. <sup>27</sup>Wizards must be put to death.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>“Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel: ‘Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers who sojourn in Israel, who giveth any of his seed unto Molech, he shall surely be put to death. The people of the land shall stone him with stones.\* <sup>3</sup>And I will set My face against that man and will cut him off from among his people, because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile My sanctuary and to profane My holy name. <sup>4</sup>And if the people of the land do in any way hide their eyes from the man when he giveth of his seed unto Molech and kill him

\*<sup>27</sup> Lev 21:5. \*<sup>28</sup> Dt 14:1. \*<sup>33</sup> Ex 22:21. \*<sup>34</sup> Ex 22:21. \*<sup>36</sup> Pr 11:1, 16:11, 20:10. \*<sup>2</sup> Lev 18:21.

not, <sup>5</sup>then I will set My face against that man and against his family and will cut him off, and all who go a whoring after him to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

<sup>6</sup>“And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits and after wizards to go a whoring after them, I will even set My face against that soul and will cut him off from among his people.

<sup>7</sup>“Sanctify yourselves therefore and be ye holy, for I am the LORD your God.\*

<sup>8</sup>“And ye shall keep My statutes and do them: I am the LORD who sanctify you.

<sup>9</sup>“For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death. He hath cursed his father or his mother: his blood shall be upon him.\*

<sup>10</sup>“And the man that committeth adultery with another man’s wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbor’s wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.\* <sup>11</sup>And the man that lieth with his father’s wife hath uncovered his father’s nakedness. Both of them shall surely be put to death: their blood shall be upon them.\* <sup>12</sup>And if a man lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall surely be put to death. They have wrought confusion: their blood shall be upon them.

<sup>13</sup>“If a man also lie with mankind as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination. They shall surely be put to death: their blood shall be upon them.\*

<sup>14</sup>“And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickedness. They shall be burned with fire, both he and they, that there be no wickedness among you.

<sup>15</sup>“And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death; and ye shall slay the beast.\* <sup>16</sup>And if a woman approach unto any beast and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast. They shall surely be put to death: their blood shall be upon them.

<sup>17</sup>“And if a man shall take his sister, his father’s daughter or his mother’s daughter, and see her nakedness and she see his nakedness, it is a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people. He hath uncovered his sister’s nakedness: he shall bear his iniquity.

<sup>18</sup>“And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness and shall uncover her nakedness, he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood; and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.\* <sup>19</sup>And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother’s sister nor of thy father’s sister, for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity. <sup>20</sup>And if a man shall lie with his uncle’s wife, he hath uncovered his uncle’s nakedness: They shall bear their sin: they shall die childless. <sup>21</sup>And if a man shall take his

\*7 Lev 11:44, 19:2, 1 Pt 1:16. \*9 Ex 21:17, Pr 20:20, Mt 15:4. \*10 Dt 22:22, Jn 8:4-5. \*11 Lev 18:8. \*13 Lev 18:23. \*15 Lev 18:9. \*18 Lev 18:19.

brother's wife, it is an unclean thing. He hath uncovered his brother's nakedness: they shall be childless.\*

22""Ye shall therefore keep all My statutes and all My judgments, and do them, that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein spew you not out.\* 23And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation which I cast out before you; for they committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them.\* 24But I have said unto you, "Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey." I am the LORD your God, who have separated you from other people. 25Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean; and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.\* 26And ye shall be holy unto Me; for I the LORD am holy and have severed you from other people, that ye should be Mine.\*

27""A man also or woman who hath a familiar spirit, or who is a wizard, shall surely be put to death. They shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them.""\*

## CHAPTER 21

1Of the priests' mourning. 6Of their holiness. 8Of their importance. 7,13Of their marriages.

16The priests who have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.

1And the LORD said unto Moses, "Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them: 'There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people, 2except for his kin who is near unto him, that is: for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother, 3and for his sister, a virgin who is nigh unto him, who hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled. 4But he shall not defile himself, being a chief man among his people, to profane himself. 5They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard nor make any cuttings in their flesh.\* 6They shall be holy unto their God and not profane the name of their God, for the offerings of the LORD made by fire and the bread of their God they do offer; therefore they shall be holy. 7They shall not take a wife who is a whore or profane, neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband; for he is holy unto his God. 8Thou shalt sanctify him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God. He shall be holy unto thee; for I the LORD, who sanctify you, am holy. 9And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father. She shall be burned with fire.

10""And he that is the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured and who is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head nor rend his clothes; 11neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father or for his mother; 12neither shall he go out of the sanctuary nor profane the sanctuary of his God, for the crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him: I am the LORD. 13And he shall take a wife in her virginity. 14A widow or a divorced woman or profane or a harlot, these shall he not take; but he shall take a virgin of his own people for a wife. 15Neither shall he profane his seed among his people, for I the LORD do sanctify him.""

\*21 Mt 14:4. \*22 Lev 18:25-26. \*23 Dt 9:5. \*25 Lev 11:2, Dt 14:4. \*26 Lev 19:2, 20:7. \*27 Dt 18:11, 1 Sam 28:7. \*5 Lev 19:27.

<sup>16</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>17</sup>"Speak unto Aaron, saying, 'Whosoever he be of thy seed in their generations who hath any blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his God. <sup>18</sup>For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing superfluous,\* <sup>19</sup>or a man who is broken-footed, or broken-handed, <sup>20</sup>or crookbacked, or a dwarf, or who hath a blemish in his eye, or hath scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken— <sup>21</sup>no man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire. He hath a blemish: he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God. <sup>22</sup>He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy and of the holy. <sup>23</sup>Only he shall not go in unto the veil nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish, that he profane not My sanctuaries; for I the LORD do sanctify them.'" <sup>24</sup>And Moses told it unto Aaron and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

## CHAPTER 22

<sup>1</sup>The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things. <sup>6</sup>How they shall be cleansed. <sup>10</sup>Who of the priest's house may eat of the holy things. <sup>17</sup>The sacrifices must be without blemish. <sup>26</sup>The age of the sacrifice. <sup>29</sup>The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not My holy name in those things which they hallow unto Me: I am the LORD. <sup>3</sup>Say unto them: 'Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, who goeth unto the holy things which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from My presence: I am the LORD. <sup>4</sup>Whatsoever man of the seed of Aaron is a leper or hath a running issue, he shall not eat of the holy things until he is clean. And whoso toucheth any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him,\* <sup>5</sup>or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath—<sup>6</sup>the soul who hath touched any such shall be unclean until evening, and shall not eat of the holy things unless he wash his flesh with water. <sup>7</sup>And when the sun is down he shall be clean, and shall afterwards eat of the holy things, because it is his food. <sup>8</sup>That which dieth of itself or is torn with beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am the LORD.\* <sup>9</sup>They shall therefore keep Mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it and die therefore if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them.

<sup>10</sup>"There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing. A sojourner of the priest or a hired servant shall not eat of the holy thing. <sup>11</sup>But if the priest buy any soul with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house; they shall eat of his meat. <sup>12</sup>If the priest's daughter also be married unto a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things. <sup>13</sup>But if the priest's daughter be a widow or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat; but there shall no stranger eat thereof.\* <sup>14</sup>And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put a fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give it unto the priest with the holy thing. <sup>15</sup>And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the LORD, <sup>16</sup>or allow them to bear the iniquity of trespass when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them."

<sup>17</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>18</sup>"Speak unto Aaron and to his sons and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them: 'Whosoever he be of the house of Israel or of the strangers in Israel, who will offer his oblation for all his vows and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering—<sup>19</sup>ye shall offer at your own will a male without blemish of the cattle, of the sheep, or

\*18 Lev 22:23. \*4 Lev 15:2. \*8 Ex 22:31, Ezk 44:31. \*13 Lev 10:14.

of the goats. <sup>20</sup>But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer; for it shall not be acceptable for you. <sup>21</sup>And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD to accomplish his vow, or a freewill offering in cattle or sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.\* <sup>22</sup>Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD. <sup>23</sup>Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a freewill offering, but for a vow it shall not be accepted.\* <sup>24</sup>Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make any offering thereof in your land. <sup>25</sup>Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these, because their corruption is in them and blemishes are in them; they shall not be accepted for you."

<sup>26</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>27</sup>"When a bullock or a sheep or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven days with its dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD. <sup>28</sup>And whether it be cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young both in one day.\* <sup>29</sup>And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer it at your own will. <sup>30</sup>On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave none of it until the morrow: I am the LORD.\*

<sup>31</sup>"Therefore shall ye keep My commandments and do them: I am the LORD. <sup>32</sup>Neither shall ye profane My holy name, but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel. I am the LORD who hallow you,\* <sup>33</sup>that brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God: I am the LORD."

## CHAPTER 23

<sup>1</sup>The feasts of the LORD. <sup>3</sup>The Sabbath. <sup>4</sup>The Passover. <sup>9</sup>The sheaf of firstfruits. <sup>15</sup>The Feast of Pentecost. <sup>22</sup>Gleanings to be left for the poor. <sup>23</sup>The Feast of Trumpets. <sup>26</sup>The Day of Atonement. <sup>33</sup>The Feast of Tabernacles.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them: 'Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are My feasts.

<sup>3</sup>Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day is the Sabbath of rest, a holy convocation. Ye shall do no work therein; it is the Sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.\*

<sup>4</sup>"These are the feasts of the LORD, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons. <sup>5</sup>On the fourteenth day of the first month at evening is the LORD'S Passover.\* <sup>6</sup>And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the Feast of Unleavened Bread unto the LORD; seven days ye must eat unleavened bread. <sup>7</sup>On the first day ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work therein. <sup>8</sup>But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days. On the seventh day is a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work therein."

<sup>9</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>10</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them: 'When ye come into the land which I give unto you and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest. <sup>11</sup>And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD to be accepted for you; on the morrow after the Sabbath the priest shall wave it. <sup>12</sup>And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf a he-lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD. <sup>13</sup>And the meat offering thereof shall be two-tenths part of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD for a sweet savor; and the drink offering thereof shall be of wine, a fourth part of a hin. <sup>14</sup>And ye shall eat neither

\*<sup>21</sup> Dt 15:21, 17:1. \*<sup>23</sup> Lev 21:18. \*<sup>28</sup> Dt 22:6. \*<sup>30</sup> Lev 7:15. \*<sup>32</sup> Lev 10:3. \*<sup>3</sup> Ex 20:9, Dt 5:13, Lk 13:14. \*<sup>5</sup> Ex 12:18, Num 28:17.

bread nor parched corn nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God; it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

<sup>15</sup>“And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the Sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven Sabbaths shall be complete.\*

<sup>16</sup>Even unto the morrow after the seventh Sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD. <sup>17</sup>Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two-tenths part. They shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; they are the firstfruits unto the LORD. <sup>18</sup>And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock and two rams; they shall be for a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering and their drink offerings, even an offering made by fire, of sweet savor unto the LORD. <sup>19</sup>Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offerings. <sup>20</sup>And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits for a wave offering before the LORD with the two lambs; they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest. <sup>21</sup>And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day that it may be a holy convocation unto you. Ye shall do no servile work therein; it shall be a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

<sup>22</sup>“And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not rid cleanly the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleanings of thy harvest. Thou shalt leave them unto the poor and to the stranger: I am the LORD your God.”\*

<sup>23</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>24</sup>“Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, ‘In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, shall ye have a Sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation.’” <sup>25</sup>Ye shall do no servile work therein, but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.”

<sup>26</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>27</sup>“Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a Day of Atonement.\* It shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD. <sup>28</sup>And ye shall do no work in that same day, for it is a Day of Atonement to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God. <sup>29</sup>For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.\* <sup>30</sup>And whatsoever soul it be that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people. <sup>31</sup>Ye shall do no manner of work; it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. <sup>32</sup>It shall be unto you a Sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls. On the ninth day of the month at evening, from evening unto evening, shall ye celebrate your Sabbath.”

<sup>33</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>34</sup>“Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, ‘The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the Feast of Tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD.\*’” <sup>35</sup>On the first day shall be a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work therein. <sup>36</sup>Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD. On the eighth day shall be a holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD. It is a solemn assembly, and ye shall do no servile work therein.

<sup>37</sup>“These are the feasts of the LORD which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering and a meat offering, a sacrifice and drink offerings, every thing upon his day— <sup>38</sup>besides the Sabbaths of the LORD, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides all your freewill offerings which ye give unto the LORD.

<sup>39</sup>“Also on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days; on the first day shall be a Sabbath, and on the eighth day shall be a Sabbath. <sup>40</sup>And ye shall take for

\*<sup>15</sup> Dt 16:9. \*<sup>22</sup> Lev 19:9, Dt 24:19. \*<sup>24</sup> Num 29:1. \*<sup>27</sup> Lev 16:30, Num 29:7. \*<sup>29</sup> Acts 3:23. \*<sup>34</sup> Num 29:12, Jn 7:37.

yourselves on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days. <sup>41</sup>And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year. It shall be a statute for ever in your generations; ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month. <sup>42</sup>Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths, <sup>43</sup>that your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God."

<sup>44</sup>And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 24

<sup>1</sup>The oil for the lamps. <sup>5</sup>The showbread. <sup>10</sup>Shelomith's son blasphemeth. <sup>13</sup>The law of blasphemy. <sup>17</sup>Of murder. <sup>18</sup>Of damage. <sup>23</sup>The blasphemer is stoned.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Command the children of Israel that they bring unto thee pure oil, olive, beaten for the light, to cause the lamps to burn continually. <sup>3</sup>Outside the veil of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually; it shall be a statute for ever in your generations. <sup>4</sup>He shall order the lamps upon the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.\*

<sup>5</sup>"And thou shalt take fine flour and bake twelve cakes thereof, two-tenths part shall be in one cake.\* <sup>6</sup>And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD. <sup>7</sup>And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD. <sup>8</sup>Every Sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, being taken from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant. <sup>9</sup>And it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place, for it is most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute.\*

<sup>10</sup>And the son of an Israelite woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel; and this son of the Israelite woman and a man of Israel strove together in the camp. <sup>11</sup>And the Israelite woman's son blasphemed the name of the LORD and cursed. And they brought him unto Moses (his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan); <sup>12</sup>and they put him under guard, that the mind of the LORD might be shown them.\*

<sup>13</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>14</sup>"Bring forth him that hath cursed outside the camp; and let all who heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.\* <sup>15</sup>And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, 'Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin. <sup>16</sup>And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, and all the congregation shall certainly stone him. As well the stranger as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the LORD, shall be put to death. <sup>17</sup>And he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death.\* <sup>18</sup>And he that killeth a beast shall make it good, beast for beast. <sup>19</sup>And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbor, as he hath done, so shall it be done to him—\* <sup>20</sup>breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth. As he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again.\* <sup>21</sup>And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it; and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death. <sup>22</sup>Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger as for one of your own country; for I am the LORD your God.\*" <sup>23</sup>And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp and stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

\*4 Ex 31:8. \*5 Ex 25:30. \*20 Mt 5:38. \*9 Ex 29:33, Lev 8:31, Mt 12:1, 5. \*12 Num 15:34.

\*14 Dt 13:9, 17:7. \*17 Ex 21:12, Dt 19:21. \*19 Ex 21:24, Dt 19:21. \*20 Mt 5:38. \*22 Ex 12:49.

## CHAPTER 25

<sup>1</sup>The Sabbath of the seventh year. <sup>8</sup>The jubilee in the fiftieth year. <sup>14</sup>Of oppression. <sup>18</sup>A blessing of obedience. <sup>23</sup>The redemption of land, <sup>29</sup>of houses. <sup>35</sup>Compassion for the poor. <sup>39</sup>The treatment of bondmen. <sup>47</sup>The redemption of servants.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses on Mount Sinai, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them: 'When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto the LORD.\*' <sup>3</sup>Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard and gather in the fruit thereof, <sup>4</sup>but in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD; thou shalt neither sow thy field nor prune thy vineyard. <sup>5</sup>That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed; for it is a year of rest unto the land. <sup>6</sup>And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you: for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger who sojourneth with thee; <sup>7</sup>and for thy cattle and for the beasts that are in thy land shall all the increase thereof be meat.

<sup>8</sup>"And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years. <sup>9</sup>Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubilee to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month; on the Day of Atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land. <sup>10</sup>And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof. It shall be a jubilee unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family. <sup>11</sup>A jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy vine undressed. <sup>12</sup>For it is the jubilee; it shall be holy unto you; ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

<sup>13</sup>"In the year of this jubilee ye shall return every man unto his possession. <sup>14</sup>And if thou sell aught unto thy neighbor or buyest aught of thy neighbor's hand, ye shall not oppress one another. <sup>15</sup>According to the number of years after the jubilee thou shalt buy from thy neighbor, and according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee. <sup>16</sup>According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it; for according to the number of the years of the fruits doth he sell unto thee. <sup>17</sup>Ye shall not therefore oppress one another, but thou shalt fear thy God; for I am the LORD your God.

<sup>18</sup>"Therefore ye shall do My statutes, and keep My judgments and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety. <sup>19</sup>And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill and dwell therein in safety.

<sup>20</sup>And if ye shall say, "What shall we eat the seventh year? Behold, we shall not sow nor gather in our increase." <sup>21</sup>Then I will command My blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years. <sup>22</sup>And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat yet of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat of the old store. <sup>23</sup>The land shall not be sold for ever, for the land is Mine; for ye are strangers and sojourners with Me. <sup>24</sup>And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

<sup>25</sup>"If thy brother waxeth poor and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold. <sup>26</sup>And if the man have none to redeem it, and he himself is able to redeem it, <sup>27</sup>then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it, that he may return unto his possession. <sup>28</sup>But if he is not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath

\*2 Ex 23:10.

bought it until the Year of Jubilee; and in the jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

<sup>29</sup>“And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; within a full year may he redeem it. <sup>30</sup>And if it is not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations; it shall not go out in the jubilee. <sup>31</sup>But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country; they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubilee. <sup>32</sup>Notwithstanding, the cities of the Levites and the houses of the cities of their possession may the Levites redeem at any time. <sup>33</sup>And if a man purchase from the Levites, then the house that was sold and the city of his possession shall go out in the Year of Jubilee; for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel. <sup>34</sup>But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold, for it is their perpetual possession.

<sup>35</sup>“And if thy brother be waxed poor and hath fallen into ruin with thee, then thou shalt relieve him, yea, though he be a stranger or a sojourner, that he may live with thee. <sup>36</sup>Take thou no interest from him or increase; but fear thy God, that thy brother may live with thee.\* <sup>37</sup>Thou shalt not give him thy money upon interest, nor lend him thy victuals for increase. <sup>38</sup>I am the LORD your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan and to be your God.

<sup>39</sup>“And if thy brother who dwelleth by thee be waxed poor and is sold unto thee, thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bond servant;\* <sup>40</sup>but as a hired servant and as a sojourner he shall be with thee, and shall serve thee unto the Year of Jubilee. <sup>41</sup>And then shall he depart from thee, both he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return. <sup>42</sup>For they are My servants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt; they shall not be sold as bondmen. <sup>43</sup>Thou shalt not rule over him with rigor, but shalt fear thy God.\* <sup>44</sup>Both thy bondmen and thy bondmaids, whom thou shalt have, shall be of the heathen who are round about you. From them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids. <sup>45</sup>Moreover of the children of the strangers who sojourn among you, from them shall ye buy and from their families who are with you, whom they begot in your land; and they shall be your possession. <sup>46</sup>And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit them for a possession. They shall be your bondmen for ever. But over your brethren, the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigor.

<sup>47</sup>“And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich by thee, and thy brother who dwelleth by him wax poor and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family, <sup>48</sup>after he is sold he may be redeemed again. One of his brethren may redeem him: <sup>49</sup>either his uncle or his uncle's son may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if he is able, he may redeem himself. <sup>50</sup>And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the Year of Jubilee; and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of a hired servant shall it be with him. <sup>51</sup>If there be yet many years behind, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for. <sup>52</sup>And if there remain but few years unto the Year of Jubilee, then he shall count with him, and according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption. <sup>53</sup>And as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him, and the other shall not rule with rigor over him in thy sight. <sup>54</sup>And if he is not redeemed in these years, then he shall

\*<sup>36</sup> Ex 22:25, Dt 23:19, Pr 28:8, Ezk 18:8, 22:12. \*<sup>39</sup> Ex 21:2, Dt 15:12, Jer 34:14. \*<sup>43</sup> Eph 6:9, Col 4:1.

go out in the year of jubilee, both he and his children with him. <sup>55</sup>For unto Me the children of Israel are servants. They are My servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.”

## CHAPTER 26

<sup>1</sup>Of idolatry, <sup>2</sup>religiousness. <sup>3A</sup>A blessing to those who keep the commandments. <sup>14A</sup>A curse to those who break them. <sup>40</sup>God promiseth to remember those who repent.

- <sup>1</sup>“Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image,\*  
neither rear you up a standing image,  
neither shall ye set up any image of stone in your land  
to bow down unto it;  
for I am the LORD your God.
- <sup>2</sup>Ye shall keep My Sabbaths and reverence My sanctuary:\*  
I am the LORD.
- <sup>3</sup>“If ye walk in My statutes\*  
and keep My commandments and do them,  
<sup>4</sup>then I will give you rain in due season,  
and the land shall yield her increase,  
and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.
- <sup>5</sup>And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage,  
and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time;  
and ye shall eat your bread to the full,  
and dwell in your land safely.\*
- <sup>6</sup>And I will give peace in the land,  
and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid;  
and I will rid evil beasts out of the land,  
neither shall the sword go through your land.\*
- <sup>7</sup>And ye shall chase your enemies,  
and they shall fall before you by the sword.
- <sup>8</sup>And five of you shall chase a hundred,\*  
and a hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight;  
and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.
- <sup>9</sup>For I will have respect unto you,  
and make you fruitful and multiply you,  
and establish My covenant with you.
- <sup>10</sup>And ye shall eat old store,  
and bring forth the old because of the new.
- <sup>11</sup>And I will set My tabernacle among you,\*  
and My soul shall not abhor you.
- <sup>12</sup>And I will walk among you and will be your God,\*  
and ye shall be My people.
- <sup>13</sup>I am the LORD your God,  
who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt,

\*<sup>1</sup> Ex 20:4, Dt 5:8, 16:22, Ps 97:7. \*<sup>2</sup> Lev 19:30. \*<sup>3</sup> Dt 28:1. \*<sup>5</sup> Job 11:19. \*<sup>6</sup> Job 11:19. \*<sup>8</sup> Josh 23:10. \*<sup>11</sup> Ezk 37:26. \*<sup>12</sup> 2 Cor 6:16.

that ye should not be their bondmen;  
and I have broken the bands of your yoke,  
and made you go upright.

14“But if ye will not hearken unto Me\*  
and will not do all these commandments,

15and if ye shall despise My statutes,  
or if your soul abhor My judgments  
so that ye will not do all My commandments,  
but that ye break My covenant,

16I also will do this unto you:  
I will even appoint over you terror, consumption,  
and the burning ague that shall consume the eyes  
and cause sorrow of heart;  
and ye shall sow your seed in vain,  
for your enemies shall eat it.

17And I will set My face against you,  
and ye shall be slain before your enemies;  
they that hate you shall reign over you,  
and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.\*

18And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto Me,  
then I will punish you seven times more  
for your sins.

19And I will break the pride of your power;  
and I will make your heaven as iron  
and your earth as brass.

20And your strength shall be spent in vain;  
for your land shall not yield her increase,  
neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21““And if ye walk contrary unto Me  
and will not hearken unto Me,  
I will bring seven times more plagues upon you  
according to your sins.

22I will also send wild beasts among you,  
which shall rob you of your children and destroy your cattle  
and make you few in number,  
and your highways shall be desolate.

23““And if ye will not be reformed by Me by these things,  
but will walk contrary unto Me,

24then will I also walk contrary unto you,\*  
and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

25And I will bring a sword upon you  
that shall avenge the quarrel of My covenant;

- and when ye are gathered together within your cities  
I will send the pestilence among you,  
and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.
- 26 And when I have broken the staff of your bread,  
ten women shall bake your bread in one oven,  
and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight;  
and ye shall eat and not be satisfied.
- 27 "And if ye will not for all this hearken unto Me,  
but walk contrary unto Me,  
28 then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury;  
and I, even I, will chastise you seven times  
for your sins.
- 29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons,\*  
and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.
- 30 And I will destroy your high places,  
and cut down your images,\*  
and cast your carcasses upon the carcasses of  
your idols;  
and My soul shall abhor you.
- 31 And I will make your cities waste  
and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation,  
and I will not smell the savor of your sweet odors.
- 32 And I will bring the land into desolation,  
and your enemies who dwell therein shall be  
astonished at it.
- 33 And I will scatter you among the heathen,  
and will draw out a sword after you;  
and your land shall be desolate and your cities waste.
- 34 "Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths,  
as long as it lieth desolate  
and ye are in your enemies' land;  
even then shall the land rest and enjoy her sabbaths.
- 35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest,  
because it did not rest in your Sabbaths  
when ye dwelt upon it.
- 36 And upon them that are left alive of you,  
I will send a faintness into their hearts  
in the lands of their enemies;  
and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them;  
and they shall flee as fleeing from a sword,  
and they shall fall when none pursueth.
- 37 And they shall fall one upon another,  
as it were before a sword, when none pursueth;

\*29 Dt 28:53. \*30 2 Chr 34:7.

and ye shall have no power to stand  
before your enemies.

<sup>38</sup>And ye shall perish among the heathen,  
and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

<sup>39</sup>And they that are left of you shall pine away  
in their iniquity in your enemies' lands;  
and also in the iniquities of their fathers  
shall they pine away with them.

<sup>40</sup>"If they shall confess their iniquity  
and the iniquity of their fathers,  
with their trespass which they trespassed against Me,  
and that also they have walked contrary unto Me,

<sup>41</sup>and that I also have walked contrary unto them  
and have brought them into the land of their enemies—  
if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled  
and they then accept of the punishment  
of their iniquity,

<sup>42</sup>then will I remember My covenant with Jacob,  
and also My covenant with Isaac,  
and also My covenant with Abraham will I remember;  
and I will remember the land.

<sup>43</sup>The land also shall be left by them,  
and shall enjoy her sabbaths  
while she lieth desolate without them;  
and they shall accept the punishment of their iniquity,  
because, even because they despised My judgments  
and because their soul abhorred My statutes.

<sup>44</sup>And yet for all that,  
when they are in the land of their enemies,  
I will not cast them away,\*  
neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly  
and to break My covenant with them;  
for I am the LORD their God.

<sup>45</sup>But I will for their sakes remember the covenant  
of their ancestors,  
whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the  
sight of the heathen,  
that I might be their God:  
I am the LORD."

<sup>46</sup>These are the statutes and judgments and laws which the LORD  
made between Himself and the children of Israel on Mount Sinai by  
the hand of Moses.

\*44 Dt 4:31, Rom 11:26.

## CHAPTER 27

<sup>1</sup>He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lord's. <sup>2</sup>The valuation of the person. <sup>9</sup>Of a beast given by vow. <sup>14</sup>Of a house. <sup>16</sup>Of a field and the redemption thereof. <sup>28</sup>No devoted thing may be redeemed. <sup>32</sup>The tithe may not be changed.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: 'When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons shall be for the LORD by thy estimation. <sup>3</sup>And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy valuation shall be fifty shekels of silver, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. <sup>4</sup>And if it be a female, then thy valuation shall be thirty shekels. <sup>5</sup>And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy valuation shall be for the male twenty shekels and for the female ten shekels. <sup>6</sup>And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, then thy valuation shall be for the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy valuation shall be three shekels of silver. <sup>7</sup>And if it be from sixty years old and above, if it be a male, then thy valuation shall be fifteen shekels and for the female ten shekels. <sup>8</sup>But if he be poorer than thy valuation, then he shall present himself before the priest and the priest shall value him; according to his ability who vowed shall the priest value him.

<sup>9</sup>"And if it be a beast whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that any man giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy. <sup>10</sup>He shall not alter it nor change it, a good for a bad or a bad for a good; and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy. <sup>11</sup>And if it be any unclean beast, which they do not offer as a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest. <sup>12</sup>And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad; as thou, who art the priest, valueth it, so shall it be. <sup>13</sup>But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth part thereof unto thy valuation.

<sup>14</sup>"And when a man shall sanctify his house to be holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall evaluate it, whether it be good or bad; as the priest shall evaluate it, so shall it stand. <sup>15</sup>And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add a fifth part of the money of thy valuation unto it, and it shall be his.

<sup>16</sup>"And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD some part of a field of his possession, then thy valuation shall be according to the seed thereof: a homer of barley seed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver. <sup>17</sup>If he sanctify his field from the Year of Jubilee, according to thy valuation it shall stand. <sup>18</sup>But if he sanctify his field after the jubilee, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the Year of the Jubilee, and it shall be abated from thy valuation. <sup>19</sup>And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add a fifth part of the money of thy valuation unto it, and it shall be assured to him. <sup>20</sup>And if he will not redeem the field or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more. <sup>21</sup>But the field, when it goeth out in the jubilee, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's. <sup>22</sup>And if a man sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession, <sup>23</sup>then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy valuation, even unto the Year of the Jubilee; and he shall give thy valuation on that day as a holy thing unto the LORD. <sup>24</sup>In the Year of the Jubilee the field shall return unto him from whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land did belong. <sup>25</sup>And all thy valuations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.\*

<sup>26</sup>"Only the first-born of the beasts, which should be the LORD's firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether it be ox or sheep, it is the LORD'S. <sup>27</sup>And if it is of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem it according to thy valuation and shall add a fifth part of it thereto; or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy valuation.

<sup>28</sup>"Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man shall devote unto the LORD of

\*25 Ex 30:13, Num 3:47, Ezk 45:12.

all that he hath, both of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed; every devoted thing is most holy unto the LORD.\* <sup>29</sup>None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed, but shall surely be put to death.

<sup>30</sup>“And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORD’S; it is holy unto the LORD. <sup>31</sup>And if a man will at all redeem aught of his tithes, he shall add thereto a fifth part thereof. <sup>32</sup>And concerning the tithe of the herd or of the flock, even of whatsoever passeth under the rod, a tenth shall be holy unto the LORD. <sup>33</sup>He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it; and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.”

<sup>34</sup>These are the commandments which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel on Mount Sinai.

\*28 Josh 6:19.

---

---

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES  
CALLED

# Numbers

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>God commandeth Moses to take a census of the people. <sup>5</sup>The princes of the tribes.

<sup>17</sup>The number of every tribe. <sup>47</sup>The Levites are exempted for the service of the Lord.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses in the Wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Take ye the number of all the congregation of the children of Israel, by their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of their names, every male by head count" <sup>3</sup>from twenty years old and upward, all who are able to go forth to war in Israel. Thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies. <sup>4</sup>And with you there shall be a man of every tribe, every one head of the house of his fathers. <sup>5</sup>And these are the names of the men who shall stand with you: of the tribe of Reuben, Elizur the son of Shedeur; <sup>6</sup>of Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai; <sup>7</sup>of Judah, Nahshon the son of Amminadab; <sup>8</sup>of Issachar, Nethaneel the son of Zuar; <sup>9</sup>of Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon; <sup>10</sup>of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud, and of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur; <sup>11</sup>of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideon; <sup>12</sup>of Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai; <sup>13</sup>of Asher, Pagiel the son of Ocran; <sup>14</sup>of Gad, Eliasaph the son of Deuel; <sup>15</sup>of Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan." <sup>16</sup>These were the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

<sup>17</sup>And Moses and Aaron took these men who are indicated by their names. <sup>18</sup>And they assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second month; and they declared their pedigrees according to their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward by head count. <sup>19</sup>As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the Wilderness of Sinai.

<sup>20</sup>And the children of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, by their generations, according to their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by head count every male from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war: <sup>21</sup>those who were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

<sup>22</sup>Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, according to their families, by the house of their fathers, those who were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by head count every male from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war: <sup>23</sup>those who were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

<sup>24</sup>Of the children of Gad, by their generations, according to their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war: <sup>25</sup>those who were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Gad, were forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

<sup>26</sup>Of the children of Judah, by their generations, according to their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war: <sup>27</sup>those who were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Judah, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

<sup>28</sup>Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, according to their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war: <sup>29</sup>those who were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

<sup>30</sup>Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, according to their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war: <sup>31</sup>those who were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

<sup>32</sup>Of the children of Joseph, namely, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, according to their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war: <sup>33</sup>those who were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand and five hundred.

<sup>34</sup>Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, according to their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war: <sup>35</sup>those who were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

<sup>36</sup>Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, according to their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war: <sup>37</sup>those who were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

<sup>38</sup>Of the children of Dan, by their generations, according to their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war: <sup>39</sup>those who were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

<sup>40</sup>Of the children of Asher, by their generations, according to their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war: <sup>41</sup>those who were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Asher, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.

<sup>42</sup>Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, according to their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war: <sup>43</sup>those who were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

<sup>44</sup>These are those who were numbered, whom Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, being twelve men; each one was for the house of his fathers. <sup>45</sup>So were all those who were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war in Israel, <sup>46</sup>even all those who were numbered were six hundred and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

<sup>47</sup>But the Levites, according to the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them. <sup>48</sup>For the Lord had spoken unto Moses, saying, <sup>49</sup>"Only the tribe of Levi shalt thou not number, neither take the count of them among the children of Israel; <sup>50</sup>but thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof and over all things that belong to it. They shall bear the tabernacle and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister unto it and shall encamp round about the tabernacle. <sup>51</sup>And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall

take it down; and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up; and the stranger who cometh nigh shall be put to death. <sup>52</sup>And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts. <sup>53</sup>But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel; and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony." <sup>54</sup>And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses; so did they.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>The order of the tribes in their tents.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying: <sup>2</sup>"Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch his tent by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house. Far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch. <sup>3</sup>And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall those of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies; and Nahshon the son of Amminadab shall be captain of the children of Judah." <sup>4</sup>And his host and those who were numbered of them were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred. <sup>5</sup>"And those who pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Issachar; and Nethaneel the son of Zuar shall be captain of the children of Issachar." <sup>6</sup>And his host and those who were numbered thereof were fifty and four thousand and four hundred. <sup>7</sup>"Then the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon shall be captain of the children of Zebulun." <sup>8</sup>And his host and those who were numbered thereof were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred. <sup>9</sup>All who were numbered in the camp of Judah were a hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. "These shall first set forth.

<sup>10</sup>"On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies; and the captain of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur." <sup>11</sup>And his host and those who were numbered thereof were forty and six thousand and five hundred. <sup>12</sup>"And those who pitch by him shall be the tribe of Simeon; and the captain of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai." <sup>13</sup>And his host and those who were numbered of them were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred. <sup>14</sup>"Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reuel." <sup>15</sup>And his host and those who were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty. <sup>16</sup>All who were numbered in the camp of Reuben were a hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. "And they shall set forth in the second rank.

<sup>17</sup>"Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall go forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp. As they encamp, so shall they go forward, every man in his place by their standards.

<sup>18</sup>"On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies; and the captain of the sons of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud." <sup>19</sup>And his host and those who were numbered of them were forty thousand and five hundred. <sup>20</sup>"And by him shall be the tribe of Manasseh; and the captain of the children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur." <sup>21</sup>And his host and those who were numbered of them were thirty and two thousand and two hundred. <sup>22</sup>"Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideon." <sup>23</sup>And his host and those who were numbered of them were thirty and five thousand and four hundred. <sup>24</sup>All who were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were a hundred thousand and eight thousand and a hundred, throughout their armies. "And they shall go forward in the third rank.

<sup>25</sup>"The standard of the camp of Dan shall be on the north side by their armies;

and the captain of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai." <sup>26</sup>And his host and those who were numbered of them were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred. <sup>27</sup>"And those who encamp by him shall be the tribe of Asher; and the captain of the children of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of Ocran." <sup>28</sup>And his host and those who were numbered of them were forty and one thousand and five hundred. <sup>29</sup>"Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of Enan." <sup>30</sup>And his host and those who were numbered of them were fifty and three thousand and four hundred. <sup>31</sup>All those who were numbered in the camp of Dan were a hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. "They shall go hindmost with their standards."

<sup>32</sup>These are those who were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers; all those who were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts were six hundred and three thousand and five hundred and fifty. <sup>33</sup>But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>34</sup>And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they camped by their standards, and so they went forward, every one by their families, according to the house of their fathers.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>The sons of Aaron. <sup>5</sup>The Levites are given to the priests for the service of the tabernacle <sup>11</sup>instead of the first-born. <sup>14</sup>The Levites are numbered by their families. <sup>21</sup>The families: number and charge of the Gershonites, <sup>27</sup>of the Kohathites, <sup>33</sup>of the Merarites. <sup>38</sup>The place and charge of Moses and Aaron. <sup>40</sup>The first-born are freed by the Levites. <sup>44</sup>The overplus are redeemed.

<sup>1</sup>These also are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that the LORD spoke with Moses on Mount Sinai. <sup>2</sup>And these are the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab the first-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.\* <sup>3</sup>These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests who were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office. <sup>4</sup>And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD when they offered strange fire before the LORD in the Wilderness of Sinai;\* and they had no children. And Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

<sup>5</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>6</sup>"Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him. <sup>7</sup>And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle. <sup>8</sup>And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle. <sup>9</sup>And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they are wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel. <sup>10</sup>And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office; and the stranger who cometh nigh shall be put to death."

<sup>11</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: <sup>12</sup>"And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the first-born who openeth the womb among the children of Israel. Therefore the Levites shall be Mine, <sup>13</sup>because all the first-born are Mine; for on the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto Me all the first-born in Israel, both man and beast. Mine shall they be: I am the LORD."

<sup>14</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses in the Wilderness of Sinai, saying: <sup>15</sup>"Number the children of Levi according to the house of their fathers, by their families. Every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them." <sup>16</sup>And Moses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.\* <sup>17</sup>And these were

\*2 Ex 6:23. \*4 Lev 10:1, Num 26:61, 1 Chr 24:2. \*13 Ex 13:1, Lev 27:26, Num 8:16, Lk 2:23.

\*16 Gen 46:11, Ex 6:16, Num 26:57, 1 Chr 6:11.

the sons of Levi by their names: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. <sup>18</sup>And these are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families: Libni and Shimei. <sup>19</sup>And the sons of Kohath by their families: Amram, and Izebar, Hebron, and Uzziel. <sup>20</sup>And the sons of Merari by their families: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

<sup>21</sup>Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites and the family of the Shimites; these are the families of the Gershonites. <sup>22</sup>Those who were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, even those who were numbered of them were seven thousand and five hundred. <sup>23</sup>The families of the Gershonites shall pitch camp behind the tabernacle westward. <sup>24</sup>And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites shall be Eliasaph the son of Lael. <sup>25</sup>And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation shall be the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, <sup>26</sup>and the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof.

<sup>27</sup>And of Kohath was the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites; these are the families of the Kohathites. <sup>28</sup>In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary. <sup>29</sup>The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch camp on the side of the tabernacle southward. <sup>30</sup>And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites shall be Elizaphan the son of Uzziel. <sup>31</sup>And their charge shall be the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the curtain, and all the service thereof. <sup>32</sup>And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be chief over the chief of the Levites, and have the oversight of those who keep the charge of the sanctuary.

<sup>33</sup>Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites and the family of the Mushites; these are the families of Merari. <sup>34</sup>And those who were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were six thousand and two hundred. <sup>35</sup>And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail; these shall pitch camp on the side of the tabernacle northward. <sup>36</sup>And under the custody and charge of the sons of Merari shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto, <sup>37</sup>and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

<sup>38</sup>But those who encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, even before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, shall be Moses and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger who cometh nigh shall be put to death. <sup>39</sup>All who were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward were twenty and two thousand.

<sup>40</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses: "Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names. <sup>41</sup>And thou shalt take the Levites for Me (I am the LORD) instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel." <sup>42</sup>And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel. <sup>43</sup>And all the first-born males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those who were numbered of them were twenty and two thousand two hundred and three-score and thirteen.

<sup>44</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>45</sup>"Take the Levites instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle. And the Levites shall be Mine: I am the LORD. <sup>46</sup>And for those who are to be

redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the first-born of the children of Israel, who are more than the Levites, <sup>47</sup>thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by head count; according to the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them (the shekel is twenty gerahs).<sup>\*</sup> <sup>48</sup>And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons." <sup>49</sup>And Moses took the redemption money from those who were over and above those who were redeemed by the Levites. <sup>50</sup>Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money, a thousand three hundred and threescore and five shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. <sup>51</sup>And Moses gave the money of those who were redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>The age and time of the Levites' service. <sup>4</sup>The burden of the Kohathites when the priests have taken down the tabernacle. <sup>16</sup>The charge of Eleazar. <sup>17</sup>The office of the priests. <sup>21</sup>The burden of the Gershonites. <sup>34</sup>The number of the Kohathites, <sup>38</sup>of the Gershonites, <sup>42</sup>and of the Merarites.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Take a count of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, according to their families, by the house of their fathers, <sup>3</sup>from thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all who enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>4</sup>This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation concerned with the most holy things. <sup>5</sup>And when the camp moves forward, Aaron shall come and his sons, and they shall take down the covering veil and cover the ark of Testimony with it, <sup>6</sup>and shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof. <sup>7</sup>And upon the table of showbread they shall spread a cloth of blue,<sup>\*</sup> and put thereon the dishes and the spoons and the bowls, and covers to cover withal; and the continual bread shall be thereon. <sup>8</sup>And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof. <sup>9</sup>And they shall take a cloth of blue and cover the candlestick of the light,<sup>\*</sup> and his lamps and his tongs and his snuff dishes,<sup>\*</sup> and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it. <sup>10</sup>And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put it upon a carrying pole. <sup>11</sup>And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof. <sup>12</sup>And they shall take all the instruments of ministry wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put them on a carrying pole. <sup>13</sup>And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon; <sup>14</sup>and they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof wherewith they minister about it—even the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basins, all the vessels of the altar—and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins and put in the staves of it. <sup>15</sup>And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to move forward, after that the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it; but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

<sup>16</sup>"And to the office of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, pertaineth the oil for the light, and the sweet incense,<sup>\*</sup> and the daily meat offering, and the anointing oil,<sup>\*</sup> and the oversight of all the tabernacle and of all that therein is in the sanctuary and in the vessels thereof."

<sup>\*47</sup> Ex 30:13, Lev 27:25, Num 18:16, Ezk 45:12. <sup>\*7</sup> Ex 25:30. <sup>\*9a</sup> Ex 25:24. <sup>\*9b</sup> Ex 25:38.

<sup>\*16a</sup> Ex 30:34. <sup>\*16b</sup> Ex 30:23.

<sup>17</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying: <sup>18</sup>"Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites, <sup>19</sup>but thus do unto them, that they may live and not die when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden; <sup>20</sup>but they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die."

<sup>21</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>22</sup>"Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families. <sup>23</sup>From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them, all who enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>24</sup>This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve and to bear burdens. <sup>25</sup>And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that is above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, <sup>26</sup>and the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them; so shall they serve. <sup>27</sup>At the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens and in all their service; and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens. <sup>28</sup>This is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation; and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

<sup>29</sup>"As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them according to their families, by the house of their fathers; <sup>30</sup>from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one who entereth into the service to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>31</sup>And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation: the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,\* <sup>32</sup>and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service; and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden. <sup>33</sup>This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest."

<sup>34</sup>And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites by their families and by the house of their fathers, <sup>35</sup>from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one who entereth into the service for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation; <sup>36</sup>and those who were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty. <sup>37</sup>These were they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all who might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

<sup>38</sup>And those who were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families and by the house of their fathers, <sup>39</sup>from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one who entereth into the service for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation— <sup>40</sup>even those who were numbered of them throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty. <sup>41</sup>These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all who might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD.

<sup>42</sup>And those who were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, <sup>43</sup>from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one who entereth into the service for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation— <sup>44</sup>even those who were numbered of them by their families, were three thousand and two hundred. <sup>45</sup>These are those who were

\*31 Ex 26:15.

numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

<sup>46</sup>All those who were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, according to their families and by the house of their fathers, <sup>47</sup>from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one who came to do the service of the ministry and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation— <sup>48</sup>even those who were numbered of them were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore. <sup>49</sup>According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service and according to his burden. Thus were they numbered by him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>The unclean are removed out of the camp. <sup>5</sup>Restitution is to be made for trespasses.

<sup>11</sup>The trial of jealousy.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying: <sup>2</sup>"Command the children of Israel that they put out of the camp every leper and every one who hath an issue and whosoever is defiled by the dead.\* <sup>3</sup>Both male and female shall ye put out. Outside the camp shall ye put them, that they defile not their camps in the midst whereof I dwell." <sup>4</sup>And the children of Israel did so, and put them out outside the camp; as the LORD spoke unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

<sup>5</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>6</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel: 'When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty,\* <sup>7</sup>then they shall confess their sin which they have done. And he shall recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it a fifth part thereof, and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed.\* <sup>8</sup>But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, even to the priest, besides the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him. <sup>9</sup>And every offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his. <sup>10</sup>And every man's hallowed things shall be his; whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.'"

<sup>11</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>12</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them: 'If any man's wife go astray and commit a trespass against him, <sup>13</sup>and a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband and be kept secret, and she be defiled and there be no witness against her, neither be she taken in the act, <sup>14</sup>and the spirit of jealousy come upon him and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled—or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled— <sup>15</sup>then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest. And he shall bring her offering for her, a tenth part of an ephah of barley meal. He shall pour no oil upon it nor put frankincense thereon, for it is an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

<sup>16</sup>"And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD. <sup>17</sup>And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel, and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take and put it into the water. <sup>18</sup>And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which is the jealousy offering; and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse. <sup>19</sup>And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, "If no man have lain with thee and if thou hast not gone astray to uncleanness with another instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse. <sup>20</sup>But if thou hast gone astray to another instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled and some man have lain with thee besides thine husband"— <sup>21</sup>then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of

\*2 Lev 13:3, 15:2, 21:1. \*6 Lev 6:3. \*7 Lev 6:5. \*10 Lev 10:12.

cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman—"the LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to rot and thy belly to swell. <sup>22</sup>And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels to make thy belly to swell and thy thigh to rot." And the woman shall say, "Amen, amen."

<sup>23</sup>"And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot them out with the bitter water; <sup>24</sup>and he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse, and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her and become bitter. <sup>25</sup>Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD and offer it upon the altar. <sup>26</sup>And the priest shall take a handful of the offering, even the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water. <sup>27</sup>And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, if she be defiled and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her and become bitter, and her belly shall swell and her thigh shall rot; and the woman shall be a curse among her people. <sup>28</sup>And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean, then she shall be free and shall conceive seed.

<sup>29</sup>"This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside to another instead of her husband and is defiled, <sup>30</sup>or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him and he is jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law. <sup>31</sup>Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity."

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>The law of the Nazirites. <sup>22</sup>The form of blessing the people.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them: 'When either man or woman shall separate themselves to vow a vow of a Nazirite, to separate themselves unto the LORD, <sup>3</sup>he shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes or dried. <sup>4</sup>All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

<sup>5</sup>"All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head.\* Until the days be fulfilled in which he separateth himself unto the LORD, he shall be holy and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow. <sup>6</sup>All the days that he separateth himself unto the LORD he shall come near no dead body. <sup>7</sup>He shall not make himself unclean for his father or for his mother, for his brother or for his sister when they die, because the consecration of his God is upon his head. <sup>8</sup>All the days of his separation he is holy unto the LORD. <sup>9</sup>And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration, then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing; on the seventh day shall he shave it. <sup>10</sup>And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; <sup>11</sup>and the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, because he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day. <sup>12</sup>And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass offering; but the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.

<sup>13</sup>"And this is the law of the Nazirite when the days of his separation are fulfilled: He shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,\* <sup>14</sup>and he shall offer his offering unto the LORD: one he-lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings, <sup>15</sup>and a basket of

\*<sup>5</sup> Jdg 13:5, 1 Sam 1:11. \*<sup>13</sup> Acts 21:26.

unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings. <sup>16</sup>And the priest shall bring them before the LORD, and shall offer his sin offering and his burnt offering. <sup>17</sup>And he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread. The priest shall offer also his meat offering and his drink offering. <sup>18</sup>And the Nazirite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation and put it in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.\* <sup>19</sup>And the priest shall take the boiled shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazirite after the hair of his separation is shaved. <sup>20</sup>And the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD.\* This is holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder. And after that the Nazirite may drink wine.'

<sup>21</sup>"This is the law of the Nazirite who hath vowed, and of his offering unto the LORD for his separation, besides that which his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do according to the law of his separation."

♦<sup>22</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>23</sup>"Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, 'In this way ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them:

<sup>24</sup>The LORD bless thee and keep thee;

<sup>25</sup> the LORD make His face shine upon thee,  
and be gracious unto thee;

<sup>26</sup>the LORD lift up His countenance upon thee,  
and give thee peace.'

<sup>27</sup>"And they shall put My name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them."♦

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle. <sup>10</sup>Their separate offerings at the dedication of the altar. <sup>89</sup>God speaketh to Moses from the mercy seat.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up the tabernacle,\* and had anointed it and sanctified it and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them and sanctified them, <sup>2</sup>that the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who were the princes of the tribes and were over those who were numbered, offered. <sup>3</sup>And they brought their offering before the LORD: six covered wagons and twelve oxen—a wagon for two of the princes and for each one an ox; and they brought them before the tabernacle. <sup>4</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>5</sup>"Take it from them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service." <sup>6</sup>And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites. <sup>7</sup>Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service; <sup>8</sup>and four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according to their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. <sup>9</sup>But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none, because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them was that they should bear upon their shoulders. <sup>10</sup>And the princes offered for the dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar. <sup>11</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar."

<sup>12</sup>And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Ammi-

\*<sup>18</sup> Acts 21:24. \*<sup>20</sup> Ex 29:27. \*<sup>1</sup> Ex 40:18.

nadab, of the tribe of Judah. <sup>13</sup>And his offering was one silver charger, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering;\* <sup>14</sup>one spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of incense; <sup>15</sup>one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; <sup>16</sup>one kid of the goats for a sin offering;\* <sup>17</sup>and for a sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

<sup>18</sup>On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, offered. <sup>19</sup>He offered for his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering; <sup>20</sup>one spoon of gold of ten shekels, full of incense; <sup>21</sup>one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; <sup>22</sup>one kid of the goats for a sin offering; <sup>23</sup>and for a sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

<sup>24</sup>On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, offered. <sup>25</sup>His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering; <sup>26</sup>one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; <sup>27</sup>one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; <sup>28</sup>one kid of the goats for a sin offering; <sup>29</sup>and for a sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

<sup>30</sup>On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, offered. <sup>31</sup>His offering was one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering; <sup>32</sup>one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; <sup>33</sup>one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; <sup>34</sup>one kid of the goats for a sin offering; <sup>35</sup>and for a sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

<sup>36</sup>On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, offered. <sup>37</sup>His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering; <sup>38</sup>one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; <sup>39</sup>one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; <sup>40</sup>one kid of the goats for a sin offering; <sup>41</sup>and for a sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

<sup>42</sup>On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, offered. <sup>43</sup>His offering was one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty shekels, and a silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering; <sup>44</sup>one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; <sup>45</sup>one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; <sup>46</sup>one kid of the goats for a sin offering; <sup>47</sup>and for a sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

<sup>48</sup>On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, offered. <sup>49</sup>His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering; <sup>50</sup>one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; <sup>51</sup>one young bullock,

\*<sup>13</sup> Lev 2:1. \*<sup>16</sup> Lev 4:23.

one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; <sup>52</sup>one kid of the goats for a sin offering; <sup>53</sup>and for a sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

<sup>54</sup>On the eighth day offered Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh. <sup>55</sup>His offering was one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering; <sup>56</sup>one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; <sup>57</sup>one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; <sup>58</sup>one kid of the goats for a sin offering; <sup>59</sup>and for a sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

<sup>60</sup>On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, offered. <sup>61</sup>His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering; <sup>62</sup>one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; <sup>63</sup>one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; <sup>64</sup>one kid of the goats for a sin offering; <sup>65</sup>and for a sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

<sup>66</sup>On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, offered. <sup>67</sup>His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering; <sup>68</sup>one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; <sup>69</sup>one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; <sup>70</sup>one kid of the goats for a sin offering; <sup>71</sup>and for a sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

<sup>72</sup>On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, offered. <sup>73</sup>His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering; <sup>74</sup>one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; <sup>75</sup>one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; <sup>76</sup>one kid of the goats for a sin offering; <sup>77</sup>and for a sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

<sup>78</sup>On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, offered. <sup>79</sup>His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was a hundred and thirty shekels, and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering; <sup>80</sup>one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; <sup>81</sup>one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; <sup>82</sup>one kid of the goats for a sin offering; <sup>83</sup>and for a sacrifice of peace offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

<sup>84</sup>This was the dedication of the altar in the day when it was anointed by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold, <sup>85</sup>each charger of silver weighing a hundred and thirty shekels, each bowl seventy. All the silver vessels weighed two thousand and four hundred shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. <sup>86</sup>The golden spoons were twelve, full of incense, weighing ten shekels apiece, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; all the gold of the spoons was a hundred and twenty shekels. <sup>87</sup>All the oxen for the burnt offering were twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering, and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve. <sup>88</sup>And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings were twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty,

the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was for the dedication of the altar after it was anointed.

<sup>89</sup>And when Moses had gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with Him, then he heard the voice of One speaking unto him from the mercy seat that was upon the ark of Testimony, from between the two cherubims; and He spoke unto him.

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>How the lamps are to be lighted. <sup>5</sup>The consecration of the Levites. <sup>23</sup>The age and time of their service.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him: 'When thou lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.'"<sup>\*</sup> <sup>3</sup>And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses.\* <sup>4</sup>And this work of the candlestick was of beaten gold; unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, was beaten work.\* According unto the pattern which the LORD had shown Moses, so he made the candlestick.

<sup>5</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>6</sup>"Take the Levites from among the children of Israel and cleanse them. <sup>7</sup>And thus shalt thou do unto them to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean. <sup>8</sup>Then let them take a young bullock with his meat offering, even fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering. <sup>9</sup>And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation, and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together. <sup>10</sup>And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites. <sup>11</sup>And Aaron shall offer the Levites before the LORD for an offering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the service of the LORD. <sup>12</sup>And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks, and thou shalt offer the one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering unto the LORD to make an atonement for the Levites. <sup>13</sup>And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron and before his sons, and offer them for an offering unto the LORD. <sup>14</sup>Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel, and the Levites shall be Mine.\* <sup>15</sup>And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and thou shalt cleanse them and offer them for an offering. <sup>16</sup>For they are wholly given unto Me from among the children of Israel, instead of such as open every womb, even instead of the first-born of all the children of Israel have I taken them unto Me.\* <sup>17</sup>For all the first-born of the children of Israel are Mine, both man and beast. On the day that I smote every first-born in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for Myself. <sup>18</sup>And I have taken the Levites for all the first-born of the children of Israel. <sup>19</sup>And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation and to make an atonement for the children of Israel, that there be no plague among the children of Israel when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary."

<sup>20</sup>And Moses and Aaron and all the congregation of the children of Israel did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites; so did the children of Israel unto them. <sup>21</sup>And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them as an offering before the LORD, and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them. <sup>22</sup>And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron and before his sons. As the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

<sup>\*2</sup> Ex 25:37, 40:25. <sup>\*3</sup> Ex 25:31. <sup>\*4</sup> Ex 25:18. <sup>\*14</sup> Num 3:45. <sup>\*16</sup> Num 3:13, Ex 13:2, Lk 2:23.

<sup>23</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>24</sup>"This is what applies unto the Levites: From twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>25</sup>And from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service thereof, and shall serve no more, <sup>26</sup>but shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites concerning their charge."

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>The Passover is commanded again. <sup>6</sup>A second Passover allowed for those who were unclean or absent. <sup>15</sup>The cloud guideth the moving and encamping of the Israelites.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses in the Wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Let the children of Israel also keep the Passover at his appointed season.\* <sup>3</sup>In the fourteenth day of this month at evening ye shall keep it in his appointed season. According to all the rites of it and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keep it." <sup>4</sup>And Moses spoke unto the children of Israel that they should keep the Passover. <sup>5</sup>And they kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at evening in the Wilderness of Sinai. According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel. <sup>6</sup>And there were certain men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, so that they could not keep the Passover on that day; and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day. <sup>7</sup>And those men said unto him, "We are defiled by the dead body of a man. Why are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in its appointed season among the children of Israel?" <sup>8</sup>And Moses said unto them, "Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you."

<sup>9</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>10</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel, saying: 'If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the Passover unto the LORD. <sup>11</sup>The fourteenth day of the second month at evening they shall keep it, and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs. <sup>12</sup>They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it. According to all the ordinances of the Passover they shall keep it.\* <sup>13</sup>But the man who is clean and is not on a journey, and forbeareth to keep the Passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people, because he brought not the offering of the LORD in its appointed season. That man shall bear his sin. <sup>14</sup>And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the Passover unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the Passover and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do. Ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger and for him that was born in the land.'"

<sup>15</sup>And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, namely, the tent of the testimony;\* and at evening there was upon the tabernacle, as it were, the appearance of fire until the morning. <sup>16</sup>So it was always: the cloud covered it by day and the appearance of fire by night. <sup>17</sup>And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed; and in the place where the cloud stood still, there the children of Israel pitched their tents. <sup>18</sup>At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched camp. As long as the cloud stayed upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents;\* <sup>19</sup>and when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle

\*2 Ex 12:1, Lev 23:5, Num 28:16, Dt 16:2. \*12 Ex 12:46, Jn 19:36. \*14 Ex 12:49. \*15 Ex 40:34.

\*18 1 Cor 10:1.

many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD and journeyed not. <sup>20</sup>And so it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle, according to the commandment of the LORD they stayed in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed. <sup>21</sup>And so it was, when the cloud tarried from evening unto the morning, and the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed. Whether it was by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed. <sup>22</sup>Or whether it was two days or a month or a year that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel remained in their tents and journeyed not; but when it was taken up, they journeyed. <sup>23</sup>At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed. They kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.\*

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>The use of the silver trumpets. <sup>11</sup>The Israelites move from Sinai to Paran. <sup>14</sup>The order of their march. <sup>29</sup>Hobab is entreated by Moses not to leave them. <sup>33</sup>The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Make thee two trumpets of silver. Of a whole piece shalt thou make them, that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly and for the journeying of the camps. <sup>3</sup>And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>4</sup>And if they blow but with one trumpet, then the princes, who are heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee. <sup>5</sup>When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward. <sup>6</sup>When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey. They shall blow an alarm for their journeys. <sup>7</sup>But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm. <sup>8</sup>And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations. <sup>9</sup>And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy who oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies. <sup>10</sup>Also in the day of your gladness and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings, that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the LORD your God."

<sup>11</sup>And it came to pass on the twentieth day of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle of the Testimony. <sup>12</sup>And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the Wilderness of Sinai, and the cloud rested in the Wilderness of Paran. <sup>13</sup>And they first took their journey according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses. <sup>14</sup>In the first place went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies;\* and over his host was Nahshon the son of Amminadab.\* <sup>15</sup>And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethaneel the son of Zuar. <sup>16</sup>And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon.

<sup>17</sup>And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari moved forward, bearing the tabernacle. <sup>18</sup>And the standard of the camp of Reuben moved forward according to their armies; and over his host was Elizur the

\*23 Ex 40:36-37. \*14a Num 2:3. \*14b Num 1:7.

son of Shedeur. <sup>19</sup>And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. <sup>20</sup>And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

<sup>21</sup>And the Kohathites moved forward, bearing the sanctuary; and the others set up the tabernacle for when they came.\* <sup>22</sup>And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim moved forward according to their armies; and over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud. <sup>23</sup>And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. <sup>24</sup>And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideon.

<sup>25</sup>And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan moved forward, which was the rearmost of all the camps throughout their hosts; and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. <sup>26</sup>And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son of Ocran. <sup>27</sup>And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan. <sup>28</sup>Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies when they moved forward.

<sup>29</sup>And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law: "We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, 'I will give it to you.' Come thou with us, and we will do thee good; for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel." <sup>30</sup>And he said unto him, "I will not go, but I will depart to mine own land and to my kindred." <sup>31</sup>And he said, "Leave us not, I pray thee, inasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes. <sup>32</sup>And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee."

<sup>33</sup>And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days' journey, and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days' journey to search out a resting place for them. <sup>34</sup>And the cloud of the LORD was upon them by day when they went out of the camp.

<sup>35</sup>And it came to pass, when the ark moved forward, that Moses said,

"Rise up, LORD, and let Thine enemies be scattered;  
and let them that hate Thee flee before Thee."\*

<sup>36</sup>And when it rested he said,

"Return, O LORD,  
unto the many thousands of Israel."

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>The burning at Taberah quenched by Moses' prayer. <sup>4</sup>The people lust for flesh and loathe manna. <sup>10</sup>Moses complaineth of his charge. <sup>16</sup>God divideth his burden among seventy elders. <sup>31</sup>Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.

<sup>1</sup>And when the people complained, it displeased the LORD; and the LORD heard it, and His anger was kindled. And the fire of the LORD burned among them, and consumed those who were in the uttermost parts of the camp.\* <sup>2</sup>And the people cried unto Moses; and when

\*21 Num 4:4. \*35 Ps 68:1-2. \*1 Ps 78:21.

Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire was quenched. <sup>3</sup>And he called the name of the place Taberah [that is, A burning], because the fire of the LORD burned among them.

♦♦<sup>4</sup>And the mixed multitude that was among them fell to lusting.\* And the children of Israel also wept again and said, "Who shall give us flesh to eat?" <sup>5</sup>We remember the fish which we ate in Egypt freely, the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic; <sup>6</sup>but our soul is dried away. There is nothing at all besides this manna before our eyes." ♦ <sup>7</sup>And the manna was as coriander seed, and the color thereof as the color of bdellium.\* <sup>8</sup>And the people went about and gathered it, and ground it in mills or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans and made cakes of it; and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil. <sup>9</sup>And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

♦♦<sup>10</sup>Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent. And the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased. <sup>11</sup>And Moses said unto the LORD, "Why hast Thou afflicted Thy servant? And why have I not found favor in Thy sight, that Thou layest the burden of all this people upon me? <sup>12</sup>Have I conceived all this people? Have I begotten them, that Thou shouldest say unto me, 'Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which Thou swearest unto their fathers?' <sup>13</sup>From whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? For they weep unto me, saying, 'Give us flesh, that we may eat.' <sup>14</sup>I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me. <sup>15</sup>And if Thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray Thee, out of hand, if I have found favor in Thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness!"

<sup>16</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Gather unto Me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee. ♦ <sup>17</sup>And I will come down and talk with thee there. And I will take of the Spirit which is upon thee and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone. <sup>18</sup>And say thou unto the people: 'Sanctify yourselves against tomorrow, and ye shall eat flesh. For ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, "Who shall give us flesh to eat? For it was well with us in Egypt." Therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. <sup>19</sup>Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days, <sup>20</sup>but even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils and it be loathsome unto you, because ye have despised the LORD who is among you, and have wept before Him, saying, "Why came we forth out of Egypt?"'"" <sup>21</sup>And Moses said, "The people among whom I am are six

\*4a Ex 12:38. \*4b 1 Cor 10:6. \*7 Ex 16:14, 31.

hundred thousand footmen; and Thou hast said, 'I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.' <sup>22</sup>Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them to suffice them? Or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them to suffice them?" <sup>23</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Has the LORD'S hand waxed short? Thou shalt see now whether My word shall come to pass unto thee or not."\*

♦<sup>24</sup>And Moses went out and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people and set them round about the tabernacle. <sup>25</sup>And the LORD came down in a cloud and spoke unto him, and took of the Spirit that was upon him and gave it unto the seventy elders; and it came to pass that, when the Spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

<sup>26</sup>But there remained two of the men in the camp: the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad. And the Spirit rested upon them; and they were of those who were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle; and they prophesied in the camp. <sup>27</sup>And there ran a young man and told Moses, and said, "Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp." <sup>28</sup>And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, "My lord Moses; forbid them!" <sup>29</sup>And Moses said unto him, "Enviest thou for my sake? Would God that all the LORD'S people were prophets, and that the LORD would put His Spirit upon them!" <sup>30</sup>And Moses got him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel. ♦

<sup>31</sup>And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea,\* and let them fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side round about the camp, and as it were two cubits high upon the face of the earth. <sup>32</sup>And the people stood up all that day and all that night and all the next day, and they gathered the quails. He that gathered least gathered ten homers, and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp. <sup>33</sup>And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.\* <sup>34</sup>And he called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah [that is, The graves of lust], because there they buried the people who lusted. <sup>35</sup>And the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth, and abode at Hazeroth.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron. <sup>10</sup>Miriam's leprosy is healed at the prayer of Moses. <sup>14</sup>God commandeth her to be shut out of the camp.

<sup>1</sup>And Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married, for he had married an

\*23 Isa 50:2, 59:1. \*31 Ex 16:13, Ps 78:26. \*33 Ps 78:31.

Ethiopian woman. <sup>2</sup>And they said, "Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? Hath He not spoken also by us?" And the LORD heard it. <sup>3</sup>(Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men who were upon the face of the earth.) <sup>4</sup>And the LORD spoke suddenly unto Moses and unto Aaron and unto Miriam: "Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation." And the three came out. <sup>5</sup>And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud and stood in the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam; and they both came forth. <sup>6</sup>And He said, "Hear now My words: If there be a prophet among you, I, the LORD, will make Myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream. <sup>7</sup>My servant Moses is not so, who is faithful in all Mine house.\* <sup>8</sup>With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even plainly, and not in dark speeches;\* and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold. Why then were ye not afraid to speak against My servant Moses?"

<sup>9</sup>And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them, and He departed. <sup>10</sup>And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle. And behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow; and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, she was leprous. <sup>11</sup>And Aaron said unto Moses, "Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly and wherein we have sinned. <sup>12</sup>Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb." <sup>13</sup>And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, "Heal her now, O God, I beseech Thee." <sup>14</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? Let her be shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in again.\*" <sup>15</sup>And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days, and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in again. <sup>16</sup>And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth and pitched camp in the Wilderness of Paran.

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>The names of the men who were sent to search the land. <sup>17</sup>Their instructions. <sup>21</sup>Their acts. <sup>26</sup>Their report.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel. Of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them." <sup>3</sup>And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them from the Wilderness of Paran. All those men were heads of the children of Israel. <sup>4</sup>And these were their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur; <sup>5</sup>of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori; <sup>6</sup>of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh; <sup>7</sup>of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph; <sup>8</sup>of the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Nun; <sup>9</sup>of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu; <sup>10</sup>of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi; <sup>11</sup>of the

\*12:7 Heb 3:2. \*12:8 Ex 33:11. \*14 Lev 13:46.

tribe of Joseph, namely, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi; <sup>12</sup>of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli; <sup>13</sup>of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael; <sup>14</sup>of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi; <sup>15</sup>of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi. <sup>16</sup>These are the names of the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Hoshea the son of Nun, Joshua.

<sup>17</sup>And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, "Get you up this way southward, and go up into the mountain. <sup>18</sup>And see the land, what it is, and the people who dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many; <sup>19</sup>and what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad, and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in tents or in strongholds; <sup>20</sup>and what the land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land." Now the time was the time of the first ripe grapes.

<sup>21</sup>So they went up and searched the land from the Wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath. <sup>22</sup>And they ascended by the south and came unto Hebron where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmi, the children of Anak, were. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) <sup>23</sup>And they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bore it between two upon a staff; and they brought of the pomegranates and of the figs.\* <sup>24</sup>The place was called the Brook Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

<sup>25</sup>And they returned from searching of the land after forty days. <sup>26</sup>And they went and came to Moses and to Aaron and to all the congregation of the children of Israel unto the Wilderness of Paran to Kadesh, and brought back word unto them and unto all the congregation, and showed them the fruit of the land. <sup>27</sup>And they told him, and said, "We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it.\* <sup>28</sup>Nevertheless the people are strong who dwell in the land, and the cities are walled and very great; and moreover we saw the children of Anak there. <sup>29</sup>The Amalekites dwell in the land of the South; and the Hittites and the Jebusites and the Amorites dwell in the mountains; and the Canaanites dwell by the sea and by the coast of the Jordan."

<sup>30</sup>And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, "Let us go up at once and possess it, for we are well able to overcome it." <sup>31</sup>But the men who went up with him said, "We are not able to go up against the people, for they are stronger than we." <sup>32</sup>And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, "The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof, and all the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature. <sup>33</sup>And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, who come of the giants. And we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight."

\*23 Dt 1:24. \*27 Ex 33:3.

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>The people murmur at the news. <sup>6</sup>Joshua and Caleb labor to still them. <sup>11</sup>God threateneth them. <sup>13</sup>Moses persuadeth God and obtaineth pardon. <sup>26</sup>The murmurers are deprived of entering into the land. <sup>36</sup>The men who raised the evil report die by a plague. <sup>40</sup>The people who would invade the land against the will of God are smitten.

<sup>1</sup>And all the congregation lifted up their voice and cried, and the people wept that night. <sup>2</sup>And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron; and the whole congregation said unto them, "Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! Or would God we had died in this wilderness! <sup>3</sup>And why hath the LORD brought us unto this land to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? Were it not better for us to return into Egypt?"

<sup>4</sup>And they said one to another, "Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt." <sup>5</sup>Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel. <sup>6</sup>And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, who were of those who searched the land, rent their clothes; <sup>7</sup>and they spoke unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, "The land which we passed through to search it is an exceeding good land. <sup>8</sup>If the LORD delight in us, then He will bring us into this land and give it to us, a land which floweth with milk and honey. <sup>9</sup>Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land, for they are bread for us. Their defense has departed from them, and the LORD is with us. Fear them not." <sup>10</sup>But all the congregation bade stone them with stones.

And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel. <sup>11</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "How long will this people provoke Me? And how long will it be ere they believe Me for all the signs which I have shown among them? <sup>12</sup>I will smite them with the pestilence and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they." <sup>13</sup>And Moses said unto the LORD, "Then the Egyptians shall hear it (for Thou broughtest up this people in Thy might from among them),\* <sup>14</sup>and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land; for they have heard that Thou, LORD, art among this people, that Thou, LORD, art seen face to face, and that Thy cloud standeth over them, and that Thou goest before them by daytime in a pillar of a cloud and in a pillar of fire by night.\* <sup>15</sup>Now if Thou shalt kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of Thee will speak, saying, <sup>16</sup>'Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which He swore unto them, therefore He hath slain them in the wilderness.'\* <sup>17</sup>And now, I beseech Thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as Thou hast spoken, saying,

\*<sup>13</sup> Ex 32:12. \*<sup>14</sup> Ex 13:21. \*<sup>16</sup> Dt 9:28.

18 'The LORD is long-suffering and of great mercy,  
forgiving iniquity and transgression,  
and by no means clearing the guilty,\*  
visiting the iniquity of the fathers  
upon the children  
unto the third and fourth generation.'\*

19 Pardon, I beseech Thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of Thy mercy, and as Thou hast forgiven this people from Egypt even until now."

20 And the LORD said, "I have pardoned according to thy word;  
21 but as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD. 22 Because all those men who have seen My glory and My miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted Me now these ten times and have not hearkened to My voice—  
23 surely they shall not see the land which I swore unto their fathers, neither shall any of those who provoked Me see it. 24 But My servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him and hath followed Me fully,\* him will I bring into the land whereinto he went, and his seed shall possess it." 25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) "Tomorrow turn you and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red Sea."

26 And the LORD spoke unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 27 "How long shall I bear with this evil congregation who murmur against Me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against Me. 28 Say unto them, 'As truly as I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in Mine ears, so will I do to you.\* 29 Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness; and all who were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, who have murmured against Me,\* 30 doubtless ye shall not come into the land concerning which I swore to make you dwell therein, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua the son of Nun. 31 But your little ones, whom ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised. 32 But as for you, your carcasses, they shall fall in this wilderness. 33 And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years and bear your whoredoms, until your carcasses be wasted in the wilderness. 34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, for each day a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know My altering of My purpose.\* 35 I, the LORD, have said: I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation who are gathered together against Me. In this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.'"

\*18a Ex 34:6, Ps 103:8. \*18b Ex 20:5, 34:7. \*24 Josh 14:6. \*28 Num 26:65, 32:10. \*29 Dt 1:35. \*34 Ezk 4:6, Ps 95:10.

<sup>36</sup>And the men, whom Moses sent to search the land, who returned and made all the congregation to murmur against him by bringing up a slander upon the land, <sup>37</sup>even those men who brought up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the LORD.\* <sup>38</sup>But Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, who were of the men who went to search the land, lived still.

<sup>39</sup>And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel, and the people mourned greatly. <sup>40</sup>And they rose up early in the morning and got them up into the top of the mountain, saying, "Lo, we are here, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised; for we have sinned."\* <sup>41</sup>And Moses said, "Why now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD? But it shall not prosper. <sup>42</sup>Go not up, for the LORD is not among you, that ye be not smitten before your enemies. <sup>43</sup>For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword. Because ye have turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you."

<sup>44</sup>But they presumed to go up unto the hilltop. Nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD and Moses departed not out of the camp. <sup>45</sup>Then the Amalekites came down and the Canaanites who dwelt in that hill, and smote them and discomfited them, even unto Hormah.\*

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>The law of the meat offering and the drink offering. <sup>13,29</sup>The stranger is under the same law. <sup>17</sup>The law of the first of the dough for a heave offering. <sup>22</sup>The sacrifice for the sin of ignorance. <sup>30</sup>The punishment of presumption. <sup>32</sup>He that violated the Sabbath is stoned. <sup>37</sup>The law of fringes.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them:\* 'When ye have come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you, <sup>3</sup>and will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering or a sacrifice in performing a vow,\* or in a freewill offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a sweet savor unto the LORD of the herd or of the flock,\* <sup>4</sup>then shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring a meat offering of a tenth part of flour mingled with a fourth part of a hin of oil.\* <sup>5</sup>And a fourth part of a hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb. <sup>6</sup>Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare for a meat offering two tenths part of flour mingled with a third part of a hin of oil. <sup>7</sup>And for a drink offering thou shalt offer a third part of a hin of wine for a sweet savor unto the LORD. <sup>8</sup>And when thou preparest a bullock for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings unto the LORD, <sup>9</sup>then shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of three tenths part of flour mingled with half a hin of oil. <sup>10</sup>And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half a hin of wine for an offering made by fire of a sweet savor unto the LORD.

<sup>11</sup>"Thus shall it be done for one bullock or for one ram or for a lamb or a kid. <sup>12</sup>According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number. <sup>13</sup>All who are born of the country shall do these things in this manner

\*<sup>37</sup> 1 Cor 10:10, Heb 3:10, Jude 5. \*<sup>40</sup> Dt 1:41. \*<sup>45</sup> Dt 1:44. \*<sup>2</sup> Lev 23:10. \*<sup>3a</sup> Lev 22:21.

\*<sup>3b</sup> Ex 29:18. \*<sup>4</sup> Lev 2:1.

in offering an offering made by fire of a sweet savor unto the LORD. <sup>14</sup>And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever be among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a sweet savor unto the LORD, as ye do, so he shall do. <sup>15</sup>One ordinance shall be both for you of the congregation and also for the stranger who sojourneth with you, an ordinance for ever in your generations. As ye are, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.\* <sup>16</sup>One law and one manner shall be for you and for the stranger who sojourneth with you."

<sup>17</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>18</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them: 'When ye come into the land whither I bring you, <sup>19</sup>then it shall be that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up a heave offering unto the LORD. <sup>20</sup>Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough for a heave offering; as ye do the heave offering of the threshing floor, so shall ye heave it. <sup>21</sup>Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD a heave offering in your generations. <sup>22</sup>And if ye have erred and not observed all these commandments which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses— <sup>23</sup>even all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded Moses and henceforward among your generations— <sup>24</sup>then it shall be, if ought be committed by ignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering for a sweet savor unto the LORD with his meat offering and his drink offering, according to the ordinance, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering. <sup>25</sup>And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them, for it is ignorance; and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their ignorance. <sup>26</sup>And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel and the stranger who sojourneth among them, seeing all the people were in ignorance.

<sup>27</sup>"And if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she-goat of the first year for a sin offering.\* <sup>28</sup>And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul who sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him. <sup>29</sup>Ye shall have one law for him that sinneth through ignorance, both for him that is born among the children of Israel and for the stranger who sojourneth among them. <sup>30</sup>But the soul who doeth aught presumptuously, whether he be born in the land or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people. <sup>31</sup>Because he hath despised the word of the LORD and hath broken His commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off. His iniquity shall be upon him."

<sup>32</sup>And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man who gathered sticks upon the Sabbath day. <sup>33</sup>And those who found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron and unto all the congregation. <sup>34</sup>And they put him under guard, because it was not declared what should be done to him.\* <sup>35</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "The man shall be surely put to death. All the congregation shall stone him with stones outside the camp." <sup>36</sup>And all the congregation brought him outside the camp and stoned him with stones, and he died, as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>37</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>38</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribbon of blue.\* <sup>39</sup>And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it and remember all the commandments of the LORD and do them, and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring. <sup>40</sup>that ye may remember and do all My commandments, and be holy unto your God. <sup>41</sup>I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God: I am the LORD your God."

\*15 Ex 12:49, Num 9:14. \*27 Lev 4:27. \*34 Lev 24:12. \*38 Dt 22:12, Mt 23:5.

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. <sup>23</sup>Moses separateth the people from the rebels' tents. <sup>31</sup>The earth swalloweth up Korah, and a fire consumeth others. <sup>36</sup>The censers are reserved for holy use. <sup>41</sup>Fourteen thousand and seven hundred are slain by a plague for murmuring against Moses and Aaron. <sup>46</sup>Aaron by incense stayeth the plague.

<sup>1</sup>Now Korah the son of Izhar,\* the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men; <sup>2</sup>and they rose up before Moses with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown.\* <sup>3</sup>And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, "Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among them. Why then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?" <sup>4</sup>And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face; <sup>5</sup>and he spoke unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, "Even tomorrow the LORD will show who are His and who is holy, and will cause him to come near unto Him. Even him whom He hath chosen will He cause to come near unto Him.\* <sup>6</sup>This do: Take you censers, Korah and all his company, <sup>7</sup>and put fire therein and put incense in them before the LORD tomorrow. And it shall be that the man whom the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy. Ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi." <sup>8</sup>And Moses said unto Korah, "Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi: <sup>9</sup>Seemeth it but a small thing unto you that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to Himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them? <sup>10</sup>And He hath brought thee near to Him, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee. And seek ye the priesthood also? <sup>11</sup>For this cause both thou and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD. And what is Aaron, that ye murmur against him?"

<sup>12</sup>And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, who said, "We will not come up. <sup>13</sup>Is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey to kill us in the wilderness, unless thou make thyself altogether a prince over us? <sup>14</sup>Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards. Wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? We will not come up!"

<sup>15</sup>And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, "Respect not thou their offering. I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them."\* <sup>16</sup>And Moses said unto Korah, "Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou and they and Aaron, tomorrow. <sup>17</sup>And take every man his censer and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty

\*1 Num 27:3, Jude 11. \*2 Num 26:9. \*5 2 Tm 2:19. \*15 Gen 4:4.

censers, thou also and Aaron, each of you his censer." <sup>18</sup>And they took every man his censer and put fire in them and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron. <sup>19</sup>And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

<sup>20</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, <sup>21</sup>"Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment." <sup>22</sup>And they fell upon their faces, and said, "O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt Thou be wroth with all the congregation?" <sup>23</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>24</sup>"Speak unto the congregation, saying, 'Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.'"

<sup>25</sup>And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram, and the elders of Israel followed him. <sup>26</sup>And he spoke unto the congregation, saying, "Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins." <sup>27</sup>So they got up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram on every side; and Dathan and Abiram came out and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives and their sons and their little children. <sup>28</sup>And Moses said, "Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works, for I have not done them of mine own mind. <sup>29</sup>If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited according to the visitation of all men, then the LORD hath not sent me. <sup>30</sup>But if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth and swallow them up with all that appertain unto them, and they go down alive into the pit, then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD."

<sup>31</sup>And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground cleaved asunder that was under them;\* <sup>32</sup>and the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them up, and their houses and all the men who appertained unto Korah, and all their goods. <sup>33</sup>They and all that appertained to them went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them; and they perished from among the congregation. <sup>34</sup>And all Israel who were round about them fled at the cry of them, for they said, "Lest the earth swallow us up also!" <sup>35</sup>And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men who offered incense.

<sup>36</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>37</sup>"Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder, for they are hallowed. <sup>38</sup>The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them into broad plates for a covering of the altar; for they offered them before the LORD. Therefore they are hallowed, and they shall be a sign

\*31 Num 27:3, Dt 11:6, Ps 106:17.

unto the children of Israel." <sup>39</sup>And Eleazar the priest took the brazen censers, wherewith those who were burned had offered, and they were made broad plates for a covering of the altar <sup>40</sup>to be a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, who is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah and as his company, as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

<sup>41</sup>But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, "Ye have killed the people of the LORD." <sup>42</sup>And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation; and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared. <sup>43</sup>And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>44</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>45</sup>"Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment." And they fell upon their faces.

<sup>46</sup>And Moses said unto Aaron, "Take a censer and put fire therein from the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation and make an atonement for them. For there has wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague has begun." <sup>47</sup>And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and behold, the plague had begun among the people. And he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people. <sup>48</sup>And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.

<sup>49</sup>Now those who died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides those who died in the matter of Korah. <sup>50</sup>And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the plague was stayed.

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>Aaron's rod only, among all the rods of the tribes, flourisheth. <sup>10</sup>It is left for a monument against the rebels.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel, and take from every one of them a rod according to the house of their fathers, from all their princes according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods. Write thou every man's name upon his rod. <sup>3</sup>And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi, for one rod shall be for the head of the house of their fathers. <sup>4</sup>And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the Testimony, where I will meet with you.\* <sup>5</sup>And it shall come to pass that the man's rod, whom I shall choose, shall blossom; and I will make to cease from Me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur

\*4 Ex 25:22.

against you.” <sup>6</sup>And Moses spoke unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one according to their fathers’ houses, even twelve rods; and the rod of Aaron was among their rods. <sup>7</sup>And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness.

<sup>8</sup>And it came to pass that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds and bloomed blossoms and yielded almonds. <sup>9</sup>And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel; and they looked, and took every man his rod. <sup>10</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, “Bring Aaron’s rod again before the Testimony to be kept for a token against the rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from Me, that they die not.”\* <sup>11</sup>And Moses did so; as the LORD commanded him, so did he. <sup>12</sup>And the children of Israel spoke unto Moses, saying, “Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish! <sup>13</sup>Whosoever cometh anywhere near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die. Shall we be consumed with dying?”

## CHAPTER '18

<sup>1</sup>The charge of the priests and Levites. <sup>9</sup>The priests’ portion. <sup>21</sup>The Levites’ portion.

<sup>25</sup>The heave offering to the priests out of the Levites’ portion.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD said unto Aaron: “Thou and thy sons and thy father’s house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary; and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. <sup>2</sup>And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee and minister unto thee; but thou and thy sons with thee shall minister before the tabernacle of witness. <sup>3</sup>And they shall keep thy charge and the charge of all the tabernacle; only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die. <sup>4</sup>And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation for all the service of the tabernacle; and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you. <sup>5</sup>And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary and the charge of the altar, that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel. <sup>6</sup>And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel. To you they are given as a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.\* <sup>7</sup>Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest’s office for every thing of the altar and within the veil; and ye shall serve. I have given your priest’s office unto you as a service of gift, and the stranger who cometh nigh shall be put to death.”

<sup>8</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Aaron: “Behold, I also have given thee the charge of Mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel. Unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever. <sup>9</sup>This shall be thine of the most holy things reserved from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat offering of theirs, and every sin offering of theirs, and every trespass offering of theirs, which they shall render unto Me, shall be most holy for thee and for thy sons. <sup>10</sup>In the most holy place shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it. It shall be holy unto thee. <sup>11</sup>And this is thine: the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel. I have given them unto thee, and to

\*17:10 Heb 9:4. \*18:6 Num 3:45.

thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever; every one who is clean in thy house shall eat of it.\* <sup>12</sup>All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee. <sup>13</sup>And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine. Every one who is clean in thine house shall eat of it. <sup>14</sup>Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine.\* <sup>15</sup>Every thing that openeth the womb in all flesh,\* which they bring unto the LORD, whether it be of men or beasts, shall be thine. Nevertheless the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem. <sup>16</sup>And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary which is twenty gerahs.\* <sup>17</sup>But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat thou shalt not redeem. They are holy. Thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire for a sweet savor unto the LORD. <sup>18</sup>And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine.\* <sup>19</sup>All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever. It is a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee."

<sup>20</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Aaron, "Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: I am thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.\* <sup>21</sup>And behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance for their service which they serve, even the service of the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>22</sup>Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin and die. <sup>23</sup>But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity. It shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance. <sup>24</sup>But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer as a heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit. Therefore I have said unto them: 'Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.'"

<sup>25</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>26</sup>"Thus speak unto the Levites and say unto them: 'When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up a heave offering of it for the LORD, even a tenth part of the tithe. <sup>27</sup>And this your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you as though it were the corn of the threshing floor and as the fullness of the wine press. <sup>28</sup>Thus ye also shall offer a heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive from the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof the LORD's heave offering to Aaron the priest. <sup>29</sup>Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD of all the best thereof, even the hallowed part thereof out of it.' <sup>30</sup>Therefore thou shalt say unto them: 'When ye have offered the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshing floor and as the increase of the wine press. <sup>31</sup>And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households, for it is your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>32</sup>And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have offered from it the best of it; neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.'"

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup>The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer. <sup>11</sup>The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, <sup>2</sup>"This is the ordinance

\*<sup>11</sup> Lev 10:14. \*<sup>14</sup> Lev 27:28. \*<sup>15</sup> Ex 13:2, 22:29, Lev 27:26, Num 3:13. \*<sup>16</sup> Ex 30:13, Lev 27:25, Num 3:47, Ezk 45:12. \*<sup>18</sup> Ex 29:26. \*<sup>20</sup> Dt 10:9, 18:2, Josh 13:14, 33, Ezk 44:28.

of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying: 'Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish and upon which never came a yoke. <sup>3</sup>And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth outside the camp, and one shall slay her before his face.\* <sup>4</sup>And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times.\* <sup>5</sup>And one shall burn the heifer in his sight: her skin and her flesh and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn.\* <sup>6</sup>And the priest shall take cedar wood and hyssop and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer. <sup>7</sup>Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water; and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the evening. <sup>8</sup>And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the evening. <sup>9</sup>And a man who is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer and lay them up outside the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of separation: it is a purification for sin. <sup>10</sup>And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening. And it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger who sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

<sup>11</sup>"He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days. <sup>12</sup>He shall purify himself with water on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean; but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean. <sup>13</sup>Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man who is dead and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD, and that soul shall be cut off from Israel. Because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.

<sup>14</sup>"This is the law when a man dieth in a tent: All who come into the tent, and all who are in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. <sup>15</sup>And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, is unclean. <sup>16</sup>And whosoever toucheth one who is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. <sup>17</sup>And for an unclean person they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel. <sup>18</sup>And a clean person shall take hyssop and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent and upon all the vessels and upon the persons who were there, and upon him that touched a bone or one slain or one dead or a grave. <sup>19</sup>And the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day and on the seventh day; and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at evening.

<sup>20</sup>"But the man who shall be unclean and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD. The water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him: he is unclean. <sup>21</sup>And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until evening. <sup>22</sup>And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean, and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until evening."

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>1</sup>the children of Israel come to Zin where Miriam dieth. <sup>2</sup>They murmur for want of water. <sup>3</sup>Moses, smiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah. <sup>4</sup>Moses at Kadesh desireth passage through Edom, which is denied him. <sup>5</sup>At Mount Hor, Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar and dieth.

<sup>1</sup>Then came the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, into the Desert of Zin in the first month; and the people abode in

\*3 Heb 13:11. \*4 Heb 9:13. \*5 Ex 29:14, Lev 4:11-12.

Kadesh. And Miriam died there, and was buried there.

<sup>2</sup>And there was no water for the congregation, and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron. <sup>3</sup>And the people chided Moses and spoke, saying, "Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD!" <sup>4</sup>And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?" <sup>5</sup>And why have ye made us to come up out of Egypt to bring us in unto this evil place? It is no place of seed or of figs or of vines or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink." <sup>6</sup>And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces; and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

<sup>7</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>8</sup>"Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink." <sup>9</sup>And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as He commanded him.

<sup>10</sup>And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them: "Hear now, ye rebels! Must we fetch you water out of this rock?" <sup>11</sup>And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice; and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also. <sup>12</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses and Aaron: "Because ye believed Me not, to sanctify Me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them." <sup>13</sup>This is the water of Meribah [that is, Strife], because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and He was sanctified in them.\*

<sup>14</sup>And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom: "Thus saith thy brother Israel: 'Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen us, <sup>15</sup>how our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians vexed us and our fathers. <sup>16</sup>And when we cried unto the LORD, He heard our voice and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt. And behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border. <sup>17</sup>Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country. We will not pass through the fields or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells. We will go by the king's highway; we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left until we have passed thy borders.'" <sup>18</sup>And Edom said unto him: "Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword." <sup>19</sup>And the children of Israel said unto him, "We will go by the highway; and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it. I will only, without doing any thing else, go through on my feet." <sup>20</sup>And he said, "Thou shalt not go through." And Edom came

\*<sup>3</sup> Num 11:33. \*<sup>4</sup> Ex 17:2. \*<sup>13</sup> Ps 106:32.

out against him with many people and with a strong hand. <sup>21</sup>Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border. Therefore Israel turned away from him.

<sup>22</sup>And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh and came unto Mount Hor.\* <sup>23</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses and Aaron in Mount Hor, by the border of the land of Edom, saying, <sup>24</sup>"Aaron shall be gathered unto his people; for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against My word at the water of Meribah. <sup>25</sup>Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto Mount Hor.\* <sup>26</sup>And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron shall be gathered unto his people and shall die there." <sup>27</sup>And Moses did as the LORD commanded, and they went up into Mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation. <sup>28</sup>And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there on the top of the mount.\* And Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount; <sup>29</sup>and when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

## CHAPTER 21

<sup>1</sup>Israel, with some loss, destroys the Canaanites at Hormah. <sup>4</sup>The people, murmuring, are plagued with fiery serpents. <sup>7</sup>Repenting, they are healed by a brazen serpent. <sup>10</sup>Sundry journeys of the Israelites. <sup>21</sup>Sihon is overcome, <sup>33</sup>and Og.

<sup>1</sup>And when King Arad the Canaanite, who dwelt in the South, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies, then he fought against Israel and took some of them prisoners.\* <sup>2</sup>And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, "If Thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities." <sup>3</sup>And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel and delivered up the Canaanites, and they utterly destroyed them and their cities. And he called the name of the place Hormah [that is, Utter Destruction].

♦♦<sup>4</sup>And they journeyed from Mount Hor by the way of the Red Sea to compass the land of Edom, and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way. <sup>5</sup>And the people spoke against God and against Moses: "Why have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? For there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread."\* <sup>6</sup>And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and many people of Israel died.\* <sup>7</sup>Therefore the people came to Moses and said, "We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD and against thee. Pray unto the LORD, that He take away the serpents from us." And Moses prayed for the people. <sup>8</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Make thee a

<sup>22</sup> Num 33:37. <sup>25</sup> Num 33:38, Dt 32:50. <sup>28</sup> Dt 10:6, 32:50. <sup>31</sup> Num 33:40. <sup>35</sup> Num 11:6.

<sup>36</sup> 1 Cor 10:9.

fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole. And it shall come to pass that every one who is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live." <sup>9</sup>And Moses made a serpent of brass,\* and put it upon a pole; and it came to pass that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass he lived. ♦

<sup>10</sup>And the children of Israel went forward, and pitched camp in Oboth.\* <sup>11</sup>And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab toward the sunrising. <sup>12</sup>From thence they removed, and pitched camp in the Valley of Zered. <sup>13</sup>From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness that cometh out of the border of the Amorites; for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. <sup>14</sup>Therefore it is said in the Book of the Wars of the LORD what He did in the Red Sea, and in the brooks of Arnon, <sup>15</sup>and at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar and lieth upon the border of Moab.

<sup>16</sup>And from thence they went to Beer. That is the well whereof the LORD spoke unto Moses: "Gather the people together, and I will give them water." <sup>17</sup>Then Israel sang this song:

"Spring up, O well!

Sing ye unto it!

<sup>18</sup>The princes dug the well;

the nobles of the people dug it

by the direction of the lawgiver, with their staves."

And from the wilderness they went to Mattanah, <sup>19</sup>and from Mattanah to Nahaliel, and from Nahaliel to Bamoth, <sup>20</sup>and from Bamoth in the valley that is in the country of Moab to the top of Pisgah, which looketh toward Jeshimon.

<sup>21</sup>And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying, <sup>22</sup>"Let me pass through thy land. We will not turn into the fields or into the vineyards; we will not drink of the waters of the well, but we will go along by the king's highway until we be past thy borders."\* <sup>23</sup>And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border. But Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness; and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.\* <sup>24</sup>And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon,\* for the border of the children of Ammon was strong. <sup>25</sup>And Israel took all these cities; and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof. <sup>26</sup>For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon. <sup>27</sup>Therefore those who speak in proverbs say:

\*9 2 Kg 18:4, Jn 3:14. \*10 Num 33:43. \*22 Dt 2:27, Jdg 11:19. \*23 Dt 29:7. \*24 Josh 12:2, Ps 135:11, Amos 2:9.

"Come into Heshbon;  
 let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.  
<sup>28</sup>For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon,  
 a flame from the city of Sihon.  
 It hath consumed Ar of Moab,  
 and the lords of the high places of Ammon.  
<sup>29</sup>Woe to thee, Moab!  
 Thou art undone, O people of Chemosh!\*  
 He hath given his sons that escaped  
 and his daughters into captivity,  
 unto Sihon king of the Amorites.  
<sup>30</sup>We have shot at them;  
 Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon.  
 And we have laid them waste even unto Nophah,  
 which reacheth unto Medeba."

<sup>31</sup>Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites. <sup>32</sup>And Moses sent to spy out Jazer; and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites who were there. <sup>33</sup>And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan;\* and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, to the battle at Edrei. <sup>34</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Fear him not, for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people and his land. And thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon."\* <sup>35</sup>So they smote him, and his sons and all his people, until there was none left him alive; and they possessed his land.

## CHAPTER 22

<sup>1</sup>Balak's first message for Balaam is refused. <sup>15</sup>His second message obtaineth him. <sup>22</sup>An angel would have slain him if his ass had not saved him. <sup>36</sup>Balak entertaineth him.

<sup>1</sup>And the children of Israel went forward, and pitched camp in the plains of Moab on this side of the Jordan by Jericho. <sup>2</sup>And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites. <sup>3</sup>And Moab was sore afraid of the people because they were many, and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel. <sup>4</sup>And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, "Now shall this company lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field." And Balak the son of Zippor was king of the Moabites at that time. <sup>5</sup>He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor at Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, "Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt. Behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me.\* <sup>6</sup>Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse for me this people; for they are too mighty for me. Perhaps I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive

\*<sup>29</sup> 1 Kg 11:7, 33. \*<sup>33</sup> Dt 3:1, 29:7. \*<sup>34</sup> Ps 135:11. \*<sup>5</sup> Josh 24:9.

them out of the land; for I know that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed."

<sup>7</sup>And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand, and they came unto Balaam and spoke unto him the words of Balak. <sup>8</sup>And he said unto them, "Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me." And the princes of Moab stayed with Balaam. <sup>9</sup>And God came unto Balaam and said, "What men are these with thee?" <sup>10</sup>And Balaam said unto God, "Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, saying, <sup>11</sup>'Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt, who covereth the face of the earth. Come now, curse them for me. Perhaps I shall be able to overcome them and drive them out.'" <sup>12</sup>And God said unto Balaam, "Thou shalt not go with them. Thou shalt not curse the people, for they are blessed." <sup>13</sup>And Balaam rose up in the morning and said unto the princes of Balak, "Get you into your land, for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you." <sup>14</sup>And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak and said, "Balaam refuseth to come with us."

<sup>15</sup>And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honorable than they. <sup>16</sup>And they came to Balaam and said to him, "Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor: 'Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me; <sup>17</sup>for I will promote thee unto very great honor, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me. Come therefore, I pray thee, curse for me this people.'" <sup>18</sup>And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, "If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God to do less or more.\* <sup>19</sup>Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what more the LORD will say unto me." <sup>20</sup>And God came unto Balaam at night and said unto him, "If the men come to call thee, rise up and go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do."

<sup>21</sup>And Balaam rose up in the morning and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab. <sup>22</sup>And God's anger was kindled because he went, and the angel of the LORD stood in the way as an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him. <sup>23</sup>And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way and his sword drawn in his hand. And the ass turned aside out of the way and went into the field, and Balaam smote the ass to turn her into the way.\* <sup>24</sup>But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on this side and a wall on that side. <sup>25</sup>And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall; and he smote her again. <sup>26</sup>And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place where there was no way to turn either to the right hand

\*<sup>18</sup> Num 24:13. \*<sup>23</sup> 2 Pt 2:16, Jude 11.

or to the left. <sup>27</sup>And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam; and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff. <sup>28</sup>And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, "What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?" <sup>29</sup>And Balaam said unto the ass, "Because thou hast mocked me. I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee." <sup>30</sup>And the ass said unto Balaam, "Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine unto this day? Was I ever wont to do so unto thee?" And he said, "Nay."

<sup>31</sup>Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way and his sword drawn in his hand; and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face. <sup>32</sup>And the angel of the LORD said unto him, "Why hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? Behold, I went out to withstand thee, because thy way is perverse before me. <sup>33</sup>And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times. Unless she had turned from me, surely now also I would have slain thee and saved her alive." <sup>34</sup>And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, "I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me. Now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again." <sup>35</sup>And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, "Go with the men; but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that shalt thou speak." So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

<sup>36</sup>And when Balak heard that Balaam had come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost border. <sup>37</sup>And Balak said unto Balaam, "Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? Why camest thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honor?" <sup>38</sup>And Balaam said unto Balak, "Lo, I have come unto thee. Have I now any power at all to say anything? The word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak." <sup>39</sup>And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath-huzoth. <sup>40</sup>And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent some to Balaam and to the princes who were with him.

<sup>41</sup>And it came to pass on the morrow that Balak took Balaam and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people.

## CHAPTER 23

1,13,28Balak's sacrifice. 7,18Balaam's parable.

<sup>1</sup>And Balaam said unto Balak, "Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams." <sup>2</sup>And Balak did as Balaam had spoken, and Balak and Balaam offered on every altar a bullock and a ram. <sup>3</sup>And Balaam said unto Balak, "Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go. Perhaps the LORD will come to meet me, and

whatsoever He sheweth me I will tell thee." And he went to a high place. <sup>4</sup>And God met Balaam; and he said unto Him, "I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon every altar a bullock and a ram." <sup>5</sup>And the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth and said, "Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak." <sup>6</sup>And he returned unto him, and lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he and all the princes of Moab. <sup>7</sup>And he took up his parable and said:

"Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram,  
out of the mountains of the east, saying,

'Come, curse for me Jacob, and come, defy Israel.'

<sup>8</sup>How shall I curse whom God hath not cursed?

Or how shall I defy whom the LORD hath not  
defied?

<sup>9</sup>For from the top of the rocks I see him,  
and from the hills I behold him;

lo, the people shall dwell alone,  
and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

<sup>10</sup>Who can count the dust of Jacob,  
and the number of the fourth part of Israel?

Let me die the death of the righteous,  
and let my last end be like his!"

<sup>11</sup>And Balak said unto Balaam, "What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed them altogether." <sup>12</sup>And he answered and said, "Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?"

<sup>13</sup>And Balak said unto him, "Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place from whence thou mayest see them. Thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all; and curse them for me from thence." <sup>14</sup>And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar. <sup>15</sup>And he said unto Balak, "Stand here by thy burnt offering while I meet the LORD yonder." <sup>16</sup>And the LORD met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth and said, "Go again unto Balak, and say thus."\* <sup>17</sup>And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, "What hath the LORD spoken?" <sup>18</sup>And he took up his parable and said:

"Rise up, Balak, and hear;  
hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor.

<sup>19</sup>God is not a man, that He should lie;  
neither the son of man, that He should repent.

Hath He said, and shall He not do it?

Or hath He spoken, and shall He not make it good?

<sup>20</sup>Behold, I have received commandment to bless;  
and He hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

\*16 Num 22:35.

<sup>21</sup>He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob,  
neither hath He seen perverseness in Israel;  
the LORD his God is with him,  
and the shout of a King is among them.

<sup>22</sup>God brought them out of Egypt;  
he hath, as it were, the strength of a unicorn.\*

<sup>23</sup>Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob,  
neither is there any divination against Israel.  
According to this time it shall be said of Jacob  
and of Israel, 'What hath God wrought!'

<sup>24</sup>Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion,  
and lift up himself as a young lion;  
he shall not lie down until he eat of the prey  
and drink the blood of the slain."

<sup>25</sup>And Balak said unto Balaam, "Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all." <sup>26</sup>But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, "Told not I thee, saying, 'All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do'?" <sup>27</sup>And Balak said unto Balaam, "Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place. Perhaps it will please God that thou mayest curse them for me from thence." <sup>28</sup>And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon. <sup>29</sup>And Balaam said unto Balak, "Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams." <sup>30</sup>And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.

## CHAPTER 24

<sup>1</sup>Balaam, leaving divinations, prophesieth the happiness of Israel. <sup>10</sup>Balak in anger dismisseth him. <sup>15</sup>He prophesieth of the Star of Jacob and the destruction of some nations.

<sup>1</sup>And when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not, as at other times, to seek out enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.\* <sup>2</sup>And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding in his tents according to their tribes; and the Spirit of God came upon him. <sup>3</sup>And he took up his parable and said:

"Balaam the son of Beor hath said,  
and the man whose eyes are open hath said,\*  
<sup>4</sup>he hath said, who heard the words of God,  
who saw the vision of the Almighty,  
falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:

<sup>5</sup>How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob,  
and thy tabernacles, O Israel!

<sup>6</sup>As the valleys are they spread forth,  
as gardens by the river's side,  
as the trees of lignaloos which the LORD hath planted,

\*<sup>22</sup> Num 24:8. \*<sup>1</sup> Num 23:3, 15 \*<sup>3</sup> Num 23:7, 18.

and as cedar trees beside the waters.

<sup>7</sup>He shall pour the water out of his buckets,  
and his seed shall be in many waters;  
and his king shall be higher than Agag,  
and his kingdom shall be exalted.

<sup>8</sup>God brought him forth out of Egypt;  
he hath, as it were, the strength of a unicorn.\*  
He shall eat up the nations his enemies,  
and shall break their bones  
and pierce them through with his arrows.

<sup>9</sup>He couched, he lay down as a lion.\*  
And as a great lion, who shall stir him up?  
Blessed is he that blesseth thee,  
and cursed is he that curseth thee."

<sup>10</sup>And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together; and Balak said unto Balaam, "I called thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times. <sup>11</sup>Therefore now flee thou to thy place. I thought to promote thee unto great honor, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honor." <sup>12</sup>And Balaam said unto Balak, "Spoke I not also to thy messengers whom thou sentest unto me, saying, <sup>13</sup>'If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD to do either good or bad of mine own mind; but what the LORD saith, that will I speak'? <sup>14</sup>And now, behold, I go unto my people. Come therefore, and I will warn thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days." <sup>15</sup>And he took up his parable and said:

"Balaam the son of Beor hath said,  
and the man whose eyes are open hath said,  
<sup>16</sup>he hath said, who heard the words of God,  
and knew the knowledge of the Most High,  
who saw the vision of the Almighty,  
falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:

<sup>17</sup>I shall see Him, but not now;  
I shall behold Him, but not nigh.  
There shall come a Star out of Jacob,  
and a Scepter shall rise out of Israel,  
and shall smite the corners of Moab  
and destroy all the children of Sheth.

<sup>18</sup>And Edom shall be a possession;  
Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies,  
and Israel shall do valiantly.

<sup>19</sup>Out of Jacob shall come He that shall have dominion,  
and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city."

\*<sup>8</sup> Num 23:22. \*<sup>9</sup> Gen 49:9.

<sup>20</sup>And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable and said:  
"Amalek was the first of the nations;  
but his latter end shall be that he perish for ever."

<sup>21</sup>And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable and said:  
"Strong is thy dwelling place,  
and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

<sup>22</sup>Nevertheless the Kenite shall be wasted,  
until Asshur shall carry thee away captive."

<sup>23</sup>And he took up his parable and said:  
"Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!

<sup>24</sup>And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim,  
and shall afflict Asshur,  
and shall afflict Eber,  
and he also shall perish for ever."

<sup>25</sup>And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place; and Balak also went his way.

## CHAPTER 25

<sup>1</sup>Israel at Shittim commits whoredom and idolatry. <sup>6</sup>Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi.

<sup>10</sup>God therefore giveth him an everlasting priesthood. <sup>16</sup>The Midianites are to be vexed.

<sup>1</sup>And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.\* <sup>2</sup>And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods, and the people ate and bowed down to their gods. <sup>3</sup>And Israel joined himself unto Baal of Peor, and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel. <sup>4</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Take all the heads of the people and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel."\* <sup>5</sup>And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, "Slay ye every one his men who were joined unto Baal of Peor."

<sup>6</sup>And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianite woman in the sight of Moses and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>7</sup>And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from among the congregation and took a javelin in his hand;\* <sup>8</sup>and he went after the man of Israel into the tent and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel. <sup>9</sup>And those who died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.\*

<sup>10</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>11</sup>"Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned My wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous for My sake among them,

\*1 Num 33:49. \*4 Dt 4:3, Josh 22:17. \*7 Ps 106:30. \*9 1 Cor 10:8.

that I consumed not the children of Israel in My jealousy.\* <sup>12</sup>Therefore say: 'Behold, I give unto him My covenant of peace. <sup>13</sup>And he shall have it, and his seed after him, even the covenant of an everlasting priesthood, because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.'"

<sup>14</sup>Now the name of the Israelite who was slain, even who was slain with the Midianite woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites. <sup>15</sup>And the name of the Midianite woman who was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur. He was head over a people and of a chief house in Midian.

<sup>16</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>17</sup>"Vex the Midianites and smite them.\* <sup>18</sup>For they vex you with their wives, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, who was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake."

## CHAPTER 26

<sup>1</sup>The census of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab. <sup>52</sup>The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land. <sup>57</sup>The families and number of the Levites. <sup>63</sup>None were left of those who were numbered at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass after the plague that the LORD spoke unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Take the count of all the congregation of the children of Israel from twenty years old and upward throughout their father's house, all who are able to go to war in Israel."\* <sup>3</sup>And Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke with them in the plains of Moab by the Jordan near Jericho, saying, <sup>4</sup>"Take the count of the people from twenty years old and upward," as the LORD commanded Moses and the children of Israel who went forth out of the land of Egypt.\*

<sup>5</sup>Reuben, the eldest son of Israel. The children of Reuben: Hanoch, of whom cometh the family of the Hanochites; of Pallu, the family of the Palluites;\* <sup>6</sup>of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Carmi, the family of the Carmites. <sup>7</sup>These are the families of the Reubenites; and those who were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty. <sup>8</sup>And the son of Pallu: Eliab. <sup>9</sup>And the sons of Eliab: Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. These are the Dathan and Abiram who were famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah when they strove against the LORD.\* <sup>10</sup>And the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them up together with Korah when that company died, the time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men; and they became a sign. <sup>11</sup>Notwithstanding, the children of Korah died not.

<sup>12</sup>The sons of Simeon according to their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites; of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites; of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites; <sup>13</sup>of Zerach, the family of the Zarhites; of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites. <sup>14</sup>These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

<sup>15</sup>The children of Gad according to their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites; of Haggi, the family of the Haggites; of Shuni, the family of the Shunites; <sup>16</sup>of Ozni, the family of the Oznites; of Eri, the family of the Erites; <sup>17</sup>of Arod, the family of the Arodites; of Areli, the family of the Arelites. <sup>18</sup>These are the families of

\*25:11 Ps 106:30. \*25:17 Num 31:2. \*2 Num 1:3. \*4 Num 1:1. \*5 Gen 46:8, Ex 6:14, 1 Chr 5:1. \*9 Num 16:2.

the children of Gad according to those who were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

<sup>19</sup>The sons of Judah were Er and Onan; and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.\* <sup>20</sup>And the sons of Judah according to their families were: of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites; of Perez, the family of the Perezites; of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites. <sup>21</sup>And the sons of Perez were: of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites. <sup>22</sup>These are the families of Judah according to those who were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

<sup>23</sup>Of the sons of Issachar according to their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites; of Pua, the family of the Punites; <sup>24</sup>of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites; of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites. <sup>25</sup>These are the families of Issachar according to those who were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

<sup>26</sup>Of the sons of Zebulun according to their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites; of Elon, the family of the Elonites; of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites. <sup>27</sup>These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those who were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

<sup>28</sup>The sons of Joseph according to their families were Manasseh and Ephraim. <sup>29</sup>Of the sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites;\* and Machir begot Gilead; of Gilead come the family of the Gileadites. <sup>30</sup>These are the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites; of Helek, the family of the Helekites; <sup>31</sup>and of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites; and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites; <sup>32</sup>And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites; and of Hephher, the family of the Hephherites. <sup>33</sup>And Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters; and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.\* <sup>34</sup>These are the families of Manasseh, and those who were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

<sup>35</sup>These are the sons of Ephraim according to their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites; of Becher, the family of the Bachrites; of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites. <sup>36</sup>And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites. <sup>37</sup>These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those who were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph according to their families.

<sup>38</sup>The sons of Benjamin according to their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites; of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites; of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites; <sup>39</sup>of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites; of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites. <sup>40</sup>And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman; of Ard, the family of the Ardites; and of Naaman, the family of the Naamites. <sup>41</sup>These are the sons of Benjamin according to their families, and those who were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and six hundred.

<sup>42</sup>These are the sons of Dan according to their families: of Shuham; the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan according to their families. <sup>43</sup>All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those who were numbered of them, were threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

<sup>44</sup>Of the children of Asher according to their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites; of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites; of Beriah, the family of the Berites. <sup>45</sup>Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites; of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites. <sup>46</sup>And the name of the daughter of Asher was Serah. <sup>47</sup>These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those who were numbered of them, who were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

<sup>48</sup>Of the sons of Naphtali according to their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites; of Guni, the family of the Gunites; <sup>49</sup>of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites; of Shilem, the family of the Shilemites. <sup>50</sup>These are the families of Naphtali

\*<sup>19</sup> Gen 38:2, 46:12. \*<sup>29</sup> Josh 17:1. \*<sup>33</sup> Num 27:1.

according to their families, and those who were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and four hundred.

<sup>51</sup>These were the numbered of the children of Israel: six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

<sup>52</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>53</sup>"Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names. <sup>54</sup>To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those who were numbered of him.\* <sup>55</sup>Notwithstanding, the land shall be divided by lot; according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.\* <sup>56</sup>According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few."

<sup>57</sup>And these are those who were numbered of the Levites according to their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites; of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites; of Merari, the family of the Merarites.\* <sup>58</sup>These are the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begot Amram. <sup>59</sup>And the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed,\* the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bore to Levi in Egypt; and she bore unto Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. <sup>60</sup>And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. <sup>61</sup>And Nadab and Abihu died when they offered strange fire before the LORD.\* <sup>62</sup>And those who were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward; for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

<sup>63</sup>These are those who were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by the Jordan near Jericho. <sup>64</sup>But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered when they numbered the children of Israel in the Wilderness of Sinai. <sup>65</sup>For the LORD had said of them, "They shall surely die in the wilderness."\* And there was not left a man of them, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua the son of Nun.

## CHAPTER 27

<sup>1</sup>The daughters of Zelophehad ask for an inheritance. <sup>6</sup>The law of inheritances. <sup>12</sup>Moses, being told of his death, asks for a successor. <sup>18</sup>Joshua is appointed to succeed him.

<sup>1</sup>Then came the daughters of Zelophehad,\* the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph; and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah. <sup>2</sup>And they stood before Moses and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying, <sup>3</sup>"Our father died in the wilderness;\* and he was not in the company of those who gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah, but died in his own sin and had no sons. <sup>4</sup>Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family because he hath no son? Give unto us therefore a possession among the brethren of our father."

<sup>54</sup> Num 33:54. <sup>55</sup> Num 33:54, Josh 11:23, 14:2. <sup>57</sup> Ex 6:16-19. <sup>59</sup> Ex 2:2, 6:20. <sup>61</sup> Lev 10:2, Num 3:4, 1 Chr 24:2. <sup>65</sup> Num 14:28. <sup>1</sup> Num 26:33, Josh 17:3. <sup>3</sup> Num 14:35, 26:64-65.

<sup>5</sup>And Moses brought their cause before the LORD. <sup>6</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>7</sup>"The daughters of Zelophehad speak right. Thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren, and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them. <sup>8</sup>And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, 'If a man die and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter. <sup>9</sup>And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren. <sup>10</sup>And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren. <sup>11</sup>And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman who is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it. And it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses."

<sup>12</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Get thee up into this Mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.\* <sup>13</sup>And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.\* <sup>14</sup>For ye rebelled against My commandment in the Desert of Zin,\* in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify Me at the water before their eyes." (That is, the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the Wilderness of Zin.)\* <sup>15</sup>And Moses spoke unto the LORD, saying, <sup>16</sup>"Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation, <sup>17</sup>who may go out before them and who may go in before them and who may lead them out and who may bring them in, that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd."\* <sup>18</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the Spirit, and lay thine hand upon him; <sup>19</sup>and set him before Eleazar the priest and before all the congregation, and give him a charge in their sight. <sup>20</sup>And thou shalt put some of thine honor upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient. <sup>21</sup>And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask counsel for him by the judgment of the Urim before the LORD.\* At his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation." <sup>22</sup>And Moses did as the LORD commanded him, and he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest and before all the congregation. <sup>23</sup>And he laid his hands upon him and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

## CHAPTER 28

<sup>1</sup>Offerings are to be observed. <sup>3</sup>The continual burnt offering. <sup>9</sup>The offering on the Sabbath, <sup>11</sup>on the new moons, <sup>16</sup>at the Passover, <sup>26</sup>in the day of firstfruits.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Command the children of Israel and say unto them: 'My offering and My bread for My sacrifices made by fire, for a sweet

\*<sup>12</sup> Dt 32:49. \*<sup>13</sup> Num 20:14. \*<sup>14a</sup> Num 20:24. \*<sup>14b</sup> Ex 17:7. \*<sup>17</sup> Mt 9:36. \*<sup>21</sup> Ex 28:30.

savor unto Me, shall ye observe to offer unto Me in their due season.' <sup>3</sup>And thou shalt say unto them: 'This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD: two lambs of the first year without spot, day by day, for a continual burnt offering.\* <sup>4</sup>The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at evening, <sup>5</sup>and a tenth part of an ephah of flour for a meat offering\* mingled with a fourth part of a hin of beaten oil.\* <sup>6</sup>It is a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in Mount Sinai for a sweet savor, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD. <sup>7</sup>And the drink offering thereof shall be a fourth part of a hin for the one lamb; in the holy place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD for a drink offering. <sup>8</sup>And the other lamb shalt thou offer at evening; as the meat offering of the morning and as the drink offering thereof thou shalt offer it, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD.

<sup>9</sup>And on the Sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two-tenths part of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof.\* <sup>10</sup>This is the burnt offering of every Sabbath, besides the continual burnt offering and his drink offering.

<sup>11</sup>And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD: two young bullocks and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot; <sup>12</sup>and three-tenths part of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two-tenths part of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram; <sup>13</sup>and a separate tenth part of flour mingled with oil for a meat offering unto one lamb, for a burnt offering of a sweet savor, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD. <sup>14</sup>And their drink offerings shall be half a hin of wine unto a bullock, and a third part of a hin unto a ram, and a fourth part of a hin unto a lamb. This is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year. <sup>15</sup>And one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto the LORD shall be offered, besides the continual burnt offering and his drink offering.

<sup>16</sup>And on the fourteenth day of the first month is the Passover of the LORD.\* <sup>17</sup>And on the fifteenth day of this month is the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten. <sup>18</sup>On the first day shall be a holy convocation.\* Ye shall do no manner of servile work therein, <sup>19</sup>but ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt offering unto the LORD: two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year. They shall be unto you without blemish. <sup>20</sup>And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil: three-tenths part shall ye offer for a bullock, and two-tenths part for a ram, <sup>21</sup>a separate tenth part shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs; <sup>22</sup>and one goat for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you. <sup>23</sup>Ye shall offer these besides the burnt offering in the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering. <sup>24</sup>In this manner ye shall offer daily throughout the seven days the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD. It shall be offered besides the continual burnt offering and his drink offering. <sup>25</sup>And on the seventh day ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

<sup>26</sup>Also on the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the LORD, after your weeks be out, ye shall have a holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work, <sup>27</sup>but ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savor unto the LORD: two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year, <sup>28</sup>and their meat offering of flour mingled with oil: three-tenths part unto one bullock, two-tenths part unto one ram, <sup>29</sup>a separate tenth part unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs; <sup>30</sup>and one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you. <sup>31</sup>Ye shall offer them besides the continual burnt offering and his meat offering (they shall be unto you without blemish), and their drink offerings.

## CHAPTER 29

<sup>1</sup>The offering at the Feast of Trumpets, <sup>7</sup>at the day of afflicting their souls, <sup>13</sup>and on the eight days of the Feast of Tabernacles.

\*<sup>3</sup> Ex 29:38. \*<sup>5a</sup> Lev 2:1. \*<sup>5b</sup> Ex 29:40. \*<sup>9</sup> Mt 12:5. \*<sup>16</sup> Ex 12:18, Lev 23:5. \*<sup>18</sup> Lev 23:7.

1<sup>st</sup> "And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have a holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.\* 2<sup>nd</sup> And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savor unto the LORD: one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year without blemish. 3<sup>rd</sup> And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil: three-tenths part for a bullock, and two-tenths part for a ram, 4<sup>th</sup> and one-tenth part for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs; 5<sup>th</sup> and one kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you, 6<sup>th</sup> besides the burnt offering of the month and his meat offering, and the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savor, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7<sup>th</sup> "And ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh month a holy convocation.\* And ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work therein. 8<sup>th</sup> But ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD for a sweet savor: one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish. 9<sup>th</sup> And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil: three-tenths part to a bullock, and two-tenths part to one ram, 10<sup>th</sup> a separate tenth part for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs; 11<sup>th</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin offering, besides the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.

12<sup>th</sup> "And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days. 13<sup>th</sup> And ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD: thirteen young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish. 14<sup>th</sup> And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil: three-tenths part unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two-tenths part to each ram of the two rams, 15<sup>th</sup> and a separate tenth part to each lamb of the fourteen lambs; 16<sup>th</sup> and one kid of the goats for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

17<sup>th</sup> "And on the second day ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot. 18<sup>th</sup> And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner; 19<sup>th</sup> and one kid of the goats for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

20<sup>th</sup> "And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish, 21<sup>st</sup> and their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner; 22<sup>nd</sup> and one goat for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

23<sup>rd</sup> "And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish. 24<sup>th</sup> Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner; 25<sup>th</sup> and one kid of the goats for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

26<sup>th</sup> "And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without spot; 27<sup>th</sup> and their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner; 28<sup>th</sup> and one goat for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

29<sup>th</sup> "And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish; 30<sup>th</sup> and their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner; 31<sup>st</sup> and one goat for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

32<sup>nd</sup> "And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish; 33<sup>rd</sup> and their meat offering and their drink offerings for the

\*1 Lev 23:24. \*7 Lev 16:29, 23:27.

bullocks, for the rams and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner; <sup>34</sup>and one goat for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

<sup>35</sup>“On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly. Ye shall do no servile work therein;” <sup>36</sup>but ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savor unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish; <sup>37</sup>their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner; <sup>38</sup>and one goat for a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

<sup>39</sup>“These things ye shall do unto the LORD in your set feasts, besides your vows and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.”

<sup>40</sup>And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

## CHAPTER 30

<sup>1</sup>Vows are not to be broken. <sup>3</sup>The exception of a maid's vow, <sup>6</sup>of a wife's, <sup>9</sup>of a widow's, or her that is divorced.

<sup>1</sup>And Moses spoke unto the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, “This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded: <sup>2</sup>If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond, he shall not break his word. He shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.\*

<sup>3</sup>If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind herself by a bond, being in her father's house in her youth, <sup>4</sup>and her father hear her vow and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace with her, then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. <sup>5</sup>But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth, not any of her vows or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand; and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her. <sup>6</sup>And if she had a husband, when she vowed or uttered ought out of her lips wherewith she bound her soul, <sup>7</sup>and her husband heard it and held his peace with her in the day that he heard it, then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand. <sup>8</sup>But if her husband disallowed her on the day that he heard it, then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips wherewith she bound her soul, of no effect; and the LORD shall forgive her. <sup>9</sup>But every vow of a widow and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her. <sup>10</sup>And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath, <sup>11</sup>and her husband heard it and held his peace with her and disallowed her not, then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand. <sup>12</sup>But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard them, then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand. Her husband hath made them void, and the LORD shall forgive her. <sup>13</sup>Every vow and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void. <sup>14</sup>But if her husband altogether hold his peace with her from day to day, then he establisheth all her vows or all her bonds which are upon her; he confirmeth them, because he held his peace with her in the day that he heard them. <sup>15</sup>But if he shall any way make them void after he hath heard them, then he shall bear her iniquity.”

<sup>16</sup>These are the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, and between the father and his daughter, being yet in her youth in her father's house.

\*<sup>35</sup> Lev 23:36. \*<sup>2</sup> Mt 5:33.

## CHAPTER 31

<sup>1</sup>The Midianites are despoiled and Balaam slain. <sup>13</sup>Moses is wroth with the officers for saving the women alive. <sup>19</sup>How the soldiers, with their captives and spoil, are to be purified. <sup>25</sup>The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided. <sup>48</sup>The voluntary oblation unto the treasury of the Lord.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Avenge the children of Israel on the Midianites.\* Afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people."\* <sup>3</sup>And Moses spoke unto the people, saying, "Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites and avenge the LORD on Midian. <sup>4</sup>From every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war." <sup>5</sup>So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war. <sup>6</sup>And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of every tribe—they and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest to the war, with the holy instruments and the trumpets to blow in his hand. <sup>7</sup>And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males. <sup>8</sup>And they slew the kings of Midian besides the rest of those who were slain, namely: Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian. Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.\* <sup>9</sup>And the children of Israel took all the women of Midian captive, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle and all their flocks and all their goods. <sup>10</sup>And they burned all their cities wherein they dwelt and all their goodly strongholds with fire. <sup>11</sup>And they took all the spoil and all the prey, both of men and of beasts. <sup>12</sup>And they brought the captives and the prey and the spoil unto Moses and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which are by the Jordan near Jericho.

<sup>13</sup>And Moses and Eleazar the priest and all the princes of the congregation went forth to meet them outside the camp. <sup>14</sup>And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, with the captains over thousands and captains over hundreds, who came from the battle. <sup>15</sup>And Moses said unto them, "Have ye saved all the women alive? <sup>16</sup>Behold, these caused the children of Israel,\* through the counsel of Balaam,\* to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD. <sup>17</sup>Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman who hath known a man by lying with him.\* <sup>18</sup>But all the women children, who have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves. <sup>19</sup>And do ye abide outside the camp seven days. Whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain,\* purify both yourselves and your captives on the third day and on the seventh day. <sup>20</sup>And purify all your raiment and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' hair, and all things made of wood."

<sup>21</sup>And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war who went to the battle, "This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses: <sup>22</sup>Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead, <sup>23</sup>every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make it go through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation. And all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water. <sup>24</sup>And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp."

<sup>25</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>26</sup>"Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou and Eleazar the priest and the chief fathers of the congregation; <sup>27</sup>and divide the prey into two parts, between those who took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation. <sup>28</sup>And levy a tribute unto the LORD on the men of war who went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, both of the persons, and of the beefs, and of the asses, and of the sheep. <sup>29</sup>Take it from their half, and give it unto Eleazar the priest for a heave offering of the LORD. <sup>30</sup>And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty,

\*2a Num 25:17. \*2b Num 27:13. \*8 Josh 13:21. \*16a Num 25:2. \*16b 2 Pt 2:15. \*17 Jdg 21:11. \*19 Num 19:11.

of the persons, of the oxen, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, who keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD."

<sup>31</sup>And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>32</sup>And the booty, being the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep, <sup>33</sup>and threescore and twelve thousand oxen, <sup>34</sup>and threescore and one thousand asses, <sup>35</sup>and thirty and two thousand persons in all, of woman who had not known a man by lying with him. <sup>36</sup>And the half, which was the portion of those who went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep; <sup>37</sup>and the LORD'S tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen. <sup>38</sup>And the oxen were thirty and six thousand, of which the LORD'S tribute was threescore and twelve. <sup>39</sup>And the asses were thirty thousand and five hundred, of which the LORD'S tribute was threescore and one. <sup>40</sup>And the persons were sixteen thousand, of which the LORD'S tribute was thirty and two persons. <sup>41</sup>And Moses gave the tribute which was the LORD'S heave offering unto Eleazar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>42</sup>And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men who warred <sup>43</sup>(now the half that pertained unto the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and seven thousand and five hundred sheep, <sup>44</sup>and thirty and six thousand oxen, <sup>45</sup>and thirty thousand asses and five hundred, <sup>46</sup>and sixteen thousand persons), <sup>47</sup>even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, both of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, who kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>48</sup>And the officers who were over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, came near Moses; <sup>49</sup>and they said unto Moses, "Thy servants have taken the count of the men of war who are under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us. <sup>50</sup>We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD." <sup>51</sup>And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from them, even all wrought jewels. <sup>52</sup>And all the gold from the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels. <sup>53</sup>(For the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.) <sup>54</sup>And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation for a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

## CHAPTER 32

<sup>1</sup>The Reubenites and Gadites ask for their inheritance on that side of the Jordan. <sup>6</sup>Moses reproveth them. <sup>16</sup>They offer him conditions, to his contentment. <sup>33</sup>Moses assigneth them the land. <sup>39</sup>They conquer it.

<sup>1</sup>Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle; and when they saw the land of Jazer and the land of Gilead, that behold, the place was a place for cattle, <sup>2</sup>the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spoke unto Moses and to Eleazar the priest and unto the princes of the congregation, saying, <sup>3</sup>"Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon, <sup>4</sup>even the country which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle." <sup>5</sup>Therefore, said they, "If we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, and bring us not over the Jordan."

<sup>6</sup>And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, "Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here? <sup>7</sup>And why discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

<sup>8</sup>Thus did your fathers when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land. <sup>9</sup>For

when they went up unto the Valley of Eshcol and saw the land,\* they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them. <sup>10</sup>And the LORD's anger was kindled the same time, and He swore, saying, <sup>11</sup>'Surely none of the men who came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I swore unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, because they have not wholly followed Me.\* <sup>12</sup>except Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite and Joshua the son of Nun; for they have wholly followed the LORD.' <sup>13</sup>And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and He made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the sight of the LORD was consumed. <sup>14</sup>And behold, ye have risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel. <sup>15</sup>For if ye turn away from after Him, He will yet again leave them in the wilderness, and ye shall destroy all this people."

<sup>16</sup>And they came near unto him and said, "We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle and cities for our little ones, <sup>17</sup>but we ourselves will go ready and armed before the children of Israel until we have brought them unto their place; and our little ones shall dwell in the fortified cities because of the inhabitants of the land. <sup>18</sup>We will not return unto our houses until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance. <sup>19</sup>For we will not inherit with them on yonder side of the Jordan or forward, because our inheritance has fallen to us on this side of the Jordan eastward." <sup>20</sup>And Moses said unto them, "If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,\* <sup>21</sup>and will go all of you armed over the Jordan before the LORD, until He hath driven out His enemies from before Him <sup>22</sup>and the land be subdued before the LORD, then afterward ye shall return and be guiltless before the LORD and before Israel, and this land shall be your possession before the LORD. <sup>23</sup>But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD; and be sure your sin will find you out. <sup>24</sup>Build you cities for your little ones and folds for your sheep, and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth." <sup>25</sup>And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spoke unto Moses, saying, "Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth. <sup>26</sup>Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle shall be there in the cities of Gilead; <sup>27</sup>but thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith."\*

<sup>28</sup>So concerning them, Moses commanded Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel. <sup>29</sup>And Moses said unto them, "If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over the Jordan, every man armed for battle before the LORD and the land shall be subdued before you, then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession. <sup>30</sup>But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan." <sup>31</sup>And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, "As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do. <sup>32</sup>We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side of the Jordan may be ours." <sup>33</sup>And Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land with the cities thereof in the borders, even the cities of the country round about.\* <sup>34</sup>And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer, <sup>35</sup>and Atroth, Shophan, and Jazer, and Jogbehah, <sup>36</sup>and Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fortified cities, and folds for sheep. <sup>37</sup>And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim, <sup>38</sup>and Nebo, and Baal-meon (their names being changed), and Shibmah, and gave other names unto the cities which they built. <sup>39</sup>And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead and took it, and possessed the Amorites who were in it. <sup>40</sup>And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh, and he dwelt therein. <sup>41</sup>And Jair the son of

\*9 Num 13:24. \*11 Num 14:28-29. \*20 Josh 1:13. \*27 Josh 4:12. \*33 Dt 3:12, Josh 13:8, 22:4.

Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.\*  
 42And Nobah went and took Kenath and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah,  
 after his own name.

## CHAPTER 33

1Two and forty journeys of the Israelites. 50The Canaanites are to be destroyed.

1These are the journeys of the children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron. 2And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD, and these are their journeys according to their goings out: 3And they departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month. On the morrow after the Passover the children of Israel went out with a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians,\* 4for the Egyptians buried all their first-born, whom the LORD had smitten among them. Upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.

5And the children of Israel removed from Rameses and pitched camp in Succoth. 6And they departed from Succoth and pitched in Etham,\* which is in the edge of the wilderness. 7And they removed from Etham and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon; and they pitched before Migdol. 8And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness,\* and went three days' journey in the Wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah. 9And they removed from Marah and came unto Elim;\* and in Elim were twelve fountains of water and threescore and ten palm trees, and they pitched there. 10And they removed from Elim and encamped by the Red Sea. 11And they removed from the Red Sea and encamped in the Wilderness of Sin.\* 12And they took their journey out of the Wilderness of Sin and encamped in Dophkah. 13And they departed from Dophkah and encamped in Alush. 14And they removed from Alush and encamped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.\* 15And they departed from Rephidim and pitched camp in the Wilderness of Sinai.\* 16And they removed from the Desert of Sinai and pitched at Kibroth-hattaavah [that is, The graves of lust].\* 17And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah and encamped at Hazeroth.\* 18And they departed from Hazeroth and pitched in Riithmah. 19And they departed from Riithmah and pitched at Rimmon-perez. 20And they departed from Rimmon-perez and pitched in Libnah. 21And they removed from Libnah and pitched at Rissah. 22And they journeyed from Rissah and pitched in Kehelathah. 23And they went from Kehelathah and pitched in Mount Shepher. 24And they removed from Mount Shepher and encamped in Haradah. 25And they removed from Haradah and pitched in Makheloth. 26And they removed from Makheloth and encamped at Tahath. 27And they departed from Tahath and pitched at Terah. 28And they removed from Terah and pitched in Mithkah. 29And they went from Mithkah and pitched in Hashmonah. 30And they departed from Hashmonah and encamped at Moseroth.\* 31And they departed from Moseroth and pitched in Bene-jaakan. 32And they removed from Bene-jaakan and encamped at Hor-hagidgad. 33And they went from Hor-hagidgad and pitched in Jotbathah. 34And they removed from Jotbathah and encamped at Abronah. 35And they departed from Abronah and encamped at Ezion-geber. 36And they removed from Ezion-geber and pitched in the Wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.\* 37And they removed from Kadesh and pitched in Mount Hor, on the edge of the land of Edom.\*

38And Aaron the priest went up into Mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fortieth year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt, on the first day of the fifth month.\* 39And Aaron was a hundred and twenty

\*41 Dt 3:14. \*3 Ex 12:37. \*6 Ex 13:20. \*8 Ex 15:22. \*9 Ex 15:27. \*11 Ex 16:1. \*14 Ex 17:1. \*15 Ex 19:1. \*16 Num 11:34. \*17 Num 11:35. \*30 Dt 10:6. \*36 Num 20:1. \*37 Num 20:22. \*38 Num 20:25, Dt 32:50.

and three years old when he died on Mount Hor.

<sup>40</sup>And King Arad the Canaanite,\* who dwelt in the South in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

<sup>41</sup>And they departed from Mount Hor and pitched camp in Zalmonah.\* <sup>42</sup>And they departed from Zalmonah and pitched in Punon. <sup>43</sup>And they departed from Punon and pitched in Oboth. <sup>44</sup>And they departed from Oboth and pitched in Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab. <sup>45</sup>And they departed from Ije-abarim and pitched in Dibon-gad. <sup>46</sup>And they removed from Dibon-gad and encamped in Almon-diblathaim. <sup>47</sup>And they removed from Almon-diblathaim and pitched in the mountains of Abarim before Nebo. <sup>48</sup>And they departed from the mountains of Abarim and pitched in the plains of Moab by the Jordan near Jericho. <sup>49</sup>And they pitched by the Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth even unto Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.\*

<sup>50</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan near Jericho, saying, <sup>51</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: 'When ye have passed over the Jordan into the land of Canaan,\* <sup>52</sup>then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their idols, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places. <sup>53</sup>And ye shall dispossess the inhabitants of the land and dwell therein, for I have given you the land to possess it. <sup>54</sup>And ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families;\* and to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance. Every man's inheritance shall be in the place where his lot falleth, according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit. <sup>55</sup>But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then it shall come to pass that those who ye let remain of them shall be pricks in your eyes and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.\* <sup>56</sup>Moreover it shall come to pass that I shall do unto you as I thought to do unto them.'"

## CHAPTER 34

<sup>1</sup>The borders of the land. <sup>16</sup>The names of the men who shall divide the land.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Command the children of Israel, and say unto them: 'When ye come into the land of Canaan (this is the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan with the borders thereof), <sup>3</sup>then your south quarter shall be from the Wilderness of Zin along by the border of Edom; and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the Salt Sea eastward.\* <sup>4</sup>And your border shall turn from the south to the Ascent of Akrabbim and pass on to Zin; and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar and pass on to Azmon. <sup>5</sup>And the border shall pass around from Azmon unto the River of Egypt, and the limits of it shall be at the Sea.

<sup>6</sup>"And as for the western border, ye shall even have the Great Sea for a border. This shall be your west border.

<sup>7</sup>"And this shall be your north border: from the Great Sea ye shall designate for you Mount Hor; <sup>8</sup>from Mount Hor ye shall designate your border unto the entrance of Hamath; and the limits of the border shall be to Zedad; <sup>9</sup>and the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the limits of it shall be at Hazar-enan. This shall be your north border.

<sup>10</sup>"And ye shall designate your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham; <sup>11</sup>and the border shall go down from Shepham to Riblah on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend and shall reach unto the side of the Sea of Chinnereth eastward; <sup>12</sup>and the border shall go down to the Jordan, and the limits of it shall be at the Salt Sea. This shall be your land with the borders thereof round about."

<sup>13</sup>And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, "This is the land which

\*<sup>40</sup> Num 21:1. \*<sup>41</sup> Num 21:4. \*<sup>49</sup> Num 25:1. \*<sup>51</sup> Dt 7:2, Josh 11:12. \*<sup>54</sup> Num 26:53. \*<sup>55</sup> Josh 23:13, Jdg 2:3. \*<sup>3</sup> Josh 15:1.

ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes and to the half-tribe. <sup>14</sup>For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received their inheritance; and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.\* <sup>15</sup>The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side of the Jordan near Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising."

<sup>16</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>17</sup>"These are the names of the men who shall divide the land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.\* <sup>18</sup>And ye shall take one prince of every tribe to divide the land by inheritance. <sup>19</sup>And the names of the men are these: of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh; <sup>20</sup>and of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud; <sup>21</sup>of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon; <sup>22</sup>and the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli; <sup>23</sup>the princes of the children of Joseph: for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod, <sup>24</sup>and the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kernuel the son of Shiptan; <sup>25</sup>and the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach; <sup>26</sup>and the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan; <sup>27</sup>and the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi; <sup>28</sup>and the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud." <sup>29</sup>These are they whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

## CHAPTER 35

<sup>1</sup>Eight and forty cities for the Levites with their suburbs, and the dimensions thereof. <sup>6</sup>Six of them are to be cities of refuge. <sup>9</sup>The laws of murder. <sup>31</sup>No satisfaction for murder.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan near Jericho, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Command the children of Israel that they give unto the Levites from the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give also unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.\* <sup>3</sup>And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle and for their goods and for all their beasts. <sup>4</sup>And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall reach from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. <sup>5</sup>And ye shall measure from outside the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city shall be in the midst. This shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

<sup>6</sup>And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites there shall be six cities for refuge which ye shall appoint for the manslayer,\* that he may flee thither; and to them ye shall add forty and two cities. <sup>7</sup>So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites shall be forty and eight cities; these shall ye give with their suburbs. <sup>8</sup>And the cities which ye shall give shall be from the possession of the children of Israel. From those who have many ye shall give many, but from those who have few ye shall give few. Every one shall give from his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth."

<sup>9</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying, <sup>10</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: 'When ye have come over the Jordan into the land of Canaan,\* <sup>11</sup>then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you, that the slayer may flee thither who killeth any person unawares. <sup>12</sup>And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger, that the manslayer die not until he stand before the

\*<sup>14</sup> Num 32:33, Josh 14:2-3. \*<sup>17</sup> Josh 19:51. \*<sup>2</sup> Josh 21:2. \*<sup>6</sup> Dt 4:41, Josh 20:2, 21:3. \*<sup>10</sup> Dt 19:2, Josh 20:2.

congregation in judgment. <sup>13</sup>And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge. <sup>14</sup>Ye shall give three cities on this side of the Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, which shall be cities of refuge. <sup>15</sup>These six cities shall be a refuge both for the children of Israel, and for the stranger and for the sojourner among them, that every one who killeth any person unawares may flee thither.

<sup>16</sup>“And if he smite him with an instrument of iron so that he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.\* <sup>17</sup>And if he smite him with throwing a stone wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. <sup>18</sup>Or if he smite him with a hand weapon of wood wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. <sup>19</sup>The avenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer; when he meeteth him, he shall slay him. <sup>20</sup>But if he thrust him out of hatred, or hurl at him by lying in wait so that he die,\* <sup>21</sup>or in enmity smite him with his hand so that he die, he that smote him shall surely be put to death, for he is a murderer: the avenger of blood shall slay the murderer when he meeteth him.

<sup>22</sup>“But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him anything without lying in wait,\* <sup>23</sup>or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing him not and casting it upon him so that he die, and was not his enemy neither sought his harm, <sup>24</sup>then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the avenger of blood according to these judgments. <sup>25</sup>And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the avenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge whither he had fled; and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest who was anointed with the holy oil. <sup>26</sup>But if the slayer shall at any time come outside the border of the city of his refuge whither he had fled, <sup>27</sup>and the avenger of blood find him outside the borders of the city of his refuge, and the avenger of blood kill the slayer, he shall not be guilty of blood, <sup>28</sup>because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest; but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

<sup>29</sup>“So these things shall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings. <sup>30</sup>Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses;\* but one witness shall not testify against any person to cause him to die. <sup>31</sup>Moreover ye shall take no payment for the life of a murderer who is guilty of death, but he shall be surely put to death. <sup>32</sup>And ye shall take no payment for him that has fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land until the death

\*16 Ex 21:14. \*20 Dt 19:11. \*22 Ex 21:13. \*30 Dt 17:6, 19:15, Mt 18:16, 2 Cor 13:1, Heb 10:28.

of the priest. <sup>33</sup>So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are; for blood defileth the land, and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it. <sup>34</sup>Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit wherein I dwell; for I, the LORD, dwell among the children of Israel.”

## CHAPTER 36

<sup>1</sup>The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters <sup>5</sup>is remedied by marrying within their own tribes, <sup>7</sup>lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe. <sup>10</sup>The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers' brothers' sons.

<sup>1</sup>And the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near and spoke before Moses and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel. <sup>2</sup>And they said, “The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel,\* and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters. <sup>3</sup>And if they be married to any of the sons of the other tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance. <sup>4</sup>And when the Jubilee of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be added unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.”

<sup>5</sup>And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, “The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well. <sup>6</sup>This is the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, ‘Let them marry whom they think best; only, within the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.’ <sup>7</sup>So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe, for every one of the children of Israel shall keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. <sup>8</sup>And every daughter who possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel shall be the wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers. <sup>9</sup>Neither shall the inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe, but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.”

<sup>10</sup>Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad; <sup>11</sup>for Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers' brothers' sons.\* <sup>12</sup>And they were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

<sup>13</sup>These are the commandments and the judgments which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by the Jordan near Jericho.

\*<sup>2</sup> Num 27:1, Josh 17:3. \*<sup>11</sup> Num 27:1.

490

900

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

---

---

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES  
CALLED

# Deuteronomy

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Moses' speech in the end of the fortieth year, briefly recounting the story <sup>6</sup>of God's promise, <sup>9</sup>of giving them officers, <sup>19</sup>of sending the spies to search the land, <sup>34</sup>of God's anger for their incredulity <sup>41</sup>and disobedience.

<sup>1</sup>These are the words which Moses spoke unto all Israel on this side of the Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain opposite the Red Sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab. <sup>2</sup>(There are eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of Mount Seir unto Kadesh-barnea.) <sup>3</sup>And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spoke unto the children of Israel according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them, <sup>4</sup>after he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, who dwelt at Ashtaroth in Edrei.\*

<sup>5</sup>On this side of the Jordan in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying, <sup>6</sup>"The LORD our God spoke unto us in Horeb, saying: 'Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount. <sup>7</sup>Turn you and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites and unto all the places nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills and in the vale, and in the South and by the seaside, to the land of the Canaanites and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the River Euphrates. <sup>8</sup>Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD swore unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.'"

<sup>9</sup>"And I spoke unto you at that time, saying, 'I am not able to bear you myself alone. <sup>10</sup>The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, ye are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude. <sup>11</sup>(The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you as He hath promised you!) <sup>12</sup>How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance and your burden and your strife? <sup>13</sup>Take you wise men of understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.' <sup>14</sup>And ye answered me and said, 'The thing which thou hast spoken is good for us to do.' <sup>15</sup>So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men and known, and made them heads

\*4 Num 21:24. \*8 Gen 15:18, 17:7-8.

over you, captains over thousands and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes. <sup>16</sup>And I charged your judges at that time, saying, 'Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother and the stranger who is with him.\* <sup>17</sup>Ye shall not respect persons in judgment, but ye shall hear the small as well as the great.\* Ye shall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgment is God's. And the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me and I will hear it.' <sup>18</sup>And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

<sup>19</sup>"And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea. <sup>20</sup>And I said unto you, 'Ye have come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us. <sup>21</sup>Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee. Go up and possess it, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.'

<sup>22</sup>"And ye came near unto me, every one of you, and said, 'We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land and bring us word again by what way we must go up and into what cities we shall come.' <sup>23</sup>And the saying pleased me well; and I took twelve men of you, one from a tribe.\* <sup>24</sup>And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the Valley of Eshcol and searched it out.\* <sup>25</sup>And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, 'It is a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.'

<sup>26</sup>"Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God; <sup>27</sup>and ye murmured in your tents and said, 'Because the LORD hated us, He hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites to destroy us. <sup>28</sup>Whither shall we go up? Our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, "The people are greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled up to heaven, and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakim there."'\* <sup>29</sup>Then I said unto you, 'Dread not, neither be afraid of them. <sup>30</sup>The LORD your God who goeth before you, He shall fight for you according to all that He did for you in Egypt before your eyes, <sup>31</sup>and in the wilderness where thou hast seen how the LORD thy God bore thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went until ye came into this place.' <sup>32</sup>Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God, <sup>33</sup>who went in the way before you to search you out a place to pitch your tents, in fire by night to show you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.\*

\*16 Jn 7:24. \*17 Lev 19:15, Dt 16:19, 1 Sam 16:7, Pr 24:23. \*23 Num 13:3. \*24 Num 13:24.

\*28 Num 13:29. \*33 Ex 13:21.

<sup>34</sup>"And the LORD heard the voice of your words and was wroth, and swore, saying, <sup>35</sup>"Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land which I swore to give unto your fathers,\* <sup>36</sup>except Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed the LORD.' <sup>37</sup>Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes,\* saying, 'Thou also shalt not go in thither.\* <sup>38</sup>But Joshua the son of Nun, who standeth before thee, he shall go in thither. Encourage him, for he shall cause Israel to inherit it. <sup>39</sup>Moreover your little ones, who ye said should be a prey, and your children, who in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither; and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it. <sup>40</sup>But as for you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red Sea.'

<sup>41</sup>"Then ye answered and said unto me, 'We have sinned against the LORD. We will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us.\* And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up onto the hill. <sup>42</sup>And the LORD said unto me, 'Say unto them: Go not up, neither fight, for I am not among you, lest ye be smitten before your enemies.' <sup>43</sup>So I spoke unto you, and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and went presumptuously up onto the hill. <sup>44</sup>And the Amorites, who dwelt in that mountain, came out against you and chased you as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah. <sup>45</sup>And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you. <sup>46</sup>So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode there.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>The story is continued that they were not to meddle with the Edomites, <sup>9</sup>nor with the Moabites, <sup>17</sup>nor with the Ammonites; <sup>24</sup>but Sihon the Amorite was subdued by them.

<sup>1</sup>"Then we turned and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red Sea, as the LORD spoke unto me; and we compassed Mount Seir many days. <sup>2</sup>And the LORD spoke unto me, saying, <sup>3</sup>'Ye have compassed this mountain long enough; turn you northward. <sup>4</sup>And command thou the people, saying, "Ye are to pass through the border of your brethren the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you. Take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore. <sup>5</sup>Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth, because I have given Mount Seir unto Esau for a possession.\* <sup>6</sup>Ye shall buy meat from them with money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water from them with money, that ye may drink. <sup>7</sup>For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand. He knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness. These forty years the LORD thy God hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.'" <sup>8</sup>And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir, through the way of the plain

\*<sup>35</sup> Num 14:29. \*<sup>37a</sup> Num 20:12, 27:14. \*<sup>37b</sup> Dt 3:26, 4:21, 34:4. \*<sup>41</sup> Num 14:40. \*<sup>5</sup> Gen 36:8.

from Elath and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the Wilderness of Moab.

<sup>9</sup>And the LORD said unto me, 'Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle; for I will not give thee of their land for a possession, because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot for a possession.' <sup>10</sup>(The Emim dwelt therein in times past, a people great and many and tall as the Anakim, <sup>11</sup>who also were accounted giants, as the Anakim, but the Moabites call them Emim. <sup>12</sup>The Horim also dwelt in Seir aforetime, but the children of Esau succeeded them when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead, as Israel did unto the land of his possession which the LORD gave unto them.)\* <sup>13</sup>Now rise up,' said I, 'and get you over the Brook Zered.' And we went over the Brook Zered.\* <sup>14</sup>And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea until we had come over the Brook Zered was thirty and eight years, until all the generation of the men of war were wasted from among the host, as the LORD swore unto them. <sup>15</sup>For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them to destroy them from among the host until they were consumed.

<sup>16</sup>So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people, <sup>17</sup>that the LORD spoke unto me, saying, <sup>18</sup>'Thou art to pass over through Ar, the border of Moab, this day. <sup>19</sup>And when thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not nor meddle with them; for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon any possession, because I have given it unto the children of Lot for a possession.' <sup>20</sup>(That also was accounted a land of giants. Giants dwelt therein in olden times; and the Ammonites call them Zamzumim, <sup>21</sup>a people great and many and tall, as the Anakim. But the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them and dwelt in their stead, <sup>22</sup>as He did to the children of Esau, who dwelt in Seir, when He destroyed the Horim from before them; and they succeeded them and dwelt in their stead even unto this day. <sup>23</sup>And the Avim who dwelt in Hazerim, even unto Gaza, the Caphtorim, who came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them and dwelt in their stead.) <sup>24</sup>Rise ye up, take your journey and pass over the River Arnon. Behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land. Begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle. <sup>25</sup>This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations who are under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble and be in anguish because of thee.'

<sup>26</sup>And I sent messengers out of the Wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying, <sup>27</sup>'Let me pass through thy land. I will go along by the high way; I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.\* <sup>28</sup>Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat, and give me water for money, that I may drink. I will pass through only on my feet, <sup>29</sup>as the children of Esau who dwell in Seir and the Moabites who dwell in Ar did unto me, until I shall pass over the Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.' <sup>30</sup>But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him, for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit and made his heart obstinate, that He might deliver him into thy hand, as appeareth this day. <sup>31</sup>And the LORD said unto me, 'Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land over to thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.' <sup>32</sup>Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.\* <sup>33</sup>And the LORD our God delivered him before us; and we smote him, and his sons and all his people. <sup>34</sup>And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the men and the women and the little ones of every city; we left none to remain. <sup>35</sup>Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took. <sup>36</sup>From Aroer, which is by the brink of the River of Arnon, and from the city that is by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us; the LORD our God delivered all unto us. <sup>37</sup>Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, nor unto any place of the River Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbade us.

\*12 Gen 36:20. \*13 Num 21:12. \*27 Num 21:21-22. \*32 Num 21:23.

## CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>The story of the conquest of Og, king of Bashan. <sup>11</sup>The bigness of his bed. <sup>12</sup>The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and the half-tribe. <sup>23</sup>Moses' prayer to enter into the land. <sup>26</sup>He is permitted to see it.

<sup>1</sup>"Then we turned and went up the way to Bashan; and Og the king of Bashan came out against us,\* he and all his people, to battle at Edrei. <sup>2</sup>And the LORD said unto me, 'Fear him not; for I will deliver him and all his people and his land into thy hand, and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites,\* who dwelt at Heshbon.' <sup>3</sup>So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan,\* and all his people; and we smote him until none was left to him remaining. <sup>4</sup>And we took all his cities at that time; there was not a city which we took not from them: threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. <sup>5</sup>All these cities were fortified with high walls, gates, and bars, besides unwallled towns a great many. <sup>6</sup>And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every city. <sup>7</sup>But all the cattle and the spoil of the cities we took for a prey to ourselves. <sup>8</sup>And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that was on this side of the Jordan, from the River of Arnon unto Mount Hermon <sup>9</sup>(which Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion, and the Amorites call it Senir), <sup>10</sup>all the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. <sup>11</sup>For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron. (Is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon?) Nine cubits was the length thereof and four cubits the breadth of it, according to the cubit of a man.

<sup>12</sup>"And this land, which we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which is by the River Arnon, and half Mount Gilead and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.\* <sup>13</sup>And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, being the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manasseh: all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants. <sup>14</sup>Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the borders of Geshuri and Maachathi, and called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day.\* <sup>15</sup>And I gave Gilead unto Machir. <sup>16</sup>And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the River Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the River Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon; <sup>17</sup>the plain also, and the Jordan and the border thereof, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, even the Salt Sea, under Pisgah eastward.

<sup>18</sup>"And I commanded you at that time, saying, 'The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it. Ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all who are meet for the war.\*' <sup>19</sup>But your wives and your little ones and your cattle (for I know that ye have much cattle) shall abide in your cities which I have given you, <sup>20</sup>until the LORD shall have given rest unto your brethren as well as unto you, and until they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond the Jordan; and then shall ye return every man unto his possession which I have given you.\*' <sup>21</sup>And I commanded Joshua at that time,\* saying, 'Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings; so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest. <sup>22</sup>Ye shall not fear them, for the LORD your God He shall fight for you.'

<sup>23</sup>"And I besought the LORD at that time, saying, <sup>24</sup>'O Lord God, Thou hast begun to show Thy servant Thy greatness and Thy mighty hand; for what God is there in heaven or in earth who can do according to Thy works and according to Thy might?' <sup>25</sup>I pray Thee, let me go

\*1 Num 21:33, Dt 29:7. \*2 Num 21:24. \*3 Num 21:33. \*12 Num 32:33, Josh 13:8. \*14 Num 32:41. \*18 Num 32:20. \*20 Josh 22:4. \*21 Num 27:18.

over and see the good land that is beyond the Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.' <sup>26</sup>But the LORD was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me.\* And the LORD said unto me: 'Let it suffice thee: speak no more unto Me of this matter. <sup>27</sup>Get thee up onto the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward and northward and southward and eastward, and behold it with thine eyes; for thou shalt not go over this Jordan. <sup>28</sup>But charge Joshua, and encourage him and strengthen him; for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.' <sup>29</sup>So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>An exhortation to obedience. <sup>41</sup>Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side of the Jordan.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>"Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments which I teach you to do them, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you. <sup>2</sup>Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it,\* that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you. ♦ <sup>3</sup>Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of Baal-peor;\* for all the men who followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you. <sup>4</sup>But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God are alive every one of you this day. <sup>5</sup>Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it. ♦♦<sup>6</sup>Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations who shall hear all these statutes, and say, 'Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.' <sup>7</sup>For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them as the LORD our God is in all things that we call upon Him for? <sup>8</sup>And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law which I set before you this day?

<sup>9</sup>"Only take heed to thyself and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but teach them to thy sons and thy sons' sons, ♦ <sup>10</sup>especially the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, 'Gather Me the people together, and I will make them hear My words, that they may learn to fear Me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children.' <sup>11</sup>And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire\* unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness. <sup>12</sup>And the LORD

\*<sup>26</sup> Num 20:12, Dt 1:37. \*<sup>2</sup> Dt 12:32, Josh 1:7, Pr 30:6, Rev 22:18. \*<sup>3</sup> Num 25:4. \*<sup>11</sup> Ex 19:18.

spoke unto you out of the midst of the fire. Ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; only ye heard a voice. <sup>13</sup>And He declared unto you His covenant, which He commanded you to perform, even Ten Commandments; and He wrote them upon two tablets of stone. <sup>14</sup>And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

<sup>15</sup>“Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves (for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that the LORD spoke unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire), <sup>16</sup>lest ye corrupt yourselves and make you a graven image: the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female, <sup>17</sup>the likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air, <sup>18</sup>the likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth; <sup>19</sup>and lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun and the moon and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath imparted unto all nations under the whole heaven. <sup>20</sup>But the LORD hath taken you and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto Him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day. <sup>21</sup>Furthermore the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and swore that I should not go over the Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance. <sup>22</sup>But I must die in this land, I must not go over the Jordan; but ye shall go over and possess that good land. <sup>23</sup>Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God which He made with you, and make yourselves a graven image or the likeness of any thing which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee. <sup>24</sup>**For the LORD thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God.\***

<sup>25</sup>“When thou shalt beget children and children’s children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image or the likeness of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God to provoke Him to anger, <sup>26</sup>I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over the Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed. <sup>27</sup>And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen whither the LORD shall lead you. <sup>28</sup>And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men’s hands, wood and stone, which neither see nor hear nor eat nor smell. <sup>29</sup>But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find Him, if thou seek Him with all thy heart and with all thy soul. <sup>30</sup>**When thou art in tribulation and all these things have come upon thee, even**

\*24 Dt 9:3, Heb 12:29.

**in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God and shalt be obedient unto His voice** <sup>31</sup>**(for the LORD thy God is a merciful God), He will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which He swore unto them.**

<sup>32</sup>"For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it? <sup>33</sup>Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? <sup>34</sup>Or hath God deigned to go and take Him a nation from the midst of another nation by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes? <sup>35</sup>Unto thee it was shown, that thou mightest know that the LORD He is God: there is none else besides Him.\* <sup>36</sup>Out of heaven He made thee to hear His voice, that He might instruct thee; and upon earth He showed thee His great fire, and thou heardest His words out of the midst of the fire. <sup>37</sup>And because He loved thy fathers, therefore He chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in His sight with His mighty power out of Egypt <sup>38</sup>to drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day. <sup>39</sup>**Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the LORD He is God in heaven above and upon the earth beneath: there is none else.** <sup>40</sup>**Thou shalt keep therefore His statutes and His commandments which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever."**

<sup>41</sup>Then Moses set apart three cities on this side of the Jordan toward the sunrising, <sup>42</sup>that the slayer might flee thither who should kill his neighbor unawares, and hated him not in times past, and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live, <sup>43</sup>namely: Bezer in the wilderness,\* in the plain country of the Reubenites, and Ramoth in Gilead of the Gadites, and Golan in Bashan of the Manassites.

<sup>44</sup>And this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel. <sup>45</sup>These are the testimonies and the statutes and the judgments which Moses spoke unto the children of Israel after they came forth out of Egypt, <sup>46</sup>on this side of the Jordan in the valley opposite Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote after they had come forth out of Egypt.\* <sup>47</sup>And they possessed his land and the land of Og king of Bashan,\* two kings of the Amorites, who were on this side of the Jordan toward the sunrising, <sup>48</sup>from Aroer, which is by the bank of the River Arnon, even unto Mount Sion, which is Hermon, <sup>49</sup>and all the

\*35 Mk 12:32. \*43 Josh 20:8. \*46 Num 21:24, Dt 1:4. \*47 Num 21:33, Dt 3:3.

plain on this side of the Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of Pisgah.\*

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>The covenant in Horeb. <sup>6</sup>The Ten Commandments. <sup>22</sup>At the peoples' request, Moses receiveth the law from God.

<sup>1</sup>And Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, "Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep, and do them. <sup>2</sup>The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.\* <sup>3</sup>The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day. <sup>4</sup>The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire <sup>5</sup>(I stood between the LORD and you at that time to show you the word of the LORD, for ye were afraid by reason of the fire and went not up into the mount), saying:

**<sup>6</sup>" 'I am the LORD thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.\***

**<sup>7</sup>" 'Thou shalt have no other gods before Me. <sup>8</sup>Thou shalt not make thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth. <sup>9</sup>Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I, the LORD thy God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate Me,\* <sup>10</sup>and showing mercy unto thousands of them that love Me and keep My commandments.\***

**<sup>11</sup>" 'Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain, for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh His name in vain.**

**♦<sup>12</sup>" 'Keep the Sabbath day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee. <sup>13</sup>Six days thou shalt labor and do all thy work, <sup>14</sup>but the seventh day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God:\*. In it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates, that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou. <sup>15</sup>And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm; therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the Sabbath day.♦**

**<sup>16</sup>" 'Honor thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee, that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.\***

**<sup>17</sup>" 'Thou shalt not kill.\***

**<sup>18</sup>" 'Neither shalt thou commit adultery.\***

\*<sup>49</sup> Dt 3:17. \*<sup>2</sup> Ex 19:5. \*<sup>6</sup> Ex 20:2, Lev 26:1, Ps 81:10. \*<sup>9</sup> Ex 34:7. \*<sup>10</sup> Jer 32:18, Mt 5:33.

\*<sup>14</sup> Gen 2:2, Heb 4:4. \*<sup>16</sup> Mt 15:4, Mk 7:10, Eph 6:2-3. \*<sup>17</sup> Mt 5:21, Jas 2:11. \*<sup>18</sup> Mt 5:27, Lk 18:20.

**19<sup>14</sup> ‘Neither shalt thou steal.\***

**20<sup>14</sup> ‘Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbor.\***

**21<sup>14</sup> ‘Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbor’s wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbor’s house, his field, or his manservant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbor’s.’\***

**22<sup>14</sup>**“These words the LORD spoke unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice; and He added no more. And He wrote them on two tablets of stone, and delivered them unto me. **23**And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness (for the mountain did burn with fire), that ye came near unto me, even all the heads of your tribes and your elders. **24**And ye said, ‘Behold, the LORD our God hath shown us His glory and His greatness, and we have heard His voice out of the midst of the fire.\* We have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth.\* **25**Now therefore why should we die? For this great fire will consume us; if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die. **26**For who is there of all flesh that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived? **27**Go thou near and hear all that the LORD our God shall say; and speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee, and we will hear it and do it.’\*

**28<sup>14</sup>**“And the LORD heard the voice of your words when ye spoke unto me; and the LORD said unto me: ‘I have heard the voice of the words of this people which they have spoken unto thee. They have well said all that they have spoken. **29**O that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear Me and keep all My commandments always, that it might be well with them and with their children for ever! **30**Go, say to them, “Get you into your tents again.” **31**But as for thee, stand thou here by Me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments and the statutes and the judgments which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it.’

**32<sup>14</sup>**“Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you; ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. **33**Ye shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>The end of the law is obedience. <sup>3</sup>An exhortation thereto.

**♦♦1<sup>14</sup>**“Now these are the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go to possess it, **2**that thou mightest fear

<sup>19</sup> Rom 13:9. <sup>16-20</sup> Mt 19:18-19, Mk 10:19, Lk 18:20. <sup>21</sup> Rom 7:7. <sup>24a</sup> Ex 19:19. <sup>24b</sup> Dt 4:33. <sup>27</sup> Ex 20:19.

the LORD thy God, to keep all His statutes and His commandments which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged. <sup>3</sup>Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

<sup>4</sup>"Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God is one LORD.\* <sup>5</sup>And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.\* <sup>6</sup>And these words which I command thee this day shall be in thine heart;\* <sup>7</sup>and thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down and when thou risest up. <sup>8</sup>And thou shalt bind them as a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes. <sup>9</sup>And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house and on thy gates.♦

<sup>10</sup>"And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which He swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities which thou built not, <sup>11</sup>and houses full of all good things which thou filled not, and wells dug which thou dug not, vineyards and olive trees which thou planted not, when thou shalt have eaten and be full,\* <sup>12</sup>then beware lest thou forget the LORD who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. <sup>13</sup>Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God, and serve Him, and shalt swear by His name.\* <sup>14</sup>Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people who are round about you <sup>15</sup>(for the LORD thy God is a jealous God among you), lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

<sup>16</sup>"Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God,\* as ye tempted Him in Massah.\* <sup>17</sup>Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and His testimonies, and His statutes which He hath commanded thee. <sup>18</sup>And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD, that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers, <sup>19</sup>to cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

<sup>20</sup>"And when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, 'What mean the testimonies and the statutes and the judgments which the LORD our God hath commanded you?' <sup>21</sup>then thou shalt say unto thy son: 'We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand. <sup>22</sup>And the LORD showed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes; <sup>23</sup>and He brought us out from thence, that He might bring us in, to give us the land which He swore unto our fathers. <sup>24</sup>And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear

\*4 Mk 12:32. \*4-5 Mk 12:29-30. \*5 Dt 10:12, Mt 22:37, Mk 12:33, Lk 10:27. \*6 Dt 11:18. \*11 Dt 8:9-10. \*13 Dt 10:12, 20, 13:4, Mt 4:10, Lk 4:8. \*16a Mt 4:7, Lk 4:12. \*16b Ex 17:2.

the LORD our God, for our good always, that He might preserve us alive, as it is at this day. <sup>25</sup>And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as He hath commanded us.'

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>All communion with the nations is forbidden: <sup>4</sup>for fear of idolatry, <sup>6</sup>for the holiness of the people, <sup>9</sup>for the nature of God in His mercy and justice, <sup>17</sup>for the assuredness of victory which God will give over them.

<sup>1</sup>"When the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it,\* and hath cast out many nations before thee—the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou—<sup>2</sup>and when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee, thou shalt smite them and utterly destroy them. Thou shalt make no covenant with them nor show mercy unto them.\* <sup>3</sup>Neither shalt thou make marriages with them. Thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son; <sup>4</sup>for they will turn away thy son from following Me, that they may serve other gods. So will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you and destroy thee suddenly. <sup>5</sup>But thus shall ye deal with them: ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their Asherah poles, and burn their graven images with fire.

<sup>6</sup>"For thou art a holy people unto the LORD thy God;\* the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto Himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.\* <sup>7</sup>The LORD did not set His love upon you nor choose you because ye were more in number than any people, for ye were the fewest of all people; <sup>8</sup>but because the LORD loved you, and because He would keep the oath which He had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. <sup>9</sup>Know therefore that the LORD thy God, He is God, the faithful God, who keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love Him and keep His commandments to a thousand generations, <sup>10</sup>and repayeth them that hate Him to their face, to destroy them. He will not be slack to him that hateth Him; He will repay him to his face. <sup>11</sup>Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments and the statutes and the judgments which I command thee this day, to do them.

<sup>12</sup>"Therefore it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these judgments and keep and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which He swore unto thy fathers. <sup>13</sup>And He will love thee and bless thee and multiply thee; He will also bless the fruit of thy womb and the fruit of thy land, thy corn and thy wine and

\*1 Dt 31:3. \*2 Ex 23:32, 34:12. \*6a Dt 14:2, 26:19. \*6b Ex 19:5, 1 Pt 2:9.

thine oil, the increase of thy cattle and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which He swore unto thy fathers to give thee. <sup>14</sup>Thou shalt be blessed above all people. There shall not be male or female barren among you or among your cattle.\* <sup>15</sup>And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt,\* which thou knowest; upon thee, but will lay them upon all those who hate thee. <sup>16</sup>And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them; neither shalt thou serve their gods, for that will be a snare unto thee.\*

<sup>17</sup>"If thou shalt say in thine heart, 'These nations are more than I. How can I dispossess them?' <sup>18</sup>thou shalt not be afraid of them, but shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh and unto all Egypt—<sup>19</sup>the great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm—whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out. So shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid. <sup>20</sup>Moreover the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until those who are left and hide themselves from thee be destroyed.\* <sup>21</sup>Thou shalt not be frightened at them; for the LORD thy God is among you, a mighty God and fearsome. <sup>22</sup>And the LORD thy God will put out those nations before thee little by little; thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. <sup>23</sup>But the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction until they be destroyed. <sup>24</sup>And He shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven. There shall no man be able to stand before thee until thou have destroyed them. <sup>25</sup>The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire.\* Thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them,\* nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein; for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God. <sup>26</sup>Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it; but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it, for it is a cursed thing.\*

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>An exhortation to obedience in regard to God's dealing with them.

<sup>1</sup>"All the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD swore unto your fathers. <sup>2</sup>And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep His commandments or not. <sup>3</sup>**And He humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and**

\*<sup>14</sup> Ex 23:26. \*<sup>15</sup> Ex 9:14, 15:26. \*<sup>16</sup> Ex 23:33. \*<sup>20</sup> Ex 23:28, Josh 24:12. \*<sup>25a</sup> Dt 12:3. \*<sup>25b</sup> Josh 7:1, 21:2. \*<sup>26</sup> Dt 13:17.

fed thee with manna which thou knowest not, neither did thy fathers know, that He might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.\* <sup>4</sup>Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell these forty years.\* <sup>5</sup>Thou shalt also consider in thine heart that as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee. <sup>6</sup>Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God to walk in His ways and to fear Him. ♦♦<sup>7</sup>For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills, <sup>8</sup>a land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates, a land of olive oil, and honey, <sup>9</sup>a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness. Thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass. <sup>10</sup>When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which He hath given thee.\*

<sup>11</sup>“Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God in not keeping His commandments and His judgments and His statutes which I command thee this day, <sup>12</sup>lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses and dwelt therein, <sup>13</sup>and when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied, <sup>14</sup>then thine heart be lifted up and thou forget the LORD thy God, who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, <sup>15</sup>who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents and scorpions and drought, where there was no water, who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint,\* <sup>16</sup>who fed thee in the wilderness with manna\* which thy fathers knew not, that He might humble thee and that He might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end; <sup>17</sup>and thou say in thine heart, ‘My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.’ <sup>18</sup>But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God; for it is He that giveth thee power to get wealth, that He may establish His covenant which He swore unto thy fathers, as it is this day. ♦ <sup>19</sup>And it shall be, if thou ever forget the LORD thy God and walk after other gods, and serve them and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish. <sup>20</sup>As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish, because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness by recounting their several rebellions.

<sup>1</sup>“Hear, O Israel: Thou art to pass over the Jordan this day to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and

\*<sup>3</sup> Mt 4:4, Lk 4:4. \*<sup>4</sup> Neh 9:21. \*<sup>10</sup> Dt 6:12-13. \*<sup>15</sup> Num 20:11. \*<sup>16</sup> Ex 16:15.

fortified up to heaven, <sup>2a</sup> a people great and tall, the children of the Anakim, whom thou knowest and of whom thou hast heard say, 'Who can stand before the children of Anak!'<sup>\*</sup> <sup>3</sup>Understand therefore this day that the LORD thy God is He who goeth over before thee as a consuming fire.\* He shall destroy them, and He shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee. <sup>4</sup>Speak not thou in thine heart, after the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, 'For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land'; but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.\* <sup>5</sup>Not for thy righteousness or for the uprightness of thine heart dost thou go to possess their land, but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that He may perform the word which the LORD swore unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

<sup>6</sup>"Understand, therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness, for thou art a stiff-necked people. <sup>7</sup>Remember, and forget not, how thou provoked the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness. From the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD. <sup>8</sup>Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was so angry with you as to have destroyed you. <sup>9</sup>When I had gone up into the mount to receive the tablets of stone, even the tablets of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode on the mount forty days and forty nights; I neither ate bread nor drank water.\* <sup>10</sup>And the LORD delivered unto me two tablets of stone written with the finger of God, and on them was written according to all the words which the LORD spoke with you on the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.\* <sup>11</sup>And it came to pass, at the end of forty days and forty nights, that the LORD gave me the two tablets of stone, even the tablets of the covenant. <sup>12</sup>And the LORD said unto me, 'Arise, get thee down quickly from hence, for thy people whom thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted themselves. They have quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten image.'<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>13</sup>"Furthermore the LORD spoke unto me, saying, 'I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people. <sup>14</sup>Let Me alone, that I may destroy them and blot out their name from under heaven; and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.' <sup>15</sup>So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire; and the two tablets of the covenant were in my two hands. <sup>16</sup>And I looked, and behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, and had made you a molten calf. Ye had turned aside quickly out of the

<sup>\*</sup>2 Num 13:29. <sup>\*</sup>3 Dt 4:24, Heb 12:29. <sup>\*</sup>4 Rom 10:6. <sup>\*</sup>9 Ex 24:18, 34:28. <sup>\*</sup>10 Ex 31:18. <sup>\*</sup>12 Ex 32:7.

way which the LORD had commanded you. <sup>17</sup>And I took the two tablets, and cast them out of my two hands, and broke them before your eyes. <sup>18</sup>And I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights as at the first; I neither ate bread nor drank water, because of all your sins which ye sinned in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD to provoke Him to anger. <sup>19</sup>For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.\* <sup>20</sup>And the LORD was very angry with Aaron so as to have destroyed him, and I prayed for Aaron also the same time. <sup>21</sup>And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burned it with fire and stamped it and ground it very small, even until it was as small as dust; and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

<sup>22</sup>"And at Taberah and at Massah and at Kibroth-hattaavah ye provoked the LORD to wrath.\* <sup>23</sup>Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, 'Go up and possess the land which I have given you,' then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed Him not nor hearkened to His voice. <sup>24</sup>Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

<sup>25</sup>"Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down at the first, because the LORD had said He would destroy you. <sup>26</sup>I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said: 'O Lord GOD, destroy not Thy people and Thine inheritance whom Thou hast redeemed through Thy greatness, whom Thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand. <sup>27</sup>Remember Thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness nor to their sin, <sup>28</sup>lest the land whence Thou broughtest us out say, "Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which He promised them, and because He hated them, He hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness."\*' <sup>29</sup>Yet they are Thy people and Thine inheritance, whom Thou broughtest out by Thy mighty power and by Thy stretched out arm.'

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>God's mercy in restoring the two tablets, <sup>6</sup>in continuing the priesthood, <sup>8</sup>in separating the tribe of Levi, <sup>10</sup>in hearkening unto Moses in his entreaty for the people. <sup>12</sup>An exhortation unto obedience.

<sup>1</sup>"At that time the LORD said unto me, 'Hew thee two tablets of stone like unto the first,\* and come up unto Me onto the mount, and make thee an ark of wood. <sup>2</sup>And I will write on the tablets the words that were on the first tablets which thou didst break, and thou shalt put them in the ark.' <sup>3</sup>And I made an ark of shittim wood and hewed two

\*<sup>19</sup> Heb 12:21. \*<sup>22</sup> Num 11:1, 3, Ex 17:7, Num 11:34. \*<sup>28</sup> Num 14:16. \*<sup>1</sup> Ex 34:1.

tablets of stone like unto the first, and went up onto the mount, having the two tablets in mine hand. <sup>4</sup>And He wrote on the tablets, according to the first writing, the Ten Commandments, which the LORD spoke unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly; and the LORD gave them unto me. <sup>5</sup>And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tablets in the ark which I had made; and there they be, as the LORD commanded me."

<sup>6</sup>(And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera.\* There Aaron died,\* and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead. <sup>7</sup>From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of rivers of waters. <sup>8</sup>At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto Him, and to bless in His name, unto this day. <sup>9</sup>Therefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.\*)

<sup>10</sup>"And I stayed on the mount, according to the first time, forty days and forty nights; and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, and the LORD would not destroy thee. <sup>11</sup>And the LORD said unto me, 'Arise, take thy journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land which I swore unto their fathers to give unto them.'

<sup>12</sup>"And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all His ways, and to love Him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, <sup>13</sup>to keep the commandments of the LORD and His statutes which I command thee this day for thy good? <sup>14</sup>Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the LORD's thy God, the earth also, with all that therein is.\* <sup>15</sup>Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them; and He chose their seed after them, even you above all people, as it is this day. <sup>16</sup>Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked. <sup>17</sup>For the LORD your God is God of gods and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty and a fearsome, who regardeth not persons nor taketh reward.\* <sup>18</sup>He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger in giving him food and raiment. <sup>19</sup>Love ye therefore the stranger, for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. <sup>20</sup>Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God;\* Him shalt thou serve, and to Him shalt thou cleave and swear by His name.\* <sup>21</sup>He is thy praise, and He is thy God, who hath done for thee these great and fearful things which thine eyes have seen. <sup>22</sup>Thy fathers went down into Egypt with three-score and ten persons,\* and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.\*

\*6a Num 33:30. \*6b Num 20:28. \*9 Num 18:20. \*14 Ps 24:1, 1 Cor 10:26, 28. \*17 2 Chr 19:7, Job 34:19, Acts 10:34, Rom 2:11, Gal 2:6, Eph 6:9, Col 3:25, 1 Pt 1:17. \*20a Dt 6:13, Mt 4:10, Lk 4:8. \*20b Dt 13:4. \*22a Gen 46:27, Ex 1:5. \*22b Gen 15:5.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>An exhortation to obedience <sup>2</sup>by their own experience of God's great works, <sup>8</sup>by promise of God's great blessings, <sup>16</sup>and by threatenings. <sup>18</sup>A careful study is required of God's words. <sup>26</sup>The blessing and curse is set before them.

<sup>1</sup>"Therefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep His charge, and His statutes, and His judgments, and His commandments, always. <sup>2</sup>And know ye this day, for I speak not with your children, who have not known and who have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, His greatness, His mighty hand, and His stretched out arm, <sup>3</sup>and His miracles, and His acts, which He did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt and unto all His land; <sup>4</sup>and what He did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses and to their chariots: how He made the water of the Red Sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day; <sup>5</sup>and what He did unto you in the wilderness until ye came into this place; <sup>6</sup>and what He did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them up, and their households and their tents and all the substance that was in their possession, in the midst of all Israel\*— <sup>7</sup>but your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which He did.

<sup>8</sup>"Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land whither ye go to possess it; <sup>9</sup>and that ye may prolong your days in the land which the LORD swore unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey. <sup>10</sup>For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt from whence ye came out, where thou sowed thy seed and watered it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs. <sup>11</sup>But the land, whither ye go to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven, <sup>12</sup>a land which the LORD thy God careth for. The eyes of the LORD thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

<sup>13</sup>"And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul, <sup>14</sup>that 'I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn and thy wine and thine oil. <sup>15</sup>And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.' <sup>16</sup>Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside and serve other gods and worship them; <sup>17</sup>and then the LORD'S wrath be kindled against you, and He shut up the heaven, that there be no rain and that the land yield not her fruit, and lest ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

♦♦<sup>18</sup>"Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in

\*6 Num 16:31, 27:3, Ps 106:17.

your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.\* <sup>19</sup>And ye shall teach them to your children,\* speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down and when thou risest up. <sup>20</sup>And thou shalt write them upon the doorposts of thine house and upon thy gates, <sup>21</sup>that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD swore unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth. ♦ <sup>22</sup>For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you to do them—to love the LORD your God, to walk in all His ways, and to cleave unto Him— <sup>23</sup>then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves. <sup>24</sup>Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the River Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your borders be.\* <sup>25</sup>There shall no man be able to stand before you; for the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as He hath said unto you.

♦♦<sup>26</sup>“Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse: <sup>27</sup>a blessing,\* if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day; <sup>28</sup>and a curse,\* if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known. ♦

<sup>29</sup>And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon Mount Gerizim and the curse upon Mount Ebal.\* <sup>30</sup>Are they not on the other side of the Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites who dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh? <sup>31</sup>For ye shall pass over the Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it and dwell therein. <sup>32</sup>And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.\*

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>Monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed. <sup>5</sup>The place of God's service is to be kept.  
<sup>15,23</sup>Blood is forbidden. <sup>17,20,26</sup>Holy things must be eaten in the holy place. <sup>19</sup>The Levite is not to be forsaken. <sup>29</sup>Idolatry is not to be inquired after.

<sup>1</sup>“These are the statutes and judgments which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth. <sup>2</sup>Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods,\* upon the high mountains and upon the hills and under every

\*<sup>18</sup> Dt 6:8. \*<sup>19</sup> Dt 4:10, 6:7. \*<sup>24</sup> Josh 1:3. \*<sup>27</sup> Dt 28:2. \*<sup>28</sup> Dt 28:15. \*<sup>29</sup> Dt 27:13, Josh 8:33. \*<sup>32</sup> Dt 5:32. \*<sup>2</sup> Dt 7:5.

green tree. <sup>3</sup>And ye shall overthrow their altars and break their pillars and burn their Asherah poles with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods and destroy the names of them out of that place.\* <sup>4</sup>Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God. <sup>5</sup>But unto the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put His name there, even unto His habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come.\* <sup>6</sup>And thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks. <sup>7</sup>And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee. <sup>8</sup>Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatsoever being right in his own eyes. <sup>9</sup>For ye have not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you. <sup>10</sup>But when ye go over the Jordan and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and when He giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety, <sup>11</sup>then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause His name to dwell there. Thither shall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings and your sacrifices, your tithes and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD. <sup>12</sup>And ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite who is within your gates, forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.\* <sup>13</sup>Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest; <sup>14</sup>but in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

<sup>15</sup>Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which He hath given thee; the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck and as of the hart. <sup>16</sup>Only ye shall not eat the blood;\* ye shall pour it upon the earth as water. <sup>17</sup>Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings or heave offering of thine hand. <sup>18</sup>But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite who is within thy gates; and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto. <sup>19</sup>Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest upon the earth.\*

<sup>20</sup>When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border as He hath promised thee,\* and thou shalt say, 'I will eat flesh,' because thy soul longeth to eat flesh, thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after. <sup>21</sup>If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put His name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after. <sup>22</sup>Even as the

\*3 Jdg 2:2. \*5 1 Kg 8:29, 2 Chr 7:12. \*12 Dt 10:9. \*16 Dt 15:23. \*19 Dt 14:27. \*20 Gen 28:14, Dt 19:9.

roebeek and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them; the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike. <sup>23</sup>Only be sure that thou eat not the blood; for the blood is the life, and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh. <sup>24</sup>Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water. <sup>25</sup>Thou shalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD. <sup>26</sup>Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose. <sup>27</sup>And thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God; and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh. <sup>28</sup>Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

<sup>29</sup>"When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them and dwellest in their land, <sup>30</sup>take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after they are destroyed from before thee, and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, 'How did these nations serve their gods? Even so will I do likewise.' <sup>31</sup>Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God, for every abomination to the LORD which He hateth have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burned in the fire to their gods.

<sup>32</sup>"What thing soever I command you, observe to do it. Thou shalt not add thereto nor diminish from it.\*

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>Enticers to idolatry, <sup>6</sup>however near unto thee, <sup>9</sup>are to be stoned to death. <sup>12</sup>Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.

<sup>1</sup>"If there arise among you a prophet or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder, <sup>2</sup>and the sign or the wonder come to pass whereof he spoke unto thee, saying, 'Let us go after other gods which thou hast not known, and let us serve them,' <sup>3</sup>thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams; for the LORD your God is proving you to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. <sup>4</sup>Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear Him, and keep His commandments, and obey His voice, and ye shall serve Him and cleave unto Him.\* <sup>5</sup>And that prophet or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death, because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

<sup>6</sup>"If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend who is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, 'Let us go and serve other gods,' which thou hast not known, thou nor thy fathers <sup>7</sup>(namely, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee or far

\*<sup>32</sup> Dt 4:2, Josh 1:7, Pr 30:6, Rev 22:18-19. \*<sup>4</sup> Dt 11:20.

off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth),<sup>8</sup>thou shalt not consent unto him nor hearken unto him, neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him; <sup>9</sup>but thou shalt surely kill him.\* Thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people. <sup>10</sup>And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die, because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. <sup>11</sup>And all Israel shall hear and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.\*

<sup>12</sup>"If thou shalt hear say in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying, <sup>13</sup>Certain men, the children of Belial, have gone out from among you and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, "Let us go and serve other gods," which ye have not known," <sup>14</sup>then shalt thou inquire, and make a search and ask diligently; and behold, if it be truth and the thing certain that such abomination is wrought among you, <sup>15</sup>thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword. <sup>16</sup>And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city and all the spoil thereof every whit for the LORD thy God. And it shall be a heap for ever; it shall not be built again. <sup>17</sup>And there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand, that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of His anger, and show thee mercy and have compassion upon thee and multiply thee, as He hath sworn unto thy fathers, <sup>18</sup>when thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God to keep all His commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>God's children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning. <sup>3</sup>What may and what may not be eaten: <sup>4</sup>of beasts, <sup>9</sup>of fishes, <sup>11</sup>of fowls. <sup>21</sup>That which dieth of itself may not be eaten. <sup>22</sup>Tithes of divine service. <sup>23</sup>Tithes and firstlings of rejoicing before the Lord. <sup>28</sup>The third year's tithe of alms and charity.

<sup>1</sup>"Ye are the children of the LORD your God: ye shall not cut yourselves nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.\* <sup>2</sup>For thou art a holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto Himself above all the nations that are upon the earth.\*

<sup>3</sup>"Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing. <sup>4</sup>These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,\* <sup>5</sup>the hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois. <sup>6</sup>And every beast that parteth the hoof and cleaveth the cleft into two claws and cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat. <sup>7</sup>Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud or of them that divide the cloven hoof: the camel, and the hare, and the coney; for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; therefore they are unclean unto you. <sup>8</sup>And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcases.

<sup>9</sup>"These ye shall eat of all that are in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat.\* <sup>10</sup>And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it is unclean unto you.

<sup>11</sup>"Of all clean birds ye shall eat. <sup>12</sup>But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and ossifrage, and the osprey, <sup>13</sup>and the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind, <sup>14</sup>and every raven after his kind, <sup>15</sup>and the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind, <sup>16</sup>the little owl, and the great owl, and the swan, <sup>17</sup>and the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant, <sup>18</sup>and

the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.\* <sup>19</sup>And every creeping thing that flieth is unclean unto you; they shall not be eaten. <sup>20</sup>But of all clean fowls ye may eat.

<sup>21</sup>"Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself. Thou shalt give it unto the stranger who is in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayest sell it unto an alien; for thou art a holy people unto the LORD thy God.

"Thou shalt not boil a kid in his mother's milk.\*

<sup>22</sup>"Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed that the field bringeth forth year by year. <sup>23</sup>And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which He shall choose to place His name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks, that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always. <sup>24</sup>And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, or if the place be too far from thee which the LORD thy God shall choose to set His name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee, <sup>25</sup>then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose. <sup>26</sup>And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after: for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth; and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou and thine household. <sup>27</sup>And the Levite that is within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him, for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.\*

<sup>28</sup>"At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates. <sup>29</sup>And the Levite (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee), and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, who are within thy gates, shall come and shall eat and be satisfied, that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>The seventh year: a year of release for the poor. <sup>7</sup>There must be no forbearance from lending or giving. <sup>12</sup>A Hebrew servant, <sup>16</sup>unless he will not depart, must in the seventh year go forth free and well furnished. <sup>19</sup>All firstling males of the cattle are to be sanctified unto the Lord.

<sup>1</sup>"At the end of every seven years thou shalt make a release.\* <sup>2</sup>And this is the manner of the release: Every creditor who lendeth ought unto his neighbor shall release it. He shall not exact it from his neighbor or from his brother, because it is called the LORD's release. <sup>3</sup>From a foreigner thou mayest exact it again; but that which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release, <sup>4</sup>except when there shall be no poor among you. For the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, <sup>5</sup>only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day. <sup>6</sup>For the LORD thy God blesseth thee as He promised thee; and thou shalt lend unto many nations,\* but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

<sup>7</sup>"If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother;

\*18 Lev 11:19. \*21 Ex 23:19, 34:26. \*27 Dt 12:19. \*1 Lev 25:2, 4. \*6 Dt 28:12.

<sup>8</sup>but thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need in that which he wanteth.\* <sup>9</sup>Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, 'The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand,' and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother and thou givest him nought, and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee. <sup>10</sup>Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him, because for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto; <sup>11</sup>for the poor shall never cease out of the land. Therefore I command thee, saying: 'Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy in thy land.\*

<sup>12</sup>"And if thy brother, a Hebrew man or a Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee and serve thee six years, then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.\* <sup>13</sup>And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty. <sup>14</sup>Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock and out of thy floor and out of thy wine press. From that wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee, thou shalt give unto him. <sup>15</sup>And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing today. <sup>16</sup>And it shall be, if he say unto thee, 'I will not go away from thee,' because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee, <sup>17</sup>then thou shalt take an awl and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise.\* <sup>18</sup>It shall not seem hard unto thee when thou sendest him away free from thee, for he hath been worth a double hired servant to thee in serving thee six years; and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

<sup>19</sup>"All the firstling males that come from thy herd and from thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God; thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.\* <sup>20</sup>Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household. <sup>21</sup>And if there be any blemish therein, as if it be lame or blind or have any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.\* <sup>22</sup>Thou shalt eat it within thy gates; the unclean and the clean person shall eat it alike, as the roebuck and as the hart. <sup>23</sup>Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof;\* thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>The Feast of the Passover, <sup>9</sup>of Weeks, <sup>13</sup>of Tabernacles. <sup>16</sup>Every male must offer as he is able at these three feasts. <sup>18</sup>Of judges and justice. <sup>22</sup>Groves and images are forbidden.

<sup>1</sup>"Observe the month of Abib, and keep the Passover unto the LORD thy God;\* for in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.\* <sup>2</sup>Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the Passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which the LORD shall choose to place His name there.\* <sup>3</sup>Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it.\* Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste, that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life. <sup>4</sup>And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy borders seven days, neither shall there anything of the flesh, which thou sacrificed the first day at evening, remain all night until the morning.\* <sup>5</sup>Thou

\*<sup>8</sup> Mt 5:42, Lk 6:30-35. \*<sup>11</sup> Mt 26:11. \*<sup>12</sup> Ex 21:2, Jer 34:14. \*<sup>17</sup> Ex 21:6. \*<sup>19</sup> Ex 34:19. \*<sup>21</sup> Lev 22:20, Dt 17:1. \*<sup>23</sup> Dt 12:16, 23. \*<sup>1a</sup> Ex 12:2. \*<sup>1b</sup> Ex 13:4. \*<sup>2</sup> Dt 12:5. \*<sup>3</sup> Ex 12:15. 4 Ex 34:25.

mayest not sacrifice the Passover within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee; <sup>6</sup>but at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place His name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the Passover at evening, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt. <sup>7</sup>And thou shalt roast and eat it in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, and thou shalt turn in the morning and go unto thy tents. <sup>8</sup>Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to the LORD thy God. Thou shalt do no work therein.

<sup>9</sup>"Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee:\* begin to number the seven weeks from such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn. <sup>10</sup>And thou shalt keep the Feast of Weeks unto the LORD thy God with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give unto the LORD thy God according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee. <sup>11</sup>And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God—thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite who is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, who are among you—in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place His name there. <sup>12</sup>And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

<sup>13</sup>"Thou shalt observe the Feast of Tabernacles seven days, after thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine; <sup>14</sup>and thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, who are within thy gates. <sup>15</sup>Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose. Because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice. <sup>16</sup>Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which He shall choose: in the Feast of Unleavened Bread, and in the Feast of Weeks, and in the Feast of Tabernacles. And they shall not appear before the LORD empty;\* <sup>17</sup>every man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which He hath given thee.

<sup>18</sup>"Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes; and they shall judge the people with just judgment. <sup>19</sup>Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a bribe; for a bribe doth blind the eyes of the wise and pervert the words of the righteous.\* <sup>20</sup>That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

<sup>21</sup>"Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God which thou shalt make thee. <sup>22</sup>Neither shalt thou set thee up any image, which the LORD thy God hateth.\*

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>The things sacrificed must be sound. <sup>2</sup>Idolaters must be slain. <sup>8</sup>Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges. <sup>12</sup>The contemner of that determination must die. <sup>14</sup>The election <sup>16</sup>and duty of a king.

<sup>1</sup>"Thou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God any bullock or sheep wherein is blemish or any evil-favoredness, for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

<sup>2</sup>"If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman who hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God in transgressing His covenant, <sup>3</sup>and hath gone and served other gods and worshipped them, either the sun or moon or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded, <sup>4</sup>and it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it and inquired diligently, and behold, it be true and the thing certain that such abomination is wrought in Israel, <sup>5</sup>then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman who has committed that wicked

\*9 Lev 23:15. \*16 Ex 23:14, 34:23. \*19 Ex 23:8. \*22 Lev 26:1.

thing unto thy gates, even that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones till they die. <sup>6</sup>At the mouth of two witnesses or three witnesses shall he that is worthy of death be put to death, but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.\* <sup>7</sup>The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.\*

<sup>8</sup>If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversy within thy gates, then shalt thou arise and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, <sup>9</sup>and thou shalt come unto the priests, the Levites, and unto the judge who shall be in those days, and inquire; and they shall show thee the sentence of judgment. <sup>10</sup>And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall show thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee. <sup>11</sup>According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do. Thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall show thee to the right hand nor to the left. <sup>12</sup>And the man who will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest who standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die; and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel. <sup>13</sup>And all the people shall hear; and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

<sup>14</sup>“When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, ‘I will set a king over me like all the nations that are about me,’ <sup>15</sup>thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee whom the LORD thy God shall choose. One from among thy brethren shalt thou set as king over thee; thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, who is not thy brother. <sup>16</sup>But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt to the end that he should multiply horses, forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, ‘Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.’ <sup>17</sup>Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away; neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

<sup>18</sup>“And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book from that which is before the priests the Levites. <sup>19</sup>And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them, <sup>20</sup>that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment to the right hand or to the left, to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he and his children, in the midst of Israel.

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>1</sup>The Lord is the priests' and Levites' inheritance. <sup>3</sup>The priest's due. The Levite's portion.

<sup>9</sup>The abominations of the nations are to be avoided. <sup>15</sup>Christ, the prophet, is to be heard.

<sup>20</sup>The presumptuous prophet is to die.

<sup>1</sup>“The priests, the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel;\* they shall eat the offerings of the LORD

\*6 Num 35:30, Dt 17:6, 19:15, Mt 18:16, Jn 8:17, 2 Cor 13:1, Heb 10:28. \*7 1 Cor 5:13. \*1a Num 18:20, Dt 10:9.

made by fire, and His inheritance.\* <sup>2</sup>Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren; the LORD is their inheritance, as He hath said unto them.

<sup>3</sup>And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from those who offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder and the two cheeks and the maw. <sup>4</sup>The firstfruit also of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him. <sup>5</sup>For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

<sup>6</sup>And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose, <sup>7</sup>then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God as all his brethren the Levites do, who stand there before the LORD. <sup>8</sup>They shall have like portions to eat, besides that which cometh from the sale of his patrimony.

<sup>9</sup>When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do according to the abominations of those nations. <sup>10</sup>There shall not be found among you any one who maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire,\* or who useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, <sup>11</sup>or a charmer,\* or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.\* <sup>12</sup>For all who do these things are an abomination unto the LORD, and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee. <sup>13</sup>Thou shalt be perfect with the LORD thy God. <sup>14</sup>For these nations which thou shalt possess hearkened unto observers of times and unto diviners; but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so to do.

♦<sup>15</sup>The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, from thy brethren, like unto me. Unto Him ye shall hearken,\* <sup>16</sup>according to all that thou desired of the LORD thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, 'Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.\*' <sup>17</sup>And the LORD said unto me: 'They have well spoken that which they have spoken. <sup>18</sup>I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren like unto thee, and will put My words in His mouth; and He shall speak unto them all that I shall command Him.\*' <sup>19</sup>And it shall come to pass that whosoever will not hearken unto My words which He shall speak in My name, I will require it of him.\* <sup>20</sup>But the prophet who shall presume to speak a word in My name which I have not commanded him to speak, or who shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.' ♦ <sup>21</sup>And if thou say in thine heart, 'How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?' — <sup>22</sup>when a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not nor come to pass, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously; thou shalt not be afraid of him.

\*1b 1 Cor 9:13. \*10 Lev 18:21. \*11a Lev 20:27. \*11b 1 Sam 28:7. \*15 Jn 1:45, Acts 3:22, 7:37. \*16 Ex 20:19. \*18 Jn 1:45, Acts 3:20-21, 7:37. \*19 Acts 3:23.

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup>The cities of refuge. <sup>4</sup>The privilege thereof for the manslayer. <sup>14</sup>The landmark is not to be removed. <sup>15</sup>Two witnesses at the least. <sup>16</sup>The punishment of a false witness.

<sup>1</sup>"When the LORD thy God hath cut off the nations whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee,\* and thou succeedest them and dwellest in their cities and in their houses, <sup>2</sup>thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.\* <sup>3</sup>Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the borders of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

<sup>4</sup>"And this is the case of the slayer who shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbor ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past—<sup>5</sup>as when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbor to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut dowri the tree, and the head slippeth from the wood and lighteth upon his neighbor, so that he die—he shall flee unto one of those cities and live, <sup>6</sup>lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer while his heart is hot and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him, whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past. <sup>7</sup>Therefore I command thee, saying, 'Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.' <sup>8</sup>And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy border, as He hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which He promised to give unto thy fathers <sup>9</sup>if thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day\*—to love the LORD thy God and to walk ever in His ways—then shalt thou add three cities more for thee besides these three,\* <sup>10</sup>that innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee.

<sup>11</sup>"But if any man hate his neighbor, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him and smite him mortally, so that he die, and he fleeth into one of these cities, <sup>12</sup>then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. <sup>13</sup>Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

<sup>14</sup>"Thou shalt not remove thy neighbor's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

<sup>15</sup>"One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth. By the mouth of two witnesses or by the mouth of three witnesses shall the matter be established.\*

<sup>16</sup>If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him that which is wrong, <sup>17</sup>then both the men involved in the controversy shall

\*1 Dt 12:29. \*2 Ex 21:13, Num 35:10, Josh 20:2. \*9a Dt 12:20. \*9b Josh 20:7. \*15 Dt 17:6, Num 35:30, Mt 18:16, Jn 8:17, 2 Cor 13:1, Heb 10:28.

stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges who shall be in those days; <sup>18</sup>and the judges shall make diligent inquisition. And behold, if the witness be a false witness and hath testified falsely against his brother, <sup>19</sup>then shall ye do unto him as he had thought to have done unto his brother; so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.\* <sup>20</sup>And those who remain shall hear and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you. <sup>21</sup>And thine eye shall not pity; but life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.\*

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>1</sup>The priest's exhortation to encourage the people to battle. <sup>5</sup>The officers proclaim which men are to be dismissed from the war. <sup>10</sup>How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace. <sup>16</sup>What cities must be devoted. <sup>19</sup>Trees of man's food must not be destroyed in the siege.

<sup>1</sup>"When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses and chariots and a people more than thou, be not afraid of them; for the LORD thy God is with thee, who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. <sup>2</sup>And it shall be, when ye have come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people, <sup>3</sup>and shall say unto them, 'Hear, O Israel: Ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies. Let not your hearts faint; fear not and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them; <sup>4</sup>for the LORD your God is He that goeth with you to fight for you against your enemies to save you.' <sup>5</sup>And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, 'What man is there who hath built a new house and hath not dedicated it? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man dedicate it. <sup>6</sup>And what man is he that hath planted a vineyard and hath not yet eaten of it? Let him also go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle and another man eat of it. <sup>7</sup>And what man is there who hath betrothed a wife and hath not taken her? Let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle and another man take her.'" <sup>8</sup>And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, 'What man is there that is fearful and fainthearted? Let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart faint as well as his heart.\*' <sup>9</sup>And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people.

<sup>10</sup>"When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it. <sup>11</sup>And it shall be, if it make thee an answer of peace and open unto thee, then it shall be that all the people who are found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee. <sup>12</sup>And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it. <sup>13</sup>And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword. <sup>14</sup>But the women and the little ones, and the cattle and all that is in the city, even all

\*<sup>19</sup> Pr 19:5, 9, Dan 13:62, 1 Cor 5:13. \*<sup>21</sup> Ex 21:23, Lev 24:20, Mt 5:38. \*<sup>7</sup> Dt 24:5. \*<sup>8</sup> Jdg 7:3.

the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies which the LORD thy God hath given thee.\* <sup>15</sup>Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations. <sup>16</sup>But of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth, <sup>17</sup>but thou shalt utterly destroy them, namely: the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee, <sup>18</sup>that they teach you not to do according to all their abominations which they have done unto their gods, so ye should sin against the LORD your God.

<sup>19</sup>When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them, for thou mayest eat of them; and thou shalt not cut them down to employ them in the siege, for the tree of the field is man's life. <sup>20</sup>Only the trees which thou knowest are not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

## CHAPTER 21

<sup>1</sup>The expiation of an uncertain murder. <sup>10</sup>The usage of a captive taken as a wife. <sup>15</sup>The first-born is not to be disinherited because of private affection. <sup>18</sup>A stubborn son is to be stoned to death. <sup>22</sup>The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.

<sup>1</sup>If one be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath slain him, <sup>2</sup>then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure the distance unto the cities which are round about him that is slain. <sup>3</sup>And it shall be that the city which is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take a heifer which hath not been worked and which hath not drawn in the yoke; <sup>4</sup>and the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley. <sup>5</sup>And the priests, the sons of Levi, shall come near, for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto Him and to bless in the name of the LORD; and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be tried. <sup>6</sup>And all the elders of that city who are next unto the slain man shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley. <sup>7</sup>And they shall answer and say, 'Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it. <sup>8</sup>Be merciful, O LORD, unto Thy people Israel, whom Thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto Thy people of Israel's charge.' And the blood shall be forgiven them. <sup>9</sup>So shalt thou put away the guilt of innocent blood from among you when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

<sup>10</sup>When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands and thou hast taken them captive, <sup>11</sup>and seest among the captives a beautiful woman and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her for thy wife, <sup>12</sup>then thou shalt bring her home to thine house. And she shall shave her head and pare her nails; <sup>13</sup>and she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house and bewail her father and her mother a full month. And after that thou shalt go in unto her and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife. <sup>14</sup>And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will, but thou shalt not sell her at all for money; thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

<sup>15</sup>If a man have two wives, one beloved and another hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated, and if the first-born son be hers that was hated, <sup>16</sup>then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved first-born before the son of the hated, who is indeed the first-born. <sup>17</sup>But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated as the

\*14 Josh 8:2.

first-born by giving him a double portion of all that he hath, for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the first-born is his.

<sup>18</sup>"If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son who will not obey the voice of his father or the voice of his mother, and who, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them, <sup>19</sup>then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city and unto the gate of his place. <sup>20</sup>And they shall say unto the elders of his city, 'This, our son, is stubborn and rebellious; he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton and a drunkard.' <sup>21</sup>And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, so that he die. So shalt thou put evil away from among you, and all Israel shall hear and fear.

<sup>22</sup>"And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he is to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree, <sup>23</sup>his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day (for he that is hanged is accursed of God\*), that thy land be not defiled which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

## CHAPTER 22

<sup>1</sup>Of humanity toward brethren. <sup>5</sup>The sex is to be distinguished by apparel. <sup>6</sup>The mother bird is not to be taken with her young ones. <sup>8</sup>The house must have parapets. <sup>9</sup>Confusion is to be avoided. <sup>12</sup>Fringes upon the vesture. <sup>13</sup>The punishment of him that slandereth his wife, <sup>20,22</sup>of adultery, <sup>25</sup>of rape, <sup>28</sup>and of fornication. <sup>30</sup>Incest.

<sup>1</sup>"Thou shalt not see the brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them.\* Thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother. <sup>2</sup>And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again. <sup>3</sup>In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment and with all lost things of thy brother's, which he hath lost and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise; thou mayest not hide thyself. <sup>4</sup>Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them; thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.

<sup>5</sup>"The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment; for all who do so are abomination unto the LORD thy God.

<sup>6</sup>"If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree or on the ground, whether there be young ones or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young; <sup>7</sup>but thou shalt in any wise let the dam go and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee and that thou mayest prolong thy days.

<sup>8</sup>"When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a parapet for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house if any man fall from thence.

<sup>9</sup>"Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds, lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

<sup>10</sup>"Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

<sup>11</sup>"Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, as of woollen and linen together.\*

<sup>12</sup>"Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture wherewith thou coverest thyself.\*

<sup>13</sup>"If any man take a wife and go in unto her, and hate her, <sup>14</sup>and give occasions

\*<sup>23</sup> Gal 3:13. \*<sup>1</sup> Ex 23:4. \*<sup>11</sup> Lev 19:19. \*<sup>12</sup> Num 15:38.

of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her and say, 'I took this woman, and when I came to her I found her not a maid,' <sup>15</sup>then shall the father of the damsel and her mother take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate. <sup>16</sup>And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, 'I gave my daughter unto this man for a wife, and he hateth her; <sup>17</sup>and lo, he hath given occasions of speech against her, saying, "I found not thy daughter a maid," and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity.' And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city. <sup>18</sup>And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him; <sup>19</sup>and they shall fine him a hundred shekels of silver and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought an evil name upon a virgin of Israel. And she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days. <sup>20</sup>But if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damsel, <sup>21</sup>then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die, because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house; so shalt thou put evil away from among you.\*

<sup>22</sup>"If a man be found lying with a woman married to a husband, then they shall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman and the woman; so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.\*

<sup>23</sup>"If a damsel who is a virgin be betrothed unto a husband, and a man find her in the city and lie with her, <sup>24</sup>then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones, that they die—the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city, and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbor's wife; so thou shalt put away evil from among you.\*

<sup>25</sup>"But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her and lie with her, then the man only that lay with her shall die. <sup>26</sup>But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; there is in the damsel no sin worthy of death. For as when a man riseth against his neighbor and slayeth him, even so is this matter; <sup>27</sup>for he found her in the field, and the betrothed damsel cried, and there was none to save her.

<sup>28</sup>"If a man find a damsel who is a virgin who is not betrothed, and lay hold on her and lie with her, and they be found,\* <sup>29</sup>then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

<sup>30</sup>"A man shall not take his father's wife, nor uncover his father's skirt.\*

## CHAPTER 23

<sup>1</sup>Who may or may not enter into the congregation. <sup>9</sup>Uncleanness to be avoided in the host. <sup>15</sup>Of the fugitive servant. <sup>17</sup>Of filthiness. <sup>18</sup>Of abominable sacrifices. <sup>19</sup>Of interest. <sup>21</sup>Of vows. <sup>24</sup>Of trespasses.

<sup>1</sup>"He that is wounded in the stones or hath his private member cut off shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD. <sup>2</sup>A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD. <sup>3</sup>An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever,\* <sup>4</sup>because they met you not with bread and with water in the way when ye came forth out of Egypt, and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor, of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.\* <sup>5</sup>Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam, but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee. <sup>6</sup>Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

<sup>7</sup>"Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he is thy brother. Thou shalt not abhor an

\*<sup>21</sup> 1 Cor 5:13. \*<sup>22</sup> Lev 20:10. \*<sup>24</sup> 1 Cor 5:13. \*<sup>28</sup> Ex 22:16. \*<sup>30</sup> Lev 18:8. \*<sup>3</sup> Neh 13:1.

\*<sup>4</sup> Num 22:5-6.

Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land. <sup>8</sup>The children who are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

<sup>9</sup>"When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thyself from every wicked thing.

<sup>10</sup>"If there be among you any man that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp; he shall not come within the camp. <sup>11</sup>But it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall wash himself with water; and when the sun is down he shall come into the camp again.

<sup>12</sup>"Thou shalt have a place also outside the camp whither thou shalt go forth abroad. <sup>13</sup>And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee. <sup>14</sup>For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp to deliver thee and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy, that He see no unclean thing in thee and turn away from thee.

<sup>15</sup>"Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant who has escaped from his master unto thee. <sup>16</sup>He shall dwell with thee, even among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it is good for him. Thou shalt not oppress him.

<sup>17</sup>"There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel. <sup>18</sup>Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow, for even both these are abomination unto the LORD thy God.

<sup>19</sup>"Thou shalt not lend upon interest to thy brother, interest of money, interest of victuals, interest of any thing that is lent upon interest.\* <sup>20</sup>Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon interest, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon interest, that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

<sup>21</sup>"When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not be slack to pay it; for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee, and it would be sin in thee.\* <sup>22</sup>But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. <sup>23</sup>That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform, even a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

<sup>24</sup>"When thou comest into thy neighbor's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes to thy fill at thine own pleasure, but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel. <sup>25</sup>When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbor, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand, but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbor's standing corn.\*

## CHAPTER 24

<sup>1</sup>Of divorce. <sup>5A</sup>A newly married man goeth not to war. <sup>6,10</sup>Of pledges. <sup>7</sup>Of manstealers. <sup>8</sup>Of leprosy. <sup>14</sup>The hire is to be given punctually. <sup>16</sup>Of justice. <sup>19</sup>Of charity.

<sup>1</sup>"When a man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favor in his eyes because he hath found some uncleanness in her, then let him write her a bill of divorcement,\* and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house. <sup>2</sup>And when she has departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife. <sup>3</sup>And if the latter husband hate her and write her a bill of divorcement, and putteth it in her hand and sendeth her out of his house, or if the

<sup>19</sup> Ex 22:15, Lev 25:36, Ps 15:5. \*<sup>21</sup> Eccl 5:3. \*<sup>25</sup> Mt 12:1, Mk 2:23, Lk 6:1. \*<sup>1</sup> Mt 5:31, 19:7, Mk 10:4.

latter husband die who took her to be his wife, <sup>4</sup>her former husband who sent her away may not take her again to be his wife after she is defiled; for that is abomination before the LORD, and thou shalt not cause the land to sin which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

<sup>5</sup>"When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business; but he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife whom he hath taken.\*

<sup>6</sup>"No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone in pledge, for then he taketh a man's life in pledge.

<sup>7</sup>"If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him or selleth him, then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.\*

<sup>8</sup>"Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently and do according to all that the priests, the Levites, shall teach you; as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do.\* <sup>9</sup>Remember what the LORD thy God did unto Miriam on the way after ye had come forth out of Egypt.\*

<sup>10</sup>"When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge. <sup>11</sup>Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee. <sup>12</sup>And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge. <sup>13</sup>In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment and bless thee; and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

<sup>14</sup>"Thou shalt not oppress a hired servant who is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren or of thy strangers who are in thy land within thy gates. <sup>15</sup>At his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor and setteth his heart upon it, lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.\*

<sup>16</sup>"The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.\*

<sup>17</sup>"Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger nor of the fatherless, nor take a widow's raiment in pledge; <sup>18</sup>but thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence. Therefore I command thee to do this thing.

<sup>19</sup>"When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field and hast forgotten a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it;\* it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow, that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands. <sup>20</sup>When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. <sup>21</sup>When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it afterward; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. <sup>22</sup>And

\*5 Dt 20:7. \*7 1 Cor 5:13. \*8 Lev 13:2. \*9 Num 12:10. \*15 Lev 19:13. \*16 2 Kg 14:6, 2 Chr 25:4, Jer 31:29-30, Ezk 18:20. \*19 Lev 19:9, 23:22.

thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt. Therefore I command thee to do this thing.

## CHAPTER 25

<sup>1</sup>Stripes must not exceed forty. <sup>4</sup>The ox is not to be muzzled. <sup>5</sup>Of raising seed unto a brother. <sup>11</sup>Of the immodest woman. <sup>13</sup>Of unjust weights. <sup>17</sup>The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.

<sup>1</sup>"If there be a controversy between men and they come unto judgment, that the judges may judge them, then they shall justify the righteous and condemn the wicked. <sup>2</sup>And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number. <sup>3</sup>Forty stripes he may give him, and no more, lest, if he should exceed and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.\*

<sup>4</sup>"Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn.\*

<sup>5</sup>"If brethren dwell together, and one of them die and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry outside unto a stranger; her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him for a wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother unto her.\* <sup>6</sup>And it shall be that the first-born whom she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother who is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel. <sup>7</sup>And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, 'My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel. He will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.\*' <sup>8</sup>Then the elders of his city shall call him and speak unto him; and if he stand by it and say, 'I like not to take her,' <sup>9</sup>then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, 'So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.'<sup>10</sup>And his name shall be called in Israel, 'The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.'

<sup>11</sup>"When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand and taketh him by the secret parts, <sup>12</sup>then thou shalt cut off her hand; thine eye shall not pity her.

<sup>13</sup>"Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small. <sup>14</sup>Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small. <sup>15</sup>But thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have, that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. <sup>16</sup>For all who do such things and all who do unrighteously are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

<sup>17</sup>"Remember what Amalek did unto thee on the way, when ye had come forth out of Egypt,\* <sup>18</sup>how he met thee on the way and smote the hindmost of thee, even all who were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God. <sup>19</sup>Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget it.

\*3 2 Cor 11:24. \*4 1 Cor 9:9, 1 Tm 5:18. \*5 Mt 22:24, Mk 12:19, Lk 20:28. \*7 Ruth 3:9. \*17 Ex 17:8.

## CHAPTER 26

<sup>1</sup>The confession of him that offereth the basket of firstfruits. <sup>12</sup>The prayer of him that giveth his third year tithes. <sup>16</sup>The covenant between God and the people.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>"And it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it and dwellest therein, <sup>2</sup>that thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring from thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place His name there. <sup>3</sup>And thou shalt go unto the priest who shall be in those days, and say unto him, 'I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I have come unto the country which the LORD swore unto our fathers to give us.' <sup>4</sup>And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

<sup>5</sup>"And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God: 'A Syrian ready to perish was my father; and he went down into Egypt and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous. <sup>6</sup>And the Egyptians evilly treated us and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage. <sup>7</sup>And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction and our labor and our oppression. <sup>8</sup>And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great fearsomeness, and with signs and with wonders; <sup>9</sup>and He hath brought us into this place and hath given us this land, even a land that floweth with milk and honey. <sup>10</sup>And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land which thou, O LORD, hast given me.' And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God; <sup>11</sup>and thou shalt rejoice in every good thing which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger who is among you. ♦

<sup>12</sup>"When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, which is the year of tithing,\* and hast given it unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates and be filled, <sup>13</sup>then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God: 'I have brought away the hallowed things out of mine house, and also have given them unto the Levite and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all Thy commandments which Thou hast commanded me. I have not transgressed Thy commandments, neither have I forgotten them. <sup>14</sup>I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away aught thereof for any unclean use, nor given aught thereof for the dead; but I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God and have done according to all that Thou hast commanded me. <sup>15</sup>Look down from Thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless Thy people Israel and the land

\*12 Dt 14:28.

which Thou hast given us as Thou swore unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.\*

<sup>16</sup>“This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments; thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart and with all thy soul. <sup>17</sup>Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in His ways, and to keep His statutes and His commandments and His judgments, and to hearken unto His voice. <sup>18</sup>And the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be His peculiar people, as He hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all His commandments,\* <sup>19</sup>and to make thee high above all nations which He hath made in praise and in name and in honor, and that thou mayest be a holy people unto the LORD thy God, as He hath spoken.”

## CHAPTER 27

<sup>1</sup>The people are commanded to write the law upon stones <sup>5</sup>and to build an altar of whole stones. <sup>11</sup>The tribes divided on Gerizim and Ebal. <sup>14</sup>The curses pronounced on Mount Ebal.

<sup>1</sup>And Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, “Keep all the commandments which I command you this day. <sup>2</sup>And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over the Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaster them with plaster.\* <sup>3</sup>And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee. <sup>4</sup>Therefore it shall be when ye have gone over the Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, on Mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plaster. <sup>5</sup>And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones. Thou shalt not lift up any iron tool upon them.\* <sup>6</sup>Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones, and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God. <sup>7</sup>And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God. <sup>8</sup>And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.”

<sup>9</sup>And Moses and the priests, the Levites, spoke unto all Israel, saying, “Take heed and hearken, O Israel: This day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God. <sup>10</sup>Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do His commandments and His statutes which I command thee this day.”

<sup>11</sup>And Moses charged the people the same day, saying, <sup>12</sup>“These shall stand upon Mount Gerizim to bless the people when ye have come over the Jordan: Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and

\*<sup>15</sup> Isa 63:15. \*<sup>18</sup> Dt 7:6. \*<sup>2</sup> Josh 4:1. \*<sup>5</sup> Ex 20:25, Josh 8:31.

Joseph, and Benjamin. <sup>13</sup>And these shall stand upon Mount Ebal to curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. <sup>14</sup>And the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice:\*

<sup>15</sup>“Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place.’ And all the people shall answer and say, ‘Amen.’

<sup>16</sup>“Cursed be he that treateth lightly his father or his mother.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

<sup>17</sup>“Cursed be he that removeth his neighbor’s landmark.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

<sup>18</sup>“Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

<sup>19</sup>“Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

<sup>20</sup>“Cursed be he that lieth with his father’s wife, because he uncovereth his father’s skirt.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

<sup>21</sup>“Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

<sup>22</sup>“Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

<sup>23</sup>“Cursed be he that lieth with his mother-in-law.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

<sup>24</sup>“Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbor secretly.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’

<sup>25</sup>“Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’\*

<sup>26</sup>“Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amen.’\*

## CHAPTER 28

<sup>1</sup>The blessings for obedience. <sup>15</sup>The curses for disobedience.

**<sup>1</sup>“And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God to observe and to do all His commandments which I command thee this day,\* that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth; <sup>2</sup>and all these blessings shall come on thee and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God:**

**<sup>3</sup>“Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field. <sup>4</sup>Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy herds, the increase of thy cattle, and the flocks of thy sheep. <sup>5</sup>Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store. <sup>6</sup>Blessed shalt**

\*<sup>14</sup> Dan 9:11. \*<sup>25</sup> Ezk 22:12. \*<sup>26</sup> Gal 3:10. \*<sup>1</sup> Lev 26:3.

thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

7<sup>"</sup>The LORD shall cause thine enemies who rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face; they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8<sup>"</sup>The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and He shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9<sup>"</sup>The LORD shall establish thee a holy people unto Himself, as He hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God and walk in His ways. 10<sup>"</sup>And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD, and they shall be afraid of thee. 11<sup>"</sup>And the LORD shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers to give thee.\* 12<sup>"</sup>The LORD shall open unto thee His good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand; and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.\* 13<sup>"</sup>And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath, if thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them. 14<sup>"</sup>And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

**15<sup>"</sup>But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God,\* to observe to do all His commandments and His statutes which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee and overtake thee:**

16<sup>"</sup>Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field. 17<sup>"</sup>Cursed shall be thy basket and thy store. 18<sup>"</sup>Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy cattle, and the flocks of thy sheep. 19<sup>"</sup>Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

20<sup>"</sup>The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke in all that thou settest thine hand unto to do until thou be destroyed and until thou perish quickly, because of the wickedness of thy doings whereby thou hast forsaken Me. 21<sup>"</sup>The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee until He have consumed thee from off the land whither thou goest to possess it. 22<sup>"</sup>The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blight, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.\* 23<sup>"</sup>And thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron. 24<sup>"</sup>The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder

\*11 Dt 30:9. \*12 Dt 15:6. \*15 Lev 26:14, Lam 2:17, Mal 2:2. \*22 Lev 26:16.

and dust; from heaven shall it come down upon thee until thou be destroyed.

<sup>25</sup>"The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies; thou shalt go out one way against them and flee seven ways before them, and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. <sup>26</sup>And thy carcass shall be meat unto all fowls of the air and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall frighten them away. <sup>27</sup>The LORD will smite thee with the boils of Egypt, and with the hemorrhoids, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. <sup>28</sup>The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart; <sup>29</sup>and thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways.

"And thou shalt be only oppressed and despoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee. <sup>30</sup>Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her. Thou shalt build a house, and thou shalt not dwell therein. Thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.\* <sup>31</sup>Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof. Thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee. Thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them. <sup>32</sup>Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look and fail with longing for them all the day long; and there shall be no might in thine hand. <sup>33</sup>The fruit of thy land and all thy labors shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed away, <sup>34</sup>so that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. <sup>35</sup>The LORD shall smite thee in the knees and in the legs with a sore boil that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

<sup>36</sup>"The LORD shall bring thee and thy king whom thou shalt set over thee unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone. <sup>37</sup>And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.\*

<sup>38</sup>"Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field and shalt gather but little in, for the locust shall consume it.\* <sup>39</sup>Thou shalt plant vineyards and dress them, but shalt neither drink of the wine nor gather the grapes, for the worms shall eat them. <sup>40</sup>Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy borders, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with the oil, for thine olive shall cast his fruit. <sup>41</sup>Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them, for they shall go into captivity. <sup>42</sup>All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume. <sup>43</sup>The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high, and thou shalt come down very low. <sup>44</sup>He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him. He shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

\*30 Dt 20:6. \*37 1 Kg 9:7, Jer 24:9, 25:9. \*38 Mic 6:15, Hag 1:6.

<sup>45</sup>Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee and overtake thee till thou be destroyed, because thou hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep His commandments and His statutes which He commanded thee. <sup>46</sup>And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

<sup>47</sup>"Because thou served not the LORD thy God with joyfulness and with gladness of heart for the abundance of all things, <sup>48</sup>therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies whom the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger and in thirst and in nakedness and in want of all things; and He shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck until He have destroyed thee. <sup>49</sup>The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth, a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand, <sup>50</sup>a nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old nor show favor to the young. <sup>51</sup>And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle and the fruit of thy land until thou be destroyed; he also shall not leave thee either corn, wine, or oil, or the increase of thy cattle, or flocks of thy sheep until he have destroyed thee. <sup>52</sup>And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates until thy high and fortified walls come down wherein thou trusted, throughout all thy land; and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee. <sup>53</sup>And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege and in the extremity wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee,\* <sup>54</sup>so that the man that is tender among you and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children whom he shall leave, <sup>55</sup>so that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat, because he hath nothing left him in the siege and in the extremity wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates. <sup>56</sup>The tender and delicate woman among you, who would not venture to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son and toward her daughter, <sup>57</sup>and toward her young one who cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children whom she shall bear; for she shall eat them secretly for want of all things in the siege and extremity wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

<sup>58</sup>"If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD, <sup>59</sup>then the LORD will make thy plagues wondrous, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance. <sup>60</sup>Moreover He will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt which

\*<sup>53</sup> Lev 26:29, 2 Kg 6:29, Lam 4:10.

thou wast afraid of, and they shall cleave unto thee. <sup>61</sup>Also every sickness and every plague which is not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD bring upon thee until thou be destroyed. <sup>62</sup>And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude,\* because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

<sup>63</sup>"And it shall come to pass that as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good and to multiply you, so the LORD will rejoice over you to destroy you and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it. <sup>64</sup>And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone. <sup>65</sup>And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest; but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart and failing of eyes and sorrow of mind. <sup>66</sup>And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have no assurance of thy life. <sup>67</sup>In the morning thou shalt say, 'Would God it were evening!' and at evening thou shalt say, 'Would God it were morning!' for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. <sup>68</sup>And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships by the way whereof I spoke unto thee, 'Thou shalt see it no more again.' And there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you."

## CHAPTER 29

<sup>1</sup>Moses exhorteth them to obedience by the memory of the works they have seen. <sup>10</sup>All are presented before the Lord to enter into His covenant. <sup>18</sup>The great wrath on him that flattereth himself in his wickedness. <sup>29</sup>Secret things belong unto God.

<sup>1</sup>These are the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant which He made with them in Horeb.

<sup>2</sup>And Moses called unto all Israel and said unto them, "Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh and unto all his servants and unto all his land,\* <sup>3</sup>the great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles. <sup>4</sup>Yet the LORD hath not given you a heart to perceive and eyes to see and ears to hear unto this day.\* <sup>5</sup>And I have led you forty years in the wilderness. Your clothes have not waxed old upon you, and thy shoe has not waxed old upon thy foot. <sup>6</sup>Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink, that ye might know that I am the LORD your God. <sup>7</sup>And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon and Og the king of Bashan came out against us unto battle, and we smote them. <sup>8</sup>And we took their land and gave it

\*<sup>62</sup> Dt 10:22. \*<sup>2</sup> Ex 19:4. \*<sup>4</sup> Rom 11:8.

for an inheritance unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites and to the half-tribe of Manasseh. <sup>9</sup>Keep therefore the words of this covenant and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.\*

<sup>10</sup>"Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God— your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, with all the men of Israel, <sup>11</sup>your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water— <sup>12</sup>that thou shouldest enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into His oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day, <sup>13</sup>that He may establish thee today for a people unto Himself, and that He may be unto thee a God, as He hath said unto thee and as He hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

<sup>14</sup>"Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath, <sup>15</sup>but with him that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with him that is not here with us this day <sup>16</sup>(for ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye passed by, <sup>17</sup>and ye have seen their abominations and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them); <sup>18</sup>lest there should be among you man or woman or family or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God to go and serve the gods of these nations, lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood, <sup>19</sup>and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, 'I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart'— to add drunkenness to thirst. <sup>20</sup>The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and His jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven. <sup>21</sup>And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this Book of the Law, <sup>22</sup>so that the generation to come of your children who shall rise up after you, and the stranger who shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land and the sicknesses which the LORD hath laid upon it, <sup>23</sup>and that the whole land thereof is brimstone and salt and burning, that it is not sown nor beareth nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim, which the LORD overthrew in His anger and in His wrath\*— <sup>24</sup>even all nations shall say, 'Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land? What meaneth the heat of this great anger?'\* <sup>25</sup>Then men shall say, 'Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which He made with them when He brought them forth out of the land of Egypt; <sup>26</sup>for they went and served other gods and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not and whom He had not given unto them. <sup>27</sup>And the anger of the LORD

\*9 Dt 4:6, 1 Kg 2:2, Josh 1:7. \*23 Gen 19:24-25. \*24 1 Kg 9:3, Jer 22:8.

was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book; <sup>28</sup>and the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger and in wrath and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day.'

**<sup>29</sup>'The secret things belong unto the LORD our God; but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.**

## CHAPTER 30

<sup>1</sup>Great mercies promised unto the repentant. <sup>11</sup>The commandment is manifest. <sup>15</sup>Death and life are set before them.

<sup>1</sup>'And it shall come to pass, when all these things have come upon thee, the blessing and the curse which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee, <sup>2</sup>and shalt return unto the LORD thy God and shalt obey His voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart and with all thy soul, <sup>3</sup>that then the LORD thy God will return thee from captivity and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee. <sup>4</sup>If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will He fetch thee.\* <sup>5</sup>And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and He will do thee good and multiply thee above thy fathers. <sup>6</sup>And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. <sup>7</sup>And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies and on them that hate thee, who persecuted thee. <sup>8</sup>And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all His commandments which I command thee this day. ♦<sup>9</sup>And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good. For the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as He rejoiced over thy fathers,\* <sup>10</sup>if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to keep His commandments and His statutes which are written in this Book of the Law, and if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy soul.

<sup>11</sup>'For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off. <sup>12</sup>It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, 'Who shall go up for us to heaven and bring it unto us, that we may hear it and do it?\*' <sup>13</sup>Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, 'Who shall go over the sea for us and bring it unto

\*4 Neh 1:9. \*9 Dt 28:11. \*12 Rom 10:6.

us, that we may hear it and do it?' <sup>14</sup>But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.\*

<sup>15</sup>"See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil, <sup>16</sup>in that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in His ways, and to keep His commandments and His statutes and His judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply; and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it. <sup>17</sup>But if thine heart turn away so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away and worship other gods and serve them, <sup>18</sup>I declare unto you this day that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land whither thou passest over the Jordan to go to possess it. <sup>19</sup>I call heaven and earth to record this day against you that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing.\* Therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live, <sup>20</sup>that thou mayest love the LORD thy God, and that thou mayest obey His voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto Him; for He is thy life and the length of thy days, that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them."♦

## CHAPTER 31

<sup>1</sup>Moses encourageth the people. <sup>7</sup>He encourageth Joshua. <sup>9</sup>He delivereth the law unto the priests to read it in the seventh year to the people. <sup>14</sup>God giveth a charge to Joshua, <sup>19</sup>and a song to testify against the people. <sup>24</sup>Moses delivereth the Book of the Law to the Levites to keep. <sup>28</sup>He maketh a protestation to the elders.

<sup>1</sup>And Moses went and spoke these words unto all Israel. <sup>2</sup>And he said unto them: "I am a hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in. Also the LORD hath said unto me, 'Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.'\*" <sup>3</sup>The LORD thy God, He will go over before thee, and He will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them; and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath said.\* <sup>4</sup>And the LORD shall do unto them as He did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of those whom He destroyed. <sup>5</sup>And the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.\* <sup>6</sup>Be strong and of good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them; for the LORD thy God, He it is who doth go with thee. He will not fail thee nor forsake thee."\*

<sup>7</sup>And Moses called unto Joshua and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, "Be strong and of good courage; for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them, and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. <sup>8</sup>And the LORD, He it is who doth go before thee. He will be with thee, He will not fail thee, neither forsake thee. Fear not, neither be dismayed."

\*12-14 Rom 10:6-8. \*19 Dt 4:26. \*2 Num 20:12, Dt 3:27. \*3 Num 27:21. \*5 Dt 7:2. \*6 Heb 13:5.

<sup>9</sup>And Moses wrote this law and delivered it unto the priests, the sons of Levi, who bore the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel. <sup>10</sup>And Moses commanded them, saying, "At the end of every seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the Feast of Tabernacles,\* <sup>11</sup>when all Israel has come to appear before the LORD thy God in the place which He shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing. <sup>12</sup>Gather the people together—men, and women, and children, and thy stranger who is within thy gates—that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law, <sup>13</sup>and that their children, who have not known any thing, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over the Jordan to possess it."

<sup>14</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Behold, thy days approach that thou must die. Call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge." And Moses and Joshua went and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>15</sup>And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud, and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

<sup>16</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses, "Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land whither they go to be among them, and will forsake Me and break My covenant which I have made with them. <sup>17</sup>Then My anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide My face from them, and they shall be devoured; and many evils and troubles shall befall them, so that they will say in that day, 'Have not these evils come upon us because our God is not among us?' <sup>18</sup>And I will surely hide My face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods. <sup>19</sup>Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it to the children of Israel. Put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for Me against the children of Israel. <sup>20</sup>For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swore unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey, and they shall have eaten and filled themselves and waxed fat, then will they turn unto other gods and serve them, and provoke Me and break My covenant. <sup>21</sup>And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles have befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed. For I know their imagination and that which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swore." <sup>22</sup>Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it to the children of Israel. <sup>23</sup>And He gave Joshua, the son of Nun, a charge and said, "Be strong and of good courage; for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I swore unto

\*10 Dt 15:1.

them, and I will be with thee.”\*

<sup>24</sup>And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book until they were finished, <sup>25</sup>that Moses commanded the Levites, who bore the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying, <sup>26</sup>“Take this Book of the Law and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God; that it may be there for a witness against thee; <sup>27</sup>for I know thy rebellion and thy stiff neck. Behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD. And how much more after my death? <sup>28</sup>Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them. <sup>29</sup>For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you. And evil will befall you in the latter days, because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD to provoke Him to anger through the work of your hands.” <sup>30</sup>And Moses spoke in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song until they were ended:

## CHAPTER 32

<sup>1</sup>Moses' song, which setteth forth God's mercy and vengeance. <sup>46</sup>He exhorteth them to set their hearts upon it. <sup>48</sup>God sendeth him up to Mount Nebo to see the land and die.

<sup>1</sup>“Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak;  
and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

<sup>2</sup>My doctrine shall drop as the rain,  
my speech shall distill as the dew,  
as the small rain upon the tender herb,  
and as the showers upon the grass.

<sup>3</sup>Because I will proclaim the name of the LORD,  
ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

<sup>4</sup>“He is the Rock, His work is perfect;  
for all His ways are judgment,  
a God of truth and without iniquity;  
just and right is He.

<sup>5</sup>They have corrupted themselves;  
their spot is not the spot of His children;  
they are a perverse and crooked generation.

<sup>6</sup>“Do ye thus requite the LORD,  
O foolish people and unwise?  
Is not He thy father that hath bought thee?  
Hath He not made thee and established thee?

<sup>7</sup>Remember the days of old;  
consider the years of many generations.  
Ask thy father, and he will show thee,

\*23 Josh 1:6.

- thy elders, and they will tell thee.  
8When the Most High divided to the nations  
their inheritance,  
when He separated the sons of Adam,  
He set the bounds of the people  
according to the number of the children of Israel.  
9For the LORD'S portion is His people;  
Jacob is the lot of His inheritance.  
10" He found him in a desert land  
and in the waste howling wilderness;  
He led him about, He instructed him,  
He kept him as the apple of His eye.  
11As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young,  
spreadeth abroad her wings,  
taketh them, beareth them on her wings,  
12so the LORD alone did lead him,  
and there was no strange god with him.  
13He made him ride on the high places of the earth,  
that he might eat the increase of the fields;  
and He made him to suck honey out of the rock,  
and oil out of the flinty rock;  
14butter of cows and milk of sheep,  
with fat of lambs and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats,  
with the fat of kidneys of wheat;  
and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.  
15" But Jeshurun waxed fat and kicked;  
thou hast waxed fat, thou art grown thick,  
thou art covered with fatness.  
Then he forsook God who made him,  
and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.  
16They provoked Him to jealousy with strange gods;  
with abominations provoked they Him to anger.  
17They sacrificed unto devils, not to God,  
to gods whom they knew not,  
to new gods that came newly up,  
whom your fathers feared not.\*  
18Of the Rock that begot thee thou art unmindful,  
and hast forgotten God that formed thee.  
19" And when the LORD saw it, He abhorred them,  
because of the provoking of His sons  
and of His daughters.  
20And He said: 'I will hide My face from them,  
I will see what their end shall be;

\*17 1 Cor 10:20.

- for they are a very wayward generation,  
children in whom is no faith.
- 21 They have moved Me to jealousy  
with that which is not God;  
they have provoked Me to anger with their vanities.  
And I will move them to jealousy  
with those who are not a people;\*  
I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.
- 22 For a fire is kindled in Mine anger,  
and shall burn unto the lowest hell,  
and shall consume the earth with her increase,  
and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.
- 23 "I will heap mischiefs upon them;  
I will spend Mine arrows upon them.
- 24 They shall be burned with hunger,  
and devoured with burning heat and with bitter destruction;  
I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them,  
with the poison of serpents of the dust.
- 25 The sword without and terror within shall destroy  
both the young man and the virgin,  
the suckling also with the man of gray hairs.
- 26 I said I would scatter them into corners,  
I would make the remembrance of them to cease  
from among men,
- 27 were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy,  
lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely,  
and lest they should say, "Our hand is high;  
and the LORD hath not done all this."
- 28 "For they are a nation void of counsel,  
neither is there any understanding in them.
- 29 O that they were wise,  
that they understood this,  
that they would consider their latter end!
- 30 How should one chase a thousand,\*  
and two put ten thousand to flight,  
unless their Rock had sold them,  
and the LORD had shut them up?
- 31 For their rock is not as our Rock,  
even our enemies themselves being judges.
- 32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom  
and of the fields of Gomorrah;  
their grapes are grapes of gall,  
their clusters are bitter.

\*21 Rom 10:19. \*30 Josh 23:10.

- <sup>33</sup>Their wine is the poison of dragons,  
and the cruel venom of asps.
- <sup>34</sup>“Is not this laid up in store with Me,  
and sealed up among My treasures?  
<sup>35</sup>To Me belongeth vengeance and recompense;  
their foot shall slide in due time;  
for the day of their calamity is at hand,  
and the things that shall come upon them make haste.”\*
- <sup>36</sup>“For the LORD shall judge His people  
and repent for His servants,  
when He seeth that their power is gone  
and there is none shut up or left.\*  
<sup>37</sup>And He shall say: ‘Where are their gods,  
their rock in whom they trusted,  
<sup>38</sup>which ate the fat of their sacrifices  
and drank the wine of their drink offerings?  
Let them rise up and help you, and be your protection.
- <sup>39</sup>“See now that I, even I, am He,  
and there is no god besides Me.  
I kill, and I make alive;  
I wound, and I heal;  
neither is there any that can deliver out of My hand.\*  
<sup>40</sup>For I lift up My hand to heaven and say:  
I live for ever.
- <sup>41</sup>If I whet My glittering sword  
and Mine hand take hold on judgment,  
I will render vengeance to Mine enemies  
and will reward them that hate Me.
- <sup>42</sup>I will make Mine arrows drunk with blood,  
and My sword shall devour flesh,  
and that with the blood of the slain and of the captives,  
from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.’
- <sup>43</sup>“Rejoice, O ye nations, with His people;  
for He will avenge the blood of His servants,  
and will render vengeance to His adversaries,  
and will be merciful unto His land and to His people.”\*

<sup>44</sup>And Moses came and spoke all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and Joshua the son of Nun. <sup>45</sup>And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel, <sup>46</sup>and he said unto them: “Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words

\*35 Rom 12:19. \*35-36 Heb 10:30. \*39 1 Sam 2:6. \*43 Mt 7:6, Rom 15:10, Heb 1:6.

of this law.\* <sup>47</sup>For it is not a vain thing for you, because it is your life; and through this thing ye shall prolong your days in the land whither ye go over the Jordan to possess it."

<sup>48</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Moses that selfsame day,\* saying,  
<sup>49</sup>"Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto Mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab that is opposite Jericho, and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession.  
<sup>50</sup>And die on the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother died on Mount Hor and was gathered unto his people,\* <sup>51</sup>because ye trespassed against Me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh in the Wilderness of Zin, because ye sanctified Me not in the midst of the children of Israel.\* <sup>52</sup>Yet thou shalt see the land before thee, but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel."

### CHAPTER 33

<sup>1</sup>The majesty of God. <sup>6</sup>The blessings of the twelve tribes. <sup>26</sup>The excellency of Israel.

<sup>1</sup>And this is the blessing wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death. <sup>2</sup>And he said:

"The LORD came from Sinai,  
 and rose up from Seir unto them.  
 He shined forth from Mount Paran,  
 and He came with ten thousands of saints;  
 from His right hand went a fiery law for them.

<sup>3</sup>Yea, He loved the people;  
 all His saints are in Thy hand;  
 and they sat down at Thy feet;  
 every one shall receive of Thy words.

<sup>4</sup>Moses commanded us a law,  
 even the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

<sup>5</sup>And he was king in Jeshurun,  
 when the heads of the people and the tribes of Israel  
 were gathered together.

<sup>6</sup>"Let Reuben live, and not die,  
 and let not his men be few."

<sup>7</sup>And this is the blessing of Judah; and he said:

"Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah,  
 and bring him unto his people;  
 let his hands be sufficient for him,  
 and be Thou a help to him from his enemies."

<sup>8</sup>And of Levi he said:

"Let Thy Thummim and Thy Urim be with Thy holy one,\*

\*<sup>46</sup> Dt 6:6, 11:18. \*<sup>48</sup> Num 27:12. \*<sup>50</sup> Num 20:25, 28, 33:38. \*<sup>51</sup> Num 20:12-13, 27:14. \*<sup>8</sup> Ex 28:30.

- whom Thou didst prove at Massah,  
and with whom Thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah,  
9who said unto his father and to his mother,  
'I have not seen him';  
neither did he acknowledge his brethren,  
nor knew his own children;  
for they have observed Thy word,  
and kept Thy covenant.
- 10They shall teach Jacob Thy judgments  
and Israel Thy law;  
they shall put incense before Thee  
and whole burnt sacrifice upon Thine altar.
- 11Bless, LORD, his substance,  
and accept the work of his hands;  
smite through the loins of them that rise against him,  
and of them that hate him, that they rise not again."
- 12And of Benjamin he said:  
"The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him;  
and the LORD shall cover him all the day long,  
and he shall dwell between His shoulders."
- 13And of Joseph he said:  
"Blessed of the LORD be his land,\*  
for the precious things of heaven,  
for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,  
14and for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun,  
and for the precious things put forth by the moon,  
15and for the chief things of the ancient mountains,  
and for the precious things of the lasting hills,  
16and for the precious things of the earth and fullness thereof,  
and for the good will of Him that dwelt in the bush.  
Let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph,  
and upon the top of the head of him that was separated  
from his brethren."
- 17His glory is like the firstling of his bullock,  
and his horns are like the horns of unicorns.  
With them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth;  
and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim,  
and they are the thousands of Manasseh."
- 18And of Zebulun he said:  
"Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out,  
and, Issachar, in thy tents.
- 19They shall call the people unto the mountain;  
there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness;  
for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas  
and of treasures hid in the sand."
- 20And of Gad he said:  
"Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad;  
he dwelleth as a lion  
and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.
- 21And he provided the first part for himself,  
because there, in a portion of the lawgiver, was he seated.

\*13 Gen 49:25. \*16 Gen 49:26.

And he came with the heads of the people;  
he executed the justice of the LORD and His judgments with Israel."

<sup>22</sup>And of Dan he said:

"Dan is a lion's whelp;  
he shall leap from Bashan."

<sup>23</sup>And of Naphtali he said:

"O Naphtali, satisfied with favor and full with the blessing of the LORD,  
possess thou the west and the south."

<sup>24</sup>And of Asher he said:

"Let Asher be blessed with children;  
let him be acceptable to his brethren,  
and let him dip his foot in oil.

<sup>25</sup>Thy shoes shall be iron and brass;  
**and as thy days, so shall thy strength be.**

<sup>26</sup>"There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun,  
who rideth upon the heaven to thy help  
and in his excellency on the sky.

<sup>27</sup>**The eternal God is thy refuge,**  
**and underneath are the everlasting arms;**  
and He shall thrust out the enemy from before thee,  
and shall say, 'Destroy them.'

<sup>28</sup>Israel then shall dwell in safety alone;\*  
the fountain of Jacob shall be upon a land of corn  
and wine;  
also His heavens shall drop down dew.

<sup>29</sup>Happy art thou, O Israel!  
Who is like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD,  
the shield of thy help,  
and who is the sword of thy excellency!  
And thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee,  
and thou shalt tread upon their high places."

## CHAPTER 34

<sup>1</sup>Moses vieweth the land from Mount Nebo. <sup>5</sup>He dieth there. <sup>6</sup>His burial. <sup>7</sup>His age. <sup>8</sup>Thirty days mourning for him. <sup>9</sup>Joshua succeedeth him. <sup>10</sup>The praise of Moses.

♦<sup>1</sup>And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is opposite Jericho. And the LORD showed him all the land of Gilead as far as Dan,\* <sup>2</sup>and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah unto the utmost sea, <sup>3</sup>and the South, and the plain of the Valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, as far as Zoar. <sup>4</sup>And the LORD said unto him, "This is the land which I swore unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob,\* saying, 'I will give it unto thy seed.' I have caused thee to see

\*<sup>28</sup> Jer 23:6. \*<sup>1</sup> Dt 3:27. \*<sup>4</sup> Gen 12:7, 13:15.

it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither."

<sup>5</sup>So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD. <sup>6</sup>And He buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor; but no man knoweth of his sepulcher unto this day. <sup>7</sup>And Moses was a hundred and twenty years old when he died; his eye was not dim nor his natural force abated. <sup>8</sup>And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days; so the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended.

<sup>9</sup>And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom, for Moses had laid his hands upon him. And the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>10</sup>And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face, <sup>11</sup>in all the signs and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh and to all his servants and to all his land, <sup>12</sup>and in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses showed in the sight of all Israel. ♦

---

---

THE BOOK OF

# Joshua

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>The LORD appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses. <sup>3</sup>The borders of the promised land.  
<sup>5-9</sup>God promiseth to assist Joshua. <sup>8</sup>He giveth him instructions. <sup>10</sup>He prepareth the  
people to pass over the Jordan. <sup>12</sup>Joshua putteth the two tribes and the half-tribe in mind  
of their promise to Moses. <sup>16</sup>They promise him fealty.

<sup>1</sup>Now after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD, it came to pass that the LORD spoke unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying,\* <sup>2</sup>"Moses My servant is dead. Now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou and all this people, unto the land which I give to them, even to the children of Israel. <sup>3</sup>Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.\* <sup>4</sup>From the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the River Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your border. <sup>5</sup>There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life. As I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee nor forsake thee.\* <sup>6</sup>Be strong and of a good courage, for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I swore unto their fathers to give them.\* <sup>7</sup>**Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses My servant commanded thee. Turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest.\*** <sup>8</sup>**This Book of the Law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein. For then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.** <sup>9</sup>**Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed, for the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest."**

<sup>10</sup>Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying, <sup>11</sup>"Pass through the host and command the people, saying, 'Prepare you victuals, for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.'"

<sup>12</sup>And to the Reubenites and to the Gadites and to half the tribe of Manasseh spoke Joshua, saying, <sup>13</sup>"Remember the word which Moses

\*1 Dt 1:36. \*3 Dt 11:24, Josh 14:9. \*5 Heb 13:6. \*6 Dt 31:23. \*7 Dt 5:32, 28:14.

the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, "The LORD your God hath given you rest and hath given you this land." \* 14Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side of the Jordan. But ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valor, and help them 15until the LORD shall have given your brethren rest, as He hath given you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them. Then ye shall return unto the land of your possession and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD'S servant gave you on this side of the Jordan toward the sunrising." 16And they answered Joshua, saying, "All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us we will go. 17According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee; only the LORD thy God be with thee, as He was with Moses. 18Whosoever he be that doth rebel against thy commandment and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death. Only be strong and of a good courage."

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim. <sup>8</sup>The covenant between her and them. <sup>23</sup>Their return and narration.

<sup>1</sup>And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, "Go, view the land, even Jericho." And they went and came into a harlot's house, named Rahab,\* and lodged there. <sup>2</sup>And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, "Behold, there came men in hither tonight of the children of Israel to search out the country." <sup>3</sup>And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, "Bring forth the men who have come to thee, who have entered into thine house, for they have come to search out all the country." <sup>4</sup>And the woman took the two men and hid them, and said thus, "There came men unto me, but I knew not from whence they came. <sup>5</sup>And it came to pass about the time of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out. Whither the men went I know not. Pursue after them quickly, for ye shall overtake them." <sup>6</sup>But she had brought them up to the roof of the house and hid them with the stalks of flax which she had laid in order upon the roof. <sup>7</sup>And the men pursued after them on the way to the Jordan unto the fords; and as soon as those who pursued after them had gone out, they shut the gate.

<sup>8</sup>And before they lay down, she came up unto them upon the roof, <sup>9</sup>and she said unto the men, "I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror has fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you. <sup>10</sup>For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red Sea\* for you when ye came out of

\*13 Num 32:20. \*1 Heb 11:31, Jas 2:25. \*10a Ex 14:21, Josh 4:23.

Egypt, and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites who were on the other side of the Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.\* <sup>11</sup>And as soon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man because of you; for the LORD your God, He is God in heaven above and on earth beneath. <sup>12</sup>Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shown you kindness, that ye will also show kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true token, <sup>13</sup>and that ye will save alive my father and my mother, and my brethren and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death." <sup>14</sup>And the men answered her, "Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee."

<sup>15</sup>Then she let them down by a cord through the window, for her house was upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. <sup>16</sup>And she said unto them, "Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days until the pursuers have returned, and afterward may ye go your way." <sup>17</sup>And the men said unto her, "We will be blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear. <sup>18</sup>Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by; and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household home unto thee. <sup>19</sup>And it shall be that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless; and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head if any hand be upon him. <sup>20</sup>And if thou utter this our business, then we will be free of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear." <sup>21</sup>And she said, "According unto your words, so be it." And she sent them away, and they departed; and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

<sup>22</sup>And they went and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days until the pursuers had returned; and the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but found them not. <sup>23</sup>So the two men returned and descended from the mountain, and passed over and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all things that befell them. <sup>24</sup>And they said unto Joshua, "Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land, for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>Joshua cometh to the Jordan. <sup>2</sup>The officers instruct the people for the passage. <sup>7</sup>The LORD encourageth Joshua. <sup>9</sup>Joshua encourageth the people. <sup>14</sup>The waters of the Jordan are divided.

<sup>1</sup>And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from

\*10b Num 21:24.

Shittim and came to the Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over. <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass after three days that the officers went through the host, <sup>3</sup>and they commanded the people, saying, "When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place and go after it. <sup>4</sup>Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure. Come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go; for ye have not passed this way heretofore." <sup>5</sup>And Joshua said unto the people, "Sanctify yourselves, for tomorrow the LORD will do wonders among you." <sup>6</sup>And Joshua spoke unto the priests, saying, "Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people." And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

✠<sup>7</sup>And the LORD said unto Joshua, "This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee." <sup>8</sup>And thou shalt command the priests who bear the ark of the covenant, saying, 'When ye have come to the brink of the water of the Jordan, ye shall stand still in the Jordan.'" <sup>9</sup>And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, "Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God." <sup>10</sup>And Joshua said, "Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that He will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Hivites and the Perizzites and the Girgashites and the Amorites and the Jebusites. <sup>11</sup>Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into the Jordan. <sup>12</sup>Now therefore, take for yourselves twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man. <sup>13</sup>And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests who bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of the Jordan, that the waters of the Jordan shall be cut off from the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand up in a heap."\*

<sup>14</sup>And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents to pass over the Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people,\* <sup>15</sup>and as those who bore the ark had come unto the Jordan, and the feet of the priests who bore the ark were dipped in the brim of the water (for the Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest\*), <sup>16</sup>that the waters which came down from above stood and rose up in a heap very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan. And those who came down toward the sea of the plain, even the Salt Sea, failed and were cut off; and the people passed over right against Jericho. <sup>17</sup>And the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of the Jordan, and all

\*5 Lev 20:7, Num 11:18, Josh 7:13, 1 Sam 16:5. \*7 Josh 1:5. \*13 Ps 114:3. \*14 Acts 7:45. \*15 1 Chr 12:15.

the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people had passed clean over the Jordan.♦

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of the Jordan.

<sup>9</sup>Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of the Jordan. <sup>10,19</sup>The people pass over.

<sup>14</sup>God, magnifieth Joshua. <sup>20</sup>The twelve stones are set up in Gilgal.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, when all the people had clean passed over the Jordan,\* that the LORD spoke unto Joshua,\* saying, <sup>2</sup>"Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man, <sup>3</sup>and command ye them, saying, 'Take you hence out of the midst of the Jordan, from the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones; and ye shall carry them over with you and leave them in the lodging place where ye shall lodge this night.'" <sup>4</sup>Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man. <sup>5</sup>And Joshua said unto them, "Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of the Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, <sup>6</sup>that this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, 'What mean ye by these stones?' <sup>7</sup>then ye shall answer them that the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD: when it passed over the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off. And these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever."

<sup>8</sup>And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan, as the LORD spoke unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there. <sup>9</sup>And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of the Jordan in the place where the feet of the priests who bore the ark of the covenant stood; and they are there unto this day. <sup>10</sup>For the priests who bore the ark stood in the midst of the Jordan until everything was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua; and the people hastened and passed over.

<sup>11</sup>And it came to pass, when all the people had clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people. <sup>12</sup>And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and half the tribe of Manasseh passed over armed before the children of Israel,\* as Moses spoke unto them. <sup>13</sup>About forty thousand prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battle to the plains of Jericho. <sup>14</sup>On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and

\*1a Dt 27:2. \*1b Josh 3:12. \*12 Num 32:27.

they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

<sup>15</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Joshua, saying, <sup>16</sup>"Command the priests who bear the ark of the Testimony that they come up out of the Jordan." <sup>17</sup>Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, "Come ye up out of the Jordan." <sup>18</sup>And it came to pass, when the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of the LORD had come up out of the midst of the Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of the Jordan returned unto their place and flowed over all his banks, as they did before.

<sup>19</sup>And the people came up out of the Jordan on the tenth day of the first month and encamped in Gilgal on the east border of Jericho. <sup>20</sup>And those twelve stones which they took out of the Jordan did Joshua set up in Gilgal. <sup>21</sup>And he spoke unto the children of Israel, saying, "When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, 'What mean these stones?' <sup>22</sup>then ye shall let your children know, saying, 'Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.' <sup>23</sup>For the LORD your God dried up the waters of the Jordan from before you until ye had passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red Sea, which He dried up from before us until we had gone over,\* <sup>24</sup>that all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it is mighty, that ye might fear the LORD your God for ever."

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>The Canaanites are afraid. <sup>2</sup>Joshua reneweth circumcision. <sup>10</sup>The Passover is kept at Gilgal. <sup>12</sup>Manna ceaseth. <sup>13</sup>An angel appeareth to Joshua.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites who were on the side of the Jordan westward and all the kings of the Canaanites who were by the sea heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of the Jordan from before the children of Israel until we had passed over, that their heart melted; neither was there spirit in them any more because of the children of Israel.

<sup>2</sup>At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, "Make thee sharp knives and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time."\* <sup>3</sup>And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of the foreskins [or, Gibeah-haaraloth]. <sup>4</sup>And this is the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people who came out of Egypt who were males, even all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way after they came out of Egypt. <sup>5</sup>Now all the people who came out were circumcised; but all the people who were born in the wilderness on the way as they came forth out of Egypt, them they had not circumcised. <sup>6</sup>For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness till all the people who were men of war, who came out of Egypt, were consumed because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD. Unto these

\*<sup>23</sup> Ex 14:21. \*<sup>2</sup> Ex 4:25.

the LORD swore that He would not show them the land which the LORD swore unto their fathers that He would give us,\* a land that floweth with milk and honey. <sup>7</sup>And their children, whom He raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised; for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them on the way.

<sup>8</sup>And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp till they were whole. ♦<sup>9</sup>And the LORD said unto Joshua, "This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you." Therefore the name of the place is called Gilgal [that is, Rolling] unto this day.

<sup>10</sup>And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the month at evening in the plains of Jericho. <sup>11</sup>And they ate of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the Passover, unleavened cakes and parched corn on the selfsame day. <sup>12</sup>And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more, but they ate of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year. ♦

<sup>13</sup>And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood a man opposite him with his sword drawn in his hand;\* and Joshua went unto him and said unto him, "Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?" <sup>14</sup>And he said, "Nay, but as captain of the host of the LORD have I now come." And Joshua fell on his face to the earth and worshiped, and said unto him, "What saith my lord unto his servant?" <sup>15</sup>And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, "Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest is holy."\* And Joshua did so.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>Jericho is shut up. <sup>2</sup>God instructeth Joshua how to besiege it. <sup>12</sup>The city is encircled. <sup>17</sup>It must be accursed. <sup>20</sup>The walls fall down. <sup>22</sup>Rahab is saved. <sup>26</sup>The builder of Jericho is cursed.

<sup>1</sup>Now Jericho was securely shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in. <sup>2</sup>And the LORD said unto Joshua, "See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof and the mighty men of valor. <sup>3</sup>And ye shall compass the city, all ye men of war, and go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days. <sup>4</sup>And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams' horns; and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets. <sup>5</sup>And it shall come to pass, when they make a long blast with the ram's horn and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, that all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him." <sup>6</sup>And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests and said unto them, "Take up the ark of the

\*6 Num 14:23. \*13 Ex 23:23. \*15 Ex 3:5, Acts 7:33.

covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD." <sup>7</sup>And he said unto the people, "Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD."

<sup>8</sup>And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the LORD and blew with the trumpets; and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them. <sup>9</sup>And the armed men went before the priests who blew with the trumpets, and the rearward came after the ark, the priests going on and blowing with the trumpets. <sup>10</sup>And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, "Ye shall not shout nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth until the day I bid you shout. Then shall ye shout." <sup>11</sup>So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about it once; and they came into the camp and lodged in the camp.

<sup>12</sup>And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD. <sup>13</sup>And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually and blew with the trumpets; and the armed men went before them, but the rearward came after the ark of the LORD, the priests going on and blowing with the trumpets. <sup>14</sup>And the second day they compassed the city once and returned into the camp. So they did six days.

<sup>15</sup>And it came to pass on the seventh day that they rose early, about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city in the same manner seven times. Only on that day they compassed the city seven times. <sup>16</sup>And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, "Shout! For the LORD hath given you the city. <sup>17</sup>And the city shall be accursed, even it and all who are therein, to the LORD. Only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all who are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.\* <sup>18</sup>And ye, in all ways keep yourselves from the accursed thing, lest ye make yourselves accursed when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse and trouble it. <sup>19</sup>But all the silver and gold and vessels of brass and iron are consecrated unto the LORD. They shall come into the treasury of the LORD."

<sup>20</sup>So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets. And it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat,\* so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him; and they took the city. <sup>21</sup>And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox and sheep and ass, with the edge of the sword.

<sup>22</sup>But Joshua had said unto the two men who had spied out the country, "Go into the harlot's house, and bring out from thence the

\*<sup>17</sup> Josh 2:4. \*<sup>20</sup> Heb 11:30.

woman and all that she hath, as ye swore unto her.”\* <sup>23</sup>And the young men who were spies went in and brought Rahab and her father and her mother and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred and left them outside the camp of Israel. <sup>24</sup>And they burned the city with fire and all that was therein. Only the silver and the gold and the vessels of brass and of iron they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD. <sup>25</sup>And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father’s household and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel even unto this day, because she hid the messengers whom Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

<sup>26</sup>And Joshua adjured them at that time, saying, “Cursed be the man before the LORD who riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho. He shall lay the foundation thereof in his first-born, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it.”\*

<sup>27</sup>So the LORD was with Joshua, and his fame was noised throughout all the country.

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>The Israelites are smitten at Ai. <sup>6</sup>Joshua’s complaint. <sup>10</sup>God instructeth him what to do. <sup>16</sup>Achan is taken by lot. <sup>19</sup>His confession. <sup>22</sup>He and all he had are destroyed in the Valley of Achor.

<sup>1</sup>But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing, for Achan the son of Carmi,\* the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing; and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel. <sup>2</sup>And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-aven on the east side of Bethel, and spoke unto them, saying, “Go up and view the country.” And the men went up and viewed Ai. <sup>3</sup>And they returned to Joshua and said unto him, “Let not all the people go up, but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; and make not all the people to labor thither, for they are but few.” <sup>4</sup>So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men, and they fled before the men of Ai. <sup>5</sup>And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men, for they chased them from before the gate even unto Shebarim and smote them in their going down. Therefore the hearts of the people melted and became as water.

<sup>6</sup>And Joshua rent his clothes and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads. <sup>7</sup>And Joshua said, “Alas, O Lord GOD, why hast Thou at all brought this people over the Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites to destroy us? Would to God we had been content and dwelt on the other side of the Jordan! <sup>8</sup>O LORD, what shall I say when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies! <sup>9</sup>For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and

\*<sup>22</sup> Josh 2:14, Heb 11:31. \*<sup>26</sup> 1 Kg 16:34. \*<sup>1</sup> Josh 22:20; 1 Chr 2:7.

shall environ us round and cut off our name from the earth. And what wilt Thou do unto Thy great name?"

<sup>10</sup>And the LORD said unto Joshua, "Get thee up. Why liest thou thus upon thy face? <sup>11</sup>Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed My covenant which I commanded them; for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen and dissembled also; and they have put it even among their own stuff. <sup>12</sup>Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accursed. Neither will I be with you any more, unless ye destroy the accursed from among you. <sup>13</sup>Up, sanctify the people and say, 'Sanctify yourselves against tomorrow, for thus saith the LORD God of Israel: There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel. Thou canst not stand before thine enemies until ye take away the accursed thing from among you. <sup>14</sup>In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes; and it shall be that the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come according to the families thereof, and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households, and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man. <sup>15</sup>And it shall be that he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burned with fire, he and all that he hath, because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel."

<sup>16</sup>So Joshua rose up early in the morning and brought Israel by their tribes, and the tribe of Judah was taken; <sup>17</sup>and he brought the family of Judah, and he took the family of the Zarhites; and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man, and Zabdi was taken; <sup>18</sup>and he brought his household man by man, and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah of the tribe of Judah was taken. <sup>19</sup>And Joshua said unto Achan, "My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel and make confession unto Him. And tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me." <sup>20</sup>And Achan answered Joshua and said, "Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done: <sup>21</sup>When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonian garment and two hundred shekels of silver and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them and took them; and behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent and the silver under it." <sup>22</sup>So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it. <sup>23</sup>And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua and unto all the children of Israel, and laid them out before the LORD. <sup>24</sup>And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver and the garment and the wedge of gold, and his sons and his daughters, and his oxen and his asses and his sheep, and his tent and all that he had; and they brought them unto the Valley of Achor. <sup>25</sup>And Joshua said, "Why hast thou troubled us? The LORD shall trouble thee this day." And all Israel stoned him with stones, and

burned them with fire after they had stoned them with stones. <sup>26</sup>And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceness of His anger. Therefore the name of that place was called the Valley of Achor [that is, Trouble] unto this day.

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>God encourageth Joshua. <sup>3</sup>The stratagem whereby Ai was taken. <sup>29</sup>The king thereof is hanged. <sup>30</sup>Joshua buildeth an altar, <sup>32</sup>writeth the law on stones, <sup>33</sup>propoundeth blessings and cursings.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD said unto Joshua, "Fear not, neither be thou dismayed. Take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai. See, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai and his people and his city and his land.\* <sup>2</sup>And thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king.\* Only the spoil thereof and the cattle thereof shall ye take for booty unto yourselves.\* Lay thee an ambush for the city behind it."

<sup>3</sup>So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai; and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valor, and sent them away by night. <sup>4</sup>And he commanded them, saying, "Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, even behind the city. Go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready; <sup>5</sup>and I and all the people who are with me will approach unto the city. And it shall come to pass, when they come out against us as at the first, that we will flee before them <sup>6</sup>(for they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, 'They flee before us, as at the first.' Therefore we will flee before them. <sup>7</sup>Then ye shall rise up from the ambush and seize upon the city, for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand. <sup>8</sup>And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, that ye shall set the city on fire. According to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you." <sup>9</sup>Joshua therefore sent them forth; and they went to lie in ambush, and stayed between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of Ai; but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

<sup>10</sup>And Joshua rose up early in the morning and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai. <sup>11</sup>And all the people, even the people of war who were with him, went up and drew nigh, and came before the city and pitched camp on the north side of Ai. Now there was a valley between them and Ai. <sup>12</sup>And he took about five thousand men and set them to lie in ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of the city. <sup>13</sup>And when they had set the people, even all the host that was on the north of the city and those lying in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley. <sup>14</sup>And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that they hastened and rose up early; and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time

\*1 Dt 1:21, 7:18. \*2a Josh 6:21. \*2b Dt 20:14.

appointed before the plain; but he knew not that there lay an ambush against him behind the city. <sup>15</sup>And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness. <sup>16</sup>And all the people who were in Ai were called together to pursue after them, and they pursued after Joshua and were drawn away from the city. <sup>17</sup>And there was not a man left in Ai or Bethel who went not out after Israel; and they left the city open and pursued after Israel.

<sup>18</sup>And the LORD said unto Joshua, "Stretch out the spear that is in thy hand toward Ai, for I will give it into thine hand." And Joshua stretched out the spear that he had in his hand toward the city. <sup>19</sup>And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand; and they entered into the city and took it, and hastened and set the city on fire. <sup>20</sup>And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way; and the people who fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers. <sup>21</sup>And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again and slew the men of Ai. <sup>22</sup>And the others issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side and some on that side. And they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape;\* <sup>23</sup>and the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

<sup>24</sup>And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they had all fallen on the edge of the sword until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai and smote it with the edge of the sword. <sup>25</sup>And so it was that all who fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of Ai. <sup>26</sup>For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai. <sup>27</sup>Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves,\* according unto the word of the LORD which He commanded Joshua.\* <sup>28</sup>And Joshua burned Ai and made it a heap for ever, even a desolation unto this day. <sup>29</sup>And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide; and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcass down from the tree and cast it at the entrance of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones\* that remaineth unto this day.

<sup>30</sup>Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in Mount Ebal, <sup>31</sup>as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the Book of the Law of Moses:\* "an altar of whole stones over which no man hath lifted up any iron." And they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace

\*22 Dt 7:2. \*27a Num 31:22, 26. \*27b Josh 8:2. \*29 Josh 7:25. \*31 Ex 20:25, Dt 27:5.

offerings. <sup>32</sup>And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the Law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel. <sup>33</sup>And all Israel, and their elders and officers and their judges, stood on this side of the ark and on that side before the priests, the Levites, who bore the ark of the covenant of the LORD, the stranger as well as he that was born among them—half of them over against Mount Gerizim and half of them over against Mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.\* <sup>34</sup>And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the Book of the Law. <sup>35</sup>There was not a word of all that Moses commanded which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the women and the little ones and the strangers who walked among them.\*

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>The kings combine against Israel. <sup>3</sup>The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league, <sup>16</sup>for which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass when all the kings who were on this side of the Jordan, in the hills and in the valleys and in all the borders of the Great Sea over against Lebanon—the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite—heard thereof, <sup>2</sup>that they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua and with Israel with one accord.

<sup>3</sup>And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai, <sup>4</sup>they worked cunningly, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wineskins, old and rent and bound up, <sup>5</sup>and old and patched shoes upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and moldy. <sup>6</sup>And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him and to the men of Israel, "We have come from a far country. Now therefore make ye a league with us." <sup>7</sup>And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, "Perhaps ye dwell among us. Then how shall we make a league with you?" <sup>8</sup>And they said unto Joshua, "We are thy servants." And Joshua said unto them, "Who are ye? And from whence come ye?" <sup>9</sup>And they said unto him, "From a very far country thy servants have come because of the name of the LORD thy God; for we have heard the fame of Him and all that He did in Egypt, <sup>10</sup>and all that He did to the two kings of the Amorites who were beyond the Jordan—to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, who was at Ashtaroth. <sup>11</sup>Therefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spoke to us, saying, 'Take provisions with you for the journey, and go to meet them and say unto them, "We are your servants. Therefore now make ye a league with us."' <sup>12</sup>This

\*<sup>33</sup> Dt 11:29, 27:12. \*<sup>35</sup> Dt 31:12.

our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry and it is moldy. <sup>13</sup>And these skins of wine which we filled were new, and behold, they are rent; and these our garments and our shoes have become old by reason of the very long journey." <sup>14</sup>And the men took of their provisions, and asked not counsel at the mouth of the LORD. <sup>15</sup>And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them to let them live; and the princes of the congregation swore unto them.

<sup>16</sup>And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they were their neighbors and that they dwelt among them. <sup>17</sup>And the children of Israel journeyed and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim. <sup>18</sup>And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes. <sup>19</sup>But all the princes said unto all the congregation, "We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. Now therefore we may not touch them. <sup>20</sup>This we will do to them: we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us because of the oath which we swore unto them." <sup>21</sup>And the princes said unto them, "Let them live, but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation, as the princes had promised them."\*

<sup>22</sup>And Joshua called for them, and he spoke unto them, saying, "Why have ye beguiled us, saying, 'We are very far from you,' when ye dwell among us? <sup>23</sup>Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God." <sup>24</sup>And they answered Joshua and said, "Because it was certainly told thy servants how the LORD thy God commanded His servant Moses to give you all the land and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you,\* therefore we were sore afraid for our lives because of you, and have done this thing. <sup>25</sup>And now, behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do." <sup>26</sup>And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not. <sup>27</sup>And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which He should choose.

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>Five kings war against Gibeon. <sup>6</sup>Joshua rescueth it. <sup>10</sup>God fighteth against them with hailstones. <sup>12</sup>The sun and the moon stand still at the word of Joshua. <sup>16</sup>The five kings are imprisoned in a cave. <sup>21</sup>They are brought forth, <sup>24</sup>scornfully used, <sup>26</sup>and hanged. <sup>28</sup>Seven kings more are conquered. <sup>43</sup>Joshua returneth to Gilgal.

<sup>1</sup>Now it came to pass when Adoni-zedec king of Jerusalem had

\*<sup>21</sup> Josh 9:15. \*<sup>24</sup> Dt 7:1.

heard how Joshua had taken Ai and had utterly destroyed it (as he had done to Jericho and her king,\* so he had done to Ai and her king\*), and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel and were among them, <sup>2</sup>that they feared greatly because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai and all the men thereof were mighty. <sup>3</sup>Therefore Adoni-zedec king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying, <sup>4</sup>"Come up unto me and help me, that we may smite Gibeon; for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel." <sup>5</sup>Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon and made war against it.

<sup>6</sup>And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, "Slacken not thy hand from thy servants. Come up to us quickly, and save us and help us; for all the kings of the Amorites who dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us." <sup>7</sup>So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him and all the mighty men of valor. <sup>8</sup>And the LORD said unto Joshua, "Fear them not, for I have delivered them into thine hand. There shall not a man of them stand before thee." <sup>9</sup>Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night. <sup>10</sup>And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah and unto Makkedah. <sup>11</sup>And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel and were at the descent of Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died. There were more who died with hailstones than those whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

<sup>12</sup>Then spoke Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel: "Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon;\* and thou, moon, in the Valley of Aijalon." <sup>13</sup>And the sun stood still and the moon stayed until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the Book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hastened not to go down for about a whole day. <sup>14</sup>And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man; for the LORD fought for Israel.

<sup>15</sup>And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

<sup>16</sup>But these five kings fled and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah. <sup>17</sup>And it was told Joshua, saying, "The five kings are found hidden in a cave at Makkedah."

<sup>18</sup>And Joshua said, "Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it to keep them. <sup>19</sup>And stay ye not, but pursue after your enemies and smite the

\*1a Josh 6:15. \*1b Josh 8:3. \*12 Isa 28:21.

hindmost of them. Permit them not to enter into their cities, for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand." <sup>20</sup>And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter till they were consumed, that the rest who remained of them entered into fortified cities. <sup>21</sup>And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace. None moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

<sup>22</sup>Then said Joshua, "Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave." <sup>23</sup>And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave: the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon. <sup>24</sup>And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war who went with him, "Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings." And they came near and put their feet upon the necks of them. <sup>25</sup>And Joshua said unto them, "Fear not, nor be dismayed. Be strong and of good courage, for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight." <sup>26</sup>And afterward Joshua smote them and slew them, and hanged them on five trees; and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening. <sup>27</sup>And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid,\* and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, which remain until this very day.

<sup>28</sup>And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed—them and all the souls who were therein. He let none remain, and he did to the king of Makkedah as he did unto the king of Jericho.\*

<sup>29</sup>Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah. <sup>30</sup>And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel. And he smote it with the edge of the sword and all the souls who were therein. He let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.

<sup>31</sup>And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it and fought against it. <sup>32</sup>And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword and all the souls who were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

<sup>33</sup>Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people until he had left him none remaining.

<sup>34</sup>And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it. <sup>35</sup>And they took it on that day and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls who were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

<sup>36</sup>And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it. <sup>37</sup>And they took it and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof and all the cities thereof and all the souls who were therein. He left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon, but destroyed it utterly and all the souls who were therein.

<sup>38</sup>And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir, and fought against it. <sup>39</sup>And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword and utterly destroyed all the souls who were therein. He left none remaining. As he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah and to her king.

<sup>40</sup>So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south and of the vale and of the springs, and all their kings. He left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel commanded.\* <sup>41</sup>And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnah even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

\*<sup>27</sup> Dt 21:23, Josh 8:29. \*<sup>28</sup> Josh 6:21. \*<sup>40</sup> Dt 26:16-17.

<sup>42</sup>And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel. <sup>43</sup>And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>Divers kings are overcome at the waters of Merom. <sup>10</sup>Hazor is taken and burned. <sup>16</sup>All the country is taken by Joshua. <sup>21</sup>The Anakim are cut off.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard those things, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph, <sup>2</sup>and to the kings who were on the north of the mountains and of the plains south of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor on the west, <sup>3</sup>and to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpah. <sup>4</sup>And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, many people, even as the sand that is upon the seashore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. <sup>5</sup>And when all these kings were assembled together, they came and pitched camp together at the waters of Merom to fight against Israel.

<sup>6</sup>And the LORD said unto Joshua, "Be not afraid because of them, for tomorrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel. Thou shalt hamstring their horses and burn their chariots with fire." <sup>7</sup>So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them. <sup>8</sup>And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them and chased them unto Great Sidon, and unto Misrephoth-maim [or, Burning of waters], and unto the Valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them until they left them none remaining. <sup>9</sup>And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he hamstrung their horses and burned their chariots with fire.

<sup>10</sup>And Joshua at that time turned back and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword; for Hazor formerly was the head of all those kingdoms. <sup>11</sup>And they smote all the souls who were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them. There was not any left to breathe, and he burned Hazor with fire. <sup>12</sup>And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take and smote them with the edge of the sword; and he utterly destroyed them, as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.\*

<sup>13</sup>But as for the cities that stood still in their strength, Israel burned none of them, except Hazor only. That did Joshua burn. <sup>14</sup>And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for booty unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe. <sup>15</sup>As the LORD commanded Moses His servant,\* so did Moses command Joshua,\* and so did Joshua. He left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>16</sup>So Joshua took all that land: the hills, and all the south country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same, <sup>17</sup>even from Mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the Valley of Lebanon under Mount Hermon. And all their kings he took, and smote them and slew them. <sup>18</sup>Joshua made war a long time with all those kings. <sup>19</sup>There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, except the Hivites,\* the inhabitants of Gibeon. All other they took in battle. <sup>20</sup>For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly and that they might have no favor, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>21</sup>And at that time came Joshua and cut off the Anakim from the mountains: from

\*<sup>12</sup> Num 33:52, Dt 7:2, 20:16-17. \*<sup>15a</sup> Ex 34:11. \*<sup>15b</sup> Dt 7:2. \*<sup>19</sup> Josh 9:3.

Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel. Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities. <sup>22</sup>There were none of the Anakim left in the land of the children of Israel; only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

<sup>23</sup>So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes.\* And the land rested from war.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>The two kings whose countries Moses took and disposed of. <sup>7</sup>The one and thirty kings on the other side of the Jordan whom Joshua smote.

<sup>1</sup>Now these are the kings of the land whom the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side of the Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the River Arnon unto Mount Hermon and all the plain on the east: <sup>2</sup>Sihon king of the Amorites,\* who dwelt in Heshbon and ruled from Aroer, which is upon the bank of the River Arnon, from the middle of the river, and from half of Gilead, even unto the River Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon, <sup>3</sup>and from the plain to the Sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, even the Salt Sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth, and from the south, under Ashdodth-pisgah;\* <sup>4</sup>and the territory of Og king of Bashan, who was of the remnant of the giants, who dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,\* <sup>5</sup>and reigned in Mount Hermon and in Salcah and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half of Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon. <sup>6</sup>These Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smote;\* and Moses the servant of the LORD gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

<sup>7</sup>And these are the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side of the Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the Valley of Lebanon even unto the Mount Halak that goeth up to Seir,\* which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel for a possession according to their divisions, <sup>8</sup>in the mountains and in the valleys and in the plains, and in the springs and in the wilderness and in the south country—the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites,\* and the Jebusites: <sup>9</sup>the king of Jericho, one;\* the king of Ai, which is beside Bethel, one;\* <sup>10</sup>the king of Jerusalem, one;\* the king of Hebron, one; <sup>11</sup>the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one; <sup>12</sup>the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;\* <sup>13</sup>the king of Debir, one;\* the king of Geder, one; <sup>14</sup>the king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one; <sup>15</sup>the king of Libnah, one;\* the king of Adullam, one; <sup>16</sup>the king of Makkedah, one;\* the king of Bethel, one; <sup>17</sup>the king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hopher, one; <sup>18</sup>the king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one; <sup>19</sup>the king of Madon, one;\* the king of Hazor, one; <sup>20</sup>the king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one; <sup>21</sup>the king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one; <sup>22</sup>the king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one; <sup>23</sup>the king of Dor in the province of Dor, one; the king of the nations of Gilgal, one;\* <sup>24</sup>the king of Tirzah, one—all the kings thirty and one.

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>The bounds of the land not yet conquered. <sup>8</sup>The inheritance of the two tribes and the half-tribe. <sup>14,33</sup>The Lord and His sacrifices are the inheritance of Levi. <sup>15</sup>The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. <sup>22</sup>Balaam slain. <sup>24</sup>The bounds of the inheritance of Gad <sup>29</sup>and of the half-tribe of Manasseh.

\*11:23 Num 26:53. \*2 Num 21:24, Dt 3:6. \*3 Dt 3:17, 4:49. \*4 Dt 3:11, Josh 13:12. \*6 Num 32:29, Dt 3:12, Josh 13:8. \*7 Josh 11:17. \*9a Josh 6:2. \*9b Josh 8:29. \*10 Josh 10:23. \*12 Josh 10:33. \*13 Josh 10:33. \*15 Josh 10:29. \*16 Josh 10:28. \*19 Josh 11:10. \*12:23 Gen 14:1.

<sup>1</sup>Now Joshua was old and stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him: "Thou art old and stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed. <sup>2</sup>This is the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines and all Geshuri, <sup>3</sup>from Sihor, which is before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, which is counted as Canaanite; five lords of the Philistines—the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Ashkelonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites; <sup>4</sup>from the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that is beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites; <sup>5</sup>and the land of the Gebalites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baal-gad under Mount Hermon unto the entrance into Hamath. <sup>6</sup>All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, and all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel. Only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee. <sup>7</sup>Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes and the half-tribe of Manasseh"—<sup>8</sup>with whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance which Moses gave them beyond the Jordan eastward, even as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:\* <sup>9</sup>from Aroer that is upon the bank of the River Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon; <sup>10</sup>and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon; <sup>11</sup>and Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all Mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah; <sup>12</sup>all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants;\* for these did Moses smite and cast them out. <sup>13</sup>Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites nor the Maachathites, but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

<sup>14</sup>Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave no inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire are their inheritance, as He said unto them.

<sup>15</sup>And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben inheritance according to their families. <sup>16</sup>And their border was from Aroer, that is on the bank of the River Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba; <sup>17</sup>Heshbon and all her cities that are in the plain: Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon, <sup>18</sup>and Jahazah, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath, <sup>19</sup>and Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar on the mount of the valley, <sup>20</sup>and Beth-peor, and Ashdoth-pisgah,\* and Beth-jeshimoth. <sup>21</sup>and all the cities of the plain and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian:\* Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, who were dukes of Sihon dwelling in the country. <sup>22</sup>Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among those who were slain by them. <sup>23</sup>And the border of the children of Reuben was the Jordan and the border thereof. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

<sup>24</sup>And Moses gave inheritance unto the tribe of Gad, even unto the children of Gad according to their families. <sup>25</sup>And their border was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that is before Rabbah; <sup>26</sup>and from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim, and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir; <sup>27</sup>and in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, the Jordan and his border, even unto the edge of the Sea of Chinnereth on the other side of the Jordan eastward. <sup>28</sup>This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families, the cities and their villages.

<sup>29</sup>And Moses gave inheritance unto the half-tribe of Manasseh; and this was the possession of the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families: <sup>30</sup>and their border was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which are in Bashan, threescore cities; <sup>31</sup>and half of Gilead,

\*8 Num 32:33, Dt 3:13, Josh 22:4. \*12 Dt 3:11, Josh 12:4. \*20 Dt 3:17. \*21 Num 31:8.

and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were pertaining unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, even to one half of the children of Machir by their families.\*

<sup>32</sup>These are the countries which Moses distributed for inheritance in the plains of Moab on the other side of the Jordan, by Jericho eastward. <sup>33</sup>But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not any inheritance:\* the LORD God of Israel was their inheritance, as He said unto them.\*

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>The nine tribes and the half-tribe are to have their inheritance by lot. <sup>6</sup>Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.

<sup>1</sup>And these are the countries which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance to them.\* <sup>2</sup>By lot was their inheritance,\* as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes and for the half-tribe. <sup>3</sup>For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and a half-tribe on the other side of the Jordan; but unto the Levites he gave no inheritance among them, <sup>4</sup>for the children of Joseph were two tribes: Manasseh and Ephraim. Therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, except cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance. <sup>5</sup>As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did; and they divided the land.\*

<sup>6</sup>Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal; and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, "Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea. <sup>7</sup>Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in mine heart. <sup>8</sup>Nevertheless my brethren who went up with me made the heart of the people melt, but I wholly followed the LORD my God.\* <sup>9</sup>And Moses swore on that day, saying, 'Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.' <sup>10</sup>And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as He said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spoke this word unto Moses while the children of Israel wandered in the wilderness; and now, lo, I am this day fourscore and five years old. <sup>11</sup>As yet I am as strong this day as I was in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now for war, both to go out and to come in. <sup>12</sup>Now therefore give me this mountain whereof the LORD spoke in that day, for thou heardest in that day how the Anakim were there, and that the cities were great and fortified. If it so be that the LORD will be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

<sup>13</sup>And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance. <sup>14</sup>Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite unto this day,\* because he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel. <sup>15</sup>And the name

\*31 Num 32:39. \*33a Josh 18:7. \*33b Num 18:20. \*1 Num 34:17. \*2 Num 26:55, 33:54. \*5 Num 35:2, Josh 21:2. \*8 Num 14:24. \*14 Josh 21:12.

of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba,\* which Arba was a great man among the Anakim. And the land had rest from war.

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>The borders of the lot of Judah. <sup>13</sup>Caleb's portion and conquest. <sup>16</sup>Othniel for his valor hath Achsah, Caleb's daughter, as wife. <sup>18</sup>She obtaineth a blessing from her father. <sup>21</sup>The cities of Judah. <sup>63</sup>The Jebusites not conquered.

<sup>1</sup>This then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families: even to the border of Edom\* to the Wilderness of Zin southward was the outermost part of the south coast.\* <sup>2</sup>And their south border was from the shore of the Salt Sea, from the bay that looketh southward. <sup>3</sup>And it went out to the south side to Maaleh-acrab-bim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and went around to Karkaa. <sup>4</sup>From thence it passed toward Azmon and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the borders of that area were at the sea: this shall be your south border. <sup>5</sup>And the east border was the Salt Sea, even unto the end of the Jordan. And their border in the north quarter was from the bay of the sea at the uttermost part of the Jordan: <sup>6</sup>And the border went up to Beth-hogla and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben; <sup>7</sup>and the border went up toward Debir from the Valley of Achor, and so northward looking toward Gilgal, that is before the ascent to Adummim, which is on the south side of the river; and the border passed toward the waters of En-shemesh, and the boundaries thereof were at En-rogel.\* <sup>8</sup>And the border went up by the Valley of the Son of Hinnom unto the south side of the Jebusite (the same is Jerusalem); and the border went up to the top of the mountain that lieth before the Valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the end of the Valley of the Giants northward. <sup>9</sup>And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of Mount Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah, which is Kirjath-jearim. <sup>10</sup>And the border compassed from Baalah westward unto Mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of Mount Jearim, which is Chesalon on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah. <sup>11</sup>And the border went out unto the side of Ekron northward; and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to Mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the limit of the border was at the sea. <sup>12</sup>And the west border was to the Great Sea and the coast thereof. This is the border of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

<sup>13</sup>And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, even the city of Arba (Arba was the father of Anak), which city is Hebron.\* <sup>14</sup>And Caleb drove from thence the three sons of Anak: Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmi, the children of Anak.\* <sup>15</sup>And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir (and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher). <sup>16</sup>And Caleb said, "He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter as wife." <sup>17</sup>And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter as wife. <sup>18</sup>And it came to pass, as she came unto him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field; and she alighted from her ass, and Caleb said unto her, "What wouldest thou?" <sup>19</sup>She answered, "Give me a blessing, for thou hast given me a south land. Give me also springs of water." And he gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

<sup>20</sup>This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families: <sup>21</sup>And the outermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the border of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur, <sup>22</sup>and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, <sup>23</sup>and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan, <sup>24</sup>Ziph, and Telem,

\*14:15 Josh 15:13. \*1a Num 34:3. \*1b Num 33:36. \*7 1 Kg 1:9. \*13 Josh 14:15. \*14 Jdg 1:10.

and Bealoth, <sup>25</sup>and Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerieth, and Hezron (which is Hazor), <sup>26</sup>Amam, and Shema, and Moladah, <sup>27</sup>and Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet, <sup>28</sup>and Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjathjah, <sup>29</sup>Baalath, and Iim, and Ezem, <sup>30</sup>and Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah, <sup>31</sup>and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah, <sup>32</sup>and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty and nine, with their villages.

<sup>33</sup>And in the valley: Eshtaol, and Zorah, and Ashnah, <sup>34</sup>and Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam, <sup>35</sup>Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, <sup>36</sup>and Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages; <sup>37</sup>Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad, <sup>38</sup>and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, <sup>39</sup>Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon, <sup>40</sup>and Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish, <sup>41</sup>and Gederath, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities with their villages; <sup>42</sup>Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan, <sup>43</sup>and Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib, <sup>44</sup>and Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities with their villages; <sup>45</sup>Ekron, with her towns and her villages; <sup>46</sup>from Ekron even unto the sea, all that lay near Ashdod, with their villages; <sup>47</sup>Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt and the Great Sea and the border thereof.

<sup>48</sup>And in the mountains: Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, <sup>49</sup>and Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah (which is Debir), <sup>50</sup>and Anab, and Eshtemoth, and Anim, <sup>51</sup>and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages; <sup>52</sup>Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean, <sup>53</sup>and Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, <sup>54</sup>and Humtah, and Kirjath-arba (which is Hebron),\* and Zior: nine cities with their villages; <sup>55</sup>Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah, <sup>56</sup>and Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, <sup>57</sup>Kain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages; <sup>58</sup>Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor, <sup>59</sup>and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: six cities with their villages; <sup>60</sup>Kirjath-baal (which is Kirjath-jearim), and Rabbah: two cities with their villages; <sup>61</sup>in the wilderness: Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah, <sup>62</sup>and Nibshan, and the City of Salt, and En-gedi; six cities with their villages.

<sup>63</sup>As for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>The general borders of the sons of Joseph. <sup>5</sup>The border of the inheritance of Ephraim.

<sup>10</sup>The Canaanites not conquered.

<sup>1</sup>And the lot of the children of Joseph fell from the Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout Mount Bethel, <sup>2</sup>and goeth out from Bethel to Luz,\* and passeth along unto the borders of the Archites to Ataroth, <sup>3</sup>and goeth down westward to the border of the Japhletites, unto the border of Beth-horon the Nether and to Gezer; and the boundaries thereof are at the sea. <sup>4</sup>So the children of Joseph, Manasseh, and Ephraim took their inheritance.

<sup>5</sup>And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was thus: even the border of their inheritance on the east side was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the Upper. <sup>6</sup>And the border went out toward the sea to Michmethath on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah; <sup>7</sup>and it went down from Janohah to Ataroth and to Naarah, and came to Jericho and went out at the Jordan. <sup>8</sup>The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the River Kanah; and the boundaries thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

\*<sup>54</sup> Josh 14:15. \*<sup>2</sup> Jdg 1:26.

<sup>9</sup>And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages. <sup>10</sup>And they drove not out the Canaanites who dwell in Gezer, but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day and serve under tribute.

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>The lot of Manasseh. <sup>8</sup>His border. <sup>12</sup>The Canaanites not driven out. <sup>14</sup>The children of Joseph obtain another lot.

<sup>1</sup>There was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh, for he was the first-born of Joseph,\* to wit, for Machir the first-born of Manasseh, the father of Gilead, because he was a man of war. Therefore he had Gilead and Bashan. <sup>2</sup>There was also a lot for the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families:\* for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hephher, and for the children of Shemida. These were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

<sup>3</sup>But Zelophehad\* the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons but daughters; and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. <sup>4</sup>And they came near before Eleazar the priest and before Joshua the son of Nun and before the princes, saying, "The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren." Therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father. <sup>5</sup>And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other side of the Jordan, <sup>6</sup>because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons; and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

<sup>7</sup>And the border of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethath, that lieth before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah. <sup>8</sup>Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah, but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim. <sup>9</sup>And the border descended unto the River Kanah, southward of the river. These cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh. The border of Manasseh also was on the north side of the river, and the boundaries of it were at the sea. <sup>10</sup>Southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north and in Issachar on the east. <sup>11</sup>And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, even three countries. <sup>12</sup>Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. <sup>13</sup>Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel waxed strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, but did not utterly drive them out.

<sup>14</sup>And the children of Joseph spoke unto Joshua, saying, "Why hast thou given me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?" <sup>15</sup>And Joshua answered them, "If thou be a great people, then get thee up to the wood country and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the giants, if Mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee." <sup>16</sup>And the children of Joseph said, "The hill is not enough for us; and all the Canaanites who dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both those who are of Beth-shean and her towns, and those who are of the Valley of Jezreel." <sup>17</sup>And Joshua spoke unto the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, "Thou art a great people and hast great power. Thou shalt not have one lot only; <sup>18</sup>but the mountain shall be thine, for it is a wood and thou shalt cut it down. And the

\*1 Gen 41:51, 46:20, 50:23, Num 32:39. \*2 Num 26:29. \*3 Num 26:33, 27:1, 36:2.

boundaries of it shall be thine; for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots and though they be strong."

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>1</sup>The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh. <sup>2</sup>The remainder of the land is described and divided into seven parts. <sup>10</sup>Joshua divideth it by lot. <sup>11</sup>The lot and border of Benjamin. <sup>21</sup>Their cities.

<sup>1</sup>And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.

<sup>2</sup>And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance. <sup>3</sup>And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, "How long are ye slack to go to possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you? <sup>4</sup>Appoint from among you three men for each tribe, and I will send them; and they shall rise and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come again to me. <sup>5</sup>And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their border on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their borders on the north. <sup>6</sup>Ye shall therefore describe the land into seven parts and bring the description hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God. <sup>7</sup>But the Levites have no part among you, for the priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance. And Gad and Reuben and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them."

<sup>8</sup>And the men arose and went away; and Joshua charged those who went to describe the land, saying, "Go, and walk through the land and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh." <sup>9</sup>And the men went and passed through the land and described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and came again to Joshua to the host at Shiloh. <sup>10</sup>And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD, and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

<sup>11</sup>And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families; and the borders of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph. <sup>12</sup>And their border on the north side was from the Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the boundaries thereof were at the Wilderness of Beth-aven. <sup>13</sup>And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz (which is Bethel), southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that lieth on the south side of the Nether Beth-horon. <sup>14</sup>And the border was drawn thence and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that lieth before Beth-horon southward; and the boundaries thereof were at Kirjath-baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this was the west quarter. <sup>15</sup>And the south quarter was from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah. <sup>16</sup>And the border came down to the end of the mountain that lieth before the Valley of the Son of Hinnom and which is in the Valley of the Giants on the north, and descended to the Valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Jebusites on the south, and descended to En-rogel; <sup>17</sup>and was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Gelliloth, which is over against the ascent of Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,\* <sup>18</sup>and passed along toward the side over against Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah. <sup>19</sup>And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward; and the boundaries of the border were at the north bay of the Salt Sea at the south end of the Jordan: this was the south border. <sup>20</sup>And the

\*17 Josh 15:6.

Jordan was the border of it on the east side. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin by the borders thereof round about, according to their families.

<sup>21</sup>Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the Valley of Keziz, <sup>22</sup>and Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Bethel, <sup>23</sup>and Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah, <sup>24</sup>and Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages; <sup>25</sup>Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth, <sup>26</sup>and Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah, <sup>27</sup>and Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah, <sup>28</sup>and Zelah, Eleph, and Jebus (which is Jerusalem), Gibeath, and Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup>The lot of Simeon, <sup>10</sup>of Zebulun, <sup>17</sup>of Issachar, <sup>24</sup>of Asher, <sup>32</sup>of Naphtali, <sup>40</sup>of Dan.

<sup>46</sup>The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.

<sup>1</sup>And the second lot came forth to Simeon, even for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families; and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah. <sup>2</sup>And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba (or Sheba), and Moladah, <sup>3</sup>and Hazar-shual, and Balah, <sup>4</sup>and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah, <sup>5</sup>and Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah, <sup>6</sup>and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuh: thirteen cities and their villages; <sup>7</sup>Ain, Rimmon, and Ether, and Ashan: four cities and their villages; <sup>8</sup>and all the villages that were round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramah of the South. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families. <sup>9</sup>Out of the portion of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon, for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them. Therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

<sup>10</sup>And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families, and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid. <sup>11</sup>And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that is before Jokneam, <sup>12</sup>and turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia, <sup>13</sup>and from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Rimmon to Neah. <sup>14</sup>And the border compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon, and the boundaries thereof are in the Valley of Jiphthah-el, <sup>15</sup>and Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities with their villages. <sup>16</sup>This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

<sup>17</sup>And the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families. <sup>18</sup>And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem, <sup>19</sup>and Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath, <sup>20</sup>and Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez, <sup>21</sup>and Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez. <sup>22</sup>And the border reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh, and the boundaries of their border were at the Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages. <sup>23</sup>This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

<sup>24</sup>And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families. <sup>25</sup>And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph, <sup>26</sup>and Alammelech, and Amad, and Mishal; and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath; <sup>27</sup>and turneth toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the Valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emeke, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand, <sup>28</sup>and Ebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, even unto Great Sidon. <sup>29</sup>And then the border turneth to Ramah, and to the stronghold city of Tyre; and the border turneth to Hosah, and the

boundaries thereof are at the sea from the border to Achzib; <sup>30</sup>Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages. <sup>31</sup>This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

<sup>32</sup>The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, even for the children of Naphtali according to their families. <sup>33</sup>And their border was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakkum; and the boundaries thereof were at the Jordan. <sup>34</sup>And then the border turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon the Jordan toward the sunrising. <sup>35</sup>And the fortified cities are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth, <sup>36</sup>and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, <sup>37</sup>and Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor, <sup>38</sup>and Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities with their villages. <sup>39</sup>This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

<sup>40</sup>And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families. <sup>41</sup>And the border of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh, <sup>42</sup>and Shaalabbin, and Aijalon, and Jethlah, <sup>43</sup>And Elon, and Timnah, and Ekron, <sup>44</sup>and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath, <sup>45</sup>and Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon, <sup>46</sup>and Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before Joppa. <sup>47</sup>And the border of the children of Dan went out too little for them. Therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.\* <sup>48</sup>This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

<sup>49</sup>When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their borders, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them. <sup>50</sup>According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnath-serah in Mount Ephraim;\* and he built the city and dwelt therein.

<sup>51</sup>These are the inheritances which Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun,\* and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>1</sup>God commandeth, <sup>7</sup>and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.

<sup>1</sup>The LORD also spoke unto Joshua, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Speak to the children of Israel, saying, 'Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spoke unto you by the hand of Moses,\* <sup>3</sup>that the slayer who killeth any person unawares and unwittingly may flee thither; and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood. <sup>4</sup>And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entrance of the gate of the city and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them and give him a place, that he may dwell among them. <sup>5</sup>And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand, because he smote his neighbor unwittingly and hated him not beforehand. <sup>6</sup>And he shall dwell in that city until he stand before the congregation for judgment, and until the death of the high priest who shall be in those days.\* Then shall the slayer return and come unto his own city and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled."

<sup>7</sup>And they appointed Kedesh in Galilee in Mount Naphtali, and Shechem in Mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which is Hebron) in the mountain of Judah. <sup>8</sup>And on the

\*<sup>47</sup> Jdg 18:29. \*<sup>50</sup> Josh 24:30. \*<sup>51</sup> Num 34:17. \*<sup>2</sup> Ex 21:13, Num 35:6, 11:14, Dt 19:2. \*<sup>6</sup> Num 35:25.

other side of the Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain from the tribe of Reuben,\* and Ramoth in Gilead from the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan from the tribe of Manasseh. <sup>9</sup>These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel and for the stranger who sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood until he stood before the congregation.

## CHAPTER 21

<sup>1</sup>Eight and forty cities given by lot from the other tribes unto the Levites. <sup>43</sup>God gave the land and rest unto the Israelites, according to His promise.

<sup>1</sup>Then came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel. <sup>2</sup>And they spoke unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, "The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle."\* <sup>3</sup>And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs:

<sup>4</sup>And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites. And the children of Aaron the priest, who were of the Levites, had by lot from the tribe of Judah, and from the tribe of Simeon, and from the tribe of Benjamin thirteen cities. <sup>5</sup>And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot from the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and from the tribe of Dan, and from the half-tribe of Manasseh ten cities. <sup>6</sup>And the children of Gershon had by lot from the families of the tribe of Issachar, and from the tribe of Asher, and from the tribe of Naphtali, and from the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan thirteen cities. <sup>7</sup>The children of Merari by their families had from the tribe of Reuben, and from the tribe of Gad, and from the tribe of Zebulun twelve cities. <sup>8</sup>And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses. <sup>9</sup>And they gave from the tribe of the children of Judah, and from the tribe of the children of Simeon these cities which are here mentioned by name, <sup>10</sup>which the children of Aaron, being of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi, had, for theirs was the first lot. <sup>11</sup>And they gave them the city of Arba (the father of Anak), which city is Hebron, in the hill country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it. <sup>12</sup>But the fields of the city and the villages thereof gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.\*

<sup>13</sup>Thus they gave to the children of Aaron, the priest, Hebron with her suburbs to be a city of refuge for the slayer, and Libnah with her suburbs, <sup>14</sup>and Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs, <sup>15</sup>and Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs, <sup>16</sup>and Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs: nine cities from those two tribes. <sup>17</sup>And from the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs, <sup>18</sup>Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs: four cities. <sup>19</sup>All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

<sup>20</sup>And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites who remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot from the tribe of Ephraim. <sup>21</sup>For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in Mount Ephraim to be a city of refuge for the slayer, and Gezer with her suburbs, <sup>22</sup>and Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs: four cities. <sup>23</sup>And from the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs, <sup>24</sup>Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: four cities. <sup>25</sup>And from the half-tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: two cities. <sup>26</sup>All the cities were ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Kohath who remained.

<sup>27</sup>And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, from the other

\*20:8 Dt 4:43, 1 Chr 6:78. \*2 Num 35:2. \*12 Josh 14:14, 1 Chr 6:56.

half-tribe of Manasseh they gave Golan in Bashan with her suburbs to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beesh-terah with her suburbs: two cities. <sup>28</sup>And from the tribe of Issachar, Kishion with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs, <sup>29</sup>Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs: four cities. <sup>30</sup>And from the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs, <sup>31</sup>Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: four cities. <sup>32</sup>And from the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs to be a city of refuge for the slayer, and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs: three cities. <sup>33</sup>All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

<sup>34</sup>And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, from the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs, <sup>35</sup>Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs: four cities. <sup>36</sup>And from the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs, <sup>37</sup>Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs: four cities. <sup>38</sup>And from the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs to be a city of refuge for the slayer, and Mahanaim with her suburbs, <sup>39</sup>Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs: four cities in all. <sup>40</sup>So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, who were remaining of the families of the Levites, were by their lot twelve cities.

<sup>41</sup>All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel were forty and eight cities with their suburbs. <sup>42</sup>These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them; thus were all these cities.

<sup>43</sup>And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which He swore to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it and dwelt therein. <sup>44</sup>And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that He swore unto their fathers. And there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand. <sup>45</sup>There failed not aught of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel. All came to pass.\*

## CHAPTER 22

<sup>1</sup>The two tribes and the half-tribe with a blessing are sent home. <sup>9</sup>They build the altar of testimony on their journey. <sup>11</sup>The Israelites are offended thereat. <sup>21</sup>They give them good satisfaction.

<sup>1</sup>Then Joshua called the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh, <sup>2</sup>and said unto them, "Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you. <sup>3</sup>Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God. <sup>4</sup>And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as He promised them. Therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents and unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side of the Jordan.\* <sup>5</sup>But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you: to love the LORD your God,\* and to walk in all His ways, and to keep His commandments, and to cleave unto Him, and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul." <sup>6</sup>So Joshua blessed them and sent them away,

\*<sup>45</sup> Josh 23:14-15. \*<sup>4</sup> Num 32:33, Josh 13:8. \*<sup>5</sup> Dt 10:12.

and they went unto their tents.

<sup>7</sup>Now to one half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given a possession in Bashan, but unto the other half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side of the Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them <sup>8</sup>and he spoke unto them, saying, "Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment. Divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren." <sup>9</sup>And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead to the land of their possession, which they possessed according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

<sup>10</sup>And when they came unto the borders of the Jordan that are in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by the Jordan, a great altar to see to. <sup>11</sup>And the children of Israel heard say: "Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan in the borders of the Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel." <sup>12</sup>And when the children of Israel heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh to go up to war against them.

<sup>13</sup>And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben and to the children of Gad and to the half-tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest <sup>14</sup>and with him ten princes, of each chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and each one was a head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel. <sup>15</sup>And they came unto the children of Reuben and to the children of Gad and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spoke with them, saying, <sup>16</sup>"Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD: 'What trespass is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have built yourselves an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?' <sup>17</sup>Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us,\* from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD, <sup>18</sup>but that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? And it will be, seeing ye rebel today against the LORD, that tomorrow He will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel. <sup>19</sup>Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD wherein the LORD'S tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us; but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us in building

\*<sup>17</sup> Num 25:4.

yourselves an altar besides the altar of the LORD our God. <sup>20</sup>Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? And that man perished not alone in his iniquity.”

<sup>21</sup>Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh answered and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel, <sup>22</sup>“The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods; He knoweth, and Israel he shall know! If it be in rebellion or if in transgression against the LORD (save us not this day) <sup>23</sup>that we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the LORD Himself require it. <sup>24</sup>And if we have not rather done it for fear of this thing, saying, ‘In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, “What have ye to do with the LORD God of Israel? <sup>25</sup>For the LORD hath made the Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad. Ye have no part in the LORD.” So shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.’ <sup>26</sup>Therefore we said, ‘Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering nor for sacrifice, <sup>27</sup>but that it may be a witness between us and you and our generations after us,\* that we might do the service of the LORD before Him with our burnt offerings and with our sacrifices and with our peace offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, “Ye have no part in the LORD.”’ <sup>28</sup>Therefore we said that it shall be, when they should so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say again, ‘Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings nor for sacrifices, but it is a witness between us and you.’ <sup>29</sup>God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD and turn this day from following the LORD to build an altar for burnt offerings, for meat offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that is before His tabernacle.”

<sup>30</sup>And when Phinehas the priest and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israel who were with him heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spoke, it pleased them. <sup>31</sup>And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben and to the children of Gad and to the children of Manasseh: “This day we perceive that the LORD is among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD. Now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.”

<sup>32</sup>And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben and from the children of Gad out of the land of Gilead unto the land of Canaan to the children of Israel, and brought them word again. <sup>33</sup>And the thing pleased the

\*20 Josh 7:1, 5. \*27 Gen 31:48, Josh 24:27, 22:34.

children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt. <sup>34</sup>And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar Ed [that is, A witness], "For it shall be a witness between us that the LORD is God."

## CHAPTER 23

<sup>1</sup>Joshua's exhortation before his death <sup>3</sup>concerning former benefits, <sup>5</sup>promises, <sup>11</sup>and threats.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, a long time after the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old and stricken in age. <sup>2</sup>And Joshua called for all Israel, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, "I am old and stricken in age. <sup>3</sup>And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you, for the LORD your God is He that hath fought for you.\* <sup>4</sup>Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain to be an inheritance for your tribes, from the Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the Great Sea westward. <sup>5</sup>And the LORD your God, He shall expel them from before you and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you. **<sup>6</sup>Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the Book of the Law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left;\*** <sup>7</sup>that ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you, neither make mention of the name of their gods,\* nor cause any to swear by them, neither serve them nor bow yourselves unto them. <sup>8</sup>But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day. <sup>9</sup>For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong; but as for you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day. <sup>10</sup>One man of you shall chase a thousand;\* for the LORD your God, He it is that fighteth for you, as He hath promised you. <sup>11</sup>Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God. <sup>12</sup>Or else, if ye do in any wise go back and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, even these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them and go in unto them and they to you, <sup>13</sup>know for a certainty that the LORD your God will no more drive out any of these nations from before you, but they shall be snares and traps unto you and scourges in your sides and thorns in your eyes,\* until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

**<sup>14</sup>And behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth. And ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spoke concerning**

\*<sup>3</sup> Ex 14:4. \*<sup>6</sup> Dt 5:32, 28:14. \*<sup>7</sup> Ps 16:4. \*<sup>10</sup> Lev 26:8, Dt 32:30. \*<sup>13</sup> Ex 23:33, Num 33:55, Dt 7:16.

you;\* all have come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof. <sup>15</sup>Therefore it shall come to pass that, as all good things have come upon you which the LORD your God promised you, so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things until He have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you: <sup>16</sup>when ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God which He commanded you, and have gone and served other gods and bowed yourselves to them, then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which He hath given unto you."

## CHAPTER 24

<sup>1</sup>Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem. <sup>2</sup>A brief history of God's benefits from Terah. <sup>14</sup>He reneweth a covenant between them and God. <sup>26</sup>A stone is the witness of the covenant. <sup>29</sup>Joshua's age, death and burial. <sup>32</sup>Joseph's bones are buried. <sup>33</sup>Eleazar dieth.

♦♦And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel and for their heads and for their judges and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God. <sup>2</sup>And Joshua said unto all the people, "Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: 'Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time,\* even Terah, the father of Abraham and the father of Nahor; and they served other gods. <sup>3</sup>And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood and led him throughout all the land of Canaan,♦ and multiplied his seed and gave him Isaac.\* <sup>4</sup>And I gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau,\* and I gave unto Esau Mount Seir to possess it,\* but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.\* <sup>5</sup>I sent Moses also and Aaron,\* and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them; and afterward I brought you out. <sup>6</sup>And I brought your fathers out of Egypt,\* and ye came unto the sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red Sea.\* <sup>7</sup>And when they cried unto the LORD, He put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them and covered them. And your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt; and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season. <sup>8</sup>And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, who dwelt on the other side of the Jordan. And they fought with you,\* and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land, and I destroyed them from before you. <sup>9</sup>Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you.\* <sup>10</sup>But I would not hearken unto Balaam. Therefore he blessed you still; so I delivered you out of his hand. <sup>11</sup>And ye went over the Jordan and came unto Jericho; and the men of Jericho fought against you—the Amorites, and the

\*<sup>14</sup> Josh 21:45. \*<sup>2</sup> Gen 11:31. \*<sup>3</sup> Gen 21:2. \*<sup>4a</sup> Gen 25:26. \*<sup>4b</sup> Gen 36:8. \*<sup>4c</sup> Gen 46:6.

\*<sup>5</sup> Ex 3:10. \*<sup>6a</sup> Ex 12:37. \*<sup>6b</sup> Ex 14:9. \*<sup>8</sup> Num 21:33. \*<sup>9</sup> Num 22:5, Dt 23:4.

Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites. And I delivered them into your hand. <sup>12</sup>And I sent the hornet before you\* which drove them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites, but not with thy sword nor with thy bow. <sup>13</sup>And I have given you a land for which ye did not labor and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them. Of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.'

♦<sup>14</sup>"Now therefore, fear the LORD, and serve Him in sincerity and in truth; and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the river and in Egypt, and serve ye the LORD. <sup>15</sup>And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the river, or the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell. But as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD."

<sup>16</sup>And the people answered and said, "God forbid that we should forsake the LORD to serve other gods; <sup>17</sup>for the LORD our God, He it is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and who did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went and among all the people through whom we passed. <sup>18</sup>And the LORD drove out from before us all the people, even the Amorites who dwell in the land. Therefore will we also serve the LORD, for He is our God."

<sup>19</sup>And Joshua said unto the people, "Ye cannot serve the LORD, for He is a holy God; He is a jealous God; He will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins: <sup>20</sup>if ye forsake the LORD and serve strange gods, then He will turn and do you hurt,\* and consume you after He hath done you good." <sup>21</sup>And the people said unto Joshua, "Nay; but we will serve the LORD." <sup>22</sup>And Joshua said unto the people, "Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen for yourselves the LORD to serve Him." And they said, "We are witnesses." <sup>23</sup>"Now therefore put away," said he, "the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel." <sup>24</sup>And the people said unto Joshua, "The LORD our God will we serve, and His voice will we obey."

<sup>25</sup>So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem. ♦ <sup>26</sup>And Joshua wrote these words in the Book of the Law of God, and took a great stone and set it up there under an oak that was by the sanctuary of the LORD. <sup>27</sup>And Joshua said unto all the people, "Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us, for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which He spoke unto us. It shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God." <sup>28</sup>So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

<sup>29</sup>And it came to pass after these things that Joshua the son of Nun,

\*<sup>12</sup> Ex 23:28, Dt 7:20. \*<sup>20</sup> Josh 23:15.

the servant of the LORD, died, being a hundred and ten years old.  
<sup>30</sup>And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah,\* which is in Mount Ephraim, on the north side of the Hill of Gaash. <sup>31</sup>And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua and who had known all the works of the LORD, that He had done for Israel.

<sup>32</sup>And the bones of Joseph,\* which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought from the sons of Hamor\* the father of Shechem for a hundred pieces of silver. And it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

<sup>33</sup>And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill that pertained to Phinehas his son, which was given him in Mount Ephraim.

\*30 Josh 19:50, Jdg 2:9. \*32a Gen 50:25, Ex 13:19. \*32b Gen 33:19.

---

---

## THE BOOK OF

# Judges

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>The acts of Judah and Simeon. <sup>4</sup>Adoni-bezek justly requited. <sup>8</sup>Jerusalem taken. <sup>10</sup>Hebron taken. <sup>11</sup>Othniel hath Achsah as a wife for taking Debir. <sup>16</sup>The Kenites dwell in Judah. <sup>17</sup>Hormah, Gaza, Askelon and Ekron taken. <sup>21</sup>The acts of Benjamin, <sup>22</sup>of the house of Joseph, who take Bethel, <sup>30</sup>of Zebulun, <sup>31</sup>of Asher, <sup>33</sup>of Naphtali, <sup>34</sup>of Dan.

<sup>1</sup>Now after the death of Joshua it came to pass that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, "Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?" <sup>2</sup>And the LORD said, "Judah shall go up. Behold, I have delivered the land into his hand." <sup>3</sup>And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, "Come up with me into my allotment, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot." So Simeon went with him. <sup>4</sup>And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand, and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men. <sup>5</sup>And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek; and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites. <sup>6</sup>But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. <sup>7</sup>And Adoni-bezek said, "Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered their meat under my table. As I have done, so God hath requited me." And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

<sup>8</sup>Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it and smitten it with the edge of the sword and set the city on fire. <sup>9</sup>And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites who dwelt in the mountain and in the South and in the valley.\* <sup>10</sup>And Judah went against the Canaanites who dwelt in Hebron (now the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba\*), and they slew Sheshai and Ahiman and Talmi. <sup>11</sup>And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir (and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher). <sup>12</sup>And Caleb said, "He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter for a wife." <sup>13</sup>And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter for a wife. <sup>14</sup>And it came to pass, when she came to him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field; and she alighted from her ass, and Caleb said unto her, "What wilt thou?" <sup>15</sup>And she said unto him, "Give me a blessing, for thou hast given me a south land. Give me also springs of water." And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

<sup>16</sup>And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father-in-law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the Wilderness of Judah, which lieth in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people. <sup>17</sup>And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites who inhabited Zephath and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called Hormah.\* <sup>18</sup>Also Judah took Gaza with the regions thereof, and Ashkelon with the regions thereof, and Ekron with the region thereof. <sup>19</sup>And the LORD was with Judah; and he drove out the inhabitants of the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley because they had chariots of iron. <sup>20</sup>And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said; and he expelled

\*<sup>9</sup> Josh 10:36, 11:21, 15:13. \*<sup>10</sup> Josh 15:13. \*<sup>17</sup> Num 21:3.

from thence the three sons of Anak.\* <sup>21</sup>And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites who inhabited Jerusalem, but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

<sup>22</sup>And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Bethel; and the LORD was with them. <sup>23</sup>And the house of Joseph sent to descry Bethel. (Now the name of the city before was Luz.)\* <sup>24</sup>And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, "Show us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will show thee mercy."\* <sup>25</sup>And when he showed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family. <sup>26</sup>And the man went into the land of the Hittites and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz, which is the name thereof unto this day.

<sup>27</sup>Neither did Manasseh drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.\* <sup>28</sup>And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out. <sup>29</sup>Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer, but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.\* <sup>30</sup>Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron nor the inhabitants of Nahalol, but the Canaanites dwelt among them and became tributaries. <sup>31</sup>Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Acco, nor the inhabitants of Sidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob; <sup>32</sup>but the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land, for they did not drive them out. <sup>33</sup>Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath, but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land. Nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

<sup>34</sup>And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain, for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley. <sup>35</sup>But the Amorites would dwell in Mount Heres in Aijalon and in Shaalbim; yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries. <sup>36</sup>And the border of the Amorites was from the going up to Akkrabbim, from the rock and upward.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim. <sup>6</sup>The wickedness of the new generation after Joshua. <sup>14</sup>God's anger and pity towards them. <sup>20</sup>The Canaanites are left to test Israel.

<sup>1</sup>And an angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim and said, "I made you to go up out of Egypt; and have brought you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers; and I said, 'I will never break My covenant with you. <sup>2</sup>And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land;\* ye shall throw down their altars.'\*" But ye have not obeyed My voice. Why have ye done this? <sup>3</sup>Therefore I also said, 'I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be as thorns in your sides,\* and their gods shall be a snare unto you.'""\* <sup>4</sup>And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spoke these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice and wept. <sup>5</sup>And they called the name of that place Bochim [that is, Weepers], and they sacrificed there unto the LORD. <sup>6</sup>And when Joshua had let the

\*<sup>20</sup> Num 14:24, Josh 14:13, 15:14. \*<sup>23</sup> Gen 28:19. \*<sup>24</sup> Josh 2:14. \*<sup>27</sup> Josh 17:11-12. \*<sup>29</sup> Josh 16:10. \*<sup>2a</sup> Dt 7:2. \*<sup>2b</sup> Dt 12:3. \*<sup>3a</sup> Josh 23:13. \*<sup>3b</sup> Ex 23:33, 34:12.

people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

<sup>7</sup>And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD that He did for Israel.

<sup>8</sup>And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being a hundred and ten years old. <sup>9</sup>And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash. <sup>10</sup>And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers, and there arose another generation after them who knew not the LORD nor yet the works which He had done for Israel.

<sup>11</sup>And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served the Baalim. <sup>12</sup>And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, the gods of the people who were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger. <sup>13</sup>And they forsook the LORD and served Baal and Ashtaroth. <sup>14</sup>And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and He delivered them into the hands of despoilers who despoiled them, and He sold them into the hands of their enemies round about,\* so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. <sup>15</sup>Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn unto them;\* and they were greatly distressed.

<sup>16</sup>Nevertheless the LORD raised up judges, who delivered them out of the hand of those who despoiled them. <sup>17</sup>And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them. They turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; but they did not so. <sup>18</sup>And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for the LORD was moved to repent because of their groanings by reason of those who oppressed them and vexed them. <sup>19</sup>And it came to pass, when the judge was dead,\* that they returned and corrupted themselves more than their fathers in following other gods, to serve them and to bow down unto them. They ceased not from their own doings nor from their stubborn way.

<sup>20</sup>And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and He said, "Because this people hath transgressed My covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto My voice, <sup>21</sup>I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died, <sup>22</sup>that through them I may test Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not." <sup>23</sup>Therefore the LORD left those nations

\*<sup>14</sup> Ps 44:12, Isa 50:1. \*<sup>15</sup> Lev 26, Dt 28. \*<sup>19</sup> Jdg 3:12.

without driving them out hastily, neither delivered He them into the hand of Joshua.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>The nations which were left to test Israel. <sup>6</sup>By communion with them they commit idolatry.

<sup>8</sup>Othniel delivereth them from Chushan-rishathaim; <sup>12</sup>Ehud, from Eglon; <sup>31</sup>Shamgar, from the Philistines.

<sup>1</sup>Now these are the nations which the LORD left, to test Israel by them, even as many of Israel as had not known all the wars of Canaan <sup>2</sup>(only so that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at least such as before knew nothing thereof), <sup>3</sup>namely: five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites who dwell in Mount Lebanon, from Mount Baal-hermon unto the entrance of Hamath. <sup>4</sup>And they were to test Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which He commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses. <sup>5</sup>And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites. <sup>6</sup>And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

<sup>7</sup>And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgot the LORD their God, and served the Baalim and the Asherahs. <sup>8</sup>Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and He sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim, king of Mesopotamia; and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years. <sup>9</sup>And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel who delivered them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. <sup>10</sup>And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel and went out to war; and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim, king of Mesopotamia, into his hand. And his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim; <sup>11</sup>and the land had rest forty years, and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

<sup>12</sup>And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD. <sup>13</sup>And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm trees. <sup>14</sup>So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

<sup>15</sup>But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man left-handed; and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab. <sup>16</sup>But Ehud made himself a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he girded it under his raiment upon his right thigh. <sup>17</sup>And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab. And Eglon was a very fat man. <sup>18</sup>And when he had made an end of offering the present, he sent away the people who bore the present. <sup>19</sup>But he himself turned again from the quarries that were by Gilgal and said, "I have a secret errand unto thee, O king," who said, "Keep silence!" And all who stood by him went out from him. <sup>20</sup>And Ehud

came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer parlor, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, "I have a message from God unto thee." And he arose out of his seat. <sup>21</sup>And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly. <sup>22</sup>And the haft also went in after the blade, and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out. <sup>23</sup>Then Ehud went forth through the porch and shut the doors of the parlor upon him, and locked them.

<sup>24</sup>When he had gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlor were locked, they said, "Surely he covereth his feet in his summer chamber." <sup>25</sup>And they tarried till they were ashamed; and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlor. Therefore they took a key and opened them; and behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.

<sup>26</sup>And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries and escaped unto Seirah. <sup>27</sup>And it came to pass, when he had come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim; and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them. <sup>28</sup>And he said unto them, "Follow after me, for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand." And they went down after him, and took the fords of the Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over. <sup>29</sup>And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty and all men of valor; and there escaped not a man. <sup>30</sup>So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest fourscore years.

<sup>31</sup>And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, who slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad; and he also delivered Israel.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>Deborah and Barak deliver them from Jabin and Sisera. <sup>18</sup>Jael killeth Sisera.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD when Ehud was dead. <sup>2</sup>And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor, the captain of whose host was Sisera, who dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles. <sup>3</sup>And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD; for he had nine hundred chariots of iron, and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

<sup>4</sup>And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, judged Israel at that time. <sup>5</sup>And she dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in Mount Ephraim, and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment. <sup>6</sup>And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, "Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, saying, 'Go and draw near Mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali

and of the children of Zebulun; <sup>7</sup>and I will draw unto thee Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude to the River Kishon;\* and I will deliver him into thine hand?" ♦ <sup>8</sup>And Barak said unto her, "If thou wilt go with me, then I will go; but if thou wilt not go with me, then I will not go." <sup>9</sup>And she said, "I will surely go with thee. Notwithstanding, the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honor, for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman." And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh. <sup>10</sup>And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men at his heels; and Deborah went up with him. <sup>11</sup>(Now Heber the Kenite, who was of the children of Hobab the father-in-law of Moses,\* had severed himself from the Kenites and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaïm, which is by Kedesh.)

<sup>12</sup>And they showed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam had gone up to Mount Tabor. <sup>13</sup>And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people who were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon. <sup>14</sup>And Deborah said unto Barak, "Up! For this is the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand. Has not the LORD gone out before thee?" So Barak went down from Mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. <sup>15</sup>And the LORD discomfited Sisera and all his chariots and all his host with the edge of the sword before Barak, so that Sisera alighted down off his chariot and fled away on his feet.\* <sup>16</sup>But Barak pursued after the chariots and after the host unto Harosheth of the Gentiles; and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, and there was not a man left.

<sup>17</sup>However Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite, for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. <sup>18</sup>And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, "Turn in, my lord, turn in to me. Fear not." And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a mantle. <sup>19</sup>And he said unto her, "Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty." And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.\* <sup>20</sup>Again he said unto her, "Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and inquire of thee and say, 'Is there any man here?' that thou shalt say, 'No.'" <sup>21</sup>Then Jael, Heber's wife, took a nail of the tent and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground; for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died. <sup>22</sup>And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him and said unto him, "Come, and I will show thee the man whom thou seekest." And when he came into her tent, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail was in his temples.

<sup>23</sup>So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the

\*7 Ps 83:9-10. \*11 Num 10:29. \*15 Ps 83:10. \*19 Jdg 5:25.

children of Israel. <sup>24</sup>And the hand of the children of Israel prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>The song of Deborah and Barak.

<sup>1</sup>Then sang Deborah and Barak, the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying:

<sup>2</sup>"Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel,  
when the people willingly offered themselves.

<sup>3</sup>Hear, O ye kings;  
give ear, O ye princes.  
I, even I, will sing unto the LORD;  
I will sing praise to the LORD God of Israel.

<sup>4</sup>"LORD, when Thou wentest out of Seir,\*  
when Thou marched out of the field of Edom,  
the earth trembled and the heavens dropped,  
the clouds also dropped water.

<sup>5</sup>The mountains melted from before the LORD,\*  
even that Sinai, from before the LORD God of Israel.\*

<sup>6</sup>"In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath,\*  
in the days of Jael,\*  
the highways were unoccupied,  
and the travelers walked through byways.

<sup>7</sup>The inhabitants of the villages ceased,  
they ceased in Israel,  
until I, Deborah, arose,  
I arose a mother in Israel.

<sup>8</sup>They chose new gods;  
then was war in the gates.  
Was there a shield or spear seen  
among forty thousand in Israel?

<sup>9</sup>My heart is toward the governors of Israel  
that offered themselves willingly among the people.  
Bless ye the LORD.

<sup>10</sup>"Speak, ye that ride on white asses,  
ye that sit in judgment and walk by the way.

<sup>11</sup>They that are delivered from the noise of archers  
in the places of drawing water,  
there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD,

\*4 Dt 4:11. \*5a Ps 97:5. \*5b Ex 19:18. \*6a Jdg 3:31. \*6b Jdg 4:18.

even the righteous acts toward the inhabitants  
of His villages in Israel.

Then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12"Awake, awake, Deborah!

Awake, awake, utter a song!

Arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive,  
thou son of Abinoam.

13"Then He made him that remaineth have dominion  
over the nobles among the people;

the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14Out of Ephraim was there a root of them against Amalek;  
after thee, Benjamin, among thy people;

out of Machir came down governors,  
and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen  
of the writer.

15And the princes of Issachar were with Deborah,  
even Issachar, and also Barak;

he was sent on foot into the valley.

In the divisions of Reuben there were great thoughts of  
heart.

16Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds,  
to hear the bleatings of the flocks?

In the divisions of Reuben there were great  
searchings of heart.

17Gilead abode beyond the Jordan;  
and why did Dan remain in ships?

Asher continued on the seashore  
and abode in his sheltered coves.

18Zebulun and Naphtali were a people  
that jeopardized their lives unto the death  
in the high places of the field.

19"The kings came and fought;  
then fought the kings of Canaan  
in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo;  
they took no gain of money.

20They fought from heaven;  
the stars in their courses fought against Sisera.

21The river of Kishon swept them away,  
that ancient river, the river Kishon.

O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength!

22Then were the horsehoofs broken  
by the means of the prancings,  
the prancings of their mighty ones.

- 23<sup>'''</sup>Curse ye Meroz,' said the angel of the LORD;  
 'curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof,  
 because they came not to the help of the LORD,  
 to the help of the LORD against the mighty.'
- 24<sup>"</sup>Blessed above women  
 shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be;  
 blessed shall she be above women in the tent.
- 25<sup>"</sup>He asked water, and she gave him milk;  
 she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.
- 26<sup>"</sup>She put her hand to the nail,  
 and her right hand to the workmen's hammer.  
 And with the hammer she smote Sisera;  
 she smote off his head, when she had pierced and  
 stricken through his temples.
- 27<sup>"</sup>At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down;  
 at her feet he bowed, he fell;  
 where he bowed, there he fell down dead.
- 28<sup>"</sup>The mother of Sisera looked out at a window,  
 and cried through the lattice:  
 'Why is his chariot so long in coming?  
 Why tarry the wheels of his chariots?'
- 29<sup>"</sup>Her wise ladies answered her,  
 yea, she returned answer to herself:
- 30<sup>"</sup>Have they not sped?  
 Have they not divided the prey:  
 to every man a damsel or two,  
 to Sisera a prey of divers colors,  
 a prey of divers colors of needlework,  
 of divers colors of needlework on both sides,  
 meet for the necks of them that take the spoil?'
- 31<sup>"</sup>So let all Thine enemies perish, O LORD!  
 But let them that love Him be as the sun  
 when he goeth forth in his might."

And the land had rest forty years.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian. <sup>8</sup>A prophet rebuketh them. <sup>11</sup>An angel sendeth Gideon for their deliverance. <sup>17</sup>Gideon's present is consumed with fire. <sup>24</sup>Gideon destroyeth Baal's altar and offereth a sacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-shalom. <sup>28</sup>Joash defendeth his son and calleth him Jerubbaal. <sup>33</sup>Gideon's army. <sup>36</sup>Gideon's signs.

<sup>1</sup>And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years. <sup>2</sup>And the

hand of Midian prevailed against Israel; and because of the Midianites the children of Israel made for themselves the dens which are in the mountains and caves and strongholds. <sup>3</sup>And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the East, even they came up against them. <sup>4</sup>And they encamped against them and destroyed the increase of the earth till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheep nor ox nor ass. <sup>5</sup>For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude, for both they and their camels were without number; and they entered into the land to destroy it. <sup>6</sup>And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites, and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

<sup>7</sup>And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites, <sup>8</sup>that the LORD sent a prophet unto the children of Israel, who said unto them, "Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage; <sup>9</sup>and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of all who oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land. <sup>10</sup>And I said unto you: 'I am the LORD your God. Fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell.\*' But ye have not obeyed My voice."

<sup>11</sup>And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abiezrite; and his son Gideon threshed wheat by the wine press to hide it from the Midianites.\* <sup>12</sup>And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him and said unto him, "The LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valor." <sup>13</sup>And Gideon said unto him, "Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then has all this befallen us? And where are all His miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, 'Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt?' But now the LORD hath forsaken us and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites." <sup>14</sup>And the LORD looked upon him, and said, "Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites. Have not I sent thee?" <sup>15</sup>And he said unto him, "Oh my Lord, with what shall I save Israel? Behold, my family is poor in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house." <sup>16</sup>And the LORD said unto him, "Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man." <sup>17</sup>And he said unto Him, "If now I have found grace in Thy sight, then show me a sign that Thou talkest with me. <sup>18</sup>Depart not hence, I pray Thee, until I come unto Thee and bring forth my present and set it before Thee." And He said, "I will tarry until thou come again."

<sup>19</sup>And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour. The flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the oak and presented it.

\*10 2 Kg 17:35, 38, Jer 10:2. \*11 Heb 11:32.

<sup>20</sup>And the angel of God said unto him, "Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth." And he did so. <sup>21</sup>Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight. <sup>22</sup>And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, "Alas, O Lord GOD! For I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face." \* <sup>23</sup>And the LORD said unto him, "Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die." <sup>24</sup>Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD and called it Jehovah-shalom [that is, The Lord send peace]. Unto this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

<sup>25</sup>And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, "Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the Asherah pole that is by it; <sup>26</sup>and build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock in the ordered place, and take the second bullock and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the Asherah pole which thou shalt cut down." <sup>27</sup>Then Gideon took ten men of his servants and did as the LORD had said unto him. And so it was, because he feared his father's household and the men of the city, that he could not do it by day, so that he did it by night.

<sup>28</sup>And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down and the Asherah pole was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built. <sup>29</sup>And they said one to another, "Who hath done this thing?" And when they inquired and asked, they said, "Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing." <sup>30</sup>Then the men of the city said unto Joash, "Bring out thy son, that he may die, because he hath cast down the altar of Baal and because he hath cut down the Asherah pole that was by it." <sup>31</sup>And Joash said unto all who stood against him, "Will ye plead for Baal? Will ye save him? He that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet morning. If he be a god, let him plead for himself, because one hath cast down his altar." <sup>32</sup>Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, "Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar."

<sup>33</sup>Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the East were gathered together, and went over and pitched camp in the Valley of Jezreel. <sup>34</sup>But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet; and the Abiezrites were gathered after him.\* <sup>35</sup>And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, who also were gathered after him; and he sent messengers unto Asher and unto Zebulun and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

<sup>36</sup>And Gideon said unto God, "If Thou wilt save Israel by mine

\*22 Ex 33:20, Jdg 13:22. \*34 Num 10:3, Jdg 3:27.

hand, as Thou hast said—<sup>37</sup>behold, I will put a fleece of wool on the floor; and if the dew be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the earth beside, then shall I know that Thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as Thou hast said.”<sup>38</sup>And it was so; for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wrung the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water. <sup>39</sup>And Gideon said unto God, “Let not Thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once. Let me prove, I pray Thee, but this once with the fleece: Let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.”\*<sup>40</sup>And God did so that night; for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>Gideon's army of two and thirty thousand is brought to three hundred. <sup>9</sup>He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley cake. <sup>16</sup>His strategem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers. <sup>24</sup>The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

<sup>1</sup>Then Jerubbaal (who is Gideon) and all the people who were with him, rose up early and pitched camp beside the well of Harod, so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them by the hill of Moreh in the valley. <sup>2</sup>And the LORD said unto Gideon, “The people who are with thee are too many for Me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against Me, saying, ‘Mine own hand hath saved me.’ <sup>3</sup>Now therefore go, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, ‘Whosoever is fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from Mount Gilead.’”\* And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.

<sup>4</sup>And the LORD said unto Gideon, “The people are yet too many. Bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there. And it shall be that of whom I say unto thee, ‘This shall go with thee,’ the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, ‘This shall not go with thee,’ the same shall not go.” <sup>5</sup>So he brought down the people unto the water; and the LORD said unto Gideon, “Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.” <sup>6</sup>And the number of those who lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men; but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water. <sup>7</sup>And the LORD said unto Gideon, “By the three hundred men who lapped will I save you and deliver the Midianites into thine hand, and let all the other people go every man unto his place.” <sup>8</sup>So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets; and he sent all the rest of Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men. And the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

<sup>9</sup>And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him,

\*<sup>39</sup> Gen 18:32. \*<sup>3</sup> Dt 20:8.

"Arise, get thee down unto the host, for I have delivered it into thine hand. <sup>10</sup>But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Purah thy servant down to the host, <sup>11</sup>and thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host." Then went he down with Purah his servant unto the outside of the armed men who were in the host. <sup>12</sup>And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the East lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude;\* and their camels were without number, as the sand by the seaside for multitude. <sup>13</sup>And when Gideon had come, behold, there was a man who told a dream unto his fellow, and said, "Behold, I dreamed a dream; and lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian and came unto a tent, and smote it so that it fell, and overturned it so that the tent lay flat." <sup>14</sup>And his fellow answered and said, "This is nothing else but the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel, for into his hand hath God delivered Midian and all the host."

<sup>15</sup>And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream and the interpretation thereof, that he worshiped, and returned into the host of Israel and said, "Arise, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian." <sup>16</sup>And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers and lamps within the pitchers. <sup>17</sup>And he said unto them, "Look on me and do likewise; and behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be that as I do, so shall ye do. <sup>18</sup>When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp and say, 'The sword of the LORD and of Gideon!'"

<sup>19</sup>So Gideon and the hundred men who were with him came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch, and they had but newly set the watch; and they blew the trumpets and broke the pitchers that were in their hands. <sup>20</sup>And the three companies blew the trumpets and broke the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withal, and they cried, "The sword of the LORD and of Gideon!" <sup>21</sup>And they stood every man in his place round about the camp, and all the host ran and cried and fled. <sup>22</sup>And the three hundred blew the trumpets; and the LORD set every man's sword against his fellow,\* even throughout all the host; and the host fled to Beth-shittah towards Zererah and to the border of Abel-meholah unto Tabbath. <sup>23</sup>And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali and out of Asher and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

<sup>24</sup>And Gideon sent messengers throughout all Mount Ephraim, saying, "Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and the Jordan." Then all the men of Ephraim

\*12 Jdg 6:33. \*22 Isa 9:4.

gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and the Jordan. <sup>25</sup>And they took two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb;\* and they slew Oreb upon the rock of Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the wine press of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side of the Jordan.

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. <sup>4</sup>Succoth and Penuel refuse to relieve Gideon's army. <sup>10</sup>Zebah and Zalmunna are taken. <sup>13</sup>Succoth and Penuel are destroyed. <sup>17</sup>Gideon revengeth his brethrens' death on Zebah and Zalmunna. <sup>22</sup>He refuseth government. <sup>24</sup>His ephod is the cause of idolatry. <sup>22</sup>Midian subdued. <sup>29</sup>Gideon's children and his death. <sup>33</sup>The Israelites idolatry and ingratitude.

<sup>1</sup>And the men of Ephraim said unto him, "Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites?" And they chided him sharply. <sup>2</sup>And he said unto them, "What have I done now in comparison with you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer? <sup>3</sup>God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb. And what was I able to do in comparison with you?" Then their anger was abated toward him when he had said that.

<sup>4</sup>And Gideon came to the Jordan and passed over, he and the three hundred men who were with him, faint, yet pursuing them. <sup>5</sup>And he said unto the men of Succoth, "Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people who follow me, for they are faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian." <sup>6</sup>And the princes of Succoth said, "Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?" <sup>7</sup>And Gideon said, "Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers." <sup>8</sup>And he went up thence to Penuel and spoke unto them likewise, and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered him. <sup>9</sup>And he spoke also unto the men of Penuel, saying, "When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower."

<sup>10</sup>Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the East; for there fell a hundred and twenty thousand men who drew sword. <sup>11</sup>And Gideon went up by the way of those who dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host; for the host was secure. <sup>12</sup>And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the host.

<sup>13</sup>And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun was up, <sup>14</sup>and caught a young man of the men of Succoth and inquired of him; and he wrote down for him the princes of Succoth and the

\*25 Ps 83:11, Isa 10:26.

elders thereof, even threescore and seventeen men. <sup>15</sup>And he came unto the men of Succoth and said, "Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, 'Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men who are weary?'" <sup>16</sup>And he took the elders of the city and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth. <sup>17</sup>And he beat down the tower of Penuel,\* and slew the men of the city.

<sup>18</sup>Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, "What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor?" And they answered, "As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the children of a king." <sup>19</sup>And he said, "They were my brethren, even the sons of my mother. As the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you." <sup>20</sup>And he said unto Jether his first-born, "Up, and slay them." But the youth drew not his sword; for he feared, because he was yet a youth. <sup>21</sup>Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, "Rise thou, and fall upon us; for as the man is, so is his strength." And Gideon arose and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ornaments that were on their camels' necks.

<sup>22</sup>Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, "Rule thou over us, both thou and thy son and thy son's son also; for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian." <sup>23</sup>And Gideon said unto them, "I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you." <sup>24</sup>And Gideon said unto them, "I would make a request of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings from his spoil." (For they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.) <sup>25</sup>And they answered, "We will willingly give them." And they spread a garment, and cast therein every man the earrings from his spoil. <sup>26</sup>And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold, besides ornaments and collars and purple raiment that were on the kings of Midian, and besides the chains that were about their camels' necks. <sup>27</sup>And Gideon made an ephod thereof and put it in his city, even in Ophrah. And all Israel went thither a whoring after it, which thing became a snare unto Gideon and to his house.

<sup>28</sup>Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

<sup>29</sup>And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house. <sup>30</sup>And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten, for he had many wives. <sup>31</sup>And his concubine who was in Shechem also bore him a son, whose name he called Abimelech. <sup>32</sup>And Gideon the son of Joash died at a good old age, and was buried in the sepulcher of Joash his father in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

\*17 1 Kg 12:25.

<sup>33</sup>And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again and went a whoring after the Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god. <sup>34</sup>And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side; <sup>35</sup>neither showed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal (namely, Gideon), according to all the goodness which he had shown unto Israel.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>Abimelech, through conspiracy with the Shechemites and murder of his brethren, is made king. <sup>7</sup>Jotham, by a parable, rebuketh them and foretelleth their ruin. <sup>22</sup>Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him. <sup>30</sup>Zebul revealeth it. <sup>34</sup>Abimelech overcometh them, and soweth the city with salt. <sup>46</sup>He burneth the stronghold of the god Berith. <sup>50</sup>At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a millstone. <sup>56</sup>Jotham's curse is fulfilled.

<sup>1</sup>And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem: 'Which is better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, which are threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you?' Remember also that I am your bone and your flesh." <sup>3</sup>And his mother's brethren spoke of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words; and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech, for they said, "He is our brother." <sup>4</sup>And they gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, withwhich Abimelech hired vain and light persons, who followed him. <sup>5</sup>And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being threescore and ten persons, upon one stone. Notwithstanding, yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left, for he hid himself. <sup>6</sup>And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Beth-millo, and went and made Abimelech king by the plain of the pillar that was in Shechem.

<sup>7</sup>And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood on the top of Mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice and cried, and said unto them, "Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you. <sup>8</sup>The trees went forth once to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, 'Reign thou over us.' <sup>9</sup>But the olive tree said unto them, 'Should I leave my fatness, withwhich by me they honor God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?' <sup>10</sup>And the trees said to the fig tree, 'Come thou, and reign over us.' <sup>11</sup>But the fig tree said unto them, 'Should I forsake my sweetness and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?' <sup>12</sup>Then said the trees unto the vine, 'Come thou, and reign over us.' <sup>13</sup>And the vine said unto them, 'Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?' <sup>14</sup>Then said all the trees unto the bramble, 'Come thou, and reign over us.' <sup>15</sup>And the bramble said unto the trees, 'If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust

in my shadow; and if not, let fire come out of the bramble and devour the cedars of Lebanon.'

<sup>16</sup>"Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deservings of his hands <sup>17</sup>(for my father fought for you, and ventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian; <sup>18</sup>and ye have risen up against my father's house this day and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother), <sup>19</sup>if ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you. <sup>20</sup>But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem and the house of Beth-millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem and from the house of Beth-millo, and devour Abimelech." <sup>21</sup>And Jotham ran away and fled, and went to Beer and dwelt there for fear of Abimelech his brother.

<sup>22</sup>When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel, <sup>23</sup>then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech, <sup>24</sup>that the cruelty done to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, who slew them, and upon the men of Shechem, who aided him in the killing of his brethren. <sup>25</sup>And the men of Shechem set liars-in-wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all who came along that way by them; and it was told Abimelech.

<sup>26</sup>And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren and went over to Shechem, and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him. <sup>27</sup>And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trod the grapes, and made merry, and went into the house of their god, and ate and drank and cursed Abimelech. <sup>28</sup>And Gaal the son of Ebed said, "Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? Is not he the son of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? Serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem. For why should we serve him? <sup>29</sup>And would to God this people were under my hand! Then would I remove Abimelech." And he said to Abimelech, "Increase thine army, and come out!"

<sup>30</sup>And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled. <sup>31</sup>And he sent messengers unto Abimelech privily, saying, "Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren have come to Shechem; and behold, they fortify the city against thee. <sup>32</sup>Now therefore, up by night, thou and the people who are with thee, and lie in wait in the field. <sup>33</sup>And it shall be that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early and set upon the city; and behold, when he and the people who are with him come

out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou shalt find occasion."

<sup>34</sup>And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they lay in wait against Shechem in four companies.

<sup>35</sup>And Gaal the son of Ebed went out and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city; and Abimelech rose up, and the people who were with him, from lying in wait. <sup>36</sup>And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, "Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains."

And Zebul said unto him, "Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as if they were men." <sup>37</sup>And Gaal spoke again and said, "See, there come people down by the middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of Meonenim."

<sup>38</sup>Then said Zebul unto him, "Where now is thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, 'Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him?' Are not these the people whom thou hast despised? Go out, I pray now, and fight with them." <sup>39</sup>And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

<sup>40</sup>And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him; and many were overthrown and wounded, even unto the entrance of the gate. <sup>41</sup>And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah; and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

<sup>42</sup>And it came to pass on the morrow that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech. <sup>43</sup>And he took the people and divided them into three companies, and lay in wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people had come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them and smote them. <sup>44</sup>And Abimelech and the company that was with him rushed forward, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city; and the two other companies ran upon all the people who were in the fields and slew them. <sup>45</sup>And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people who were therein, and beat down the city and sowed it with salt.

<sup>46</sup>And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard that, they entered into a stronghold of the house of the god Berith. <sup>47</sup>And it was told Abimelech that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together. <sup>48</sup>And Abimelech went up to Mount Zalmon, he and all the people who were with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it and laid it on his shoulder, and said unto the people who were with him, "What ye have seen me do, make haste and do as I have done." <sup>49</sup>And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough and followed Abimelech, and put them to the stronghold, and set the stronghold on fire upon them, so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

<sup>50</sup>Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez and took it. <sup>51</sup>But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women and all those of the city, and shut it to

them and went up to the top of the tower. <sup>52</sup>And Abimelech came unto the tower and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire. <sup>53</sup>And a certain woman cast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head and broke his skull.\* <sup>54</sup>Then he called hastily unto the young man, his armorbearer, and said unto him, "Draw thy sword and slay me, that men say not of me, 'A woman slew him.'" And his young man thrust him through, and he died. <sup>55</sup>And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

<sup>56</sup>Thus God repaid the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father in slaying his seventy brethren. <sup>57</sup>And all the evil of the men of Shechem God returned upon their heads, and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>Tola judgeth Israel in Shamir. <sup>3</sup>Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities. <sup>6</sup>The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel. <sup>10</sup>In their misery, God sendeth them to their false gods. <sup>15</sup>Upon their repentance, He pitieth them.

<sup>1</sup>And after Abimelech there arose to defend Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in Mount Ephraim. <sup>2</sup>And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died and was buried in Shamir.

<sup>3</sup>And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years. <sup>4</sup>And he had thirty sons who rode on thirty ass colts; and they had thirty cities, which are called Havoth-jair [the villages of Jair] unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead. <sup>5</sup>And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

<sup>6</sup>And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD,\* and served the Baalim, and Ashtaroth,\* and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Sidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD and served not Him. <sup>7</sup>And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and He sold them into the hands of the Philistines and into the hands of the children of Ammon. <sup>8</sup>And that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel eighteen years—all the children of Israel who were on the other side of the Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead. <sup>9</sup>Moreover the children of Ammon passed over the Jordan to fight also against Judah and against Benjamin and against the house of Ephraim, so that Israel was sore distressed.

<sup>10</sup>And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, "We have sinned against Thee, both because we have forsaken our God and also served the Baalim." <sup>11</sup>And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, "Did not I deliver you from the Egyptians and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon and from the Philistines? <sup>12</sup>The Sidonians also and the Amalekites and the Maonites oppressed you; and ye cried to Me, and I delivered you out of their hand. <sup>13</sup>Yet ye have forsaken Me and served other gods: therefore I will deliver you no more.\* <sup>14</sup>Go and

\*<sup>53</sup> 2 Sam 11:21. \*<sup>6a</sup> Jdg 2:11, 3:7, 4:1, 6:1, 13:1. \*<sup>6b</sup> Jdg 2:13. \*<sup>13</sup> Dt 32:15, Jer 2:13.

cry unto the gods which ye have chosen. Let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation."

<sup>15</sup>And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, "We have sinned! Do Thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto Thee. Deliver us only, we pray Thee, this day." <sup>16</sup>And they put away the strange gods from among them and served the LORD; and His soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

<sup>17</sup>Then the children of Ammon were gathered together and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together and encamped in Mizpah. <sup>18</sup>And the people and princes of Gilead said one to another, "What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? He shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead."\*

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites that he should be their head. <sup>12</sup>The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain. <sup>29</sup>Jephthah's vow. <sup>32</sup>His conquest of the Ammonites. <sup>34</sup>He performeth his vow on his daughter.

<sup>1</sup>Now Jephthah the Gileadite\* was a mighty man of valor, but he was the son of a harlot; and Gilead begot Jephthah. <sup>2</sup>And Gilead's wife bore him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah and said unto him, "Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house, for thou art the son of a strange woman." <sup>3</sup>Then Jephthah fled from his brethren and dwelt in the land of Tob; and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

<sup>4</sup>And it came to pass in process of time that the children of Ammon made war against Israel. <sup>5</sup>And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob. <sup>6</sup>And they said unto Jephthah, "Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon." <sup>7</sup>And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, "Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? And why have ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?" <sup>8</sup>And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, "Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead." <sup>9</sup>And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, "If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?" <sup>10</sup>And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, "The LORD be witness between us if we do not so, according to thy words." <sup>11</sup>Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them; and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpah.

<sup>12</sup>And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of

\*<sup>18</sup> Jdg 11:6. \*<sup>1</sup> Heb 11:32.

Ammon, saying, "What hast thou to do with me, that thou hast come against me to fight in my land?" <sup>13</sup>And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, "Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok and unto the Jordan. Now therefore restore those lands again peaceably."\*

<sup>14</sup>And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon, <sup>15</sup>and said unto him, "Thus saith Jephthah: Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon;\* <sup>16</sup>but when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red Sea and came to Kadesh, <sup>17</sup>then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, 'Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land.'\* But the king of Edom would not hearken thereto. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab, but he would not consent; and Israel abode in Kadesh. <sup>18</sup>Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab and pitched camp on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab;\* for Arnon was the border of Moab. <sup>19</sup>And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon;\* and Israel said unto him, 'Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place.' <sup>20</sup>But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his borders; but Sihon gathered all his people together and pitched camp in Jahaz, and fought against Israel. <sup>21</sup>And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them. So Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. <sup>22</sup>And they possessed all the borders of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok and from the wilderness even unto the Jordan.\*

<sup>23</sup>"So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before His people Israel. And shouldest thou possess it? <sup>24</sup>Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess. <sup>25</sup>And now art thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? Did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them <sup>26</sup>while Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that are along by the borders of Arnon, three hundred years? Why therefore did ye not recover them within that time? <sup>27</sup>Therefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me. The LORD, the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon." <sup>28</sup>Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

<sup>29</sup>Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed

\*13 Num 21:13. \*15 Dt 2:9. \*17 Num 20:14. \*18 Num 22:13, 24. \*19 Dt 2:26. \*22 Dt 2:36.

\*25 Num 22:2, Dt 23:4, Josh 24:9.

over Gilead and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpah of Gilead; and from Mizpah of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon. <sup>30</sup>And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, "If Thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands, <sup>31</sup>then it shall be that whatsoever cometh forth from the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD'S, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering." <sup>32</sup>So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands. <sup>33</sup>And he smote them from Aroer even till thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

<sup>34</sup>And Jephthah came to Mizpah unto his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances; and she was his only child. Besides her he had neither son nor daughter. <sup>35</sup>And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes and said, "Alas, my daughter! Thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me; for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back." <sup>36</sup>And she said unto him, "My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth, forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee on thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon." <sup>37</sup>And she said unto her father, "Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows." <sup>38</sup>And he said, "Go." And he sent her away for two months; and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. <sup>39</sup>And it came to pass at the end of two months that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed; and she knew no man.

And it was a custom in Israel <sup>40</sup>that the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>The Ephraimites, quarreling with Jephthah and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites. <sup>7</sup>Jephthah dieth. <sup>8</sup>Ibzan, who had thirty sons and thirty daughters; <sup>11</sup>and Elon, <sup>13</sup>and Abdon, who had forty sons and thirty grandsons, judged Israel.

<sup>1</sup>And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, "Why passed thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? We will burn thine house upon thee with fire." <sup>2</sup>And Jephthah said unto them, "I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands. <sup>3</sup>And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my

hands and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand. Why then have ye come up unto me this day to fight against me?"

<sup>4</sup>Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead and fought with Ephraim; and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, "Ye Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites and among the Manassites." <sup>5</sup>And the Gileadites seized the passages of the Jordan before the Ephraimites; and it was so, that when those Ephraimites who had escaped said, "Let me go over," that the men of Gilead said unto him, "Art thou an Ephraimite?" If he said, "Nay," <sup>6</sup>then said they unto him, "Say now Shibboleth." And he said "Sibboleth," for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him and slew him at the passages of the Jordan; and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

<sup>7</sup>And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

<sup>8</sup>And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel. <sup>9</sup>And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters whom he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years. <sup>10</sup>Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Bethlehem.

<sup>11</sup>And after him Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years. <sup>12</sup>And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

<sup>13</sup>And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel. <sup>14</sup>And he had forty sons and thirty grandsons, who rode on threescore and ten ass colts; and he judged Israel eight years. <sup>15</sup>And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>Israel is in the hand of the Philistines. <sup>2</sup>An angel appeareth to Manoah's wife. <sup>8</sup>The angel appeareth to Manoah. <sup>15</sup>Manoah's sacrifice whereby the angel is discovered. <sup>24</sup>Samson is born.

<sup>1</sup>And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD,\* and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

<sup>2</sup>And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren and bore not. <sup>3</sup>And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman and said unto her, "Behold now, thou art barren and bearest not; but thou shalt conceive and bear a son. <sup>4</sup>Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing.\* <sup>5</sup>For, lo, thou shalt conceive and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head,\* for the child shall be a Nazirite unto God from the womb. And he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines." <sup>6</sup>Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, "A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of an

\*1 Jdg 2:11, 3:7, 4:1, 6:1, 10:6. \*13:4 Num 6:2-3. \*13:5 Num 6:5, 1 Sam 1:11.

angel of God, very fearsome; but I asked him not from whence he was, neither told he me his name. <sup>7</sup>But he said unto me, 'Behold, thou shalt conceive and bear a son. And now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing; for the child shall be a Nazirite to God from the womb to the day of his death.'"

<sup>8</sup>Then Manoah entreated the LORD, and said, "O my Lord, let the man of God which Thou didst send come again unto us and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born." <sup>9</sup>And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah, and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field; but Manoah her husband was not with her. <sup>10</sup>And the woman made haste and ran, and showed her husband and said unto him, "Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other day." <sup>11</sup>And Manoah arose and went after his wife, and came to the man and said unto him, "Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman?" And he said, "I am." <sup>12</sup>And Manoah said, "Now let thy words come to pass. How shall we order the child, and how shall we do unto him?" <sup>13</sup>And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, "Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware. <sup>14</sup>She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing. All that I commanded her let her observe."

<sup>15</sup>And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, "I pray thee, let us detain thee until we shall have made ready a kid for thee." <sup>16</sup>And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, "Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread; and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD." For Manoah knew not that he was an angel of the LORD. <sup>17</sup>And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, "What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honor?" <sup>18</sup>And the angel of the LORD said unto him, "Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret?" <sup>19</sup>So Manoah took a kid with a meat offering, and offered it upon a rock unto the LORD; and the angel did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife looked on. <sup>20</sup>For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground.

<sup>21</sup>But the angel of the LORD appeared no more to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he was an angel of the LORD. <sup>22</sup>And Manoah said unto his wife, "We shall surely die, because we have seen God." <sup>23</sup>But his wife said unto him, "If the LORD were pleased to kill us, He would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would He have shown us all these things nor would he, as at this time, have told us such things as these."

<sup>24</sup>And the woman bore a son, and called his name Samson; and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him. <sup>25</sup>And the Spirit of the LORD

began to move him at times in the camp of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines. <sup>2</sup>In his journey he killeth a lion. <sup>8</sup>In a second journey he findeth honey in the carcass. <sup>10</sup>Samson's marriage feast. <sup>12</sup>His riddle is made known by his wife. <sup>19</sup>He despoileth thirty Philistines. <sup>20</sup>His wife is married to another.

<sup>1</sup>And Samson went down to Timnah, and saw a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines. <sup>2</sup>And he came up and told his father and his mother, and said, "I have seen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines. Now therefore get her for me for a wife." <sup>3</sup>Then his father and his mother said unto him, "Is there not a woman among the daughters of thy brethren or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines?" And Samson said unto his father, "Get her for me, for she pleaseth me well." <sup>4</sup>But his father and his mother knew not that it was because of the LORD, and that He sought an occasion against the Philistines. For at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

<sup>5</sup>Then went Samson and his father and his mother down to Timnah, and came to the vineyards of Timnah; and behold, a young lion roared against him. <sup>6</sup>And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand; but he told not his father or his mother what he had done. <sup>7</sup>And he went down and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well. <sup>8</sup>And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion; and behold, there was a swarm of bees and honey in the carcass of the lion. <sup>9</sup>And he took thereof in his hands and went on eating, and came to his father and mother; and he gave to them, and they ate. But he told them not that he had taken the honey out of the carcass of the lion.

<sup>10</sup>So his father went down unto the woman; and Samson made there a feast, for so used the young men to do. <sup>11</sup>And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him. <sup>12</sup>And Samson said unto them, "I will now put forth a riddle unto you. If ye can with certainty explain it to me within the seven days of the feast and find it out, then I will give you thirty shirts and thirty changes of garments; <sup>13</sup>but if ye cannot explain it to me, then shall ye give me thirty shirts and thirty changes of garments." And they said unto him, "Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it." <sup>14</sup>And he said unto them,

"Out of the eater came forth meat,  
and out of the strong came forth sweetness."

And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

<sup>15</sup>And it came to pass on the seventh day that they said unto Samson's wife, "Entice thy husband, that he may explain unto us the

riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire. Have ye called us to take what we have? Is it not so?" <sup>16</sup>And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, "Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not. Thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me." And he said unto her, "Behold, I have not told it to my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it to thee?" <sup>17</sup>And she wept before him the seven days while their feast lasted. And it came to pass on the seventh day that he told her, because she pressed sorely upon him; and she told the riddle to the children of her people. <sup>18</sup>And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down:

"What is sweeter than honey?

And what is stronger than a lion?"

And he said unto them,

"If ye had not plowed with my heifer,  
ye would not have found out my riddle."

<sup>19</sup>And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him; and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them and took their apparel, and gave changes of garments unto those who expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house. <sup>20</sup>But Samson's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>Samson is denied his wife. <sup>3</sup>He burneth the Philistines' corn with foxes and firebrands.

<sup>6</sup>His wife and her father are burned by the Philistines. <sup>7</sup>Samson smiteth them hip and thigh. <sup>9</sup>He is bound by the men of Judah and delivered to the Philistines. <sup>14</sup>He killeth them with a jawbone. <sup>18</sup>God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.

<sup>1</sup>But it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, "I will go in to my wife into the chamber." But her father would not suffer him to go in. <sup>2</sup>And her father said, "I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her. Therefore I gave her to thy companion. Is not her younger sister fairer than she? Take her, I pray thee, instead of her." <sup>3</sup>And Samson said concerning them, "Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure." <sup>4</sup>And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails. <sup>5</sup>And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burned up both the shocks and also the standing corn, with the vineyards and olives. <sup>6</sup>Then the Philistines said, "Who hath done this?" And they answered, "Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife and given her to his companion." And the Philistines came up and burned her and her father with fire. <sup>7</sup>And Samson said unto them, "Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease"; <sup>8</sup>and he

smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter. And he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock of Etam.

<sup>9</sup>Then the Philistines went up and pitched camp in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi. <sup>10</sup>And the men of Judah said, "Why have ye come up against us?" And they answered, "To bind Samson have we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us." <sup>11</sup>Then three thousand men of Judah went to the top of the rock of Etam, and said to Samson, "Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? What is this that thou hast done unto us?" And he said unto them, "As they did unto me, so have I done unto them." <sup>12</sup>And they said unto him, "We have come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines." And Samson said unto them, "Swear unto me that ye will not fall upon me yourselves." <sup>13</sup>And they spoke unto him, saying, "No, but we will bind thee fast and deliver thee into their hand; but surely we will not kill thee." And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

<sup>14</sup>And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him. And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him; and the cords that were upon his arms became as flax that was burned with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands. <sup>15</sup>And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith. <sup>16</sup>And Samson said,

"With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps,  
with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men."

<sup>17</sup>And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-lehi [that is, The lifting up of the jawbone].

<sup>18</sup>And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD and said, "Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of Thy servant. And now shall I die for thirst and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?"

<sup>19</sup>But God cleaved a hollow place that was in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again and he revived. Therefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore [that is, The well of him that called or cried], which is in Lehi unto this day.

<sup>20</sup>And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>Samson at Gaza escapeth and carrieth away the gates of the city. <sup>4</sup>Delilah, corrupted by the Philistines, enticeth Samson. <sup>6</sup>Thrice she is deceived. <sup>15</sup>At last she overcometh him. <sup>21</sup>The Philistines take him and put out his eyes. <sup>22</sup>His strength renewing, he pulleth down the house upon the Philistines and dieth.

<sup>1</sup>Then went Samson to Gaza and saw there a harlot, and went in unto her. <sup>2</sup>And it was told the Gazites, saying, "Samson has come hither." And they compassed him in, and lay in wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, "In the

morning when it is day, we shall kill him." <sup>3</sup>And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight and took the doors of the gate of the city and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders and carried them up to the top of a hill that is before Hebron.

<sup>4</sup>And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the Valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. <sup>5</sup>And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her and said unto her, "Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him; and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces of silver." <sup>6</sup>And Delilah said to Samson, "Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee." <sup>7</sup>And Samson said unto her, "If they bind me with seven green withes that were never dried, then shall I be weak and be as another man." <sup>8</sup>Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withes which had not been dried, and she bound him with them. <sup>9</sup>Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, "The Philistines be upon thee, Samson." And he broke the withes as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.

<sup>10</sup>And Delilah said unto Samson, "Behold, thou hast mocked me and told me lies. Now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound." <sup>11</sup>And he said unto her, "If they bind me fast with new ropes wherewith work hath not been done, then shall I be weak and be as another man." <sup>12</sup>Delilah therefore took new ropes and bound him therewith, and said unto him, "The Philistines be upon thee, Samson." And there were liers-in-wait abiding in the chamber. And he broke them from off his arms like a thread.

<sup>13</sup>And Delilah said unto Samson, "Hitherto thou hast mocked me and told me lies. Tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound." And he said unto her, "If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web." <sup>14</sup>And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, "The Philistines be upon thee, Samson." And he awakened out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam and with the web.

<sup>15</sup>And she said unto him, "How canst thou say, 'I love thee,' when thine heart is not with me? Thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth." <sup>16</sup>And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words and urged him, so that his soul was vexed unto death, <sup>17</sup>that he told her all his heart and said unto her, "There hath not come a razor upon mine head, for I have been a Nazirite unto God from my mother's womb. If I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak and be like any other man."

<sup>18</sup>And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, "Come up this once,

for he hath shown me all his heart." Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her and brought money in their hand. <sup>19</sup>And she made him sleep upon her knees. And she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him. <sup>20</sup>And she said, "The Philistines be upon thee, Samson." And he awoke out of his sleep and said, "I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself." And he knew not that the LORD had departed from him. <sup>21</sup>But the Philistines took him and put out his eyes; and brought him down to Gaza and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grinding in the prison house. <sup>22</sup>However the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

<sup>23</sup>Then the lords of the Philistines gathered together to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god and to rejoice, for they said, "Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand!" <sup>24</sup>And when the people saw him, they praised their god; for they said, "Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country who slew many of us." <sup>25</sup>And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, "Call for Samson, that he may make sport for us." And they called for Samson out of the prison house, and they made sport of him and they set him between the pillars. <sup>26</sup>And Samson said unto the lad who held him by the hand, "Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them."

<sup>27</sup>Now the house was full of men and women, and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women who beheld while they made sport of Samson. <sup>28</sup>And Samson called unto the LORD and said, "O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray Thee, and strengthen me, I pray Thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes." <sup>29</sup>And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood and on which it was borne up, the one with his right hand and the other with his left. <sup>30</sup>And Samson said, "Let me die with the Philistines." And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people who were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than those whom he slew in his life.

<sup>31</sup>Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down and took him, and brought him up and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the burying place of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>From the money that Micah first stole then restored, his mother maketh images <sup>5</sup>and he maketh ornaments for them. <sup>6</sup>He hireth a Levite to be his priest.

<sup>1</sup>And there was a man of Mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.  
<sup>2</sup>And he said unto his mother, "The eleven hundred shekels of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursed and spoked of also in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it." And his mother said, "Blessed be thou of the LORD, my son." <sup>3</sup>And when he had restored the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother, his mother said, "I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son to make a graven image and a molten image. Now therefore I will restore it unto thee." <sup>4</sup>Yet he restored the money unto his mother. And his mother took two hundred shekels of silver and gave them to a founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image; and they were in the house of Micah. <sup>5</sup>And the man Micah had a house of gods, and made an ephod\* and teraphim,\* and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest. <sup>6</sup>(In those days there was no king in Israel, but every man did that which was right in his own eyes.)\*

<sup>7</sup>And there was a young man out of Bethlehem in Judah of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there. <sup>8</sup>And the man departed out of the city from Bethlehem in Judah to sojourn where he could find a place; and he came to Mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed. <sup>9</sup>And Micah said unto him, "From whence comest thou?" And he said unto him, "I am a Levite of Bethlehem in Judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find a place." <sup>10</sup>And Micah said unto him, "Dwell with me and be unto me a father and a priest; and I will give thee ten shekels of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel and thy victuals." So the Levite went in. <sup>11</sup>And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons. <sup>12</sup>And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah. <sup>13</sup>Then said Micah, "Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite as my priest."

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>1</sup>The Danites send the five men to seek out an inheritance. <sup>3</sup>At the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way. <sup>7</sup>They search Laish, and bring back news of good hope. <sup>11</sup>Six hundred men are sent to surprise it. <sup>14</sup>On the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrated things. <sup>27</sup>They win Laish and call it Dan. <sup>30</sup>They set up idolatry wherein Jonathan inherited the priesthood.

<sup>1</sup>In those days there was no king in Israel;\* and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought for themselves an inheritance to dwell in, for until that day all their inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel. <sup>2</sup>And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their borders, men of valor from Zorah and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land and to search it. And they said unto them, "Go,

\*5a Jdg 8:27. \*5b Gen 31:19, Hos 3:4. \*6 Jdg 18:1, 21:25. \*1 Jdg 17:6, 21:25.

search the land," who, when they came to Mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, they lodged there. <sup>3</sup>When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man, the Levite; and they turned in thither and said unto him, "Who brought thee hither? And what makest thou in this place? And what hast thou here?" <sup>4</sup>And he said unto them, "Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me and hath hired me, and I am his priest." <sup>5</sup>And they said unto him, "Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous." <sup>6</sup>And the priest said unto them, "Go in peace. Your way wherein ye go is before the LORD."

<sup>7</sup>Then the five men departed and came to Laish, and saw the people who were therein, how they dwelt free from care, after the manner of the Sidonians, quiet and secure. And there was no magistrate in the land who might put them to shame in any thing, and they were far from the Sidonians and had no business with any man. <sup>8</sup>And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol; and their brethren said unto them, "What say ye?" <sup>9</sup>And they said, "Arise, that we may go up against them; for we have seen the land, and behold, it is very good. And are ye still? Be not slothful to go and to enter to possess the land. <sup>10</sup>When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure and to a large land. For God hath given it into your hands, a place where there is no want of any thing that is in the earth."

<sup>11</sup>And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men appointed with weapons of war. <sup>12</sup>And they went up and pitched camp in Kirjath-jearim in Judah. Therefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan unto this day; behold, it is behind Kirjath-jearim. <sup>13</sup>And they passed from thence unto Mount Ephraim and came unto the house of Micah.

<sup>14</sup>Then answered the five men who went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, "Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod and teraphim, and a graven image and a molten image? Now therefore consider what ye have to do." <sup>15</sup>And they turned in that direction, and came to the house of the young man, the Levite, even unto the house of Micah, and saluted him. <sup>16</sup>And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, who were of the children of Dan, stood by the entrance of the gate. <sup>17</sup>And the five men who went to spy out the land went up and came in thither, and took the graven image and the ephod and the teraphim and the molten image; and the priest stood in the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men who were appointed with weapons of war. <sup>18</sup>And these went into Micah's house and fetched the carved image, the ephod and the teraphim and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, "What do ye?" <sup>19</sup>And they said unto him, "Hold thy peace. Lay thine hand upon thy mouth and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest. Is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?" <sup>20</sup>And the priest's

heart was glad; and he took the ephod and the teraphim and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

<sup>21</sup>So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and their baggage in front of them. <sup>22</sup>And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men who were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together and overtook the children of Dan. <sup>23</sup>And they cried unto the children of Dan; and they turned their faces and said unto Micah, "What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?" <sup>24</sup>And he said, "Ye have taken away my gods which I made and the priest, and ye have gone away. And what have I more? And what is this that ye say unto me, 'What aileth thee?'" <sup>25</sup>And the children of Dan said unto him, "Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows run upon thee and thou lose thy life with the lives of thy household." <sup>26</sup>And the children of Dan went their way; and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

<sup>27</sup>And they took the things which Micah had made and the priest whom he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people who were at quiet and secure; and they smote them with the edge of the sword and burned the city with fire. <sup>28</sup>And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Sidon, and they had no business with any man; and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob. And they built a city and dwelt therein; <sup>29</sup>and they called the name of the city Dan,\* after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel. However, the name of the city was Laish at the first.

<sup>30</sup>And the children of Dan set up the graven image; and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land. <sup>31</sup>And they set up for themselves Micah's graven image which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup>A Levite goeth to Bethlehem to fetch home his wife. <sup>16</sup>An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah. <sup>22</sup>The Gibeonites abuse his concubine to death. <sup>29</sup>He divideth her into twelve pieces to send them to the twelve tribes.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel,\* that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of Mount Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Bethlehem in Judah. <sup>2</sup>And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Bethlehem in Judah, and was there four whole months. <sup>3</sup>And her husband arose and went after her to speak friendly unto her and to bring her back, having his servant with him and a couple of asses. And she brought him into her father's house; and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet

\*<sup>29</sup> Josh 19:27. \*<sup>1</sup> Jdg 17:6, 18:1, 21:25.

him. <sup>4</sup>And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, entertained him, and he tarried with him three days; so they ate and drank and lodged there. <sup>5</sup>And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart; and the damsel's father said unto his son-in-law, "Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way." <sup>6</sup>And they sat down and ate and drank both of them together; for the damsel's father had said unto the man, "Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry." <sup>7</sup>And when the man rose up to depart, his father-in-law urged him; therefore he lodged there again. <sup>8</sup>And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the damsel's father said, "Comfort thine heart, I pray thee." And they tarried until afternoon, and they ate both of them. <sup>9</sup>And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine and his servant, his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said unto him, "Behold, now the day draweth toward evening. I pray you tarry all night. Behold, the day groweth to an end. Lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and tomorrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go home."

<sup>10</sup>But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came opposite Jebus, which is Jerusalem. And there were with him two asses saddled. His concubine also was with him. <sup>11</sup>And when they were by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, "Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city of the Jebusites and lodge in it." <sup>12</sup>And his master said unto him, "We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger that is not of the children of Israel. We will pass over to Gibeah." <sup>13</sup>And he said unto his servant, "Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah or in Ramah." <sup>14</sup>And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them when they were by Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin. <sup>15</sup>And they turned aside thither to go in and to lodge in Gibeah; and when he went in, he sat down in a street of the city, for there was no man who took them into his house for lodging.

<sup>16</sup>And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at evening, who was also of Mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place were Benjamites. <sup>17</sup>And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city; and the old man said, "Whither goest thou? And from whence comest thou?" <sup>18</sup>And he said unto him, "We are passing from Bethlehem in Judah toward the side of Mount Ephraim; from thence am I. And I went to Bethlehem in Judah, but I am now going to the house of the LORD; and there is no man who receiveth me to his house. <sup>19</sup>Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses, and there is bread and wine also for me and for thy handmaid and for the young man who is with thy servants. There is no want of any thing." <sup>20</sup>And the old man said, "Peace be with thee. Howsoever, let all thy wants lie upon me. Only

lodge not in the street." <sup>21</sup>So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses; and they washed their feet, and ate and drank.

<sup>22</sup>Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about and beat at the door, and spoke to the master of the house, the old man, saying, "Bring forth the man who came into thine house, that we may know him." <sup>23</sup>And the man,\* the master of the house, went out unto them and said unto them, "Nay, my brethren! Nay, I pray you, do not so wickedly! Seeing that this man has come into mine house, do not this folly. <sup>24</sup>Behold, here is my daughter, a maiden, and his concubine. Them I will bring out now, and humble ye them and do with them what seemeth good unto you; but unto this man do not so vile a thing!" <sup>25</sup>But the men would not hearken to him. So the man took his concubine and brought her forth unto them, and they knew her and abused her all the night until the morning; and when the day began to spring, they let her go. <sup>26</sup>Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord was, till it was light.

<sup>27</sup>And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way; and behold, the woman, his concubine, had fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold. <sup>28</sup>And he said unto her, "Up, and let us be going." But none answered. Then the man took her up upon an ass, and the man rose up and went unto his place. <sup>29</sup>And when he had come into his house, he took a knife and laid hold on his concubine and divided her, together with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the regions of Israel. <sup>30</sup>And it was so, that all who saw it said, "There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt until this day. Consider it, take counsel, and speak your minds."

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>1</sup>The Levite, in a general assembly, declareth how he was wronged. <sup>8</sup>The decree of the assembly. <sup>12</sup>The Benjamites, being cited, gather forces against the Israelites. <sup>18</sup>The Israelites in two battles lose forty thousand. <sup>26</sup>They destroy by a stratagem all the Benjamites except six hundred.

<sup>1</sup>Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpah. <sup>2</sup>And the chief of all the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand foot soldiers who drew the sword. <sup>3</sup>(Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel had gone up to Mizpah.) Then said the children of

\*23 Gen 19:6.

Israel, "Tell us, how was this wickedness?" <sup>4</sup>And the Levite, the husband of the woman who was slain, answered and said, "I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. <sup>5</sup>And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me; and my concubine have they forced, so that she is dead. <sup>6</sup>And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel; for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel. <sup>7</sup>Behold, ye are all children of Israel. Give here your advice and counsel."

<sup>8</sup>And all the people arose as one man, saying, "We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn into his house. <sup>9</sup>But now this shall be the thing which we will do to Gibeah: We will go up by lot against it; <sup>10</sup>and we will take ten men out of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred out of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand to fetch victuals for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel." <sup>11</sup>So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

<sup>12</sup>And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, "What wickedness is this that is done among you? <sup>13</sup>Now therefore, deliver us the men, the children of Belial, who are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death and put away evil from Israel." But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren, the children of Israel; <sup>14</sup>but the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah to go out to battle against the children of Israel. <sup>15</sup>And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men who drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were numbered seven hundred chosen men. <sup>16</sup>Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men, left-handed.\* Every one could sling stones at a hairbreadth and not miss. <sup>17</sup>And the men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men who drew sword. All these were men of war.

<sup>18</sup>And the children of Israel arose and went up to the house of God, and asked counsel of God and said, "Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin?" And the LORD said, "Judah shall go up first."

<sup>19</sup>And the children of Israel rose up in the morning and encamped against Gibeah. <sup>20</sup>And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah. <sup>21</sup>And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men. <sup>22</sup>And the people, the men of

\*16 Jdg 3:15.

Israel, encouraged themselves and set their battle lines again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day. <sup>23</sup>And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until evening, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, "Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin, my brother?" And the LORD said, "Go up against him."

<sup>24</sup>And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day. <sup>25</sup>And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword. <sup>26</sup>Then all the children of Israel and all the people went up, and came unto the house of God and wept, and sat there before the LORD and fasted that day until evening, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. <sup>27</sup>And the children of Israel inquired of the LORD (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days, <sup>28</sup>and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days), saying, "Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin, my brother, or shall I cease?" And the LORD said, "Go up, for tomorrow I will deliver them into thine hand."

<sup>29</sup>And Israel set liers-in-wait round about Gibeah. <sup>30</sup>And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times. <sup>31</sup>And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite some of the people and kill, as at other times, in the highways (of which one goeth up to the house of God and the other to Gibeah in the field), about thirty men of Israel. <sup>32</sup>And the children of Benjamin said, "They are smitten down before us, as at the first." But the children of Israel said, "Let us flee and draw them from the city unto the highways." <sup>33</sup>And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar; and the liers-in-wait of Israel came forth out of their places, even out of the meadows of Gibeah. <sup>34</sup>And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore; but they knew not that evil was near them. <sup>35</sup>And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel; and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and a hundred men, all these drew the sword. <sup>36</sup>So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten; for the men of Israel gave way to the Benjamites, because they trusted in the liers-in-wait whom they had set against Gibeah. <sup>37</sup>And the liers-in-wait hastened and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers-in-wait drew themselves along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

<sup>38</sup>Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers-in-wait that they should make a great flame with smoke rise up out of the city. <sup>39</sup>And when the men of Israel retired in the battle,

Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, "Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battle." <sup>40</sup>But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven. <sup>41</sup>And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed; for they saw that evil had come upon them. <sup>42</sup>Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness, but the battle overtook them; and those who came out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them. <sup>43</sup>Thus they enclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them and trod them down with ease opposite Gibeah toward the sunrising. <sup>44</sup>And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men. All these were men of valor. <sup>45</sup>And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon; and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men, and pursued hard after them unto Gidom and slew two thousand men of them.

<sup>46</sup>So all who fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men who drew the sword. All these were men of valor. <sup>47</sup>But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon, and abode in the rock of Rimmon four months.\* <sup>48</sup>And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city and the beast, and all that came to hand. Also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

## CHAPTER 21

<sup>1</sup>The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin. <sup>8</sup>By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead they provide them with four hundred wives. <sup>16</sup>They advise them to surprise the virgins who danced at Shiloh.

<sup>1</sup>Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah, saying, "There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin for a wife." <sup>2</sup>And the people came to the house of God, and remained there till evening before God, and lifted up their voices and wept sorely, <sup>3</sup>and said, "O LORD God of Israel, why has this come to pass in Israel, that there should be today one tribe lacking in Israel?" <sup>4</sup>And it came to pass on the morrow that the people rose early and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. <sup>5</sup>And the children of Israel said, "Who is there among all the tribes of Israel who came not up with the congregation unto the LORD?" For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpah, saying, "He shall surely be put to death."

<sup>6</sup>And the children of Israel repented for Benjamin their brother and said, "There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day. <sup>7</sup>What shall we do for wives for those who remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them from our daughters for wives?" <sup>8</sup>And they said, "What one is there of the tribes of Israel who came not up to Mizpah to the LORD?" And behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly. <sup>9</sup>For the people were numbered, and behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there. <sup>10</sup>And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the most valiant and commanded them, saying, "Go

\*<sup>47</sup> Jdg 21:13.

and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, along with the women and the children. <sup>11</sup>And this is the thing that ye shall do: Ye shall utterly destroy every male and every woman that hath lain with a man.\* <sup>12</sup>And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins who had known no man by lying with any male; and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

<sup>13</sup>And the whole congregation sent some to speak to the children of Benjamin who were at the rock of Rimmon and to proclaim peace unto them. <sup>14</sup>And Benjamin came again at that time, and they gave them wives whom they had saved alive from the women of Jabesh-gilead; and yet so they sufficed them not. <sup>15</sup>And the people repented for Benjamin, because the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

<sup>16</sup>Then the elders of the congregation said, "What shall we do for wives for those who remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?" <sup>17</sup>And they said, "There must be an inheritance for those who have escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel. <sup>18</sup>However that be, we may not give them wives from our daughters; for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, 'Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.'" <sup>19</sup>Then they said, "Behold, there is a feast of the LORD in Shiloh yearly in a place which is on the north side of Bethel, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Bethel to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah." <sup>20</sup>Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, "Go and lie in wait in the vineyards, <sup>21</sup>and see. And behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards and catch you every man his wife from the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin. <sup>22</sup>And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, 'Be favorable unto them for our sakes, because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war; for ye did not give unto them at this time, that ye should be guilty.'" <sup>23</sup>And the children of Benjamin did so, and took for themselves wives according to their number from those who danced whom they caught; and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them. <sup>24</sup>And the children of Israel departed from thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family; and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

<sup>25</sup>In those days there was no king in Israel; every man did that which was right in his own eyes.\*

\*11 Num 31:17. \*25 Jdg 17:6, 18:1, 19:1.

---

## THE BOOK OF

# Ruth

### CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Elimelech, driven by famine into Moab, dieth there. <sup>4</sup>Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also. <sup>6</sup>Naomi, returning homeward, <sup>8</sup>dissuadeth her two daughters-in-law from going with her. <sup>14</sup>Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her. <sup>19</sup>The two come to Bethlehem where they are gladly received.

♦♦Now it came to pass, in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Bethlehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife and his two sons. <sup>2</sup>And the name of the man was Elimelech and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there. <sup>3</sup>And Elimelech, Naomi's husband, died; and she was left, and her two sons. <sup>4</sup>And they took themselves wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth. And they dwelt there about ten years. <sup>5</sup>And Mahlon and Chilion died also, both of them; and the woman was left without her two sons and her husband.

<sup>6</sup>Then she arose with her daughters-in-law, that she might return from the country of Moab, for she had heard in the country of Moab how the LORD had visited His people in giving them bread. <sup>7</sup>Therefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah. <sup>8</sup>And Naomi said unto her two daughters-in-law, "Go, return each to your mother's house. The LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead and with me. <sup>9</sup>The LORD grant you that ye may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband." Then she kissed them, and they lifted up their voice and wept. <sup>10</sup>And they said unto her, "Surely we will return with thee unto thy people." <sup>11</sup>And Naomi said, "Turn back, my daughters. Why will ye go with me? Are there yet any more sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands? <sup>12</sup>Turn back, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say I have hope, if I should have a husband also tonight and should also bear sons, <sup>13</sup>would ye tarry for them until they were grown? Would ye refrain for them from having husbands? Nay, my daughters, for it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of the LORD has gone out against me." <sup>14</sup>And they lifted up their

voice and wept again; and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth cleaved unto her.

<sup>15</sup>And she said, "Behold, thy sister-in-law has gone back unto her people and unto her gods. Return thou after thy sister-in-law." <sup>16</sup>And Ruth said:

"Entreat me not to leave thee,  
or to return from following after thee;  
for whither thou goest, I will go,  
and where thou lodgest, I will lodge.  
Thy people shall be my people,  
and thy God my God.

<sup>17</sup>Where thou diest will I die,  
and there will I be buried;  
the LORD do so to me, and more also,  
if ought but death part thee and me."

<sup>18</sup>When she saw that she was steadfastly minded to go with her, then she left off speaking unto her. ♦

<sup>19</sup>So the two went until they came to Bethlehem. And it came to pass, when they had come to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved concerning them; and they said, "Is this Naomi?" <sup>20</sup>And she said unto them, "Call me not Naomi [that is, Pleasant]. Call me Mara [that is, Bitter], for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. <sup>21</sup>I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty. Why then call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me and the Almighty hath afflicted me?"

<sup>22</sup>So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter-in-law with her, who returned out of the country of Moab; and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz. <sup>4</sup>Boaz, taking notice of her, <sup>8</sup>showeth her great favor.

<sup>18</sup>That which she got, she carrieth to Naomi.

<sup>1</sup>And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth of the family of Elimelech, and his name was Boaz. <sup>2</sup>And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, "Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after him in whose sight I shall find grace." And she said unto her, "Go, my daughter." <sup>3</sup>And she went, and came and gleaned in the field after the reapers; and she happened to light on a part of the field belonging unto Boaz,\* who was of the kindred of Elimelech. <sup>4</sup>And behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said unto the reapers, "The LORD be with you." And they answered him, "The LORD bless thee." <sup>5</sup>Then said Boaz unto his servant who was set over the reapers, "Whose damsel is this?" <sup>6</sup>And the servant who was set over the

\*3 Mt 1:5.

reapers answered and said, "It is the Moabite damsel who came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab. <sup>7</sup>And she said, 'I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves.' So she came and hath continued even from the morning until now, except she tarried a little in the house."

<sup>8</sup>Then said Boaz unto Ruth, "Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens. <sup>9</sup>Let thine eyes be on the field that they reap, and go thou after them. Have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? And when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels and drink of that which the young men have drawn." <sup>10</sup>Then she fell on her face and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, "Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take notice of me, seeing I am a stranger?" <sup>11</sup>And Boaz answered and said unto her, "It hath fully been shown to me all that thou hast done unto thy mother-in-law since the death of thine husband, and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother and the land of thy nativity, and hast come unto a people whom thou knewest not heretofore. <sup>12</sup>The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee from the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings thou hast come to trust." <sup>13</sup>Then she said, "Let me find favor in thy sight, my lord; for thou hast comforted me, and thou hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid, though I am not like unto one of thine handmaidens."

<sup>14</sup>And Boaz said unto her, "At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread and dip thy morsel in the vinegar." And she sat beside the reapers; and he passed to her parched corn, and she ate and was sufficed, and left.

<sup>15</sup>And when she had risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, "Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not. <sup>16</sup>And let fall also some of the handfuls purposely for her; and leave them, that she may glean them, and rebuke her not."

<sup>17</sup>So she gleaned in the field until evening, and beat out what she had gleaned; and it was about an ephah of barley. <sup>18</sup>And she took it up, and went into the city; and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned; and she brought it forth and gave to her what she had reserved after she was sufficed. <sup>19</sup>And her mother-in-law said unto her, "Where hast thou gleaned today? And where wroughtest thou? Blessed be he that took notice of thee." And she showed her mother-in-law with whom she had worked, and said, "The man's name with whom I wrought today is Boaz." <sup>20</sup>And Naomi said unto her daughter-in-law, "Blessed be he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead." And Naomi said unto her, "The man is near of kin unto us, one of our next kinsmen." <sup>21</sup>And Ruth the Moabitess said, "He said unto me also, 'Thou shalt keep fast by my young men until they have ended all my harvest.'" <sup>22</sup>And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, "It is good, my daughter, that thou go

out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field." <sup>23</sup>So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and wheat harvest, and dwelt with her mother-in-law.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>According to Naomi's instruction, <sup>5</sup>Ruth lieth at Boaz' feet. <sup>8</sup>Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman. <sup>14</sup>He sendeth her away with six measures of barley.

♦<sup>1</sup>Then Naomi her mother-in-law said unto her, "My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee? <sup>2</sup>And now is not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley tonight at the threshing floor. <sup>3</sup>Wash thyself therefore and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor; but make not thyself known unto the man until he shall have done eating and drinking. <sup>4</sup>And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie; and thou shalt go in and uncover his feet, and lay thee down, and he will tell thee what thou shalt do." <sup>5</sup>And she said unto her, "All that thou sayest unto me I will do." ♦

<sup>6</sup>And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law bade her. <sup>7</sup>And when Boaz had eaten and drunk and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn; and she came softly, and uncovered his feet and laid herself down. <sup>8</sup>And it came to pass at midnight that the man was afraid, and turned himself; and behold, a woman lay at his feet. <sup>9</sup>And he said, "Who art thou?" And she answered, "I am Ruth, thine handmaid. Spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid, for thou art a near kinsman." <sup>10</sup>And he said, "Blessed be thou of the LORD, my daughter; for thou hast shown more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich. <sup>11</sup>And now, my daughter, fear not. I will do for thee all that thou requirest, for all the city of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman. <sup>12</sup>And now it is true that I am thy near kinsman; however that be, there is a kinsman nearer than I. <sup>13</sup>Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well. Let him do the kinsman's part. But if he will not do the part of a kinsman for thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman for thee, as the LORD liveth. Lie down until the morning."

<sup>14</sup>And she lay at his feet until the morning; and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, "Let it not be known that a woman came unto the floor." <sup>15</sup>Also he said, "Bring the veil that thou hast upon thee and hold it." And when she held it, he measured six measures of barley, and laid it on her; and she went into the city.

<sup>16</sup>And when she came to her mother-in-law, she said, "Who art thou, my daughter?" And she told her all that the man had done to her. <sup>17</sup>And she said, "These six measures of barley gave he me; for he

said to me, 'Go not empty unto thy mother-in-law.'" <sup>18</sup>Then said she, "Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall; for the man will not be in rest until he hath finished the thing this day."

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinsman. <sup>6</sup>He refuseth the redemption according to the manner in Israel. <sup>9</sup>Boaz buyeth the inheritance. <sup>11</sup>He marrieth Ruth. <sup>13</sup>She beareth Obed, the grandfather of David. <sup>18</sup>The generations of Perez.

<sup>1</sup>Then went Boaz up to the gate and sat himself down there; and behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spoke came by, unto whom he said, "Ho, such a one! Turn aside, sit down here." And he turned aside and sat down. <sup>2</sup>And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, "Sit ye down here." And they sat down. <sup>3</sup>And he said unto the kinsman, "Naomi, who hath come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land which was our brother Elimelech's. <sup>4</sup>And I thought to advise thee, saying, 'Buy it before the inhabitants and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it. But if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know; for there is none to redeem it besides thee, and I am after thee.'" And he said, "I will redeem it." <sup>5</sup>Then said Boaz, "What day thou buyest the field from the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also from Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance." <sup>6</sup>And the kinsman said, "I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance. Redeem thou my right for thyself, for I cannot redeem it."

<sup>7</sup>Now this was the manner in former times in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning exchanging, to confirm all things: a man plucked off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbor; and this was a testimony in Israel.\* <sup>8</sup>Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, "Buy it for thyself." So he drew off his shoe. <sup>9</sup>And Boaz said unto the elders and unto all the people, "Ye are witnesses this day that I have bought all that was Elimelech's and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's from the hand of Naomi. <sup>10</sup>Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren and from the gate of his place. Ye are witnesses this day." <sup>11</sup>And all the people who were at the gate and the elders, said, "We are witnesses. The LORD make the woman who hath come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two built the house of Israel; and do thou worthily in Ephrathah and be famous in Bethlehem. <sup>12</sup>And let thy house be like the house of Perez, whom Tamar bore unto Judah,\* of the seed which the LORD shall give thee by this young woman."

♦<sup>13</sup>So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife; and when he went in

\*7 Dt 25:7,9. \*12 Gen 38:29, 1 Chr 2:4, Mt 1:3.

unto her, the LORD gave her conception and she bore a son. <sup>14</sup>And the women said unto Naomi, "Blessed be the LORD, who hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel. <sup>15</sup>And he shall be unto thee a restorer of thy life and a nourisher of thine old age; for thy daughter-in-law who loveth thee, who is better to thee than seven sons, hath borne him." <sup>16</sup>And Naomi took the child and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it. <sup>17</sup>And the women, her neighbors, gave it a name, saying, "There is a son born to Naomi"; and they called his name Obed. He is the father of Jesse, the father of David. ♦

<sup>18</sup>Now these are the generations of Perez: Perez begot Hezron,\* <sup>19</sup>and Hezron begot Ram, and Ram begot Amminadab; <sup>20</sup>and Amminadab begot Nahshon, and Nahshon begot Salmon; <sup>21</sup>and Salmon begot Boaz, and Boaz begot Obed; <sup>22</sup>and Obed begot Jesse, and Jesse begot David.

\*18 1 Chr 2:4, Mt 1:3.

---

---

# First Samuel

(OTHERWISE CALLED, THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS)

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Elkanah, a Levite having two wives, worshipeth yearly at Shiloh. <sup>4</sup>He cherisheth Hannah, though barren and provoked by Peninnah. <sup>9</sup>Hannah in grief prayeth for a child. <sup>12</sup>Eli, first rebuking her, afterwards blesseth her. <sup>19</sup>Hannah, having borne Samuel, stayeth at home till he is weaned. <sup>24</sup>She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.

<sup>1</sup>Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of Mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephraimite. <sup>2</sup>And he had two wives: the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah. And Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

<sup>3</sup>And this man went up out of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh.\* And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, were there. ♦♦<sup>4</sup>And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife and to all her sons and her daughters, portions. <sup>5</sup>But unto Hannah he gave a double portion, for he loved Hannah; but the LORD had shut up her womb. <sup>6</sup>And her adversary also provoked her sorely to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb. <sup>7</sup>And as he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept and did not eat. <sup>8</sup>Then said Elkanah her husband to her, "Hannah, why weepest thou? And why eatest thou not? And why is thy heart grieved? Ain not I better to thee than ten sons?"

<sup>9</sup>So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD. <sup>10</sup>And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD and wept sorely. <sup>11</sup>And she vowed a vow and said, "O LORD of hosts, if Thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of Thine handmaid, and remember me and not forget Thine handmaid, but wilt give unto Thine handmaid a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head."\*

<sup>12</sup>And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the LORD, that Eli observed her mouth. <sup>13</sup>Now Hannah spoke in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard. Therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. <sup>14</sup>And Eli said unto her, "How long wilt thou be

\*3 Dt 16:16. \*11 Num 6:5, Jdg 13:5.

drunken? Put away thy wine from thee." <sup>15</sup>And Hannah answered and said, "No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit. I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD. <sup>16</sup>Count not thine handmaid as a daughter of Belial, for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto." <sup>17</sup>Then Eli answered and said, "Go in peace; and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of Him." <sup>18</sup>And she said, "Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight." So the woman went her way and ate, and her countenance was no more sad.

<sup>19</sup>And they rose up in the morning early and worshiped before the LORD, and returned and came to their house at Ramah. And Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembered her. <sup>20</sup>Therefore it came to pass, when the time had come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bore a son and called his name Samuel [that is, Asked of God], saying, "Because I have asked him of the LORD." ♦

<sup>21</sup>And the man Elkanah and all his house went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice and his vow. <sup>22</sup>But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, "I will not go up until the child is weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD and there abide for ever." <sup>23</sup>And Elkanah her husband said unto her, "Do what seemeth to thee good. Tarry until thou have weaned him, only the LORD establish His word." So the woman remained, and gave her son suck until she weaned him. <sup>24</sup>And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks and one ephah of flour and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh; and the child was young. <sup>25</sup>And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli. <sup>26</sup>And she said, "Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman who stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD. <sup>27</sup>For this child I prayed, and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of Him. <sup>28</sup>Therefore also I have lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to the LORD." And he worshiped the LORD there.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Hannah's song in thankfulness. <sup>12</sup>The sin of Eli's sons. <sup>18</sup>Samuel's ministry. <sup>20</sup>By Eli's blessing Hannah is more fruitful. <sup>22</sup>Eli reproveth his sons. <sup>28</sup>A prophecy against Eli's house.

♦♦ And Hannah prayed and said,  
 "My heart rejoiceth in the LORD;  
     mine horn is exalted in the LORD.  
 My mouth is enlarged over mine enemies,  
     because I rejoice in Thy salvation.  
<sup>2</sup>There is none holy as the LORD,  
     for there is none beside Thee;  
     neither is there any rock like our God.

<sup>3</sup>Talk no more so exceeding proudly;  
let not arrogance come out of your mouth;  
for the LORD is a God of knowledge,  
and by Him actions are weighed.

<sup>4</sup>"The bows of the mighty men are broken,  
and they that stumbled are girded with strength.

<sup>5</sup>They that were full have hired out themselves for bread,  
and they that were hungry ceased hungering,  
so that the barren hath borne seven,  
and she that hath many children is waxed feeble.

<sup>6</sup>"The LORD killeth and maketh alive;\*  
He bringeth down to the grave and bringeth up.

<sup>7</sup>The LORD maketh poor and maketh rich;  
He bringeth low and lifteth up.

<sup>8</sup>He raiseth up the poor out of the dust,\*  
and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill,  
to set them among princes  
and to make them inherit the throne of glory.

For the pillars of the earth are the LORD'S,  
and He hath set the world upon them.

<sup>9</sup>"He will keep the feet of His saints,  
and the wicked shall be silent in darkness;  
for by strength shall no man prevail.

<sup>10</sup>The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces;  
out of heaven shall He thunder upon them.\*

The LORD shall judge the ends of the earth;  
and He shall give strength unto His king  
and exalt the horn of His anointed." ♦

<sup>11</sup>And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the child ministered unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

<sup>12</sup>Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not the LORD.

<sup>13</sup>And the priests' custom with the people was that when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was boiling, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand. <sup>14</sup>And he struck it into the pan or kettle, or caldron or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites who came thither. <sup>15</sup>Also before they burned the fat, the priest's servant came and said to the man who sacrificed, "Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have boiled flesh from thee, but raw." <sup>16</sup>And if any man said unto him, "Let them not fail to burn the fat presently and then take as much as thy soul desireth," then he would answer him, "Nay, but thou shalt give it to me now; and if not, I will take it

by force." <sup>17</sup>Therefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD, for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

♦♦<sup>18</sup>But Samuel ministered before the LORD, being a child, girded with a linen ephod.\* <sup>19</sup>Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him from year to year when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice. <sup>20</sup>And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, "The LORD give thee seed of this woman for the loan which is lent to the LORD." And they went unto their own home. ♦  
<sup>21</sup>And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived and bore three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

<sup>22</sup>Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women who assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>23</sup>And he said unto them, "Why do ye such things? For I hear of your evil dealings from all this people. <sup>24</sup>Nay, my sons; for it is no good report that I hear. Ye make the LORD'S people to transgress. <sup>25</sup>If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him. But if a man sin against the LORD, who shall entreat for him?" Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

♦♦<sup>26</sup>And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favor both with the LORD and also with men. ♦

<sup>27</sup>And there came a man of God unto Eli and said unto him, "Thus saith the LORD: 'Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house? <sup>28</sup>And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be My priest, to offer upon Mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before Me? And did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire from the children of Israel?\*' <sup>29</sup>Why kick ye at My sacrifice and at Mine offering which I have commanded in My habitation, and honorest thy sons above Me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel My people?' <sup>30</sup>Therefore the LORD God of Israel saith: 'I said indeed that thy house and the house of thy father should walk before Me for ever.' But now the LORD saith, '**Be it far from Me; for them that honor Me I will honor, and they that despise Me shall be lightly esteemed.**

<sup>31</sup>Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine arm and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

<sup>32</sup>And thou shalt see an enemy in My habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel; and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever. <sup>33</sup>And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from Mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes and to grieve thine heart; and all the increase of thine house shall die in the flower of their age.

<sup>34</sup>And this shall be a sign unto thee that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die, both of them.

<sup>35</sup>And I will raise Me up a faithful priest who shall do according to

that which is in Mine heart and in My mind; and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before Mine anointed for ever. <sup>36</sup>And it shall come to pass that every one that is left in thine house shall come and bow down to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, "Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread."""

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel. <sup>11</sup>God telleth Samuel of the destruction of Eli's house. <sup>15</sup>Samuel, though loath, telleth Eli the vision. <sup>19</sup>Samuel groweth in repute.

♦<sup>1</sup>And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD was precious in those days; there was no open vision.

<sup>2</sup>And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was lying down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim so that he could not see, <sup>3</sup>and ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD where the ark of God was, and Samuel was lying down to sleep, <sup>4</sup>that the LORD called Samuel; and he answered, "Here am I." <sup>5</sup>And he ran unto Eli and said, "Here am I, for thou called me." And he said, "I called not; lie down again." And he went and lay down. <sup>6</sup>And the LORD called yet again, "Samuel." And Samuel arose and went to Eli and said, "Here am I, for thou didst call me." And he answered, "I called not, my son; lie down again." <sup>7</sup>Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him. <sup>8</sup>And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli and said, "Here am I, for thou didst call me." And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child. <sup>9</sup>Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, "Go, lie down; and it shall be, if He call thee, that thou shalt say, 'Speak, LORD, for Thy servant heareth.'" So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

<sup>10</sup>And the LORD came and stood, and called as at other times, "Samuel, Samuel." Then Samuel answered, "Speak, for Thy servant heareth." <sup>11</sup>And the LORD said to Samuel, "Behold, I will do a thing in Israel at which both the ears of every one who heareth it shall tingle.\* <sup>12</sup>In that day I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house. When I begin, I will also make an end; <sup>13</sup>for I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth, because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not.\* <sup>14</sup>And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering, for ever."

<sup>15</sup>And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to show Eli the vision. <sup>16</sup>Then Eli called Samuel and said, "Samuel, my son." And he answered,

\*11 2 Kg 21:12. \*13 1 Sam 2:29-31.

"Here am I." <sup>17</sup>And he said, "What is the thing that the LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee, hide it not from me. God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any word from me of all the things that He said unto thee." <sup>18</sup>And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, **"It is the LORD. Let Him do what seemeth to Him good."**

<sup>19</sup>And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him and let none of his words fall to the ground. <sup>20</sup>And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of the LORD. ♦ <sup>21</sup>And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh, for the LORD revealed Himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Ebenezer. <sup>3</sup>They fetch the ark, unto the terror of the Philistines. <sup>10</sup>They are smitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slain. <sup>12</sup>Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck. <sup>19</sup>Phinehas' wife, discouraged, in her travail with Ichabod dieth.

<sup>1</sup>And the word of Samuel came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched camp beside Ebenezer; and the Philistines pitched in Aphek. <sup>2</sup>And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel; and when they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines, and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men. <sup>3</sup>And when the people had come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, "Why hath the LORD smitten us today before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies." <sup>4</sup>So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth between the cherubims; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.

<sup>5</sup>And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again. <sup>6</sup>And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, "What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews?" And they understood that the ark of the LORD had come into the camp. <sup>7</sup>And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, "God has come into the camp!" And they said, "Woe unto us! For there hath not been such a thing heretofore. <sup>8</sup>Woe unto us! Who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? These are the gods who smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness. <sup>9</sup>Be strong, and acquit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you. Acquit yourselves like men, and fight!"\* <sup>10</sup>And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent; and there was a very great slaughter, for

\*9 Jdg 13:1.

there fell of Israel thirty thousand foot soldiers. <sup>11</sup>And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

<sup>12</sup>And there ran a man of Benjamin from the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent and with earth upon his head. <sup>13</sup>And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the wayside watching; for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told it, all the city cried out. <sup>14</sup>And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, "What meaneth the noise of this tumult?" And the man came in hastily and told Eli. <sup>15</sup>Now Eli was ninety and eight years old, and his eyes were dim so that he could not see.\* <sup>16</sup>And the man said unto Eli, "I am he that came from the army, and I fled today from the army." And he said, "What is done there, my son?" <sup>17</sup>And the messenger answered and said, "Israel has fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people; and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken." <sup>18</sup>And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck broke and he died; for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

<sup>19</sup>And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, soon to be delivered. And when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed, for her pains came upon her. <sup>20</sup>And about the time of her death the women who stood by her said unto her, "Fear not, for thou hast borne a son." But she answered not, neither did she regard it. <sup>21</sup>And she named the child Ichabod [that is, Where is the glory?], saying, "The glory has departed from Israel"—because the ark of God was taken and because of her father-in-law and her husband. <sup>22</sup>And she said, "The glory has departed from Israel, for the ark of God is taken."

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>The Philistines, having brought the ark into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon. <sup>3</sup>Dagon is smitten down and cut in pieces, and the people of Ashdod smitten with hemorrhoids.

<sup>8</sup>So God dealeth with those of Gath when it was brought thither, <sup>10</sup>and so with those of Ekron when it was brought thither.

<sup>1</sup>And the Philistines took the ark of God and brought it from Ebenezer unto Ashdod. <sup>2</sup>When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon and set it by Dagon. <sup>3</sup>And when those of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon had fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon and set him in his place again. <sup>4</sup>And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon had fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; only the stump of Dagon was left to him. <sup>5</sup>Therefore neither the priests of Dagon nor any who come into Dagon's house tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

\*15 1 Sam 3:2.

<sup>6</sup>But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon those of Ashdod, and He destroyed them and smote them with hemorrhoids, even Ashdod and the borders thereof.\*

<sup>7</sup>And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, "The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us, for his hand is sore upon us and upon Dagon our god."

<sup>8</sup>They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them and said, "What shall we do with the ark of the god of Israel?" And they answered, "Let the ark of the god of Israel be carried about unto Gath." And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about thither. <sup>9</sup>And it was so that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction; and He smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had hemorrhoids in their secret parts.

<sup>10</sup>Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, "They have brought about the ark of the god of Israel to us to slay us and our people." <sup>11</sup>So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines and said, "Send away the ark of the god of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people." For there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there. <sup>12</sup>And the men who died not were smitten with the hemorrhoids; and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>After seven months the Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark. <sup>10</sup>They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-shemesh. <sup>19</sup>The people are smitten for looking into the ark. <sup>21</sup>They send to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.

<sup>1</sup>And the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months. <sup>2</sup>And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, "What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? Tell us how we shall send it to his place." <sup>3</sup>And they said, "If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass offering. Then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you." <sup>4</sup>Then said they, "What shall be the trespass offering which we shall return to him?" They answered, "Five golden hemorrhoids and five golden mice, according to the number of the lords of the Philistines; for one plague was on you all and on your lords. <sup>5</sup>Therefore ye shall make images of your hemorrhoids and images of your mice that mar the land, and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel. Perhaps he will lighten his hand from you and from your gods and from your land. <sup>6</sup>Why then do ye harden your hearts as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? When he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?" <sup>7</sup>Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milk cows on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the cows to the cart and bring their calves home from them. <sup>8</sup>And take the ark of the LORD and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return to him for a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go. <sup>9</sup>And see: If it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, then he hath done us this great evil. But if not, then we shall know that is not his hand that smote

\*5:6 Ps 78:66. \*6:6 Ex 12:31.

us; it was a chance that happened to us."

<sup>10</sup>And the men did so; and took two milk cows and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home. <sup>11</sup>And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their hemorrhoids. <sup>12</sup>And the cows took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, and went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh. <sup>13</sup>And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley; and they lifted up their eyes and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. <sup>14</sup>And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there where there was a great stone. And they cleaved the wood of the cart and offered the cows as a burnt offering unto the LORD. <sup>15</sup>And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone; and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD. <sup>16</sup>And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

<sup>17</sup>And these are the golden hemorrhoids which the Philistines returned for a trespass offering unto the LORD: for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; <sup>18</sup>and the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fortified cities and of country villages, even unto the great stone of Abel whereon they set down the ark of the LORD, which stone remaineth unto this day in the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite.

<sup>19</sup>And He smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD; even He smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men. And the people lamented because the LORD had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter. <sup>20</sup>And the men of Beth-shemesh said, "Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? And to whom shall He go up from us?" <sup>21</sup>And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, "The Philistines have brought back the ark of the LORD. Come ye down and fetch it up to you."

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>The men of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab and sanctify Eleazar his son to keep it. <sup>2</sup>After twenty years <sup>3</sup>the Israelites, by Samuel's means, solemnly repent at Mizpah. <sup>7</sup>While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfith the Philistines by thunder at Ebenezer. <sup>13</sup>The Philistines are subdued. <sup>15</sup>Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.

<sup>1</sup>And the men of Kirjath-jearim came and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab on the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD. <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass, while the ark remained in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long, for it was twenty years; and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

<sup>3</sup>And Samuel spoke unto all the house of Israel, saying, "If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, then put away the strange gods and Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto

the LORD and serve Him only; and He will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.”\* 4Then the children of Israel put away the Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.\*

5And Samuel said, “Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.” 6And they gathered together at Mizpah, and drew water and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, “We have sinned against the LORD.” And Samuel judged the children of Israel at Mizpah. 7And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together at Mizpah, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines. 8And the children of Israel said to Samuel, “Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that He will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.” 9And Samuel took a sucking lamb and offered it for a burnt offering wholly unto the LORD; and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD heard him. 10And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel; but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel. 11And the men of Israel went out of Mizpah, and pursued the Philistines and smote them until they came under Beth-car.

12Then Samuel took a stone and set it between Mizpah and Shen, and called the name of it Ebenezer [that is, The stone of help], saying, “Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.” 13So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the border of Israel; and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. 14And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the borders thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites. 15And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. 16And he went from year to year in circuit to Bethel and Gilgal and Mizpah, and judged Israel in all those places. 17And his return was to Ramah, for there was his house; and there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>By occasion of the bad government of Samuel's sons, the Israelites ask for a king.

<sup>6</sup>Samuel, praying in grief, is comforted by God. <sup>10</sup>He telleth the manner of a king. <sup>19</sup>God willeth Samuel to yield unto the importunity of the people.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass when Samuel was old that he made his sons judges over Israel. <sup>2</sup>Now the name of his first-born was Joel, and the name of his second, Abijah; they were judges in Beer-sheba. <sup>3</sup>And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after riches and took bribes and perverted judgment.\*

\*7:3 Josh 24:15, 23, Jdg 2:13, Dt 6:4, Mt 4:10, Lk 4:8. \*4 Jdg 2:11. \*8:3 Dt 16:19.

♦Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel at Ramah <sup>5</sup>and said unto him, "Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways. Now make us a king to judge us, like all the nations."\* <sup>6</sup>But the thing displeased Samuel when they said, "Give us a king to judge us." And Samuel prayed unto the LORD. <sup>7</sup>And the LORD said unto Samuel, "Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee; for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected Me, that I should not reign over them. <sup>8</sup>According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken Me and served other gods, so do they also unto thee. <sup>9</sup>Now therefore hearken unto their voice. However, yet protest solemnly unto them and show them the ways of the king that shall reign over them."

<sup>10</sup>And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people who asked of him a king. <sup>11</sup>And he said, "This will be the way of the king who shall reign over you: He will take your sons and appoint them for himself, for his chariots and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots. <sup>12</sup>And he will appoint him captains over thousands and captains over fifties, and will set them to till his ground and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war and instruments of his chariots. <sup>13</sup>And he will take your daughters to be confectioners and to be cooks and to be bakers. <sup>14</sup>And he will take your fields and your vineyards and your olive yards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants. <sup>15</sup>And he will take a tenth of your seed and of your vineyards, and give to his officers and to his servants. <sup>16</sup>And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work. <sup>17</sup>He will take a tenth of your sheep; and ye shall be his servants. <sup>18</sup>And ye shall cry out on that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day."

<sup>19</sup>Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel, and they said, "Nay; but we will have a king over us, <sup>20</sup>that we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us and go out before us and fight our battles."♦ <sup>21</sup>And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he recounted them in the ears of the LORD. <sup>22</sup>And the LORD said to Samuel, "Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king." And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, "Go ye every man unto his city."

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>Saul, despairing to find his father's asses, <sup>6</sup>by the counsel of his servant <sup>11</sup>and direction of young maidens, <sup>15</sup>according to God's revelation, <sup>18</sup>cometh to Samuel. <sup>19</sup>Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast. <sup>25</sup>Samuel, after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.

\*5 Hos 13:10, Acts 13:21.

<sup>1</sup>Now there was a man of Benjamin whose name was Kish\* the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of power. <sup>2</sup>And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly; and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he. From his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people.

<sup>3</sup>And the asses of Kish, Saul's father, were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, "Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses." <sup>4</sup>And he passed through Mount Ephraim and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found them not. Then they passed through the land of Shaalim, and there they were not; and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not. <sup>5</sup>And when they had come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant who was with him, "Come, and let us return, lest my father leave caring for the asses and take thought for us." <sup>6</sup>And he said unto him, "Behold now, there is in this city a man of God, and he is an honorable man. All that he saith cometh surely to pass. Now let us go thither. Perhaps he can show us our way that we should go." <sup>7</sup>Then said Saul to his servant, "But behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? For the bread is spent in our vessels and there is not a present to bring to the man of God. What have we?" <sup>8</sup>And the servant answered Saul again and said, "Behold, I have here at hand a fourth part of a shekel of silver. That will I give to the man of God to tell us our way." <sup>9</sup>(Before this in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he spoke: "Come, and let us go to the seer"; for he that is now called a prophet was formerly called a seer.) <sup>10</sup>Then said Saul to his servant, "Well said; come, let us go." So they went unto the city where the man of God was.

<sup>11</sup>And as they went up the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, "Is the seer here?" <sup>12</sup>And they answered them and said, "He is; behold, he is before you. Make haste now, for he came today to the city; for there is a sacrifice of the people today on the high place. <sup>13</sup>As soon as ye have come into the city, ye shall straightway find him before he go up to the high place to eat; for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that are bidden. Now therefore get you up, for about this time ye shall find him." <sup>14</sup>And they went up into the city; and when they had come into the city, behold, Samuel came out toward them to go up to the high place.

<sup>15</sup>Now the LORD had told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came,\* saying, <sup>16</sup>"Tomorrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be captain over My people Israel, that he may save My people out of the hand of the Philistines; for I have looked upon My people, because their cry has

\*1 1 Sam 14:51, 1 Chr 8:33. \*15 1 Sam 15:1, Acts 13:21.

come unto Me." <sup>17</sup>And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, "Behold the man whom I spoke to thee of! This same shall reign over My people." <sup>18</sup>Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, "Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is." <sup>19</sup>And Samuel answered Saul and said, "I am the seer. Go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me today, and tomorrow I will let thee go and will tell thee all that is in thine heart. <sup>20</sup>And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them, for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of Israel? Is it not on thee and on all thy father's house?" <sup>21</sup>And Saul answered and said, "Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel, and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? Why then speakest thou so to me?"

<sup>22</sup>And Samuel took Saul and his servant and brought them into the hall, and made them sit in the chiefest place among those who were bidden, who were about thirty persons. <sup>23</sup>And Samuel said unto the cook, "Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, 'Set it by thee.'" <sup>24</sup>And the cook took up the shoulder and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said, "Behold that which is left! Set it before thee and eat; for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, 'I have invited the people.'"

So Saul ate with Samuel that day. <sup>25</sup>And when they had come down from the high place into the city, Samuel communed with Saul upon the top of the house. <sup>26</sup>And they arose early. And it came to pass about the dawn of the day that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, "Up, that I may send thee away." And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad. <sup>27</sup>And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, "Bid the servant pass on before us." (And he passed on.) "But stand thou still a while, that I may show thee the word of God."

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>Samuel anointeth Saul. <sup>2</sup>He confirmeth him by prediction of three signs. <sup>9</sup>Saul's heart is changed, and he prophesieth. <sup>14</sup>He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle. <sup>17</sup>Saul is chosen at Mizpah by lot. <sup>26</sup>The different affections of his subjects.

<sup>1</sup>Then Samuel took a vial of oil and poured it upon his head, and kissed him and said, "Is it not because the LORD hath anointed thee to be captain over His inheritance? <sup>2</sup>When thou art departed from me today, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulcher in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah,\* and they will say unto thee, 'The asses which thou wentest to seek are found. And lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses and sorroweth for you, saying, "What shall I do for my son?"' <sup>3</sup>Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor; and there shall meet thee three men going

\*2 Gen 35:20.

up to God at Bethel, one carrying three kids and another carrying three loaves of bread and another carrying a bottle of wine. <sup>4</sup>And they will salute thee and give thee two loaves of bread, which thou shalt receive from their hands. <sup>5</sup>After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines; and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery and a taboret and a pipe and a harp before them; and they shall prophesy. <sup>6</sup>And the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them and shalt be turned into another man. <sup>7</sup>And let it be, when these signs have come unto thee, that thou do as the occasion serve thee; for God is with thee. <sup>8</sup>And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and behold, I will come down unto thee to offer burnt offerings and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings. Seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee and show thee what thou shalt do.”\*

<sup>9</sup>And it was so that, when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart; and all those signs came to pass that day. <sup>10</sup>And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. <sup>11</sup>And it came to pass when all who knew him before saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, “What is this that has come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?”\* <sup>12</sup>And one of the same place answered and said, “But who is their father?” Therefore it became a proverb: “Is Saul also among the prophets?” <sup>13</sup>And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

<sup>14</sup>And Saul’s uncle said unto him and to his servant, “Whither went ye?” And he said, “To seek the asses; and when we saw that they were nowhere, we came to Samuel.” <sup>15</sup>And Saul’s uncle said, “Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.” <sup>16</sup>And Saul said unto his uncle, “He told us plainly that the asses were found.” But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spoke, he told him not.

<sup>17</sup>And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD at Mizpah, <sup>18</sup>and said unto the children of Israel, “Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: ‘I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of all kingdoms and from them that oppressed you.’ <sup>19</sup>And ye have this day rejected your God, who Himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations, and ye have said unto Him, ‘Nay, but set a king over us.’ Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes and by your thousands.”

<sup>20</sup>And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken. <sup>21</sup>When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken,

and Saul the son of Kish was taken; and when they sought him, he could not be found. <sup>22</sup>Therefore they inquired of the LORD further if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, "Behold, he hath hid himself among the supplies." <sup>23</sup>And they ran and fetched him thence; and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward. <sup>24</sup>And Samuel said to all the people, "See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people?" And all the people shouted and said, "God save the king!"

<sup>25</sup>Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book and laid it up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house. <sup>26</sup>And Saul also went home to Gibeah. And there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched. <sup>27</sup>But the children of Belial said, "How shall this man save us?" And they despised him, and brought him no presents. But he held his peace.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>Nahash offereth those of Jabesh-gilead a reproachful condition. <sup>4</sup>They send messengers and are delivered by Saul. <sup>12</sup>Saul thereby is confirmed and his kingdom renewed.

<sup>1</sup>Then Nahash the Ammonite came up and encamped against Jabesh-gilead; and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, "Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee." <sup>2</sup>And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, "On this condition will I make a covenant with you: that I may thrust out all your right eyes and lay it for a reproach upon all Israel." <sup>3</sup>And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, "Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the regions of Israel. And then, if there be no man to save us, we will come out to thee." <sup>4</sup>Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul and told the tidings in the ears of the people, and all the people lifted up their voices and wept.

<sup>5</sup>And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, "What aileth the people that they weep?" And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh. <sup>6</sup>And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly. <sup>7</sup>And he took a yoke of oxen and hewed them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the regions of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, "Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen." And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out with one consent. <sup>8</sup>And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand and the men of Judah thirty thousand. <sup>9</sup>And they said unto the messengers who came, "Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, 'Tomorrow, by the time the sun is hot, ye shall have help.'" And the messengers came and showed it to the men of Jabesh, and they were

glad. <sup>10</sup>Therefore the men of Jabesh said, "Tomorrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you."

<sup>11</sup>And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day; and it came to pass that those who remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

<sup>12</sup>And the people said unto Samuel, "Who is he that said, 'Shall Saul reign over us?' Bring the men, that we may put them to death."

<sup>13</sup>And Saul said, "There shall not a man be put to death this day, for today the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel." ♦♦<sup>14</sup>Then said Samuel to the people, "Come, and let us go to Gilgal and renew the kingdom there."

<sup>15</sup>And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal. And there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly. ♦

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>Samuel testifieth of his integrity. <sup>6</sup>He reproveth the people for ingratitude. <sup>16</sup>He terrifieth them with thunder in harvest time. <sup>20</sup>He comforteth them in God's mercy.

<sup>1</sup>And Samuel said unto all Israel, "Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me and have made a king over you; <sup>2</sup>and now, behold, the king walketh before you. And I am old and grayheaded, and behold, my sons are with you; and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day. <sup>3</sup>Behold, here I am! Witness against me before the LORD and before His anointed. Whose ox have I taken, or whose ass have I taken? Or whom have I defrauded? Whom have I oppressed, or from whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? And I will restore it to you." <sup>4</sup>And they said, "Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken aught from any man's hand." <sup>5</sup>And he said unto them, "The LORD is witness against you, and His anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found aught in my hand." And they answered, "He is witness."

<sup>6</sup>And Samuel said unto the people, "It is the LORD who advanced Moses and Aaron, and who brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. <sup>7</sup>Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD concerning all the righteous acts of the LORD which He did to you and to your fathers. <sup>8</sup>When Jacob had come into Egypt\* and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD sent Moses and Aaron,\* who brought forth your fathers out of Egypt and made them dwell in this place. <sup>9</sup>And when they forgot the LORD their God, He sold them into the hand of Sisera,\* captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand

\*8a Gen 46:5-6. \*8b Ex 4:16. \*9 Jdg 4:2.

of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them. <sup>10</sup>And they cried unto the LORD and said, 'We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD and have served the Baalim and Ashtaroth; but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve Thee.' <sup>11</sup>And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah,\* and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelt safe. <sup>12</sup>And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, 'Nay, but a king shall reign over us,' when the LORD your God was your king. <sup>13</sup>Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen and whom ye have desired! And behold, the LORD hath set a king over you. <sup>14</sup>If ye will fear the LORD and serve Him and obey His voice and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king who reigneth over you continue following the LORD your God. <sup>15</sup>But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as it was against your fathers. <sup>16</sup>Now therefore stand and see this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes. <sup>17</sup>Is it not wheat harvest today? I will call unto the LORD, and He shall send thunder and rain, that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness is great which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking for yourselves a king." <sup>18</sup>So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day; and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

<sup>19</sup>And all the people said unto Samuel, "Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not. For we have added unto all our sins this evil: to ask for us a king." <sup>20</sup>And Samuel said unto the people, "Fear not. Ye have done all this wickedness; yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart. <sup>21</sup>And turn ye not aside; for then should ye go after vain things which cannot profit nor deliver, for they are vain. <sup>22</sup>For the LORD will not forsake His people for His great name's sake, because it hath pleased the LORD to make you His people. <sup>23</sup>Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to pray for you; but I will teach you the good and the right way. <sup>24</sup>**Only fear the LORD, and serve Him in truth with all your heart; for consider what great things He hath done for you.** <sup>25</sup>**But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king."**

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>Saul's selected troops. <sup>3</sup>He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garrison Jonathan had smitten. <sup>5</sup>The Philistines' great host. <sup>6</sup>The distress of the Israelites.

<sup>8</sup>Saul, weary of waiting for Samuel, sacrificeth. <sup>11</sup>Samuel reproveth him. <sup>17</sup>The three despoiling bands of the Philistines. <sup>19</sup>The policy of the Philistines to allow no smith in Israel.

\*11 Jdg 11:1.

<sup>1</sup>Saul reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel, <sup>2</sup>Saul chose for himself three thousand men of Israel, whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and on Mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin; and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent. <sup>3</sup>And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, "Let the Hebrews hear!" <sup>4</sup>And all Israel heard it said that Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was held in abomination by the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

<sup>5</sup>And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the seashore in multitude. And they came up and pitched camp in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven. <sup>6</sup>When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait (for the people were distressed), then the people hid themselves in caves and in thickets and in rocks and in high places and in pits. <sup>7</sup>And some of the Hebrews went over the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

<sup>8</sup>And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed; but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.\* <sup>9</sup>And Saul said, "Bring hither a burnt offering to me and peace offerings." And he offered the burnt offering. <sup>10</sup>And it came to pass that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him. <sup>11</sup>And Samuel said, "What hast thou done?" And Saul said, "Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash, <sup>12</sup>therefore said I, 'The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto the LORD.' I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering." <sup>13</sup>And Samuel said to Saul, "Thou hast done foolishly. Thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God which He commanded thee, for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever. <sup>14</sup>But now thy kingdom shall not continue. The LORD hath sought Him a man after His own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be captain over His people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee."\* <sup>15</sup>And Samuel arose, and went up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin.

And Saul numbered the people who were present with him, about six hundred men. <sup>16</sup>And Saul and Jonathan his son and the people who were present with them abode in Gibeah of Benjamin; but the Philistines encamped in Michmash. <sup>17</sup>And the despoilers came out of

\*8 1 Sam 10:8. \*14 Acts 13:22.

the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual, <sup>18</sup>and another company turned the way to Beth-horon, and another company turned to the way of the border that looketh to the Valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

<sup>19</sup>Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel; for the Philistines said, "Lest the Hebrews make themselves swords or spears." <sup>20</sup>But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines to sharpen every man his plowshare and his coulter and his ax and his mattock. <sup>21</sup>Yet they had a file for the mattocks and for the coulters and for the forks and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads. <sup>22</sup>So it came to pass on the day of battle that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people who were with Saul and Jonathan, but with Saul and with Jonathan his son were they found. <sup>23</sup>And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>Jonathan, unbeknown to his father, the priest, or the people, goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines' garrison. <sup>15</sup>A divine terror maketh them beat themselves. <sup>17</sup>Saul, not awaiting the priest's answer, setteth upon them. <sup>21</sup>The captivated Hebrews and the hidden Israelites join against them. <sup>24</sup>Saul's ill-advised adjuration hindereth the victory. <sup>32</sup>He restraineth the people from eating blood. <sup>35</sup>He buildeth an altar. <sup>36</sup>Jonathan, chosen by lot, is saved by the people. <sup>47</sup>Saul's strength and family.

<sup>1</sup>Now it came to pass upon a day that Jonathan, the son of Saul, said unto the young man who bore his armor, "Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison that is on the other side." But he told not his father. <sup>2</sup>And Saul tarried in the outermost part of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree which is in Migron. And the people who were with him were about six hundred men, <sup>3</sup>and Ahijah the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD'S priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod.\* And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. <sup>4</sup>And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, there was a sharp rock on one side and a sharp rock on the other side; and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. <sup>5</sup>The forefront of the one was situated northward over against Michmash and the other southward over against Gibeah.

<sup>6</sup>And Jonathan said to the young man who bore his armor, "Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised. **It may be that the LORD will work for us, for there is no restraint to the LORD to save by many or by few.**"\* <sup>7</sup>And his armorbearer said unto him, "Do all that is in thine heart. Turn thee; behold, I am with thee, according to thy heart." <sup>8</sup>Then said Jonathan, "Behold, we will pass over unto these men, and we will disclose ourselves unto them. <sup>9</sup>If they say thus

\*<sup>3</sup> 1 Sam 4:21. \*<sup>6</sup> 2 Chr 14:11.

unto us, 'Tarry until we come to you,' then we will stand still in our place and will not go up unto them. <sup>10</sup>But if they say thus, 'Come up unto us,' then we will go up; for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand, and this shall be a sign unto us." <sup>11</sup>And both of them revealed themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines; and the Philistines said, "Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves." <sup>12</sup>And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armorbearer, and said, "Come up to us, and we will show you a thing." And Jonathan said unto his armorbearer, "Come up after me, for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel." <sup>13</sup>And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armorbearer after him. And they fell before Jonathan, and his armorbearer slew after him. <sup>14</sup>And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armorbearer made was about twenty men within, as it were, a half acre of land which a yoke of oxen might plow. <sup>15</sup>And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people. The garrison and the despoilers also trembled, and the earth quaked; so it was a very great trembling.

<sup>16</sup>And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down one another. <sup>17</sup>Then said Saul unto the people who were with him, "Number now, and see who is gone from us." And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armorbearer were not there. <sup>18</sup>And Saul said unto Ahijah, "Bring hither the ark of God." For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel. <sup>19</sup>And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the noise that was in the host of the Philistines went on and increased; and Saul said unto the priest, "Withdraw thine hand." <sup>20</sup>And Saul and all the people who were with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle; and behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, and there was a very great discomfiture.\* <sup>21</sup>Moreover the Hebrews who were with the Philistines before that time, who went up with them into the camp from the country round about, even they also turned to be with the Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan. <sup>22</sup>Likewise all the men of Israel who had hidden themselves on Mount Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle. <sup>23</sup>So the LORD saved Israel that day, and the battle passed over unto Beth-aven.

<sup>24</sup>And the men of Israel were distressed that day, for Saul had adjured the people, saying, "Cursed be the man who eateth any food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies." So none of the people tasted any food. <sup>25</sup>And all they of the land came to a woods, and there was honey upon the ground. <sup>26</sup>And when the people had come into the woods, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his

\*20 Jdg 7:22, 2 Chr 20:23.

hand to his mouth, for the people feared the oath. <sup>27</sup>But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath. Therefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand and dipped it in a honeycomb and put his hand to his mouth, and his eyes were enlightened. <sup>28</sup>Then answered one of the people and said, "Thy father strictly charged the people with an oath, saying, 'Cursed be the man who eateth any food this day.'" And the people were faint. <sup>29</sup>Then said Jonathan, "My father hath troubled the land. See, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened because I tasted a little of this honey. <sup>30</sup>How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely today of the spoil of their enemies which they found? For would there not have been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?"

<sup>31</sup>And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Ajalon; and the people were very faint. <sup>32</sup>And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep and oxen and calves, and slew them on the ground; and the people ate them with the blood.\* <sup>33</sup>Then they told Saul, saying, "Behold, the people sin against the LORD in that they eat with the blood." And he said, "Ye have transgressed! Roll a great stone unto me this day." <sup>34</sup>And Saul said, "Disperse yourselves among the people and say unto them, 'Bring me hither every man his ox and every man his sheep, and slay them here and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood.'" And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew them there. <sup>35</sup>And Saul built an altar unto the LORD; the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

<sup>36</sup>And Saul said, "Let us go down after the Philistines by night and despoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them." And they said, "Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee." Then said the priest, "Let us draw near hither unto God." <sup>37</sup>And Saul asked counsel of God: "Shall I go down after the Philistines? Wilt Thou deliver them into the hand of Israel?" But He answered him not that day. <sup>38</sup>And Saul said, "Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the people, and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.\*" <sup>39</sup>For, as the LORD liveth who saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die." But there was not a man among all the people who answered him. <sup>40</sup>Then said he unto all Israel, "Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side." And the people said unto Saul, "Do what seemeth good unto thee." <sup>41</sup>Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, "Give a perfect lot." And Saul and Jonathan were taken, but the people escaped. <sup>42</sup>And Saul said, "Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son." And Jonathan was taken.

<sup>43</sup>Then Saul said to Jonathan, "Tell me what thou hast done." And Jonathan told him and said, "I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand, and lo, I must die." <sup>44</sup>And Saul

\*32 Lev 7:26, 19:26, Dt 12:16. \*38 Jdg 20:2.

answered, "God do so and more also; for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan." <sup>45</sup>And the people said unto Saul, "Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid! As the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground, for he hath wrought with God this day." So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not. <sup>46</sup>Then Saul went up from following the Philistines, and the Philistines went to their own place.

<sup>47</sup>So Saul took the kingship over Israel and fought against all his enemies on every side: against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines; and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed them. <sup>48</sup>And he gathered a host and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of those who despoiled them.

<sup>49</sup>Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan and Ishui and Malchishua; and the names of his two daughters were these: the name of the first-born, Merab, and the name of the younger, Michal. <sup>50</sup>And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz; and the name of the captain of his host was Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. <sup>51</sup>And Kish was the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.

<sup>52</sup>And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul; and when Saul saw any strong man or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek. <sup>6</sup>Saul favoreth the Kenites. <sup>8</sup>He spareth Agag and the best of the spoil. <sup>10</sup>Samuel denounceth Saul, who commends and excuses himself. God's rejection of him for his disobedience. <sup>24</sup>Saul's humiliation. <sup>32</sup>Samuel killeth Agag. <sup>34</sup>Samuel and Saul part.

<sup>1</sup>Samuel also said unto Saul, "The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over His people, over Israel.\* Now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD. <sup>2</sup>Thus saith the LORD of hosts: 'I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, how he lay in wait for him on the way when he came up from Egypt.\* <sup>3</sup>Now go and smite Amalek and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.'"

<sup>4</sup>And Saul gathered the people together and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen and ten thousand men of Judah. <sup>5</sup>And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and lay in wait in the valley. <sup>6</sup>And Saul said unto the Kenites, "Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them; for ye showed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt." So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites. <sup>7</sup>And

\*1 1 Sam 9:16. \*2 Ex 17:8, Num 24:20.

Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah until thou comest to Shur, which is over against Egypt. <sup>8</sup>And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. <sup>9</sup>But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep and of the oxen, and of the fatlings and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them; but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

<sup>10</sup>Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying, <sup>11</sup>"I repent that I have set up Saul to be king, for he has turned back from following Me and hath not performed My commandments." And it grieved Samuel, and he cried unto the LORD all night. <sup>12</sup>And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, "Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and has gone about and passed on and gone down to Gilgal." <sup>13</sup>And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said unto him, "Blessed be thou of the LORD. I have performed the commandment of the LORD." <sup>14</sup>And Samuel said, "What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?" <sup>15</sup>And Saul said, "They have brought them from the Amalekites; for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed." <sup>16</sup>Then Samuel said unto Saul, "Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night." And he said unto him, "Say on."

<sup>17</sup>And Samuel said, "When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel? <sup>18</sup>And the LORD sent thee on a journey and said, 'Go, and utterly destroy the sinners, the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed.' <sup>19</sup>Why then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst leap upon the spoil and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?" <sup>20</sup>And Saul said unto Samuel, "Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites. <sup>21</sup>But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal." <sup>22</sup>And Samuel said, **"Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.\*"** <sup>23</sup>For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, He hath also rejected thee from being king."

<sup>24</sup>And Saul said unto Samuel, "I have sinned; for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD and thy words, because I feared the people and obeyed their voice. <sup>25</sup>Now therefore, I pray thee,

\*22 Hos 6:7, Mt 9:13, 12:7.

pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD." <sup>26</sup>And Samuel said unto Saul, "I will not return with thee; for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel." <sup>27</sup>And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent. <sup>28</sup>And Samuel said unto him, "The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbor of thine, who is better than thou. <sup>29</sup>And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent; for He is not a man, that He should repent." <sup>30</sup>Then he said, "I have sinned; yet honor me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God." <sup>31</sup>So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worshiped the LORD.

<sup>32</sup>Then said Samuel, "Bring ye hither to me Agag, the king of the Amalekites." And Agag came unto him charily; and Agag said, "Surely the bitterness of death is past." <sup>33</sup>And Samuel said, "As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women." \* And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

♦<sup>34</sup>Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul. <sup>35</sup>And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death. Nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul; and the LORD repented that He had made Saul king over Israel.

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>Samuel, sent by God under pretense of a sacrifice, cometh to Bethlehem. <sup>6</sup>His human judgment is reproved. <sup>11</sup>He anointeth David. <sup>15</sup>Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evil spirit.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD said unto Samuel, "How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? Fill thine horn with oil, and go. I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite, for I have provided Me a king among his sons." <sup>2</sup>And Samuel said, "How can I go? If Saul hear it, he will kill me." And the LORD said, "Take a heifer with thee, and say, 'I have come to sacrifice to the LORD.' <sup>3</sup>And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will show thee what thou shalt do; and thou shalt anoint unto Me him whom I name unto thee." <sup>4</sup>And Samuel did that which the LORD spoke, and came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, "Comest thou peaceably?" <sup>5</sup>And he said, "Peaceably; I have come to sacrifice unto the LORD. Sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice." And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

<sup>6</sup>And it came to pass, when they had come, that he looked on Eliab and said, "Surely the LORD'S anointed is before Him." <sup>7</sup>But the LORD said unto Samuel, "Look not on his countenance or on the height of his stature, because I have refused him; for the LORD seeth not as man seeth.

\*33 Ex 17:11, Num 14:45.

**For man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart.**<sup>\*7</sup> <sup>8</sup>Then Jesse called Abinadab and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, "Neither hath the LORD chosen this." <sup>9</sup>Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said, "Neither hath the LORD chosen this." <sup>10</sup>Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, "The LORD hath not chosen these." <sup>11</sup>And Samuel said unto Jesse, "Are here all thy children?" And he said, "There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep." And Samuel said unto Jesse, "Send and fetch him, for we will not sit down till he come hither."<sup>\*</sup> <sup>12</sup>And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance and goodly to look upon. And the LORD said, "Arise, anoint him; for this is he." <sup>13</sup>Then Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the midst of his brethren; and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up and went to Ramah. ♦

<sup>14</sup>But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him. <sup>15</sup>And Saul's servants said unto him, "Behold now; an evil spirit from God troubleth thee. <sup>16</sup>Let our lord now command thy servants, who are before thee, to seek out a man who is a skillful player on the harp; and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well." <sup>17</sup>And Saul said unto his servants, "Provide me now a man who can play well, and bring him to me." <sup>18</sup>Then answered one of the servants and said, "Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite who is skillful in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and the LORD is with him." <sup>19</sup>Therefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse and said, "Send me David thy son, who is with the sheep." <sup>20</sup>And Jesse took an ass laden with bread and a bottle of wine and a kid, and sent them by David his son unto Saul. <sup>21</sup>And David came to Saul and stood before him; and he loved him greatly, and he became his armorbearer. <sup>22</sup>And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, "Let David, I pray thee, stand before me, for he hath found favor in my sight." <sup>23</sup>And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took a harp and played with his hand; so Saul was refreshed and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready for battle, <sup>4</sup>Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat. <sup>12</sup>David, sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the challenge. <sup>28</sup>Eliab chideth him. <sup>30</sup>He is brought to Saul. <sup>32</sup>He sheweth the reason for his confidence. <sup>38</sup>Without armor, armed by faith, he slayeth the giant. <sup>55</sup>Saul taketh notice of David.

♦♦Now the Philistines gathered together their armies for battle and

<sup>\*7</sup> 1 Chr 28:9, Ps 7:9, Jer 11:20, 17:10, 20:12. <sup>\*11</sup> 2 Sam 7:8, Ps 78:71.

were gathered together at Shochoh, ♦ which belongeth to Judah, and pitched camp between Shochoh and Azekah in Ephes-dammim. <sup>2</sup>And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together and pitched camp by the Valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines. <sup>3</sup>And the Philistines stood on a mountain on one side and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side, and there was a valley between them. ♦♦<sup>4</sup>And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span. <sup>5</sup>And he had a helmet of brass upon his head, and he was armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass. <sup>6</sup>And he had greaves of brass upon his legs and a collar of brass between his shoulders. <sup>7</sup>And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam, and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron; and one bearing a shield went before him. <sup>8</sup>And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel and said unto them, "Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? Am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? Choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. <sup>9</sup>If he be able to fight with me and to kill me, then will we be your servants; but if I prevail against him and kill him, then shall ye be our servants and serve us." <sup>10</sup>And the Philistine said, "I defy the armies of Israel this day! Give me a man, that we may fight together." <sup>11</sup>When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed and greatly afraid. ♦

<sup>12</sup>Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem-judah whose name was Jesse, and he had eight sons;\* and Jesse went among men as an old man in the days of Saul. <sup>13</sup>And the three eldest sons of Jesse went and followed Saul to the battle; and the names of his three sons who went to the battle were Eliab the first-born, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. <sup>14</sup>And David was the youngest; and the three eldest followed Saul, <sup>15</sup>but David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Bethlehem. <sup>16</sup>And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

<sup>17</sup>And Jesse said unto David his son, "Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren; <sup>18</sup>and carry these ten cheeses unto the captain of their thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

♦♦<sup>19</sup>Now Saul and they and all the men of Israel were in the Valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines. <sup>20</sup>And David rose up early in the morning and left the sheep with a keeper, and took and went as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the trench as the host was going forth to the fight and was shouting for the battle. <sup>21</sup>For Israel and the Philistines had put in battle array, army against army. <sup>22</sup>And David left his baggage in the hand of the keeper of the baggage, and ran unto

\*12 1 Sam 16:1.

the army, and came and saluted his brethren. <sup>23</sup>And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and spoke according to the same words; and David heard them. ♦

<sup>24</sup>And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him and were sore afraid. <sup>25</sup>And the men of Israel said, "Have ye seen this man who has come up? Surely, to defy Israel has he come up; and it shall be that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel." \* <sup>26</sup>And David spoke to the men who stood by him, saying, "What shall be done to the man who killeth this Philistine and taketh away the reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?" <sup>27</sup>And the people answered him in this manner, saying, "So shall it be done to the man who killeth him."

<sup>28</sup>And Eliab, his eldest brother, heard when he spoke unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David and he said, "Why camest thou down hither? And with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride and the willfulness of thine heart, for thou hast come down that thou mightest see the battle." <sup>29</sup>And David said, "What have I now done? Is there not a cause?" <sup>30</sup>And he turned from him toward another and spoke in the same manner; and the people answered him again in the former manner.

<sup>31</sup>And when the words were heard which David spoke, they recounted them before Saul; and he sent for him. ♦ <sup>32</sup>And David said to Saul, "Let no man's heart fail because of him. Thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine." <sup>33</sup>And Saul said to David, "Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him; for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth." <sup>34</sup>And David said unto Saul, "Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion and a bear and took a lamb out of the flock; <sup>35</sup>and I went out after him and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth. And when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard and smote him, and slew him. <sup>36</sup>Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear; and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God." <sup>37</sup>David said moreover, "The LORD who delivered me out of the paw of the lion and out of the paw of the bear, He will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine." And Saul said unto David, "Go, and the LORD be with thee." <sup>38</sup>And Saul armed David with his armor, and he put a helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail. <sup>39</sup>And David girded his sword upon his armor, and he attempted to go, for he had not tested it. And David said unto Saul, "I cannot go with these, for I have not tested them." And David put them off him. <sup>40</sup>And he took his staff in his hand, and chose for himself five

\*25 Josh 15:16.

smooth stones out of the brook and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a pouch, and his sling was in his hand; and he drew near to the Philistine.

<sup>41</sup>And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David, and the man who bore the shield went before him. <sup>42</sup>And when the Philistine looked about and saw David, he disdained him; for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance. <sup>43</sup>And the Philistine said unto David, "Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves?" And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. <sup>44</sup>And the Philistine said to David, "Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air and to the beasts of the field." <sup>45</sup>Then said David to the Philistine, "Thou comest to me with a sword and with a spear and with a shield; but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied. <sup>46</sup>This day will the LORD deliver thee into mine hand. And I will smite thee and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcasses of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air and to the wild beasts of the earth, that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel. <sup>47</sup>And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear; for the battle is the LORD'S, and He will give you into our hands." <sup>48</sup>And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hastened and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. <sup>49</sup>And David put his hand in his bag and took thence a stone, and slung it and smote the Philistine in his forehead, so that the stone sunk into his forehead. And he fell upon his face to the earth. ♦

<sup>50</sup>So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of David. <sup>51</sup>Therefore David ran and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled. <sup>52</sup>And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines until thou come to the valley and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath and unto Ekron. <sup>53</sup>And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they despoiled their tents. <sup>54</sup>And David took the head of the Philistine and brought it to Jerusalem, but he put his armor in his tent.

<sup>55</sup>And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, "Abner, whose son is this youth?" And Abner said, "As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell." <sup>56</sup>And the king said, "Inquire thou whose son the stripling is." ♦<sup>57</sup>And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand. <sup>58</sup>And Saul said to him, "Whose son art thou, thou young man?" And David answered, "I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Bethlehemite."

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>1</sup>Jonathan loveth David. <sup>5</sup>Saul envieth David's praise, <sup>10</sup>seeketh to kill him in his fury, <sup>12</sup>feareth him for his good success, <sup>17</sup>offereth him his daughters as a snare. <sup>22</sup>David, persuaded to be the king's son-in-law, giveth two hundred foreskins of the Philistines for Michal's dowry. <sup>28</sup>Saul's hatred and David's glory increaseth.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. <sup>2</sup>And Saul took him that day and would let him go home no more to his father's house. <sup>3</sup>Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. <sup>4</sup>And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword and to his bow and to his girdle. <sup>5</sup>And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely; and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people and also in the sight of Saul's servants. ♦

<sup>6</sup>And it came to pass as they came, when David was returning from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet King Saul, with taborets, with joy, and with instruments of music. <sup>7</sup>And the women answered one another as they played, and said,

"Saul hath slain his thousands,  
and David his ten thousands."\*

<sup>8</sup>And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, "They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands. And what can he have more but the kingdom?" <sup>9</sup>And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

♦♦<sup>10</sup>And it came to pass on the morrow that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house. And David played with his hand, as at other times. And there was a javelin in Saul's hand; <sup>11</sup>and Saul cast the javelin, for he said, "I will smite David even to the wall with it." And David escaped out of his presence twice.

<sup>12</sup>And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him and had departed from Saul. <sup>13</sup>Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people. <sup>14</sup>And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways, and the LORD was with him. <sup>15</sup>Therefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him. <sup>16</sup>But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them. ♦

<sup>17</sup>And Saul said to David, "Behold my elder daughter Merab; her will I give thee for a wife. Only be thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD's battles." For Saul said, "Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him." <sup>18</sup>And David said unto Saul,

\*7 1 Sam 21:11, 29:5.

"Who am I? And what is my life or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king?" <sup>19</sup>But it came to pass at the time when Merab, Saul's daughter, should have been given to David that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite for a wife.

<sup>20</sup>And Michal, Saul's daughter, loved David; and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him. <sup>21</sup>And Saul said, "I will give her to him, that she may be a snare to him and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him." Therefore Saul said to David, "Thou shalt this day be my son-in-law through one of the two." <sup>22</sup>And Saul commanded his servants, saying, "Commune with David secretly and say, 'Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee. Now therefore be the king's son-in-law.'" <sup>23</sup>And Saul's servants spoke those words in the ears of David. And David said, "Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a king's son-in-law, seeing that I am a poor man and lightly esteemed?" <sup>24</sup>And the servants of Saul told him, saying, "In this manner spoke David." <sup>25</sup>And Saul said, "Thus shall ye say to David: 'The king desireth not any dowry but a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies.'" But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines. <sup>26</sup>And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son-in-law; and the days were not expired. <sup>27</sup>Therefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full measure to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter for a wife. <sup>28</sup>And Saul saw and knew that the LORD was with David and that Michal, Saul's daughter, loved him. <sup>29</sup>And Saul was yet the more afraid of David, and Saul became David's enemy continually.

<sup>30</sup>Then the princes of the Philistines went forth. And it came to pass, after they went forth, that David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul, so that his name was much esteemed.

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup>Jonathan disloseth his father's purpose to kill David. <sup>4</sup>He persuadeth his father to reconciliation. <sup>8</sup>By reason of David's good success in a new war, Saul's malicious rage breaketh out against him. <sup>12</sup>Michal deceiveth her father with an image in David's bed. <sup>18</sup>David cometh to Samuel in Naioth. <sup>20</sup>Saul's messengers sent to take David, <sup>22</sup>and Saul himself prophesies.

<sup>1</sup>And Saul spoke to Jonathan his son and to all his servants, that they should kill David. <sup>2</sup>But Jonathan, Saul's son, delighted much in David; and Jonathan told David, saying, "Saul my father seeketh to kill thee. Now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret place and hide thyself. <sup>3</sup>And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father about thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee." <sup>4</sup>And Jonathan spoke well of David unto Saul his father, and

said unto him, "Let not the king sin against his servant, against David, because he hath not sinned against thee and because his works have been toward thee very good. <sup>5</sup>For he put his life in his hands and slew the Philistine,\* and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel. Thou sawest it and didst rejoice. Why then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?" <sup>6</sup>And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan; and Saul swore, "As the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain." <sup>7</sup>And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan showed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence as in times past.

<sup>8</sup>And there was war again. And David went out and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter, and they fled from him. <sup>9</sup>And the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand. And David played music with his hand. <sup>10</sup>And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall. And David fled and escaped that night.

<sup>11</sup>Saul also sent messengers unto David's house to watch him and to slay him in the morning. And Michal, David's wife, told him, saying, "If thou save not thy life tonight, tomorrow thou shalt be slain." <sup>12</sup>So Michal let David down through a window; and he went and fled, and escaped. <sup>13</sup>And Michal took an image and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' hair for its head, and covered it with a cloth. <sup>14</sup>And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, "He is sick." <sup>15</sup>And Saul sent the messengers again to see David, saying, "Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him." <sup>16</sup>And when the messengers had come in, behold, there was an image in the bed with a pillow of goats' hair for its head. <sup>17</sup>And Saul said unto Michal, "Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped?" And Michal answered Saul, "He said unto me, 'Let me go: Why should I kill thee?'"

<sup>18</sup>So David fled and escaped, and came to Samuel at Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth. <sup>19</sup>And it was told Saul, saying, "Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah." <sup>20</sup>And Saul sent messengers to take David; and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied. <sup>21</sup>And when it was told to Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also. <sup>22</sup>Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that is in Sechu; and he asked and said, "Where are Samuel and David?" And one said, "Behold, they are at Naioth in Ramah." <sup>23</sup>And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah; and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he

\*5 Jdg 9:17, 12:3, 1 Sam 28:21, Ps 119:109.

went on and prophesied until he came to Naioth in Ramah. <sup>24</sup>And he stripped off his clothes also and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Therefore they say, "Is Saul also among the prophets?"\*

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>1</sup>David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety. <sup>11</sup>Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath. <sup>18</sup>Jonathan's token to David. <sup>24</sup>Saul, missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan. <sup>35</sup>Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.

<sup>1</sup>And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, "What have I done? What is mine iniquity? And what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?" <sup>2</sup>And he said unto him, "God forbid! Thou shalt not die. Behold, my father will do nothing either great or small but that he will show it to me. And why should my father hide this thing from me? It is not so." <sup>3</sup>And David swore moreover and said, "Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes, and he saith, 'Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved.' But truly as the LORD liveth and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death." <sup>4</sup>Then said Jonathan unto David, "Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do it for thee." <sup>5</sup>And David said unto Jonathan, "Behold, tomorrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat; but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day at evening. <sup>6</sup>If thy father at all miss me, then say, 'David earnestly asked leave of me, that he might run to Bethlehem, his city; for there is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.' <sup>7</sup>If he say thus, 'It is well,' thy servant shall have peace; but if he be very wroth, then be sure that evil is determined by him. <sup>8</sup>Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant, for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee.\* Notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?" <sup>9</sup>And Jonathan said, "Far be it from thee; for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it to thee?" <sup>10</sup>Then said David to Jonathan, "Who shall tell me? Or what if thy father answer thee roughly?" <sup>11</sup>And Jonathan said unto David, "Come, and let us go out into the field." And they went out both of them into the field.

<sup>12</sup>And Jonathan said unto David, "By the LORD the God of Israel, when I have sounded out my father about tomorrow any time, or the third day, and behold, if there be good toward David, and I then send not unto thee and show it to thee, <sup>13</sup>the LORD do so and much more to Jonathan. But if it please my father to do thee evil, then I will show it to thee and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace; and the LORD be with thee, as He hath been with my father. <sup>14</sup>And thou shalt not only show me the kindness of the LORD while yet I live, that I die not,

\*24 1 Sam 10:11. \*8 1 Sam 18:3, 23:18.

<sup>15</sup>but also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever—no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.” <sup>16</sup>So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, saying, “Let the LORD even require it at the hand of David’s enemies.” <sup>17</sup>And Jonathan caused David to swear again, because he loved him; for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

<sup>18</sup>Then Jonathan said to David, “Tomorrow is the new moon, and thou shalt be missed because thy seat will be empty. <sup>19</sup>And when thou hast stayed three days, then thou shalt go down quickly and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was in hand, and shalt remain by the stone Ezel. <sup>20</sup>And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark. <sup>21</sup>And behold, I will send a lad, saying, ‘Go, find the arrows.’ If I expressly say unto the lad, ‘Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee; take them,’ then come thou, for there is peace to thee and no hurt, as the LORD liveth. <sup>22</sup>But if I say thus unto the young man, ‘Behold, the arrows are beyond thee,’ go thy way; for the LORD hath sent thee away. <sup>23</sup>And concerning the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD be witness between thee and me for ever.”

<sup>24</sup>So David hid himself in the field; and when the new moon had come, the king sat down to eat meat. <sup>25</sup>And the king sat upon his seat as at other times, even upon a seat by the wall; and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul’s side, and David’s place was empty. <sup>26</sup>Nevertheless Saul spoke not any thing that day, for he thought, “Something hath befallen him. He is not clean, surely he is not clean.” <sup>27</sup>And it came to pass on the morrow, which was the second day of the month, that David’s place was empty. And Saul said unto Jonathan his son, “Why cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to day?” <sup>28</sup>And Jonathan answered Saul, “David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Bethlehem.” <sup>29</sup>And he said, ‘Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a sacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me to be there. And now, if I have found favor in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren.’ Therefore he cometh not unto the king’s table.”

<sup>30</sup>Then Saul’s anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, “Thou son of the perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion and unto the confusion of thy mother’s nakedness? <sup>31</sup>For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Therefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die.” <sup>32</sup>And Jonathan answered Saul his father and said unto him, “Why shall he be slain? What hath he done?” <sup>33</sup>And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him, whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined by his father to slay David. <sup>34</sup>So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and ate no meat the second day of the month; for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

<sup>35</sup>And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him. <sup>36</sup>And he said unto his lad, "Run, find now the arrows which I shoot." And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him. <sup>37</sup>And when the lad had come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad and said, "Is not the arrow beyond thee?" <sup>38</sup>And Jonathan cried after the lad, "Make speed, haste, stay not." And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows and came to his master. <sup>39</sup>But the lad knew not anything. Only Jonathan and David knew the matter. <sup>40</sup>And Jonathan gave his weapons unto his lad and said unto him, "Go, carry them to the city." <sup>41</sup>And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of a place toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground and bowed himself three times; and they kissed one another and wept one with another, but David more. <sup>42</sup>And Jonathan said to David, "Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, 'The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever.'" And he arose and departed; and Jonathan went into the city.

## CHAPTER 21

<sup>1</sup>At Nob, David obtaineth from Ahimelech hallowed bread. <sup>7</sup>Doeg was present. <sup>8</sup>David taketh Goliath's sword. <sup>10</sup>David at Gath feigneth himself mad.

<sup>1</sup>Then came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest. And Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, "Why art thou alone, and no man with thee?" <sup>2</sup>And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, "The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, 'Let no man know anything of the business about which I send thee and what I have commanded thee.' And I have appointed my servants to such and such a place. <sup>3</sup>Now therefore, what is under thine hand? Give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is present." <sup>4</sup>And the priest answered David and said, "There is no common bread under mine hand; but there is hallowed bread,\* if the young men have kept themselves at least from women." <sup>5</sup>And David answered the priest and said unto him, "Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three days since I came out; and the vessels of the young men are holy and the bread is in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel." <sup>6</sup>So the priest gave him hallowed bread; for there was no bread there but the showbread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

<sup>7</sup>Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name was Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdsmen who belonged to Saul. <sup>8</sup>And David said unto

\*<sup>1</sup> Mt 12:3-4. \*<sup>4</sup> Ex 25:30, Lev 24:5.

Ahimelech, "And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? For I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste." <sup>9</sup>And the priest said, "The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the Valley of Elah,\* behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod. If thou wilt take that, take it; for there is no other except that here." And David said, "There is none like that; give it to me."

<sup>10</sup>And David arose and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. <sup>11</sup>And the servants of Achish said unto him, "Is not this David the king of the land? Did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying,

'Saul hath slain his thousands,  
and David his ten thousands?'"\*

<sup>12</sup>And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath. <sup>13</sup>And he changed his behavior before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard. <sup>14</sup>Then said Achish unto his servants, "Lo, ye see the man is mad. Why then have ye brought him to me? <sup>15</sup>Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the madman in my presence? Shall this fellow come into my house?"

## CHAPTER 22

<sup>1</sup>Companies resort unto David at Adullam. <sup>3</sup>At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab. <sup>5</sup>Admonished by Gad, he cometh to Hereth. <sup>6</sup>Saul, going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants' unfaithfulness. <sup>9</sup>Doeg accuseth Ahimelech. <sup>11</sup>Saul commandeth to kill the priests. <sup>17</sup>The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it. <sup>20</sup>Abiathar, escaping, bringeth David the news.

<sup>1</sup>David therefore departed thence and escaped to the cave of Adullam; and when his brethren and all his father's house heard it, they went down thither to him. <sup>2</sup>And every one who was in distress, and every one who was in debt, and every one who was discontented, gathered themselves unto him. And he became a captain over them, and there were with him about four hundred men.

<sup>3</sup>And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab; and he said unto the king of Moab, "Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth and be with you, till I know what God will do for me." <sup>4</sup>And he brought them before the king of Moab, and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the stronghold. <sup>5</sup>And the prophet Gad said unto David, "Abide not in the stronghold. Depart, and get thee into the land of Judah." Then David departed and came into the forest of Hereth.

<sup>6</sup>When Saul heard that David was discovered and the men who were with him (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a tree in Ramah,

\*<sup>9</sup> 1 Sam 17:2. \*<sup>11</sup> 1 Sam 18:7, 29:5.

having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him), <sup>7</sup>then Saul said unto his servants who stood about him, "Hear now, ye Benjamites! Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, and make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, <sup>8</sup>that all of you have conspired against me, and there is none who sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse; and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me to lie in wait, as at this day?" <sup>9</sup>Then answered Doeg the Edomite, who was set over the servants of Saul, and said, "I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. <sup>10</sup>And he inquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine."

<sup>11</sup>Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests who were in Nob; and they came all of them to the king. <sup>12</sup>And Saul said, "Hear now, thou son of Ahitub." And he answered, "Here I am, my lord." <sup>13</sup>And Saul said unto him, "Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread and a sword and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me to lie in wait, as at this day?" <sup>14</sup>Then Ahimelech answered the king and said, "And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David, who is the king's son-in-law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honorable in thine house? <sup>15</sup>Did I then begin to inquire of God for him? Be it far from me. Let not the king impute anything unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father; for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more." <sup>16</sup>And the king said, "Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou and all thy father's house." <sup>17</sup>And the king said unto the footmen who stood about him, "Turn and slay the priests of the LORD, because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled and did not show it to me." But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD. <sup>18</sup>And the king said to Doeg, "Turn thou and fall upon the priests." And Doeg the Edomite turned and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons who wore a linen ephod. <sup>19</sup>And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen and asses and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

<sup>20</sup>And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David. <sup>21</sup>And Abiathar showed David that Saul had slain the LORD's priests. <sup>22</sup>And David said unto Abiathar, "I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul. I have occasioned the death of all the persons of thy father's house. <sup>23</sup>Abide thou with me; fear not. For he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life, but with me thou shalt be in safekeeping."

## CHAPTER 23

<sup>1</sup>David, inquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, rescueth Keilah. <sup>7</sup>God showing him the coming of Saul and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah. <sup>14</sup>In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him. <sup>19</sup>The Ziphites reveal him to Saul. <sup>25</sup>At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines. <sup>29</sup>He dwelleth at En-gedi.

<sup>1</sup>Then they told David, saying, "Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing floors." <sup>2</sup>Therefore David inquired of the LORD, saying, "Shall I go and smite these Philistines?" And the LORD said unto David, "Go and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah." <sup>3</sup>And David's men said unto him, "Behold, we are afraid here in Judah. How much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?" <sup>4</sup>Then David inquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, "Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand." <sup>5</sup>So David and his men went to Keilah and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

<sup>6</sup>And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David at Keilah,\* that he came down with an ephod in his hand. <sup>7</sup>And it was told Saul that David had come to Keilah. And Saul said, "God hath delivered him into mine hand, for he is shut in by entering into a town that hath gates and bars." <sup>8</sup>And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah to besiege David and his men. <sup>9</sup>And David knew that Saul secretly practiced mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, "Bring hither the ephod." <sup>10</sup>Then said David, "O LORD God of Israel, Thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah to destroy the city for my sake. <sup>11</sup>Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? Will Saul come down, as Thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech Thee, tell Thy servant." And the LORD said, "He will come down." <sup>12</sup>Then said David, "Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul?" And the LORD said, "They will deliver thee up." <sup>13</sup>Then David and his men, who were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David had escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth. <sup>14</sup>And David abode in the wilderness in strongholds and remained on a mountain in the Wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

<sup>15</sup>And David saw that Saul had come out to seek his life; and David was in the Wilderness of Ziph in a wood. <sup>16</sup>And Jonathan, Saul's son, arose and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God. <sup>17</sup>And he said unto him, "Fear not, for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee. And thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth." <sup>18</sup>And the two

\*6 1 Sam 22:20.

made a covenant before the LORD; and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

<sup>19</sup>Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, "Doth not David hide himself with us in strongholds in the wood, on the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of Jeshimon?" <sup>20</sup>Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him into the king's hand." <sup>21</sup>And Saul said, "Blessed be ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me. <sup>22</sup>Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt is, and who hath seen him there; for it is told me that he dealeth very subtly. <sup>23</sup>See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you. And it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah." <sup>24</sup>And they arose and went to Ziph before Saul.

But David and his men were in the Wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon. <sup>25</sup>Saul also and his men went to seek him. And they told David, whereupon he came down to a rock, and abode in the Wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard that, he pursued after David in the Wilderness of Maon. <sup>26</sup>And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain; and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul, for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them. <sup>27</sup>But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, "Hasten thee and come, for the Philistines have invaded the land." <sup>28</sup>Therefore Saul returned from pursuing after David and went against the Philistines. Therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth [that is, The rock of divisions]. <sup>29</sup>And David went up from thence and dwelt in strongholds at En-gedi.

## CHAPTER 24

<sup>1</sup>David, in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Saul's skirt, spareth his life. <sup>8</sup>He sheweth thereby his innocence. <sup>16</sup>Saul, acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath from David and departeth.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, when Saul had returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, "Behold, David is in the Wilderness of En-gedi." <sup>2</sup>Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the Rocks of the Wild Goats. <sup>3</sup>And he came to the sheepecotes by the way, where there was a cave; and Saul went in to relieve himself, and David and his men remained in the recesses of the cave. <sup>4</sup>And the men of David said unto him, "Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, 'Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee.'" Then David arose and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. <sup>5</sup>And it came to pass afterward that

David's heart smote him because he had cut off Saul's skirt. <sup>6</sup>And he said unto his men, "The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of the LORD." <sup>7</sup>So David stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave and went on his way.

<sup>8</sup>David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave and cried after Saul, saying, "My lord the king." And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth and bowed himself. <sup>9</sup>And David said to Saul, "Why hearest thou men's words, saying, 'Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?' <sup>10</sup>Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee today into mine hand in the cave, and some bade me kill thee. But mine eye spared thee, and I said, 'I will not put forth mine hand against my lord, for he is the LORD's anointed.' <sup>11</sup>Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand; for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it. <sup>12</sup>The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee; but mine hand shall not be upon thee. <sup>13</sup>As saith the proverb of the ancients, 'Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked.' But mine hand shall not be upon thee. <sup>14</sup>After whom has the king of Israel come out? After whom dost thou pursue? After a dead dog, after a flea! <sup>15</sup>The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee; and see and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand."

<sup>16</sup>And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, "Is this thy voice, my son David?" And Saul lifted up his voice and wept. <sup>17</sup>And he said to David, "Thou art more righteous than I; for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. <sup>18</sup>And thou hast shown this day how thou hast dealt well with me; forasmuch as when the LORD had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not. <sup>19</sup>For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? Therefore the LORD reward thee good for what thou hast done unto me this day. <sup>20</sup>And now, behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand. <sup>21</sup>Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house." <sup>22</sup>And David swore unto Saul. And Saul went home, but David and his men got themselves up unto the stronghold.

## CHAPTER 25

<sup>1</sup>Samuel dieth. <sup>2</sup>David, in Paran, sendeth to Nabal. <sup>10</sup>Provoked by Nabal's churlishness, he purposeth to destroy him. <sup>14</sup>Abigail, understanding this, <sup>18</sup>taketh a present <sup>23</sup>and by her wisdom <sup>32</sup>pacifieth David. <sup>36</sup>Hearing of this, Nabal dieth. <sup>39</sup>David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives. <sup>44</sup>Michal is given to Palti.

<sup>1</sup>And Samuel died;\* and all the Israelites were gathered together and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah.

And David arose and went down to the Wilderness of Paran. <sup>2</sup>And there was a man in Maon whose possessions were in Carmel. And the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats; and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. <sup>3</sup>Now the name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife, Abigail. And she was a woman of good understanding and of a beautiful countenance; but the man was churlish and evil in his doings, and he was of the house of Caleb. <sup>4</sup>And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep. <sup>5</sup>And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, "Get you up to Carmel and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name. <sup>6</sup>And thus shall ye say to him that liveth in prosperity: 'Peace be both to thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be unto all that thou hast. <sup>7</sup>And now I have heard that thou hast shearers. Now thy shepherds who were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there aught missing from them all the while they were in Carmel. <sup>8</sup>Ask thy young men and they will show thee. Therefore let the young men find favor in thine eyes, for we come in a good day. Give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants and to thy son David.'"

<sup>9</sup>And when David's young men came, they spoke to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased. <sup>10</sup>And Nabal answered David's servants and said, "Who is David? And who is the son of Jesse? There are many servants nowadays who break away every man from his master. <sup>11</sup>Shall I then take my bread and my water and my slaughter that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men whom I know not from whence they are?" <sup>12</sup>So David's young men turned their way and went again, and came and told him all those sayings. <sup>13</sup>And David said unto his men, "Gird ye on every man his sword." And they girded on every man his sword, and David also girded on his sword. And there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred stayed by the supplies.

<sup>14</sup>But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, "Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he railed at them. <sup>15</sup>But the men were very good unto us and we were not hurt, neither missed we anything as long as we were occupied with them when we were in the fields. <sup>16</sup>They were a wall for us both by night and day all the while we were with them keeping the sheep. <sup>17</sup>Now therefore, know and consider what thou wilt do, for evil is determined against our master and against all his household. For he is such a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him."

<sup>18</sup>Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of

\*1 1 Sam 28:3.

parched corn, and a hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses. <sup>19</sup>And she said unto her servants, "Go on before me; behold, I come after you." But she told not her husband Nabal. <sup>20</sup>And it was so, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill; and behold, David and his men came down toward her, and she met them. <sup>21</sup>Now David had said, "Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him; and he hath requited me evil for good. <sup>22</sup>So, and more also, do God unto the enemies of David if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light, any that urinates against the wall."

<sup>23</sup>And when Abigail saw David, she hastened and alighted from the ass, and fell before David on her face and bowed herself to the ground, <sup>24</sup>and fell at his feet and said, "Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be; and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid. <sup>25</sup>Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, even Nabal. For as his name is, so is he: Nabal is his name, and folly is with him. But I, thine handmaid, saw not the young men of my lord whom thou didst send. <sup>26</sup>Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withheld thee from coming to shed blood and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies and those who seek evil for my lord be as Nabal. <sup>27</sup>And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men who follow my lord. <sup>28</sup>I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid; for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee all thy days. <sup>29</sup>Yet a man has risen to pursue thee and to seek thy soul. But the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall He sling out, as out of the middle of a sling. <sup>30</sup>And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that He hath spoken concerning thee and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel, <sup>31</sup>that this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offense of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causelessly or that my lord hath avenged himself. But when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid."

<sup>32</sup>And David said to Abigail: "Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who sent thee this day to meet me! <sup>33</sup>And blessed be thy advice and blessed be thou, who hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood and from avenging myself with mine own hand. <sup>34</sup>For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, who hath kept me back from hurting thee, unless thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any who urinates against the wall." <sup>35</sup>So David received from her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her, "Go up in peace to thine house.

See, I have hearkened to thy voice and have accepted thy person."

<sup>36</sup>And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he held a feast in his house like the feast of a king. And Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken; therefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. <sup>37</sup>But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine had gone out of Nabal and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him and he became as a stone. <sup>38</sup>And it came to pass about ten days after that the LORD smote Nabal, so that he died.

<sup>39</sup>And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, "Blessed be the LORD who hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept His servant from evil; for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head." And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him as wife.

<sup>40</sup>And when the servants of David had come to Abigail at Carmel, they spoke unto her, saying, "David sent us unto thee to take thee to him as wife." <sup>41</sup>And she arose and bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, "Behold, let thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord." <sup>42</sup>And Abigail hastened and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers who went after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

<sup>43</sup>David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel,\* and they were also both of them his wives. <sup>44</sup>But Saul had given Michal his daughter,\* David's wife, to Palti the son of Laish, who was from Gallim.

## CHAPTER 26

<sup>1</sup>Saul, because of the Ziphites' disclosure, cometh to Hachilah against David. <sup>4</sup>David, coming into the trench, stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and water jug. <sup>13</sup>David reproveth Abner, <sup>18</sup>and exhorteth Saul. <sup>21</sup>Saul acknowledgeth his sin.

<sup>1</sup>And the Ziphites came unto Saul at Gibeah, saying, "Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon?"\*

<sup>2</sup>Then Saul arose and went down to the Wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the Wilderness of Ziph. <sup>3</sup>And Saul pitched camp on the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon, by the road. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness. <sup>4</sup>David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul had come indeed. <sup>5</sup>And David arose and came to the place where Saul had pitched camp. And David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host;\* and Saul lay in the entrenchment, and the people pitched round about him.

<sup>6</sup>Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother of Joab, saying, "Who will go down with me to Saul into the camp?" And Abishai said, "I will go down with thee." <sup>7</sup>So David and Abishai came to the people by night. And behold, Saul lay sleeping within the entrenchment, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster; but Abner and the people lay round about him. <sup>8</sup>Then said Abishai to David, "God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day. Now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time." <sup>9</sup>And David said to Abishai, "Destroy him not, for

\*<sup>43</sup> Josh 15:56. \*<sup>44</sup> 2 Sam 3:14-15. \*<sup>1</sup> 1 Sam 23:19. \*<sup>5</sup> 1 Sam 14:50, 17:55.

who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD'S anointed and be guiltless?" <sup>10</sup>David said furthermore, "As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him, or his day shall come to die, or he shall descend into battle and perie<sup>h</sup> <sup>11</sup>The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD'S anointed; but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go." <sup>12</sup>So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster, and they got away. And no man saw it nor knew it, neither awakened; for they were all asleep, because a deep sleep from the LORD had fallen upon them.

<sup>13</sup>Then David went over to the other side and stood on the top of a hill afar off, a great space being between them. <sup>14</sup>And David cried to the people and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, "Answerest thou not, Abner?" Then Abner answered and said, "Who art thou that criest to the king?" <sup>15</sup>And David said to Abner, "Art not thou a valiant man? And who is like to thee in Israel? Why then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? For there came in one of the people to destroy the king thy lord. <sup>16</sup>This thing is not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, ye are worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD'S anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster."

<sup>17</sup>And Saul knew David's voice, and said, "Is this thy voice, my son David?" And David said, "It is my voice, my lord, O king." <sup>18</sup>And he said, "Why doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? For what have I done, or what evil is in mine hand? <sup>19</sup>Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let Him accept an offering; but if they be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD, for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, 'Go, serve other gods.' <sup>20</sup>Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD; for the king of Israel has come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains."

<sup>21</sup>Then said Saul, "I have sinned. Return, my son David, for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day. Behold, I have played the fool and have erred exceedingly." <sup>22</sup>And David answered and said, "Behold the king's spear! Let one of the young men come over and fetch it. <sup>23</sup>The LORD render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness; for the LORD delivered thee into my hand today, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD'S anointed. <sup>24</sup>And behold, as thy life was much esteemed this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much esteemed in the eyes of the LORD, and let Him deliver me out of all tribulation." <sup>25</sup>Then Saul said to David, "Blessed be thou, my son David. Thou shalt both do great things and also shalt still prevail." So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

## CHAPTER 27

<sup>1</sup>Saul, hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him. <sup>5</sup>David beggeth Achish for Ziklag. <sup>8</sup>Invading other countries, he persuadeth Achish that he fought against Judah.

<sup>1</sup>And David said in his heart, "I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul. There is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any border of Israel. So shall I escape out of his hand." <sup>2</sup>And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men who were with him unto Achish, the son of Maach, king of Gath. <sup>3</sup>And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife. <sup>4</sup>And it was told Saul that David had fled to Gath, and he sought no more again for him.

<sup>5</sup>And David said unto Achish, "If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there; for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?" <sup>6</sup>Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day. Therefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day. <sup>7</sup>And the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four months.

<sup>8</sup>And David and his men went up and invaded the Geshurites and the Girzites and the Amalekites, for those nations were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. <sup>9</sup>And David smote the land and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep and the oxen and the asses and the camels and the apparel, and returned and came to Achish. <sup>10</sup>And Achish said, "Whither have ye made a raid today?" And David said, "Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites." <sup>11</sup>And David saved neither man nor woman alive to bring tidings to Gath, saying, "Lest they should tell on us, saying, 'So did David, and so will be his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.'" <sup>12</sup>And Achish believed David, saying, "He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him. Therefore he shall be my servant for ever."

## CHAPTER 28

<sup>1</sup>Achish has confidence in David. <sup>3</sup>Saul, having destroyed the witches <sup>4</sup>and now in his fear forsaken by God, <sup>7</sup>seeketh out a witch. <sup>9</sup>The witch, encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel. <sup>15</sup>Saul, hearing of his ruin, fainteth. <sup>21</sup>The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass in those days that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, "Know thou assuredly that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men." <sup>2</sup>And David said to Achish, "Surely thou shalt

know what thy servant can do." And Achish said to David, "Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever."

<sup>3</sup>Now Samuel was dead,\* and all Israel had lamented him and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those who had familiar spirits and the wizards out of the land. <sup>4</sup>And the Philistines gathered themselves together and came and pitched camp in Shunem; and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched camp in Gilboa. <sup>5</sup>And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid and his heart greatly trembled. <sup>6</sup>And when Saul inquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams nor by Urim nor by prophets. <sup>7</sup>Then said Saul unto his servants, "Seek me a woman who hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her and inquire of her." And his servants said to him, "Behold, there is a woman who hath a familiar spirit at En-dor."

<sup>8</sup>And Saul disguised himself and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him; and they came to the woman by night. And he said, "I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up whom I shall name unto thee." <sup>9</sup>And the woman said unto him, "Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those who have familiar spirits and the wizards out of the land. Why then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?" <sup>10</sup>And Saul swore to her by the LORD, saying, "As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing." <sup>11</sup>Then said the woman, "Whom shall I bring up unto thee?" And he said, "Bring me up Samuel." <sup>12</sup>And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice. And the woman spoke to Saul, saying, "Why hast thou deceived me? For thou art Saul!" <sup>13</sup>And the king said unto her, "Be not afraid. For what sawest thou?" And the woman said unto Saul, "I saw gods ascending out of the earth." <sup>14</sup>And he said unto her, "What form is he of?" And she said, "An old man cometh up, and he is covered with a mantle." And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground and bowed himself.

<sup>15</sup>And Samuel said to Saul, "Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up?" And Saul answered, "I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God has departed from me and answereth me no more, neither by prophets nor by dreams. Therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do." <sup>16</sup>Then said Samuel, "Why then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD has departed from thee and has become thine enemy? <sup>17</sup>And the LORD hath done to him, as He spoke by me.\* For the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand and given it to thy neighbor, even to David. <sup>18</sup>Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD nor executedst His fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day. <sup>19</sup>Moreover the LORD will also deliver Israel with

\*3 1 Sam 25:1. \*17 1 Sam 15:28.

thee into the hand of the Philistines; and tomorrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me. The LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines."

<sup>20</sup>Then Saul fell straightway full length on the earth, and was sore afraid because of the words of Samuel; and there was no strength in him, for he had eaten no bread all the day nor all the night. <sup>21</sup>And the woman came unto Saul and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, "Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hands and have hearkened unto thy words which thou speakest unto me. <sup>22</sup>Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength when thou goest on thy way." <sup>23</sup>But he refused and said, "I will not eat." But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth and sat upon the bed. <sup>24</sup>And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hastened and killed it, and took flour and kneaded it, and baked unleavened bread thereof. <sup>25</sup>And she brought it before Saul and before his servants, and they ate. Then they rose up and went away that night.

## CHAPTER 29

<sup>1</sup>David, marching with the Philistines, <sup>3</sup>is disallowed by their princes. <sup>6</sup>Achish dismisseth him with commendations for his fidelity.

<sup>1</sup>Now the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek, and the Israelites pitched camp by a fountain which is in Jezreel. <sup>2</sup>And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds and by thousands, but David and his men passed on in the rearward with Achish. <sup>3</sup>Then said the princes of the Philistines, "What do these Hebrews here?" And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, "Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, who hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell unto me to this day?" <sup>4</sup>And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, "Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed for him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us. For wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? Should it not be with the heads of these men?" <sup>5</sup>Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying,

'Saul slew his thousands,

and David his ten thousands?'"\*

<sup>6</sup>Then Achish called David and said unto him, "Surely, as the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight; for I have not found evil in

\*4 1 Chr 12:19. \*5 1 Sam 18:7, 21:11.

thee since the day of thy coming unto me to this day; nevertheless the lords favor thee not. <sup>7</sup>Therefore now return and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines." <sup>8</sup>And David said unto Achish, "But what have I done? And what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?" <sup>9</sup>And Achish answered and said to David, "I know that thou art good in my sight as an angel of God. Notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said, 'He shall not go up with us to the battle.'" <sup>10</sup>Therefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants who have come with thee; and as soon as ye be up early in the morning and have light, depart." <sup>11</sup>So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

## CHAPTER 30

<sup>1</sup>The Amalekites despoil Ziklag. <sup>4</sup>David, asking counsel, is encouraged by God to pursue them. <sup>11</sup>By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies and recovereth all the spoil. <sup>22</sup>David's law to divide the spoil equally between those who fight and those who keep the supplies. <sup>26</sup>He sendeth presents to his friends.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, when David and his men had come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the South and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag and burned it with fire, <sup>2</sup>and had taken the women captive, who were therein. They slew not any, either great or small, but carried them away and went on their way. <sup>3</sup>So David and his men came to the city, and behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives and their sons and their daughters were taken captive. <sup>4</sup>Then David and the people who were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. <sup>5</sup>And David's two wives were taken captive: Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. <sup>6</sup>And David was greatly distressed, for the people spoke of stoning him because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters; but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

<sup>7</sup>And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, "I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod." And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David. <sup>8</sup>And David inquired of the LORD, saying, "Shall I pursue after this troop? Shall I overtake them?" And He answered him, "Pursue, for thou shalt surely overtake them and without fail recover all." <sup>9</sup>So David went, he and the six hundred men who were with him, and came to the Brook Besor, where those who were left behind stayed. <sup>10</sup>But David pursued, he and four hundred men; for two hundred remained behind, who were so faint that they could not go over the Brook Besor.

<sup>11</sup>And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to

David and gave him bread, and he ate; and they made him drink water. <sup>12</sup>And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs and two clusters of raisins; and when he had eaten his spirit came again to him, for he had eaten no bread nor drunk any water three days and three nights. <sup>13</sup>And David said unto him, "To whom lonigest thou, and from whence art thou?" And he said, "I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick. <sup>14</sup>We made an invasion upon the south of the Cherethites, and upon the border which lonigest to Judah and upon the south of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire." <sup>15</sup>And David said to him, "Canst thou bring me down to this company?" And he said, "Swear unto me by God that thou wilt neither kill me nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company."

<sup>16</sup>And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines and out of the land of Judah. <sup>17</sup>And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day; and there escaped not a man of them, except four hundred young men who rode upon camels and fled. <sup>18</sup>And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away, and David rescued his two wives. <sup>19</sup>And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil nor any thing that they had taken from them; David recovered all. <sup>20</sup>And David took all the flocks and the herds which they drove before those other cattle, and said, "This is David's spoil."

<sup>21</sup>And David came to the two hundred men who were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to remain at the Brook Besor; and they went forth to meet David and to meet the people who were with him. And when David came near to the people, he saluted them. <sup>22</sup>Then answered all the wicked men and men of Belial of those who went with David, and said, "Because they went not with us, we will not give them aught of the spoil that we have recovered, except to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead them away and depart." <sup>23</sup>Then said David, "Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us and delivered the company that came against us into our hand. <sup>24</sup>For who will hearken unto you in this matter? But as his part is who goeth down to the battle, so shall his part be who tarrieth by the supplies: they shall divide alike." <sup>25</sup>And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

<sup>26</sup>And when David came to Ziklag, he sent a portion of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying, "Behold, a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD"— <sup>27</sup>to those who were in Bethel, and to those who were in South Ramoth, and to those who

were in Jattir; <sup>28</sup>and to those who were in Aroer, and to those who were in Siphmoth, and to those who were in Eshtemoa, <sup>29</sup>and to those who were in Rachal, and to those who were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to those who were in the cities of the Kenites; <sup>30</sup>and to those who were in Hormah, and to those who were in Chor-ashan, and to those who were in Athach; <sup>31</sup>and to those who were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

## CHAPTER 31

<sup>1</sup>Saul, having lost his army and his sons slain, he and his armorbearer kill themselves.

<sup>7</sup>The Philistines possess the forsaken towns of the Israelites. <sup>8</sup>They triumph over the dead carcasses. <sup>11</sup>Those of Jabesh-gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabesh and mournfully bury their bones.

<sup>1</sup>Now the Philistines fought against Israel;\* and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on Mount Gilboa. <sup>2</sup>And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan and Abinadab and Malchishua, Saul's sons. <sup>3</sup>And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded by the archers. <sup>4</sup>Then said Saul unto his armorbearer, "Draw thy sword and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through and abuse me." But his armorbearer would not, for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. <sup>5</sup>And when his armorbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword and died with him. <sup>6</sup>So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armorbearer, and all his men that same day together. <sup>7</sup>And when the men of Israel who were on the other side of the valley, and those who were on the other side of the Jordan, saw that the men of Israel had fled and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

<sup>8</sup>And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen on Mount Gilboa. <sup>9</sup>And they cut off his head and stripped off his armor, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about to proclaim it in the house of their idols and among the people. <sup>10</sup>And they put his armor in the house of Ashtaroth, and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan. <sup>11</sup>And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul, <sup>12</sup>all the valiant men arose and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh and burned them there.\* <sup>13</sup>And they took their bones and buried them under a tree at Jabesh,\* and fasted seven days.

\*<sup>1</sup> 1 Chr 10:1. \*<sup>12</sup> Jer 34:5. \*<sup>13</sup> 2 Sam 2:4.



---

---

# Second Samuel

(OTHERWISE CALLED, THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS)

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow and accused himself of Saul's death, is slain. <sup>17</sup>David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a song.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>Now it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David had returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites,\* and David had stayed two days in Ziklag—♦ <sup>2</sup>it came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent and earth upon his head; and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth and did obeisance. <sup>3</sup>And David said unto him, "From whence comest thou?" And he said unto him, "Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped." <sup>4</sup>And David said unto him, "How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me." And he answered, "The people have fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also." <sup>5</sup>And David said unto the young man who told him, "How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son are dead?" <sup>6</sup>And the young man who told him said, "As I happened by chance upon Mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him. <sup>7</sup>And when he looked behind him, he saw me and called unto me. And I answered, 'Here am I.' <sup>8</sup>And he said unto me, 'Who art thou?' And I answered him, 'I am an Amalekite.' <sup>9</sup>And he said unto me again, 'Stand, I pray thee, upon me and slay me; for anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me.' <sup>10</sup>So I stood upon him and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after he was fallen. And I took the crown that was upon his head and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord."

<sup>11</sup>Then David took hold on his clothes and rent them, and likewise all the men who were with him.\* <sup>12</sup>And they mourned and wept and fasted until evening for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD and for the house of Israel, because they had fallen by the sword. <sup>13</sup>And David said unto the young man who told him, "From whence art thou?" And he answered, "I am the son of a stranger, an Amalekite." <sup>14</sup>And David said unto him, "How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORD's anointed?"\*

\*1 1 Sam 30:17. \*11 2 Sam 3:31, 13:31. \*14 Ps 105:15.

<sup>15</sup>And David called one of the young men and said, "Go near, and fall upon him." And he smote him so that he died. <sup>16</sup>And David said unto him, "Thy blood be upon thy head, for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, 'I have slain the LORD'S anointed.'"

♦<sup>17</sup>And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son: <sup>18</sup>(Also he bade them teach the children of Judah the use of the bow; behold, it is written in the Book of Jasher):\*

<sup>19</sup>"The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places!  
How are the mighty fallen!

<sup>20</sup>Tell it not in Gath,  
publish it not in the streets of Ashkelon,  
lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,  
lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.\*

<sup>21</sup>"Ye mountains of Gilboa,  
let there be no dew,  
neither let there be rain upon you,  
nor fields of offerings.  
For there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away,  
the shield of Saul,  
as though he had not been anointed with oil.

<sup>22</sup>"From the blood of the slain,  
from the fat of the mighty,  
the bow of Jonathan turned not back,  
and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

<sup>23</sup>"Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives,  
and in their death they were not divided;  
they were swifter than eagles,  
they were stronger than lions.

<sup>24</sup>"Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,  
who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights,  
who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

<sup>25</sup>"How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle!  
O Jonathan, thou was slain in thine high places.

<sup>26</sup>I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan;  
very pleasant hast thou been unto me.  
Thy love to me was wonderful,  
passing the love of women.

<sup>27</sup>"How are the mighty fallen,  
and the weapons of war perished!" ♦

\*18 Josh 10:13. \*20 Mic 1:10.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>David, by God's direction, with his company goeth up to Hebron where he is made king of Judah. <sup>5</sup>He commendeth those of Jabesh-gilead for their kindness to Saul. <sup>8</sup>Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king of Israel. <sup>12</sup>A mortal skirmish between twelve of Abner's and twelve of Joab's men. <sup>18</sup>Asahel is slain. <sup>25</sup>At Abner's instigation, Joab soundeth a retreat. <sup>32</sup>Asahel's burial.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass after this that David inquired of the LORD, saying, "Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah?" And the LORD said unto him, "Go up." And David said, "Whither shall I go up?" And He said, "Unto Hebron." <sup>2</sup>So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail, Nabal's wife the Carmelite. <sup>3</sup>And his men who were with him did David bring up, every man with his household; and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. <sup>4</sup>And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, "The men of Jabesh-gilead were those who buried Saul."\*

<sup>5</sup>And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, "Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye have shown this kindness unto your lord, even unto Saul, and have buried him. <sup>6</sup>And now the LORD show kindness and truth unto you; and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing. <sup>7</sup>Therefore now, let your hands be strengthened and be ye valiant; for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah has anointed me king over them."

<sup>8</sup>But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul and brought him over to Mahanaim, <sup>9</sup>and made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel; and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. <sup>10</sup>Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David. <sup>11</sup>And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

<sup>12</sup>And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. <sup>13</sup>And Joab the son of Zeruiah and the servants of David went out and met together by the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, the one on one side of the pool and the other on the other side of the pool. <sup>14</sup>And Abner said to Joab, "Let the young men now arise and play before us." And Joab said, "Let them arise." <sup>15</sup>Then there arose and went over by number, twelve of Benjamin, who pertained to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. <sup>16</sup>And they caught every one his fellow by the head and thrust his sword in his fellow's side, so they fell down together; therefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim [that is, The field of strong men], which is in Gibeon. <sup>17</sup>And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

<sup>18</sup>And there were three sons of Zeruiah there: Joab and Abishai and Asahel. And Asahel was as light of foot as a wild roe. <sup>19</sup>And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner. <sup>20</sup>Then Abner looked behind him and said, "Art thou Asahel?" And he answered, "I am."

\*4 1 Sam 31:13.

<sup>21</sup>And Abner said to him, "Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men and take thee his armor." But Asahel would not turn aside from following him. <sup>22</sup>And Abner said again to Asahel, "Turn thee aside from following me. Why should I smite thee to the ground? How then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?" <sup>23</sup>However, he refused to turn aside. Therefore Abner with the rear end of the spear smote him under the fifth rib, so that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there and died in the same place. And it came to pass that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

<sup>24</sup>Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner. And the sun went down when they had come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the Wilderness of Gibeon. <sup>25</sup>And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together behind Abner and became one troop, and stood on the top of a hill. <sup>26</sup>Then Abner called to Joab and said, "Shall the sword devour for ever? Knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? How long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people to return from following their brethren?" <sup>27</sup>And Joab said, "As God liveth, unless thou had spoken, surely then in the morning the people would have gone up every one from following his brother." <sup>28</sup>So Joab blew a trumpet; and all the people stood still and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

<sup>29</sup>And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over the Jordan and went through all Bithron; and they came to Mahanaim: <sup>30</sup>And Joab returned from following Abner; and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. <sup>31</sup>But the servants of David had smitten some of Benjamin and of Abner's men, so that three hundred and threescore men died. <sup>32</sup>And they took up Asahel and buried him in the sepulcher of his father, which was in Bethlehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

## CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>During the war David still waxeth stronger. <sup>2</sup>Six sons were born to him in Hebron. <sup>6</sup>Abner, displeased with Ish-bosheth, <sup>12</sup>revolteth to David. <sup>13</sup>David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal. <sup>17</sup>Abner, having communed with the Israelites, is feasted by David and dismissed. <sup>22</sup>Joab, returning from battle, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner. <sup>28</sup>David curseth Joab <sup>31</sup>and mourneth for Abner.

<sup>1</sup>Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David; but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

<sup>2</sup>And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; <sup>3</sup>and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; <sup>4</sup>and the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; <sup>5</sup>and the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

<sup>6</sup>And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul. <sup>7</sup>And Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah. \* And Ish-bosheth said to Abner, "Why hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?" <sup>8</sup>Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, "Am I a dog's head, who

against Judah do show kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me today with a fault concerning this woman? <sup>9</sup>God so do to Abner, and more also, unless, as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him: <sup>10</sup>to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba." <sup>11</sup>And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

<sup>12</sup>And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, "Whose land is it?" saying also, "Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand shall be with thee to bring about all Israel unto thee."

<sup>13</sup>And he said, "Well; I will make a league with thee, but one thing I require of thee, that is: thou shalt not see my face, unless thou first bring Michal, Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face."

<sup>14</sup>And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, saying, "Deliver me my wife Michal, whom I espoused to me for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines."\* <sup>15</sup>And Ish-bosheth sent and took her from her husband, even from Paltiel the son of Laish.\* <sup>16</sup>And her husband went along with her, weeping behind her, to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, "Go, return." And he returned.

<sup>17</sup>And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, "Ye sought for David in times past to be king over you. <sup>18</sup>Now then do it; for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, 'By the hand of My servant David, I will save My people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines and out of the hand of all their enemies.'" <sup>19</sup>And Abner also spoke in the ears of Benjamin; and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin. <sup>20</sup>So Abner came to David at Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men who were with him a feast. <sup>21</sup>And Abner said unto David, "I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth." And David sent Abner away, and he went in peace.

<sup>22</sup>And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from pursuing a troop and brought in a great spoil with them; but Abner was not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he had gone in peace. <sup>23</sup>When Joab and all the host that was with him had come, they told Joab, saying, "Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he has gone in peace." <sup>24</sup>Then Joab came to the king and said, "What hast thou done? Behold, Abner came unto thee; why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone? <sup>25</sup>Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to

\*14 1 Sam 18:25, 27. \*15 1 Sam 25:44.

know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest."

<sup>26</sup>And when Joab had come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, who brought him back from the well of Sirah; but David knew it not. <sup>27</sup>And when Abner had returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly,\* and smote him there under the fifth rib, so that he died for the blood of Asahel his brother.\*

<sup>28</sup>And afterward when David heard it, he said, "I and my kingdom are guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner. <sup>29</sup>Let it rest on the head of Joab and on all his father's house; and let there never fail from the house of Joab one who hath an issue, or who is a leper, or who leaneth on a staff, or who falleth on the sword, or who lacketh bread." <sup>30</sup>So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.\*

<sup>31</sup>And David said to Joab and to all the people who were with him, "Rend your clothes and gird yourselves with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner." And King David himself followed the bier. <sup>32</sup>And they buried Abner in Hebron. And the king lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept. <sup>33</sup>And the king lamented over Abner and said,

"Died Abner as a fool dieth?

<sup>34</sup> Thy hands were not bound,  
nor thy feet put into fetters.

As a man falleth before wicked men,  
so fellest thou."

And all the people wept again over him. <sup>35</sup>And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David swore, saying, "So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread or aught else till the sun be down." <sup>36</sup>And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them, as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people. <sup>37</sup>For all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not because of the king that Abner the son of Ner was slain. <sup>38</sup>And the king said unto his servants, "Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel? <sup>39</sup>And I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these men, the sons of Zeruiah, are too hard for me. The LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness."

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner, <sup>2</sup>Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth and bring his head to Hebron. <sup>9</sup>David causeth them to be slain and Ish-bosheth's head to be buried.

<sup>1</sup>And when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled. <sup>2</sup>And Saul's son had two men who were captains of companies: the name of the

one was Baanah and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin. (For Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin; <sup>3</sup>and the Beerothites fled to Gittaim and were sojourners there until this day.) <sup>4</sup>And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son who was lame in his feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up and fled. And it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell and became lame. And his name was Mephibosheth.

<sup>5</sup>And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon. <sup>6</sup>And they came thither into the midst of the house as though they would have fetched wheat, and they smote him under the fifth rib; and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. <sup>7</sup>For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber; and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and got themselves away through the plain all night. <sup>8</sup>And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David at Hebron, and said to the king, "Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, who sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul and of his seed." <sup>9</sup>And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, "As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity, <sup>10</sup>when one told me, saying, 'Behold, Saul is dead,' thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him and slew him in Ziklag; he thought that I would have given him a reward for his tidings.\* <sup>11</sup>How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? Shall I not therefore now require his blood at your hand and take you away from the earth?" <sup>12</sup>And David commanded his young men, and they slew them and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth and buried it in the sepulcher of Abner in Hebron.\*

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel. <sup>4</sup>David's age. <sup>6</sup>Taking Zion from the Jebusites, he dwelleth in it. <sup>11</sup>Hiram sendeth to David. <sup>13</sup>Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem. <sup>17</sup>David, directed by God, smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim <sup>22</sup>and again at the mulberry trees.

♦♦Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron and spoke,\* saying, "Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. <sup>2</sup>Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that ledest out and broughtest in Israel; and the LORD said to thee, 'Thou shalt feed My people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.'"<sup>3</sup> So all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron; and King David made a

\*10 2 Sam 1:15. \*12 2 Sam 3:32. \*1 1 Chr 11:1. \*2 Ps 78:71.

league with them in Hebron before the LORD, and they anointed David king over Israel.

<sup>4</sup>David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. <sup>5</sup>In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.\*♦

<sup>6</sup>And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land, who spoke unto David, saying, "Unless thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither," thinking, "David cannot come in hither." <sup>7</sup>Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion (the same is the City of David). <sup>8</sup>And David said on that day, "Whosoever getteth up through the gutter and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, who are hated in David's soul, he shall be chief and captain." \* Therefore they said, "The blind and the lame shall not come into the house." ♦♦ So David dwelt in the fortress, and called it the City of David. And David built round about from the Millo and inward. <sup>10</sup>And David went on and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts was with him. ♦

<sup>11</sup>And Hiram king of Tyre\* sent messengers to David, and cedar trees and carpenters and masons; and they built David a house. <sup>12</sup>And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that He had exalted his kingdom for His people Israel's sake.

<sup>13</sup>And David took for himself more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem after he had come from Hebron;\* and there were yet sons and daughters born to David. <sup>14</sup>And these are the names of those who were born unto him in Jerusalem:\* Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, <sup>15</sup>Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia, <sup>16</sup>and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet.

<sup>17</sup>But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David;\* and David heard of it and went down to the stronghold. <sup>18</sup>The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the Valley of Rephaim. <sup>19</sup>And David inquired of the LORD, saying, "Shall I go up to the Philistines? Wilt Thou deliver them into mine hand?" And the LORD said unto David, "Go up, for I will surely deliver the Philistines into thine hand." <sup>20</sup>And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there and said, "The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters." Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim [that is, The plain of breaches].\* <sup>21</sup>And there they left their images, and David and his men burned them.\*

<sup>22</sup>And the Philistines came up yet again and spread themselves in the Valley of Rephaim. <sup>23</sup>And when David inquired of the LORD, He said, "Thou shalt not go up; but pass around behind them, and come

\*5 2 Sam 2:11. \*8 1 Chr 11:6. \*11 1 Chr 14:1. \*13 1 Chr 3:9. \*14 1 Chr 3:5. \*17 1 Chr 11:16, 14:8. \*20 Isa 28:21. \*21 1 Chr 14:12.

upon them over against the mulberry trees. <sup>24</sup>And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of moving in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself; for then shall the LORD go out before thee to smite the host of the Philistines." <sup>25</sup>And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him, and smote the Philistines from Geba as far as Gezer.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart. <sup>6</sup>Uzzah is smitten at Perez-uzzah. <sup>9</sup>God blesseth Obed-edom for the ark. <sup>12</sup>David, bringing the ark into Zion with sacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal despiseth him. <sup>17</sup>He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feasting. <sup>20</sup>Michal, reproving David for his religious joy, is childless to her death.

♦♦Again, David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand. <sup>2</sup>And David arose, and went with all the people who were with him from Baale of Judah to bring up from thence the ark of God, whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts who dwelleth between the cherubims.\* <sup>3</sup>And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab, that was at Gibeah; and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart. <sup>4</sup>And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab,\* which was at Gibeah, accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark. <sup>5</sup>And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even on harps and on psalteries, and on timbrels and on cornets, and on cymbals.♦

<sup>6</sup>And when they came to Nachon's threshing floor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God and took hold of it, for the oxen shook it.\* <sup>7</sup>And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God. <sup>8</sup>And David was displeased because the LORD had broken out upon Uzzah; and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah [that is, The breach of Uzzah] to this day. <sup>9</sup>And David was afraid of the LORD that day and said, "How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?" <sup>10</sup>So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the City of David, but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. <sup>11</sup>And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months; and the LORD blessed Obed-edom and all his household.

<sup>12</sup>And it was told King David, saying, "The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God."\* ♦♦So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the City of David with gladness. <sup>13</sup>And it was so that, when those who bore the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings. <sup>14</sup>And David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod.

\*<sup>2</sup> 1 Chr 13:5-6. \*<sup>4</sup> 1 Sam 7:2. \*<sup>6</sup> 1 Chr 13:9. \*<sup>12</sup> 1 Chr 15:25.

<sup>15</sup>So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting and with the sound of the trumpet.

<sup>16</sup>And as the ark of the LORD came into the City of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, looked through a window and saw King David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart. <sup>17</sup>And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his place in the midst of the tabernacle that David had pitched for it; and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. <sup>18</sup>And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.\* <sup>19</sup>And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread and a good piece of flesh and a flagon of wine. So all the people departed every one to his house.♦

<sup>20</sup>Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David and said, "How glorious was the king of Israel today, who uncovered himself today in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself!" <sup>21</sup>And David said unto Michal, "It was before the LORD, who chose me before thy father and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel; therefore will I play before the LORD. <sup>22</sup>And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight; and of the maidservants whom thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be held in honor." <sup>23</sup>Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>Nathan, first approving the purpose of David to build God a house, <sup>4</sup>afterward by the word of God forbiddeth him. <sup>12</sup>He promiseth him benefits and blessings in his seed.

<sup>18</sup>David's prayer and thanksgiving.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, when the king sat in his house and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies,\* <sup>2</sup>that the king said unto Nathan the prophet, "See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains." <sup>3</sup>And Nathan said to the king, "Go, do all that is in thine heart, for the LORD is with thee."

<sup>4</sup>And it came to pass that night that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying, <sup>5</sup>"Go and tell My servant David, 'Thus saith the LORD: Shalt thou build Me a house for Me to dwell in? <sup>6</sup>For I have not dwelt in any house since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. <sup>7</sup>In all the places wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spoke I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed My people Israel, saying, 'Why build ye not Me a house of

\*18 1 Chr 16:2. ♦1 1 Chr 17:2.

cedar?"<sup>8</sup> Now therefore, so shalt thou say unto My servant David, 'Thus saith the LORD of hosts: I took thee from the sheeppcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over My people, over Israel.\*<sup>9</sup> And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men who are on the earth.<sup>10</sup> Moreover I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as before,<sup>11</sup> and as since the time that I commanded judges to be over My people Israel and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies.

"Also the LORD telleth thee that He will make thee a house.<sup>12</sup> And when thy days be fulfilled and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, who shall proceed out of thy loins, and I will establish his kingdom.\*<sup>13</sup> He shall build a house for My name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever.\*<sup>14</sup> I will be his Father, and he shall be My son.\*♦ If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men;\*<sup>15</sup> but My mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. ♦♦<sup>16</sup> And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee; thy throne shall be established for ever."♦<sup>17</sup> According to all these words and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

<sup>18</sup> Then went King David in and sat before the LORD; and he said: "Who am I, O Lord GOD? And what is my house, that Thou hast brought me hitherto? <sup>19</sup> And this was yet a small thing in Thy sight, O Lord GOD; but Thou hast spoken also of Thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the manner of man, O Lord GOD? <sup>20</sup> And what can David say more unto Thee? For Thou, Lord GOD, knowest Thy servant. <sup>21</sup> For Thy word's sake and according to Thine own heart hast Thou done all these great things to make Thy servant know them. <sup>22</sup> Therefore Thou art great, O LORD God; for there is none like Thee, neither is there any God besides Thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. <sup>23</sup> And what one nation on the earth is like Thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to Himself, and to make Him a name and to do for You great things and fearsome for Thy land, before Thy people whom Thou redeemed to Thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods?\*" <sup>24</sup> For Thou hast confirmed for Thyself Thy people Israel to be a people unto Thee for ever; and Thou, LORD, art become their God. <sup>25</sup> And now, O LORD God, the word that Thou hast spoken concerning Thy servant and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and do as Thou hast said. <sup>26</sup> And let Thy name be magnified for ever saying, "The LORD of

\*8 1 Sam 16:12, Ps 78:70, 2 Cor 6:18. \*12 1 Kg 8:20. \*13 1 Kg 5:5, 6:12, 1 Chr 22:10. \*14a 2 Cor 6:18, Heb 1:5. \*14b Ps 89:31-32. \*23 Dt 4:7.

hosts is the God over Israel'; and let the house of Thy servant David be established before Thee. <sup>27</sup>For Thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to Thy servant, saying, 'I will build thee a house.' Therefore hath Thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto Thee. <sup>28</sup>And now, O Lord GOD, Thou art that God, and Thy words be true, and Thou hast promised this goodness unto Thy servant.\* <sup>29</sup>Therefore now let it please Thee to bless the house of Thy servant, that it may continue for ever before Thee; for Thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken it, and with Thy blessing let the house of Thy servant be blessed for ever."

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. <sup>3</sup>He smiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians. <sup>9</sup>Toi sendeth Joram with presents to bless him. <sup>11</sup>The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God. <sup>14</sup>He putteth garrisons in Edom. <sup>16</sup>David's officers.

<sup>1</sup>And after this it came to pass that David smote the Philistines and subdued them; and David took Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.\* <sup>2</sup>And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground: even with two lines measured he those to be put to death, and with one full line those to be kept alive. And so the Moabites became David's servants and brought gifts.

<sup>3</sup>David smote also Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the River Euphrates. <sup>4</sup>And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and David hamstrung all the chariot horses, but reserved enough of them for a hundred chariots. <sup>5</sup>And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succor Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. <sup>6</sup>Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David and brought gifts. And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went. <sup>7</sup>And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer and brought them to Jerusalem. <sup>8</sup>And from Betah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, King David took exceeding much brass.

<sup>9</sup>When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer, <sup>10</sup>then Toi sent Joram his son unto King David to salute him and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and smitten him; for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And Joram brought with him vessels of silver and vessels of gold and vessels of brass, <sup>11</sup>which also King David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued: <sup>12</sup>of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

<sup>13</sup>And David got himself a name when he returned from smiting the Syrians in the Valley of Salt, being eighteen thousand men. <sup>14</sup>And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom he put garrisons, and all those of Edom became David's servants. And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

<sup>15</sup>And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people. <sup>16</sup>And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder; <sup>17</sup>and Zadok the son of Ahitub and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar were the priests; and Seraiah was the scribe; <sup>18</sup>and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were chief rulers.\*

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>David, by Ziba, sendeth for Mephibosheth. <sup>7</sup>For Jonathan's sake he entertaineth him at his table and restoreth to him all that was Saul's. <sup>9</sup>He maketh Ziba his farmer.

<sup>1</sup>And David said, "Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may show him kindness for Jonathan's sake?" <sup>2</sup>And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, "Art thou Ziba?" And he said, "Thy servant is he." <sup>3</sup>And the king said, "Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may show the kindness of God unto him?" And Ziba said unto the king, "Jonathan hath yet a son who is lame in his feet." <sup>4</sup>And the king said unto him, "Where is he?" And Ziba said unto the king, "Behold, he is in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar." <sup>5</sup>Then King David sent and fetched him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. <sup>6</sup>Now when Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, had come unto David, he fell on his face and did reverence. And David said, "Mephibosheth." And he answered, "Behold thy servant!" <sup>7</sup>And David said unto him, "Fear not; for I will surely show thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually." <sup>8</sup>And he bowed himself and said, "What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I am?"

<sup>9</sup>Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, "I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house. <sup>10</sup>Thou, therefore, and thy sons and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have food to eat; but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread always at my table." (Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.) <sup>11</sup>Then said Ziba unto the king, "According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do." "As for Mephibosheth," said the king, "he shall eat at my table as one of the king's sons." <sup>12</sup>And Mephibosheth had a young son whose name was Micha. And all who dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants unto Mephibosheth. <sup>13</sup>So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem, for he ate continually at the king's table, and was lame in both his feet.

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>David's messengers, sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villainously treated.

<sup>6</sup>The Ammonites, strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai.

<sup>15</sup>Shobach, gathering a new supply of the Syrians at Helam, is slain by David.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass after this that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.\* <sup>2</sup>Then said David, "I will show kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father showed kindness unto me." And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came

\*3 2 Sam 4:4. \*10:1 1 Chr 19:1.

into the land of the children of Ammon. <sup>3</sup>And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, "Thinkest thou that David doth honor thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? Hath not David rather sent his servants unto thee to search the city and to spy it out and to overthrow it?" <sup>4</sup>Therefore Hanun took David's servants and shaved off one half of their beards and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away. <sup>5</sup>When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, "Tarry at Jericho until your beards are grown, and then return."

<sup>6</sup>And when the children of Ammon saw that they were a stench before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of King Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men. <sup>7</sup>And when David heard of it, he sent Joab and all the host of the mighty men. <sup>8</sup>And the children of Ammon came out and put the battle in array at the entrance to the gate; and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah were by themselves in the field.

<sup>9</sup>When Joab saw that the front of the battle line was against him before and behind, he chose from all the choicest men of Israel and put them in array against the Syrians; <sup>10</sup>and the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put them in array against the children of Ammon. <sup>11</sup>And he said, "If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee. <sup>12</sup>Be of good courage, and let us play the man for our people and for the cities of our God; and the LORD do that which seemeth to Him good." <sup>13</sup>And Joab drew nigh, and the people who were with him, unto the battle against the Syrians; and they fled before him. <sup>14</sup>And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians had fled, then fled they also before Abishai and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

<sup>15</sup>And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together. <sup>16</sup>And Hadadezer sent and brought out the Syrians who were beyond the river, and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadadezer went before them. <sup>17</sup>And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together and passed over the Jordan and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him. <sup>18</sup>And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew the men of seven hundred chariots of the Syrians and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there. <sup>19</sup>And when all the kings who were servants to Hadadezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>While Joab besieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bathsheba. <sup>6</sup>Uriah, sent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home, neither sober nor drunken. <sup>14</sup>He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death. <sup>18</sup>Joab sendeth the news thereof to David. <sup>26</sup>David taketh Bathsheba for a wife.

♦<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth to battle, that David sent Joab and his servants with him and all Israel,\* and they destroyed the children of Ammon and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.

<sup>2</sup>And it came to pass in an eveningtide that David arose from his bed and walked upon the roof of the king's house. And from the roof he saw a woman washing herself, and the woman was very beautiful

\*1 1 Chr 20:1.

to look upon. <sup>3</sup>And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, "Is not this Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?" <sup>4</sup>And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her, for she was purified from her uncleanness;\* and she returned unto her house. <sup>5</sup>And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, "I am with child."

<sup>6</sup>And David sent to Joab, saying, "Send me Uriah the Hittite." And Joab sent Uriah to David. <sup>7</sup>And when Uriah had come unto him, David demanded of him how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered. <sup>8</sup>And David said to Uriah, "Go down to thy house and wash thy feet." And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a meal of meat from the king. <sup>9</sup>But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. <sup>10</sup>And when they had told David, saying, "Uriah went not down unto his house," David said unto Uriah, "Camest thou not from thy journey? Why then did thou not go down unto thine house?" <sup>11</sup>And Uriah said unto David, "The ark and Israel and Judah abide in tents, and my lord Joab and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields: shall I then go into mine house to eat and to drink and to lie with my wife? As thou livest and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing." <sup>12</sup>And David said to Uriah, "Tarry here today also, and tomorrow I will let thee depart." So Uriah remained in Jerusalem that day and the morrow. <sup>13</sup>And when David had called him, he ate and drank before him, and he made him drunk; and at evening he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

<sup>14</sup>And it came to pass in the morning that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah. <sup>15</sup>And he wrote in the letter, saying, "Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten and die." ♦ <sup>16</sup>And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were. <sup>17</sup>And the men of the city went out and fought with Joab; and there fell some of the people of the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also. <sup>18</sup>Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war, <sup>19</sup>and charged the messenger, saying, "When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king, <sup>20</sup>and if so be that the king's wrath arise and he say unto thee, 'Why approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye fought? Knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?' <sup>21</sup>Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth?\* Did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? Why went ye nigh the wall?'—then say thou, 'Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.'"

<sup>22</sup>So the messenger went, and came and showed David all that Joab

\*4 Lev 15:19, 18:19. \*21 Jdg 9:53.

had sent him for. <sup>23</sup>And the messenger said unto David, "Surely the men prevailed against us and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entrance of the gate. <sup>24</sup>And the shooters shot from the wall upon thy servants; and some of the king's servants are dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also." <sup>25</sup>Then David said unto the messenger, "Thus shalt thou say unto Joab: 'Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another. Press thy battle stronger against the city, and overthrow it'; and encourage thou him."

♦♦<sup>26</sup>And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband. <sup>27</sup>And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house; and she became his wife and bore him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased the LORD.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>Nathan's parable of the ewe lamb causeth David to be his own judge. <sup>7</sup>David, reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sin and is pardoned. <sup>15</sup>David mourneth and prayeth for the child while it lived. <sup>24</sup>Solomon is born and named Jedidiah. <sup>26</sup>David taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.

<sup>1</sup>And the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, "There were two men in one city, the one rich and the other poor. <sup>2</sup>The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds. <sup>3</sup>But the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up. And it grew up together with him and with his children; it ate of his own meat and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter. <sup>4</sup>And there came a traveler unto the rich man, and he was unwilling to take of his own flock and of his own herd to dress for the wayfaring man who had come unto him, but took the poor man's lamb and dressed it for the man who had come to him." <sup>5</sup>And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, "As the LORD liveth, the man who hath done this thing shall surely die. <sup>6</sup>And he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing and because he had no pity."\*

<sup>7</sup>And Nathan said to David, "Thou art the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: 'I anointed thee king over Israel,\* and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul, <sup>8</sup>and I gave thee thy master's house and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things. <sup>9</sup>Why hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in His sight? Thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon. <sup>10</sup>Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house, because thou hast despised

\*6 Ex 22:1. \*7 1 Sam 16:13.

**Me and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.'**

<sup>11</sup>"Thus saith the LORD: 'Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house; and I will take thy wives before thine eyes and give them unto thy neighbor,\* and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. <sup>12</sup>For thou did it secretly; but I will do this thing before all Israel and before the sun.'" <sup>13</sup>And David said unto Nathan, "I have sinned against the LORD." And Nathan said unto David, "The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die." <sup>14</sup>However, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also who is born unto thee shall surely die." <sup>15</sup>And Nathan departed unto his house.

And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bore unto David, and it was very sick. ♦ <sup>16</sup>David therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in and lay all night upon the earth. <sup>17</sup>And the elders of his house arose and went to him to raise him up from the earth; but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. <sup>18</sup>And it came to pass on the seventh day that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead; for they said, "Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spoke unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice. How will he then vex himself if we tell him that the child is dead?" <sup>19</sup>But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead. Therefore David said unto his servants, "Is the child dead?" And they said, "He is dead." <sup>20</sup>Then David arose from the earth, and washed and anointed himself and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshiped. Then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him and he ate. <sup>21</sup>Then said his servants unto him, "What thing is this that thou hast done? Thou did fast and weep for the child while it was alive, but when the child was dead, thou did rise and eat bread." <sup>22</sup>And he said, "While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept; for I said, 'Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?' <sup>23</sup>But now he is dead; why should I fast? Can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me."

<sup>24</sup>And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in unto her and lay with her. And she bore a son,\* and he called his name Solomon; and the LORD loved him. <sup>25</sup>And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and he called his name Jedidiah [that is, Beloved of the Lord],\* because of the LORD.

<sup>26</sup>And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city. <sup>27</sup>And Joab sent messengers to David and said, "I have fought against Rabbah and have taken from the city its waters. <sup>28</sup>Now therefore gather the rest of the people together and encamp against the city and take it, lest I take the city and it be called after my

\*<sup>11</sup> Dt 28:30, 2 Sam 16:22. \*<sup>24</sup> Mt 1:6. \*<sup>25</sup> 1 Chr 22:9.

name." <sup>29</sup>And David gathered all the people together and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it. <sup>30</sup>And he took their king's crown from off his head,\* the weight of which was a talent of gold with the precious stones; and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance. <sup>31</sup>And he brought forth the people who were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln; and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>Amnon, by Jonadab's counsel feigning himself sick, ravisheth Tamar, whom he loves.

<sup>15</sup>He hateth her and shamefully turneth her away. <sup>19</sup>Absalom entertaineth her and concealeth his purpose. <sup>23</sup>At a sheepshearing, among all the king's sons, he killeth Amnon. <sup>30</sup>David, grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab. <sup>37</sup>Absalom fleeth to Talmai at Geshur.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass after this that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her. <sup>2</sup>And Amnon was so vexed that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin, and Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her. <sup>3</sup>But Amnon had a friend whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother; and Jonadab was a very subtle man. <sup>4</sup>And he said unto him, "Why art thou, being the king's son, lean from day to day? Wilt thou not tell me?" And Amnon said unto him, "I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister." <sup>5</sup>And Jonadab said unto him, "Lay thee down on thy bed and make thyself sick; and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, 'I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see it and eat it at her hand.'" <sup>6</sup>So Amnon lay down and made himself sick; and when the king came to see him, Amnon said unto the king, "I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand."

<sup>7</sup>Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, "Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat." <sup>8</sup>So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was lying down. And she took flour and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and baked the cakes. <sup>9</sup>And she took a pan and poured them out before him, but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, "Send out all men from me." And they went out every man from him. <sup>10</sup>And Amnon said unto Tamar, "Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat from thine hand." And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother. <sup>11</sup>And when she had brought them unto him to eat, he took hold of her and said unto her, "Come lie with me, my sister." <sup>12</sup>And she answered him, "Nay, my brother, do not force me,\*

\*30 1 Chr 20:2. \*12 Lev 18:9.

for no such thing ought to be done in Israel. Do not thou this folly! <sup>13</sup>And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? And as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king, for he will not withhold me from thee." <sup>14</sup>Nevertheless he would not hearken unto her voice; but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.

<sup>15</sup>Then Amnon hated her exceedingly, so that the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, "Arise, be gone!" <sup>16</sup>And she said unto him, "There is no cause. This evil in sending me away is greater than the other that thou did unto me." But he would not hearken unto her. <sup>17</sup>Then he called his servant who ministered unto him and said, "Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her." <sup>18</sup>And she had a garment of divers colors upon her, for with such robes were the king's daughters who were virgins appareled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her. <sup>19</sup>And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colors that was on her, and laid her hand on her head and went on crying.

<sup>20</sup>And Absalom her brother said unto her, "Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? But hold now thy peace, my sister. He is thy brother; regard not this thing." So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house. <sup>21</sup>But when King David heard of all these things, he was very wroth. <sup>22</sup>And Absalom spoke unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad; for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

<sup>23</sup>And it came to pass after two full years that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim; and Absalom invited all the king's sons. <sup>24</sup>And Absalom came to the king and said, "Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant." <sup>25</sup>And the king said to Absalom, "Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be a burden unto thee." And he pressed him; however he would not go, but blessed him. <sup>26</sup>Then said Absalom, "If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us." And the king said unto him, "Why should he go with thee?" <sup>27</sup>But Absalom pressed him, so that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him. <sup>28</sup>Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, "Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, 'Smite Amnon,' then kill him. Fear not. Have not I commanded you? Be courageous and be valiant." <sup>29</sup>And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man got himself up upon his mule and fled.

<sup>30</sup>And it came to pass, while they were on the way, that tidings came to David, saying, "Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left." <sup>31</sup>Then the king arose and tore his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes

rent. <sup>32</sup>And Jonadab the son of Shimeah, David's brother, answered and said, "Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men, the king's sons, for Amnon only is dead; for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar. <sup>33</sup>Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead; for Amnon only is dead."

<sup>34</sup>But Absalom fled. And the young man who kept the watch lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there came many people by the way of the hillside behind him. <sup>35</sup>And Jonadab said unto the king, "Behold, the king's sons come. As thy servant said, so it is." <sup>36</sup>And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept; and the king also and all his servants wept very sorely.

<sup>37</sup>But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And David mourned for his son every day. <sup>38</sup>So Absalom fled and went to Geshur, and was there three years. <sup>39</sup>And the soul of King David longed to go forth unto Absalom, for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>Joab, secretly procuring a widow of Tekoa, by a parable to incline the king's heart to bring home Absalom, bringeth him to Jerusalem. <sup>25</sup>Absalom's beauty, hair, and children. <sup>28</sup>After two years, Absalom is brought into the king's presence by Joab.

<sup>1</sup>Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was toward Absalom. <sup>2</sup>And Joab sent to Tekoa and fetched from thence a wise woman, and said unto her, "I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman who had a long time mourned for the dead; <sup>3</sup>and come to the king and speak in this manner unto him." So Joab put the words in her mouth.

<sup>4</sup>And when the woman of Tekoa spoke to the king, she fell on her face to the ground and did obeisance, and said, "Help, O king!" <sup>5</sup>And the king said unto her, "What aileth thee?" And she answered, "I am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead. <sup>6</sup>And thy handmaid had two sons, and the two strove together in the field; and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other and slew him. <sup>7</sup>And behold, the whole family has risen against thine handmaid, and they said, 'Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also.' And so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall leave to my husband neither name nor remnant upon the earth."

<sup>8</sup>And the king said unto the woman, "Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee." <sup>9</sup>And the woman of Tekoa said unto the king, "My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me and on my father's

house, and the king and his throne be guiltless." <sup>10</sup>And the king said, "Whosoever saith aught unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more." <sup>11</sup>Then said she, "I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the avengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son." And he said, "As the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth." <sup>12</sup>Then the woman said, "Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak one word unto my lord the king." And he said, "Say on." <sup>13</sup>And the woman said, "Why then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? For the king doth speak this thing as one who is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished. <sup>14</sup>For we must needs die, and are as water spilled on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect any person. Yet doth He devise means, that His banished be not expelled from Him. <sup>15</sup>Now therefore, why I have come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king: it is because the people have made me afraid. And thy handmaid said, 'I will now speak unto the king. It may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid. <sup>16</sup>For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man who would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.' <sup>17</sup>Then thine handmaid said, 'The word of my lord the king shall now be comforting; for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad. Therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.'"

<sup>18</sup>Then the king answered and said unto the woman, "Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee." And the woman said, "Let my lord the king now speak." <sup>19</sup>And the king said, "Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this?" And the woman answered and said, "As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from aught that my lord the king hath spoken; for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid. <sup>20</sup>To bring about this manner of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing; and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth."

<sup>21</sup>And the king said unto Joab, "Behold now, I have done this thing. Go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again." <sup>22</sup>And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and thanked the king; and Joab said, "Today thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant." <sup>23</sup>So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. <sup>24</sup>And the king said, "Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face." So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

<sup>25</sup>But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty; from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head

\*11 Mt 10:30.

there was no blemish in him. <sup>26</sup>And when he cut his hair (for it was at every year's end that he cut it, because the hair was heavy on him; therefore he cut it), he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels according to the king's weight. <sup>27</sup>And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter whose name was Tamar; she was a woman of a fair countenance.

<sup>28</sup>So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. <sup>29</sup>Therefore Absalom sent for Joab to send him to the king, but he would not come to him; and when he sent again the second time, he would not come. <sup>30</sup>Therefore he said unto his servants, "See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire." And Absalom's servants set the field on fire. <sup>31</sup>Then Joab arose and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, "Why have thy servants set my field on fire?" <sup>32</sup>And Absalom answered Joab, "Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, 'Come hither, that I may send thee to the king to say, 'Why have I come from Geshur? It had been good for me to have been there still!'" Now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me." <sup>33</sup>So Joab came to the king and told him. And when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king; and the king kissed Absalom.

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>Absalom, by fair speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel. <sup>7</sup>Under pretense of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron. <sup>10</sup>He maketh there a great conspiracy. <sup>13</sup>David, upon the news, fleeth from Jerusalem. <sup>19</sup>Itai would not leave him. <sup>24</sup>Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the ark. <sup>30</sup>David and his company go up to Mount Olivet weeping. <sup>31</sup>He curseth Ahithophel's counsel. <sup>32</sup>Hushai is sent back with instructions.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass after this that Absalom prepared himself chariots and horses and fifty men to run before him. <sup>2</sup>And Absalom rose up early and stood beside the way of the gate; and it was so that, when any man who had a controversy came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him and said, "Of what city art thou?" And he said, "Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel." <sup>3</sup>And Absalom said unto him, "See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man deputed by the king to hear thee." <sup>4</sup>Absalom said moreover, "Oh, that I were made judge in the land, that every man who hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!" <sup>5</sup>And it was so that, when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand and took him and kissed him. <sup>6</sup>And in this manner did Absalom to all Israel who came to the king for judgment; so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

<sup>7</sup>And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, "I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow which I have vowed unto the LORD in Hebron. <sup>8</sup>For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, 'If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to

Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.”<sup>9</sup> And the king said unto him, “Go in peace.” So he arose and went to Hebron.<sup>10</sup> But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, “As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, ‘Absalom reigneth in Hebron.’”<sup>11</sup> And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem who were called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.<sup>12</sup> And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David’s counselor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong, for the people increased continually with Absalom.

<sup>13</sup>And there came a messenger to David, saying, “The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.”<sup>14</sup> And David said unto all his servants who were with him at Jerusalem, “Arise, and let us flee, for we shall not else escape from Absalom. Make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.”<sup>15</sup> And the king’s servants said unto the king, “Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint.”<sup>16</sup> And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, who were concubines, to keep the house.<sup>17</sup> And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.<sup>18</sup> And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites and all the Pelethites and all the Gittites, six hundred men who came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

<sup>19</sup>Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, “Why goest thou also with us? Return to thy place and abide with the king, for thou art a stranger and also an exile.”<sup>20</sup> Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us? Seeing I go whither I may, return thou and take back thy brethren. Mercy and truth be with thee.”<sup>21</sup> And Ittai answered the king and said, “As the LORD liveth and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.”<sup>22</sup> And David said to Ittai, “Go, and pass over.” And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men and all the little ones who were with him.<sup>23</sup> And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over. The king also himself passed over the Brook Kidron, and all the people passed over toward the way of the wilderness.

<sup>24</sup>And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites were with him bearing the ark of the covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God, and Abiathar went up until all the people had passed out of the city.<sup>25</sup> And the king said unto Zadok, “Carry back the ark of God into the city. If I shall find favor in the eyes of the LORD, He will bring me back, and show me both it and His habitation.”<sup>26</sup> But if He thus say, ‘I have no delight in thee,’ behold, here am I. Let Him do to me as seemeth good unto Him.”<sup>27</sup> The king said also unto Zadok the priest, “Art not thou a seer? Return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you,

Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.\* <sup>28</sup>See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness until there come word from you to assure me." <sup>29</sup>Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God back to Jerusalem; and they tarried there.

<sup>30</sup>And David went up by the ascent of Mount Olivet, and wept as he went up; and he had his head covered and went barefoot. And all the people who were with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. <sup>31</sup>And one told David, saying, "Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom." And David said, "O LORD, I pray Thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness."

<sup>32</sup>And it came to pass, when David had come to the top of the mount where he worshiped God, that, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head; <sup>33</sup>unto whom David said, "If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me; <sup>34</sup>but if thou return to the city and say unto Absalom, 'I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant,' then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel. <sup>35</sup>And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? Therefore it shall be that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. <sup>36</sup>Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send unto me everything that ye can hear." <sup>37</sup>So Hushai, David's friend, came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>Ziba, by presents and false suggestions, obtaineth his master's inheritance. <sup>5</sup>At Bahurim, Shimei curseth David. <sup>9</sup>David with patience abstaineth and restraineth others from revenge. <sup>15</sup>Hushai insinuateth himself into Absalom's counsel. <sup>20</sup>Ahithophel's counsel.

<sup>1</sup>And when David was a little past the top of the hill, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and a hundred bunches of raisins, and a hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine. <sup>2</sup>And the king said unto Ziba, "What meanest thou by these?" And Ziba said, "The asses are for the king's household to ride on, and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink." <sup>3</sup>And the king said, "And where is thy master's son?" And Ziba said unto the king, "Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem; for he said, 'Today shall the house of Israel restore to me the kingdom of my father.'" <sup>4</sup>Then said the king to Ziba, "Behold, thine are all that pertained unto Mephibosheth." And Ziba said, "I

humbly beseech thee that I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king."

<sup>5</sup>And when King David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera; he came forth, and cursed constantly as he came. <sup>6</sup>And he cast stones at David and at all the servants of King David; and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left. <sup>7</sup>And thus said Shimei when he cursed, "Come out, come out, thou bloody man and thou man of Belial! <sup>8</sup>The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son. And behold, thou art taken in thy mischief, because thou art a bloody man."

<sup>9</sup>Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, "Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? Let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head." <sup>10</sup>And the king said, "What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? So let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, 'Curse David.' Who shall then say, 'Why hast thou done so?'" <sup>11</sup>And David said to Abishai and to all his servants, "Behold, my son, who came forth from my loins, seeketh my life. How much more now may this Benjamite do it? Let him alone and let him curse, for the LORD hath bidden him. <sup>12</sup>It may be that the LORD will look on mine affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day." <sup>13</sup>And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hillside opposite him and cursed as he went and threw stones at him and cast dust. <sup>14</sup>And the king and all the people who were with him became weary and refreshed themselves there.

<sup>15</sup>And Absalom and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. <sup>16</sup>And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, had come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, "God save the king! God save the king!" <sup>17</sup>And Absalom said to Hushai, "Is this thy kindness to thy friend? Why wentest thou not with thy friend?" <sup>18</sup>And Hushai said unto Absalom, "Nay; but whom the LORD and this people and all the men of Israel choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide. <sup>19</sup>And again, whom should I serve? Should I not serve in the presence of his son? As I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence."

<sup>20</sup>Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, "Give counsel among you what we shall do." <sup>21</sup>And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, "Go in unto thy father's concubines, whom he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred by thy father. Then shall the hands of all who are with thee be strong." <sup>22</sup>So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house, and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. <sup>23</sup>And the counsel of Ahithophel,

which he counseled in those days, was as if a man had inquired at the oracle of God; so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>Ahithophel's counsel is overthrown by Hushai's, according to God's appointment. <sup>15</sup>Secret intelligence is sent unto David. <sup>23</sup>Ahithophel hangeth himself. <sup>25</sup>Amiasa is made captain. <sup>27</sup>David at Mahanaim is furnished with provisions.

<sup>1</sup>Moreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, "Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night. <sup>2</sup>And I will come upon him while he is weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid; and all the people who are with him shall flee, and I will smite the king only. <sup>3</sup>And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace." <sup>4</sup>And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

<sup>5</sup>Then said Absalom, "Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith." <sup>6</sup>And when Hushai had come to Absalom, Absalom spoke unto him, saying, "Ahithophel hath spoken in this manner. Shall we do according to his word? If not, speak thou." <sup>7</sup>And Hushai said unto Absalom, "The counsel that Ahithophel hath given is not good at this time. <sup>8</sup>For," said Hushai, "thou knowest thy father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field; and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people. <sup>9</sup>Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place; and it will come to pass, when some of them are overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, 'There is a slaughter among the people who follow Absalom.' <sup>10</sup>And he also that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt; for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and those who are with him are valiant men. <sup>11</sup>Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude, and that thou go to battle in thine own person. <sup>12</sup>So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground; and of him and of all the men who are with him there shall not be left so much as one. <sup>13</sup>Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city; and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there." <sup>14</sup>And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, "The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel." For the LORD had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, with the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

<sup>15</sup>Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, "Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel, and

thus and thus have I counseled. <sup>16</sup>Now therefore send quickly and tell David, saying, 'Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over, lest the king be swallowed up and all the people who are with him.'

<sup>17</sup>Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel, for they dared not be seen to come into the city; and a maidservant went and told them, and they went and told King David. <sup>18</sup>Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom; but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim, who had a well in his court, whither they went down. <sup>19</sup>And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known. <sup>20</sup>And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, "Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan?" And the woman said unto them, "They have gone over the brook of water." And when they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem.

<sup>21</sup>And it came to pass, after they had departed, that they came up out of the well and went and told King David, and said unto David, "Arise, and pass quickly over the water, for thus hath Ahithophel counseled against you." <sup>22</sup>Then David arose, and all the people who were with him, and they passed over the Jordan. By the morning light there lacked not one of them who had not gone over the Jordan.

<sup>23</sup>And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose and got him home to his house, to his city, and put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulcher of his father.

<sup>24</sup>Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. <sup>25</sup>And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab. This Amasa was a man's son whose name was Ithra, an Israelite, who went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruijah Joab's mother. <sup>26</sup>So Israel and Absalom pitched camp in the land of Gilead.

<sup>27</sup>And it came to pass, when David had come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, <sup>28</sup>brought beds and basins and earthen vessels, and wheat and barley and flour and parched corn, and beans and lentils and parched pulse, <sup>29</sup>and honey and butter, and sheep, and cheese from cows, for David and for the people who were with him to eat. For they said, "The people are hungry and weary and thirsty in the wilderness."

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>1</sup>David, viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge concerning Absalom. <sup>6</sup>The Israelites are sorely smitten in the wood of Ephraim. <sup>9</sup>Absalom, hanging in an oak, is slain

by Joab and cast into a pit. <sup>18</sup>Absalom's place. <sup>19</sup>Ahimaaz and a Cushite bring tidings to David. <sup>33</sup>David mourneth for Absalom.

<sup>1</sup>And David numbered the people who were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. <sup>2</sup>And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, "I will surely go forth with you myself also." <sup>3</sup>But the people answered, "Thou shalt not go forth; for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die will they care for us. But now thou art worth ten thousand of us; therefore now it is better that thou succor us from the city." <sup>4</sup>And the king said unto them, "What seemeth to you best I will do." And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands. ♦<sup>5</sup>And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, "Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom." And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

<sup>6</sup>So the people went out into the field against Israel. And the battle was in the wood of Ephraim, <sup>7</sup>where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David; and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand men. <sup>8</sup>For the battle there was scattered over the face of all the country; and the woods devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

<sup>9</sup>And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak; and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that was under him went away. ♦<sup>10</sup>And a certain man saw it, and told Joab and said, "Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak." <sup>11</sup>And Joab said unto the man who told him, "And behold, thou sawest him, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? And I would have given thee ten shekels of silver and a girdle." <sup>12</sup>And the man said unto Joab, "Though I should receive a thousand shekels of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son; for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, 'Beware that none touch the young man Absalom.' <sup>13</sup>Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life; for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against me." <sup>14</sup>Then said Joab, "I may not tarry thus with thee." And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak. ♦<sup>15</sup>And ten young men who bore Joab's armor compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him. ♦

<sup>16</sup>And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel, for Joab held back the people. <sup>17</sup>And they took

Absalom and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him; and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

<sup>18</sup>Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which is in the King's Dale,\* for he said, "I have no son to keep my name in remembrance." And he called the pillar after his own name; and it is called unto this day, Absalom's Place.

<sup>19</sup>Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, "Let me now run and bear the king tidings, how the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies."

<sup>20</sup>And Joab said unto him, "Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day; but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead."

<sup>21</sup>Then said Joab to a Cushite, "Go, tell the king what thou hast seen." And the Cushite bowed himself unto Joab and ran. <sup>22</sup>Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, "But come what may, let me, I pray thee, also run after the Cushite." And Joab said, "Why wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?" <sup>23</sup>"But howsoever," said he, "let me run." And he said unto him, "Run." Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and outran the Cushite.

<sup>24</sup>And David sat between the two gates; and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man running alone. <sup>25</sup>And the watchman cried and told the king. And the king said, "If he be alone, there are tidings in his mouth." And he came apace and drew near. <sup>26</sup>And the watchman saw another man running; and the watchman called unto the gatekeeper and said, "Behold, another man running alone." And the king said, "He also bringeth tidings." <sup>27</sup>And the watchman said, "I think the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok." And the king said, "He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings."

<sup>28</sup>And Ahimaaz called and said unto the king, "All is well." And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king and said, "Blessed be the LORD thy God, who hath delivered up the men who lifted up their hand against my lord the king." <sup>29</sup>And the king said, "Is the young man Absalom safe?" And Ahimaaz answered, "When Joab sent the king's servant and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was." <sup>30</sup>And the king said unto him, "Turn aside and stand here." And he turned aside and stood still.

♦<sup>31</sup>And behold, the Cushite came; and the Cushite said, "Tidings, my lord the king; for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all those who rose up against thee." <sup>32</sup>And the king said unto the Cushite, "Is the young man Absalom safe?" And the Cushite answered, "The enemies of my lord the king, and all who rise against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is." <sup>33</sup>And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate and wept. And as he went, thus

\*<sup>18</sup> Gen 14:17.

he said, "O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! Would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!" ♦

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup>Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning. <sup>9</sup>The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back. <sup>11</sup>David sendeth to the priests to incite those of Judah. <sup>18</sup>Shimei is pardoned. <sup>24</sup>Mephibosheth excused. <sup>32</sup>Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the king's family. <sup>41</sup>The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.

<sup>1</sup>And it was told Joab: "Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom." <sup>2</sup>And the victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people, for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son. <sup>3</sup>And the people got themselves by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle. <sup>4</sup>But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, "O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!" <sup>5</sup>And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, "Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants who this day have saved thy life and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives and the lives of thy concubines, <sup>6</sup>in that thou lovest thine enemies and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day that thou regardest neither princes nor servants; for this day I perceive that if Absalom had lived and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well. <sup>7</sup>Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortingly unto thy servants. For I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now." <sup>8</sup>Then the king arose and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, "Behold, the king doth sit in the gate." And all the people came before the king, for Israel had fled every man to his tent. <sup>9</sup>And all the people were in strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, "The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he has fled out of the land because of Absalom. <sup>10</sup>And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore, why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?"

<sup>11</sup>And King David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, "Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, 'Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house, seeing the speech of all Israel has come to the king, even to his house? <sup>12</sup>Ye are my brethren, ye are my bones and my flesh. Why then are ye the last to bring back the king?' <sup>13</sup>And say ye to Amasa, 'Art thou not of my bone and of my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in place of Joab.'" <sup>14</sup>And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man, so that they sent this word unto the king: "Return thou, and all thy servants." <sup>15</sup>So the king

returned and came to the Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over the Jordan.

<sup>16</sup>And Shimei the son of Gera,\* a Benjamite, who was of Bahurim, hastened and came down with the men of Judah to meet King David. <sup>17</sup>And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba\* the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over the Jordan before the king. <sup>18</sup>And there went over a ferryboat to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he was coming over the Jordan, <sup>19</sup>and said unto the king, "Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart;\* <sup>20</sup>for thy servant doth know that I have sinned. Therefore, behold, I have come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king." <sup>21</sup>But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, "Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD's anointed?" <sup>22</sup>And David said, "What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? Shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? For do not I know that I am this day king over Israel?" <sup>23</sup>Therefore the king said unto Shimei, "Thou shalt not die." And the king swore unto him.

<sup>24</sup>And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes from the day the king departed until the day he came again in peace. <sup>25</sup>And it came to pass, when he had come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, "Why wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?" <sup>26</sup>And he answered, "My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, 'I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon and go to the king,' because thy servant is lame. <sup>27</sup>And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king, but my lord the king is as an angel of God.\* Do therefore what is good in thine eyes. <sup>28</sup>For all of my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king; yet did thou set thy servant among those who ate at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?" <sup>29</sup>And the king said unto him, "Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, 'Thou and Ziba divide the land.'" <sup>30</sup>And Mephibosheth said unto the king, "Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king has come again in peace unto his own house."

<sup>31</sup>And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over the Jordan with the king to conduct him over the Jordan. <sup>32</sup>Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old; and he had provided the king with sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim,\* for he

\*16 1 Kg 2:8. \*17 2 Sam 16:1. \*19 2 Sam 16:15. \*27 2 Sam 16:3. \*32 2 Sam 17:27.

was a very great man. <sup>33</sup>And the king said unto Barzillai, "Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem." <sup>34</sup>And Barzillai said unto the king, "How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem? <sup>35</sup>I am this day fourscore years old, and can I discern between good and evil? Can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? Can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? Why then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king? <sup>36</sup>Thy servant will go a little way over the Jordan with the king. And why should the king recompense me with such a reward? <sup>37</sup>Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city and be buried by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant Chimham. Let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto thee." <sup>38</sup>And the king answered, "Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee. And whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I do for thee." <sup>39</sup>And all the people went over the Jordan. And when the king had come over, the king kissed Barzillai and blessed him, and he returned unto his own place. <sup>40</sup>Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him; and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

<sup>41</sup>And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king and said unto the king, "Why have our brethren, the men of Judah, stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his household and all David's men with him over the Jordan?" <sup>42</sup>And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, "Because the king is near of kin to us. Why then be ye angry for this matter? Have we eaten at all at the king's cost? Or hath he given us any gift?" <sup>43</sup>And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah and said, "We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more right in David than ye. Why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king?" And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>1</sup>Upon occasion of the quarrel, Sheba maketh a division in Israel. <sup>3</sup>David's ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison. <sup>4</sup>Amasa, made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab.

<sup>14</sup>Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel. <sup>16</sup>A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head. <sup>23</sup>David's officers.

<sup>1</sup>And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite. And he blew a trumpet and said, "We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse! Every man to his tents, O Israel!" <sup>2</sup>So every man of Israel went from after David and followed Sheba the son of Bichri; but the men of Judah cleaved unto their king, from the Jordan even to Jerusalem.

<sup>3</sup>And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women, his concubines whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in custody and

fed them, but went not in unto them.\* So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

<sup>4</sup>Then said the king to Amasa, "Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou present here." <sup>5</sup>So Amasa went to assemble the men of Judah, but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him. <sup>6</sup>And David said to Abishai, "Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom. Take thou thy lord's servants and pursue after him, lest he get himself fortified cities and escape us." <sup>7</sup>And there went out after him Joab's men and the Cherethites and the Pelethites and all the mighty men;\* and they went out of Jerusalem to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. <sup>8</sup>When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth, it fell out. <sup>9</sup>And Joab said to Amasa, "Art thou in health, my brother?" And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him, <sup>10</sup>but Amasa took no heed of the sword that was in Joab's hand; so Joab smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died.

So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri. <sup>11</sup>And one of Joab's men stood by him and said, "He that favoreth Joab and he that is for David, let him follow after Joab." <sup>12</sup>And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one who came by him stood still. <sup>13</sup>When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. <sup>14</sup>And Sheba went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel and to Beth-maachah and all the Berites; and they were gathered together, and went also with him.

<sup>15</sup>And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah; and they cast up a siege bank against the city, and it stood in the trench; and all the people who were with Joab battered the wall to throw it down. <sup>16</sup>Then cried a wise woman out of the city, "Hear, hear! Say, I pray you, unto Joab, 'Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.'" <sup>17</sup>And when he had come near unto her, the woman said, "Art thou Joab?" And he answered, "I am he." Then she said unto him, "Hear the words of thine handmaid." And he answered, "I do hear." <sup>18</sup>Then she spoke, saying, "They were wont to speak in olden times, saying, 'They shall surely ask counsel at Abel'; and so they ended the matter. <sup>19</sup>I am one of those who are peaceable and faithful in Israel. Thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel. Why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?" <sup>20</sup>And Joab answered and said, "Far be it, far be it from me that I should swallow up or destroy. <sup>21</sup>The matter is not so; but a man of Mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David. Deliver him only, and I will depart from the city." And the woman said unto Joab, "Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall." <sup>22</sup>Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

<sup>23</sup>Now Joab was over all the host of Israel; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites;\* <sup>24</sup>and Adoram was over the tribute; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder; <sup>25</sup>and Sheva was scribe; and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests; <sup>26</sup>and Ira also the Jairite was a chief ruler under David.

## CHAPTER 21

<sup>1</sup>The three years' famine among the Gibeonites ceases by hanging seven of Saul's sons.

<sup>10</sup>Rizpah's kindness unto the dead. <sup>12</sup>David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in

\*<sup>3</sup> 2 Sam 16:22. \*<sup>7</sup> 2 Sam 8:18. \*<sup>23</sup> 2 Sam 8:16.

his father's sepulcher. <sup>15</sup>Four battles against the Philistines, in which four valiants of David slay four giants.

<sup>1</sup>Then there was a famine in the days of David for three years, year after year; and David inquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, "It is because of Saul and his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites." <sup>2</sup>And the king called the Gibeonites and said unto them (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites;\* and the children of Israel had sworn unto them, but Saul sought to slay them in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah)—<sup>3</sup>therefore David said unto the Gibeonites: "What shall I do for you? And wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?" <sup>4</sup>And the Gibeonites said unto him, "We will have no silver nor gold of Saul nor of his house, neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel." And he said, "What ye shall say, that will I do for you." <sup>5</sup>And they answered the king, "The man who consumed us and who devised against us, that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the borders of Israel, <sup>6</sup>let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, whom the LORD chose." And the king said, "I will give them." <sup>7</sup>But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the LORD's oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.\* <sup>8</sup>But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bore unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite. <sup>9</sup>And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them on the hill before the LORD; and they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, in the beginning of barley harvest.

<sup>10</sup>And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth and spread it for herself upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven; and she suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day nor the beasts of the field by night.\* <sup>11</sup>And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. <sup>12</sup>And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, who had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa.\* <sup>13</sup>And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of those who were hanged. <sup>14</sup>And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulcher of Kish his father; and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was entreated for the land.

<sup>15</sup>Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines; and David waxed faint. <sup>16</sup>And Ishbi-benob, who was of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear weighed three hundred shekels of brass in weight—he, being girded with a new sword, thought to slay David. <sup>17</sup>But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succored him, and smote the Philistine and killed him. Then the men of David swore unto him, saying, "Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the light of Israel."

<sup>18</sup>And it came to pass after this that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob.\* Then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, who was of the sons of the giant. <sup>19</sup>And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Bethlehemite, slew the brother of Goliath the Gittite,\* the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam. <sup>20</sup>And there was yet a battle in Gath, where there was a man of great stature, who had on every hand six fingers and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant. <sup>21</sup>And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea,\* the brother of David, slew him.

\*2 Josh 9:3, 16:17. \*7 1 Sam 18:3, 20:8, 42. \*10 2 Sam 3:7. \*12 1 Sam 31:10. \*18 1 Chr 20:4.

\*19 1 Chr 20:5. \*21 1 Sam 16:9.

<sup>22</sup>These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

## CHAPTER 22

<sup>1</sup>A psalm of thanksgiving for God's powerful deliverance and manifold blessings.

<sup>1</sup>And David spoke unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul. <sup>2</sup>And he said,

**"The LORD is my rock, and my fortress,  
and my deliverer;\***

**<sup>3</sup> the God of my rock,  
in Him will I trust.**

**He is my shield, and the horn of my salvation,  
my high tower, and my refuge, my savior;  
Thou savest me from violence.**

<sup>4</sup>I will call on the LORD, who is worthy to be praised:  
so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

<sup>5</sup>"When the waves of death compassed me,  
the floods of ungodly men made me afraid;

<sup>6</sup>the sorrows of hell compassed me about;  
the snares of death lay ahead of me.

<sup>7</sup>In my distress I called upon the LORD,  
and cried to my God;  
and He heard my voice out of His temple,  
and my cry entered into His ears.

<sup>8</sup>Then the earth shook and trembled;  
the foundations of heaven moved and shook,  
because He was wroth.

<sup>9</sup>There went up a smoke out of His nostrils,  
and fire out of His mouth devoured:  
coals were kindled by it.

<sup>10</sup>He bowed the heavens also, and came down;  
and darkness was under His feet.

<sup>11</sup>And He rode upon a cherub, and flew;  
and He was seen upon the wings of the wind.

<sup>12</sup>And He made darkness pavilions round about Him,  
dark waters and thick clouds of the skies.

<sup>13</sup>Through the brightness before Him  
were coals of fire kindled.

<sup>14</sup> The LORD thundered from Heaven,  
and the Most High uttered His voice.

<sup>15</sup>And He sent out arrows and scattered them;  
lightning, and discomfited them.

\*2 Ps 18:2.

- 16And the channels of the sea appeared,  
the foundations of the world were laid bare  
at the rebuking of the LORD,  
at the blast of the breath of His nostrils.
- 17"He sent from above, He took me;  
He drew me out of many waters.
- 18He delivered me from my strong enemy,  
and from them that hated me;  
for they were too strong for me.
- 19They came before me in the day of my calamity,  
but the LORD was my stay.
- 20He brought me forth also into a large place;  
He delivered me, because He delighted in me.
- 21"The LORD rewarded me according to my  
righteousness;  
according to the cleanness of my hands  
hath He recompensed me.
- 22For I have kept the ways of the LORD,  
and have not wickedly departed from my God.
- 23For all His judgments were before me;  
and as for His statutes, I did not depart from them.
- 24I was also upright before Him,  
and have kept myself from mine iniquity.
- 25Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me  
according to my righteousness,  
according to my cleanness in His eyesight.
- 26"With the merciful Thou wilt show Thyself merciful,  
and with the upright man Thou wilt show Thyself  
upright.
- 27With the pure Thou wilt show thyself pure,  
and with the froward Thou wilt show thyself  
unsavory.
- 28And the afflicted people Thou wilt save;  
but Thine eyes are upon the haughty,  
that Thou mayest bring them down.
- 29For Thou art my lamp, O LORD;  
and the LORD will lighten my darkness.
- 30For by Thee I have run through a troop;  
by my God have I leaped over a wall.
- 31"As for God, His way is perfect;  
the word of the LORD is tried;  
He is a buckler to all them that trust in Him.
- 32"For who is God, except the LORD?

- And who is a rock, except our God?  
33 God is my strength and power,  
and He maketh my way perfect.  
34 He maketh my feet like hinds' feet,  
and setteth me upon my high places.  
35 He teacheth my hands to war,  
so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.  
36 Thou hast also given me the shield of Thy salvation,  
and Thy gentleness hath made me great.  
37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me,  
so that my feet did not slip.  
38 I have pursued mine enemies and destroyed them,  
and turned not again until I had consumed them.  
39 And I have consumed them and wounded them,  
that they could not arise;  
yea, they are fallen under my feet.  
40 For Thou hast girded me with strength to battle;  
them that rose up against me hast Thou subdued  
under me.  
41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies,  
that I might destroy them that hate me.  
42 They looked, but there was none to save;  
even unto the LORD, but He answered them not.  
43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth;  
I stamped them as the mire of the street  
and spread them abroad.  
44 "Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings  
of my people;  
Thou hast kept me to be head of the heathen;  
a people whom I knew not shall serve me.  
45 Strangers shall submit themselves unto me;  
as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.  
46 Strangers shall fade away,  
and they shall be afraid out of their secret places.  
47 "The LORD liveth! And blessed be my Rock!  
And exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation!  
48 It is God that avengeth me,  
and that bringeth down the people under me,  
49 and that bringeth me forth from mine enemies.  
Thou also hast lifted me up on high  
above them that rose up against me;  
Thou hast delivered me from the violent man.  
50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD,  
among the heathen,

and I will sing praises unto Thy name.\*

<sup>51</sup>He is the tower of salvation for His king,  
and sheweth mercy to His anointed, unto David,  
and to his seed for evermore.”\*

## CHAPTER 23

<sup>1</sup>David, in his last words, professeth his faith in God's promises to be beyond sense or experience. <sup>6</sup>The different state of the wicked. <sup>8</sup>A catalogue of David's mighty men.

♦♦Now these are the last words of David.

David the son of Jesse, the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said:

<sup>2</sup>“The Spirit of the LORD spoke by me,  
and His word was on my tongue.

<sup>3</sup>The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spoke to me:  
‘He that ruleth over men must be just,  
ruling in the fear of God.

<sup>4</sup>And he shall be as the light of the morning  
when the sun riseth,  
even a morning without clouds,  
as the tender grass springing out of the earth  
by clear shining after rain.’

<sup>5</sup>“Although my house be not so with God,  
yet He hath made with me an everlasting covenant,  
ordered in all things and sure;  
for this is all my salvation and all my desire,  
although He make it not to grow.

<sup>6</sup>But the sons of Belial shall be all of them  
as thorns thrust away,  
because they cannot be taken with hands;

<sup>7</sup>but the man that shall touch them  
must be armed with iron and the staff of a spear;  
and they shall be utterly burned with fire  
in the same place.”♦

<sup>8</sup>These are the names of the mighty men whom David had:

The Tachmonite who sat in the chief seat among the captains; the same was Adino the Eznite. He lifted up his spear against eight hundred, whom he slew at one time.

<sup>9</sup>And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo,\* the Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David when they defied the Philistines who were there gathered together for battle, and the men of Israel had gone away. <sup>10</sup>He arose and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand cleaved unto the sword; and the LORD wrought a great victory that day, and the people returned after him only to despoil.

<sup>11</sup>And after him was Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite.\* And the Philistines were gathered together into a troop where there was a piece of ground full of lentils; and the people fled from the Philistines. <sup>12</sup>But he stood in the midst of the ground

\*50 Rom 15:9. \*51 2 Sam 7:13. \*9 1 Chr 11:12. \*11 1 Chr 11:27.

and defended it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD wrought a great victory.

<sup>13</sup>And three of the thirty chief men went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam; and the troop of the Philistines pitched camp in the Valley of Rephaim. <sup>14</sup>And David was then in a stronghold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Bethlehem. <sup>15</sup>And David longed, and said, "Oh that one would give me a drink of the water from the well of Bethlehem, which is by the gate!" <sup>16</sup>And the three mighty men broke through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem that was by the gate, and took it and brought it to David; nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD. <sup>17</sup>And he said, "Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this. Is not this the blood of the men who went in jeopardy of their lives?" Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

<sup>18</sup>And Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three.\* And he lifted up his spear against three hundred and slew them, and had the name among three. <sup>19</sup>Was he not most honorable of three? Therefore he was their captain; however he attained not unto the first three.

<sup>20</sup>And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts, he slew two lion-like men of Moab. He went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow. <sup>21</sup>And he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man; and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand, but he went down to him with a staff and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. <sup>22</sup>These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada and had the name among three mighty men. <sup>23</sup>He was more honorable than the thirty, but he attained not to the first three. And David set him over his guard.

<sup>24</sup>Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty;\* Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem, <sup>25</sup>Shammah the Harodite, Elikah the Harodite, <sup>26</sup>Helez the Palitite,\* Ira the son of Ikesh the Tekoite, <sup>27</sup>Abiezer the Anathothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite, <sup>28</sup>Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, <sup>29</sup>Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, <sup>30</sup>Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash, <sup>31</sup>Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite, <sup>32</sup>Eliabha the Shaalbomite of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan, <sup>33</sup>Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite, <sup>34</sup>Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite, <sup>35</sup>Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, <sup>36</sup>Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite, <sup>37</sup>Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armorbearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah, <sup>38</sup>Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite, <sup>39</sup>Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

## CHAPTER 24

<sup>1</sup>David, tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to count the people. <sup>5</sup>The captains, in nine months and twenty days, bring the muster of thirteen hundred thousand fighting men. <sup>10</sup>David, having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth and chooseth the three days' pestilence. <sup>15</sup>After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem. <sup>18</sup>David, by Gad's direction purchaseth Araunah's threshing floor where, having sacrificed, the plague is averted.

<sup>1</sup>And again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he [Satan]\* moved David against them to say, "Go, number Israel and

\*18 1 Chr 11:20. \*24 2 Sam 2:18. \*26 1 Chr 11:27. \*1 1 Chr 21:1.

Judah." <sup>2</sup>For the king said to Joab the captain of the host who was with him, "Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people." <sup>3</sup>And Joab said unto the king, "Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many so ever they be, a hundredfold, that the eyes of my lord the king may see it. But why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?" <sup>4</sup>Notwithstanding, the king's word prevailed against Joab and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king to number the people of Israel. <sup>5</sup>And they passed over the Jordan and pitched camp in Aroer, on the right side of the city that lieth in the midst of the valley of Gad and toward Jazer. <sup>6</sup>Then they came to Gilead and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan and about to Sidon, <sup>7</sup>and came to the stronghold of Tyre and to all the cities of the Hivites and of the Canaanites; and they went out to the south of Judah, even to Beer-sheba. <sup>8</sup>So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. <sup>9</sup>And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto the king; and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men who drew the sword, and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

<sup>10</sup>And David's heart smote him after he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, "I have sinned greatly in what I have done. And now, I beseech Thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of Thy servant, for I have done very foolishly." <sup>11</sup>For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying, <sup>12</sup>"Go, and say unto David, 'Thus saith the LORD: I offer thee three things. Choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.'" <sup>13</sup>So Gad came to David and told him, and said unto him, "Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? Or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies while they pursue thee? Or shall there be three days' pestilence in thy land? Now advise, and see what answer I shall return to Him that sent me." <sup>14</sup>And David said unto Gad, "I am in a great strait. Let us fall now into the hand of the LORD, for His mercies are great; and let me not fall into the hand of man."

<sup>15</sup>So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed; and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men. <sup>16</sup>And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented of the evil, and said to the angel who destroyed the people, "It is enough: stay now thine hand."\* And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing place of Araunah the Jebusite. <sup>17</sup>And David spoke unto the LORD when he saw the angel who smote the people, and said, "Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly. But these sheep, what have they done? Let

\*16 1 Sam 15:11.

Thine hand, I pray Thee, be against me and against my father's house."

<sup>18</sup>And Gad came that day to David and said unto him, "Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD on the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite."

<sup>19</sup>And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded. <sup>20</sup>And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him; and Araunah went out and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

<sup>21</sup>And Araunah said, "Why has my lord the king come to his servant?" And David said, "To buy the threshing floor from thee to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people."

<sup>22</sup>And Araunah said unto David, "Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him. Behold, here are oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments and other instruments of the oxen for wood."

<sup>23</sup>All these things did Araunah, as a king, give unto the king. And Araunah said unto the king, "The LORD thy God accept thee."

<sup>24</sup>And the king said unto Araunah, "Nay; but I will surely buy it from thee at a price; neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing."

So David bought the threshing floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. <sup>25</sup>And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So the LORD was entreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4.

---

---

# First Kings

(COMMONLY CALLED, THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS)

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Abishag cherisheth David in his extreme age. <sup>5</sup>Adonijah, David's favorite, usurpeth the kingdom. <sup>11</sup>By the counsel of Nathan, <sup>15</sup>Bathsheba moveth the king, <sup>22</sup>and Nathan secondeth her. <sup>28</sup>David reneweth his oath to Bathsheba. <sup>32</sup>Solomon, by David's appointment, is anointed king by Zadok and Nathan; the people triumph. <sup>41</sup>Upon Jonathan's bringing them news, Adonijah's guests flee. <sup>50</sup>Adonijah, fleeing to the horns of the altar, upon his good behavior is dismissed by Solomon.

<sup>1</sup>Now King David was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he got no heat. <sup>2</sup>Therefore his servants said unto him, "Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin; and let her stand before the king, and let her comfort him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat." <sup>3</sup>So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the region of Israel, and found Abishag, a Shunammite, and brought her to the king. <sup>4</sup>And the damsel was very fair, and cherished the king and ministered to him; but the king knew her not.

<sup>5</sup>Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, "I will be king"; and he prepared him chariots and horsemen and fifty men to run before him. <sup>6</sup>And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, "Why hast thou done so?" And he also was a very goodly man, and his mother bore him after Absalom. <sup>7</sup>And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah and with Abiathar the priest; and they, following Adonijah, helped him. <sup>8</sup>But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men who belonged to David were not with Adonijah.

<sup>9</sup>And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by En-rogel, and called all his brethren, the king's sons, and all the men of Judah, the king's servants; <sup>10</sup>but Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

<sup>11</sup>Therefore Nathan spoke unto Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, "Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not?" <sup>12</sup>Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life and the life of thy son Solomon. <sup>13</sup>Go and get thee in unto King David and say unto him, 'Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto

thine handmaid, saying, "Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne"? Why then doth Adonijah reign?"  
<sup>14</sup>Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee and confirm thy words."

<sup>15</sup>And Bathsheba went in unto the king into the chamber; and the king was very old, and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king. <sup>16</sup>And Bathsheba bowed and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, "What wouldest thou?" <sup>17</sup>And she said unto him, "My lord, thou swore by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, saying, 'Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.' <sup>18</sup>And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest it not. <sup>19</sup>And he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king and Abiathar the priest and Joab the captain of the host; but Solomon thy servant hath he not called. <sup>20</sup>And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. <sup>21</sup>Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders."

<sup>22</sup>And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in. <sup>23</sup>And they told the king, saying, "Behold Nathan the prophet." And when he had come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. <sup>24</sup>And Nathan said, "My lord, O king, hast thou said, 'Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne'? <sup>25</sup>For he has gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons and the captains of the host and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him and say, 'God save King Adonijah!' <sup>26</sup>But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon hath he not called. <sup>27</sup>Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shown unto thy servant who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?"

<sup>28</sup>Then King David answered and said, "Call to me Bathsheba." And she came into the king's presence and stood before the king. <sup>29</sup>And the king swore, and said, "As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all distress, <sup>30</sup>even as I swore unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, 'Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead,' even so will I certainly do this day." <sup>31</sup>Then Bathsheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king and said, "Let my lord King David live for ever."

<sup>32</sup>And King David said, "Call to me Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada." And they came before the king. <sup>33</sup>The king also said unto them, "Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule,

and bring him down to Gihon. <sup>34</sup>And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel; and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, 'God save King Solomon!' <sup>35</sup>Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne, for he shall be king in my stead; and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah." <sup>36</sup>And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king and said, "Amen! The LORD God of my lord the king say so too. <sup>37</sup>As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord King David."

<sup>38</sup>So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites went down and caused Solomon to ride upon King David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. <sup>39</sup>And Zadok the priest took a horn of oil out of the tabernacle and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet, and all the people said, "God save King Solomon!" <sup>40</sup>And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

<sup>41</sup>And Adonijah and all the guests who were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, "For what reason is this noise, and the city in an uproar?" <sup>42</sup>And while he yet spoke, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came; and Adonijah said unto him, "Come in, for thou art a valiant man and bringest good tidings." <sup>43</sup>And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, "Verily our lord King David hath made Solomon king. <sup>44</sup>And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites; and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule. <sup>45</sup>And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon; and they have come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that ye have heard. <sup>46</sup>And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom. <sup>47</sup>And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord King David, saying, 'God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne.' And the king bowed himself upon the bed. <sup>48</sup>And also thus said the king, 'Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it.'"

<sup>49</sup>And all the guests who were with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up and went every man his way. <sup>50</sup>And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose and went and caught hold on the horns of the altar. <sup>51</sup>And it was told Solomon, saying, "Behold, Adonijah feareth King Solomon; for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, 'Let King Solomon swear unto me today that he will not slay his servant with the sword.'" <sup>52</sup>And Solomon said, "If he will show himself a worthy man, there shall not a hair of him fall to the earth; but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die." <sup>53</sup>So King

Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to King Solomon; and Solomon said unto him, "Go to thine house."

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>David, having given a charge to Solomon <sup>3</sup>regarding religiousness, <sup>5</sup>regarding Joab, <sup>7</sup>regarding Barzillai and Shimei, <sup>10</sup>dieth. <sup>12</sup>Solomon succeedeth him. <sup>13</sup>Adonijah, moving Bathsheba to appeal unto Solomon for Abishag, is put to death. <sup>26</sup>Abiathar, having his life given him, is deprived of the priesthood. <sup>28</sup>Joab, fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there slain. <sup>35</sup>Benaiah is put in Joab's place and Zadok in Abiathar's. <sup>36</sup>Shimei, confined to Jerusalem, on the occasion of going from thence to Gath is put to death.

<sup>1</sup>Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying, <sup>2</sup>"I go the way of all the earth. Be thou strong therefore, and show thyself a man; <sup>3</sup>and keep the charge of the LORD thy God to walk in His ways, to keep His statutes, and His commandments, and His judgments, and His testimonies, as it is written in the Law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest and whithersoever thou turnest thyself,\* <sup>4</sup>that the LORD may continue His word which He spoke concerning me, saying, 'If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before Me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee,' said He, 'a man on the throne of Israel.'"

<sup>5</sup>"Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner\* and unto Amasa the son of Jether,\* whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins and in his shoes that were on his feet. <sup>6</sup>Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoary head go down to the grave in peace. <sup>7</sup>But show kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite,\* and let them be among those who eat at thy table; for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother. <sup>8</sup>And behold, thou hast with thee Shimei the son of Gera,\* a Benjamite of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim; but he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and I swore to him by the LORD, saying, 'I will not put thee to death with the sword.'\* <sup>9</sup>Now therefore hold him not guiltless, for thou art a wise man and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoary head bring thou down to the grave with blood."

♦♦<sup>10</sup>So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of David.\* <sup>11</sup>And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years:\* seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem. <sup>12</sup>Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was established greatly.\*♦

\*<sup>3</sup> Dt 29:9, Josh 1:7. \*<sup>4</sup> 2 Sam 7:12. \*<sup>5a</sup> 2 Sam 3:27. \*<sup>5b</sup> 2 Sam 20:10. \*<sup>7</sup> 2 Sam 19:31. \*<sup>8a</sup> 2 Sam 16:5. \*<sup>8b</sup> 2 Sam 19:23. \*<sup>10</sup> Acts 2:29, 13:36. \*<sup>11</sup> 2 Sam 5:4, 1 Chr 29:26-27. \*<sup>12</sup> 2 Chr 29:23.

<sup>13</sup>And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, "Comest thou peaceably?" And he said, "Peaceably." <sup>14</sup>He said moreover, "I have something to say unto thee." And she said, "Say on." <sup>15</sup>And he said, "Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine; and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign. However the kingdom is turned about and has become my brother's, for it was his from the LORD. <sup>16</sup>And now I ask one petition of thee; deny me not." And she said unto him, "Say on." <sup>17</sup>And he said, "Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not say 'nay' to thee), that he give me Abishag the Shunammite for a wife." <sup>18</sup>And Bathsheba said, "Well; I will speak for thee unto the king."

<sup>19</sup>Bathsheba therefore went unto King Solomon to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand. <sup>20</sup>Then she said, "I desire one small petition of thee; I pray thee, say not 'nay' to me." And the king said unto her, "Ask on, my mother, for I will not say to thee 'nay.'" <sup>21</sup>And she said, "Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother for a wife." <sup>22</sup>And King Solomon answered and said unto his mother, "And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? Ask for him the kingdom also, for he is mine elder brother—even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah." <sup>23</sup>Then King Solomon swore by the LORD, saying, "God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life. <sup>24</sup>Now therefore, as the LORD liveth, who hath established me and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me a house, as He promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day."\* <sup>25</sup>And King Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him so that he died.

<sup>26</sup>And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, "Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields, for thou art worthy of death; but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou didst bear the ark of the Lord God before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted." <sup>27</sup>So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD, that he might fulfill the word of the LORD which He spoke concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.\*

<sup>28</sup>Then tidings came to Joab; for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. <sup>29</sup>And it was told King Solomon that Joab had fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and behold, he is by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, "Go, fall upon him." <sup>30</sup>And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, "Thus saith the king, 'Come forth!'" And he said, "Nay, but I will die here." And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, "Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me." <sup>31</sup>And the king said unto him, "Do as he hath said, and fall upon him and bury him, that thou mayest take away the innocent blood which Joab shed from me and from the house of my father. <sup>32</sup>And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he and slew them with the sword—to wit, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether,\* captain of the host of Judah—my father David not knowing thereof. <sup>33</sup>Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab and upon the head of his seed for ever; but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD." <sup>34</sup>So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him and slew him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. <sup>35</sup>And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his place over the host, and Zadok the priest did the king put in the place of Abiathar.

<sup>36</sup>And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, "Build thee a house in Jerusalem and dwell there, and go not forth from thence anywhere. <sup>37</sup>For it shall be that on the day thou goest out and passest over the Brook Kidron, thou shalt know

\*24 2 Sam 7:12-13. \*27 1 Sam 2:31, 35. \*32 2 Sam 3:27.

for certain that thou shalt surely die; thy blood shall be upon thine own head." <sup>38</sup>And Shimei said unto the king, "The saying is good. As my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do." And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

<sup>39</sup>And it came to pass, at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maachah, king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, "Behold, thy servants are in Gath." <sup>40</sup>And Shimei arose and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants; and Shimei went and brought his servants from Gath. <sup>41</sup>And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and had come back.

<sup>42</sup>And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, "Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, 'Know for certain, on the day thou goest out and walkest abroad anywhere, that thou shalt surely die'? And thou said unto me, 'The word that I have heard is good.' <sup>43</sup>Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD and the commandment that I have charged thee with?" <sup>44</sup>The king said moreover to Shimei, "Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father. Therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head; <sup>45</sup>and King Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever." <sup>46</sup>So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, who went out and fell upon him so that he died.

And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.\*

## CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>Solomon married Pharaoh's daughter. <sup>2</sup>High places being in use, Solomon sacrificeth at Gibeon. <sup>5</sup>At Gibeon, Solomon, preferring wisdom in the choice which God gave him, obtaineth wisdom, riches, and honor. <sup>16</sup>Solomon's judgment between the two harlots maketh him renowned.

<sup>1</sup>And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt,\* and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the City of David until he had made an end of building his own house and the house of the LORD and the wall of Jerusalem round about. <sup>2</sup>Only, the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD until those days.

♦<sup>3</sup>And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father; only, he sacrificed and burned incense in high places. <sup>4</sup>And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, for that was the great high place. A thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

<sup>5</sup>In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night; and God said, "Ask what I shall give thee." <sup>6</sup>And Solomon said, "Thou hast shown unto Thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before Thee in truth and in righteousness and in uprightness of heart with Thee; and Thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that Thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day. <sup>7</sup>And now, O LORD my God, Thou hast made Thy servant king instead of David my father. And I am but a little child; I know not how to go out or come in. <sup>8</sup>And Thy servant is in the midst of Thy people whom Thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. <sup>9</sup>**Give therefore Thy servant an understanding**

\*46 2 Chr 1:1. \*1 1 Kg 7:8.

**heart to judge Thy people, that I may discern between good and bad; for who is able to judge this Thy so great a people?"\***

<sup>10</sup>And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing. <sup>11</sup>And God said unto him, "Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life, neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment, <sup>12</sup>behold, I have done according to thy words. Lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. <sup>13</sup>And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honor, so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days. <sup>14</sup>And if thou wilt walk in My ways to keep My statutes and My commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days."\* ♦ <sup>15</sup>And Solomon awoke; and behold, it was a dream. And he came to Jerusalem and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings and offered peace offerings, and made a feast for all his servants.

<sup>16</sup>Then two women who were harlots came unto the king and stood before him. <sup>17</sup>And the one woman said, "O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house. <sup>18</sup>And it came to pass the third day after I was delivered that this woman was delivered also. And we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house. <sup>19</sup>And this woman's child died in the night, because she lay upon it. <sup>20</sup>And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom and laid her dead child in my bosom. <sup>21</sup>And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead. But when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son whom I had borne." <sup>22</sup>And the other woman said, "Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son!" And this said, "No; but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son!" Thus they spoke before the king.

<sup>23</sup>Then said the king, "The one saith, 'This is my son who liveth, and thy son is the dead'; and the other saith, 'Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living.'" <sup>24</sup>And the king said, "Bring me a sword." And they brought a sword before the king. <sup>25</sup>And the king said, "Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one and half to the other." <sup>26</sup>Then spoke the woman whose the living child was unto the king, for her heart yearned for her son and she said, "O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it!" But the other said, "Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide it." <sup>27</sup>Then the king answered and said, "Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. She is the mother thereof." <sup>28</sup>And all Israel heard of the judgment

which the king had judged; and they feared the king, for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him to do judgment.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>Solomon's princes. <sup>7</sup>His twelve officers for provisions. <sup>20-24</sup>The peace and breadth of his kingdom. <sup>22</sup>His daily provision. <sup>26</sup>His stables. <sup>29</sup>His wisdom.

<sup>1</sup>So King Solomon was king over all Israel. <sup>2</sup>And these were the princes whom he had: Azariah the son of Zadok, the priest; <sup>3</sup>Elihoreph and Ahijah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the recorder; <sup>4</sup>and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the host; and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests; <sup>5</sup>and Azariah the son of Nathan was over the officers; and Zabud the son of Nathan was principal officer and the king's friend; <sup>6</sup>and Ahishar was over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda was over the tribute.\*

<sup>7</sup>And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, who provided victuals for the king and his household; each man his month in a year made provision. <sup>8</sup>And these are their names: the son of Hur, in Mount Ephraim; <sup>9</sup>the son of Deker, in Makaz and in Shaalbim and Beth-shemesh and Elon-beth-hanan; <sup>10</sup>the son of Hessed, in Arubboth; to him pertained Sochoh and all the land of Hepher; <sup>11</sup>the son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor, who had Taphath the daughter of Solomon as a wife; <sup>12</sup>Baana the son of Ahilud; to him pertained Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, even unto the place that is beyond Jokneam; <sup>13</sup>the son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him pertained the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; to him also pertained the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brazen bars; <sup>14</sup>Ahinadab the son of Iddo had Mahanaim; <sup>15</sup>Ahimaaz was in Naphtali; he also took Basemath the daughter of Solomon for a wife; <sup>16</sup>Baanah the son of Hushai was in Asher and in Aloth; <sup>17</sup>Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar; <sup>18</sup>Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin; <sup>19</sup>Geber the son of Uri was in the country of Gilead, in the country of Sihon king of the Amorites and of Og king of Bashan, and he was the only officer who was in the land.

<sup>20</sup>Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry. <sup>21</sup>And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines and unto the border of Egypt. They brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

<sup>22</sup>And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal, <sup>23</sup>ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and a hundred sheep, besides harts, and roebucks, and fallow deer, and fatted fowl. <sup>24</sup>For he had dominion over all the region on this side of the river, from Tiphshah even to Gaza, over all the kings on this side of the river; and he had peace on all sides round about him. <sup>25</sup>And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

<sup>26</sup>And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots and twelve thousand horsemen.\* <sup>27</sup>And those officers provided victuals for King Solomon and for all who came unto King Solomon's table, every man in his month. They lacked nothing. <sup>28</sup>Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.

<sup>29</sup>And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the seashore. <sup>30</sup>And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the East country and all the wisdom of Egypt. <sup>31</sup>For he was wiser than

\*6 1 Kg 5:14. \*26 2 Chr 9:25.

all men—than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman and Chalcol and Darda, the sons of Mahol; and his fame was in all nations round about. <sup>32</sup>And he spoke three thousand proverbs, and his songs were a thousand and five. <sup>33</sup>And he spoke of trees, from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall. He spoke also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes. <sup>34</sup>And there came from all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, who had heard of his wisdom.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>Hiram, sending to congratulate Solomon, is assured of his purpose to build the temple, and desireth to furnish him with timber thereto. <sup>7</sup>Hiram, blessing God for Solomon and requesting food for his family, furnisheth him with trees. <sup>13</sup>The number of Solomon's workmen and laborers.

<sup>1</sup>And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon, for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the place of his father; for Hiram ever loved David. <sup>2</sup>And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,\* <sup>3</sup>"Thou knowest how David my father could not build a house unto the name of the LORD his God because of the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet. <sup>4</sup>But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, so that there is neither adversary nor evil occurrence. <sup>5</sup>And behold, I purpose to build a house unto the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spoke unto David my father, saying, 'Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy stead, he shall build a house unto My name.\*' <sup>6</sup>Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon, and my servants shall be with thy servants; and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint, for thou knowest that there is not among us any that has skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians."

<sup>7</sup>And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly and said, "Blessed be the LORD this day, who hath given unto David a wise son over this great people." <sup>8</sup>And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, "I have considered the things for which thou sentest to me, and I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar and concerning timber of fir. <sup>9</sup>My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea; and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive them. And thou shalt accomplish my desire in giving food for my household." <sup>10</sup>So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees according to all his desire. <sup>11</sup>And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil; thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. <sup>12</sup>And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as He

\*2 1 Chr 2:3. \*5 2 Sam 7:13, 1 Chr 22:10.

promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.\*

<sup>13</sup>And King Solomon raised a tribute of men out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men. <sup>14</sup>And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon and two months at home; and Adoniram was over the levy.\* <sup>15</sup>And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand who bore burdens and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains, <sup>16</sup>besides the chief of Solomon's officers who were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, who ruled over the people who wrought in the work. <sup>17</sup>And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones and hewn stones, to lay the foundation of the house. <sup>18</sup>And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders and the stone squarers hewed them.\* So they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>The building of Solomon's temple. <sup>5</sup>The chambers thereof. <sup>11</sup>God's promise unto it. <sup>15</sup>The ceiling and adorning of it. <sup>23</sup>The cherubims. <sup>31</sup>The doors. <sup>36</sup>The court. <sup>37</sup>The time in building it.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month of Ziv, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD.\*

<sup>2</sup>And the house which King Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits. <sup>3</sup>And the porch in front of the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house, and ten cubits was the breadth thereof in front of the house. <sup>4</sup>And for the house he made windows broad within and narrow without. <sup>5</sup>And against the wall of the house he built chambers round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and of the oracle; and he made chambers round about. <sup>6</sup>The nethermost chamber was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad; for outside in the wall of the house he made narrowed rests round about, that the beams should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

<sup>7</sup>And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither, so that there was neither hammer nor ax nor any tool of iron heard in the house while it was in building.

<sup>8</sup>The door for the middle chamber was in the right side of the house; and they went up with winding stairs into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third. <sup>9</sup>So he built the house and finished it, and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar. <sup>10</sup>And then he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high; and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

<sup>11</sup>And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying, <sup>12</sup>"Concerning this house which thou art building, if thou wilt walk in My statutes and execute My judgments and keep all My commandments to walk in them, then will I perform My word with thee, which I spoke unto

David thy father.\* <sup>13</sup>And I will dwell among the children of Israel and will not forsake My people Israel."

<sup>14</sup>So Solomon built the house and finished it. <sup>15</sup>And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house and the walls of the ceiling; and he covered them on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir. <sup>16</sup>And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar; he even built them for it within, even for the oracle, even for the Most Holy Place. <sup>17</sup>And the house, that is, the temple before it, was forty cubits long. <sup>18</sup>And the cedar of the house within was carved with buds and open flowers. All was cedar; there was no stone seen. <sup>19</sup>And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

<sup>20</sup>And the oracle in the forepart was twenty cubits in length and twenty cubits in breadth and twenty cubits in the height thereof; and he overlaid it with pure gold, and so covered the altar which was of cedar. <sup>21</sup>So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold; and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold. <sup>22</sup>And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house; also the whole altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

<sup>23</sup>And within the oracle he made two cherubims of olive tree, each ten cubits high. <sup>24</sup>And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the outermost part of the one wing unto the outermost part of the other was ten cubits. <sup>25</sup>And the other cherub was ten cubits; both the cherubims were of one measure and one size. <sup>26</sup>The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other cherub. <sup>27</sup>And he set the cherubims within the inner house; and they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.\* <sup>28</sup>And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

<sup>29</sup>And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, within and without. <sup>30</sup>And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

<sup>31</sup>And for the entrance of the oracle he made doors of olive tree; the lintel and side posts were a fifth part of the wall. <sup>32</sup>The two doors also were of olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims and upon the palm trees.

<sup>33</sup>So also made he for the door of the temple posts of olive tree, a fourth part of the wall. <sup>34</sup>And the two doors were of fir tree; the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding. <sup>35</sup>And he carved thereon cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, and covered them with gold fitted upon the carved work. <sup>36</sup>And he built the inner court with three rows of hewn stone and a row of cedar beams.

<sup>37</sup>In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month of Ziv. <sup>38</sup>And in the eleventh year, in the month of Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>The building of Solomon's house. <sup>2</sup>Of the House of Lebanon. <sup>6</sup>Of the Porch of Pillars.

<sup>7</sup>Of the Porch of Judgment. <sup>8</sup>Of the house for Pharaoh's daughter. <sup>13</sup>Hiram's work on the two pillars. <sup>23</sup>Of the molten sea. <sup>27</sup>Of the ten bases. <sup>38</sup>Of the ten lavers, <sup>40</sup>and all the vessels.

<sup>1</sup>But Solomon was building his own house thirteen years,\* and he finished all his house.

<sup>2</sup>He built also the House of the Forest of Lebanon; the length thereof was a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars. <sup>3</sup>And it was covered with cedar above upon the beams that lay on forty-five pillars, fifteen in a row. <sup>4</sup>And there were windows in three rows, and light was against light in three ranks. <sup>5</sup>And all the doors and posts were square, with the windows; and light was against light in three ranks.

<sup>6</sup>And he made a Porch of Pillars: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits; and the porch was in front of them, and the other pillars and the thick beam were in front of them.

<sup>7</sup>Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, even the Porch of Judgment; and it was covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other.

<sup>8</sup>And his house where he dwelt had another court within the porch, which was of the like work. Solomon made also a house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken for a wife,\* like unto this porch.

<sup>9</sup>All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewn stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court. <sup>10</sup>And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits. <sup>11</sup>And above were costly stones, according to the measures of hewn stones and cedars. <sup>12</sup>And the great court round about was with three rows of hewn stone and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD and for the porch of the house.

<sup>13</sup>And King Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre. <sup>14</sup>He was a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; and he was filled with wisdom and understanding and skill to work all works in brass. And he came to King Solomon and wrought all his work. <sup>15</sup>For he cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece; and a line of twelve cubits compassed each of them about. <sup>16</sup>And he made two capitals of molten brass to set upon the tops of the pillars; the height of the one capital was five cubits, and the height of the other capital was five cubits; <sup>17</sup>and nets of checker work and wreaths of chain work for the capitals which were upon the top of the pillars, seven for the one capital and seven for the other capital. <sup>18</sup>And he made the pillars, and two rows with pomegranates round about upon the one network to cover the capitals that were upon the top; and so did he for the other capital. <sup>19</sup>And the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars were of lily work in the porch, four cubits. <sup>20</sup>And the capitals upon the two pillars had pomegranates also above, over against the belly which was by the network; and the pomegranates were two hundred in rows round about upon the other capital. <sup>21</sup>And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar and called the name thereof Jachin [that is, He shall establish], and he set up the left pillar and called the name thereof Boaz [that is, In it is strength].\* <sup>22</sup>And upon the top of the pillars was lily work; so was the work of the pillars finished.

<sup>23</sup>And he made a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other; it was round all about, and his height was five cubits, and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round about. <sup>24</sup>And under the brim of it round about there were buds compassing it, ten to a cubit, compassing the sea round about;\* the buds were cast in two rows when it was cast. <sup>25</sup>It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hind parts were inward. <sup>26</sup>And it was a handbreadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies. It contained two thousand baths.

<sup>27</sup>And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits was the length of one base, and

\*1 1 Kg 9:10. \*8 1 Kg 3:1. \*21 2 Chr 3:17. \*24 2 Chr 4:3.

four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it. <sup>28</sup>And the work of the bases was in this manner: they had borders, and the borders were between the ledges; <sup>29</sup>and on the borders that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubims. And upon the ledges there was a base above; and beneath the lions and oxen were certain additions made of thin work. <sup>30</sup>And every base had four brazen wheels and plates of brass, and the four corners thereof had supports. Under the laver were molten supports at the side of every addition. <sup>31</sup>And the mouth of it within the capital and above was a cubit; but the mouth thereof was round according to the work of the base, a cubit and a half; and also upon the mouth of it were engravings with their borders, foursquare, not round. <sup>32</sup>And under the borders were four wheels, and the axles of the wheels were joined to the base; and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit. <sup>33</sup>And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel; their axles and their hubs and their rims and their spokes were all molten. <sup>34</sup>And there were four supports to the four corners of one base, and the supports were part of the very base itself. <sup>35</sup>And in the top of the base was there a round compass of half a cubit high; and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof were of the same. <sup>36</sup>For on the plates of the ledges thereof and on the borders thereof he engraved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the proportion of every one, and additions round about. <sup>37</sup>After this manner he made the ten bases; all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size.

<sup>38</sup>Then made he ten lavers of brass; each laver contained forty baths, and every laver was four cubits, and upon every one of the ten bases was one laver. <sup>39</sup>And he put five bases on the right side of the house and five on the left side of the house, and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.

<sup>40</sup>And Hiram made the lavers and the shovels and the bowls. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made King Solomon for the house of the LORD: <sup>41</sup>the two pillars, and the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the two pillars, and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals which were upon the top of the pillars; <sup>42</sup>and four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, even two rows of pomegranates for one network to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were upon the pillars; <sup>43</sup>and the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases; <sup>44</sup>and one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea; <sup>45</sup>and the pots and the shovels and the basins. And all these vessels which Hiram made for King Solomon for the house of the LORD were of bright brass. <sup>46</sup>In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarthan. <sup>47</sup>And Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, because they were exceeding many; neither was the weight of the brass found out.

<sup>48</sup>And Solomon made all the vessels that pertained unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, upon which the showbread was; <sup>49</sup>and the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side and five on the left before the oracle, with the flowers and the lamps and the tongs of gold; <sup>50</sup>and the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner house, the Most Holy Place, and for the doors of the house, to wit, of the temple.

<sup>51</sup>So was ended all the work that King Solomon made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated,\* even the silver and the gold and the vessels did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>The feast of the dedication of the temple. <sup>12, 54</sup>Solomon's blessing. <sup>22</sup>Solomon's prayer.

<sup>62</sup>His sacrifice of peace offerings.

\*<sup>51</sup> 2 Chr 5:1.

♦♦Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto King Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the City of David, which is Zion.\*♦ 2And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto King Solomon at the feast in the month of Ethanim, which is the seventh month. 3And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark. 4And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle; even those did the priests and the Levites bring up. 5And King Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

♦♦And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the Most Holy Place, even under the wings of the cherubims.♦ 7For the cherubims spread forth their two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above. 8And they stretched out the staves so that the ends of the staves were seen from the holy place before the oracle, and they were not seen from outside; and there they are unto this day. 9There was nothing in the ark save the two tablets of stone which Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel when they came out of the land of Egypt.\* ♦♦10And it came to pass, when the priests had come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD,\* 11so that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud; for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.♦

12Then spoke Solomon: "The LORD said that He would dwell in the thick darkness.\* 13I have surely built Thee a house to dwell in, a settled place for Thee to abide in for ever." 14And the king turned his face about and blessed all the congregation of Israel, and all the congregation of Israel were standing. 15And he said, "Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who spoke with His mouth unto David my father, and hath with His hand fulfilled it, saying, 16'Since the day that I brought forth My people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house, that My name might be therein; but I chose David to be over My people Israel.'\* 17And it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. 18And the LORD said unto David my father, 'Whereas it was in thine heart to build a house unto My name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart. 19Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son who shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto My name.' 20And the LORD hath performed His word that He spoke; and I have risen up in the place of David my father and sit on the

\*1 2 Chr 5:2. \*9 Dt 10:5. \*10 Ex 40:34. \*12 2 Chr 6:1. \*16 2 Sam 7:8.

throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built a house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. <sup>21</sup>And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD which He made with our fathers when He brought them out of the land of Egypt."

♦<sup>22</sup>And Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel and spread forth his hands toward heaven;\* <sup>23</sup>and he said, "LORD God of Israel, there is no God like Thee in heaven above or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with Thy servants who walk before Thee with all their heart, <sup>24</sup>who hast kept with Thy servant David my father what Thou promised him. Thou speakest also with Thy mouth and hast fulfilled it with Thine hand, as it is this day. <sup>25</sup>Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with Thy servant David my father what Thou promised him, saying, 'There shall not fail thee a man in My sight to sit on the throne of Israel, only if thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before Me as thou hast walked before Me.'\* <sup>26</sup>And now, O God of Israel, let Thy word, I pray Thee, be verified, which Thou speakest unto Thy servant David my father.

<sup>27</sup>"But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain Thee; how much less this house that I have built? <sup>28</sup>Yet have Thou respect unto the prayer of Thy servant and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which Thy servant prayeth before Thee today, <sup>29</sup>that Thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place of which Thou hast said, 'My name shall be there,' that Thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which Thy servant shall make toward this place.\* <sup>30</sup>And hearken Thou to the supplication of Thy servant and of Thy people Israel when they shall pray toward this place, and hear Thou in Heaven Thy dwelling place; and when Thou hearest, forgive.♦

<sup>31</sup>"If any man trespass against his neighbor, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before Thine altar in this house, <sup>32</sup>then hear Thou in Heaven, and do and judge Thy servants, condemning the wicked to bring his way upon his head, and justifying the righteous to give him according to his righteousness.

<sup>33</sup>"When Thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy because they have sinned against Thee, and shall turn again to Thee and confess Thy name, and pray and make supplication unto Thee in this house, <sup>34</sup>then hear Thou in Heaven and forgive the sin of Thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which Thou gavest unto their fathers.

<sup>35</sup>"When heaven is shut up and there is no rain because they have sinned against Thee, if they pray toward this place and confess Thy name, and turn from their sin when Thou afflictest them, <sup>36</sup>then hear

\*22 2 Chr 6:13. \*25 1 Kg 2:4, 2 Sam 7:12. \*29 Dt 12:11.

Thou in Heaven, and forgive the sin of Thy servants and of Thy people Israel, that Thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon Thy land which Thou hast given to Thy people for an inheritance.

<sup>37</sup>"If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blight, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar, if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be, <sup>38</sup>what prayer and supplication soever be made by any man or by all Thy people Israel, who shall know every man the plague of his own heart and spread forth his hands toward this house— <sup>39</sup>then hear Thou in Heaven Thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart Thou knowest (for Thou, even Thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men), <sup>40</sup>that they may fear Thee all the days that they live in the land which Thou gavest unto our fathers.

♦♦<sup>41</sup>"Moreover concerning a stranger who is not of Thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for Thy name's sake <sup>42</sup>(for they shall hear of Thy great name and of Thy strong hand and of Thy stretched out arm), when he shall come and pray toward this house, <sup>43</sup>hear Thou in Heaven Thy dwelling place and do according to all that the stranger calleth to Thee for, that all people of the earth may know Thy name to fear Thee, as do Thy people Israel, and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by Thy name. ♦

<sup>44</sup>"If Thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever Thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD toward the city which Thou hast chosen and toward the house that I have built for Thy name, <sup>45</sup>then hear Thou in Heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

<sup>46</sup>"If they sin against Thee (for there is no man that sinneth not\*), and Thou be angry with them and deliver them to the enemy so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near; <sup>47</sup>yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent and make supplication unto Thee in the land of those who carried them captives, saying, 'We have sinned and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness'; <sup>48</sup>and so return unto Thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their enemies who led them away captive, and pray unto Thee toward their land which Thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which Thou hast chosen and the house which I have built for Thy name— <sup>49</sup>then hear Thou their prayer and their supplication in Heaven Thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause; <sup>50</sup>and forgive Thy people who have sinned against Thee and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against Thee, and give them compassion before those who carried them captive, that they may have compas-

\*46 2 Chr 6:36, Ecl 7:22, 1 Jn 1:8, 10.

sion on them <sup>51</sup>(for they are Thy people and Thine inheritance, whom Thou broughtest forth out of Egypt from the midst of the furnace of iron), <sup>52</sup>that Thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of Thy servant and unto the supplication of Thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto Thee. <sup>53</sup>For Thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth to be Thine inheritance, as Thou spoke by the hand of Moses Thy servant when Thou brought our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.”\*

<sup>54</sup>And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven. <sup>55</sup>And he stood and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, <sup>56</sup>**“Blessed be the LORD, who hath given rest unto His people Israel, according to all that He promised. There hath not failed one word of all His good promise, which He promised by the hand of Moses His servant.** <sup>57</sup>The LORD our God be with us, as He was with our fathers. Let Him not leave us nor forsake us, <sup>58</sup>that He may incline our hearts unto Him to walk in all His ways, and to keep His commandments and His statutes and His judgments which He commanded our fathers. <sup>59</sup>And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that He maintain the cause of His servant and the cause of His people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require, <sup>60</sup>that all the people of the earth may know that the LORD is God, and that there is none else. <sup>61</sup>Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in His statutes and to keep His commandments, as at this day.”

<sup>62</sup>And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.\* <sup>63</sup>And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD: two and twenty thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD. <sup>64</sup>The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD; for there he offered burnt offerings and meat offerings and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brazen altar that was before the LORD was too little to receive the burnt offerings and meat offerings and the fat of the peace offerings.\*

<sup>65</sup>And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entrance of Hamath unto the River of Egypt, before the LORD our God seven days and seven days, even fourteen days. <sup>66</sup>On the eighth day he sent the people away; and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David His servant and for Israel His people.

\*53 Ex 19:6. \*62 2 Chr 7:4. \*64 2 Chr 7:7.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>God's covenant with Solomon in a vision. <sup>10</sup>The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram.

<sup>15</sup>In Solomon's works the Gentiles were his bondmen, the Israelites honorable servants.

<sup>24</sup>Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her house. <sup>25</sup>Solomon's yearly solemn sacrifices.

<sup>26</sup>His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do,\* <sup>2</sup>that the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, as He had appeared unto him at Gibeon.\* <sup>3</sup>And the LORD said unto him, "I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before Me. I have hallowed this house which thou hast built, to put My name there forever,\* and Mine eyes and Mine heart shall be there perpetually. <sup>4</sup>And if thou wilt walk before Me as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep My statutes and My judgments, <sup>5</sup>then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, 'There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.'\* <sup>6</sup>But if ye shall at all turn from following Me, ye or your children, and will not keep My commandments and My statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods and worship them, <sup>7</sup>then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them, and this house which I have hallowed for My name will I cast out of My sight,\* and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people. <sup>8</sup>And at this house, which is high, every one who passeth by it shall be astonished and shall hiss; and they shall say, 'Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land and to this house?'" <sup>9</sup>And they shall answer, 'Because they forsook the LORD their God who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshiped them and served them; therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.'"

<sup>10</sup>And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD and the king's house\* <sup>11</sup>(now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees and with gold, according to all his desire), that then King Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. <sup>12</sup>And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, and they pleased him not. <sup>13</sup>And he said, "What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother?" And he called them the land of Cabul [that is, Displeasing] unto this day. <sup>14</sup>And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

<sup>15</sup>And this is the reason for the levy which King Solomon raised: to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. <sup>16</sup>(For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up and taken Gezer, and burned it with fire and slain the Canaanites who dwelt in the city, and given it for a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.) <sup>17</sup>And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the Nether, <sup>18</sup>and Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land, <sup>19</sup>and all the cities of storage that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots and

\*1 2 Chr 7:11. \*2 1 Kg 3:5. \*3 1 Kg 8:29. \*5 2 Sam 7:12, 1 Chr 22:10. \*7 Jer 7:14. \*8 Dt 29:24, Jer 22:8. \*10 2 Chr 8:1.

cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem and in Lebanon and in all the land of his dominion. <sup>20</sup>And all the people who were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, who were not of the children of Israel—<sup>21</sup>their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy—upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bond service unto this day. <sup>22</sup>But of the children of Israel Solomon made no bondmen;\* but they were men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen. <sup>23</sup>These were the chief of the officers who were over Solomon's work: five hundred and fifty, who bore rule over the people who wrought in the work.

<sup>24</sup>But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the City of David unto her house which Solomon had built for her;\* then did he build Millo.

<sup>25</sup>And three times in a year Solomon offered burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burned incense upon the altar that was before the LORD. So he finished the house.

<sup>26</sup>And King Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom. <sup>27</sup>And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen who had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon. <sup>28</sup>And they came to Ophir and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to King Solomon.

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. <sup>14</sup>Solomon's gold. <sup>16</sup>His bucklers. <sup>18</sup>The throne of ivory. <sup>21</sup>His vessels. <sup>24</sup>His presents. <sup>26</sup>His chariots and horse. <sup>28</sup>His tribute.

<sup>1</sup>And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to test him with hard questions.\* <sup>2</sup>And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bore spices and very much gold and precious stones; and when she had come to Solomon, she communed with him about all that was in her heart. <sup>3</sup>And Solomon told her all her questions; there was not any thing hidden from the king which he told her not.

<sup>4</sup>And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built, <sup>5</sup>and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD, there was no more spirit in her. <sup>6</sup>And she said to the king, "It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom. <sup>7</sup>However I believed not the words until I came and mine eyes had seen it; and behold, the half was not told me. Thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. <sup>8</sup>Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, who stand continually before thee and who hear thy wisdom. <sup>9</sup>Blessed be the LORD thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel! Because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made He thee king to do judgment and justice." <sup>10</sup>And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices a very great store, and precious

\*<sup>22</sup> Lev 25:39. \*<sup>24</sup> 2 Chr 8:11. \*<sup>1</sup> 2 Chr 9:1, Mt 12:42, Lk 11:31.

stones; there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.

<sup>11</sup>And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir a great plenty of almug trees and precious stones. <sup>12</sup>And the king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of the Lord and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers. There came no more such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day.\*

<sup>13</sup>And King Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides that which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

<sup>14</sup>Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold, <sup>15</sup>besides what he had from the merchants, and from the traffic of the spice merchants, and from all the kings of Arabia, and from the governors of the country. <sup>16</sup>And King Solomon made two hundred bucklers of beaten gold; six hundred shekels of gold went to one buckler. <sup>17</sup>And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pounds of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the House of the Forest of Lebanon.\* <sup>18</sup>Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold. <sup>19</sup>The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round behind and there were stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays. <sup>20</sup>And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom. <sup>21</sup>And all King Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Lebanon were of pure gold. None were of silver; it was accounted as nothing in the days of Solomon. <sup>22</sup>For the king had at sea a navy of Tarshish with the navy of Hiram. Once in three years came the navy of Tarshish bringing gold and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

<sup>23</sup>So King Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom. <sup>24</sup>And all the earth sought Solomon to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. <sup>25</sup>And they brought every man his present: vessels of silver and vessels of gold, and garments, and armor, and spices, horses, and mules, at a set rate year by year.

<sup>26</sup>And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen,\* and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he placed in the cities for chariots and with the king at Jerusalem. <sup>27</sup>And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the vale, for abundance. <sup>28</sup>And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn; the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.\* <sup>29</sup>And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty; and so for all the kings of the Hittites and for the kings of Syria they brought them out by their means.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>Solomon's wives and concubines. <sup>4</sup>In his old age they draw him to idolatry. <sup>9</sup>God threateneth him. <sup>14</sup>Solomon's adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt, <sup>23</sup>Rezon, who reigned in Damascus, <sup>26</sup>and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah prophesied. <sup>41</sup>Solomon's acts, reign, and death. Rehoboam succeedeth him.

<sup>1</sup>But King Solomon loved many strange women,\* together with the daughter of Pharaoh: women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, and Hittites— <sup>2</sup>from the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, "Ye shall not go in to them,

\*<sup>12</sup> 2 Chr 9:10. \*<sup>17</sup> 1 Kg 7:2. \*<sup>26</sup> 2 Chr 1:14. \*<sup>28</sup> 2 Chr 1:16, 9:28. \*<sup>1</sup> Dt 17:17.

neither shall they come in unto you; for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods." \* Solomon cleaved unto these in love. <sup>3</sup>And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away his heart. <sup>4</sup>For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods; and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father. <sup>5</sup>For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians,\* and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. <sup>6</sup>And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as did David his father. <sup>7</sup>Then Solomon built a high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, on the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon. <sup>8</sup>And likewise did he for all his strange wives, who burned incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

<sup>9</sup>And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, who had appeared unto him twice\* <sup>10</sup>and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods; but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.\* <sup>11</sup>Therefore the LORD said unto Solomon, "Forasmuch as this is done by thee, and thou hast not kept My covenant and My statutes which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee and will give it to thy servant.\* <sup>12</sup>Notwithstanding, I will not do it in thy days for David thy father's sake; but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son. <sup>13</sup>However I will not rend away all the kingdom, but will give one tribe to thy son for David My servant's sake and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen."

<sup>14</sup>And the LORD stirred up an adversary against Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he was of the king's seed in Edom. <sup>15</sup>For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host had gone up to bury the slain after he had smitten every male in Edom\* <sup>16</sup>(for six months Joab remained there with all Israel until he had cut off every male in Edom), <sup>17</sup>that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt, Hadad being yet a little child. <sup>18</sup>And they arose out of Midian and came to Paran; and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, who gave him a house and appointed him victuals and gave him land. <sup>19</sup>And Hadad found great favor in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him for a wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. <sup>20</sup>And the sister of Tahpenes bore him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house; and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh. <sup>21</sup>And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, "Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country." <sup>22</sup>Then Pharaoh said unto him, "But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country?" And he answered, "Nothing, however let me go in any wise."

<sup>23</sup>And God stirred him up another adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, who fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.\* <sup>24</sup>And he gathered men unto him and became captain over a band, when David slew those of Zobah; and they went to Damascus and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. <sup>25</sup>And he was an adversary

\*2 Ex 34:16. \*5 Jdg 2:13. \*9 1 Kg 3:5, 9. \*10 1 Kg 6:12. \*11 1 Kg 12:15. \*15 2 Sam 8:14.

\*23 2 Sam 8:3, 10:18.

to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides the mischief that Hadad did; and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

<sup>26</sup>And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, even he lifted up his hand against the king.\* <sup>27</sup>And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, and repaired the breaches of the City of David his father. <sup>28</sup>And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valor; and Solomon, seeing that the young man was industrious, made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph. <sup>29</sup>And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment, and the two were alone in the field. <sup>30</sup>And Ahijah caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces. <sup>31</sup>And he said to Jeroboam, "Take thee ten pieces; for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: 'Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee <sup>32</sup>(but he shall have one tribe for My servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel), <sup>33</sup>because they have forsaken Me and have worshiped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in My ways to do that which is right in Mine eyes, and to keep My statutes and My judgments, as did David his father. <sup>34</sup>However that be, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand; but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David My servant's sake, whom I chose because he kept My commandments and My statutes. <sup>35</sup>But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes.\*" <sup>36</sup>And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David My servant may have a light always before Me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen Me to put My name there. <sup>37</sup>And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel. <sup>38</sup>And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in My ways and do what is right in My sight, to keep My statutes and My commandments as David My servant did, that I will be with thee and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. <sup>39</sup>And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever."" <sup>40</sup>Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

<sup>41</sup>And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

<sup>42</sup>And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years.\* <sup>43</sup>And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in

\*<sup>26</sup> 2 Chr 13:6. \*<sup>35</sup> 1 Kg 12:15. \*<sup>42</sup> 2 Chr 9:30.

the City of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.\*

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>Assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, the Israelites, through Jeroboam, make a plea unto him for leniency. <sup>6</sup>Rehoboam, following the advice of the young men, refuses the old men's counsel and answereth them roughly. <sup>16</sup>Ten tribes, revolting, kill Adoram and make Rehoboam to flee. <sup>21</sup>Rehoboam, raising an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah. <sup>25</sup>Jeroboam strengtheneth himself by building cities <sup>26</sup>and by the idolatry of the two calves.

<sup>1</sup>And Rehoboam went to Shechem, for all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king.\* <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard of it (for he had fled from the presence of King Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt),\* <sup>3</sup>that they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came and spoke unto Rehoboam, saying, <sup>4</sup>"Thy father made our yoke grievous.\* Now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father and his heavy yoke which he put upon us lighter, and we will serve thee." <sup>5</sup>And he said unto them, "Depart yet for three days, then come again to me." And the people departed.

<sup>6</sup>And King Rehoboam consulted with the old men who stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, "How do ye advise that I may answer this people?" <sup>7</sup>And they spoke unto him, saying, "If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them and answer them and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever." <sup>8</sup>But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and consulted with the young men who had grown up with him, and who stood before him. <sup>9</sup>And he said unto them, "What counsel give ye that we may answer this people who have spoken to me, saying, 'Make the yoke which thy father put upon us lighter'?" <sup>10</sup>And the young men who had grown up with him spoke unto him, saying, "Thus shalt thou speak unto this people who spoke unto thee, saying, 'Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us'—thus shalt thou say unto them: 'My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins! <sup>11</sup>And now whereas my father burdened you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke. My father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions!'"

<sup>12</sup>So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, "Come to me again the third day." <sup>13</sup>And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him, <sup>14</sup>and spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, "My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke. My father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions!" <sup>15</sup>Therefore the king

\*43 Mt 1:7. \*1 2 Chr 10:1. \*2 1 Kg 11:40. \*4 1 Kg 4:7.

hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that He might perform His saying which the LORD spoke by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.\*

<sup>16</sup>So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, "What portion have we in David? Neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse. To your tents, O Israel! Now see to thine own house, David!" So Israel departed unto their tents.

<sup>17</sup>But as for the children of Israel who dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. <sup>18</sup>Then King Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones so that he died. Therefore King Rehoboam made haste to get up to his chariot to flee to Jerusalem. <sup>19</sup>So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

<sup>20</sup>And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel. There was none who followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.\*

<sup>21</sup>And when Rehoboam had come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah with the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men who were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. <sup>22</sup>But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,\* <sup>23</sup>"Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying, <sup>24</sup>"Thus saith the LORD: Ye shall not go up nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel. Return every man to his house, for this thing is from Me.'" They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

<sup>25</sup>Then Jeroboam built Shechem in Mount Ephraim and dwelt therein, and went out from thence and built Penuel. <sup>26</sup>And Jeroboam said in his heart, "Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David. <sup>27</sup>If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah." <sup>28</sup>Whereupon the king took counsel and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, "It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem. Behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt!" <sup>29</sup>And he set the one in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan. <sup>30</sup>And this thing became a sin, for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dan. <sup>31</sup>And he made a house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi. <sup>32</sup>And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto

\*15 1 Kg 11:11. \*20 1 Kg 11:13. \*22 2 Chr 11:2.

the feast that is in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Bethel, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made; and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made. <sup>33</sup>So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Bethel the fifteenth day of the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart, and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel; and he offered upon the altar and burned incense.

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>Jeroboam's hand withereth when he threatens violence against him that prophesied against his altar at Bethel, <sup>6</sup>and at the prayer of the prophet it is restored. <sup>7</sup>The prophet, refusing the king's hospitality, departeth from Bethel. <sup>11</sup>An old prophet, seducing him, bringeth him back. <sup>20</sup>The prophet is reproved by God, <sup>23</sup>slain by a lion, <sup>26</sup>buried by the old prophet, <sup>31</sup>who confirmeth his prophecy. <sup>33</sup>Jeroboam's obstinacy.

<sup>1</sup>And behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Bethel; and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense. <sup>2</sup>And this man cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, "O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD: 'Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name;\* and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places who burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burned upon thee.'" <sup>3</sup>And he gave a sign the same day, saying, "This is the sign which the LORD hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out."

<sup>4</sup>And it came to pass, when King Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God who had cried against the altar in Bethel, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, "Lay hold on him!" And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in back to him. <sup>5</sup>The altar also was rent and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD. <sup>6</sup>And the king answered and said unto the man of God, "Entreat now the face of the LORD thy God and pray for me, that my hand may be restored to me again." And the man of God besought the LORD, and the king's hand was restored to him again, and became as it was before. <sup>7</sup>And the king said unto the man of God, "Come home with me and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward." <sup>8</sup>And the man of God said unto the king, "If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place. <sup>9</sup>For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, 'Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.'" <sup>10</sup>So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Bethel.

<sup>11</sup>Now there dwelt an old prophet in Bethel, and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bethel;

\*2 2 Kg 23:17.

the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father. <sup>12</sup>And their father said unto them, "What way went he?" For his sons had seen which way the man of God went who came from Judah. <sup>13</sup>And he said unto his sons, "Saddle me the ass." So they saddled him the ass; and he rode thereon, <sup>14</sup>and went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak. And he said unto him, "Art thou the man of God who camest from Judah?" And he said, "I am." <sup>15</sup>Then he said unto him, "Come home with me and eat bread." <sup>16</sup>And he said, "I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee; neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place. <sup>17</sup>For it was said to me by the word of the LORD: 'Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn back to go by the way that thou camest.'" <sup>18</sup>He said unto him, "I am a prophet also as thou art; and an angel spoke unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, 'Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water.'" But he lied unto him. <sup>19</sup>So he went back with him, and ate bread in his house, and drank water.

<sup>20</sup>And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet who brought him back; <sup>21</sup>and he cried unto the man of God who came from Judah, saying, "Thus saith the LORD: 'Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee, <sup>22</sup>but camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place of which the LORD said to thee, "Eat no bread, and drink no water," thy carcass shall not come unto the sepulcher of thy fathers.'" <sup>23</sup>And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, to wit, for the prophet whom he had brought back. <sup>24</sup>And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way and slew him; and his carcass was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it; the lion also stood by the carcass. <sup>25</sup>And behold, men passed by and saw the carcass cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcass; and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

<sup>26</sup>And when the prophet who brought him back from the way heard thereof, he said, "It is the man of God who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD. Therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him and slain him, according to the word of the LORD which He spoke unto him." <sup>27</sup>And he spoke to his sons, saying, "Saddle me the ass." And they saddled him. <sup>28</sup>And he went and found his carcass cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcass. The lion had not eaten the carcass nor torn the ass. <sup>29</sup>And the prophet took up the carcass of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass and brought it back; and the old prophet came to the city to mourn and to bury him. <sup>30</sup>And he laid his carcass in his own grave; and they mourned over him, saying, "Alas, my brother!" <sup>31</sup>And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spoke to his sons, saying, "When I am

dead, then bury me in the sepulcher wherein the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones. <sup>32</sup>For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass."

<sup>33</sup>After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again from the lowest of the people priests for the high places; whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the high places. <sup>34</sup>And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife disguised and with presents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh. <sup>5</sup>Ahijah, forewarned by God, denounceth God's judgment. <sup>17</sup>Abijah dieth and is buried. <sup>19</sup>Nadab succeedeth Jeroboam. <sup>21</sup>Rehoboam's wicked reign. <sup>25</sup>Shishak despoileth Jerusalem. <sup>29</sup>Abijam succeedeth Rehoboam.

<sup>1</sup>At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. <sup>2</sup>And Jeroboam said to his wife, "Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam, and get thee to Shiloh. Behold, Ahijah the prophet is there, who told me that I should be king over this people.\* <sup>3</sup>And take with thee ten loaves and cakes and a cruse of honey, and go to him. He shall tell thee what shall become of the child."

<sup>4</sup>And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see, for his eyes were dim by reason of his age. <sup>5</sup>And the LORD said unto Ahijah, "Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son, for he is sick. Thus and thus shalt thou say unto her; for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be another woman." <sup>6</sup>And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet as she came in at the door, that he said, "Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam. Why feignest thou thyself to be another? For I am sent to thee with heavy tidings. <sup>7</sup>Go, tell Jeroboam, 'Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: "Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people and made thee prince over My people Israel, <sup>8</sup>and rent the kingdom away from the house of David and gave it to thee, and yet thou hast not been as My servant David, who kept My commandments and who followed Me with all his heart to do that only which was right in Mine eyes, <sup>9</sup>but hast done evil above all who were before thee, for thou hast gone and made thee other gods and molten images to provoke Me to anger, and hast cast Me behind thy back— <sup>10</sup>therefore behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam,\* and will cut off from Jeroboam him that urinates against the wall and him that is shut up and left in Israel,\* and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung till

\*2 1 Kg 11:31. \*10a 1 Kg 15:29. \*10b 1 Kg 21:21, 2 Kg 9:8.

it be all gone. <sup>11</sup>Him of Jeroboam that dieth in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat; for the LORD hath spoken it.” <sup>12</sup>Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house; and when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die. <sup>13</sup>And all Israel shall mourn for him and bury him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam. <sup>14</sup>Moreover the LORD shall raise up for Himself a king over Israel who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day. But what? Even now! <sup>15</sup>For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water; and He shall root up Israel out of this good land which He gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their Asherah poles, provoking the LORD to anger. <sup>16</sup>And He shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, who sinned and who made Israel to sin.”

<sup>17</sup>And Jeroboam's wife arose and departed, and came to Tirzah; and when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died. <sup>18</sup>And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which He spoke by the hand of His servant Ahijah the prophet.

<sup>19</sup>And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. <sup>20</sup>And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years; and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>21</sup>And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD chose out of all the tribes of Israel to put His name there.\* And his mother's name was Naamah, an Ammonitess. <sup>22</sup>And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked Him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done. <sup>23</sup>For they also built for themselves high places, and images and Asherah poles on every high hill and under every green tree. <sup>24</sup>And there were also sodomites in the land, and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

<sup>25</sup>And it came to pass in the fifth year of King Rehoboam that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem. <sup>26</sup>And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all. And he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made.\* <sup>27</sup>And King Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields, and committed them unto the hands of the chief of the guard, who kept the door of the king's house. <sup>28</sup>And it was so, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bore them and brought them back into the guard chamber.

<sup>29</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>30</sup>And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days. <sup>31</sup>And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David. And his mother's name was Naamah, an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

\*21 2 Chr 12:13. \*26 1 Kg 10:16.

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>Abijam's wicked reign. <sup>7</sup>Asa succeedeth him. <sup>9</sup>Asa's good reign. <sup>16</sup>The war between Baasha and him causeth him to make a league with Ben-hadad. <sup>23</sup>Jehoshaphat succeeeth Asa. <sup>25</sup>Nadab's wicked reign. <sup>27</sup>Baasha, conspiring against him, executeth Ahijah's prophecy. <sup>31</sup>Nadab's acts and death. <sup>33</sup>Baasha's wicked reign.

<sup>1</sup>Now in the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam, the son of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.\* <sup>2</sup>Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. <sup>3</sup>And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him; and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father. <sup>4</sup>Nevertheless for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him and to establish Jerusalem, <sup>5</sup>because David did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any thing that He commanded him all the days of his life, except only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.\* <sup>6</sup>And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. <sup>7</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. <sup>8</sup>And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the City of David; and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>9</sup>And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.\* <sup>10</sup>And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. <sup>11</sup>And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did David his father. <sup>12</sup>And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made. <sup>13</sup>And also Maachah his mother,\* even her he removed from being queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa destroyed her idol and burned it by the Brook Kidron. <sup>14</sup>But the high places were not removed. Nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with the LORD all his days. <sup>15</sup>And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated and the things which he himself had dedicated into the house of the LORD, silver and gold and vessels.

<sup>16</sup>And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. <sup>17</sup>And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. <sup>18</sup>Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants. And King Asa sent them to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, who dwelt at Damascus,\* saying, <sup>19</sup>"There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father. Behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold. Come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me." <sup>20</sup>So Ben-hadad hearkened unto King Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Chinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali. <sup>21</sup>And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building Ramah and dwelt in Tirzah. <sup>22</sup>Then King Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none was exempted. And they took away the stones of Ramah and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had built; and King Asa built with them Gēba of Benjamin, and Mizpah. <sup>23</sup>The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings

\*1 2 Chr 11:22. \*5 2 Sam 11:4, 12:9. \*7 2 Chr 13:3. \*9 2 Chr 14:1. \*13 2 Chr 15:16. \*18 2 Chr 16:2.

of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. <sup>24</sup>And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.\*

<sup>25</sup>And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years. <sup>26</sup>And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

<sup>27</sup>And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines, for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon. <sup>28</sup>Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah, Baasha slew him and reigned in his stead. <sup>29</sup>And it came to pass, when he reigned, that he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any who breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto the saying of the LORD which He spoke by His servant Ahijah the Shilonite,\* <sup>30</sup>because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

<sup>31</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Nadab and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>32</sup>And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

<sup>33</sup>In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years. <sup>34</sup>And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

## CHAPTER 16

1-7 Jehu's prophecy against Baasha. <sup>5</sup>Elah succeedeth him. <sup>8</sup>Zimri, conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him. <sup>11</sup>Zimri executeth Jehu's prophecy. <sup>15</sup>Omri, made king by the soldiers, forceth Zimri in despair to burn himself. <sup>21</sup>The kingdom being divided, Omri prevaileth against Tibni. <sup>23</sup>Omri buildeth Samaria. <sup>25</sup>His wicked reign. <sup>27</sup>Ahab succeedeth him. <sup>29</sup>Ahab's most wicked reign. <sup>34</sup>Joshua's curse upon Hiel, the builder of Jericho.

<sup>1</sup>Then the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust and made thee prince over My people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam and hast made My people Israel to sin, to provoke Me to anger with their sins, <sup>3</sup>behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha and the posterity of his house, and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.\* <sup>4</sup>Him of Baasha that dieth in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat."\*

<sup>5</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Baasha and what he did and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?\*" <sup>6</sup>So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah; and Elah his son reigned in his stead. <sup>7</sup>And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD in provoking Him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because he killed him.

<sup>8</sup>In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years. <sup>9</sup>And his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, steward of his house in Tirzah. <sup>10</sup>And Zimri went in and smote him and killed him in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

<sup>11</sup>And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne,

\*24 Mt 1:8. \*29 1 Kg 14:10. \*3 1 Kg 15:29. \*4 1 Kg 14:11. \*5 2 Chr 16:1.

that he slew all the house of Baasha; he left him not one that urinates against a wall, neither of his kinsfolk nor of his friends. <sup>12</sup>Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD which He spoke against Baasha by Jehu the prophet, <sup>13</sup>for all the sins of Baasha and the sins of Elah his son by which they sinned and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities. <sup>14</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Elah and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

<sup>15</sup>In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines. <sup>16</sup>And the people who were encamped heard it said: "Zimri hath conspired and hath also slain the king." Therefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp. <sup>17</sup>And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. <sup>18</sup>And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house and burned the king's house over himself with fire and died, <sup>19</sup>because of his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam and in his sin which he did to make Israel to sin. <sup>20</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Zimri and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

<sup>21</sup>Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath to make him king, and half followed Omri. <sup>22</sup>But the people who followed Omri prevailed against the people who followed Tibni the son of Ginath; so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

<sup>23</sup>In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years; six years reigned he in Tirzah. <sup>24</sup>And he bought the hill of Samaria from Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.

<sup>25</sup>But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all who were before him. <sup>26</sup>For he walked in all the ways of Jeroboam the son of Nebat and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities. <sup>27</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did and his might that he showed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>28</sup>So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria; and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>29</sup>And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years. <sup>30</sup>And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all who were before him. <sup>31</sup>And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took for a wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Sidonians, and went and served Baal and worshiped him. <sup>32</sup>And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. <sup>33</sup>And Ahab made an Asherah pole; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel who were before him. <sup>34</sup>In his days Hiel of Bethel built Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub,

according to the word of the LORD which He spoke by Joshua the son of Nun.\*

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>Elijah, having prophesied against Ahab, is sent to Cherith where the ravens feed him.

<sup>8</sup>He is sent to the widow of Zarephath. <sup>17</sup>He raiseth the widow's son. <sup>24</sup>The woman believeth him.

<sup>1</sup>And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, "As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, except according to my word." <sup>2</sup>\* And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, <sup>3</sup>"Get thee hence and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the Brook Cherith, that is before the Jordan. <sup>4</sup>And it shall be that thou shalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there." <sup>5</sup>So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD; for he went and dwelt by the Brook Cherith, that is before the Jordan. <sup>6</sup>And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank from the brook. <sup>7</sup>And it came to pass after a while that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

♦<sup>8</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, <sup>9</sup>"Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which belongeth to Sidon, and dwell there.\* Behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee." <sup>10</sup>So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman was there gathering sticks; and he called to her and said, "Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink." <sup>11</sup>And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her and said, "Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand." <sup>12</sup>And she said, "As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in a barrel and a little oil in a cruse. And behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it and die." <sup>13</sup>And Elijah said unto her, "Fear not; go and do as thou hast said, but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and afterward make for thee and for thy son. <sup>14</sup>For thus saith the LORD God of Israel: 'The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.'" <sup>15</sup>And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah, and she and he and her house ate for many days. <sup>16</sup>And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD which He spoke by Elijah.

<sup>17</sup>And it came to pass after these things that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore that there was no breath left in him. <sup>18</sup>And she said unto Elijah, "What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? Art thou come unto me

\*<sup>34</sup> Josh 6:26. \*<sup>1</sup> Lk 4:25, Jas 5:17. \*<sup>9</sup> Lk 4:26.

to call my sin to remembrance and to slay my son?" <sup>19</sup>And he said unto her, "Give me thy son." And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed. <sup>20</sup>And he cried unto the LORD and said, "O LORD my God, hast Thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn by slaying her son?" <sup>21</sup>And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD and said, "O LORD my God, I pray Thee, let this child's soul come into him again!" <sup>22</sup>And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived. <sup>23</sup>And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother; and Elijah said, "See, thy son liveth." <sup>24</sup>And the woman said to Elijah, "Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth." ♦

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>1</sup>In the extremity of famine Elijah, sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah. <sup>9</sup>Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah. <sup>17</sup>Elijah, reproving Ahab, by fire from heaven convicteth Baal's prophets.

<sup>41</sup>Elijah, by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass after many days that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, "Go, show thyself unto Ahab, and I will send rain upon the earth." <sup>2</sup>And Elijah went to show himself unto Ahab. And there was a sore famine in Samaria. <sup>3</sup>And Ahab called Obadiah, who was the governor of his house. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly. <sup>4</sup>For it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.) <sup>5</sup>And Ahab said unto Obadiah, "Go into the land unto all fountains of water and unto all brooks. Perhaps we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts." <sup>6</sup>So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it; Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

<sup>7</sup>And as Obadiah was on the way, behold, Elijah met him; and he knew him, and fell on his face and said, "Art thou my lord Elijah?" <sup>8</sup>And he answered him, "I am. Go, tell thy lord: 'Behold, Elijah is here.'" <sup>9</sup>And he said, "What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab to slay me?" <sup>10</sup>As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee; and when they said, 'He is not there,' he took an oath from the kingdom and nation that they found thee not. <sup>11</sup>And now thou sayest, 'Go, tell thy lord: "Behold, Elijah is here."' <sup>12</sup>And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me. But I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth. <sup>13</sup>Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel

slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid a hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? <sup>14</sup>And now thou sayest, 'Go, tell thy lord: "Behold, Elijah is here,"' and he shall slay me!" <sup>15</sup>And Elijah said, "As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely show myself unto him today." <sup>16</sup>So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him; and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

<sup>17</sup>And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, "Art thou he that troubleth Israel?" <sup>18</sup>And he answered, "I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed the Baalim. <sup>19</sup>Now therefore, send and gather to me all Israel unto Mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the Asherah four hundred, who eat at Jezebel's table."

♦♦<sup>20</sup>So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto Mount Carmel. <sup>21</sup>And Elijah came unto all the people and said, "**How long halt ye between two opinions? If the LORD be God, follow Him; but if Baal, then follow him.**" And the people answered him not a word. <sup>22</sup>Then said Elijah unto the people, "I, even I only, remain a prophet of the LORD, but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men. <sup>23</sup>Let them therefore give us two bullocks. And let them choose one bullock for themselves and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood and put no fire under it; and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under it. <sup>24</sup>And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD; and the God that answereth by fire, let Him be God." And all the people answered and said, "It is well spoken."

<sup>25</sup>And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, "Choose you one bullock for yourselves and dress it first, for ye are many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire under it." <sup>26</sup>And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, "O Baal, hear us!" But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made. <sup>27</sup>And it came to pass at noon that Elijah mocked them and said, "Cry aloud, for he is a god! Either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is on a journey, or perhaps he sleepeth and must be awakened." <sup>28</sup>And they cried aloud, and cut themselves according to their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them. <sup>29</sup>And it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

<sup>30</sup>And Elijah said unto all the people, "Come near unto me." And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down. <sup>31</sup>And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the

word of the LORD came, saying, "Israel shall be thy name."\* 32And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD, and he made a trench about the altar as great as would contain two measures of seed. 33And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood and said, "Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice and on the wood." 34And he said, "Do it the second time." And they did it the second time. And he said, "Do it the third time." And they did it the third time. 35And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

36And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near and said, "LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that Thou art God in Israel, and that I am Thy servant, and that I have done all these things at Thy word. 37Hear me, O LORD! Hear me, that this people may know that Thou art the LORD God, and that Thou hast turned their heart back again." 38Then the fire of the LORD fell and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood and the stones and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench. 39And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces and they said, "The LORD, He is the God! The LORD, He is the God!" ♦ 40And Elijah said unto them, "Take the prophets of Baal. Let not one of them escape!" And they took them; and Elijah brought them down to the Brook Kishon and slew them there.

41And Elijah said unto Ahab, "Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain." 42So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth and put his face between his knees, 43and said to his servant, "Go up now, look toward the sea." And he went up and looked, and said, "There is nothing." And he said, "Go again," seven times. 44And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, "Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand." And he said, "Go up, say unto Ahab, 'Prepare thy chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.'" 45And it came to pass in the meantime, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. 46And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup>Elijah, threatened by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba. <sup>4</sup>In the wilderness, being weary of his life, he is comforted by an angel. <sup>9</sup>At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha. <sup>19</sup>Elisha, taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.

♦1And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword. 2Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, "So let the gods do to me, and more

\*31 Gen 32:28, 2 Kg 17:34.

also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by tomorrow about this time." <sup>3</sup>And when he saw that, he arose and went for his life and came to Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there.

<sup>4</sup>But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree; and he requested for himself that he might die, and said, "It is enough! Now, O LORD, take away my life, for I am not better than my fathers." <sup>5</sup>And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him and said unto him, "Arise and eat." <sup>6</sup>And he looked, and behold, there was a cake baked on the coals and a cruse of water at his head. And he ate and drank, and lay down again. <sup>7</sup>And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him and said, "Arise and eat, because the journey is too great for thee." <sup>8</sup>And he arose, and ate and drank, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God.

<sup>9</sup>And he came thither unto a cave and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and He said unto him, "What doest thou here, Elijah?" <sup>10</sup>And he said, "I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken Thy covenant, thrown down Thine altars, and slain Thy prophets with the sword. And I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away."\* <sup>11</sup>And He said, "Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD." And behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains and broke in pieces the rocks before the LORD, but the LORD was not in the wind; and after the wind an earthquake, but the LORD was not in the earthquake. <sup>12</sup>And after the earthquake a fire, but the LORD was not in the fire; and after the fire a still small voice. <sup>13</sup>And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out and stood in the entrance of the cave. And behold, there came a voice unto him and said, "What doest thou here, Elijah?" <sup>14</sup>And he said, "I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts, because the children of Israel have forsaken Thy covenant, thrown down Thine altars, and slain Thy prophets with the sword. And I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away."\* <sup>15</sup>And the LORD said unto him, "Go, return on thy way to the Wilderness of Damascus. And when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be king over Syria; <sup>16</sup>and Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel; and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy stead.\* <sup>17</sup>And it shall come to pass that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay; and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay.\* <sup>18</sup>Yet I have left Me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him."\*

\*10 Rom 11:3. \*14 Rom 11:3. \*16 Lk 4:27. \*17 2 Kg 9:1, 3. \*18 Rom 11:4.

<sup>19</sup>So he departed from thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth; and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him. <sup>20</sup>And he left the oxen and ran after Elijah, and said, "Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee." And he said unto him, "Go back again, for what have I done to thee?" <sup>21</sup>And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen and slew them and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they ate. Then he arose and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him. ♦

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>1</sup>Ben-hadad, not content with Ahab's homage, besiegeth Samaria. <sup>13</sup>By the direction of a prophet, the Syrians are slain. <sup>22</sup>As the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians, trusting in the valleys, come against him in Aphek. <sup>28</sup>By the word of the prophet and God's judgment, the Syrians are smitten again. <sup>31</sup>The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant. <sup>35</sup>The prophet, by the parable of a prisoner making Ahab judge himself, denounceth God's judgment against him.

<sup>1</sup>And Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together; and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses and chariots. And he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it. <sup>2</sup>And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, "Thus saith Ben-hadad: <sup>3</sup>'Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine.'" <sup>4</sup>And the king of Israel answered and said, "My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have." <sup>5</sup>And the messengers came again, and said, "Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, 'Although I have sent unto thee, saying, "Thou shalt deliver me thy silver and thy gold and thy wives and thy children," <sup>6</sup>yet I will send my servants unto thee tomorrow about this time, and they shall search thine house and the houses of thy servants. And it shall be that whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand and take it away.'" "

<sup>7</sup>Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, "Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief; for he sent unto me for my wives and for my children and for my silver and for my gold, and I denied him not." <sup>8</sup>And all the elders and all the people said unto him, "Hearken not unto him, nor consent." <sup>9</sup>Therefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, "Tell my lord the king: 'All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do, but this thing I may not do.'" And the messengers departed and brought him word again. <sup>10</sup>And Ben-hadad sent unto him and said, "The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people who follow me." <sup>11</sup>And the king of Israel answered and said, "Tell him: 'Let not him that girdeth on his armor boast himself as he that putteth it off.'" <sup>12</sup>And it came to pass, when Ben-hadad heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, "Set yourselves in array." And they set themselves in array against the city.

<sup>13</sup>And behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, "Thus saith the LORD: 'Hast thou seen all this great multitude? Behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.'" <sup>14</sup>And Ahab said, "By whom?" And he said, "Thus saith the LORD: 'Even by the young men of the princes of the provinces.'" Then he said, "Who shall order the battle?" And he answered, "Thou." <sup>15</sup>Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two; and after them he numbered all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand.

<sup>16</sup>And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the

pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings who helped him. <sup>17</sup>And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, "There are men coming out of Samaria." <sup>18</sup>And he said, "Whether they have come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they have come out for war, take them alive." <sup>19</sup>So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them. <sup>20</sup>And they slew every one his man; and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with the horsemen. <sup>21</sup>And the king of Israel went out and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

<sup>22</sup>And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, "Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest; for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee."

<sup>23</sup>And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, "Their gods are gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we. But let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they." <sup>24</sup>And do this thing: Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their places. <sup>25</sup>And number thee an army like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse and chariot for chariot; and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they." And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

<sup>26</sup>And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek to fight against Israel. <sup>27</sup>And the children of Israel were numbered and were all present, and went against them; and the children of Israel pitched camp before them like two little flocks of kids, but the Syrians filled the country. <sup>28</sup>And there came a man of God, and spoke unto the king of Israel and said, "Thus saith the LORD: 'Because the Syrians have said, "The LORD is God of the hills, but He is not God of the valleys," therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.'" <sup>29</sup>And they pitched camp one opposite the other seven days. And so it was that in the seventh day the battle was joined, and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians a hundred thousand footmen in one day. <sup>30</sup>But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and there a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men who were left.

And Ben-hadad fled and came into the city, into an inner chamber. <sup>31</sup>And his servants said unto him, "Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings. Let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel. Perhaps he will save thy life." <sup>32</sup>So they girded sackcloth on their loins and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel and said, "Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, 'I pray thee, let me live.'" And he said, "Is he yet alive? He is my brother." <sup>33</sup>Now the men diligently observed whether any thing would come from him, and hastily caught it; and they said, "Thy brother Ben-hadad." Then he said, "Go ye, bring him." Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot. <sup>34</sup>And Ben-hadad said unto him, "The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thyself in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria." Then said Ahab, "I will send thee away with this covenant." So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

<sup>35</sup>And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbor in the word of the LORD, "Smite me, I pray thee." And the man refused to smite him. <sup>36</sup>Then said he unto him, "Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee." And as soon as he had departed from him, a lion found him and slew him. <sup>37</sup>Then he found another man and said, "Smite me, I pray thee." And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded him. <sup>38</sup>So the prophet departed and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face. <sup>39</sup>And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king; and he said, "Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle. And behold, a man turned aside and brought a man unto me, and said, 'Keep this man.

If by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver.' <sup>40</sup>And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone." And the king of Israel said unto him, "So shall thy judgment be; thyself hast decided it." <sup>41</sup>And he hastened and took the ashes away from his face, and the king of Israel recognized him, that he was of the prophets. <sup>42</sup>And he said unto the king, "Thus saith the LORD: 'Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.'" <sup>43</sup>And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

## CHAPTER 21

<sup>1</sup>Ahab, being denied Naboth's vineyard, is grieved. <sup>5</sup>Jezebel, writing letters against Naboth, he is condemned for blasphemy. <sup>15</sup>Ahab taketh possession of the vineyard. <sup>17</sup>Elijah denounceth judgments against Ahab and Jezebel. <sup>25</sup>Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgment.

♦<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass after these things that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. <sup>2</sup>And Ahab spoke unto Naboth, saying, "Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house. And I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money." <sup>3</sup>And Naboth said to Ahab, "The LORD forbid me that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee." <sup>4</sup>And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him; for he had said, "I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers." And he lay down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

<sup>5</sup>But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, "Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?" <sup>6</sup>And he said unto her, "Because I spoke unto Naboth the Jezreelite and said unto him, 'Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it.' And he answered, 'I will not give thee my vineyard.'" <sup>7</sup>And Jezebel his wife said unto him, "Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? Arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry. I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite."

<sup>8</sup>So she wrote letters in Ahab's name and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles who were in his city, dwelling with Naboth. <sup>9</sup>And she wrote in the letters, saying, "Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people. <sup>10</sup>And set two men, sons of Belial, before him to bear witness against him, saying, 'Thou didst blaspheme God and the king.' And then carry him out and stone him, that he may die." <sup>11</sup>And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them and as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them. <sup>12</sup>They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people. <sup>13</sup>And there came in two men, children of

\*<sup>42</sup> 1 Kg 22:38.

Belial, and sat before him; and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, "Naboth blasphemed God and the king." Then they carried him forth out of the city and stoned him with stones, so that he died. <sup>14</sup>Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, "Naboth has been stoned and is dead."

<sup>15</sup>And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth had been stoned and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, "Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money; for Naboth is not alive, but dead." <sup>16</sup>And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite to take possession of it.

<sup>17</sup>And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, <sup>18</sup>"Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, who is in Samaria. Behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he has gone down to possess it. <sup>19</sup>And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, 'Thus saith the LORD: Hast thou killed and also taken possession?' And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, 'Thus saith the LORD, "In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine."'"

<sup>20</sup>And Ahab said to Elijah, "Hast thou found me, O mine enemy?" And he answered, "I have found thee, because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the LORD. <sup>21</sup>'Behold, I will bring evil upon thee,\* and will take away thy posterity,\* and will cut off from Ahab him that urinates against the wall,\* and him that is shut up and left in Israel.\* <sup>22</sup>And will make thine house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat,\* and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah,\* for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked Me to anger and made Israel sin.' <sup>23</sup>And of Jezebel also spoke the LORD, saying, 'The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel.\*' <sup>24</sup>Him of Ahab that dieth in the city the dogs shall eat, and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat."

<sup>25</sup>But there was none like unto Ahab, who sold himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. <sup>26</sup>And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

<sup>27</sup>And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted and lay in sackcloth, and went about dispiritedly. <sup>28</sup>And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, <sup>29</sup>"Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before Me? Because he humbleth himself before Me, I will not bring the evil in his days; but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house."

\*21a 1 Kg 14:10, 2 Kg 9:8. \*21b 1 Sam 25:22. \*21c 1 Kg 14:10. \*22a 1 Kg 15:29. \*22b 1 Kg 16:3. \*23 2 Kg 9:36.

## CHAPTER 22

<sup>1</sup>Ahab, seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah is slain at Ramoth in Gilead. <sup>37</sup>The dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah succeedeth him. <sup>41</sup>Jehoshaphat's good reign, <sup>45</sup>his acts. <sup>50</sup>Jehoram succeedeth him. <sup>51</sup>Ahaziah's evil reign.

<sup>1</sup>And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel. <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass in the third year that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel. <sup>3</sup>And the king of Israel said unto his servants, "Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we are still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?" <sup>4</sup>And he said unto Jehoshaphat, "Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead?" And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, "I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses."\*

<sup>5</sup>And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, "Inquire, I pray thee, for the word of the LORD today." <sup>6</sup>Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, "Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?" And they said, "Go up; for the Lord shall deliver it into the hand of the king." <sup>7</sup>And Jehoshaphat said, "Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might inquire of him?" <sup>8</sup>And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, "There is yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil." And Jehoshaphat said, "Let not the king say so." <sup>9</sup>Then the king of Israel called an officer and said, "Hasten hither Micaiah the son of Imlah." <sup>10</sup>And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a vacant place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. <sup>11</sup>And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made himself horns of iron; and he said, "Thus saith the LORD: 'With these shalt thou push the Syrians until thou have consumed them.'" <sup>12</sup>And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, "Go up to Ramoth-gilead and prosper, for the LORD shall deliver it into the king's hand."

<sup>13</sup>And the messenger who had gone to call Micaiah spoke unto him, saying, "Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good unto the king with one mouth. Let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak that which is good." <sup>14</sup>And Micaiah said, "As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak." <sup>15</sup>So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, "Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear?" And he answered him, "Go, and prosper, for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king." <sup>16</sup>And the king said unto him, "How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the name of the LORD?" <sup>17</sup>And he said, "I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd. And the LORD said, 'These

\*1 1 Chr 18:1. \*4 2 Kg 3:7.

have no master. Let them return every man to his house in peace.”<sup>18</sup> And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, “Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?”<sup>19</sup> And Micaiah said, “Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on His throne, and all the host of heaven standing by Him on His right hand and on His left.”<sup>20</sup> And the LORD said, ‘Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?’ And one said in this manner, and another said in that manner.<sup>21</sup> And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD and said, ‘I will persuade him.’<sup>22</sup> And the LORD said unto him, ‘Wherewith?’ And he said, ‘I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.’ And He said, ‘Thou shalt persuade him, and prevail also. Go forth, and do so.’<sup>23</sup> Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.”

<sup>24</sup> But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek and said, “Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?”<sup>25</sup> And Micaiah said, “Behold, thou shalt see in that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.”<sup>26</sup> And the king of Israel said, “Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city and to Joash the king’s son; <sup>27</sup> and say, ‘Thus saith the king: Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction until I come in peace.’”<sup>28</sup> And Micaiah said, “If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me.” And he said, “Hearken, O people, every one of you!”

<sup>29</sup> So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.<sup>30</sup> And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, “I will disguise myself and enter into the battle, but put thou on thy robes.” And the king of Israel disguised himself and went into the battle.<sup>31</sup> But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains who had rule over his chariots, saying, “Fight neither with small nor great, except only with the king of Israel.”<sup>32</sup> And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, “Surely it is the king of Israel.” And they turned aside to fight against him; and Jehoshaphat cried out.<sup>33</sup> And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

<sup>34</sup> And a certain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the armor. Therefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, “Turn thine hand and carry me out of the host, for I am wounded.”<sup>35</sup> And the battle increased that day. And the king was propped up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at evening; and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot.

<sup>36</sup>And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, "Every man to his city, and every man to his own country!"

<sup>37</sup>So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria. <sup>38</sup>And one washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armor, according unto the word of the LORD which He spoke.\*

<sup>39</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Ahab and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>40</sup>So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>41</sup>And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.\* <sup>42</sup>Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. <sup>43</sup>And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father. He turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD. Nevertheless the high places were not taken away, for the people offered and burned incense yet in the high places. <sup>44</sup>And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

<sup>45</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he showed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>46</sup>And the remnant of the sodomites, who remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

<sup>47</sup>There was then no king in Edom; a deputy was king. <sup>48</sup>Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold; but they went not, for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber. <sup>49</sup>Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, "Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships." But Jehoshaphat would not. <sup>50</sup>And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>51</sup>Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel. <sup>52</sup>And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father and in the way of his mother and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; <sup>53</sup>for he served Baal and worshiped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

\*<sup>38</sup> 1 Kg 21:19. \*<sup>41</sup> 2 Chr 20:31.

and re-  
served

and

cond

servic

d. re-

act. 3

de. 14

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

and

---

---

# Second Kings

(COMMONLY CALLED, THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS)

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Moab rebelleth. <sup>2</sup>Ahaziah, sending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgment by Elijah. <sup>5</sup>Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon those whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him. <sup>13</sup>He pitieth the third captain, and, encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death. <sup>17</sup>Jehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.

<sup>1</sup>Then Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.\*

<sup>2</sup>And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick. And he sent messengers and said unto them, "Go, inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron whether I shall recover from this disease." <sup>3</sup>But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, "Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria and say unto them, 'Is it not because there is not a God in Israel that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?' <sup>4</sup>Now therefore thus saith the LORD: 'Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou hast gone up, but shalt surely die!'" And Elijah departed.

<sup>5</sup>And when the messengers returned unto the king, he said unto them, "Why have ye now turned back?" <sup>6</sup>And they said unto him, "There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, 'Go, return unto the king who sent you and say unto him, 'Thus saith the LORD: Is it not because there is not a God in Israel that thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? Therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou hast gone up, but shalt surely die!'" <sup>7</sup>And he said unto them, "What manner of man was he that came up to meet you and told you these words?" <sup>8</sup>And they answered him, "He was a hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins." And he said, "It is Elijah the Tishbite."

<sup>9</sup>Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him; and behold, he sat on the top of a hill. And he spoke unto him, "Thou man of God, the king hath said, 'Come down.'" <sup>10</sup>And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, "If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven and consume thee and thy fifty." \* And there came down fire from heaven and consumed him and his fifty.

<sup>11</sup>Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty.

\*<sup>1</sup> 2 Kg 3:5. \*<sup>10</sup> Lk 9:54.

And he answered and said unto him, "O man of God, thus hath the king said, 'Come down quickly.'" <sup>12</sup>And Elijah answered and said unto them, "If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven and consume thee and thy fifty." And the fire of God came down from heaven and consumed him and his fifty.

<sup>13</sup>And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him and said unto him, "O man of God, I pray thee, let my life and the life of these fifty, thy servants, be precious in thy sight. <sup>14</sup>Behold, there came fire down from heaven and burned up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties. Therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight!" <sup>15</sup>And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, "Go down with him; be not afraid of him." And he arose and went down with him unto the king. <sup>16</sup>And he said unto him, "Thus saith the LORD: 'Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, is it not because there is no God in Israel to inquire of His word? Therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou hast gone up, but shalt surely die!'"

<sup>17</sup>So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram reigned in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, because he had no son. <sup>18</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Elijah, taking his leave of Elisha, with his mantle divideth the Jordan; <sup>9</sup>and granting Elisha his request, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven. <sup>12</sup>Elisha, dividing the Jordan with Elijah's mantle, is acknowledged his successor. <sup>16</sup>The young prophets, with difficulty obtaining leave to seek Elijah, could not find him. <sup>19</sup>Elisha with salt healeth the unwholesome waters. <sup>23</sup>Bears destroy the children who mocked Elisha.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. <sup>2</sup>And Elijah said unto Elisha, "Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Bethel." And Elisha said unto him, "As the LORD liveth and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." So they went down to Bethel. <sup>3</sup>And the sons of the prophets who were at Bethel came forth to Elisha and said unto him, "Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head today?" And he said, "Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace."

<sup>4</sup>And Elijah said unto him, "Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho." And he said, "As the LORD liveth and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." So they came to Jericho. <sup>5</sup>And the sons of the prophets who were at Jericho came to Elisha and said unto him, "Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head today?" And he answered, "Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace."

<sup>6</sup>And Elijah said unto him, "Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to the Jordan." And he said, "As the LORD liveth and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." And the two went on. <sup>7</sup>And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went and stood in sight to view afar off; and they two stood by the Jordan. <sup>8</sup>And Elijah took his mantle and wrapped it together and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither so that the two went over on dry ground.

<sup>9</sup>And it came to pass, when they had gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, "Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee." And Elisha said, "I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me." <sup>10</sup>And he said, "Thou hast asked a hard thing. Nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so." <sup>11</sup>And it came to pass, as they still went on and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. <sup>12</sup>And Elisha saw it, and he cried, "My father, my father, the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof!"\* And he saw him no more.

And he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces. <sup>13</sup>He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back and stood by the bank of the Jordan. <sup>14</sup>And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters and said, "Where is the LORD God of Elijah?" And when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither; and Elisha went over.♦

<sup>15</sup>And when the sons of the prophets who were in view at Jericho saw him, they said, "The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha." And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.\* <sup>16</sup>And they said unto him, "Behold now, there are with thy servants fifty strong men. Let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master, lest perhaps the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up and cast him upon some mountain or into some valley." And he said, "Ye shall not send." <sup>17</sup>And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, "Send." They sent therefore fifty men, and they sought three days but found him not. <sup>18</sup>And when they came again to him (for he tarried at Jericho), he said unto them, "Did I not say unto you, 'Go not'?"

<sup>19</sup>And the men of the city said unto Elisha, "Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth; but the water is nought, and the ground barren." <sup>20</sup>And he said, "Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein." And they brought it to him. <sup>21</sup>And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there and said, "Thus saith the LORD: 'I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren land.'" <sup>22</sup>So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spoke.

<sup>23</sup>And he went up from thence unto Bethel. And as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him and said unto him,

\*12 2 Kg 13:14. \*15 2 Kg 2:7.

"Go up, thou bald head! Go up, thou bald head!" <sup>24</sup>And he turned back and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she-bears out of the wood and tore forty and two children of them. <sup>25</sup>And he went from thence to Mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

## CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>Jehoram's reign. <sup>4</sup>Mesha rebelleth. <sup>6</sup>Jehoram, with Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, through Elisha obtaineth water and promise of victory.

<sup>21</sup>The Moabites, coming to despoil, are deceived by the color of the water and overcome.

<sup>26</sup>The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edom's son, raiseth the siege.

<sup>1</sup>Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years. <sup>2</sup>And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father and like his mother; for he put away the image of Baal that his father had made. <sup>3</sup>Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

<sup>4</sup>And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs and a hundred thousand rams with the wool. <sup>5</sup>But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.\* <sup>6</sup>And King Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time and numbered all Israel. <sup>7</sup>And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, "The king of Moab hath rebelled against me. Wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle?" And he said, "I will go up; I am as thou art, my people as thy people, and my horses as thy horses." <sup>8</sup>And he said, "Which way shall we go up?" And he answered, "The way through the Wilderness of Edom."

<sup>9</sup>So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah and the king of Edom; and they made a circuit of seven days' journey. And there was no water for the host and for the cattle that followed them. <sup>10</sup>And the king of Israel said, "Alas! that the LORD hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab!" <sup>11</sup>But Jehoshaphat said, "Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD by him?" And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, "Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, who poured water on the hands of Elijah." <sup>12</sup>And Jehoshaphat said, "The word of the LORD is with him." So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

<sup>13</sup>And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, "What have I to do with thee? Get thee to the prophets of thy father and to the prophets of thy mother." And the king of Israel said unto him, "Nay, for the LORD hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab." <sup>14</sup>And Elisha said, "As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. <sup>15</sup>But now bring me a minstrel." And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him. <sup>16</sup>And he said, "Thus saith the LORD: 'Make this valley full of ditches.' <sup>17</sup>For thus saith the LORD: 'Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye and your cattle and your beasts.' <sup>18</sup>And this is but a light thing in the sight of the LORD; He will deliver the Moabites also into your hand. <sup>19</sup>And ye shall smite every fortified city and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones." <sup>20</sup>And it came to pass in the morning, when the meat offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

<sup>21</sup>And when all the Moabites heard that the kings had come up to fight against them, they gathered all who were able to put on armor and upward, and stood in the

\*5 2 Kg 1:1. \*7 1 Kg 22:4.

border. <sup>22</sup>And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as red as blood. <sup>23</sup>And they said, "This is blood! The kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another. Now therefore, Moab, to the spoil!" <sup>24</sup>And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them; but they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in their country. <sup>25</sup>And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees. Only in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof; however the slingers went about it and smote it.

<sup>26</sup>And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men who drew swords to break through even unto the king of Edom, but they could not. <sup>27</sup>Then he took his eldest son who should have reigned in his stead, and offered him as a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel. And they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>Elisha multiplieth the widow's oil. <sup>8</sup>He giveth a son to the good Shunammite. <sup>18</sup>He raiseth again her dead son. <sup>38</sup>At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage. <sup>42</sup>He satisfieth a hundred men with twenty loaves.

<sup>1</sup>Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, "Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant feared the LORD; and the creditor hath come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen." <sup>2</sup>And Elisha said unto her, "What shall I do for thee? Tell me, what hast thou in the house?" And she said, "Thine handmaid hath not anything in the house, except a pot of oil." <sup>3</sup>Then he said, "Go, borrow thee vessels abroad from all thy neighbors, even empty vessels; borrow not a few. <sup>4</sup>And when thou hast come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full." <sup>5</sup>So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought the vessels to her; and she poured out. <sup>6</sup>And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, "Bring me yet a vessel." And he said unto her, "There is not a vessel more." And the oil flow ceased. <sup>7</sup>Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, "Go, sell the oil and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children on the rest."

<sup>8</sup>And there was a day that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread. <sup>9</sup>And she said unto her husband, "Behold now, I perceive that this is a holy man of God who passeth by us continually. <sup>10</sup>Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed and a table and a stool and a candlestick. And it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither."

<sup>11</sup>And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber and lay there. <sup>12</sup>And he said to Gehazi his servant, "Call this Shunammite." And when he had called her, she stood before him.

<sup>13</sup>And he said unto him, "Say now unto her, 'Behold, thou hast shown concern for us with all this care. What is to be done for thee? Wouldest thou be spoken for to the king or to the captain of the host?'" And she answered, "I dwell among mine own people." <sup>14</sup>And he said, "What then is to be done for her?" And Gehazi answered, "Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old." <sup>15</sup>And he said, "Call her." And when he had called her, she stood in the door. <sup>16</sup>And he said, "About this season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son."\* And she said, "Nay, my lord, thou man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid." <sup>17</sup>And the woman conceived, and bore a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

<sup>18</sup>And when the child was grown, it happened one day that he went out to his father to the reapers. <sup>19</sup>And he said unto his father, "My head, my head." And he said to a lad, "Carry him to his mother." <sup>20</sup>And when he had taken him and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died. <sup>21</sup>And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the door upon him and went out. <sup>22</sup>And she called unto her husband and said, "Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God and come back." <sup>23</sup>And he said, "Why wilt thou go to him today? It is neither new moon nor Sabbath." And she said, "It shall be well." <sup>24</sup>Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, "Drive, and go forward; slacken not thy riding for me unless I bid thee." <sup>25</sup>So she went and came unto the man of God to Mount Carmel.

And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, "Behold, yonder is that Shunammite. <sup>26</sup>Run now, I pray thee, to meet her and say unto her, 'Is it well with thee? Is it well with thy husband? Is it well with the child?'" And she answered, "It is well." <sup>27</sup>And when she came to the man of God at the hill, she caught him by the feet; but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, "Let her alone, for her soul is vexed within her; and the LORD hath hid it from me, and hath not told me." <sup>28</sup>Then she said, "Did I desire a son of my lord? Did I not say, 'Do not deceive me?'" <sup>29</sup>Then he said to Gehazi, "Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way. If thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again. And lay my staff upon the face of the child." <sup>30</sup>And the mother of the child said, "As the LORD liveth and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." And he arose and followed her. <sup>31</sup>And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but there was neither voice nor hearing. Therefore he went back to meet him, and told him, saying, "The child has not awakened."

<sup>32</sup>And when Elisha had come into the house, behold, the child was dead and lay upon his bed. <sup>33</sup>He went in therefore and shut the door

\*16 Gen 18:10.

upon the twain, and prayed unto the LORD. <sup>34</sup>And he went up and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands; and he stretched himself upon the child, and the flesh of the child waxed warm. <sup>35</sup>Then he returned and walked in the house to and fro, and went up and stretched himself upon him; and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes. <sup>36</sup>And he called Gehazi and said, "Call this Shunammite." So he called her. And when she had come in unto him, he said, "Take up thy son." <sup>37</sup>Then she went in and fell at his feet and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son and went out.

<sup>38</sup>And Elisha came again to Gilgal; and there was a famine in the land. And the sons of the prophets were sitting before him; and he said unto his servant, "Set on the great pot, and boil pottage for the sons of the prophets." <sup>39</sup>And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine and gathered thereof wild gourds, his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage, for they knew them not. <sup>40</sup>So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out and said, "O thou man of God, there is death in the pot!" And they could not eat thereof. <sup>41</sup>But he said, "Then bring meal." And he cast it into the pot and he said, "Pour out for the people, that they may eat." And there was no harm in the pot.

♦♦<sup>42</sup>And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said, "Give unto the people, that they may eat." <sup>43</sup>And his servitor said, "What, should I set this before a hundred men?" He said again, "Give the people, that they may eat; for thus saith the LORD: 'They shall eat and shall leave some thereof.'"<sup>\*</sup> <sup>44</sup>So he set it before them, and they ate and left thereof, according to the word of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosy.

<sup>8</sup>Elisha, sending him to the Jordan, cureth him. <sup>15</sup>Refusing Naaman's gifts, Elisha granteth him some of the earth. <sup>20</sup>Gehazi, abusing his master's name with Naaman, is smitten with leprosy.

<sup>1</sup>Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man before his master, and honorable, because by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Syria. He was also a mighty man of valor, but he was a leper. <sup>2</sup>And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife. <sup>3</sup>And she said unto her mistress, "Would to God my lord were with the prophet who is in Samaria! For he would heal him of his leprosy." <sup>4</sup>And one went in and told his lord, saying,

<sup>\*</sup>43 Jn 6:11.

"Thus and thus said the maid who is from the land of Israel." <sup>5</sup>And the king of Syria said, "Go now, go; and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel."

And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver and six thousand pieces of gold and ten changes of raiment. <sup>6</sup>And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, "Now when this letter has come unto thee, behold, I have therewith sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest cure him of his leprosy." <sup>7</sup>And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes and said, "Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to cure a man of his leprosy? Therefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me."

<sup>8</sup>And it was so, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, "Why hast thou rent thy clothes? Let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel." <sup>9</sup>So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. <sup>10</sup>And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, "Go and wash in the Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee and thou shalt be clean." <sup>11</sup>But Naaman was wroth and went away, and said, "Behold, I thought, 'He will surely come out to me, and stand and call on the name of the LORD his God, and strike his hand over the place, and cure the leper.' <sup>12</sup>Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? May I not wash in them and be clean?" So he turned and went away in a rage. <sup>13</sup>And his servants came near, and spoke unto him and said, "My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? How much rather then, when he saith to thee, 'Wash, and be clean'?" <sup>14</sup>Then went he down and dipped himself seven times in the Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God; and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.\*

<sup>15</sup>And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and stood before him; and he said, "**Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel.** ♦ Now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing from thy servant." <sup>16</sup>But he said, "As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none." And he urged him to take it, but he refused. <sup>17</sup>And Naaman said, "Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth? For thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD. <sup>18</sup>In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, that when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon—when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing." <sup>19</sup>And he said unto him,

\*14 Lk 4:27.

"Go in peace." So he departed from him a little way.

<sup>20</sup>But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, "Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian in not receiving at his hands that which he brought; but, as the LORD liveth, I will run after him and take something from him." <sup>21</sup>So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw him running after him, he alighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, "Is all well?" <sup>22</sup>And he said, "All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, 'Behold, even now there have come to me from Mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets. Give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver and two changes of garments.'" <sup>23</sup>And Naaman said, "Be content, take two talents." And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid them upon two of his servants; and they bore them before him. <sup>24</sup>And when he came to the tower, he took them from their hand and stowed them in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed. <sup>25</sup>But he went in and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, "From whence comest thou, Gehazi?" And he said, "Thy servant went nowhere." <sup>26</sup>And he said unto him, "Went not mine heart with thee when the man turned back from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money and to receive garments, and olive yards and vineyards, and sheep and oxen, and menservants and maidservants? <sup>27</sup>The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee and unto thy seed for ever." And he went out from his presence a leper, as white as snow.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>Elisha, giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to swim. <sup>8</sup>He discloseth to the king of Syria his counsel. <sup>13</sup>The army, which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness. <sup>19</sup>Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace. <sup>24</sup>The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children. <sup>30</sup>The king sendeth to slay Elisha.

<sup>1</sup>And the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, "Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too confining for us. <sup>2</sup>Let us go, we pray thee, unto the Jordan, and take from thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell." And he answered, "Go ye." <sup>3</sup>And one said, "Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants." And he answered, "I will go." <sup>4</sup>So he went with them. And when they came to the Jordan, they cut down wood. <sup>5</sup>But as one was felling a beam, the ax head fell into the water; and he cried and said, "Alas, master! For it was borrowed!" <sup>6</sup>And the man of God said, "Where fell it?" And he showed him the place. And he cut down a stick and cast it in thither, and the iron did swim. <sup>7</sup>Therefore said he, "Take it up to thee." And he put out his hand and took it.

<sup>8</sup>Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, "In such and such a place shall be my camp." <sup>9</sup>And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, "Beware that

thou pass not such a place, for thither the Syrians are coming down."<sup>10</sup> And the king of Israel sent to the place of which the man of God told him and warned him, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

<sup>11</sup>Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled by this thing; and he called his servants and said unto them, "Will ye not show me which of us is for the king of Israel?" <sup>12</sup>And one of his servants said, "None, my lord, O king; but Elisha, the prophet who is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber." <sup>13</sup>And he said, "Go and spy where he is, that I may send and fetch him." And it was told him, saying, "Behold, he is in Dothan." <sup>14</sup>Therefore sent he thither horses and chariots and a great host, and they came by night and compassed the city about.

<sup>15</sup>And when the servant of the man of God had risen early and gone forth, behold, a host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, "Alas, my master! What shall we do?" <sup>16</sup>And he answered, "Fear not, for they that are with us are more than they that are with them." <sup>17</sup>And Elisha prayed and said, "LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see." And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw; and behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha. <sup>18</sup>And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD and said, "Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness." And He smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha. <sup>19</sup>And Elisha said unto them, "This is not the way, neither is this the city. Follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek." But he led them to Samaria.

<sup>20</sup>And it came to pass, when they had come into Samaria, that Elisha said, "LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see." And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and behold, they were in the midst of Samaria. <sup>21</sup>And the king of Israel said unto Elisha when he saw them, "My father, shall I smite them? Shall I smite them?" <sup>22</sup>And he answered, "Thou shalt not smite them. Wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? Set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink and go to their master." <sup>23</sup>And he prepared great provision for them; and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

<sup>24</sup>And it came to pass after this that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up and besieged Samaria. <sup>25</sup>And there was a great famine in Samaria; and behold, they besieged it until an ass's head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of dove's dung for five pieces of silver. <sup>26</sup>And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, "Help, my lord, O king!" <sup>27</sup>And he said, "If the LORD do not help thee, from whence shall I help thee? Out of the barn floor or out of the wine press?" <sup>28</sup>And the king said unto her, "What aileth thee?" And she answered, "This woman said unto me, 'Give thy son, that we may eat him today, and we will eat my son tomorrow.' <sup>29</sup>So we

boiled my son and ate him.\* And I said unto her on the next day, 'Give thy son, that we may eat him'; and she hath hid her son." <sup>30</sup>And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh. <sup>31</sup>Then he said, "God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day."

<sup>32</sup>But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and the king sent a man from before him. But ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, "See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? Look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door. Is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?" <sup>33</sup>And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him; and he said, "Behold, this evil is from the LORD. Why should I wait for the LORD any longer?"

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>Elisha prophesieth incredible plenty in Samaria. <sup>3</sup>Four lepers, venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight. <sup>22</sup>The king, finding by spies the news to be true, despoileth the tents of the Syrians. <sup>17</sup>The lord, who would not believe the prophecy of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is trodden to death in the press.

<sup>1</sup>Then Elisha said, "Hear ye the word of the LORD. Thus saith the LORD: 'Tomorrow about this time shall a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.'" <sup>2</sup>Then a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God and said, "Behold, if the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be?" And he said, "Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof."

<sup>3</sup>And there were four leprous men at the entrance of the gate. And they said one to another, "Why sit we here until we die? <sup>4</sup>If we say, 'We will enter into the city,' then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there; and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians. If they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die." <sup>5</sup>And they rose up in the twilight to go unto the camp of the Syrians; and when they had come to the outermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, there was no man there. <sup>6</sup>For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host; and they said one to another, "Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites and the kings of the Egyptians to come upon us." <sup>7</sup>Therefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents and their horses and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life. <sup>8</sup>And when these lepers came to the outermost part of the camp, they went into one tent and ate and drank, and carried from thence silver and gold and raiment, and went and hid it; and came again, and entered into another tent and carried from thence also, and went and hid it.

<sup>9</sup>Then they said one to another, "We do not what is right. This day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace. If we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us. Now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household." <sup>10</sup>So they came and called unto the gatekeepers of the city; and they told them, saying, "We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied and asses tied and the tents as they were." <sup>11</sup>And he called the gatekeepers, and they told it to the king's house within. <sup>12</sup>And the king arose in the night and said unto his servants, "I will now show you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we are hungry; therefore they have gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, 'When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive and get into the city.'" <sup>13</sup>And one of his

servants answered and said, "Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city—behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it; behold, I say, they are even as all the multitude of the Israelites who are consumed—and let us send and see." <sup>14</sup>They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, "Go and see." <sup>15</sup>And they went after them unto the Jordan; and lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned and told the king. <sup>16</sup>And the people went out and despoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

<sup>17</sup>And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate. And the people trod upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spoke when the king came down to him. <sup>18</sup>And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, "Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be tomorrow about this time in the gate of Samaria." <sup>19</sup>And that lord answered the man of God and said, "Now, behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be?" And he said, "Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof." <sup>20</sup>And so it befell him, for the people trod upon him in the gate and he died.

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>The Shunammite, having left her country seven years to avoid the forewarned famine, for the sake of Elisha's miracle hath her land restored by the king. <sup>7</sup>Hazael, being sent with a present from Ben-hadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he hears the prophecy killeth his master and succeedeth him. <sup>16</sup>Jehoram's wicked reign in Judah. <sup>20</sup>Edom and Libnah revolt. <sup>23</sup>Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram. <sup>25</sup>Ahaziah's wicked reign. <sup>28</sup>He visiteth wounded Jehoram at Jezreel.

<sup>1</sup>Then spoke Elisha unto the woman whose son he had restored to life,\* saying, "Arise and go, thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn; for the LORD hath called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land seven years." <sup>2</sup>And the woman arose and did according to the saying of the man of God; and she went with her household and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years. <sup>3</sup>And it came to pass, at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines; and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land. <sup>4</sup>And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, "Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done." <sup>5</sup>And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, "My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son whom Elisha restored to life." <sup>6</sup>And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain officer, saying, "Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now."

<sup>7</sup>And Elisha came to Damascus. And Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, "The man of God has come hither." <sup>8</sup>And the king said unto Hazael, "Take a present in thine hand and go, meet the man of God, and inquire of the LORD by him, saying, 'Shall I recover from this disease?'" <sup>9</sup>So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him and said, "Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, 'Shall I recover from this disease?'" <sup>10</sup>And Elisha said unto him, "Go, say unto him, 'Thou mayest certainly recover'. However the LORD hath shown me that he shall surely die." <sup>11</sup>And he fixed his countenance

\*1 2 Kg 4:35.

steadfastly until Hazael was ashamed; and the man of God wept. <sup>12</sup>And Hazael said, "Why weepeth my lord?" And he answered, "Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel. Their strongholds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child." <sup>13</sup>And Hazael said, "But what, is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing?" And Elisha answered, "The LORD hath shown me that thou shalt be king over Syria."

<sup>14</sup>So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, "What said Elisha to thee?" And he answered, "He told me that thou shouldest surely recover." <sup>15</sup>And it came to pass on the morrow that he took a thick cloth and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face so that he died; and Hazael reigned in his stead.

<sup>16</sup>And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign.\*

<sup>17</sup>Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. <sup>18</sup>And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab, for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the sight of the LORD. <sup>19</sup>Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, as He promised him to give him always a light, and to his children.\*

<sup>20</sup>In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. <sup>21</sup>So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him. And he rose by night and smote the Edomites who compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots; and the people fled into their tents. <sup>22</sup>Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time. <sup>23</sup>And the rest of the acts of Joram and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>24</sup>And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.\*

<sup>25</sup>In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah began to reign. <sup>26</sup>Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel. <sup>27</sup>And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab; for he was the son-in-law of the house of Ahab.

<sup>28</sup>And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. <sup>29</sup>And King Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead. <sup>4</sup>The prophet, having delivered his message, fleeth. <sup>11</sup>Jehu, being made king by the soldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth. <sup>27</sup>Ahaziah is slain at Gur and buried at Jerusalem. <sup>30</sup>Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window and eaten by dogs.

<sup>1</sup>And Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, "Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand and go to Ramoth-gilead. <sup>2</sup>And when thou comest thither, seek out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber. <sup>3</sup>Then take the box of oil, and pour it on his head and say,\* 'Thus saith the LORD: "I have anointed thee king over Israel."' Then

\*<sup>16</sup> 2 Chr 21:4. \*<sup>19</sup> 2 Sam 7:13. \*<sup>24</sup> 2 Chr 22:1. \*<sup>3</sup> 1 Kg 19:16.

open the door and flee, and tarry not."

<sup>4</sup>So the young man, even the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead. <sup>5</sup>And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, "I have a message for thee, O captain." And Jehu said, "Unto which of us all?" And he said, "To thee, O captain." <sup>6</sup>And he arose and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head and said unto him, "Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: 'I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, even over Israel. <sup>7</sup>And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of My servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Jezebel.\* <sup>8</sup>For the whole house of Ahab shall perish; and I will cut off from Ahab him that urinates against the wall,\* and him that is shut up and left in Israel. <sup>9</sup>And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat\* and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah.\* <sup>10</sup>And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her.'" And he opened the door and fled.

<sup>11</sup>Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord; and one said unto him, "Is all well? Why came this mad fellow to thee?" And he said unto them, "Ye know the man and his communication." <sup>12</sup>And they said, "It is false; tell us now." And he said, "Thus and thus spoke he to me, saying, 'Thus saith the LORD: I have anointed thee king over Israel.'" <sup>13</sup>Then they hastened and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, "Jehu is king!"

<sup>14</sup>So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria. <sup>15</sup>But King Joram had returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.\*) And Jehu said, "If it be your minds, then let none go forth nor escape out of the city to go to tell it in Jezreel." <sup>16</sup>So Jehu rode in a chariot and went to Jezreel, for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah had come down to see Joram.

<sup>17</sup>And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, "I see a company." And Joram said, "Take a horseman and send to meet them, and let him say, 'Is it peace?'" <sup>18</sup>So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, "Thus saith the king: 'Is it peace?'" And Jehu said, "What hast thou to do with peace? Turn thee in behind me." And the watchman told, saying, "The messenger came to them, but he cometh not back." <sup>19</sup>Then he sent out a second on horseback, who came to them and said, "Thus saith the king: 'Is it peace?'" And Jehu answered, "What hast thou to do with peace? Turn thee in behind me." <sup>20</sup>And the watchman told, saying, "He came even unto them and cometh not back; and the

\*7 1 Kg 21:15. \*8 1 Kg 14:10, 21:21. \*9a 1 Kg 14:10, 21:22. \*9b 1 Kg 16:3. 15 2 Kg 8:29.

driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi, for he driveth furiously."

<sup>21</sup>And Joram said, "Make ready." And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot; and they went out against Jehu and met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. <sup>22</sup>And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, "Is it peace, Jehu?" And he answered, "What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many?" <sup>23</sup>And Joram turned his hands and fled, and said to Ahaziah, "There is treachery, O Ahaziah!" <sup>24</sup>And Jehu drew a bow with his full strength and smote Joram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sank down in his chariot. <sup>25</sup>Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, "Take him up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite; for remember how when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD laid this burden upon him: <sup>26</sup>Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD, and I will requite thee in this plot, saith the LORD.\* Now therefore take and cast him into the plot of ground, according to the word of the LORD."

<sup>27</sup>But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him and said, "Smite him also in the chariot." And they did so at the ascent to Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there. <sup>28</sup>And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulcher with his fathers in the City of David.

<sup>29</sup>And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab, Ahaziah had begun to reign over Judah.

<sup>30</sup>And when Jehu had come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her face and attired her head, and looked out at a window. <sup>31</sup>And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, "Had Zimri peace, who slew his master?" <sup>32</sup>And he lifted up his face to the window and said, "Who is on my side? Who?" And there looked out at him two or three eunuchs. <sup>33</sup>And he said, "Throw her down!" So they threw her down, and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall and on the horses; and he trod her underfoot.

<sup>34</sup>And when he had come in, he ate and drank, and said, "Go, see now this cursed woman, and bury her; for she is a king's daughter." <sup>35</sup>And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her than the skull and the feet and the palms of her hands. <sup>36</sup>Therefore they came back and told him. And he said, "This is the word of the LORD, which He spoke by His servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 'In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel.\* <sup>37</sup>And the carcass of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel, so that they shall not say, "This is Jezebel."'"

\*<sup>26</sup> 1 Kg 21:29. \*<sup>36</sup> 1 Kg 21:23.

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>By his letters, Jehu causeth seventy of Ahab's children to be beheaded. <sup>8</sup>He excuseth the fact by the prophecy of Elijah. <sup>12</sup>At the shearing house he slayeth two and forty of Ahaziah's brethren. <sup>15</sup>He taketh Jehonadab into his company. <sup>18</sup>By subtlety he destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal. <sup>29</sup>Jehu followeth Jeroboam's sins. <sup>32</sup>Hazeel oppresseth Israel. <sup>34</sup>Jehoahaz succeedeth Jehu.

<sup>1</sup>And Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters and sent them to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to those who brought up Ahab's children, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, since your master's sons are with you and there are with you chariots and horses, a fortified city also and armor, <sup>3</sup>choose even out the best and most suitable of your master's sons and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house." <sup>4</sup>But they were exceedingly afraid and said, "Behold, two kings stood not before him. How then shall we stand?" <sup>5</sup>And he that was over the house, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and the guardians of the children, sent to Jehu, saying, "We are thy servants and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king. Do thou that which is good in thine eyes." <sup>6</sup>Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, "If ye be for me, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons and come to me at Jezreel by tomorrow this time." Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, who brought them up. <sup>7</sup>And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets and sent him them at Jezreel.

<sup>8</sup>And there came a messenger and told him, saying, "They have brought the heads of the king's sons." And he said, "Lay ye them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until the morning." <sup>9</sup>And it came to pass in the morning that he went out and stood, and said to all the people, "Ye are righteous. Behold, I conspired against my master and slew him, but who slew all these?" <sup>10</sup>Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD which the LORD spoke concerning the house of Ahab, for the LORD hath done that which He spoke by His servant Elijah." <sup>11</sup>So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men and his kinsfolk and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

<sup>12</sup>And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he was at the shearing house on the way, <sup>13</sup>Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, "Who are ye?" And they answered, "We are the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen." <sup>14</sup>And he said, "Take them alive!" And they took them alive and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

<sup>15</sup>And when he had departed from thence, he happened upon Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him; and he saluted him and said to him, "Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart?" And Jehonadab answered, "It is." "If it be, give me thine hand." And he gave him his hand, and Jehu took him up to him into the chariot. <sup>16</sup>And he said, "Come with me; and see my zeal for the LORD." So they made him ride in his chariot. <sup>17</sup>And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD which He spoke to Elijah.

<sup>18</sup>And Jehu gathered all the people together and said unto them, "Ahab served Baal a little, but Jehu shall serve him much. <sup>19</sup>Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests. Let none be wanting, for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal. Whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live." But Jehu did it in subtlety, with the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal. <sup>20</sup>And Jehu said, "Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal." And they proclaimed it. <sup>21</sup>And Jehu sent through all Israel; and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there

was not a man left who came not. And they came into the house of Baal, and the house of Baal was full from one end to another. <sup>22</sup>And he said unto him that was over the vestry, "Bring forth vestments for all the worshipers of Baal." And he brought them forth vestments. <sup>23</sup>And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal and said unto the worshipers of Baal, "Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshipers of Baal only." <sup>24</sup>And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men outside and said, "If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, he that letteth him go, his life shall be for the life of him." <sup>25</sup>And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, "Go in and slay them; let none come forth!" And they smote them with the edge of the sword. And the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal. <sup>26</sup>And they brought forth the images out of the house of Baal and burned them; <sup>27</sup>and they broke down the image of Baal and broke down the house of Baal, and made it an outhouse unto this day.

<sup>28</sup>Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel. <sup>29</sup>However, from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from them, to wit, from the golden calves that were in Bethel and that were in Dan. <sup>30</sup>And the LORD said unto Jehu, "Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in Mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in Mine heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel." <sup>31</sup>But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart; for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin.

<sup>32</sup>In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short; and Hazael smote them in all the borders of Israel <sup>33</sup>from the Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the River Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan.

<sup>34</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Jehu and all that he did and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>35</sup>And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. <sup>36</sup>And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>Joash, being saved by Jehosheba his aunt from Athaliah's massacre of the seed royal, is hid six years in the house of God. <sup>4</sup>Jehoiada, giving orders to the captains, in the seventh year anointeth him king. <sup>13</sup>Athaliah is slain. <sup>17</sup>Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

<sup>1</sup>And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal.\* <sup>2</sup>But Jehosheba, the daughter of King Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons who were slain; and they hid him, even him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain. <sup>3</sup>And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And Athaliah reigned over the land.

<sup>4</sup>And the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds,\* with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath from them in the house of the LORD, and showed them the king's son. <sup>5</sup>And he commanded them, saying, "This is the thing that ye shall do: A third part of you that enter in on the Sabbath shall be keepers of the watch of the king's house, <sup>6</sup>and a third part shall be at the gate of Sur, and a third part at the gate behind the guard. So shall ye keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down. <sup>7</sup>And two parts of all you that go forth on the Sabbath, even

\*1 2 Chr 22:10. \*4 2 Chr 23:1.

they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king. <sup>8</sup>And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain. And be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in."

<sup>9</sup>And the captains over the hundreds did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded; and they took every man his men who were to come in on the Sabbath, with those who should go out on the Sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest. <sup>10</sup>And to the captains over hundreds the priest gave King David's spears and shields that were in the temple of the LORD. <sup>11</sup>And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, along by the altar and the temple. <sup>12</sup>And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him; and gave him the testimony; and they made him king and anointed him. And they clapped their hands and said, "God save the king!"

<sup>13</sup>And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard and of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD. <sup>14</sup>And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner was, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king. And all the people of the land rejoiced and blew with trumpets. And Athaliah rent her clothes and cried, "Treason! Treason!" <sup>15</sup>But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, "Bring her forth outside the ranks; and him that followeth her kill with the sword." For the priest had said, "Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD." <sup>16</sup>And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way which the horses came into the king's house, and there was she slain.

<sup>17</sup>And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD'S people; and also between the king and the people. <sup>18</sup>And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal and broke it down; his altars and his images broke they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of the LORD. <sup>19</sup>And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings. <sup>20</sup>And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet; and they slew Athaliah with the sword beside the king's house.

<sup>21</sup>Seven years old was Joash when he began to reign.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada. <sup>4</sup>He giveth orders for the repair of the temple.

<sup>17</sup>Hazeal is diverted from Jerusalem by a bribe of the hallowed treasures. <sup>19</sup>Joash is slain by his servants; Amaziah succeedeth him.

<sup>1</sup>In the seventh year of Jehu, Joash began to reign, and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem.\* And his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. <sup>2</sup>And Joash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him. <sup>3</sup>But the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burned incense in the high places. <sup>4</sup>And Joash said to the priests, "All the

\*1 2 Chr 24:1.

money of the dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, even the money of every one that passeth the account, the money that every man is set at, and all the money that cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD, <sup>5</sup>let the priests take it to themselves, every man from his acquaintance; and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found." <sup>6</sup>But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of King Joash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house. <sup>7</sup>Then King Joash called for Jehoiada the priest and the other priests, and said unto them, "Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? Now therefore receive no more money from your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house." <sup>8</sup>And the priests consented to receive no more money from the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

<sup>9</sup>But Jehoiada the priest took a chest and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD; and the priests who kept the door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD. <sup>10</sup>And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put it up in bags, and counted the money that was found in the house of the LORD. <sup>11</sup>And they gave the money, being counted, into the hands of those who did the work, who had the oversight of the house of the LORD; and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders who wrought upon the house of the LORD, <sup>12</sup>and to masons and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it. <sup>13</sup>However, there were not made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basins, trumpets, any vessels of gold or vessels of silver from the money that was brought into the house of the LORD. <sup>14</sup>But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD. <sup>15</sup>Moreover they reckoned not with the men into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on the workmen, for they dealt faithfully. <sup>16</sup>The trespass money and sin money was not brought into the house of the LORD; it was the priests'.

<sup>17</sup>Then Hazael king of Syria went up and fought against Gath, and took it; and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem. <sup>18</sup>And Joash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasuries of the house of the LORD and in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria; and he went away from Jerusalem.

<sup>19</sup>And the rest of the acts of Joash and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>20</sup>And his servants arose and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla. <sup>21</sup>For Jozachar the son of Shimeath

and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died. And they buried him with his fathers in the City of David; and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>Jehoahaz: his wicked reign. <sup>3</sup>Jehoahaz, oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer. <sup>8</sup>Jehoash succeedeth him. <sup>10</sup>His wicked reign. <sup>12</sup>Jeroboam succeedeth him. <sup>14</sup>Elisha, dying, prophesieth to Jehoash three victories over the Syrians. <sup>20</sup>The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man. <sup>22</sup>Hazael dying, Jehoash getteth three victories over Ben-hadad.

<sup>1</sup>In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seventeen years. <sup>2</sup>And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom. <sup>3</sup>And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and He delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael all their days. <sup>4</sup>And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him; for He saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. <sup>5</sup>(And the LORD gave Israel a savior, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians; and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, as before. <sup>6</sup>Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, but walked therein; and there remained the Asherah poles also in Samaria.) <sup>7</sup>Neither did He leave to Jehoahaz of the people but fifty horsemen and ten chariots and ten thousand soldiers; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

<sup>8</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>9</sup>And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoash his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>10</sup>In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years. <sup>11</sup>And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD. He departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin, but he walked therein. <sup>12</sup>And the rest of the acts of Jehoash and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>13</sup>And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne. And Jehoash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

<sup>14</sup>Now Elisha had fallen sick with his sickness whereof he died. And Jehoash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, "O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof!" <sup>15</sup>And Elisha said unto him, "Take bow and arrows." And he took unto him a bow and arrows. <sup>16</sup>And he said to the king of Israel, "Put thine hand upon the bow." And he put his hand upon it, and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands. <sup>17</sup>And he said, "Open the window eastward." And he opened it. Then Elisha said, "Shoot." And he shot. And he said, "The arrow of the LORD'S deliverance and the arrow of deliverance from Syria, for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek till thou have consumed them." <sup>18</sup>And he said, "Take the arrows." And he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, "Smite upon the ground." And he smote thrice, and ceased. <sup>19</sup>And the man of God was wroth with him and said, "Thou shouldst

have smitten five or six times. Then had thou smitten Syria till thou had consumed it, whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice."

<sup>20</sup>And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. <sup>21</sup>And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band of men; and they cast the man into the sepulcher of Elisha. And when the man was let down and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived and stood up on his feet.

<sup>22</sup>But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. <sup>23</sup>And the LORD was gracious unto them and had compassion on them and had respect unto them, because of His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast He them from His presence as yet.

<sup>24</sup>So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead. <sup>25</sup>And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took back out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times did Jehoash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>Amaziah: his good reign. <sup>5</sup>His justice on the murderers of his father. <sup>7</sup>His victory over Edom. <sup>8</sup>Amaziah, provoking Jehoash, is overcome and despoiled. <sup>15</sup>Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash. <sup>17</sup>Amaziah is slain by a conspiracy. <sup>21</sup>Azariah succeedeth him. <sup>23</sup>Jeroboam's wicked reign. <sup>28</sup>Zechariah succeedeth him.

<sup>1</sup>In the second year of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, reigned Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.\* <sup>2</sup>He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. <sup>3</sup>And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father. He did according to all things as Joash his father did. <sup>4</sup>However, the high places were not taken away; as yet the people sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. <sup>5</sup>And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants who had slain the king his father.\* <sup>6</sup>But the children of the murderers he slew not, according unto that which is written in the Book of the Law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, "The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin."\* <sup>7</sup>He slew of Edom in the Valley of Salt ten thousand, and took Sela by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.

<sup>8</sup>Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, "Come, let us look one another in the face." <sup>9</sup>And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, "The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, 'Give thy daughter to my son for a wife.' And there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trod down the thistle. <sup>10</sup>Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: Glory in this, and tarry at home; for why shouldst thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldst fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?"

<sup>11</sup>But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up, and

\*1 2 Chr 25:1. \*5 2 Kgs 12:20. \*6 Dt 24:16, Ezk 18:20.

he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah. <sup>12</sup>And Judah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents. <sup>13</sup>And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem and broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the Gate of Ephraim unto the Corner Gate, four hundred cubits. <sup>14</sup>And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD and in the treasuries of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

<sup>15</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>16</sup>And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>17</sup>And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash, son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years. <sup>18</sup>And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>19</sup>Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish and slew him there.\* <sup>20</sup>And they brought him on horses, and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the City of David. <sup>21</sup>And all the people of Judah took Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.\* <sup>22</sup>He built Elath, and restored it to Judah; after that the king slept with his fathers.

<sup>23</sup>In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Jehoash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned forty and one years. <sup>24</sup>And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. <sup>25</sup>He restored the border of Israel from the entrance of Hamath unto the Sea of the Plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which He spoke by the hand of his servant Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet who was from Gath-hepher.\* <sup>26</sup>For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter; for there was not any shut up nor any free, nor any helper for Israel. <sup>27</sup>And the LORD said not that He would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven, but He saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Jehoash.

<sup>28</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus and Hamath (which belonged to Judah) for Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>29</sup>And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>Azariah: his good reign. <sup>5</sup>He dies a leper; Jotham succeedeth him. <sup>8</sup>Zechariah, the last of Jehu's generation, reigning evilly, is slain by Shallum. <sup>13</sup>Shallum, reigning a month, is slain by Menahem. <sup>16</sup>Menahem strengtheneth himself by Pul. <sup>21</sup>Pekahiah succeedeth him. <sup>23</sup>Pekahiah is slain by Pekah. <sup>27</sup>Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath-pileser and slain by Hoshea. <sup>32</sup>Jotham's good reign. <sup>36</sup>Ahaz succeedeth him.

<sup>1</sup>In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign. <sup>2</sup>Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jeholiah of Jerusalem. <sup>3</sup>And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done, <sup>4</sup>except that the high places were not removed; the people sacrificed and burned incense still on the high places. <sup>5</sup>And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a separate house. And Jotham the king's son was over the house, judging the

\*19 2 Chr 25:27. \*21 2 Chr 26:1. \*25 Mt 12:39-40.

people of the land. <sup>6</sup>And the rest of the acts of Azariah and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>7</sup>So Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the City of David; and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>8</sup>In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zechariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months. <sup>9</sup>And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done; he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. <sup>10</sup>And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people and slew him, and reigned in his stead. <sup>11</sup>And the rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. <sup>12</sup>This was the word of the LORD which He spoke unto Jehu, saying, "Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth generation." And so it came to pass.

<sup>13</sup>Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria.\* <sup>14</sup>For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria and slew him, and reigned in his stead. <sup>15</sup>And the rest of the acts of Shallum and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. <sup>16</sup>Then Menahem smote Tiphshah and all who were therein, and the borders thereof from Tirzah, because they opened not to him; therefore he smote it. And all the women therein who were with child he ripped up.

<sup>17</sup>In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, and reigned ten years in Samaria. <sup>18</sup>And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. <sup>19</sup>And Pul the king of Assyria came against the land;\* and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. <sup>20</sup>And Menahem exacted the money from Israel, even from all the mighty men of wealth, from each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back and stayed not there in the land. <sup>21</sup>And the rest of the acts of Menahem and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>22</sup>And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>23</sup>In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned two years. <sup>24</sup>And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. <sup>25</sup>But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieah and with him fifty men of the Gileadites; and he killed him and reigned in his stead. <sup>26</sup>And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

<sup>27</sup>In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned twenty years. <sup>28</sup>And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

<sup>29</sup>In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria. <sup>30</sup>And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him and slew him, and reigned in his stead in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah. <sup>31</sup>And the rest of the acts of Pekah and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

<sup>32</sup>In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel, began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.\* <sup>33</sup>Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name

\*12 2 Kg 10:30. \*13 Mt 1:9. \*19 1 Chr 5:26. \*32 2 Chr 27:1.

was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok. <sup>34</sup>And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD; he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. <sup>35</sup>However, the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. He built the Higher Gate of the house of the LORD. <sup>36</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Jotham and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>37</sup>In those days the LORD began to send against Judah, Rezin the king of Syria and Pekah the son of Remaliah. <sup>38</sup>And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David his father; and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>Ahaz: his wicked reign. <sup>4</sup>Ahaz, assailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileser against them. <sup>10</sup>Ahaz, sending a design of an altar from Damascus to Urijah, diverteth the brazen altar to his own devotion. <sup>17</sup>He despoileth the temple. <sup>19</sup>Hezekiah succeedeth him.

<sup>1</sup>In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.\* <sup>2</sup>Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not do that which was right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father. <sup>3</sup>But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel. <sup>4</sup>And he sacrificed and burned incense in the high places and on the hills and under every green tree.

<sup>5</sup>Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war;\* and they besieged Ahaz but could not overcome him. <sup>6</sup>At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath for Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath; and the Syrians came to Elath and dwelt there unto this day. <sup>7</sup>So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, "I am thy servant and thy son; come up and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria and out of the hand of the king of Israel, who rise up against me." <sup>8</sup>And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria. <sup>9</sup>And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him; for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus and took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

<sup>10</sup>And King Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that was at Damascus; and King Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the design of the altar and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof. <sup>11</sup>And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that King Ahaz had sent from Damascus; so Urijah the priest made it for King Ahaz's coming from Damascus. <sup>12</sup>And when the king came from Damascus, the king saw the altar; and the king approached the altar and offered thereon. <sup>13</sup>And he burned his burnt offering and his meat offering, and poured his drink offering and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings upon the altar. <sup>14</sup>And he brought also the brazen altar which was before the LORD from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar. <sup>15</sup>And King Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, "Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meat offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering and all the blood of the sacrifice. And the brazen altar shall be for me to inquire by." <sup>16</sup>Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that King Ahaz commanded.

<sup>17</sup>And King Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases and removed the laver from

\*1 2 Chr 28:1. \*5 Isa 7:1.

them, and took down the sea from off the brazen oxen that were under it and put it upon a pavement of stones. <sup>18</sup>And the covert for the Sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry outside, he removed from the house of the LORD for the king of Assyria.

<sup>19</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>20</sup>And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David; and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>Hoshea: his wicked reign. <sup>3</sup>Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So, king of Egypt. <sup>5</sup>Samaria for their sins is captured. <sup>24</sup>The strange nations which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.

<sup>1</sup>In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, Hoshea the son of Elah began to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years. <sup>2</sup>And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel who were before him. <sup>3</sup>Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and rendered him tribute. <sup>4</sup>And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So, king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year. Therefore the king of Assyria shut him up and bound him in prison. <sup>5</sup>Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria and besieged it three years. <sup>6</sup>In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the River of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.\*

<sup>7</sup>For so it was that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods. <sup>8</sup>And they walked in the statutes of the heathen whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made. <sup>9</sup>And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right against the LORD their God, and they built themselves high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city. <sup>10</sup>And they set up for themselves images and Asherah poles in every high hill and under every green tree; <sup>11</sup>and there they burned incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them, and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger. <sup>12</sup>For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, "Ye shall not do this thing."\* <sup>13</sup>Yet the LORD testified against Israel and against Judah by all the prophets and by all the seers, saying, "Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep My commandments and My statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by My servants the prophets."\* <sup>14</sup>Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened

\*6 2 Kg 18:10. \*12 Dt 4:19. \*13 Jer 18:11, 25-5, 35:15.

their necks like the neck of their fathers, who did not believe in the LORD their God. <sup>15</sup>And they rejected His statutes and His covenant that He made with their fathers, and His testimonies which He testified against them; and they followed vanity and became vain, and went after the heathen who were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them that they should not do like them. <sup>16</sup>And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God and made them molten images,\* even two calves, and made an Asherah pole, and worshiped all the host of heaven and served Baal. <sup>17</sup>And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD to provoke Him to anger. <sup>18</sup>Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of His sight. There was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

<sup>19</sup>Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made. <sup>20</sup>And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of despoilers until He had cast them out of His sight.

<sup>21</sup>For He rent Israel from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king. And Jeroboam drove Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin. <sup>22</sup>For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them, <sup>23</sup>until the LORD removed Israel out of His sight, as He had said by all His servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

<sup>24</sup>And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria and dwelt in the cities thereof. <sup>25</sup>And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there that they feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew some of them. <sup>26</sup>Therefore they spoke to the king of Assyria, saying, "The nations which thou hast removed and placed in the cities of Samaria know not the manner of the God of the land; therefore He hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them because they know not the manner of the God of the land." <sup>27</sup>Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, "Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the god of the land." <sup>28</sup>Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

<sup>29</sup>However every nation made gods of their own and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt. <sup>30</sup>And the men of Babylon

\*16 Ex 32:8, 1 Kg 12:28.

made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima, <sup>31</sup>and the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak; and the Sepharvites burned their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim. <sup>32</sup>So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves from the lowest of them priests of the high places, who sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places. <sup>33</sup>They feared the LORD, but served their own gods, after the manner of the nations who carried them away from thence.

<sup>34</sup>Unto this day they do according to the former manner. They fear not the LORD, neither do they according to their statutes or according to their ordinances or the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom He named Israel,\* <sup>35</sup>with whom the LORD had made a covenant and charged them, saying, "Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them;\*" <sup>36</sup>but the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm, Him shall ye fear and Him shall ye worship, and to Him shall ye do sacrifice. <sup>37</sup>And the statutes and the ordinances and the law and the commandment which He wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods. <sup>38</sup>And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget, neither shall ye fear other gods. <sup>39</sup>But the LORD your God ye shall fear, and He shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies." <sup>40</sup>However they did not hearken, but they did according to their former manner.

<sup>41</sup>So these nations feared the LORD, and also served their graven images, both their children and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>1</sup>Hezekiah: his good reign. <sup>4</sup>He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth. <sup>9</sup>Samaria is carried away captive for their sins. <sup>13</sup>Sennacherib, invading Judah, is pacified by a tribute.

<sup>17</sup>Rabshakeh, sent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous persuasions soliciteth the people to revolt.

<sup>1</sup>Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.\* <sup>2</sup>Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Abi, the daughter of Zechariah. <sup>3</sup>And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did. <sup>4</sup>He removed the high places, and broke the images, and cut down the Asherah poles, and broke in pieces the brazen serpent that Moses had made;\* for until those days the children of Israel burned incense to it; and he called it Nehushtan. <sup>5</sup>He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor any

\*<sup>34</sup> Gen 32:28, 1 Kg 18:31. \*<sup>35</sup> Jdg 6:10. \*<sup>1</sup> 2 Chr 28:27, 29:1, Mt 1:9. \*<sup>4</sup> Num 21:8.

who were before him. <sup>6</sup>For he cleaved to the LORD and departed not from following Him, but kept His commandments which the LORD commanded Moses. <sup>7</sup>And the LORD was with him, and he prospered whithersoever he went forth; and he rebelled against the king of Assyria and served him not. <sup>8</sup>He smote the Philistines even unto Gaza and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city.

<sup>9</sup>And it came to pass in the fourth year of King Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria and besieged it;\* <sup>10</sup>and at the end of three years they took it. Even in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that is, the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel,\* Samaria was taken. <sup>11</sup>And the king of Assyria carried away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor by the River of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes, <sup>12</sup>because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed His covenant and all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear them nor do them.

<sup>13</sup>Now in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and took them.\* <sup>14</sup>And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, "I have offended. Turn away from me; that which thou puttest on me will I bear." And the king of Assyria imposed upon Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. <sup>15</sup>And Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD and in the treasuries of the king's house. <sup>16</sup>At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doors of the temple of the LORD and from the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.

<sup>17</sup>And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rabsaris and Rabshakeh from Lachish to King Hezekiah with a great host against Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they had come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the Fuller's Field. <sup>18</sup>And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder. <sup>19</sup>And Rabshakeh said unto them, "Speak ye now to Hezekiah, 'Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria: What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? <sup>20</sup>Thou sayest (but they are but vain words), "I have counsel and strength for the war." Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? <sup>21</sup>Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it. So is Pharaoh king

\*9 2 Kg 17:3. \*10 2 Kg 17:6. \*13 2 Chr 32:1, Isa 36:1.

of Egypt unto all who trust in him. <sup>22</sup>But if ye say unto me, "We trust in the LORD our God," is not that He, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, "Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem"? <sup>23</sup>Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. <sup>24</sup>How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? <sup>25</sup>Have I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, "Go up against this land and destroy it."'''

<sup>26</sup>Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, "Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language, for we understand it; and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people who are on the wall." <sup>27</sup>But Rabshakeh said unto them, "Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words? Hath he not sent me to the men who sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung and drink their own urine with you?"

<sup>28</sup>Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language and spoke, saying, "Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria! <sup>29</sup>Thus saith the king: 'Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand. <sup>30</sup>Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, "The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria."''' <sup>31</sup>Hearken not to Hezekiah, for thus saith the king of Assyria: 'Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me; and then eat ye every man of his own vine and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern, <sup>32</sup>until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live and not die. And hearken not unto Hezekiah when he persuadeth you, saying, "The LORD will deliver us." <sup>33</sup>Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? <sup>34</sup>Where are the gods of Hamath and of Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? Have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand? <sup>35</sup>Who are they among all the gods of the countries that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?"'''

<sup>36</sup>But the people held their peace and answered him not a word; for the king's commandment was, saying, "Answer him not." <sup>37</sup>Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup>Hezekiah, mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. <sup>6</sup>Isaiah comforteth them.

<sup>8</sup>Sennacherib, going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah.

<sup>14</sup>Hezekiah's prayer. <sup>20</sup>Isaiah's prophecy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. <sup>35</sup>An angel slayeth the Assyrians. <sup>36</sup>Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, when King Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.\* <sup>2</sup>And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. <sup>3</sup>And they said unto him, "Thus saith Hezekiah: 'This day is a day of trouble and of rebuke and blasphemy; for the children have come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. <sup>4</sup>It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard. Therefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant who are left.'" <sup>5</sup>So the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah. <sup>6</sup>And Isaiah said unto them, "Thus shall ye say to your master, 'Thus saith the LORD: Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed Me.\* <sup>7</sup>Behold, I will send a blight upon him, and he shall hear a rumor and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.'"

<sup>8</sup>So Rabshakeh returned and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah, for he had heard that he had departed from Lachish. <sup>9</sup>And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, "Behold, he has come out to fight against thee," he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying, <sup>10</sup>"Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, 'Let not thy god in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, "Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria." <sup>11</sup>Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly. And shalt thou be delivered? <sup>12</sup>Have the gods of the nations delivered them whom my fathers have destroyed, as Gozan and Haran and Rezeph and the children of Eden who were in Thelasar? <sup>13</sup>Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?'"

<sup>14</sup>And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers and read it; and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD. <sup>15</sup>And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, "O LORD God of Israel, who dwellest between the cherubims, Thou art the God, even Thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth. Thou hast made heaven and earth. <sup>16</sup>LORD, bow down Thine ear, and hear; open, LORD, Thine eyes, and see; and hear the words of Sennacherib, who hath sent him to reproach the living God. <sup>17</sup>Of a

\*1 Isa 37:1. \*6 Lk 3:4.

truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands, <sup>18</sup>and have cast their gods into the fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone. Therefore they have destroyed them. <sup>19</sup>Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech Thee, save Thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that Thou art the LORD God, even Thou only."

<sup>20</sup>Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, "Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: 'That which thou hast prayed to Me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard.' <sup>21</sup>This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him:

"The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee  
and laughed thee to scorn;

the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

<sup>22</sup>Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed?

And against whom hast thou exalted thy voice,  
and lifted up thine eyes on high?

Even against the Holy One of Israel.

<sup>23</sup>By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord,  
and hast said,

"With the multitude of my chariots I have come up  
to the height of the mountains,  
to the sides of Lebanon,

and will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof,  
and the choice fir trees thereof;  
and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders,  
and into the forest of his Carmel.

<sup>24</sup>I have dug and drunk strange waters,  
and with the sole of my feet have I dried up  
all the rivers of besieged places."

<sup>25</sup>"Hast thou not heard long ago how I have done it,  
and of ancient times that I have formed it?

Now have I brought it to pass,  
that thou shouldest be to lay waste fortified cities  
into ruinous heaps.

<sup>26</sup>Therefore their inhabitants were of small power;  
they were dismayed and confounded;

they were as the grass of the field and as the green herb,  
as the grass on the house tops  
and as corn blighted before it be grown up.

<sup>27</sup>"But I know thy abode,  
and thy going out and thy coming in,  
and thy rage against Me.

<sup>28</sup>Because thy rage against Me  
and thy tumult is come up into Mine ears,

therefore I will put My hook in thy nose,  
and My bridle in thy lips,  
and I will turn thee back  
by the way by which thou camest.

<sup>29</sup>“And this shall be a sign unto thee: Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards and eat the fruits thereof. <sup>30</sup>And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. <sup>31</sup>For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of Mount Zion. The zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.’

<sup>32</sup>“Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria:

‘He shall not come into this city,  
nor shoot an arrow there,  
nor come before it with shield,  
nor cast a mound against it.

<sup>33</sup>By the way that he came,  
by the same shall he return,  
and shall not come into this city,’  
saith the LORD.

<sup>34</sup>For I will defend this city  
to save it for Mine own sake,  
and for My servant David’s sake.”

<sup>35</sup>And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred fourscore and five thousand; and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.\* <sup>36</sup>So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. <sup>37</sup>And it came to pass, as he was worshiping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer, his sons, smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>1</sup>Hezekiah, having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. <sup>8</sup>The sun goeth ten degrees backward as a sign of that promise. <sup>12</sup>Berodach-baladan, sending to visit Hezekiah because of that wonder, hath knowledge of his treasures. <sup>14</sup>Isaiah, understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity. <sup>20</sup>Manasseh succeedeth Hezekiah.

<sup>1</sup>In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death.\* And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him and said unto him, “Thus saith the LORD: ‘Set thine house in order, for thou shalt die and not live.”” <sup>2</sup>Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

\*<sup>35</sup> Isa 37:36. \*<sup>1</sup> 2 Chr 32:24, Isa 38:1.

<sup>3</sup>"I beseech Thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before Thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in Thy sight." And Hezekiah wept sorely. <sup>4</sup>And it came to pass, before Isaiah had gone out into the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying, <sup>5</sup>"Turn back and tell Hezekiah the captain of My people, 'Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father: I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears; behold, I will heal thee. On the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD. <sup>6</sup>And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria. And I will defend this city for Mine own sake and for My servant David's sake.'" <sup>7</sup>And Isaiah said, "Take a lump of figs." And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

<sup>8</sup>And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, "What shall be the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?" <sup>9</sup>And Isaiah said, "This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that He hath spoken: Shall the shadow go forward ten degrees or go back ten degrees?"\* <sup>10</sup>And Hezekiah answered, "It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees; nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees." <sup>11</sup>And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD; and He brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down on the dial of Ahaz.

<sup>12</sup>At that time Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah, for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.\* <sup>13</sup>And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and showed them all the house of his precious things: the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armor, and all that was found in his treasuries. There was nothing in his house nor in all his dominion that Hezekiah showed them not. <sup>14</sup>Then came Isaiah the prophet unto King Hezekiah and said unto him, "What said these men? And from whence came they unto thee?" And Hezekiah said, "They have come from a far country, even from Babylon." <sup>15</sup>And he said, "What have they seen in thine house?" And Hezekiah answered, "All the things that are in mine house have they seen. There is nothing among my treasures that I have not shown them."

<sup>16</sup>And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, "Hear the word of the LORD: <sup>17</sup>Behold, the days come that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into Babylon; nothing shall be left," saith the LORD.\* <sup>18</sup>'And of thy sons who shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.'" <sup>19</sup>Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." And he said, "Is it not good, if peace and truth be in my days?"

\*<sup>9</sup> Isa 38:8. \*<sup>12</sup> Isa 39:1. \*<sup>17</sup> 2 Kg 24:13, 25:13, Jer 27:19.

<sup>20</sup>And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool and a conduit and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>21</sup>And Hezekiah slept with his fathers; and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 21

<sup>1</sup>Manasseh: his reign. <sup>3</sup>His great idolatry. <sup>10</sup>His wickedness causeth prophecies against Judah. <sup>17</sup>Amon succeedeth him. <sup>19</sup>Amon's wicked reign. <sup>23</sup>He being slain by his servants, and his murderers slain by the people, Josiah is made king.

<sup>1</sup>Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem.\* And his mother's name was Hephzibah. <sup>2</sup>And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. <sup>3</sup>For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed;\* and he reared up altars for Baal and made an Asherah pole, as did Ahab king of Israel, and worshiped all the host of heaven and served them. <sup>4</sup>And he built altars in the house of the LORD,\* of which the LORD said, "In Jerusalem will I put My name."\* <sup>5</sup>And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD. <sup>6</sup>And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed omens, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards. He wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke Him to anger. <sup>7</sup>And he set a graven image of the Asherah pole that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to David and to Solomon his son, "In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put My name for ever.\*" <sup>8</sup>Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers, only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them and according to all the law that My servant Moses commanded them." <sup>9</sup>But they hearkened not, and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

<sup>10</sup>And the LORD spoke by his servants the prophets, saying, <sup>11</sup>"Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did who were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols,\* <sup>12</sup>therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel: Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah that whosoever heareth of it, both of his ears shall tingle.\*" <sup>13</sup>And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria and the plummet of the house of Ahab; and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down. <sup>14</sup>And I will forsake the remnant of Mine inheritance and deliver them into the

\*1 2 Chr 33:1. \*3 2 Kg 18:4. \*4a Jer 32:34. \*4b 2 Sam 7:13. \*7 1 Kg 8:29, 9:3, 2 Kg 23:27.

\*11 Jer 15:4. \*12 1 Sam 3:11.

hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies, <sup>15</sup>because they have done that which was evil in My sight and have provoked Me to anger since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.”

<sup>16</sup>Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another, besides his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.

<sup>17</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>18</sup>And Manasseh slept with his fathers and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza;\* and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>19</sup>Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. <sup>20</sup>And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did. <sup>21</sup>And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served and worshiped them; <sup>22</sup>and he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD. <sup>23</sup>And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house. <sup>24</sup>And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against King Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. <sup>25</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>26</sup>And he was buried in his sepulcher in the garden of Uzza; and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.\*

## CHAPTER 22

<sup>1</sup>Josiah: his good reign. <sup>3</sup>He taketh care for the repair of the temple. <sup>8</sup>Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to inquire of the Lord. <sup>15</sup>Huldah prophesieth destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiah's time.

<sup>1</sup>Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem.\* And his mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Bozkath. <sup>2</sup>And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

<sup>3</sup>And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of King Josiah that the king sent Shaphan the scribe, the son of Azaliah the son of Meshullam, to the house of the LORD, saying, <sup>4</sup>“Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may count the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered from the people. <sup>5</sup>And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, who have the oversight of the house of the LORD; and let them give it to the doers of the work who are in the house of the LORD to repair the breaches of the house— <sup>6</sup>unto carpenters and builders and masons— and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house. <sup>7</sup>However there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.”

\*18 2 Chr 33:20. \*26 Mt 1:10. \*1 2 Chr 34:1.

<sup>8</sup>And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, "I have found the Book of the Law in the house of the LORD." And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it. <sup>9</sup>And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again and said, "Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of those who do the work, who have the oversight of the house of the LORD." <sup>10</sup>And Shaphan the scribe showed the king, saying, "Hilkiah the priest hath delivered to me a book." And Shaphan read it before the king.

<sup>11</sup>And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the Book of the Law, that he rent his clothes. <sup>12</sup>And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king, saying, <sup>13</sup>"Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for the people and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found; for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us."

<sup>14</sup>So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college), and they communed with her. <sup>15</sup>And she said unto them, "Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: Tell the man who sent you to me, <sup>16</sup>"Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will bring evil upon this place and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read, <sup>17</sup>because they have forsaken Me and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke Me to anger with all the works of their hands. Therefore My wrath shall be kindled against this place and shall not be quenched.' <sup>18</sup>But to the king of Judah who sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, 'Thus saith the LORD God of Israel concerning the words which thou hast heard: <sup>19</sup>Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the LORD when thou heardest what I spoke against this place and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes and wept before Me, I also have heard thee, saith the LORD. <sup>20</sup>Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place.'" And they brought the king word again.

## CHAPTER 23

<sup>1</sup>Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly. <sup>3</sup>He reneweth the covenant of the LORD. <sup>4</sup>He destroyeth idolatry. <sup>15</sup>He burned dead men's bones upon the altar of Bethel, as was prophesied. <sup>21</sup>He kept a most solemn Passover. <sup>24</sup>He put away witches

and all abomination. <sup>26</sup>God's final wrath against Judah. <sup>29</sup>Josiah, provoking Pharaoh-nechoh, is slain at Megiddo. <sup>31</sup>Jehoahaz, succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who made Jojakim king. <sup>36</sup>Joakim: his wicked reign.

<sup>1</sup>And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.\* <sup>2</sup>And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests and the prophets and all the people, both small and great; and he read in their ears all the words of the Book of the Covenant which was found in the house of the LORD. <sup>3</sup>And the king stood by a pillar and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD and to keep His commandments and His testimonies and His statutes with all his heart and all his soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

<sup>4</sup>And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal and for the Asherah pole and for all the host of heaven; and he burned them outside Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Bethel. <sup>5</sup>And he put down the idolatrous priests whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah and in the places round about Jerusalem, those also who burned incense unto Baal, to the sun and to the moon and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven. <sup>6</sup>And he brought out the Asherah pole from the house of the LORD outside Jerusalem unto the Brook Kidron, and burned it at the Brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.\* <sup>7</sup>And he broke down the houses of the sodomites that were by the house of the LORD, where the women wove hangings for the Asherah pole.

<sup>8</sup>And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense from Geba to Beer-sheba, and broke down the high places of the gates that were in the entrance of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. <sup>9</sup>Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they ate of the unleavened bread among their brethren. <sup>10</sup>And he defiled Topheth, which is in the Valley of the Children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech. <sup>11</sup>And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entrance to the house of the LORD by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

<sup>12</sup>And the altars that were on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz,

\*1 2 Chr 34:30. \*6 2 Kg 21:7.

which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD,\* did the king beat down and broke them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the Brook Kidron. <sup>13</sup>And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the Mount of Corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Sidonians,\* and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile. <sup>14</sup>And he broke in pieces the images, and cut down the Asherah poles, and filled their places with the bones of men.

<sup>15</sup>Moreover the altar that was at Bethel, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he broke down, and burned the high place and stamped it small to powder and burned the Asherah pole.

<sup>16</sup>And as Josiah turned, he spied the sepulchres that were there on the mount, and sent and took the bones out of the sepulchres and burned them upon the altar, and polluted it according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.\* <sup>17</sup>Then he said, "What marker is that which I see?" And the men of the city told him, "It is the sepulcher of the man of God who came from Judah and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Bethel." <sup>18</sup>And he said, "Let him alone; let no man move his bones." So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet who came out of Samaria. <sup>19</sup>And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Bethel. <sup>20</sup>And he slew all the priests of the high places who were there upon the altars and burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

<sup>21</sup>And the king commanded all the people, saying, "Keep the Passover unto the LORD your God,\* as it is written in the Book of this Covenant.""\* <sup>22</sup>Surely there was not held such a Passover from the days of the judges who judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel nor of the kings of Judah, <sup>23</sup>but in the eighteenth year of King Josiah wherein this Passover was held to the LORD in Jerusalem.

<sup>24</sup>Moreover the workers with familiar spirits and the wizards, and the images and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.\* <sup>25</sup>And like unto him was there no king before him, who turned to the LORD with all his heart and with all his soul and with all his might, according to all the Law of Moses; neither after him arose there any like him.

\*12 2 Kg 21:5. \*13 1 Kg 11:7. \*16 1 Kg 13:2. \*21a 2 Chr 35:1. \*21b Ex 12:3, Dt 16:2. \*24 Lev 20:27, Dt 18:11.

<sup>26</sup>Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of His great wrath, wherewith His anger was kindled against Judah because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked Him withal. <sup>27</sup>And the LORD said, "I will remove Judah also out of My sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen and the house of which I said, 'My name shall be there.'"<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>28</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Josiah and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

<sup>29</sup>In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up together with the king of Assyria to the River Euphrates;<sup>\*</sup> and King Josiah went against him. And Pharaoh-nechoh slew Josiah at Megiddo when he had seen him. <sup>30</sup>And his servants carried him dead in a chariot from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem and buried him in his own sepulcher. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>31</sup>Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. <sup>32</sup>And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done. <sup>33</sup>And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bonds at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem, and put the land under a tribute of a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. <sup>34</sup>And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the stead of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim,<sup>\*</sup> and took Jehoahaz away; and he came to Egypt and died there. <sup>35</sup>And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh. He exacted the silver and the gold from the people of the land, from every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

<sup>36</sup>Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. <sup>37</sup>And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

## CHAPTER 24

<sup>1</sup>Jehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his own ruin. <sup>5</sup>Jehoiachin succeedeth him. <sup>7</sup>The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon. <sup>8</sup>Jehoiachin: his evil reign. <sup>10</sup>Jerusalem is taken and carried captive into Babylon. <sup>17</sup>Zedekiah is made king and reigneth evilly, unto the utter destruction of Judah.

<sup>1</sup>In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years. Then he turned and rebelled against him. <sup>2</sup>And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldeans, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the

<sup>\*27</sup> 1 Kg 8:29, 9:3, 2 Kg 21:7. <sup>\*29</sup> 2 Chr 35:20. <sup>\*30</sup> 2 Chr 36:1. <sup>\*34</sup> Mt 1:12.

children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD which He spoke by His servants the prophets.\* <sup>3</sup>Surely at the commandment of the LORD came this upon Judah, to remove them out of His sight for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did, <sup>4</sup>and also for the innocent blood that he shed; for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, which the LORD would not pardon. <sup>5</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>6</sup>So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers, and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. <sup>7</sup>And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land, for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the River Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

<sup>8</sup>Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. <sup>9</sup>And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

<sup>10</sup>At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.\* <sup>11</sup>And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants besieged it. <sup>12</sup>And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he and his mother, and his servants and his princes and his officers; and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. <sup>13</sup>And he carried out from thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD and the treasures of the king's house,\* and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said. <sup>14</sup>And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valor, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths. None remained, except the poorest sort of the people of the land. <sup>15</sup>And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land: those carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.\* <sup>16</sup>And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths, a thousand, all who were strong and apt for war, even these the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon. <sup>17</sup>And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.\*

<sup>18</sup>Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. <sup>19</sup>And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. <sup>20</sup>For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem

\*2 2 Kg 20:17, 23:27. \*10 Dan 1:1. \*13 2 Kg 20:17. \*15 2 Chr 36:10, Est 2:6. \*17 Jer 37:1, 52:1.

and Judah, until He had cast them out from His presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

## CHAPTER 25

<sup>1</sup>Jerusalem is besieged. <sup>4</sup>Zedekiah is taken, his sons slain, his eyes put out.

<sup>8</sup>Nabuzaradan defaceth the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor laborers, into captivity. <sup>13</sup>Despoileth and carrieth away the treasures. <sup>18</sup>The nobles are slain at Riblah.

<sup>22</sup>Gedaliah, who was set over those who remained, is slain; the rest flee into Egypt.

<sup>27</sup>Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his host, against Jerusalem and pitched camp against it; and they built forts against it round about.\* <sup>2</sup>And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of King Zedekiah. <sup>3</sup>And on the ninth day of the fourth month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.\* <sup>4</sup>And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden (now the Chaldeans were against the city round about); and the king went the way toward the plain. <sup>5</sup>And the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king and overtook him in the plains of Jericho, and all his army were scattered from him. <sup>6</sup>So they took the king and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah, and they gave judgment upon him. <sup>7</sup>And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass and carried him to Babylon.

<sup>8</sup>And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which is the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nabuzaradan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem. <sup>9</sup>And he burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burned he with fire. <sup>10</sup>And all the army of the Chaldeans who were with the captain of the guard broke down the walls of Jerusalem round about. <sup>11</sup>Now the rest of the people who were left in the city and the fugitives who fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nabuzaradan the captain of the guard carry away. <sup>12</sup>But the captain of the guard left some of the poor of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.

<sup>13</sup>And the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases and the brazen sea that was in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans broke in pieces and carried the brass of them to Babylon.\* <sup>14</sup>And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away. <sup>15</sup>And the firepans and the bowls, and such things as were of gold, all gold, and of silver, all silver, the captain of the guard took away. <sup>16</sup>The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, the brass of all these vessels was without weight. <sup>17</sup>The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the capital upon it was brass;\* and the height of the capital was

\*<sup>1</sup> Jer 39:1, 52:4. \*<sup>3</sup> Jer 52:6. \*<sup>13</sup> 2 Kg 20:17, Jer 27:22. \*<sup>17</sup> 1 Kg 7:15, Jer 52:21.

three cubits, and the wreathen work and pomegranates upon the capital round about, all of brass; and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

<sup>18</sup>And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest and Zephaniah the second priest and the three keepers of the door. <sup>19</sup>And out of the city he took an officer who was set over the men of war, and five men of those who were in the king's presence who were found in the city, and the principal scribe of the host who mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land who were found in the city; <sup>20</sup>and Nebuzaradan captain of the guard took these and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. <sup>21</sup>And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

<sup>22</sup>And as for the people who remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.\* <sup>23</sup>And when all the captains of the armies,\* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah at Mizpah even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men. <sup>24</sup>And Gedaliah swore to them and to their men, and said unto them, "Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldeans. Dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you."

<sup>25</sup>But it came to pass in the seventh month that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah so that he died,\* and the Jews and the Chaldeans who were with him at Mizpah. <sup>26</sup>And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose and came to Egypt; for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

<sup>27</sup>And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison. <sup>28</sup>And he spoke kindly to him and set his throne above the throne of the kings who were with him in Babylon, <sup>29</sup>and changed his prison garments. And he ate bread continually before him all the days of his life; <sup>30</sup>and his allowance was a continual allowance given him from the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

\*<sup>22</sup> Jer 40:3, 9. \*<sup>23</sup> Jer 40:7. \*<sup>25</sup> Jer 41:2.

---

---

# First Chronicles

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Adam's line to Noah. <sup>5</sup>The sons of Japheth. <sup>8</sup>The sons of Ham. <sup>17</sup>The sons of Shem.  
<sup>24</sup>Shem's line to Abraham. <sup>29</sup>Ishmael's sons. <sup>32</sup>The sons of Keturah. <sup>34</sup>The posterity of Abraham by Esau. <sup>43</sup>The kings of Edom. <sup>51</sup>The chiefs of Edom.

<sup>1</sup>Adam, Seth, Enosh,\* <sup>2</sup>Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jared, <sup>3</sup>Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, <sup>4</sup>Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

<sup>5</sup>The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.\* <sup>6</sup>And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Diphath, and Togarmah. <sup>7</sup>And the sons of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Rodanim.

<sup>8</sup>The sons of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. <sup>9</sup>And the sons of Cush: Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah: Sheba, and Dedan. <sup>10</sup>And Cush begot Nimrod;\* he began to be mighty upon the earth. <sup>11</sup>And Mizraim begot Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, <sup>12</sup>and Pathrusim, and Casluhim (from whom came the Philistines), and Caphtorim.\* <sup>13</sup>And Canaan begot Sidon his first-born, and Heth; <sup>14</sup>the Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, <sup>15</sup>and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, <sup>16</sup>and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

<sup>17</sup>The sons of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.\* <sup>18</sup>And Arphaxad begot Shelah, and Shelah begot Eber. <sup>19</sup>And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg, because in his days the earth was divided; and his brother's name was Joktan. <sup>20</sup>And Joktan begot Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,\* <sup>21</sup>Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah, <sup>22</sup>and Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba, <sup>23</sup>and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.

<sup>24</sup>Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,\* <sup>25</sup>Eber, Peleg, Reu,\* <sup>26</sup>Serug, Nahor, Terah, <sup>27</sup>Abram, the same is Abraham.\*

<sup>28</sup>The sons of Abraham: Isaac,\* and Ishmael.\* <sup>29</sup>These are their generations: the first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth;\* then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, <sup>30</sup>Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema, <sup>31</sup>Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

<sup>32</sup>Now the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bore Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan: Sheba, and Dedan. <sup>33</sup>And the sons of Midian: Ephah, and Ephraim, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these are the sons of Keturah.

<sup>34</sup>And Abraham begot Isaac. The sons of Isaac: Esau and Israel. <sup>35</sup>The sons of Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.\* <sup>36</sup>The sons of Eliphaz: Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. <sup>37</sup>The sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

<sup>38</sup>And the sons of Seir: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan. <sup>39</sup>And the sons of Lotan: Hori, and Homam; and Timna was Lotan's sister. <sup>40</sup>The sons of Shobal: Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon: Aiah, and Anah. <sup>41</sup>The son of Anah: Dishon.\* And

\*1 Gen 5:3, 9. \*5 Gen 10:2. \*10 Gen 10:8. \*12 Dt 2:23. \*17 Gen 10:23, 11:10. \*20 Gen 10:26. \*24 Lk 3:24. \*25 Gen 11:15. \*27 Gen 17:5. \*28a Gen 21:2-3. \*28b Gen 16:11. \*29 Gen 25:13-17. \*35 Gen 36:9-10. \*41 1 Chr 2:31.

the sons of Dishon: Hamran, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. <sup>42</sup>The sons of Ezer: Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Jaakan. The sons of Dishan: Uz, and Aran.

<sup>43</sup>Now these are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom before any king reigned over the children of Israel: \* Bela the son of Beor; and the name of his city was Dinhabah. <sup>44</sup>And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. <sup>45</sup>And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. <sup>46</sup>And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Avith. <sup>47</sup>And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. <sup>48</sup>And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the River reigned in his stead. \* <sup>49</sup>And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. <sup>50</sup>And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Pal; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab. <sup>51</sup>Hadad died also.

And the chiefs of Edom were: Chief Timnah, Chief Aliah, Chief Jetheth, \* <sup>52</sup>Chief Aholibamah, Chief Elah, Chief Pinon, <sup>53</sup>Chief Kenaz, Chief Teman, Chief Mibzar, <sup>54</sup>Chief Magdiel, Chief Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>The sons of Israel. <sup>3</sup>The posterity of Judah by Tamar. <sup>13</sup>The children of Jesse. <sup>18</sup>The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron. <sup>21</sup>Hezron's posterity by the daughter of Machir. <sup>25</sup>Jerahmeel's posterity. <sup>34</sup>Sheshan's posterity. <sup>42</sup>Another branch of Caleb's posterity. <sup>50</sup>The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.

<sup>1</sup>These are the sons of Israel [or, Jacob]: \* Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, <sup>2</sup>Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

<sup>3</sup>The sons of Judah: \* Er, and Onan, and Shelah, which three were born unto him by the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. \* And Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD; and He slew him. <sup>4</sup>And Tamar his daughter-in-law bore him Perez and Zerah. \* All the sons of Judah were five.

<sup>5</sup>The sons of Perez: \* Hezron, and Hamul. <sup>6</sup>And the sons of Zerah: Zimri, and Ethan, \* and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara, five of them in all. <sup>7</sup>And the son of Carmi: Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing accursed. \* <sup>8</sup>And the son of Ethan: Azariah.

<sup>9</sup>The sons also of Hezron who were born unto him: Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai. <sup>10</sup>And Ram begot Amminadab, and Amminadab begot Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah; \* <sup>11</sup>and Nahshon begot Salma, and Salma begot Boaz; <sup>12</sup>and Boaz begot Obed, and Obed begot Jesse.

<sup>13</sup>And Jesse begot his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimea the third, \* <sup>14</sup>Nethanel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, <sup>15</sup>Ozem the sixth, David the seventh, <sup>16</sup>whose sisters were Zeruah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruah: Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. <sup>17</sup>And Abigail bore Amasa; and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite.

<sup>18</sup>And Caleb the son of Hezron begot children by Azubah his wife, and by Jerioth; her sons are these: Jeshur, and Shobab, and Ardun. <sup>19</sup>And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, who bore him Hur. <sup>20</sup>And Hur begot Uri, and Uri begot Bezaleel. \*

<sup>21</sup>And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he married when he was threescore years old; and she bore him Segub. <sup>22</sup>And Segub begot Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead. <sup>23</sup>And he took Geshur and Aram, with the towns of Jair, \* from them, with Kenath and the towns

\*<sup>43</sup> Gen 36:31. \*<sup>48</sup> Gen 36:37. \*<sup>51</sup> Gen 36:40. \*<sup>1</sup> Gen 29:32, 30:5, 35:18, 22, 46:8. \*<sup>3a</sup> Gen 38:3, 46:12. \*<sup>3b</sup> Gen 38:2. \*<sup>4</sup> Gen 38:29-30. \*<sup>5</sup> Ruth 4:18. \*<sup>6</sup> 1 Kg 4:31. \*<sup>7</sup> Josh 6:19, 7:1, 25. \*<sup>10</sup> Ruth 4:19. \*<sup>13</sup> 1 Sam 16:6. \*<sup>20</sup> Ex 31:2. \*<sup>23</sup> Num 32:41, Dt 3:14, Josh 13:30.

thereof, even threescore cities. All these belonged to the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead. <sup>24</sup>And after Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephraiah, then Abijah Hezron's wife bore him Ashhur the father of Tekoa.

<sup>25</sup>And the sons of Jerahmeel, the first-born of Hezron were Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and Ahijah. <sup>26</sup>Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam. <sup>27</sup>And the sons of Ram, the first-born of Jerahmeel, were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. <sup>28</sup>And the sons of Onam were Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai: Nadab, and Abishur. <sup>29</sup>And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bore him Ahban and Molid. <sup>30</sup>And the sons of Nadab: Seled and Appaim; but Seled died without children. <sup>31</sup>And the son of Appaim: Ishi. And the son of Ishi: Sheshan. And the child of Sheshan: Ahlai. <sup>32</sup>And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai: Jether and Jonathan; and Jether died without children. <sup>33</sup>And the sons of Jonathan: Peleth and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

<sup>34</sup>Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian whose name was Jarha. <sup>35</sup>And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant for a wife; and she bore him Attai. <sup>36</sup>And Attai begot Nathan, and Nathan begot Zabad;\* <sup>37</sup>and Zabad begot Ephlal, and Ephlal begot Obed; <sup>38</sup>and Obed begot Jehu, and Jehu begot Azariah; <sup>39</sup>and Azariah begot Helez, and Helez begot Eleasah; <sup>40</sup>and Eleasah begot Sismai, and Sismai begot Shallum; <sup>41</sup>and Shallum begot Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begot Elishama.

<sup>42</sup>Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were: Mesha his first-born, who was the father of Ziph, and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron. <sup>43</sup>And the sons of Hebron: Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. <sup>44</sup>And Shema begot Raham, the father of Jorkoam; and Rekem begot Shammai. <sup>45</sup>And the son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the father of Beth-zur. <sup>46</sup>And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bore Haran, and Moza, and Gazez; and Haran begot Gazez. <sup>47</sup>And the sons of Jahdai: Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. <sup>48</sup>Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bore Sheber and Tirhanah. <sup>49</sup>She bore also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah and the father of Gibeaz; and the daughter of Caleb was Achsah.\*

<sup>50</sup>These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephraiah: Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, <sup>51</sup>Salma the father of Bethlehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader. <sup>52</sup>And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons: Haroeh, and half of the Manahethites. <sup>53</sup>And the families of Kirjath-jearim: the Ithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; from them came the Zorathites and the Eshtaolites. <sup>54</sup>The sons of Salma: Bethlehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites. <sup>55</sup>And the families of the scribes who dwelt at Jabez: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These are the Kenites who came from Hammath, the father of the house of Rechab.\*

## CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>The sons of David. <sup>10</sup>His line to Zedekiah. <sup>17</sup>The successors of Jeconiah.

<sup>1</sup>Now these were the sons of David who were born unto him in Hebron: the first-born, Amnon,\* by Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;\* the second, Daniel, by Abigail the Carmelitess; <sup>2</sup>the third, Absalom, the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah, the son of Haggith; <sup>3</sup>the fifth, Shephatiah by Abital; the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife.\* <sup>4</sup>These six were born unto him in

\*<sup>36</sup> 1 Chr 11:41. \*<sup>49</sup> Josh 15:17. \*<sup>55</sup> Jer 35:2. \*<sup>1a</sup> 2 Sam 3:2. \*<sup>1b</sup> Josh 15:56. \*<sup>3</sup> 2 Sam 3:5.

Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years. <sup>5</sup>And these were born unto him in Jerusalem: \* Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four by Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel; <sup>6</sup>Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet, <sup>7</sup>and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, <sup>8</sup>and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. <sup>9</sup>These were all the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister.\*

<sup>10</sup>And Solomon's son was Rehoboam;\* Abijah was his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, <sup>11</sup>Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, <sup>12</sup>Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, <sup>13</sup>Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son, <sup>14</sup>Amon his son, Josiah his son.

<sup>15</sup>And the sons of Josiah were the first-born Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum. <sup>16</sup>And the sons of Jehoiakim: \* Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

<sup>17</sup>And the sons of Jeconiah: Assir, Shealtiel his son,\* <sup>18</sup>Malchiram also, and Pedaiiah, and Shenazzar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah. <sup>19</sup>And the sons of Pedaiiah were Zerubbabel and Shimei; and the sons of Zerubbabel: Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister; <sup>20</sup>and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five. <sup>21</sup>And the sons of Hananiah: Pelatiah, and Jeshaiah; the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah. <sup>22</sup>And the son of Shechaniah, Shemaiah; and the sons of Shemaiah: Hattush, and Igal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six. <sup>23</sup>And the sons of Neariah: Elieoenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. <sup>24</sup>And the sons of Elieoenai were Hodaviah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1-11</sup>The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur. <sup>5</sup>Of Ashhur, the posthumous son of Hezron. <sup>9</sup>Of Jabez and his prayer. <sup>21</sup>The posterity of Shelah. <sup>24</sup>The posterity and cities of Simeon. <sup>39</sup>Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites on Mount Seir.

<sup>1</sup>The sons of Judah: Perez,\* Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal. <sup>2</sup>And Reaiah the son of Shobal begot Jahath, and Jahath begot Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites. <sup>3</sup>And these were by the father of Etam: Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash; and the name of their sister was Hazeleponi; <sup>4</sup>and Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the first-born of Ephrathah, the father of Bethlehem.

<sup>5</sup>And Ashhur\* the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah. <sup>6</sup>And Naarah bore him Ahuzzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah. <sup>7</sup>And the sons of Helah were Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan. <sup>8</sup>And Koz begot Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharnel the son of Harum.

<sup>9</sup>And Jabez was more honorable than his brethren; and his mother called his name Jabez [that is, Sorrowful], saying, "Because I bore him with sorrow." <sup>10</sup>And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, "Oh that Thou wouldest bless me indeed and enlarge my borders, and that Thine hand might be with me and that Thou wouldest keep me from

\*3:5 2 Sam 5:14. \*3:9 2 Sam 13:1. \*3:10 1 Kg 11:43, 15:8, Mt 1:7. \*16 Mt 1:11. \*17 2 Kg 24:17, Mt 1:12. \*1 Gen 38:29, 46:12. \*4:5 1 Chr 2:24.

evil, that it may not grieve me!" And God granted him that which he requested.

<sup>11</sup>And Chelub the brother of Shuhah begot Mehir, who was the father of Eshton.

<sup>12</sup>And Eshton begot Bethrapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of Ir-nahash. These are the men of Recah.

<sup>13</sup>And the sons of Kenaz: Othniel and Seraiah; and the sons of Othniel:\*

<sup>14</sup>and Meonothai, who begot Ophrah; and Seraiah begot Joab, the father of the inhabitants of the valley of Cha-rashim [that is, Craftsmen], for they were craftsmen.

<sup>15</sup>And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh: Iru, Elah, and Naam; and the son of Elah, even Kenaz. <sup>16</sup>And the sons of Jehaleleel: Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asarel.

<sup>17</sup>And the sons of Ezrah were Jether, and Mered, and Ephraim, and Jalon. And she bore Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. <sup>18</sup>And his wife Jehudijah [or, the Jewess] bore Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered took, <sup>19</sup>and the sons of his wife Hodiah [or Jehudijah, mentioned before] the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite. <sup>20</sup>And the sons of Shimon were Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi were Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

<sup>21</sup>The sons of Shelah the son of Judah\* were Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of those who wrought fine linen of the house of Ashbea; <sup>22</sup>and Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And these are ancient things. <sup>23</sup>These were the potters and those who dwelt among plants and hedges; there they dwelt with the king for his work.

<sup>24</sup>The sons of Simeon were Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul;

<sup>25</sup>Shallum was his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son. <sup>26</sup>And the sons of Mishma: Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son. <sup>27</sup>And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply like the children of Judah. <sup>28</sup>And they dwelt at Beer-sheba,\* and Moladah, and Hazar-shual, <sup>29</sup>and at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad, <sup>30</sup>and at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag, <sup>31</sup>and at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities until the reign of David. <sup>32</sup>And their villages were Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities, <sup>33</sup>and all their villages that were round about the same cities as far as Baal. These were their habitations and their genealogy.

<sup>34</sup>And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah, <sup>35</sup>and Joel, and Jehu the son of Joshibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel, <sup>36</sup>and Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah, <sup>37</sup>and Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah—<sup>38</sup>these mentioned by their names were princes in their families; and the house of their fathers increased greatly. <sup>39</sup>And they went to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks. <sup>40</sup>And they found lush pasture and good, and the land was wide and quiet and peaceable; for they of Ham had dwelt there of old. <sup>41</sup>And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah; and smote their tents and the inhabitants who were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their place, because there was pasture there for their flocks. <sup>42</sup>And some of them, even of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to Mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi. <sup>43</sup>And they smote the rest of the Amalekites who had escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

\*<sup>13</sup> Mt 1:10. \*<sup>21</sup> Gen 38, 1, 5. \*<sup>28</sup> Josh 19:2.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>The line of Reuben (who lost his birthright) up to the captivity. <sup>9</sup>Their habitation and conquest of the Hagrites. <sup>11</sup>The chief men and habitations of Gad. <sup>18</sup>The number and conquest of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh. <sup>23</sup>The habitations and chief men of that half-tribe. <sup>25</sup>Their captivity for their sin.

<sup>1</sup>Now the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel (for he was the first-born;\* but forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel, and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. <sup>2</sup>For Judah prevailed above his brethren,\* and from him came the chief ruler,\* but the birthright was Joseph's\*)—<sup>3</sup>the sons, I say, of Reuben the first-born of Israel were Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.\* <sup>4</sup>The sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son, <sup>5</sup>Micah his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his son, <sup>6</sup>Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive; he was prince of the Reubenites. <sup>7</sup>And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, were the chief Jeiel, and Zechariah, <sup>8</sup>and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer,\* even unto Nebo and Baal-meon; <sup>9</sup>and eastward he inhabited unto the entrance of the wilderness from the River Euphrates, because their cattle had multiplied in the land of Gilead. <sup>10</sup>And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagrites, who fell by their hand; and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the east land of Gilead.

<sup>11</sup>And the children of Gad dwelt opposite them in the land of Bashan to Salcah:\* <sup>12</sup>Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan. <sup>13</sup>And their brethren of the house of their fathers were Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven. <sup>14</sup>These are the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz; <sup>15</sup>Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers. <sup>16</sup>And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon upon their borders.\* <sup>17</sup>All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah,\* and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

<sup>18</sup>The sons of Reuben and the Gadites and half the tribe of Manasseh, valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow and skillful in war, were four and forty thousand seven hundred and three-score who went out to the war. <sup>19</sup>And they made war with the Hagrites, with Jetur,\* and Naphish, and Nodab. <sup>20</sup>And they were helped against them, and the Hagrites were delivered into their hand, and all who were with them; for they cried to God in the battle, and He was entreated by them, because they put their trust in Him. <sup>21</sup>And they took away their cattle, of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of men a hundred thousand. <sup>22</sup>For there fell down many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their lands until the captivity.

<sup>23</sup>And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land; they increased from Bashan to Baal-hermon and Senir, and to Mount Hermon. <sup>24</sup>And these were the heads of the house of their fathers: even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valor, famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers. <sup>25</sup>And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land,\* whom God destroyed before them. <sup>26</sup>And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria,\* and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the River Gozan unto this day.\*

\*1 Gen 35:22, 49:4. \*2a Gen 49:9-10. \*2b Mic 5:2. \*2c Mt 2:6. \*3 Gen 46:9, Ex 6:14, Num 26:5. \*8 Josh 13:15-16. \*11 Josh 13:11. \*16 1 Chr 27:29. \*17 2 Kg 15:5, 32. \*19 Gen 25:15. \*25 2 Kg 17:7. \*26a 2 Kg 15:19. \*26b 2 Kg 17:6.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>The sons of Levi. <sup>4</sup>The line of the priests up to the captivity. <sup>16</sup>The families of Gershom, Merari, and Kohath. <sup>49</sup>The office of Aaron and his line up to Ahimaaz. <sup>54</sup>The cities of the priests and Levites.

<sup>1</sup>The sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.\* <sup>2</sup>And the sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. <sup>3</sup>And the children of Amram: Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron: Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.\* <sup>4</sup>Eleazar begot Phinehas, Phinehas begot Abishua, <sup>5</sup>and Abishua begot Bukki, and Bukki begot Uzzi, <sup>6</sup>and Uzzi begot Zerariah, and Zerariah begot Meraioth, <sup>7</sup>Meraioth begot Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub, <sup>8</sup>and Ahitub begot Zadok,\* and Zadok begot Ahimaaz, <sup>9</sup>and Ahimaaz begot Azariah, and Azariah begot Johanan, <sup>10</sup>and Johanan begot Azariah (he it was who executed the priest's office in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem\*), <sup>11</sup>and Azariah begot Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub, <sup>12</sup>and Ahitub begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Shallum, <sup>13</sup>and Shallum begot Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begot Azariah, <sup>14</sup>and Azariah begot Seraiah,\* and Seraiah begot Jehozadak; <sup>15</sup>and Jehozadak went into captivity when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.\*

<sup>16</sup>The sons of Levi: Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.\* <sup>17</sup>And these are the names of the sons of Gershom: Libni and Shimei. <sup>18</sup>And the sons of Kohath were Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. <sup>19</sup>The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. And these are the families of the Levites according to their fathers. <sup>20</sup>Of Gershom: Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son,\* <sup>21</sup>Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeatherai his son. <sup>22</sup>The sons of Kohath: Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, <sup>23</sup>Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, <sup>24</sup>Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziab his son, and Shaul his son. <sup>25</sup>And the sons of Elkanah: Amasai and Ahimoth.\* <sup>26</sup>As for Elkanah, the sons of Elkanah: Zophai his son, and Nahath his son, <sup>27</sup>Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. <sup>28</sup>And the sons of Samuel: the first-born called Joel, and Abijah. <sup>29</sup>The sons of Merari: Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzzah his son, <sup>30</sup>Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

<sup>31</sup>And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD after the ark came to rest.\* <sup>32</sup>And they ministered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem; and then they served in their office according to their order. <sup>33</sup>And these are those who served with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Samuel, <sup>34</sup>the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah, <sup>35</sup>the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, <sup>36</sup>the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah, <sup>37</sup>the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph,\* the son of Korah, <sup>38</sup>the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel. <sup>39</sup>And his brother Asaph, who stood at his right hand, even Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea, <sup>40</sup>the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchijah, <sup>41</sup>the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah, <sup>42</sup>the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei, <sup>43</sup>the son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi. <sup>44</sup>And their brethren the sons of Merari stood at the left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, <sup>45</sup>the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah, <sup>46</sup>the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer, <sup>47</sup>the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi. <sup>48</sup>Their brethren also, the Levites, were appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

<sup>49</sup>But Aaron and his sons offered upon the altar of the burnt offering\* and on the

\*1 Gen 46:11, Ex 6:17. \*3 Lev 10:1. \*8 2 Sam 15:27. \*10 2 Chr 3, 1 Kg 6. \*14 Neh 11:11.

\*15 2 Kg 25:18. \*16 Ex 6:17. \*20 1 Chr 6:42. \*25 1 Chr 6:35-36. \*31 1 Chr 16:1. \*37 Ex 6:24. \*49a Lev 1:9.

altar of incense,\* and were appointed for all the work of the place most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded. <sup>50</sup>And these are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, <sup>51</sup>Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerariah his son, <sup>52</sup>Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, <sup>53</sup>Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

<sup>54</sup>Now these are their dwelling places throughout their camps in their borders, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, for theirs was the lot: <sup>55</sup>and they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it. <sup>56</sup>But the fields of the city and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. <sup>57</sup>And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, namely: Hebron, the city of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir and Eshtemoa with their suburbs, <sup>58</sup>and Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs, <sup>59</sup>and Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs. <sup>60</sup>And out of the tribe of Benjamin: Geba with her suburbs, and Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.

<sup>61</sup>And unto the sons of Kohath who were left of the family of that tribe, were cities given out of the half-tribe, namely, out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities.\* <sup>62</sup>And to the sons of Gershom, throughout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. <sup>63</sup>Unto the sons of Merari were given by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.\* <sup>64</sup>And the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities with their suburbs. <sup>65</sup>And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin these cities, which are called by their names.

<sup>66</sup>And the residue of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their borders out of the tribe of Ephraim. <sup>67</sup>And they gave unto them, of the cities of refuge,\* Shechem on Mount Ephraim with her suburbs; they gave also Gezer with her suburbs, <sup>68</sup>and Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs, <sup>69</sup>and Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs. <sup>70</sup>And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh: Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

<sup>71</sup>Unto the sons of Gershom were given out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh: Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs. <sup>72</sup>And out of the tribe of Issachar: Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs, <sup>73</sup>and Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs. <sup>74</sup>And out of the tribe of Asher: Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs, <sup>75</sup>and Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs. <sup>76</sup>And out of the tribe of Naphtali: Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs. <sup>77</sup>Unto the rest of the children of Merari were given out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs. <sup>78</sup>And on the other side of the Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan, were given them, out of the tribe of Reuben: Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs, <sup>79</sup>Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs. <sup>80</sup>And out of the tribe of Gad: Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs, <sup>81</sup>and Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>The sons of Issachar, <sup>6</sup>of Benjamin, <sup>13</sup>of Naphtali, <sup>14</sup>of Manasseh, <sup>20-24</sup>and Ephraim.

<sup>21</sup>The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath. <sup>23</sup>Beriah is born. <sup>28</sup>Ephraim's habitations.

<sup>30</sup>The sons of Asher.

\*<sup>49b</sup> Ex 30:7. \*<sup>61</sup> Josh 21:5. \*<sup>63</sup> Josh 21:7, 34. \*<sup>67</sup> Josh 21:21.

<sup>1</sup>Now the sons of Issachar were Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.\*  
<sup>2</sup>And the sons of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, to wit, of Tola. They were valiant men of might in their generations, whose number was in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.\*  
<sup>3</sup>And the son of Uzzi: Izrahiah. And the sons of Izrahiah: Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five, all of them chief men.  
<sup>4</sup>And with them, by their generations, according to the house of their fathers, were bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand men; for they had many wives and sons.  
<sup>5</sup>And their brethren among all the families of Issachar were valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourscore and seven thousand.

<sup>6</sup>The sons of Benjamin: Bela, and Becher, and Jediel, three.\*  
<sup>7</sup>And the sons of Bela: Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valor, and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.  
<sup>8</sup>And the sons of Becher: Zemirah, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abijah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth. All these are the sons of Becher.  
<sup>9</sup>And the number of them according to their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valor, was twenty thousand and two hundred.  
<sup>10</sup>The son also of Jediel: Bilhan. And the sons of Bilhan: Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.  
<sup>11</sup>All these the sons of Jediel, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valor, were seventeen thousand and two hundred soldiers, fit to go out for war and battle.  
<sup>12</sup>Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of Ir, and Hushim the son of Aher.

<sup>13</sup>The sons of Naphtali: Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

<sup>14</sup>The sons of Manasseh: Asriel, whom she bore (but his concubine the Aramitess bore Machir the father of Gilead; <sup>15</sup>and Machir took for a wife the sister of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name was Maachah); and the name of the second was Zelophehad, and Zelophehad had daughters.  
<sup>16</sup>And Maachah the wife of Machir bore a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem.  
<sup>17</sup>And the son of Ulam: Bedan.\*  
 These were the sons of Gilead the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.  
<sup>18</sup>And his sister Hammoleketh bore Ishhod, and Abiezer, and Mahlah.  
<sup>19</sup>And the sons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

<sup>20</sup>And the sons of Ephraim: Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,  
<sup>21</sup>and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath who were born in that land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.  
<sup>22</sup>And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.  
<sup>23</sup>And when he went in to his wife, she conceived and bore a son; and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.  
<sup>24</sup>(And his daughter was Sheerah, who built Beth-horon the nether and the upper, and Uzen-sheerah).  
<sup>25</sup>And Rephah was his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,  
<sup>26</sup>Laadan his son, Ammiud his son, Elishama his son,  
<sup>27</sup>Nun his son, Joshua his son.

<sup>28</sup>And their possessions and habitations were Bethel and the towns thereof, and eastward Naaran,\* and westward Gezer with the towns thereof, Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Ayyah and the towns thereof;  
<sup>29</sup>and by the borders of the children of Manasseh,\* Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo\* and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

<sup>30</sup>The sons of Asher: Imnah, and Isvah, and Ishvi, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.\*  
<sup>31</sup>And the sons of Beriah: Heber, and Malchiel, who is the father of Birzaith.  
<sup>32</sup>And Heber begot Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.  
<sup>33</sup>And

\*1 Gen 46:13, Num 26:23. \*2 2 Sam 24:1-2. \*6 Gen 46:21. \*17 1 Sam 12:11. \*28 Josh 16:7.

\*29a Josh 17:7. \*29b Josh 17:11. \*30 Gen 46:17.

the sons of Japhlet: Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These are the children of Japhlet. <sup>34</sup>And the sons of Shemer: Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. <sup>35</sup>And the sons of his brother Helem: Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal. <sup>36</sup>The sons of Zophah: Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah, <sup>37</sup>Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera. <sup>38</sup>And the sons of Jether: Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara. <sup>39</sup>And the sons of Ulla: Arah, and Haniel, and Rizia. <sup>40</sup>All these were the children of Asher, heads of their fathers' houses, choice and mighty men of valor, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of those who were apt in war and in battle was twenty and six thousand men.

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>The sons and chief men of Benjamin. <sup>33</sup>The stock of Saul and Jonathan.

<sup>1</sup>Now Benjamin begot Bela his first-born,\* Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, <sup>2</sup>Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. <sup>3</sup>And the sons of Bela were Addar, and Gera, and Abihud, <sup>4</sup>and Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, <sup>5</sup>and Gera, and Shephuphan, and Hiram. <sup>6</sup>And these are the sons of Ehud (these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to Manahath\*): <sup>7</sup>Naaman, and Ahijah, and Gera who removed them and begot Uzza and Ahihud. <sup>8</sup>And Shaharaim begot children in the country of Moab after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara were his wives. <sup>9</sup>And he begot by Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham, <sup>10</sup>and Jeuz, and Sachia, and Mirmah. These were his sons, heads of the fathers. <sup>11</sup>And by Hushim he begot Abitub, and Elpaal. <sup>12</sup>The sons of Elpaal: Eber, and Misham, and Shemed, who built Ono and Lod with the towns thereof; <sup>13</sup>Beriah also, and Shema, who were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath. <sup>14</sup>And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth, <sup>15</sup>and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Eder, <sup>16</sup>and Michael, and Ispah, and Joha were the sons of Beriah. <sup>17</sup>And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hizki, and Heber, <sup>18</sup>Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab the sons of Elpaal. <sup>19</sup>And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, <sup>20</sup>and Elienai, and Zillethai, and Eliel, <sup>21</sup>and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath the sons of Shimei. <sup>22</sup>And Ishpan, and Eber, and Eliel, <sup>23</sup>and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, <sup>24</sup>and Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah, <sup>25</sup>and Iphdeiah, and Penuel were the sons of Shashak. <sup>26</sup>And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah, <sup>27</sup>and Jaareshiah, and Elijah, and Zichri were the sons of Jeroham. <sup>28</sup>These were heads of the fathers by their generations, chief men. These dwell in Jerusalem.

<sup>29</sup>And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, whose wife's name was Maacah.\* <sup>30</sup>And his first-born son was Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, <sup>31</sup>and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zecher. <sup>32</sup>And Mikloth begot Shimeah. And these also dwell with their brethren in Jerusalem, opposite them.

<sup>33</sup>And Ner begot Kish,\* and Kish begot Saul, and Saul begot Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal. <sup>34</sup>And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begot Micah. <sup>35</sup>And the sons of Micah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz. <sup>36</sup>And Ahaz begot Jehoaddah; and Jehoaddah begot Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza. <sup>37</sup>And Moza begot Binea; Raphah was his son; Eleasah his son, Azel his son. <sup>38</sup>And Azel had six sons whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel. <sup>39</sup>And the sons of Eshek his brother were Ulam his first-born, Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third. <sup>40</sup>And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valor, archers, and had many sons and sons' sons; a hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons of Benjamin.

\*1 Gen 46:21, Num 26:38. \*6 1 Chr 2:52. \*29 1 Chr 9:35.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>The original of Israel's and Judah's genealogies. <sup>2</sup>The Israelites, <sup>10</sup>the priests, <sup>14</sup>and the Levites, with the Nethinim who dwell in Jerusalem. <sup>27</sup>The charge of certain Levites. <sup>35</sup>The stock of Saul and Jonathan.

<sup>1</sup>So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and behold, they were written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, who were carried away to Babylon for their transgression. <sup>2</sup>Now the first inhabitants who dwell in their possessions in their cities were the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinim. <sup>3</sup>And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim and Manasseh.\* <sup>4</sup>Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Perez the son of Judah. <sup>5</sup>And of the Shilonites: Asaiah the first-born, and his sons. <sup>6</sup>And of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel, and their brethren; six hundred and ninety. <sup>7</sup>And of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah, <sup>8</sup>and Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibrijah, <sup>9</sup>and their brethren according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

<sup>10</sup>And of the priests: Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin, <sup>11</sup>and Azariah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God, <sup>12</sup>and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer, <sup>13</sup>and their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore, very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

<sup>14</sup>And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari, <sup>15</sup>and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph, <sup>16</sup>and Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, who dwell in the villages of the Netophathites.

<sup>17</sup>And the doorkeepers were Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren; Shallum was the chief, <sup>18</sup>who hitherto waited in the King's Gate eastward; they were doorkeepers in the companies of the children of Levi. <sup>19</sup>And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle; and their fathers, being over the host of the LORD, were keepers of the entrance. <sup>20</sup>And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, and the LORD was with him. <sup>21</sup>And Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was doorkeeper of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>22</sup>All these who were chosen to be doorkeepers at the gates were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer had ordained in their set office. <sup>23</sup>So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, namely, the house of the tabernacle, by watches. <sup>24</sup>In four quarters were the doorkeepers: toward the east, west, north, and south. <sup>25</sup>And their brethren, who were in their villages, had to come after seven days from time to time with them. <sup>26</sup>For these Levites, the four chief doorkeepers, were in their trust, and were over the chambers and treasuries of the house of God. <sup>27</sup>And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning pertained to them.

<sup>28</sup>And certain of them had charge of the ministering vessels, that they should bring them in and out by tally. <sup>29</sup>Some of them also were appointed to oversee the vessels and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine,

\*3 Neh 11:1.

and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. <sup>30</sup>And some of the sons of the priests made the ointment of the spices.\* <sup>31</sup>And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who was the first-born of Shallum the Korahite, had the trust over the things that were made in the pans. <sup>32</sup>And other of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the showbread to prepare it every Sabbath.

<sup>33</sup>And these are the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, who remaining in the chambers were free; for they were employed in that work day and night. <sup>34</sup>These chief fathers of the Levites were chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

<sup>35</sup>And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jeiel, whose wife's name was Maacah.\* <sup>36</sup>And his first-born son was Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, <sup>37</sup>and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. <sup>38</sup>And Mikloth begot Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, opposite their brethren. <sup>39</sup>And Ner begot Kish;\* and Kish begot Saul; and Saul begot Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal. <sup>40</sup>And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begot Micah. <sup>41</sup>And the sons of Micah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, and Ahaz.\* <sup>42</sup>And Ahaz begot Jarah; and Jarah begot Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza; <sup>43</sup>and Moza begot Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. <sup>44</sup>And Azel had six sons whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan; these were the sons of Azel.

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>Saul's overthrow and death. <sup>8</sup>The Philistines triumph over Saul. <sup>11</sup>The kindness of Jabesh-gilead toward Saul and his sons. <sup>13</sup>Saul's sin, for which the kingdom was transferred from him to David.

<sup>1</sup>Now the Philistines fought against Israel;\* and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on Mount Gilboa. <sup>2</sup>And the Philistines followed hard after Saul and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan and Abinadab and Malchishua, the sons of Saul. <sup>3</sup>And the battle went sorely against Saul; and the archers hit him, and he was wounded by the archers. <sup>4</sup>Then said Saul to his armorbearer, "Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me." But his armorbearer would not, for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword and fell upon it. <sup>5</sup>And when his armorbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword and died. <sup>6</sup>So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together. <sup>7</sup>And when all the men of Israel who were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

<sup>8</sup>And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa. <sup>9</sup>And when they had stripped him, they took his head and his armor, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about to carry tidings unto their idols and to the people. <sup>10</sup>And they put his armor in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of

\*<sup>30</sup> Ex 30:23. \*<sup>35</sup> 1 Chr 8:29. \*<sup>39</sup> 1 Chr 8:33. \*<sup>41</sup> 1 Chr 8:35. \*<sup>1</sup> 1 Sam 31:1-2.

Dagon. <sup>11</sup>And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul, <sup>12</sup>they arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

<sup>13</sup>So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, even against the word of the LORD which he kept not,\* and also for asking counsel of one who had a familiar spirit, to inquire of it.\* <sup>14</sup>And he inquired not of the LORD. Therefore He slew him, and turned the kingdom over to David the son of Jesse.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>David, by a general consent, is made king at Hebron. <sup>4</sup>He winneth the citadel of Zion from the Jebusites by Joab's valor. <sup>10</sup>A catalogue of David's mighty men.

<sup>1</sup>Then all Israel gathered themselves to David at Hebron,\* saying, "Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. <sup>2</sup>And moreover in times past, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel; and the LORD thy God said unto thee, 'Thou shalt feed My people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over My people Israel.'" <sup>3</sup>Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king at Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD. And they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Samuel.\*

<sup>4</sup>And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which is Jebus, where the Jebusites were, the inhabitants of the land.\* <sup>5</sup>And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, "Thou shalt not come hither." Nevertheless David took the citadel of Zion, which is the City of David. <sup>6</sup>And David said, "Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain." So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief. <sup>7</sup>And David dwelt in the citadel; therefore they called it the City of David [that is, Zion]. <sup>8</sup>And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about; and Joab repaired the rest of the city. <sup>9</sup>So David waxed greater and greater; for the LORD of hosts was with him.

<sup>10</sup>These also are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who held strongly with him in his kingdom, and with all Israel, to make him king according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.\* <sup>11</sup>And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had: Jashobeam, a Hachmonite, the chief of the captains; he lifted up his spear against three hundred, slain by him at one time. <sup>12</sup>And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighty men. <sup>13</sup>He was with David at Pas-dammim. And there the Philistines were gathered together for battle, where there was a parcel of ground full of barley. And the people fled from before the Philistines. <sup>14</sup>And they set themselves in the midst of that parcel, and delivered it, and slew

\*13a 1 Sam 15:23. \*13b 1 Sam 28:7. \*1 2 Sam 5:1. \*3 1 Sam 16:13. \*4 2 Sam 5:6. \*10 2 Sam 23:8.

the Philistines;\* and the LORD saved them by a great deliverance.

<sup>15</sup>Now three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim. <sup>16</sup>And David was then in his hideout, and the Philistines' garrison was then at Bethlehem. <sup>17</sup>And David longed and said, "Oh that one would give me a drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem that is at the gate!" <sup>18</sup>And the three broke through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem that was by the gate, and took it and brought it to David. But David would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD <sup>19</sup>and said, "My God forbid me that I should do this thing! Shall I drink the blood of these men, who have put their lives in jeopardy? For with the jeopardy of their lives they brought it." Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

<sup>20</sup>And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew them, and had a name among the three. <sup>21</sup>Of the three, he was more honorable than the two, for he was their captain; however he attained not to the first three.\*

<sup>22</sup>Benaiah was the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts: he slew two lion-like men of Moab; also he went down and slew a lion in a pit on a snowy day. <sup>23</sup>And he slew an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits high. And in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. <sup>24</sup>These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighties. <sup>25</sup>Behold, he was honorable among the thirty, but attained not to the first three; and David set him over his guard.

<sup>26</sup>Also the valiant men of the armies were Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem, <sup>27</sup>Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, <sup>28</sup>Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite, <sup>29</sup>Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite, <sup>30</sup>Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite, <sup>31</sup>Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, who pertained to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, <sup>32</sup>Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite, <sup>33</sup>Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbomite, <sup>34</sup>the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite, <sup>35</sup>Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur, <sup>36</sup>Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite, <sup>37</sup>Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai, <sup>38</sup>Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Hagri, <sup>39</sup>Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armorbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah, <sup>40</sup>Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, <sup>41</sup>Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai, <sup>42</sup>Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him, <sup>43</sup>Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite, <sup>44</sup>Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel the sons of Hotham the Aroerite, <sup>45</sup>Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite, <sup>46</sup>Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite, <sup>47</sup>Eliel, and Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaite.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>The companies that came to David at Ziklag. <sup>23</sup>The armies that came to him at Hebron.

<sup>1</sup>Now these are they that came to David at Ziklag, while he yet kept

\*14 2 Sam 23:13. \*21 2 Sam 23:19.

himself hidden because of Saul the son of Kish; and they were among the mighty men, helpers of the war.\* <sup>2</sup>They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in hurling stones and shooting arrows out of a bow, even of Saul's brethren of Benjamin. <sup>3</sup>The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel and Pelet; the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Anathothite; <sup>4</sup>and Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Jozabad the Gederathite; <sup>5</sup>Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, <sup>6</sup>Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korahites; <sup>7</sup>and Joelah and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor. <sup>8</sup>And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into his hideout in the wilderness men of might and men of war fit for the battle, who could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as the roes upon the mountains: <sup>9</sup>Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, <sup>10</sup>Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, <sup>11</sup>Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh, <sup>12</sup>Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, <sup>13</sup>Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh. <sup>14</sup>These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the host; one of the least was over a hundred, and the greatest over a thousand. <sup>15</sup>These are the ones who went over the Jordan in the first month, when it had overflowed all his banks,\* and they put to flight all those of the valleys, both toward the east and toward the west.

<sup>16</sup>And there came some of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hideout unto David. <sup>17</sup>And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, "If ye have come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you; but if ye have come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon and rebuke it." <sup>18</sup>Then the Spirit came upon Amasai, who was chief of the captains, and he said,

"Thine are we, David,

and on thy side, thou son of Jesse.

Peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers;  
for thy God helpeth thee."

Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

<sup>19</sup>And there fell away some of Manasseh to David when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle; but they helped them not, for the lords of the Philistines, upon advisement, sent him away, saying, "He will return to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads."\*

<sup>20</sup>As he went to Ziklag there fell to him of Manasseh: Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediahel, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zillethai, captains of the thousands who were from Manasseh. <sup>21</sup>And

\*1 1 Sam 27:1. \*15 Josh 3:15. \*19 1 Sam 29:4.

they helped David against the band of the rovers; for they were all mighty men of valor, and were captains in the host. <sup>22</sup>For at that time day by day they came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the host of God.

<sup>23</sup>And these are the numbers of the armed groups ready for war, and came to David at Hebron to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD. <sup>24</sup>The children of Judah who bore shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, ready, armed for the war. <sup>25</sup>Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valor for the war, seven thousand and one hundred. <sup>26</sup>Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred. <sup>27</sup>And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred; <sup>28</sup>and Zadok, a young man mighty of valor, and from his father's house twenty and two captains. <sup>29</sup>And of the children of Benjamin, the kindred of Saul, three thousand; for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept the watch of the house of Saul. <sup>30</sup>And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valor, famous throughout the house of their fathers. <sup>31</sup>And of the half-tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, who were expressed by name to come and make David king. <sup>32</sup>And of the children of Issachar, who were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do, the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their command. <sup>33</sup>Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war with all instruments of war, fifty thousand who could keep rank; they were not of double heart. <sup>34</sup>And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear, thirty and seven thousand. <sup>35</sup>And of the Danites, expert in war, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred. <sup>36</sup>And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand. <sup>37</sup>And on the other side of the Jordan, of the Reubenites and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, a hundred and twenty thousand.

<sup>38</sup>All these men of war, who could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron to make David king over all Israel; and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king. <sup>39</sup>And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking, for their brethren had prepared for them. <sup>40</sup>Moreover those who were nigh to them, even as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly; for there was joy in Israel.

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim. <sup>9</sup>Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.

<sup>1</sup>And David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, and with every leader. <sup>2</sup>And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, "If it seem good unto you, and if it be of the LORD our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren everywhere who are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the priests and Levites who are in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us. <sup>3</sup>And let us bring back the ark of our God to us, for we inquired not at it in the days of Saul." <sup>4</sup>And all the congregation said that they would do so, for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

<sup>5</sup>So David gathered all Israel together from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entrance of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.\* <sup>6</sup>And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, that is, to Kirjath-jearim,\* which belonged to Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God the LORD, who dwelleth between the cherubims, whose name is called on it. <sup>7</sup>And they carried the ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Abinadab; and Uzza and Ahio drove the cart. <sup>8</sup>And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with singing and with harps, and with psalteries and with timbrels, and with cymbals and with trumpets.

<sup>9</sup>And when they came unto the threshing floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen stumbled. <sup>10</sup>And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and He smote him because he put his hand to the ark;\* and there he died before God. <sup>11</sup>And David was displeased, because the LORD had broken forth upon Uzza. Therefore that place is called Perez-uzza to this day. <sup>12</sup>And David was afraid of God that day, saying, "How shall I bring the ark of God home to me?" <sup>13</sup>So David brought not the ark home with him to the City of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. <sup>14</sup>And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed the house of Obed-edom and all that he had.\*

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>Hiram's kindness to David. <sup>2</sup>David's felicity with people, wives and children. <sup>8</sup>His two victories against the Philistines.

<sup>1</sup>Now Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars with masons and carpenters to build him a house.\* <sup>2</sup>And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high because of His people Israel.

<sup>3</sup>And David took more wives at Jerusalem; and David begot more sons and daughters. <sup>4</sup>Now these are the names of his children whom he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, <sup>5</sup>and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpelet, <sup>6</sup>and Nogah, and Nepheg, and

\*13:5 1 Sam 7:1, 2 Sam 6:2. \*13:6 Josh 16:9 \*10 Num 4:15. \*14 1 Chr 26:5. \*14:1 2 Sam 5:11.

Japhia, <sup>7</sup>and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphelet.

<sup>8</sup>And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel,\* all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard of it and went out against them. <sup>9</sup>And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. <sup>10</sup>And David inquired of God, saying, "Shall I go up against the Philistines? And wilt Thou deliver them into mine hand?" And the LORD said unto him, "Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand." <sup>11</sup>So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, "God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters." Therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim [that is, A place of breaches]. <sup>12</sup>And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

<sup>13</sup>And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley. <sup>14</sup>Therefore David inquired again of God, and God said unto him, "Go not up after them; turn away from them and come upon them opposite the mulberry trees.\* <sup>15</sup>And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle; for God has gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines." <sup>16</sup>David therefore did as God commanded him; and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gezer. <sup>17</sup>And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>David, having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom. <sup>25</sup>He performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy. <sup>29</sup>Michal despiseth him.

<sup>1</sup>And David made himself houses in the City of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God and pitched for it a tent. <sup>2</sup>Then David said, "None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites,\* for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God and to minister unto Him for ever." <sup>3</sup>And David gathered all Israel together at Jerusalem to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it. <sup>4</sup>And David assembled the children of Aaron and the Levites: <sup>5</sup>of the sons of Kohath, Uriel the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twenty; <sup>6</sup>of the sons of Merari, Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty; <sup>7</sup>of the sons of Gershon, Joel the chief, and his brethren a hundred and thirty; <sup>8</sup>of the sons of Elizaphan, Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred; <sup>9</sup>of the sons of Hebron, Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore; <sup>10</sup>of the sons of Uzziel, Amminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve. <sup>11</sup>And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab, <sup>12</sup>and said unto them,

\*14:8 2 Sam 5:17. \*14 2 Sam 5:23. \*2 Num 4:2, 15.

"Ye are the chiefs of the fathers of the Levites. Sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto the place that I have prepared for it. <sup>13</sup>For because ye did it not at the first, the LORD our God broke forth upon us, for we sought Him not after the due order." <sup>14</sup>So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel. <sup>15</sup>And the children of the Levites bore the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD.\*

<sup>16</sup>And David spoke to the chiefs of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of music: psalteries and harps and cymbals sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy. <sup>17</sup>So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel,\* and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah,\* and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah,\* <sup>18</sup>and with them their brethren of the second degree: Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters. <sup>19</sup>So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan were appointed to sound with cymbals of brass; <sup>20</sup>and Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth; <sup>21</sup>and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azariah with harps on the Sheminith to lead. <sup>22</sup>And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was for song; he instructed about the song, because he was skillful. <sup>23</sup>And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark. <sup>24</sup>And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, blew with the trumpets before the ark of God; and Obed-edom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for the ark.

<sup>25</sup>So David and the elders of Israel and the captains over thousands went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.\* <sup>26</sup>And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites who bore the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams. <sup>27</sup>And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites who bore the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the song with the singers; David also had upon him an ephod of linen. <sup>28</sup>Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

<sup>29</sup>And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the City of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul, looking out of a window, saw King David dancing and playing; and she despised him in her heart.

\*15 Ex 25:14. \*17a 1 Chr 6:33. \*17b 1 Chr 15:39. \*17c 1 Chr 15:44. \*25 2 Sam 6:12-13.

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>David's festival sacrifice. <sup>4</sup>He ordereth a choir to sing a thanksgiving. <sup>7</sup>The psalm of thanksgiving. <sup>37</sup>He appointeth ministers, doorkeepers, priests and musicians to attend continually on the ark.

<sup>1</sup>So they brought the ark of God,\* and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it; and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God. <sup>2</sup>And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD. <sup>3</sup>And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine.

<sup>4</sup>And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to call to remembrance and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel: <sup>5</sup>Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom; and Jeiel with psalteries and with harps, but Asaph made a sound with cymbals; <sup>6</sup>Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

<sup>7</sup>Then on that day David delivered first this psalm, to thank the LORD, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren:

<sup>8</sup>Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon His name,\*  
make known His deeds among the people.

<sup>9</sup>Sing unto Him, sing psalms unto Him;  
talk ye of all His wondrous works.

<sup>10</sup>Glory ye in His holy name;  
let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

<sup>11</sup>Seek the LORD and His strength;  
seek His face continually.

<sup>12</sup>Remember His marvelous works that He hath done,  
His wonders and the judgments of His mouth,

<sup>13</sup>O ye seed of Israel His servant,  
ye children of Jacob, His chosen ones!

<sup>14</sup>He is the LORD our God;  
His judgments are in all the earth.

<sup>15</sup>Be ye mindful always of His covenant,  
the word which He commanded to a thousand generations,

<sup>16</sup>even of the covenant which He made with Abraham,\*  
and of His oath unto Isaac;

<sup>17</sup>and hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law,  
and to Israel for an everlasting covenant,

<sup>18</sup>saying, "Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,  
the lot of your inheritance,"

- 19 when ye were but few, even a few,\* and strangers in it.
- 20 And when they went from nation to nation,  
and from one kingdom to another people,
- 21 He suffered no man do them wrong;  
yea, He reprov'd kings for their sakes,\*
- 22 saying, "Touch not Mine anointed,  
and do My prophets no harm."\*
- 23 Sing unto the LORD, all the earth;\*  
show forth from day to day His salvation.
- 24 Declare His glory among the heathen,  
His marvelous works among all nations.
- 25 For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised;  
He also is to be feared above all gods.
- 26 For all the gods of the people are idols;\*  
but the LORD made the heavens.
- 27 Glory and honor are in His presence;  
strength and gladness are in His place.
- 28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people,  
give unto the LORD glory and strength.
- 29 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto His name;  
bring an offering, and come before Him;  
worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.
- 30 Fear before him, all the earth!  
The world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.
- 31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice;  
and let men say among the nations,  
"The LORD reigneth."
- 32 Let the sea roar, and the fullness thereof;  
let the fields rejoice, and all that is therein.
- 33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence  
of the LORD,  
because He cometh to judge the earth.
- 34 O give thanks unto the LORD, for He is good;\*  
for His mercy endureth for ever.
- 35 And say ye, "Save us, O God of our salvation,  
and gather us together,  
and deliver us from the heathen,  
that we may give thanks to Thy holy name,  
and glory in Thy praise."
- 36 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel  
for ever and ever!

\*19 Gen 34:30. \*21 Gen 12:17, 20:3. \*22 Ps 105:15. \*23 Ps 96:1. \*26 Lev 19:4. \*34 Ps 107:1, 118:1, 136:1.

And all the people said, "Amen," and praised the LORD.\*

<sup>37</sup>So he left there Asaph and his brethren before the ark of the covenant of the LORD to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required; <sup>38</sup>and Obed-edom with their brethren, three-score and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah, to be doorkeepers; <sup>39</sup>and Zadok the priest and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD in the high place that was at Gibeon, <sup>40</sup>to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and to do according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which He commanded Israel; <sup>41</sup>and with them Heman and Jeduthun and the rest who were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD because His mercy endureth for ever; <sup>42</sup>and with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those who should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun were for the gate.

<sup>43</sup>And all the people departed, every man to his house; and David returned to bless his house.

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>Nathan, at first approving the purpose of David to build God a house, <sup>3</sup>later by the word of God forbiddeth him. <sup>11</sup>He promiseth him blessings and benefits in his seed. <sup>16</sup>David's prayer and thanksgiving.

<sup>1</sup>Now it came to pass as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, "Lo, I dwell in a house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD remaineth under curtains."\* <sup>2</sup>Then Nathan said unto David, "Do all that is in thine heart, for God is with thee." <sup>3</sup>And it came to pass the same night that the word of God came to Nathan, saying, <sup>4</sup>"Go and tell David My servant, 'Thus saith the LORD: Thou shalt not build Me a house to dwell in; <sup>5</sup>for I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day, but have gone from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle to another. <sup>6</sup>Where-soever I have walked with all Israel, spoke I a word to any of the judges of Israel whom I commanded to feed My people, saying, "Why have ye not built Me a house of cedars?"'" <sup>7</sup>Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto My servant David, 'Thus saith the LORD of hosts: I took thee from the sheepcote, even from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over My people Israel. <sup>8</sup>And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men who are on the earth. <sup>9</sup>Also I will ordain a place for My people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning <sup>10</sup>and since the time that I

\*36 Dt 27:15. \*1 2 Sam 7:1.

commanded judges to be over My people Israel. Moreover I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that the LORD will build thee a house. <sup>11</sup>And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, who shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom. <sup>12</sup>He shall build Me a house, and I will establish his throne for ever.\* <sup>13</sup>I will be his Father, and he shall be My son; and I will not take My mercy away from him, as I took it from him that was before thee.\* <sup>14</sup>But I will settle him in Mine house and in My kingdom for ever; and his throne shall be established for evermore.” <sup>15</sup>According to all these words and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

<sup>16</sup>And David the king came and sat before the LORD and said, “Who am I, O LORD God, and what is mine house, that Thou hast brought me hitherto? <sup>17</sup>And yet this was a small thing in Thine eyes, O God; for Thou hast also spoken of Thy servant’s house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God. <sup>18</sup>What can David speak more to Thee for the honor of Thy servant? For Thou knowest Thy servant. <sup>19</sup>O LORD, for Thy servant’s sake and according to Thine own heart hast Thou done all this greatness, in making known all these great things. <sup>20</sup>O LORD, there is none like Thee, neither is there any God beside Thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. <sup>21</sup>And what one nation on the earth is like Thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem to be His own people, to make Thee a name of greatness and fearsomeness by driving out nations from before Thy people, whom Thou hast redeemed out of Egypt? <sup>22</sup>For Thy people Israel didst Thou make Thine own people for ever; and Thou, LORD, becamest their God. <sup>23</sup>Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that Thou hast spoken concerning Thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as Thou hast said. <sup>24</sup>Let it even be established, that Thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, ‘The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel; and let the house of David Thy servant be established before Thee.’ <sup>25</sup>For Thou, O my God, hast told Thy servant that Thou wilt build him a house; therefore Thy servant hath found in his heart to pray before Thee. <sup>26</sup>And now, LORD, Thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto Thy servant. <sup>27</sup>Now therefore let it please Thee to bless the house of Thy servant, that it may be before Thee for ever; for Thou blessest, O LORD, and it shall be blessed for ever.”

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>1</sup>David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. <sup>3</sup>He smiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians. <sup>9</sup>Thou sendeth Hadoram with presents to bless David. <sup>11</sup>The presents and the spoil, David dedicateth to God. <sup>13</sup>He putteth garrisons in Edom. <sup>14</sup>David’s officers.

\*<sup>12</sup> Acts 7:47. \*<sup>13</sup> 2 Kg 9:14.

<sup>1</sup>Now after this it came to pass that David smote the Phillistines and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.\* <sup>2</sup>And he smote Moab, and the Moabites became David's servants and brought gifts.

<sup>3</sup>And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah toward Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by the River Euphrates. <sup>4</sup>And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand foot soldiers. David also hamstringed all the chariot horses, but reserved enough of them for a hundred chariots. <sup>5</sup>And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. <sup>6</sup>Then David put garrisons in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went. <sup>7</sup>And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. <sup>8</sup>Likewise from Tibhath and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, David brought very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the brazen sea and the pillars and the vessels of brass.\*

<sup>9</sup>Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer king of Zobah, <sup>10</sup>he sent Hadoram his son to King David to inquire of his welfare and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and smitten him (for Hadadezer had wars with Tou); and he sent with him all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass. <sup>11</sup>These also King David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all these nations—from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

<sup>12</sup>Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew eighteen thousand of the Edomites in the Valley of Salt. <sup>13</sup>And he put garrisons in Edom, and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

<sup>14</sup>So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people. <sup>15</sup>And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the army, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder. <sup>16</sup>And Zadok the son of Ahitub and Abimelech the son of Abiathar were the priests; and Shavsha was scribe; <sup>17</sup>and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were chief about the king.

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup>David's messengers, sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villainously treated.

<sup>6</sup>The Ammonites, strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai.

<sup>16</sup>Shophach, gathering a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.

<sup>1</sup>Now it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.\* <sup>2</sup>And David said, "I will show kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father showed kindness to me." And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun to comfort him. <sup>3</sup>But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, "Thinkest thou that David doth honor thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? Are not his servants come unto thee to search and to overthrow and

to spy out the land?" <sup>4</sup>Therefore Hanun took David's servants and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle by their buttocks, and sent them away. <sup>5</sup>Then went certain ones and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, "Tarry at Jericho until your beards have grown, and then return."

<sup>6</sup>And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire for themselves chariots and horsemen from Mesopotamia and from Syria-maachah and from Zobah. <sup>7</sup>So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched camp before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities and came to battle. <sup>8</sup>And when David heard of it, he sent Joab and all the host of the mighty men. <sup>9</sup>And the children of Ammon came out and assembled in battle array before the gate of the city, and the kings who had come were by themselves in the field.

<sup>10</sup>Now when Joab saw that the battle line was formed against him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians. <sup>11</sup>And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in array against the children of Ammon. <sup>12</sup>And he said, "If the Syrians are too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; but if the children of Ammon are too strong for thee, then I will help thee. <sup>13</sup>Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people and for the cities of our God; and let the LORD do that which is good in His sight." <sup>14</sup>So Joab and the people who were with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle, and they fled before him. <sup>15</sup>And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians had fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

<sup>16</sup>And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers and drew forth the Syrians who were beyond the river; and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadadezer went before them. <sup>17</sup>And it was told to David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over the Jordan and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him. <sup>18</sup>But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men who fought in chariots and forty thousand foot soldiers, and killed Shophach the captain of the host. <sup>19</sup>And when the servants of Hadadezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David and became his servants; neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>1</sup>Rabbah is besieged by Joab, despoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured. <sup>4</sup>Three giants are slain in three separate overthrows of the Philistines.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass after the year had expired, at the time that kings go out to battle, that Joab led forth the power of the army and laid waste the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah.\* But David tarried at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah and destroyed it. <sup>2</sup>And David took the crown of their king from off his head,\* and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head. And he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city. <sup>3</sup>And he brought out the people who were in it, and cut them with saws and with harrows of iron and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

<sup>4</sup>And it came to pass after this that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines,\* at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, who was one of the children of the giant; and they were subdued. <sup>5</sup>And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi, the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff was like a weaver's beam. <sup>6</sup>And yet again there was war at Gath,\* where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six on each hand and six on each foot; and he also was the son of the giant. <sup>7</sup>But when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea, David's brother, slew him. <sup>8</sup>These were born unto the giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

## CHAPTER 21

<sup>1</sup>David, tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to take a census of the people. <sup>5</sup>The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it. <sup>9</sup>David, having three plagues propounded by Gad, chooseth the pestilence. <sup>14</sup>After the death of 70,000, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem. <sup>18</sup>David, by Gad's direction purchaseth Ornan's threshing floor, where having built an altar, God giveth a sign of His favor by fire, and stayeth the plague. <sup>28</sup>David sacrificeth there, being deterred from Gibeon by fear of the angel.

<sup>1</sup>And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.\* <sup>2</sup>And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, "Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan, and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it." <sup>3</sup>And Joab answered, "The LORD make His people a hundred times more than they are. But, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? Why then doth my lord require this thing? Why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?" <sup>4</sup>Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Therefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel and came to Jerusalem. <sup>5</sup>And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all they of Israel were a thousand thousand and a hundred thousand men who drew the sword, and Judah was four hundred threescore and ten thousand men who drew the sword. <sup>6</sup>But Levi and Benjamin he counted not among them, for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

<sup>7</sup>And God was displeased with this thing; therefore He smote Israel. <sup>8</sup>And David said unto God, "I have sinned greatly because I have done this thing. But now, I beseech Thee, do away with the

\*20:1 2 Sam 11:1. \*20:2 2 Sam 12:26. \*20:4 2 Sam 21:18. \*20:6 2 Sam 21:20. \*1 2 Sam 24:1.

iniquity of Thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.”\* <sup>9</sup>And the LORD spoke unto Gad, David’s seer, saying, <sup>10</sup>“Go and tell David, saying, ‘Thus saith the LORD: I offer thee three things. Choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.’” <sup>11</sup>So Gad came to David, and said unto him, “Thus saith the LORD: ‘Choose thee <sup>12</sup>either three years’ famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes while the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee; or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in the land and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel.’ Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring back to Him that sent me.” <sup>13</sup>And David said unto Gad, “I am in dire straits. Let me fall now into the hand of the LORD, for very great are His mercies; but let me not fall into the hand of man.”

<sup>14</sup>So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel, and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men. <sup>15</sup>And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it;\* and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and He repented of the evil, and said to the angel who destroyed, “It is enough. Stay now thine hand.” And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. <sup>16</sup>And David lifted up his eyes and saw the angel of the LORD standing between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces. <sup>17</sup>And David said unto God, “Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? Even I it is who have sinned and done evil indeed; but as for these sheep, what have they done? Let Thine hand, I pray Thee, O LORD my God, be on me and on my father’s house, but not on Thy people, that they should be plagued.”

<sup>18</sup>Then the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David that David should go up and set up an altar unto the LORD on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.\* <sup>19</sup>And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spoke in the name of the LORD. <sup>20</sup>And Ornan turned back and saw the angel, and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. <sup>21</sup>And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out from the threshing floor and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground. <sup>22</sup>Then David said to Ornan, “Grant me the place of this threshing floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD. Thou shalt grant it to me for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.” <sup>23</sup>And Ornan said unto David, “Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes. Lo, I give thee the oxen also for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering; I give it all.” <sup>24</sup>And King David said to Ornan, “Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price; for I will not take that which is thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.” <sup>25</sup>So

\*8 2 Sam 24:10. \*15 2 Sam 24:16. \*18 2 Chr 3:1.

David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.\* <sup>26</sup>And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and He answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering. <sup>27</sup>And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

<sup>28</sup>At that time when David saw that the LORD had answered him on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. <sup>29</sup>For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering were at that season at the high place at Gibeon.\* <sup>30</sup>But David could not go before it to inquire of God, for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 22

<sup>1</sup>David, foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundantly for the building of it. <sup>6</sup>He instructeth Solomon in God's promises and his duty in building the temple. <sup>17</sup>He chargeth the princes to assist his son.

<sup>1</sup>Then David said, "This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the altar of the burnt offering for Israel." <sup>2</sup>And David commanded to gather together the strangers who were in the land of Israel, and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God. <sup>3</sup>And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates and for the joinings, and brass in abundance beyond measure, <sup>4</sup>also cedar trees in abundance; for the Sidonians and those of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David. <sup>5</sup>And David said, "Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be built for the LORD must be exceedingly magnificent, of fame and of glory throughout all countries. I will therefore now make preparation for it."\* So David prepared abundantly before his death.

<sup>6</sup>Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build a house for the LORD God of Israel. <sup>7</sup>And David said to Solomon, "My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build a house unto the name of the LORD my God. <sup>8</sup>But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 'Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars. Thou shalt not build a house unto My name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in My sight.\* <sup>9</sup>Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest. And I will give him rest from all his enemies round about; for his name shall be Solomon [that is, Peaceable], and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days. <sup>10</sup>He shall build a house for My name, and he shall be My son, and I will be his Father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.' <sup>11</sup>Now, my son, the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as He hath said of thee. <sup>12</sup>Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concern-

\*25 2 Sam 24:24. \*29 1 Chr 16:39, 2 Chr 1:3, 1 Kg 3:4. \*5 1 Chr 29:1. \*8 1 Chr 28:3, 2 Sam 7:13.

ing Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God. <sup>13</sup>Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfill the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel. Be strong and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed. <sup>14</sup>Now behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD a hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver, and of brass and iron beyond measure,\* for it is in abundance. Timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayest add thereto. <sup>15</sup>Moreover there are workmen with thee in abundance: hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of skillful men for every manner of work. <sup>16</sup>Of the gold, the silver and the brass and the iron, there is no number. Arise therefore and be doing, and the LORD be with thee."

<sup>17</sup>David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, saying, <sup>18</sup>"Is not the LORD your God with you? And hath He not given you rest on every side? For He hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD and before His people. <sup>19</sup>Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God. Arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD and the holy vessels of God into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD."

## CHAPTER 23

<sup>1</sup>David in his old age maketh Solomon king. <sup>2</sup>The number and distribution of the Levites. <sup>7</sup>The families of the Gershonites. <sup>12</sup>The sons of Kohath. <sup>21</sup>The sons of Merari. <sup>24</sup>The office of the Levites.

<sup>1</sup>So when David was old and full of days, he made Solomon his son king over Israel.\*

<sup>2</sup>And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. <sup>3</sup>Now the Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years and upward;\* and their number by their head count, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand, <sup>4</sup>of whom twenty and four thousand were to oversee the work of the house of the LORD, and six thousand were officers and judges. <sup>5</sup>Moreover four thousand were doorkeepers, and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments "which I made," said David, "to praise therewith." <sup>6</sup>And David divided them into divisions among the sons of Levi, namely, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.\*

<sup>7</sup>Of the Gershonites were Laadan and Shimei.\* <sup>8</sup>The sons of Laadan: the chief was Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three. <sup>9</sup>The sons of Shimei: Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the chief of the fathers of Laadan. <sup>10</sup>And the sons of Shimei were Jahath, Zina, and Jeush; and Beriah. These four were the sons of Shimei. <sup>11</sup>And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second; but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to their father's house.

<sup>12</sup>The sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. <sup>13</sup>The sons of Amram: Aaron and Moses;\* and Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister

\*<sup>14</sup> 1 Chr 22:3. \*<sup>1</sup> 1 Chr 28:5. \*<sup>3</sup> Num 4:3. \*<sup>6</sup> Ex 6:16, 1 Chr 6:1, 2 Chr 8:14, 29:25. \*<sup>7</sup> 1 Chr 26:21. \*<sup>23</sup>:13a Ex 6:20.

unto Him, and to bless in His name for ever.\* <sup>14</sup>Now concerning Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.\* <sup>15</sup>The sons of Moses were Gershom and Eliezer.\* <sup>16</sup>Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel was the chief. <sup>17</sup>And the son of Eliezer was Rehabiah, the chief.\* And Eliezer had no other sons, but the sons of Rehabiah were very many. <sup>18</sup>Of the sons of Izhar, Shelomith was the chief. <sup>19</sup>Of the sons of Hebron: Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. <sup>20</sup>Of the sons of Uzziel: Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

<sup>21</sup>The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli: Eleazar and Kish. <sup>22</sup>And Eleazar died and had no sons, but daughters; and their brethren the sons of Kish took them as wives. <sup>23</sup>The sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

<sup>24</sup>These were the sons of Levi according to the house of their fathers,\* even the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their heads, who did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of twenty years and upward.\* <sup>25</sup>For David said, "The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto His people, that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever"; <sup>26</sup>and also unto the Levites, "They shall no more carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof." <sup>27</sup>For by the last words of David the Levites were numbered from twenty years old and above, <sup>28</sup>because their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD in the courts and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God, <sup>29</sup>both for the showbread and for the fine flour for meat offering,\* and for the unleavened cakes and for that which is baked in the pan and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size; <sup>30</sup>and to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at evening; <sup>31</sup>and to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the LORD on the Sabbaths, on the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the LORD; <sup>32</sup>and that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren in the service of the house of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 24

<sup>1</sup>The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders. <sup>20</sup>The Kohathites <sup>27</sup>and the Merarites divided by lot.

<sup>1</sup>Now these are the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron: Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.\* <sup>2</sup>But Nadab and Abihu died before their father and had no children;\* therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. <sup>3</sup>And David assigned them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service. <sup>4</sup>And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar, and thus were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers. <sup>5</sup>Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another, for the governors of the sanctuary and governors of the house of God were of the sons of Eleazar and of the sons of Ithamar. <sup>6</sup>And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, one of the Levites, wrote them in the presence of the king and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and before the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one principal household being taken for Eleazar and one taken for Ithamar.

<sup>7</sup>Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, <sup>8</sup>the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, <sup>9</sup>the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin, <sup>10</sup>the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah,\* <sup>11</sup>the ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Shecaniah, <sup>12</sup>the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim, <sup>13</sup>the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth

\*23:13b Ex 28, Heb 5:4. \*14 Ex 2:22. \*15 Ex 18:3-4. \*17 1 Chr 26:25. \*24a Num 10:24.

\*24b Num 1:3. \*29 1 Chr 9:29, Lev 6:21. \*1 Lev 10:4. \*2 Num 3:4, 26:60. \*10 Lk 1:5.

to Jeshebeab; <sup>14</sup>the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer, <sup>15</sup>the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Happizzaz, <sup>16</sup>the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkeel, <sup>17</sup>the one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul, <sup>18</sup>the three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah. <sup>19</sup>These were the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

<sup>20</sup>And the rest of the sons of Levi were these: of the sons of Amram, Shubael; of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah. <sup>21</sup>Concerning Rehabiah, of the sons of Rehabiah, the first was Isshiah. <sup>22</sup>Of the Izharites, Shelomoth; of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath. <sup>23</sup>And the sons of Hebron, Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.\* <sup>24</sup>Of the sons of Uzziel, Michah; of the sons of Michah, Shamir. <sup>25</sup>The brother of Michah was Isshiah; of the sons of Isshiah, Zechariah. <sup>26</sup>The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi: the son of Jaaziah, Beno. <sup>27</sup>The sons of Merari by Jaaziah: Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. <sup>28</sup>Of Mahli came Eleazar, who had no sons. <sup>29</sup>Concerning Kish: the son of Kish was Jerahmeel. <sup>30</sup>The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers. <sup>31</sup>These likewise cast lots even as their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites; even the principal fathers did as their younger brethren.

## CHAPTER 25

<sup>1</sup>The number and offices of the singers. <sup>8</sup>Their division by lot into four and twenty orders.

<sup>1</sup>Moreover David and the captains of the host separated for the service the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals; and the number of the workmen according to their service was: <sup>2</sup>Of the sons of Asaph: Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah; the sons of Asaph were under the hand of Asaph, who prophesied according to the order of the king. <sup>3</sup>Of Jeduthun, the sons of Jeduthun: Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah [with Shimei, mentioned], six, under the hand of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp to give thanks and to praise the LORD. <sup>4</sup>Of Heman, the sons of Heman: Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth. <sup>5</sup>All these were the sons of Heman the king's seer in the matters of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. <sup>6</sup>All these were under the hand of their father for song in the house of the LORD with cymbals, psalteries and harps, for the service of the house of God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman. <sup>7</sup>So the number of them, with their brethren who were instructed in the songs of the LORD, even all who were skilled, was two hundred fourscore and eight. <sup>8</sup>And they cast lots, watch against watch, the small as well as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

<sup>9</sup>Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph; the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons were twelve; <sup>10</sup>the third to Zaccur: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>11</sup>the fourth to Izri: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>12</sup>the fifth to Nethaniah: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>13</sup>the sixth to Bukkiah: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>14</sup>the seventh to Jesharelah: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>15</sup>the eighth to Jeshaiiah: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>16</sup>the ninth to Mattaniah: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>17</sup>the tenth to Shimei: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>18</sup>the eleventh to Azarel: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>19</sup>the twelfth to

\*23 1 Chr 23:19, 26:31.

Hashabiah: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>20</sup>the thirteenth to Shubael: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>21</sup>the fourteenth to Mattithiah: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>22</sup>the fifteenth to Jeremoth: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>23</sup>the sixteenth to Hananiah: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>24</sup>the seventeenth to Joshbekashah: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>25</sup>the eighteenth to Hanani: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>26</sup>the nineteenth to Mallothi: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>27</sup>the twentieth to Eliathah: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>28</sup>the one and twentieth to Hothir: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>29</sup>the two and twentieth to Giddalti: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>30</sup>the three and twentieth to Mahazioth: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve; <sup>31</sup>the four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer: he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve.

## CHAPTER 26

<sup>1</sup>The divisions of the doorkeepers. <sup>13</sup>The gates assigned by lot. <sup>20</sup>The Levites who had charge of the treasuries. <sup>29</sup>Officers and judges.

<sup>1</sup>Concerning the divisions of the doorkeepers: of the Korahites was Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph. <sup>2</sup>And the sons of Meshelemiah were Zechariah the first-born, Jediahel the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, <sup>3</sup>Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Eliezer the seventh. <sup>4</sup>Moreover the sons of Obed-edom were Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethanel the fifth, <sup>5</sup>Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth; for God blessed him. <sup>6</sup>Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born who ruled throughout the house of their father; for they were mighty men of valor. <sup>7</sup>The sons of Shemaiah: Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, and Elzabad, whose brethren were strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah. <sup>8</sup>All these were of the sons of Obed-edom; they and their sons and their brethren, able men with strength for the service were threescore and two of Obed-edom. <sup>9</sup>And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen. <sup>10</sup>Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons: Shimri the chief (for though he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief), <sup>11</sup>Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth; all the sons and brethren of Hosah were thirteen.

<sup>12</sup>Among these were the divisions of the doorkeepers, even among the chief men, having watches, one as another, to minister in the house of the LORD. <sup>13</sup>And they cast lots for every gate, the small as well as the great, according to the house of their fathers. <sup>14</sup>And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah [called Meshelemiah]. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counselor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward. <sup>15</sup>To Obed-edom southward, and to his sons the house of gatherings. <sup>16</sup>To Shuppim and Hosah the lot came forth westward, with the gate of Shallecheth by the ascending causeway, watch opposite watch. <sup>17</sup>Eastward were six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward the house of gatherings, two and two. <sup>18</sup>At Parbar westward, four at the causeway and two at Parbar. <sup>19</sup>These are the divisions of the doorkeepers among the sons of Korah and among the sons of Merari.

<sup>20</sup>And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasuries of the house of God and over the treasuries of the dedicated things. <sup>21</sup>As concerning the sons of Laadan, the sons of the Gershonites of Laadan, chief fathers, even of Laadan the Gershonite, were Jehieli.

<sup>22</sup>The sons of Jehieli: Zetham and Joel his brother, who were over the treasuries of the house of the LORD. <sup>23</sup>Of the Amramites, and the Izharites, the Hebronites, and the Uzzielites: <sup>24</sup>Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was ruler of the treasuries. <sup>25</sup>And his brethren by Eliezer: Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son. <sup>26</sup>This Shelomith and his brethren were over all the treasuries of the dedicated things which David the king

and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated. <sup>27</sup>Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD. <sup>28</sup>And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah had dedicated, and whosoever had dedicated any thing, it was under the hand of Shelomith and his brethren.

<sup>29</sup>Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outside business over Israel, as officers and judges. <sup>30</sup>And of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valor, a thousand and seven hundred, were officers among those of Israel on this side of the Jordan westward, in all the business of the LORD and in the service of the king. <sup>31</sup>Among the Hebronites Jerijah was the chief, even among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valor at Jazer of Gilead. <sup>32</sup>And his brethren, men of valor, were two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom King David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God and affairs of the king.

## CHAPTER 27

<sup>1</sup>The twelve captains, one for every month. <sup>16</sup>The princes of the twelve tribes. <sup>23</sup>The numbering of the people is hindered. <sup>25</sup>David's several officers.

<sup>1</sup>Now the children of Israel according to their number, to wit, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers who served the king in any matter of the succession of duties, who came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course were twenty and four thousand: <sup>2</sup>Over the first course for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel, and in his course were twenty and four thousand; <sup>3</sup>he was of the children of Perez and the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month. <sup>4</sup>And over the course of the second month was Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course was Mikloth also the ruler; in his course likewise were twenty and four thousand. <sup>5</sup>The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a chief priest; and in his course were twenty and four thousand. <sup>6</sup>This is that Benaiah, who was mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty;\* and in his course was Ammizabad his son. <sup>7</sup>The fourth captain for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him; and in his course were twenty and four thousand. <sup>8</sup>The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite; and in his course were twenty and four thousand. <sup>9</sup>The sixth captain for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikesh the Tekoite; and in his course were twenty and four thousand. <sup>10</sup>The seventh captain for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim; and in his course were twenty and four thousand. <sup>11</sup>The eighth captain for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarahites; and in his course were twenty and four thousand. <sup>12</sup>The ninth captain for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjamites; and in his course were twenty and four thousand. <sup>13</sup>The tenth captain for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarahites; and in his course were twenty and four thousand. <sup>14</sup>The eleventh captain for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim; and in his course were twenty and four thousand. <sup>15</sup>The twelfth captain for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel; and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>16</sup>Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri; of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah; <sup>17</sup>of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel; of the Aaronites, Zadok; <sup>18</sup>of Judah, Elihu, one of the brethren of David; of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael; <sup>19</sup>of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the

\*6 2 Sam 23:20, 22-23, 1 Chr 11:24.

son of Obadiah; of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel; <sup>20</sup>of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah; of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedalah; <sup>21</sup>of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah; of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner; <sup>22</sup>of Dan, Azarel the son of Jeroham.

These were the princes of the tribes of Israel: <sup>23</sup>But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under, because the LORD had said He would increase Israel like the stars of the heavens. <sup>24</sup>Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number them but he finished not, because there fell wrath because of it against Israel, neither was the number put in the account of the chronicles of King David.\*

<sup>25</sup>And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel; and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the strongholds, was Jehonathan the son of Uziah. <sup>26</sup>And over those who did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Chelub. <sup>27</sup>And over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite; over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars was Zabdi the Shiphmite. <sup>28</sup>And over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that were in the low plains was Baal-hanan the Gederite, and over the cellars of oil was Joash. <sup>29</sup>And over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite, and over the herds that were in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai. <sup>30</sup>Over the camels also was Obil the Ishmaelite, and over the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite, <sup>31</sup>and over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagerite. All these were the rulers of the substance which was King David's.

<sup>32</sup>Also Jonathan, David's uncle, was a counselor, a wise man, and a scribe; and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons. <sup>33</sup>And Ahithophel was the king's counselor, and Hushai the Archite was the king's companion. <sup>34</sup>And after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar. And the general of the king's army was Joab.

## CHAPTER 28

<sup>1</sup>David, in a solemn assembly, having declared God's favor to him and promise to his son Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God: <sup>9,20</sup>He encourageth Solomon to build the temple.

<sup>11</sup>He giveth him plans for the form, and gold and silver for the materials.

<sup>1</sup>And David assembled unto Jerusalem all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies who ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possessions of the king and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men. <sup>2</sup>Then David the king stood up upon his feet and said, "Hear me, my brethren and my people: As for me, I had in mine heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building.\* <sup>3</sup>But God said unto me, 'Thou shalt not build a house for My name, because thou hast been a man of war and hast shed blood.' <sup>4</sup>However that be, the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever; for He hath chosen Judah to be the ruler;\* and of the house of Judah, the house of my father, and among the sons of my father He favored me

\*<sup>24</sup> 1 Chr 21:7, 2 Sam 24:5. \*<sup>2</sup> 2 Sam 7:5, 13, 1 Kg 5:5, 1 Chr 22:8. \*<sup>4</sup> Gen 49:8, 1 Sam 16:13, Ps 78:67.

to make me king over all Israel. <sup>5</sup>And of all my sons (for the LORD hath given me many sons), He hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.\* <sup>6</sup>And He said unto me, 'Solomon thy son, he shall build My house and My courts; for I have chosen him to be My son, and I will be his Father.\* <sup>7</sup>Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do My commandments and My judgments, as at this day.' <sup>8</sup>Now therefore in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God, that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

<sup>9</sup>**"And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve Him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind; for the LORD searcheth all hearts and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts. If thou seek Him, He will be found by thee; but if thou forsake Him, He will cast thee off for ever.\*** <sup>10</sup>Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee to build a house for the sanctuary. Be strong, and do it."

<sup>11</sup>Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlors thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat; <sup>12</sup>and the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God and of the treasuries of the dedicated things; <sup>13</sup>also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD. <sup>14</sup>He gave gold by weight for things of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; silver also for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service; <sup>15</sup>even the weight for the candlesticks of gold and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick and for the lamps thereof; and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, both for the candlestick and also for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick. <sup>16</sup>And by weight he gave gold for the tables of showbread, for every table, and likewise silver for the tables of silver; <sup>17</sup>also pure gold for the fleshhooks and the bowls and the cups; and for the golden basins he gave gold by weight for every basin, and likewise silver by weight for every basin of silver; <sup>18</sup>and for the altar of incense refined gold by weight, and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubims that spread out their wings and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.\* <sup>19</sup>"All this," said David, "the LORD made me understand in writing by His hand upon me, even all the works of this pattern."

<sup>20</sup>**And David said to Solomon his son, "Be strong and of good courage, and do it. Fear not, nor be dismayed, for the LORD God, even my God, will be with thee. He will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.** <sup>21</sup>And behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, even they shall be with thee for all the service of the house of God; and there shall be with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skillful man, for any manner of service. Also the princes and all the people will be wholly at thy command."

\*5 1 Chr 23:1. \*6 2 Sam 7:13, 2 Chr 1:9. \*9 1 Sam 16:7, Ps 139:2, 7:9, Jer 11:20, 17:10, 20:12.

\*18 1 Sam 4:4, 1 Kg 6:23.

## CHAPTER 29

<sup>1</sup>David, by his example and entreaty, <sup>6</sup>causeth the princes and people to offer willingly.  
<sup>10</sup>David's thanksgiving and prayer. <sup>20</sup>The people, having blessed God and sacrificed,  
make Solomon king. <sup>26</sup>David's reign and death.

<sup>1</sup>Furthermore David the king said unto all the congregation, "Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, is yet young and tender,\* and the work is great; for the palace is not for man, but for the LORD God. <sup>2</sup>Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for things to be made of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and the brass for things of brass, the iron for things of iron, and wood for things of wood, onyx stones, and stones to be set, glistening stones of divers colors, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance. <sup>3</sup>Moreover, because I have set my affection on the house of my God, I have of mine own private goods, of gold and silver, which I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house: <sup>4</sup>even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir,\* and seven thousand talents of refined silver to overlay the walls of the houses withal, <sup>5</sup>the gold for things of gold and the silver for things of silver, and for all manner of work to be made by the hands of artificers. And who then is willing to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?"

<sup>6</sup>Then the chiefs of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly, <sup>7</sup>and gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron. <sup>8</sup>And those with whom precious stones were found gave them to the treasury of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite. <sup>9</sup>Then the people rejoiced, for they had offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD; and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

<sup>10</sup>Therefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation. And David said: "Blessed be Thou, LORD God of Israel, our Father, for ever and ever. <sup>11</sup>Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the power and the glory, and the victory and the majesty; for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is Thine. Thine is the kingdom, O LORD, and Thou art exalted as head above all.\* <sup>12</sup>Both riches and honor come from Thee, and Thou reignest over all. And in Thine hand is power and might; and in Thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all. <sup>13</sup>Now therefore, our God, we thank Thee and praise Thy glorious name.

<sup>14</sup>"But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly in this manner? For all things come from Thee, and from Thine own have we given Thee. <sup>15</sup>For we are strangers before

\*1 1 Chr 22:5. \*4 1 Kg 9:28. \*11 Mt 6:13, 1 Tm 1:17, Rev 5:13.

Thee, and sojourners, as were all our fathers; our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding.\* <sup>16</sup>O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build Thee a house for Thine holy name cometh from Thine hand and is all Thine own. <sup>17</sup>I know also, my God, that Thou triest the heart,\* and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things; and now have I seen with joy Thy people, who are present here to offer willingly unto Thee. <sup>18</sup>O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of Thy people, and prepare their heart unto Thee. <sup>19</sup>And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart to keep Thy commandments, Thy testimonies, and Thy statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the palace, for which I have made provision."

<sup>20</sup>And David said to all the congregation, "Now bless the LORD your God." And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads and worshiped the LORD and the king. <sup>21</sup>And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day: even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel. <sup>22</sup>And they ate and drank before the LORD on that day with great gladness.

And they made Solomon, the son of David, king the second time, and anointed him unto the LORD to be the chief governor,\* and Zadok to be priest.

<sup>23</sup>Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him. <sup>24</sup>And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of King David, submitted themselves unto Solomon the king. <sup>25</sup>And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.\*

<sup>26</sup>Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. <sup>27</sup>And the time that he reigned over Israel was forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem. <sup>28</sup>And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honor; and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. <sup>29</sup>Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer, <sup>30</sup>with all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

\*15 Ps 39:12, 90:9, Heb 11:13, 1 Pt 2:11. \*17 1 Chr 28:9, 1 Sam 16:7. \*22 1 Kg 1:33. \*25 1 Kg 3:13, 2 Chr 1:12, Ecl 2:9.

one  
high  
the  
the

the  
the  
the  
the

the  
the  
the  
the

the  
the  
the  
the

the  
the  
the  
the

the  
the  
the  
the

the  
the  
the  
the

the  
the  
the  
the

the  
the  
the  
the

the  
the  
the  
the

the  
the  
the  
the

the  
the  
the  
the

---

---

# Second Chronicles

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon. <sup>7</sup>Solomon's choice of wisdom is blessed by God. <sup>13</sup>Solomon's strength and wealth.

<sup>1</sup>And Solomon, the son of David, was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God was with him and magnified him exceedingly.\* <sup>2</sup>Then Solomon spoke unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers. <sup>3</sup>So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon,\* for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness. <sup>4</sup>But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to the place which David had prepared for it, for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.\* <sup>5</sup>Moreover the brazen altar that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he put before the tabernacle of the LORD; and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.\* <sup>6</sup>And Solomon went up thither to the brazen altar before the LORD, which was at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

<sup>7</sup>In that night did God appear unto Solomon and said unto him, "Ask what I shall give thee." <sup>8</sup>And Solomon said unto God, "Thou hast shown great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead.\* <sup>9</sup>Now, O LORD God, let Thy promise unto David my father be established, for Thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude.\* <sup>10</sup>Give me now wisdom and knowledge,\* that I may go out and come in before this people; for who can judge this Thy people that is so great?" <sup>11</sup>And God said to Solomon, "Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honor, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked for long life, but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge My people over whom I have made thee king, <sup>12</sup>wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches and wealth and honor, such as none of the kings have had who have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like."\* <sup>13</sup>Then Solomon came from his journey to the high place that was at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

\*1 1 Kg 2:46. \*3 1 Kg 3:4, 1 Chr 16:39, 21:29. \*4 2 Sam 6:2, 17. \*5 Ex 38:1. \*8 1 Chr 28:5.

\*9 1 Kg 3:9. \*10 1 Kg 3:11-12, Num 27:17. \*12 1 Chr 29:25, Ecl 2:9, 2 Chr 9:22.

<sup>14</sup>And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen; and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he placed in the chariot cities and with the king at Jerusalem.\* <sup>15</sup>And the king made silver and gold at Jerusalem as plenteous as stones, and cedar trees made he as abundant as the sycamore trees that are in the vale.\* <sup>16</sup>And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn; the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.\* <sup>17</sup>And they fetched and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty; and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the Hittites and for the kings of Syria by their means.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup> And <sup>17</sup>Solomon's laborers for the building of the temple. <sup>3</sup>His embassy to Hiram for workmen and provision of materials. <sup>11</sup>Hiram sendeth him a kind answer.

<sup>1</sup>And Solomon determined to build a house for the name of the LORD and a house for his kingdom. <sup>2</sup>And Solomon counted out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them. <sup>3</sup>And Solomon sent to Hiram, the king of Tyre, saying, "As thou didst deal with David my father and didst send him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein, even so deal with me. <sup>4</sup>Behold, I build a house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to Him and to burn before Him sweet incense, and for the continual showbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths and on the new moons and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This is an ordinance for ever to Israel. <sup>5</sup>And the house which I build is great, for great is our God above all gods. <sup>6</sup>But who is able to build Him a house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain Him? Who am I then, that I should build Him a house, except only to burn sacrifice before Him?\*" <sup>7</sup>Send me now therefore a man skillful to work in gold and in silver, and in brass and in iron, and in purple and crimson and blue, and who can expertly engrave with the skillful men who are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father provided. <sup>8</sup>Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees out of Lebanon; for I know that thy servants have skill to cut timber in Lebanon. And behold, my servants shall be with thy servants, <sup>9</sup>even to prepare me timber in abundance; for the house which I am about to build shall be great and wonderful. <sup>10</sup>And behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers who cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil."

<sup>11</sup>Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon: "Because the LORD hath loved His people, He hath made thee king over them."

<sup>12</sup>Hiram said moreover: "Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, who might build a house for the LORD and a house for his kingdom.

<sup>13</sup>"And now I have sent a skillful man, endued with understanding, Hiram-abi <sup>14</sup>(the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre), skillful to work in gold and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to engrave any manner of engraving and to figure out every design which shall be put to him, with thy skillful men and with the skillful men of my lord David thy father. <sup>15</sup>Now therefore, the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants; <sup>16</sup>and we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need; and we will bring it to thee as rafts by sea to Joppa, and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem."

<sup>17</sup>And Solomon numbered all the strangers who were in the land of Israel,

\*1:14 1 Kg 10:26, 4:26. \*1:15 1 Kg 10:26, 2 Chr 9:27-28. \*1:16 1 Kg 10:28, 2 Chr 9:28. \*6 1 Kg 8:27, 2 Chr 6:18.

according to the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found a hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.\*  
 18And he set threescore and ten thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand to be hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people to work.\*

## CHAPTER 3

1The place and time of building the temple. 3The measurements and ornaments of the house. 11The cherubims. 14The veil and pillars.

1Then Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem on Mount Moriah, where the LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.\* 2And he began to build on the second day of the second month in the fourth year of his reign. 3Now these are the measurements which Solomon instructed for the building of the house of God: The length by cubits, according to the ancient measure, was threescore cubits and the breadth twenty cubits.\* 4And the porch that was in the front of the house, the length of it was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height was a hundred and twenty; and he overlaid it within with pure gold.\* 5And the greater house he ceiled with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold and set thereon palm trees and chains. 6And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty, and the gold was gold of Parvaim. 7He overlaid also the house—the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof—with gold, and engraved cherubims on the walls.

8And he made the most holy house: the length thereof was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits; and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents. 9And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold. 10And in the most holy house he made two cherubims of image work and overlaid them with gold. 11And the wings of the cherubims were twenty cubits long: one wing of the one cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house, and the other wing was likewise five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub. 12And one wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house, and the other wing was five cubits also, joining to the wing of the other cherub. 13The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits; and they stood on their feet, and their faces faced inward. 14And he made the veil of blue and purple and crimson and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon.\* 15Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the capital that was on the top of each of them was five cubits.\* 16And he made chains, as in the oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars; and made a hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. 17And he raised up the pillars before the temple,\* one on the right hand and the other on the left, and called the name of that on the right hand Jachin [that is, He shall establish], and the name of that on the left Boaz [that is, In it is strength].

## CHAPTER 4

1The altar of brass. 2The molten sea upon twelve oxen. 6The ten lavers, candlesticks and tables. 9The courts and the instruments of brass. 19The instruments of gold.

1Moreover he made an altar of brass: twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof. 2Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height

\*2:17 2 Chr 2:3. \*18 2 Chr 2:1. \*3:1 1 Kg 6:1. \*3 1 Kg 6:2. \*4 1 Kg 6:3. \*14 Mt 27:51. \*15 Jer 52:21, 1 Kg 7:15. \*3:17 1 Kg 7:21.

thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.\* <sup>3</sup>And under it was the similitude of oxen, which compassed it round about, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about.\* Two rows of oxen were cast when it was cast. <sup>4</sup>It stood upon twelve oxen: three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward. <sup>5</sup>And the thickness of it was a handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; and it received and held three thousand baths. <sup>6</sup>He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand and five on the left, to wash in them. Such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them, but the sea was for the priests to wash in.

<sup>7</sup>And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form and set them in the temple, five on the right hand and five on the left. <sup>8</sup>He made also ten tables and placed them in the temple, five on the right side and five on the left. And he made a hundred basins of gold. <sup>9</sup>Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid their doors with brass. <sup>10</sup>And he set the sea on the right side of the east end toward the south.

<sup>11</sup>And Hiram made the pots and the shovels and the basins. And Hiram finished the work that he was to do for King Solomon for the house of God, <sup>12</sup>to wit: the two pillars, and the globes and the capitals which were on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two globes of the capitals which were on the top of the pillars; <sup>13</sup>and four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths, two rows of pomegranates on each wreath to cover the two globes of the capitals which were upon the pillars. <sup>14</sup>He made also bases, and lavers made he upon the bases; <sup>15</sup>one sea and twelve oxen under it. <sup>16</sup>The pots also, and the shovels and the fleshhooks and all their instruments; did Hiram-abi make for King Solomon for the house of the LORD of bright brass. <sup>17</sup>In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredah. <sup>18</sup>Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance, for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

<sup>19</sup>And Solomon made all the vessels that were for the house of God, the golden altar also and the tables whereon the showbread was set; <sup>20</sup>moreover the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn according to the manner before the oracle, of pure gold; <sup>21</sup>and the flowers and the lamps and the tongs made he of gold, and that of perfect gold; <sup>22</sup>and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold; and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the Most Holy Place and the doors of the house of the temple were of gold.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>The dedicated treasures. <sup>2</sup>The solemn induction of the ark into the oracle. <sup>11</sup>God, being praised, giveth a visible sign of His favor.

<sup>1</sup>Thus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished. And Solomon brought in all the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments put he among the treasures of the house of God.\*

<sup>2</sup>Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the City of David, which is Zion.\* <sup>3</sup>Therefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast which was in the seventh month. <sup>4</sup>And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark. <sup>5</sup>And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle; these did the priests and the Levites bring up.

\*4:2 1 Kg 7:23. \*4:3 1 Kg 7:24. \*1 1 Kg 7:51. \*5:2 1 Kg 8:1.

<sup>6</sup>Also King Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel who were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude. <sup>7</sup>And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the Most Holy Place, even under the wings of the cherubims. <sup>8</sup>For the cherubims spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above. <sup>9</sup>And they drew out the staves of the ark so that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark in front of the oracle; but they were not seen outside. And they are there unto this day. <sup>10</sup>There was nothing in the ark except the two tablets which Moses put therein at Horeb,\* when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel when they came out of Egypt. <sup>11</sup>And it came to pass when the priests had come out of the holy place (for all the priests who were present were sanctified and did not then wait by course), <sup>12</sup>also the Levites who were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, being arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets—\* <sup>13</sup>it came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD, and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised the LORD, saying,

“For He is good,  
for His mercy endureth for ever,”\*

that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD, <sup>14</sup>so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud, for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>Solomon, having blessed the people, blesseth God. <sup>12</sup>Solomon's prayer in the consecration of the temple, upon the brazen scaffold.

<sup>1</sup>Then said Solomon:\*

“The LORD hath said that He would dwell  
in the thick darkness.\*

<sup>2</sup> But I have built a house of habitation for Thee,  
and a place for Thy dwelling for ever.”

<sup>3</sup>And the king turned his face and blessed the whole congregation of Israel, and all the congregation of Israel stood. <sup>4</sup>And he said, “Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who hath with His hands fulfilled that which He spoke with His mouth to my father David, saying, <sup>5</sup>‘Since the day that I brought forth My people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that My name might be there, neither chose I any man to be a ruler over My people Israel; <sup>6</sup>but I have chosen Jerusalem, that My name might be there, and have chosen David to be over My people Israel.’ <sup>7</sup>Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.\* <sup>8</sup>But the LORD said to David my father: ‘Inasmuch as it was in thine heart to build a house for My name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart. <sup>9</sup>Notwithstanding, thou shalt not build the house; but

\*<sup>10</sup> Dt 10:2, 5. \*<sup>12</sup> 1 Chr 24:5. \*<sup>13</sup> Ps 136. \*<sup>1a</sup> 1 Kg 8:12. \*<sup>1b</sup> Lev 16:2. \*<sup>6:7</sup> 2 Sam 7:2, 1 Chr 28:2.

thy son who shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for My name.' <sup>10</sup>The LORD therefore hath performed His word that He hath spoken; for I have risen up in the place of David my father and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. <sup>11</sup>And in it have I put the ark wherein is the covenant of the LORD that He made with the children of Israel."

<sup>12</sup>And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands. <sup>13</sup>For Solomon had made a brazen scaffold of five cubits long and five cubits broad and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court; and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven <sup>14</sup>and said, "O LORD God of Israel, there is no God like Thee in the heaven nor in the earth,\* who keepest covenant and showest mercy unto Thy servants who walk before Thee with all their hearts— <sup>15</sup>Thou who hast kept with Thy servant David my father that which Thou hast promised him and spakest with Thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with Thine hand, as it is this day. <sup>16</sup>Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with Thy servant David my father that which Thou hast promised him, saying, 'There shall not fail thee a man in My sight to sit upon the throne of Israel;\* yet only that thy children take heed to their way, to walk in My law as thou hast walked before Me.\*' <sup>17</sup>Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let Thy word be verified, which Thou hast spoken unto Thy servant David.

<sup>18</sup>"But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain Thee; how much less this house which I have built!\* <sup>19</sup>Have respect therefore to the prayer of Thy servant and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which Thy servant prayeth before Thee: <sup>20</sup>that Thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof Thou hast said that Thou wouldest put Thy name there, to hearken unto the prayer which Thy servant prayeth toward this place. <sup>21</sup>Hearken therefore unto the supplications of Thy servant and of Thy people Israel, which they shall make toward this place. Hear Thou from Thy dwelling place, even from heaven; and when Thou hearest, forgive.

<sup>22</sup>"If a man sin against his neighbor, and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before Thine altar in this house, <sup>23</sup>then hear Thou from heaven, and do, and judge Thy servants by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head, and by justifying the righteous by giving him according to his righteousness.

\*14 Ex 15:11. \*16a 2 Sam 7:12, 1 Kg 2:4, 6:12. \*16b Ps 132:12. \*18 2 Chr 2:6, Isa 66:1, Acts 7:49.

<sup>24</sup>"And if Thy people Israel be smitten before the enemy because they have sinned against Thee, and shall return and confess Thy name, and pray and make supplication before Thee in this house, <sup>25</sup>then hear Thou from the heavens and forgive the sin of Thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which Thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

<sup>26</sup>"When the heaven is shut up and there is no rain because they have sinned against Thee,\* yet if they pray toward this place and confess Thy name, and turn from their sin when Thou dost afflict them, <sup>27</sup>then hear Thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of Thy servants and of Thy people Israel when Thou hast taught them the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon Thy land which Thou hast given unto Thy people for an inheritance.

<sup>28</sup>"If there be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blight or mildew, locusts or caterpillars, if their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land, whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness there be;\* <sup>29</sup>what prayer or what supplication soever shall be made by any man or by all Thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in this house—<sup>30</sup>then hear Thou from heaven, Thy dwelling place, and forgive and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart Thou knowest (for Thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men),\* <sup>31</sup>that they may fear Thee, to walk in Thy ways so long as they live in the land which Thou gavest unto our fathers.

<sup>32</sup>"Moreover concerning the stranger, who is not of Thy people Israel,\* but has come from a far country for Thy great name's sake and Thy mighty hand and Thy stretched out arm: if they come and pray in this house, <sup>33</sup>then hear Thou from the heavens, even from Thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to Thee for, that all people of the earth may know Thy name and fear thee, as doth Thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built is called by Thy name.

<sup>34</sup>"If Thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that Thou shalt send them, and they pray unto Thee toward this city which Thou hast chosen and the house which I have built for Thy name, <sup>35</sup>then hear Thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

<sup>36</sup>"If they sin against Thee (for there is no man who sinneth not\*), and Thou be angry with them and deliver them over before their enemies, and they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near, <sup>37</sup>yet if they bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto Thee in the land of their captivity, saying, 'We have sinned, we have done amiss and have dealt wick-

\*<sup>26</sup> 1 Kg 17:1. \*<sup>28</sup> 2 Chr 20:9. \*<sup>30</sup> 1 Chr 28:9. \*<sup>32</sup> Jn 12:20, Acts 8:27. \*<sup>36</sup> Pr 20:9, Ecl 7:21, Jas 3:2, 1 Jn 1:8.

edly'; <sup>38</sup>if they return to Thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which Thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the city which Thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for Thy name— <sup>39</sup>then hear Thou from the heavens, even from Thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive Thy people who have sinned against Thee. <sup>40</sup>Now, my God, let, I beseech Thee, Thine eyes be open, and let Thine ears be attentive unto the prayer that is made in this place.

- <sup>41</sup>"Now therefore arise, O LORD God, into Thy resting place,\*  
 Thou, and the ark of Thy strength.  
 Let Thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation,  
 and let Thy saints rejoice in goodness.  
<sup>42</sup>O LORD God, turn not away the face of Thine anointed.  
 Remember the mercies of David Thy servant."

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>God having given testimony to Solomon's prayer by the fire from heaven and glory in the temple, the people worship Him. <sup>4</sup>Solomon's solemn sacrifice. <sup>8</sup>Solomon, having kept the Feast of Tabernacles and the Feast of the Dedication of the Altar, dismisseth the people. <sup>12</sup>God, appearing to Solomon, giveth him promises upon condition.

<sup>1</sup>Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices,\* and the glory of the LORD filled the house. <sup>2</sup>And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD'S house. <sup>3</sup>And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshiped and praised the LORD, saying,

"For He is good,  
 for His mercy endureth for ever."

<sup>4</sup>Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD. <sup>5</sup>And King Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep; so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. <sup>6</sup>And the priests attended to their offices.\* The Levites also, with instruments of music of the LORD which David the king had made to praise the LORD (because His mercy endureth for ever), when David offered praise by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood. <sup>7</sup>Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD; for there he offered burnt offerings and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings and the meat offerings and the fat.

<sup>8</sup>Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entrance of Hamath unto the river of Egypt.\* <sup>9</sup>And on the eighth day they held a solemn assembly, for they kept the dedication of

\*<sup>41</sup> Ps 132:9. \*<sup>1</sup> 1 Kg 8:54, Lev 9:24. \*<sup>6</sup> 1 Chr 15:16. \*<sup>8</sup> Josh 13:3.

the altar seven days and the feast seven days. <sup>10</sup>And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shown unto David and to Solomon and to Israel His people. <sup>11</sup>Thus Solomon finished the house of the LORD and the king's house;\* and all who came into Solomon's heart to do in the house of the LORD and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

<sup>12</sup>**And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night and said unto him: "I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place for Myself for a house of sacrifice.\* <sup>13</sup>If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land or if I send pestilence among My people, <sup>14</sup>if My people, who are called by My name, shall humble themselves and pray, and seek My face and turn from their wicked ways, then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin and will heal their land. <sup>15</sup>Now Mine eyes shall be open and Mine ears attentive unto the prayer that is made in this place.\* <sup>16</sup>For now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that My name may be there for ever; and Mine eyes and Mine heart shall be there perpetually.\* <sup>17</sup>And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before Me as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe My statutes and My judgments, <sup>18</sup>then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, 'There shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel.\*"**

<sup>19</sup>**"But if ye turn away and forsake My statutes and My commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods and worship them,\* <sup>20</sup>then will I pluck them up by the roots out of My land which I have given them; and this house which I have sanctified for My name will I cast out of My sight, and will make it to be a proverb and a byword among all nations. <sup>21</sup>And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one who passeth by it, so that he shall say, 'Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land and unto this house?'"\* <sup>22</sup>And it shall be answered, 'Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods and worshipped them and served them. Therefore hath He brought all this evil upon them.'"**

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>Solomon's buildings. <sup>7</sup>The Gentiles who were left, Solomon made tributaries, but the Israelites rulers. <sup>11</sup>Pharaoh's daughter moved to her house. <sup>12</sup>Solomon's yearly solemn sacrifices. <sup>14</sup>He appointeth the priests and Levites to their places. <sup>17</sup>The ships fetch gold from Ophir.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD and his own house,\* <sup>2</sup>that the cities which Hiram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them up and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

<sup>3</sup>And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it. <sup>4</sup>And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities which he built in Hamath. <sup>5</sup>Also he

<sup>11</sup> 1 Kg 9:1. <sup>12</sup> Dt 12:5. <sup>15</sup> 2 Chr 6:40. <sup>16</sup> 2 Chr 6:6. <sup>18</sup> 2 Chr 6:16. <sup>19</sup> Lev 26:14, Dt 28:15. <sup>21</sup> Dt 29:24, Jer 22:8-9. <sup>1</sup> 1 Kg 9:10.

built Beth-horon the Upper and Beth-horon the Nether, fortified cities with walls, gates, and bars, <sup>6</sup>and Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the cities for the chariots and the cities for the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem and in Lebanon and throughout all the land of his dominion. <sup>7</sup>As for all the people who were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were not of Israel <sup>8</sup>(of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not), these Solomon made to pay tribute until this day. <sup>9</sup>But of the children of Israel Solomon made no servants for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen. <sup>10</sup>And these were the chief of King Solomon's officers, even two hundred and fifty, who bore rule over the people.

<sup>11</sup>And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the City of David unto the house that he had built for her;\* for he said, "My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the places are holy unto which the ark of the LORD hath come."

<sup>12</sup>Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch, <sup>13</sup>according to a certain rate every day,\* offering according to the commandment of Moses on the sabbaths and on the new moons and on the solemn feasts, three times in the year: on the Feast of Unleavened Bread and on the Feast of Weeks and on the Feast of Tabernacles.\* <sup>14</sup>And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the courses of the priests for their service,\* and the Levites to their charges to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required; the gatekeepers also by their courses at every gate,\* for so had David the man of God commanded. <sup>15</sup>And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter or concerning the treasurers.

<sup>16</sup>Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD and until it was finished. So the house of the LORD was perfected.

<sup>17</sup>Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber and to Eloth at the seaside, in the land of Edom. <sup>18</sup>And Hiram sent him ships by the hands of his servants, and servants who had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took from thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold and brought them to King Solomon.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. <sup>13</sup>Solomon's gold; <sup>15</sup>his bucklers.

<sup>17</sup>The throne of ivory. <sup>20</sup>His vessels; <sup>23</sup>his presents; <sup>25</sup>his chariots and horse; <sup>26</sup>his tributes; <sup>29</sup>his reign and death.

<sup>1</sup>And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to Jerusalem to test Solomon with hard questions, having a very great company, and camels that bore spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones. And when she had come to Solomon, she communed with him about all that was in her heart.\*

<sup>2</sup>And Solomon told her all her questions, and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not. <sup>3</sup>And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, <sup>4</sup>and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers and their apparel, his cupbearers also and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD, there was no more spirit in her.

<sup>5</sup>And she said to the king, "It was a true report which I heard in mine own land of

\*<sup>11</sup> 1 Kg 3:1, 7:8. \*<sup>13a</sup> Ex 29:23. \*<sup>13b</sup> Ex 23:14, Dt 16:16. \*<sup>14a</sup> 1 Chr 24:1. \*<sup>14b</sup> 1 Chr 9:17.

\*<sup>1</sup> 1 Kg 10:1, Mt 12:42, Lk 11:31.

thine acts and of thy wisdom. <sup>6</sup>However I believed not their words until I came and mine eyes had seen it. And behold, the half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me, for thou exceedest the fame that I heard. <sup>7</sup>Happy are thy men and happy are these thy servants, who stand continually before thee and hear thy wisdom. <sup>8</sup>Blessed be the LORD thy God, who delighted in thee to set thee on His throne to be king for the LORD thy God. Because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore He made thee king over them to do judgment and justice." <sup>9</sup>And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold and spices in great abundance and precious stones; neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave King Solomon.

<sup>10</sup>And the servants also of Hiram and the servants of Solomon, who brought gold from Ophir, brought alnum trees and precious stones. <sup>11</sup>And the king made of the alnum trees terraces to the house of the LORD and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers; and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

<sup>12</sup>And King Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides that which she had brought unto the king. So she turned and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

<sup>13</sup>Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold, <sup>14</sup>besides that which traders and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon. <sup>15</sup>And King Solomon made two hundred bucklers of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of beaten gold went into one buckler. <sup>16</sup>And three hundred shields made he of beaten gold: three hundred shekels of gold went into one shield. And the king put them in the House of the Forest of Lebanon. <sup>17</sup>Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory and overlaid it with pure gold. <sup>18</sup>And there were six steps to the throne with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays; <sup>19</sup>and twelve lions stood there on one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

<sup>20</sup>And all the drinking vessels of King Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Lebanon were of pure gold. None were of silver. (It was of no account in the days of Solomon.) <sup>21</sup>For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram: once every three years came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

<sup>22</sup>And King Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. <sup>23</sup>And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon to hear his wisdom that God had put in his heart. <sup>24</sup>And they brought every man his present: vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, armor, and spices, horses, and mules, a set rate year by year. <sup>25</sup>And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he positioned in the chariot cities and with the king at Jerusalem.\* <sup>26</sup>And he reigned over all the kings from the river even unto the land of the Philistines and to the border of Egypt.\* <sup>27</sup>And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that are in the low plains in abundance. <sup>28</sup>And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt and out of all lands.\*

<sup>29</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Solomon,\* first and last, are they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?\* <sup>30</sup>And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. <sup>31</sup>And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the City of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

\*<sup>25</sup> 1 Kg 4:26. \*<sup>26</sup> Gen 15:18. \*<sup>28</sup> 1 Kg 10:28, 2 Chr 1:16. \*<sup>29a</sup> 1 Kg 11:41. \*<sup>29b</sup> 2 Chr 12:15.

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>The Israelites, assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, through Jeroboam make a plea of relaxation unto him. <sup>6</sup>Rehoboam, refusing the old men's counsel, at the advice of young men answereth them roughly. <sup>16</sup>Ten tribes, in revolting, kill Hadoram and cause Rehoboam to flee.

<sup>1</sup>And Rehoboam went to Shechem, for to Shechem had all Israel come to make him king.\* <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat (who was in Egypt whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard it, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. <sup>3</sup>And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam, saying, <sup>4</sup>"Thy father made our yoke grievous. Now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee." <sup>5</sup>And he said unto them, "Come again unto me after three days." And the people departed.

<sup>6</sup>And King Rehoboam took counsel with the old men who had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, "What counsel give ye me to return an answer to this people?" <sup>7</sup>And they spoke unto him, saying, "If thou be kind to this people and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever." <sup>8</sup>But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men who were brought up with him, who stood before him. <sup>9</sup>And he said unto them, "What advice give ye that we may return an answer to this people who have spoken to me, saying, 'Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father put upon us'?" <sup>10</sup>And the young men who were brought up with him spoke unto him, saying, "Thus shalt thou answer the people who spoke unto thee, saying, 'Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for us'—thus shalt thou say unto them, 'My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins. <sup>11</sup>For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more on your yoke. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.'"

<sup>12</sup>So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, "Come again to me on the third day." <sup>13</sup>And the king answered them roughly; and King Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men, <sup>14</sup>and answered them according to the advice of the young men, saying, "My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions!" <sup>15</sup>So the king hearkened not unto the people, for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform His word which He spoke by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.\*

<sup>16</sup>And when all Israel saw that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, "What portion have we

\*1 1 Kg 12:1. \*15 1 Kg 11:29.

in David? We have no inheritance in the son of Jesse. Every man to your tents, O Israel! And now, David, see to thine own house!" So all Israel went to their tents.

<sup>17</sup>But as for the children of Israel who dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. <sup>18</sup>Then King Rehoboam sent Hadoram who had charge over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, so that he died. But King Rehoboam made haste to mount his chariot to flee to Jerusalem. <sup>19</sup>And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>Rehoboam, raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah. <sup>5</sup>He strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and provisions. <sup>13</sup>The priests and Levites and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah. <sup>16</sup>The wives and children of Rehoboam.

<sup>1</sup>And when Rehoboam had come to Jerusalem,\* he gathered from the house of Judah and Benjamin a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men who were warriors to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. <sup>2</sup>But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, <sup>3</sup>"Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, <sup>4</sup>"Thus saith the LORD: Ye shall not go up nor fight against your brethren. Return every man to his house, for this thing is done from Me.'" And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

<sup>5</sup>And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defense in Judah. <sup>6</sup>He built even Bethlehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, <sup>7</sup>and Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam, <sup>8</sup>and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, <sup>9</sup>and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, <sup>10</sup>and Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin, fortified cities. <sup>11</sup>And he fortified the strongholds and put captains in them, and stores of victuals and of oil and wine. <sup>12</sup>And in each separate city he put shields and spears, and made them exceedingly strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

<sup>13</sup>And the priests and the Levites who were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their borders. <sup>14</sup>For the Levites left their suburbs and their possessions and came to Judah and Jerusalem, for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto the LORD.\* <sup>15</sup>And he ordained for himself priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made. <sup>16</sup>And after them, out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel came to Jerusalem to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers. <sup>17</sup>So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong three years. For three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

<sup>18</sup>And Rehoboam took for himself Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David for a wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse, <sup>19</sup>who bore him children: Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham. <sup>20</sup>And after her he took Maachah the daughter of Absalom,\* who bore him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. <sup>21</sup>And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines (for he took eighteen wives and threescore concubines, and begot twenty and eight sons and threescore daughters); <sup>22</sup>and Rehoboam made Abijah

\*1 1 Kg 12:21. \*14 2 Chr 13:9. \*20 1 Kg 15:2.

the son of Maachah the chief to be ruler among his brethren, for he thought to make him king. <sup>23</sup>And he dealt wisely, and dispersed some of his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fortified city; and he gave them victuals in abundance. And he desired many wives.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>Rehoboam, forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak. <sup>5</sup>He and the princes, repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction but not from despoilment. <sup>13</sup>The reign and death of Rehoboam.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him. <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass that in the fifth year of King Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the LORD,\* <sup>3</sup>with twelve hundred chariots, and three-score thousand horsemen; and the people were without number who came with him out of Egypt: the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians. <sup>4</sup>And he took the fortified cities which pertained to Judah, and came to Jerusalem. <sup>5</sup>Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam and to the princes of Judah, who were gathered together in Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, "Thus saith the LORD: 'Ye have forsaken Me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.'" <sup>6</sup>Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves, and they said, "The LORD is righteous." <sup>7</sup>And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, "They have humbled themselves. Therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance, and My wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. <sup>8</sup>Nevertheless they shall be his servants, that they may know My service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries."

<sup>9</sup>So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD and the treasures of the king's house. He took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had made.\* <sup>10</sup>In their stead King Rehoboam made shields of brass and committed them to the hands of the chief of the guard, who kept the entrance of the king's house. <sup>11</sup>And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard chamber. <sup>12</sup>And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that He would not destroy him altogether; and also in Judah things went well.

<sup>13</sup>So King Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned;\* for Rehoboam was one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put His name there. And his mother's name was Naamah, an Ammonitess.

<sup>14</sup>And he did evil, because he prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

<sup>15</sup>Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. <sup>16</sup>And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of David; and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>Abijah, succeeding Rehoboam, maketh war against Jeroboam. <sup>4</sup>He declareth the right of his cause. <sup>13</sup>Trusting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam. <sup>21</sup>The wives and children of Abijah.

\*2 1 Kg 14:24-25. \*9 2 Chr 9:15. \*13 1 Kg 14:21.

<sup>1</sup>Now in the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam, Abijah began to reign over Judah.\*  
<sup>2</sup>He reigned three years in Jerusalem. Also his mother's name was Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah.

And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. <sup>3</sup>And Abijah set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men. Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, being mighty men of valor. <sup>4</sup>And Abijah stood up upon Mount Zemaraim, which is in Mount Ephraim, and said, "Hear me, thou Jeroboam and all Israel: <sup>5</sup>Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt? <sup>6</sup>Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, hath risen up and hath rebelled against his lord.\* <sup>7</sup>And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted and could not withstand them. <sup>8</sup>"And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye are a great multitude, and there are with you golden calves which Jeroboam made you for gods.\* <sup>9</sup>Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD,\* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made priests for yourselves in the manner of the nations of other lands, so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, the same may be a priest of them that are no gods? <sup>10</sup>But as for us, the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken Him; and the priests, who minister unto the LORD are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites wait upon their business. <sup>11</sup>And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense.\* The showbread also set they in order upon the pure table,\* and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof to burn every evening; for we keep the charge of the LORD our God. But ye have forsaken Him. <sup>12</sup>And behold, God Himself is with us for our captain, and His priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers, for ye shall not prosper."

<sup>13</sup>But Jeroboam caused an ambush to come about behind them; so they were before Judah and the ambush was behind them. <sup>14</sup>And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind; and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets. <sup>15</sup>Then the men of Judah gave a shout; and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. <sup>16</sup>And the children of Israel fled before Judah, and God delivered them into their hand. <sup>17</sup>And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter; so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men. <sup>18</sup>Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers. <sup>19</sup>And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam and took cities from him: Bethel with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephraim with the towns thereof. <sup>20</sup>Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah; and the LORD struck him, and he died. <sup>21</sup>But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begot twenty and two sons and sixteen daughters. <sup>22</sup>And the rest of the acts of Abijah and his ways and his sayings are written in the commentary of the prophet Iddo.\*

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>Asa, succeeding Abijah, destroyeth idolatry. <sup>6</sup>Having peace, he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and armies. <sup>9</sup>Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah and despoileth the Ethiopians.

<sup>1</sup>So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the City

\*1 1 Kg 15:1. \*6 1 Kg 11:26. \*8 1 Kg 12:28. \*9 2 Chr 11:14. \*11a 2 Chr 2:4. \*11b Lev 24:6.

\*22 2 Chr 12:15.

of David; and Asa his son reigned in his stead.\* In his days the land was quiet ten years. <sup>2</sup>And Asa did that which was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God. <sup>3</sup>For he took away the altars of the strange gods and the high places, and broke down the images, and cut down the Asherah poles; <sup>4</sup>and he commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment. <sup>5</sup>Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the images; and the kingdom was quiet before him. <sup>6</sup>And he built fortified cities in Judah, for the land had rest; and he had no war in those years, because the LORD had given him rest. <sup>7</sup>Therefore he said unto Judah, "Let us build these cities and make walls about them, and towers, gates, and bars while the land is yet before us, because we have sought the LORD our God. We have sought Him, and He hath given us rest on every side." So they built and prospered.

<sup>8</sup>And Asa had an army of men who bore bucklers and spears out of Judah, three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin who bore shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand. All these were mighty men of valor. <sup>9</sup>And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with a host of a thousand thousand and three hundred chariots, and came unto Mareshah.\* <sup>10</sup>Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the Valley of Zephathah at Mareshah. <sup>11</sup>And Asa cried unto the LORD his God and said, "LORD, it is nothing with Thee to help,\* whether with many or with those who have no power. Help us, O LORD our God, for we rest on Thee, and in Thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, Thou art our God. Let not man prevail against Thee." <sup>12</sup>So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled. <sup>13</sup>And Asa and the people who were with him pursued them unto Gerar; and the Ethiopians were overthrown so that they could not recover themselves, for they were destroyed before the LORD and before His host; and they carried away very much spoil. <sup>14</sup>And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the fear of the LORD came upon them; and they despoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoil in them. <sup>15</sup>They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>Asa, with Judah and many from Israel, moved by the prophecy of Azariah the son of Obed, maketh a solemn covenant with God. <sup>16</sup>He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry. <sup>18</sup>He bringeth dedicated things into the house of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.

<sup>1</sup>And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Obed. <sup>2</sup>And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, "Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin: The LORD is with you while ye be with Him; and if ye seek Him, He will be found by you; but if ye forsake Him, He will forsake you. <sup>3</sup>Now for a long season Israel hath been without the true God, and without a teaching priest and without law. <sup>4</sup>But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel and sought Him, He was found by them. <sup>5</sup>And in those times there was no peace to him that went out nor to him that came in, but great

\*14:1 1 Kg 15:8. \*9 2 Chr 18:8. \*11 1 Sam 14:6.

vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the countries. <sup>6</sup>And nation was destroyed by nation, and city by city; for God vexed them with all adversity. <sup>7</sup>Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak; for your work shall be rewarded."

<sup>8</sup>And when Asa heard these words and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin and out of the cities which he had taken from Mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that was before the porch of the LORD. <sup>9</sup>And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh and out of Simeon; for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance when they saw that the LORD his God was with him. <sup>10</sup>So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. <sup>11</sup>And they offered unto the LORD at that time from the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. <sup>12</sup>And they entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul, <sup>13</sup>that whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel should be put to death,\* whether small or great, whether man or woman. <sup>14</sup>And they swore unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. <sup>15</sup>And all Judah rejoiced at the oath; for they had sworn with all their heart and sought Him with their whole desire, and He was found by them; and the LORD gave them rest round about.

<sup>16</sup>And also concerning Maachah the mother of Asa the king,\* he removed her from being queen because she had made an idol for Asherah. And Asa cut down her idol, and stamped it, and burned it at the Brook Kidron; <sup>17</sup>but the high places were not taken away out of Israel. Nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days. <sup>18</sup>And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated and that he himself had dedicated: silver and gold and vessels. <sup>19</sup>And there was no more war until the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building Ramah. <sup>7</sup>Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison. <sup>11</sup>Among his other acts, in his disease he seeketh not God, but the physicians. <sup>13</sup>His death and burial.

<sup>1</sup>In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah and built Ramah, with the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.\* <sup>2</sup>Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and from the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, who dwelt at Damascus, saying, <sup>3</sup>"There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father. Behold, I have sent thee silver and gold. Go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me." <sup>4</sup>And Ben-hadad hearkened unto King Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali. <sup>5</sup>And it came to pass, when Baasha heard it, that he left off building Ramah and let his work cease. <sup>6</sup>Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they

\*13 Dt 13:9. \*16 1 Kg 15:13. \*1 1 Kg 15:17.

carried away the stones of Ramah and the timber thereof wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

<sup>7</sup>And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, "Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore has the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand. <sup>8</sup>Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge host with very many chariots and horsemen?" Yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, He delivered them into thine hand. <sup>9</sup>For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show Himself strong on behalf of those whose heart is perfect toward Him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars." <sup>10</sup>Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison house, for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people the same time.

<sup>11</sup>And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. <sup>12</sup>And Asa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diseased in his feet until his disease was exceeding great. Yet in his disease he sought not the LORD, but the physicians. <sup>13</sup>And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign. <sup>14</sup>And they buried him in his own sepulchers, which he had made for himself in the City of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odors and divers kinds of spices prepared by the apothecaries' art; and they made a very great burning for him.

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>Jehoshaphat, succeeding Asa, reigneth well and prospereth. <sup>7</sup>He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach in Judah. <sup>10</sup>His enemies, being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute. <sup>12</sup>His greatness, captains, and armies.

<sup>1</sup>And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.\* <sup>2</sup>And he placed forces in all the fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken. <sup>3</sup>And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David and sought not unto the Baalim, <sup>4</sup>but sought the LORD God of his father and walked in His commandments, and not according to the doings of Israel. <sup>5</sup>Therefore the LORD established the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah brought Jehoshaphat presents, and he had riches and honor in abundance. <sup>6</sup>And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the LORD; moreover he took away the high places and Asherah poles out of Judah.

<sup>7</sup>Also in the third year of his reign he sent his princes, even Ben-hail, and Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nethaneel, and Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah. <sup>8</sup>And with them he sent Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tobadonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests. <sup>9</sup>And they taught in Judah, and had the Book of the Law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah and taught the people.

<sup>10</sup>And the fear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat. <sup>11</sup>Also some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents and tribute silver; and the Arabians brought

\*16:8 2 Chr 14:9. \*1 1 Kg 15:24.

him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats. <sup>12</sup>And Jehoshaphat waxed exceedingly great; and he built in Judah palaces and cities for stores. <sup>13</sup>And he had much business in the cities of Judah; and the men of war, mighty men of valor, were in Jerusalem. <sup>14</sup>And these are the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers. Of Judah, the captains of thousands: Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valor three hundred thousand; <sup>15</sup>and next to him was Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand; <sup>16</sup>and next to him was Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD, and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valor. <sup>17</sup>And of Benjamin: Eliada a mighty man of valor, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand; <sup>18</sup>and next to him was Jehozabad, and with him a hundred and fourscore thousand ready, prepared for the war. <sup>19</sup>These waited on the king, besides those whom the king put in the fortified cities throughout all Judah.

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>1</sup>Jehoshaphat, joined through marriage ties with Ahab, is persuaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead. <sup>4</sup>Ahab, seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah is slain there.

<sup>1</sup>Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honor in abundance, and allied himself through marriage ties with Ahab. <sup>2</sup>And after certain years he went down to Ahab in Samaria.\* And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance and for the people whom he had with him, and persuaded him to go up with him to Ramoth-gilead. <sup>3</sup>And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, "Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead?" And he answered him, "I am as thou art, and my people as thy people; and we will be with thee in the war."

<sup>4</sup>And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, "Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD today." <sup>5</sup>Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, "Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?" And they said, "Go up; for God will deliver it into the king's hand." <sup>6</sup>But Jehoshaphat said, "Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides these, that we might inquire of him?" <sup>7</sup>And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, "There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil. The same is Micaiah the son of Imla." And Jehoshaphat said, "Let not the king say so!" <sup>8</sup>And the king of Israel called for one of his officers and said, "Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla." <sup>9</sup>And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat each of them on his throne, clothed in their robes, and they sat in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. <sup>10</sup>And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, "Thus saith the LORD: 'With these thou shalt push Syria until they be consumed.'" <sup>11</sup>And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, "Go up to

\*2 1 Kg 22:2.

Ramoth-gilead and prosper, for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king."

<sup>12</sup>And the messenger who went to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, "Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king with one assent. Let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good." <sup>13</sup>And Micaiah said, "As the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak." <sup>14</sup>And when he had come to the king, the king said unto him, "Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?" And he said, "Go ye up and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand." <sup>15</sup>And the king said to him, "How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?" <sup>16</sup>Then he said, "I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And the LORD said, 'These have no master. Let them return therefore every man to his house in peace.'" <sup>17</sup>And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, "Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?"

<sup>18</sup>Again Micaiah said, "Therefore hear the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting upon His throne, and all the host of heaven standing on His right hand and on His left. <sup>19</sup>And the LORD said, 'Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel; that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?' And one spoke saying in this manner, and another saying in that manner. <sup>20</sup>Then there came out a spirit,\* and stood before the LORD and said, 'I will entice him.' And the LORD said unto him, 'How?' <sup>21</sup>And he said, 'I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' And the LORD said, 'Thou shalt entice him, and thou shalt also prevail. Go out, and do even so.' <sup>22</sup>Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee."

<sup>23</sup>Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek and said, "Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?" <sup>24</sup>And Micaiah said, "Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself." <sup>25</sup>Then the king of Israel said, "Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city and to Joash the king's son, <sup>26</sup>and say, 'Thus saith the king: Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction until I return in peace.'" <sup>27</sup>And Micaiah said, "If thou certainly return in peace, then hath not the LORD spoken by me." And he said, "Hearken, all ye people."

<sup>28</sup>So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. <sup>29</sup>And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, "I will disguise myself and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes." So the king of Israel disguised himself, and they went to the

\*20 Job 1:6.

battle. <sup>30</sup>Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots who were with him, saying, "Fight ye not with small or great, but only with the king of Israel." <sup>31</sup>And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat that they said, "It is the king of Israel." Therefore they compassed about him to fight. But Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them to depart from him. <sup>32</sup>For it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again from pursuing him.

<sup>33</sup>And a certain man drew a bow according to chance and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the armor. Therefore he said to his chariot man, "Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host, for I am wounded." <sup>34</sup>And the battle increased that day. Nonetheless the king of Israel propped himself up in his chariot against the Syrians until the evening. And about the time of the sun going down he died.

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup>Jehoshaphat, reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdom. <sup>5</sup>His instructions to the judges, <sup>8</sup>to the priests and Levites.

<sup>1</sup>And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup>And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to King Jehoshaphat, "Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love those who hate the LORD? Therefore is wrath upon thee from before the LORD. <sup>3</sup>Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the Asherah poles out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God."\*

<sup>4</sup>And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem; and he went out again through the people from Beer-sheba to Mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers. <sup>5</sup>And he set judges in the land throughout all the fortified cities of Judah, city by city, <sup>6</sup>and said to the judges, "Take heed what ye do; for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who is with you in the matter of judgment. <sup>7</sup>Therefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you. Take heed and do it; for there is no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of bribes."\*

<sup>8</sup>Moreover in Jerusalem, Jehoshaphat set some of the Levites and some of the priests and some of the chief of the fathers of Israel for the judgment of the LORD and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem. <sup>9</sup>And he charged them, saying, "Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. <sup>10</sup>And whatsoever cause shall come to you from your brethren who dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes

\*3 2 Chr 17:4, 6. \*7 Dt 10:17, Job 34:19, Acts 10:34, Rom 2:11, 1 Pt 1:17.

and judgments, ye shall even warn them, that they trespass not against the LORD, and so wrath come upon you and upon your brethren. This do, and ye shall not trespass. <sup>11</sup>And behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of the LORD, and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters. Also the Levites shall be officers before you. Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good."

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>1</sup>Jehoshaphat, in his fear, proclaimeth a fast. <sup>5</sup>His prayer. <sup>14</sup>The prophecy of Jahaziel. <sup>20</sup>Jehoshaphat exhorteth the people and setteth singers to praise the Lord. <sup>22</sup>The great overthrow of the enemies. <sup>26</sup>The people, having blessed God at Berachah, return in triumph. <sup>31</sup>Jehoshaphat's reign. <sup>35</sup>His convoy of ships, which he made with Ahaziah according to the prophecy of Eliezer, unhappily perished.

<sup>1</sup>It came to pass after this also, that the children of Moab and the children of Ammon, and with them others besides the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle. <sup>2</sup>Then there came some who told Jehoshaphat, saying, "There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side of Syria; and behold, they are in Hazazon-tamar, which is En-gedi." <sup>3</sup>And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. <sup>4</sup>And Judah gathered themselves together to ask help of the LORD; even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

<sup>5</sup>And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court, <sup>6</sup>and said, "O LORD God of our fathers, art not Thou God in heaven? And rulest not Thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? And in Thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand Thee? <sup>7</sup>Art not Thou our God, who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before Thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham Thy friend for ever? <sup>8</sup>And they dwelt therein, and have built Thee a sanctuary therein for Thy name, saying, <sup>9</sup>'If, when evil cometh upon us,\* as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house and in Thy presence (for Thy name is in this house), and cry unto Thee in our affliction, then Thou wilt hear and help.' <sup>10</sup>And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and Mount Seir, whom Thou wouldest not let Israel invade when they came out of the land of Egypt,\* but they turned from them and destroyed them not— <sup>11</sup>behold, I say, how they reward us by coming to cast us out of Thy possession, which Thou hast given us to inherit. <sup>12</sup>O our God, wilt Thou not judge them? For we have no might against this great company that cometh against us, neither know we what to do; but our eyes are upon Thee."

<sup>13</sup>And all Judah stood before the LORD with their little ones, their

\*9 2 Chr 6:28, 1 Kg 8:37. \*20:10 Dt 2:9.

wives, and their children. <sup>14</sup>Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation. <sup>15</sup>And he said, "Hearken ye, all Judah and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou King Jehoshaphat! Thus saith the LORD unto you: 'Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's. <sup>16</sup>Tomorrow go ye down against them. Behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz, and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the Wilderness of Jeruel. <sup>17</sup>Ye shall not need to fight in this battle. Set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem.' Fear not, nor be dismayed. Tomorrow go out against them, for the LORD will be with you."

<sup>18</sup>And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground, and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD. <sup>19</sup>And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites and of the children of the Korahites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

<sup>20</sup>And they rose early in the morning and went forth into the Wilderness of Tekoa; and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, "Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem: Believe in the LORD your God; so shall ye be established. Believe His prophets; so shall ye prosper."\* <sup>21</sup>And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD who should praise the beauty of holiness as they went out before the army, and to say,

"Praise the LORD,  
for His mercy endureth for ever."

<sup>22</sup>And when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushes against the children of Ammon, Moab, and Mount Seir, who had come against Judah; and they were smitten. <sup>23</sup>For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of Mount Seir utterly to slay and destroy them; and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.

<sup>24</sup>And when Judah came toward the watchtower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude; and behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped. <sup>25</sup>And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil from them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away; and they were three days in gathering the spoil, it was so much. <sup>26</sup>And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the Valley of Berachah [that is, Blessing], for there they blessed the LORD. Therefore the name of the same place was called The Valley of Berachah unto this day. <sup>27</sup>Then they returned, every man of Judah and

\*20 Isa 7:9.

Jerusalem, with Jehoshaphat at the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies. <sup>28</sup>And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD. <sup>29</sup>And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of those countries when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel. <sup>30</sup>So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about.

<sup>31</sup>And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah.\* He was thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. <sup>32</sup>And he walked in the way of Asa his father and departed not from it, doing that which was right in the sight of the LORD. <sup>33</sup>However the high places were not taken away, for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

<sup>34</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Jehu the son of Hanani, who is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.\*

<sup>35</sup>And after this Jehoshaphat king of Judah joined himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly. <sup>36</sup>And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish; and they made the ships in Ezion-geber. <sup>37</sup>Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, "Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works." And the ships were broken up, so that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

## CHAPTER 21

<sup>1</sup>Jehoram, succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren. <sup>5</sup>His wicked reign. <sup>8</sup>Edom and Libnah revolt. <sup>12</sup>The prophecy of Elijah against him in writing. <sup>16</sup>Philistines and Arabians oppress him. <sup>18</sup>His incurable disease, infamous death, and burial.

<sup>1</sup>Now Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David.\* And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. <sup>2</sup>And he had brethren, the sons of Jehoshaphat: Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah; all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel. <sup>3</sup>And their father gave them great gifts of silver and gold and precious things, with fortified cities in Judah; but the kingdom he gave to Jehoram, because he was the first-born. <sup>4</sup>Now when Jehoram had risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself and slew all his brethren with the sword, and others also of the princes of Israel.\* <sup>5</sup>Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. <sup>6</sup>And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab, for he had the daughter of Ahab as wife;\* and he wrought that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD. <sup>7</sup>However the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that He had made with David, and as He promised to give a light to him and to his sons for ever.\*

<sup>8</sup>In his days the Edomites revolted from under the dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king. <sup>9</sup>Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him;\* and he rose up by night and smote the Edomites who compassed him

\*<sup>31</sup> 1 Kg 22:41. \*<sup>34</sup> 1 Kg 16:1. \*<sup>1</sup> 1 Kg 22:50. \*<sup>4</sup> 2 Kg 8:16-17. \*<sup>6</sup> 2 Chr 22:2. \*<sup>7</sup> 2 Sam 8, 1 Kg 11:36, 2 Kg 8:19, Ps 132:11. \*<sup>9</sup> 2 Kg 8:21.

about and the captains of the chariots. <sup>10</sup>So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time also did Libnah revolt from under his hand, because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

<sup>11</sup>Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah thereto. <sup>12</sup>And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, "Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father: 'Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah, <sup>13</sup>but hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring like the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, who were better than thyself, <sup>14</sup>behold, with a great plague will the LORD smite thy people and thy children and thy wives and all thy goods. <sup>15</sup>And thou shalt have great sickness with a disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.'"

<sup>16</sup>Moreover the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines and of the Arabians who were near the Ethiopians. <sup>17</sup>And they came up into Judah and broke into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also and his wives, so that there was not a son left him, except Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

<sup>18</sup>And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease. <sup>19</sup>And it came to pass that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness; so he died of grievous diseases. And his people made no burning for him like the burning of his fathers. <sup>20</sup>Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years and departed without being desired. However they buried him in the City of David, but not in the sepulchers of the kings.

## CHAPTER 22

<sup>1</sup>Ahaziah, succeeding, reigneth wickedly. <sup>5</sup>In his confederacy with Jehoram the son of Ahab, he is slain by Jehu. <sup>10</sup>Athaliah, destroying all the royal seed except Joash, whom Jehoshabeath his aunt hid, usurpeth the kingdom.

<sup>1</sup>And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead.\* for the band of men who came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest.\* So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, reigned. <sup>2</sup>Forty and two years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri.\* <sup>3</sup>He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab, for his mother was his counselor to do wickedly. <sup>4</sup>Therefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of Ahab; for they were his counselors after the death of his father, to his destruction. <sup>5</sup>He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians smote Joram. <sup>6</sup>And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds which were given him at Ramah when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

<sup>7</sup>And the destruction of Ahaziah was of God by his coming to Joram; for when he had come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.\* <sup>8</sup>And it came to pass, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah who ministered to Ahaziah, that he slew them. <sup>9</sup>And he sought Ahaziah, and they caught him (for he had hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu.\* And when they had slain him, they buried him, "because," said

\*1a 2 Kg 8:24. \*1b 2 Chr 21:17. \*2 2 Chr 21:6. \*7 2 Kg 9:7. \*9 2 Kg 9:27.

they, "he is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart." So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep the kingdom still.

<sup>10</sup>But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the royal seed of the house of Judah.\* <sup>11</sup>But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons who were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of King Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah), hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not. <sup>12</sup>And he was with them hidden in the house of God six years; and Athaliah reigned over the land.

## CHAPTER 23

<sup>1</sup>Jehoiada, having set things in order, maketh Joash king. <sup>12</sup>Athaliah is slain. <sup>16</sup>Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

<sup>1</sup>And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds into a covenant with him:\* Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri. <sup>2</sup>And they went about in Judah and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem. <sup>3</sup>And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, "Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath said of the sons of David.\* <sup>4</sup>This is the thing that ye shall do: A third part of you entering on the Sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be keepers of the doors; <sup>5</sup>and a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the Gate of the Foundation; and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of the LORD. <sup>6</sup>But let none come into the house of the LORD except the priests and those who minister of the Levites. They shall go in, for they are holy, but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD. <sup>7</sup>And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever else cometh into the house, he shall be put to death; but be ye with the king when he cometh in and when he goeth out."

<sup>8</sup>So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men who were to come in on the Sabbath, with those who were to go out on the Sabbath; for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses. <sup>9</sup>Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears and bucklers and shields that had been King David's, which were in the house of God. <sup>10</sup>And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about. <sup>11</sup>Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and gave him the testimony, and made him king.\* And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, "God save the king."

<sup>12</sup>Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD. <sup>13</sup>And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entrance, and the princes and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of music, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes and said, "Treason! Treason!" <sup>14</sup>Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds who were set over the host, and said unto them, "Take her forth among the ranks. And whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword." For the priest said, "Slay her not in the house of the LORD." <sup>15</sup>So they laid hands on her; and when she had come to the entrance of the Horse Gate by the king's house, they slew her there.

\*22:10 2 Kg 11:1. \*1 2 Kg 11:4. \*3 2 Sam 11:12, 1 Kg 2:4, 9:5, 2 Chr 6:16, 7:18. \*23:11 Dt 17:18.

<sup>16</sup>And Jehoiada made a covenant between him and between all the people and between the king, that they should be the LORD'S people. <sup>17</sup>Then all the people went to the house of Baal and broke it down, and broke his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.\* <sup>18</sup>Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests, the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of the LORD,\* to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the Law of Moses,\* with rejoicing and with singing, as it was ordained by David. <sup>19</sup>And he set the gatekeepers at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none who was unclean in any thing should enter in.\* <sup>20</sup>And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD; and they came through the High Gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom. <sup>21</sup>And all the people of the land rejoiced; and the city was quiet after they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

## CHAPTER 24

<sup>1</sup>Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada. <sup>4</sup>He giveth orders for the repair of the temple.

<sup>15</sup>Jehoiada: his death and honorable burial. <sup>17</sup>Joash, falling to idolatry, slayeth Zechariah the son of Jehoiada. <sup>23</sup>Joash is despoiled by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabad. <sup>27</sup>Amaziah succeedeth him.

<sup>1</sup>Joash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem.\* Also his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. <sup>2</sup>And Joash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest. <sup>3</sup>And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he begot sons and daughters.

<sup>4</sup>And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to repair the house of the LORD. <sup>5</sup>And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, "Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather from all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter." However the Levites hastened it not. <sup>6</sup>And the king called for Jehoiada the chief priest and said unto him, "Why hast thou not required the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, according to the commandment of Moses, the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?"\* <sup>7</sup>For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon the Baalim.

<sup>8</sup>And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it outside at the gate of the house of the LORD. <sup>9</sup>And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem to bring in to the LORD the

\*<sup>17</sup> Dt 13:9. \*<sup>18a</sup> 1 Chr 24:1. \*<sup>18b</sup> Num 28:2. \*<sup>19</sup> 1 Chr 26:1. \*<sup>1</sup> 2 Kg 12:1. \*<sup>6</sup> Ex 30:12-14.

collection that Moses the servant of God laid upon Israel in the wilderness. <sup>10</sup>And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in and cast into the chest until they had made an end. <sup>11</sup>Now it came to pass, at whatever time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, that the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. <sup>12</sup>And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD; and they hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD. <sup>13</sup>So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them; and they set the house of God in order, and strengthened it. <sup>14</sup>And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, of which were made vessels for the house of the LORD, even vessels to minister and to offer withal, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

<sup>15</sup>But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died: a hundred and thirty years old was he when he died. <sup>16</sup>And they buried him in the City of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God and toward His house.

<sup>17</sup>Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them. <sup>18</sup>And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served Asherah poles and idols; and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass. <sup>19</sup>Yet He sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them, but they would not give ear.

<sup>20</sup>And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, who stood above the people, and said unto them, "Thus saith God: 'Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? Because ye have forsaken the LORD, He hath also forsaken you.'" <sup>21</sup>And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD.\* <sup>22</sup>Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, "The LORD look upon it, and require it."

<sup>23</sup>And it came to pass at the end of the year that the host of Syria came up against him; and they came to Judah and Jerusalem and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all their spoil unto the king of Damascus. <sup>24</sup>For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men; and the LORD delivered a

\*21 Mt 23:37.

very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash. <sup>25</sup>And when they had departed from him (for they left him with grave diseases), his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died. And they buried him in the City of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchers of the kings. <sup>26</sup>And these are those who conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith a Moabitess. <sup>27</sup>Now concerning his sons, and the greatness of the burdens laid upon him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold, they are written in the commentary of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 25

<sup>1</sup>Amaziah beginneth to reign well. <sup>3</sup>He executeth justice on the traitors. <sup>5</sup>Having hired an army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet, he loseth the hundred talents and dismisseth them. <sup>11</sup>He overthroweth the Edomites. <sup>13</sup>The Israelites, discontented with their dismissal, despoil as they return home. <sup>14</sup>Amaziah, proud of his victory, serveth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonitions of the prophet. <sup>17</sup>He provoketh Joash to Amaziah's overthrow. <sup>25</sup>His reign. <sup>27</sup>He is slain by conspiracy.

<sup>1</sup>Amaziah was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem.\* And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup>And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart. <sup>3</sup>Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to him, that he slew his servants who had killed the king his father. <sup>4</sup>But he slew not their children, but did as it is written in the law in the Book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, "The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin."\*

<sup>5</sup>Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together and made them captains over thousands and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin. And he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, able to go forth to war, who could handle spear and shield. <sup>6</sup>He hired also a hundred thousand mighty men of valor out of Israel for a hundred talents of silver. <sup>7</sup>But there came a man of God to him, saying, "O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee, for the LORD is not with Israel, to wit, with all the children of Ephraim. <sup>8</sup>But if thou wilt go, do it; be strong for the battle. But God shall make thee fall before the enemy, for God hath the power to help and to cast down." <sup>9</sup>And Amaziah said to the man of God, "But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel?" And the man of God answered, "The LORD is able to give thee much more than this." <sup>10</sup>Then Amaziah separated them (to wit, the army that had come to him out from Ephraim) to go home again. Therefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in great anger.

<sup>11</sup>And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people and went to the Valley of Salt, and smote ten thousand of the children of Seir. <sup>12</sup>And another ten thousand left alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, so that they

\*1 2 Kg 14:1. \*4 Dt 24:16, 2 Kg 14:6, Jer 31:30, Ezk 18:20.

all were broken in pieces. <sup>13</sup>But the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them and took much spoil.

<sup>14</sup>Now it came to pass, after Amaziah had come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them and burned incense unto them. <sup>15</sup>Therefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and He sent unto him a prophet, who said unto him, "Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?" <sup>16</sup>And it came to pass as he talked with him, that the king said unto him, "Art thou made the king's counsel? Forbear! Why should thou be smitten?" Then the prophet forbore and said, "I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this and hast not hearkened unto my counsel."

<sup>17</sup>Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, "Come, let us look one another in the face." <sup>18</sup>And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah,\* saying, "The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, 'Give thy daughter to my son as wife'; and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trod down the thistle. <sup>19</sup>Thou sayest, 'Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites,' and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast. Abide now at home. Why shouldst thou meddle to thine hurt, that thou shouldst fall, even thou and Judah with thee?" <sup>20</sup>But Amaziah would not hear; for it came from God, that He might deliver them into the hand of their enemies, because they sought after the gods of Edom. <sup>21</sup>So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they looked one another in the face, both he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah. <sup>22</sup>And Judah was smitten before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent. <sup>23</sup>And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh; and he brought him to Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the Gate of Ephraim to the Corner Gate, four hundred cubits. <sup>24</sup>And he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

<sup>25</sup>And Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, fifteen years. <sup>26</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel? <sup>27</sup>Now after the time that Amaziah turned away from following the LORD, they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish, but they sent to Lachish after him and slew him there. <sup>28</sup>And they brought him upon horses and buried him with his fathers in the City of Judah [that is, the City of David].

## CHAPTER 26

<sup>1</sup>Uzziah, succeeding and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, prospereth. <sup>16</sup>Waxing proud, he invadeth the priest's office and is smitten with leprosy. <sup>22</sup>He dieth, and Jotham succeedeth him.

<sup>1</sup>Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in place of his father Amaziah.\* <sup>2</sup>He built Eloth and restored it to Judah after the king slept with his fathers.

<sup>3</sup>Sixteen years old was Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. Also his mother's name was Jecoliah of Jerusalem. <sup>4</sup>And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did. <sup>5</sup>And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God; and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

\*18 2 Kg 14:8-9. \*1 2 Kg 14:21, 15:1.

<sup>6</sup>And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and broke down the wall of Gath and the wall of Jabneh and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod and among the Philistines. <sup>7</sup>And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians who dwelt in Gurbaal, and the Meunites. <sup>8</sup>And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah; and his name spread abroad even to the entrance of Egypt, for he strengthened himself exceedingly. <sup>9</sup>Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the Corner Gate and at the Valley Gate and at the turning of the wall, and fortified them. <sup>10</sup>Also he built towers in the desert and dug many wells, for he had much cattle, both in the low country and in the plains; husbandmen also, and vine dressers in the mountains and in Carmel, for he loved husbandry. <sup>11</sup>Moreover Uzziah had a host of fighting men who went out to war by bands, according to the number of their count by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains. <sup>12</sup>The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valor was two thousand and six hundred. <sup>13</sup>And under their hand was an army, three hundred and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power to help the king against the enemy. <sup>14</sup>And Uzziah prepared for them, throughout all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and jackets of mail, and bows, and slings to cast stones. <sup>15</sup>And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by skillful men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad, for he was marvelously helped till he was strong.

<sup>16</sup>But when he was strong his heart was lifted up, to his destruction; for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense. <sup>17</sup>And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, who were valiant men. <sup>18</sup>And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, "It pertaineth not unto thee,\* Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aäron,\* who are consecrated to burn incense. Go out of the sanctuary, for thou hast trespassed; neither shall it be for thine honor from the LORD God." <sup>19</sup>Then Uzziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand to burn incense; and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up on his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, beside the incense altar. <sup>20</sup>And Azariah the chief priest and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he was leprous on his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence. Yea, he himself hastened also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.\* <sup>21</sup>And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death,\* and he dwelt in a separate house,\* being a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD. And Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

<sup>22</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write. <sup>23</sup>So Uzziah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which belonged to the kings, for they said, "He is a leper." And Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 27

<sup>1</sup>Jotham, reigning well, prospereth. <sup>5</sup>He subdueth the Ammonites. <sup>7</sup>His reign. <sup>9</sup>Ahaz succeedeth him.

<sup>1</sup>Jotham was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.\* Also his mother's name was Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok. <sup>2</sup>And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did. Howbeit, he entered not into the temple of the LORD, and the people did yet corruptly. <sup>3</sup>He built the High Gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel he built much. <sup>4</sup>Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built strongholds and towers. <sup>5</sup>He fought also with the king of

\*18a Num 18:7. \*18b Ex 30:7. \*20 Est 6:12. \*21a 2 Kg 15:5. \*21b Lev 13:46. \*1 2 Kg 15:32.

the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. The same did the children of Ammon pay unto him both the second year and the third. <sup>6</sup>So Jotham became mighty, because he prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

<sup>7</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars and his ways, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. <sup>8</sup>He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. <sup>9</sup>And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the City of David; and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 28

<sup>1</sup>Ahaz, reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians. <sup>6</sup>Judah, being captured by the Israelites, is sent home by the counsel of Oded the prophet. <sup>16</sup>Ahaz, sending for aid to Assyria, is not helped thereby. <sup>22</sup>In his distress, he groweth more idolatrous. <sup>26</sup>He, dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.

<sup>1</sup>Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem;\* but he did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD like David his father. <sup>2</sup>For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel and made also molten images for the Baalim. <sup>3</sup>Moreover he burned incense in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, and burned his children in the fire,\* according to the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel. <sup>4</sup>He sacrificed also and burned incense in the high places and on the hills and under every green tree. <sup>5</sup>Therefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to Damascus.

And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. <sup>6</sup>For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, who were all valiant men, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. <sup>7</sup>And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah who was next to the king.

<sup>8</sup>And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them and brought the spoil to Samaria. <sup>9</sup>But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded; and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, "Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, He hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reacheth up unto heaven. <sup>10</sup>And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem as bondmen and bondwomen unto you. But are there not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God? <sup>11</sup>Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, whom ye have taken captive from your brethren; for the fierce wrath of the LORD is upon you."

<sup>12</sup>Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against those who came from the war. <sup>13</sup>and said unto them, "Ye shall not bring in the captives hither, for whereas we have offended against the LORD already, ye intend to add more to our sins and to our trespass; for our trespass is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel." <sup>14</sup>So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation. <sup>15</sup>And the men who were mentioned by name rose up and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all who were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and

\*1 2 Kg 16:2. \*3 Lev 18:21.

gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses and brought them to their brethren at Jericho, the city of palm trees.\* Then they returned to Samaria.

<sup>16</sup>At that time King Ahaz sent unto the kings of Assyria to help him. <sup>17</sup>For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives. <sup>18</sup>The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Aijalon, and Gederoth, and Shochu with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof; and they dwelt there. <sup>19</sup>For the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel, for he made Judah naked and transgressed sorely against the LORD. <sup>20</sup>And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him and distressed him, but strengthened him not. <sup>21</sup>For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the king and from the princes, and gave it unto the king of Assyria; but he helped him not.

<sup>22</sup>And in the time of his distress he trespassed yet more against the LORD: this is that King Ahaz. <sup>23</sup>For he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus which smote him; and he said, "Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me." But they were the ruin of him and of all Israel. <sup>24</sup>And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made himself altars in every corner of Jerusalem. <sup>25</sup>And in every separate city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

<sup>26</sup>Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. <sup>27</sup>And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem; but they brought him not into the sepulchers of the kings of Israel. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 29

<sup>1</sup>Hezekiah: his good reign. <sup>3</sup>He restoreth religion. <sup>5</sup>He exhorteth the Levites. <sup>12</sup>They sanctify themselves and cleanse the house of God. <sup>20</sup>Hezekiah offereth solemn sacrifices, wherein the Levites were more zealous than the priests.

<sup>1</sup>Hezekiah began to reign when he was five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem.\* And his mother's name was Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah. <sup>2</sup>And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

<sup>3</sup>He, in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the LORD and repaired them. <sup>4</sup>And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street, <sup>5</sup>and said unto them, "Hear me, ye Levites! Sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place. <sup>6</sup>For our fathers have trespassed and done that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken Him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned their backs.. <sup>7</sup>Also they have shut up the doors of the porch and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place unto

\*<sup>15</sup> Dt 34:3. \*<sup>1</sup> 2 Kg 18:1.

the God of Israel. <sup>8</sup>Therefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and He hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes. <sup>9</sup>For lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this. <sup>10</sup>Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that His fierce wrath may turn away from us. <sup>11</sup>My sons, be not now negligent; for the LORD hath chosen you to stand before Him, to serve Him, and that ye should minister unto Him and burn incense.”\*

<sup>12</sup>Then the Levites arose: Mahath the son of Amasai and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites; and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi and Azariah the son of Jehalelel; and of the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah and Eden the son of Joah; <sup>13</sup>and of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeiel; and of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah; <sup>14</sup>and of the sons of Heman, Jehiel and Shimei; and of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel. <sup>15</sup>And they gathered their brethren and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD. <sup>16</sup>And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took it to carry it out abroad into the Brook Kidron. <sup>17</sup>Now they began on the first day of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD. So they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days, and on the sixteenth day of the first month they finished. <sup>18</sup>Then they went in to Hezekiah the king and said, “We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering with all the vessels thereof, and the showbread table with all the vessels thereof. <sup>19</sup>Moreover all the vessels which King Ahaz in his reign cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified; and behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.”

<sup>20</sup>Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD. <sup>21</sup>And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats for a sin offering for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah.\* And he commanded the priests, the sons of Aaron, to offer them on the altar of the LORD. <sup>22</sup>So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood and sprinkled it on the altar.\* Likewise, when they had killed the rams they sprinkled the blood upon the altar. They killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar. <sup>23</sup>And they brought forth the he-goats for the sin offering before the king and the congregation, and they laid their hands upon them.\* <sup>24</sup>And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the

\*11 Num 8:14, 18:2, 6. \*21 Lev 4:14. \*22 Lev 8:14-15, Heb 9:21. \*23 Lev 4:15.

altar to make an atonement for all Israel; for the king commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering should be made for all Israel.

<sup>25</sup>And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet;\* for so was the commandment of the LORD by his prophets. <sup>26</sup>And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets. <sup>27</sup>And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began also with the trumpets and with the instruments ordained by David king of Israel. <sup>28</sup>And all the congregation worshiped, and the singers sang and the trumpeters sounded; and all this continued until the burnt offering was finished. <sup>29</sup>And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all who were present with him bowed themselves and worshiped. <sup>30</sup>Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of David and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshiped.

<sup>31</sup>Then Hezekiah answered and said, "Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto the LORD; come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the LORD." And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings, and as many as were of a free heart burned offerings. <sup>32</sup>And the number of the burnt offerings which the congregation brought was threescore and ten bullocks, a hundred rams, and two hundred lambs. All these were for a burnt offering to the LORD. <sup>33</sup>And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep. <sup>34</sup>But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings. Therefore their brethren the Levites helped them till the work was ended and until the other priests had sanctified themselves; for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests. <sup>35</sup>And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and the drink offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order. <sup>36</sup>And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people; for the thing was done suddenly.

## CHAPTER 30

<sup>1</sup>Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn Passover in the second month for Judah and Israel.

<sup>13</sup>The assembly, having destroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feast fourteen days.

<sup>27</sup>The priests and Levites bless the people.

<sup>1</sup>And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem to keep the Passover unto the LORD God of Israel. <sup>2</sup>For the king had taken counsel with his princes and all the congregation in Jerusalem to keep the Passover in the second month.\* <sup>3</sup>For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together at Jerusalem. <sup>4</sup>And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation. <sup>5</sup>So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the Passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem; for they had not done it for a long time in such manner as it was written. <sup>6</sup>So the couriers went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the com-

\*<sup>25</sup> 1 Chr 16:4, 25:6. \*<sup>2</sup> Num 19:11.

mandment of the king, saying, "Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and He will return to the remnant of you that have escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria. <sup>7</sup>And be not ye like your fathers and like your brethren who trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, so that He therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see. <sup>8</sup>Now be ye not stiff-necked, as your fathers were, but yield yourselves unto the LORD and enter into His sanctuary, which He hath sanctified for ever; and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of His wrath may turn away from you. <sup>9</sup>For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children shall find compassion before those who lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land; for the LORD your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away His face from you if ye return unto Him."\*

<sup>10</sup>So the couriers passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun; but they laughed them to scorn and mocked them. <sup>11</sup>Nevertheless some from Asher and Manasseh and from Zebulun humbled themselves and came to Jerusalem. <sup>12</sup>Also the hand of God was in Judah, to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes by the word of the LORD.

<sup>13</sup>And there assembled at Jerusalem many people to keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread in the second month, a very great congregation. <sup>14</sup>And they arose and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away and cast them into the Brook Kidron.\* <sup>15</sup>Then they killed the Passover lamb on the fourteenth day of the second month; and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the LORD. <sup>16</sup>And they stood in their place according to their order, according to the law of Moses the man of God. The priests sprinkled the blood which they received from the hand of the Levites. <sup>17</sup>For there were many in the congregation who were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the Passover lambs for every one who was not clean, to sanctify them unto the LORD. <sup>18</sup>For a multitude of the people, even many from Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun had not cleansed themselves, yet they ate the Passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, "The good LORD pardon every one <sup>19</sup>who prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary." <sup>20</sup>And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people. <sup>21</sup>And the children of Israel who were present at Jerusalem kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days with great gladness; and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, singing with loud

\*9 Ex 34:5. \*14 2 Chr 28:24.

instruments unto the LORD. <sup>22</sup>And Hezekiah spoke comfortingly unto all the Levites who taught the good knowledge of the LORD; and they ate throughout the feast seven days, offering peace offerings and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

<sup>23</sup>And the whole assembly took counsel to keep another seven days, and they kept another seven days with gladness. <sup>24</sup>For Hezekiah king of Judah gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep, and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep; and a great number of priests sanctified themselves. <sup>25</sup>And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers who came out of the land of Israel and who dwelt in Judah rejoiced: <sup>26</sup>So there was great joy in Jerusalem; for since the time of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel, there was not the like in Jerusalem. <sup>27</sup>Then the priests, the Levites, arose and blessed the people; and their voice was heard and their prayer came up to His holy dwelling place, even unto heaven.

## CHAPTER 31

<sup>1</sup>The people are zealous in destroying idolatry. <sup>2</sup>Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance. <sup>5</sup>The people's eagerness in offerings and tithes. <sup>11</sup>Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes. <sup>20</sup>The sincerity of Hezekiah.

<sup>1</sup>Now when all this was finished, all Israel who were present went out to the cities of Judah, and broke the images in pieces, and cut down the Asherah poles, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all.\* Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

<sup>2</sup>And Hezekiah appointed the watches of the priests and the Levites according to their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister and to give thanks and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD. <sup>3</sup>He appointed also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, to wit: for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the Sabbaths and for the new moons and for the set feasts, as it is written in the law of the LORD.\* <sup>4</sup>Moreover he commanded the people who dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD. <sup>5</sup>And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly. <sup>6</sup>And concerning the children of Israel and Judah, who dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid them in heaps.\* <sup>7</sup>In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month. <sup>8</sup>And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and His people Israel. <sup>9</sup>Then Hezekiah questioned the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps. <sup>10</sup>And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him and said, "Since the people began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat and have left plenty; for the LORD hath blessed His people, and that which is left is this great store.

<sup>11</sup>Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare storage chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared them, <sup>12</sup>and faithfully brought in the offerings and the tithes

\*1 2 Kg 18:4. \*3 Num 28. \*6 Lev 27:30, Dt 14:28.

and the dedicated things, over which Cononiah the Levite was ruler and Shimei his brother was the next. <sup>13</sup>And Jehiel, and Azariah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah were overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother at the commandment of Hezekiah the king and Azariah the ruler of the house of God. <sup>14</sup>And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the gatekeeper toward the east, was over the freewill offerings of God to distribute the oblations of the LORD and the most holy things. <sup>15</sup>And next to him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah in the cities of the priests, in their set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small; <sup>16</sup>besides their genealogy of males from three years old and upward, even unto every one who entereth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses, <sup>17</sup>both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses; <sup>18</sup>and to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation; for in their set office they sanctified themselves in holiness; <sup>19</sup>also of the sons of Aaron the priests, who were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities in every separate city, the men who were expressed by name to give portions to all the males among the priests and to all who were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

<sup>20</sup>And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought that which was good and right and truth before the LORD his God. <sup>21</sup>And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

## CHAPTER 32

<sup>1</sup>Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortieth himself and encourageth his people.

<sup>9</sup>Hezekiah and Isaiah pray against the blasphemy of Sennacherib's message and letters.

<sup>21</sup>An angel destroyeth the host of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah. <sup>24</sup>Hezekiah prays in his sickness; God giveth him a sign of recovery. <sup>25</sup>Waxing proud, he is humbled by God. <sup>27</sup>His wealth and works. <sup>31</sup>His error with the ambassadors of Babylon. <sup>32</sup>He dies; Manasseh succeedeth him.

<sup>1</sup>After these things and the establishment thereof,\* Sennacherib king of Assyria came and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fortified cities, and thought to win them for himself. <sup>2</sup>And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib had come, and that he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem, <sup>3</sup>he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which were outside the city; and they helped him. <sup>4</sup>So there were gathered many people together, who stopped all the fountains and the brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying, "Why should the kings of Assyria come and find much water?" <sup>5</sup>Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised it up to the towers, and another wall outside, and repaired Millo in the City of David, and made darts and shields in abundance. <sup>6</sup>And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spoke comfortingly to them, saying, <sup>7</sup>"Be strong and

\*1 2 Kg 18:13, Isa 36:1.

courageous. Be not afraid nor dismayed by the king of Assyria and all the multitude that is with him, for there are more with us than with him. <sup>8</sup>With him is an arm of flesh, but with us is the LORD our God to help us and to fight our battles.”\* And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

<sup>9</sup>After this Sennacherib king of Assyria sent his servants to Jerusalem (but he himself laid siege against Lachish, and all his power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah who were at Jerusalem,\* saying, <sup>10</sup>“Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria: ‘Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem? <sup>11</sup>Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give yourselves over to die by famine and by thirst, saying, “The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria”? <sup>12</sup>Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, “Ye shall worship before one altar and burn incense upon it”? <sup>13</sup>Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of other lands? Were the gods of the nations of those lands any way able to deliver their lands out of mine hand? <sup>14</sup>Who was there among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand? <sup>15</sup>Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him; for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand and out of the hand of my fathers. How much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?”

<sup>16</sup>And his servants spoke yet more against the LORD God and against his servant Hezekiah. <sup>17</sup>He wrote also letters to rail at the LORD God of Israel and to speak against him, saying, “As the gods of the nations of other lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.” <sup>18</sup>Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews’ speech unto the people of Jerusalem who were on the wall to frighten them and to trouble them, that they might take the city. <sup>19</sup>And they spoke against the God of Jerusalem as against the gods of the people of the earth, which were the work of the hands of man.

<sup>20</sup>And for this cause Hezekiah the king and the prophet Isaiah, the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven. <sup>21</sup>And the LORD sent an angel who cut off all the mighty men of valor, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria.\* So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he had come into the house of his god, those who came forth from his own loins slew him there with the sword.

<sup>22</sup>Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria and from the hand

\*8 Jer 17:5. \*9 2 Kg 18:17. \*21 2 Kg 19:35.

of all others, and guided them on every side. <sup>23</sup>And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and presents to Hezekiah king of Judah, so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

<sup>24</sup>In those days Hezekiah was sick and near death, and prayed unto the LORD; and He spoke unto him, and He gave him a sign.\* <sup>25</sup>But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit done unto him, for his heart was lifted up. Therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem. <sup>26</sup>Notwithstanding, Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

<sup>27</sup>And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honor; and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels; <sup>28</sup>storehouses also for the increase of corn and wine and oil, and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks. <sup>29</sup>Moreover he provided for himself cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance; for God had given him very much substance. <sup>30</sup>This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the City of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works. <sup>31</sup>Howbeit, in the business of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to inquire of the wonder that was done in the land,\* God left him to try him, that He might know all that was in his heart.

<sup>32</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah and his goodness, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, and in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. <sup>33</sup>And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchers of the sons of David; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honor at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 33

<sup>1</sup>Manasseh: his wicked reign. <sup>3</sup>He setteth up idolatry, and would not be admonished. <sup>11</sup>He is carried into Babylon. <sup>12</sup>Upon his prayer to God he is released, and putteth down idolatry. <sup>18</sup>His acts. <sup>20</sup>He dying, Amon succeedeth him. <sup>21</sup>Amon, reigning wickedly, is slain by his servants. <sup>25</sup>The murderers being slain, Josiah succeedeth him.

<sup>1</sup>Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem.\* <sup>2</sup>But he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, like the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.\* <sup>3</sup>For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down,\* and he reared up altars for the Baalim, and made Asherah poles, and worshiped all the host of heaven and served them. <sup>4</sup>Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, "In Jerusalem shall My name be for ever."\* <sup>5</sup>And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the

\*<sup>24</sup> 2 Kg 20:1, Isa 38:1. \*<sup>31</sup> 2 Kg 20:12, Isa 39:1. \*<sup>1</sup> 2 Kg 21:1. \*<sup>2</sup> Dt 18:9. \*<sup>3</sup> 2 Kg 18:4. \*<sup>4</sup> Dt 12:11, 1 Kg 8:29, 9:3, 2 Chr 6:6, 7:16.

LORD. <sup>6</sup>And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom; also he observed omens, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with mediums and with wizards. He wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD to provoke Him to anger. <sup>7</sup>And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, "In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put My name for ever;" <sup>8</sup>neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers, so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses."<sup>\*</sup> <sup>9</sup>So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err and to do worse than the heathen whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

<sup>10</sup>And the LORD spoke to Manasseh and to his people, but they would not hearken. <sup>11</sup>Therefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, who took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. <sup>12</sup>And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, <sup>13</sup>and prayed unto Him; and He was entreated by him and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD, He was God.

<sup>14</sup>Now after this he built a wall outside the City of David on the west side of Gihon in the valley, even to the entrance at the Fish Gate, and it compassed about Ophel; and he raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fortified cities of Judah. <sup>15</sup>And he took away the strange gods and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city. <sup>16</sup>And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel. <sup>17</sup>Nevertheless the people sacrificed still in the high places, but unto the LORD their God only.

<sup>18</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers who spoke to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel. <sup>19</sup>His prayer also and how God was entreated by him, and all his sins and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places and set up Asherah poles and graven images before he was humbled, behold, they are written among the sayings of the seers. <sup>20</sup>So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house; and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>21</sup>Amon was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.\* <sup>22</sup>But he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father; for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made and served them. <sup>23</sup>And he humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon trespassed more and more. <sup>24</sup>And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house. <sup>25</sup>But the people of the land slew all those who had conspired against King Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

<sup>\*</sup>7 Ps 132:14. <sup>\*</sup>8 2 Sam 7:10. <sup>\*</sup>21 2 Kg 21:19.

## CHAPTER 34

<sup>1</sup>Josiah: his good reign. <sup>3</sup>He destroyeth idolatry. <sup>8</sup>He taketh action for the repair of the temple. <sup>14</sup>Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to inquire of the Lord. <sup>23</sup>Huldah prophesieth destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiah's time. <sup>29</sup>Josiah, causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, reneweth the covenant with God.

<sup>1</sup>Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.\* <sup>2</sup>And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined neither to the right hand nor to the left. <sup>3</sup>For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father; and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem of the high places, and the Asherah poles, and the carved images, and the molten images.\* <sup>4</sup>And they broke down the altars of the Baalim in his presence, and the sun images that were on high above them he cut down; and the Asherah poles and the carved images and the molten images he broke in pieces, and made dust of them and strewed it upon the graves of those who had sacrificed unto them.\* <sup>5</sup>And he burned the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem. <sup>6</sup>And so did he in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their mattocks round about. <sup>7</sup>And when he had broken down the altars and the Asherah poles, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

<sup>8</sup>Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God. <sup>9</sup>And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites who kept the doors had gathered from the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and from all the remnant of Israel, and from all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem. <sup>10</sup>And they put it in the hand of the workmen who had the oversight of the house of the LORD; and they gave it to the workmen who wrought in the house of the LORD to repair and mend the house. <sup>11</sup>Even to the artificers and builders they gave it to buy hewn stone and timber for couplings and to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed. <sup>12</sup>And the men did the work faithfully. And the overseers of them were Jahath and Obadiah the Levites, of the sons of Merari, and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to move it forward, and others of the Levites, all who had skill with instruments of music. <sup>13</sup>Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of all who wrought the work in any manner of

\*1 2 Kg 22:1. \*3 1 Kg 13:2. \*4 Lev 26:30.

service; and of the Levites there were scribes and officers and door-keepers.

<sup>14</sup>And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found a book of the law of the LORD given by Moses.\* <sup>15</sup>And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, "I have found the Book of the Law in the house of the LORD." And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan. <sup>16</sup>And Shaphan carried the book to the king and brought the king word back again, saying, "All that was committed to thy servants, they do it. <sup>17</sup>And they have gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers and to the hand of the workmen." <sup>18</sup>Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, "Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book." And Shaphan read it before the king.

<sup>19</sup>And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes. <sup>20</sup>And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king, saying, <sup>21</sup>"Go, inquire of the LORD for me, and for those who are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found; for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do according to all that is written in this book."

<sup>22</sup>And Hilkiah and those whom the king had appointed went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tokhath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college), and they spoke to her to that effect. <sup>23</sup>And she answered them, "Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: Tell ye the man who sent you to Me, <sup>24</sup>Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will bring evil upon this place and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah, <sup>25</sup>because they have forsaken Me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke Me to anger with all the works of their hands. Therefore My wrath shall be poured out upon this place and shall not be quenched.' <sup>26</sup>And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, 'Thus saith the LORD God of Israel concerning the words which thou hast heard: <sup>27</sup>Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God when thou heardest His words against this place and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before Me, and didst rend thy clothes and weep before Me, I have even heard thee also, saith the LORD. <sup>28</sup>Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place and upon the inhabitants of the

\*14 2 Kg 22:8.

same." So they brought the king word again.

<sup>29</sup>Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.\* <sup>30</sup>And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests and the Levites, and all the people, great and small; and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the LORD. <sup>31</sup>And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD to walk after the LORD, and to keep His commandments and His testimonies and His statutes, with all his heart and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book. <sup>32</sup>And he caused all who were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. <sup>33</sup>And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all who were present in Israel to serve, even to serve the LORD their God. And all his days they departed not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

## CHAPTER 35

<sup>1</sup>Josiah keepeth a most solemn Passover. <sup>20</sup>Provoking Pharaoh Necho, he is slain at Megiddo. <sup>25</sup>Lamentations for Josiah.

<sup>1</sup>Moreover Josiah kept a Passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem;\* and they killed the Passover lamb on the fourteenth day of the first month.\* <sup>2</sup>And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD, <sup>3</sup>and said unto the Levites who taught all Israel, who were holy unto the LORD, "Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David, king of Israel, built. It shall not be a burden upon your shoulders. Serve now the LORD your God and His people Israel, <sup>4</sup>and prepare yourselves according to the houses of your fathers by your courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel\* and according to the writing of Solomon his son.\* <sup>5</sup>And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people and according to the division of the families of the Levites. <sup>6</sup>So kill the Passover lamb, and sanctify yourselves and prepare your brethren, that they may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses."

<sup>7</sup>And Josiah gave to the people lambs and kids from the flock, all for the Passover offerings for all who were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks; these were from the king's substance. <sup>8</sup>And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites. Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the Passover offerings two thousand and six hundred small cattle and three hundred oxen. <sup>9</sup>Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for Passover offerings five thousand small cattle and five hundred oxen.

<sup>10</sup>So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment. <sup>11</sup>And they killed the Passover lamb, and the priests sprinkled the blood from their hands, and the Levites flayed them.\* <sup>12</sup>And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according

\*<sup>29</sup> 2 K 23:1. \*<sup>1a</sup> 2 K 23:21-22. \*<sup>1b</sup> Ex 12:6. \*<sup>4a</sup> 1 Chr 9:10, 1 Chr chp 23-26. \*<sup>4b</sup> 2 Chr 8:14. \*<sup>11</sup> 2 Chr 29:34.

to the divisions of the families of the people to offer unto the LORD, as it is written in the Book of Moses. And so did they with the oxen. <sup>13</sup>And they roasted the Passover lamb with fire according to the ordinance;\* but the other holy offerings boiled they in pots and in caldrons and in pans, and divided them speedily among all the people. <sup>14</sup>And afterward they made ready for themselves and for the priests, because the priests, the sons of Aaron, were busied in offering burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests, the sons of Aaron. <sup>15</sup>And the singers, the sons of Asaph, were in their place, according to the commandment of David and Asaph and Heman and Jeduthun the king's seer.\* And the doorkeepers waited at every gate;\* they needed not depart from their service, for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

<sup>16</sup>So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day to keep the Passover and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of King Josiah. <sup>17</sup>And the children of Israel who were present kept the Passover at that time, and the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days. <sup>18</sup>And there was no Passover like to that kept in Israel since the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a Passover as Josiah kept, and the priests and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. <sup>19</sup>In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this Passover kept.

<sup>20</sup>After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by the Euphrates; and Josiah went out against him.\* <sup>21</sup>But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, "What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war; for God commanded me to make haste. Forbear thee from meddling with God, who is with me, that He destroy thee not." <sup>22</sup>Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the Valley of Megiddo. <sup>23</sup>And the archers shot at King Josiah; and the king said to his servants, "Take me away, for I am sorely wounded." <sup>24</sup>His servants therefore took him out of that chariot and put him in the second chariot that he had, and they brought him to Jerusalem; and he died, and was buried in one of the sepulchers of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.\* <sup>25</sup>And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah. And all the singing men and the singing women spoke of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel; and behold, they are written in the lamentations.

<sup>26</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Josiah and his goodness, according to that which was written in the law of the LORD, <sup>27</sup>and his deeds, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

## CHAPTER 36

<sup>1</sup>Jehoahaz, succeeding, is deposed by pharaoh and carried into Egypt. <sup>5</sup>Jehoiakim, reigning wickedly, is carried bound into Babylon. <sup>9</sup>Jehoiachin, succeeding, reigneth wickedly and is brought into Babylon. <sup>11</sup>Zedekiah, succeeding, reigneth wickedly, and

\*<sup>13</sup> Ex 12:8-9. \*<sup>15a</sup> 1 Chr 25:1. \*<sup>15b</sup> 1 Chr 9:17, 26:14. \*<sup>20</sup> 2 Kg 23:29. \*<sup>24</sup> Zch 12:11.

despiset the prophets and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar. <sup>14</sup>For the sins of the priests and people, Jerusalem is wholly destroyed. <sup>22</sup>The proclamation of Cyrus.

<sup>1</sup>Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.\* <sup>2</sup>Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. <sup>3</sup>And the king of Egypt deposed him at Jerusalem, and levied upon the land a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. <sup>4</sup>And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother and carried him to Egypt.

<sup>5</sup>Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God. <sup>6</sup>Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters to carry him to Babylon. <sup>7</sup>Nebuchadnezzar also carried part of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.\*

<sup>8</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah; and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>9</sup>Jehoiachin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem;\* and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD. <sup>10</sup>And when the year had expired, King Nebuchadnezzar sent and brought him to Babylon with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

<sup>11</sup>Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.\* <sup>12</sup>And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet who spoke from the mouth of the LORD. <sup>13</sup>And he also rebelled against King Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God; but he stiffened his neck and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel. <sup>14</sup>Moreover all the chief of the priests and the people transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD which He had hallowed in Jerusalem.

<sup>15</sup>And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them by His messengers, rising up early, and sending, because He had compassion on His people and on His dwelling place.\* <sup>16</sup>But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised His words, and misused His prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against His people, till there was no remedy.

<sup>17</sup>Therefore He brought upon them the king of the Chaldeans,\* who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped with age; He gave them all into his hand. <sup>18</sup>And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD and the treasures of the king and of his princes, all these he brought to Babylon. <sup>19</sup>And they burned the house of God, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem, and burned all the palaces thereof with fire and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof. <sup>20</sup>And those who had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon

\*1 2 Kg 23:30. \*7 2 Kg 24:13, Dan 1:1-2. \*9 2 Kg 24:8. \*11 Jer 52:1, 2 Kg 24:18. \*15 Jer 25:3, 35:15. \*17 2 Kg 25:1.

where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia, <sup>21</sup>to fulfill the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah,\* until the land had enjoyed her Sabbaths;\* for as long as she lay desolate she kept Sabbath, to fulfill threescore and ten years.

<sup>22</sup>Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia,\* that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished,\* the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom and put it also in writing, saying, <sup>23</sup>“Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia: All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and He hath charged me to build Him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all His people? The LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.”

\*21a Jer 25:9, 12, 29:10. \*21b Lev 26:34-35, 43. \*22a Ezra 1:1. \*22b Jer 25:12-13, 29:10.



---

---

# Ezra

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple. <sup>5</sup>The people provide for the return. <sup>7</sup>Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.

<sup>1</sup>Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled,\* the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom and put it also in writing, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia: 'The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and He hath charged me to build Him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.\* <sup>3</sup>Who is there among you of all His people? His God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (He is the God), which is in Jerusalem. <sup>4</sup>And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver and with gold, and with goods and with beasts, besides the freewill offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem.'"

<sup>5</sup>Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all those whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem. <sup>6</sup>And all those who were about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered. <sup>7</sup>Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar\* had brought forth out of Jerusalem and had put them in the house of his gods; <sup>8</sup>even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and counted them over to Sheshbazzar,\* the prince of Judah.

<sup>9</sup>And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives, <sup>10</sup>thirty basins of gold, four hundred and ten silver basins of a second sort, and other vessels a thousand. <sup>11</sup>All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up with those of the captivity, who were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>The number who return of the people, <sup>36</sup>of the priests, <sup>40</sup>of the Levites, <sup>43</sup>of the Nethinim, <sup>55</sup>of Solomon's servants, <sup>62</sup>of the priests who could not show their pedigree.

<sup>64</sup>The whole number of them, with their substance. <sup>68</sup>Their oblations.

\*1 2 Chr 36:22, Jer 25:12, 29:10. \*2 Isa 44:28, 45:1,13. \*7 2 Kg 24:13, 2 Chr 36:7. \*8 Ezra 5:14.

<sup>1</sup>Now these are the children of the province who came up out of the captivity, of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city.\* <sup>2</sup>who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah.

The number of the men of the people of Israel: <sup>3</sup>the children of Parosh, two thousand a hundred seventy and two; <sup>4</sup>the children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two; <sup>5</sup>the children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five; <sup>6</sup>the children of Pahath-moab,\* of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve; <sup>7</sup>the children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four; <sup>8</sup>the children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five; <sup>9</sup>the children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore; <sup>10</sup>the children of Bani, six hundred forty and two; <sup>11</sup>the children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three; <sup>12</sup>the children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two; <sup>13</sup>the children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six; <sup>14</sup>the children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six; <sup>15</sup>the children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four; <sup>16</sup>the children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight; <sup>17</sup>the children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three; <sup>18</sup>the children of Jorah, a hundred and twelve; <sup>19</sup>the children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three; <sup>20</sup>the children of Gibbar, ninety and five; <sup>21</sup>the children of Bethlehem, a hundred twenty and three; <sup>22</sup>the men of Netophah, fifty and six; <sup>23</sup>the men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight; <sup>24</sup>the children of Azmaveth, forty and two; <sup>25</sup>the children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three; <sup>26</sup>the children of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one; <sup>27</sup>the men of Michmas, a hundred twenty and two; <sup>28</sup>the men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred twenty and three; <sup>29</sup>the children of Nebo, fifty and two; <sup>30</sup>the children of Magbish, a hundred fifty and six; <sup>31</sup>the children of the other Elam,\* a thousand two hundred fifty and four; <sup>32</sup>the children of Harim, three hundred and twenty; <sup>33</sup>the children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five; <sup>34</sup>the children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five; <sup>35</sup>the children of Senaah, three thousand six hundred and thirty.

<sup>36</sup>The priests: the children of Jedaiah,\* of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three; <sup>37</sup>the children of Immer,\* a thousand fifty and two; <sup>38</sup>the children of Pashhur,\* a thousand two hundred forty and seven; <sup>39</sup>the children of Harim,\* a thousand and seventeen.

<sup>40</sup>The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy and four. <sup>41</sup>The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred twenty and eight. <sup>42</sup>The children of the gatekeepers: the children of Shallum; the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all a hundred thirty and nine.

<sup>43</sup>The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, <sup>44</sup>the children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon, <sup>45</sup>the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub, <sup>46</sup>the children of Hagab, the children of Shalmi, the children of Hanan, <sup>47</sup>the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, <sup>48</sup>the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, <sup>49</sup>the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai, <sup>50</sup>the children of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephusim, <sup>51</sup>the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, <sup>52</sup>the children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, <sup>53</sup>the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah, <sup>54</sup>the children of Nezhiah, the children of Hatipha.

<sup>55</sup>The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda, <sup>56</sup>the children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, <sup>57</sup>the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children

\*1 Neh 7:6. \*6 Neh 7:10. \*31 Ezra 2:7. \*36 1 Chr 24:7. \*37 1 Chr 24:14. \*38 1 Chr 9:12.

\*39 1 Chr 24:8.

of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Ami. <sup>58</sup>All the Nethinim\* and the children of Solomon's servants\* were three hundred ninety and two.

<sup>59</sup>And these were they who went up from Telmelah, Telharsa, Cherub, Addan, and Immer; but they could not show their father's house and their seed, whether they were of Israel: <sup>60</sup>the children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

<sup>61</sup>And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai,\* who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name. <sup>62</sup>These sought their register among those who were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found; therefore were they as polluted, put from the priesthood. <sup>63</sup>And the Tirshatha said unto them that they should not eat of the most holy things until there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.\*

<sup>64</sup>The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore, <sup>65</sup>besides their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven; and there were among them two hundred singing men and singing women. <sup>66</sup>Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six, their mules two hundred forty and five, <sup>67</sup>their camels four hundred thirty and five, their asses six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

<sup>68</sup>And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place. <sup>69</sup>They gave according to their ability to the treasury of the work, threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pounds of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.\*

<sup>70</sup>So the priests and the Levites and some of the people, and the singers and the gatekeepers and the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

## CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>The altar is set up, <sup>4</sup>offerings made frequently, <sup>7</sup>workmen prepared. <sup>8</sup>The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.

<sup>1</sup>And when the seventh month had come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup>Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and his brethren,\* and built the altar of the God of Israel to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in\* the law of Moses, the man of God. <sup>3</sup>And they set the altar upon his bases, for fear was upon them because of the people of those countries; and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, even burnt offerings morning and evening. <sup>4</sup>They kept also the Feast of Tabernacles, as it is written, and offered the daily burnt offerings by number according to the custom, as the duty of every day required;\* <sup>5</sup>and afterward offered the continual burnt offering, both of the new moons and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one who willingly offered a freewill offering unto the LORD. <sup>6</sup>From the first day of the seventh month they began to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD. But the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid. <sup>7</sup>They gave money also unto the masons and to the carpenters, and meat and drink and oil unto those of Sidon and to those of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea at Joppa, according to the grant that they had from Cyrus king of Persia.

<sup>8</sup>Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren, the priests and the Levites, and all those who had come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and they appointed the Levites

<sup>58</sup>a Josh 9:21,27, 1 Chr 9:2. <sup>58</sup>b 1 Kg 9:21. <sup>61</sup> 2 Sam 17:27. <sup>63</sup> Ex 28:30. <sup>69</sup> 1 Chr 26:20. <sup>2a</sup> Mt 1:12, Lk 3:27. <sup>2b</sup> Dt 12:5. <sup>4</sup> Num 29:12, Ex 23:16.

from twenty years old and upward, to press forward the work of the house of the LORD. <sup>9</sup>Then stood Jeshua with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah together, to supervise the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad with their sons and their brethren the Levites.

<sup>10</sup>And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals to praise the LORD, according to the ordinance of David king of Israel.\* <sup>11</sup>And they sang together by course, praising and giving thanks unto the LORD:

“Because He is good,

for His mercy endureth for ever toward Israel.”

And all the people shouted with a great shout when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid. <sup>12</sup>But many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers who were elderly men who had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy, <sup>13</sup>so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people; for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>The adversaries, not being accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavor to hinder it. <sup>7</sup>Their letter to Artaxerxes. <sup>17</sup>The decree of Artaxerxes. <sup>23</sup>The building is hindered.

<sup>1</sup>Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity were building the temple unto the LORD God of Israel, <sup>2</sup>then they came to Zerubbabel and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, “Let us build with you, for we seek your God as ye do; and we have done sacrifice unto Him since the days of Esarhaddon king of Assyria, who brought us up hither.” <sup>3</sup>But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel said unto them, “Ye have nothing to do with us in building a house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as King Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.”

<sup>4</sup>Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building, <sup>5</sup>and hired counselors against them to frustrate their purpose all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia. <sup>6</sup>And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, they wrote unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

<sup>7</sup>And in the days of Artaxerxes, Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel and the rest of their companions wrote unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue. <sup>8</sup>Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king of this sort: <sup>9</sup>Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions, the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushanites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites, <sup>10</sup>and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Osnapper brought over and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest who are on this side of the river and at such a time: <sup>11</sup>(This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king.) “Thy servants, the men on this side of the river, and at such a

\*10 1 Chr 6:31, 16:7, 25:1.

time. <sup>12</sup>Be it known unto the king that the Jews who came up from thee to us have come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls thereof, and joined the foundations. <sup>13</sup>Be it known now unto the king that, if this city be built and the walls set up again, then they will not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt bring damage to the revenue of the kings. <sup>14</sup>Now because we have maintenance from the king's palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonor, therefore have we sent and certified this to the king, <sup>15</sup>that search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers. So shalt thou find in the book of the records and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same in old times, for which cause this city was destroyed. <sup>16</sup>We certify to the king that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side of the river."

<sup>17</sup>Then sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions who dwell in Samaria, and unto the rest beyond the river: "Peace, and at such a time. <sup>18</sup>The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me. <sup>19</sup>And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city in old times hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein. <sup>20</sup>There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, who have ruled over all countries beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom were paid unto them. <sup>21</sup>Give ye now command to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not built until another command shall be given from me. <sup>22</sup>Take heed now that ye fail not to do this. Why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings? "

<sup>23</sup>Now when the copy of King Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them cease by force and power. <sup>24</sup>Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>Zerubbabel and Shealtiel, incited by Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the temple. <sup>3</sup>Tattenai and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Jews. <sup>6</sup>Their letter to Darius against the Jews.

<sup>1</sup>Then the prophets, Haggai the prophet\* and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews who were in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, even unto them. <sup>2</sup>Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and with them were the prophets of God helping them.

<sup>3</sup>At the same time came to them Tattenai, governor on this side of the river, and Shethar-boznai and their companions, and said thus unto them: "Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?" <sup>4</sup>Then said we unto them in this manner: "What are the names of the men who make this building?" <sup>5</sup>But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease until the matter came to Darius, and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.

\*1 Hag 1:1, Zch 1:1.

<sup>6</sup>The copy of the letter that Tattenai, governor on this side of the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, who were on this side of the river, sent unto Darius the king—<sup>7</sup>they sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus: "Unto Darius the king, all peace. <sup>8</sup>Be it known unto the king that we went into the province of Judea to the house of the great God, which is built with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on and prospereth in their hands. <sup>9</sup>Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus: 'Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?' <sup>10</sup>We asked their names also, to inform thee, that we might write the names of the men who were the chief of them. <sup>11</sup>And thus they returned us answer, saying, 'We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was built these many years ago, which a great king of Israel built and set up.\* <sup>12</sup>But after our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, He gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon,\* the Chaldean, who destroyed this house and carried the people away into Babylon. <sup>13</sup>But in the first year of Cyrus the king of Babylon,\* the same King Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God. <sup>14</sup>And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one whose name was Sheshbazzar,\* whom he had made governor. <sup>15</sup>And he said unto him, "Take these vessels; go, carry them into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be built in his place." <sup>16</sup>Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of God which is in Jerusalem. And since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not finished.' <sup>17</sup>Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house which is there at Babylon, whether it be so that a decree was made by Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem; and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter."

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>Darius, finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building. <sup>13</sup>By the help of the enemies and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finished. <sup>16</sup>The Feast of the Dedication is kept, <sup>19</sup>and the Passover.

<sup>1</sup>Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon. <sup>2</sup>And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a scroll, and therein was a record thus written: <sup>3</sup>"In the first year of Cyrus the king, the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem: Let the house be built, the

\*<sup>11</sup> 1 Kg 6:1. \*<sup>12</sup> 2 Kg 24:2, 25:8. \*<sup>13</sup> Ezra 1:1. \*<sup>14</sup> Ezra 1:18, 6:5.

place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid—the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits, <sup>4</sup>with three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber—and let the expenses be given out of the king's house. <sup>5</sup>And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem and brought unto Babylon, be restored and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to his place, and place them in the house of God.

<sup>6</sup>"Now therefore, Tattenai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, who are beyond the river, be ye far from thence. <sup>7</sup>Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place. <sup>8</sup>Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do for the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be given unto these men, that they be not hindered. <sup>9</sup>And that which they have need of—both young bullocks and rams and lambs for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests who are at Jerusalem—let it be given them day by day without fail, <sup>10</sup>that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savors unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king and of his sons. <sup>11</sup>Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this. <sup>12</sup>And the God who hath caused His name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people who shall put forth their hand to alter and to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree. Let it be done with speed."

<sup>13</sup>Then Tattenai, governor on this side of the river, Shethar-boznai and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily. <sup>14</sup>And the elders of the Jews built, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they built and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus and Darius and Artaxerxes king of Persia. <sup>15</sup>And this house was finished on the third day of the month of Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

<sup>16</sup>And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy, <sup>17</sup>and offered at the dedication of this house of God a hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. <sup>18</sup>And they set the priests in their divisions,\* and

\*18 Num 3:6, 8:9.

the Levites in their courses for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem, as it is written in the Book of Moses.

<sup>19</sup>And the children of the captivity kept the Passover upon the fourteenth day of the first month. <sup>20</sup>For the priests and the Levites were purified together; all of them were pure, and killed the Passover lamb for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. <sup>21</sup>And the children of Israel, who had come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land to seek the LORD God of Israel, ate, <sup>22</sup>and kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days with joy; for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem. <sup>11</sup>The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra. <sup>27</sup>Ezra blesseth God for His favor.

<sup>1</sup>Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, <sup>2</sup>the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, <sup>3</sup>the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, <sup>4</sup>the son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, <sup>5</sup>the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest—<sup>6</sup>this Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the Law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given. And the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

<sup>7</sup>And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests and the Levites, and the singers and the gatekeepers, and the Nethinim, unto Jerusalem in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king. <sup>8</sup>And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king. <sup>9</sup>For upon the first day of the first month he began to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month he came to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him. <sup>10</sup>For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

<sup>11</sup>Now this is the copy of the letter that King Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD and of His statutes to Israel: <sup>12</sup>"Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of Heaven. Perfect peace, and at such a time. <sup>13</sup>I make a decree that all those of the people of Israel and of his priests and Levites in my realm, who are minded of their own free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

<sup>14</sup>Inasmuch as thou art sent by the king and by his seven counselors to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which is in thine hand,\* <sup>15</sup>and to carry the silver and gold which the king and his counselors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem, <sup>16</sup>and all the silver and gold\* that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem— <sup>17</sup>thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat offerings and their drink offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem. <sup>18</sup>And whatsoever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God. <sup>19</sup>The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, those deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem. <sup>20</sup>And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house.

<sup>21</sup>"And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers who are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily, <sup>22</sup>up to a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred measures of wheat, and to a hundred baths of wine, and to a hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much. <sup>23</sup>Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven. For why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? <sup>24</sup>Also we inform you, that concerning any of the priests and Levites, singers, gatekeepers, Nethinim, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom upon them.

<sup>25</sup>"And thou, Ezra, according to the wisdom of thy God that is in thine hand, set magistrates and judges who may judge all the people who are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye those who know them not. <sup>26</sup>And whosoever will not do the law of thy God and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods or to imprisonment."

<sup>27</sup>Blessed be the LORD God of our fathers, who hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem, <sup>28</sup>and hath extended mercy unto me before the king and his counselors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

\*<sup>14</sup> Est 1:14. \*<sup>16</sup> Ezra 8:25.

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>The companions of Ezra who returned from Babylon. <sup>15</sup>He sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the temple. <sup>21</sup>He keepeth a fast. <sup>24</sup>He committeth the treasures to the custody of the priests. <sup>31</sup>From Ahava they come to Jerusalem. <sup>33</sup>The treasure is weighed in the temple. <sup>36</sup>The commission is delivered.

<sup>1</sup>Now these are the chiefs of their fathers, and this is the genealogy of those who went up with me from Babylon in the reign of Artaxerxes the king. <sup>2</sup>Of the sons of Phinehas, Gershom; of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel; of the sons of David, Hattush; <sup>3</sup>of the sons of Shecaniah, of the sons of Parosh, Zechariah; and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males, a hundred and fifty. <sup>4</sup>Of the sons of Pahathmoab, Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males. <sup>5</sup>Of the sons of Shecaniah, the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males; <sup>6</sup>of the sons also of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males; <sup>7</sup>and of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males; <sup>8</sup>and of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males; <sup>9</sup>of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males; <sup>10</sup>and of the sons of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah, and with him a hundred and threescore males; <sup>11</sup>and of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males; <sup>12</sup>and of the sons of Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him a hundred and ten males; <sup>13</sup>and of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names are these—Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah—and with them threescore males; <sup>14</sup>of the sons also of Bigvai, Uthai and Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

<sup>15</sup>And I gathered them together at the river that runneth to Ahava; and there abode we in tents three days. And I viewed the people and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi. <sup>16</sup>Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib and for Elnathan, men of understanding. <sup>17</sup>And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and I told them what they should say unto Iddo and to his brethren the Nethinim at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God. <sup>18</sup>And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen; <sup>19</sup>and Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty; <sup>20</sup>also of the Nethinim,\* whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim; all of them were expressed by name.

<sup>21</sup>Then I proclaimed a fast there at the river of Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek of Him a right way for us and for our little ones, and for all our substance. <sup>22</sup>For I was ashamed to request of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy on the way, because we had spoken unto the king, saying, "The hand of our God is upon all those for good who seek Him, but His power and His wrath is against all those who forsake

\*20 Ezra 2:43.

Him."<sup>23</sup> So we fasted and besought our God for this; and He was entreated by us.

<sup>24</sup> Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests—Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them—<sup>25</sup> and weighed unto them the silver and the gold and the vessels, even the offering of the house of our God, which the king and his counselors and his lords and all Israel there present had offered. <sup>26</sup> I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels a hundred talents, and of gold a hundred talents; <sup>27</sup> also twenty basins of gold of a thousand drams, and two vessels of fine copper, precious as gold. <sup>28</sup> And I said unto them, "Ye are holy unto the LORD; the vessels are holy also; and the silver and the gold are a freewill offering unto the LORD God of your fathers. <sup>29</sup> Watch ye, and keep them until ye weigh them before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD." <sup>30</sup> So the priests and the Levites took the weight of the silver and the gold and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

<sup>31</sup> Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month to go unto Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and He delivered us from the hand of the enemy and from such as lay in wait by the way. <sup>32</sup> And we came to Jerusalem, and stayed there three days. <sup>33</sup> Now on the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels were weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them were the Levites, Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui. <sup>34</sup> By number and by weight of every one, the weight of all was written down at that time.

<sup>35</sup> Also the children of those who had been carried away, who had come out of the captivity, offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel: twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin offering; all this was a burnt offering unto the LORD. <sup>36</sup> And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this side of the river; and they furthered the people and the house of God.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>Ezra mourneth the affinity of the people with strangers. <sup>5</sup>He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.

<sup>1</sup> Now when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, "The people of Israel and the priests and the Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians,

and the Amorites. <sup>2</sup>For they have taken their daughters for themselves and for their sons, so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of those lands; yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.” <sup>3</sup>And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down stunned. <sup>4</sup>Then were assembled unto me every one who trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those who had been carried away; and I sat dismayed until the evening sacrifice.

<sup>5</sup>And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God, <sup>6</sup>and said: “O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to Thee, my God; for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens. <sup>7</sup>Since the days of our fathers we have been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day. <sup>8</sup>And now for a little space grace hath been shown from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a constant and sure abode in His holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. <sup>9</sup>For we were bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving to set up the house of our God and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

<sup>10</sup>“And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? For we have forsaken Thy commandments, <sup>11</sup>which Thou hast commanded by Thy servants the prophets, saying, ‘The land unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness.\*’ <sup>12</sup>Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever, that ye may be strong and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever.’ <sup>13</sup>And after all that has come upon us for our evil deeds and for our great trespass, seeing that Thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such deliverance as this, <sup>14</sup>should we again break Thy commandments and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? Wouldest not Thou be angry with us until Thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor escaping? <sup>15</sup>O LORD God of Israel, Thou art righteous, for we remain yet escaped, as it is this day. Behold, we are before Thee in our trespasses, for we cannot stand before Thee because of this.”

\*11 Ex 23:32, Dt 7:3.

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the marriages with aliens. <sup>6</sup>Ezra, mourning, assembleth the people. <sup>9</sup>The people, at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise amendment. <sup>15</sup>The concern to perform it. <sup>18</sup>The names of those who had married foreign wives.

<sup>1</sup>Now when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children; for the people wept very sorely. <sup>2</sup>And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, "We have trespassed against our God, and have taken foreign wives of the people of the land. Yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing. <sup>3</sup>Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord and of those who tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law. <sup>4</sup>Arise, for this matter belongeth unto thee; we also will be with thee. Be of good courage, and do it." <sup>5</sup>Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear that they should do according to this word. And they swore.

<sup>6</sup>Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib. And when he came thither, he ate no bread nor drank water, for he mourned because of the transgression of those who had been carried away. <sup>7</sup>And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem, <sup>8</sup>and that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those who had been carried away.

<sup>9</sup>Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month; and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of this matter and because of the great rain. <sup>10</sup>And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, "Ye have transgressed and have taken alien wives, to increase the trespass of Israel. <sup>11</sup>Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do His pleasure, and separate yourselves from the people of the land and from the alien wives." <sup>12</sup>Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, "As thou hast said, so must we do. <sup>13</sup>But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand outside, neither is this a work of one day or two; for we are many who have transgressed in this thing. <sup>14</sup>Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all those who have taken alien wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us." <sup>15</sup>Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah stood against this matter, and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

<sup>16</sup>And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain chief of the fathers, were separated according to the house of their fathers, and all of them by their names. And they sat down on the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter, <sup>17</sup>and they made an end with all the men who had taken foreign wives by the first day of the first month.

<sup>18</sup>And among the sons of the priests who had taken alien wives (namely, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak and his brethren), there were found: Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. <sup>19</sup>And they gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their trespass. <sup>20</sup>And of the sons of Immer: Hanani and Zebadiah; <sup>21</sup>and of the sons of Harim: Maaseiah and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziel; <sup>22</sup>and of the sons of Pashhur: Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasa; <sup>23</sup>also of the Levites: Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (the same is Kelita),

Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer; <sup>24</sup>of the singers also: Eliashib; and of the gatekeepers: Shallum and Telem, and Uri; <sup>25</sup>moreover of Israel: of the sons of Parosh: Ramiah and Jezlah, and Malchiah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah; <sup>26</sup>and of the sons of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah; <sup>27</sup>and of the sons of Zattu: Eliezer, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza; <sup>28</sup>of the sons also of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai; <sup>29</sup>and of the sons of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth; <sup>30</sup>and of the sons of Pahath-moab: Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh; <sup>31</sup>and of the sons of Harim: Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, <sup>32</sup>Benjamin, Malluch and Shemariah; <sup>33</sup>of the sons of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei; <sup>34</sup>of the sons of Bani: Maadai, Amram, and Uel, <sup>35</sup>Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh, <sup>36</sup>Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, <sup>37</sup>Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau, <sup>38</sup>and Bani, and Binnui, Shimei, <sup>39</sup>and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah, <sup>40</sup>Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, <sup>41</sup>Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah, <sup>42</sup>Shallum, Amariah, and Joseph; <sup>43</sup>of the sons of Nebo: Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jaddai, and Joel and Benaiah. <sup>44</sup>All these had taken alien wives; and some of them had wives by whom they had children.

---

THE BOOK OF

# Nehemiah

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Nehemiah, understanding from Hanani the misery of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth and prayeth. <sup>5</sup>His prayer.

<sup>1</sup>The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah.

And it came to pass in the month of Chislev, in the twentieth year, as I was in the palace at Shushan, <sup>2</sup>that Hanani one of my brethren came, he and certain men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews who had escaped, who were left from the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. <sup>3</sup>And they said unto me, "The remnant who are left from the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach. The wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire."\*

<sup>4</sup>And it came to pass when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven <sup>5</sup>and said: "I beseech thee, O LORD God of heaven, the great and fearsome God, who keepeth covenant and mercy for those who love Him and observe His commandments,\* <sup>6</sup>let Thine ear now be attentive and Thine eyes open, that Thou mayest hear the prayer of Thy servant, which I pray before Thee now day and night for the children of Israel Thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel which we have sinned against Thee. Both I and my father's house have sinned. <sup>7</sup>We have dealt very corruptly against Thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments which Thou commandedst Thy servant Moses. <sup>8</sup>Remember, I beseech Thee, the word that Thou commandedst Thy servant Moses, saying, 'If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations;\*' <sup>9</sup>but if ye turn unto Me, and keep My commandments and do them, though there were some of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set My name there.\*" <sup>10</sup>Now these are Thy servants and Thy people, whom Thou hast redeemed by Thy great power and by Thy strong hand. <sup>11</sup>O Lord, I beseech Thee, let now Thine ear be attentive to the prayer of Thy servant, and to the prayer of Thy servants who desire to fear Thy name; and prosper, I pray Thee,

\*3 2 Kg 25:9. \*5 Dan 9:4. \*8 Dt 4:25. \*9 Dt 30:4.

Thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man." For I was the king's cupbearer.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Artaxerxes, understanding the cause of Nehemiah's sadness, sendeth him with letters and commission to Jerusalem. <sup>9</sup>Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jerusalem. <sup>12</sup>He vieweth secretly the ruins of the walls. <sup>17</sup>He inciteth the Jews to rebuild despite the enemies.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass in the month of Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him; and I took up the wine and gave it unto the king. Now I had not before been sad in his presence. <sup>2</sup>Therefore the king said unto me, "Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? This is nothing else but sorrow of heart." Then I was very sore afraid, <sup>3</sup>and said unto the king, "Let the king live for ever. Why should not my countenance be sad when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchers, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?" <sup>4</sup>Then the king said unto me, "For what dost thou make request?" So I prayed to the God of heaven. <sup>5</sup>And I said unto the king, "If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favor in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchers, that I may build it." <sup>6</sup>And the king said unto me (the queen also sitting by him), "For how long shall thy journey be? And when wilt thou return?" So it pleased the king to send me, and I set him a time. <sup>7</sup>Moreover I said unto the king, "If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over until I come into Judah, <sup>8</sup>also a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which appertained to the house, and for the wall of the city and for the house that I shall enter into." And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

<sup>9</sup>Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me. <sup>10</sup>When Sanballat the Horonite and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there had come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel. <sup>11</sup>So I came to Jerusalem and was there three days. <sup>12</sup>And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me. Neither told I any man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem; neither was there any beast with me, except the beast that I rode upon. <sup>13</sup>And I went out by night by the Gate of the Valley, even before the Dragon Well and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire. <sup>14</sup>Then I went on to the Gate of the Fountain and to the King's Pool, but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass. <sup>15</sup>Then went I up in the night

by the brook and viewed the wall, and turned back and entered by the Gate of the Valley, and so returned. <sup>16</sup>And the rulers knew not whither I went or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest who did the work.

<sup>17</sup>Then said I unto them, "Ye see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire. Come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach." <sup>18</sup>Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me, as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, "Let us rise up and build." So they strengthened their hands for this good work. <sup>19</sup>But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian heard it, they laughed us to scorn and despised us, and said, "What is this thing that ye do? Will ye rebel against the king?" <sup>20</sup>Then answered I them and said unto them, "The God of heaven, He will prosper us. Therefore we His servants will arise and build; but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem."

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>The names and order of those who rebuilt the wall.

<sup>1</sup>Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they built the Sheep Gate. They sanctified it and set up the doors of it; even unto the Tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the Tower of Hananeel.\* <sup>2</sup>And next to him built the men of Jericho. And next to them built Zaccur the son of Imri. <sup>3</sup>But the Fish Gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who also laid the beams thereof and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof and the bars thereof. <sup>4</sup>And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana. <sup>5</sup>And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their lord.

<sup>6</sup>Moreover Jehoiada the son of Paseah and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah repaired the Old Gate; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof and the locks thereof and the bars thereof. <sup>7</sup>And next unto them Melatiah the Gibeonite and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon and of Mizpah, repaired unto the throne of the governor on this side of the river. <sup>8</sup>Next unto him Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths, repaired. Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of one of the apothecaries; and they fortified Jerusalem unto the Broad Wall. <sup>9</sup>And next unto them Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, repaired. <sup>10</sup>And next unto them Jedaiah the son of Harumaph repaired, even opposite his house. And next unto him Hattush the son of Hashabiah repaired. <sup>11</sup>Malchijah the son of Harim and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab repaired the other piece, and the Tower of the Furnaces. <sup>12</sup>And next unto him Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, repaired—he and his daughters.

<sup>13</sup>The Valley Gate was repaired by Hanun and the inhabitants of Zanoah; and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung gate. <sup>14</sup>But Malchijah the son of Rechab,

\*1 Jer 3:38.

the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem repaired the dung gate; he built it and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof and the bars thereof.

<sup>15</sup>But the Gate of the Fountain Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah, repaired; he built it and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof and the bars thereof, and the wall of the Pool of Shelah by the king's garden\* and unto the stairs that go down from the City of David. <sup>16</sup>After him Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, repaired unto the place opposite the sepulchers of David, and to the pool that was made and unto the House of the Mighty.\* <sup>17</sup>After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part. <sup>18</sup>After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah. <sup>19</sup>And next to him Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, repaired another piece opposite the ascent to the armory at the turning of the wall. <sup>20</sup>After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of the wall unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest. <sup>21</sup>After him Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz repaired another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib. <sup>22</sup>And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain. <sup>23</sup>After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub opposite their house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, by his house. <sup>24</sup>After him Binnui the son of Henadad repaired another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the turning of the wall, even unto the corner. <sup>25</sup>Palai the son of Uzai made repairs opposite the turning of the wall, and the tower which lieth out from the king's high house that was by the court of the prison; after him Pedaiah the son of Parosh.\* <sup>26</sup>Moreover the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel\* unto the place opposite the Water Gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out. <sup>27</sup>After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, opposite the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

<sup>28</sup>From above the Horse Gate repaired the priests, every one opposite his house. <sup>29</sup>After them Zadok the son of Immer repaired opposite his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the East Gate. <sup>30</sup>After him Hananiah the son of Shelemiah and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph repaired another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah opposite his chamber. <sup>31</sup>After him Malchijah the goldsmith's son repaired unto the place of the Nethinim and of the merchants, opposite the Gate Miphkad and to the ascent of the corner chamber. <sup>32</sup>And between the ascent of the corner unto the Sheep Gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>While the enemies' scoff, Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the work. <sup>7</sup>Learning of the wrath and secrets of the enemy, he setteth a watch. <sup>13</sup>He armeth the laborers, <sup>19</sup>and giveth military precepts.

<sup>1</sup>But it came to pass that when Sanballat heard that we were building the wall, he was wroth and felt great indignation and mocked the Jews. <sup>2</sup>And he spoke before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, "What are these feeble Jews doing? Will they fortify themselves? Will they make sacrifice? Will they finish it in a day? Will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?" <sup>3</sup>Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, "Indeed that which they build, if a fox go up, even he shall break down their stone wall." <sup>4</sup>Hear, O our God, for we are despised; and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them as a prey in the land of captivity. <sup>5</sup>And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before Thee; for they have provoked Thee to anger before the builders.

<sup>6</sup>So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto half

\*15 Jn 9:7. \*16 2 Kg 20:20. \*25 Jer 32:2. \*26 2 Chr 27:3.

its height, for the people had a mind to work. <sup>7</sup>But it came to pass that when Sanballat and Tobiah and the Arabians and the Ammonites and the Ashdodites heard that the walls of Jerusalem were being rebuilt, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth, <sup>8</sup>and conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem and to hinder it. <sup>9</sup>Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

<sup>10</sup>And Judah said, "The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall." <sup>11</sup>And our adversaries said, "They shall not know, neither see, until we come in the midst among them and slay them and cause the work to cease." <sup>12</sup>And it came to pass that when the Jews who dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, "From all places whence ye shall return unto us, they will be upon you." <sup>13</sup>Therefore set I men in the lower places behind the wall, and on the higher places; I even set the people by families with their swords, their spears, and their bows. <sup>14</sup>And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles and to the rulers and to the rest of the people, "Be not ye afraid of them; remember the Lord, who is great and fearsome, and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses."

<sup>15</sup>And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work. <sup>16</sup>And it came to pass from that time forth, that the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields and the bows and the jackets of armor; and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah. <sup>17</sup>Those who built on the wall and those who bore burdens with those who loaded—every one with one of his hands wrought in the work and with the other hand held a weapon. <sup>18</sup>For the builders, every one, had his sword girded by his side, and so built. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me. <sup>19</sup>And I said unto the nobles and to the rulers and to the rest of the people, "The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another. <sup>20</sup>In what place therefore ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us. Our God shall fight for us."

<sup>21</sup>So we labored in the work; and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning until the stars appeared. <sup>22</sup>Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, "Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labor in the day." <sup>23</sup>So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard who followed me, none of us, put off our clothes, except that every one put them off for washing.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>The Jews complain of their debt, mortgage, and bondage. <sup>6</sup>Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution. <sup>14</sup>He forbearth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.

<sup>1</sup>And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews. <sup>2</sup>For there were those who said, "We, our sons and our daughters are many; therefore we take up corn for them, that we may eat and live." <sup>3</sup>There were some also who said, "We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn because of the dearth." <sup>4</sup>There were also those who said, "We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, and that upon our lands and vineyards. <sup>5</sup>Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children; and lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already; neither is it in our power to redeem them, for other men have our lands and vineyards."

<sup>6</sup>And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words. <sup>7</sup>Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles and the rulers and said unto them, "Ye exact usury, every one from his brother." And I set a great assembly against them. <sup>8</sup>And I said unto them, "We, according to our ability, have redeemed our brethren the Jews\* who were sold unto the heathen. And will ye even sell your brethren? Or shall they be sold unto us?" Then they held their peace, and found nothing to answer. <sup>9</sup>Also I said, "It is not good what ye do. Ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen, our enemies? <sup>10</sup>I likewise, and my brethren and my servants, might exact from them money and corn; I pray you, let us leave off this usury. <sup>11</sup>Restore, I pray you, to them even this day their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money and of the corn, the wine, and the oil that ye exact from them." <sup>12</sup>Then said they, "We will restore them, and will require nothing of them. So will we do as thou sayest." Then I called the priests and took an oath from them, that they should do according to this promise. <sup>13</sup>Also I shook my lap, and said, "So God shake out every man from his house and from his labor who performeth not this promise; even thus be he shaken out and emptied." And all the congregation said, "Amen," and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

<sup>14</sup>Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king (that is, twelve years), I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor. <sup>15</sup>But the former governors who had been before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken from them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver. Yea, even their servants ruled over the people, but so did I not, because of the fear of God. <sup>16</sup>Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we

\*8 Lev 25:48.

any land; and all my servants were gathered thither for the work. <sup>17</sup>Moreover there were at my table a hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those who came unto us from among the heathen who are about us. <sup>18</sup>Now that which was prepared for me daily was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days, a store of all sorts of wine; yet for all this I required not the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people. <sup>19</sup>Think upon me, my God, for good, according to all that I have done for this people.\*

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>Sanballat attempts by craft, by rumors, by hired informers to terrify Nehemiah. <sup>15</sup>The work is finished to the terror of the enemies. <sup>17</sup>Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.

<sup>1</sup>Now it came to pass, when Sanballat and Tobiah and Geshem the Arabian and the rest of our enemies heard that I had built the wall and that there was no breach left therein (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates), <sup>2</sup>that Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, "Come, let us meet together in one of the villages in the plain of Ono." But they thought to do me mischief. <sup>3</sup>And I sent messengers unto them, saying, "I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down. Why should the work cease, whilst I leave it and come down to you?" <sup>4</sup>Yet they sent unto me four times in this manner, and I answered them in the same manner. <sup>5</sup>Then Sanballat sent his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand, <sup>6</sup>wherein was written: "It is reported among the heathen, and Geshem saith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel; for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king according to these words. <sup>7</sup>And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, 'There is a king in Judah!' And now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together." <sup>8</sup>Then I sent unto him, saying, "There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart." <sup>9</sup>For they all made us afraid, saying, "Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done." Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.

<sup>10</sup>Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who was shut up; and he said, "Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple; for they will come to slay thee, yea, in the night will they come to slay thee." <sup>11</sup>And I said, "Should such a man as I flee? And who is there that, being as I am, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in." <sup>12</sup>And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this prophecy against me; for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. <sup>13</sup>Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have cause for an evil report, that they might reproach me. <sup>14</sup>My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah and the rest of the prophets who would have put me in fear.

<sup>15</sup>So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month of Elul, in fifty and two days. <sup>16</sup>And it came to pass that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen who were about us saw these things, they were much cast down in their own eyes; for they

\*19 Neh 13:22.

perceived that this work was wrought by our God. <sup>17</sup>Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came unto them. <sup>18</sup>For there were many in Judah sworn unto him; because he was the son-in-law of Shechaniah the son of Arah, and his son Jehohanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah. <sup>19</sup>Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear:

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah. <sup>5</sup>A register of the genealogy of those who came at the first out of Babylon: <sup>9</sup>of the people, <sup>39</sup>of the priests, <sup>43</sup>of the Levites, <sup>46</sup>of the Nethinim, <sup>57</sup>of Solomon's servants, <sup>63</sup>and of the priests who could not find their pedigree. <sup>66</sup>The whole number of them, with their substance. <sup>70</sup>Their oblations.

<sup>1</sup>Now it came to pass, when the wall was built and I had set up the doors, and the gatekeepers and the singers and the Levites were appointed, <sup>2</sup>that I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem, for he was a faithful man and feared God above many. <sup>3</sup>And I said unto them, "Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors and bar them. And appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be opposite his house." <sup>4</sup>Now the city was large and great, but the people were few therein, and the houses were not built.

<sup>5</sup>And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles and the rulers and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of those who came up at the first, and found written therein: <sup>6</sup>these are the children of the province who went up out of the captivity, of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city,\* <sup>7</sup>who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, I say, of the men of the people of Israel was this: <sup>8</sup>the children of Parosh, two thousand a hundred seventy and two; <sup>9</sup>the children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two; <sup>10</sup>the children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two; <sup>11</sup>the children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred and eighteen; <sup>12</sup>the children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four; <sup>13</sup>the children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five; <sup>14</sup>the children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore; <sup>15</sup>the children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight; <sup>16</sup>the children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight; <sup>17</sup>the children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two; <sup>18</sup>the children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven; <sup>19</sup>the children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven; <sup>20</sup>the children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five; <sup>21</sup>the children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight; <sup>22</sup>the children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight; <sup>23</sup>the children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four; <sup>24</sup>the children of Hariph, a hundred and twelve; <sup>25</sup>the children of Gibbon, ninety and five; <sup>26</sup>the men of Bethlehem and Netophah, a hundred fourscore and eight; <sup>27</sup>the men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight; <sup>28</sup>the men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two; <sup>29</sup>the men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three; <sup>30</sup>the men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one; <sup>31</sup>the men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty and two; <sup>32</sup>the men of Bethel and Ai, a hundred twenty and three; <sup>33</sup>the men of the other Nebo, fifty and two; <sup>34</sup>the children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four; <sup>35</sup>the children of Harim, three hundred and twenty; <sup>36</sup>the children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five;

\*6 Ezra 2:1.

<sup>37</sup>the children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one; <sup>38</sup>the children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

<sup>39</sup>The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three;\* <sup>40</sup>the children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two; <sup>41</sup>the children of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven; <sup>42</sup>the children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen:

<sup>43</sup>The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel and of the children of Hodevah, seventy and four. <sup>44</sup>The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred forty and eight. <sup>45</sup>The gatekeepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, a hundred thirty and eight.

<sup>46</sup>The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaath, <sup>47</sup>the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon, <sup>48</sup>the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmal, <sup>49</sup>the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, <sup>50</sup>the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, <sup>51</sup>the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, <sup>52</sup>the children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim, <sup>53</sup>the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, <sup>54</sup>the children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, <sup>55</sup>the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah, <sup>56</sup>the children of Nezhiah, the children of Hatipha.

<sup>57</sup>The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida, <sup>58</sup>the children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, <sup>59</sup>the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Amon.

<sup>60</sup>All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants were three hundred ninety and two.

<sup>61</sup>And these were the ones who went up also from Tel-melah,\* Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer; but they could not show their father's house nor their seed, whether they were of Israel. <sup>62</sup>The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two. <sup>63</sup>And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, who took one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite for a wife, and was called after their name. <sup>64</sup>These sought their register among those who were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found; therefore they were as polluted, put from the priesthood. <sup>65</sup>And the governor said unto them that they should not eat of the most holy things until there stood up a priest with Urim and Thummim.

<sup>66</sup>The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore, <sup>67</sup>besides their manservants and their maidservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven; and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women. <sup>68</sup>Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; <sup>69</sup>their camels, four hundred thirty and five; six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

<sup>70</sup>And some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work. The governor gave to the treasury a thousand drams of gold, fifty basins, five hundred and thirty priests' garments. <sup>71</sup>And some of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasury of the work twenty thousand drams of gold and two thousand and two hundred pounds of silver. <sup>72</sup>And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand drams of gold; and two thousand pounds of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.

<sup>73</sup>So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel were in their cities.

\*<sup>39</sup> 1 Chr 24:7. \*<sup>61</sup> Ezra 2:43.

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>The religious manner of reading and hearing the law. <sup>9</sup>They comfort the people. <sup>13</sup>The eagerness of them to hear and be instructed. <sup>15</sup>They keep the Feast of Tabernacles.

♦<sup>1</sup>And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that was before the Water Gate; and they spoke unto Ezra the scribe to bring the Book of the Law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.\* <sup>2</sup>And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all who could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month. <sup>3</sup>And he read therein before the street that was before the Water Gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women and those who could understand; and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the Book of the Law.♦ <sup>4</sup>And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood which they had made for the purpose. And beside him stood Mattithiah and Shema and Anaiah, and Urijah and Hilkiah and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah and Mishael and Malchijah, and Hashum and Hashbadana, Zechariah and Meshullam. ♦<sup>5</sup>And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people (for he was above all the people), and when he opened it all the people stood up. <sup>6</sup>And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, "Amen, Amen," while lifting up their hands; and they bowed their heads, and worshiped the LORD with their faces to the ground.♦ <sup>7</sup>Also Jeshua and Bani and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law; and the people stood in their place. ♦<sup>8</sup>So they read in the book, in the law of God, distinctly, and gave the sense and caused them to understand the reading.

<sup>9</sup>And Nehemiah, who is the governor, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites who taught the people, said unto all the people, "This day is holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep." For all the people wept when they heard the words of the law. <sup>10</sup>Then he said unto them, "Go your way, eat the fat and drink the sweet, and send portions unto those for whom nothing is prepared, for this day is holy unto our LORD; neither be ye sorry, for the joy of the LORD is your strength."♦ <sup>11</sup>So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, "Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved." <sup>12</sup>And all the people went their way to eat and to drink and to send portions and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

<sup>13</sup>And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the law. <sup>14</sup>And they found written in the law, which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the

\*1 Ezra 3:1, 7:6.

children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month;\* <sup>15</sup>and that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities and in Jerusalem, saying, "Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches and pine branches and myrtle branches, and palm branches and branches of thick trees to make booths, as it is written." <sup>16</sup>So the people went forth, and brought them and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the Water Gate and in the street of the Gate of Ephraim. <sup>17</sup>And all the congregation of those who had come again out of the captivity made booths and sat under the booths; for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness. <sup>18</sup>Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the Book of the Law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>A solemn fast, and repentance of the people. <sup>4</sup>The Levites make a religious confession of God's goodness and their wickedness.

<sup>1</sup>Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting and with sackcloth and earth upon them.\* <sup>2</sup>And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins and the iniquities of their fathers. <sup>3</sup>And they stood up in their place and read in the Book of the Law of the LORD their God for one-fourth part of the day; and another fourth part they confessed and worshiped the LORD their God. <sup>4</sup>Then stood up upon the stairs of the Levites, Jeshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God. <sup>5</sup>Then the Levites, Jeshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said:

"Stand up and bless the LORD your God for ever  
and ever!

And blessed be Thy glorious name,  
which is exalted above all blessing and praise!

<sup>6</sup>Thou, even Thou, art LORD alone;  
Thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens  
with all their host,\*  
the earth and all things that are therein,  
the seas and all that is therein;  
and Thou preservest them all;  
and the host of heaven worshipeth Thee.

\*<sup>14</sup> Lev 23:34, Dt 16:13. \*<sup>1</sup> Neh 8:2. \*<sup>6</sup> Gen 1:1.

- 7Thou art the LORD the God, who didst choose Abram,  
 and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees,\*  
 and gavest him the name of Abraham;  
 8and foundest his heart faithful before Thee,\*  
 and madest a covenant with him\*  
 to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites,  
 the Amorites and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites and  
 the Girgashites—  
 to give it, I say, to his seed,  
 and hast performed Thy words, for Thou art  
 righteous—  
 9and didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt,\*  
 and heardest their cry by the Red Sea;  
 10and showedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh\*  
 and on all his servants and on all the people of his land.  
 For Thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them.  
 So didst Thou get Thee a name, as it is this day.  
 11And Thou didst divide the sea before them,\*  
 so that they went through the midst of the sea  
 on the dry land;  
 and their persecutors Thou threwest into the deep,  
 as a stone into the mighty waters.\*  
 12Moreover Thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar,\*  
 and in the night by a pillar of fire,  
 to give them light in the way wherein they should go.  
 13Thou camest down also upon Mount Sinai\*  
 and spokest with them from heaven,  
 and gavest them right judgments and true laws,  
 good statutes and commandments;  
 14and madest known unto them Thy holy Sabbath,  
 and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws by  
 the hand of Moses Thy servant;  
 15and gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger,\*  
 and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock  
 for their thirst,  
 and promisedst them that they should go in  
 to possess the land\*  
 which Thou hadst sworn to give them.  
 16“But they and our fathers dealt proudly,  
 and hardened their necks and hearkened not to Thy  
 commandments.  
 17And they refused to obey,

\*7 Gen 11:31, 12:1, 17:5. \*8a Gen 15:6. \*8b Gen 12:17, 15:18, 17:9. \*9 Ex 3:7, 14:10. \*10 Ex 7:8, chps 9, 10, 12, 14. \*11a Ex 14:22. \*11b Ex 15:10. \*12 Ex 13:21. \*13 Ex 20:1, 19:20.

\*15a Ex 16:15, 17:6, Num 20:9. \*15b Dt 1:8.

- neither were mindful of Thy wonders that Thou didst among them;  
 but hardened their necks,  
 and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage.\*  
 But Thou art a God ready to pardon,  
 gracious and merciful,  
 slow to anger and of great kindness,  
 and forsookest them not.
- 18 Yea, when they had made them a molten calf and said,  
 'This is thy god who brought thee up out of Egypt,'\*  
 and had wrought great provocations,
- 19 yet Thou in Thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness.  
 The pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day,\*  
 to lead them in the way;  
 neither the pillar of fire by night, to show them light  
 and the way wherein they should go.
- 20 Thou gavest also Thy good Spirit to instruct them,\*  
 and withheldest not Thy manna from their mouth,\*  
 and gavest them water for their thirst.
- 21 Yea, forty years didst Thou sustain them in the wilderness,  
 so that they lacked nothing;  
 their clothes waxed not old and their feet swelled not.\*
- 22 Moreover Thou gavest them kingdoms and nations,  
 and didst divide them into corners;  
 so they possessed the land of Sihon\*  
 and the land of the king of Heshbon  
 and the land of Og, king of Bashan.
- 23 Their children also did Thou multiply as the stars  
 of heaven,  
 and broughtest them into the land which Thou hadst  
 promised to their fathers,  
 that they should go in to possess it.
- 24 So the children went in and possessed the land,  
 and Thou did subdue before them the inhabitants of  
 the land, the Canaanites,  
 and gavest them into their hands,  
 with their kings and the people of the land,  
 that they might do with them as they would.
- 25 And they took strong cities and a fat land,  
 and possessed houses full of all goods,  
 wells dug out, vineyards and olive yards,

\*17 Num 14:4. \*18 Ex 32:4. \*19 Ex 13:22, Num 14:14, 1 Cor 10:1. \*20a Num 11:17. \*20b Ex 16:15, 17:6, Josh 5:12. \*21 Dt 8:4. \*22 Num 21:21.

and fruit trees in abundance.

So they ate, and were filled, and became fat,  
and delighted themselves in Thy great goodness.

26“Nevertheless they were disobedient and rebelled  
against Thee,

and cast Thy law behind their backs,  
and slew Thy prophets who testified against them  
to turn them to Thee;\*

and they wrought great provocations.

27Therefore Thou deliveredst them into the hand of their  
enemies, who vexed them.

And in the time of their trouble when they cried unto  
Thee, Thou heardest them from heaven;  
and according to Thy manifold mercies  
Thou gavest them saviors  
who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28“But after they had rest, they did evil again before Thee.

Therefore leftest Thou them in the hand  
of their enemies,  
so that they had the dominion over them;  
yet when they returned and cried unto Thee,  
Thou heardest them from heaven.

And many times didst Thou deliver them  
according to Thy mercies,

29and testifiedst against them,

that Thou mightest bring them again unto Thy law.  
Yet they dealt proudly and hearkened not unto  
Thy commandments,  
but sinned against Thy judgments  
(which if a man do, he shall live in them),  
and withdrew the shoulder and hardened their neck  
and would not hear.

30“Yet many years didst Thou forbear them,  
and testifiedst against them by Thy Spirit  
in Thy prophets.\*

Yet would they not give ear;  
therefore gavest Thou them into the hand of the people  
of the lands.

31Nevertheless for Thy great mercies' sake Thou did not  
utterly consume them nor forsake them,  
for Thou art a gracious and merciful God.

32“Now therefore, our God,

\*26 1 Kg 19:20. \*30 2 Kg 17:13, 2 Chr 36:15.

- the great, the mighty, and the fearsome God,\*  
 who keepst covenant and mercy,  
 let not all the trouble seem little before Thee  
 that hath come upon us—  
 on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests,  
 and on our prophets, and on our fathers,  
 and on all Thy people  
 since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.
- <sup>33</sup>Nevertheless, Thou art just in all that is brought upon us;  
 for Thou hast done right,  
 but we have done wickedly.
- <sup>34</sup>Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests,  
 nor our fathers kept Thy law,  
 nor hearkened unto Thy commandments  
 and Thy testimonies,  
 wherewith Thou didst testify against them.
- <sup>35</sup>For they have not served Thee in their kingdom,  
 and in Thy great goodness that Thou gavest them,  
 and in the large and fat land which Thou gavest  
 before them,  
 neither turned they from their wicked works.
- <sup>36</sup>Behold, we are servants this day;  
 and for the land that Thou gavest unto our fathers to  
 eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof,  
 behold, we are servants in it.
- <sup>37</sup>And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings  
 whom Thou hast set over us because of our sins;  
 also they have dominion over our bodies and over our  
 cattle at their pleasure,  
 and we are in great distress.
- <sup>38</sup>And because of all this, we make a sure covenant,  
 and write it;  
 and our princes, Levites,  
 and priests set their seal unto it."

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>The names of those who sealed the covenant. <sup>29</sup>The points of the covenant.

<sup>1</sup>Now those who sealed were: Nehemiah the governor, the son of Hachaliah, and Zedekiah, <sup>2</sup>Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, <sup>3</sup>Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah, <sup>4</sup>Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, <sup>5</sup>Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, <sup>6</sup>Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, <sup>7</sup>Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, <sup>8</sup>Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah; these were the priests. <sup>9</sup>And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azariah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel. <sup>10</sup>And their brethren: Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, <sup>11</sup>Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah, <sup>12</sup>Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, <sup>13</sup>Hodijah, Bani,

\*32 Ex 34:6.

Beninu. <sup>14</sup>The chief of the people: Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani, <sup>15</sup>Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, <sup>16</sup>Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, <sup>17</sup>Ater, Hēzekiah, Azzur, <sup>18</sup>Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai, <sup>19</sup>Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, <sup>20</sup>Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, <sup>21</sup>Meshezabeel, Zadoq, Jaddua, <sup>22</sup>Pelatiah, Hanan, Ananiah, <sup>23</sup>Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub, <sup>24</sup>Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek, <sup>25</sup>Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, <sup>26</sup>and Ahijah, Hanan, Anan, <sup>27</sup>Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

<sup>28</sup>And the rest of the people\*—the priests, the Levites, the gatekeepers, the singers, the Nethinim, and all those who had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons and their daughters, every one having knowledge and having understanding <sup>29</sup>they cleaved to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse and into an oath to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and His judgments and His statutes; <sup>30</sup>and that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land,\* nor take their daughters for our sons; <sup>31</sup>and if the people of the land bring wares or any victuals on the Sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy it from them on the Sabbath or on the holy day;\* and that we would leave the seventh year and the exaction of every debt.\*

<sup>32</sup>Also we made ordinances for us to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God: <sup>33</sup>for the showbread, and for the continual meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering of the Sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God. <sup>34</sup>And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God according to the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the law;\* <sup>35</sup>and to bring the firstfruits of our ground and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD; <sup>36</sup>also the first-born of our sons, and of our cattle (as it is written in the law\*) and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests who minister in the house of our God; <sup>37</sup>and that we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests to the chambers of the house of our God, and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. <sup>38</sup>And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites when the Levites take tithes;\* and the Levites shall bring up a tenth of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure house. <sup>39</sup>For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers where are the vessels of the sanctuary and the priests who minister and the gatekeepers and the singers. And we will not forsake the house of our God.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>The rulers, volunteers, and the tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem. <sup>3</sup>A catalogue of their names. <sup>20</sup>The residue dwell in other cities.

<sup>1</sup>And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem; the rest of the people also cast lots to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem, the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities. <sup>2</sup>And the people blessed all the men who willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

<sup>3</sup>Now these are the chief of the province who dwelt in Jerusalem; but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, to wit: Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants. <sup>4</sup>And at Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah and of the children of Benjamin. Of

\*<sup>28</sup> Ezra 2:43. \*<sup>30</sup> Ex 34:16, Dt 7:3. \*<sup>31a</sup> Ex 20:10, Lev 23:3, Dt 5:12, Neh 13:23. \*<sup>31b</sup> Dt 15:2, Lev 25:4. \*<sup>34</sup> Num 28 and 29. \*<sup>36</sup> Ex 13:2, Lev 23:17, Num 15:19, 18:12. \*<sup>38</sup> Num 18:26.

the children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez; <sup>5</sup>and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni. <sup>6</sup>All the sons of Perez who dwelt at Jerusalem were four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

<sup>7</sup>And these are the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jeshaiiah. <sup>8</sup>And after him Gabbai and Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight. <sup>9</sup>And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer; and Judah the son of Senuah was second over the city.

<sup>10</sup>Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joarib, Jachin. <sup>11</sup>Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, was the ruler of the house of God. <sup>12</sup>And their brethren who did the work of the house were eight hundred twenty and two; and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, <sup>13</sup>and his brethren, chief of the fathers, were two hundred forty and two; and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer, <sup>14</sup>and their brethren, mighty men of valor, were a hundred twenty and eight; and their overseer was Zabdai, the son of one of the great men.

<sup>15</sup>Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni; <sup>16</sup>and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, had the oversight of the outside business of the house of God. <sup>17</sup>And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, was the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer, and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun. <sup>18</sup>All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred fourscore and four.

<sup>19</sup>Moreover the gatekeepers, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren who kept the gates, were a hundred seventy and two. <sup>20</sup>And the residue of Israel, of the priests, and the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance. <sup>21</sup>But the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel;\* and Ziha and Gishpa were over the Nethinim.

<sup>22</sup>The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers were over the business of the house of God. <sup>23</sup>For it was the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day. <sup>24</sup>And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

<sup>25</sup>And for the villages with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba and in the villages thereof, and at Dibon and in the villages thereof, and at Jakabzeel and in the villages thereof, <sup>26</sup>and at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-pheret, <sup>27</sup>and at Hazar-shual and at Beer-sheba and in the villages thereof, <sup>28</sup>and at Ziklag and at Meconah and in the villages thereof; <sup>29</sup>and at En-rimmon and at Zorah and at Jarmuth, <sup>30</sup>Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages; at Lachish and the fields thereof, at Azekah and in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom. <sup>31</sup>The children also of Benjamin from Geba dwelt at Michmash, and Aija and Bethel and in their villages, <sup>32</sup>and at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, <sup>33</sup>Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, <sup>34</sup>Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, <sup>35</sup>Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen. <sup>36</sup>And of the Levites were divisions in Judah, and in Benjamin.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>The priests <sup>8</sup>and the Levites who came up with Zerubbabel. <sup>10</sup>The succession of high priests. <sup>22</sup>Certain chief Levites. <sup>27</sup>The solemnity of the dedication of the walls. <sup>44</sup>The offices of priests and Levites appointed in the temple.

\*21 Neh 3:26.

<sup>1</sup>Now these are the priests and the Levites\* who went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seralah, Jeremiah, Ezra, <sup>2</sup>Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, <sup>3</sup>Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, <sup>4</sup>Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah, <sup>5</sup>Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, <sup>6</sup>Shemaiah and Joiarib, Jedaiah, <sup>7</sup>Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, Jedaiah. These were the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

<sup>8</sup>Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, who was over the psalms of thanksgiving, he and his brethren. <sup>9</sup>Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, were opposite them in the watches. <sup>10</sup>And Jeshua begot Joiakim, Joiakim also begot Ellashib, and Eliashib begot Joiada, <sup>11</sup>and Joiada begot Jonathan, and Jonathan begot Jaddua.

<sup>12</sup>And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah; <sup>13</sup>of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; <sup>14</sup>of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; <sup>15</sup>of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai; <sup>16</sup>of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam; <sup>17</sup>of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai; <sup>18</sup>of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemalah, Jehonathan; <sup>19</sup>and of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi; <sup>20</sup>of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber; <sup>21</sup>of Hilkiyah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

<sup>22</sup>The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded chief of the fathers; also the priests, until the reign of Darius the Persian.

<sup>23</sup>The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, were written in the book of the Chronicles,\* even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib. <sup>24</sup>And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren opposite them, to praise and to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, watch opposite watch. <sup>25</sup>Mattaniah and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the watch at the thresholds of the gates. <sup>26</sup>These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

<sup>27</sup>And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps. <sup>28</sup>And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem and from the villages of the Netophathites, <sup>29</sup>also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth; for the singers had built themselves villages round about Jerusalem. <sup>30</sup>And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people and the gates and the wall.

<sup>31</sup>Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of those who gave thanks, whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate; <sup>32</sup>and after them went Hoshai and half of the princes of Judah, <sup>33</sup>and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, <sup>34</sup>Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, <sup>35</sup>and certain of the priests' sons with trumpets, namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph; <sup>36</sup>and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them. <sup>37</sup>And at the Fountain Gate, which was opposite them, they went up by the stairs of the City of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the Water Gate eastward.

<sup>38</sup>And the other company of those who gave thanks went opposite them, and I after them with half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the Tower of the Furnaces even unto the Broad Wall, <sup>39</sup>and from above the Gate of Ephraim and above the Old Gate, and above the Fish Gate and the Tower of Hananeel and the Tower of Meah, even unto the Sheep Gate; and they stood still at the Prison Gate.

<sup>40</sup>So stood the two companies of those who gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and half of the rulers with me; <sup>41</sup>and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin,

\*1 Ezra 2:1. \*23 1 Chr 9.

Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets; <sup>42</sup>and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer. <sup>43</sup>Also that day they offered great sacrifices and rejoiced, for God had made them rejoice with great joy; the wives also and the children rejoiced, so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

<sup>44</sup>And at that time some were appointed over the chambers of the treasures for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions appointed by the law for the priests and Levites; for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites who waited. <sup>45</sup>And both the singers and the gatekeepers kept the watch of their God and the watch of the purification, according to the commandment of David and of Solomon his son.\* <sup>46</sup>For in the days of David and Asaph\* of old there were chiefs of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God. <sup>47</sup>And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel and in the days of Nehemiah gave the portions for the singers and the gatekeepers, every day his portion; and they sanctified holy things unto the Levites, and the Levites sanctified them unto the children of Aaron.\*

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>Upon the reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude. <sup>4</sup>Nehemiah at his return, causeth the chambers to be cleansed. <sup>10</sup>He reformeth the offices in the house of God. <sup>15</sup>The violation of the Sabbath, <sup>23</sup>and the marriages with foreign wives.

<sup>1</sup>On that day they read in the Book of Moses\* in the audience of the people, and therein was found written that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God, ever, <sup>2</sup>because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them. However that be, our God turned the curse into a blessing.\* <sup>3</sup>Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

<sup>4</sup>And before this, Eliashib the priest, having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, was allied unto Tobiah. <sup>5</sup>And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where previously they laid the meat offerings, the frankincense and the vessels and the tithes of the corn, the new wine and the oil, which were commanded to be given to the Levites and the singers and the porters, and the offerings of the priests. <sup>6</sup>But in all this time I was not at Jerusalem; for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I came unto the king, and after certain days I obtained leave from the king. <sup>7</sup>And I came to Jerusalem and learned of the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobiah in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God. <sup>8</sup>And it grieved me sore; therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber. <sup>9</sup>Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers; and thither I brought again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat offering and the frankincense.

<sup>10</sup>And I perceived that the portions for the Levites had not been given them; for the Levites and the singers who did the work had fled every one to his field. <sup>11</sup>Then I contended with the rulers and said, "Why is the house of God forsaken?" And I gathered them together, and set them in their place. <sup>12</sup>Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the storehouses. <sup>13</sup>And I made treasurers over the storehouses: Shelemiah the priest and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah; and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah; for they were counted faithful, and their office was to distribute unto their brethren.

<sup>14</sup>Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my

\*<sup>45</sup> 1 Chr 24 and 25. \*<sup>46</sup> 1 Chr 25:1. \*<sup>47</sup> Num 18:26. \*<sup>1</sup> Num 22:5, Dt 23:3. \*<sup>2</sup> Num 22:5, Josh 24:9.

good deeds that I have done for the house of my God and for the offices thereof.

<sup>15</sup>In those days I saw in Judah some treading of wine presses on the Sabbath, and bringing in sheaves and loading them on asses, as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens which they brought into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day. And I testified against them as to the day wherein they sold victuals. <sup>16</sup>There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, who brought fish and all manner of wares, and sold on the Sabbath unto the children of Judah and in Jerusalem. <sup>17</sup>Then I contended with the nobles of Judah and said unto them, "What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the Sabbath day?" <sup>18</sup>Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us and upon this city? Yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the Sabbath."

<sup>19</sup>And it came to pass that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the Sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened until after the Sabbath; and some of my servants I set at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the Sabbath day. <sup>20</sup>So the merchants and sellers of all kinds of wares lodged outside Jerusalem once or twice. <sup>21</sup>Then I testified against them and said unto them, "Why lodge ye about the wall? If ye do so again, I will lay hands on you." From that time forth they came no more on the Sabbath. <sup>22</sup>And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the Sabbath day.

Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of Thy mercy.

<sup>23</sup>In those days also I saw Jews who had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab; <sup>24</sup>and their children spoke half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people. <sup>25</sup>And I contended with them and cursed them, and smote certain of them and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, "Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons or for yourselves. <sup>26</sup>Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? Yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did women from other lands cause to sin.\* <sup>27</sup>Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in marrying strange wives?"

<sup>28</sup>And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite; therefore I chased him from me. <sup>29</sup>Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood and the covenant of the priesthood and of the Levites:

<sup>30</sup>Thus I cleansed them from all strangers, and appointed the watches of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business, <sup>31</sup>and for the wood offering at times appointed, and for the firstfruits.

Remember me, O my God, for good.

\*26 1 Kg 11:1.

---

---

THE BOOK OF

# Esther

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts. <sup>10</sup>Vashti, being sent for, refuseth to come.

<sup>13</sup>Ahasuerus, by the counsel of Memucan, maketh the decree of men's sovereignty.

<sup>1</sup>Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus (this is Ahasuerus who reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, over a hundred and seven and twenty provinces), <sup>2</sup>that in those days when the King Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in the palace in Shushan, <sup>3</sup>in the third year of his reign he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants. The power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces being before him, <sup>4</sup>he showed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honor of his excellent majesty many days, even a hundred and fourscore days. <sup>5</sup>And when these days had passed, the king made a feast unto all the people who were present in the palace at Shushan, both unto great and small, for seven days in the court of the garden of the king's palace. <sup>6</sup>There were white, green, and blue hangings fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings, and pillars of marble. The beds were of gold and silver, upon a pavement of red and blue and white and black marble. <sup>7</sup>And they gave them drink in vessels of gold (the vessels being diverse one from another) and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the king. <sup>8</sup>And the drinking was according to the law. None did compel, for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house that they should do according to every man's pleasure. <sup>9</sup>Also, Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to King Ahasuerus.

<sup>10</sup>On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains who served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king, <sup>11</sup>to bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to show the people and the princes her beauty; for she was fair to look on. <sup>12</sup>But the queen, Vashti, refused to come at the king's commandment brought by his chamberlains. Therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

<sup>13</sup>Then the king said to the wise men who knew the times (for so was the king's manner toward all who knew law and judgment; <sup>14</sup>and the next unto him were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media,\* who saw the king's face and who sat first in the kingdom): <sup>15</sup>"What shall we do unto Queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of King Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?"

<sup>16</sup>And Memucan answered before the king and the princes: "Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes and to all the people who are in all the provinces of the King Ahasuerus. <sup>17</sup>For this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, 'King Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.' <sup>18</sup>Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the king's princes, who have heard of the deed of the

\*14 Ezra 7:14.

queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath. <sup>19</sup>If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before King Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another who is better than she. <sup>20</sup>And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire (for it is great), all the wives shall give to their husbands honor, both to great and small."

<sup>21</sup>And the saying pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan. <sup>22</sup>For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people in their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that it should be published according to the language of every people.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Out of the choicest of virgins a queen is to be chosen. <sup>5</sup>Mordecai, the foster father of Esther. <sup>8</sup>Esther is preferred by Hegai above the rest. <sup>12</sup>The manner of purification and going in to the king. <sup>15</sup>Esther, best pleasing the king, is made queen. <sup>21</sup>Mordecai, discovering treason, is recorded in the chronicles.

<sup>1</sup>After these things, when the wrath of King Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti and what she had done, and what was decreed against her. <sup>2</sup>Then said the king's servants who ministered unto him, "Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king; <sup>3</sup>and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto the palace at Shushan, to the house of the women unto the custody of Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given them. <sup>4</sup>And let the maiden who pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti." And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

<sup>5</sup>Now in the palace at Shushan there was a certain Jew whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite, <sup>6</sup>who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captives who had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.\* <sup>7</sup>And he brought up Hadassah (that is, Esther), his uncle's daughter; for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful, whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter. <sup>8</sup>So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree were heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto the palace at Shushan under the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house into the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. <sup>9</sup>And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness from him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens who were meet to be given to her out of the king's house; and he preferred her and her maids unto the best place in the house of the women. <sup>10</sup>Esther had not shown her people nor her kindred, for Mordecai had charged her that she should not show it. <sup>11</sup>And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house to know how Esther did and what should become of her.

<sup>12</sup>Now when every maid's turn had come to go in to King Ahasuerus, after she had been twelve months according to the manner of the women (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, to wit, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odors and with other things for the purifying of the women), <sup>13</sup>then thus came every maiden unto the king. Whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house. <sup>14</sup>In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned to the second house of the women to the custody

\*6 2 Kg 24:15, Jer 24:1, 2 Chr 36:10.

of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, who kept the concubines. She came in unto the king no more unless the king delighted in her and she were called by name.

<sup>15</sup>Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, had come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favor in the sight of all those who looked upon her. <sup>16</sup>So Esther was taken unto King Ahasuerus into his royal house in the tenth month, which is the month of Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign. <sup>17</sup>And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favor in his sight more than all the virgins, so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. <sup>18</sup>Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts according to the state of the king.

<sup>19</sup>And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat at the king's gate. <sup>20</sup>Esther had not yet shown her kindred nor her people, as Mordecai had charged her, for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai as when she was brought up by him. <sup>21</sup>In those days, while Mordecai sat at the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those who kept the door, were wroth and sought to lay hands on King Ahasuerus. <sup>22</sup>And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the queen, and Esther informed the king thereof in Mordecai's name. <sup>23</sup>And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out. Therefore they were both hanged on a tree, and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

## CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>Haman, advanced by the king and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Jews. <sup>7</sup>He casteth lots. <sup>8</sup>He obtaineth by calumnia a decree from the king to put the Jews to death.

<sup>1</sup>After these things did King Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him and set his seat above all the princes who were with him. <sup>2</sup>And all the king's servants who were in the king's gate bowed and revered Haman, for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence. <sup>3</sup>Then the king's servants, who were in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, "Why transgressest thou the king's commandment?" <sup>4</sup>Now it came to pass, when they spoke daily unto him and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand; for he had told them that he was a Jew. <sup>5</sup>And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath. <sup>6</sup>And he scorned to lay hands on Mordecai alone, for they had shown him the people of Mordecai. Therefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews who were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.

<sup>7</sup>In the first month, that is, the month of Nisan, in the twelfth year of King Ahasuerus, they cast Pur (that is, the lot) before Haman, from day to day and from month to month to the twelfth month, that is, the month of Adar. <sup>8</sup>And Haman said unto King Ahasuerus, "There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people, neither keep they the king's laws. Therefore it is not to the king's profit to suffer them. <sup>9</sup>If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed; and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those who have charge of the business, to bring it into the king's treasures." <sup>10</sup>And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. <sup>11</sup>And the king said unto Haman, "The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee."

<sup>12</sup>Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and

there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors who were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people in their language. In the name of King Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring. <sup>13</sup>And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces; to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish all Jews, both young and old, little children and women in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month of Adar, and to take the spoil of them for plunder. <sup>14</sup>The copy of the writing, to be given for a commandment in every province, was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day. <sup>15</sup>The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in the palace of Shushan. And the king and Haman sat down to drink, but the city of Shushan was perplexed.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews. <sup>4</sup>Esther, learning of it, sendeth to Mordecai, who sheweth the cause of it and adviseth her to undertake the mission. <sup>10</sup>She, excusing herself, is threatened by Mordecai. <sup>15</sup>Appointing a fast, she undertaketh the quest.

<sup>1</sup>When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city and cried with a loud and a bitter cry, <sup>2</sup>and came even before the king's gate; for none might enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. <sup>3</sup>And in every province whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting and weeping and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

<sup>4</sup>So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told it to her, Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him; but he received it not. <sup>5</sup>Then called Esther for Hathach, one of the king's chamberlains whom he had appointed to attend her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was and why it was. <sup>6</sup>So Hathach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city which was before the king's gate. <sup>7</sup>And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. <sup>8</sup>Also he gave him the copy of the written decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to show it unto Esther and to explain it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people. <sup>9</sup>And Hathach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. <sup>10</sup>Again Esther spoke unto Hathach, and gave him a commandment unto Mordecai: <sup>11</sup>"All the king's servants and the people of the king's provinces do know that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court who is not called, there is one law of his: to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden scepter, that he may live. But I have not been called to come in

unto the king these thirty days." <sup>12</sup>And they told to Mordecai Esther's words. <sup>13</sup>Then Mordecai commanded them to answer Esther: "Think not concerning thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house any more than all the Jews. <sup>14</sup>For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there arise respite and deliverance to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed. And who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this?" <sup>15</sup>Then Esther bade them return Mordecai this answer: <sup>16</sup>"Go, gather together all the Jews who are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me; and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day. I also and my maidens will fast likewise. And so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law; **and if I perish, I perish.**" <sup>17</sup>So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>Esther, adventuring on the king's favor, obtaineth the grace of the golden scepter, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet. <sup>6</sup>She, being encouraged by the king in her quest, inviteth them to another banquet the next day. <sup>9</sup>Haman, proud of his advancement, repineth at Mordecai's contempt. <sup>14</sup>By the counsel of Zeresh, he buildeth for him a pair of gallows.

<sup>1</sup>Now it came to pass on the third day that Esther put on her royal apparel and stood in the inner court of the king's house, opposite the king's house; and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, opposite the gate of the house. <sup>2</sup>And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favor in his sight; and the king held out to Esther the golden scepter that was in his hand. So Esther drew near and touched the top of the scepter. <sup>3</sup>Then said the king unto her, "What wish thou, queen Esther? And what is thy request? It shall be even given thee, to the half of the kingdom." <sup>4</sup>And Esther answered, "If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him." <sup>5</sup>Then the king said, "Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said." So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared. <sup>6</sup>And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, "What is thy petition? And it shall be granted thee. And what is thy request? Even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed." <sup>7</sup>Then answered Esther and said, "My petition and my request is: <sup>8</sup>If I have found favor in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do tomorrow as the king hath said."

<sup>9</sup>Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart; but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai. <sup>10</sup>Nevertheless Haman refrained himself; and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends and Zeresh his wife. <sup>11</sup>And Haman told them of the glory of his riches and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. <sup>12</sup>Haman said moreover, "Yea, Esther the queen let no man but myself come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared, and tomorrow am I invited unto her also with the king. <sup>13</sup>Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate." <sup>14</sup>Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, "Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and tomorrow speak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon. Then go

thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet." And the thing pleased Haman, and he caused the gallows to be made.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>Ahasuerus, reading in the chronicles about the good service done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward. <sup>4</sup>Haman, coming to urge that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counsel that the king might do him honor. <sup>12</sup>Complaining of his misfortune, Haman's friends tell him of his final destiny.

<sup>1</sup>On that night the king could not sleep; and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles, and they were read before the king. <sup>2</sup>And it was found written that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hands on King Ahasuerus. <sup>3</sup>And the king said, "What honor and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this?" Then said the king's servants who ministered unto him, "There is nothing done for him." <sup>4</sup>And the king said, "Who is in the court?" Now Haman had come into the outer court of the king's house to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. <sup>5</sup>And the king's servants said unto him, "Behold, Haman standeth in the court." And the king said, "Let him come in." <sup>6</sup>So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, "What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honor?" Now Haman thought in his heart, "To whom would the king delight to do honor more than to myself?" <sup>7</sup>And Haman answered the king, "For the man whom the king delighteth to honor, <sup>8</sup>let the royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head. <sup>9</sup>And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man withal whom the king delighteth to honor; and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him: 'Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honor!'" <sup>10</sup>Then the king said to Haman, "Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew who sitteth at the king's gate. Let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken." <sup>11</sup>Then Haman took the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, "Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honor!"

<sup>12</sup>And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hastened to his house, mourning and having his head covered. <sup>13</sup>And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, "If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him." <sup>14</sup>And while they were yet talking with him, the king's chamberlains came and hastened to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>Esther, entertaining the king and Haman, maketh a plea for her own life and her people's.

<sup>5</sup>She accuseth Haman. <sup>7</sup>The king in his anger, learning of the gallows which Haman had made for Mordecai, causeth Haman to be hanged thereon.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>So the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen. <sup>2</sup>And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, "What is thy petition, queen Esther? And it shall be granted thee. And what is thy request? And it shall be performed, even to the half of the kingdom." <sup>3</sup>Then Esther the queen answered and said, "If I have found favor in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my

life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request. <sup>4</sup>For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain and to perish. But if we had been sold as bondmen and bondwomen, I would have held my tongue, although the enemy could not compensate for the king's damage." <sup>5</sup>Then King Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, "Who is he, and where is he, who dared presume in his heart to do so?" <sup>6</sup>And Esther said, "The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman." Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen. ♦ <sup>7</sup>And the king, arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath, went into the palace garden; and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen, for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king. <sup>8</sup>Then the king returned from the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine, and Haman had fallen upon the bed whereon Esther was. Then said the king, "Will he force the queen also before me in the house?" As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face. ♦ <sup>9</sup>And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, "Behold also the gallows fifty cubits high which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman." Then the king said, "Hang him thereon!" <sup>10</sup>So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified. ♦

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>Mordecai is advanced. <sup>3</sup>Esther maketh a plea to reverse Haman's letters. <sup>7</sup>Ahasuerus granteth a decree to the Jews to defend themselves. <sup>15</sup>Mordecai's honor and the Jews' joy.

<sup>1</sup>On that day did King Ahasuerus give the house of Haman, the Jews' enemy, unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king, for Esther had told what he was unto her. <sup>2</sup>And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

<sup>3</sup>And Esther spoke yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet and besought him with tears to put away the wickedness of Haman the Agagite and his plot that he had devised against the Jews. <sup>4</sup>Then the king held out the golden scepter toward Esther. So Esther arose and stood before the king, <sup>5</sup>and said, "If it please the king and if I have found favor in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king and I am pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews who are in all the king's provinces. <sup>6</sup>For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? Or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?" <sup>7</sup>Then King Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, "Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows because he laid his hand upon the Jews. <sup>8</sup>Write ye also for the Jews, as it pleaseth you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring; for the writing which is written in the king's name and sealed with the king's ring may no man reverse."\*

<sup>9</sup>Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month (that is, the month of Sivan), on the three and twentieth day thereof; and it was written according

to all that Mordecai commanded, unto the Jews and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which are from India unto Ethiopia, a hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof and unto every people in their language, and to the Jews according to their writing and according to their language. <sup>10</sup>And he wrote in King Ahasuerus' name and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, and riders on mules, camels, and young dromedaries. <sup>11</sup>Therein the king granted the Jews who were in every city to gather themselves together and to stand for their life— to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish all the power of the people and province that would assault them, both little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey <sup>12</sup>upon one day in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, namely; upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month of Adar. <sup>13</sup>The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. <sup>14</sup>So the posts who rode upon mules and camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at the palace at Shushan. <sup>15</sup>And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold and with a garment of fine linen and purple; and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad. <sup>16</sup>The Jews had light and gladness, and joy and honor. <sup>17</sup>And in every province and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews, for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>The Jews (with the rulers helping them for fear of Mordecai) slay their enemies, including the ten sons of Haman. <sup>2</sup>Ahasuerus, at the request of Esther, granteth another day of slaughter and Haman's sons to be hanged. <sup>20</sup>The two days of Purim are made festival days.

<sup>1</sup>Now in the twelfth month (that is, the month of Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them (though it was turned to the contrary, so that the Jews had rule over those who hated them); <sup>2</sup>the Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of King Ahasuerus to lay hands on such as sought their hurt; and no man could withstand them, for the fear of them fell upon all people. <sup>3</sup>And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants and the deputies, and those who did the business that belonged to the king, helped the Jews, because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them. <sup>4</sup>For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces; for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater. <sup>5</sup>Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword and slaughter and destruction, and did what they would unto those who hated them. <sup>6</sup>And in the palace in Shushan the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men. <sup>7</sup>And Parshandatha and Dalphon and Aspatha, <sup>8</sup>and Poratha and Adalia and Aridatha, <sup>9</sup>and Parmashta and Arisai and Aridai and Vajezatha <sup>10</sup>(the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews) they slew; but on the spoil they laid not their hand.

<sup>11</sup>On that day the number of those who were slain in the palace at Shushan was brought before the king. <sup>12</sup>And the king said unto Esther the queen, "The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in the palace in Shushan, and the ten sons of Haman. What have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? Now what is thy petition? And it shall be granted thee. Or what is thy further request? And it shall be done." <sup>13</sup>Then said Esther, "If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews who are in Shushan to do tomorrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows." <sup>14</sup>And the king commanded it so

to be done; and the decree was given at Shushan, and they hanged Haman's ten sons. <sup>15</sup>For the Jews who were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month of Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on the spoil they laid not their hand.

<sup>16</sup>But the other Jews who were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand; but they laid not their hands on the spoil. <sup>17</sup>On the thirteenth day of the month of Adar, and on the fourteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. <sup>18</sup>But the Jews who were at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same they rested and made it a day of feasting and gladness. <sup>19</sup>Therefore the Jews of the villages who dwell in the unwall'd towns made the fourteenth day of the month of Adar a day of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

♦<sup>20</sup>And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews who were in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, both nigh and far, <sup>21</sup>to establish this among them: that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month of Adar and the fifteenth day of the same yearly, <sup>22</sup>as the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy and from mourning into a good day; that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another and gifts to the poor. ♦

<sup>23</sup>And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them, <sup>24</sup>because Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had schemed against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur (that is, the lot) to consume them and to destroy them. <sup>25</sup>But when Esther came before the king, he commanded by letters that this wicked scheme which Haman devised against the Jews should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows. <sup>26</sup>Therefore they called these days Purim after the name of Pur [that is, Lot]. Therefore for all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter and what had come upon them, <sup>27</sup>the Jews ordained and took upon them and upon their seed and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, that without fail they would keep these two days according to their writing and according to their appointed time every year; <sup>28</sup>and that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city, and that these days of Purim should not pass from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them perish from their seed.

<sup>29</sup>Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority to confirm this second letter of Purim. <sup>30</sup>And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, with words of peace and truth <sup>31</sup>to confirm these days of Purim in their times appointed, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed regarding the matters of the fastings and their cry. <sup>32</sup>And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>Ahasuerus, his greatness. <sup>3</sup>Mordecai's advancement.

<sup>1</sup>And King Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land and upon the isles of the sea. <sup>2</sup>And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai to which the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? <sup>3</sup>For Mordecai the Jew was next unto King Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews and accepted by the multitude of his brethren, seeking the well-being of his people and speaking peace to all his seed.

12th  
15th  
19th

20th  
21st  
22nd  
23rd  
24th  
25th  
26th  
27th  
28th  
29th  
30th  
31st  
32nd  
33rd  
34th  
35th  
36th  
37th  
38th  
39th  
40th  
41st  
42nd  
43rd  
44th  
45th  
46th  
47th  
48th  
49th  
50th  
51st  
52nd  
53rd  
54th  
55th  
56th  
57th  
58th  
59th  
60th  
61st  
62nd  
63rd  
64th  
65th  
66th  
67th  
68th  
69th  
70th  
71st  
72nd  
73rd  
74th  
75th  
76th  
77th  
78th  
79th  
80th  
81st  
82nd  
83rd  
84th  
85th  
86th  
87th  
88th  
89th  
90th  
91st  
92nd  
93rd  
94th  
95th  
96th  
97th  
98th  
99th  
100th

101st  
102nd  
103rd  
104th  
105th  
106th  
107th  
108th  
109th  
110th  
111st  
112nd  
113th  
114th  
115th  
116th  
117th  
118th  
119th  
120th

---

---

## THE BOOK OF

# Job

### CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>The holiness, riches, and religious care of Job for his children. <sup>6</sup>Satan, appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job. <sup>13</sup>Learning of the loss of his goods and children, in his mourning he blesseth God.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright,\* and one who feared God and eschewed evil. ♦ <sup>2</sup>And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters. <sup>3</sup>His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great household, so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the East. <sup>4</sup>And his sons went and feasted in their houses, every one his day, and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. <sup>5</sup>And it was so, that when the days of their feasting were ended, Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all; for Job said, "It may be that my sons have sinned and cursed God in their hearts."\* Thus did Job continually.

<sup>6</sup>Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan also came among them. <sup>7</sup>And the LORD said unto Satan, "From whence comest thou?" Then Satan answered the LORD and said, "From going to and fro on the earth,\* and from walking up and down upon it." <sup>8</sup>And the LORD said unto Satan, "Hast thou considered My servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one who feareth God and escheweth evil?" <sup>9</sup>Then Satan answered the LORD and said, "Doth Job fear God for nought? <sup>10</sup>Hast not Thou made a hedge about him and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? Thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance hath increased in the land. <sup>11</sup>But put forth Thine hand now and touch all that he hath, and he will curse Thee to Thy face!" <sup>12</sup>And the LORD said unto Satan, "Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand." So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

<sup>13</sup>And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house, <sup>14</sup>and there came a messenger unto Job and said, "The oxen were plowing and the asses

\*<sup>1</sup> Job 2:3. \*<sup>5</sup> 1 Kg 21:10, 13. \*<sup>7</sup> 1 Pt 5:8.

feeding beside them, <sup>15</sup>and the Sabeans fell upon them and took them away. Yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I only have escaped alone to tell thee!" <sup>16</sup>While he was yet speaking, there came also another and said, "The fire of God hath fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them; and I only have escaped alone to tell thee!" <sup>17</sup>While he was yet speaking, there came also another and said, "The Chaldeans made up three bands, and fell upon the camels and have carried them away, yea, and have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only have escaped alone to tell thee!" <sup>18</sup>While he was yet speaking, there came also another and said, "Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house," <sup>19</sup>and behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only have escaped alone to tell thee!"

<sup>20</sup>Then Job arose, and rent his mantle and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground and worshiped, <sup>21</sup>and said,

"Naked came I out of my mother's womb,  
and naked shall I return thither.

The LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away;  
blessed be the name of the LORD."\*

<sup>22</sup>In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Satan, appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job. <sup>7</sup>He smiteth him with sore boils. <sup>9</sup>Job reproveth his wife, who moveth him to curse God. <sup>11</sup>His three friends condole with him in silence.

♦♦Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD; and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD. <sup>2</sup>And the LORD said unto Satan, "From whence comest thou?" And Satan answered the LORD and said,\* "From going to and fro on the earth, and from walking up and down upon it." <sup>3</sup>And the LORD said unto Satan, "Hast thou considered My servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one who feareth God and escheweth evil? And still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst Me against him to destroy him without cause."\* <sup>4</sup>And Satan answered the LORD and said, "Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. <sup>5</sup>But put forth Thine hand now and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse Thee to Thy face!" <sup>6</sup>And the LORD said unto Satan, "Behold, he is in thine hand; only spare his life."

<sup>7</sup>So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown. <sup>8</sup>And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal, and he sat down among the

\*<sup>21</sup> Eccl 5:14, 1 Tm 6:7. \*<sup>2</sup> Job 1:7. \*<sup>3</sup> Job 1:1, 8.

ashes. <sup>9</sup>Then said his wife unto him, "Dost thou still retain thine integrity? Curse God, and die!" <sup>10</sup>But he said unto her, "Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? **Shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil?"** In all this did not Job sin with his lips. ♦

<sup>11</sup>Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that had come upon him, they came every one from his own place: Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite. For they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him. <sup>12</sup>And when they lifted up their eyes afar off and knew him not, they lifted up their voice and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven. <sup>13</sup>So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spoke a word unto him; for they saw that his grief was very great.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>Job curseth the day and conditions of his birth. <sup>13</sup>The ease of death. <sup>20</sup>He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.

<sup>1</sup>After this opened Job his mouth and cursed his day. <sup>2</sup>And Job spoke and said:

<sup>3</sup>"Let the day perish wherein I was born,  
and the night in which it was said,  
'There is a man-child conceived.'"

<sup>4</sup>Let that day be darkness;  
let not God regard it from above,  
neither let the light shine upon it.

<sup>5</sup>Let darkness and the shadow of death stain it;  
let a cloud dwell upon it;  
let the blackness of the day terrify it.

<sup>6</sup>As for that night, let darkness seize upon it;  
let it not be joined unto the days of the year,  
let it not come into the number of the months.

<sup>7</sup>Lo, let that night be solitary;  
let no joyful voice come therein.

<sup>8</sup>Let them curse it that curse the day,  
who are ready to raise up their mourning;

<sup>9</sup>Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark;  
let it look for light, but have none;  
neither let it see the dawning of the day,

<sup>10</sup>because it shut not up the doors of my mother's womb,  
nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

<sup>11</sup>"Why died I not from the womb?

- Why did I not give up the ghost  
when I came out of the belly?
- <sup>12</sup>Why did the knees precede me,  
or why the breasts that I should suck?
- <sup>13</sup>For now should I have lain still and been quiet,  
I should have slept;  
then would I have been at rest <sup>14</sup>with kings and  
counselors of the earth,  
who built desolate places for themselves,  
<sup>15</sup>or with princes that had gold,  
who filled their houses with silver;
- <sup>16</sup>or as a hidden untimely birth I would not have been,  
as infants who never saw light.
- <sup>17</sup>There the wicked cease from troubling,  
and there the weary be at rest.
- <sup>18</sup>There the prisoners rest together;  
they hear not the voice of the oppressor.
- <sup>19</sup>The small and great are there,  
and the servant is free from his master.
- <sup>20</sup>"Why is light given to him that is in misery,  
and life unto the bitter in soul,
- <sup>21</sup>who long for death but it cometh not,  
and dig for it more than for hidden treasures;
- <sup>22</sup>who rejoice exceedingly,  
and are glad when they can find the grave?
- <sup>23</sup>Why is light given to a man whose way is hid,  
and whom God hath hedged in?\*
- <sup>24</sup>For my sighing cometh before I eat,  
and my roarings are poured out like the waters.
- <sup>25</sup>For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me,  
and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.
- <sup>26</sup>I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet;  
yet trouble came."

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion. <sup>7</sup>He teacheth God's judgments to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked. <sup>12</sup>His fearful vision: to humble the excellence of creatures before God.

- <sup>1</sup>Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said:
- <sup>2</sup>"If we attempt to commune with thee,  
wilt thou be grieved?  
But who can withhold himself from speaking?

\*<sup>23</sup> Job 19:8.

- 3Behold, thou hast instructed many,  
 and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.  
 4Thy words have upheld him that was falling,  
 and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.  
 5But now it is come upon thee, and thou art troubled;  
 it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.  
 6Is not this thy fear, thy confidence,  
 thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?  
 7Remember, I pray thee, who ever perished,  
 being innocent?  
 Or where were the righteous cut off?  
 8Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity  
 and sow wickedness reap the same.\*  
 9 By the blast of God they perish,  
 and by the breath of His nostrils are they consumed.\*  
 10The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion,  
 and the teeth of the young lions are broken.  
 11The old lion perisheth for lack of prey,  
 and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.  
 12Now a thing was secretly brought to me,  
 and mine ear received a little thereof.  
 13In thoughts from the visions of the night,  
 when deep sleep falleth on men,  
 14 fear came upon me and trembling,  
 which made all my bones to shake.  
 15Then a spirit passed before my face;  
 the hair of my flesh stood up.  
 16It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof;  
 an image was before mine eyes.  
 There was silence and I heard a voice, saying,  
 17Shall mortal man be more just than God?  
 Shall a man be more pure than his Maker?  
 18Behold, He put no trust in His servants,\*  
 and His angels He charged with folly:  
 19How much less in them that dwell in houses of clay,\*  
 whose foundation is in the dust,  
 who are crushed before the moth?  
 20They are destroyed from morning to evening;  
 they perish for ever without any regarding it.  
 21Doth not their excellence which is in them go away?  
 They die, even without wisdom.'

\*8 Pr 22:8, Hos 10:13. \*9 Isa 30:33. \*18 Job 15:15, 2 Pt 2:4. \*19 2 Cor 5:1.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>The harm of inconsideration. <sup>3</sup>The end of the wicked is misery. <sup>6</sup>God is to be regarded in affliction. <sup>17</sup>The happy end of God's correction.

- <sup>1</sup>Call now, if there be any that will answer thee;  
and to which of the saints wilt thou turn?
- <sup>2</sup>For wrath killeth the foolish man,  
and envy slayeth the silly one.
- <sup>3</sup>I have seen the foolish taking root,  
but suddenly I cursed his habitation.
- <sup>4</sup>His children are far from safety,  
and they are crushed in the gate,  
neither is there any to deliver them.
- <sup>5</sup>His harvest the hungry eateth up  
and taketh it even out of the thorns,  
and the robber swalloweth up their substance.
- <sup>6</sup>Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust,  
neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;
- <sup>7</sup>yet man is born unto trouble,  
as the sparks fly upward.
- <sup>8</sup>"I would seek unto God,  
and unto God would I commit my cause.
- <sup>9</sup>He doeth great things and unsearchable,\*  
marvelous things without number:
- <sup>10</sup>He giveth rain upon the earth,  
and sendeth waters upon the fields,
- <sup>11</sup>to set up on high those that are low,\*  
that those who mourn may be exalted to safety.
- <sup>12</sup>He disappointeth the devices of the crafty,\*  
so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise.
- <sup>13</sup>**He taketh the wise in their own craftiness,  
and the counsel of the wayward is carried headlong.\***
- <sup>14</sup>They meet with darkness in the daytime,\*  
and grope in the noonday as in the night.
- <sup>15</sup>But He saveth the poor from the sword,  
from the mouth and from the hand of the mighty.
- <sup>16</sup>So the poor hath hope,\*  
and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.
- <sup>17</sup>**"Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth;\*  
therefore despise not thou the chastening  
of the Almighty.**
- <sup>18</sup>**For He maketh sore, and bindeth up;\***

\*<sup>9</sup> Job 9:10, Ps 72:18, Rom 11:33. \*<sup>11</sup> Ps 113:6, 1 Sam 2:7. \*<sup>12</sup> Neh 4:15, Ps 33:10, Isa 8:10.

\*<sup>13</sup> 1 Cor 3:19. \*<sup>14</sup> Dt 28:29. \*<sup>16</sup> Ps 107:42. \*<sup>17</sup> Pr 3:12, Jas 1:12, Heb 12:5, Rev 3:9. \*<sup>18</sup> Dt 32:39, 1 Sam 2:6, Isa 30:26, Hos 6:1.

**He woundeth, and His hands make whole.**

- <sup>19</sup>He shall deliver thee in six troubles;\*  
yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.  
<sup>20</sup>In famine He shall redeem thee from death,  
and in war from the power of the sword.  
<sup>21</sup>Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue;  
neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction  
when it cometh.  
<sup>22</sup>At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh;  
neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.  
<sup>23</sup>For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field,\*  
and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.  
<sup>24</sup>And thou shalt know that thy tabernacle shall be in peace;  
and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin.  
<sup>25</sup>Thou shalt know also that thy seed shall be great;  
and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.  
<sup>26</sup>Thou shalt come to thy grave at a full age,  
as a shock of corn cometh in in his season.  
<sup>27</sup>"Lo, this we have searched out; so it is.  
Hear it, and know thou it for thy good."

**CHAPTER 6**

<sup>1</sup>Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless. <sup>8</sup>He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort. <sup>14</sup>He reproveth his friends for unkindness.

<sup>1</sup>But Job answered and said:

- <sup>2</sup>"Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed,  
and my calamity laid in the balances together!  
<sup>3</sup>For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea;  
therefore my words are swallowed up.  
<sup>4</sup>For the arrows of the Almighty are within me;  
the poison thereof drinketh up my spirit;  
the terrors of God set themselves in array against me.  
<sup>5</sup>Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass?  
Or loweth the ox over his fodder?  
<sup>6</sup>Can that which is unsavory be eaten without salt?  
Or is there any taste in the white of an egg?  
<sup>7</sup>The things that my soul refused to touch  
are as my distressing meat.  
  
<sup>8</sup>"Oh that I might have my request,  
and that God would grant me the thing that I long for:  
<sup>9</sup>even that it would please God to destroy me,  
that He would let loose His hand and cut me off!  
<sup>10</sup>Then should I yet have comfort;

\*<sup>19</sup> Ps 91:3. \*<sup>23</sup> Hos 2:18. \*<sup>4</sup> Ps 38:2.

- yea, I would harden myself in sorrow.  
Let Him not spare,  
for I have not concealed the words of the Holy One.
- <sup>11</sup>What is my strength, that I should hope?  
And what is mine end,  
that I should prolong my life?
- <sup>12</sup>Is my strength the strength of stones?  
Or is my flesh of brass?
- <sup>13</sup>Is not my help in me?  
And is wisdom driven quite from me?
- <sup>14</sup>"To him that is afflicted, pity should be shown  
by his friend;  
but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.
- <sup>15</sup>My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook,  
and as the stream of brooks they pass away,
- <sup>16</sup>which are blackish by reason of the ice,  
and wherein the snow is hid.
- <sup>17</sup>When in time they wax warm, they vanish;  
when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.
- <sup>18</sup>The paths of their way are turned aside;  
they go to nothing and perish.
- <sup>19</sup>The troops of Tema looked;  
the companies of Sheba waited for them.
- <sup>20</sup>They were confounded because they had hoped;  
they came thither and were ashamed.
- <sup>21</sup>For now ye are nothing;  
ye see my casting down and are afraid.
- <sup>22</sup>Did I say, 'Bring unto me'?  
or, 'Give a reward for me of your substance'?
- <sup>23</sup>Or, 'Deliver me from the enemy's hand'?  
or, 'Redeem me from the hand of the mighty'?
- <sup>24</sup>"Teach me, and I will hold my tongue;  
and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
- <sup>25</sup>How forceful are right words!  
But what doth your arguing reprove?
- <sup>26</sup>Do ye imagine to reprove words,  
and the speeches of one that is desperate,  
which are as wind?
- <sup>27</sup>Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless,  
and ye dig a pit for your friend.
- <sup>28</sup>"Now therefore be content, look upon me;  
for it is evident unto you if I lie.
- <sup>29</sup>Return, I pray you, let there be no iniquity;  
yea, return again; my righteousness is in it.

<sup>30</sup>Is there iniquity on my tongue?  
 Cannot my taste discern perverse things?

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>Job excuseth his desire for death. <sup>12</sup>He complaineth of his own restlessness <sup>17</sup>and God's watchfulness.

<sup>1</sup>"Is there not an appointed time for man upon earth?  
 Are not his days also like the days of a hireling?  
<sup>2</sup>As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow,  
 and as a hireling looketh for the reward of his work,  
<sup>3</sup> so am I made to possess months of vanity,  
 and wearisome nights are appointed to me.  
<sup>4</sup>When I lie down, I say,  
 'When shall I arise and the night be gone?'  
 And I am full of tossings to and fro unto the  
 dawning of the day.  
<sup>5</sup>My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust;  
 my skin is broken, and has become loathsome.  
<sup>6</sup> My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle,\*  
 and are spent without hope.  
<sup>7</sup>"O remember that my life is wind;  
 mine eye shall no more see good.  
<sup>8</sup>The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no more;  
 Thine eyes are upon me, and I am not.  
<sup>9</sup>As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away,  
 so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no more.  
<sup>10</sup> He shall return no more to his house,  
 neither shall his place know him any more.  
<sup>11</sup>Therefore I will not restrain my mouth;  
 I will speak in the anguish of my spirit;  
 I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.  
<sup>12</sup>Am I a sea, or a whale,  
 that Thou settest a watch over me?  
<sup>13</sup>When I say, 'My bed shall comfort me,  
 my couch shall ease my complaint,'  
<sup>14</sup> then Thou scarest me with dreams  
 and terrifiest me through visions,  
<sup>15</sup>so that my soul chooseth strangling,  
 and death rather than my life.  
<sup>16</sup> I loathe it; I would not live always.  
 Let me alone, for my days are vanity.  
<sup>17</sup>"What is man, that Thou shouldest magnify him,\*

\*<sup>6</sup> Job 16:22, Ps 90:6, 102:11, 103:15, 144:4, Isa 40:6, Jas 4:14. \*<sup>17</sup> Ps 8:4, 144:3, Heb 2:6.

- and that Thou shouldest set Thine heart upon him?<sup>1</sup>  
<sup>18</sup> And that Thou shouldest visit him every morning,  
 and try him every moment?  
<sup>19</sup> How long wilt Thou not depart from me,  
 nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?  
<sup>20</sup> I have sinned. What shall I do unto Thee,  
 O Thou preserver of men?  
 Why hast Thou set me as a mark against Thee,  
 so that I am a burden to myself?  
<sup>21</sup> And why dost Thou not pardon my transgression,  
 and take away mine iniquity?  
 For now shall I sleep in the dust,  
 and Thou shalt seek me in the morning,  
 but I shall not be."

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>Bildad showeth God's justice in dealing with men according to their works. <sup>8</sup>He allegeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite. <sup>20</sup>He applieth God's just dealing to Job.

- <sup>1</sup>Then answered Bildad the Shuhite and said:  
<sup>2</sup>"How long wilt thou speak these things?  
 And how long shall the words of thy mouth be  
 like a strong wind?  
<sup>3</sup>Doth God pervert judgment? \*  
 Or doth the Almighty pervert justice?  
<sup>4</sup>If thy children have sinned against Him  
 and He have cast them away for their transgression,  
<sup>5</sup> if thou wouldest seek unto God speedily  
 and make thy supplication to the Almighty,\*  
<sup>6</sup>if thou wert pure and upright,  
 surely now He would awake for thee  
 and make the habitation of thy righteousness  
 prosperous.  
<sup>7</sup>Though thy beginning was small,  
 yet thy latter end should greatly increase.  
<sup>8</sup>"For inquire, I pray thee, of the former age,\*  
 and prepare thyself for the searching of their fathers;  
<sup>9</sup>for we are but of yesterday and know nothing,\*  
 because our days upon earth are a shadow.  
<sup>10</sup>Shall not they teach thee and tell thee,  
 and utter words out of their heart?  
<sup>11</sup>Can the rush grow up without mire?

\*3 Dt 32:4, 2 Chr 19:7, Dan 9:14. \*5 Job 22:23. \*8 Dt 4:32. \*9 Job 7:6, Gen 47:9, 1 Chr 29:15, Ps 39:14, 144:4.

- Can the reed grow without water?  
<sup>12</sup>Whilst it is yet in his greenness and not cut down,\*  
 it withereth before any other herb.  
<sup>13</sup>So are the paths of all that forget God;  
 and the hypocrite's hope shall perish,\*  
<sup>14</sup> whose hope shall be cut off  
 and whose trust shall be a spider's web.  
<sup>15</sup>He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand;  
 he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.  
<sup>16</sup>He is green before the sun,  
 and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.  
<sup>17</sup> His roots are wrapped about the heap,  
 and seeth the place of stones.  
<sup>18</sup>If he destroy him from his place, then it shall deny him,  
 saying,  
 'I have not seen thee.'  
<sup>19</sup>"Behold, this is the joy of His way,  
 and out of the earth shall others grow.  
<sup>20</sup>"Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man,  
 neither will He help the evildoers,  
<sup>21</sup> till He fill thy mouth with laughing  
 and thy lips with rejoicing.  
<sup>22</sup>They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame,  
 and the dwelling place of the wicked  
 shall come to nought."

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>Job, acknowledging God's justice, sheweth there is no contending with Him. <sup>22</sup>Man's innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.

- <sup>1</sup>Then Job answered and said:  
<sup>2</sup>"I know in truth it is so,  
 but how should man be just before God?\*"  
<sup>3</sup> If he will contend with Him,  
 he cannot answer Him one in a thousand.  
<sup>4</sup>He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength:  
 who hath hardened himself against Him  
 and hath prospered—  
<sup>5</sup>Who removeth the mountains, and they know not;  
 Who overturneth them in His anger;  
<sup>6</sup>Who shaketh the earth out of her place,  
 and the pillars thereof tremble;  
<sup>7</sup>Who commandeth the sun, and it riseth not,

\*<sup>12</sup> Ps 129:6, Jer 17:6. \*<sup>13</sup> Job 11:20, 18:14, Ps 112:10, Pr 10:28. \*<sup>2</sup> Ps 143:2.

- and seaeth up the stars;  
8Who alone spreadeth out the heavens,\*  
and treadeth upon the waves of the sea;  
9Who maketh Arcturus, Orion and Pleiades,\*  
and the chambers of the south;  
10 Who doeth great things past finding out,\*  
yea, and wonders without number?  
11Lo, He goeth by me, and I see Him not;  
He passeth on also, but I perceive Him not.  
12Behold, He taketh away. Who can hinder Him?\*  
Who will say unto him, 'What doest Thou?'
- 13'If God will not withdraw His anger,  
the proud helpers do stoop under Him.  
14 How much less shall I answer Him,  
and choose out my words to reason with Him—  
15whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer,  
but I would make supplication to my Judge?  
16If I had called and He had answered me,  
yet would I not believe that He had hearkened unto  
my voice.  
17For He breaketh me with a tempest,  
and multiplieth my wounds without cause.  
18He will not suffer me to take my breath,  
but filleth me with bitterness.  
19If I speak of strength, lo, He is strong;  
and if of judgment, who shall set me a time to plead?  
20If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me;  
if I say, 'I am perfect,' it shall also prove me perverse.  
21Though I were perfect, yet would I not know my soul;  
I would despise my life.  
22 This is all one thing. Therefore I said it:  
'He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.'  
23If the scourge slay suddenly,  
He will laugh at the trial of the innocent.  
24The earth is given into the hand of the wicked.  
He covereth the faces of the judges thereof.  
If not, where and who is He?
- 25'Now my days are swifter than a courier;  
they flee away, they see no good.  
26 They are passed away as the swift ships,  
as the eagle that hasteneth to the prey.  
27If I say, 'I will forget my complaint,  
I will leave off my heaviness and comfort myself,'

\*8 Gen 1:6. \*9 Amos 5:8, Job 38:31. \*10 Job 5:9. \*12 Isa 45:9, Jer 18:6, Rom 9:20.

- 28 I am afraid of all my sorrows;  
     I know that Thou wilt not hold me innocent.
- 29 If I be wicked,  
     why then labor I in vain?
- 30 If I wash myself with snow water  
     and make my hands never so clean,  
 31 yet shalt Thou plunge me in the ditch,  
     and mine own clothes shall abhor me.
- 32 For He is not a man as I am, that I should answer Him  
     and we should come together in judgment.
- 33 Neither is there any mediator between us  
     who might lay his hand upon us both.
- 34 Let Him take His rod away from me,  
     and let not fear of Him terrify me.
- 35 Then would I speak and not fear Him,  
     but it is not so with me."

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>Job, taking liberty to complain, expostulateth earnestly with God about his afflictions.

<sup>18</sup>He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.

- 1 "My soul is weary of my life;  
     I will leave my complaint upon myself;  
     I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.
- 2 I will say unto God: 'Do not condemn me;  
     show me why Thou contendest with me.'
- 3 Is it good unto Thee that Thou shouldest oppress,  
     that Thou shouldest despise the work of Thine hands,  
     and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?
- 4 Hast Thou eyes of flesh,  
     or seest Thou as man seeth?
- 5 Are Thy days as the days of man?  
     Are Thy years as man's days,
- 6 that Thou inquirest after mine iniquity,  
     and searchest after my sin?
- 7 Thou knowest that I am not wicked,  
     and there is none that can deliver out of Thine hand.
- 8 "Thine hands have made me and fashioned me  
     together round about;  
     yet Thou dost destroy me.
- 9 Remember, I beseech Thee, that Thou hast made me  
     as the clay.  
     And wilt Thou bring me into dust again?
- 10 Hast Thou not poured me out as milk,\*

\*10 Ps 139:4, 14:15.

- and curdled me like cheese?
- <sup>11</sup> Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh,  
and hast protected me with bones and sinews.
- <sup>12</sup> Thou hast granted me life and favor,  
and Thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.
- <sup>13</sup> "And these things hast Thou hid in Thine heart;  
I know that this is with Thee:
- <sup>14</sup> If I sin, then Thou markest me,  
and Thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.
- <sup>15</sup> If I be wicked, woe unto me!  
And if I be righteous, yet will I not lift up my head.  
I am full of confusion;  
therefore see Thou mine affliction,
- <sup>16</sup> for it increaseth.  
Thou huntest me as a fierce lion,  
and again Thou showest Thyself marvelous upon me.
- <sup>17</sup> Thou renewest Thy witnesses against me,  
and increasest Thine indignation upon me;  
changes and war are against me.
- <sup>18</sup> Why then hast Thou brought me forth out of the womb?\*
- Oh that I had given up the ghost,  
and no eye had seen me!
- <sup>19</sup> I should have been as though I had not been;  
I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.
- <sup>20</sup> Are not my days few?\*
- Cease then and let me alone,  
that I may take comfort a little
- <sup>21</sup> before I go whence I shall not return,  
even to the land of darkness and the shadow of death—
- <sup>22</sup> a land of darkness, as darkness itself,  
and of the shadow of death without any order,  
and where the light is as darkness."

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself. <sup>5</sup>God's wisdom is unsearchable. <sup>13</sup>The assured blessing of repentance.

- <sup>1</sup> Then answered Zophar the Naamathite and said:
- <sup>2</sup> "Should not the multitude of words be answered?  
And should a man full of talk be justified?
- <sup>3</sup> Should thy lies make men hold their peace?  
And when thou mockest,  
shall no man make thee ashamed?
- <sup>4</sup> For thou hast said, 'My doctrine is pure,

\*<sup>18</sup> Job 3:11. \*<sup>20</sup> Job 8:9, 7:6.

and I am clean in thine eyes.'

<sup>5</sup> But oh, that God would speak and open His lips  
against thee,

<sup>6</sup>and that He would show thee the secrets of wisdom,  
that they are double to that which is!

Know therefore that God exacteth of thee less  
than thine iniquity deserveth.

<sup>7</sup>"Canst thou by searching find out God?

Canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

<sup>8</sup>It is as high as heaven: What canst thou do?

Deeper than hell: What canst thou know?

<sup>9</sup>The measure thereof is longer than the earth,  
and broader than the sea.

<sup>10</sup> If He cut off, and shut up, or gather together,  
then who can hinder Him?

<sup>11</sup>For He knoweth vain men; He seeth wickedness also.  
Will He not then consider it?

<sup>12</sup>For vain man would be wise,  
though man be born like a wild ass's colt.

<sup>13</sup>"If thou prepare thine heart,  
and stretch out thine hands toward Him,

<sup>14</sup> if iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away,  
and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

<sup>15</sup>For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot;  
yea, thou shalt be steadfast and shalt not fear,

<sup>16</sup> because thou shalt forget thy misery,  
and remember it as waters that pass away.

<sup>17</sup>And thine age shall be clearer than the noonday;  
thou shalt shine forth,  
thou shalt be as the morning.

<sup>18</sup>And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope;  
yea, thou shalt dig about thee,  
and thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

<sup>19</sup>Also thou shalt lie down,\*  
and none shall make thee afraid;  
yea, many shall make suit unto thee:

<sup>20</sup>But the eyes of the wicked shall fail,  
and they shall not escape;  
and their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost.\*\*

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>Job defendeth himself against his friends who reprove him. <sup>7</sup>He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of God's omnipotency.

\*<sup>19</sup> Lev 26:5. \*\*<sup>20</sup> Job 8:14, 18:14.

- <sup>1</sup>And Job answered and said:  
<sup>2</sup>"No doubt but ye are the people,  
and wisdom shall die with you.  
<sup>3</sup>But I have understanding as well as you;  
I am not inferior to you;  
yea, who knoweth not such things as these?  
<sup>4</sup>I am as one mocked by his neighbor,  
who calleth upon God, and He answereth him;  
the just and upright man is laughed to scorn.  
<sup>5</sup>He that is ready to slip with his feet is as a lamp  
despised in the thought of him that is at ease.  
<sup>6</sup> The tabernacles of robbers prosper,  
and they that provoke God are secure,  
into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.  
  
<sup>7</sup>"But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee;  
and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee.  
<sup>8</sup>Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee;  
and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.  
<sup>9</sup>Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the LORD  
hath wrought this,  
<sup>10</sup> in whose hand is the soul of every living thing,  
and the breath of all mankind?  
<sup>11</sup>Doth not the ear test words,\*  
and the mouth taste his meat?  
<sup>12</sup> With the ancient is wisdom,  
and in length of days, understanding.  
  
<sup>13</sup>"With Him are wisdom and strength;  
He hath counsel and understanding.  
<sup>14</sup>Behold, He breaketh down,\*  
and it cannot be built again;  
He shutteth up a man,\*  
and there can be no opening.  
<sup>15</sup>Behold, He withholdeth the waters, and they dry up;  
also He sendeth them out,  
and they overturn the earth.  
<sup>16</sup>With Him are strength and wisdom;  
the deceived and the deceiver are His.  
<sup>17</sup>He leadeth counselors away despoiled,  
and maketh the judges fools.  
<sup>18</sup> He looseth the bond of kings,  
and girdeth their loins with a girdle.  
<sup>19</sup>He leadeth princes away despoiled,  
and overthroweth the mighty.

\*<sup>11</sup> Job 34:3. \*<sup>14a</sup> Isa 22:22. \*<sup>14b</sup> Rev 3:7.

- 20 He removeth away the speech of the trusted,\*  
and taketh away the understanding of the aged.
- 21 He poureth contempt upon princes,  
and weakeneth the strength of the mighty.
- 22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness,  
and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.
- 23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them;  
He enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them again.
- 24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people  
of the earth,  
and causeth them to wander in a wilderness where  
there is no way.
- 25 They grope in the dark without light,  
and He maketh them to stagger like a drunken man."

### CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>Job reproveth his friends for partiality. <sup>14</sup>He professeth his confidence in God; <sup>20</sup>and entreateth to know his own sins and God's purpose in afflicting him.

- 1 "Lo, mine eye hath seen all this;  
mine ear hath heard and understood it.
- 2 What ye know, the same do I know also;  
I am not inferior unto you.
- 3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty,  
and I desire to reason with God.
- 4 But ye are forgers of lies;  
ye are all physicians of no value.
- 5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace,  
and it should be your wisdom!
- 6 Hear now my reasoning,  
and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
- 7 Will ye speak wickedly for God,  
and talk deceitfully for Him?
- 8 Will ye accept His person;  
will ye contend for God?
- 9 Is it good that He should search you out?  
Or as one man mocketh another, do ye so mock Him?
- 10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.
- 11 Shall not His excellency make you afraid,  
and His dread fall upon you?
- 12 Your remembrances are like unto ashes,  
your bodies to bodies of clay.
- 13 "Hold your peace; let me alone that I may speak,  
and let come on me what will.

\*20 Job 32:9.

- 14Why do I take my flesh in my teeth,  
 and put my life in mine hand?  
 15**Though He slay me, yet will I trust in Him;**  
 but I will argue mine own ways before Him.  
 16He also shall be my salvation,  
 for a hypocrite shall not come before Him.  
 17Hear diligently my speech,  
 and my declaration with your ears.  
 18Behold now, I have ordered my cause;  
 I know that I shall be justified.  
 19Who is he that will plead with me?  
 For now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.  
 20“Only do not two things unto me;  
 then will I not hide myself from Thee:  
 21Withdraw Thine hand far from me,  
 and let not Thy dread make me afraid.  
 22Then call Thou, and I will answer;  
 or let me speak, and answer Thou me.  
 23How many are mine iniquities and sins?  
 Make me to know my transgression and my sin.  
 24Why hidest Thou Thy face,  
 and holdest me for Thine enemy?  
 25Wilt Thou break a leaf driven to and fro?  
 And wilt Thou pursue the dry stubble?  
 26For Thou writest bitter things against me,  
 and makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.\*  
 27Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks,  
 and lookest narrowly unto all my paths;  
 Thou settest a mark upon the heels of my feet.  
 28And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth,  
 as a garment that is moth-eaten.

## CHAPTER 14

1Job entreateth God for favor by citing the shortness of life and certainty of death. 7Though life once lost is irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change. 16By sin the creature is subject to corruption.

- 1♦♦**“Man that is born of a woman is of few days  
 and full of trouble.**  
 2 **He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down;\***  
**he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.**  
 3And dost Thou open Thine eyes upon such a one,  
 and bringest me into judgment with Thee?  
 4**Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean?\***

**Not one!**

- <sup>5</sup>Seeing his days are determined,\*  
the number of his months are with Thee;  
Thou hast appointed his bounds, that he cannot pass.
- <sup>6</sup>Turn from him, that he may rest,  
till, as a hireling, he shall accomplish his day.
- <sup>7</sup>For there is hope for a tree, if it be cut down,  
that it will sprout again,  
and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.
- <sup>8</sup>Though the root thereof wax old in the earth,  
and the stock thereof die in the ground,  
<sup>9</sup> yet through the scent of water it will bud  
and bring forth boughs like a plant.
- <sup>10</sup>But man dieth and wasteth away;  
yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he?
- <sup>11</sup>As the waters fail from the sea,  
and the flood decayeth and drieth up,  
<sup>12</sup> so man lieth down and riseth not;  
till the heavens be no more they shall not awake,  
nor be raised out of their sleep.
- <sup>13</sup>"O that Thou wouldest hide me in the grave,  
that Thou wouldest keep me secret until Thy wrath  
be past;  
that Thou wouldest appoint me a set time,  
and remember me!
- <sup>14</sup>If a man die, shall he live again?**  
All the days of my appointed time will I wait,  
till my change come.♦
- <sup>15</sup>Thou shalt call, and I will answer Thee;  
Thou wilt desire the work of Thine hands.
- <sup>16</sup>For now Thou numberest my steps;\*  
dost Thou not watch over my sin?
- <sup>17</sup>My transgression is sealed up in a bag,  
and Thou sewest up mine iniquity.
- <sup>18</sup>And surely the mountain falling cometh to nought,  
and the rock is removed out of his place.
- <sup>19</sup>The waters wear away the stones;  
Thou wastest away the things which grow out  
of the dust of the earth,  
and Thou destroyest the hope of man.
- <sup>20</sup>Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth;  
Thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.
- <sup>21</sup>His sons come to honor, and he knoweth it not;  
and they are brought low,

\*5 Job 7:1. ♦16 Ps 136:2.

but he perceiveth it not of them.  
22But his flesh upon him shall have pain,  
and his soul within him shall mourn."

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>Eliphaz reproveth Job for impiety in justifying himself. <sup>17</sup>He proveth by tradition the inquietude of wicked men.

- <sup>1</sup>Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite and said:  
<sup>2</sup>"Should a wise man utter vain knowledge,  
and fill his belly with the east wind?  
<sup>3</sup> Should he reason with unprofitable talk,  
or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?  
<sup>4</sup>Yea, thou castest off fear,  
and restrainest prayer before God.  
<sup>5</sup> For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity,  
and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.  
<sup>6</sup>Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I;  
yea, thine own lips testify against thee.  
  
<sup>7</sup>"Art thou the first man that was born?  
Or wast thou made before the hills?  
<sup>8</sup>Hast thou heard the secret of God?\*"  
And dost thou withhold wisdom for thyself?  
<sup>9</sup>What knowest thou, that we know not?  
What understandest thou, which is not in us?  
<sup>10</sup>With us are both the gray-headed and very aged men,  
much elder than thy father.  
<sup>11</sup>Are the consolations of God small with thee?  
Is there any secret thing with thee?  
<sup>12</sup>Why doth thine heart carry thee away,  
and what do thine eyes wink at,  
<sup>13</sup> that thou turnest thy spirit against God,  
and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?  
<sup>14</sup>What is man, that he should be clean?  
And he that is born of a woman, that he should be  
righteous?\*" <sup>15</sup>Behold, He putteth no trust in His saints;\*" <sup>16</sup>yea, the heavens are not clean in His sight.  
<sup>16</sup> How much more abominable and filthy is man,  
who drinketh iniquity like water?  
  
<sup>17</sup>"I will show thee, hear me;  
and that which I have seen I will declare,

\*8 Rom 11:34. \*14 Job 14:4, 1 Kg 8:46, 2 Chr 6:36, Ps 14:3, Pr 20:9, 1 Jn 1:8. \*15 Job 4:18.

- 18what wise men have told from their fathers  
and have not hid it,  
19 unto whom alone the earth was given  
and no stranger passed among them:  
20The wicked man travaileth with pain all his days,  
and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.  
21A dreadful sound is in his ears;  
in his prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.  
22He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness,  
and he is waited for by the sword.  
23He wandereth abroad for bread, saying, 'Where is it?'  
He knoweth that the day of darkness is ready  
at his hand.  
24Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid;  
they shall prevail against him,  
as a king ready for the battle:  
25for he stretcheth out his hand against God,  
and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty;  
26he runneth upon Him, even on His neck,  
with the thick bosses of his bucklers.  
27Because he covereth his face with his fatness  
and maketh dollops of fat on his flanks,  
28 and he dwelleth in desolate cities and in houses  
which no man inhabiteth,  
which are ready to become heaps,  
29he shall not be rich,  
neither shall his substance continue;  
neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof  
upon the earth.  
30He shall not depart out of darkness;  
the flame shall dry up his branches,  
and by the breath of His mouth shall he go away.  
31Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity,  
for vanity shall be his recompense.  
32It shall be accomplished before his time,  
and his branch shall not be green.  
33He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine,  
and shall cast off his flower as the olive.  
34For the congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate,  
and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.  
35They conceive evil and bring forth vanity,  
and their belly prepareth deceit."\*

\*35 Isa 59:4, Ps 7:15.

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>Job reproveth his friends for unmercifulness. <sup>7</sup>He sheweth the pitifulness of his case.  
<sup>17</sup>He maintaineth his innocence.

<sup>1</sup>Then Job answered and said:

<sup>2</sup>"I have heard many such things;  
miserable comforters are ye all!\*

<sup>3</sup>Shall vain words have an end?  
Or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?

<sup>4</sup>I also could speak as ye do;  
if your soul were in my soul's stead,  
I could heap up words against you,  
and shake mine head at you.

<sup>5</sup>But I would strengthen you with my mouth,  
and the moving of my lips should assuage your grief.

<sup>6</sup>"Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged;  
and though I forbear, what am I eased?

<sup>7</sup>But now He hath made me weary;  
Thou hast made desolate all my company.

<sup>8</sup>And Thou hast filled me with wrinkles,  
which is a witness against me;  
and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness  
to my face.

<sup>9</sup>He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me;  
he gnasheth upon me with his teeth;  
mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

<sup>10</sup>They have gaped upon me with their mouth;  
they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully;  
they have gathered themselves together against me.

<sup>11</sup>God hath delivered me to the ungodly,  
and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

<sup>12</sup>"I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder;  
he hath also taken me by my neck and shaken me to  
pieces, and set me up for his mark.

<sup>13</sup>His archers compass me round about;  
he cleaveth my loins asunder and doth not spare;  
he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

<sup>14</sup>He breaketh me with breach upon breach;  
he runneth upon me like a giant.

<sup>15</sup>"I have sewn sackcloth upon my skin,  
and defiled my horn in the dust.

<sup>16</sup>My face is foul with weeping,  
and on my eyelids is the shadow of death,

\*2 Job 13:4.

- 17not for any injustice in mine hands;  
also my prayer is pure.
- 18"O earth, cover not thou my blood,  
and let my cry have no place.
- 19Also now, behold, my witness is in heaven,  
and my record is on high.
- 20 My friends scorn me,  
but mine eye poureth out tears unto God.
- 21O, that one might plead for a man with God,  
as a man pleadeth for his neighbor!
- 22 When a few years have come,  
then I shall go the way whence I shall not return.

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>Job appealeth from men to God. <sup>6</sup>The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted may astonish but not discourage the righteous. <sup>11</sup>His hope is not in life, but in death.

- 1" My spirit is spent, my days are extinct,  
the grave is ready for me.
- 2Are there not mockers with me?  
And doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?
- 3" Lay it down now, give me a surety with Thee.  
Who is he that will strike hands with me?
- 4For Thou hast hid their heart from understanding;  
therefore shalt Thou not exalt them.
- 5 He that speaketh flattery to his friends,  
even the eyes of his children shall fail.
- 6" He hath made me also a byword of the people;  
and aforetime I was as a drum to beat on.
- 7Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow,  
and all my members are as a shadow.
- 8Upright men shall be astonished at this,  
and the innocent shall stir up himself against  
the hypocrite.
- 9The righteous also shall hold to his way,  
and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger  
and stronger.
- 10" But as for you all, do ye return and come now,  
for I cannot find one wise man among you.
- 11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off,  
even the thoughts of my heart.
- 12They change the night into day;  
the light is short because of darkness.

- <sup>13</sup>If I wait, the grave is mine house;  
I have made my bed in the darkness.  
<sup>14</sup>I have said to corruption, 'Thou art my father';  
to the worm, 'Thou art my mother and my sister.'  
<sup>15</sup>And where is now my hope?  
As for my hope, who shall see it?  
<sup>16</sup>It shall go down to the bars of the pit,  
when our rest together is in the dust."

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>1</sup>Bildad reproveth Job for presumption and impatience. <sup>5</sup>The calamities of the wicked.

- <sup>1</sup>Then answered Bildad the Shuhite and said:  
<sup>2</sup>"How long will it be ere ye make an end of words?  
Mark, and afterwards we will speak.  
<sup>3</sup>Why are we counted as beasts,  
and reputed vile in your sight?  
<sup>4</sup>He teareth himself in his anger.  
Shall the earth be forsaken for thee?  
And shall the rock be removed out of his place?  
  
<sup>5</sup>"Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out,  
and the spark of his fire shall not shine.  
<sup>6</sup>The light shall be dark in his tabernacle,  
and his candle shall be put out with him.  
<sup>7</sup>The steps of his strength shall be straitened,  
and his own counsel shall cast him down.  
<sup>8</sup>For he is cast into a net by his own feet,  
and he walketh upon a snare.  
<sup>9</sup>The trap shall take him by the heel,  
and the robber shall prevail against him.  
<sup>10</sup>The snare is laid for him in the ground,  
and a trap for him in the way.  
<sup>11</sup>Terrors shall make him afraid on every side,  
and shall drive him to his feet.  
<sup>12</sup>His strength shall be hunger-bitten,  
and destruction shall be ready at his side.  
<sup>13</sup>It shall devour the strength of his skin;  
even the first-born of death shall devour his strength.  
<sup>14</sup>His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle,\*  
and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.  
<sup>15</sup>It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because it is none of his:  
brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.  
<sup>16</sup>His roots shall be dried up beneath,

\*18:14 Job 8:14, 11:20, Ps 112:10, Pr 10:28.

- and above shall his branch be cut off.  
<sup>17</sup>His remembrance shall perish from the earth,\*  
 and he shall have no name in the street.  
<sup>18</sup>He shall be driven from light into darkness,  
 and chased out of the world.  
<sup>19</sup>He shall neither have son nor descendant among  
 his people,  
 nor any remaining in his dwellings.  
<sup>20</sup>They that come after him shall be dismayed at his day,  
 as they that went before were frightened.  
<sup>21</sup>Surely such are the dwellings of the wicked,  
 and this is the place of him that knoweth not God."

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup>Job, complaining of his friends' cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty. <sup>21-28</sup>He craveth pity. <sup>23</sup>He believeth the Resurrection.

- <sup>1</sup>Then Job answered and said:  
<sup>2</sup>"How long will ye vex my soul,  
 and break me in pieces with words?  
<sup>3</sup>These ten times have ye reproached me;  
 ye are not ashamed that ye make yourselves  
 strange to me.  
<sup>4</sup>And if it be indeed that I have erred,  
 mine error remaineth with myself.  
<sup>5</sup>If indeed ye will magnify yourselves against me,  
 and plead against me my reproach,  
<sup>6</sup> know now that God hath overthrown me,  
 and hath compassed me with His net.  
<sup>7</sup>"Behold, I cry out because of wrong, but I am not heard;  
 I cry aloud, but there is no judgment.  
<sup>8</sup>He hath fenced up my way, that I cannot pass,  
 and He hath set darkness in my paths.  
<sup>9</sup>He hath stripped me of my glory,  
 and taken the crown from my head.  
<sup>10</sup>He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone;  
 and mine hope hath He removed like a tree.  
<sup>11</sup>He hath also kindled His wrath against me,  
 and He counteth me unto Him as one of His enemies.  
<sup>12</sup>His troops come together,  
 and raise up their way against me,  
 and encamp round about my tabernacle.  
<sup>13</sup>"He hath put my brethren far from me,

\*17 Pr 2:22.

- and mine acquaintances are verily estranged from me.  
14My kinsfolk have failed,  
and my familiar friends have forgotten me.  
15They that dwell in mine house, and my maids,  
count me as a stranger;  
I am an alien in their sight.  
16I called my servant, and he gave me no answer;  
I entreated him with my mouth.  
17My breath is strange to my wife,  
though I entreated for the sake of the children  
of my own body.  
18Yea, young children despised me;  
I arose, and they spoke against me.  
19All my intimate friends abhorred me,\*  
and they whom I loved are turned against me.  
20My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh,  
and I have escaped with the skin of my teeth.  
21“Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends,  
for the hand of God hath touched me!  
22Why do ye persecute me as God,  
and are not satisfied with my flesh?  
23♦♦Oh, that my words were now written!  
Oh, that they were printed in a book,  
24 that they were graven with an iron pen and lead,  
in the rock for ever!  
25For I know that my Redeemer liveth,  
and that He shall stand at the latter day upon the earth;  
26and though after my skin, worms destroy this body,  
yet in my flesh shall I see God,  
27whom I shall see for myself,  
and mine eyes shall behold, and not another, ♦  
though my heart be consumed within me.  
28“But should ye say, ‘Why persecute we him?’—  
seeing the root of the matter is found in me.  
29Be ye afraid of the sword;  
for wrath bringeth the punishments of the sword,  
that ye may know there is a judgment.”

## CHAPTER 20

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

- 1Then answered Zophar the Naamathite and said:  
2“Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer,

\*19 Ps 41:9, 55:19.

and for this I make haste.

<sup>3</sup>I have heard the rebuke of my reproach,  
and the spirit of my understanding causeth me  
to answer.

<sup>4</sup>Knowest thou not this of old,  
since man was placed upon earth,

<sup>5</sup> that the triumphing of the wicked is short,\*  
and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment?

<sup>6</sup>Though his excellency mount up to the heavens,  
and his head reach unto the clouds;

<sup>7</sup>yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung;  
they that have seen him shall say, 'Where is he?'

<sup>8</sup>He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found;  
yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

<sup>9</sup>The eye also which saw him shall see him no more,  
neither shall his place any more behold him.

<sup>10</sup>His children shall seek to please the poor,  
and his hands shall restore their goods.

<sup>11</sup>His bones are full of the sin of his youth,  
which shall lie down with him in the dust.

<sup>12</sup>"Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth,  
though he hide it under his tongue,

<sup>13</sup> though he spare it and forsake it not,  
but keep it still within his mouth,

<sup>14</sup>yet his meat in his stomach is turned;  
it is the gall of asps within him.

<sup>15</sup>He hath swallowed down riches,  
and he shall vomit them up again;  
God shall cast them out of his belly.

<sup>16</sup>He shall suck the poison of asps;  
the viper's tongue shall slay him.

<sup>17</sup>He shall not see the rivers, the floods,  
the brooks of honey and butter.

<sup>18</sup>That which he labored for shall he restore;  
and shall not swallow it down;  
according to his substance shall the restitution be,  
and he shall not rejoice therein.

<sup>19</sup>Because he hath oppressed and hath forsaken the poor,\*  
because he hath violently taken away a house  
which he built not,

<sup>20</sup>surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly;  
he shall not save of that which he desired:

<sup>21</sup>There shall none of his meat be left;  
therefore shall no man look for his goods.

- <sup>22</sup>In the fullness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits;  
every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.
- <sup>23</sup>When he is about to fill his belly,  
God shall cast the fury of His wrath upon him,  
and shall rain it upon him while he is eating.
- <sup>24</sup>He shall flee from the iron weapon,  
and the bow of steel shall strike him through.
- <sup>25</sup>It is drawn and cometh out of the body;  
yea, the glittering sword cometh out of his gall;  
terrors are upon him.
- <sup>26</sup>All darkness shall be hid in his secret places;  
a fire not blown upon shall consume him;  
it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.
- <sup>27</sup>The heaven shall reveal his iniquity,  
and the earth shall rise up against him.
- <sup>28</sup>The increase of his house shall depart,  
and his goods shall flow away in the day of His wrath.
- <sup>29</sup>"This is the portion of a wicked man from God,  
and the heritage appointed unto him by God."

## CHAPTER 21

<sup>1</sup>Job sheweth that even in the judgment of man he hath reason to be grieved. <sup>7</sup>Sometimes the wicked do so prosper as they despise God. <sup>16</sup>Sometimes their destruction is manifest. <sup>22</sup>The happy and unhappy are alike in death. <sup>27</sup>The judgment of the wicked is in another world.

<sup>1</sup>But Job answered and said:

- <sup>2</sup>"Hear diligently my speech,  
and let this be your consolations.
- <sup>3</sup> Suffer me that I may speak;  
and after I have spoken, mock on.
- <sup>4</sup>"As for me, is my complaint to man?  
And if it were so, why should not my spirit  
be troubled?
- <sup>5</sup>Mark me, and be astonished,  
and lay your hand upon your mouth!
- <sup>6</sup>Even when I remember I am afraid,  
and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.
- <sup>7</sup>Why do the wicked live, become old,\*  
yea, are mighty in power?
- <sup>8</sup> Their seed is established in their sight with them,  
and their offspring before their eyes.
- <sup>9</sup>Their houses are safe from fear,  
neither is the rod of God upon them.

\*7 Ps 17:10, 73:12, Jer 12:1, Hab 1:16.

- 10 Their bull breeds, and faileth not;  
their cow calveth and casteth not her calf.
- 11 They send forth their little ones like a flock,  
and their children dance.
- 12 They take the timbrel and harp,  
and rejoice at the sound of the organ.
- 13 They spend their days in wealth,  
and in a moment go down to the grave.
- 14 Therefore they say unto God, 'Depart from us,  
for we desire not the knowledge of Thy ways.\*
- 15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve Him?  
And what profit should we have, if we pray unto Him?'
- 16 Lo, their good is not in their hand;  
the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
- 17 "How oft is the candle of the wicked put out!  
And how oft cometh their destruction upon them!  
God distributeth sorrows in His anger.
- 18 They are as stubble before the wind,  
and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.
- 19 God layeth up his iniquity for his children;  
He rewardeth him, and he shall know it.
- 20 His eyes shall see his destruction,  
and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
- 21 For what pleasure hath he in his house after him,  
when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?
- 22 "Shall any teach God knowledge,  
seeing He judgeth those that are high?
- 23 One dieth in his full strength,  
being wholly at ease and quiet.
- 24 His milk pails are full of milk,  
and his bones are moistened with marrow.
- 25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul,  
and never eateth with pleasure.
- 26 They shall lie down alike in the dust,  
and the worms shall cover them.
- 27 "Behold, I know your thoughts,  
and the devices which ye wrongfully imagine  
against me.
- 28 For ye say, 'Where is the house of the prince?  
And where are the dwelling places of the wicked?'
- 29 Have ye not asked them that go along the way?  
And do ye not know their tokens,

\*14 Job 22:17.

- <sup>30</sup>that the wicked are reserved for the day of destruction?<sup>\*</sup>  
They shall be brought forth on the day of wrath.  
<sup>31</sup>Who shall declare his way to his face?  
And who shall repay him what he hath done?  
<sup>32</sup>Yet shall he be brought to the grave,  
and shall remain in the tomb.  
<sup>33</sup>The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him,  
and every man shall draw after him,  
as there are innumerable before him.  
<sup>34</sup>"How then comfort ye me in vain,  
seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood?"

## CHAPTER 22

<sup>1</sup>Eliphaz sheweth that man's goodness profiteth not God. <sup>5</sup>He accuseth Job of divers sins. <sup>21</sup>He exhorteth him to repentance with promises of mercy.

- <sup>1</sup>Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said:  
<sup>2</sup>"Can a man be profitable unto God,  
as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?  
<sup>3</sup>Is it any pleasure to the Almighty that thou art  
righteous?  
Or is it gain to Him that thou makest thy ways perfect?  
<sup>4</sup>Will He reprove thee for fear of thee?  
Will He enter with thee into judgment?  
<sup>5</sup>Is not thy wickedness great,  
and thine iniquities infinite?  
<sup>6</sup>For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought,  
and stripped the naked of their clothing.  
<sup>7</sup>Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink,  
and thou hast withheld bread from the hungry.  
<sup>8</sup>But as for the mighty man, he had the earth,  
and the honorable man dwelt in it.  
<sup>9</sup>Thou hast sent widows away empty,  
and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.  
<sup>10</sup>Therefore snares are round about thee,  
and sudden fear troubleth thee,  
<sup>11</sup>or darkness, that thou canst not see,  
and abundance of waters cover thee.  
<sup>12</sup>"Is not God in the height of heaven?  
And behold the height of the stars, how high they are!  
<sup>13</sup>And thou sayest, 'How doth God know?  
Can He judge through the dark cloud?'  
<sup>14</sup>Thick clouds are a covering to Him, that He seeth not;

<sup>\*</sup>30 Pr 16:4.

- and He walketh in the circuit of heaven.<sup>7</sup>
- 15Hast thou marked the old way  
which wicked men have trodden,
- 16 who were cut down before their time,  
whose foundation was overflown with a flood,
- 17who said unto God, 'Depart from us.'  
And what can the Almighty do to them?''\*
- 18Yet He filled their houses with good things;\*'   
but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
- 19The righteous see it and are glad,\*  
and the innocent laugh them to scorn;
- 20whereas our substance is not cut down,  
but the remnant of them the fire consumeth.
- 21"Acquaint now thyself with Him; and be at peace;  
thereby good shall come unto thee.
- 22Receive, I pray thee, the law from His mouth,  
and lay up His words in thine heart.
- 23**If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up;\***  
**thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.**
- 24Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust,  
and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.
- 25Yea, the Almighty shall be thy gold,  
and thou shalt have plenty of silver.
- 26For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty,  
and shalt lift up thy face unto God.
- 27Thou shalt make thy prayer unto Him,  
and He shall hear thee,  
and thou shalt pay thy vows.
- 28Thou shalt also decree a thing,  
and it shall be established unto thee;  
and the light shall shine upon thy ways.
- 29When men are cast down, then thou shalt say,  
'There is lifting up!'  
And He shall save the humble person.
- 30He shall deliver the island of the innocent;  
and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands."

## CHAPTER 23

<sup>1</sup>Job longeth to appear before God, <sup>6</sup>in confidence of His mercy. <sup>8</sup>God, who is invisible, observeth our ways. <sup>11</sup>Job's innocency. <sup>13</sup>God's decree is immutable.

♦1Then Job answered and said:

2"Even today is my complaint bitter;  
my stroke is heavier than my groaning.

\*17 Job 21:14. \*18 Job 21:16. \*19 Ps 107:42. \*23 Job 8:5.

- <sup>3</sup>Oh that I knew where I might find Him,  
that I might come even to His seat!**
- <sup>4</sup>I would place my cause before Him,  
and fill my mouth with arguments.
- <sup>5</sup>I would know the words which He would answer me,  
and understand what He would say unto me.
- <sup>6</sup>Will He plead against me with His great power?  
No, but He would put strength in me.
- <sup>7</sup>There the righteous might dispute with Him;  
so should I be delivered for ever from my Judge.
- <sup>8</sup>Behold, I go forward, but He is not there,  
and backward, but I cannot perceive Him;  
<sup>9</sup>on the left hand where He doth work,  
but I cannot behold Him;  
He hideth himself on the right hand,  
that I cannot see Him.♦
- <sup>10</sup>But He knoweth the way that I take;  
when He hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.
- <sup>11</sup>My foot hath held His steps;  
His way have I kept, and not declined.
- <sup>12</sup>Neither have I gone back from the commandment  
of His lips;  
I have esteemed the words of His mouth more than my  
necessary food.
- <sup>13</sup>But He is of one mind, and who can turn Him?\*  
And what His soul desireth, even that He doeth.
- <sup>14</sup>For He performeth the thing that is appointed for me;  
and many such things are with Him.
- <sup>15</sup>Therefore am I troubled at His presence;  
when I consider, I am afraid of Him.
- <sup>16</sup>♦♦For God maketh my heart soft,  
and the Almighty troubleth me;
- <sup>17</sup>because I was not cut off before the darkness,  
neither hath He covered the darkness from my face.♦

## CHAPTER 24

<sup>1</sup>Wickedness goeth often unpunished. <sup>17</sup>There is a secret judgment for the wicked.

- <sup>1</sup>Why, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty,  
do they that know Him not, see His days?
- <sup>2</sup>Some remove the landmarks;\*  
they violently take away flocks and feed thereof.
- <sup>3</sup>They drive away the ass of the fatherless;

\*13 Ps 115:3. \*2 Dt 19:14, 27:17.

- they take the widow's ox as a pledge.  
4They turn the needy out of the way;  
the poor of the earth hide themselves together.  
5Behold, as wild asses in the desert  
go they forth to their work, rising early for a prey;  
the wilderness yieldeth food for them  
and for their children.  
6They reap every one his corn in the field,  
and they gather the vintage of the wicked.  
7They cause the naked to lodge without clothing,  
that they have no covering in the cold.  
8They are wet with the showers of the mountains,  
and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.  
9They pluck the fatherless from the breast,  
and take a pledge from the poor.  
10They cause him to go naked without clothing,  
and they take away the sheaf from the hungry,  
11who make oil within their walls,  
and tread their wine presses, and suffer thirst.  
12Men groan from out of the city,  
and the soul of the wounded crieth out;  
yet God layeth not folly to them.  
13They are of those that rebel against the light;  
they know not the ways thereof,  
nor abide in the paths thereof.  
14The murderer, rising with the light,  
killeth the poor and needy,  
and in the night is as a thief.  
15The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight,  
saying, 'No eye shall see me,'  
and disguiseth his face.  
16In the dark they dig through houses which they had  
marked for themselves in the daytime;  
they know not the light.  
17For the morning is to them even as the shadow of death;  
if one know them, they are in the terrors of the shadow  
of death.  
18He is swift as the waters;  
their portion is cursed on the earth;  
he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.  
19Drought and heat consume the snow waters;  
so doth the grave those who have sinned.  
20The womb shall forget him,  
the worm shall feed sweetly on him;

- he shall be no more remembered,  
and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.
- <sup>21</sup>He evilly treateth the barren that beareth not,  
and doeth not good to the widow.
- <sup>22</sup>He draweth also the mighty with his power;  
he riseth up, and no man is sure of life.
- <sup>23</sup>Though it be given him to be in safety whereon he resteth,  
yet his eyes are upon their ways.
- <sup>24</sup>They are exalted for a little while,  
but are gone and brought low;  
they are taken out of the way as all others,  
and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.
- <sup>25</sup>And if it be not so now, who will make me a liar  
and make my speech worth nothing?"

## CHAPTER 25

Bildad showeth that man cannot be justified before God.

- <sup>1</sup>Then answered Bildad the Shuhite and said:
- <sup>2</sup>"Dominion and fear are with Him;  
He maketh peace in His high places.
- <sup>3</sup>Is there any number to His armies?  
And upon whom doth not His light arise?
- <sup>4</sup>How then can man be justified before God?\*"  
Or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?
- <sup>5</sup>Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not;  
yea, the stars are not pure in His sight.
- <sup>6</sup>How much less man, that is a worm?  
And the son of man, that is a worm?"\*

## CHAPTER 26

<sup>1</sup>Job, reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, <sup>5</sup>acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.

- <sup>1</sup>But Job answered and said:
- <sup>2</sup>"How hast thou helped him that is without power?  
How savest thou the arm that hath no strength?
- <sup>3</sup>How hast thou counseled him that hath no wisdom?  
And how hast thou plentifully declared the thing  
as it is?
- <sup>4</sup>To whom hast thou uttered words?  
And whose spirit came from thee?
- <sup>5</sup>Dead things are formed from under the waters,  
and the inhabitants thereof.

\*25:4 Job 4:17, 15:14. \*6 Ps 22:6.

- <sup>6</sup>"Hell is naked before Him,\*  
 and destruction hath no covering.  
<sup>7</sup>He stretcheth out the north over the empty place,  
 and hangeth the earth upon nothing.  
<sup>8</sup>He bindeth up the waters in His thick clouds,  
 and the cloud is not rent under them.  
<sup>9</sup>He holdeth back the face of His throne,  
 and spreadeth His cloud upon it.  
<sup>10</sup>He hath compassed the waters with bounds,  
 until the day and night come to an end.  
<sup>11</sup>The pillars of heaven tremble,  
 and are astonished at His reproof.  
<sup>12</sup>He divideth the sea with His power,  
 and by His understanding He smiteth through  
 the proud.  
<sup>13</sup>By His Spirit He hath garnished the heavens;  
 His hand hath formed the crooked serpent.  
<sup>14</sup>Lo, these are parts of His ways,  
 but how little a portion is heard of Him!  
 But the thunder of His power, who can understand?"

## CHAPTER 27

<sup>1</sup>Job protesteth his sincerity. <sup>8</sup>The hypocrite is without hope. <sup>11</sup>The blessings which the wicked have are turned into curses.

- <sup>1</sup>Moreover Job continued his parable and said:  
<sup>2</sup>"As God liveth, who hath taken away my judgment,  
 and the Almighty, who hath vexed my soul,  
<sup>3</sup> while my breath is in me and the spirit of God is  
 in my nostrils,  
<sup>4</sup>my lips shall not speak wickedness,  
 nor my tongue utter deceit.  
<sup>5</sup>God forbid that I should justify you;  
 till I die I will not remove mine integrity from me.  
<sup>6</sup>My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go;  
 my heart shall not reproach me so long as I live.  
<sup>7</sup>"Let mine enemy be as the wicked,  
 and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.  
<sup>8</sup> For what is the hope of the hypocrite though he  
 hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?\*"
- <sup>9</sup>Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?\*"
- <sup>10</sup> Will he delight himself in the Almighty?  
 Will he always call upon God?
- <sup>11</sup>I will teach you by the hand of God;

\*26:6 Pr 15:11. \*27:8 Mt 16:26. \*27:9 Pr 1:28, Ezk 8:18, Jn 9:31, Jas 4:3.

- that which is with the Almighty will I not conceal.  
<sup>12</sup>Behold, all ye yourselves have seen it;  
why then are ye thus altogether vain?
- <sup>13</sup>"This is the portion of a wicked man with God,  
and the heritage of oppressors,  
which they shall receive from the Almighty.  
<sup>14</sup>If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword;  
and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.  
<sup>15</sup>Those that remain of him shall be buried in death;\*  
and his widows shall not weep.  
<sup>16</sup>Though he heap up silver as the dust  
and prepare raiment as the clay,  
<sup>17</sup>he may prepare it, but the just shall put it on  
and the innocent shall divide the silver.  
<sup>18</sup>He buildeth his house as a moth,  
and as a booth that the keeper maketh.  
<sup>19</sup>The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered;  
he openeth his eyes, and he is not.  
<sup>20</sup>Terrors take hold on him as waters;\*  
a tempest stealeth him away in the night.  
<sup>21</sup>The east wind carrieth him away and he departeth,  
and as a storm, hurleth him out of his place.  
<sup>22</sup>For God shall cast upon him, and not spare;  
he would eagerly flee out of His hand.  
<sup>23</sup>Men shall clap their hands at him,  
and shall hiss him out of his place.

## CHAPTER 28

<sup>1</sup>There is a knowledge of natural things, <sup>12</sup>but wisdom is an excellent gift of God.

- <sup>1</sup>"Surely there is a vein for the silver,  
and a place for gold where they refine it.  
<sup>2</sup>Iron is taken out of the earth,  
and brass is smelted out of the stone.  
<sup>3</sup>Man setteth an end to darkness,  
and searcheth out all perfection:  
the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.  
<sup>4</sup>The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant,  
even the waters forgotten by the foot;  
they are dried up, they are gone away from men.  
<sup>5</sup>As for the earth, out of it cometh bread,  
and under it is turned up as it were fire.  
<sup>6</sup>The stones of it are the place of sapphires,

\*<sup>15</sup> Ps 78:65. \*<sup>20</sup> Job 18:11.

and it hath dust of gold.

<sup>7</sup>There is a path which no fowl knoweth,  
and which the vulture's eye hath not seen.

<sup>8</sup>The lion's whelps have not trodden it,  
nor the fierce lion passed by it.

<sup>9</sup>Man putteth forth his hand upon the rock;  
he overturneth the mountains by the roots;

<sup>10</sup>he cutteth out rivers among the rocks,  
and his eye seeth every precious thing;

<sup>11</sup>he bindeth the floods from overflowing;  
and the thing that is hid bringeth he forth to light.

<sup>12</sup>**But where shall wisdom be found?**

**And where is the place of understanding?**

<sup>13</sup>**Man knoweth not the price thereof;**  
**neither is it found in the land of the living.**

<sup>14</sup>The deep saith, 'It is not in me';\*  
and the sea saith, 'It is not with me.'

<sup>15</sup>It cannot be gotten for gold;\*  
neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.

<sup>16</sup>It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir,  
with the precious onyx or the sapphire.

<sup>17</sup>The gold and the crystal cannot equal it;  
and the exchange of it shall not be for jewels  
of fine gold.

<sup>18</sup>No mention shall be made of coral or of pearls,  
for the price of wisdom is above rubies.

<sup>19</sup>The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it;  
neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

<sup>20</sup>**"Whence then cometh wisdom?"**

**And where is the place of understanding—**

<sup>21</sup>seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living,  
and kept close from the fowls of the air?\*

<sup>22</sup>Destruction and death say,  
'We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.'

<sup>23</sup>God understandeth the way thereof,  
and He knoweth the place thereof.

<sup>24</sup>For He looketh to the ends of the earth,  
and seeth under the whole heaven,  
<sup>25</sup>to make the weight for the winds,  
and He weigheth the waters by measure.

<sup>26</sup>When He made a decree for the rain,  
and a way for the lightning of the thunder,

<sup>27</sup>then did He see it and declare it;  
**He prepared it, yea, and searched it out.**

\*14 Rom 11:33-34. \*15 Pr 3:14, 8:11, 19, 16:16. \*20 Job 28:12. \*14-21 Rom 11:33-34.

**28 And unto man He said,  
'Behold, the fear of the Lord: that is wisdom;  
and to depart from evil is understanding.'"**

## CHAPTER 29

Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honor.

- 1** Moreover Job continued his parable and said:  
**2** "Oh, that I were as in months past,  
as in the days when God preserved me;  
**3** when His candle shone upon my head,  
and when by His light I walked through darkness,  
**4** as I was in the days of my youth,  
when the secret of God was upon my tabernacle;  
**5** when the Almighty was yet with me,  
when my children were about me;  
**6** when I washed my steps with butter,  
and the rock poured me out rivers of oil;  
**7** when I went out to the gate through the city,  
when I prepared my seat in the street!  
**8** The young men saw me and hid themselves,  
and the aged arose and stood up.  
**9** The princes refrained from talking,  
and laid their hand on their mouth.  
**10** The nobles held their peace,  
and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.  
**11** When the ear heard me, then it blessed me,  
and when the eye saw me, it gave witness to me;  
**12** because I delivered the poor that cried,  
and the fatherless and him that had none to help him.  
**13** The blessing of him that was ready to perish  
came upon me;  
and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.  
**14** I put on righteousness, and it clothed me;  
my judgment was as a robe and a diadem.  
**15** I was eyes to the blind,  
and feet was I to the lame.  
**16** I was a father to the poor,  
and the cause which I knew not I searched out.  
**17** And I broke the jaws of the wicked,  
and plucked the spoil out of his teeth.  
**18** "Then I said, 'I shall die in my nest,  
and I shall multiply my days as the sand.'

- 19 My root was spread out by the waters,  
and the dew lay all night upon my branch.
- 20 My glory was fresh in me,  
and my bow was renewed in my hand.
- 21 "Unto me men gave ear and waited,  
and kept silence at my counsel.
- 22 After my words they spoke not again,  
and my speech dropped upon them.
- 23 And they waited for me as for the rain,  
and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain.
- 24 If I laughed on them, they believed it not,  
and the light of my countenance they cast not down.
- 25 I chose out their way and sat as chief,  
and dwelt as a king in the army,  
as one that comforteth the mourners.

### CHAPTER 30

<sup>1</sup>Job's honor is turned into extreme contempt. <sup>15</sup>His prosperity into calamity.

- 1 "But now they that are younger than I hold me in derision,  
whose fathers I would have disdained  
to have set with the dogs of my flock.
- 2 Yea, for what might the strength of their hands profit me,  
in whom old age was perished?
- 3 From want and famine they were solitary,  
fleeing into the wilderness,  
in former time desolate and waste,
- 4 who cut up mallow by the bushes,  
and juniper roots for their meat.
- 5 They were driven forth from among men;  
they cried after them as after a thief,
- 6 to dwell in the cliffs of the valleys,  
in caves of the earth and in the rocks.
- 7 Among the bushes they brayed;  
under the nettles they were gathered together.
- 8 They were children of fools, yea, children of base men;  
they were viler than the earth.
- 9 "And now am I their song,\*  
yea, I am their byword.
- 10 They abhor me, they flee far from me,  
and spare not to spit in my face.
- 11 Because He hath loosed my cord and afflicted me,  
they have also let loose the bridle before me.

\*9 Ps 35:15, 69:12.

- <sup>12</sup>Upon my right hand rise the youth;  
they push away my feet, and they raise up against me  
the ways of their destructiveness.
- <sup>13</sup>They mar my path, they set forward my calamity;  
they have no helper.
- <sup>14</sup>They came upon me as a wide breaking in of waters;  
in the desolation they rolled themselves upon me.
- <sup>15</sup>Terrors are turned upon me;  
they pursue my soul as the wind,  
and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.
- <sup>16</sup>“And now my soul is poured out upon me;  
the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.
- <sup>17</sup>My bones are pierced in me in the night season,  
and my sinews take no rest.
- <sup>18</sup>By the great force of my disease is my garment changed;  
it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.
- <sup>19</sup>He hath cast me into the mire,  
and I am become like dust and ashes.
- <sup>20</sup>I cry unto Thee, and Thou dost not hear me;  
I stand up, and Thou regardest me not.
- <sup>21</sup>Thou art become cruel to me;  
with Thy strong hand  
Thou opposest Thyself against me.
- <sup>22</sup>Thou liftest me up to the wind;  
Thou causest me to ride upon it,  
and dissolvest my substance.
- <sup>23</sup>For I know that Thou wilt bring me to death,  
and to the house appointed for all living.
- <sup>24</sup>“Yet He will not stretch out His hand to the grave,  
though they cry in His destruction.
- <sup>25</sup>Did not I weep for him that was in trouble?\*
- Was not my soul grieved for the poor?
- <sup>26</sup>When I looked for good, then evil came unto me;  
and when I waited for light, there came darkness.
- <sup>27</sup>My bowels boiled, and rested not;  
the days of affliction came upon me.
- <sup>28</sup>I went mourning without the sun;  
I stood up, and I cried in the congregation.
- <sup>29</sup>I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to owls.\*
- <sup>30</sup>My skin is black upon me,  
and my bones are burned with heat.
- <sup>31</sup>My harp also is turned to mourning,  
and my flute into the voice of them that weep.

\*<sup>25</sup> Rom 12:15, Ps 35:13. \*<sup>29</sup> Ps 102:6.

## CHAPTER 31

Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity with several examples.

- 1<sup>"</sup>I made a covenant with mine eyes.  
     Why then should I think upon a maid?  
 2<sup>"</sup>For what portion from God is there from above,  
     and what inheritance of the Almighty from on high?  
 3<sup>"</sup>Is not destruction for the wicked,  
     and a strange punishment for the workers of iniquity?  
 4<sup>"</sup>Doth not He see my ways, and count all my steps?\*"
- 5<sup>"</sup>If I have walked with vanity,  
     or if my foot hath hastened to deceit,  
 6<sup>"</sup>let me be weighed in an even balance,  
     that God may know mine integrity.  
 7<sup>"</sup>If my step hath turned out of the way,  
     and mine heart walked after mine eyes,  
     and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands,  
 8<sup>"</sup>then let me sow and let another eat;  
     yea, let my offspring be rooted out.
- 9<sup>"</sup>If mine heart has been deceived by a woman,  
     or if I have laid wait at my neighbor's door,  
 10<sup>"</sup>then let my wife grind for another,  
     and let others bow down upon her.  
 11<sup>"</sup>For this is a heinous crime;  
     yea, it is an iniquity to be punished by the judges.  
 12<sup>"</sup>For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction,  
     and would root out all mine increase.
- 13<sup>"</sup>If I have despised the cause of my manservant  
     or of my maidservant when they contended with me,  
 14<sup>"</sup>what then shall I do when God riseth up?  
     And when He visiteth, what shall I answer Him?  
 15<sup>"</sup>Did not He that made me in the womb make him?  
     And did not One fashion us in the womb?
- 16<sup>"</sup>If I have withheld the poor from their desire,  
     or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;  
 17<sup>"</sup>or have eaten my morsel myself alone,  
     and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof  
 18<sup>"</sup>(for from my youth he was brought up with me  
     as with a father,  
     and I have guided her from my mother's womb);  
 19<sup>"</sup>if I have seen any perish for want of clothing,  
     or any poor without covering;

\*4 2 Chr 16:9, Job 32:21, Pr 5:21, 15:3.

- 20 if his loins have not blessed me,  
and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep;  
21 if I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless,  
when I saw my help in the gate—  
22 then let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade,  
and mine arm be broken from the bone.  
23 For destruction from God was a terror to me,  
and by reason of His highness I could not endure.
- 24 "If I have made gold my hope,  
or have said to the fine gold, 'Thou art my confidence';  
25 if I rejoiced because my wealth was great,  
and because mine hand had gotten much;  
26 if I beheld the sun when it shined,  
or the moon walking in brightness,  
27 and my heart hath been secretly enticed,  
or my mouth hath kissed my hand—  
28 this also were an iniquity to be punished by the judge,  
for I should have denied the God that is above.
- 29 "If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me,  
or lifted up myself when evil found him,  
30 neither have I suffered my mouth to sin  
by wishing a curse to his soul.  
31 If the men of my tent said not, 'Oh that we had of his flesh!  
We cannot be satisfied'.  
32 The stranger did not lodge in the street,  
but I opened my doors to the traveler.  
33 If I covered my transgressions as Adam,  
by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom,  
34 did I fear a great multitude,  
or did the contempt of families terrify me,  
that I kept silence and went not out of the door?  
35 Oh, that One would hear me!  
Behold, my desire is that the Almighty would answer me,  
and that mine adversary had written a book!  
36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder,  
and bind it as a crown to me.  
37 I would declare unto Him the number of my steps;  
as a prince would I go near unto Him.
- 38 "If my land cry against me,  
or that the furrows likewise thereof complain,  
39 if I have eaten the fruits thereof without money,  
or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life,

<sup>40</sup>let thistles grow instead of wheat,  
and cockle instead of barley.”

The words of Job are ended.

## CHAPTER 32

<sup>1</sup>Elihu is angry with Job and his three friends. <sup>6</sup>Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldness of his youth. <sup>11</sup>He reproveth them for not satisfying Job. <sup>16</sup>His zeal to speak.

<sup>1</sup>So these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was righteous in his own eyes. <sup>2</sup>Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram. Against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than God. <sup>3</sup>Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer and yet had condemned Job. <sup>4</sup>Now Elihu had waited until Job had spoken, because they were older than he. <sup>5</sup>When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled.

<sup>6</sup>And Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite, answered and said:

“I am young, and ye are very old;  
therefore I was afraid,  
and dared not show you mine opinion.

<sup>7</sup>I said, ‘Days should speak,  
and multitude of years should teach wisdom.’

**<sup>8</sup>But there is a spirit in man,  
and the inspiration of the Almighty  
giveth them understanding.\***

**<sup>9</sup>Great men are not always wise,  
neither do the aged understand judgment.**

<sup>10</sup>Therefore I say, ‘Hearken to me;  
I also will show mine opinion.’

<sup>11</sup>“Behold, I waited for your words;  
I gave ear to your reasons,  
whilst ye searched out what to say.

<sup>12</sup>Yea, I attended unto you,  
and behold, there was none of you that convinced Job  
or that answered his words,

<sup>13</sup>lest ye should say, ‘We have found out wisdom.  
God thrusteth him down, not man.’

<sup>14</sup>Now he hath not directed his words against me,  
neither will I answer him with your speeches.

<sup>15</sup>“They were amazed, they answered no more;  
they left off speaking.

\*8 Job 38:36, Pr 2:6, Ecl 2:26, Dan 1:17, 2:21.

- 16 When I had waited (for they spoke not,  
but stood still and answered no more),  
17I said, 'I will answer also my part;  
I also will show mine opinion.  
18 For I am full of matters;  
the spirit within me constraineth me.  
19Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent;  
it is ready to burst like new wineskins.'  
20I will speak, that I may be refreshed;  
I will open my lips and answer.  
21Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person,  
neither let me give flattering titles unto man.  
22For I know not to give flattering titles;  
in so doing my Maker would soon take me away.

### CHAPTER 33

<sup>1</sup>Elihu offereth himself in God's stead with sincerity and meekness to reason with Job.  
<sup>2</sup>He excuseth God from giving man an account of His ways, because of His greatness.  
<sup>14</sup>God calleth man to repentance by visions, <sup>19</sup>by afflictions, <sup>23</sup>and by his ministry. <sup>31</sup>He inciteth Job to attention.

- 1"Therefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches  
and hearken to all my words.  
2Behold, now I have opened my mouth;  
my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.  
3My words shall be from the uprightness of my heart,  
and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.  
4The Spirit of God hath made me,  
and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.  
5If thou canst answer me,  
set thy words in order before me and stand up.  
6 Behold, I am according to thy wish in God's stead,\*  
I also am formed out of the clay.  
7Behold, terror of me shall not make thee afraid,  
neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.  
8"Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing,  
and I have heard the voice of thy words, saying,  
9'I am clean, without transgression, I am innocent;  
neither is there iniquity in me.  
10Behold, He findeth occasions against me;  
He counteth me for His enemy.  
11He putteth my feet in the stocks;  
He marketh all my paths.'  
12"Behold, in this thou art not just;

\*6 Job 9:35, 23:20.

- I will answer thee:  
that God is greater than man.
- 13Why dost thou strive against Him?  
For He giveth not account of any of His matters.
- 14For God speaketh once, yea twice,  
yet man perceiveth it not.
- 15In a dream, in a vision of the night,  
when deep sleep falleth upon men,  
in slumberings upon the bed,
- 16 then He openeth the ears of men,  
and sealeth their instruction,
- 17that He may withdraw man from his purpose,  
and hide pride from man.
- 18He keepeth back his soul from the pit,  
and his life from perishing by the sword.
- 19He is chastened also with pain upon his bed,  
and the multitude of his bones with strong pain,
- 20 so that his life abhorreth bread,\*  
and his soul dainty meat.
- 21His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen,  
and his bones that were not seen stick out.
- 22Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave,  
and his life to the destroyers,
- 23If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter,  
one among a thousand to show unto man his uprightness,
- 24 then he is gracious unto him and saith,  
'Deliver him from going down to the pit;  
I have found a ransom.'
- 25His flesh shall be fresher than a child's;  
he shall return to the days of his youth.
- 26He shall pray unto God,  
and He will be favorable unto him;  
and he shall see His face with joy,  
for He will render unto man His righteousness.
- 27He looketh upon men, and if any say,  
'I have sinned and perverted that which was right,  
and it profited me not,'
- 28 He will deliver his soul from going into the pit,  
and his life shall see the light.
- 29Lo, all these things worketh God oftentimes with man,
- 30 to bring back his soul from the pit,  
to be enlightened with the light of the living.
- 31Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me;

\*20 Ps 107:17.

hold thy peace, and I will speak.

<sup>32</sup>If thou hast any thing to say, answer me;  
speak, for I desire to justify thee.

<sup>33</sup>If not, hearken unto me;  
hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom."

## CHAPTER 34

<sup>1</sup>Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice. <sup>10</sup>God, omnipotent, cannot be unjust.

<sup>31</sup>Man must humble himself unto God. <sup>34</sup>Elihu reproveth Job.

<sup>1</sup>Furthermore, Elihu answered and said:

<sup>2</sup>"Hear my words, O ye wise men;  
and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

<sup>3</sup>For the ear trieth words, as the mouth tasteth meat.\*

<sup>4</sup>Let us choose for us judgment;  
let us know among ourselves what is good.

<sup>5</sup>For Job hath said, 'I am righteous,  
and God hath taken away my judgment.

<sup>6</sup>Should I lie against my right?  
My wound is incurable, without transgression.'

<sup>7</sup>What man is like Job, who drinketh up scorning like water,

<sup>8</sup>who goeth in company with the workers of iniquity,  
and walketh with wicked men?

<sup>9</sup>For he hath said, 'It profiteth a man nothing  
that he should delight himself with God.'

<sup>10</sup>"Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding;  
far be it from God that He should do wickedness,\*  
and from the Almighty that He should commit iniquity.

<sup>11</sup>For the work of a man shall He render unto him,\*  
and cause every man to find according to his ways.

<sup>12</sup>Yea, surely God will not do wickedly,  
neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.

<sup>13</sup>Who hath given Him a charge over the earth?  
Or who hath disposed the whole world?

<sup>14</sup>If He set His heart upon man,\*  
if He gather unto Himself His Spirit and His breath,

<sup>15</sup>all flesh shall perish together,\*  
and man shall turn again unto dust.

<sup>16</sup>"If now thou hast understanding, hear this;  
hearken to the voice of my words:

<sup>17</sup>Shall even he that hateth right govern?  
And wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

\*3 Job 12:11. \*10 Ex 32:4, Job 8:3, 36:23, Ps 92:15, Rom 9:14. \*11 Ps 62:12, Pr 24:12, Jer 2:32, 19, Ezk 33:20, Mt 16:27, Rom 2:6, 2 Cor 5:10, 1 Pt 1:17, Rev 22:12. \*14 Ps 104:29. \*15 Ecl 12:6, Gen 3:19.

- 18Is it fit to say to a king, 'Thou art wicked'?  
And to princes, 'Ye are ungodly'?
- 19How much less to Him that accepteth not the persons  
of princes,\*  
nor regardeth the rich more than the poor!  
For they all are the work of His hands.
- 20In a moment shall they die,  
and the people shall be troubled at midnight,  
and pass away;  
and the mighty shall be taken away without hand.
- 21**"For His eyes are upon the ways of man,\*  
and He seeth all his goings.**
- 22**There is no darkness, nor shadow of death  
where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.**
- 23For He will not lay upon man more than right,  
that he should enter into judgment with God.
- 24He shall break in pieces mighty men without number,  
and set others in their stead.
- 25Therefore He knoweth their works,  
and He overturneth them in the night,  
so that they are destroyed.
- 26He striketh them as wicked men  
in the open sight of others,
- 27 because they turned back from Him,  
and would not consider any of His ways,
- 28so that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto Him,  
and He heareth the cry of the afflicted.
- 29When He giveth quietness,  
who then can make trouble?  
And when He hideth His face,  
who then can behold Him,  
whether it be done against a nation,  
or against a man only?—
- 30that the hypocrite reign not,  
lest the people be ensnared.
- 31**"Surely it is meet to be said unto God,  
'I have borne chastisement; I will not offend any more.**
- 32That which I see not, teach Thou me;  
if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.'
- 33Should it be according to thy mind?  
He will recompense it,  
whether thou refuse or whether thou choose, and not I;

\*19 Dt 10:17, 2 Chr 9:7, Acts 10:34, Rom 2:11, Gal 2:6, Eph 6:9, Col 3:25, 1 Pt 1:17. \*21 Pr 5:21, 15:3, Job 31:4, 2 Chr 16:9, Jer 16:17.

therefore speak what thou knowest.

<sup>34</sup>Let men of understanding tell me,  
and let a wise man hearken unto me.

<sup>35</sup>"Job hath spoken without knowledge,  
and his words were without wisdom.

<sup>36</sup>My desire is that Job may be tried unto the end,  
because of his answers for wicked men.

<sup>37</sup>For he addeth rebellion unto his sin;  
he clappeth his hands among us,  
and multiplieth his words against God."

## CHAPTER 35

<sup>1</sup>Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto Him. <sup>9</sup>Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.

<sup>1</sup>Elihu spoke moreover and said:

<sup>2</sup>"Thinkest thou this to be right that thou saidst,  
'My righteousness is more than God's'?

<sup>3</sup>For thou saidst, 'What advantage will it be unto Thee?'  
and, 'What profit shall I have if I be cleansed  
from my sin?'

<sup>4</sup>I will answer thee,  
and thy companions with thee.

<sup>5</sup>Look unto the heavens and see;  
and behold the clouds which are higher than thou.

<sup>6</sup>If thou sinnest, what doest thou against Him?  
Or if thy transgressions be multiplied,  
what doest thou unto Him?

<sup>7</sup>If thou be righteous, what givest thou Him?\*

Or what receiveth He of thine hand?

<sup>8</sup>Thy wickedness may hurt a man as thou art;  
and thy righteousness may profit the son of man.

<sup>9</sup>"By reason of the multitude of oppressions  
they make the oppressed to cry;  
they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

<sup>10</sup>But none saith, 'Where is God my Maker,  
who giveth songs in the night,

<sup>11</sup>who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth,  
and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?'

<sup>12</sup>There they cry, but none giveth answer,  
because of the pride of evil men.

<sup>13</sup>Surely God will not hear vanity,\*  
neither will the Almighty regard it.

\*7 Ps 16:2, Rom 11:35, Job 22:3. \*13 Job 27:9, Pr 1:28, Isa 1:15, Jer 11:11.

- <sup>14</sup>Although thou sayest thou shalt not see Him,  
 yet judgment is before Him;  
 therefore trust thou in Him.
- <sup>15</sup>But now, because it is not so,  
 He hath visited in His anger;  
 yet he knoweth it not in his great extremity.
- <sup>16</sup>Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain;  
 he multiplieth words without knowledge."

## CHAPTER 36

<sup>1</sup>Elihu showeth how God is just in His ways. <sup>16</sup>How Job's sins hinder God's blessings.  
<sup>24</sup>God's works are to be magnified.

<sup>1</sup>Elihu also proceeded and said:

- <sup>2</sup>"Suffer me a little,  
 and I will show thee that I have yet to speak  
 on God's behalf.
- <sup>3</sup>I will fetch my knowledge from afar,  
 and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.
- <sup>4</sup>For truly my words shall not be false;  
 He that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.
- <sup>5</sup>"Behold, God is mighty and despiseth not any;  
 He is mighty in strength and wisdom.
- <sup>6</sup>He preserveth not the life of the wicked,  
 but giveth right to the poor.
- <sup>7</sup>He withdraweth not His eyes from the righteous,\*  
 but with kings are they on the throne;  
 yea, He doth establish them for ever,  
 and they are exalted.
- <sup>8</sup>And if they be bound in fetters,  
 and be held in cords of affliction,
- <sup>9</sup> then He showeth them their work,  
 and their transgressions that they have exceeded.
- <sup>10</sup>He openeth also their ear to discipline,  
 and commandeth that they return from iniquity.
- <sup>11</sup>If they obey and serve Him, they shall spend their days  
 in prosperity and their years in pleasures.\*
- <sup>12</sup> But if they obey not,  
 they shall perish by the sword,  
 and they shall die without knowledge.

<sup>13</sup>"But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath;  
 they cry not when He bindeth them.

<sup>14</sup>They die in youth,

\*7 Ps 34:14. \*11 Job 21:13.

- and their life is among the unclean.  
15He delivereth the poor in his affliction,  
and openeth their ears in oppression.  
16Even so would He have removed thee out of thy straits  
into a broad place where there is no straitness;  
and that which should be set on thy table should be  
full of fatness.  
17"But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked;  
judgment and justice take hold on thee.  
18Because there is wrath, beware lest He take thee away  
with His stroke;  
then a great ransom cannot deliver thee.  
19Will He esteem thy riches?  
No, not gold nor all the forces of strength.  
20Desire not the night,  
when people are cut off in their place.  
21 Take heed, regard not iniquity,  
for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.  
22Behold, God exalteth by His power.  
Who teacheth like Him?  
23Who hath enjoined Him His way? Or who can say,  
"Thou hast wrought iniquity"?  
24"Remember that thou magnify His work,  
which men behold.  
25 Every man may see it; man may behold it afar off.  
26Behold, God is great, and we know Him not;  
neither can the number of His years be searched out.  
27For He maketh small the drops of water;  
they pour down rain according to the vapor thereof,  
28 which the clouds do drop and distill upon man  
abundantly.  
29Also, can any understand the spreadings of the clouds,  
or the noise of His tabernacle?  
30 Behold, He spreadeth His light upon it,  
and covereth the bottom of the sea.  
31For by them judgeth He the people;  
He giveth meat in abundance.  
32With clouds He covereth the light,  
and commandeth it not to shine by the cloud  
that cometh between.  
33The noise thereof sheweth concerning it;  
the cattle also, concerning the vapor.

## CHAPTER 37

<sup>1</sup>God is to be feared because of His great works. <sup>15</sup>His wisdom is unsearchable in them.

- <sup>1</sup>"At this also my heart trembleth,  
and is moved out of his place.
- <sup>2</sup> Hear attentively the noise of His voice,  
and the sound that goeth out of His mouth.
- <sup>3</sup>He directeth it under the whole heaven,  
and His lightning unto the ends of the earth.
- <sup>4</sup>After it a voice roareth;  
He thundereth with the voice of His excellency,  
and He will not stay them when His voice is heard.
- <sup>5</sup>God thundereth marvelously with His voice;  
great things doeth He,  
which we cannot comprehend!
- <sup>6</sup>For He saith to the snow, 'Be thou on the earth';\*  
likewise to the small rain  
and to the great rain of His strength.
- <sup>7</sup>He sealeth up the hand of every man,  
that all men may know His work.
- <sup>8</sup> Then the beasts go into dens,  
and remain in their places:
- <sup>9</sup>Out of the south cometh the whirlwind,  
and cold out of the north.
- <sup>10</sup>By the breath of God frost is given,  
and the breadth of the waters is straitened.
- <sup>11</sup> Also by watering He wearieth the thick cloud;  
He scattereth His bright cloud,
- <sup>12</sup>and it is turned round about by His counsels,  
that they may do whatsoever He commandeth them  
upon the face of the world in the earth.
- <sup>13</sup>He causeth it to come—  
whether for correction, or for His land, or for mercy.
- <sup>14</sup>"Hearken unto this, O Job;  
stand still and consider the wondrous works of God.
- <sup>15</sup>Dost thou know when God disposed them,  
and caused the light of His cloud to shine?
- <sup>16</sup> Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds,  
the wondrous works of Him who is perfect  
in knowledge?
- <sup>17</sup>How thy garments are warm,  
when He quieteth the earth by the south wind?
- <sup>18</sup> Hast thou with Him spread out the sky,  
which is strong and as a molten looking glass?

\*6 Ps 147:16-17.

- 19Teach us what we shall say unto Him,  
for we cannot order our speech by reason of darkness.
- 20Shall it be told Him that I speak?  
If a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.
- 21And now men see not the bright light  
which is in the clouds,  
but the wind passeth and cleanseth them.
- 22Fair weather cometh out of the north;  
with God is fearsome majesty.
- 23Concerning the Almighty, we cannot find Him out;  
He is excellent in power and in judgment,  
and abounding in justice;  
He will not afflict.
- 24Men do therefore fear Him;  
He respecteth not any that are wise of heart."

## CHAPTER 38

<sup>1</sup>God challengeth Job to answer. <sup>4</sup>God, by His mighty works, convicteth Job of ignorance  
<sup>31</sup>and imbecility.

- 1♦Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said:
- 2"Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without  
knowledge?
- 3 Gird up now thy loins like a man;  
for I will demand of thee, and answer thou Me.
- 4Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth?\*
- Declare, if thou hast understanding.
- 5Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest?  
Or who hath stretched the line upon it?
- 6"Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened?  
Or who laid the cornerstone thereof,
- 7 when the morning stars sang together,  
and all the sons of God shouted for joy?
- 8Or who shut up the sea with doors,\*  
when it broke forth as if it had issued out of the womb;
- 9 when I made the cloud the garment thereof  
and thick darkness a swaddling band for it,
- 10and broke up for it My decreed place,  
and set bars and doors, <sup>11</sup>and said,  
'Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further;  
and here shall thy proud waves be stayed'?♦
- 12"Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days,  
and caused the dayspring to know his place,

\*4 Ps 104:5, Pr 30:4. \*8 Ps 104:9.

- 13that it might take hold of the ends of the earth,  
that the wicked might be shaken out of it?  
14It is turned as clay under the seal;  
and they stand out as a garment.  
15 And from the wicked their light is withheld,  
and the high arm shall be broken.
- 16"Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea?  
Or hast thou walked in the search of the depths?  
17Have the gates of death been opened unto thee?  
Or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?  
18Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth?  
Declare if thou knowest it all.
- 19"Where is the way where light dwelleth?  
And as for darkness, where is the place thereof,  
20that thou shouldest take it to the boundary thereof,  
and that thou shouldest know the paths  
to the house thereof?  
21Knowest thou it, because thou wast then born,  
or because the number of thy days is great?
- 22"Hast thou entered into the treasure house of the snow,  
or hast thou seen the treasure house of the hail,  
23 which I have reserved against the time of trouble,  
against the day of battle and war?  
24By what way is the light parted,  
which scattereth the east wind upon the earth?  
25 Who hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing  
of waters,  
or a way for the lightning of thunder,  
26to cause it to rain on the earth where no man is,  
on the wilderness wherein there is no man;  
27to satisfy the desolate and waste ground,  
and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?
- 28"Hath the rain a father?  
Or who hath begotten the drops of dew?  
29Out of whose womb came the ice?  
And the hoary frost of heaven, who hath engendered it?  
30The waters are hid as with a stone,  
and the face of the deep is frozen.
- 31"Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades,  
or loose the bands of Orion?  
32Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season?  
Or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons?  
33Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven?

Canst thou set the dominion thereof over the earth?

- 34♦♦“Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds,  
that abundance of waters may cover thee?  
35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go  
and say unto thee, ‘Here we are’?  
36Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts,\*  
or who hath given understanding to the heart?  
37Who can number the clouds by wisdom?  
Or who can stay the bottles of heaven,  
38 when the dust groweth into hardness,  
and the clods cleave fast together?  
39“Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion,\*  
or fill the appetite of the young lions,  
40 when they crouch in their dens,  
and abide in the covert to lie in wait?  
41Who provideth for the raven his food,\*  
when his young ones cry unto God,  
and wander for lack of meat?♦

## CHAPTER 39

<sup>1</sup>Of the wild goats and hinds. <sup>5</sup>Of the wild ass. <sup>9</sup>The unicorn. <sup>13</sup>The peacock, stork and ostrich. <sup>19</sup>The horse. <sup>26</sup>The hawk. <sup>27</sup>The eagle.

- <sup>1</sup>“Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock  
bring forth?\*  
Or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?  
<sup>2</sup>Canst thou number the months that they fulfill?  
Or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?  
<sup>3</sup>They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones;  
they cast out their sorrows.  
<sup>4</sup>Their young ones are sturdy; they grow up with corn;  
they go forth and return not unto them.  
<sup>5</sup>“Who hath sent out the wild ass free?  
Or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass,  
<sup>6</sup> whose house I have made the wilderness  
and the barren land his dwellings?  
<sup>7</sup>He scorneth the multitude of the city,  
neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.  
<sup>8</sup>The range of the mountains is his pasture,  
and he searcheth after every green thing.  
<sup>9</sup>Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee,  
or abide by thy crib?  
<sup>10</sup>Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band to the furrow?

\*36 Job 32:8, Ecl 2:26. \*39 Ps 104:21. \*41 Ps 147:9, Mt 6:26. \*1 Ps 29:8:

- Or will he harrow the valleys behind thee?  
11Wilt thou trust him because his strength is great?  
Or wilt thou leave thy labor to him?  
12Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home the seed  
and gather it into thy barn?  
13"Gavest thou the goodly wings unto the peacocks?  
Or wings and feathers unto the ostrich,  
14which leaveth her eggs in the earth,  
and warmeth them in dust,  
15 and forgetteth that the foot may crush them;  
or that the wild beast may break them?  
16She is hardened against her young ones,  
as though they were not hers;  
her labor is in vain without fear;  
17because God hath deprived her of wisdom,  
neither hath He imparted to her understanding.  
18Yet when she lifteth up herself on high,  
she scorneth the horse and his rider.  
19"Hast thou given the horse strength?  
Hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?  
20Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper?  
The glory of his nostrils is terrible.  
21He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength;  
he goeth on to meet the armed men.  
22He mocketh at fear, and is not frightened,  
neither turneth he back from the sword.  
23The quiver rattleth against him,  
the glittering spear and the shield.  
24He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage,  
neither believeth he that it is the sound of the trumpet.  
25He saith among the trumpets, 'Ha, ha!'  
And he smelleth the battle afar off,  
the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.  
26"Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom,  
and stretch her wings toward the south?  
27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy command,  
and make her nest on high?  
28She dwelleth and abideth on the rock,  
upon the crag of the rock and the strong place.  
29From thence she seeketh the prey,  
and her eyes behold afar off.  
30Her young ones also suck up blood;  
and where the slain are, there is she."

## CHAPTER 40

<sup>1</sup>Job humbleth himself before God. <sup>6</sup>God stirreth him up to show His righteousness, power, and wisdom. <sup>15</sup>Of the Behemoth.

<sup>1</sup>Moreover the LORD answered Job and said:

<sup>2</sup>"Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct Him?  
He that reproveth God, let him answer it."

<sup>3</sup>Then Job answered the LORD and said:

<sup>4</sup>"Behold, I am vile.

What shall I answer Thee?

I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

<sup>5</sup>Once have I spoken, but I will not answer;  
yea, twice, but I will proceed no further."

<sup>6</sup>Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind and said:

<sup>7</sup>"Gird up thy loins now like a man;\*

I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto Me.

<sup>8</sup>Wilt thou also disannul My judgment?\*

Wilt thou condemn Me, that thou mayest be righteous?

<sup>9</sup>Hast thou an arm like God?

Or canst thou thunder with a voice like Him?

<sup>10</sup>"Deck thyself now with majesty and excellency;\*  
and array thyself with glory and beauty.

<sup>11</sup>Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath;  
and behold every one that is proud, and abase him.

<sup>12</sup>Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low;  
and tread down the wicked in their place.

<sup>13</sup>Hide them in the dust together;  
and bind their faces in secret.

<sup>14</sup> Then will I also confess unto thee  
that thine own right hand can save thee.

<sup>15</sup>"Behold now Behemoth, which I made with thee;  
he eateth grass as an ox.

<sup>16</sup>Lo now, his strength is in his loins,  
and his force is in the navel of his belly.

<sup>17</sup>He moveth his tail like a cedar;  
the sinews of his stones are wrapped together.

<sup>18</sup>His bones are as strong pieces of brass;  
his bones are like bars of iron.

<sup>19</sup>He is the chief of the ways of God;  
He that made him can make His sword to  
approach unto him.

<sup>20</sup>Surely the mountains bring him forth food,

- where all the beasts of the field play.  
 21 He lieth under the shady trees,  
 in the covert of the reed and fens.  
 22 The shady trees cover him with their shadow;  
 the willows of the brook compass him about.  
 23 Behold, he drinketh up a river and hasteneth not;  
 he trusteth that he can draw up the Jordan  
 into his mouth.  
 24 Will any take him with his sight,  
 or bore his nose with a snare?

## CHAPTER 41

Of God's great power in the Leviathan.

- 1 "Canst thou draw out Leviathan with a hook?  
 Or his tongue with a cord which thou lettest down?  
 2 Canst thou put a hook into his nose,  
 or bore his jaw through with a thorn?  
 3 Will he make many supplications unto thee?  
 Will he speak soft words unto thee?  
 4 Will he make a covenant with thee?  
 Wilt thou take him as a servant for ever?  
 5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird?  
 Or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?  
 6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him?  
 Shall they part him among the merchants?  
 7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons,  
 or his head with fish spears?  
 8 Lay thine hand upon him;  
 remember the battle, and do so no more!  
 9 Behold, the hope against him is in vain.  
 Shall not one be cast down even at the sight of him?  
 10 None is so fierce that dare stir him up.  
 Who then is able to stand before Me?  
 11 Who hath come before Me, that I should repay him?  
 Whatsoever is under the whole heaven is Mine.\*  
 12 "I will not conceal his parts, nor his power,  
 nor his comely proportion.  
 13 Who can uncover the face of his garment?  
 Or who can come to him with his double bridle?  
 14 Who can open the doors of his face?  
 His teeth are terrible round about.  
 15 His scales are his pride,

\*11 Ps 24:1, 50:12, Rom 11:35, 1 Cor 10:26.

- shut up together as with a tight seal.  
16 One is so near to another  
that no air can come between them.  
17 They are joined one to another;  
they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.  
18 By his sneezings a light doth shine,  
and his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.  
19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps,  
and sparks of fire leap out.  
20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke,  
as out of a seething pot or caldron.  
21 His breath kindleth coals,  
and a flame goeth out of his mouth.  
22 In his neck remaineth strength,  
and sorrow is turned into joy before him.  
23 The folds of his flesh are joined together;  
they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.  
24 His heart is as firm as a stone,  
yea, as hard as a piece of the nether millstone.  
25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid;  
by reason of breakings they purify themselves.  
26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold—  
the spear, the dart, nor the breastplate.  
27 He esteemeth iron as straw,  
and brass as rotten wood.  
28 The arrow cannot make him flee;  
slingstones are turned by him into stubble.  
29 Darts are counted as stubble;  
he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.  
30 Sharp potsherds are his undersides;  
he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the mire.  
31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot;  
he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.  
32 He maketh a path to shine after him;  
one would think the deep to be hoary.  
33 Upon earth there is not his like,  
who is made without fear.  
34 He beholdeth all high things;  
he is a king over all the children of pride.”

## CHAPTER 42

<sup>1</sup>Job submitteth himself unto God. <sup>7</sup>God, preferring Job's cause, maketh his friends submit themselves, and accepteth Job. <sup>10</sup>He magnifieth and blesseth Job. <sup>16</sup>Job's age and death.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>Then Job answered the LORD and said:

- 24**"I know that Thou canst do every thing,  
and that no thought can be withheld from Thee.**  
 34**Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge?"\***  
**Therefore have I uttered what I understood not,  
things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.**  
 4**Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak;  
I will question thee, and declare thou unto Me.'**  
 5**I have heard of Thee by the hearing of the ear,  
but now mine eye seeth Thee.**  
 6 **Therefore I abhor myself,  
and repent in dust and ashes."**♦

7And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, "My wrath is kindled against thee and against thy two friends; for ye have not spoken of Me the thing that is right, as My servant Job hath. 8Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to My servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering. And My servant Job shall pray for you; for him will I accept, lest I deal with you after your folly in that ye have not spoken of Me the thing which is right, like My servant Job." 9So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went and did according as the LORD commanded them. The LORD also accepted Job.

♦10**And the LORD released Job from captivity when he prayed for his friends.**

Also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before. 11Then came there unto him all his brethren and all his sisters, and all those who had been of his acquaintance before, and ate bread with him in his house. And they bemoaned him and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him. Every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold.

12So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning; for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses. 13He had also seven sons and three daughters. 14And he called the name of the first Jemimah, and the name of the second Keziah, and the name of the third Keren-happuch. 15**And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job, and their father gave them an inheritance among their brethren.**

16After this Job lived one hundred and forty years, and saw his sons and his sons' sons, even four generations. 17So Job died, being old and full of days.♦

\*3 Job 38:2.

1990

1991

1992

1993

1994

1995

1996

1997

1998

1999

2000

2001

2002

2003

2004

2005

2006

2007

2008

2009

2010

2011

2012

2013

2014

2015

2016

2017

2018

2019

2020

2021

2022

2023

2024

2025

2026

2027

2028

2029

2030

2031

2032

2033

2034

2035

2036

2037

2038

2039

2040

---

---

THE BOOK OF

# Psalms

Book I  
(Psalms 1–41)

## PSALM 1

<sup>1</sup>The happiness of the godly. <sup>4</sup>The unhappiness of the ungodly.

- <sup>1</sup>♦Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel  
of the ungodly,\*  
nor standeth in the way of sinners,  
nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful;  
<sup>2</sup>but his delight is in the law of the LORD,  
and on His law doth he meditate day and night.\*  
<sup>3</sup>And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water  
that bringeth forth his fruit in his season;  
his leaf also shall not wither,  
and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.
- <sup>4</sup>The ungodly are not so,  
but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away.\*  
<sup>5</sup>Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in  
the judgment,  
nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.  
<sup>6</sup>For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous,  
but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

## PSALM 2

<sup>1</sup>The Kingdom of Christ. <sup>10</sup>Kings are exhorted to accept it.

- <sup>1</sup>Why do the heathen rage,  
and the people devise a vain thing?  
<sup>2</sup>The kings of the earth set themselves,  
and the rulers take counsel together,  
against the LORD and against His Anointed, saying,\*  
<sup>3</sup>“Let us break Their bonds asunder,  
and cast away Their cords from us.”

\*1:1 Pr 4:14. \*1:2 Josh 1:8, Ps 119:1, Jer 17:8. \*4 Ps 34:5, Isa 17:13. \*2:1-2 Acts 4:25-26.

- 4**He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh;  
the LORD shall hold them in derision.
- 5**Then shall He speak unto them in His wrath,  
and vex them in His sore displeasure:
- 6**"Yet have I set My King  
upon My holy hill of Zion."
- 7**"I will declare the decree:  
The LORD hath said unto Me, 'Thou art My Son;  
this day have I begotten Thee.
- 8**Ask of Me, and I shall give Thee the heathen  
for Thine inheritance,  
and the uttermost parts of the earth  
for Thy possession.
- 9**Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron;  
Thou shalt dash them to pieces like a potter's vessel."
- 10**Be wise now therefore, O ye kings;  
be instructed, ye judges of the earth.
- 11**Serve the LORD with fear  
and rejoice with trembling.
- 12**Kiss the Son,  
lest He be angry and ye perish from the way,  
when His wrath is kindled but a little.  
Blessed are all they that put their trust in Him.★

### PSALM 3

The security of God's protection.

A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son.

- 1**LORD, how they have increased that trouble me!  
Many are they that rise up against me!
- 2**Many there be that say of my soul,  
"There is no help for him in God."Selah
- 3**But Thou, O LORD, art a shield for me,  
my glory and the lifter up of mine head.
- 4**I cried unto the LORD with my voice,  
and He heard me from His holy hill.Selah
- 5**I laid me down and slept;  
I awaked, for the LORD sustained me.
- 6**I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people  
that have set themselves against me round about.
- 7**Arise, O LORD!

\*2:4 Pr 1:26. \*2:7 Acts 13:33, Heb 1:5, 5:5. \*8 Ps 72:8. \*9 Rev 2:27, 19:15. \*12 Pr 16:20, Isa 30:18, Jer 17:7. \*1 2 Sam 15:15. \*3:5 Ps 4:9. \*3:6 Ps 27:3.

Save me, O my God!  
 For Thou hast smitten all mine enemies.  
 upon the cheekbone;  
 Thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.  
<sup>8</sup>Salvation belongeth unto the LORD.\*  
 Thy blessing is upon Thy people..

Selah

## PSALM 4

<sup>1</sup>David prayeth for a hearing. <sup>2</sup>He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies; <sup>6</sup>Man's happiness is in God's favor.

To the chief musician: On Neginoth. A Psalm of David.

<sup>1</sup>♦♦Hear me when I call, O God of my righteousness!  
 Thou hast set me at large when I was in distress;  
 have mercy upon me,  
 and hear my prayer.  
<sup>2</sup>O ye sons of men,  
 how long will ye turn my glory into shame?  
 How long will ye love vanity  
 and seek after lies?

Selah

<sup>3</sup>But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly  
 for Himself;  
 the LORD will hear when I call unto Him.

<sup>4</sup>Stand in awe, and sin not;  
 commune with your own heart upon your bed,  
 and be still.\*

Selah

<sup>5</sup>Offer the sacrifices of righteousness,\*  
 and put your trust in the LORD.

<sup>6</sup>There are many that say, "Who will show us any good?"  
 LORD, lift Thou up the light of Thy countenance  
 upon us.

<sup>7</sup>Thou hast put gladness in my heart,  
 more than in the time  
 when their corn and wine increased.

<sup>8</sup>I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep;\*  
 for Thou LORD only, makest me dwell in safety.

## PSALM 5

<sup>1</sup>David prayeth and professeth his study in prayer. <sup>4</sup>God favoreth not the wicked. <sup>7</sup>David, professing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him, <sup>10</sup>to destroy his enemies, <sup>11</sup>and to preserve the godly.

To the chief musician: Upon Nehiloth. A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>Give ear to my words, O LORD;  
consider my meditation.
- <sup>2</sup>Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King and my God,  
for unto Thee will I pray.
- <sup>3</sup>My voice shalt Thou hear in the morning, O LORD;\*  
in the morning will I direct my prayer unto Thee  
and will look up.
- <sup>4</sup>For Thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness;  
neither shall evil dwell with Thee.
- <sup>5</sup>The foolish shall not stand in Thy sight;  
Thou hatest all workers of iniquity.
- <sup>6</sup>Thou shalt destroy them that speak lies;  
the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.
- <sup>7</sup>But as for me, I will come into Thy house  
in the multitude of Thy mercy,  
and in Thy fear will I worship toward Thy holy temple.
- <sup>8</sup>Lead me, O LORD, in Thy righteousness  
because of mine enemies;  
make Thy way straight before my face.♦
- <sup>9</sup>For there is no faithfulness in their mouth;  
their inward part is exceeding wickedness.  
Their throat is an open sepulcher;\*  
they flatter with their tongue.
- <sup>10</sup>Destroy Thou them, O God!  
Let them fall by their own counsels.  
Cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions,  
for they have rebelled against Thee.
- <sup>11</sup>But let all those that put their trust in Thee rejoice;  
let them ever shout for joy,  
because Thou defendest them;  
let them also that love Thy name be joyful in Thee.
- <sup>12</sup>For Thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous;  
with favor wilt Thou compass him about  
as with a shield.

## PSALM 6

<sup>1</sup>David's complaint in his sickness. <sup>8</sup>By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.

To the chief musician: On Neginoth, upon the eight. A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>O LORD, rebuke me not in Thine anger,\*  
neither chasten me in Thy hot displeasure.
- <sup>2</sup>Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am weak;

\*3 Ps 130:6. \*9 Rom 3:13. \*6:1 Ps 26:1.

- O LORD, heal me, for my bones are vexed.  
<sup>3</sup>My soul is also sore vexed,  
 but Thou, O LORD, how long?
- <sup>4</sup>Return, O LORD, deliver my soul!  
 O save me for Thy mercies' sake!
- <sup>5</sup>For in death there is no remembrance of Thee;\*  
 in the grave who shall give Thee thanks?
- <sup>6</sup>I am weary with my groaning;  
 all the night I make my bed to swim,  
 I water my couch with my tears.
- <sup>7</sup>Mine eye is consumed because of grief;  
 it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.
- <sup>8</sup>Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity,\*  
 for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.
- <sup>9</sup>The LORD hath heard my supplication;  
 the LORD will receive my prayer.
- <sup>10</sup>Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sorely vexed;  
 let them turn back and be put to shame suddenly.

### PSALM 7

<sup>1</sup>David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocence. <sup>10</sup>By faith he seeth his defense and the destruction of his enemies.

Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD concerning the words of Cush, the Benjamite.

- <sup>1</sup>O LORD my God, in Thee do I put my trust.  
 Save me from all them that persecute me;  
 and deliver me,
- <sup>2</sup>lest they tear my soul like a lion,  
 rending it in pieces while there is none to deliver.
- <sup>3</sup>O LORD my God, if I have done this,  
 if there be iniquity on my hands,
- <sup>4</sup>if I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me  
 (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy),
- <sup>5</sup>let the enemy persecute my soul and take it;  
 yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth,  
 and lay mine honor in the dust. Selah
- <sup>6</sup>Arise, O LORD, in Thine anger;  
 lift up Thyself against the rage of mine enemies,  
 and awaken for me the judgment

\*6:5 Ps 30:10, 88:11, 115:17, 118:17, Isa 38:18. \*8 Mt 7:23, 25:41, Lk 13:27.

- that Thou hast commanded.  
<sup>7</sup>So shall the congregation of the people  
 compass Thee about;  
 for their sakes, therefore, return Thou on high.  
<sup>8</sup>The LORD shall judge the people:  
 Judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness  
 and according to mine integrity that is in me.\*  
<sup>9</sup>O let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end,  
 but establish the just;  
 for the righteous God trieth the hearts and souls.\*  
<sup>10</sup>My defense is of God, who saveth the upright in heart.  
<sup>11</sup> God judgeth the righteous,  
 and God is angry with the wicked every day.  
<sup>12</sup>If he turn not, He will whet His sword;  
 He hath bent His bow and made it ready.  
<sup>13</sup>He hath also prepared for Him the instruments of death;  
 He ordaineth His arrows against the persecutors.  
<sup>14</sup>Behold, the wicked travaileth with iniquity,\*  
 and hath conceived mischief  
 and brought forth falsehood.  
<sup>15</sup>He made a pit and dug it,\*  
 and has fallen into the ditch which he hath made.  
<sup>16</sup>His mischief shall return upon his own head;  
 and his violent dealings shall come down  
 upon his own pate.  
<sup>17</sup>I will praise the LORD according to His righteousness,  
 and will sing praise to the name of the LORD Most High.

## PSALM 8

God's glory is magnified by His works, and by His love to man.

To the chief musician: Upon Gittith. A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup> ♦ O LORD, our Lord,  
 how excellent is Thy name in all the earth,  
 who hast set Thy glory above the heavens!  
<sup>2</sup> Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings  
 hast Thou ordained strength because of Thine enemies,\*  
 that Thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.  
<sup>3</sup> When I consider Thy heavens, the work of Thy fingers,  
 the moon and the stars which Thou hast ordained,\*

\*8 Ps 18:19. \*9 1 Sam 16:7, 1 Chr 28:9, Ps 139:1, Jer 11:20, 17:10, 20:12. \*14 Job 15:35, Isa 59:4, Jas 1:15. \*15 Ps 9:15, 10:2, Pr 5:22. \*2 Mt 21:16. \*3 Mt 21:16.

- 4**what is man that Thou art mindful of him,  
and the son of man that Thou dost visit him?\*
- 5**For Thou hast made him a little lower than the angels,  
and hast crowned him with glory and honor.
- 6**Thou hast made him to have dominion over the works  
of Thy hands;  
Thou hast put all things under his feet,\*
- 7**all sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field,  
**8**the fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea,  
and whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.
- 9**O LORD, our LORD,  
how excellent is Thy name in all the earth! ♦

### PSALM 9

<sup>1</sup>David praiseth God for executing judgment. <sup>11</sup>He inciteth others to praise Him. <sup>13</sup>He prayeth, that he may have cause to praise Him.

To the chief musician: Upon Muth-labben. A Psalm of David.

- 1**I will praise Thee, O LORD, with my whole heart;  
I will show forth all Thy marvelous works.
- 2**I will be glad and rejoice in Thee;  
I will sing praise to Thy name, O Thou Most High.
- 3**When mine enemies are turned back,  
they shall fall and perish at Thy presence.
- 4**For Thou hast maintained my right and my cause;  
Thou sittest on the throne judging right.
- 5**Thou hast rebuked the heathen,  
Thou hast destroyed the wicked;  
Thou hast blotted out their name for ever and ever.
- 6**O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end:  
and Thou hast destroyed their cities;  
their memorial is perished with them.
- 7**But the LORD shall endure for ever;  
He hath prepared His throne for judgment.\*
- 8**And He shall judge the world with righteousness;  
He shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.
- 9**♦♦The LORD also will be a refuge for the oppressed,\*  
a refuge in times of trouble.
- 10**And they that know Thy name will put their trust in Thee;  
for Thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek Thee.
- 11**Sing praises to the LORD who dwelleth in Zion!

\*8:4 Job 7:17, Ps 144:3, Heb 2:6-8. \*8:6 1 Cor 15:27. \*9:7 Ps 96:13, 98:10. \*9:9 Ps 37:39, 46:1, 91:2.

- Declare among the people His doings.  
<sup>12</sup>When He maketh inquisition for blood,  
 He remembereth them;\*  
 He forgetteth not the cry of the humble.
- <sup>13</sup>Have mercy upon me, O LORD!  
 Consider my trouble which I suffer  
 from them that hate me,  
 Thou that liftest me up from the gates of death,  
<sup>14</sup>that I may show forth all Thy praise  
 at the gates of the daughter of Zion.  
 I will rejoice in Thy salvation.
- <sup>15</sup>The heathen have sunk down into the pit that they made;\*  
 in the net which they hid, their own foot is taken.
- <sup>16</sup>**The LORD is known by the judgment which He executeth;  
 the wicked is snared in the work of his own  
 hands.** Higgsaion. Selah
- <sup>17</sup>The wicked shall be turned into hell,  
 and all the nations that forget God.
- <sup>18</sup>For the needy shall not always be forgotten;  
 the expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever.
- <sup>19</sup>Arise, O LORD, let not man prevail;  
 let the heathen be judged in Thy sight.
- <sup>20</sup>**Put them in fear, O LORD;  
 that the nations may know themselves to be  
 but men. ♦** Selah

## PSALM 10

<sup>1</sup>David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked. <sup>12</sup>He prayeth for remedy. <sup>16</sup>He professeth his confidence.

- <sup>1</sup>Why standest Thou afar off, O LORD?  
 Why hidest Thou Thyself in times of trouble?
- <sup>2</sup>The wicked in his pride doth persecute the poor;  
 let them be caught in the devices  
 that they have contrived.\*
- <sup>3</sup>For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire,  
 and blesseth the covetous whom the LORD abhorreth.
- <sup>4</sup>The wicked, in the pride of his countenance,  
 will not seek after God;  
 God is not in all his thoughts.\*
- <sup>5</sup>His ways are always grievous;  
 Thy judgments are far above, out of his sight;

\*<sup>12</sup> Gen 9:5. \*<sup>15</sup> Ps 7:16. \*<sup>2</sup> Ps 7:16, 9:16, Pr 5:22. \*<sup>4</sup> Ps 14:1, 53:1.

- as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.  
<sup>6</sup>He hath said in his heart, "I shall not be moved,  
 for I shall never be in adversity."  
<sup>7</sup>His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud;\*  
 under his tongue is mischief and vanity.  
<sup>8</sup>He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages;  
 in secret places doth he murder the innocent;  
 his eyes are privily set against the poor.  
<sup>9</sup>He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den;  
 he lieth in wait to catch the poor;  
 he doth catch the poor when he draweth him  
 into his net.  
<sup>10</sup>He croucheth and humbleth himself,  
 that the poor may fall by his strong claws.  
<sup>11</sup>He hath said in his heart, "God hath forgotten;  
 He hideth his face, He will never see it."\*  
<sup>12</sup>Arise, O LORD! O God, lift up Thine hand!  
 Forget not the humble.  
<sup>13</sup>Why doth the wicked contemn God?  
 He hath said in his heart, "Thou wilt not keep account."  
<sup>14</sup>But Thou hast seen it,  
 for Thou beholdest mischief and spite,  
 to requite it with Thy hand.  
 The poor committeth himself unto Thee;  
 Thou art the helper of the fatherless.  
<sup>15</sup>Break Thou the arm of the wicked and the evil man;  
 seek out his wickedness until Thou find none.  
<sup>16</sup>The LORD is King for ever and ever;\*  
 the heathen have perished out of His land.  
<sup>17</sup>LORD, Thou hast heard the desire of the humble;  
 Thou wilt prepare their heart,  
 Thou wilt cause Thine ear to hear,  
<sup>18</sup>to judge the fatherless and the oppressed,  
 that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

### PSALM 11

<sup>1</sup>David encourageth himself in God against his enemies. <sup>4</sup>The providence and justice of God.

To the chief musician: A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>In the LORD I put my trust;  
 how say ye to my soul, "Flee as a bird

\*<sup>7</sup> Rom 3:14. \*<sup>11</sup> Ps 94:7. \*<sup>16</sup> Ps 29:9, 145:13, 146:10, Jer 16:10, Lam 5:19.

- to your mountain,  
<sup>2</sup>for lo, the wicked bend their bow  
 and make ready their arrow upon the string,  
 that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart;  
<sup>3</sup>if the foundations be destroyed,  
 what can the righteous do?"
- <sup>4</sup>The LORD is in His holy temple!  
 The LORD'S throne is in Heaven!\*
- His eyes behold; His eyelids test the children of men!
- <sup>5</sup>The LORD trieth the righteous;  
 but the wicked and him that loveth violence,  
 His soul hateth.
- <sup>6</sup>Upon the wicked He shall rain snares, fire and brimstone,  
 and a horrible tempest:  
 this shall be the portion of their cup.
- <sup>7</sup>For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness;  
 His countenance doth behold the upright.

## PSALM 12

<sup>1</sup>David, destitute of human comfort, craveth help of God. <sup>3</sup>He comforteth himself with God's judgments on the wicked, and confidence in God's tried promises.

To the chief musician: Upon the eighth. A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>Help, LORD, for the godly man ceaseth;  
 for the faithful fail from among the children of men.
- <sup>2</sup>They speak vanity every one with his neighbor;  
 with flattering lips and with a double heart  
 do they speak.
- <sup>3</sup>The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips,  
 and the tongue that speaketh proud things,
- <sup>4</sup>who have said, "With our tongue, we will prevail;  
 our lips are our own; who is lord over us?"
- <sup>5</sup>"For the oppression of the poor,  
 for the sighing of the needy,  
 now will I arise," saith the LORD;  
 "I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him."
- <sup>6</sup>The words of the LORD are pure words,  
 as silver tried in a furnace of earth,  
 purified seven times.\*
- <sup>7</sup>Thou shalt keep them, O LORD;  
 Thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.

- 8 The wicked walk on every side;  
when the vilest men are exalted.

### PSALM 13

<sup>1</sup>David complaineth of delay in help. <sup>3</sup>He prayeth for preventing grace. <sup>5</sup>He boasteth of divine mercy.

To the chief musician: A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>♦How long wilt Thou forget me, O LORD? For ever?  
How long wilt Thou hide Thy face from me?  
<sup>2</sup>How long shall I take counsel in my soul,  
having sorrow in my heart daily?  
How long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?  
<sup>3</sup>Consider and hear me, O LORD my God;  
lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death;  
<sup>4</sup>lest mine enemy say, "I have prevailed against him";  
and those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.  
<sup>5</sup>But I have trusted in Thy mercy;  
my heart shall rejoice in Thy salvation.  
<sup>6</sup>I will sing unto the LORD,  
because He hath dealt bountifully with me.

### PSALM 14

<sup>1</sup>David describeth the corruption of a natural man. <sup>4</sup>He convicteth the wicked by the light of their conscience. <sup>7</sup>He glorieth in the salvation of God.

To the chief musician: A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>The fool hath said in his heart, "There is no God."<sup>\*</sup>  
They are corrupt; they have done abominable works;  
there is none that doeth good.  
<sup>2</sup>The LORD looked down from Heaven upon the children  
of men,  
to see if there were any that did understand  
and seek God.  
<sup>3</sup>They have all turned aside;  
they are all together become filthy.  
There is none that doeth good;  
no, not one.<sup>\*</sup>  
<sup>4</sup>Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge,  
who eat up my people as they eat bread  
and call not upon the LORD?  
<sup>5</sup>There were they in great fear,

<sup>\*</sup>14:1 Ps 10:4, 53:1. <sup>\*</sup>14:1-3 Rom 3:10-12.

for God is in the generation of the righteous.

<sup>6</sup> Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor,  
because the LORD is his refuge.

<sup>7</sup>Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion!  
When the LORD bringeth back His people from captivity,  
Jacob shall rejoice and Israel shall be glad.

## PSALM 15

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

A Psalm of David.

<sup>1</sup>LORD, who shall abide in Thy tabernacle?\*

Who shall dwell in Thy holy hill?

<sup>2</sup>He that walketh uprightly and worketh righteousness,\*  
and speaketh the truth in his heart;

<sup>3</sup>he that backbiteth not with his tongue,  
nor doeth evil to his neighbor,  
nor spreadeth a reproach against his neighbor;

<sup>4</sup>in whose eyes a vile person is contemned,  
but he honoreth them that fear the LORD;  
he that taketh an oath to his own hurt,  
and changeth not;

<sup>5</sup>he that putteth not out his money to usury,\*  
nor taketh a bribe against the innocent.  
He that doeth these things  
shall never be moved.

## PSALM 16

<sup>1</sup>David, in distrust of merits and hatred of idolatry, flyeth to God for preservation. <sup>5</sup>He showeth the hope of His calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.

A memorial Psalm of David.

<sup>1</sup>Preserve me, O God,  
for in Thee do I put my trust.

<sup>2</sup>O my soul, thou hast said unto the LORD,  
"Thou art my Lord;  
my goodness extendeth not to Thee,"\*

<sup>3</sup>but to the saints that are on the earth,  
and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight.

<sup>4</sup>Their sorrows shall be multiplied,  
that hasten after another god;  
their drink offerings of blood will I not offer,

\*15:1 Ps 24:1. \*15:2 Isa 33:15. \*15:5 Ex 22:24, Lev 25:36, Dt 23:19, Ezk 22:12, 18:8. \*16:2 Ps 50:10, Job 22:2, 35:7.

nor take up their names upon my lips.

<sup>5</sup>The LORD is the portion of mine inheritance  
and of my cup;\*

Thou maintainest my lot.

**<sup>6</sup>The lines have fallen for me in pleasant places;  
yea, I have a goodly heritage.**

<sup>7</sup>I will bless the LORD who hath given me counsel;  
my inner self also instructs me in the night seasons.

<sup>8</sup>I have set the LORD always before me;\*  
because He is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

<sup>9</sup>Therefore my heart is glad and my spirit rejoiceth;  
my flesh also shall rest in hope.

<sup>10</sup>For Thou wilt not leave my soul in hell;\*  
neither wilt Thou suffer Thine Holy One  
to see corruption.

**<sup>11</sup>Thou wilt show me the path of life;  
in Thy presence is fullness of joy;  
at Thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.\***

## PSALM 17

<sup>1</sup>David, in confidence of his integrity, craveth defense from God against his enemies. <sup>10</sup>He showeth their pride, craft and eagerness. <sup>13</sup>He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.

A Prayer of David.

<sup>1</sup>Hear the right, O LORD; attend unto my cry!

Give ear unto my prayer,  
which goeth not out of feigned lips.

<sup>2</sup>Let my sentence come forth from Thy presence;  
let Thine eyes behold things with equity.

<sup>3</sup>Thou hast tested mine heart;  
Thou hast visited me in the night;  
Thou hast tried me and shalt find nothing;  
I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgress.

<sup>4</sup>Concerning the works of men,  
by the word of Thy lips I have been kept from the  
paths of the destroyer.

<sup>5</sup>Uphold my goings in Thy paths,  
that my footsteps slip not.

<sup>6</sup>I have called upon Thee,  
for Thou wilt hear me, O God;  
incline Thine ear unto me and hear my speaking.

\*16:5 Lam 3:24, Dt 32:9. \*8 Acts 2:25. \*10 Acts 2:31, 13:35. \*8-11 Acts 2:25-28.

- 7 Show Thy marvelous lovingkindness, O Thou that savest  
 by Thy right hand them that put their trust in Thee  
 from those that rise up against them. ♦
- 8 Keep me as the apple of Thine eye;  
 hide me under the shadow of Thy wings,  
 9 from the wicked that oppress me,  
 from my deadly enemies who compass me about.
- 10 They are enclosed in their own fat;  
 with their mouth they speak proudly.
- 11 They have now encompassed us in our steps;  
 they have set their eyes, bowing down to the earth,
- 12 like a lion that is greedy for his prey,  
 even as a young lion lurking in secret places.
- 13 Arise, O LORD, disappoint them! Cast them down;  
 deliver my soul from the wicked by Thy sword,
- 14 from men which are Thy hand, O LORD,  
 from men of the world  
 that have their portion in this life,  
 and whose belly Thou fillest with Thy hid treasure:  
 They are full of children,  
 and leave the rest of their substance to their babes.
- 15 ♦ ♦ As for me, I will behold Thy face in righteousness;  
 I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with Thy likeness. ♦

## PSALM 18

David praiseth God for His manifold and marvelous blessings.

To the chief musician: A Psalm of David the servant of the LORD, who spoke unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies and from the hand of Saul. And he said:

- 1 I will love Thee, O LORD, my strength.
- 2 **The LORD is my rock and my fortress and my deliverer;  
 my God, my strength, in whom I will trust;\***  
 my buckler, and the horn of my salvation;  
 and my high tower.
- 3 I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised;  
 so shall I be saved from mine enemies:
- 4 The sorrows of death encompassed me,\*  
 and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.
- 5 The sorrows of hell compassed me about;  
 the snares of death lay before me.
- 6 In my distress I called upon the LORD

\*2 Heb 2:13. \*4 Ps 116:3.

- and cried unto my God;  
He heard my voice out of His temple,  
and my cry came before Him, even unto His ears.
- <sup>7</sup>Then the earth shook and trembled;  
the foundations also of the hills moved  
and were shaken, because He was wroth.
- <sup>8</sup>There went up smoke out of His nostrils,  
and a devouring fire out of His mouth;  
coals were kindled by it.
- <sup>9</sup>He bowed the heavens also and came down;  
and darkness was under His feet.
- <sup>10</sup>And He rode upon a cherub and flew;  
yea, He flew upon the wings of the wind.
- <sup>11</sup>He made darkness His secret place;  
His pavilion round about Him was dark waters  
and thick clouds of the skies.
- <sup>12</sup>At the brightness that was before Him,  
His thick clouds passed,  
hail stones and coals of fire.
- <sup>13</sup>The LORD also thundered in the heavens,  
and the Highest uttered His voice with hail stones  
and coals of fire.
- <sup>14</sup>Yea, He sent out His arrows and scattered them;  
and He shot out lightnings and discomfited them.
- <sup>15</sup>Then the channels of the waters were seen,  
and the foundations of the world were uncovered  
at Thy rebuke, O LORD,  
at the blast of the breath of Thy nostrils.
- <sup>16</sup>He sent from above, He took me;  
He drew me out of many waters.
- <sup>17</sup>He delivered me from my strong enemy,  
and from them that hated me,  
for they were too strong for me.
- <sup>18</sup>They came against me in the day of my calamity;  
but the LORD was my stay.
- <sup>19</sup>He brought me forth also into a large place;  
He delivered me, because He delighted in me.
- <sup>20</sup>The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness;  
according to the cleanness of my hands  
hath He recompensed me.
- <sup>21</sup>For I have kept the ways of the LORD,  
and have not wickedly departed from my God.
- <sup>22</sup>For all His judgments were before me,  
and I did not put away His statutes from me.

- 21I was also upright before Him,  
and I kept myself from mine iniquity.
- 24Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me  
according to my righteousness,  
according to the cleanness of my hands in His eyes.
- 25With the merciful Thou wilt show Thyself merciful;  
with an upright man Thou wilt show Thyself upright;
- 26with the pure Thou wilt show Thyself pure;  
and with the froward Thou wilt show Thyself froward.
- 27For Thou wilt save the afflicted people,  
but wilt bring down haughty looks.
- 28For Thou wilt light my candle;  
the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.
- 29For by Thee I have run through a troop;  
and by my God have I leaped over a wall.
- 30As for God, His way is perfect;  
the word of the LORD is proved;\*  
He is a buckler to all those that trust in Him.
- 31For who is God, except the LORD?\*
- Or who is a rock, except our God?
- 32It is God that girdeth me with strength,  
and maketh my way perfect.
- 33He maketh my feet like hinds' feet,  
and setteth me upon my high places.
- 34He teacheth my hands to war,  
so that the bow of steel is broken by mine arms.
- 35Thou hast also given me the shield of Thy salvation;  
Thy right hand hath held me up,  
and Thy gentleness hath made me great.
- 36Thou hast enlarged my path under me,  
that my feet did not slip.
- 37I have pursued mine enemies and overtaken them;  
neither did I turn back until they were consumed.
- 38I have wounded them, that they were not able to rise;  
they have fallen under my feet.
- 39For Thou hast girded me with strength for the battle;  
Thou hast subdued under me those that rose up  
against me.
- 40Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies,  
that I might destroy them that hate me.
- 41They cried, but there was none to save them,  
even unto the LORD, but He answered them not.

\*30 Ps 12:6, 119:140, Pr 30:5. \*31 Dt 32:33, 1 Sam 2:2, Ps 86:8, Isa 45:5.

- 42Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind;  
     I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.  
 43Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people;  
     and Thou hast made me the head of the heathen;  
         a people whom I have not known shall serve me.  
 44As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me;  
     the strangers shall submit themselves unto me.  
 45The strangers shall fade away,  
     and be afraid out of their close places.  
 46The LORD liveth, and blessed be my Rock!  
     And let the God of my salvation be exalted!  
 47    It is God that avengeth me,  
         and subdueth the people under me;  
 48He delivereth me from mine enemies.  
     Yea, Thou liftest me up above those that rise up  
     against me;  
         Thou hast delivered me from violent men.  
 49Therefore will I give thanks unto Thee, O LORD,  
     among the heathen,\*  
     and sing praises unto Thy name.  
 50Great deliverance giveth He to His king  
     and sheweth mercy to His anointed,  
     to David and to his seed for evermore.

## PSALM 19

<sup>1</sup>The creatures show God's glory; <sup>7</sup>the word, His grace. <sup>12</sup>David prayeth for grace.

To the chief musician: A Psalm of David.

- 1♦♦The heavens declare the glory of God;\***  
**and the firmament sheweth His handiwork.**  
 2Day upon day uttereth speech;  
     and night upon night sheweth knowledge.  
 3There is no speech nor language  
     where their voice is not heard.  
 4Their sound has gone forth through all the earth,\*  
     and their words to the end of the world.  
     In them hath He set a tabernacle for the sun,  
 5    which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber,  
     and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.  
 6His going forth is from the end of the heaven,  
     and his circuit unto the ends of it;  
     and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

\*49 Rom 15:9. \*1 Gen 1:6. \*4 Rom 10:18.

- <sup>7</sup>The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul;  
the testimony of the LORD is sure,  
making wise the simple.
- <sup>8</sup>The statutes of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart;  
the commandment of the LORD is pure,  
enlightening the eyes.
- <sup>9</sup>The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever;  
the judgments of the LORD are true  
and righteous altogether.
- <sup>10</sup>More to be desired are they than gold,  
yea, than much fine gold;\*  
sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.
- <sup>11</sup>Moreover by them is Thy servant warned,  
and in keeping of them there is great reward.
- <sup>12</sup>Who can understand his errors?  
Cleanse Thou me from secret faults.
- <sup>13</sup>Keep back Thy servant also from presumptuous sins;  
let them not have dominion over me.  
Then shall I be upright,  
and I shall be innocent of the great transgression.
- <sup>14</sup>Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my  
heart be acceptable in Thy sight,  
O LORD, my Strength and my Redeemer.

## PSALM 20

<sup>1</sup>The church blesseth the king in his exploits. <sup>7</sup>Her confidence in God's succor.

To the chief musician: A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>The LORD hear thee in the day of trouble!  
The name of the God of Jacob defend thee!
- <sup>2</sup>May He send thee help from the sanctuary,  
and strengthen thee out of Zion,
- <sup>3</sup> May He remember all thy offerings,  
and accept thy burnt sacrifice. Selah
- <sup>4</sup>May He grant thee according to thine own heart,  
and fulfill all thy counsel.
- <sup>5</sup>We will rejoice in thy salvation,  
and in the name of our God we will set up our banners;  
the LORD fulfill all thy petitions!
- <sup>6</sup>Now I know that the LORD saveth His anointed;  
He will hear him from His holy Heaven

\*<sup>10</sup> Ps 119:72, 103, 127, Pr 8:19.

- with the saving strength of His right hand.  
**7Some trust in chariots, and some in horses;**  
**but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.**  
**8**They are brought down and fallen;  
 but we are risen and stand upright.  
**9**Save us, LORD!  
 Let the King hear us when we call. ♦

## PSALM 21

<sup>1</sup>A thanksgiving for victory. <sup>7</sup>Confidence of further success.

To the chief musician: A Psalm of David.

- 1**The king shall rejoice in Thy strength, O LORD;  
 and in Thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!  
**2**Thou hast given him his heart's desire,  
 and hast not withheld the request of his lips. Selah  
**3**For Thou goest before him with the blessings of goodness;  
 Thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.  
**4**He asked life of Thee and Thou gavest it to him,  
 even length of days for ever and ever:  
**5**His glory is great in Thy salvation;  
 honor and majesty hast Thou laid upon him.  
**6**For Thou hast made him most blessed for ever;  
 Thou hast made him exceeding glad  
 with Thy countenance.  
**7**For the king trusteth in the LORD,  
 and through the mercy of the Most High  
 he shall not be moved.  
**8**Thine hand shall find out all Thine enemies;  
 Thy right hand shall find out those that hate Thee.  
**9**Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven  
 in the time of Thine anger;  
 the LORD shall swallow them up in His wrath,  
 and the fire shall devour them.  
**10**Their fruit shalt Thou destroy from the earth,  
 and their seed from among the children of men.  
**11**For they intended evil against Thee;  
 they contrived a mischievous device,  
 which they are not able to perform.  
**12**Therefore shalt Thou make them turn their back  
 when Thou shalt ready Thine arrows upon Thy strings  
 against the face of them.

<sup>13</sup>Be Thou exalted, LORD, in Thine own strength;  
so will we sing and praise Thy power!

## PSALM 22

<sup>1</sup>David complaineth in great discouragement. <sup>9</sup>He prayeth in great distress. <sup>23</sup>He praiseth God.

To the chief musician: Upon "The Hind of the Morning." A Psalm of David.

**1♦♦My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?\***

**Why art Thou so far from helping Me,  
and from the words of My groaning?**

<sup>2</sup>O My God, I cry in the daytime, but Thou hearest not;  
and in the night season I am not silent.

<sup>3</sup>But Thou art holy,  
O Thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

<sup>4</sup>Our fathers trusted in Thee;  
they trusted, and Thou didst deliver them.

<sup>5</sup>They cried unto Thee and were delivered;  
they trusted in Thee and were not confounded.

<sup>6</sup>But I am a worm and no man,  
a reproach of men and despised by the people.

<sup>7</sup>All they that see Me laugh Me to scorn;\*  
they shoot out their lip, they shake their head, saying,

<sup>8</sup>"He trusted in the LORD that He would deliver him;\*"   
let Him deliver him, seeing He delighted in him!"

<sup>9</sup>But Thou art He that took Me out of the womb;  
Thou didst make Me hope  
when I was upon My mother's breasts.

<sup>10</sup>I was cast upon Thee from the womb;  
Thou art My God from My mother's belly.

<sup>11</sup>Be not far from Me, for trouble is near;  
for there is none to help.

<sup>12</sup>Many bulls have compassed Me about;  
strong bulls of Bashan have beset Me round.

<sup>13</sup>They gaped at Me with their mouths,  
as a ravening and a roaring lion.

<sup>14</sup>I am poured out like water,  
and all My bones are out of joint;  
My heart is like wax;  
it is melted in the midst of My body,

<sup>15</sup>My strength is dried up like a potsherd,  
and My tongue cleaveth to My jaws;

\*1 Mt 27:46, Mk 15:34. \*7 Mt 27:39. \*8 Mt 27:43.

- and Thou hast brought Me into the dust of death.
- 16For dogs have surrounded Me;  
the assembly of the wicked have enclosed Me;  
they pierced My hands and My feet.\*
- 17I can count all My bones;  
they look and stare upon Me.\*
- 18They part My garments among them,  
and cast lots upon My vesture.\*
- 19But be Thou not far from Me, O LORD;  
O My Strength, hasten Thee to help Me!
- 20Deliver My soul from the sword,  
My only one from the power of the dog.
- 21Save Me from the lion's mouth;  
for Thou hast heard Me from the horns of the unicorns.
- 22I will declare Thy name unto My brethren;\*  
in the midst of the congregation will I praise Thee.
- 23Ye that fear the LORD, praise Him!  
All ye the seed of Jacob, glorify Him;  
and fear Him, all ye the seed of Israel.
- 24For He hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction  
of the afflicted;  
neither hath He hid His face from Him,  
but when He cried unto Him, He heard.
- 25My praise shall be of Thee in the great congregation;  
I will pay My vows before them that fear Him.
- 26The meek shall eat and be satisfied;  
they shall praise the LORD that seek Him.  
Your heart shall live for ever.
- 27All the ends of the world shall remember  
and turn unto the LORD,  
and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship  
before Thee.\*
- 28For the kingdom is the LORD'S,  
and He is the governor among the nations.
- 29All they that are fat upon the earth shall eat and worship;  
all they that go down to the dust shall bow before Him,  
for none can keep alive his own soul.
- 30A seed shall serve Him;  
it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.
- 31They shall come and shall declare His righteousness  
unto a people that shall be born,  
that He hath done this.

\*16 Mt 27:35, Mk 15:24, Lk 23:33, Jn 19:23,37. \*17 Jn 19:37. \*18 Mt 27:35, Mk 15:24, Lk 23:34, Jn 19:23-24. \*22 Heb 2:12. \*27 Ps 2:8, 72:11, 86:9.

# PSALM 23

David's confidence in God's grace.

A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>The LORD is my shepherd;\*  
I shall not want.
- <sup>2</sup>He maketh me to lie down in green pastures;  
He leadeth me beside the still waters.
- <sup>3</sup>He restoreth my soul;  
He leadeth me in the paths of righteousness  
for His name's sake.
- <sup>4</sup>Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow  
of death, I will fear no evil;\*  
for Thou art with me;  
Thy rod and Thy staff, they comfort me.
- <sup>5</sup>Thou preparest a table before me in the presence  
of mine enemies;  
Thou anointest my head with oil;  
my cup runneth over.
- <sup>6</sup>Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me  
all the days of my life;  
and I will dwell in the house of the LORD for ever.

# PSALM 24

<sup>1</sup>God's lordship in the world. <sup>3</sup>The citizens of His spiritual Kingdom. <sup>7</sup>An exhortation to receive Him.

A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>The earth is the LORD'S, and the fullness thereof,\*  
the world and they that dwell therein.
- <sup>2</sup>For He hath founded it upon the seas,\*  
and established it upon the floods.
- <sup>3</sup>Who shall ascend onto the hill of the LORD?\*
- Or who shall stand in His Holy Place?
- <sup>4</sup>He that hath clean hands and a pure heart,\*  
who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity,  
nor sworn deceitfully.
- <sup>5</sup>He shall receive the blessing from the LORD,  
and righteousness from the God of his salvation.
- <sup>6</sup>Such is the generation of them that seek Him,  
that seek Thy face, O God of Jacob.

Selah

\*23:1 Isa 40:11, Jer 23:5, Ezk 34, Jn 10:11, 23, 1 Pt 2:25. \*23:4 Ps 3:6, 118:6. \*24:1 Dt 10:14, Job 41:2, Ps 50:12, 1 Cor 10:26, 28. \*24:2 Job 38:6, Ps 104:5, 136:6. \*24:3 Ps 15:1, Mt 5:8. \*24:4 Isa 33:15-16.

**7**Lift up your heads, O ye gates!  
 And be ye lifted up, ye everlasting doors!  
 And the King of glory shall come in.  
**8**Who is this King of glory?  
 The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.  
**9**Lift up your heads, O ye gates!  
 Even lift them up, ye everlasting doors!  
 And the King of glory shall come in.  
**10**Who is this King of glory?  
 The LORD of hosts, He is the King of glory.

Selah

## PSALM 25

<sup>1</sup>David's confidence in prayer. <sup>7</sup>He prayeth for remission of sins, <sup>16</sup>and for help in affliction.

A Psalm of David.

**1**Unto Thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul;  
**2** O my God, I trust in Thee.\*  
 Let me not be ashamed;  
 let not mine enemies triumph over me.  
**3**Yea, let none that wait on Thee be ashamed,\*  
 let them be ashamed that transgress without cause.  
**4**Show me Thy ways, O LORD;\*  
 teach me Thy paths.  
**5**Lead me in Thy truth and teach me,  
 for Thou art the God of my salvation;  
 on Thee do I wait all the day.  
**6**Remember, O LORD, Thy tender mercies  
 and Thy lovingkindnesses;\*  
 for they have been ever of old.  
**7**Remember not the sins of my youth,  
 nor my transgressions;  
 according to Thy mercy remember Thou me,  
 for Thy goodness' sake, O LORD.  
**8**Good and upright is the LORD;  
 therefore will He teach sinners in the way.  
**9**The meek will He guide in judgment,  
 and the meek will He teach His way.  
**10**All the paths of the LORD are mercy and truth,  
 unto them that keep His covenant  
 and His testimonies.♦

\*2 Ps 22:5, 31:2, 34:9. \*3 Isa 28:16, Rom 10:11. \*4 Ps 27:11, 86:11, Ps 119. \*6 Ps 103:17, 106:1, 107:1, Jer 33:3.

- 11For Thy name's sake, O LORD,  
     pardon mine iniquity, for it is great.  
 12What man is he that feareth the LORD?  
     Him shall He teach in the way that he shall choose.  
 13His soul shall dwell at ease,  
     and his seed shall inherit the earth.  
 14The secret of the LORD is with them that fear Him,\*  
     and He will show them His covenant.  
 15Mine eyes are ever toward the LORD,  
     for He shall pluck my feet out of the net.  
 16Turn Thee unto me and have mercy upon me,  
     for I am desolate and afflicted.  
 17The troubles of my heart are enlarged;  
     O bring Thou me out of my distresses.  
 18Look upon mine affliction and my pain,  
     and forgive all my sins.  
 19Consider mine enemies, for they are many;  
     they hate me with cruel hatred.  
 20O keep my soul and deliver me;  
     let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in Thee.  
 21Let integrity and uprightness preserve me,  
     for I wait on Thee.  
 22Redeem Israel, O God,  
     out of all his troubles!

## PSALM 26

David resorteth unto God, in confidence of His integrity.

A Psalm of David.

- 1♦♦Judge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity.  
     I have also trusted in the LORD;  
     therefore I shall not slide.  
 2Examine me, O LORD, and test me;\*  
     try my inmost being and my heart.  
 3For Thy lovingkindness is before mine eyes,  
     and I have walked in Thy truth.  
 4I have not sat with vain persons,\*  
     neither will I consort with dissemblers.  
 5I have hated the congregation of evildoers,  
     and will not sit with the wicked.  
 6I will wash mine hands in innocence;  
     so will I compass Thine altar, O LORD,  
 7that I may proclaim with the voice of thanksgiving,

\*14 Pr 3:32. \*2 Ps 7:10. \*4 Ps 1:1.

and tell of all Thy wondrous works.

<sup>8</sup>LORD, I have loved the habitation of Thy house,  
and the place where Thine honor dwelleth.

<sup>9</sup>Gather not my soul with sinners,  
nor my life with bloody men,

<sup>10</sup>in whose hands is mischief,  
and their right hand is full of bribes.

<sup>11</sup>But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity;  
redeem me and be merciful unto me.

<sup>12</sup>My foot standeth on a level place;  
in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

### PSALM 27

<sup>1</sup>David sustaineth his faith by the power of God, <sup>4</sup>by his love to the service of God, <sup>9</sup>by prayer.

A Psalm of David.

**<sup>1</sup>The LORD is my light and my salvation;  
whom shall I fear?**

**The LORD is the strength of my life;\*  
of whom shall I be afraid?**

<sup>2</sup>When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes,  
came upon me to eat up my flesh,  
they stumbled and fell.

<sup>3</sup>Though an army should encamp against me,  
my heart shall not fear;\*  
though war should rise against me,  
even in this will I be confident.

<sup>4</sup>One thing have I desired of the LORD;  
that will I seek after:  
that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days  
of my life,  
to behold the beauty of the LORD  
and to inquire in His temple.

<sup>5</sup>For in the time of trouble He shall hide me in His pavilion;  
in the secret places of His tabernacle shall He hide me;  
He shall set me upon a rock.

<sup>6</sup>And then shall mine head be lifted up  
above mine enemies round about me;  
therefore I will offer in His tabernacle sacrifices of joy;  
I will sing,  
yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

\*<sup>1</sup> Ps 118:6, Mic 7:8. \*<sup>3</sup> Ps 3:6.

- 7**Hear, O LORD, when I cry with my voice!  
Have mercy also upon me and answer me.
- 8**When Thou saidst, "Seek ye My face,"  
my heart said unto Thee, "Thy face, LORD, will I seek."
- 9**Hide not Thy face far from me;  
put not Thy servant away in anger.  
Thou hast been my help; leave me not,  
neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.
- 10**When my father and my mother forsake me,  
then the LORD will take me up.
- 11**Teach me Thy way, O LORD,\*  
and lead me in a level path because of mine enemies.
- 12**Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies;  
for false witnesses have risen up against me,  
and such as breathe out cruelty.
- 13**I would have fainted,  
unless I had believed that I would see the goodness  
of the LORD in the land of the living.
- 14**Wait on the LORD;\*  
be of good courage, and He shall strengthen thine heart.  
Wait, I say, on the LORD! ♦

## PSALM 28

<sup>1</sup>David prayeth earnestly against his enemies. <sup>6</sup>He blesseth God. <sup>9</sup>He prayeth for the people.

A Psalm of David.

- 1**Unto Thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; be not silent to me,  
lest, if Thou be silent, I become like them  
that go down into the pit.\*
- 2**Hear the voice of my supplications when I cry unto Thee,  
when I lift up my hands  
toward the oracle of Thy sanctuary.
- 3**Draw me not away with the wicked  
and with the workers of iniquity,  
who speak peace to their neighbors,\*  
but mischief is in their hearts.
- 4**Give to them according to their deeds  
and according to the wickedness of their endeavors;  
give to them according to the work of their hands;  
render to them their deserts.
- 5**Because they regard not the works of the LORD,

\*11 Ps 25:4, 86:11, Ps 119. \*14 Ps 31:35, Isa 25:9, Hab 2:3. \*1 Ps 143:7. \*3 Ps 12:3, Jer 9:8.

nor the operation of His hands,  
He shall destroy them and not build them up.

<sup>6</sup>Blessed be the LORD,  
because He hath heard the voice of my supplications!

<sup>7</sup>The LORD is my strength and my shield;  
my heart trusted in Him, and I am helped.  
Therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth,  
and with my song will I praise Him.

<sup>8</sup>The LORD is their strength,  
and He is the saving strength of His anointed.

<sup>9</sup>Save the people, and bless Thine inheritance;  
feed them also, and lift them up forever.

## PSALM 29

<sup>1</sup>David exhorteth princes to give glory to God <sup>3</sup>by reason of His power, <sup>11</sup>and protection of His people.

A Psalm of David.

<sup>1</sup>♦♦Give unto the LORD, O ye mighty;  
give unto the LORD glory and strength.

<sup>2</sup>Give unto the LORD the glory due unto His name;  
worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

<sup>3</sup>The voice of the LORD is upon the waters;  
the God of glory thundereth;  
the LORD is upon many waters.

<sup>4</sup>The voice of the LORD is powerful;  
the voice of the LORD is full of majesty.

<sup>5</sup>The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars;  
yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

<sup>6</sup>He maketh them also to skip like a calf,  
Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn.\*

<sup>7</sup>The voice of the LORD sendeth forth flames of fire.

<sup>8</sup> The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness;  
the LORD shaketh the Wilderness of Kadesh.

<sup>9</sup>The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calve,  
and layeth bare the forests,  
and in His temple doth every one speak of His glory.

<sup>10</sup>The LORD sitteth over the flood;  
yea, the LORD sitteth as King for ever.

<sup>11</sup>The LORD will give strength unto His people;  
the LORD will bless His people with peace.

# PSALM 30

<sup>1</sup>David praiseth God for his deliverance. <sup>4</sup>He exhorteth others to praise Him by example of God's dealing with him.

A Psalm and song at the dedication of the Temple of David.

- <sup>1</sup>I will extol Thee, O LORD, for Thou hast lifted me up,  
and hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.
- <sup>2</sup>O LORD my God, I cried unto Thee,  
and Thou hast healed me.
- <sup>3</sup>O LORD, Thou hast brought up my soul from the grave;  
Thou hast kept me alive,  
that I should not go down to the pit.
- <sup>4</sup>**Sing unto the LORD, O ye His saints,  
and give thanks at the remembrance of His holiness.**
- <sup>5</sup>**For His anger endureth but a moment,  
and in His favor is life;  
weeping may endure for a night,  
but joy cometh in the morning.**
- <sup>6</sup>And in my prosperity I said, "I shall never be moved."
- <sup>7</sup> LORD, by Thy favor Thou hast made my mountain  
to stand strong;  
when Thou didst hide Thy face, I was troubled.
- <sup>8</sup>I cried to Thee, O LORD;  
and unto the LORD I made supplication:
- <sup>9</sup>"What profit is there in my blood,  
when I go down to the pit?  
Shall the dust praise Thee?\*
- Shall it declare Thy truth?
- <sup>10</sup>Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me;  
LORD, be Thou my helper!"
- <sup>11</sup>Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing;  
Thou hast put off my sackcloth  
and girded me with gladness,
- <sup>12</sup>to the end that my glory may sing praise to Thee  
and not be silent.  
O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto Thee for ever.

# PSALM 31

<sup>1</sup>David showing his confidence in God, craveth His help. <sup>7</sup>He rejoiceth in His mercy. <sup>9</sup>He prayeth in his calamity. <sup>19</sup>He praiseth God for His goodness.

To the chief musician: A Psalm of David.

\*9 Ps 6:6, 88:11, 115:17.

- <sup>1</sup>In Thee, O LORD, do I put my trust;\*  
let me never be ashamed;  
deliver me in Thy righteousness.
- <sup>2</sup>Bow down Thine ear to me, deliver me speedily;  
be Thou my strong rock, a house of defense to save me.
- <sup>3</sup>For Thou art my rock and my fortress;  
therefore for the sake of Thy name,  
lead me and guide me.
- <sup>4</sup>Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me,  
for Thou art my strength.
- <sup>5</sup>**Into Thine hand I commit my spirit;\***  
Thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth. ♦
- <sup>6</sup>I have hated them that have regard for lying vanities;  
but I trust in the LORD.
- <sup>7</sup>I will be glad and rejoice in Thy mercy,  
for Thou hast considered my trouble.  
Thou hast known my soul in adversities,
- <sup>8</sup>And hast not delivered me into the hands of the enemy;  
Thou hast set my feet in a large room.
- <sup>9</sup>♦♦Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble;  
mine eye is consumed with grief,  
yea, my soul and my belly.
- <sup>10</sup>For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing;  
my strength faileth because of mine iniquity,  
and my bones are consumed.
- <sup>11</sup>I am a reproach among all mine enemies,  
but especially among my neighbors,  
and a fear to mine acquaintances;  
they that see me in the streets flee from me.
- <sup>12</sup>I am forgotten as a dead man, out of mind;  
I am like a broken vessel.
- <sup>13</sup>For I have heard the slander of many;  
fear was on every side;  
while they took counsel together against me,  
they schemed to take away my life.
- <sup>14</sup>But I have trusted in Thee, O LORD;  
I said, "Thou art my God."
- <sup>15</sup>My times are in Thy hand;  
deliver me from the hand of mine enemies  
and from them that persecute me.
- <sup>16</sup>Make Thy face to shine upon Thy servant;  
save me for Thy mercies' sake. ♦

- <sup>17</sup>Let me not be ashamed, O LORD,  
for I have called upon Thee;  
let the wicked be ashamed,  
and let them be silent in the grave.
- <sup>18</sup>Let the lying lips be put to silence,  
which speak grievous things  
proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.
- <sup>19</sup>♦♦O how great is Thy goodness which Thou hast laid up  
for them that fear Thee,\*  
which Thou hast wrought for them that trust in Thee  
before the sons of men!
- <sup>20</sup>Thou shalt hide them in the safety of Thy presence  
from the pride of man;  
Thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion  
from the strife of tongues.
- <sup>21</sup>Blessed be the LORD,  
for He hath shown me His marvelous kindness  
in a stronghold city!
- <sup>22</sup>For I said in my haste, "I am cut off from  
before Thine eyes!"  
Nevertheless Thou heard the voice of my  
supplications when I cried unto Thee.
- <sup>23</sup>O love the LORD, all ye His saints!  
For the LORD preserveth the faithful,  
but plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.
- <sup>24</sup>Be of good courage, and He shall strengthen your heart,\*  
all ye that hope in the LORD.

## PSALM 32

<sup>1</sup>Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins. <sup>3</sup>Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience. <sup>8</sup>God's promises bring joy.

A Psalm of David, giving instruction.

- <sup>1</sup>Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven,  
whose sin is covered.
- <sup>2</sup>Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not  
iniquity,  
and in whose spirit there is no guile.\*
- <sup>3</sup>When I kept silent, my bones grew  
old through my groaning all the day long.
- <sup>4</sup>For day and night Thy hand was heavy upon me;  
the sap of my soul was turned into the drought

\*<sup>19</sup> Isa 64:4, 1 Cor 2:9. \*<sup>24</sup> Ps 27:14. \*<sup>1-2</sup> Rom 4:7-8.

of summer.

Selah

<sup>5</sup>I acknowledged my sin unto Thee,  
and mine iniquity have I not hid.

I said, "I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD,"\*  
and Thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin.

Selah

<sup>6</sup>For this shall every one that is godly pray unto Thee  
in a time when Thou mayest be found:  
surely the floods of great waters shall not come  
nigh unto him.

<sup>7</sup>Thou art my hiding place;\*  
Thou shalt preserve me from trouble;  
Thou shalt compass me about with songs  
of deliverance.

Selah

<sup>8</sup>"I will instruct thee and teach thee  
in the way which thou shalt go;  
I will guide thee with Mine eye.

<sup>9</sup>Be ye not as the horse or as the mule  
which have no understanding,\*  
whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle,  
lest they not come near unto thee."

<sup>10</sup>Many shall be the sorrows of the wicked;  
but he that trusteth in the LORD,  
mercy shall compass him about.

<sup>11</sup>Be glad in the LORD and rejoice, ye righteous;  
and shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart!

### PSALM 33

<sup>1</sup>God is to be praised for His goodness, <sup>6</sup>for His power, <sup>12</sup>and for His providence.  
<sup>20</sup>Confidence is to be placed in God.

<sup>1</sup>Rejoice in the LORD, O ye righteous!  
For praise is comely for the upright.

<sup>2</sup>Praise the LORD with the harp;  
sing unto Him with the psaltery  
and an instrument of ten strings.

<sup>3</sup>Sing unto Him a new song;  
play skillfully with a loud noise.

<sup>4</sup>For the word of the LORD is right,  
and all His works are done in truth.

<sup>5</sup>He loveth righteousness and judgment,\*  
the earth is full of the goodness of the LORD.

<sup>6</sup>By the word of the LORD were the heavens made,\*

\*32:5 Pr 28:13, Isa 95:24, 1 Jn 1:9 \*7 Ps 9:10. \*9 Pr 26:3. \*33:5 Ps 119:64. \*33:6 Gen 1:6-7.

- and all the host of them by the breath of His mouth.  
<sup>7</sup>He gathereth the waters of the sea together as a heap;  
 He layeth up the deep in storehouses.
- <sup>8</sup>Let all the earth fear the LORD;  
 let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of Him.
- <sup>9</sup>For He spoke, and it was done;  
 He commanded, and it stood fast.
- <sup>10</sup>The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought;\*  
 He maketh the devices of the people of no effect.
- <sup>11</sup>The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever,\*  
 the thoughts of His heart to all generations.
- <sup>12</sup>Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD,\*  
 and the people whom He hath chosen  
 for His own inheritance.
- <sup>13</sup>The LORD looketh down from Heaven;  
 He beholdeth all of the sons of men.
- <sup>14</sup>From the place of His habitation  
 He looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth;
- <sup>15</sup>He fashioneth the hearts of all;  
 He considereth all their works.
- <sup>16</sup>No king is saved by the multitude of an army;  
 a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.
- <sup>17</sup>A horse is a vain thing for safety;  
 neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.
- <sup>18</sup>Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear Him,\*  
 upon them that hope in His mercy,
- <sup>19</sup>to deliver their soul from death,  
 and to keep them alive in famine.
- <sup>20</sup>Our soul waiteth for the LORD;  
 He is our help and our shield.
- <sup>21</sup>For our heart shall rejoice in Him,  
 because we have trusted in His holy name.
- <sup>22</sup>Let Thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us,  
 according as we hope in Thee.

## PSALM 34

<sup>1</sup>David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience. <sup>8</sup>They are blessed who trust in God. <sup>11</sup>He exhorteth to the fear of God. <sup>15</sup>The privileges of the righteous.

Psalm of David when he feigned his behavior before Abimelech, who drove him away, and he departed.

\*<sup>10</sup> Isa 19:3. \*<sup>11</sup> Pr 19:21, Isa 46:10. \*<sup>12</sup> Ps 65:4, 144:15. \*<sup>18</sup> Job 34:14, 36:7, 1 Pt 3:12.

- 1 I will bless the LORD at all times;  
His praise shall continually be in my mouth.
- 2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD;  
the humble shall hear thereof and be glad.
- 3 O magnify the LORD with me,  
and let us exalt His name together.
- 4 I sought the LORD, and He heard me,  
and delivered me from all my fears.
- 5 They looked unto Him and were lightened,  
and their faces were not ashamed.
- 6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him,  
and saved him out of all his troubles.
- 7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about  
them that fear Him,  
and delivereth them.
- 8 O taste and see that the LORD is good;  
blessed is the man that trusteth in Him!
- 9 O fear the LORD, ye His saints!  
For them that fear Him suffer no want.
- 10 The young lions lack and suffer hunger,  
but they that seek the LORD shall not want  
any good thing.
- 11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me;  
I will teach you the fear of the LORD.
- 12 **What man is he that desireth life,\***  
**and loveth many days, that he may see good?**
- 13 **Keep thy tongue from evil,**  
**and thy lips from speaking guile. ...**
- 14 **Depart from evil and do good;**  
**seek peace and pursue it.**
- 15 **The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous,\***  
**and His ears are open unto their cry.**
- 16 **The face of the LORD is against them that do evil,**  
**to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.**
- 17 **The righteous cry, and the LORD heareth,**  
**and delivereth them out of all their troubles.**
- 18 **The LORD is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart,**  
**and saveth such as are of a contrite spirit.**
- 19 **Many are the afflictions of the righteous,**  
**but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.**
- 20 **He keepeth all his bones;**

\*12 1 Pt 3:10-12. \*15 Job 36:7, Ps 33:18, 1 Pt 3:12.

**not one of them is broken.\***

**<sup>21</sup>Evil shall slay the wicked,  
and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.**

**<sup>22</sup>The LORD redeemeth the soul of His servants,  
and none of them that trust in Him shall be desolate.♦**

## PSALM 35

<sup>1</sup>David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies' confusion. <sup>11</sup>He complaineth of their wrongful dealing. <sup>22</sup>Thereby he inciteth God against them.

A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>Plead my cause, O LORD, with them that strive with me;  
fight against them that fight against me.
- <sup>2</sup>Take hold of shield and buckler,  
and stand up for mine help.
- <sup>3</sup>Draw out also the spear, and block the way  
against them that persecute me.  
Say unto my soul, "I am thy salvation."
- <sup>4</sup>Let them be confounded and put to shame  
that seek after my soul;\*  
let them be turned back and brought to confusion  
that devise my hurt.
- <sup>5</sup>Let them be as chaff before the wind,\*  
and let the angel of the LORD chase them.
- <sup>6</sup>Let their way be dark and slippery,  
and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.
- <sup>7</sup>For without cause they have hid their net for me in a pit,  
which without cause they have dug for my soul.
- <sup>8</sup>Let destruction come upon him unawares;  
and let the net which he hath hidden catch himself;  
into that very destruction let him fall.
- <sup>9</sup>Then my soul shall be joyful in the LORD;  
it shall rejoice in His salvation.
- <sup>10</sup>All my bones shall say, "LORD, who is like unto Thee,  
who deliverest the poor from him  
that is too strong for him,  
yea, the poor and needy  
from him that would plunder him?"
- <sup>11</sup>False witnesses rose up;  
they laid to my charge things that I knew not.
- <sup>12</sup>They rewarded me evil for good,  
to the grieving of my soul.
- <sup>13</sup>But as for me, when they were sick

- my clothing was sackcloth;  
 I humbled my soul with fasting,  
 and my prayer returned unto mine own bosom.
- 14I behaved myself as though he had been my friend  
 or brother;  
 I bowed down in heaviness,  
 as one that mourneth for his mother.
- 15But in mine adversity they rejoiced  
 and gathered themselves together;  
 yea, the abjects gathered themselves together  
 against me, and I knew it not;  
 they tore at me and ceased not.
- 16With hypocritical mockers at feasts  
 they gnashed their teeth against me.
- 17Lord, how long wilt Thou look on?  
 Rescue my soul from their destructions,  
 my precious soul from the lions.
- 18I will give Thee thanks in the great congregation;\*  
 I will praise Thee among many people.
- 19Let not them that are mine enemies,  
 wrongfully rejoice over me;  
 neither let them wink with the eye that hate me  
 without a cause.\*
- 20For they speak not peace,  
 but they devise deceitful matters against them  
 that are quiet in the land.
- 21Yea, they opened their mouths wide against me and said,  
 "Aha, aha! Our eyes have seen it."
- 22This Thou hast seen, O LORD;  
 keep not silence;  
 O Lord, be not far from me.
- 23Stir up Thyself, and awake to my judgment,  
 even unto my cause, my God and my Lord.
- 24Judge me, O LORD my God,  
 according to Thy righteousness;  
 and let them not rejoice over me.
- 25Let them not say in their hearts,  
 "Ah, so would we have it!"  
 Let them not say, "We have swallowed him up."
- 26Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together  
 that rejoice at my hurt;  
 let them be clothed with shame and dishonor  
 that magnify themselves against me.
- 27Let them shout for joy and be glad that favor

\*18 Ps 40:11, 111:1. \*19 Jn 15:25.

- my righteous cause;  
 yea, let them say continually, "Let the LORD  
 be magnified who hath pleasure in the prosperity  
 of His servant."  
<sup>28</sup>And my tongue shall speak of Thy righteousness  
 and of Thy praise all the day long.

## PSALM 36

<sup>1</sup>The grievous estate of the wicked. <sup>5</sup>The excellency of God's mercy. <sup>10</sup>David prayeth  
 for favor to God's children.

To the chief musician: A Psalm of David, the servant of the LORD.

- <sup>1</sup>The transgression of the wicked saith within my heart  
 that there is no fear of God before his eyes.\*  
<sup>2</sup>For he flattereth himself in his own eyes  
 until his iniquity be found to be hateful.  
<sup>3</sup>The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit;  
 he hath ceased to be wise and to do good.  
<sup>4</sup>He deviseth mischief upon his bed;  
 he setteth himself in a way that is not good;  
 he abhorreth not evil.  
<sup>5</sup>♦♦Thy mercy, O LORD, is in the heavens,\*  
 and Thy faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds.  
<sup>6</sup>Thy righteousness is like the great mountains;  
 Thy judgments are a great deep;  
 O LORD, Thou preservest man and beast.  
<sup>7</sup>How excellent is Thy lovingkindness, O God!  
 Therefore the children of men put their trust  
 under the shadow of Thy wings.  
<sup>8</sup>They shall be abundantly satisfied with the bounty  
 of Thy house,  
 and Thou shalt make them drink of the river  
 of Thy pleasures.  
<sup>9</sup>For with Thee is the fountain of life;  
 in Thy light shall we see light.  
<sup>10</sup>O continue Thy lovingkindness  
 unto them that know Thee,  
 and Thy righteousness to the upright in heart.  
<sup>11</sup>Let not the foot of pride come against me,  
 and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.♦  
<sup>12</sup>There the workers of iniquity lie fallen;  
 they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

## PSALM 37

David persuadeth to patience and confidence in God, by the different estate of the godly and the wicked.

A Psalm of David.

- 1 ♦♦ Fret not thyself because of evildoers,\***  
neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.
- 2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass,**  
and wither as the green herb.
- 3 Trust in the LORD and do good;**  
so shalt thou dwell in the land,  
and verily thou shalt be fed.
- 4 Delight thyself also in the LORD,**  
and He shall give thee the desires of thine heart.
- 5 Commit thy way unto the LORD;\***  
trust also in Him, and He shall bring it to pass.
- 6 And He shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light,**  
and thy judgment as the noonday.
- 7 Rest in the LORD and wait patiently for Him;**  
fret not thyself because of him who prospereth  
in his way,  
because of the man who bringeth  
wicked devices to pass.
- 8 Cease from anger and forsake wrath;**  
fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.
- 9 For evildoers shall be cut off;**  
but those that wait upon the LORD,  
they shall inherit the earth.
- 10 For yet a little while and the wicked shall not be;**  
yea, thou shalt diligently look for his place,  
and it shall not be.
- 11 But the meek shall inherit the earth,\***  
and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace. ♦
- 12 The wicked plotteth against the just,**  
and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.
- 13 The Lord shall laugh at him,**  
for He seeth that his day is coming.\*
- 14 The wicked have drawn out the sword and have**  
bent their bows to cast down the poor and needy,  
and to slay such as be of upright manner of living.

\*1 Pr 23:17, 24:1. \*5 Pr 16:3, Mt 6:25, 1 Pt 5:7. \*11 Mt 5:5. \*13 Ps 2:4.

- 15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart,  
and their bows shall be broken.
- 16 A little that a righteous man hath  
is better than the riches of many wicked.
- 17 For the arms of the wicked shall be broken,  
but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.
- 18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright;  
and their inheritance shall be for ever.
- 19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time,  
and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.
- 20 But the wicked shall perish,  
and the enemies of the LORD shall be as the fat of lambs:  
they shall be consumed;  
into smoke shall they be consumed away.
- 21 The wicked borroweth and payeth not back,  
but the righteous showeth mercy and giveth:
- 22 for such as are blessed by Him shall inherit the earth,  
but they that are cursed by Him shall be cut off.
- 23 The steps of a good man are ordered by the LORD,  
and He delighteth in his way.
- 24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down;  
for the LORD upholdeth him with His hand.
- 25 I have been young, and now am old;  
yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken,  
nor his seed begging for bread.
- 26 He is ever merciful and lendeth;  
and his seed is blessed.
- 27 Depart from evil and do good,  
and dwell for evermore.
- 28 For the LORD loveth judgment,  
and forsaketh not His saints;  
they are preserved for ever,  
but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.
- 29 The righteous shall inherit the land,  
and dwell therein for ever.
- 30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom,  
and his tongue talketh of judgment.
- 31 The law of his God is in his heart;  
none of his steps shall slide.
- 32 The wicked watcheth the righteous,  
and seeketh to slay him.

- 33But the LORD will not leave him in his hand,  
 nor condemn him when he is judged.  
 34Wait on the LORD and keep His way,  
 and He shall exalt thee to inherit the land;  
 when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.  
 35I have seen the wicked in great power,  
 and spreading himself like a green bay tree.  
 36Yet he passed away, and lo, he was no more;  
 yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.  
 37Mark the perfect man and behold the upright,  
 for the end of that man is peace.  
 38But the transgressors shall be destroyed together;  
 the end of the wicked shall be cut off.  
 39♦But the salvation of the righteous is in the LORD;  
 He is their strength in the time of trouble.  
 40And the LORD shall help them and deliver them;  
 He shall deliver them from the wicked and save them,  
 because they trust in Him.♦

### PSALM 38

David moveth God to take compassion on his pitiful case.

A Psalm of David. To bring to remembrance.

- 1O LORD, rebuke me not in Thy wrath,  
 neither chasten me in Thy hot displeasure!  
 2For Thine arrows stick fast in me,  
 and Thy hand presseth me sorely.  
 3There is no soundness in my flesh, because of Thine anger;  
 neither is there any rest in my bones, because of my sin.  
 4For mine iniquities have gone over mine head;  
 as a heavy burden, they are too heavy for me.  
 5My wounds are foul and corrupt  
 because of my foolishness.  
 6I am troubled, I am bowed down greatly;  
 I go mourning all the day long.  
 7For my loins are filled with a loathsome disease,  
 and there is no soundness in my flesh.  
 8I am feeble and sorely broken;  
 I have groaned because of the disquiet of my heart.  
 9Lord, all my desires are known to Thee;  
 and my groaning is not hidden from Thee.  
 10My heart panteth, my strength faileth me;

- as for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.
- <sup>11</sup>My loved ones and my friends stand aloof from my sore,  
and my kinsmen stand afar off.
- <sup>12</sup>They also that seek after my life lay snares for me;  
and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things,  
and devise deceits all the day long.
- <sup>13</sup>But I, as a deaf man, heard not;  
and I was as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth.
- <sup>14</sup>Thus I was as a man that heareth not,  
and in whose mouth are no reproofs.
- <sup>15</sup>For in Thee, O LORD, do I hope;  
Thou wilt hear, O Lord my God.
- <sup>16</sup>For I said, "Hear me, lest otherwise they should  
rejoice over me;  
when my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves  
against me."
- <sup>17</sup>For I am ready for halting,  
and my sorrow is continually before me.
- <sup>18</sup>For I will declare mine iniquity;  
I will be sorry for my sin.
- <sup>19</sup>But mine enemies are alive and they are strong;  
and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.
- <sup>20</sup>They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries,  
because I follow the thing that is good.
- <sup>21</sup>Forsake me not, O LORD;  
O my God, be not far from me!**
- <sup>22</sup>Make haste to help me,  
O Lord, my salvation!**

## PSALM 39

<sup>1</sup>David's care for his thoughts, <sup>4</sup>the consideration of the brevity and vanity of life, <sup>7</sup>the reverence for God's judgments, <sup>10</sup>and prayer are His bridles of impatience.

To the chief musician: For Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>I said, "I will take heed of my ways, that I sin not  
with my tongue;  
I will keep my mouth with a bridle  
while the wicked is before me."
- <sup>2</sup>I was dumb with silence;  
I held my peace, even from good, and my sorrow  
was stirred.
- <sup>3</sup>My heart was hot within me;  
while I was musing, the fire burned.  
Then I spoke with my tongue:

4" LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure  
of my days,

what it is, that I may know how frail I am.

5Behold, Thou hast made my days as a handbreadth,  
and mine age is as nothing before Thee;  
verily every man in his best state  
is altogether vanity.\*

Selah

6"Surely every man walketh in a vain show;  
surely they are disquieted in vain;  
he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not  
who shall gather them.

7" And now, Lord, for what do I wait?  
My hope is in Thee.

8Deliver me from all my transgressions;  
make me not the reproach of the foolish.

9I was dumb, I opened not my mouth,  
because Thou didst it.

10Remove Thy stroke away from me;  
I am consumed by the blow of Thine hand.

11When with rebukes Thou dost correct man for iniquity,  
Thou makest his beauty to be consumed away  
like a moth;  
surely every man is vanity.

Selah

12"Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry;  
hold not Thy peace at my tears;  
for I am a stranger with Thee and a sojourner,\*  
as all my fathers were.

13 O spare me, that I may recover strength  
before I go hence and am no more."

## PSALM 40

<sup>1</sup>The benefit of confidence in God. <sup>6</sup>Obedience is the best sacrifice. <sup>11</sup>The sense of David's evils inflameth his prayer.

To the chief musician: A Psalm of David.

1♦♦I waited patiently for the LORD;  
and He inclined unto me and heard my cry.

2He brought me up also out of a horrible pit,  
out of the miry clay,

and set my feet upon a rock and established my goings.

3And He hath put a new song in my mouth;  
even praise unto our God;

\*5 Ps 62:9, 144:4. \*12 Lev 25:23, 1 Chr 29:15, Ps 119:19, Heb 11:13, 1 Pt 2:11.

many shall see it and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

<sup>4</sup>Blessed is that man that maketh the LORD his trust,  
and respecteth not the proud,  
nor such as turn aside to lies.

<sup>5</sup>Many, O LORD my God, are Thy wonderful works  
which Thou hast done;  
and Thy thoughts which are directed toward us,  
they cannot be reckoned up in order unto Thee.  
If I would declare and speak of them,  
they are more than can be numbered.

<sup>6</sup>Sacrifice and offering Thou didst not desire;\*  
mine ears hast Thou opened;  
burnt offering and sin offering hast Thou not required.

<sup>7</sup>Then said I, "Lo, I come: in the volume of the book  
it is written of me:

<sup>8</sup> I delight to do Thy will, O my God;  
yea, Thy law is within my heart."\*

<sup>9</sup>I have preached righteousness in the great congregation;  
lo, I have not restrained my lips, O LORD, Thou knowest.

<sup>10</sup>I have not hid Thy righteousness within my heart;  
I have declared Thy faithfulness and Thy salvation;  
I have not concealed Thy lovingkindness and Thy truth  
from the great congregation.

<sup>11</sup>Withhold not Thou Thy tender mercies from me, O LORD;  
let Thy lovingkindness and Thy truth  
continually preserve me.♦

<sup>12</sup>For innumerable evils have compassed me about;  
mine iniquities have taken hold upon me,  
so that I am not able to look up.  
They are more than the hairs of mine head;  
therefore my heart faileth me.

<sup>13</sup>Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me;  
O LORD, make haste to help me!

<sup>14</sup> Let them be ashamed and confounded together  
that seek after my soul to destroy it;\*  
let them be driven backward and put to shame  
that wish me evil.

<sup>15</sup> Let them be desolate as a reward for their shame,  
that say unto me, "Aha, aha!"

<sup>16</sup>Let all those that seek Thee rejoice and be glad in Thee;  
let those that love Thy salvation say continually,  
"The LORD be magnified!"

\*6 Ps 51:16, Isa 1:11, 66:3, Hos 6:6, Heb 10:5, Mt 12:7. \*6-8 Heb 10:5-7. \*14 Ps 34:5, 70:3.

17But I am poor and needy; yet the Lord thinketh of me.  
 Thou art my help and my deliverer;  
 do not tarry, O my God!

## PSALM 41

<sup>1</sup>God's care of the poor. <sup>4</sup>David complaineth of his enemies' treachery. <sup>10</sup>He flyeth to God for succor.

To the chief musician: A Psalm of David.

- 1 ♦ Blessed is he that considereth the poor;  
 the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble.**
- 2 The LORD will preserve him and keep him alive,  
 and he shall be blessed upon the earth;  
 and Thou wilt not deliver him unto the will  
 of his enemies.**
- 3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing;  
 Thou wilt turn him on his bed in his sickness.**
- <sup>4</sup>I said, "LORD, be merciful unto me;  
 heal my soul, for I have sinned against Thee."
- <sup>5</sup>Mine enemies speak evil of me and say,  
 "When shall he die and his name perish?"
- <sup>6</sup>And if he come to see me, he speaketh vanity;  
 his heart gathereth iniquity to itself,  
 and when he goeth out, he telleth it.
- <sup>7</sup>All that hate me whisper together against me;  
 against me do they devise my hurt.
- <sup>8</sup>"An evil disease," they say, "cleaveth fast unto him,  
 and now that he lieth down, he shall rise up no more."
- <sup>9</sup>Yea, mine own familiar friend in whom I trusted,  
 that ate of my bread,\*  
 hath lifted up his heel against me.
- <sup>10</sup>But Thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me,  
 and raise me up that I may requite them.
- <sup>11</sup>By this I know that Thou favorest me:  
 because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.
- <sup>12</sup>And as for me, Thou upholdest me in mine integrity,  
 and settest me before Thy face for ever.
- <sup>13</sup>Blessed be the LORD God of Israel  
 from everlasting to everlasting!  
 Amen and Amen.

\*9 Jn 13:18.

## The Book of Psalms

### Book II

(Psalms 42–72)

#### PSALM 42

<sup>1</sup>David's zeal to serve God in the temple. <sup>5</sup>He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

To the chief musician: A Maschil for the sons of Korah.

- <sup>1</sup>As the hart panteth for the water brooks,  
so panteth my soul for Thee, O God.
- <sup>2</sup>My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God;  
when shall I come and appear before God?
- <sup>3</sup>My tears have been my meat day and night,\*  
while they continually say unto me,  
"Where is thy God?"
- <sup>4</sup>When I remember these things,  
I pour out my soul within me,  
for I had gone with the multitude;  
I went with them to the house of God,  
with the voice of joy and praise,  
with a multitude that kept holyday.
- <sup>5</sup>Why art thou cast down, O my soul?  
And why art thou disquieted within me?  
Hope thou in God,  
for I shall yet praise Him for the help  
of His countenance.
- <sup>6</sup>O my God, my soul is cast down within me;  
therefore will I remember Thee from the land of Jordan  
and of the Hermonites, from the hill of Mizar.
- <sup>7</sup>Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of Thy waterspouts;  
all Thy waves and Thy billows have gone over me.
- <sup>8</sup>Yet the LORD will command His lovingkindness  
in the daytime,  
and in the night His song shall be with me  
and my prayer unto the God of my life.
- <sup>9</sup>I will say unto God my rock,  
"Why hast Thou forgotten me?  
Why go I mourning because of the oppression  
of the enemy?"
- <sup>10</sup>As with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me,

while they say daily unto me, "Where is thy God?"

**<sup>11</sup>Why art thou cast down, O my soul?  
And why art thou disquieted within me?  
Hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise Him,  
who is the health of my countenance and my God.**

### PSALM 43

<sup>1</sup>David, praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully. <sup>5</sup>He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

<sup>1</sup>Judge me, O God, and plead my cause  
against an ungodly nation;  
O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man.  
<sup>2</sup>For Thou art the God of my strength;  
why dost Thou cast me off?  
Why go I mourning because of the oppression  
of the enemy?

**<sup>3</sup>O send out Thy light and Thy truth!  
Let them lead me.**

Let them bring me unto Thy holy hill  
and to Thy tabernacles.

<sup>4</sup>Then will I go unto the altar of God,  
unto God my exceeding joy;  
yea, upon the harp will I praise Thee, O God, my God.

<sup>5</sup>Why art thou cast down, O my soul?  
And why art thou disquieted within me?  
Hope in God, for I shall yet praise Him,  
who is the health of my countenance and my God.\*♦

### PSALM 44

<sup>1</sup>The church, in memory of former favors, <sup>7</sup>complaineth of their present evils. <sup>17</sup>Professing her integrity, <sup>24</sup>she fervently prayeth for succor.

To the chief musician: For the sons of Korah. Maschil.

<sup>1</sup>We have heard with our ears, O God,  
our fathers have told us what work Thou didst  
in their days, in the times of old:  
<sup>2</sup>how Thou didst drive out the heathen with Thy hand,  
and planted them;  
how Thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.  
<sup>3</sup>For they got not the land in possession by their own sword,  
neither did their own arm save them,

but by Thy right hand and Thine arm  
and the light of Thy countenance,  
because Thou hadst favor unto them.

<sup>4</sup>Thou art my King, O God;  
command deliverances for Jacob.

<sup>5</sup>Through Thee will we push down our enemies;  
through Thy name will we tread them under  
that rise up against us.

<sup>6</sup>For I will not trust in my bow,  
neither shall my sword save me;

<sup>7</sup>but Thou hast saved us from our enemies,  
and hast put them to shame that hated us.

<sup>8</sup>In God we boast all the day long,  
and praise Thy name for ever.

Selah

<sup>9</sup>But Thou hast cast us off and put us to shame,  
and goest not forth with our armies.

<sup>10</sup>Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy,  
and they that hate us despoil us for themselves.

<sup>11</sup>Thou hast given us up like sheep appointed for slaughter,  
and hast scattered us among the heathen.

<sup>12</sup>Thou sellest Thy people for nought,  
and dost not increase Thy wealth by their price.

<sup>13</sup>Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbors,\*  
a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

<sup>14</sup>Thou makest us a byword among the heathen,\*  
a shaking of the head among the people.

<sup>15</sup>My confusion is continually before me,  
and the shame of my face hath covered me,

<sup>16</sup>for the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth  
by reason of the enemy and avenger.

<sup>17</sup>All this has come upon us; yet have we not forgotten Thee,  
neither have we dealt falsely in Thy covenant.

<sup>18</sup>Our heart has not turned back,  
neither have our steps turned from Thy way,

<sup>19</sup>though Thou hast sorely broken us  
in the place of dragons,  
and covered us with the shadow of death.

<sup>20</sup>If we had forgotten the name of our God,  
or stretched out our hands to a strange god,

<sup>24</sup>shall not God search this out?  
For He knoweth the secrets of the heart.

- 22Yea, for Thy sake are we killed all the day long;  
we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.\*
- 23Awake! Why sleepest Thou, O Lord?  
Arise! Cast us not off for ever.
- 24Why hidest Thou Thy face,  
and forgettest our affliction and our oppression?
- 25For our soul is bowed down to the dust;  
our belly cleaveth unto the earth.
- 26Arise for our help,  
and redeem us for Thy mercies' sake.

### PSALM 45

<sup>1</sup>The majesty and grace of Christ's Kingdom. <sup>10</sup>The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.

To the chief musician: Upon Shoshannim. For the sons of Korah. Maschil, a song of loves.

- 1♦♦My heart is composing a goodly matter;  
I speak of the verses which I have made  
concerning the King;  
my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.
- 2Thou art fairer than the children of men;  
grace is poured into Thy lips;  
therefore God hath blessed Thee for ever.
- 3Gird Thy sword upon Thy thigh, O most Mighty,  
with Thy glory and Thy majesty.
- 4And in Thy majesty ride prosperously  
because of truth and meekness and righteousness;  
and Thy right hand shall teach Thee fearsome things.
- 5Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the King's enemies,  
whereby the people fall under Thee.
- 6Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever;  
the scepter of Thy Kingdom is a righteous scepter.
- 7Thou lovest righteousness and hatest wickedness;  
therefore God, Thy God, hath anointed Thee  
with the oil of gladness above Thy fellows.\*
- 8All Thy garments smell of myrrh and aloes and cassia,  
out of the ivory palaces  
whereby they have made Thee glad.
- 9Kings' daughters were among Thy honorable women;  
at Thy right hand stood the queen in gold of Ophir.
- 10Hearken, O daughter, and consider and incline thine ear;

\*22 Rom 8:36. \*6-7 Heb 1:8-9.

- forget also thine own people and thy father's house.  
<sup>11</sup>So shall the King greatly desire thy beauty,  
 for He is thy Lord; worship thou Him.  
<sup>12</sup>And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift;  
 even the rich among the people shall entreat thy favor.  
<sup>13</sup>The King's daughter is all glorious within;  
 her clothing is of wrought gold.  
<sup>14</sup>She shall be brought unto the King  
 in raiment of needlework;  
 the virgins, her companions that follow her,  
 shall be brought unto Thee.  
<sup>15</sup>With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought;  
 they shall enter into the King's palace.  
<sup>16</sup>Instead of Thy fathers shall be Thy children,  
 whom Thou mayest make princes in all the earth.  
<sup>17</sup>I will make Thy name to be remembered  
 in all generations;  
 therefore shall the people praise Thee for ever and ever.

# PSALM 46

<sup>1</sup>The confidence which the church hath in God. <sup>8</sup>An exhortation to behold it.

To the chief musician: For the sons of Korah. A song upon Alamoth.

- <sup>1</sup>God is our refuge and strength,  
 a very present help in trouble.**  
<sup>2</sup>Therefore will we not fear though the earth be removed,  
 and though the mountains be carried into the midst  
 of the sea,  
<sup>3</sup>though the waters thereof roar and be troubled,  
 though the mountains shake  
 with the swelling thereof. Selah  
<sup>4</sup>There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad  
 the city of God,  
 the holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High.  
<sup>5</sup>God is in the midst of her, she shall not be moved;  
 God shall help her, and that right early.  
<sup>6</sup>The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved;  
 He uttered His voice, the earth melted.  
<sup>7</sup>The LORD of hosts is with us;  
 the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah  
<sup>8</sup>Come, behold the works of the LORD,  
 what desolations He hath made on the earth.  
<sup>9</sup>He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth;

He breaketh the bow and cutteth the spear in sunder;  
He burneth the chariot with fire.

**<sup>10</sup>Be still, and know that I am God;  
I will be exalted among the heathen,  
I will be exalted on the earth.**

**<sup>11</sup>The LORD of hosts is with us;  
the God of Jacob is our refuge.**

Selah

### PSALM 47

The nations are exhorted cheerfully to receive the Kingdom of Christ.

To the chief musician: A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

<sup>1</sup>O clap your hands, all ye people!  
Shout unto God with the voice of triumph!

<sup>2</sup>For the LORD Most High is to be feared;  
He is a great King over all the earth.

<sup>3</sup>He shall subdue the people under us,  
and the nations under our feet.

<sup>4</sup>He shall choose our inheritance for us,  
the excellency of Jacob whom He loved.

Selah

<sup>5</sup>God has gone up with a shout,  
the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

<sup>6</sup>Sing praises to God, sing praises!  
Sing praises unto our King, sing praises!

<sup>7</sup>For God is the King of all the earth;  
sing ye praises with understanding.

<sup>8</sup>God reigneth over the heathen;  
God sitteth upon the throne of His holiness.

<sup>9</sup>The princes of the people are gathered together,  
even the people of the God of Abraham.

For the shields of the earth belong unto God;  
He is greatly exalted.

### PSALM 48

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

A song. A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

<sup>1</sup>Great is the LORD and greatly to be praised  
in the city of our God,  
on the mountain of His holiness.

<sup>2</sup>Beautiful in situation,  
the joy of the whole earth is Mount Zion;

- on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.  
<sup>3</sup> God is known in her palaces as a refuge.
- <sup>4</sup>For lo, the kings were assembled,  
 they passed by together.
- <sup>5</sup>They saw it and so they marveled;  
 they were troubled and hastened away.
- <sup>6</sup>Fear took hold upon them there,  
 and pain as of a woman in travail;
- <sup>7</sup>Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east wind.
- <sup>8</sup>As we have heard, so have we seen in the city  
 of the LORD of hosts,  
 in the city of our God:  
 God will establish it for ever. Selah
- <sup>9</sup>We have thought of Thy lovingkindness, O God,  
 in the midst of Thy temple.
- <sup>10</sup>According to Thy name, O God, so is Thy praise  
 unto the ends of the earth;  
 Thy right hand is full of righteousness.
- <sup>11</sup>Let Mount Zion rejoice!  
 Let the daughters of Judah be glad  
 because of Thy judgments!
- <sup>12</sup>Walk about Zion and go round about her,  
 count the towers thereof;
- <sup>13</sup>mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces,  
 that ye may tell it to the generation that follows.
- <sup>14</sup>For this God is our God for ever and ever;  
 He will be our guide even unto death.

## PSALM 49

<sup>1</sup>An earnest persuasion to build the faith of resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God.

<sup>16</sup>Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.

To the chief musician: A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

- <sup>1</sup>Hear this, all ye people;  
 give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world,  
<sup>2</sup>both low and high,  
 rich and poor together.
- <sup>3</sup>My mouth shall speak of wisdom,  
 and the meditation of my heart  
 shall be of understanding.
- <sup>4</sup>I will incline mine ear to a parable;\*  
 I will open my deep saying upon the harp.

\*49:4 Ps 78:2, Mt 13:35.

- <sup>5</sup>Why should I fear in the days of evil,  
when the iniquity at my heels shall compass me about?  
<sup>6</sup>They that trust in their wealth  
and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches,  
<sup>7</sup>none of them can by any means redeem his brother,  
nor give to God a ransom for him  
<sup>8</sup>(for the redemption of their soul is of great price,  
and it ceaseth for ever),  
<sup>9</sup>that they should still live for ever,  
and not see corruption.
- <sup>10</sup>For he seeth that wise men die;  
likewise the fool and the brutish person perish  
and leave their wealth to others.
- <sup>11</sup>Their inward thought is that their houses shall  
continue for ever,  
and their dwelling places to all generations;  
they call their lands after their own names.
- <sup>12</sup>Nevertheless man, though he be in honor, abideth not;  
he is like the beasts that perish. ♦
- <sup>13</sup>This their way is their folly,  
yet their posterity approve their sayings. Selah
- <sup>14</sup>Like sheep they are laid in the grave;  
death shall feed on them,  
and the upright shall have dominion over them  
in the morning,  
and their beauty shall be consumed in the grave  
where they dwell.
- <sup>15</sup>But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave,  
for He shall receive me. Selah
- <sup>16</sup>Be not thou afraid when one is made rich,  
when the glory of his house is increased.
- <sup>17</sup>For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away;\*  
his glory shall not descend after him.
- <sup>18</sup>Though while he lived he counted his soul blessed  
(and men will praise thee when thou doest well  
for thyself),  
<sup>19</sup>he shall go to the generation of his fathers;  
they shall never see light.
- <sup>20</sup>Man, though he is in honor but understandeth not,  
is like the beasts that perish.

\*17 Job 27:19.

# PSALM 50

<sup>1</sup>The majesty of God in the church. <sup>5</sup>His order to gather saints. <sup>7</sup>The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies, <sup>14</sup>but in sincerity of obedience.

A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1♦The Mighty God, even the LORD, hath spoken  
and called the earth  
from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.
- 2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.
- 3Our God shall come and shall not keep silence;  
a devouring fire shall go before Him,  
and it shall be very tempestuous round about Him.
- 4He shall call to the heavens from above and to the earth,  
that He may judge His people:
- 5"Gather My saints together unto Me,  
those that have made a covenant with Me by sacrifice."
- 6And the heavens shall declare His righteousness,  
for God Himself is judge. Selah
- 7"Hear, O My people, and I will speak,  
O Israel, and I will testify against thee:  
I am God, even thy God.
- 8I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices  
or thy burnt offerings, to have been continually  
before Me.
- 9I will take no bullock out of thy house,  
nor he-goats out of thy folds.
- 10For every beast of the forest is Mine  
and the cattle upon a thousand hills.
- 11I know all the fowls of the mountains,  
and the wild beasts of the field are Mine.
- 12If I were hungry I would not tell thee,\*  
for the world is Mine and the fullness thereof.\*
- 13Will I eat the flesh of bulls,  
or drink the blood of goats?
- 14"Offer unto God thanksgiving,  
and pay thy vows unto the Most High,  
15and call upon Me in the day of trouble;  
I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify Me."♦
- 16But unto the wicked God saith:  
"What hast thou to do to declare My statutes,  
or that thou shouldest take My covenant in thy mouth,  
17 seeing thou hatest instruction  
and castest My words behind thee?\*

\*12a Ex 19:5, Dt 10:14, Ps 24:1. \*12b Job 41:2, 1 Cor 10:23, 26. \*17 Rom 2:21-22.

- <sup>18</sup>When thou sawest a thief, then thou consented with him,  
and thou hast been partaker with adulterers.
- <sup>19</sup>Thou givest thy mouth to evil,  
and thy tongue frameth deceit.
- <sup>20</sup>Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother;  
thou slanderest thine own mother's son.
- <sup>21</sup>These things hast thou done, and I kept silence;  
thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thyself.  
But I will reprove thee and set them in order  
before thine eyes.
- <sup>22</sup>♦♦**Now consider this, ye that forget God,  
lest I tear you in pieces and there be none to deliver:**
- <sup>23</sup>**Whoso offereth praise glorifieth Me;  
and to him that ordereth his manner of living aright,  
I will show the salvation of God."**

## PSALM 51

<sup>1</sup>David prayeth for remission of sins, whereof he maketh a deep confession. <sup>6</sup>He prayeth for sanctification. <sup>16</sup>God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity. <sup>18</sup>He prayeth for the church.

To the chief musician: A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone to Bathsheba.

- <sup>1</sup>**Have mercy upon me, O God,  
according to Thy lovingkindness;  
according unto the multitude of Thy tender mercies,  
blot out my transgressions.**
- <sup>2</sup>**Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity,  
and cleanse me from my sin.**
- <sup>3</sup>**For I acknowledge my transgressions,  
and my sin is ever before me.**
- <sup>4</sup>**Against Thee, Thee only, have I sinned  
and done this evil in Thy sight,  
that Thou mightest be justified when Thou speakest,  
and be clear when Thou judgest.\***
- <sup>5</sup>Behold, I was shaped in iniquity,  
and in sin did my mother conceive me.
- <sup>6</sup>Behold, Thou desirest truth in my inward parts;  
in the hidden part Thou shalt make me  
to know wisdom.
- <sup>7</sup>Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean;\*  
wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.
- <sup>8</sup>Make me to hear joy and gladness,

\*4 Rom 3:4. \*7 Lev 14:6, Num 19:18.

that the bones which Thou hast broken may rejoice.  
<sup>9</sup>Hide Thy face from my sins,  
 and blot out all mine iniquities.

<sup>10</sup>Create in me a clean heart, O God,  
 and renew a right spirit within me.

<sup>11</sup>Cast me not away from Thy presence,  
 and take not Thy Holy Spirit from me.

<sup>12</sup>Restore unto me the joy of Thy salvation,  
 and uphold me with Thy free Spirit.

<sup>13</sup>Then will I teach transgressors Thy ways,  
 and sinners shall be converted unto Thee.

<sup>14</sup>Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God,  
 Thou God of my salvation,  
 and my tongue shall sing aloud of Thy righteousness.

<sup>15</sup>O Lord, open Thou my lips,  
 and my mouth shall show forth Thy praise.

<sup>16</sup>For Thou desirest not sacrifice, else would I give it;  
 Thou delightest not in burnt offering.

<sup>17</sup>The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit;\*  
 a broken and a contrite heart, O God,  
 Thou wilt not despise. ♦

<sup>18</sup>Do good in Thy good pleasure unto Zion;  
 build Thou the walls of Jerusalem.

<sup>19</sup>Then shalt Thou be pleased  
 with the sacrifices of righteousness,  
 with burnt offering and whole burnt offering;  
 then shall they offer bullocks upon Thine altar.

## PSALM 52

<sup>1</sup>David, condemning the spitefulness of Doeg, prophesieth his destruction. <sup>6</sup>The righteous shall rejoice at it. <sup>8</sup>David, upon his confidence in God's mercy, giveth thanks.

To the chief musician: Maschil. A Psalm of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, "David has come to the house of Ahimelech."

<sup>1</sup>♦♦Why boastest thou in thine own mischief,  
 O mighty man?  
 The goodness of God endureth continually.

<sup>2</sup>Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs  
 like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

<sup>3</sup>Thou lovest evil more than good,  
 and lying rather than speaking righteousness.

Selah

<sup>4</sup>Thou lovest all devouring words,  
 O thou deceitful tongue.

\*<sup>17</sup> Isa 57:15, 66:2.

- <sup>5</sup>God shall likewise destroy thee for ever;  
 He shall take thee away,  
 and pluck thee out of thy dwelling place,  
 and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah
- <sup>6</sup>The righteous also shall see this and fear,  
 and shall laugh at him:
- <sup>7</sup> "Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength,  
 but trusted in the abundance of his riches,  
 and strengthened himself in his own wickedness."
- <sup>8</sup>But I am like a green olive tree in the house of God;  
 I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.
- <sup>9</sup>I will praise Thee for ever,  
 because Thou hast done it,  
 and I will wait on Thy name,  
 for it is good before Thy saints. ♦

### PSALM 53

<sup>1</sup>David describeth the corruption of a natural man. <sup>4</sup>He convicteth the wicked by the light of their own conscience. <sup>6</sup>He glorieth in the salvation of God.

To the chief musician: Upon "Mahalath." Maschil. A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>The fool hath said in his heart, "There is no God."\*  
 They are corrupt and have done abominable iniquity;  
 there is none that doeth good.\*
- <sup>2</sup>God looked down from Heaven upon the children of men  
 to see if there were any that understood,  
 that had sought God.
- <sup>3</sup>Every one of them has turned back;  
 they have altogether become filthy;  
 there is none that doeth good, no, not one.\*
- <sup>4</sup>Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge—  
 those who eat up my people as they eat bread?  
 They have not called upon God.
- <sup>5</sup>There they were in great fear, where no fear was;  
 for God hath scattered the bones of him  
 that encampeth against thee;  
 thou hast put them to shame,  
 because God hath despised them.
- <sup>6</sup>O that the salvation of Israel might come out of Zion!  
 When God bringeth back His captive people,  
 Jacob shall rejoice and Israel shall be glad.

\*1a Ps 14:1, 10:4. \*1b Rom 3:10. \*1-3 Rom 3:10-12.

## PSALM 54

<sup>1</sup>David, complaining of the Ziphites, prayeth for salvation. <sup>4</sup>Upon his confidence in God's help, he promiseth sacrifice.

To the chief musician: On Neginoth. Maschil. A Psalm of David, when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, "Doth not David hide himself with us?"

- <sup>1</sup>♦ Save me, O God, by Thy name,  
and judge me by Thy strength.  
<sup>2</sup>Hear my prayer, O God;  
give ear to the words of my mouth.  
<sup>3</sup>For strangers are risen up against me,  
and oppressors seek after my soul;  
they have not set God before them.

Selah

- <sup>4</sup>Behold, God is mine helper;  
the Lord is with them that uphold my soul.  
<sup>5</sup>He shall reward evil unto mine enemies;  
cut them off in Thy truth.  
<sup>6</sup>I will freely sacrifice unto Thee;  
I will praise Thy name, O LORD, for it is good.  
<sup>7</sup>For He hath delivered me out of all trouble,  
and mine eye hath seen my desire  
upon mine enemies.♦

## PSALM 55

<sup>1</sup>David in his prayer complaineth of his distressful case. <sup>9</sup>He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth. <sup>16</sup>He comforteth himself in God's preservation of him and confusion of his enemies.

To the chief musician: On Neginoth. Maschil. A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>Give ear to my prayer, O God,  
and hide not Thyself from my supplication.  
<sup>2</sup>Attend unto me and hear me;  
I mourn in my complaint and moan,  
<sup>3</sup> because of the voice of the enemy,  
because of the oppression of the wicked;  
for they cast iniquity upon me,  
and in wrath they hate me.  
<sup>4</sup>My heart is sorely pained within me,  
and the terrors of death have fallen upon me.  
<sup>5</sup>Fearfulness and trembling have come upon me,  
and horror hath overwhelmed me.  
<sup>6</sup>And I said, "Oh, that I had wings like a dove!  
For then would I fly away and be at rest.  
<sup>7</sup>Lo, then would I wander far off,

and remain in the wilderness;

Selah

<sup>8</sup> I would hasten my escape  
from the windy storm and tempest."

<sup>9</sup>Destroy, O Lord, and divide their tongues,  
for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

<sup>10</sup>Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof;  
mischief also and sorrow are in the midst of it.

<sup>11</sup>Wickedness is in the midst thereof;  
deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

<sup>12</sup>For it was not an enemy that reproached me;  
then I could have borne it.

Neither was it he that hated me  
that did magnify himself against me;  
then I would have hid myself from him.

<sup>13</sup>But it was thou, a man mine equal,  
my guide and mine acquaintance.

<sup>14</sup>We took sweet counsel together,  
and walked unto the house of God in company.

<sup>15</sup>Let death seize upon them,  
and let them go down alive into hell;  
for wickedness is in their dwellings and among them.

<sup>16</sup>As for me, I will call upon God,  
and the LORD shall save me.

<sup>17</sup>Evening and morning and at noon  
will I pray and cry aloud,  
and He shall hear my voice.

<sup>18</sup>He hath delivered my soul in peace  
from the battle that was against me;  
for there were many with me.

<sup>19</sup>God shall hear and afflict them,  
even He that abideth of old.  
Because they have not changed,  
therefore they fear not God.

Selah

<sup>20</sup>He hath put forth his hands  
against those that are at peace with him;  
he hath broken his covenant.

<sup>21</sup>The words of his mouth were smoother than butter,  
but war was in his heart;  
his words were softer than oil,  
yet were they drawn swords.

**<sup>22</sup>Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and He shall sustain thee.\***

\*22 Ps 37:8, Mt 6:25, Lk 12:22, 1 Pt 5:7.

**He shall never allow the righteous to be moved.**

<sup>23</sup>But Thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit  
of destruction;  
bloody and deceitful men shall not live out  
half their days.  
But I will trust in Thee.

# PSALM 56

<sup>1</sup>David, praying to God in confidence of His word, complaineth of his enemies. <sup>9</sup>He professeth his confidence in God's word, and promiseth to praise Him.

To the chief musician: Upon Jonath-elem-rechokim. Michtam of David when the Philistines took him in Gath.

<sup>1</sup>Be merciful unto me, O God,  
for man would swallow me up;  
he, fighting daily, oppresseth me.

<sup>2</sup>Mine enemies would daily swallow me up,  
for they are many that fight against me,  
O Thou Most High.

**<sup>3</sup>In the time I am afraid, I will trust in Thee.**

<sup>4</sup> **In God I will praise His word,  
in God I have put my trust;  
I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.**

<sup>5</sup>Every day they wrest my words;  
all their thoughts are against me for evil.

<sup>6</sup>They gather themselves together,  
they hide themselves,  
they mark my steps as they lie in wait for my soul.

<sup>7</sup>Shall they escape by iniquity?  
In Thine anger cast down the people, O God.

<sup>8</sup>Thou countest my wanderings;  
put Thou my tears into Thy bottle:  
are they not in Thy book?

<sup>9</sup>When I cry unto Thee, then shall mine enemies turn back!  
This I know, for God is for me.

**<sup>10</sup>In God will I praise His word;  
in the LORD will I praise His word.**

**<sup>11</sup>In God have I put my trust;  
I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.**

<sup>12</sup>Thy vows are upon me, O God;  
I will render praises unto Thee.

<sup>13</sup>For Thou hast delivered my soul from death;  
wilt Thou not deliver my feet from falling,  
that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

## PSALM 57

<sup>1</sup>David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous circumstance. <sup>7</sup>He encourageth himself to praise God.

To the chief musician: Al-taschith. Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul into the cave.

**<sup>1</sup>Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me,  
for my soul trusteth in Thee.**

**Yea, in the shadow of Thy wings will I make my refuge,  
until these calamities pass by.**

<sup>2</sup>I will cry unto God Most High,  
unto God that performeth all things for me.

<sup>3</sup>He shall send from Heaven and save me from the  
reproach of him that would swallow me up;  
God shall send forth His mercy and His truth.

Selah

<sup>4</sup>My soul is among lions, and I lie even among them  
that are set on fire,  
even the sons of men whose teeth are spears  
and arrows,  
and their tongue a sharp sword.

**<sup>5</sup>Be Thou exalted, O God, above the heavens;  
let Thy glory be above all the earth.**

<sup>6</sup>They have prepared a net for my steps;\*  
my soul is bowed down.

They have dug a pit before me, into the midst whereof  
they themselves are fallen.

Selah

<sup>7</sup>My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed;\*  
I will sing and give praise.

<sup>8</sup>Awake, my glory! Awake, psaltery and harp!  
I myself will awaken early.

<sup>9</sup>I will praise Thee, O Lord, among the people;  
I will sing unto Thee among the nations.

<sup>10</sup>For Thy mercy is great unto the heavens,\*  
and Thy truth unto the clouds.

**<sup>11</sup>Be Thou exalted, O God, above the heavens;  
let Thy glory be above all the earth.**

## PSALM 58

<sup>1</sup>David reproveth wicked judges, <sup>3</sup>describeth the nature of the wicked, <sup>6</sup>consigns them to God's judgments, <sup>10</sup>at which the righteous shall rejoice.

\*6 Ps 7:16, 9:15. \*7 Ps 108:1. \*10 Ps 36:6, 108:5.

To the chief musician: Al-taschith. Michtam of David.

- <sup>1</sup>Do ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation?  
Do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?
- <sup>2</sup>Yea, in heart ye work wickedness;  
ye weigh out violence by your hands in the earth.
- <sup>3</sup>The wicked are estranged from the womb;  
they go astray as soon as they are born, speaking lies.
- <sup>4</sup>Their poison is like the poison of a serpent;  
they are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear,  
<sup>5</sup>which will not hearken to the voice of charmers,  
charm they ever so wisely.
- <sup>6</sup>Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth;  
break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD!
- <sup>7</sup>Let them melt away as waters which run continually;  
when he bendeth his bow to shoot his arrows,  
let them be as cut in pieces.
- <sup>8</sup>As a snail which melteth, let every one of them pass away  
like the untimely birth of a woman,  
that they may not see the sun.
- <sup>9</sup>Before your pots can feel the thorns,  
He shall take them away as with a whirlwind,  
both living, and in His wrath.
- <sup>10</sup>The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance;  
he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked,  
<sup>11</sup>so that a man shall say,  
"Verily there is a reward for the righteous;  
verily He is a God that judgeth on the earth."

## PSALM 59

<sup>1</sup>David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies. <sup>6</sup>He complaineth of their cruelty. <sup>8</sup>He trusteth in God. <sup>11</sup>He prayeth against them. <sup>16</sup>He praiseth God.

To the chief musician: "Destroy Not." A golden Psalm of David, when Saul sent men, and they watched the house to kill him.

- <sup>1</sup>Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God;  
defend me from them that rise up against me.
- <sup>2</sup>Deliver me from the workers of iniquity,  
and save me from bloody men.
- <sup>3</sup>For lo, they lie in wait for my soul;  
the mighty are gathered against me,  
not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O LORD.
- <sup>4</sup>They run and prepare themselves though I am not at fault.  
Awake to help me, and behold!

- <sup>5</sup>Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel,  
awake to visit all the heathen;  
be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah
- <sup>6</sup>They return at evening;  
they make a noise like a dog and go round about  
the city.
- <sup>7</sup>Behold, they belch out with their mouth;  
swords are in their lips;\*  
"For who," say they, "doth hear?"
- <sup>8</sup>But Thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them;  
Thou shalt hold all the heathen in derision.
- <sup>9</sup>Because of his strength, I will wait upon Thee;  
for God is my defense.
- <sup>10</sup>The God of my mercy shall go before me;  
God shall let me see my desire upon mine enemies.
- <sup>11</sup>Slay them not, lest my people forget;  
scatter them by Thy power and bring them down,  
O Lord our shield.
- <sup>12</sup>For the sin of their mouth and the words of their lips,  
let them even be taken in their pride,  
and for the cursing and lying which they speak.
- <sup>13</sup>Consume them in wrath, consume them,  
that they may not be;  
and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob  
unto the ends of the earth. Selah
- <sup>14</sup>And at evening let them return,  
and let them make a noise like a dog  
and go round about the city.
- <sup>15</sup>Let them wander up and down for meat,  
and grumble if they be not satisfied.
- <sup>16</sup>**But I will sing of Thy power,  
yea, I will sing aloud of Thy mercy in the morning;  
for Thou hast been my defense and refuge  
in the day of my trouble.**
- <sup>17</sup>**Unto Thee, O my Strength, will I sing;  
for God is my defense, and the God of my mercy.**

## PSALM 60

<sup>1</sup>David, complaining to God of former judgment, <sup>4</sup>now upon better hope prayeth for deliverance. <sup>6</sup>Comforting himself in God's promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.

To the chief musician: Upon Sushan-eduth. A golden Psalm of David to commemorate how he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-Zobah, and how Joab re-

\*7 Ps 10:11, 73:11, 94:7.

- turned and smote twelve thousand Edomites in the Valley of Salt.
- <sup>1</sup>O God, Thou hast cast us off,\*  
 Thou hast scattered us,  
 Thou hast been displeased;  
 O, turn Thyself to us again!
- <sup>2</sup>Thou hast made the earth to tremble,  
 Thou hast broken it;  
 heal the breaches thereof, for it shaketh.
- <sup>3</sup>Thou hast shown Thy people hard things;  
 Thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.
- <sup>4</sup>Thou hast given a banner to them that fear Thee,  
 that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah
- <sup>5</sup>That Thy beloved may be delivered,\*  
 save with Thy right hand and hear me!
- <sup>6</sup>God hath spoken in His holiness: "I will rejoice;  
 I will divide Shechem and portion out the  
 Valley of Succoth.
- <sup>7</sup>Gilead is Mine, and Manasseh is Mine;  
 Ephraim also is the strength of Mine head;  
 Judah is My lawgiver.
- <sup>8</sup>Moab is My washpot; over Edom will I cast out My shoe;  
 Philistia, triumph thou because of Me."
- <sup>9</sup>Who will bring me into the stronghold city?  
 Who will lead me into Edom?
- <sup>10</sup>Will not Thou, O God, who hadst cast us off,  
 and Thou, O God, who didst not go out  
 with our armies?\*
- <sup>11</sup>Give us help from trouble,  
 for vain is the help of man.**
- <sup>12</sup>Through God we shall do valiantly,  
 for He it is that shall tread down our enemies.

## PSALM 61

<sup>1</sup>David fleeth to God upon his former experience. <sup>4</sup>He voweth perpetual service unto Him because of His promises.

To the chief musician: Upon Neginah. A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>Hear my cry, O God;  
 attend unto my prayer.**
- <sup>2</sup>From the end of the earth will I cry unto Thee  
 when my heart is overwhelmed;**

**lead me to the rock that is higher than I.**

**<sup>3</sup>For Thou hast been a shelter for me  
and a strong tower from the enemy.**

<sup>4</sup>I will abide in Thy tabernacle for ever;  
I will trust in the refuge of Thy wings.

Selah

<sup>5</sup>For Thou, O God, hast heard my vows;  
Thou hast given me the heritage  
of those that fear Thy name.

<sup>6</sup>Thou wilt prolong the king's life,  
and his years shall be as many generations.

<sup>7</sup>He shall abide before God for ever;  
O prepare mercy and truth, that they  
may preserve him.

<sup>8</sup>So will I sing praise unto Thy name for ever,  
that I may daily perform my vows.

## PSALM 62

<sup>1</sup>David, professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies. <sup>5</sup>In the same confidence he encourageth the godly. <sup>9</sup>No trust is to be put in worldly things. <sup>11</sup>Power and mercy belong to God.

To the chief musician: To Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.

**<sup>1</sup>Truly my soul waiteth upon God;  
from Him cometh my salvation.**

**<sup>2</sup>He only is my rock and my salvation;  
He is my defense; I shall not be greatly moved.**

<sup>3</sup>How long will ye conjure mischief against a man?  
Ye shall be slain, all of you;  
as a bulging wall shall ye be, and as a tottering fence.

<sup>4</sup>They consult only to cast him down from his excellency,  
they delight in lies,  
they bless with their mouth,  
but they curse inwardly.

Selah

<sup>5</sup>♦♦My soul, wait thou only upon God,  
for my expectation is from Him.

<sup>6</sup>He only is my rock and my salvation;  
He is my defense;  
I shall not be moved.

<sup>7</sup>In God is my salvation and my glory;  
the rock of my strength and my refuge is in God.

**<sup>8</sup>Trust in Him at all times, ye people;  
pour out your heart before Him;  
God is a refuge for us.**

Selah

- <sup>9</sup>Surely men of low degree are vanity,  
and men of high degree are a lie;  
if weighed in the balance, they are altogether  
lighter than vanity.
- <sup>10</sup>**Trust not in oppression,  
and put not vain hope in robbery;  
if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.**
- <sup>11</sup>**God hath spoken this once, twice have I heard this:  
that power belongeth unto God.**
- <sup>12</sup>**Also unto Thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy,  
for Thou renderest to every man according to his work.\***

### PSALM 63

<sup>1</sup>David's thirst for God; <sup>4</sup>his manner of blessing God; <sup>9</sup>his confidence of his enemies' destruction, and his own safety.

A Psalm of David when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

- <sup>1</sup>O God, Thou art my God;  
early will I seek Thee.  
My soul thirsteth for Thee,  
my flesh longeth for Thee, in a dry and thirsty land  
where no water is,
- <sup>2</sup>to see Thy power and Thy glory as I have seen Thee  
in the sanctuary.
- <sup>3</sup>Because Thy lovingkindness is better than life,  
my lips shall praise Thee.
- <sup>4</sup>Thus will I bless Thee while I live;  
I will lift up my hands in Thy name.
- <sup>5</sup>My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness  
and my mouth shall praise Thee with joyful lips,
- <sup>6</sup>when I remember Thee upon my bed,  
and meditate on Thee in the night watches.
- <sup>7</sup>Because Thou hast been my help,  
therefore in the shadow of Thy wings will I rejoice.
- <sup>8</sup>My soul followeth hard after Thee;  
Thy right hand upholdeth me. ♦
- <sup>9</sup>But those that seek my soul to destroy it  
shall go into the lower parts of the earth.
- <sup>10</sup>They shall fall by the sword;  
they shall be a portion for foxes.
- <sup>11</sup>But the king shall rejoice in God;

\*<sup>12</sup> Job 34:11, Pr 24:12, Jer 32:19, Ezk 7:27, Mt 16:27, Rom 2:6, 1 Cor 3:8, 2 Cor 5:10, Eph 6:8, Col 3:25, 1 Pt 1:17, Rev 22:12.

every one that sweareth by Him shall glory,  
but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

### PSALM 64

<sup>1</sup>David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies. <sup>7</sup>He promiseth himself to see such a convincing destruction of his enemies, as the righteous shall rejoice at it.

To the chief musician: A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer;  
preserve my life from fear of the enemy.
- <sup>2</sup>Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked,  
from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity,
- <sup>3</sup>who whet their tongue like a sword\*  
and bend their bows to shoot their arrows,  
even bitter words,
- <sup>4</sup>that they may shoot in secret at the perfect;  
suddenly do they shoot at him and fear not.
- <sup>5</sup>They encourage each other in an evil purpose;  
they commune in laying snares privily;  
they say, "Who shall see them?"
- <sup>6</sup>They search out iniquities, they conduct a diligent search;  
both the inward thought of every one of them,  
and the heart, is deep.
- <sup>7</sup>But God shall shoot at them with an arrow;  
suddenly shall they be wounded.
- <sup>8</sup>So shall they make their own tongue  
to fall upon themselves;  
all that see them shall flee away.
- <sup>9</sup>And all men shall fear and shall declare the work of God,  
for they shall wisely consider His doing.
- <sup>10</sup>The righteous shall be glad in the LORD  
and shall trust in Him,  
and all the upright in heart shall glory.

### PSALM 65

<sup>1</sup>David prayeth to God for His grace. <sup>4</sup>The blessedness of God's chosen, by reason of benefits.

To the chief musician: A Psalm and song of David.

- <sup>1</sup>♦Praise waiteth for Thee, O God, in Zion;  
and unto Thee shall the vow be performed.
- <sup>2</sup>O Thou that hearest prayer,  
unto Thee shall all flesh come.

\*3 Ps 11:3.

- <sup>3</sup>Iniquities prevail against me;  
as for our transgressions, Thou shalt purge them away.
- <sup>4</sup>Blessed is the man whom Thou choosest  
and causest to approach unto Thee,  
that he may dwell in Thy courts.  
We shall be satisfied with the goodness of Thy house,  
even of Thy holy temple.
- <sup>5</sup>By fearsome deeds of righteousness wilt Thou answer us,  
O God of our salvation,  
who art the confidence of all the ends of the earth  
and of them that are afar off upon the sea,
- <sup>6</sup>who by His strength setteth fast the mountains,  
being girded with power,
- <sup>7</sup>who stilleth the noise of the seas,  
the noise of their waves and the tumult of the people.
- <sup>8</sup>They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid  
at Thy signs:  
Thou makest the outgoings of the morning  
and evening to rejoice.
- <sup>9</sup>Thou visitest the earth and waterest it;  
Thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God,  
which is full of water;  
Thou preparest them corn when Thou hast  
so provided it.
- <sup>10</sup>Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly,  
Thou settlest the furrows thereof;  
Thou makest it soft with showers,  
Thou blessest the sprouting thereof.
- <sup>11</sup>Thou crownest the year with Thy goodness,  
and Thy paths drip with fatness.
- <sup>12</sup>They drip upon the pastures of the wilderness,  
and the little hills rejoice on every side.
- <sup>13</sup>The pastures are clothed with flocks,  
the valleys also are covered over with corn.  
They shout for joy,  
they also sing.

## PSALM 66

<sup>1</sup>David exhorteth to praise God, <sup>5</sup>to observe His great works, <sup>8</sup>to bless Him for His gracious benefits. <sup>12</sup>He voweth for himself religious service to God. <sup>16</sup>He declareth God's special goodness to himself.

To the chief musician: A song or Psalm.

**<sup>1</sup>Make a joyful noise unto God, all ye lands!**

**<sup>2</sup> Sing forth the honor of His name;**

**make His praise glorious.**

**<sup>3</sup>Say unto God, "How fearsome art Thou in Thy works!**

**Through the greatness of Thy power  
shall Thine enemies submit themselves unto Thee.**

**<sup>4</sup>All the earth shall worship Thee and shall sing unto Thee;  
they shall sing to Thy name."**

Selah

<sup>5</sup>Come and see the works of God;

He is fearsome in His doings toward the children  
of men.

<sup>6</sup>He turned the sea into dry land,  
they went through the flood on foot;  
there did we rejoice in Him.

<sup>7</sup>He ruleth by His power for ever,  
His eyes behold the nations;  
let not the rebellious exalt themselves.

Selah

<sup>8</sup>O bless our God, ye people;  
and make the voice of His praise to be heard,

<sup>9</sup>who holdeth our soul in life  
and alloweth not our feet to be moved.

<sup>10</sup>For Thou, O God, hast tried us;  
Thou hast tried us as silver is tried.

<sup>11</sup>Thou broughtest us into the net;  
Thou laidst affliction upon our loins.

<sup>12</sup>Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads;  
we went through fire and through water,  
but Thou broughtest us out into a fruitful place.

<sup>13</sup>I will go into Thy house with burnt offerings;  
I will pay Thee my vows, <sup>14</sup>which my lips have uttered  
and my mouth hath spoken when I was in trouble.

<sup>15</sup>I will offer unto Thee burnt sacrifices of fatlings  
with the incense of rams;

I will offer bullocks and goats.

Selah

<sup>16</sup>Come and hear, all ye that fear God,  
and I will declare what He hath done for my soul.

<sup>17</sup>I cried unto Him with my mouth,  
and He was extolled with my tongue.

<sup>18</sup>If I regard iniquity in my heart,  
the Lord will not hear me.

<sup>19</sup>But verily God hath heard me;  
He hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

**<sup>20</sup>Blessed be God, who hath not turned away my prayer,  
nor His mercy from me!**

# PSALM 67

<sup>1</sup>A prayer for the enlargement of God's Kingdom, <sup>3</sup>to the joy of the people, <sup>6</sup>and the increase of God's blessings.

To the chief musician: On Neginoth. A Psalm or song.

**<sup>1</sup>God be merciful unto us and bless us,  
and cause His face to shine upon us,** Selah  
**<sup>2</sup>that Thy way may be known upon earth,  
Thy saving health among all nations.**

<sup>3</sup>Let the people praise Thee, O God;  
let all the people praise Thee.  
<sup>4</sup>O let the nations be glad and sing for joy,  
for Thou shalt judge the people righteously  
and govern the nations upon the earth. Selah  
<sup>5</sup>Let the people praise Thee, O God;  
let all the people praise Thee.  
<sup>6</sup>Then shall the earth yield her increase;  
and God, even our own God, shall bless us.  
**<sup>7</sup>God shall bless us,  
and all the ends of the earth shall fear Him.**

# PSALM 68

<sup>1</sup>A prayer at the removing of the ark. <sup>4</sup>An exhortation to praise God for His mercies, <sup>7</sup>for His care of the church, <sup>19</sup>for His great works.

To the chief musician: A Psalm or song of David.

<sup>1</sup>Let God arise, let His enemies be scattered;\*  
let them also that hate Him flee before Him.  
<sup>2</sup>As smoke is driven away, so drive them away;  
as wax melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish  
at the presence of God.  
<sup>3</sup>But let the righteous be glad,  
let them rejoice before God;  
yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.  
<sup>4</sup>Sing unto God, sing praises to His name!  
Extol Him that rideth upon the heavens  
by His name Jehovah;  
and rejoice before Him.  
<sup>5</sup>A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows,  
is God in His holy habitation.  
<sup>6</sup>God setteth the solitary in families,  
He bringeth out those who are bound with chains;  
but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.

\*68:1 Num 10:36.

- <sup>7</sup>O God, when Thou wentest forth before Thy people,  
 when Thou didst march through the wilderness,      *Selah*  
<sup>8</sup>the earth shook, the heavens also dropped  
 at the presence of God;  
 even Sinai itself was moved at the presence of God,  
 the God of Israel.  
<sup>9</sup>Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain,  
 whereby Thou didst confirm Thine inheritance  
 when it was weary.  
<sup>10</sup>Thy congregation hath dwelt therein;  
 Thou, O God, hast prepared of Thy goodness  
 for the poor. ♦  
<sup>11</sup>The Lord gave the word;  
 great was the company of those that proclaimed it.  
<sup>12</sup>Kings and armies did flee apace,  
 and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.  
<sup>13</sup>Though ye have lain among the pots,  
 yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove,  
 covered with silver and her feathers with yellow gold.  
<sup>14</sup>When the Almighty scattered kings in it,  
 it was white as snow in Zalmon.  
<sup>15</sup>The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan,  
 a high hill as the hill of Bashan.  
<sup>16</sup>Why leap ye, ye high hills?  
 This is the hill which God desireth to dwell in;  
 yea, the LORD will dwell in it for ever.  
<sup>17</sup>The chariots of God are twenty thousand,  
 even thousands of angels;  
 the Lord is among them as in Sinai, in the holy place.  
<sup>18</sup>Thou hast ascended on high,  
 Thou hast led captivity captive;  
 Thou hast received gifts for men,  
 yea, for the rebellious also, that the LORD God  
 might dwell among them.\*  
<sup>19</sup>**Blessed be the Lord, who daily loadeth us with benefits,  
 even the God of our salvation.**      *Selah*  
<sup>20</sup>He that is our God is the God of salvation;  
 and unto GOD the Lord belongeth  
 the discharge from death.  
<sup>21</sup>But God shall wound the head of His enemies,  
 and the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still

\*18 Eph 4:8.

- in his trespasses.
- 22The Lord said, "I will bring again from Bashan;  
I will bring My people again from the depths of the sea,
- 23that thy foot may be dipped in the blood of thine enemies,  
and the tongues of thy dogs in the same."
- 24They have seen Thy goings, O God,  
even the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.
- 25The singers went before,  
the players on instruments followed after;  
among them were the damsels playing with timbrels:
- 26"Bless ye God in the congregations,  
even the Lord from the fountain of Israel."
- 27There is little Benjamin with their ruler,  
the princes of Judah and their council,  
the princes of Zebulun and the princes of Naphtali.
- 28Thy God hath commanded thy strength;  
strengthen, O God,  
that which Thou hast wrought for us.
- 29Because of Thy temple at Jerusalem  
shall kings bring presents unto Thee.
- 30Rebuke the company of spearmen,  
the multitude of the bulls with the calves of the people,  
until every one submit himself with pieces of silver;  
scatter Thou the people that delight in war.
- 31Princes shall come out of Egypt;  
Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.
- 32♦Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth!  
O sing praises unto the Lord, Selah
- 33to Him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens,  
which were of old;  
lo, He doth send out His voice, and that a mighty voice.
- 34Ascribe ye strength unto God;  
His excellency is over Israel,  
and His strength is in the clouds.
- 35O God, Thou art fearsome out of Thy holy places;  
the God of Israel is He that giveth strength  
and power unto His people.  
Blessed be God!♦

## PSALM 69

<sup>1</sup>David complaineth of his affliction. <sup>13</sup>He prayeth for deliverance. <sup>22</sup>He consigns his enemies to destruction. <sup>30</sup>He praiseth God with thanksgiving.

To the chief musician: Upon Shoshannim. A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>Save me, O God,  
for the waters have come in unto my soul.
- <sup>2</sup>I sink into deep mire where there is no standing;  
I have come into deep waters where the floods  
overflow me.
- <sup>3</sup>I am weary of my crying, my throat is dry;  
mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.
- <sup>4</sup>They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs  
of mine head;  
they that would destroy me,  
being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty.  
Then I was made to restore that which I took not away.\*
- <sup>5</sup>O God, Thou knowest my foolishness,  
and my sins are not hid from Thee.
- <sup>6</sup>Let not them that wait on Thee, O Lord GOD of hosts,  
be ashamed for my sake,  
let not those that seek Thee be confounded for my sake,  
O God of Israel,
- <sup>7</sup>♦♦because for Thy sake I have borne reproach;  
shame hath covered my face.
- <sup>8</sup>I have become a stranger unto my brethren,  
and an alien unto my mother's children.
- <sup>9</sup>For the zeal for Thine house hath eaten me up,  
and the reproaches of them that reproached Thee  
have fallen upon me.\*
- <sup>10</sup>When I wept and chastened my soul with fasting,  
that was turned to my reproach.
- <sup>11</sup>I also made sackcloth my garment,  
and I became a proverb to them.
- <sup>12</sup>They that sit at the gate speak against me,  
and I have become the song of the drunkards.
- <sup>13</sup>But as for me, my prayer is unto Thee:  
O LORD, in an acceptable time,  
O God, in the multitude of Thy mercy  
hear me in the truth of Thy salvation.
- <sup>14</sup>Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink;  
let me be delivered from them that hate me  
and out of the deep waters.
- <sup>15</sup>Let not the floodwater overflow me,  
neither let the deep swallow me up;  
and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.
- <sup>16</sup>Hear me, O LORD, for Thy lovingkindness is good;

\*4 Jn 15:25. \*9 Jn 2:17, Rom 15:3.

turn unto me according to the multitude  
of Thy tender mercies.

<sup>17</sup>And hide not Thy face from Thy servant,  
for I am in trouble; hear me speedily.

<sup>18</sup>Draw nigh unto my soul and redeem it;  
deliver me because of mine enemies. ♦

<sup>19</sup>Thou hast known my reproach and my shame  
and my dishonor;  
mine adversaries are all before Thee.

<sup>20</sup>Reproach hath broken my heart,  
and I am full of heaviness;  
I looked for some to take pity, but there was none,  
and for comforters, but I found none.

<sup>21</sup>They gave me also gall for my meat,  
and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.\*

<sup>22</sup>Let their table become a snare before them,  
and that which should have been for their welfare,  
let it become a trap.

<sup>23</sup>Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not;  
and make their loins continually to shake.\*

<sup>24</sup>Pour out Thine indignation upon them,  
and let Thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

<sup>25</sup>Let their habitation be desolate,  
and let none dwell in their tents.\*

<sup>26</sup>For they persecute him whom Thou hast smitten,  
and they talk of the grief of those whom Thou  
hast wounded.

<sup>27</sup>Add iniquity unto their iniquity,  
and let them not come into Thy righteousness.

<sup>28</sup>Let them be blotted out of the book of the living,  
and not be written with the righteous.

<sup>29</sup>But I am poor and sorrowful;  
let Thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

<sup>30</sup>I will praise the name of God with a song,  
and will magnify Him with thanksgiving.

<sup>31</sup>This also shall please the LORD better than an ox  
or a bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

<sup>32</sup>The humble shall see this and be glad,  
and your heart shall live, that seek God.

<sup>33</sup>For the LORD heareth the poor,  
and despiseth not His prisoners.

<sup>34</sup>Let the heaven and earth praise Him,

\*21 Mt 27:28, Mk 15:23, Jn 19:28-29. \*22-23 Rom 11:9-10. \*25 Acts 1:20.

the seas and every thing that moveth therein.  
<sup>35</sup>For God will save Zion  
 and will build the cities of Judah,  
 that they may dwell there and possess it.  
<sup>36</sup>The seed also of His servants shall inherit it,  
 and them that love His name shall dwell therein.

## PSALM 70

David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked and preservation of the godly.

To the chief musician: A Psalm of David. To bring to remembrance.

<sup>1</sup>♦♦Make haste, O God, to deliver me;\*  
 make haste to help me, O LORD!  
<sup>2</sup>Let them be ashamed and confounded  
 that seek after my soul;  
 let them be turned backward and put to confusion  
 that desire my hurt.  
<sup>3</sup>Let them be turned back as a reward for their shame  
 that say, "Aha, aha!"\*  
<sup>4</sup>Let all those that seek Thee rejoice and be glad in Thee;  
 and let such as love Thy salvation say continually,  
 "Let God be magnified!"  
<sup>5</sup>But I am poor and needy;  
 make haste unto me, O God.  
 Thou art my help and my deliverer;  
 O LORD, make no tarrying.

## PSALM 71

<sup>1</sup>David, in confidence of faith and experience of God's favor, prayeth both for himself, and against the enemies of his soul. <sup>14</sup>He promiseth constancy. <sup>17</sup>He prayeth for perseverance. <sup>19</sup>He praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerfully.

<sup>1</sup>In Thee, O LORD, do I put my trust;\*  
 let me never be put to confusion.  
<sup>2</sup>Deliver me in Thy righteousness, and cause me to escape;  
 incline Thine ear unto me, and save me.  
<sup>3</sup>Be Thou my strong habitation,  
 whereunto I may continually resort;  
 Thou hast given commandment to save me,  
 for Thou art my rock and my fortress.  
<sup>4</sup>Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked,  
 out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.  
<sup>5</sup>For Thou art my hope, O Lord God;

- Thou art my trust from my youth.  
<sup>6</sup>By Thee have I been held from the womb;  
 Thou art He that took me out of my mother's bowels.  
 My praise shall be continually of Thee.  
<sup>7</sup>I am as a wonder unto many,  
 but Thou art my strong refuge.  
<sup>8</sup>Let my mouth be filled with Thy praise,  
 and with Thy honor all the day.
- <sup>9</sup>Cast me not off in the time of old age;  
 forsake me not when my strength faileth.**
- <sup>10</sup>For mine enemies speak against me,  
 and they that lie in wait for my soul  
 take counsel together,  
<sup>11</sup>saying, "God hath forsaken him;  
 persecute and take him, for there is none  
 to deliver him."
- <sup>12</sup>O God, be not far from me;  
 O my God, make haste to help me.**
- <sup>13</sup>Let them be confounded and consumed  
 that are adversaries to my soul;  
 let them be covered with reproach and dishonor  
 that seek my hurt.
- <sup>14</sup>But I will hope continually  
 and will yet praise Thee more and more. ♦
- <sup>15</sup>My mouth shall show forth Thy righteousness  
 and Thy salvation all the day,  
 for I know not the numbers thereof.
- <sup>16</sup>I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD;  
 I will make mention of Thy righteousness,  
 even of Thine only.
- <sup>17</sup>O God, Thou hast taught me from my youth,  
 and hitherto have I declared Thy wondrous works.
- <sup>18</sup>Now also when I am old and gray-headed, O God,  
 forsake me not,  
 until I have shown Thy strength unto this generation  
 and Thy power to every one that is to come.
- <sup>19</sup>Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high,  
 who hast done great things.  
 O God, who is like unto Thee!
- <sup>20</sup>Thou, who hast shown me great and sore troubles,  
 shalt quicken me again,  
 and shalt bring me up again from the depths  
 of the earth.

- 21Thou shalt increase my greatness,  
and comfort me on every side.
- 22I will also praise Thee with the psaltery for Thy truth,  
O my God;  
unto Thee will I sing with the harp,  
O Thou Holy One of Israel.
- 23My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto Thee,  
and my soul which Thou hast redeemed.
- 24My tongue also shall talk of Thy righteousness  
all the day long;  
for they are confounded,  
for they are brought to shame that seek my hurt.

### PSALM 72

<sup>1</sup>David, praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodness and glory of him, in type and in the truth of Christ's Kingdom. <sup>18</sup>He blesseth God.

A Psalm for Solomon.

- 1♦♦Give the king Thy judgments, O God,  
and Thy righteousness unto the king's son.
- 2Then shall he judge Thy people with righteousness,  
and Thy poor with judgment.
- 3The mountains shall bring peace to the people  
and the little hills, by righteousness.
- 4He shall judge the poor of the people;  
he shall save the children of the needy,  
and shall break in pieces the oppressor.
- 5They shall fear Thee as long as the sun and moon endure,  
throughout all generations.
- 6He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass,  
as showers that water the earth.
- 7In his days shall the righteous flourish,  
and abundance of peace so long  
as the moon endureth. ♦
- 8He shall have dominion also from sea to sea,  
and from the river unto the ends of the earth.
- 9They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him,  
and his enemies shall lick the dust.
- 10♦♦The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall  
bring presents;  
the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.
- 11Yea, all kings shall fall down before him;  
all nations shall serve him.
- 12For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth;

the poor also and him that hath no helper.

<sup>13</sup>He shall spare the poor and needy,  
and shall save the souls of the needy.

<sup>14</sup>He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence,  
and precious shall their blood be in his sight. ♦

<sup>15</sup>And he shall live, and to him shall be given  
from the gold of Sheba;  
prayer also shall be made for him continually,  
and daily shall he be praised.

<sup>16</sup>There shall be corn by the handful in the earth  
upon the top of the mountains;  
the fruit thereof shall wave like Lebanon,  
and they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

<sup>17</sup>His name shall endure for ever,  
his name shall be continued as long as the sun,  
and men shall be blessed in him;  
all nations shall call him blessed.

<sup>18</sup>♦Blessed be the LORD God, the God of Israel,  
who alone doeth wondrous things.

<sup>19</sup>And blessed be His glorious name for ever,  
and let the whole earth be filled with His glory!

Amen  
and Amen. ♦

<sup>20</sup>The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

## The Book of Psalms

### Book III

(Psalms 73–89)

#### PSALM 73

<sup>1</sup>The prophet, prevailing in a temptation, <sup>2</sup>showeth the occasion thereof: the prosperity of the wicked. <sup>13</sup>The wound given thereby: diffidence. <sup>15</sup>The victory over it: knowledge of God's purpose in destroying of the wicked and sustaining the righteous.

A Psalm of Asaph.

- <sup>1</sup>Truly God is good to Israel,  
even to such as are of a clean heart.
- <sup>2</sup>But as for me, my feet were almost gone;  
my steps had well nigh slipped.
- <sup>3</sup>For I was envious of the foolish\*  
when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.
- <sup>4</sup> For there are no bands in their death,  
but their strength is firm.
- <sup>5</sup>They are not in trouble as other men;  
neither are they plagued like other men.
- <sup>6</sup>Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain;  
violence covereth them as a garment.
- <sup>7</sup>Their eyes stand out with fatness;  
they have more than heart could wish.
- <sup>8</sup>They are corrupt, and speak wickedly  
concerning oppression;  
they speak loftily.
- <sup>9</sup>They set their mouth against the heavens,  
and their tongue walketh through the earth.
- <sup>10</sup>Therefore His people return hither,  
and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them.
- <sup>11</sup>And they say, "How doth God know?  
And is there knowledge in the Most High?"
- <sup>12</sup>Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world;  
they increase in riches.
- <sup>13</sup>Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain  
and washed my hands in innocence.
- <sup>14</sup>For all the day long have I been plagued  
and chastened every morning.
- <sup>15</sup>If I say, "I will speak thus,"  
behold, I should offend against the generation  
of Thy children.

\*3 Job 21:7, Ps 37:1, Jer 12:1.

- <sup>16</sup>When I thought to understand this,  
it was too painful for me,  
<sup>17</sup>until I went into the sanctuary of God.  
Then understood I their end:  
**<sup>18</sup>surely Thou didst set them in slippery places.  
Thou didst cast them down into destruction!**  
<sup>19</sup>How they are brought into desolation, as in a moment!  
They are utterly consumed with terrors!  
<sup>20</sup>As a dream when one awaketh,  
so, O Lord, when Thou awakest, Thou shalt  
despise their image.
- <sup>21</sup>Thus my heart was grieved,  
and I was pricked in my inmost being.  
<sup>22</sup>So foolish was I and ignorant;  
I was as a beast before Thee.  
<sup>23</sup>Nevertheless I am continually with Thee;  
**Thou hast held me by my right hand.**  
<sup>24</sup>Thou shalt guide me with Thy counsel  
and afterward receive me to glory.  
<sup>25</sup>Whom have I in Heaven but Thee?  
**And there is none upon earth that I desire beside Thee.**  
<sup>26</sup>My flesh and my heart faileth,  
**but God is the strength of my heart  
and my portion for ever.**  
<sup>27</sup>For lo, they that are far from Thee shall perish;  
Thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring  
from Thee.
- <sup>28</sup>But it is good for me to draw near to God.  
I have put my trust in the Lord GOD,  
that I may declare all Thy works.

## PSALM 74

<sup>1</sup>The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary. <sup>10</sup>He moveth God to help in consideration of His power, <sup>18</sup>of His reproachful enemies, of His children, and of His covenant.

A Psalm for Asaph to give instruction.

- <sup>1</sup>O God, why hast Thou cast us off for ever?  
Why doth Thine anger smoke against the sheep  
of Thy pasture?  
<sup>2</sup>Remember Thy congregation,  
which Thou hast purchased of old,  
the rod of Thine inheritance,  
which Thou hast redeemed,  
this Mount Zion, wherein Thou hast dwelt.

- <sup>3</sup>Lift up Thy feet unto the perpetual desolations,  
even all that the enemy hath done wickedly  
in the sanctuary.
- <sup>4</sup>Thine enemies roar in the midst of Thy congregations;  
they set up their ensigns for signs.
- <sup>5</sup>Once a man was famous according as he had lifted up  
axes upon the thick trees,  
<sup>6</sup> but now they break down the carved work thereof  
at once with axes and hammers.
- <sup>7</sup>They have cast fire into Thy sanctuary;  
they have defiled by casting down to the ground  
the dwelling place of Thy name.
- <sup>8</sup>They said in their hearts, "Let us destroy them together!"  
They have burned up all the synagogues of God  
in the land.
- <sup>9</sup>We see not our signs; there is no more any prophet;  
neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.
- <sup>10</sup>O God, how long shall the adversary reproach?  
Shall the enemy blaspheme Thy name for ever?
- <sup>11</sup>Why withdrawest Thou Thy hand, even Thy right hand?  
Pluck it out of Thy bosom!
- <sup>12</sup>For God is my King of old,  
working salvation in the midst of the earth.
- <sup>13</sup>Thou didst divide the sea by Thy strength;\*  
Thou breakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.
- <sup>14</sup>Thou breakest the heads of Leviathan in pieces,  
and gavest him to be meat to the people  
inhabiting the wilderness.
- <sup>15</sup>Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood;\*  
Thou driedst up mighty rivers.
- <sup>16</sup>**The day is Thine, the night also is Thine;  
Thou hast prepared the light and the sun.**
- <sup>17</sup>**Thou hast set all the borders of the earth;  
Thou hast made summer and winter.**
- <sup>18</sup>Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O LORD,  
and that the foolish people have blasphemed  
Thy name.
- <sup>19</sup>O deliver not the soul of Thy turtledove  
unto the multitude of the wicked;  
forget not the congregation of Thy poor for ever.
- <sup>20</sup>Have respect unto the covenant,  
for the dark places of the earth are full  
of the habitations of cruelty.

\*13 Ex 14:21. \*15 Ex 17:5, Num 20:11, Josh 3:13.

- <sup>21</sup>O let not the oppressed return ashamed;  
let the poor and needy praise Thy name.
- <sup>22</sup>Arise, O God, plead Thine own cause;  
remember how the foolish man reproacheth Thee daily.
- <sup>23</sup>Forget not the voice of Thine enemies;  
the tumult of those that rise up against Thee  
increaseth continually.

## PSALM 75

<sup>1</sup>The prophet praiseth God. <sup>2</sup>He promiseth to judge uprightly. <sup>4</sup>He rebuketh the proud by consideration of God's providence. <sup>9</sup>He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.

To the chief musician: "Destroy Not." A Psalm or song of Asaph.

- <sup>1</sup>Unto Thee, O God, do we give thanks,  
unto Thee do we give thanks.  
For that Thy name is near,  
Thy wondrous works declare.
- <sup>2</sup>"When I shall receive the congregation,  
I will judge uprightly.
- <sup>3</sup>When the earth and all the inhabitants thereof  
are dissolved,  
I bear up the pillars of it. Selah
- <sup>4</sup>I said unto the fools, 'Deal not foolishly,'  
and to the wicked, 'Lift not up the horn.
- <sup>5</sup>Lift not up your horn on high;  
speak not with a stiff neck."
- <sup>6</sup>For promotion cometh neither from the east,  
nor from the west,  
nor from the south,  
<sup>7</sup>but God is the Judge:  
He putteth down one, and setteth up another.
- <sup>8</sup>For in the hand of the LORD there is a cup,  
and the wine is red and fully mixed;  
and He poureth out the same.  
But as for the dregs thereof,  
all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out  
and drink them.
- <sup>9</sup>But I will declare it for ever;  
I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
- <sup>10</sup>"All the horns of the wicked will I also cut off,  
but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted."

**PSALM 76**

<sup>1</sup>A declaration of God's majesty in the church. <sup>11</sup>An exhortation to serve Him reverently.

To the chief musician: On Neginoth. A Psalm or song of Asaph.

- <sup>1</sup>In Judah is God known;  
His name is great in Israel.  
<sup>2</sup>In Salem also is His tabernacle,  
and His dwelling place in Zion.  
<sup>3</sup>There broke He the arrows of the bow,  
the shield and the sword and the battle. Selah
- <sup>4</sup>Thou art more glorious and excellent  
than the mountains of prey.  
<sup>5</sup>The stouthearted are despoiled;  
they have slept their sleep,  
and none of the men of might have found their hands.  
<sup>6</sup>At Thy rebuke, O God of Jacob,  
both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.  
<sup>7</sup>Thou, Thou alone, art to be feared;  
and who may stand in Thy sight  
when once Thou art angry?  
<sup>8</sup>Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from Heaven;  
the earth feared and was still,  
<sup>9</sup> when God arose to judgment,  
to save all the meek of the earth. Selah
- <sup>10</sup>Surely the wrath of man shall praise Thee;  
the remainder of wrath shalt Thou restrain.  
<sup>11</sup>Make vows, and pay them unto the LORD your God;  
let all that be round about Him bring presents  
unto Him that ought to be feared.  
<sup>12</sup>He shall cut off the spirit of princes;  
He is fearsome to the kings of the earth.

**PSALM 77**

<sup>1</sup>The psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence. <sup>10</sup>The victory which he had by consideration of God's great and gracious works.

To the chief musician: To Jeduthun. A Psalm of Asaph.

- <sup>1</sup>♦♦I cried unto God with my voice,  
even unto God with my voice;  
and He gave ear unto me.  
<sup>2</sup>In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord;  
my sore ran in the night and ceased not;  
my soul refused to be comforted.♦

- 3I remembered God, and was troubled;  
I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah
- 4Thou holdest mine eyes awake;  
I am so troubled that I cannot speak.
- 5I have considered the days of old,  
the years of ancient times.
- 6I call to remembrance my song in the night;  
I commune with mine own heart,  
and my spirit makes diligent search.
- 7"Will the Lord cast off for ever?  
And will He be favorable no more?
- 8Is His mercy clean gone for ever?  
Doth His promise fail for evermore?
- 9Hath God forgotten to be gracious?  
Hath He in anger shut up His tender mercies?" Selah
- 10And I said, "This is my infirmity,  
but I will remember the years of the right hand  
of the Most High."
- 11♦♦I will remember the works of the LORD;  
surely I will remember Thy wonders of old.
- 12I will meditate also on all of Thy work,  
and talk of Thy doings.
- 13Thy way, O God, is in the sanctuary.  
Who is so great a god as our God?
- 14Thou art the God that doest wonders;  
Thou hast declared Thy strength among the people.
- 15Thou hast with Thine arm redeemed Thy people,  
the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah
- 16The waters saw Thee, O God, the waters saw Thee;  
they were afraid; the depths also were troubled.
- 17The clouds poured out water, the skies sent out a sound;  
Thine arrows also went abroad.
- 18The voice of Thy thunder was in the heavens,  
the lightnings lightened the world;  
the earth trembled and shook.
- 19Thy way is in the sea, and Thy path in the great waters,  
and Thy footsteps are not known.
- 20Thou didst lead Thy people like a flock  
by the hand of Moses and Aaron.\*

## PSALM 78

<sup>1</sup>An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God. <sup>9</sup>The story of God's wrath against the incredulous and disobedient. <sup>67</sup>The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion and David.

A Psalm for Asaph, to give instruction.

- <sup>1</sup>Give ear, O my people, to my law;  
incline your ears to the words of my mouth.
- <sup>2</sup>I will open my mouth in a parable;  
I will utter dark sayings of old,\*
- <sup>3</sup>which we have heard and known,  
and our fathers have told us.
- <sup>4</sup>We will not hide them from their children,  
showing to the generation to come  
the praises of the LORD and His strength,  
and His wonderful works that He hath done.
- <sup>5</sup>For He established a testimony in Jacob  
and appointed a law in Israel,  
which He commanded to our fathers,  
that they should make them known to their children;\*
- <sup>6</sup>that the generation to come might know them,  
even the children who should be born,  
who should arise and declare them to their children,
- <sup>7</sup>that they might set their hope in God  
and not forget the works of God,  
but keep His commandments;♦
- <sup>8</sup>and so might not be as their fathers,  
a stubborn and rebellious generation,  
a generation that set not their heart aright,  
and whose spirit was not steadfast with God.
- <sup>9</sup>The children of Ephraim, being armed and carrying bows,  
turned back in the day of battle.
- <sup>10</sup>They kept not the covenant of God,  
and refused to walk in His law;
- <sup>11</sup>they forgot His works  
and His wonders that He had shown them.
- <sup>12</sup>♦♦Marvelous things did He in the sight of their fathers,  
in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.
- <sup>13</sup>He divided the sea and caused them to pass through;\*  
and He made the waters to stand as a heap.
- <sup>14</sup>In the daytime also He led them with a cloud,\*  
and all the night with a light of fire.
- <sup>15</sup>He cleaved the rocks in the wilderness,\*  
and gave them drink as out of the great depths.

\*2 Ps 49:5, Mt 13:35. \*5 Dt 4:9, 6:7. \*13 Ex 14:21. \*14 Ex 13:21, 14:24. \*15 Ex 17:6, Num 20:10, Ps 105:44, 1 Cor 10:4.

- 16He brought streams also out of the rock,  
and caused waters to run down like rivers. ♦
- 17And they sinned yet more against Him  
by provoking the Most High in the wilderness.
- 18And they tempted God in their heart  
by asking for meat for their lust.
- 19Yea, they spoke against God: \*  
they said, "Can God furnish a table in the wilderness?"
- 20Behold, He smote the rock, that the waters gushed out,  
and the streams overflowed. \*  
Can He give bread also?  
Can He provide flesh for His people?"
- 21Therefore the LORD heard this and was wroth;  
so a fire was kindled against Jacob,  
and anger also rose up against Israel,
- 22because they believed not in God  
and trusted not in His salvation,
- 23 ♦♦ though He had commanded the clouds from above,  
and opened the doors of heaven,
- 24and had rained down manna upon them to eat, \*  
and had given them of the corn of heaven.
- 25Man ate angels' food;  
He sent them meat to the full.
- 26He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven,  
and by His power He brought in the south wind.
- 27He rained flesh also upon them as dust,  
and feathered fowls as the sand of the sea.
- 28And He let it fall in the midst of their camp,  
round about their habitations.
- 29So they ate and were well filled,  
for He gave them their own desire. ♦
- 30But they were not estranged from their lust; \*  
but while their meat was yet in their mouths,
- 31the wrath of God came upon them,  
and slew the fattest of them,  
and smote down the chosen men of Israel.
- 32For all this, they sinned still  
and believed not in His wondrous works.
- 33Therefore their days did He consume in vanity,  
and their years in trouble.
- 34 ♦♦ When He slew them, then they sought Him;  
and they returned and inquired early after God.

- <sup>35</sup>And they remembered that God was their rock,  
and the high God, their redeemer.  
<sup>36</sup>Nevertheless they flattered Him with their mouth,  
and they lied unto Him with their tongues.  
<sup>37</sup>For their heart was not right with Him,  
neither were they steadfast in His covenant.  
<sup>38</sup>But He, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity  
and destroyed them not.  
Yea, many a time turned He His anger away,  
and did not stir up all His wrath;♦  
<sup>39</sup>for He remembered that they were but flesh,  
a wind that passeth away and cometh not again.  
<sup>40</sup>How oft did they provoke Him in the wilderness,  
and grieve Him in the desert!  
<sup>41</sup>Yea, they turned back and tested God,  
and limited the Holy One of Israel.  
<sup>42</sup>They remembered not His hand,  
nor the day when He delivered them from the enemy,  
<sup>43</sup>how He had wrought His signs in Egypt  
and His wonders in the field of Zoan,  
<sup>44</sup>and had turned their rivers into blood,\*  
and their streams, that they could not drink.  
<sup>45</sup>He sent divers sorts of flies among them  
which devoured them,\*  
and frogs which destroyed them.  
<sup>46</sup>He gave also their harvest unto the caterpillar,\*  
and their labor unto the locust.  
<sup>47</sup>He destroyed their vines with hail,\*  
and their sycamore trees with frost.  
<sup>48</sup>He gave up their cattle also to the hail,  
and their flocks to hot thunderbolts.  
<sup>49</sup>He cast upon them the fierceness of His anger,  
wrath, indignation, and trouble,  
by sending evil angels among them.  
<sup>50</sup>He made a path to His anger;  
He spared not their soul from death,  
but gave their life over to the pestilence,  
<sup>51</sup>and smote all the first-born in Egypt,\*  
the chief of their strength in the tabernacles of Ham.  
<sup>52</sup>But He made His own people to go forth like sheep,  
and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.  
<sup>53</sup>And He led them on safely, so that they feared not;  
but the sea overwhelmed their enemies.\*

\*44 Ex 7:20. \*45 Ex 8:6, 24. \*46 Ex 10:13. \*47 Ex 9:23. \*51 Ex 9:3, 12:29. \*53 Ex 14:27, 15:10.

- 54And He brought them to the border of His sanctuary,  
even to this mountain, which His right hand  
had purchased.
- 55He cast out the heathen also before them,\*  
and apportioned them an inheritance by line,  
and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
- 56Yet they tested and provoked the Most High God  
and kept not His testimonies,
- 57but turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers;  
they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.
- 58For they provoked Him to anger with their high places,\*  
and moved Him to jealousy with their graven images.
- 59When God heard this, He was wroth  
and greatly abhorred Israel,
- 60so that He forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh,\*  
the tent which He had placed among men,
- 61and delivered His strength into captivity,  
and His glory into the enemy's hand.
- 62He gave His people over also unto the sword,  
and was wroth with His inheritance.
- 63The fire consumed their young men,  
and their maidens were not given to marriage.
- 64Their priests fell by the sword,  
and their widows made no lamentation.
- 65Then the LORD awakened as one out of sleep,  
like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.
- 66And He smote His enemies in the hinder parts,  
and laid upon them a perpetual reproach.
- 67Moreover He refused the tabernacle of Joseph  
and chose not the tribe of Ephraim,
- 68but chose the tribe of Judah,  
the Mount Zion which He loved.
- 69And He built His sanctuary like high palaces,  
like the earth which He hath established for ever.
- 70He also chose David His servant,\*  
and took him from the sheepfolds;  
71from following the ewes great with young  
He brought him\*  
to feed Jacob His people, and Israel His inheritance.
- 72So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart,  
and guided them by the skillfulness of his hands.

\*55 Josh 13:7. \*58 Dt 32:21. \*60 1 Kg 4:10. \*70 1 Sam 16:11, 2 Sam 7:8. \*71 2 Sam 5:2, 1 Chr 11:2.

## PSALM 79

<sup>1</sup>The psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem. <sup>8</sup>He prayeth for deliverance,  
<sup>13</sup>and promiseth thankfulness.

A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 ♦♦ O God, the heathen have come into Thine inheritance;  
 Thy holy temple have they defiled,  
 they have laid Jerusalem in heaps.
- 2 The dead bodies of Thy servants have they given  
 to be meat unto the fowls of the heavens,  
 the flesh of Thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.
- 3 Their blood have they shed like water  
 round about Jerusalem,  
 and there was none to bury them.
- 4 We have become a reproach to our neighbors,\*  
 a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.
- 5 How long, LORD? Wilt Thou be angry for ever?\*
 Shall Thy jealousy burn like fire?
- 6 Pour out Thy wrath upon the heathen  
 that have not known Thee,\*  
 and upon the kingdoms that have not  
 called upon Thy name;
- 7 for they have devoured Jacob  
 and laid waste his dwelling place.
- 8 O remember not former iniquities against us;\*  
 let Thy tender mercies go speedily before us,  
 for we are brought very low.
- 9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of Thy name;  
 and deliver us and purge away our sins,  
 for Thy name's sake. ♦
- 10 Why should the heathen say, "Where is their God?"  
 Let Him be known among the heathen in our sight  
 by the avenging of the blood of Thy servants  
 which is shed.
- 11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before Thee;  
 according to the greatness of Thy power,  
 preserve Thou those that are appointed to die.
- 12 And render unto the bosom of our neighbors  
 sevenfold their reproach  
 wherewith they have reproached Thee, O Lord.
- 13 So we Thy people and the sheep of Thy pasture,  
 will give Thee thanks for ever;  
 we will show forth Thy praise to all generations.

\*4 Ps 44:14. \*5 Ps 89:45. \*6 Jer 10:25. \*8 Isa 64:9.

# PSALM 80

<sup>1</sup>The psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the church. <sup>8</sup>God's former favors are turned into judgments. <sup>14</sup>He prayeth for deliverance.

To the chief musician: Upon Shoshannimeduth. A Psalm of Asaph.

<sup>1</sup>♦♦Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel,  
Thou that leadest Joseph like a flock;  
Thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.

<sup>2</sup>Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh,  
stir up Thy strength, and come and save us.

<sup>3</sup>Turn us again, O God,  
and cause Thy face to shine,  
and we shall be saved.

<sup>4</sup>O LORD God of hosts, how long wilt Thou be angry  
against the prayer of Thy people?

<sup>5</sup>Thou feedest them with the bread of tears,  
and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

<sup>6</sup>Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbors,  
and our enemies laugh among themselves.

<sup>7</sup>Turn us again, O God of hosts,  
and cause Thy face to shine,  
and we shall be saved.

<sup>8</sup>Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt;  
Thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

<sup>9</sup>Thou preparedst room for it,  
and didst cause it to take deep root,  
and it filled the land.

<sup>10</sup>The hills were covered with the shadow of it,  
and the boughs thereof were like the goodly cedars.

<sup>11</sup>She sent out her boughs unto the sea,  
and her branches unto the river.

<sup>12</sup>Why hast Thou then broken down her hedges,  
so that all they that pass by the way do pluck her?

<sup>13</sup>The boar out of the wood doth waste it,  
and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

<sup>14</sup>Return, we beseech Thee, O God of hosts;  
look down from Heaven,  
and behold and visit this vine,

<sup>15</sup>and the vineyard which Thy right hand hath planted,  
and the branch that Thou madest strong for Thyself.

<sup>16</sup>It is burned with fire, it is cut down;  
they perish at the rebuke of Thy countenance.

- <sup>17</sup>Let Thy hand be upon the man of Thy right hand,  
upon the son of man whom Thou madest  
strong for Thyself.
- <sup>18</sup>So will we not go back from Thee;  
quicken us, and we will call upon Thy name.
- <sup>19</sup>Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts;  
cause Thy face to shine, and we shall be saved!♦

## PSALM 81

<sup>1</sup>An exhortation to a solemn praising of God. <sup>4</sup>God challengeth that duty by reason of His benefits. <sup>8</sup>God, exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which proveth their own hurt.

To the chief musician: Upon Gittith. A Psalm of Asaph.

- <sup>1</sup>♦Sing aloud unto God our strength;  
make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.
- <sup>2</sup>Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel,  
the pleasant harp with the psaltery.
- <sup>3</sup>Blow the trumpet in the new moon,  
at the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.
- <sup>4</sup>For this was a statute for Israel,  
and a law of the God of Jacob.
- <sup>5</sup>This He ordained in Joseph as a testimony,  
when He went out through the land of Egypt,  
where I heard a language that I understood not:
- <sup>6</sup>"I removed his shoulder from the burden;  
his hands were delivered from the pots.
- <sup>7</sup>Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee;  
I answered thee in the secret place of thunder.  
I tested thee at the waters of Meribah.\*
- <sup>8</sup>Hear, O My people, and I will testify unto thee,  
O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto Me!
- <sup>9</sup>There shall be no strange god among thee;  
neither shalt thou worship any strange god.
- <sup>10</sup>I am the LORD thy God, who brought thee out  
of the land of Egypt.  
Open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.
- <sup>11</sup>"But My people would not hearken to My voice,  
and Israel would have none of Me.
- <sup>12</sup>So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust,\*  
and they walked in their own counsels.
- <sup>13</sup>Oh that My people had hearkened unto Me,  
and Israel had walked in My ways!

Selah

\*7 Ex 17:6. \*12 Acts 14:6.

- <sup>14</sup>I should soon have subdued their enemies,  
and turned My hand against their adversaries."  
<sup>15</sup>The haters of the LORD should have submitted  
themselves unto Him,  
but their time should have endured for ever.  
<sup>16</sup>He should have fed them also with the finest of the wheat,  
and, "With honey out of the rock  
should I have satisfied thee."

## PSALM 82

<sup>1</sup>The psalmist, having exhorted the judges <sup>5</sup>and reproved their negligence, <sup>8</sup>prayeth God to judge.

A Psalm of Asaph.

- <sup>1</sup>God standeth in the congregation of the mighty;  
He judgeth among the gods:  
<sup>2</sup>"How long will ye judge unjustly  
and accept persons of the wicked?\*" Selah  
<sup>3</sup>"Defend the poor and fatherless;  
do justice to the afflicted and needy.  
<sup>4</sup>Deliver the poor and needy;\*"   
rescue them out of the hand of the wicked.  
<sup>5</sup>"They know not, neither will they understand.  
They walk on in darkness:  
all the foundations of the earth are out of course.  
<sup>6</sup>I have said, 'Ye are gods,  
and all of you are children of the Most High.'\*  
<sup>7</sup>But ye shall die like men  
and fall like one of the princes."  
<sup>8</sup>Arise, O God, judge the earth,  
for Thou shalt inherit all nations.♦

## PSALM 83

<sup>1</sup>A complaint to God of the enemies' conspiracies. <sup>9</sup>A prayer against those who oppress the church.

A song or Psalm of Asaph.

- <sup>1</sup>Keep Thou not silence, O God;  
hold not Thy peace, and be not still, O God.  
<sup>2</sup>For lo, Thine enemies make a tumult,  
and they that hate Thee have lifted up the head.

- <sup>3</sup>They have taken crafty counsel against Thy people,  
 and consulted against Thy hidden ones.  
<sup>4</sup>They have said, "Come, and let us cut them off  
 from being a nation,  
 that the name of Israel may be no more  
 in remembrance."  
<sup>5</sup>For they have consulted together with one accord;  
 they are confederate against Thee:  
<sup>6</sup>the tabernacles of Edom and the Ishmaelites,  
 of Moab and the Hagarites,  
<sup>7</sup>Gebal and Ammon and Amalek,  
 the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre.  
<sup>8</sup>Assyria also has joined with them;  
 they have helped the children of Lot. Selah  
<sup>9</sup>Do unto them as unto the Midianites,\*  
 as to Sisera, as to Jabin at the Brook of Kishon,\*  
<sup>10</sup>who perished at Endor;  
 they became as dung for the earth.  
<sup>11</sup>Make their nobles like Oreb and like Zeeb,\*  
 yea, all their princes as Zebah and as Zalmunna,  
<sup>12</sup>who said, "Let us take to ourselves  
 the houses of God in possession."  
<sup>13</sup>O my God, make them like a wheel,  
 as the stubble before the wind.  
<sup>14</sup>As the fire burneth a wood,  
 and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire,  
<sup>15</sup>so persecute them with Thy tempest,  
 and make them afraid with Thy storm.  
<sup>16</sup>Fill their faces with shame,  
 that they may seek Thy name, O LORD.  
<sup>17</sup>Let them be confounded and troubled for ever;  
 yea, let them be put to shame and perish,  
<sup>18</sup>that men may know that Thou,  
 whose name alone is JEHOVAH,  
 art the Most High over all the earth.

## PSALM 84

<sup>1</sup>The prophet, longing for the communion of the sanctuary, <sup>4</sup>showeth how blessed they are who dwell therein. <sup>8</sup>He prayeth to be restored unto it.

To the chief musician: Upon Gittith. A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

- <sup>1</sup>♦How amiable are Thy tabernacles,  
 O LORD of hosts!

\*9a Jdg 7:22. \*9b Jdg 4:15, 24. \*11 Jdg 7:25, 8:21.

- <sup>2</sup>My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts  
of the LORD;  
my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.
- <sup>3</sup>Yea, the sparrow hath found a house,  
and the swallow a nest for herself  
where she may lay her young—  
even Thine altars, O LORD of hosts,  
my King and my God.
- <sup>4</sup>Blessed are they that dwell in Thy house;  
they will be ever praising Thee. Selah
- <sup>5</sup>Blessed is the man whose strength is in Thee,  
in whose heart are Thy ways,
- <sup>6</sup>who passing through the Valley of Baca makes it a well;  
the rain also filleth the pools.
- <sup>7</sup>They go from strength to strength;  
every one of them in Zion appeareth before God.
- <sup>8</sup>O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer;  
give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah
- <sup>9</sup>Behold, O God our shield,  
and look upon the face of Thine anointed.
- <sup>10</sup>For a day in Thy courts  
is better than a thousand;  
I would rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God,  
than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.
- <sup>11</sup>For the LORD God is a sun and shield;  
the LORD will give grace and glory;  
no good thing will He withhold from them  
that walk uprightly.\*
- <sup>12</sup>O LORD of hosts,  
blessed is the man that trusteth in Thee!

## PSALM 85

<sup>1</sup>The psalmist, out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof. <sup>2</sup>He promiseth to wait thereon, out of confidence of God's goodness.

To the chief musician: A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

- <sup>1</sup>LORD, Thou hast been favorable unto Thy land;  
Thou hast released the captives of Jacob.
- <sup>2</sup>Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of Thy people;\*  
Thou hast covered all their sin. ♦ Selah
- <sup>3</sup>Thou hast taken away all Thy wrath;  
Thou hast turned Thyself from the fierceness

\*<sup>11</sup> Ps 2:12, 34:9. \*<sup>85:2</sup> Ps 32:1.

- of Thine anger.
- <sup>4</sup>Turn us, O God of our salvation,  
and cause Thine anger toward us to cease.
- <sup>5</sup>Wilt Thou be angry with us for ever?  
Wilt Thou draw out Thine anger to all generations?
- <sup>6</sup>Wilt Thou not revive us again,  
that Thy people may rejoice in Thee?
- <sup>7</sup>Show us Thy mercy, O LORD,  
and grant us Thy salvation.
- <sup>8</sup>♦♦I will hear what God the LORD will speak,  
for He will speak peace unto His people  
and to His saints;  
but let them not turn again to folly.
- <sup>9</sup>Surely His salvation is nigh them that fear Him,  
that glory may dwell in our land.
- <sup>10</sup>Mercy and truth are met together;  
righteousness and peace have kissed each other.
- <sup>11</sup>Truth shall spring out of the earth,  
and righteousness shall look down from heaven.
- <sup>12</sup>Yea, the LORD shall give that which is good,  
and our land shall yield her increase.
- <sup>13</sup>Righteousness shall go before Him,  
and shall set us in the way of His steps.

### PSALM 86

<sup>1</sup>David strengtheneth his prayer by the conscience of his religion, <sup>5</sup>by the goodness and power of God. <sup>11</sup>He desireth the continuance of former grace. <sup>14</sup>Complaining of the proud, he craveth some token of God's goodness.

A prayer of David.

- <sup>1</sup>Bow down Thine ear, O LORD;  
hear me, for I am poor and needy.
- <sup>2</sup>Preserve my soul, for I am holy;  
O Thou my God, save Thy servant that trusteth in Thee.
- <sup>3</sup>Be merciful unto me, O Lord,  
for I cry unto Thee daily.
- <sup>4</sup>Make the soul of Thy servant rejoice,  
for unto Thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.
- <sup>5</sup>For Thou, Lord, art good and ready to forgive,\*  
and plenteous in mercy unto all them  
that call upon Thee.
- <sup>6</sup>Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer;  
and attend to the voice of my supplications.

- <sup>7</sup>In the day of my trouble I will call upon Thee,  
for Thou wilt answer me.
- <sup>8</sup>Among the gods there is none like unto Thee, O Lord;  
neither are there any works like unto Thy works.\*
- <sup>9</sup>All nations whom Thou hast made  
shall come and worship before Thee, O Lord,  
and shall glorify Thy name.
- <sup>10</sup>For Thou art great and doest wondrous things:  
Thou alone art God.\*
- <sup>11</sup>Teach me Thy way, O LORD; I will walk in Thy truth;  
unite my heart to fear Thy name.\*
- <sup>12</sup>I will praise Thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart,  
and I will glorify Thy name for evermore.
- <sup>13</sup>For great is Thy mercy toward me,  
and Thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell.
- <sup>14</sup>O God, the proud have risen against me,  
and the assemblies of violent men have sought  
after my soul,  
and have not set Thee before them.
- <sup>15</sup>But Thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion,\*  
gracious, long-suffering, and plenteous  
in mercy and truth.
- <sup>16</sup>O turn unto me and have mercy upon me;  
give Thy strength unto Thy servant,  
and save the son of Thine handmaid.
- <sup>17</sup>Show me a token for good,  
that they that hate me may see it and be ashamed,  
because Thou, LORD, hast helped me  
and comforted me. ♦

## PSALM 87

<sup>1</sup>The nature and glory of the church. <sup>4</sup>The increase, honor and comfort of the members thereof.

A Psalm or song for the sons of Korah.

- <sup>1</sup>His foundation is in the holy mountains.  
<sup>2</sup> The LORD loveth the gates of Zion more  
than all the dwellings of Jacob.  
<sup>3</sup>Glorious things are spoken of thee,  
O city of God!

Selah

- <sup>4</sup>"I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon

\*8 Dt 3:24. \*10 Dt 6:4, 32:39, Isa 37:16, 44:6, Mk 12:29, 1 Cor 8:4. 11 Ps 25:3, 119:33. \*15 Dt 34:6, Num 14:18, Ps 103:8, 139:4, 145:8.

to them that know Me;  
 behold, Philistia and Tyre, with Ethiopia:  
 "This man was born there."  
<sup>5</sup>And of Zion it shall be said, "This and that man  
 were born in her;  
 and the Highest Himself shall establish her."  
<sup>6</sup>The LORD shall count, when He writeth up the people,  
 that this man was born there. Selah  
<sup>7</sup>Singers as well as players on instruments shall be there  
 and say,  
 "All my springs are in thee."

## PSALM 88

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

A song or Psalm for the sons of Korah. To the chief musician: Upon Mahalath Leannoth. A Psalm of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction.

<sup>1</sup>O LORD God of my salvation,  
 I have cried day and night before Thee.  
<sup>2</sup>Let my prayer come before Thee;  
 incline Thine ear unto my cry.  
<sup>3</sup>For my soul is full of troubles,  
 and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.  
<sup>4</sup>I am counted with them that go down into the pit;  
 I am as a man that hath no strength,  
<sup>5</sup>cast among the dead like the slain that lie in the grave,  
 whom Thou rememberest no more,  
 and who are cut off from Thy hand.  
<sup>6</sup>Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit,  
 in darkness, in the deeps.  
<sup>7</sup>Thy wrath lieth hard upon me,  
 and Thou hast afflicted me with all Thy waves. Selah  
<sup>8</sup>Thou hast put away mine acquaintances far from me;  
 Thou hast made me an abomination unto them,  
 I am shut up, and I cannot come forth;  
<sup>9</sup>mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction.  
 LORD, I have called daily upon Thee;  
 I have stretched out my hands unto Thee.  
<sup>10</sup>Wilt Thou show wonders to the dead?  
 Shall the dead arise and praise Thee? Selah  
<sup>11</sup>Shall Thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave?  
 Or Thy faithfulness in destruction?  
<sup>12</sup>Shall Thy wonders be known in the dark?  
 And Thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

- <sup>13</sup>But unto Thee have I cried, O LORD,  
and in the morning shall my prayer come before Thee.  
<sup>14</sup>LORD, why castest Thou off my soul?  
Why hidest Thou Thy face from me?  
<sup>15</sup>I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up;  
while I suffer Thy terrors I am distraught.  
<sup>16</sup>Thy fierce wrath goeth over me;  
Thy terrors have cut me off.  
<sup>17</sup>They came round about me daily like water;  
they compassed me about together.  
<sup>18</sup>Lover and friend hast Thou put far from me,  
and mine acquaintances into darkness.

### PSALM 89

<sup>1</sup>The psalmist praiseth God for His covenant, <sup>5</sup>for His wonderful power, <sup>15</sup>for the care of His church, <sup>19</sup>for His favor to the kingdom of David. <sup>36</sup>Then, complaining of contrary events, <sup>46</sup>he expostulateth, prayeth and bleseth God.

A Psalm for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give instruction.

- <sup>1</sup>♦ I will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever;  
with my mouth will I make known  
Thy faithfulness to all generations.  
<sup>2</sup>For I have said, "Mercy shall be built up for ever;  
Thy faithfulness shalt Thou establish  
in the very heavens."  
<sup>3</sup>"I have made a covenant with My chosen,  
I have sworn unto David My servant: \*  
<sup>4</sup>"Thy Seed will I establish for ever,  
and build up thy throne to all generations." ♦ Selah  
<sup>5</sup>And the heavens shall praise Thy wonders, O LORD,  
Thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.  
<sup>6</sup>For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD?  
Who among the sons of the mighty can be likened  
unto the LORD?  
<sup>7</sup>God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints,  
and to be held in reverence by all them  
that are about Him.  
<sup>8</sup>O LORD God of hosts, who is a strong LORD like unto Thee?  
Or to Thy faithfulness round about Thee?  
<sup>9</sup>Thou rulest the raging of the sea;  
when the waves thereof arise, Thou stillest them.  
<sup>10</sup>Thou hast broken Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain;

Thou hast scattered Thine enemies  
with Thy strong arm.

**11The heavens are Thine, the earth also is Thine;  
as for the world and the fullness thereof,  
Thou hast founded them.\***

**12**The north and the south, Thou hast created them;  
Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in Thy name.

**13**Thou hast a mighty arm;  
strong is Thy hand, and high is Thy right hand.

**14Justice and judgment are the habitation of Thy throne;  
mercy and truth shall go before Thy face.**

**15♦♦Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound!\***  
They shall walk, O LORD, in the light  
of Thy countenance.

**16**In Thy name shall they rejoice all the day,  
and in Thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

**17**For Thou art the glory of their strength,  
and in Thy favor our horn shall be exalted.

**18**For the LORD is our defense,  
and the Holy One of Israel is our King.

**19**Then Thou didst speak in a vision to Thy holy one  
and said, "I have laid help upon one that is mighty;  
I have exalted one chosen out of the people.

**20**I have found David My servant;  
with My holy oil have I anointed him.\*

**21**With him My hand shall be established;  
Mine arm shall also strengthen him.

**22**The enemy shall not exact from him,  
nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

**23**And I will beat down his foes before his face,  
and plague them that hate him.

**24**But My faithfulness and My mercy shall be with him,  
and in My name shall his horn be exalted.

**25**I will set his hand also over the sea,  
and his right hand over the rivers.

**26**He shall cry unto Me, 'Thou art my Father,  
my God, and the rock of my salvation.'

**27**Also I will make him My first-born,  
higher than the kings of the earth.

**28**My mercy will I keep for him for evermore;  
and My covenant shall stand fast with him.

**29**His Seed also will I make to endure for ever,  
and his throne as the days of Heaven.

\*11 Gen 1:1, Ps 24:1, 50:12. \*15 Num 10:6. \*20 1 Sam 16:12, Acts 13:22.

- 30**If his children forsake My law and walk not  
in My judgments,  
**31** if they break My statutes and keep not  
My commandments,  
**32**then will I visit their transgression with the rod  
and their iniquity with stripes.  
**33**Nevertheless My lovingkindness will I not utterly  
take from him,  
nor permit My faithfulness to fail.  
**34**My covenant will I not break,  
nor alter the things which have gone out of My lips.  
**35**Once have I sworn by My holiness  
that I will not lie unto David.  
**36**His Seed shall endure for ever,\*  
and his throne as the sun before Me.  
**37**It shall be established for ever as the moon,  
and as a faithful witness in the heaven." ♦ Selah
- 38**But Thou hast cast off and abhorred;  
Thou hast been wroth with Thine anointed.  
**39**Thou hast made void the covenant of Thy servant;  
Thou hast profaned his crown  
by casting it to the ground.  
**40**Thou hast broken down all his hedges;  
Thou hast brought his strongholds to ruin.  
**41**All that pass by the way despoil him;  
he is a reproach to his neighbors.  
**42**Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries;  
Thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.  
**43**Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword,  
and hast not made him to stand in the battle.  
**44**Thou hast made his glory to cease,  
and cast his throne down to the ground.  
**45**The days of his youth hast Thou shortened,  
Thou hast covered him with shame. Selah
- 46**How long, LORD? Wilt Thou hide Thyself for ever?  
Shall Thy wrath burn like fire?  
**47**Remember how short my time is;  
why hast Thou made all men in vain?  
**48**What man is he that liveth and shall not see death?  
Shall he deliver his soul from the hand  
of the grave? Selah

\*36 Lk 1:33, Jn 12:34, Rom 7:16.

- <sup>49</sup>Lord, where are Thy former lovingkindnesses,  
which Thou hast sworn unto David in Thy truth?\*
- <sup>50</sup>Remember, Lord, the reproach against Thy servants—  
how I bear in my bosom the reproach  
of all the mighty people
- <sup>51</sup>wherewith Thine enemies have reproached, O LORD,  
wherewith they have reproached the footsteps  
of Thine anointed.
- <sup>52</sup>Blessed be the LORD for evermore!  
Amen and Amen.

\*49 2 Sam 7:15.

## The Book of Psalms

### Book IV

(Psalms 90–106)

#### PSALM 90

<sup>1</sup>Moses setting forth God's providence, <sup>3</sup>complaineth of human fragility, <sup>7</sup>divine chastisements, <sup>10</sup>and brevity of life. <sup>12</sup>He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of God's good providence.

A prayer of Moses the man of God.

- <sup>1</sup>♦♦LORD, Thou hast been our dwelling place  
in all generations.**
- <sup>2</sup>Before the mountains were brought forth,  
or ever Thou hadst formed the earth and the world,  
even from everlasting to everlasting, Thou art God.**
- <sup>3</sup>Thou turnest man to destruction,  
and sayest, "Return, ye children of men."
- <sup>4</sup>For a thousand years in Thy sight are but  
as yesterday when it is past,  
and as a watch in the night.\*
- <sup>5</sup>Thou carriest them away as with a flood;  
they are as a sleep:  
in the morning they are like grass which groweth up;  
<sup>6</sup>in the morning it flourisheth and groweth up;  
in the evening it is cut down and withereth.
- <sup>7</sup>For we are consumed by Thine anger,  
and by Thy wrath are we troubled.
- <sup>8</sup>Thou hast set our iniquities before Thee,  
our secret sins in the light of Thy countenance.
- <sup>9</sup>For all our days are passed away in Thy wrath;  
we spend our years as a tale that is told.
- <sup>10</sup>The days of our years are threescore years and ten;  
and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years,  
yet is their strength labor and sorrow;  
for it is soon cut off and we fly away.
- <sup>11</sup>Who knoweth the power of Thine anger?  
Even according to the fear of Thee, so is Thy wrath.
- <sup>12</sup>So teach us to number our days,  
that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.\***
- <sup>13</sup>Return, O LORD! How long?  
And let Thee repent concerning Thy servants.
- <sup>14</sup>O satisfy us early with Thy mercy,

\*4 2 Pt 3:8. \*11-12 Mt 4:6, Lk 4:10-11.

- that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.  
<sup>15</sup>Make us glad according to the days wherein Thou  
 hast afflicted us,  
 and the years wherein we have seen evil.  
<sup>16</sup>Let Thy work appear unto Thy servants,  
 and Thy glory unto their children.  
<sup>17</sup>And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us,  
 and establish Thou the work of our hands for us—  
 yea, the work of our hands, establish Thou it.

## PSALM 91

<sup>1</sup>The state of the godly: <sup>3</sup>their safety, <sup>9</sup>their habitation, <sup>11</sup>their servants, <sup>14</sup>their Friend,  
 with the effects of them all.

- <sup>1</sup>He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High  
 shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.  
<sup>2</sup>I will say of the LORD, "He is my refuge and my fortress;  
 my God, in Him will I trust."  
<sup>3</sup>Surely He shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler  
 and from the noisome pestilence.  
<sup>4</sup>He shall cover thee with His feathers,  
 and under His wings shalt thou trust;  
 His truth shall be thy shield and buckler.  
<sup>5</sup>Thou shalt not be afraid of the terror by night,  
 nor of the arrow that flieth by day,  
<sup>6</sup>nor of the pestilence that walketh in darkness,  
 nor of the destruction that layeth waste at noonday. ♦  
<sup>7</sup>A thousand shall fall at thy side,  
 and ten thousand at thy right hand,  
 but it shall not come nigh thee.  
<sup>8</sup>Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold  
 and see the reward of the wicked.  
<sup>9</sup>♦♦Because thou hast made the LORD, who is my refuge,  
 even the Most High, thy habitation,  
<sup>10</sup>there shall no evil befall thee,  
 neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.  
<sup>11</sup>For He shall give His angels charge over thee\*  
 to keep thee in all thy ways.  
<sup>12</sup>They shall bear thee up in their hands,  
 lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.  
<sup>13</sup>Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder;  
 the young lion and the dragon shalt thou  
 trample underfoot.

\*11 Mt 4:6, Lk 4:10, 11.

- 14**“Because he hath set his love upon Me,  
therefore will I deliver him;  
I will set him on high,  
because he hath known My name.  
**15**He shall call upon Me, and I will answer him;  
I will be with him in trouble,  
I will deliver him and honor him.  
**16**With long life will I satisfy him,  
and show him My salvation.”

## PSALM 92

<sup>1</sup>The prophet exhorteth to praise God <sup>4</sup>for His great works, <sup>6</sup>for His judgments on the wicked, <sup>10</sup>and for His goodness to the godly.

A Psalm or song for the Sabbath day.

- 1**It is a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD,  
and to sing praises unto Thy name, O Most High,  
**2**to show forth Thy lovingkindness in the morning;  
and Thy faithfulness every night,  
**3**upon an instrument of ten strings and upon the psaltery,  
upon the harp with a solemn sound.  
**4**For Thou, LORD, hast made me glad through Thy work;  
I will triumph in the works of Thy hands. ♦  
**5**O LORD, how great are Thy works!  
And Thy thoughts are very deep.  
**6**A brutish man knoweth not,  
neither doth a fool understand this:  
**7**when the wicked spring up as the grass,  
and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish,  
it is that they shall be destroyed for ever;  
**8** but Thou, LORD, art Most High for evermore.  
**9**For lo, Thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, Thine enemies  
shall perish;  
all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.  
**10**But my horn shalt Thou exalt like the horn of a unicorn;  
I shall be anointed with fresh oil.  
**11**Mine eye also shall see what I desire on mine enemies,  
and mine ears shall hear what I desire upon the wicked  
that rise up against me.  
**12**♦♦The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree;\*  
he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.  
**13**Those that are planted in the house of the LORD

\*12 Hos 14:5.

- shall flourish in the courts of our God.  
<sup>14</sup>They shall still bring forth fruit in old age;  
 they shall be fat and flourishing to show  
<sup>15</sup>that the LORD is upright.  
 He is my rock,  
 and there is no unrighteousness in Him.

### PSALM 93

The majesty, power and holiness of Christ's Kingdom.

- <sup>1</sup>The LORD reigneth;  
 He is clothed with majesty.  
 The LORD is clothed with strength, wherewith He hath  
 girded Himself.  
 The world also is established, that it cannot be moved.  
<sup>2</sup>Thy throne is established of old;  
 Thou art from everlasting.  
<sup>3</sup>The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have  
 lifted up their voice;  
 the floods lift up their waves.  
<sup>4</sup>The LORD on high is mightier than the noise  
 of many waters,  
 yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.  
<sup>5</sup>Thy testimonies are very sure;  
 holiness becometh Thine house, O LORD, for ever. ♦

### PSALM 94

<sup>1</sup>The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety. <sup>8</sup>He teacheth God's providence. <sup>12</sup>He sheweth the blessedness of affliction. <sup>16</sup>God is the defender of the afflicted.

- <sup>1</sup>O LORD God, to whom vengeance belongeth—  
 O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, show Thyself.  
<sup>2</sup>Lift up Thyself, Thou judge of the earth;  
 render to the proud their due reward.  
<sup>3</sup>LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long  
 shall the wicked triumph?  
<sup>4</sup>How long shall they utter and speak hard things,  
 and all the workers of iniquity boast?  
<sup>5</sup>They break in pieces Thy people, O LORD,  
 and afflict Thine heritage.  
<sup>6</sup>They slay the widow and the stranger,  
 and murder the fatherless.  
<sup>7</sup>Yet they say, "The LORD shall not see,

neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.”\*

- <sup>8</sup>Understand, ye brutish among the people;  
and ye fools, when will ye be wise?  
<sup>9</sup>He that planted the ear, shall He not hear?\*
- He that formed the eye, shall He not see?  
<sup>10</sup>He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not He correct?  
He that teacheth man knowledge, shall not He know?  
<sup>11</sup>The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man,\*  
that they are vanity.
- <sup>12</sup>Blessed is the man whom Thou chastenest, O LORD,  
and teachest him out of Thy law,**
- <sup>13</sup>that Thou mayest give him rest from the days  
of adversity,  
until the pit be dug for the wicked.
- <sup>14</sup>For the LORD will not cast off His people,  
neither will He forsake His inheritance.
- <sup>15</sup>But judgment shall return unto righteousness,  
and all the upright in heart shall follow it.
- <sup>16</sup>Who will rise up for me against the evildoers?  
Or who will stand up for me against the workers  
of iniquity?
- <sup>17</sup>Unless the LORD had been my help,  
my soul had almost dwelt in silence.
- <sup>18</sup>When I said, “My foot slippeth,”  
Thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.
- <sup>19</sup>In the multitude of my thoughts within me,  
Thy comforts delight my soul.
- <sup>20</sup>Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with Thee,  
which frameth mischief by a law?
- <sup>21</sup>They gather themselves together  
against the soul of the righteous,  
and condemn the innocent blood.
- <sup>22</sup>But the LORD is my defense,  
and my God is the rock of my refuge.
- <sup>23</sup>And He shall bring upon them their own iniquity,  
and shall cut them off in their own wickedness;  
yea, the LORD our God shall cut them off!

## PSALM 95

<sup>1</sup>An exhortation to praise God <sup>3</sup>for His greatness, <sup>6</sup>and for His goodness, <sup>8</sup>and not to tempt Him.

- 1** ♦♦ O come, let us sing unto the LORD!  
 Let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation!
- 2** Let us come before His presence with thanksgiving,  
 and make a joyful noise unto Him with psalms.
- 3** For the LORD is a great God,  
 and a great King above all gods.
- 4** In His hand are the deep places of the earth;  
 the strength of the hills is His also.
- 5** The sea is His, and He made it;  
 and His hands formed the dry land.
- 6** O come, let us worship and bow down;  
 let us kneel before the LORD our Maker.
- 7** For He is our God,  
 and we are the people of His pasture  
 and the sheep of His hand.

Today, if ye will hear His voice: <sup>8</sup>“Harden not your heart\*  
 as in the provocation,\*

and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness\*

- <sup>9</sup>when your fathers tempted Me, proved Me,  
 and saw My work.

- <sup>10</sup>Forty years long was I grieved with this generation,  
 and said ‘It is a people that do err in their heart,  
 and they have not known My ways.’

- <sup>11</sup>Unto them I swore in My wrath,  
 that they should not enter into My rest.”\*

## PSALM 96

<sup>1</sup>An exhortation to praise God <sup>4</sup>for His greatness, <sup>8</sup>for His Kingdom, <sup>11</sup>for His general judgment.

- 1** O sing unto the LORD a new song;\*  
 sing unto the LORD, all the earth.
- 2** Sing unto the LORD, bless His name;  
 show forth His salvation from day to day.
- 3** Declare His glory among the heathen,  
 His wonders among all people.
- 4** For the LORD is great and greatly to be praised;  
 He is to be feared above all gods.
- 5** For all the gods of the nations are idols,  
 but the LORD made the heavens.
- 6** Honor and majesty are before Him;  
 strength and beauty are in His sanctuary.

\*8a Heb 3:7, 15, 4:7. \*8b Num 14:22. \*8c Ex 17:2, 7. \*7-11 Heb 3:7-11. \*11 Heb 4:3, 5.

\*96:1 1 Chr 16:23.

- <sup>7</sup>Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people;  
give unto the LORD glory and strength.  
<sup>8</sup>Give unto the LORD the glory due unto His name;  
bring an offering, and come into His courts.  
<sup>9</sup>O worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness;  
fear before Him, all the earth.  
<sup>10</sup>Say among the heathen  
that the LORD reigneth;\*  
the world also shall be established,  
that it shall not be moved;  
He shall judge the people righteously.  
**<sup>11</sup>Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad;  
let the sea roar, and the fullness thereof.**  
**<sup>12</sup>Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein;  
then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice**  
**<sup>13</sup>before the LORD.**  
**For He cometh, for He cometh to judge the earth;  
He shall judge the world with righteousness,  
and the people with His truth.**

## PSALM 97

<sup>1</sup>The majesty of God's Kingdom. <sup>7</sup>The church rejoiceth at God's judgments upon idolaters.

<sup>10</sup>An exhortation to godliness and gladness.

- <sup>1</sup>The LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoice!  
Let the multitude of isles be glad thereof!  
<sup>2</sup>Clouds and darkness are round about Him;  
righteousness and judgment are the habitation  
of His throne.\*  
<sup>3</sup>A fire goeth before Him,  
and burneth up His enemies round about.  
<sup>4</sup>His lightnings enlightened the world;  
the earth saw and trembled.  
<sup>5</sup>The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD,  
at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.  
**<sup>6</sup>The heavens declare His righteousness,  
and all the people see His glory.**  
<sup>7</sup>Confounded be all they that serve graven images,  
that boast themselves of idols.\*  
Worship Him, all ye gods!  
<sup>8</sup>Zion heard and was glad,

\*<sup>10</sup> Ps 93:1, 97:1. \*<sup>2</sup> Ps 89:15. \*<sup>97:7</sup> Ex 20:4, Lev 26:1, Dt 5:8, Heb 1:6.

- and the daughters of Judah rejoiced  
because of Thy judgments, O LORD.  
<sup>9</sup>For Thou, LORD, art high above all the earth;  
Thou art exalted far above all gods.  
<sup>10</sup>**Ye that love the LORD, hate evil!\***  
He preserveth the souls of His saints;  
He delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.  
<sup>11</sup>Light is sown for the righteous,  
and gladness for the upright in heart.  
<sup>12</sup>Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous,  
and give thanks at the remembrance of His holiness.

### PSALM 98

<sup>1</sup>The psalmist exhorteth the Jews, <sup>4</sup>the Gentiles, <sup>7</sup>and all the creatures to praise God.

A Psalm.

- <sup>1</sup>O sing unto the LORD a new song,  
for He hath done marvelous things!  
His right hand and His holy arm  
hath gotten Him the victory.  
<sup>2</sup>The LORD hath made known His salvation;\*  
His righteousness hath He openly shown in the sight  
of the heathen.  
<sup>3</sup>He hath remembered His mercy and His truth toward  
the house of Israel;  
all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation  
of our God.  
<sup>4</sup>Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth!  
Make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise!  
<sup>5</sup>Sing unto the LORD with the harp,  
with the harp and the voice of a psalm.  
<sup>6</sup>With trumpets and sound of cornet  
make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King!  
<sup>7</sup>**Let the sea roar and the fullness thereof,  
the world and they that dwell therein.**  
<sup>8</sup>**Let the floods clap their hands,  
let the hills be joyful together <sup>9</sup>before the LORD.**  
**For He cometh to judge the earth;\***  
with righteousness shall He judge the world,  
and the people with equity.

\*<sup>10</sup> Ps 34:13, Amos 5:12, Rom 12:9. \*<sup>2</sup> Isa 52:10. \*<sup>98:9</sup> Ps 96:13.

# PSALM 99

<sup>1</sup>The prophet, setting forth the Kingdom of God in Zion, <sup>5</sup>exhorteth all by the example of forefathers to worship God at His holy hill.

<sup>1</sup>The LORD reigneth;

let the people tremble!

He sitteth between the cherubims;

let the earth be moved!

<sup>2</sup>The LORD is great in Zion,

and He is high above all the people.

<sup>3</sup>Let them praise Thy great and fearsome name,

for it is holy.

<sup>4</sup>The King's strength also loveth judgment;

Thou dost establish equity;

Thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

<sup>5</sup>Exalt ye the LORD our God,

and worship at His footstool, for He is holy!

<sup>6</sup>Moses and Aaron are among His priests,

and Samuel among them that call upon His name;

they called upon the LORD, and He answered them.

<sup>7</sup>He spoke unto them in the cloudy pillar;

they kept His testimonies and the ordinance

that He gave them.

<sup>8</sup>Thou didst answer them, O LORD our God;

Thou wast a God that forgavest them,

though Thou took vengeance on their inventions.

<sup>9</sup>Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at His holy hill;

for the LORD our God is holy.

# PSALM 100

<sup>1</sup>An exhortation to praise God cheerfully <sup>3</sup>for His greatness, <sup>4</sup>and for His power.

A Psalm of praise.

<sup>1</sup>Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all ye lands!

<sup>2</sup> Serve the LORD with gladness;

come before His presence with singing!

<sup>3</sup>Know ye that the LORD, He is God;

it is He that hath made us, and not we ourselves.

We are His people,

and the sheep of His pasture.

<sup>4</sup>Enter into His gates with thanksgiving,

and into His courts with praise!

Be thankful unto Him, and bless His name!

<sup>5</sup>For the LORD is good, His mercy is everlasting;

and His truth endureth to all generations. ♦

## PSALM 101

David maketh a vow and profession of godliness.

A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>I will sing of mercy and judgment;  
unto Thee, O LORD, will I sing.
- <sup>2</sup>I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way.  
O when wilt Thou come unto me?  
I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.
- <sup>3</sup>I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes;  
I hate the work of them that turn aside;  
it shall not cleave to me.
- <sup>4</sup>A froward heart shall depart from me;  
I will not know a wicked person.
- <sup>5</sup>Whoso privily slandereth his neighbor, him will I cut off;  
him that hath a haughty look and a proud heart  
will I not suffer.
- <sup>6</sup>Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land,  
that they may dwell with me;  
he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.
- <sup>7</sup>He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house;  
he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.
- <sup>8</sup>I will early destroy all the wicked of the land,  
that I may cut off all wicked doers  
from the city of the LORD.

## PSALM 102

<sup>1</sup>The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint. <sup>12</sup>He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God. <sup>18</sup>The mercies of God are to be recorded. <sup>23</sup>He sustaineth his weakness by the unchangeableness of God.

A prayer of the afflicted when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint  
before the LORD.

- <sup>1</sup>Hear my prayer, O LORD,  
and let my cry come unto Thee.
- <sup>2</sup>Hide not Thy face from me in the day when I am  
in trouble;  
incline Thine ear unto me.  
In the day when I call,  
answer me speedily.
- <sup>3</sup>For my days are consumed like smoke,  
and my bones are burned as a hearth.
- <sup>4</sup>My heart is smitten and withered like grass,  
so that I forget to eat my bread.
- <sup>5</sup>By reason of the voice of my groaning

- my bones cleave to my skin.  
<sup>6</sup>I am like a pelican of the wilderness;  
 I am like an owl of the desert.  
<sup>7</sup>I watch, and am as a sparrow  
 alone upon the housetop.  
<sup>8</sup>Mine enemies reproach me all the day,  
 and them that are mad against me are sworn  
 against me.  
<sup>9</sup>For I have eaten ashes like bread  
 and mingled my drink with weeping,  
<sup>10</sup>because of Thine indignation and Thy wrath;  
 for Thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.  
<sup>11</sup>My days are like a shadow that inclineth,\*  
 and I am withered like grass.  
<sup>12</sup>But Thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever,  
 and Thy remembrance unto all generations.  
<sup>13</sup>Thou shalt arise and have mercy upon Zion;  
 for the time to favor her, yea, the set time has come.  
<sup>14</sup>For Thy servants take pleasure in her stones,  
 and favor the dust thereof.  
<sup>15</sup>So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD,  
 and all the kings of the earth Thy glory.  
<sup>16</sup>When the LORD shall build up Zion,  
 He shall appear in His glory.  
<sup>17</sup>He will regard the prayer of the destitute,  
 and not despise their prayer.  
<sup>18</sup>This shall be written for the generation to come,  
 and the people which shall be created  
 shall praise the LORD.  
<sup>19</sup>For He hath looked down from the height  
 of His sanctuary;  
 from Heaven did the LORD behold the earth,  
<sup>20</sup>to hear the groaning of the prisoner,  
 to loose those that are appointed to death,  
<sup>21</sup>to declare the name of the LORD in Zion,  
 and His praise in Jerusalem,  
<sup>22</sup>when people are gathered together,  
 and the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.  
<sup>23</sup>He weakened my strength on the way;  
 He shortened my days.  
<sup>24</sup>I said, "O my God, take me not away in the midst  
 of my days;

\*11 Isa 40:6, Jas 1:10.

- Thy years are throughout all generations.  
**25**Of old hast Thou laid the foundation of the earth,  
 and the heavens are the work of Thy hands.  
**26**They shall perish, but Thou shalt endure;  
 yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment;  
 and as a vesture shalt Thou change them,  
 and they shall be changed.  
**27**But Thou art the same,  
 and Thy years shall have no end.\*  
**28**The children of Thy servants shall continue,  
 and their seed shall be established before Thee."

### PSALM 103

<sup>1</sup>An exhortation to bless God for His mercy, <sup>15</sup>and for the constancy thereof.

A Psalm of David.

- 1** ♦ Bless the LORD, O my soul;  
 and all that is within me, bless His holy name!  
**2** Bless the LORD, O my soul,  
 and forget not all His benefits—  
**3** who forgiveth all thine iniquities,  
 who healeth all thy diseases,  
**4** who redeemeth thy life from destruction,  
 who crowneth thee with lovingkindness  
 and tender mercies,  
**5** who satisfieth thy mouth with good things,  
 so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.  
**6** The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment  
 for all that are oppressed.  
**7** He made known His ways unto Moses,  
 His acts unto the children of Israel.  
**8** The LORD is merciful and gracious,  
 slow to anger and plenteous in mercy.\*  
**9** He will not always chide;  
 neither will He keep His anger for ever.  
**10** He hath not dealt with us according to our sins,  
 nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.  
**11** For as the heaven is high above the earth,  
 so great is His mercy toward them that fear Him.  
**12** As far as the east is from the west,  
 so far hath He removed our transgressions from us.  
**13** As a father pitieth his children,  
 so the LORD pitieth them that fear Him. ♦

\*25-27 Heb 1:10-12. \*8 Ex 34:7, Dt 34:6, Num 14:18, Neh 9:17, Ps 86:15, Jer 32:18.

- 14**For He knoweth our frame;  
He remembereth that we are dust.
- 15**As for man, his days are as grass;  
as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.
- 16**For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone;  
and the place thereof shall know it no more.
- 17**But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting  
upon them that fear Him,  
and His righteousness unto children's children,
- 18**to such as keep His covenant,\*  
and to those that remember His commandments  
to do them.
- 19**The LORD hath prepared His throne in the heavens,  
and His Kingdom ruleth over all.
- 20**Bless the LORD, ye His angels that excel in strength,  
that do His commandments,  
hearkening unto the voice of His word.
- 21**Bless ye the LORD, all ye His hosts,  
ye ministers of His, that do His pleasure.
- 22**♦♦Bless the LORD, all His works,  
in all places of His dominion.  
Bless the LORD, O my soul!

## PSALM 104

<sup>1</sup>A meditation upon the mighty power <sup>7</sup>and wonderful providence of God. <sup>31</sup>God's glory is eternal. <sup>33</sup>The prophet voweth perpetually to praise God.

- 1**Bless the LORD, O my soul!  
O LORD my God, Thou art very great;  
Thou art clothed with honor and majesty—
- 2**who coverest Thyself with light as with a garment,  
who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain;
- 3**who layeth the beams of His chambers in the waters,  
who maketh the clouds His chariot,  
who walketh upon the wings of the wind;
- 4**who maketh His angels spirits,  
His ministers a flaming fire;\*
- 5**who laid the foundations of the earth,  
that it should never be removed.
- 6**Thou covered it with the deep as with a garment;  
the waters stood above the mountains.
- 7**At Thy rebuke they fled;  
at the voice of Thy thunder they hastened away.

\*18 Dt 7:9. \*4 Heb 1:7.

- <sup>8</sup>They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys  
unto the place which Thou hast founded for them.
- <sup>9</sup>Thou hast set a boundary that they may not pass over,  
that they turn not again to cover the earth. ♦
- <sup>10</sup>He sendeth the springs into the valleys,  
which run among the hills.
- <sup>11</sup>They give drink to every beast of the field;  
the wild asses quench their thirst.
- <sup>12</sup>By them shall the fowls of the heavens have  
their habitation,  
which sing among the branches.
- <sup>13</sup>He watereth the hills from His chambers;  
the earth is satisfied with the fruit of Thy works.
- <sup>14</sup>He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle  
and herbs for the service of man,  
that he may bring forth food out of the earth,\*
- <sup>15</sup> and wine that maketh glad the heart of man,  
and oil to make his face to shine,  
and bread which strengtheneth man's heart.
- <sup>16</sup>The trees of the LORD are full of sap,  
the cedars of Lebanon which He hath planted,
- <sup>17</sup>where the birds make their nests;  
as for the stork, the fir trees are her house.
- <sup>18</sup>The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats,  
and the rocks for the conies.
- <sup>19</sup>He appointed the moon for seasons;  
the sun knoweth his time to go down.
- <sup>20</sup>Thou makest darkness, and it is night,  
wherein all the beasts of the forest creep forth.
- <sup>21</sup>The young lions roar after their prey  
and seek their meat from God.
- <sup>22</sup>When the sun ariseth, they gather themselves together  
and lay them down in their dens.
- <sup>23</sup>Man goeth forth unto his work  
and to his labor until the evening.
- <sup>24</sup>♦♦O LORD, how manifold are Thy works!  
In wisdom hast Thou made them all;  
the earth is full of Thy riches.
- <sup>25</sup>So also is this great and wide sea,  
wherein are innumerable creeping things,  
both small and great beasts.

\*14 Josh 9:13.

- <sup>26</sup>There go the ships;  
there also is that leviathan,  
whom Thou hast made to play therein.
- <sup>27</sup>These all wait upon Thee,\*  
that Thou mayest give them their meat in due season.
- <sup>28</sup>What Thou givest them, they gather:  
Thou openest Thine hand, they are filled with good.
- <sup>29</sup>Thou hidest Thy face, they are troubled;  
Thou takest away their breath,  
they die and return to their dust.
- <sup>30</sup>Thou sendest forth Thy Spirit, they are created;  
and Thou renewest the face of the earth.
- <sup>31</sup>The glory of the LORD shall endure for ever;  
the LORD shall rejoice in His works.
- <sup>32</sup>He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth;  
He toucheth the hills, and they smoke.
- <sup>33</sup>I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live;  
I will sing praise to my God while I have my being.
- <sup>34</sup>My meditation of Him shall be sweet;  
I will be glad in the LORD. ♦
- <sup>35</sup>Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth,  
and let the wicked be no more.  
♦Bless thou the LORD, O my soul!  
Praise ye the LORD!

## PSALM 105

<sup>1</sup>An exhortation to praise God, and to seek out His works. <sup>7</sup>The story of God's providence over Abraham, <sup>16</sup>over Joseph, <sup>23</sup>over Jacob in Egypt, <sup>26</sup>over Moses delivering the Israelites, <sup>37</sup>over the Israelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.

- <sup>1</sup>O give thanks unto the LORD, call upon His name;\*  
make known His deeds among the people.
- <sup>2</sup>Sing unto Him, sing psalms unto Him;  
talk ye of all His wondrous works.
- <sup>3</sup>Glory ye in His holy name;  
let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.
- <sup>4</sup>Seek the LORD and His strength;  
seek His face evermore.
- <sup>5</sup>Remember His marvelous works that He hath done,  
His wonders and the judgments of His mouth,
- <sup>6</sup>O ye seed of Abraham, His servant,  
ye children of Jacob, His chosen.

\*<sup>27</sup> Ps 145:15. \*<sup>1</sup> 1 Chr 16:8, Isa 12:4.

- 7He is the LORD our God;  
     His judgments are over all the earth.  
 8He hath remembered His covenant for ever,  
     the word which He commanded  
     to a thousand generations,  
 9which covenant He made with Abraham,  
     and His oath unto Isaac,\*  
 10and confirmed the same unto Jacob as a law,  
     and to Israel for an everlasting covenant,  
 11saying, "Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,  
     the lot of your inheritance,"\* ♦  
 12when they were but a few men in number,  
     yea, very few and strangers in it.  
 13When they went from one nation to another,  
     from one kingdom to another people,  
 14He suffered no man to do them wrong;  
     yea, He reprov'd kings for their sakes,  
 15saying, "Touch not Mine anointed,  
     and do My prophets no harm."  
 16♦♦Moreover He called for a famine upon the land;  
     He broke the whole staff of bread.  
 17He sent a man before them,  
     even Joseph who was sold as a servant,\*  
 18whose feet they hurt with fetters;\*  
     he was laid in irons.  
 19Until the time when his word came to pass,  
     the word of the LORD tried him.  
 20The king sent and loosed him, even the ruler of the people,  
     and let him go free.\*  
 21He made him lord of his house  
     and ruler of all his possessions,\*  
 22  to command his princes at his pleasure  
     and teach his elders wisdom.  
 23Israel also came into Egypt,  
     and Jacob sojourn'd in the land of Ham.\*  
 24And He increased His people greatly,  
     and made them stronger than their enemies.  
 25He turned their heart to hate His people  
     and to deal subtly with His servants.\*  
 26  He sent Moses His servant, and Aaron  
     whom He had chosen.\* ♦  
 27They showed His signs among them,

\*9 Gen 17:2, 22:16, 26:3, 28:13, 35:11, Lk 1:7, 73, Heb 6:17. \*11 Gen 13:15, 15:10. \*17 Gen 37:28. \*18 Gen 39:20. \*20 Gen 41:14. \*21 Gen 41:40. \*23 Gen 46:6. \*25 Ex 1:8. \*26 Ex 3:10.

- and wonders in the land of Ham.\*
- 28 He sent darkness and made it dark,  
and they rebelled not against His word.\*
- 29 He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.\*
- 30 Their land brought forth frogs in abundance,  
even in the chambers of their kings.\*
- 31 He spoke and there came divers sorts of flies and lice  
in all their borders.\*
- 32 He gave them hail for rain  
and flaming fire in their land.\*
- 33 He smote their vines also and their fig trees,  
and broke the trees of their borders.
- 34 He spoke and the locusts came,  
and caterpillars without number,\*
- 35 and they ate up all the herbs in their land  
and devoured the fruit of their ground.
- 36 He smote also all the first-born in their land,  
the chief of all their strength.\*
- 37 ♦ He brought them forth also with silver and gold,\*  
and there was not one feeble person among their tribes.
- 38 Egypt was glad when they departed,  
for the fear of them had fallen upon them.\*
- 39 He spread a cloud for a covering  
and fire to give light in the night.\*
- 40 The people asked, and He brought quails  
and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.\*
- 41 He opened the rock and the waters gushed out,  
and ran in the dry places like a river.\*
- 42 For He remembered His holy promise  
and Abraham His servant.
- 43 And He brought forth His people with joy,  
His chosen with gladness,
- 44 and gave them the lands of the heathen;  
and they inherited the labor of the people,\*
- 45 that they might observe His statutes and keep His laws.  
Praise ye the LORD!

## PSALM 106

<sup>1</sup>The psalmist exhorteth to praise God. <sup>4</sup>He prayeth for pardon of sin, as God did with the fathers. <sup>7</sup>The story of the peoples' rebellion and God's mercy. <sup>47</sup>He concludeth with prayer and praise.

### <sup>1</sup>Praise ye the LORD!

\*27 Ex 7:9. \*28 Ex 10:22. \*29 Ex 7:20. \*30 Ex 8:6. \*31 Ex 8:17, 24. \*32 Ex 9:23. \*34 Ex 10:4. \*36 Ex 12:29. \*37 Ex 12:29. \*38 Ex 12:33. \*39 Ex 13:21. \*40 Ex 16:12. \*41 Ex 17:6, Num 20:11, 1 Cor 10:4. \*44 Josh 13:17, Dt 6:10.

**O give thanks unto the LORD,\*  
for He is good, for His mercy endureth for ever.**

<sup>2</sup>Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD?\*

Who can show forth all His praise?

<sup>3</sup>Blessed are they that keep judgment  
and he that doeth righteousness at all times.

<sup>4</sup>Remember me, O LORD, with the favor  
which Thou bearest unto Thy people;

O visit me with Thy salvation,

<sup>5</sup> that I may see the good of Thy chosen,  
that I may rejoice in the gladness of Thy nation,  
that I may glory with Thine inheritance.

<sup>6</sup>We have sinned with our fathers,\*  
we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.♦

<sup>7</sup>Our fathers understood not Thy wonders in Egypt;  
they remembered not the multitude of Thy mercies,  
but provoked Thee at the sea, even at the Red Sea.\*

<sup>8</sup>Nevertheless He saved them for His name's sake,  
that He might make His mighty power to be known.

<sup>9</sup>He rebuked the Red Sea also, and it was dried up;  
so He led them through the depths,  
as through the wilderness.

<sup>10</sup>And He saved them from the hand of him  
that hated them,  
and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

<sup>11</sup>And the waters covered their enemies;  
there was not one of them left.\*

<sup>12</sup> Then believed they His words;  
they sang His praise.\*

<sup>13</sup>They soon forgot His works;  
they waited not for His counsel,\*

<sup>14</sup> but lusted exceedingly in the wilderness,  
and tempted God in the desert.\*

**<sup>15</sup>And He gave them their request, but sent leanness  
into their soul.\***

<sup>16</sup> They also envied Moses in the camp,  
and Aaron the saint of the LORD.\*

<sup>17</sup>The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan,  
and covered the company of Abiram.\*

<sup>18</sup> And a fire was kindled in their company;

\*1 Ps 107:1, 118:1, 136:1. \*2 Jdg 13:21. \*6 Jdg 7:19. \*7 Ex 14:11-12, 21. \*11 Ex 14:27, 15:5,

\*12 Ex 14:31, 15:1. \*13 Ex 15:14, 17:2. \*14 Ex 17:2, 1 Cor 10:6. \*15 Num 11:31. \*16 Num 16:2. \*17 Num 16:31, Dt 11:6.

the flame burned up the wicked.\*

- 19♦♦They made a calf in Horeb, and worshiped  
the molten image.\*
- 20 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude  
of an ox that eateth grass.
- 21They forgot God their Savior,  
who had done great things in Egypt,
- 22wondrous works in the land of Ham,  
and fearsome things by the Red Sea.
- 23Therefore He said that He would destroy them, had not  
Moses His chosen stood before Him in the breach,\*  
to turn away His wrath, lest He should destroy them. ♦
- 24Yea, they despised the pleasant land;  
they believed not His word,
- 25 but murmured in their tents and hearkened not  
unto the voice of the LORD.\*
- 26Therefore He lifted up His hand against them  
to overthrow them in the wilderness,
- 27 to overthrow their seed also among the nations  
and to scatter them in the lands.
- 28They joined themselves also with Baal of Peor,  
and ate the sacrifices to the dead.\*
- 29Thus they provoked Him to anger with their inventions,  
and the plague broke in upon them.
- 30Then stood up Phinehas and executed judgment,  
and so the plague was stayed.\*
- 31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness  
unto all generations for evermore.
- 32They angered Him also at the waters of strife,  
so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes,\*
- 33 because they provoked his spirit,  
so that he spoke unadvisedly with his lips.
- 34They did not destroy the nations,  
concerning whom the LORD commanded them;\*
- 35 but they mingled among the heathen  
and learned their works,\*
- 36and they served their idols,  
which were a snare unto them.
- 37Yea, they sacrificed their sons and daughters unto devils,\*
- 38 and shed innocent blood,

\*18 Num 16:35, 46. \*19 Ex 32:4, Rom 1:23. \*23 Ex 33:13. \*25 Num 14:2. \*28 Num 25:3.

\*30 Num 25:7. \*32 Num 20:13. \*34 Dt 7:1. \*35 Jdg 1:21. \*37 1 Cor 10:20.

- even the blood of their sons and of their daughters,  
whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan;  
and the land was polluted with blood.
- <sup>39</sup>Thus were they defiled with their own works,  
and went a whoring with their own schemes.
- <sup>40</sup>Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled  
against His people,  
insomuch that He abhorred His own inheritance.
- <sup>41</sup>And He gave them into the hand of the heathen,  
and they that hated them ruled over them.
- <sup>42</sup>Their enemies also oppressed them,  
and they were brought into subjection under  
their hand.
- <sup>43</sup>Many times did He deliver them,  
but they provoked Him with their counsel,  
and were brought low for their iniquity.\*
- <sup>44</sup>Nevertheless He regarded their affliction when He heard  
their cry,
- <sup>45</sup>and He remembered for them His covenant,  
and repented according to the multitude  
of His mercies.\*
- <sup>46</sup>He made them also to be pitied  
by all those that carried them captive.
- <sup>47</sup>Save us, O LORD our God,  
and gather us from among the heathen,  
to give thanks unto Thy holy name, and to triumph  
in Thy praise.
- <sup>48</sup>Blessed be the LORD God of Israel from everlasting  
to everlasting,  
and let all the people say, "Amen."  
Praise ye the LORD!

\*<sup>43</sup> Jdg 2:16. \*<sup>45</sup> Dt 30:2.

## The Book of Psalms

### Book V

(Psalms 107-150)

#### PSALM 107

<sup>1</sup>The psalmist exhorteth the redeemed in praising God to observe His manifold providence:  
<sup>4</sup>over laborers, <sup>10</sup>over captives, <sup>17</sup>over sick men, <sup>23</sup>over seamen, <sup>33</sup>and in divers varieties of life.

- <sup>1</sup>♦♦O give thanks unto the LORD, for He is good;\*  
for His mercy endureth for ever.
- <sup>2</sup>Let the redeemed of the LORD say so,  
whom He hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy,
- <sup>3</sup>and gathered them out of the lands,  
from the east and from the west,  
from the north and from the south.
- <sup>4</sup>They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way;  
they found no city to dwell in.
- <sup>5</sup>Hungry and thirsty,  
their soul fainted within them.
- <sup>6</sup>Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble,  
and He delivered them out of their distresses.
- <sup>7</sup>And He led them forth by the right way,  
that they might go to a city for habitation.
- <sup>8</sup>Oh that men would praise the LORD for His goodness,  
and for His wonderful works to the children of men!
- <sup>9</sup>For He satisfieth the longing soul,  
and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.♦
- <sup>10</sup>They that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death,  
being bound in affliction and irons,
- <sup>11</sup>because they rebelled against the words of God  
and contemned the counsel of the Most High,
- <sup>12</sup>therefore He brought down their heart with labor;  
they fell down and there was none to help.
- <sup>13</sup>Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble,  
and He saved them out of their distresses.
- <sup>14</sup>He brought them out of darkness  
and the shadow of death,  
and broke their bonds asunder.
- <sup>15</sup>Oh that men would praise the LORD for His goodness,  
and for His wonderful works to the children of men!
- <sup>16</sup>For He hath broken the gates of brass  
and cut the bars of iron asunder.

\*1 Ps 106:1, 118:1, 136:1.

- 17♦♦Fools, because of their transgression  
and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.
- 18 Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat,\*  
and they draw near unto the gates of death.
- 19Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble,  
and He saveth them out of their distresses.
- 20He sent His word and healed them,  
and delivered them from their destructions.
- 21Oh that men would praise the LORD for His goodness,  
and for His wonderful works to the children of men!
- 22And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving,  
and declare His works with rejoicing!
- 23They that go down to the sea in ships,  
that do business in great waters:
- 24 these see the works of the LORD  
and His wonders in the deep.
- 25For He commandeth and raiseth the stormy wind,  
which lifteth up the waves thereof.
- 26 They mount up to the heaven,  
they go down again to the depths;  
their soul is melted because of trouble.
- 27They reel to and fro  
and stagger like a drunken man,  
and are at their wits' end.
- 28Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble,  
and He bringeth them out of their distresses.
- 29He maketh the storm a calm,  
so that the waves thereof are still.
- 30Then are they glad because they are quiet;  
so He bringeth them unto their desired haven.
- 31Oh that men would praise the LORD for His goodness,  
and for His wonderful works to the children of men!
- 32Let them exalt Him also in the congregation of the people,  
and praise Him in the assembly of the elders.
- 33He turneth rivers into a wilderness  
and the watersprings into dry ground;
- 34a fruitful land into barrenness  
for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.
- 35He turneth the wilderness into a standing water  
and dry ground into watersprings;\*
- 36and there He maketh the hungry to dwell,  
that they may prepare a city for habitation,
- 37and sow the fields and plant vineyards,

\*18 Job 33:20. \*35 Isa 41:18.

which may yield fruitful increase. ♦

<sup>38</sup>He blesseth them also so that they are multiplied greatly,  
and alloweth not their cattle to decrease.

<sup>39</sup>Again, they are diminished and brought low  
through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

<sup>40</sup>He poureth contempt upon princes,\*  
and causeth them to wander in the wilderness  
where there is no way.

<sup>41</sup>Yet setteth He the poor on high from affliction,\*  
and maketh their families like a flock.

<sup>42</sup>The righteous shall see it and rejoice,\*  
and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.

<sup>43</sup>♦♦Whoso is wise and will observe these things,  
even they shall understand  
the lovingkindness of the LORD. ♦

## PSALM 108

<sup>1</sup>David encourageth himself to praise God. <sup>5</sup>He prayeth for God's assistance according to His promise. <sup>11</sup>His confidence in God's help.

A song or Psalm of David.

<sup>1</sup>O God, my heart is fixed;  
I will sing and give praise, even with my inmost being.

<sup>2</sup>Awake, psaltery and harp!  
I myself will awake early.

<sup>3</sup>I will praise Thee, O LORD, among the people,  
and I will sing praises unto Thee among the nations.

<sup>4</sup>For Thy mercy is great above the heavens,  
and Thy truth reacheth unto the clouds.

<sup>5</sup>Be Thou exalted, O God, above the heavens,\*  
and Thy glory above all the earth.

<sup>6</sup>That Thy beloved may be delivered,  
save with Thy right hand, and answer me.

<sup>7</sup>God hath spoken in His holiness: "I will rejoice;  
I will divide Shechem,  
and mete out the Valley of Succoth.

<sup>8</sup>Gilead is Mine; Manasseh is Mine;  
Ephraim also is the strength of Mine head;  
Judah is My lawgiver.

<sup>9</sup>Moab is My washpot;  
over Edom will I cast My shoe;  
over Philistia will I triumph."

\*<sup>40</sup> Job 12:21. \*<sup>41</sup> 1 Sam 2:8, Ps 113:7-8. \*<sup>42</sup> Job 5:16, 22:19. \*<sup>5</sup> Ps 60:7.

- <sup>10</sup>Who will bring me into the stronghold city?  
 Who will lead me into Edom?  
<sup>11</sup>Wilt not Thou, O God, who hast cast us off?  
 And wilt not Thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?  
<sup>12</sup>Give us help from trouble,  
 for vain is the help of man.  
<sup>13</sup>Through God we shall do valiantly,  
 for He it is that shall tread down our enemies.

## PSALM 109

<sup>1</sup>David, complaining of his slanderous enemies, condemneth them as of the type of Judas.  
<sup>16</sup>He sheweth their sin. <sup>21</sup>Complaining of his own misery, he prayeth for help. <sup>29</sup>He  
 promiseth thankfulness.

To the chief musician: A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>Hold not thy peace,  
 O God of my praise.  
<sup>2</sup>For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the  
 deceitful are opened against me;  
 they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.  
<sup>3</sup>They compassed me about also with words of hatred,  
 and fought against me without a cause.  
<sup>4</sup>For my love they are my adversaries,  
 but I give myself unto prayer.  
<sup>5</sup>They have rewarded me evil for good,  
 and hatred for my love.  
<sup>6</sup>Set Thou a wicked man over him,  
 and let Satan stand at his right hand.  
<sup>7</sup>When he shall be judged, let him be condemned,  
 and let his prayer be counted as sin.  
<sup>8</sup>Let his days be few, and let another take his office.\*  
<sup>9</sup>Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.  
<sup>10</sup>Let his children be continually vagabonds and beg;  
 let them seek their bread also out of their  
 desolate places.  
<sup>11</sup>Let the extortioner catch all that he hath,  
 and let the strangers despoil his labor.  
<sup>12</sup>Let there be none to extend mercy unto him,  
 neither let there be any to favor his fatherless children.  
<sup>13</sup>Let his posterity be cut off,  
 and in the generation to follow let their name  
 be blotted out.  
<sup>14</sup>Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered by the LORD,  
 and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

\*8 Acts 1:20.

- <sup>15</sup>Let them be before the LORD continually,  
that He may cut off the memory of them from the earth;  
<sup>16</sup>because he remembered not to show mercy,  
but persecuted the poor and needy man,  
that he might even slay the broken in heart.  
<sup>17</sup>As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him;  
as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.  
<sup>18</sup>As he clothed himself with cursing as with his garment,  
so let it come into his bowels like water  
and like oil into his bones.  
<sup>19</sup>Let it be unto him as the garment which covereth him,  
and as a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.  
<sup>20</sup>Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD  
and of them that speak evil against my soul.  
<sup>21</sup>But do Thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for Thy name's sake;  
because Thy mercy is good, deliver Thou me.  
<sup>22</sup>For I am poor and needy,  
and my heart is wounded within me.  
<sup>23</sup>I am gone like the shadow when it declineth;  
I am tossed up and down as the locust.  
<sup>24</sup>My knees are weak through fasting,  
and my flesh faileth of fatness.  
<sup>25</sup>I have become a reproach also unto them;  
when they looked upon me they shook their heads.  
  
<sup>26</sup>Help me, O LORD my God!  
O save me according to Thy mercy,  
<sup>27</sup>that they may know that this is Thy hand—  
that Thou, LORD, hast done it.  
<sup>28</sup>Let them curse, but Thou bless;  
when they arise let them be ashamed,  
but let Thy servant rejoice.  
<sup>29</sup>Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame;  
and let them cover themselves  
with their own confusion, as with a mantle.  
  
<sup>30</sup>I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth;  
yea, I will praise Him among the multitude.  
<sup>31</sup>For He shall stand at the right hand of the poor,  
to save him from those that condemn his soul.

## PSALM 110

<sup>1</sup>The Kingdom, <sup>4</sup>the priesthood, <sup>5</sup>the conquest, <sup>7</sup>and the passion of Christ.

A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>♦♦The LORD said unto my lord,

- "Sit Thou at My right hand,  
until I make Thine enemies Thy footstool."\*
- <sup>2</sup>The LORD shall send the rod of Thy strength out of Zion.  
Rule Thou in the midst of Thine enemies!
- <sup>3</sup>Thy people shall be willing in the day of Thy power;  
in the beauties of holiness,  
from the womb of the morning,  
Thou hast the dew of Thy youth.
- <sup>4</sup>The LORD hath sworn and will not repent:  
"Thou art a priest for ever,  
after the order of Melchizedek."\*
- <sup>5</sup>The Lord at Thy right hand  
shall strike through kings  
in the day of His wrath.
- <sup>6</sup>He shall judge among the heathen,  
He shall fill the places with dead bodies,  
He shall wound the heads over many countries.
- <sup>7</sup>He shall drink of the brook on the way;  
therefore shall He lift up the head.

### PSALM 111

<sup>1</sup>The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious <sup>5</sup>and gracious works. <sup>10</sup>The fear of God breedeth true wisdom.

- <sup>1</sup>Praise ye the LORD!  
I will praise the LORD with my whole heart  
in the assembly of the upright and in the congregation.
- <sup>2</sup>The works of the LORD are great,  
sought out by all them that have pleasure therein.
- <sup>3</sup>His work is honorable and glorious,  
and His righteousness endureth for ever.
- <sup>4</sup>He hath made His wonderful works to be remembered;  
the LORD is gracious and full of compassion.
- <sup>5</sup>He hath given meat unto them that fear Him;  
He will ever be mindful of His covenant.
- <sup>6</sup>He hath shown His people the power of His works,  
that He may give them the heritage of the heathen.
- <sup>7</sup>The works of His hands are verity and judgment;  
all His commandments are sure.
- <sup>8</sup>They stand fast for ever and ever,  
and are done in truth and uprightness.

\*110:1 Mt 22:44, Mk 12:36, 14:62, Lk 20:42-43, 22:69, Acts 2:34-35, 1 Cor 15:25, Heb 1:13. \*110:4 Heb 5:6, 10, 7:17, 21.

<sup>9</sup>He sent redemption unto His people;  
He hath commanded His covenant for ever;  
holy and reverend is His name.

<sup>10</sup>The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom;\*  
a good understanding have all they that do  
His commandments.  
His praise endureth for ever!

## PSALM 112

<sup>1</sup>Godliness hath the promises of this life, <sup>4</sup>and of the life to come. <sup>10</sup>The prosperity of the godly shall be an eyesore to the wicked.

**<sup>1</sup>Praise ye the LORD!**

Blessed is the man that feareth the LORD,  
that delighteth greatly in His commandments.

<sup>2</sup>His seed shall be mighty upon the earth;  
the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

<sup>3</sup>Wealth and riches shall be in his house,  
and his righteousness endureth for ever.

<sup>4</sup>Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness;  
he is gracious and full of compassion and righteous.

<sup>5</sup>A good man showeth favor and lendeth;  
he will guide his affairs with discretion.

<sup>6</sup>Surely he shall not be moved forever;  
the righteous shall be held  
in everlasting remembrance.

<sup>7</sup>He shall not be afraid of evil tidings;  
his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

<sup>8</sup>His heart is established;  
he shall not be afraid until he sees his desires  
upon his enemies.

<sup>9</sup>He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor;\*  
his righteousness endureth for ever;  
his horn shall be exalted with honor.

<sup>10</sup>The wicked shall see it and be grieved,  
he shall gnash with his teeth and melt away;  
the desire of the wicked shall perish.

## PSALM 113

<sup>1</sup>An exhortation to praise God for His excellency, <sup>6</sup>for His mercy.

**<sup>1</sup>Praise ye the LORD!**

\*111:10 Job 28:28, Pr 1:7, 9:10, Ecl 1:16. \*112:9 2 Cor 9:9.

**Praise, O ye servants of the LORD;**  
**praise the name of the LORD!**  
<sup>2</sup>**Blessed be the name of the LORD\***  
**from this time forth and for evermore.**  
<sup>3</sup>**From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same,\***  
**the LORD'S name is to be praised.**  
<sup>4</sup> **The LORD is high above all nations,**  
**and His glory above the heavens.**  
<sup>5</sup>**Who is like unto the LORD our God who dwelleth on high,**  
<sup>6</sup> **who humbleth Himself to behold the things**  
**that are in heaven and on the earth?**  
<sup>7</sup>**He raiseth up the poor out of the dust\***  
**and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill,**  
<sup>8</sup> **that He may set him with princes,**  
**even with the princes of His people.**  
<sup>9</sup>**He maketh the barren woman to keep house,**  
**and to be a joyful mother of children.**  
**Praise ye the LORD!**

### PSALM 114

An exhortation by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in His church.

<sup>1</sup>**When Israel went out of Egypt,\***  
**the house of Jacob from a people of a strange language,**  
<sup>2</sup>**Judah was His sanctuary,**  
**and Israel His dominion.**  
<sup>3</sup>**The sea saw it, and fled;\***  
**Jordan was driven back.**  
<sup>4</sup>**The mountains skipped like rams,**  
**and the little hills like lambs.**  
<sup>5</sup>**What ailed thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest?**  
**Thou Jordan, that thou wast driven back?**  
<sup>6</sup>**Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams,**  
**and ye little hills, like lambs?**  
<sup>7</sup>**Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the LORD,**  
**at the presence of the God of Jacob,**  
<sup>8</sup>**who turned the rock into a standing water,\***  
**the flint into a fountain of waters.♦**

### PSALM 115

<sup>1</sup>Because God is truly glorious <sup>4</sup>and idols are vanity, <sup>9</sup>he exhorteth to confidence in God.  
<sup>12</sup>God is to be blessed for His blessings.

<sup>1</sup>113:2 Dan 2:20. <sup>2</sup>113:3 Mal 1:11. <sup>3</sup>113:7 1 Sam 2:8, Ps 107:41. <sup>4</sup>114:1 Ex 13:3. <sup>5</sup>114:3 Ex 14:21, Josh 3:13. <sup>6</sup>114:8 Ex 17:6, Num 20:11.

**<sup>1</sup>Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us,  
but unto Thy name give glory,  
for Thy mercy and for Thy truth's sake.**

<sup>2</sup>Why should the heathen say,  
"Where now is their God?"\*

<sup>3</sup>But our God is in the heavens;\*  
He hath done whatsoever He hath pleased.

<sup>4</sup>Their idols are silver and gold,\*  
the work of men's hands.

<sup>5</sup>They have mouths, but they speak not;  
eyes have they, but they see not.

<sup>6</sup>They have ears, but they hear not;  
noses have they, but they smell not.

<sup>7</sup>They have hands, but they handle not;  
feet have they, but they walk not;  
neither speak they through their throat.

<sup>8</sup>They that make them are like unto them;  
so is everyone that trusteth in them.

<sup>9</sup>O Israel, trust thou in the LORD:  
He is their help and their shield.

<sup>10</sup>O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD:  
He is their help and their shield.

<sup>11</sup>Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD:  
He is their help and their shield.

<sup>12</sup>The LORD hath been mindful of us;  
He will bless us;

He will bless the house of Israel;  
He will bless the house of Aaron.

<sup>13</sup>He will bless them that fear the LORD,  
both small and great.

<sup>14</sup>The LORD shall increase you more and more,  
you and your children.

<sup>15</sup>Ye are blessed by the LORD  
who made heaven and earth.

<sup>16</sup>The heaven, even the heavens, are the LORD's;  
but the earth hath He given to the children of men.

<sup>17</sup>The dead praise not the LORD,  
neither do any that go down into silence.

<sup>18</sup>But we will bless the LORD\*  
from this time forth and for evermore.  
Praise the LORD!

## PSALM 116

<sup>1</sup>The psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance. <sup>12</sup>He studieth to be thankful.

<sup>1</sup>♦♦I love the LORD, because He hath heard my voice  
and my supplications.

<sup>2</sup> Because He hath inclined His ear unto me,  
therefore will I call upon Him as long as I live.

<sup>3</sup>The sorrows of death encompassed me,\*  
and the pains of hell got hold upon me;  
I found trouble and sorrow.

<sup>4</sup>Then I called upon the name of the LORD:  
"O LORD, I beseech Thee, deliver my soul!"

<sup>5</sup>Gracious is the LORD and righteous;  
yea, our God is merciful.

<sup>6</sup>The LORD preserveth the simple;  
I was brought low, and He helped me.

<sup>7</sup>Return unto thy rest, O my soul,  
for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

<sup>8</sup>For Thou hast delivered my soul from death,  
mine eyes from tears,  
and my feet from falling.

<sup>9</sup> I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.♦

<sup>10</sup>I believed, therefore have I spoken:\*

"I was greatly afflicted."

<sup>11</sup> I said in my haste, "All men are liars."\*

<sup>12</sup>♦♦What shall I render unto the LORD  
for all His benefits toward me?

<sup>13</sup> I will take the cup of salvation  
and call upon the name of the LORD.

<sup>14</sup>I will pay my vows unto the LORD now,  
in the presence of all His people.

<sup>15</sup>Precious in the sight of the LORD is the death of His saints.

<sup>16</sup> O LORD, truly I am Thy servant;  
I am Thy servant and the son of Thine handmaid;  
Thou hast loosed my bonds.

<sup>17</sup>I will offer to Thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving,  
and will call upon the name of the LORD.

<sup>18</sup>I will pay my vows unto the LORD now  
in the presence of all His people,

<sup>19</sup>in the courts of the LORD's house,

in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem.  
Praise ye the LORD!♦

# PSALM 117

An exhortation to praise God for His mercy and truth.

**<sup>1</sup>O praise the LORD, all ye nations!\***  
**Praise Him, all ye people!**  
**<sup>2</sup>For His merciful kindness is great toward us,**  
**and the truth of the LORD endureth for ever.**  
**Praise ye the LORD!**

# PSALM 118

<sup>1</sup>An exhortation to praise God for His mercy. <sup>5</sup>The psalmist, by his experience, sheweth how good it is to trust God. <sup>19</sup>Using the example of the psalmist, the coming of Christ in His Kingdom is expressed.

**<sup>1</sup>♦O give thanks unto the LORD, for He is good,\***  
**for His mercy endureth for ever!**  
**<sup>2</sup>Let Israel now say that His mercy endureth for ever.♦**  
**<sup>3</sup>Let the house of Aaron now say**  
**that His mercy endureth for ever.**  
**<sup>4</sup>Let them that fear the LORD now say**  
**that His mercy endureth for ever.**  
**<sup>5</sup>I called upon the LORD in distress;**  
**the LORD answered me,**  
**and set me in an ample place.**  
**<sup>6</sup>The LORD is on my side; I will not fear.\***  
**What can man do unto me?**  
**<sup>7</sup>The LORD taketh my part among them that help me;**  
**therefore shall I see what I desire**  
**upon them that hate me.**  
**<sup>8</sup>It is better to trust in the LORD than to put**  
**confidence in man.**  
**<sup>9</sup>It is better to trust in the LORD than to put**  
**confidence in princes.\***  
**<sup>10</sup>All the nations compassed me about,**  
**but in the name of the LORD will I destroy them.**  
**<sup>11</sup>They compassed me about, yea, they compassed**  
**me about;**  
**but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.**  
**<sup>12</sup>They compassed me about like bees,**  
**they are quenched as the fire of thorns;**

\*117:1 Rom 15:11. \*118:1 Ps 106:1, 107:1, 136:1, 1 Chr 16:7. \*6 Heb 13:6, Ps 56:4, 11.

\*9 Ps 146:2.

for in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

13Thou hast thrust sorely at me that I might fall,  
but the LORD helped me.

14 ♦♦The LORD is my strength and song,\*  
and has become my salvation.

15The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tabernacles  
of the righteous;

the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16The right hand of the LORD is exalted;  
the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17I shall not die, but live  
and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastened me sorely,  
but He hath not given me over unto death.

19Open to me the gates of righteousness;  
I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD—

20 this gate of the LORD, into which righteous shall enter.

21I will praise Thee,  
for Thou hast heard me and art become my salvation.

22The stone which the builders refused  
has become the head stone of the corner.\*

23 This is the LORD'S doing;  
it is marvelous in our eyes.\*

24This is the day which the LORD hath made;  
we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25Save now, I beseech Thee, O LORD;  
O LORD, I beseech Thee, send now prosperity.

26Blessed be he that cometh in the name of the LORD!  
We have blessed you from the house of the LORD.\*

27God is the LORD, who hath shown us light;  
bind the sacrifice with cords,  
even unto the horns of the altar.

28Thou art my God, and I will praise Thee;  
Thou art my God, I will exalt Thee.

29O give thanks unto the LORD, for He is good;  
for His mercy endureth for ever!

## PSALM 119

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

\*14 Ex 15:2, Isa 12:2. \*22 Lk 20:17, Acts 4:11, 1 Pt 2:4, 7. \*22-23 Mt 21:42, Mk 12:10-11.

\*25-26 Mt 21:9, Mk 11:9-10, Jn 12:13. \*26 Mt 23:39, Lk 13:35, 19:38.

ALEPH

- <sup>1</sup>Blessed are the undefiled in the way,  
who walk in the law of the LORD.  
<sup>2</sup>Blessed are they that keep His testimonies  
and that seek Him with the whole heart.  
<sup>3</sup>They also do no iniquity;  
they walk in His ways.  
<sup>4</sup>Thou hast commanded us to keep Thy precepts diligently;  
<sup>5</sup> O that my ways were directed to keep Thy statutes!  
<sup>6</sup>Then shall I not be ashamed  
when I have respect unto all Thy commandments.  
<sup>7</sup>I will praise Thee with uprightness of heart  
when I shall have learned Thy righteous judgments.  
<sup>8</sup>I will keep Thy statutes;  
O forsake me not utterly!

BETH

- <sup>9</sup>How shall a young man cleanse his way?  
By taking heed thereto according to Thy word.  
<sup>10</sup>With my whole heart have I sought Thee;  
O let me not wander from Thy commandments!  
<sup>11</sup>Thy word have I hid in mine heart,  
that I might not sin against Thee.  
<sup>12</sup>Blessed art Thou, O LORD;  
teach me Thy statutes.  
<sup>13</sup>With my lips have I declared  
all the judgments of Thy mouth.  
<sup>14</sup> I have rejoiced in the way of Thy testimonies,  
as much as in all riches.  
<sup>15</sup>I will meditate on Thy precepts  
and attend unto Thy ways.  
<sup>16</sup>I will delight myself in Thy statutes;  
I will not forget Thy word. ♦

GIMEL

- <sup>17</sup>Deal bountifully with Thy servant,  
that I may live and keep Thy word.  
<sup>18</sup>Open Thou mine eyes,  
that I may behold wondrous things out of Thy law.  
<sup>19</sup>I am a stranger on the earth;\*  
hide not Thy commandments from me.  
<sup>20</sup>My soul breaketh for the longing that it hath  
for Thy judgments at all times.

\*19 Gen 47:9, 1 Chr 29:15, Ps 39:12, Heb 11:13.

- 21 Thou hast rebuked the proud that are cursed,  
that err from Thy commandments.  
22 Remove from me reproach and contempt,  
for I have kept Thy testimonies.  
23 Princes also sat and spoke against me,  
but Thy servant meditated on Thy statutes.  
24 Thy testimonies also are my delight and my counselors.

## DALETH

- 25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust;  
quicken Thou me according to Thy word.  
26 I have declared my ways, and Thou heardest me;  
teach me Thy statutes.\*  
27 Make me to understand the way of Thy precepts;  
so shall I talk of Thy wondrous works.  
28 My soul melteth from heaviness;  
strengthen Thou me according to Thy word.  
29 Remove from me the way of lying,  
and grant me Thy law graciously.  
30 I have chosen the way of truth;  
Thy judgments have I laid before me.  
31 I have held fast unto Thy testimonies;  
O LORD, put me not to shame.  
32 I will run in the way of Thy commandments,  
when Thou shalt enlarge my heart.

## HE

- 33 ♦♦ Teach me, O LORD, the way of Thy statutes,  
and I shall keep it unto the end.  
34 Give me understanding and I shall keep Thy law;  
yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.  
35 Make me to go in the path of Thy commandments,  
for therein do I delight.  
36 Incline my heart unto Thy testimonies,  
and not to covetousness;  
37 turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity,  
and quicken Thou me in Thy way.  
38 Establish Thy word unto Thy servant,  
who is devoted to the fear of Thee.  
39 Turn away my reproach which I fear,  
for Thy judgments are good.  
40 Behold, I have longed after Thy precepts;  
quicken me in Thy righteousness. ♦

\*26 Ps 25:4, 27:11, 86:11.

VAU

- 41 Let Thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD,  
even Thy salvation according to Thy word;  
42 so shall I have the answer  
for him that reproacheth me,  
for I trust in Thy word.  
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth,  
for I have hoped in Thy judgments.  
44 So shall I keep Thy law continually, for ever and ever.  
45 And I will walk in liberty, for I seek Thy precepts.  
46 I will speak of Thy testimonies also before kings,  
and will not be ashamed.  
47 And I will delight myself in Thy commandments  
which I have loved.  
48 My hands also will I lift up unto Thy commandments,  
which I have loved;  
and I will meditate on Thy statutes.

ZAIN

- 49 Remember the word unto Thy servant,  
upon which Thou hast caused me to hope.  
50 This is my comfort in my affliction,  
for Thy word hath quickened me.  
51 The proud have held me greatly in derision,  
yet have I not departed from Thy law.  
52 I remembered Thy judgments of old, O LORD,  
and have comforted myself.  
53 Horror hath taken hold upon me,  
because of the wicked that forsake Thy law.  
54 Thy statutes have been my songs  
in the house of my pilgrimage.  
55 I have remembered Thy name, O LORD, in the night  
and have kept Thy law.  
56 This I had, because I kept Thy precepts.

CHETH

- 57 Thou art my portion, O LORD;  
I have said that I would keep Thy words.  
58 I entreated Thy favor with my whole heart;  
be merciful unto me according to Thy word.  
59 I thought on my ways,  
and turned my feet unto Thy testimonies.  
60 I made haste,  
and delayed not to keep Thy commandments.  
61 The cords of the wicked have robbed me,

but I have not forgotten Thy law.

<sup>62</sup>At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto Thee,  
because of Thy righteous judgments.

<sup>63</sup>I am a companion of all them that fear Thee,  
and of them that keep Thy precepts.

<sup>64</sup>The earth, O LORD, is full of Thy mercy;  
teach me Thy statutes.

## TETH

<sup>65</sup>Thou hast dealt well with Thy servant, O LORD,  
according to Thy word.

<sup>66</sup> Teach me good judgment and knowledge,  
for I have believed Thy commandments.

<sup>67</sup>Before I was afflicted I went astray,  
but now have I kept Thy word.

<sup>68</sup>Thou art good, and doest good;  
teach me Thy statutes.

<sup>69</sup>The proud have forged a lie against me,  
but I will keep Thy precepts with my whole heart.

<sup>70</sup>Their heart is as fat as grease,  
but I delight in Thy law.

<sup>71</sup>**It is good for me that I have been afflicted,  
that I might learn Thy statutes.**

<sup>72</sup> **The law of Thy mouth is better for me  
than thousands of gold and silver.\***

## JOD

<sup>73</sup>Thy hands have made me and fashioned me;  
give me understanding,  
that I may learn Thy commandments:

<sup>74</sup>They that fear Thee will be glad when they see me,  
because I have hoped in Thy word.

<sup>75</sup>I know, O LORD, that Thy judgments are right,  
and that Thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

<sup>76</sup>Let, I pray Thee, Thy merciful kindness be for my comfort,  
according to Thy word unto Thy servant.

<sup>77</sup>Let Thy tender mercies come unto me,  
that I may live;  
for Thy law is my delight.

<sup>78</sup>Let the proud be ashamed,  
for they dealt perversely with me without cause;  
but I will meditate on Thy precepts.

<sup>79</sup>Let those that fear Thee turn unto me,  
and those that have known Thy testimonies.

\*72 Ps 19:9, Pr 8:11.

- 80 Let my heart be sound in Thy statutes,  
that I not be ashamed.

CAPH

- 81 My soul fainteth for Thy salvation,  
but I hope in Thy word.  
82 Mine eyes fail from seeking Thy word, saying,  
"When wilt Thou comfort me?"  
83 For I have become like a wineskin in the smoke,  
yet do I not forget Thy statutes.  
84 How many are the days of Thy servant?  
When wilt Thou execute judgment  
on them that persecute me?  
85 The proud have dug pits for me,  
which is not according to Thy law.  
86 All Thy commandments are faithful;  
they persecute me wrongfully; help Thou me!  
87 They had almost consumed me from the earth,  
but I forsook not Thy precepts.  
88 Quicken me according to Thy lovingkindness;  
so shall I keep the testimony of Thy mouth.

LAMED

- 89 Forever, O LORD, Thy word is settled in Heaven.  
90 Thy faithfulness is unto all generations;  
Thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.  
91 They continue this day according to Thine ordinances,  
for all are Thy servants.  
92 Had not Thy law been my delight,  
I should have perished in mine affliction.  
93 I will never forget Thy precepts,  
for with them Thou hast quickened me.  
94 I am Thine, save me;  
for I have sought Thy precepts.  
95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me,  
but I will consider Thy testimonies.  
96 I have seen an end of all perfection,  
but Thy commandment is exceeding broad.

MEM

- 97 ♦♦ O how I love Thy law!  
It is my meditation all the day.  
98 Thou, through Thy commandments,  
hast made me wiser than mine enemies;  
for Thy commands are ever with me.

- 99I have more understanding than all my teachers,  
 for Thy testimonies are my meditation.  
 100I understand more than the ancients,  
 because I keep Thy precepts.  
 101I have restrained my feet from every evil way,  
 that I might keep Thy word.  
 102I have not departed from Thy judgments,  
 for Thou hast taught me.  
 103How sweet are Thy words unto my taste,\*  
 yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!  
 104Through Thy precepts I get understanding;  
 therefore I hate every false way.

## NUN

- 105**Thy word is a lamp unto my feet,  
 and a light unto my path.**  
 106I have sworn an oath, and I will perform it,  
 that I will keep Thy righteous judgments.  
 107I am afflicted very much;  
 quicken me, O LORD, according unto Thy word.  
 108Accept, I beseech Thee,  
 the freewill offerings of my mouth, O LORD,  
 and teach me Thy judgments.  
 109My soul is continually in my hands,  
 yet I do not forget Thy law.  
 110The wicked have laid a snare for me,  
 yet I erred not from Thy precepts.  
 111Thy testimonies have I taken as a heritage for ever,  
 for they are the rejoicing of my heart.  
 112I have inclined mine heart  
 to perform Thy statutes always,  
 even unto the end. ♦

## SAMECH

- 113I hate vain thoughts,  
 but Thy law do I love.  
 114Thou art my hiding place and my shield;  
 I hope in Thy word.  
 115Depart from me, ye evildoers,\*  
 for I will keep the commandments of my God.  
 116Uphold me according to Thy word,  
 that I may live,  
 and let me not be ashamed of my hope.  
 117Hold Thou me up, and I shall be safe,

- and I will have regard unto Thy statutes continually.  
**118**Thou hast trodden down all them that err from Thy statutes,  
 for their deceit is falsehood.  
**119**Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross;  
 therefore I love Thy testimonies.  
**120**My flesh trembleth for fear of Thee,  
 and I am afraid of Thy judgments.

AIN

- 121**I have done judgment and justice;  
 leave me not to mine oppressors.  
**122**Be surety for Thy servant for good;  
 let not the proud oppress me.  
**123**Mine eyes fail, seeking for Thy salvation  
 and for the word of Thy righteousness.  
**124**Deal with Thy servant according unto Thy mercy,  
 and teach me Thy statutes.  
**125**I am Thy servant;  
 give me understanding, that I may know Thy testimonies.  
**126**It is time for Thee, LORD, to work,  
 for they have made void Thy law.  
**127**Therefore I love Thy commandments above gold,  
 yea, above fine gold.\*  
**128**Therefore I esteem all Thy precepts concerning all things  
 to be right,  
 and I hate every false way.

PE

- 129**♦♦Thy testimonies are wonderful;  
 therefore doth my soul keep them.  
**130**The entering of Thy words giveth light;  
 it giveth understanding unto the simple.  
**131**I opened my mouth and panted,  
 for I longed for Thy commandments.  
**132**Look Thou upon me and be merciful unto me,  
 as Thou used to do unto those that love Thy name.  
**133**Order my steps in Thy word,  
 and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.  
**134**Deliver me from the oppression of man;  
 so will I keep Thy precepts.  
**135**Make Thy face to shine upon Thy servant,  
 and teach me Thy statutes.  
**136**Rivers of water run down mine eyes,  
 because men keep not Thy law.

\*127 Pr 8:11, Ps 19:9.

## TZADDI

- 137 Righteous art Thou, O LORD,  
     and upright are Thy judgments.  
 138 Thy testimonies that Thou hast commanded  
     are righteous and very faithful.  
 139 My zeal hath consumed me,  
     because mine enemies have forgotten Thy words.\*  
 140 Thy word is very pure;  
     therefore Thy servant loveth it.  
 141 I am small and despised,  
     yet I do not forget Thy precepts.  
 142 Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness,  
     and Thy law is the truth.  
 143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me,  
     yet Thy commandments are my delights.  
 144 The righteousness of Thy testimonies is everlasting;  
     give me understanding, and I shall live. ♦

## KOPH

- 145 I cried with my whole heart: hear me, O LORD; ..  
     I will keep Thy statutes.  
 146 I cried unto Thee: save me,  
     and I shall keep Thy testimonies.  
 147 I awaited the dawning of the morning and cried;  
     I hoped in Thy word. ..  
 148 Mine eyes awaited the night watches,  
     that I might meditate on Thy word.  
 149 Hear my voice according unto Thy lovingkindness;  
     O LORD, quicken me according to Thy judgment.  
 150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief;  
     they are far from Thy law.  
 151 Thou art near, O LORD,  
     and all Thy commandments are truth.  
 152 Concerning Thy testimonies,  
     I have known of old  
     that Thou hast founded them for ever.

## RESH ..

- 153 Consider mine affliction and deliver me,  
     for I do not forget Thy law.  
 154 Plead my cause and deliver me;  
     quicken me according to Thy word.  
 155 Salvation is far from the wicked,  
     for they seek not Thy statutes.

\*139 Ps 69:8, Jn 2:17.

- 156 Great are Thy tender mercies, O LORD;  
quicken me according to Thy judgments.  
157 Many are my persecutors and mine enemies,  
yet do I not depart from Thy testimonies.  
158 I beheld the transgressors and was grieved,  
because they kept not Thy word.  
159 Consider how I love Thy precepts;  
quicken me, O LORD, according to Thy lovingkindness.  
160 Thy word is true from the beginning,  
and every one of Thy righteous judgments  
endureth for ever.

SCHIN

- 161 Princes have persecuted me without cause,  
but my heart standeth in awe of Thy word.  
162 I rejoice at Thy word,  
as one that findeth great spoil.  
163 I hate and abhor lying,  
but Thy law do I love.  
164 Seven times a day do I praise Thee,  
because of Thy righteous judgments.  
165 Great peace have they that love Thy law,  
and nothing shall cause them to fall.  
166 LORD, I have hoped for Thy salvation  
and have done Thy commandments.  
167 My soul hath kept Thy testimonies,  
and I love them exceedingly.  
168 I have kept Thy precepts and Thy testimonies,  
for all my ways are before Thee.

TAU

- 169 Let my cry come near before Thee, O LORD;  
give me understanding according to Thy word.  
170 Let my supplication come before Thee;  
deliver me according to Thy word.  
171 My lips shall utter praise  
when Thou hast taught me Thy statutes.  
172 My tongue shall speak of Thy word,  
for all Thy commandments are righteousness.  
173 Let Thine hand help me,  
for I have chosen Thy precepts.  
174 I have longed for Thy salvation, O LORD,  
and Thy law is my delight.  
175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise Thee;  
and let Thy judgments help me.

<sup>176</sup>I have gone astray like a lost sheep;  
 seek Thy servant,  
 for I do not forget Thy commandments.

### PSALM 120

<sup>1</sup>David prayeth against Doeg, <sup>3</sup>reproveth his tongue, <sup>5</sup>complaineth of his necessary association with the wicked.

A song of degrees.

<sup>1</sup>In my distress I cried unto the LORD, and He heard me.

<sup>2</sup> Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips  
 and from a deceitful tongue.\*

<sup>3</sup>What shall be given unto thee,  
 or what shall be done unto thee,  
 thou false tongue?

<sup>4</sup> Sharp arrows of the mighty,  
 with coals of juniper!

<sup>5</sup>Woe is me that I sojourn in Meshech,  
 that I dwell in the tents of Kedar!

<sup>6</sup>My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

<sup>7</sup> I am for peace;  
 but when I speak, they are for war.

### PSALM 121

<sup>1</sup>The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in God's protection.

A song of degrees.

<sup>1♦♦</sup>I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills,  
 from whence cometh my help!

<sup>2</sup> My help cometh from the LORD,  
 who made heaven and earth.

<sup>3</sup>He will not permit thy foot to be moved;  
 He that keepeth thee will not slumber.

<sup>4</sup> Behold, He that keepeth Israel  
 shall neither slumber nor sleep.

<sup>5</sup>The LORD is thy keeper;  
 the LORD is thy shade upon thy right hand.

<sup>6</sup>The sun shall not smite thee by day,  
 nor the moon by night.

<sup>7</sup>The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil;  
 He shall preserve thy soul.

\*120:2 Ps 144:7.

**<sup>8</sup>The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in  
from this time forth, and even for evermore.**

## PSALM 122

<sup>1</sup>David professeth his joy for the church, <sup>6</sup>and prayeth for the peace thereof.

A song of degrees of David.

<sup>1</sup>I was glad when they said unto me,  
    "Let us go into the house of the LORD."  
<sup>2</sup>    Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.  
  
<sup>3</sup>Jerusalem is built as a city that is united together,  
<sup>4</sup>    whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD,  
        according to the testimony of Israel  
        to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.  
<sup>5</sup>For there are set thrones of judgment,  
        the thrones of the house of David.  
  
<sup>6</sup>Pray for the peace of Jerusalem:  
    "They shall prosper that love thee."  
<sup>7</sup>Peace be within thy walls  
        and prosperity within thy palaces."  
<sup>8</sup>For my brethren and companions' sakes  
    I will now say, "Peace be within thee."  
<sup>9</sup>    Because of the house of the LORD our God,  
        I will seek thy good.

## PSALM 123

<sup>1</sup>The godly profess their confidence in God, <sup>3</sup>and pray to be delivered from contempt.

A song of degrees.

<sup>1</sup>Unto Thee I lift up mine eyes,  
    O Thou that dwellest in the heavens.  
<sup>2</sup>Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand  
    of their masters,  
        and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand  
        of her mistress,  
    so our eyes wait upon the LORD our God  
        until He has mercy upon us.  
  
<sup>3</sup>Have mercy upon us, O LORD,  
    have mercy upon us,  
        for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.  
<sup>4</sup>Our soul is exceedingly filled

with the scorning of those that are at ease,  
and with the contempt of the proud.

## PSALM 124

The church blesseth God for a miraculous deliverance.

A song of degrees of David.

- <sup>1</sup>“If it had not been the LORD who was on our side”—  
now may Israel say—  
<sup>2</sup> “if it had not been the LORD who was on our side  
when men rose up against us,  
<sup>3</sup>then would they have swallowed us up quickly  
when their wrath was kindled against us;  
<sup>4</sup> then would the waters have overwhelmed us,  
the stream would have gone over our soul;  
<sup>5</sup> then the proud waters would have gone over our soul.”  
  
<sup>6</sup>Blessed be the LORD,  
who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth.  
<sup>7</sup> Our soul has escaped as a bird out of the snare  
of the fowlers;  
the snare is broken, and we have escaped.  
  
**<sup>8</sup>Our help is in the name of the LORD,  
who made heaven and earth.\***

## PSALM 125

<sup>1</sup>The safety of such as trust in God. <sup>4</sup>A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.

A song of degrees.

- <sup>1</sup>They that trust in the LORD shall be as Mount Zion,  
which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.  
<sup>2</sup> As the mountains are round about Jerusalem,  
so the LORD is round about His people  
from henceforth, even for ever.  
<sup>3</sup>For the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon  
the allotment of the righteous,  
lest the righteous put forth their hands to do iniquity.  
  
**<sup>4</sup>Do good, O LORD, unto those that are good  
and to them that are upright in their hearts.**  
<sup>5</sup>As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways,  
the LORD shall lead them away with the  
workers of iniquity;  
but peace shall be upon Israel.

\*8 Ps 121:2.

# PSALM 126

<sup>1</sup>The church, celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, <sup>4</sup>prayeth for, and prophesieth the good success thereof.

A song of degrees.

- <sup>1</sup>When the LORD returned the captives to Zion,  
we were like them that dream.  
<sup>2</sup>Then was our mouth filled with laughter,  
and our tongue with singing.  
Then said they among the heathen,  
"The LORD hath done great things for them."  
<sup>3</sup>The LORD hath done great things for us,  
whereof we are glad.  
  
<sup>4</sup>Turn back our captivity, O LORD, as the streams  
in the South.  
<sup>5</sup> They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.  
<sup>6</sup>He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed,  
shall doubtless come again with rejoicing,  
bringing his sheaves with him.

# PSALM 127

<sup>1</sup>The virtue of God's blessing. <sup>3</sup>Good children are His gift.

A song of degrees for Solomon.

- <sup>1</sup>Except the LORD build the house,  
they labor in vain that build it.  
Except the LORD keep the city,  
the watchman waketh but in vain.  
<sup>2</sup>It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late,  
to eat the bread of sorrows;  
for so He giveth His beloved sleep.  
  
<sup>3</sup>Lo, children are a heritage of the LORD,  
and the fruit of the womb is His reward.  
<sup>4</sup>As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man,  
so are the children of the youth.  
<sup>5</sup>Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them;  
they shall not be ashamed,  
but they shall speak with the enemies at the gate.

# PSALM 128

The sundry blessings which follow those who fear God.

A song of degrees.

- <sup>1</sup>Blessed is every one that feareth the LORD,

**that walketh in His ways.**

**<sup>2</sup>For thou shalt eat the labor of thine hands;  
happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.**

<sup>3</sup>Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides  
of thine house,  
thy children like olive plants round about thy table.

<sup>4</sup> Behold that thus shall the man be blessed  
that feareth the LORD.

<sup>5</sup>The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion,  
and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem  
all the days of thy life.

<sup>6</sup>Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children,  
and peace upon Israel. ♦

### PSALM 129

<sup>1</sup>An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great afflictions. <sup>5</sup>The haters of the church are cursed.

A song of degrees.

<sup>1</sup>"Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth"—  
may Israel now say—

<sup>2</sup> "many a time have they afflicted me from my youth,  
yet they have not prevailed against me.

<sup>3</sup>The plowers plowed upon my back;  
they made long their furrows."

<sup>4</sup>The LORD is righteous;  
He hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

<sup>5</sup>Let them all be confounded and turned back  
that hate Zion.

<sup>6</sup> Let them be as the grass upon the housetops,  
which withereth before it groweth up,

<sup>7</sup>wherewith the mower filleth not his hand,  
nor he that bindeth sheaves, his bosom.

<sup>8</sup>Neither do those who go by say,  
"The blessing of the LORD be upon you;  
we bless you in the name of the LORD."

### PSALM 130

<sup>1</sup>The psalmist professeth his hope in prayer, <sup>5</sup>and his patience in hope. <sup>7</sup>He exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

A song of degrees.

<sup>1</sup> ♦♦**Out of the depths have I cried unto Thee, O LORD;**

<sup>2</sup> **LORD, hear my voice!**

Let Thine ears be attentive to the voice  
of my supplications.

<sup>3</sup>If Thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities,  
O LORD, who shall stand?

<sup>4</sup>But there is forgiveness with Thee,  
that Thou mayest be feared.

<sup>5</sup>I wait for the LORD,  
my soul doth wait,  
and in His word do I hope.

<sup>6</sup>My soul waiteth for the LORD  
more than they that watch for the morning—  
I say, more than they that watch for the morning.

<sup>7</sup>Let Israel hope in the LORD,  
for with the LORD there is mercy,  
and with Him is plenteous redemption.

<sup>8</sup> And He shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

### PSALM 131

<sup>1</sup>David, professing his humility, <sup>3</sup>exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

A song of degrees of David.

<sup>1</sup>LORD, my heart is not haughty,  
nor mine eyes lofty;  
neither do I exercise myself with great matters,  
or in things too high for me.

<sup>2</sup>Surely I have behaved and quieted myself  
as a child that is weaned from his mother;  
my soul is even as a weaned child.

<sup>3</sup>Let Israel hope in the LORD  
from henceforth and for ever.

### PSALM 132

<sup>1</sup>David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark. <sup>8</sup>His prayer at the removing of the ark, <sup>11</sup>with a repetition of God's promises.

A song of degrees.

<sup>1</sup>LORD, remember David and all his afflictions—

<sup>2</sup> how he swore unto the LORD  
and vowed unto the Mighty God of Jacob:

<sup>3</sup>"Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house,  
nor go up into my bed;

<sup>4</sup> I will not give sleep to mine eyes  
or slumber to mine eyelids

- <sup>5</sup>until I find out a place for the LORD,  
a habitation for the Mighty God of Jacob.”
- <sup>6</sup>Lo, we heard of it at Ephrathah;  
we found it in the fields of the wood:
- <sup>7</sup>“We will go into His tabernacles;  
we will worship at His footstool.”
- <sup>8</sup>Arise, O LORD, into Thy rest,\*  
Thou and the ark of Thy strength.
- <sup>9</sup>Let Thy priests be clothed with righteousness,  
and let Thy saints shout for joy.
- <sup>10</sup>For Thy servant David’s sake,  
turn not away the face of Thine anointed.
- <sup>11</sup>The LORD hath sworn in truth unto David;  
He will not turn from it:  
“Of the fruit of thy body I will set upon thy throne.\*
- <sup>12</sup>If thy children will keep My covenant  
and My testimony that I shall teach them,  
their children shall also sit upon thy throne  
for evermore.”
- <sup>13</sup>For the LORD hath chosen Zion;  
He hath desired it for His habitation:
- <sup>14</sup>“This is My rest for ever;  
here will I dwell, for I have desired it.
- <sup>15</sup>I will abundantly bless her provision,  
I will satisfy her poor with bread.
- <sup>16</sup>I will also clothe her priests with salvation,  
and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.
- <sup>17</sup>There will I make the horn of David to bud,\*  
I have ordained a lamp for Mine anointed.
- <sup>18</sup>His enemies will I clothe with shame,  
but upon himself shall his crown flourish.”

## PSALM 133

The benefit of the communion of saints.

A song of degrees of David.

- <sup>1</sup>Behold, how good and how pleasant it is  
for brethren to dwell together in unity!
- <sup>2</sup>It is like the precious ointment upon the head  
that ran down upon the beard,  
even Aaron’s beard  
that went down to the skirts of his garments.

\*<sup>8</sup> 2 Chr 6:41, Num 10:35. \*<sup>11</sup> 2 Sam 7:12, 1 Kg 8:25, 2 Chr 6:16, Lk 1:9, Acts 2:3/ \*<sup>17</sup> Lk 1:69.

<sup>3</sup>It is as the dew of Hermon,  
and as the dew that descended upon the  
mountains of Zion;  
for there the LORD commanded the blessing,  
even life for evermore. ♦

### PSALM 134

An exhortation to bless God.

A song of degrees.

<sup>1</sup>Behold, bless ye the LORD,  
all ye servants of the LORD,  
who by night stand in the house of the LORD.  
<sup>2</sup>Lift up your hands in the sanctuary, and bless the LORD!  
<sup>3</sup> The LORD who made heaven and earth bless thee  
out of Zion!

### PSALM 135

An exhortation to praise God for His mercy, <sup>5</sup>for His power, <sup>8</sup>for His judgments. <sup>15</sup>The vanity of idols. <sup>19</sup>An exhortation to bless God.

<sup>1</sup>Praise ye the LORD,  
praise ye the name of the LORD!  
Praise Him, O ye servants of the LORD!  
<sup>2</sup>Ye that stand in the house of the LORD,  
in the courts of the house of our God,  
<sup>3</sup>praise the LORD, for the LORD is good;  
sing praises unto His name, for it is pleasant.  
<sup>4</sup>For the LORD hath chosen Jacob for Himself,  
and Israel for His peculiar treasure.  
  
<sup>5</sup>For I know that the LORD is great,  
and that our Lord is above all gods.  
<sup>6</sup>Whatsoever the LORD pleased,  
that did He in heaven and on earth,  
in the seas and in all deep places.  
<sup>7</sup>He causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends  
of the earth; \*  
He maketh lightnings for the rain;  
He bringeth the wind out of His treasures.  
<sup>8</sup>He smote the first-born of Egypt, \*  
both of man and beast.  
<sup>9</sup> He sent tokens and wonders  
into the midst of thee, O Egypt,

\*7 Jer 10:13. \*8 Ex 12:29.

- upon Pharaoh and upon all his servants.  
<sup>10</sup>He smote great nations, and slew mighty kings: \*  
<sup>11</sup> Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan,  
 and all the kingdoms of Canaan;  
<sup>12</sup>and gave their land as a heritage, \*  
 a heritage unto Israel His people.  
<sup>13</sup>Thy name, O LORD, endureth for ever,  
 and Thy memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.  
<sup>14</sup>For the LORD will judge His people,  
 and He will repent Himself concerning His servants.  
<sup>15</sup>The idols of the heathen are silver and gold, \*  
 the work of men's hands.  
<sup>16</sup> They have mouths, but they speak not;  
 eyes have they, but they see not;  
<sup>17</sup>they have ears, but they hear not;  
 neither is there any breath in their mouths.  
<sup>18</sup>They that make them are like unto them;  
 so is every one that trusteth in them.  
<sup>19</sup>Bless the LORD, O house of Israel!  
 Bless the LORD, O house of Aaron!  
<sup>20</sup>Bless the LORD, O house of Levi!  
 Ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD!  
<sup>21</sup>Blessed be the LORD out of Zion,  
 who dwelleth in Jerusalem!  
 Praise ye the LORD!

## PSALM 136

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

- <sup>1</sup> ♦ ♦ O give thanks unto the LORD, for He is good, \*  
 for His mercy endureth for ever.  
<sup>2</sup> O give thanks unto the God of gods,  
 for His mercy endureth for ever.  
<sup>3</sup> O give thanks to the Lord of lords,  
 for His mercy endureth for ever;  
<sup>4</sup> to Him who alone doeth great wonders,  
 for His mercy endureth for ever;  
<sup>5</sup> to Him that by wisdom made the heavens,  
 for His mercy endureth for ever;  
<sup>6</sup> to Him that stretched out the earth above the waters, \*  
 for His mercy endureth for ever;  
<sup>7</sup> to Him that made great lights, \*

\*<sup>10</sup> Num 21:2, 4:25-26, 34-35. \*<sup>12</sup> Josh 12:7. \*<sup>15</sup> Ps 115:4-10, Rev 9:20. \*<sup>1</sup> Ps 106:1, 107:1, 118:1. \*<sup>5</sup> Gen 1:1. \*<sup>6</sup> Gen 1:6, 10:12. \*<sup>7</sup> Gen 1:14.

for His mercy endureth for ever;  
 8the sun to rule by day,  
 for His mercy endureth for ever;  
 9the moon and stars to rule by night,  
 for His mercy endureth for ever; ♦  
 10to Him that smote Egypt in their first-born,\*  
 for His mercy endureth for ever;  
 11and brought out Israel from among them,\*  
 for His mercy endureth for ever;  
 12with a strong hand and with a stretched out arm,  
 for His mercy endureth for ever;  
 13to Him who divided the Red Sea into parts,\*  
 for His mercy endureth for ever;  
 14and made Israel to pass through the midst of it,  
 for His mercy endureth for ever;  
 15but overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red Sea,\*  
 for His mercy endureth for ever;  
 16to Him who led His people through the wilderness,\*  
 for His mercy endureth for ever;  
 17to Him who smote great kings,  
 for His mercy endureth for ever;  
 18and slew famous kings,\*  
 for His mercy endureth for ever;  
 19Sihon king of the Amorites,\*  
 for His mercy endureth for ever;  
 20and Og the king of Bashan,\*  
 for His mercy endureth for ever;  
 21and gave their land as a heritage,\*  
 for His mercy endureth for ever;  
 22even a heritage unto Israel His servant,  
 for His mercy endureth for ever;  
 23♦♦who remembered us in our low estate,  
 for His mercy endureth for ever;  
 24and hath redeemed us from our enemies,  
 for His mercy endureth for ever;  
 25who giveth food to all flesh,  
 for His mercy endureth for ever:  
 26O give thanks unto the God of Heaven,  
 for His mercy endureth for ever!

## PSALM 137

The constancy of the Jews in captivity. 7The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.

\*10 Ex 12:29. \*11 Ex 13:17. \*13 Ex 14:21-22. \*15 Ex 14:28. \*16 Ex 15:22. \*18 Dt 29:7, Ps  
 135:10-11. \*19 Num 21:23. \*20 Num 21:33. \*21 Josh 12:7.

- <sup>1</sup>By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down;  
yea, we wept when we remembered Zion.
- <sup>2</sup>We hung our harps upon the willows  
in the midst thereof.
- <sup>3</sup>For there they that carried us away captive  
required of us a song,  
and they that wasted us required of us mirth, saying,  
"Sing us one of the songs of Zion!"
- <sup>4</sup>How shall we sing the LORD's song in a strange land?
- <sup>5</sup> If I forget thee, O Jerusalem,  
let my right hand forget her cleverness.
- <sup>6</sup>If I do not remember thee,  
let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth,  
if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy.
- <sup>7</sup>Remember, O LORD, the children of Edom  
in the day of Jerusalem's fall,  
who said, "Raze it, raze it, even to the foundation thereof!"
- <sup>8</sup>O daughter of Babylon who art to be destroyed,\*  
happy shall he be, that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.
- <sup>9</sup> Happy shall he be, that taketh and dasheth thy little ones  
against the stones.\*

## PSALM 138

<sup>1</sup>David praiseth God for the truth of His word. <sup>4</sup>He prophesieth that the kings of the earth shall praise God. <sup>7</sup>He professeth his confidence in God.

A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>I will praise Thee with my whole heart,\*  
before the gods will I sing praise unto Thee.
- <sup>2</sup>I will worship toward Thy holy temple,  
and praise Thy name for Thy lovingkindness  
and for Thy truth,  
for Thou hast magnified Thy word above all Thy name.
- <sup>3</sup>In the day when I cried, Thou answered me,  
and strengthened me with strength in my soul.
- <sup>4</sup>All the kings of the earth shall praise Thee, O LORD,  
when they hear the words of Thy mouth.
- <sup>5</sup>Yea, they shall sing of the ways of the LORD,  
for great is the glory of the LORD.
- <sup>6</sup>**Though the LORD be high,  
yet hath He respect unto the lowly,  
but the proud He knoweth afar off.**
- <sup>7</sup>Though I walk in the midst of trouble,  
Thou wilt revive me;

\*<sup>8</sup> Ob 12-13. \*<sup>9</sup> Isa 13:16. \*138:1 Ps 119:4, 6.

Thou shalt stretch forth Thine hand  
against the wrath of mine enemies,  
and Thy right hand shall save me.

<sup>8</sup>The LORD will perfect that which concerneth me;  
Thy mercy, O LORD, endureth for ever;  
forsake not the works of Thine own hands.

# PSALM 139

<sup>1</sup>David praiseth God for His all-seeing providence, <sup>17</sup>and for His infinite mercies. <sup>19</sup>He  
defieth the wicked. <sup>23</sup>He prayeth for sincerity.

To the chief musician: A Psalm of David.

<sup>1</sup>O LORD, Thou hast searched me and known me.

<sup>2</sup> Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising;  
Thou understandest my thought afar off.

<sup>3</sup>Thou compassest my path and my lying down,  
and art acquainted with all my ways.

<sup>4</sup>For there is not a word on my tongue,  
but lo, O LORD, Thou knowest it altogether.

<sup>5</sup>Thou hast beset me behind and before,  
and laid Thine hand upon me.

<sup>6</sup>Such knowledge is too wonderful for me;  
it is high, I cannot attain unto it.

<sup>7</sup>Whither shall I go from Thy Spirit?  
Or whither shall I flee from Thy presence?

<sup>8</sup>If I ascend up into heaven, Thou art there;\*  
if I make my bed in hell, behold, Thou art there.

<sup>9</sup>If I take the wings of the morning  
and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea,

<sup>10</sup> even there shall Thy hand lead me,  
and Thy right hand shall hold me.

<sup>11</sup>If I say, "Surely the darkness shall cover me,"\*\*  
even the night shall be light about me.

<sup>12</sup>Yea, the darkness hideth not from Thee,  
but the night shineth as the day;  
the darkness and the light are both alike to Thee.

<sup>13</sup>For Thou hast possessed my reins.  
Thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.

<sup>14</sup>I will praise Thee,  
for I am fearfully and wonderfully made;  
marvelous are Thy works;  
and that my soul knoweth right well.

\*139:8 Amos 9:2-4. \*\*11 Job 26:6, Heb 4:13.

- 15 My substance was not hid from Thee  
 when I was made in secret,  
 and intricately wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.  
 16 Thine eyes did see my substance,  
 yet being imperfect;  
 and in Thy book all my members were written,  
 which in continuity were fashioned,  
 when as yet there were none of them.  
 17 How precious also are Thy thoughts unto me, O God! \*  
 How great is the sum of them!  
 18 If I should count them,  
 they are more in number than the sand;  
 when I awake, I am still with Thee. ♦  
 19 Surely, Thou wilt slay the wicked, O God.  
 Depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.  
 20 For they speak against Thee wickedly,  
 and Thine enemies take Thy name in vain.  
 21 Do I not hate them, O LORD, that hate Thee?  
 And am I not grieved with those that  
 rise up against Thee?  
 22 I hate them with perfect hatred;  
 I count them mine enemies.  
 23 ♦♦ Search me, O God, and know my heart;  
 try me, and know my thoughts.  
 24 And see if there be any wicked way in me,  
 and lead me in the way everlasting. ♦

### PSALM 140

<sup>1</sup>David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg. <sup>8</sup>He prayeth against them. <sup>12</sup>He comforteth himself by confidence in God.

To the chief musician: A Psalm of David.

- 1 Deliver me, O LORD, from the evil man;  
 preserve me from the violent man,  
 2 who imagine mischiefs in their heart;  
 continually are they gathered together for war.  
 3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; \*  
 adders' poison is under their lips. Selah  
 4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked;  
 preserve me from the violent man,  
 who has purposed to overthrow my goings.  
 5 The proud have hid a snare for me,

\*17 Ps 40:6. \*3 Rom 3:13-14, Ps 58:5.

and with cords they have spread a net by the wayside;  
they have set traps for me. Selah

<sup>6</sup>I said unto the LORD, "Thou art my God;  
hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

<sup>7</sup>O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation,  
Thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

<sup>8</sup>Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked;  
further not his wicked device,  
lest they exalt themselves. Selah

<sup>9</sup>"As for the head of those that compass me about,  
let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

<sup>10</sup>Let burning coals fall upon them;  
let them be cast into the fire, into deep pits,  
that they rise not up again.

<sup>11</sup>Let not an evil speaker be established on the earth;  
evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him."

<sup>12</sup>I know that the LORD will maintain the cause  
of the afflicted  
and the right of the poor.

<sup>13</sup>Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto Thy name;  
the upright shall dwell in Thy presence.

### PSALM 141

<sup>1</sup>David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable, <sup>3</sup>his conscience sincere, <sup>7</sup>and his life safe from snares.

A Psalm of David.

<sup>1</sup>LORD, I cry unto Thee!  
Make haste unto me!  
Give ear unto my voice when I cry unto Thee.

<sup>2</sup>Let my prayer be set before Thee as incense,  
and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.

<sup>3</sup>Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth;  
keep the door of my lips.

<sup>4</sup>Incline not my heart to any evil thing,  
to practice wicked works with men that work iniquity;  
and let me not eat of their dainties.

<sup>5</sup>Let the righteous smite me: it shall be a kindness.  
And let him reprove me: it shall be as an excellent oil,  
which shall not break my head;

- for yet my prayer shall be with them in their calamities.  
6When their judges are overthrown onto stony places,  
they shall hear my words, for they are sweet.  
7Our bones are scattered at the grave's mouth,  
as when one cutteth and cleaveth wood upon the earth.  
8But mine eyes are unto Thee, O GOD the Lord;  
in Thee is my trust;  
leave not my soul destitute.  
9Keep me from the snares which they have laid for me,  
and the traps of the workers of iniquity.  
10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets,  
whilst I withal escape.

### PSALM 142

David sheweth that in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

A Psalm of David giving instruction. A prayer when he was in the cave.

- 1I cried unto the LORD with my voice;  
with my voice unto the LORD did I make  
my supplication.  
2I poured out my complaint before Him;  
I laid before Him my trouble.  
3When my spirit was overwhelmed within me,  
then Thou knewest my path.  
In the way wherein I walked  
have they privily laid a snare for me.  
4I looked on my right hand and beheld,  
but there was no man that would know me.  
Refuge failed me;  
no man cared for my soul.  
5I cried unto Thee, O LORD;  
I said, "Thou art my refuge and my portion  
in the land of the living.  
6Attend unto my cry,  
for I am brought very low;  
deliver me from my persecutors,  
for they are stronger than I.  
7Bring my soul out of prison,  
that I may praise Thy name;  
the righteous shall compass me about,  
for Thou shalt deal bountifully with me."

# PSALM 143

<sup>1</sup>David prayeth for favor in judgment. <sup>3</sup>He complaineth of his griefs. <sup>5</sup>He strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer. <sup>7</sup>He prayeth for grace, <sup>9</sup>for deliverance, <sup>10</sup>for sanctification, <sup>12</sup>for destruction of his enemies.

A Psalm of David,

- 1 ♦ Hear my prayer, O LORD,**  
give ear to my supplications;  
in Thy faithfulness answer me,  
and in Thy righteousness.
- 2 And enter not into judgment with Thy servant,**  
for in Thy sight shall no man living be justified.\*
- 3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul;**  
he hath smitten my life down to the ground.  
He hath made me to dwell in darkness,  
as those that have been long dead.
- 4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me;**  
my heart within me is desolate.
- 5 I remember the days of old;**  
I meditate on all Thy works;  
I muse on the work of Thy hands.
- 6 I stretch forth my hands unto Thee;**  
my soul thirsteth after Thee, as a thirsty land. Selah
- 7 Hear me speedily, O LORD;**  
my spirit faileth.  
Hide not Thy face from me,  
lest I be like them that go down into the pit.
- 8 Cause me to hear Thy lovingkindness in the morning,**  
for in Thee do I trust.  
Cause me to know the way wherein I should walk,  
for I lift up my soul unto Thee.
- 9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies;**  
I flee unto Thee to hide me.
- 10 Teach me to do Thy will, for Thou art my God.**  
Thy Spirit is good; lead me into the land of uprightness.
- 11 Quicken me, O LORD, for Thy name's sake;**  
for Thy righteousness' sake bring my soul  
out of trouble.
- 12 And in Thy mercy cut off mine enemies,**  
and destroy all them that afflict my soul;  
for I am Thy servant. ♦

\*2 Ex 34:7, Rom 3:20, Gal 2:16.

## PSALM 144

<sup>1</sup>David blesseth God for His mercy both to him and to man. <sup>5</sup>He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies. <sup>9</sup>He promiseth to praise God. <sup>11</sup>He prayeth for the happy state of the Kingdom.

A Psalm of David.

- <sup>1</sup>Blessed be the LORD my strength,  
     who teacheth my hands to war  
     and my fingers to fight;  
<sup>2</sup>my goodness and my fortress,  
     my high tower and my deliverer,  
     my shield and He in whom I trust,  
     who subdueth my people under me.\*
- <sup>3</sup>LORD, what is man that Thou takest notice of him?\*
- Or the son of man that Thou makest account of him?
- <sup>4</sup>Man is like vanity;\*
- his days are as a shadow that passeth away.
- <sup>5</sup>Bow Thy heavens, O LORD, and come down;  
     touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.
- <sup>6</sup>Cast forth lightning and scatter them;\*
- shoot out Thine arrows and destroy them.
- <sup>7</sup>Send Thine hand from above;  
     rescue me and deliver me out of great waters  
     from the hand of strangers,
- <sup>8</sup>whose mouth speaketh vanity  
     and whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood.
- <sup>9</sup>I will sing a new song unto Thee, O God;  
     upon a psaltery and an instrument of ten strings  
     will I sing praises unto Thee.
- <sup>10</sup>It is He that giveth salvation unto kings,  
     who delivereth David His servant  
     from the hurtful sword.
- <sup>11</sup>Rescue me and deliver me from the hand of strangers,  
     whose mouth speaketh vanity  
     and whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood,
- <sup>12</sup>that our sons may be as plants full grown in their youth,  
     that our daughters may be as cornerstones,  
     polished after the similitude of a palace;
- <sup>13</sup>that our garners may be full,  
     affording all manner of store,  
     that our sheep may bring forth thousands  
     and ten thousands in our streets;
- <sup>14</sup>that our oxen may be strong to labor;

\*2 2 Sam 22:2-3, 35, 49. \*3 Job 7:17, Ps 8:5, Heb 2:6. \*4 Ps 39:6, Job 14:2. \*6 Ps 18:13-14.

that there be no breaking in, nor going out,  
that there be no complaining in our streets.

<sup>15</sup>Happy is that people for whom such is the case; \*  
yea, happy is that people whose God is the LORD.

## PSALM 145

<sup>1</sup>David praiseth God for His fame, <sup>8</sup>for His goodness, <sup>11</sup>for His Kingdom, <sup>14</sup>for His providence, <sup>17</sup>for His saving mercy.

David's Psalm of praise.

- <sup>1</sup>♦I will extol Thee, my God, O King;  
and I will bless Thy name for ever and ever.
- <sup>2</sup>Every day will I bless Thee,  
and I will praise Thy name for ever and ever.
- <sup>3</sup>Great is the LORD and greatly to be praised,  
and His greatness is unsearchable.
- <sup>4</sup>One generation shall praise Thy works to another,  
and shall declare Thy mighty acts.
- <sup>5</sup>I will speak of the glorious honor of Thy majesty,  
and of Thy wondrous works.
- <sup>6</sup>And men shall speak of the might of Thy fearsome acts,  
and I will declare Thy greatness.
- <sup>7</sup>They shall abundantly utter the memory of Thy  
great goodness,  
and shall sing of Thy righteousness.
- <sup>8</sup>The LORD is gracious and full of compassion,  
slow to anger and of great mercy. \*
- <sup>9</sup>The LORD is good to all,  
and His tender mercies are over all His works.
- <sup>10</sup>All Thy works shall praise Thee, O LORD,  
and Thy saints shall bless Thee.
- <sup>11</sup>They shall speak of the glory of Thy Kingdom  
and talk of Thy power,
- <sup>12</sup>to make known to the sons of men His mighty acts  
and the glorious majesty of His Kingdom.
- <sup>13</sup>Thy Kingdom is an everlasting Kingdom,  
and Thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.
- <sup>14</sup>The LORD upholdeth all that fall,  
and raiseth up all those that are bowed down.
- <sup>15</sup>The eyes of all wait upon Thee,  
and Thou givest them their meat in due season.
- <sup>16</sup>Thou openest Thine hand,

\*144:15 Ps 33:12, 65:4. \*8 Ex 34:6-7, Num 14:18, Ps 86:5, 15, 103:8.

and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

**17**The LORD is righteous in all His ways,  
and holy in all His works.

**18**The LORD is nigh unto all them that call upon Him,  
to all that call upon Him in truth.

**19**He will fulfill the desire of them that fear Him;  
He also will hear their cry and will save them.

**20**The LORD preserveth all them that love Him,  
but all the wicked will He destroy.

**21**My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD,  
and let all flesh bless His holy name for ever and ever.

### PSALM 146

<sup>1</sup>The psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God. <sup>3</sup>He exhorteth not to trust in man. <sup>5</sup>God only, for His power, justice, mercy and Kingdom, is worthy to be trusted.

**1**Praise ye the LORD!

Praise the LORD, O my soul!

**2**While I live will I praise the LORD;

I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.

**3**Put not your trust in princes,\*

nor in a son of man in whom there is no help.

**4**His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth;

in that very day his thoughts perish.

**5**Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help,

whose hope is in the LORD his God,

**6**who made heaven and earth,

the sea and all that therein is,

who keepeth truth for ever;\*

**7**who executeth judgment for the oppressed,

who giveth food to the hungry;

the LORD looseth the prisoners.

**8**The LORD openeth the eyes of the blind;

the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down;

the LORD loveth the righteous.

**9**The LORD preserveth the strangers,

He relieveth the fatherless and the widow;

but the way of the wicked He turneth upside down.

**10**The LORD shall reign for ever;\*

even Thy God, O Zion, unto all generations.

Praise ye the LORD!

\*3 Ps 118:8-9. \*6 Acts 14:15. \*10 Ex 15:18.

# PSALM 147

<sup>1</sup>The prophet exhorteth to praise God for His care of the church, <sup>4</sup>His power <sup>6</sup>and His mercy, <sup>7</sup>to praise Him for His providence, <sup>12</sup>to praise Him for His blessings upon the kingdom, <sup>15</sup>for His power over the meteors, <sup>19</sup>and for His ordinances in the church.

<sup>1</sup>Praise ye the LORD!

For it is good to sing praises unto our God;  
for it is pleasant, and praise is comely.

<sup>2</sup>The LORD doth build up Jerusalem;  
He gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

<sup>3</sup>He healeth the broken in heart,  
and bindeth up their wounds.

<sup>4</sup>He telleth the number of the stars;  
He calleth them all by their names.

<sup>5</sup>Great is our Lord, and of great power;  
His understanding is infinite.

<sup>6</sup>The LORD lifteth up the meek;  
He casteth the wicked down to the ground.

<sup>7</sup>Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving;  
sing praise upon the harp unto our God,

<sup>8</sup>who covereth the heavens with clouds,  
who prepareth rain for the earth,  
who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

<sup>9</sup>He giveth to the beast his food\*  
and to the young ravens which cry.

<sup>10</sup>He delighteth not in the strength of the horse;  
He taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

<sup>11</sup>The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear Him,  
in those that hope in His mercy.

<sup>12</sup>Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem!  
Praise thy God, O Zion!

<sup>13</sup>For He hath strengthened the bars of thy gates;  
He hath blessed thy children within thee.

<sup>14</sup>He maketh peace in thy borders,  
and filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.

<sup>15</sup>He sendeth forth His commandment upon the earth;  
His word runneth very swiftly.

<sup>16</sup>He giveth snow like wool;  
He scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes;

<sup>17</sup>He casteth forth His ice like morsels;  
who can stand before His cold?

<sup>18</sup>He sendeth out His word, and melteth them;  
He causeth His wind to blow, and the waters flow.

\*9 Job 39:3, Ps 104:27-28.

- <sup>19</sup>He showeth His word unto Jacob,  
His statutes and His judgments unto Israel.  
<sup>20</sup>He hath not dealt so with any nation;  
and as for His judgments, they have not known them.  
Praise ye the LORD!

### PSALM 148

<sup>1</sup>The psalmist exhorteth the celestial, <sup>7</sup>the terrestrial, <sup>11</sup>and the rational creatures to praise God.

- <sup>1</sup>Praise ye the LORD!  
Praise ye the LORD from the heavens;  
praise Him in the heights!  
<sup>2</sup>Praise ye Him, all His angels;  
praise ye Him, all His hosts!  
<sup>3</sup>Praise ye Him, sun and moon;  
praise Him, all ye stars of light!  
<sup>4</sup>Praise Him, ye heavens of heavens,  
and ye waters that be above the heavens!  
<sup>5</sup>Let them praise the name of the LORD,  
for He commanded and they were created.  
<sup>6</sup>He hath also established them for ever and ever;  
He hath made a decree which shall not pass.
- <sup>7</sup>Praise the LORD from the earth,  
ye dragons and all deeps,  
<sup>8</sup>fire and hail, snow and vapors,  
stormy wind fulfilling His word,  
<sup>9</sup>mountains and all hills,  
fruitful trees and all cedars,  
<sup>10</sup>beasts and all cattle,  
creeping things and flying fowl,  
<sup>11</sup>kings of the earth and all people,  
princes and all judges of the earth,  
<sup>12</sup>both young men and maidens,  
old men and children.  
<sup>13</sup>Let them praise the name of the LORD,  
for His name alone is excellent;  
His glory is above the earth and heaven.
- <sup>14</sup>He also exalteth the horn of His people,  
the praise of all His saints,  
even of the children of Israel,  
a people near unto Him.  
Praise ye the LORD!

# PSALM 149

<sup>1</sup>The prophet exhorteth to praise God for His love to the church, <sup>5</sup>and for that power, which He hath given to the church to rule the consciences of men.

- <sup>1</sup>Praise ye the LORD!  
Sing unto the LORD a new song,  
and His praise in the congregation of saints!
- <sup>2</sup>Let Israel rejoice in Him that made him;  
let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.
- <sup>3</sup>Let them praise His name in the dance;  
let them sing praises unto Him  
with the timbrel and harp.
- <sup>4</sup>For the LORD taketh pleasure in His people;  
He will beautify the meek with salvation.
- <sup>5</sup>Let the saints be joyful in glory;  
let them sing aloud upon their beds.
- <sup>6</sup>Let the high praises of God be in their mouth,  
and a two-edged sword in their hand
- <sup>7</sup>to execute vengeance upon the heathen,  
and punishments upon the people;
- <sup>8</sup>to bind their kings with chains,  
and their nobles with fetters of iron;
- <sup>9</sup>to execute upon them the judgment written:\*  
this honor have all His saints.  
Praise ye the LORD!

# PSALM 150

<sup>1</sup>An exhortation to praise God <sup>3</sup>with all kinds of instruments.

- <sup>1</sup>Praise ye the LORD!  
Praise God in His sanctuary;  
praise Him in the firmament of His power!
- <sup>2</sup>Praise Him for His mighty acts;  
praise Him according to His excellent greatness!
- <sup>3</sup>Praise Him with the sound of the trumpet;  
praise Him with the psaltery and harp!
- <sup>4</sup>Praise Him with the timbrel and dance;  
praise Him with stringed instruments and organs!
- <sup>5</sup>Praise Him upon the loud cymbals;  
praise Him upon the high sounding cymbals!
- <sup>6</sup>Let everything that hath breath praise the LORD!  
Praise ye the LORD!♦

\*9 Dt 7:1.

---

---

THE

# Proverbs

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>The use of the Proverbs. <sup>7</sup>An exhortation to fear God and believe His word, <sup>10</sup>to avoid the enticings of sinners. <sup>20</sup>Wisdom complaineth of her contempt. <sup>24</sup>She threateneth her contemners.

<sup>1</sup>The Proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel: <sup>2</sup>to know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding; <sup>3</sup>to receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, judgment, and equity; <sup>4</sup>to give subtlety to the simple, and to the young man knowledge and discretion. <sup>5</sup>A wise man will hear and will increase learning, and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsel <sup>6</sup>to understand a proverb and the interpretation, the words of the wise and their deep sayings.

**<sup>7</sup>The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge,\*  
but fools despise wisdom and instruction.**

<sup>8</sup>My son, hear the instruction of thy father,  
and forsake not the law of thy mother;  
<sup>9</sup>for they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head,  
and chains about thy neck.

<sup>10</sup>My son, if sinners entice thee,  
consent thou not.

<sup>11</sup>If they say, "Come with us; let us lie in wait for blood,  
let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause;

<sup>12</sup>let us swallow them up alive as the grave,  
and whole, as those that go down to the pit;

<sup>13</sup>we shall find much precious substance,  
we shall fill our houses with spoil;

<sup>14</sup>cast in thy lot among us,  
let us all have one purse"—

<sup>15</sup>my son, walk not thou in the way with them;  
restrain thy foot from their path;

<sup>16</sup>for their feet run to evil\*  
and make haste to shed blood.

<sup>17</sup>Surely in vain the net is spread

\*<sup>7</sup> Job 28:28, Ps 111:10, Pr 9:10. \*<sup>16</sup> Isa 59:7, Rom 3:15.

- in the sight of any bird!  
<sup>18</sup>And they lie in wait for their own blood;  
they lurk privily for their own lives.  
<sup>19</sup>So are the ways of every one that is greedy for gain,  
which taketh away the life of the owners thereof.
- <sup>20</sup>♦♦Wisdom crieth without;  
she uttereth her voice in the streets.\*  
<sup>21</sup>She crieth in the chief places of concourse,  
in the openings of the gates;  
in the city she uttereth her words, saying,  
<sup>22</sup>"How long, ye simple ones, will ye love to be simple,  
and the scorners delight in their scorning,  
and fools hate knowledge?  
<sup>23</sup>Turn you at my reproof:  
Behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you;  
I will make known my words unto you.
- <sup>24</sup>"Because I have called and ye refused,\*  
I have stretched out my hand and no man heeded,  
<sup>25</sup>but ye have set at nought all my counsel  
and would have none of my reproof,  
<sup>26</sup>I also will laugh at your calamity;  
I will mock when your fear cometh,  
<sup>27</sup>when your fear cometh as desolation,\*  
and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind,  
when distress and anguish cometh upon you.  
<sup>28</sup>Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer;\*  
they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me,  
<sup>29</sup>because they hated knowledge,  
and did not choose the fear of the LORD.  
<sup>30</sup>They would have none of my counsel,  
and they despised all my reproof:  
<sup>31</sup>therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own ways,  
and be filled with their own devices.  
<sup>32</sup>For the turning away of the simple shall slay them,  
and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them;  
<sup>33</sup>but whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely,  
and shall have quiet from fear of evil."♦

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Wisdom promiseth godliness to her children, <sup>10</sup>and safety from evil company, <sup>20</sup>and direction in good ways.

\*<sup>20</sup> Pr 8:1. \*<sup>24</sup> Isa 65:12, 66:4, Jer 7:13, Ezk 8:18. \*<sup>27</sup> Job 27:9, Isa 1:15, Jer 11:11, 14:12. \*<sup>28</sup> Mic 3:4.

- <sup>1</sup>My son, if thou wilt receive my words  
and hide my commandments within thee,  
<sup>2</sup>so that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom  
and apply thine heart to understanding;  
<sup>3</sup>yea, if thou criest after knowledge,  
and liftest up thy voice for understanding;  
<sup>4</sup>if thou seekest her as silver  
and searchest for her as for hidden treasure,  
<sup>5</sup>then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD,  
and find the knowledge of God.  
**<sup>6</sup>For the LORD giveth wisdom;\***  
**out of His mouth cometh knowledge and understanding.**  
**<sup>7</sup>He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous;**  
**He is a buckler to them that walk uprightly.**  
<sup>8</sup>He keepeth the paths of judgment,  
and preserveth the way of His saints.  
<sup>9</sup>Then shalt thou understand righteousness  
and judgment and equity,  
yea, every good path.  
<sup>10</sup>When wisdom entereth into thine heart,  
and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul,  
<sup>11</sup>discretion shall preserve thee,  
and understanding shall keep thee,  
<sup>12</sup>to deliver thee from the way of the evil man,  
from men that speaketh froward things,  
<sup>13</sup>who leave the paths of uprightness  
to walk in the ways of darkness,  
<sup>14</sup>who rejoyce to do evil  
and delight in the frowardness of the wicked,  
<sup>15</sup>whose ways are crooked  
and who are froward in their paths.  
<sup>16</sup>Wisdom will deliver thee from the strange woman,  
even from the stranger, who flattereth with her words,\*  
<sup>17</sup>who forsaketh the guide of her youth,  
and forgetteth the covenant of her God;  
<sup>18</sup>for her house inclineth unto death,  
and her paths unto the dead.  
<sup>19</sup>None that go unto her return again,  
neither take they hold of the paths of life.  
<sup>20</sup>Thus thou mayest walk in the way of good men,  
and keep to the paths of the righteous.  
<sup>21</sup>For the upright shall dwell in the land,\*

\*6 Jas 1:5, 1 Kg 3:9. \*16 Pr 5:3, 7:5. \*21 Ps 37:30.

and the perfect shall remain in it;  
<sup>22</sup>but the wicked shall be cut off from the earth,\*  
 and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>An exhortation to obedience, <sup>5</sup>to faith, <sup>7</sup>to mortification, <sup>9</sup>to devotion, <sup>11</sup>to patience.  
<sup>13</sup>The happy gain of wisdom. <sup>19</sup>The power <sup>21</sup>and the benefits of wisdom. <sup>27</sup>An  
 exhortation to charitableness, <sup>30</sup>peaceableness, <sup>31</sup>and contentedness. <sup>33</sup>The cursed  
 state of the wicked.

<sup>1</sup>My son, forget not my law,  
 but let thine heart keep my commandments;\*  
<sup>2</sup>for length of days and long life  
 and peace shall they add to thee.

<sup>3</sup>Let not mercy and truth forsake thee;  
 bind them about thy neck,  
 write them upon the tablet of thine heart.\*  
<sup>4</sup>So shalt thou find favor and good understanding  
 in the sight of God and man.\*

<sup>5</sup>Trust in the LORD with all thine heart,  
 and lean not unto thine own understanding;  
<sup>6</sup>in all thy ways acknowledge Him,\*  
 and He shall direct thy paths.

<sup>7</sup>Be not wise in thine own eyes;\*  
 fear the LORD and depart from evil.  
<sup>8</sup>It shall be health to thy flesh  
 and marrow to thy bones.

<sup>9</sup>Honor the LORD with thy substance\*  
 and with the firstfruits of all thine increase:  
<sup>10</sup>so shall thy barns be filled with plenty,\*  
 and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

<sup>11</sup>My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD,\*  
 neither be weary of His correction;  
<sup>12</sup>for whom the LORD loveth, He correcteth,  
 even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.\*

<sup>13</sup>Happy is the man that findeth wisdom  
 and the man that getteth understanding;  
<sup>14</sup>for the merchandising of it is better than  
 the merchandising of silver,\*  
 and the gain thereof than fine gold.

\*<sup>22</sup> Job 18:17, Ps 104:35. \*<sup>1</sup> Dt 8:1, 30:16. \*<sup>3</sup> Ex 13:9, Dt 6:8. \*<sup>4</sup> Ps 111:10. \*<sup>6</sup> 1 Chr 28:9.

\*<sup>7</sup> Rom 12:16. \*<sup>9</sup> Ex 23:19, 34:36, Dt 26:2, Mal 3:10. \*<sup>10</sup> Dt 28:8. \*<sup>11</sup> Job 5:17, Heb 12:5, Rev 3:19. \*<sup>11-12</sup> Heb 12:5-6. \*<sup>14</sup> Job 28:15, Ps 19:10, Pr 8:11, 19, 16:16.

- <sup>15</sup>She is more precious than rubies,  
and all the things thou canst desire  
are not to be compared to her.
- <sup>16</sup>Length of days is in her right hand,  
and in her left hand riches and honor.
- <sup>17</sup>Her ways are ways of pleasantness,  
and all her paths are peace.
- <sup>18</sup>She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her,  
and happy is everyone that retaineth her.
- <sup>19</sup>The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth;  
by understanding hath He established the heavens;
- <sup>20</sup>by His knowledge the depths are broken up,  
and the clouds drop down the dew.
- <sup>21</sup>My son, let not these depart from thine eyes:  
keep sound wisdom and discretion;
- <sup>22</sup>so shall they be life unto thy soul,  
and grace around thy neck.
- <sup>23</sup>Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely,\*  
and thy foot shall not stumble;
- <sup>24</sup>when thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid;  
yea, thou shalt lie down,  
and thy sleep shall be sweet.
- <sup>25</sup>Be not afraid of sudden fear,  
neither of the desolation of the wicked when it cometh;
- <sup>26</sup>for the LORD shall be thy confidence,  
and shall keep thy foot from being snared.
- <sup>27</sup>Withhold not good from them to whom it is due  
when it is in the power of thine hand to do it.
- <sup>28</sup>Say not unto thy neighbor, "Go, and come again,  
and tomorrow I will give," when thou hast it with thee.
- <sup>29</sup>Devise not evil against thy neighbor,  
seeing he dwelleth securely beside thee.
- <sup>30</sup>Strive not with a man without cause  
if he has done thee no harm.
- <sup>31</sup>Envy thou not the oppressor,\*  
and choose none of his ways;
- <sup>32</sup>for the froward is an abomination to the LORD,  
but His secret is with the righteous.\*
- <sup>33</sup>The curse of the LORD is on the house of the wicked,\*  
but He blesseth the habitation of the just.
- <sup>34</sup>Surely He scorneth the scorners,\*

\*23 Ps 37:24, 91:11 \*31 Ps 37:1. \*32 Ps 25:13. \*33 Mal 2:2. \*34 Jas 4:6, 1 Pt 5:5.

- but He giveth grace unto the lowly.  
<sup>35</sup>The wise shall inherit glory,  
but shame shall be the promotion of fools.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>Solomon, to persuade obedience, <sup>3</sup>showeth what instruction he had from his parents  
<sup>5</sup>to study wisdom, <sup>14</sup>and to shun the path of the wicked. <sup>20</sup>He exhorteth to faith <sup>23</sup>and sanctification.

- <sup>1</sup>Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father,  
and be attentive to know understanding.  
<sup>2</sup>For I give you good doctrine;  
forsake ye not my law.  
<sup>3</sup>For I was my father's son,  
tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother.\*  
<sup>4</sup>He taught me also and said unto me,\*  
"Let thine heart retain my words:  
keep my commandments and live.  
<sup>5</sup>Get wisdom, get understanding; forget it not,  
neither decline from the words of my mouth.  
<sup>6</sup>Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee;  
love her, and she shall keep thee.  
<sup>7</sup>Wisdom is the principal thing, therefore get wisdom;  
and with all thy getting, get understanding.  
<sup>8</sup>Exalt her, and she shall promote thee;  
she shall bring thee honor when thou dost embrace her.  
<sup>9</sup>She shall give to thine head an ornament of grace;\*  
a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee."  
<sup>10</sup>Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings,  
and the years of thy life shall be many.  
<sup>11</sup>I have taught thee in the way of wisdom;  
I have led thee in right paths.  
<sup>12</sup>When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened;  
and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.\*  
<sup>13</sup>Hold fast to instruction, let her not go;  
keep her, for she is thy life.  
<sup>14</sup>Enter not into the path of the wicked,\*  
and go not in the way of evil men;  
<sup>15</sup>avoid it, pass not by it;  
turn from it and pass away.  
<sup>16</sup>For they sleep not unless they have done mischief,  
and their sleep is taken away  
unless they cause some to fall.

- <sup>17</sup>For they eat the bread of wickedness,  
 and drink the wine of violence.  
<sup>18</sup>But the path of the just is as the shining light,  
 that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.  
<sup>19</sup>The way of the wicked is as darkness;  
 they know not at what they stumble.  
<sup>20</sup>My son, attend to my words;  
 incline thine ear unto my sayings.  
<sup>21</sup>Let them not depart from thine eyes,  
 keep them in the midst of thine heart;  
<sup>22</sup>for they are life unto those that find them  
 and health to all their flesh.  
<sup>23</sup>Keep thy heart with all diligence,  
 for out of it are the outflowings of life.  
<sup>24</sup>Put away from thee a froward mouth,  
 and perverse lips put far from thee.  
<sup>25</sup>Let thine eyes look right ahead,  
 and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.  
<sup>26</sup>Ponder the path of thy feet,  
 and let all thy ways be established.  
<sup>27</sup>Turn not to the right hand nor to the left,\*  
 remove thy foot from evil.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>Solomon exhorteth to the study of wisdom. <sup>3</sup>He sheweth the wickedness of whoredom and riot. <sup>15</sup>He exhorteth to contentedness, liberality, and chastity. <sup>22</sup>The wicked are overtaken by their own sins.

- <sup>1</sup>My son, attend unto my wisdom  
 and bow thine ear to my understanding,  
<sup>2</sup>that thou mayest have regard for discretion,  
 and that thy lips may keep knowledge.  
<sup>3</sup>For the lips of a strange woman drip as a honeycomb,\*  
 and her mouth is smoother than oil;  
<sup>4</sup>but her end is as bitter as wormwood,  
 sharp as a two-edged sword.  
<sup>5</sup>Her feet go down to death,\*  
 her steps take hold on hell.  
<sup>6</sup>Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life,  
 her ways are wandering, that thou canst not know  
 them.  
<sup>7</sup>Hear me now therefore, O ye children,  
 and depart not from the words of my mouth.

\*<sup>27</sup> Dt 5:32. \*<sup>3</sup> Pr 2:16, 6:24. \*<sup>5</sup> Pr 7:27.

- <sup>8</sup>Remove thy way far from her,  
and come not nigh the door of her house,  
<sup>9</sup>lest thou give thine honor unto others,  
and thy years unto the cruel,  
<sup>10</sup>lest strangers be filled with thy wealth  
and thy labors be in the house of a stranger,  
<sup>11</sup>and thou mourn at the last  
when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,  
<sup>12</sup>and thou sayest, "How have I hated instruction  
and my heart despised reproof;  
<sup>13</sup>and have not obeyed the voice of my teachers,  
nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!  
<sup>14</sup>I was almost in total evil  
in the midst of the congregation and assembly."  
<sup>15</sup>Drink waters out of thine own cistern,  
and running waters out of thine own well.  
<sup>16</sup>Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad,  
and rivers of waters in the streets.  
<sup>17</sup>Let them be only thine own,  
and not for strangers with thee.  
<sup>18</sup>Let thy fountain be blessed,  
and rejoice with the wife of thy youth.  
<sup>19</sup>Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe;  
let her breasts satisfy thee at all times,  
and be thou ravished always with her love.  
<sup>20</sup>And why wilt thou, my son,  
be ravished with a strange woman,  
and embrace the bosom of a stranger?  
<sup>21</sup>For the ways of man are before the eyes of the LORD,\*  
and He pondereth all his doings.  
<sup>22</sup>His own iniquities shall entrap the wicked himself,  
and he shall be held by the cords of his sins.  
<sup>23</sup>He shall die without instruction,  
and in the greatness of his folly shall he go astray.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>Against suretyship, <sup>6</sup>idleness, <sup>12</sup>and wickedness. <sup>16</sup>Seven things hateful to God.  
<sup>20</sup>The blessings of obedience. <sup>25</sup>The evils of whoredom.

- <sup>1</sup>My son, if thou be surety for thy friend,  
if thou hast struck thy hand with a stranger,  
<sup>2</sup>thou art snared with the words of thy mouth;  
thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

\*<sup>21</sup> Job 31:4, 34:21, Pr 15:3, Jer 16:17, 32:19.

- <sup>3</sup>Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself  
when thou hast come into the hand of thy friend:  
Go, humble thyself,  
so that thou shalt prevail with thy friend.
- <sup>4</sup>Give not sleep to thine eyes,  
nor slumber to thine eyelids.
- <sup>5</sup>Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand of the hunter,  
and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.
- <sup>6</sup>Look to the ant, thou sluggard!  
Consider her ways and be wise,
- <sup>7</sup>which, having no guide, overseer or ruler,  
<sup>8</sup> provideth her meat in the summer and gathereth  
her food in the harvest.
- <sup>9</sup>How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? \*  
When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?
- <sup>10</sup>Yet a little sleep, a little slumber,  
a little folding of the hands to sleep—
- <sup>11</sup>so shall thy poverty come as a marauder,  
and thy want as an armed man.
- <sup>12</sup>A vile person, a wicked man  
walketh with a froward mouth;
- <sup>13</sup>he winketh with his eyes,  
he speaketh with his feet,  
he teacheth with his fingers;
- <sup>14</sup>frowardness is in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually,  
he soweth discord.
- <sup>15</sup>Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly;  
suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.
- <sup>16</sup>These six things doth the LORD hate,  
yea, seven are an abomination unto Him:
- <sup>17</sup>a proud look, a lying tongue,  
hands that shed innocent blood,
- <sup>18</sup>a heart that deviseth wicked imaginations,  
feet that be swift in running to mischief, \*
- <sup>19</sup>a false witness that speaketh lies,  
and he that soweth discord among brethren.
- <sup>20</sup>My son, keep thy father's commandment, \*  
and forsake not the law of thy mother.
- <sup>21</sup>Bind them continually upon thine heart,  
and tie them about thy neck.
- <sup>22</sup>When thou goest, it shall lead thee;  
when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee;

- when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.  
<sup>23</sup>For the commandment is a lamp,\*  
 and the law is light;  
 and reproofs of instruction are the way of life  
<sup>24</sup>to keep thee from the evil woman,\*  
 from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.  
<sup>25</sup>Lust not after her beauty in thine heart,\*  
 neither let her take thee with her eyelids.  
<sup>26</sup>For by means of a whorish woman a man is brought  
 down to a piece of bread,  
 and the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.  
<sup>27</sup>Can a man take fire to his bosom,  
 and his clothes not be burned?  
<sup>28</sup>Can one go upon hot coals,  
 and his feet not be burned?  
<sup>29</sup>So he that goeth in to his neighbor's wife;  
 whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.  
<sup>30</sup>Men do not despise a thief if he steal  
 to satisfy his soul when he is hungry.  
<sup>31</sup>But if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold;  
 he shall give all the substance of his house.  
<sup>32</sup>But whoso committeth adultery with a woman  
 lacketh understanding;  
 he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul.  
<sup>33</sup>A wound and dishonor shall he get,  
 and his reproach shall not be wiped away.  
<sup>34</sup>For jealousy is the rage of a man;  
 therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance;  
<sup>35</sup>he will not consider any ransom;  
 neither will he rest content,  
 though thou givest many gifts.

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>Solomon persuadeth to a sincere and kind familiarity with wisdom. <sup>6</sup>In an example of his own experience, he sheweth <sup>10</sup>the cunning of a whore, <sup>22</sup>and the desperate simplicity of a young wanton. <sup>24</sup>He dissuadeth from such wickedness.

- <sup>1</sup>My son, keep my words,  
 and lay up my commandments with thee.  
<sup>2</sup>Keep my commandments and live,\*  
 and my law as the apple of thine eye.  
<sup>3</sup>Bind them upon thy fingers;  
 write them upon the tablet of thine heart.  
<sup>4</sup>Say unto wisdom, "Thou art my sister,"

\*<sup>23</sup> Ps 19:9, 119:105. \*<sup>24</sup> Pr 2:16, 5:3, 7:5. \*<sup>25</sup> Mt 5:28. \*<sup>2</sup> Dt 6:8, 11:18, Pr 3:3.

and call understanding thy kinswoman,  
5that they may keep thee from the strange woman,\*  
from the harlot who flattereth with her words.

6For at the window of my house  
I looked through my casement,  
7and I beheld among the simple ones,  
I discerned among the youth,  
a young man void of understanding,  
8passing through the street near her corner;  
and he went the way to her house,  
9in the twilight in the evening,  
in the black and dark night.

10And behold, there met him a woman  
with the attire of a harlot and subtle of heart.

11(She is loud and stubborn,  
her feet abide not in her house;\*

12now is she outside, now in the streets  
and lieth in wait at every corner.)

13So she caught him and kissed him,  
and with an impudent face said unto him:

14"I have peace offerings with me;  
this day have I paid my vows.

15Therefore came I forth to meet thee,  
diligently seeking thy face,  
and I have found thee.

16I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry,  
with carved works, with fine linen of Egypt.

17I have perfumed my bed  
with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning;  
let us solace ourselves with love.

19For the master is not at home;  
he is gone on a long journey.

20He hath taken a bag of money with him,  
and will come home at the day appointed."

21With her much fair speech she caused him to yield;  
with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

22He goeth after her straightway,  
as an ox goeth to the slaughter,  
or as a fool to the correction of the stocks,

23until a dart strike through his liver,  
as a bird hasteneth to the snare

and knoweth not that it is for his life.

- <sup>24</sup>Hearken unto me now, therefore, O ye children,  
and attend to the words of my mouth.  
<sup>25</sup>Let not thine heart decline to her ways;  
go not astray in her paths.  
<sup>26</sup>For she hath cast down many wounded;  
yea, many strong men have been slain by her.  
<sup>27</sup>Her house is the way to hell,\*  
leading down to the chambers of death.

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>The fame <sup>6</sup>and evidence of wisdom. <sup>10</sup>The excellency, <sup>12</sup>the nature, <sup>15</sup>the power,  
<sup>18</sup>the riches, <sup>22</sup>and the eternity of wisdom. <sup>32</sup>Wisdom is to be desired for the blessedness  
it bringeth.

- <sup>1</sup>♦♦Doth not wisdom cry out,\*  
and understanding put forth her voice?  
<sup>2</sup>She standeth at the top of high places,  
by the wayside where the paths meet.  
<sup>3</sup>She crieth at the gates,  
at the entry of the city,  
at the coming in at the doors:  
<sup>4</sup>"Unto you, O men, I call,  
and my voice is to the sons of man.  
<sup>5</sup>O ye simple, understand wisdom;  
and ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart:  
<sup>6</sup>Hear, for I will speak of excellent things;  
and the opening of my lips shall be of right things;  
<sup>7</sup>for my mouth shall speak truth,  
and wickedness is an abomination to my lips.  
<sup>8</sup>All the words of my mouth are in righteousness;  
there is nothing froward or perverse in them.  
<sup>9</sup>They are all plain to him that understandeth, ♦  
and right to them that find knowledge.  
<sup>10</sup>Receive my instruction and not silver,  
and knowledge rather than choice gold;  
<sup>11</sup>for wisdom is better than rubies,\*  
and all the things that may be desired  
are not to be compared to it.  
<sup>12</sup>"I, wisdom, dwell with prudence,  
and disclose knowledge of learned thoughts.  
<sup>13</sup>The fear of the LORD is to hate evil;  
pride and arrogance and the evil way

\*<sup>27</sup> Pr 2:18, 5:5. \*<sup>1</sup> Pr 1:20. \*<sup>11</sup> Job 28:15, Ps 19:11, 3:15, 16:16.

- and the froward mouth do I hate.  
<sup>14</sup>Counsel is mine and sound wisdom;  
 I am understanding, I have strength.  
<sup>15</sup>By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.  
<sup>16</sup>By me princes rule and nobles,  
 even all the judges of the earth.  
<sup>17</sup>I love them that love me,  
 and those that seek me early shall find me.  
<sup>18</sup>Riches and honor are with me,\*  
 yea, durable riches and righteousness.  
<sup>19</sup>♦♦My fruit is better than gold,\* yea, than fine gold,  
 and my revenue than choice silver.  
<sup>20</sup>I lead in the way of righteousness,  
 in the midst of the paths of judgment,  
<sup>21</sup>that I may endow those that love me with substance,  
 and I will fill their treasures.  
<sup>22</sup>“The LORD possessed me at the beginning of His way,  
 before His works of old.  
<sup>23</sup>I was set up from everlasting,  
 from the beginning, or ever the earth was.  
<sup>24</sup>When there were no depths I was brought forth,  
 when there were no fountains abounding with water.  
<sup>25</sup>Before the mountains were settled,  
 before the hills was I brought forth,  
<sup>26</sup>while as yet He had not made the earth,  
 nor the fields,  
 nor the first parts of dust of the world.  
<sup>27</sup>When He prepared the heavens, I was there;  
 when He set a compass upon the face of the deep,  
<sup>28</sup>when He established the clouds above,  
 when He strengthened the fountains of the deep,  
<sup>29</sup>when He gave to the sea His decree\*  
 that the waters should not pass His commandment,  
 when He appointed the foundations of the earth—  
<sup>30</sup>then I was by Him, as one brought up with Him,  
 and I was daily His delight,  
 rejoicing always before Him,  
<sup>31</sup>rejoicing in the habitable part of His earth;  
 and my delights were with the sons of men.♦  
<sup>32</sup>“Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children,\*  
 for blessed are they that keep my ways.  
<sup>33</sup>Hear instruction and be wise,  
 and refuse it not.

\*18 Pr 3:16. \*19 Pr 3:14. \*29 Gen 1:10, Job 38:10, Pr 14:9. \*32 Ps 119:1-2, 128:1, Lk 11:28.

- <sup>34</sup>Blessed is the man that heareth me,  
watching daily at my gates,  
waiting at the posts of my doors.  
<sup>35</sup>For whoso findeth me findeth life,  
and shall obtain the favor of the LORD.  
<sup>36</sup>But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul;  
all they that hate me love death."

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>The discipline <sup>4</sup>and doctrine of wisdom. <sup>13</sup>The custom <sup>16</sup>and error of folly.

- <sup>1</sup>♦♦Wisdom hath built her house;  
she hath hewn out her seven pillars.  
<sup>2</sup>She hath killed her beasts,  
she hath mingled her wine,  
she hath also furnished her table.  
<sup>3</sup>She hath sent forth her maidens,  
she crieth from the highest places of the city:  
<sup>4</sup>"Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither!"  
As for him that wanteth understanding,  
she saith to him:  
<sup>5</sup>"Come, eat of my bread  
and drink of the wine which I have mixed.  
<sup>6</sup>Forsake the foolish and live,  
and go in the way of understanding." ♦  
<sup>7</sup>He that reproveth a scorner getteth for himself shame,  
and he that rebuketh a wicked man  
getteth himself a reproach.  
<sup>8</sup>Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee;  
rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.  
<sup>9</sup>Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser;  
teach a just man, and he will increase in learning.  
<sup>10</sup>**The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom,\*  
and the knowledge of the holy is understanding.**  
<sup>11</sup>For by me thy days shall be multiplied,\*  
and the years of thy life shall be increased.  
<sup>12</sup>If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself;  
but if thou be a scorner, thou alone shall bear it.  
<sup>13</sup>A foolish woman is clamorous,\*  
she is simple and knoweth nothing.  
<sup>14</sup>For she sitteth at the door of her house  
on a seat in the high places of the city,  
<sup>15</sup>to call passers by who go rightly on their ways:

\*<sup>10</sup> Job 28:28, Ps 111:10, Pr 1:7. \*<sup>11</sup> Pr 10:7. \*<sup>13</sup> Pr 7:11.

- 16"Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither."  
 And as for him that lacketh understanding,  
 she saith to him,  
 17"Stolen waters are sweet,  
 and bread eaten in secret is pleasant."  
 18But he knoweth not that the dead are there,  
 and that her guests are in the depths of hell.

## CHAPTER 10

From this chapter to the twenty-fifth are sundry observations of moral virtues, and their contrary vices.

The proverbs of Solomon:

- 1<sup>A</sup> A wise son maketh a glad father,\*  
 but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.
- 2<sup>T</sup> Treasures from wickedness profit nothing,\*  
 but righteousness delivereth from death.
- 3<sup>The</sup> The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous  
 to famish,\*  
 but He casteth away the substance of the wicked.
- 4<sup>He</sup> He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand,\*  
 but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
- 5<sup>He</sup> He that gathereth in summer is a wise son,  
 but he that sleepeth in harvest is a son  
 that causeth shame.
- 6<sup>Blessings</sup> Blessings are upon the head of the just,  
 but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.\*
- 7<sup>The</sup> The memory of the just is blessed,\*  
 but the name of the wicked shall rot.
- 8<sup>The</sup> The wise in heart will receive commandments,  
 but a prating fool shall fall.
- 9<sup>He</sup> He that walketh uprightly walketh surely,\*  
 but he that perverteth his ways shall be made known.
- 10<sup>He</sup> He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow,\*  
 but a prating fool shall fall.
- 11<sup>The</sup> The mouth of a righteous man is a well of life,\*  
 but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
- 12<sup>Hatred</sup> Hatred stirreth up strifes,\*  
 but love covereth all sins.

\*1 Pr 15:20. \*2 Pr 11:4. \*3 Ps 37:25. \*4 Pr 12:24. \*6 Pr 10:11. \*7 Ps 112:6. \*9 Ps 23:4.  
 \*10 Pr 6:13. \*11 Pr 13:14. \*12 1 Pt 4:8.

- <sup>13</sup>On the lips of him that hath understanding  
wisdom is found,  
but a rod is for the back of him that is void  
of understanding.
- <sup>14</sup>Wise men lay up knowledge,  
but the mouth of the foolish is near destruction.
- <sup>15</sup>The rich man's wealth is his strong city;\*  
the destruction of the poor is their poverty.
- <sup>16</sup>The labor of the righteous tendeth to life,  
the fruit of the wicked to sin.
- <sup>17</sup>He that keepeth instruction is in the way of life,  
but he that refuseth reproof erreth.
- <sup>18</sup>He that hideth hatred with lying lips,  
and he that uttereth slander, is a fool.
- <sup>19</sup>In the multitude of words there lacketh not sin,  
but he that restraineth his lips is wise.
- <sup>20</sup>The tongue of the just is as choice silver;  
the heart of the wicked is of little worth.
- <sup>21</sup>The lips of the righteous feed many,  
but fools die for want of wisdom.
- <sup>22</sup>The blessings of the LORD maketh rich,  
and He addeth no sorrow with it.
- <sup>23</sup>It is as sport to a fool to do mischief,\*  
but a man of understanding hath wisdom.
- <sup>24</sup>The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him;  
but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.
- <sup>25</sup>As the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no more;  
but the righteous is as an everlasting foundation.
- <sup>26</sup>As vinegar to the teeth and as smoke to the eyes,  
so is the sluggard to them that send him.
- <sup>27</sup>The fear of the LORD prolongeth days,\*  
but the years of the wicked shall be shortened.
- <sup>28</sup>The hope of the righteous shall be gladness,\*  
but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.

\*<sup>15</sup> Pr 18:11. \*<sup>23</sup> Pr 14:9. \*<sup>27</sup> Pr 9:11. \*<sup>28</sup> Job 8:13, 11:20, Ps 112:10.

**29The way of the LORD is strength to the upright,  
but destruction shall come to the workers of iniquity.**

**30The righteous shall never be removed,\*  
but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.**

**31The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom,  
but the froward tongue shall be cut out.**

**32The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable,  
but the mouth of the wicked speaketh frowardness.**

## CHAPTER 11

**1A false balance is an abomination to the LORD,\*  
but a just weight is His delight.**

**2When pride cometh, then cometh shame,\*  
but with the lowly is wisdom.**

**3The integrity of the upright shall guide them,\*  
but the perverseness of transgressors  
shall destroy them.**

**4Riches profit not in the day of wrath,\*  
but righteousness delivereth from death.**

**5The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way,  
but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.**

**6The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them,\*  
but the transgressors shall be taken  
in their own wickedness.**

**7When a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish;  
and the hope of unjust men perisheth.**

**8The righteous is delivered out of trouble,\*  
and the wicked cometh in his stead.**

**9A hypocrite with his mouth destroyeth his neighbor,\*  
but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.**

**10When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth;  
and when the wicked perish, there is shouting.**

**11By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted,  
but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.**

**12He that is void of wisdom despiseth his neighbor,  
but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.**

\*30 Ps 25:1, 37:22. \*1 Lev 19:36, Dt 25:15, Pr 16:11, 20:10, 23. \*2 Pr 16:18, 15:33, 18:12. \*3 Pr 13:6. \*4 Pr 10:2, Ezk 7:19, Zph 1:18. \*6 Pr 5:22. \*8 Pr 21:18. \*9 Job 8:13.

- <sup>13</sup>A talebearer revealeth secrets,  
but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.
- <sup>14</sup>Where no counsel is, the people fall;\*  
but in the multitude of counselors there is safety.
- <sup>15</sup>He that is surety for a stranger shall smart for it,  
and he that hateth suretyship is sure.
- <sup>16</sup>A gracious woman retaineth honor,  
and strong men retain riches.
- <sup>17</sup>The merciful man doeth good to his own soul,  
but he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh.
- <sup>18</sup>The wicked worketh a deceitful work,  
but to him that soweth righteousness shall be  
a sure reward.
- <sup>19</sup>As righteousness tendeth to life,  
so he that pursueth evil pursueth it to his own death.
- <sup>20</sup>They that are of a froward heart are an abomination  
to the LORD,  
but such as are upright in their ways are His delight.
- <sup>21</sup>Though they join hand in hand,  
the wicked shall not go unpunished;  
but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.
- <sup>22</sup>As is a jewel of gold in a swine's snout,  
so also is a fair woman who is without discretion.
- <sup>23</sup>The desire of the righteous is only good,  
but the expectation of the wicked is wrath.
- <sup>24</sup>There is one that scattereth and yet prospereth;  
and there is another that withholdeth more than is meet,  
but it tendeth to poverty.
- <sup>25</sup>The liberal soul shall prosper,\*  
and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.
- <sup>26</sup>He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him;  
but blessings shall be upon the head of him  
that selleth it.
- <sup>27</sup>He that diligently seeketh good procureth favor;\*  
but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

\*14 1 Kg 12:1. \*25 Rom 12:8, 2 Cor 9:9 \*27 Ps 7:17, 9:16, 10:2, 57:7.

- 28**He that trusteth in his riches shall fall,  
but the righteous shall flourish as a branch.\*
- 29**He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind,  
and the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart.
- 30**The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life,  
and he that winneth souls is wise.
- 31**Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed on earth;\*  
much more shall the wicked and the sinner!

## CHAPTER 12

- 1**Whoso loveth instruction loveth knowledge,  
but he that hateth reproof is brutish.
- 2**A good man obtaineth favor of the LORD,  
but a man of wicked devices will He condemn.
- 3**A man shall not be established by wickedness,  
but the root of the righteous shall not be moved.\*
- 4**A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband,\*  
but she that causeth shame is rotteness in his bones.
- 5**The thoughts of the righteous are right,  
but the counsels of the wicked are deceit.
- 6**The counsels of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood,\*  
but the mouths of the upright shall deliver them.
- 7**The wicked are overthrown and are no more,\*  
but the house of the righteous shall stand.
- 8**A man shall be commended according to his wisdom,  
but he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.
- 9**He that is lowly and hath a servant  
is better off than he that honoreth himself  
and lacketh bread.
- 10**A righteous man hath regard for the life of his beast,  
but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.
- 11**He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread,\*  
but he that followeth vain persons is  
void of understanding.

\*28 Ps 1:3, 92:13, Jer 17:8. \*31 1 Pt 4:18. \*3 Pr 10:25. \*4 1 Cor 11:7. \*6 Pr 1:11, 18. \*7 Ps 37:37, Pr 11:21. \*11 Pr 28:19.

- <sup>12</sup>The wicked desireth the net of evil men,  
but the root of the righteous yieldeth fruit.
- <sup>13</sup>The wicked is snared by the transgression of his lips,\*  
but the just shall come out of trouble.
- <sup>14</sup>A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit  
of his mouth,\*  
and the recompense of a man's hands shall be  
rendered unto him.
- <sup>15</sup>The way of a fool is right in his own eyes,\*  
but he that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise.
- <sup>16</sup>A fool's wrath is known at once,  
but a prudent man covereth shame.
- <sup>17</sup>He that speaketh truth sheweth forth righteousness,\*  
but a false witness, deceit.
- <sup>18</sup>There is he that speaketh like the piercings of a sword,\*  
but the tongue of the wise is healing.
- <sup>19</sup>The lips of truth shall be established for ever,  
but a lying tongue is but for a moment.
- <sup>20</sup>Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine evil,  
but to the counselors of peace there is joy.
- <sup>21</sup>There shall no evil happen to the just,  
but the wicked shall be filled with troubles.
- <sup>22</sup>Lying lips are an abomination to the LORD,  
but they that deal truly are His delight.**
- <sup>23</sup>A prudent man concealeth knowledge,\*  
but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.
- <sup>24</sup>The hand of the diligent shall exercise rule,\*  
but the slothful shall be under tribute.
- <sup>25</sup>Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop,\*  
but a good word maketh it glad.
- <sup>26</sup>The righteous is more excellent than his neighbor,  
but the way of the wicked seduceth them.
- <sup>27</sup>The slothful man roasteth not that which he took  
in hunting,  
but the substance of a diligent man is precious.

\*13 Pr 18:7. \*14 Pr 13:2. \*15 Pr 3:7. \*17 Pr 14:5. \*18 Ps 57:5, 59:8. \*23 Pr 13:16, 15:2. \*24 Pr 10:4. \*25 Pr 15:13.

<sup>28</sup>In the way of righteousness is life,  
and in the pathway thereof there is no death.

### CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>A wise son heareth his father's instruction,  
but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

<sup>2</sup>A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth,\*  
but the soul of the transgressor shall eat violence.

<sup>3</sup>He that guardeth his mouth keepeth his life,  
but he that openeth wide his lips shall meet destruction.

<sup>4</sup>The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing,  
but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

<sup>5</sup>A righteous man hateth lying,  
but a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame.

<sup>6</sup>Righteousness keepeth him that is upright in the way,\*  
but wickedness overthroweth the sinner.

<sup>7</sup>There is one that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing;  
there is one that maketh himself poor,  
yet hath great riches.

<sup>8</sup>The ransom of a man's life is his riches,  
but the poor heareth not rebuke.

<sup>9</sup>The light of the righteous rejoiceth,  
but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.\*

<sup>10</sup>Only by pride cometh contention,  
but with the well-advised is wisdom.

<sup>11</sup>Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished,\*  
but he that gathereth by labor shall increase.

<sup>12</sup>Hope deferred maketh the heart sick,  
but when a desire is fulfilled, it is a tree of life.

<sup>13</sup>Whoso despiseth the Word shall be destroyed,  
but he that feareth the commandment  
shall be rewarded.

<sup>14</sup>The law of the wise is a fountain of life,\*  
to turn him from the snares of death.

\*2 Pr 12:14. \*6 Pr 11:3, 5-6. \*9 Job 18:6, 21:17. 11 Pr 10:2, 20:21. \*14 Pr 14:27.

- <sup>15</sup>Good understanding giveth favor,  
but the way of transgressors is hard.
- <sup>16</sup>Every prudent man dealeth with knowledge,\*  
but a fool layeth open his folly.
- <sup>17</sup>A wicked messenger falleth into mischief,  
but a faithful ambassador is health.
- <sup>18</sup>Poverty and shame shall be with him that  
refuseth instruction,  
but he that hath regard for reproof shall be honored.
- <sup>19</sup>The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul,  
but it is an abomination to fools to depart from evil.
- <sup>20</sup>He that walketh with wise men shall be wise,  
but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.
- <sup>21</sup>Evil pursueth sinners,  
but to the righteous, good shall be repaid.
- <sup>22</sup>A good man leaveth an inheritance  
to his children's children,  
and the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.\*
- <sup>23</sup>Much food is in the tillage of the poor,\*  
but there is that which is destroyed  
for want of judgment.
- <sup>24</sup>He that spareth his rod hateth his son,\*  
but he that loveth him chasteneth him in good season.
- <sup>25</sup>The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul,\*  
but the belly of the wicked shall want.

## CHAPTER 14

- <sup>1</sup>Every wise woman buildeth her house,  
but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.
- <sup>2</sup>He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD,\*  
but he that is perverse in his ways despiseth Him.
- <sup>3</sup>The mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride,  
but the lips of the wise shall preserve him.
- <sup>4</sup>Where no oxen are, the crib is clean,  
but much increase comes by the strength of the ox.

\*<sup>16</sup> Pr 12:23, 15:2. \*<sup>22</sup> Job 27:17. \*<sup>23</sup> Pr 12:11. \*<sup>24</sup> Pr 23:13. \*<sup>25</sup> Ps 37:3, 34:10. \*<sup>2</sup> Job 12:4.

- <sup>5</sup>A faithful witness will not lie,\*  
but a false witness will utter lies.
- <sup>6</sup>A scorner seeketh wisdom and findeth it not,  
but knowledge is easy unto him that understandeth.\*
- <sup>7</sup>Go from the presence of a foolish man  
when thou perceivest not in him  
the lips of knowledge.
- <sup>8</sup>The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way,  
but the folly of fools is to be deceived.
- <sup>9</sup>Fools mock at sin,  
but among the righteous there is favor.\*
- <sup>10</sup>The heart knoweth his own bitterness,  
and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.
- <sup>11</sup>The house of the wicked shall be overthrown,  
but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.
- <sup>12</sup>There is a way which seemeth right unto a man,\*  
but the end thereof are the ways of death.
- <sup>13</sup>Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful,  
and the end of that mirth is heaviness.
- <sup>14</sup>The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways,  
and a good man shall be satisfied from himself.\*
- <sup>15</sup>The simple believeth every word,  
but the prudent man looketh well to his going.
- <sup>16</sup>A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil,  
but the fool rageth and is confident.
- <sup>17</sup>He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly,  
and a man of wicked devices is hated.
- <sup>18</sup>The simple inherit folly,  
but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
- <sup>19</sup>The evil bow before the good,  
the wicked at the gates of the righteous.
- <sup>20</sup>The poor man is hated even by his own neighbor,\*  
but the rich hath many friends.
- <sup>21</sup>He that despiseth his neighbor sinneth,  
but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he.\*

\*5 Ex 20:16, 23:1, Pr 6:19, 12:17. \*6 Pr 8:9. \*9 Pr 10:23. \*12 Pr 16:23. \*14 Pr 1:31. \*20 Pr 19:7. \*21 Ps 112:9.

- <sup>22</sup>Do they not err that devise evil?  
But mercy and truth shall be to them that devise good.
- <sup>23</sup>In all labor there is profit,  
but the talk of the lips tendeth only to penury.
- <sup>24</sup>The crown of the wise is their riches,  
but the foolishness of fools is folly.
- <sup>25</sup>A truthful witness delivereth souls,\*  
but a deceitful witness speaketh lies.
- <sup>26</sup>In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence,  
and His children shall have a place of refuge.
- <sup>27</sup>The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life\*  
to depart from the snares of death.
- <sup>28</sup>In a multitude of people is the honor of the king,  
but the lack of people is the destruction of the prince.
- <sup>29</sup>He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding,  
but he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly.
- <sup>30</sup>A sound heart is the life of the flesh,  
but envy is the rottenness of the bones.
- <sup>31</sup>He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker,\*  
but he that honoreth Him hath mercy on the poor.
- <sup>32</sup>The wicked is driven away in his wickedness,  
but the righteous hath hope in his death.
- <sup>33</sup>Wisdom resteth in the heart of him  
that hath understanding,  
but that which is innermost in fools is made known.
- <sup>34</sup>**Righteousness exalteth a nation,  
but sin is a reproach to any people.**
- <sup>35</sup>The king's favor is toward a wise servant,  
but his wrath is against him that causeth shame.

## CHAPTER 15

- <sup>1</sup>**A soft answer turneth away wrath,\*  
but grievous words stir up anger.**
- <sup>2</sup>The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright,  
but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.\*

\*25 Pr 14:5. \*27 Pr 13:14. \*31 Pr 17:5, Mt 25:40. \*1 Pr 25:14. \*2 Pr 15:28, 12:23, 13:16.

- <sup>3</sup>The eyes of the LORD are in every place,  
beholding the evil and the good.
- <sup>4</sup>A wholesome tongue is a tree of life,  
but perverseness therein is a breach in the spirit.
- <sup>5</sup>A fool despiseth his father's instruction,\*  
but he that heedeth reproof is prudent.
- <sup>6</sup>In the house of the righteous is much treasure,  
but the revenues of the wicked bring trouble.
- <sup>7</sup>The lips of the wise disperse knowledge,  
but the heart of the foolish doeth not so.
- <sup>8</sup>The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination  
to the LORD,\*  
but the prayer of the upright is His delight.
- <sup>9</sup>The way of the wicked is an abomination unto the LORD,  
but He loveth him that followeth after righteousness.
- <sup>10</sup>Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way,  
and he that hateth reproof shall die.
- <sup>11</sup>Hell and destruction are the concern of the LORD;\*  
how much more then, the hearts of the children of men?
- <sup>12</sup>A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him,  
neither will he go unto the wise.
- <sup>13</sup>A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance,\*  
but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.
- <sup>14</sup>The heart of him that hath understanding  
seeketh knowledge,  
but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.
- <sup>15</sup>All the days of the afflicted are evil,  
but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.
- <sup>16</sup>**Better is little with the fear of the LORD,\*  
than great treasure and trouble therewith.**
- <sup>17</sup>**Better is a dinner of herbs where love is,\*  
than a fattened ox and hatred therewith.**
- <sup>18</sup>A wrathful man stirreth up strife,\*

<sup>\*3</sup> Job 34:21, Pr 5:21, Jer 16:17, 32:19, Heb 4:13. <sup>\*5</sup> Pr 10:1. <sup>\*8</sup> Pr 21:27, Amos 3:22, Isa 1:11, 66:3, Jer 6:20, 7:22. <sup>\*11</sup> Job 26:6. <sup>\*13</sup> Pr 17:22. <sup>\*16</sup> Ps 37:16, Pr 16:8, 1 Tm 6:6. <sup>\*17</sup> Pr 17:1.  
<sup>\*18</sup> Pr 26:21, 29:22.

but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.

<sup>19</sup>The way of a slothful man is as a hedge of thorns,  
but the path of the righteous is made a plain.

<sup>20</sup>A wise son maketh a glad father,\*  
but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

<sup>21</sup>Folly is joy to him that is destitute of wisdom,\*  
but the man of understanding walketh uprightly.

<sup>22</sup>Without counsel purposes are disappointed,\*  
but in the multitude of counselors they are established.

<sup>23</sup>A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth,  
and a word spoken in due season—how good it is!

<sup>24</sup>The path of life is upward for the wise,\*  
that he may depart from hell beneath.

<sup>25</sup>The LORD will destroy the house of the proud,\*  
but He will establish the border of the widow.

**<sup>26</sup>The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the LORD,\*  
but the words of the pure are pleasant words.**

<sup>27</sup>He that is greedy for gain troubleth his own house,  
but he that hateth bribes shall live.

<sup>28</sup>The heart of the righteous studieth how to answer,  
but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

<sup>29</sup>The LORD is far from the wicked,\*  
but He heareth the prayer of the righteous.

<sup>30</sup>The light of the eyes maketh the heart rejoice,  
and a good report maketh the bones fat.

<sup>31</sup>The ear that heareth the reproof of life  
abideth among the wise.

<sup>32</sup>He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul,  
but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.

<sup>33</sup>The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom,  
and before honor is humility.\*

## CHAPTER 16

- <sup>1</sup>The preparation of the heart in man,  
and the answer of the tongue,  
is from the LORD.\*
- <sup>2</sup>All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes,\*  
but the LORD weigheth his spirit.
- <sup>3</sup>Commit thy works unto the LORD,\*  
and thy thoughts shall be established.
- <sup>4</sup>The LORD hath made all things for Himself,  
yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.\*
- <sup>5</sup>Everyone that is proud in heart is an abomination  
to the LORD;\*  
though they join hands, they shall not go unpunished.
- <sup>6</sup>By mercy and truth iniquity is purged,  
and by the fear of the LORD men depart from evil.
- <sup>7</sup>When man's ways please the LORD,  
He maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.
- <sup>8</sup>Better is a little with righteousness,\*  
than great revenues without righteousness.
- <sup>9</sup>A man's heart deviseth his way,\*  
but the LORD directeth his steps.
- <sup>10</sup>A divine sentence is in the lips of the king;  
his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.
- <sup>11</sup>A just weight and balance are the LORD'S;\*  
all the weights of the bag are His work.
- <sup>12</sup>It is an abomination for kings to commit wickedness,  
for the throne is established by righteousness.
- <sup>13</sup>Righteous lips are the delight of kings,  
and they love him that speaketh right.
- <sup>14</sup>The wrath of a king is as a messenger of death,  
but a wise man will pacify it.
- <sup>15</sup>In the light of the king's countenance there is life,  
and his favor is as a cloud of latter rain.\*

\*1 Pr 16:9, 19:21, 20:24, Jer 10:23. \*2 Pr 21:2. \*3 Ps 37:5, 55:23. \*4 Job 21:30. \*5 Pr 6:7, 8:13.

\*8 Ps 37:16, Pr 15:16. \*9 Pr 16:1. \*11 Lev 19:36, Pr 11:1. \*15 Pr 19:12.

- 16**How much better it is to get wisdom than gold!\*  
And to get understanding is rather to be chosen  
than silver!
- 17**The highway of the upright is to depart from evil;  
he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.
- 18****Pride goeth before destruction,\*  
and a haughty spirit before a fall.**
- 19**Better it is to be of a humble spirit with the lowly,  
than to divide the spoil with the proud.
- 20**He that handleth a matter wisely shall find good,  
and whoso trusteth in the LORD, happy is he.\*
- 21**The wise in heart shall be called prudent,  
and sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.
- 22**Understanding is a wellspring of life unto him that hath it,\*  
but the instruction of fools is folly.
- 23**The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth,  
and addeth learning to his lips.
- 24**Pleasant words are as a honeycomb:  
sweet to the soul and health to the bones.
- 25**There are ways which seemeth right unto a man,\*  
but the end thereof are the ways of death.
- 26**He that laboreth, laboreth for himself,  
for his mouth craveth it of him.
- 27**A froward man diggeth up evil,  
and on his lips there is a burning fire.
- 28**A froward man soweth strife,\*  
and a whisperer separateth closest friends.
- 29**A violent man enticeth his neighbor  
and leadeth him into the way that is not good.
- 30**He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things;  
moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.
- 31**The hoary head is a crown of glory,  
if it be found in the way of righteousness.
- 32****He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty,  
and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.**

\*16 Pr 8:11. \*18 Pr 11:2, 18:12. \*20 Ps 2:12, 34:9, 125:1, Isa 30:18, Jer 17:7. \*22 Pr 13:14. \*25 Pr 14:12. \*28 Pr 6:14, 19, 15:18, 26:21, 29:22.

<sup>33</sup>The lot is cast into the lap,  
but the whole disposing thereof is of the LORD.

## CHAPTER 17

**<sup>1</sup>Better is a dry morsel and quietness therewith  
than a house full of feasting with strife.\***

<sup>2</sup>A wise servant shall have rule over a son  
that causeth shame,  
and shall have part of the inheritance among  
the brethren.

<sup>3</sup>The refining pot is for silver and the furnace for gold,\*  
but the LORD trieth the hearts.

<sup>4</sup>A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips,  
and a liar giveth ear to a wicked tongue.

**<sup>5</sup>Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker,\*  
and he that is glad at calamities shall not go unpunished.**

<sup>6</sup>Children's children are the crown of old men,\*  
and the glory of children are their fathers.

<sup>7</sup>Excellent speech becometh not a fool;  
much less do lying lips a prince.

<sup>8</sup>A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it;\*  
whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

<sup>9</sup>He that covereth a transgression seeketh love,  
but he that repenteth a matter separateth good friends.\*

<sup>10</sup>A reproof entereth deeper into a wise man  
than a hundred stripes into a fool.

<sup>11</sup>An evil man seeketh only rebellion;  
therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

<sup>12</sup>Let a man meet a bear robbed of her whelps,  
rather than a fool in his folly.

<sup>13</sup>Whoso returneth evil for good,\*  
evil shall not depart from his house.

<sup>14</sup>The beginning of strife is like the letting out of water:  
therefore break off contention before it is meddled with.

\*1 Pr 15:17. \*3 Ps 26:2, Pr 27:21, Jer 17:10, Mal 3:3. \*5 Pr 14:13. \*6 Ps 127:4, 128:3. \*8 Pr 18:16. \*9 Pr 10:12. \*13 Rom 12:17, 1 Th 5:15, 1 Pt 3:9.

- <sup>15</sup>He that justifieth the wicked and he that condemneth the just,\*  
both alike are an abomination to the LORD.
- <sup>16</sup>Why should there be in the hands of a fool  
the price to purchase wisdom,  
seeing he hath no heart to acquire it?
- <sup>17</sup>A friend is loving at all times,\*  
and a brother is born for adversity.
- <sup>18</sup>A man void of understanding shaketh hands in pledge,\*  
and becometh surety in the presence of his friend.
- <sup>19</sup>He loveth transgression that loveth strife,  
and he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.
- <sup>20</sup>He that hath a froward heart findeth no good,  
and he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into iniquity.
- <sup>21</sup>He that begetteth a fool doeth so to his sorrow,\*  
and the father of a fool hath no joy.
- <sup>22</sup>A merry heart doeth good like a medicine,\*  
but a broken spirit drieth the bones.
- <sup>23</sup>A wicked man taketh a bribe out of the bosom  
to pervert the ways of judgment.
- <sup>24</sup>Wisdom is before the face of him that hath understanding,\*  
but the eyes of a fool are on the ends of the earth.
- <sup>25</sup>A foolish son is a grief to his father,\*  
and bitterness to her that bore him.
- <sup>26</sup>Also to punish the just is not good,  
nor to strike princes for their equity.
- <sup>27</sup>He that hath knowledge spareth his words,  
and a man of understanding is of excelling spirit.
- <sup>28</sup>Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise,\*  
and he that shutteth his lips is esteemed  
a man of understanding.

## CHAPTER 18

- <sup>1</sup>Through desire a man, having separated himself,  
seeketh and intermeddeth with all wisdom.

\*<sup>15</sup> Ex 23:7, Isa 5:23, Pr 24:24. \*<sup>17</sup> Pr 18:24. \*<sup>18</sup> Pr 6:1, 11:15. \*<sup>21</sup> Pr 10:1. \*<sup>22</sup> Pr 15:13, 12:25. \*<sup>24</sup> Eccl 2:14, 8:1. \*<sup>25</sup> Pr 10:1, 15:20, 19:13. \*<sup>28</sup> Job 13:5.

- 2A fool hath no delight in understanding,  
unless his heart may discover itself.
- 3When the wicked cometh, then cometh also contempt;  
and with ignominy, reproach.
- 4The words of a man's mouth are as deep waters,\*  
and the wellspring of wisdom as a flowing brook.
- 5It is not good to accept the person of the wicked,\*  
to overthrow the righteous in judgment.
- 6A fool's lips enter into contention,  
and his mouth calleth for blows.
- 7A fool's mouth is his destruction,\*  
and his lips are the snare of his soul.
- 8The words of a talebearer are as wounds,\*  
and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.
- 9He that is slothful in his work  
is a brother to him that is a great waster.
- 10The name of the LORD is a strong tower;\*  
the righteous runneth into it and is safe.
- 11The rich man's wealth is his stronghold,\*  
and as a high wall in his own conceit.
- 12Before destruction the heart of a man is haughty,\*  
and before honor is humility.
- 13He that answereth a matter before he heareth it,  
it is folly and shame unto him.
- 14The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity;  
but a wounded spirit, who can bear?
- 15The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge,  
and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.
- 16A man's gift maketh room for him\*  
and bringeth him before great men.
- 17He that first states his own cause seemeth just,  
but then his neighbor cometh and searcheth him.
- 18Casting lots causeth contentions to cease,  
and parteth the strife of the mighty.

\*4 Pr 20:5. \*5 Pr 24:23, Lev 19:15, Dt 11:7, 16:19. \*7 Pr 10:14, 12:13, 13:3. \*8 Pr 12:18, 26:22.

\*10 Ps 18:2, 27:1, 144:2. \*11 Pr 10:15. \*12 Pr 11:2, 16:18, 15:33. \*16 Pr 17:8.

- <sup>19</sup>An offended brother is harder to be won back than a stronghold city,  
and his contentions are like the bars of a castle.
- <sup>20</sup>A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth;\*  
and with the harvest of his lips shall he be filled.
- <sup>21</sup>Death and life are in the power of the tongue,  
and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.
- <sup>22</sup>Whosoever findeth a wife findeth a good thing  
and obtaineth the favor of the LORD.\*
- <sup>23</sup>The poor useth entreaties,  
but the rich answereth roughly.\*
- <sup>24</sup>A man that hath friends must show himself friendly,  
and there is a friend that sticketh closer than a brother.\*

## CHAPTER 19

- <sup>1</sup>Better is the poor that walketh in his integrity,\*  
than he that is perverse in his lips and is a fool.
- <sup>2</sup>Even as a soul without knowledge is not good,  
so he that maketh haste with his feet sinneth.
- <sup>3</sup>The foolishness of man perverteth his way,  
and his heart fretteth against the LORD.
- <sup>4</sup>Wealth maketh many friends,\*  
but the poor is separated from his neighbor.
- <sup>5</sup>A false witness shall not be unpunished,\*  
and he that speaketh lies shall not escape.
- <sup>6</sup>Many will entreat the favor of the prince,  
and every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts.
- <sup>7</sup>All the brethren of the poor hate him—\*  
how much more do his friends go far from him!  
He pursueth them with words,  
yet they are not forthcoming to him.
- <sup>8</sup>He that getteth wisdom loveth his own soul;  
he that keepeth understanding shall find good.
- <sup>9</sup>A false witness shall not be unpunished,\*  
and he that speaketh lies shall perish.

\*20 Pr 12:14, 13:2. \*22 Pr 19:14. \*23 Jas 2:3. \*24 Pr 17:17. \*1 Pr 28:6. \*4 Pr 14:20. \*5 Ex 23:1, Dt 19:16, Pr 6:9, 21:28. \*7 Pr 14:20. \*9 Pr 19:5.

- <sup>10</sup>Delight is not seemly for a fool;  
much less for a servant to have rule over princes.\*
- <sup>11</sup>The discretion of a man deferreth his anger,\*  
and it is his glory to pass over a transgression.
- <sup>12</sup>The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion,\*  
but his favor is as dew upon the grass.
- <sup>13</sup>A foolish son is the calamity of his father,\*  
and the contentions of a wife are a continual dripping.\*
- <sup>14</sup>House and riches are the inheritance from fathers,  
and a prudent wife is from the LORD.\*
- <sup>15</sup>Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep,  
and an idle soul shall suffer hunger.\*
- <sup>16</sup>He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul,  
but he that despiseth His ways shall die.
- <sup>17</sup>He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD,\*  
and that which he hath given,  
He will repay him again.
- <sup>18</sup>Chasten thy son while there is hope,\*  
and let not thy soul spare him for his crying.
- <sup>19</sup>A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment;  
for if thou rescue him, yet thou must do it again.
- <sup>20</sup>Hear counsel and receive instruction,  
that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.
- <sup>21</sup>There are many devices in a man's heart;\*  
nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.
- <sup>22</sup>What is desired of a man is his kindness,  
and a poor man is better than a liar.
- <sup>23</sup>The fear of the LORD tendeth to life,  
and he that hath it shall abide satisfied;  
he shall not be visited with evil.
- <sup>24</sup>A slothful man hideth his hand in his bosom,\*  
and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
- <sup>25</sup>Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware;\*  
reprove one that hath understanding,

\*<sup>10</sup> Ecl 10:6, Pr 30:22. \*<sup>11</sup> Pr 14:29. \*<sup>12</sup> Pr 16:15, 20:2, 28:15. \*<sup>13a</sup> Pr 10:1, 15:20, 17:21, 25, 21:9. \*<sup>13b</sup> Pr 27:15. \*<sup>14</sup> Pr 18:22. \*<sup>15</sup> Pr 10:4, 20:13. \*<sup>17</sup> Mt 10:42, 25:40. \*<sup>18</sup> Pr 13:24, 23:13. \*<sup>21</sup> Job 23:13, Ps 33:10-11, Pr 16:1, 9, Isa 46:10. \*<sup>24</sup> Pr 15:19, 26:13, 15. \*<sup>25</sup> Pr 21:11.

and he will gain knowledge.

<sup>26</sup>He that afflicteth his father and chaseth away his mother  
is a son that causeth shame and bringeth reproach.

<sup>27</sup>Cease, my son, to hear the instruction  
that causeth thee to err from the words of knowledge.

<sup>28</sup>An ungodly witness scorneth judgment,  
and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

<sup>29</sup>Judgments are prepared for scorners,  
and stripes for the back of fools.

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>1</sup>Wine is a mocker, strong drink is enraging;  
and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

<sup>2</sup>The wrath of a king is as the roaring of a lion;\*  
whoso provoketh him to anger  
sinneth against his own soul.

<sup>3</sup>It is an honor for a man to cease from strife,  
but every fool will be meddling.

<sup>4</sup>The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold;\*  
therefore shall he beg in harvest and have nothing.

<sup>5</sup>Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water,\*  
but a man of understanding will draw it out.

<sup>6</sup>Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness;  
but a faithful man, who can find?

<sup>7</sup>The just man walketh in his integrity;  
his children are blessed after him.\*

<sup>8</sup>A king that sitteth on the throne of judgment  
scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

<sup>9</sup>Who can say, "I have made my heart clean,  
I am pure from my sin"?\*

<sup>10</sup>Differing weights and differing measures—\*  
both of them alike are an abomination to the LORD.

<sup>11</sup>Even a child is known by his doings,  
whether his work be pure and whether it be right.

\*2 Pr 19:12, 16:14. \*4 Pr 20:4. \*5 Pr 18:4. \*7 Ps 112:2. \*9 Ps 51:5, Job 14:4, 1 Kg 8:46, 2 Chr 6:26, Eccl 7:28, 1 Jn 1:8. \*10 Dt 25:15, Pr 11:1, 16:2.

- <sup>12</sup>The hearing ear and the seeing eye,\*  
the LORD hath made even both of them.
- <sup>13</sup>Love not sleep lest thou come to poverty;\*  
open thine eyes, and thou shalt be  
satisfied with bread.
- <sup>14</sup>"It is nought, it is worthless!" saith the buyer;  
but when he has gone his way, then he boasteth.
- <sup>15</sup>There is gold and a multitude of rubies,  
but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.
- <sup>16</sup>Take his garment that is surety for a stranger;\*  
and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.
- <sup>17</sup>The bread of deceit is sweet to a man,\*  
but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.
- <sup>18</sup>Every purpose is established by counsel,\*  
but only with good advice make war.
- <sup>19</sup>He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets;\*  
therefore meddle not with him that flattereth  
with his lips.
- <sup>20</sup>Whoso curseth his father or his mother,\*  
his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.
- <sup>21</sup>An inheritance may be gotten hastily in the beginning,  
but the end thereof shall not be blessed.
- <sup>22</sup>Say thou not, "I will recompense evil";\*  
but wait on the LORD, and He shall save thee.
- <sup>23</sup>Differing weights are an abomination unto the LORD,\*  
and a false balance is not good.
- <sup>24</sup>Man's goings are of the LORD;\*  
how then can a man understand his own way?
- <sup>25</sup>It is a snare for a man to devour that which is holy,  
and after vows to make inquiry.
- <sup>26</sup>A wise king scattereth the wicked,\*  
and driveth the wheel over them.
- <sup>27</sup>The spirit of man is the candle of the LORD,  
searching all the inward parts of his being.

\*12 Ex 4:11, Ps 94:9. \*13 Pr 19:15, 12:11. \*16 Pr 27:13. \*17 Pr 9:17. \*18 Pr 15:22. \*19 Pr 11:13. \*20 Ex 21:17, Lev 20:9, Mt 15:4. \*22 Dt 32:35, Pr 17:13, 24:29, Rom 12:17, 1 Th 5:15, 1 Pt 3:9. \*23 Pr 20:10. \*24 Ps 37:23, Pr 16:9, Jer 10:23. \*26 Pr 20:8, Ps 101:5.

- <sup>28</sup>Mercy and truth preserve the king,\*  
and his throne is upheld by mercy.
- <sup>29</sup>The glory of young men is their strength,\*  
and the beauty of old men is the gray head.
- <sup>30</sup>The bruising of a wound cleanseth away evil—  
so also do stripes the inward parts of the being.

## CHAPTER 21

- <sup>1</sup>The king's heart is in the hand of the LORD;  
as the rivers of water, He turneth it  
whithersoever He will.
- <sup>2</sup>Every way of a man is right in his own eyes,\*  
but the LORD pondereth the hearts.
- <sup>3</sup>To do justice and judgment\*  
is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.
- <sup>4</sup>A haughty look and a proud heart,\*  
and the plowing of the wicked, are sin.
- <sup>5</sup>The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plenteousness,  
but of everyone that is hasty, only to want.
- <sup>6</sup>The getting of treasures by a lying tongue\*  
is a vanity which is tossed to and fro  
by them that seek death.
- <sup>7</sup>The robberies of the wicked shall destroy them,  
because they refuse to do judgment.
- <sup>8</sup>The way of man is froward and strange,  
but as for the pure, his work is right.
- <sup>9</sup>It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop\*  
than with a brawling woman in a large house.
- <sup>10</sup>The soul of the wicked desireth evil;\*  
his neighbor findeth no favor in his eyes.
- <sup>11</sup>When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise;\*  
and when the wise is instructed,  
he receiveth knowledge.
- <sup>12</sup>The righteous man wisely considereth the house  
of the wicked,

\*28 Ps 101:1, Pr 29:14. \*29 Pr 16:31. \*2 Pr 16:2. \*3 1 Sam 15:22, Isa 1:11, Hos 6:6, Mic 6:7, Pr 15:8. \*4 Pr 6:17. \*6 Pr 10:2, 13:11. \*9 Pr 25:19, 13:3, 27:15. \*10 Jas 4:5. \*11 Pr 19:25.

how God overthroweth the wicked  
for their wickedness.

<sup>13</sup>Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor,  
he also shall himself cry, but shall not be heard.

<sup>14</sup>A gift in secret pacifieth anger,\*  
and a bribe in the bosom, strong wrath.

<sup>15</sup>It is a joy to the just to do judgment,  
but destruction shall come to the workers of iniquity.

<sup>16</sup>The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding  
shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

<sup>17</sup>He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man;  
he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

<sup>18</sup>The wicked shall be a ransom for the righteous,\*  
and the transgressor for the upright.

<sup>19</sup>It is better to dwell in the wilderness\*  
than with a contentious and angry woman.

<sup>20</sup>There is treasure to be desired  
and oil in the dwelling of the wise,  
but a foolish man spendeth it up.

**<sup>21</sup>He that followeth after righteousness and mercy  
findeth life, righteousness and honor.**

<sup>22</sup>A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty,\*  
and casteth down the strength of their confidence.

**<sup>23</sup>Whoso guardeth his mouth and his tongue  
keepeth his soul from troubles.\***

<sup>24</sup>Proud and haughty scorner is his name,  
who dealeth in proud wrath.

<sup>25</sup>The desire of the slothful killeth him,\*  
for his hands refuse to labor;

<sup>26</sup>he coveteth greedily all the day long,  
but the righteous giveth and spareth not.\*

<sup>27</sup>The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination,\*  
how much more so when he bringeth it  
with a wicked mind!

\*<sup>14</sup> Pr 17:8, 18:16. \*<sup>18</sup> Pr 11:18. \*<sup>19</sup> Pr 21:9. \*<sup>22</sup> Eccl 9:14. \*<sup>23</sup> Pr 12:13, 18:21. \*<sup>25</sup> Pr 13:4. \*<sup>26</sup> Ps 112:9. \*<sup>27</sup> Pr 15:8, Isa 66:3, Jer 6:20, Ps 50:9, Amos 5:22.

- <sup>28</sup>A false witness shall perish,\*  
but the man that heareth speaketh constantly.
- <sup>29</sup>A wicked man hardeneth his face,  
but as for the upright, he considereth his ways.
- <sup>30</sup>There is no wisdom, nor understanding,\*  
nor counsel against the LORD.
- <sup>31</sup>The horse is prepared for the day of battle,\*  
but safety is from the LORD.\*

## CHAPTER 22

- <sup>1</sup>♦♦A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches,\*  
and loving favor rather than silver and gold.
- <sup>2</sup>The rich and poor meet together;\*  
the LORD is the maker of them all.♦
- <sup>3</sup>A prudent man foreseeeth the evil and hideth himself,\*  
but the simple pass by and are punished.
- <sup>4</sup>With humility and the fear of the LORD  
come riches and honor and life.\*
- <sup>5</sup>Thorns and snares are in the path of the froward;  
he that doth keep his soul shall stay far from them.
- <sup>6</sup>Train up a child in the way he should go,  
and when he is old he will not depart from it.
- <sup>7</sup>The rich ruleth over the poor,  
and the borrower is servant to the lender.
- <sup>8</sup>♦♦He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity,\*  
and the rod of his anger shall fail.
- <sup>9</sup>He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed,\*  
for he giveth of his bread to the poor.♦
- <sup>10</sup>Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go away;\*  
yea, strife and reproach shall cease.
- <sup>11</sup>He that loveth pureness of heart:  
for the grace of his lips the king shall be his friend.
- <sup>12</sup>The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge,  
and He overthroweth the words of the transgressor.

\*28 Pr 19:5,9. \*30 Jer 9:23. \*31a Ps 33:17. \*31b Ps 3:9. \*1 Ecl 7:2. \*2 Pr 29:13. \*3 Pr 27:12. \*4 Ps 112:13. \*8 Job 4:8, Hos 10:13. \*9 2 Cor 9:6. \*10 Ps 101:6.

- 13The slothful man saith, "There is a lion without!  
I shall be slain in the streets!"\*
- 14The mouth of a strange woman is a deep pit;\*  
he that is abhorred by the LORD shall fall therein.
- 15Foolishness is bound into the heart of a child,  
but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.\*
- 16**He that oppresseth the poor to increase his riches,  
and he that giveth to the rich,  
shall surely come to want.**
- 17Bow down thine ear and hear the words of the wise,  
and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.
- 18For it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee,  
that they may withal be ready upon thy lips.
- 19That thy trust may be in the LORD,  
I have made it known to thee this day, even to thee!
- 20Have I not written to thee excellent things  
of counsel and knowledge,  
21 that I might make thee know the certainty of  
the words of truth,  
that thou mightest answer the words of truth  
to them that send unto thee?
- 22♦♦Rob not the poor because he is poor,  
neither oppress the afflicted at the gate;\*
- 23for the LORD will plead their cause,\*  
and despoil the soul of those that despoiled them. ♦
- 24Make no friendship with an angry man,  
and with a furious man thou shalt not go,  
25lest thou learn his ways  
and get a snare for thy soul.
- 26Be not thou one of them that strike hands\*  
or of them that are sureties for debts;  
27if thou hast nothing with which to pay,  
why should he take away thy bed from under thee?
- 28**Remove not the ancient landmark\*  
which thy fathers have set.**
- 29Seest thou a man diligent in his business?  
He shall stand before kings;  
he shall not stand before men of low estate.

\*13 Pr 26:13. \*14 Pr 2:16, 23:27, 5:3, 7:5. \*15 Pr 13:24, 19:18, 23:13, 29:15, 17. \*22 Zch 7:10.

\*23 Pr 23:11, Job 31:21. \*26 Pr 6:1, 11:15. \*28 Pr 13:10, Dt 19:14, 27:7.

## CHAPTER 23

- <sup>1</sup>When thou sittest to eat with a ruler,  
consider diligently what is before thee;  
<sup>2</sup> and put a knife to thy throat if thou be a man  
given to appetite.  
<sup>3</sup>Be not desirous of his dainties,  
for they are deceitful meat.  
<sup>4</sup>Labor not to be rich;\*  
cease from thine own wisdom.  
<sup>5</sup>Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not?  
For riches certainly build themselves wings;  
they fly away as an eagle toward the heavens.  
<sup>6</sup>Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye,  
neither desire thou his dainty meats;  
<sup>7</sup>for as he thinketh in his heart, so is he.  
"Eat and drink," saith he to thee,  
but his heart is not with thee.  
<sup>8</sup>The morsel which thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up,  
and lose thy sweet words.  
<sup>9</sup>Speak not to the ears of a fool,  
for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.  
<sup>10</sup>Remove not the old landmark,\*  
and enter not into the fields of the fatherless;  
<sup>11</sup>for their Redeemer is mighty;\*  
He shall plead their cause against thee.  
<sup>12</sup>Apply thine heart unto instruction,  
and thine ears to the words of knowledge.  
<sup>13</sup>Withhold not correction from the child,\*  
for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.  
<sup>14</sup>Thou shalt beat him with the rod,  
and shalt deliver his soul from hell.  
<sup>15</sup>My son, if thine heart be wise,  
my heart shall rejoice, even mine;  
<sup>16</sup>yea, my inmost being shall rejoice  
when thy lips speak right things.  
<sup>17</sup>Let not thine heart envy sinners,\*  
but be thou in fear of the LORD all the day long.  
<sup>18</sup>For surely there is an end coming,\*

\*4 1 Tm 6:9-10. \*10 Pr 22:28, Dt 19:14, 27:17. \*11 Pr 22:23, Job 31:21. \*13 Pr 13:24, 19:18, 22:15. \*17 Pr 24:1, 3:31, Ps 37:1, 73:3. \*18 Pr 24:14.

and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

- <sup>19</sup>Hear thou, my son, and be wise,  
and guide thine heart in the way.
- <sup>20</sup>Be not among winebibbers,\*  
among riotous eaters of flesh;
- <sup>21</sup>for the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty,  
and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.
- <sup>22</sup>Hearken unto thy father that begot thee,\*  
and despise not thy mother when she is old.
- <sup>23</sup>Buy the truth and sell it not,  
also wisdom and instruction and understanding.
- <sup>24</sup>The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice,\*  
and he that begetteth a wise child shall have joy in him.
- <sup>25</sup>Thy father and thy mother shall be glad,  
and she that bore thee shall rejoice.
- <sup>26</sup>My son, give me thine heart,  
and let thine eyes observe my ways;
- <sup>27</sup>for a whore is a deep ditch,\*  
and a strange woman is a narrow pit.
- <sup>28</sup>She also lieth in wait as for a prey,\*  
and increaseth the transgressors among men.
- <sup>29</sup>Who hath woe? Who hath sorrow? \*  
Who hath contentions? Who hath babbling?  
Who hath wounds without cause?  
Who hath redness of eyes?
- <sup>30</sup>They that tarry long at wine,  
they that go to seek mixed wine.
- <sup>31</sup>Look not thou upon the wine when it is red,  
when it giveth his color in the cup,  
when it moveth itself aright.
- <sup>32</sup>At the last it biteth like a serpent  
and stingeth like an adder:
- <sup>33</sup>Thine eyes shall behold strange women,  
and thine heart shall utter perverse things.
- <sup>34</sup>Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down  
in the midst of the sea,  
or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.
- <sup>35</sup>"They have struck me," shalt thou say, "and I was not sick!  
They have beaten me, and I felt it not!  
When shall I awake?  
I will seek it yet again!"

\*<sup>20</sup> Rom 13:13, Eph 5:18. \*<sup>22</sup> Pr 1:8. \*<sup>24</sup> Pr 10:1, 15:20. \*<sup>27</sup> Pr 22:14. \*<sup>28</sup> Pr 7:12. \*<sup>29</sup> Isa 5:11.

## CHAPTER 24

- <sup>1</sup>Be thou not envious of evil men,\*  
neither desire to be with them;  
<sup>2</sup>for their heart studieth destruction,\*  
and their lips talk of mischief.
- <sup>3</sup>Through wisdom a house is built,  
and by understanding it is established;  
<sup>4</sup>and by knowledge shall the chambers be filled  
with all precious and pleasant riches.
- <sup>5</sup>A wise man is strong;  
yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength.  
<sup>6</sup>For by wise counsel thou shalt wage thy war,  
and in the multitude of counselors there is safety.\*
- <sup>7</sup>Wisdom is too high for a fool;  
he openeth not his mouth in the gate.
- <sup>8</sup>He that deviseth to do evil  
shall be called a wicked person.  
<sup>9</sup>The thinking of foolishness is sin,  
and the scorner is an abomination to men.
- <sup>10</sup>If thou faint in the day of adversity,  
thy strength is small.
- <sup>11</sup>If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death,\*  
and those that are ready to be slain—  
<sup>12</sup>if thou sayest, "Behold, we knew it not"—  
doth not He that pondereth the heart consider it?  
And He that keepeth thy soul, doth He not know it?  
And shall not He render to every man  
according to his works?\*
- <sup>13</sup>My son, eat thou honey because it is good,\*  
and the honeycomb which is sweet to thy taste.  
<sup>14</sup>So shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul  
when thou hast found it;  
then there shall be a reward,\*  
and thy expectation shall not be cut off.
- <sup>15</sup>Lie not in wait, O wicked man,  
against the dwelling of the righteous;  
spoil not his resting place;  
<sup>16</sup>for a just man falleth seven times and riseth up again,

\*1 Pr 23:17, 24:19, Ps 37:1, 73:3. \*2 Ps 10:7. \*6 Pr 20:18, 11:14, 15:22. \*11 Ps 82:4. \*12 Job 34:11, Ps 62:12, Jer 32:19, Rom 2:6, Rev 22:12. \*13 Ps 19:9, 119:103. \*14 Pr 23:18.

but the wicked shall fall into trouble.\*

<sup>17</sup>Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth,\*  
and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth,

<sup>18</sup>lest the LORD see it and it displease Him,  
and He turn away His wrath from him.

<sup>19</sup>**Fret not thyself because of evil men,  
neither be thou envious of the wicked;\***

<sup>20</sup>**for there shall be no reward to the evil man;\***  
**the candle of the wicked shall be put out.**

<sup>21</sup>My son, fear thou the LORD and the king,  
and mingle not with them that are given to change;

<sup>22</sup>for their calamity shall rise suddenly,  
and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

<sup>23</sup>These sayings also belong to the wise:  
It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment.\*

<sup>24</sup>He that saith unto the wicked, "Thou art righteous":\*  
him shall the people curse;  
nations shall abhor him.

<sup>25</sup>But to them that rebuke him shall be delight,  
and a good blessing shall come upon them.

<sup>26</sup>Every man that answereth right words,  
giveth a kiss on the lips.

<sup>27</sup>Prepare thy work outside,  
and make ready the field for thyself;  
and afterwards build thine house.

<sup>28</sup>Be not a witness against thy neighbor without cause,  
and deceive not with thy lips.

<sup>29</sup>Say not: "I will do so to him as he hath done to me;  
I will render to the man according to his work."\*

<sup>30</sup>I went by the field of the slothful,  
and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

<sup>31</sup>and lo, it was all grown over with thorns,  
and nettles had covered the face thereof,  
and the stone wall thereof was broken down.

<sup>32</sup>Then I saw and considered it well;  
I looked upon it, and received instruction:

<sup>33</sup>Yet a little sleep, a little slumber,\*  
a little folding of the hands to sleep—

\*16 Ps 34:18, 37:24, Job 5:19. \*17 Ps 35:15, Pr 17:5, Job 31:29. \*19 Ps 37:1, Pr 23:17. \*20 Pr 13:9, Job 21:17. \*23 Lev 19:15, Pr 18:5, 28:21, Dt 1:17, 16:19, Jn 7:24. \*24 Pr 17:15, Isa 5:23.

\*29 Pr 20:22. \*33 Pr 6:9.

<sup>34</sup>so shall thy poverty come as one that wanders,  
and thy want as an armed man.

## CHAPTER 25

<sup>1</sup>Observations about kings, <sup>8</sup>and about avoiding causes of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.

<sup>1</sup>These are also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah, king of Judah, copied out:

<sup>2</sup>It is the glory of God to conceal a thing;  
but the honor of kings is to search out a matter.

<sup>3</sup>As the heaven for height and the earth for depth,  
so the heart of kings is unsearchable.

<sup>4</sup>Take away the dross from the silver,  
and there shall come forth a vessel for the refiner.

<sup>5</sup>Take away the wicked from the presence of the king,\*  
and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

<sup>6</sup>♦♦ Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king,  
and stand not in the place of great men;

<sup>7</sup>for better it is that it be said unto thee, "Come up hither,"\*  
than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence  
of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.♦

<sup>8</sup>Go not forth hastily to contend,  
lest thou know not what to do in the end thereof  
when thy neighbor hath put thee to shame.

<sup>9</sup>Debate thy cause with thy neighbor himself,\*  
and disclose not a secret to another,

<sup>10</sup>lest he that heareth it put thee to shame,  
and thine infamy turn not away.

<sup>11</sup>A word fitly spoken  
is like apples of gold in settings of silver.

<sup>12</sup>As an earring of gold and an ornament of fine gold,  
so is a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

<sup>13</sup>As the cold of snow at the time of harvest,\*  
so is a faithful messenger to them that send him,  
for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

<sup>14</sup>Whoso boasteth himself of his gifts falsely  
is like clouds and wind without rain.

- <sup>15</sup>By much forbearance is a prince persuaded,\*  
and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.
- <sup>16</sup>Hast thou found honey?  
Eat only so much as is sufficient for thee,  
lest thou be filled therewith and vomit it.
- <sup>17</sup>Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbor's house,  
lest he be weary of thee and so come to hate thee.
- <sup>18</sup>A man that beareth false witness against his neighbor\*  
is a maul and a sword and a sharp arrow.
- <sup>19</sup>Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble  
is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.
- <sup>20</sup>As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather,  
and as vinegar upon soda,  
so is he that singeth songs to a heavy heart.
- <sup>21</sup>**If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat;\***  
**and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink;**
- <sup>22</sup>**for thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head,**  
**and the LORD shall reward thee.**
- <sup>23</sup>The north wind driveth away rain;  
so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.
- <sup>24</sup>It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop,\*  
than with a brawling woman in a large house.
- <sup>25</sup>As cold waters to a thirsty soul,  
so is good news from a far country.
- <sup>26</sup>A righteous man falling down before the wicked  
is as a troubled fountain and a corrupt spring.
- <sup>27</sup>It is not good to eat much honey;  
so also for men to search after their own glory  
is not glory.
- <sup>28</sup>He that hath no rule over his own spirit\*  
is like a city that is broken down and without walls.

## CHAPTER 26

<sup>1</sup>Observations about fools, <sup>13</sup>about sluggards, <sup>17</sup>and about contentious busybodies.

<sup>1</sup>As snow in summer and as rain in harvest,

\*<sup>15</sup> Pr 15:1, Gen 32:4, 16:14, 1 Sam 25:24. \*<sup>18</sup> Ps 120:4, Pr 12:18. \*<sup>21</sup> Ex 23:4, Rom 12:20. \*<sup>24</sup> Pr 21:9, 19:13. \*<sup>28</sup> Pr 16:32.

so honor is not seemly for a fool.

<sup>2</sup>As the bird by wandering, as a swallow by flying,  
so a curse without cause shall not alight.

<sup>3</sup>A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass,\*  
and a rod for the fool's back.

<sup>4</sup>Answer not a fool according to his folly,  
lest thou also be like unto him.

<sup>5</sup>Answer a fool according to his folly,  
lest he think himself wise in his own conceit.

<sup>6</sup>He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool  
cutteth off the feet and drinketh violence.

<sup>7</sup>The legs of the lame are not equal;  
so is a parable in the mouth of fools.

<sup>8</sup>As he that bindeth a stone in a sling,  
so is he that giveth honor to a fool.

<sup>9</sup>As a thorn pierceth into the hand of a drunkard,  
so is a parable in the mouth of fools.

<sup>10</sup>The great God who formed all things  
both rewardeth the fool and rewardeth transgressors.

<sup>11</sup>As a dog returneth to his vomit,\*  
so a fool returneth to his folly.

<sup>12</sup>Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit?  
There is more hope for a fool than for him.

<sup>13</sup>The slothful man saith, "There is a lion in the way;  
a lion is in the streets!"\*

<sup>14</sup>As the door turneth upon his hinges,  
so doth the slothful upon his bed.

<sup>15</sup>The slothful hideth his hand in his bosom;\*  
it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

<sup>16</sup>The sluggard is wiser in his own conceit  
than seven men that can render an answer.

<sup>17</sup>He that passeth by  
and meddleth in strife belonging not to him,  
is like one that taketh a dog by the ears.

<sup>18</sup>As a mad man who casteth firebrands, arrows and death,  
<sup>19</sup> so is the man that deceiveth his neighbor

and saith, "Am I not in jest?"

<sup>20</sup>Where no wood is, there the fire goeth out;  
so, where there is no talebearer, the strife ceaseth.\*

<sup>21</sup>As coals are to burning coals, and wood to fire,\*  
so is a contentious man to kindle strife.

<sup>22</sup>The words of a talebearer are as wounds,\*  
and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.

<sup>23</sup>Burning lips and a wicked heart  
are like a potsherd covered with silver dross.

<sup>24</sup>He that hateth dissembleth with his lips  
and layeth up deceit within him;

<sup>25</sup>when he speaketh fair believe him not,  
for there are seven abominations in his heart.

<sup>26</sup>Whose hatred is covered by deceit,  
his wickedness shall be shown before  
the whole congregation.

<sup>27</sup>Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein,\*  
and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

<sup>28</sup>A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it,  
and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

## CHAPTER 27

<sup>1</sup>Observations of self-love, <sup>5</sup>of true love, <sup>11</sup>of care to avoid offenses, <sup>23</sup>and of household care.

**<sup>1</sup>Boast not thyself of tomorrow,\*  
for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.**

<sup>2</sup>Let another man praise thee,  
and not thine own mouth;  
a stranger, and not thine own lips.

<sup>3</sup>A stone is heavy and the sand weighty,  
but a fool's wrath is heavier than them both.

<sup>4</sup>Wrath is cruel and anger is outraging,  
but who is able to stand before envy?

<sup>5</sup>Open rebuke  
is better than secret love.

<sup>6</sup>Faithful are the wounds from a friend,

\*<sup>20</sup> Pr 22:10. \*<sup>21</sup> Pr 15:18, 29:22. \*<sup>22</sup> Pr 18:8. \*<sup>27</sup> Eccl 10:5, Ps 17:16, 9:15. \*<sup>1</sup> Jas 4:13-16.

but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful.\*

<sup>7</sup>The full soul loathes a honeycomb,  
but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.\*

<sup>8</sup>As a bird that wandereth from her nest,  
so is a man who wandereth from his place.

<sup>9</sup>Ointment and perfume make the heart rejoice;  
so doth the sweetness of a man's friend  
by counsel from the heart.

<sup>10</sup>Thine own friend and thy father's friend, forsake not;  
neither go to thy brother's house  
in the day of thy calamity;  
for better is a neighbor that is near  
than a brother far off.\*

<sup>11</sup>My son, be wise and make my heart glad,\*  
that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

<sup>12</sup>A prudent man foreseeth the evil and hideth himself,\*  
but the simple pass on and are punished.

<sup>13</sup>Take his garment that is surety for a stranger,\*  
but take him in pledge for a strange woman.

<sup>14</sup>He that, rising early in the morning,  
blesseth his friend with a loud voice:  
it shall be counted as a curse to him.

<sup>15</sup>A continual dripping on a very rainy day\*  
and a contentious woman are alike.

<sup>16</sup>Whosoever would hide her would hide the wind,  
and the sweat of his right hand which betrayeth itself.

<sup>17</sup>Iron sharpeneth iron;  
so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

<sup>18</sup>Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof;  
so he that waiteth on his master shall be honored.\*

<sup>19</sup>As in water face answereth to face,  
so the heart of man to man.

<sup>20</sup>Hell and destruction are never full;\*  
so the eyes of man are never satisfied.

<sup>21</sup>As the refining pot for silver and the furnace for gold,\*

<sup>\*6</sup> Ps 141:5. <sup>\*7</sup> Job 6:7. <sup>\*10</sup> Pr 17:17, 18:24. <sup>\*11</sup> Pr 10:1, 23:24. <sup>\*12</sup> Pr 22:3. <sup>\*13</sup> Pr 20:16.  
<sup>\*15</sup> Pr 19:13. <sup>\*18</sup> 1 Cor 2:14. <sup>\*20</sup> Ecl 1:8. <sup>\*21</sup> Pr 17:3.

so is a man tried by praise.

<sup>22</sup>Though thou shouldest beat a fool in a mortar among  
wheat with a pestle,  
yet will not his foolishness depart from him.

<sup>23</sup>Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks,  
and look well to thy herds,

<sup>24</sup>for riches are not for ever;  
and doth the crown endure to every generation?

<sup>25</sup>The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself,  
and herbs of the mountains are gathered;

<sup>26</sup>the lambs are for thy clothing,  
and the goats pay the price of the field;

<sup>27</sup>and thou shalt have goats' milk enough for thy food,  
for the food for thy household,  
and for the maintenance of thy maidens.

## CHAPTER 28

General observations of impiety; and religious integrity.

<sup>1</sup>The wicked flee when no man pursueth,\*  
but the righteous are bold as a lion.

<sup>2</sup>For the transgression of a land,  
many are the princes thereof;  
but by a man of understanding and knowledge  
the state thereof shall be prolonged.

<sup>3</sup>A poor man that oppresseth the poor  
is like a sweeping rain which leaveth no food.

<sup>4</sup>They that forsake the law praise the wicked,  
but such as keep the law contend with them.

<sup>5</sup>Evil men understand not judgment,  
but they that seek the LORD understand all things.

<sup>6</sup>**Better is the poor that walketh in his uprightness\*  
than he that is perverse in his ways, though he be rich.**

<sup>7</sup>Whoso keepeth the law is a wise son,\*  
but he that is a companion of riotous men  
shameth his father.

<sup>8</sup>He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance,\*  
shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

\*1 Lev 26:36. \*6 Pr 19:1. \*7 Pr 29:3. \*8 Pr 13:22, Eccl 2:26.

- <sup>9</sup>He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law,  
even his prayer shall be abomination.
- <sup>10</sup>Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way  
shall himself fall into his own pit,\*  
but the upright shall possess good things.
- <sup>11</sup>The rich man is wise in his own conceit,  
but the poor man that hath understanding  
searcheth him out.
- <sup>12</sup>When righteous men rejoice, there is great glory;\*  
but when the wicked rise, men hide themselves.
- <sup>13</sup>**He that covereth his sins shall not prosper,\*  
but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them  
shall have mercy.**
- <sup>14</sup>Happy is the man that feareth God always,  
but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into evil.
- <sup>15</sup>As a roaring lion and a ranging bear,  
so is a wicked ruler over the poor people.
- <sup>16</sup>The prince that lacketh understanding is also  
a great oppressor,  
but he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.
- <sup>17</sup>A man that doeth violence to the blood of any person  
shall flee to the pit,\*  
let no man stay him.
- <sup>18</sup>Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved,\*  
but he that is perverse in his ways shall fall at once!
- <sup>19</sup>He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread,\*  
but he that followeth after vain persons  
shall have poverty enough.
- <sup>20</sup>A faithful man shall abound with blessings,  
but he that maketh haste to be rich  
shall not be innocent.\*
- <sup>21</sup>To have respect of persons is not good,\*  
for that man will transgress for a piece of bread.
- <sup>22</sup>He that hasteneth to be rich hath an evil eye  
and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

\*10 Pr 26:27. \*12 Ecl 10:6, Pr 28:28. \*13 Ps 32:5, 1 Jn 1:9-10. \*17 Gen 9:6, Ex 21:14. \*18 Pr 10:25. \*19 Pr 12:11. \*20 Pr 13:11, 23:4, 1 Tm 6:9. \*21 Pr 18:5, 24:23.

- <sup>23</sup>He that rebuketh a man shall afterwards find more favor\*  
than he that flattereth with his tongue.
- <sup>24</sup>Whoso robbeth his father or his mother and saith,  
"It is no transgression,"  
the same is the companion of a destroyer.
- <sup>25</sup>He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife,\*  
but he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall prosper.
- <sup>26</sup>He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool,  
but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.
- <sup>27</sup>He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack,\*  
but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.
- <sup>28</sup>When the wicked rise, men hide themselves;\*  
but when they perish, the righteous increase.

## CHAPTER 29

<sup>1</sup>Observations of public government, <sup>15</sup>and of private. <sup>22</sup>Of anger, pride, thievery, cowardice and corruption.

- <sup>1</sup>He that being often reprov'd, stiffeneth his neck,  
shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.
- <sup>2</sup>When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice;\*  
but when the wicked rule, the people mourn.**
- <sup>3</sup>Whoso loveth wisdom maketh his father rejoice,\*  
but he that keepeth company with harlots  
spendeth his substance.\*
- <sup>4</sup>The king by judgment establisheth the land,  
but he that exacteth bribes overthroweth it.
- <sup>5</sup>A man that flattereth his neighbor  
spreadeth a net for his feet.
- <sup>6</sup>In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare,  
but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.
- <sup>7</sup>The righteous considereth the cause of the poor,\*  
but the wicked regardeth not to know it.
- <sup>8</sup>Scornful men bring a city into a snare,  
but wise men turn away wrath.
- <sup>9</sup>If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man,

\*<sup>23</sup> Pr 27:6. \*<sup>25</sup> Pr 13:10. \*<sup>27</sup> Dt 15:8, Pr 22:9. \*<sup>28</sup> Pr 29:2, 28:12. \*<sup>2</sup> Pr 11:10, 28:28, Eccl 10:5. \*<sup>3a</sup> Pr 10:1, 15:20, 27:11. \*<sup>3b</sup> Pr 5:9, 28:7. \*<sup>7</sup> Job 29:16.

whether he rage or laugh, there is no rest.

<sup>10</sup>The bloodthirsty hate the upright,  
but the just seek his soul.

<sup>11</sup>A fool uttereth all his mind,  
but a wise man keepeth it in until afterwards.

<sup>12</sup>If a ruler hearken to lies,  
all his servants will be wicked.

<sup>13</sup>The poor and the deceitful man meet together;\*  
the LORD lighteneth their eyes.

<sup>14</sup>The king that faithfully judgeth the poor,\*  
his throne shall be established for ever.

<sup>15</sup>The rod and reproof give wisdom,\*  
but a child left to himself  
bringeth his mother to shame.\*

<sup>16</sup>When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth;  
but the righteous shall see their fall.\*

<sup>17</sup>Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest;\*  
yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

**<sup>18</sup>Where there is no vision, the people perish;  
but he that keepeth the law, happy is he.**

<sup>19</sup>A servant will not be corrected by words;  
for though he understand, he will not give heed.

<sup>20</sup>Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words?  
There is more hope for a fool than for him.

<sup>21</sup>He that delicately bringeth up his servant from childhood  
shall have him become his son in the end.

<sup>22</sup>An angry man stirreth up strife,\*  
and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

<sup>23</sup>A man's pride shall bring him low,\*  
but honor shall uphold the humble in spirit.

<sup>24</sup>Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul;  
he heareth cursings, but revealeth it not.

<sup>25</sup>The fear of man bringeth a snare,

\*13 Pr 22:2. \*14 Pr 20:28. \*15a Pr 29:17. \*15b Pr 10:1, 17:21, 25. \*16 Ps 37:36, 58:11, 91:8.

\*17 Pr 13:24, 22:15, 23:13-14. \*22 Pr 15:18, 26:21. \*23 Pr 15:33, 18:12, Job 22:29, Lk 14:11, Mt 23:12.

but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD shall be safe.

<sup>26</sup>Many seek the ruler's favor,\*  
but every man's judgment cometh from the LORD.

<sup>27</sup>An unjust man is an abomination to the just,  
and he that is upright in the way  
is an abomination to the wicked.

## CHAPTER 30

<sup>1</sup>Agur's confession of his faith. <sup>7</sup>The two points of his prayer: <sup>10</sup>The lowliest are not to be wronged. <sup>11</sup>Four wicked generations. <sup>15</sup>Four things insatiable. <sup>17</sup>Parents are not to be despised. <sup>18</sup>Four things hard to be known. <sup>21</sup>Four things intolerable. <sup>24</sup>Four things exceeding wise. <sup>29</sup>Four things stately. <sup>32</sup>Wrath is to be prevented.

<sup>1</sup>The words of Agur the son of Jakeh, even the prophecy: the man spoke unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal:

<sup>2</sup>Surely I am more brutish than any man,  
and have not the understanding of a man.

<sup>3</sup>I neither learned wisdom,  
nor have the knowledge of the holy.

<sup>4</sup>Who hath ascended up into heaven or hath descended?\*  
Who hath gathered the wind in His fists?  
Who hath bound the waters in a garment?  
Who hath established all the ends of the earth?  
What is His name, and what is His Son's name,  
if thou canst tell?

<sup>5</sup>Every word of God is pure;\*  
He is a shield unto them that put their trust in Him.

<sup>6</sup>Add thou not unto His words,\*  
lest He reprove thee and thou be found a liar.

<sup>7</sup>Two things have I required of Thee;  
deny me them not before I die:

<sup>8</sup>Remove far from me vanity and lies;  
give me neither poverty nor riches;  
feed me only food sufficient for me,

<sup>9</sup>lest I be full, and deny Thee,\* and say, "Who is the LORD?"—  
or lest I be poor and steal,  
and take the name of my God in vain.

<sup>10</sup>Accuse not a servant unto his master,  
lest he curse thee and thou be found guilty.

<sup>11</sup>There is a generation that curseth their father,

\*<sup>26</sup> Pr 19:6. \*<sup>4</sup> Jn 3:13, Job 38:4, Ps 104:3, Isa 40:12. \*<sup>5</sup> Ps 12:7, 18:32, 19:8, 119:140. \*<sup>6</sup> Dt 4:2, 12:32, Rev 22:18. \*<sup>9</sup> Dt 32:15.

and doth not bless their mother.

<sup>12</sup>There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes,  
and yet is not washed from their filthiness.

<sup>13</sup>There is a generation—O how lofty are their eyes,\*  
and their eyelids are lifted up!

<sup>14</sup>There is a generation whose teeth are as swords,\*  
and their jaw teeth as knives,  
to devour the poor from off the earth,  
and the needy from among men.

<sup>15</sup>The horseleech hath two daughters,  
crying, "Give, give!"

There are three things that are never satisfied,  
yea, even four things that say not, "It is enough":

<sup>16</sup>the grave, the barren womb, the earth that is not filled  
with water,  
and the fire that saith not, "It is enough."

<sup>17</sup>The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey  
his mother,  
the ravens of the valley shall pick it out,  
and the young eagles shall eat it.

<sup>18</sup>There be three things which are too wonderful for me,  
yea, four which I know not:

<sup>19</sup>the way of an eagle in the air,  
the way of a serpent upon a rock,  
the way of a ship in the midst of the sea,  
and the way of a man with a maid.

<sup>20</sup>Such is the way of an adulterous woman:  
she eateth, and wipeth her mouth,  
and saith, "I have done no wickedness."

<sup>21</sup>For three things the earth is disquieted,  
and for four which it cannot bear:

<sup>22</sup>for a servant when he reigneth,\*  
and a fool when he is filled with meat,  
<sup>23</sup>for an odious woman when she is married,  
and a handmaid who is heir to her mistress.

<sup>24</sup>There are four things which are little upon the earth,  
but they are exceeding wise:

<sup>25</sup>the ants are a people not strong,  
yet they prepare their meat in the summer;\*  
<sup>26</sup>the conies are but a feeble folk,

\*13 Pr 6:17. \*14 Ps 52:3, 57:5, Job 29:17. \*22 Pr 19:10. \*25 Pr 6:7.

- yet they make their houses in the rocks;  
<sup>27</sup>the locusts have no king,  
 yet they go forth, all of them in ranks;  
<sup>28</sup>the spider taketh hold with her hands,  
 and is in kings' palaces.
- <sup>29</sup>There are three things which go well,  
 yea, four which are comely in their goings:  
<sup>30</sup>a lion which is strongest among beasts,  
 and turneth not away for any;  
<sup>31</sup>a greyhound, a he-goat also,  
 and a king against whom there is no rising up.
- <sup>32</sup>If thou hast done foolishly in exalting thyself,\*  
 or if thou hast thought evil,  
 lay thine hand upon thy mouth.
- <sup>33</sup>Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter,  
 and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood:  
 so the stirring of wrath bringeth forth strife.

## CHAPTER 31

<sup>1</sup>Lemuel's lesson of chastity and temperance. <sup>6</sup>The afflicted are to be comforted and defended. <sup>10</sup>The praise and properties of a good wife.

<sup>1</sup>The words of King Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him:

- <sup>2</sup>What, my son? And what, the son of my womb?  
 And what, the son of my vows?
- <sup>3</sup>Give not thy strength unto women,  
 nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.
- <sup>4</sup>It is not for kings, O Lemuel—it is not for kings  
 to drink wine,  
 nor for princes to drink strong drink,  
<sup>5</sup>lest they drink and forget the law,  
 and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted.
- <sup>6</sup>Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish,\*  
 and wine unto those that be of heavy hearts.
- <sup>7</sup>Let them drink and forget their poverty,  
 and remember their misery no more.
- <sup>8</sup>Open thy mouth for the dumb,  
 in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.
- <sup>9</sup>Open thy mouth, judge righteously,  
 and plead the cause of the poor and the needy.\*

<sup>10</sup> ♦♦Who can find a virtuous woman?\*

\*<sup>32</sup> Job 21:5, Ps 39:37, 40:4. \*<sup>6</sup> Ps 104:15. \*<sup>9</sup> Lev 19:15, Dt 1:16. \*<sup>10</sup> Pr 12:4.

For her price is far above rubies.

- <sup>11</sup>The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her,  
so that he shall have no need of spoil.
- <sup>12</sup>She will do him good and not evil  
all the days of her life.
- <sup>13</sup>She seeketh wool and flax,  
and worketh willingly with her hands.
- <sup>14</sup>She is like the merchants' ships;  
she bringeth her food from afar.
- <sup>15</sup>She riseth also while it is yet night,  
and giveth meat to her household  
and a portion to her maidens.
- <sup>16</sup>She considereth a field and buyeth it;  
with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.
- <sup>17</sup>She girdeth her loins with strength,  
and strengtheneth her arms.
- <sup>18</sup>She perceiveth that her merchandise is good;  
her candle goeth not out by night.
- <sup>19</sup>She layeth her hands to the spindle,  
and her hands hold the distaff.
- <sup>20</sup>She stretcheth out her hand to the poor;  
yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.
- <sup>21</sup>She is not afraid of the snow for her household,  
for all her household are clothed with scarlet.
- <sup>22</sup>She maketh herself coverings of tapestry;  
her clothing is silk and purple.
- <sup>23</sup>Her husband is known at the gates,  
when he sitteth among the elders of the land.
- <sup>24</sup>She maketh fine linen and selleth it,  
and delivereth girdles to the merchant.
- <sup>25</sup>Strength and honor are her clothing,  
and she shall rejoice in time to come.
- <sup>26</sup>She openeth her mouth with wisdom,  
and on her tongue is the law of kindness.
- <sup>27</sup>She looketh well to the ways of her household,  
and eateth not the bread of idleness.
- <sup>28</sup>Her children arise up and call her blessed;  
her husband also, and he praiseth her:
- <sup>29</sup>"Many daughters have done virtuously,  
but thou excellest them all."
- <sup>30</sup>Favor is deceitful, and beauty is vain;  
but a woman who feareth the LORD, she shall be praised!
- <sup>31</sup>Give her of the fruit of her hands,  
and let her own works praise her at the gates. ♦

---

---

# Ecclesiastes

OR, THE PREACHER

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>The Preacher sheweth that all human courses are vain: <sup>4</sup>because the creatures are restless in their courses, <sup>9</sup>they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten, <sup>12</sup>and because he hath found it so in the studies of wisdom.

<sup>1</sup>The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.

<sup>2</sup>♦♦“Vanity of vanities,” saith the Preacher.

“Vanity of vanities, all is vanity.”\*♦

<sup>3</sup>What profit hath a man from all his labor  
which he doeth under the sun?\*

<sup>4</sup>One generation passeth away, and another  
generation cometh;

but the earth abideth for ever.\*

<sup>5</sup>The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down,  
and hasteneth to his place where he arose.

<sup>6</sup>The wind goeth toward the south  
and turneth about unto the north;  
it whirleth about continually,  
and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

<sup>7</sup>All the rivers run into the sea,  
yet the sea is not full;\*  
unto the place from whence the rivers come,  
thither they return again.

<sup>8</sup>All things are full of labor;  
man cannot utter it.

**The eye is not satisfied with seeing,  
nor the ear filled with hearing.**

<sup>9</sup>**The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be;\*  
and that which is done, is that which shall be done;  
and there is no new thing under the sun.**

<sup>10</sup>**Is there any thing whereof it may be said, “See, this is new”?  
It hath been already in olden times  
which were before us.**

<sup>11</sup>There is no remembrance of former things,

\*2 Ecl 12:9, Ps 144:4, 36:6, 62:9. \*3 Ecl 2:22, 3:9. \*4 Ps 104:5, 119:90. \*7 Ps 104:9-10, Job 38:10. \*9 Ecl 3:15.

neither shall there be any remembrance of things  
that are to come by those that shall come after.

♦<sup>12</sup>I, the Preacher, was king over Israel in Jerusalem. <sup>13</sup>And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all things that are done under heaven. This sore travail hath God given to the sons of man to be exercised therewith. <sup>14</sup>I have seen all the works that are done under the sun, and behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit. ♦

<sup>15</sup>That which is crooked cannot be made straight,\*  
and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

<sup>16</sup>I communed with mine own heart, saying, "Lo, I have come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all they that have been before me in Jerusalem;\* yea, my heart had great experience in wisdom and knowledge." <sup>17</sup>And I gave my heart to know wisdom,\* and to know madness and folly. But I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

<sup>18</sup>For in much wisdom is much grief,  
and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>The vanity of human courses in the works of pleasure. <sup>12</sup>Though the wise be better than the fool, yet both have one event. <sup>18</sup>The vanity of human labor, in leaving it they know not to whom. <sup>24</sup>Nothing is better than joy in our labor, but that is God's gift.

<sup>1</sup>I said in mine heart, "Go now, I will test thee with mirth; therefore enjoy pleasure." And behold, this also is vanity. <sup>2</sup>I said of laughter: "It is madness"; and of mirth: "What good doeth it?" <sup>3</sup>I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine (yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom),\* and to lay hold on folly, until I might see what was good for the sons of men, which they should do under heaven all the days of their life. <sup>4</sup>I made me great work, I builded me houses, I planted me vineyards. <sup>5</sup>I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all kinds of fruit. <sup>6</sup>I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees. <sup>7</sup>I got me servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house. Also I had great possessions of great and small cattle, above all that were in Jerusalem before me. <sup>8</sup>I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces.\* I got me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, and musical instruments, and those of all sorts. <sup>9</sup>So I was great and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem. Also my wisdom remained with me.

<sup>10</sup>And whatsoever mine eyes desired  
I kept not from them;  
I withheld not my heart from any joy,  
for my heart rejoiced in all my labor,

\*<sup>15</sup> Ecl 7:13. \*<sup>16</sup> 1 Kg 4:30, 10:7,23. \*<sup>17</sup> Ecl 2:12, 7:23. \*<sup>3</sup> Ecl 1:17. \*<sup>8</sup> 1 Kg 9:28, 10:4.

and this was my portion from all my labor.

<sup>11</sup>Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought,  
and on the labor that I had labored to do;  
and behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit,\*  
and there was no profit under the sun.

<sup>12</sup>Then I turned myself to behold wisdom and madness  
and folly;\*  
for what can the man do that cometh after the king?  
Even that which hath been already done.

<sup>13</sup>Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly  
as far as light excelleth darkness.

<sup>14</sup>The wise man's eyes are in his head,\*  
but the fool walketh in darkness.  
And I myself perceived also that one event  
happeneth to them all.

<sup>15</sup>Then I said in my heart,  
"As it happeneth to the fool, so it happeneth even to me,  
and why was I then more wise?"

Then I said in my heart,  
"This also is vanity."

<sup>16</sup>For there is no more remembrance of the wise for ever  
than of the fool,  
since all that now is shall be forgotten  
in the days to come.  
And how dieth the wise man?  
As the fool!

<sup>17</sup>Therefore I hated life, because the work that is wrought under the sun is grievous unto me. For all is vanity and vexation of spirit.  
♦♦<sup>18</sup>Yea, I hated all my labor which I had done under the sun, because I must leave it unto the man who shall be after me. <sup>19</sup>And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? Yet shall he have rule over all my labor wherein I have labored, and wherein I have shown myself wise under the sun. This is also vanity.

<sup>20</sup>Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labor which I had done under the sun. <sup>21</sup>For a man may labor in wisdom and in knowledge and in equity; yet to a man who hath not labored therein shall he leave it for his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil. <sup>22</sup>For what hath man for all his labor and for the vexation of his heart wherewith he hath labored under the sun? <sup>23</sup>For all his days are sorrows and his travail grief.\* Yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.♦

<sup>24</sup>There is nothing better for a man than that he should eat and

\*11 Ecl 1:3. \*12 Ecl 1:17, 7:23. \*14 Pr 17:24, Ecl 8:1. \*19 Ps 49:11. \*22 Ecl 1:3, 3:9. \*23 Job 14:1.

drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his labor.\* This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God. <sup>25</sup>For who can eat, or who else can hasten hereunto more than I? <sup>26</sup>For God giveth to a man what is good in His sight: wisdom and knowledge and joy; but to the sinner He giveth travail to gather and to heap up, that He may give to him who is good before God.\*

This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to human travail. <sup>11</sup>There is an excellency in God's works; <sup>16</sup>but as for man, God shall judge his works there, and here he shall be like a beast.

- <sup>1</sup>♦♦To every thing there is a season,**
- and a time for every purpose under the heaven:**
- <sup>2</sup>a time to be born, and a time to die;**
- a time to plant, and a time to pluck up**
- that which is planted;**
- <sup>3</sup>a time to kill, and a time to heal;**
- a time to break down, and a time to build up;**
- <sup>4</sup>a time to weep, and a time to laugh;**
- a time to mourn, and a time to dance;**
- <sup>5</sup>a time to cast away stones, and a time**
- to gather stones together;**
- a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;**
- <sup>6</sup>a time to get, and a time to lose;**
- a time to keep, and a time to cast away;**
- <sup>7</sup>a time to rend, and a time to sew;**
- a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;**
- <sup>8</sup>a time to love, and a time to hate;**
- a time of war, and a time of peace.**

**<sup>9</sup>What profit hath he that worketh in that for which he laboreth?\***

**<sup>10</sup>I have seen the travail which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it. <sup>11</sup>He hath made every thing beautiful in his time. Also He hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end. <sup>12</sup>I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoice and to do good in his life, <sup>13</sup>and also that every man should eat and drink and enjoy the good of all his labor: it is the gift of God.♦**

**<sup>14</sup>I know that whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever;**  
**nothing can be added to it, nor anything taken from it.**  
**And God doeth it,**  
**that men should fear before Him.**

**<sup>15</sup>That which hath been is now, and that which is to be**  
**hath already been;\***

and God requireth that which is past.

<sup>16</sup>And moreover I saw under the sun the place of judgment, that wickedness was there; and the place of righteousness, that iniquity was there. <sup>17</sup>I said in mine heart, "God shall judge the righteous and the wicked, for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work."\* <sup>18</sup>I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts. <sup>19</sup>For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts;\* even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other. Yea, they have all one breath, so that man hath no preeminence above a beast, for all is vanity. <sup>20</sup>All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again. <sup>21</sup>Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

<sup>22</sup>Therefore I perceived that there is nothing better than that a man should rejoice in his own works, for that is his portion; for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?\*

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>Vanity is increased unto men by oppression, <sup>4</sup>by envy, <sup>5</sup>by idleness, <sup>7</sup>by covetousness, <sup>9</sup>by solitariness, <sup>13</sup>by willfulness.

<sup>1</sup>So I returned and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun:\*

And behold, the tears of those who were oppressed,  
and they had no comforter;  
and on the side of their oppressors there was power,  
but they had no comforter.

<sup>2</sup>Therefore I praised the dead who are already dead\*  
more than the living who are yet alive;

<sup>3</sup>yea, better than both of them is he who hath not yet been,\*  
who hath not seen the evil work that is done  
under the sun.

<sup>4</sup>Again, I considered all travail and every right work for which a man is envied by his neighbor. This is also vanity and vexation of spirit.

<sup>5</sup>The fool foldeth his hands together  
and eateth his own flesh.\*

<sup>6</sup>Better is a handful with quietness,\*  
than both the hands full with travail  
and vexation of the spirit.

<sup>7</sup>Again I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun:

\*<sup>17</sup> Ecl 3:1. \*<sup>19</sup> Ps 49:21, Ecl 2:16. \*<sup>22</sup> Ecl 2:24, 5:17. \*<sup>1</sup> Ecl 5:7. \*<sup>2</sup> Job 3:17. \*<sup>3</sup> Job 3:11,16,21. \*<sup>5</sup> Pr 6:10, 24:33. \*<sup>6</sup> Pr 15:16, 16:18.

<sup>8</sup>There is one who is alone, and there is not a second;  
yea, he hath neither child nor brother,  
yet there is no end to all his labor.

Neither is his eye satisfied with riches;  
nor saith he, "For whom do I labor and bereave  
my soul of good?"

This is also vanity;  
yea, it is a sore travail.

<sup>9</sup>Two are better than one, because they have  
a good reward for their labor.

<sup>10</sup> For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow.

But woe to him that is alone when he falleth,  
for he hath not another to help him up.

<sup>11</sup>Again, if two lie down together,  
then they have heat,

but how can one be warm alone?

<sup>12</sup>And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him;  
and a three-strand cord is not quickly broken.

<sup>13</sup>Better is a poor and wise child, than an old and foolish king who  
will no more be admonished. <sup>14</sup>For out of prison he cometh to reign;  
whereas also he that is born in his kingdom becometh poor. <sup>15</sup>I  
considered all the living who walk under the sun, with the second  
child who shall stand up in his stead. <sup>16</sup>There is no end of all the  
people, even of all that have been before them; they also who came  
after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and vexation  
of spirit.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>Vanities in divine service, <sup>8</sup>in murmuring against oppression, <sup>9</sup>and in riches. <sup>18</sup>Joy in  
riches is the gift of God.

<sup>1</sup>Guard thy feet when thou goest into the house of God;  
and be more ready to hear, than to make  
the sacrifice of fools,  
for they consider not that they do evil.\*

<sup>2</sup>Be not rash with thy mouth,  
and let not thine heart be hasty to utter anything  
before God.

For God is in Heaven and thou upon earth:  
therefore let thy words be few.\*

<sup>3</sup>For a dream cometh through a multitude of business,  
and a fool's voice is known by a multitude of words.

<sup>4</sup>When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it,\*

\*1 1 Sam 15:22, Ps 50:8, Pr 15:8, 21:27. \*2 Mt 6:7, Pr 10:19. \*4a Dt 23:21.

- for He hath no pleasure in fools;  
 pay that which thou hast vowed.\*  
<sup>5</sup>Better is it that thou shouldest not vow,  
 than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.  
<sup>6</sup>Let not thy mouth cause thy flesh to sin,  
 neither say thou before God's angel that the vow  
 was an error.

Why should God be angry at thy voice,  
 and destroy the work of thine hands?  
<sup>7</sup>For in the multitude of dreams and many words  
 there are also divers vanities.  
 But fear thou God.

- <sup>8</sup>If thou seest the oppression of the poor,  
 and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province,  
 marvel not at the matter;  
 for he that is higher than the highest regardeth,  
 and there are higher than they.

<sup>9</sup>Moreover the profit of the earth is for all;  
 the king himself is served by the field.

**<sup>10</sup>He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver,  
 nor he that loveth abundance with increase.  
 This is also vanity.**

<sup>11</sup>When goods increase, they are increased who eat them;  
 and what good is there to the owners thereof,  
 except the beholding of them with their eyes?

<sup>12</sup>The sleep of the laboring man is sweet whether he eat  
 little or much,  
 but the abundance of the rich will not permit him  
 to sleep.

<sup>13</sup>There is a sore evil which I have seen under the sun, namely:  
 riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt. <sup>14</sup>But those riches  
 perish by evil travail; and when he begetteth a son, there is nothing in  
 his hand.

<sup>15</sup>As he came forth from his mother's womb,  
 naked shall he return to go as he came,\*  
 and shall take nothing of his labor which he may  
 carry away in his hand.

<sup>16</sup>And this also is a sore evil:  
 that in all ways as he came, so shall he go.  
 And what profit hath he that hath labored  
 for the wind?\*

<sup>17</sup>All his days also he eateth in darkness,  
 and hath much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

<sup>18</sup>Behold that which I have seen: \* It is good and comely for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labor that he taketh under the sun all the days of his life, which God giveth him; for it is his portion. <sup>19</sup>Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given power to eat thereof and to take his portion and to rejoice in his labor, this is the gift of God. <sup>20</sup>For he shall not much remember the days of his life, because God answereth him in the joy of his heart.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>The vanity of riches without use, <sup>3</sup>of children, <sup>6</sup>and old age without riches. <sup>9</sup>The vanity of sight and wandering desires. <sup>11</sup>The conclusion of vanities.

<sup>1</sup>There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is common among men: <sup>2</sup>a man to whom God hath given riches, wealth and honor, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not the power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it. This is vanity, and it is an evil disease.

<sup>3</sup>If a man beget a hundred children and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also that he have no burial, I say that an untimely birth is better than he, <sup>4</sup>for he cometh in with vanity and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness; <sup>5</sup>moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known any thing. This one hath more rest than the other: <sup>6</sup>yea, though he live a thousand years twice-told, yet he hath seen no good. Do not all go to one place?

<sup>7</sup>All the labor of man is for his mouth,  
and yet the appetite is not filled.

<sup>8</sup>For what hath the wise more than the fool?  
What hath the poor, who knoweth how to walk  
before the living?

<sup>9</sup>Better is the sight of the eyes than the wandering  
of the desire.

This is also vanity and vexation of spirit.

<sup>10</sup>That which hath been is named already,  
and it is known what man is;  
neither may he contend with Him that is  
mightier than he.

<sup>11</sup>Seeing there are many things that increase vanity,  
how is man the better?

<sup>12</sup>For who knoweth what is good for man in this life,  
all the days of his vain life being spent as a shadow?\*

For who can tell a man what shall be after him  
under the sun?

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>Remedies against vanity are: a good name, <sup>2</sup>mortification, <sup>7</sup>patience, <sup>11</sup>wisdom. <sup>23</sup>The difficulty of wisdom.

<sup>1</sup>A good name is better than precious ointment,\*  
and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

<sup>2</sup>It is better to go to the house of mourning,  
than to go to the house of feasting;  
for that is the end of all men,  
and the living will lay it to his heart.

<sup>3</sup>Sorrow is better than laughter,  
for by the sadness of the countenance the heart  
is made better.

<sup>4</sup>The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning,  
but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.

<sup>5</sup>It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise,\*  
than for a man to hear the song of fools.

<sup>6</sup>For as is the crackling of thorns under a pot,  
so is the laughter of the fool.  
This also is vanity.

<sup>7</sup>Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad,  
and a bribe destroyeth the heart.\*

<sup>8</sup>Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof,  
and the patient in spirit is better than  
the proud in spirit.

<sup>9</sup>Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry,\*  
for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

<sup>10</sup>Say not thou, "Why were the former days better  
than these?"

For thou dost not inquire wisely concerning this.

<sup>11</sup>Wisdom is good with an inheritance,  
and by it there is profit to them that see the sun.

<sup>12</sup>For wisdom is a safeguard, as money is a safeguard,  
but the excellency of knowledge is that wisdom  
giveth life to them that have it.

<sup>13</sup>Consider the work of God; for who can make straight that which  
He hath made crooked?\* <sup>14</sup>In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in  
the day of adversity consider this: God also hath set the one over  
against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

\*<sup>1</sup> Pr 22:1, 15:30. \*<sup>5</sup> Pr 13:18, 15:31-32. \*<sup>7</sup> Dt 16:19. \*<sup>9</sup> Pr 14:17, 16:32. \*<sup>13</sup> Eccl 1:15.

<sup>15</sup>All things have I seen in the days of my vanity:

There is a just man who perisheth in his righteousness,  
and there is a wicked man who prolongeth his life  
in his wickedness.

<sup>16</sup>Be not righteous overmuch, neither make thyself overwise:  
why shouldest thou destroy thyself?

<sup>17</sup>Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish.  
Why shouldest thou die before thy time?

<sup>18</sup>It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this;  
yea, also from the other withdraw not thine hand.  
For he that feareth God shall come forth from them all.

<sup>19</sup>Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than  
ten mighty men who are in the city.\*

<sup>20</sup> For there is not a just man upon earth who doeth  
good and sinneth not.\*

<sup>21</sup>Also take no heed of all words that are spoken,  
lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

<sup>22</sup> For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that  
thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

<sup>23</sup>All this have I tested by wisdom:  
I said, "I will be wise," but it was far from me.

<sup>24</sup>That which is far off and exceedingly deep—  
who can find it out?

<sup>25</sup>I applied mine heart to know and to search and to seek  
out wisdom and the reason for things,  
and to know the wickedness of folly,  
even of foolishness and madness.

<sup>26</sup>And I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart  
is snares and nets,\*  
and whose hands are as bonds.

Whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her,  
but the sinner shall be taken by her.

<sup>27</sup>"Behold, this have I found," saith the Preacher, "counting one by  
one to find out the account, <sup>28</sup>which yet my soul seeketh, but I find  
not: One man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among  
all those have I not found. <sup>29</sup>Lo, this only have I found: that God hath  
made man upright, but they have sought out many devices."\*

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>Kings are greatly to be respected. <sup>6</sup>The Divine Providence is to be observed. <sup>12</sup>It is  
better with the godly in adversity, than with the wicked in prosperity. <sup>16</sup>The work of God  
is unsearchable.

\*<sup>19</sup> Pr 21:22, 24:5, Eccl 9:16. \*<sup>20</sup> Pr 20:9, 1 Kg 8:46, 1 Jn 1:8. \*<sup>26</sup> Pr 22:14. \*<sup>29</sup> Gen 1:27.

- <sup>1</sup>Who is as the wise man? And who knoweth  
the interpretation of a thing?  
A man's wisdom maketh his face to shine,\*  
and the boldness of his face shall be changed.
- <sup>2</sup>I counsel thee to keep the king's commandment,  
and that because of thy oath to God.
- <sup>3</sup>Be not hasty to go out of his sight.  
Stand not for an evil cause,  
for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.
- <sup>4</sup>Where the word of a king is, there is power;  
and who may say unto him, "What doest thou?"
- <sup>5</sup>Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing,  
and a wise man's heart discerneth both time  
and judgment.
- <sup>6</sup>Because for every purpose there is a time and  
a judgment,  
therefore the misery of man is great upon him.
- <sup>7</sup>For he knoweth not that which shall be;  
for who can tell him when it shall be?
- <sup>8</sup>There is no man who hath power over the spirit  
to retain the spirit,\*  
neither hath he power in the day of death.  
And there is no discharge in that war,  
neither shall wickedness deliver those who are  
given to it.
- <sup>9</sup>All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is  
done under the sun: there is a time wherein a man ruleth over another  
to his own hurt. <sup>10</sup>And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and  
gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city  
where they had so done. This is also vanity.
- <sup>11</sup>Because sentence against an evil work is  
not executed speedily,  
therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set  
in them to do evil.
- <sup>12</sup>Though a sinner does evil a hundred times  
and his days be prolonged,  
yet surely I know that it shall be well with those  
who fear God, who fear before Him.\*
- <sup>13</sup>But it shall not be well with the wicked;  
neither shall he prolong his days,  
which are as a shadow,  
because he feareth not before God.

\*1 Pr 17:24. \*8 Job 14:5. \*12 Ps 37:10-11, 18-19.

<sup>14</sup>There is a vanity which is done upon the earth: that there be just men, unto whom it happeneth according to the works of the wicked;\* again, there be wicked men, to whom it happeneth according to the works of the righteous. I said that this also is vanity. <sup>15</sup>Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun than to eat and to drink and to be merry, for that shall abide with him from his labor the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.\*

<sup>16</sup>When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth (for also is there that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes), <sup>17</sup>then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun, because though a man labor to seek it out, yet shall he not find it; yea further, though even a wise man think to know it, yet shall he not be able to find it.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>Like things happen to good and bad. <sup>4</sup>There is a necessity of death unto men. <sup>7</sup>Comfort is all their portion in this life. <sup>11</sup>God's providence ruleth over all. <sup>13</sup>Wisdom is better than strength.

<sup>1</sup>For all this I considered in my heart, even that I might declare all this:

that the righteous and the wise and their works  
are in the hand of God.

No man knoweth either love or hatred  
by all that is before him.

<sup>2</sup>All things come alike to all:\*

there is one event that happeneth to the righteous  
and to the wicked;

to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean;

to him that sacrificeth,

and to him that doth not sacrifice:

As is the good, so is the sinner,

and he that taketh an oath, as he that feareth an oath.

<sup>3</sup>This is an evil among all things that are done under the sun: that there is one event that happeneth unto all.

Yea, also the hearts of the sons of men are full of evil,  
and madness is in their hearts while they live;  
and after that they go to the dead.

<sup>4</sup>For him that is joined to all the living there is hope,  
for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

<sup>5</sup>For the living know that they shall die;  
but the dead know not anything,  
neither have they any more a reward;

\*<sup>14</sup> Ps 73:13. \*<sup>15</sup> Eccl 3:22. \*<sup>2</sup> Mal 3:14, Ps 73:2, 12:13.

for the memory of them is forgotten.

<sup>6</sup>Also their love and their hatred and their envy  
is now perished;  
neither have they any more a portion forever  
in anything that is done under the sun.

<sup>7</sup>Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy,  
and drink thy wine with a merry heart;  
for God now accepteth thy works.

<sup>8</sup>Let thy garments be always white,  
and let thy head lack no ointment.

<sup>9</sup>Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest  
all the days of the life of thy vanity,  
which He hath given thee under the sun, all the days  
of thy vanity;

for that is thy portion in this life,\*  
and in thy labor which thou hast done under the sun.

<sup>10</sup>Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do,  
do it with thy might,  
for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge,  
nor wisdom in the grave whither thou goest.

<sup>11</sup>I returned and saw under the sun,  
that the race is not to the swift,  
nor the battle to the strong,  
neither yet bread to the wise,  
nor yet riches to men of understanding,  
nor yet favor to men of skill;  
but time and chance happeneth to them all.

<sup>12</sup>For man also knoweth not his time:  
As the fishes that are taken in an evil net,  
and as the birds that are caught in the snare,  
so are the sons of men snared in an evil time  
when it falleth suddenly upon them.\*

<sup>13</sup>This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it seemed great  
unto me: <sup>14</sup>There was a little city and few men within it. And there  
came a great king against it, and besieged it and built great bulwarks  
against it. <sup>15</sup>Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his  
wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor  
man. <sup>16</sup>Then said I, "Wisdom is better than strength"; nevertheless the  
poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.\*

<sup>17</sup>The words of wise men are heard in quiet  
more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

<sup>18</sup>Wisdom is better than weapons of war,  
but one sinner destroyeth much good.

\*<sup>9</sup> Ecl 2:24, 3:13, 5:18. \*<sup>12</sup> Pr 29:6. \*<sup>16</sup> Pr 21:22, Ecl 7:19.

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>Observations of wisdom and folly, <sup>16</sup>of riot, <sup>18</sup>slothfulness, <sup>19</sup>and money. <sup>20</sup>Men's thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.

<sup>1</sup>Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary  
to send forth a stinking savor;  
so doth a little folly in him that hath a reputation  
for wisdom and honor.

<sup>2</sup>A wise man's heart is at his right hand,  
but a fool's heart at his left.

<sup>3</sup>Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh along the way,  
his wisdom faileth him,  
and he saith to everyone that he is a fool.

<sup>4</sup>If the ire of the ruler rise up against thee,  
leave not thy station;  
for yielding pacifieth great offenses.

<sup>5</sup>There is an evil which I have seen under the sun as an error which  
proceedeth from the ruler: <sup>6</sup>folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit  
in lowly places. <sup>7</sup>I have seen servants upon horses,\* and princes  
walking as servants upon the earth.

<sup>8</sup>He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it;\*  
and whoso breaketh through a hedge,  
a serpent shall bite him.

<sup>9</sup>Whoso removeth out stones shall be hurt therewith;  
and he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

<sup>10</sup>If the ax be blunt  
and one does not whet the edge,  
then must he put to it more strength;  
but wisdom is profitable to direct him.

<sup>11</sup>Surely the serpent will bite if not charmed,  
and a babbler is no better.

<sup>12</sup>The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious,\*  
but the lips of a fool will swallow himself up;

<sup>13</sup>the beginning of the words of his mouth  
is foolishness,  
and the end of his talk is mischievous madness.

<sup>14</sup>A fool also is full of words:  
A man cannot tell what shall be,\*  
and what shall be after him—who can tell him?

<sup>15</sup>The labor of the foolish wearieth every one of them,  
because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

<sup>16</sup>Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child

\*7 Pr 30:22. \*8 Ps 7:16, Pr 26:27. \*12 Pr 10:32, 12:13. \*14 Pr 15:2, Ecl 3:21, 6:12.

- and thy princes feast in the morning!\*
- <sup>17</sup>Blessed art thou, O land,  
when thy king is the son of nobles,  
and thy princes eat in due season,  
for strength and not for drunkenness!
- <sup>18</sup>By much slothfulness the building decayeth,  
and through idleness of the hands the house leaks.
- <sup>19</sup>A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh merry;\*  
but money answereth all things.
- <sup>20</sup>Curse not the king, no, not even in thy thoughts,\*  
and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber;  
for a bird of the air shall carry thy voice,  
and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>Directions for charity. <sup>7</sup>Death in life, <sup>9</sup>and the day of judgment in the days of youth are to be thought on.

- <sup>1</sup>**Cast thy bread upon the waters,  
for thou shalt find it after many days.\***
- <sup>2</sup>Give a portion to seven and also to eight,  
for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.
- <sup>3</sup>If the clouds be full of rain,  
they empty themselves upon the earth;  
and if the tree fall toward the south or toward the north,  
in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.
- <sup>4</sup>He that observeth the wind shall not sow,  
and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.
- <sup>5</sup>As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit,  
nor how the bones grow in the womb of her that is with child,  
even so thou knowest not the works of God  
who maketh all.
- <sup>6</sup>In the morning sow thy seed,  
and in the evening withhold not thine hand;  
for thou knowest not whether either this or that  
shall prosper,  
or whether they both shall be alike good.
- <sup>7</sup>Truly the light is sweet,  
and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun;  
<sup>8</sup>but if a man live many years and rejoice in them all,  
yet let him remember the days of darkness,

\*16 Isa 3:3-4. \*19 Ps 104:15. \*20 Ex 22:28. \*1 Dt 15:10, Mt 10:42, Pr 19:17.

for they shall be many.  
All that cometh is vanity.

- <sup>9</sup>Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth,  
and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth.  
And walk in the ways of thine heart,  
and in the sight of thine eyes;  
but know thou that for all these things,  
God will bring thee into judgment.  
<sup>10</sup>Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart,  
and put away evil from thy flesh,  
for childhood and youth are vanity.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>The Creator is to be remembered in due time. <sup>8</sup>The Preacher's care to edify. <sup>13</sup>The fear of God is the chief antidote to vanity.

- <sup>1</sup>Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth,\*  
while the evil days come not,  
nor the years draw nigh when thou shalt say,  
"I have no pleasure in them";  
<sup>2</sup>while neither the sun nor the light,  
nor the moon nor the stars be darkened,  
nor the clouds return after the rain;  
<sup>3</sup>in the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble,  
and the strong men shall bow themselves,  
and the grinders cease because they are few,  
and the eyes that look out of the windows be darkened;  
<sup>4</sup>and the doors shall be shut in the streets,  
when the sound of the grinding is low;  
and he shall rise up at the voice of a bird,  
and all the daughters of music shall be brought low;  
<sup>5</sup>also when they shall be afraid of that which is high,  
and fears shall be in the way;  
and the almond tree shall flourish,  
and the grasshopper shall be a burden,  
and desire shall fail;  
because man goeth to his long home,  
and the mourners go about the streets;  
<sup>6</sup>or ever the silver cord be loosed,  
or the golden bowl be broken,  
or the pitcher be broken at the fountain,  
or the wheel broken at the cistern—  
<sup>7</sup>then shall the dust return to the earth as it was,\*  
and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

\*1 Pr 22:6. \*7 Gen 3:19.

<sup>8</sup>"Vanity of vanities," saith the Preacher.

"All is vanity."\*

<sup>9</sup>And moreover because the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed and sought out and set in order many proverbs.\* <sup>10</sup>The Preacher sought to find out acceptable words: and that which was written was upright, even words of truth!

<sup>11</sup>The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the master builders, which are given from one Shepherd. <sup>12</sup>And further, my son, by these words be admonished: of making many books there is no end, and much study is a weariness to the flesh.

<sup>13</sup>Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter:

**Fear God and keep His commandments,**

**for this is the whole duty of man.**

<sup>14</sup>**For God shall bring every work into judgment,\***

**including every secret thing,**

**whether it be good or whether it be evil.**

\*<sup>8</sup> Ecl 1:2. \*<sup>9</sup> 1 Kg 4:32. \*<sup>14</sup> Rom 2:16, 14:10, 2 Cor 5:10.

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

---

---

THE

# Song of Solomon

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>The church's love for Christ. <sup>5</sup>She confesseth her lack of conformity, <sup>7</sup>and prayeth to be directed to His flock. <sup>8</sup>Christ directeth her to the shepherd's tents. <sup>9</sup>And showing His love for her, <sup>11</sup>giveth her gracious promises. <sup>12</sup>The church and Christ congratulate one another.

<sup>1</sup>The song of songs, which is Solomon's.

<sup>2</sup>"Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth,  
for thy love is better than wine.\*

<sup>3</sup>Because of the savor of thy good ointments,  
thy name is as ointment poured forth;  
therefore do the virgins love thee.

<sup>4</sup>Draw me, we will run after thee.  
The king hath brought me into his chambers."

"We will be glad and rejoice in thee;  
we will remember thy love more than wine;  
the upright love thee."

<sup>5</sup>"I am black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem,  
as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

<sup>6</sup>Look not upon me because I am black,  
because the sun hath looked upon me.

My mother's children were angry with me;  
they made me the keeper of the vineyards,  
but mine own vineyard have I not kept.

<sup>7</sup>Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest,  
where thou makest thy flock to rest at noon;  
for why should I be as one that turneth aside  
by the flocks of thy companions?"

<sup>8</sup>"If thou know not, O thou fairest among women,  
go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock,  
and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

<sup>9</sup>I have compared thee, O my love,  
to a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots.

<sup>10</sup>Thy cheeks are comely with rows of jewels,  
thy neck with chains of gold."

<sup>11</sup>"We will make thee borders of gold  
with studs of silver."

<sup>12</sup>"While the king sitteth at his table,  
my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

<sup>13</sup>A bundle of myrrh is my well-beloved unto me;  
he shall lie all night between my breasts.

<sup>14</sup> My beloved is unto me as a cluster of henna  
in the vineyards of En-gedi."

<sup>15</sup>"Behold, thou art fair, my love;  
behold, thou art fair;  
thou hast doves' eyes."

<sup>16</sup>"Behold, thou art fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant.\*  
Also our bed is green.

<sup>17</sup>The beams of our house are cedar,  
and our rafters of fir.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>The mutual love of Christ and His church. <sup>8</sup>The hope, <sup>10</sup>and calling of the church.  
<sup>14</sup>Christ's care of the church. <sup>16</sup>The profession of the church, her faith and hope.

<sup>1</sup>"I am the rose of Sharon,  
and the lily of the valleys."

<sup>2</sup>"As the lily among thorns,  
so is my love among the daughters."

<sup>3</sup>"As the apple tree among the trees of the wood,  
so is my beloved among the sons.

I sat down under his shadow with great delight,  
and his fruit was sweet to my taste.

<sup>4</sup>He brought me to the banqueting house,  
and his banner over me was love.

<sup>5</sup>Stay me with flagons, comfort me with apples;  
for I am sick with love.

<sup>6</sup>His left hand is under my head,\*  
and his right hand doth embrace me.

<sup>7</sup>I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem,\*  
by the roes and by the hinds of the field,  
that ye stir not up nor awake my love till he please.

<sup>8</sup>♦♦The voice of my beloved!  
Behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains,

\*<sup>16</sup> Sol 4:1, 5:12. \*<sup>6</sup> Sol 8:3. \*<sup>7</sup> Sol 3:5, 8:4.

- skipping upon the hills.
- <sup>9</sup>My beloved is like a roe or a young hart.\*  
Behold, he standeth behind our wall;  
he looketh forth at the windows,  
showing himself through the lattice.
- <sup>10</sup>My beloved spoke and said unto me;  
‘Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.
- <sup>11</sup>For lo, the winter is past,  
the rain is over and gone.
- <sup>12</sup>The flowers appear on the earth;  
the time of the singing of birds is come,  
and the voice of the turtledove is heard in our land.
- <sup>13</sup>The fig tree putteth forth her green figs,  
and the vines with the tender grape give a good smell.  
Arise, my love, my fair one,  
and come away.”♦
- <sup>14</sup>“O my dove, that art in the clefts of the rock,  
in the secret places of the stairs,  
let me see thy countenance,  
let me hear thy voice;  
for sweet is thy voice,  
and thy countenance is comely.”
- <sup>15</sup>“Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines;  
for our vines have tender grapes.”
- <sup>16</sup>“My beloved is mine, and I am his\*  
he feedeth among the lilies.
- <sup>17</sup>Until the day break and the shadows flee away,  
turn, my beloved,\*  
and be thou like a roe or a young hart upon the  
mountains of Bether.\*

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>The church: her fight and victory in temptation. <sup>6</sup>The church glorieth in Christ.

- <sup>1</sup>“By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth;  
I sought him, but I found him not.
- <sup>2</sup>I will rise now and go about the city in the streets,  
and in the broad ways I will seek him whom  
my soul loveth.  
I sought him,  
but I found him not.
- <sup>3</sup>The watchmen that go about the city found me,

- to whom I said, 'Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?'
- <sup>4</sup>It was but a little that I passed from them,  
but I found him whom my soul loveth.  
I held him and would not let him go,  
until I had brought him into my mother's house,  
and into the chamber of her that conceived me.
- <sup>5</sup>I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem,\*  
by the roes and by the hinds of the field,  
that ye stir not up nor awake my love, till he please."
- <sup>6</sup>"Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness  
like pillars of smoke,  
perfumed with myrrh and frankincense,  
with all powders of the merchant?\*
- <sup>7</sup>Behold his bed, which is Solomon's;  
threescore valiant men are about it, of the valiant  
of Israel.
- <sup>8</sup>They all hold swords, being expert in war;  
every man hath his sword upon his thigh, because of  
fear in the night.
- <sup>9</sup>King Solomon made himself a chariot of the wood  
of Lebanon;
- <sup>10</sup> he made the pillars thereof of silver,  
the bottom thereof of gold,  
the covering of it of purple,  
the midst thereof being paved with love for the  
daughters of Jerusalem.
- <sup>11</sup>Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion,  
and behold King Solomon  
with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him  
on the day of his espousals,  
and in the day of the gladness of his heart."

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>Christ setteth forth the graces of the church. <sup>8</sup>He sheweth His love for her. <sup>16</sup>The church prayeth to be made fit for His presence.

- <sup>1</sup>"Behold, thou art fair, my love;\*  
behold, thou art fair.  
Thou hast doves' eyes within thy locks;  
thy hair is as a flock of goats that appear  
from Mount Gilead.\*
- <sup>2</sup>Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep that are even shorn  
which came up from the washing,

\*5 Sol 2:7, 8:4. \*6 Sol 8:5. \*1a Sol 1:15, 5:12. \*1b Sol 6:5-6.

whereof every one bear twins, and none is barren  
among them.

<sup>3</sup>Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech  
is comely;

thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate  
within thy locks.

<sup>4</sup>Thy neck is like the tower of David builded for an armory,  
whereon there hang a thousand bucklers,  
all shields of mighty men.

<sup>5</sup> Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins,  
which feed among the lilies.\*

<sup>6</sup>Until the day break and the shadows flee away,\*  
I will get me to the mountain of myrrh  
and to the hill of frankincense.

<sup>7</sup>Thou art all fair, my love;\*  
there is no spot in thee.

<sup>8</sup>Come with me from Lebanon, my spouse,  
with me from Lebanon;  
look from the top of Amana,  
from the top of Senir and Hermon, . . .  
from the lions' dens,\*  
from the mountains of the leopards. . .

<sup>9</sup>Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse;  
thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes,  
with one chain of thy neck.

<sup>10</sup>How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse!\*  
How much better is thy love than wine,  
and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

<sup>11</sup>Thy lips, O my spouse, drip as the honeycomb;  
honey and milk are under thy tongue,  
and the smell of thy garments is like the smell  
of Lebanon.

<sup>12</sup>A garden enclosed is my sister, my spouse,  
a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

<sup>13</sup>Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates  
with pleasant fruits,  
henna with spikenard,

<sup>14</sup>spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon,  
with all trees of frankincense,  
myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices—

<sup>15</sup>a fountain of gardens, a well of living waters,  
and streams from Lebanon."

<sup>16</sup>"Awake, O north wind,  
and come, thou south!

\*5 Sol 7:3. \*6 Sol 2:17. \*7 Eph 5:27. \*8 Dt 3:9. \*10 Sol 1:2.

Blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof  
may flow out.

Let my beloved come into his garden and eat  
his pleasant fruits."

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>Christ awaketh the church with His calling. <sup>2</sup>The church, having a taste of Christ's love, is sick with love. <sup>9</sup>A description of Christ by His graces.

<sup>1</sup>"I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse;  
I have gathered my myrrh with my spice;  
I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey;  
I have drunk my wine with my milk."

"Eat, O friends;  
drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved."

<sup>2</sup>"I sleep, but my heart waketh;  
it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying,  
'Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled;  
for my head is filled with dew  
and my locks with the drops of the night.'

<sup>3</sup>I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on?  
I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?

<sup>4</sup>My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door,  
and my heart was moved for him.

<sup>5</sup>I rose up to open to my beloved,  
and my hands dripped with myrrh,  
and my fingers with sweet smelling myrrh,  
upon the handles of the lock.

<sup>6</sup>I opened to my beloved,  
but my beloved had withdrawn himself,  
and was gone.

My soul failed when he spoke;  
I sought him, but I could not find him;  
I called him, but he gave me no answer.

<sup>7</sup>The watchmen that went about the city found me.  
They smote me, they wounded me;  
the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

<sup>8</sup>I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem,  
if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him that I am sick  
with love."

<sup>9</sup>"What is thy beloved more than another beloved,  
O thou fairest among women?  
What is thy beloved more than another beloved,  
that thou dost so charge us?"

- <sup>10</sup>"My beloved is white and ruddy,  
the chiefest among ten thousand.
- <sup>11</sup>His head is as the most fine gold;  
his locks are bushy, and black as a raven.
- <sup>12</sup>His eyes are as the eyes of doves by the rivers of waters,\*  
washed with milk, and fitly set.
- <sup>13</sup>His cheeks are as a bed of spices, as sweet flowers;  
his lips like lilies, dropping sweet-smelling myrrh.
- <sup>14</sup>His hands are as gold rings set with the beryl;  
his belly is as bright ivory overlaid with sapphires.
- <sup>15</sup>His legs are as pillars of marble set upon sockets  
of fine gold;  
his countenance is as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.
- <sup>16</sup>His mouth is most sweet; yea, he is altogether lovely.  
This is my beloved, and this is my friend,  
O daughters of Jerusalem."

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>The church professeth her faith in Christ. <sup>4</sup>Christ sheweth the graces of the church,  
<sup>10</sup>and His love toward her.

- <sup>1</sup>"Whither is thy beloved gone,  
O thou fairest among women?  
Whither is thy beloved turned aside,  
that we may seek him with thee?"
- <sup>2</sup>"My beloved is gone down into his garden,  
to the beds of spices,  
to feed in the gardens and to gather lilies.
- <sup>3</sup>I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine;\*  
he feedeth among the lilies."
- <sup>4</sup>"Thou art beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah,  
comely as Jerusalem, fearsome as an army  
with banners.
- <sup>5</sup>Turn away thine eyes from me, for they have  
overcome me.  
Thy hair is as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.\*
- <sup>6</sup>Thy teeth are as a flock of sheep which go up  
from the washing,  
whereof every one beareth twins,  
and there is not one barren among them.
- <sup>7</sup>As a piece of a pomegranate are thy temples within  
thy locks.
- <sup>8</sup>There are threescore queens and fourscore concubines

\*<sup>12</sup> Sol 1:15, 4:1. \*<sup>3</sup> Sol 2:16, 7:10. \*<sup>5</sup> Sol 4:1-2.

and virgins without number.

<sup>9</sup>My dove, my undefiled is but one;  
she is the only one of her mother;  
she is the choice one of her that bore her."

"The daughters saw her and blessed her;  
yea, the queens and the concubines, and they  
praised her:

<sup>10</sup>Who is she that looketh forth as the morning,  
fair as the moon, clear as the sun,  
and fearsome as an army with banners?"

<sup>11</sup>"I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits  
of the valley,  
and to see whether the vine flourished  
and the pomegranates budded.

<sup>12</sup>Or ever I was aware,  
my soul made me like the chariots of Amminadib."

<sup>13</sup>"Return, return, O Shulamite;  
return, return, that we may look upon thee."

"What will ye see in the Shulamite?  
As it were the company of two armies."

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>A further description of the church: her graces. <sup>10</sup>The church professeth her faith and desire.

<sup>1</sup>"How beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O prince's  
daughter!

The joints of thy thighs are like jewels, the work  
of the hands of a skillful workman.

<sup>2</sup>Thy navel is like a round goblet, which wanteth not liquor;  
thy belly is like a heap of wheat set about  
with lilies.

<sup>3</sup>Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins;\*

<sup>4</sup> thy neck is as a tower of ivory.

Thine eyes like the fishpools in Heshbon by the gate  
of Bath-rabbim;

thy nose is as the tower of Lebanon which looketh  
toward Damascus.

<sup>5</sup>Thine head upon thee is like Carmel,  
and the hair of thine head like purple;  
the king is held in its galleries.

<sup>6</sup>How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

\*3 Sol 4:5.

- 7 This thy stature is like to a palm tree,  
and thy breasts to clusters of grapes.
- 8I said, 'I will go up to the palm tree;  
I will take hold of the boughs thereof.'  
Now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine,  
and the smell of thy nose like apples.
- 9And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine  
for my beloved,  
that goeth down sweetly, causing the lips of those  
that are asleep to speak."
- 10"I am my beloved's,\*  
and his desire is toward me.
- 11Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field;  
let us lodge in the villages.
- 12Let us get up early to the vineyards;  
let us see if the vine flourish,  
whether the tender grape appear, and the  
pomegranates bud forth;  
there will I give thee my loves.
- 13The mandrakes give a smell,\*  
and at our gates are all manner of pleasant fruits,  
new and old,  
which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved."

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>The love of the church for Christ. <sup>6</sup>The vehemency of love. <sup>8</sup>The calling of the Gentiles.

<sup>14</sup>The church prayeth for Christ's coming.

- 1"O, that thou wert as my brother,  
that sucked the breasts of my mother!  
When I should find thee outside, I would kiss thee;  
yea, I should not be despised.
- 2I would lead thee, and bring thee into my mother's house,  
who would instruct me;  
I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine of the juice  
of my pomegranate.\*
- 3His left hand should be under my head,\*  
and his right hand should embrace me.
- 4I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem,\*  
that ye stir not up nor awake my love, until he please."
- 5"Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness,\*  
leaning upon her beloved?  
I raised thee up under the apple tree;

\*10 Sol 2:16, 6:3. \*13 Gen 30:14. \*2 Pr 9:2. \*3 Sol 2:6. \*4 Sol 3:5, 2:7. \*5 Sol 3:6.

there thy mother brought thee forth;  
there she brought thee forth that bore thee."

6"Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon  
thine arm;

for love is strong as death;  
jealousy is cruel as the grave;  
the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath  
a most vehement flame."

7"Many waters cannot quench love,  
neither can the floods drown it;  
if a man would give all the substance of his house for love,  
it would utterly be condemned."

8"We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts;  
what shall we do for our sister in the day when she  
shall be spoken for?

9If she be a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver;  
and if she be a door, we will enclose her with boards  
of cedar."

10"I am a wall, and my breasts like towers;  
then was I in his eyes as one that found favor.

11Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon;  
he let out the vineyard unto keepers;  
every one for the fruit thereof was to bring  
a thousand pieces of silver.

12My vineyard, which is mine, is before me;  
thou, O Solomon, must have a thousand,  
and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred."

13"Thou that dwellest in the gardens,  
the companions hearken to thy voice;  
cause me to hear it."

14"Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe  
or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices."

---

---

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

# Isaiah

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Isaiah complaineth about Judah for her rebellion. <sup>5</sup>He lamenteth her judgments. <sup>10</sup>He upbraideth their whole worship. <sup>16</sup>He exhorteth to repentance with promises and threatenings. <sup>21</sup>Bewailing their wickedness, he declares God's judgments. <sup>25</sup>He promiseth grace <sup>28</sup>and threateneth destruction to the wicked.

♦♦The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.♦

<sup>2</sup>Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth!\*

For the LORD hath spoken:

"I have nourished and brought up children,  
and they have rebelled against Me.

<sup>3</sup>The ox knoweth his owner and the ass his master's crib;\*  
but Israel doth not know,  
My people doth not consider."

<sup>4</sup>Ah, sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity,  
a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters!  
They have forsaken the LORD,  
they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger,  
they have gone away backward.

<sup>5</sup>Why should ye be stricken anymore?  
Ye will revolt more and more.

The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

<sup>6</sup>From the sole of the foot even unto the head,  
there is no soundness in it,  
but wounds and bruises and putrefying sores;  
they have not been closed, neither bound up,  
neither mollified with ointment.

<sup>7</sup>Your country is desolate,\* your cities are burned with fire;  
your land, strangers devour it in your presence,  
and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.

<sup>8</sup>And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard,

\*2 Dt 32:1. \*3 Jer 8:7. \*7 Isa 5:5, Dt 28:51-52.

as a shed in a garden of cucumbers,  
as a beseiged city.

<sup>9</sup>Unless the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small  
remnant,\* we should have been as Sodom,\*  
and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

<sup>10</sup>♦♦Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom;  
give ear unto the law of our God,  
ye people of Gomorrah:

<sup>11</sup>"To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto  
Me?" saith the LORD.\*

"I am full of the burnt offerings of rams  
and the fat of fed beasts;  
and I delight not in the blood of bullocks,  
or of lambs or of he-goats.

<sup>12</sup>When you come to appear before Me,  
who hath required this from your hand,  
to tread My courts?

<sup>13</sup>Bring no more vain oblations;  
incense is an abomination unto Me.  
The new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies,  
I cannot endure.

It is iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

<sup>14</sup>Your new moons and your appointed feasts  
My soul hateth;

they are a trouble unto Me,  
I am weary of bearing them.

<sup>15</sup>And when ye spread forth your hands,\*  
I will hide Mine eyes from you;  
yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear;  
your hands are full of blood.\*

<sup>16</sup>Wash you, make you clean,  
put away the evil of your doings from before Mine eyes.\*  
Cease to do evil,

<sup>17</sup>learn to do well.

Seek judgment, relieve the oppressed;  
judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

<sup>18</sup>"Come now, and let us reason together,"  
saith the LORD.

"Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow;  
though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

<sup>19</sup>If ye be willing and obedient,  
ye shall eat the good of the land;

\*9a Lam 3:22, Rom 9:29. \*9b Gen 19:24. \*11 Pr 15:8, 21:7, Isa 66:3, Jer 6:20, Amos 5:21. \*15a Pr 1:28, Jer 14:12, Mic 3:4. \*15b Isa 59:3. \*16 1 Pt 3:11.

- 20 but if ye refuse and rebel,  
ye shall be devoured with the sword";  
for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it. ♦
- 21How the faithful city has become a harlot!  
It was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it,  
but now murderers.
- 22Thy silver has become dross,  
thy wine mixed with water.
- 23Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves;  
every one loveth bribes, and followeth after rewards.  
They judge not the fatherless,\*  
neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.
- 24Therefore saith the Lord,  
the LORD of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel:  
"Ah, I will ease Me of Mine adversaries,  
and avenge Me of Mine enemies.
- 25And I will turn My hand against thee,  
and wholly purge away thy dross,  
and take away all thy tin.
- 26I will restore thy judges as at the first,  
and thy counselors as at the beginning.  
Afterward thou shalt be called  
the City of Righteousness, the Faithful City."
- 27Zion shall be redeemed with judgment,  
and her converts with righteousness.
- 28And the destruction of the transgressors  
and of the sinners shall be together,\*  
and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.
- 29For ye shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired,  
and ye shall be confounded for the gardens  
that ye have chosen.
- 30For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth,  
and as a garden that hath no water.
- 31And the strong shall be as tow,  
and the maker of it as a spark;  
and they shall both burn together,  
and none shall quench them.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Isaiah prophesieth the coming of Christ's Kingdom. <sup>6</sup>Wickedness is the cause of God's forsaking. <sup>10</sup>He exhorteth to fear, because of the powerful effects of God's majesty.

\*23 Jer 5:28, Zch 7:10. \*28 Job 31:3, Ps 1:6, 5:6, 73:27, 92:10, 104:35.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

<sup>2</sup>And it shall come to pass in the last days\*  
that the mountain of the LORD's house shall be established  
on the top of the mountains,  
and shall be exalted above the hills,  
and all nations shall flow unto it.

<sup>3</sup>And many people shall go and say, "Come ye,  
and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD,  
to the house of the God of Jacob;  
and He will teach us of His ways,  
and we will walk in His paths."

For out of Zion shall go forth the law,  
and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

**<sup>4</sup>And He shall judge among the nations,  
and shall rebuke many people;  
and they shall beat their swords into plowshares,  
and their spears into pruning hooks;  
nation shall not lift up sword against nation,  
neither shall they learn war anymore.**

<sup>5</sup>O house of Jacob, come ye  
and let us walk in the light of the LORD. ♦

<sup>6</sup>For Thou hast forsaken Thy people, the house of Jacob,  
because they are replenished from the East,  
and are soothsayers like the Philistines;  
and they please themselves with the children  
of strangers.

<sup>7</sup>Their land also is full of silver and gold,  
neither is there any end of their treasures;  
their land is also full of horses,  
neither is there any end of their chariots.

<sup>8</sup>Their land also is full of idols;  
they worship the work of their own hands,  
that which their own fingers have made.

<sup>9</sup>And the lowly man boweth down,  
and the great man humbleth himself;  
therefore forgive them not.

<sup>10</sup>Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust,  
for fear of the LORD and for the glory of His majesty.

<sup>11</sup>The lofty looks of man shall be humbled,\*  
and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down;  
and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

- <sup>12</sup>For the day of the LORD of hosts shall be upon  
 every one that is proud and lofty,  
 and upon every one that is lifted up—  
 and he shall be brought low—
- <sup>13</sup>and upon all the cedars of Lebanon  
 that are high and lifted up,  
 and upon all the oaks of Bashan;
- <sup>14</sup>and upon all the high mountains,  
 and upon all the hills that are lifted up;
- <sup>15</sup>and upon every high tower, and upon every fortified wall;
- <sup>16</sup>and upon all the ships of Tarshish,  
 and upon all pleasant sights.
- <sup>17</sup>And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down,  
 and the haughtiness of men shall be made low;  
 and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day,
- <sup>18</sup>and the idols He shall utterly abolish.
- <sup>19</sup>And they shall go into the holes of the rocks,\*  
 and into the caves of the earth,  
 for fear of the LORD and for the glory of His majesty,  
 when He ariseth to shake terribly the earth.
- <sup>20</sup>In that day a man shall cast away his idols of silver  
 and his idols of gold  
 (which he made each one for himself to worship)  
 to the moles and to the bats,
- <sup>21</sup>to go into the clefts of the rocks,  
 and into the tops of the ragged rocks,  
 for fear of the LORD and for the glory of His majesty,  
 when He ariseth to shake terribly the earth.
- <sup>22</sup>Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils;  
 for of what account is he?

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>The great confusion which cometh by sin. <sup>9</sup>The shamelessness of the people. <sup>12</sup>The oppression and covetousness of the rulers. <sup>16</sup>The judgments which shall be because of the pride of the women.

- <sup>1</sup>For behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, doth take away  
 from Jerusalem and from Judah the stay and the staff,  
 the whole store of bread and the whole store of water,
- <sup>2</sup>the mighty man and the man of war,  
 the judge and the prophet,  
 and the prudent and the ancient,
- <sup>3</sup>the captain of fifty and the honorable man,  
 and the counselor and the skilled artificer

\*<sup>19</sup> Hos 10:8, Lk 23:30, Rev 6:16.

and the eloquent orator.

**4<sup>4</sup>And I will give children to be their princes,\*  
and babes shall rule over them.**

**5<sup>5</sup>And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another  
and every one by his neighbor;  
the child shall behave himself proudly against the elder,  
and the base against the honorable."**

**6<sup>6</sup>When a man shall take hold of his brother  
in the house of his father, saying,**

**"Thou hast clothing; be thou our ruler,  
and let this ruin be under thy hand,"**

**7<sup>7</sup>in that day he shall swear, saying, "I will not be a healer,  
for in my house is neither bread nor clothing;  
Make me not a ruler of the people!"**

**8<sup>8</sup>For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen,  
because their tongue and their doings are against  
the LORD, to provoke the eyes of His glory.**

**9<sup>9</sup>The show of their countenance doth witness against them,  
and they declare their sin as Sodom,\* they hide it not.  
Woe unto their soul!**

**For they have rewarded evil unto themselves.**

**10<sup>10</sup>Say ye to the righteous that it shall be well with them,  
for they shall eat the fruits of their doings.**

**11<sup>11</sup>Woe unto the wicked! It shall be ill with him,  
for the reward of his hands shall be given him.**

**12<sup>12</sup>As for My people, children are their oppressors,  
and women rule over them!  
O My people, they that lead thee cause thee to err,  
and destroy the way of thy paths.**

**13<sup>13</sup>The LORD standeth up to plead  
and standeth to judge the people.**

**14<sup>14</sup> The LORD will enter into judgment with the elders  
of His people and the princes thereof:  
"For ye have eaten up the vineyard,  
and the spoil of the poor is in your houses.**

**15<sup>15</sup> What mean ye that ye beat My people to pieces  
and grind the faces of the poor?"  
saith the Lord GOD of hosts.**

**16<sup>16</sup>Moreover the LORD saith:  
"Because the daughters of Zion are haughty,  
and walk with stretched forth necks and wanton eyes,**

\*4 Ecl 10:16. \*9 Gen 13:13, 18:21, 19:5.

walking and mincing as they go,  
 and making a tinkling with their feet,  
<sup>17</sup>therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown  
 of the head of the daughters of Zion,  
 and the LORD will uncover their secret parts."

<sup>18</sup>In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments about their feet, and their hair nets and their round ornaments like the moon, <sup>19</sup>the chains and the bracelets and the spangled ornaments, <sup>20</sup>the bonnets and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands and the tablets and the earrings, <sup>21</sup>the rings and nose jewels, <sup>22</sup>the changeable suits of apparel and the mantles and the shawls and the crisping pins, <sup>23</sup>the mirrors and the fine linen, and the hoods and the veils.

<sup>24</sup>And it shall come to pass that instead of sweet smell there shall be stench;  
 and instead of a girdle, a rent;  
 and instead of well-set hair, baldness;  
 and instead of a sash, a girding of sackcloth;  
 and branding instead of beauty.

<sup>25</sup>Thy men shall fall by the sword,  
 and thy mighty in the war.

<sup>26</sup>And her gates shall lament and mourn;  
 and she, being desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

## CHAPTER 4

In the extremity of evils, Christ's Kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

<sup>1</sup>And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, "We will eat our own bread and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach."

<sup>2</sup>In that day shall the Branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious; and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for those who have escaped of Israel. <sup>3</sup>And it shall come to pass that he that is left in Zion and he that remaineth in Jerusalem shall be called holy—even every one who is written among the living in Jerusalem— <sup>4</sup>when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from her midst by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning. <sup>5</sup>And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of Mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night;\* for upon all the glory shall be a defense. <sup>6</sup>And there shall be a tabernacle for shade in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge and for a covert from storm and from rain.

\*5 Ex 13:21.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>Using the parable of a vineyard, God excuseth His severe judgment. <sup>8</sup>His judgments upon covetousness, <sup>11</sup>upon lasciviousness, <sup>13</sup>upon impiety, <sup>20</sup>and upon injustice. <sup>26</sup>The executioners of God's judgments.

<sup>1</sup>♦♦Now will I sing to my Well-beloved  
a song of my Beloved about His vineyard:  
My Well-beloved hath a vineyard  
on a very fruitful hillside.\*

<sup>2</sup>And He fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof,  
and planted it with the choicest vine;  
and He built a tower in the midst of it,  
and also made a wine press therein.\*  
And He looked for it to bring forth good grapes,  
and it brought forth wild grapes.

<sup>3</sup>And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of Judah,  
judge, I pray you, between Me and My vineyard.

<sup>4</sup>What could have been done more to My vineyard  
than I have not done in it?  
Why, when I looked for it to bring forth good grapes,  
brought it forth wild grapes?

<sup>5</sup>And now, I will tell you what I will do to My vineyard:  
I will take away the hedge thereof,  
and it shall be eaten up;  
and break down the wall thereof,  
and it shall be trodden down.

<sup>6</sup>And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor dug,  
but there shall come up briars and thorns.  
I will also command the clouds  
that they rain no rain upon it."

<sup>7</sup>For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel,  
and the men of Judah, His pleasant plant.  
And He looked for judgment, but behold, oppression;  
for righteousness, but behold, a cry.♦

<sup>8</sup>Woe unto them that join house to house,\*  
that lay field to field, till there be no place,  
that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

<sup>9</sup>In mine ears said the LORD of hosts:

"In truth many houses shall be desolate,  
even the great and fair, without inhabitant.

<sup>10</sup>Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield but one bath,  
and a homer of seed shall yield but an ephah."

\*1 Jer 2:21, Mt 21:33, Mk 12:1, Lk 20:9. \*8 Mic 2:2.

- <sup>11</sup>Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning,  
that they may pursue strong drink;\*  
that continue until night, till wine inflame them!
- <sup>12</sup>And the harp and the viol, and the taboret and pipe,  
and wine are in their feasts;  
but they regard not the work of the LORD,  
neither consider the operation of His hands.
- <sup>13</sup>Therefore my people are gone into captivity,  
because they have no knowledge;  
and their honorable men are famished,  
and their multitude dried up with thirst.
- <sup>14</sup>Therefore hell hath enlarged herself,  
and opened her mouth beyond measure;  
and their glory and their multitude and their pomp,  
and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.
- <sup>15</sup>And the lowly man shall be brought down,\*  
and the mighty man shall be humbled,  
and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.
- <sup>16</sup>But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment,  
and God who is holy shall be sanctified  
in righteousness.
- <sup>17</sup>Then shall the lambs feed according to their manner,  
and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.
- <sup>18</sup>Woe unto them that draw along iniquity with cords  
of vanity,  
and sin as it were with a cart rope;
- <sup>19</sup>who say, "Let Him make speed and hasten His work,  
that we may see it;  
and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh  
and come, that we may know it."
- <sup>20</sup>**Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil;  
that count darkness as light, and light as darkness;  
that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!**
- <sup>21</sup>**Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes,\*  
and prudent in their own sight!**
- <sup>22</sup>Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine,  
and men of strength to mingle strong drink,
- <sup>23</sup> who justify the wicked for a reward,\*  
and take away the righteousness of the righteous  
from him!
- <sup>24</sup>Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble,  
and the flame consumeth the chaff,

\*11 Pr 23:29-30. \*15 Isa 2:9, 11:17. \*21 Pr 3:7, Rom 12:16. \*23 Pr 17:15.

- so their root shall be rottenness;  
 and their blossom shall go up as dust;  
 because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts,  
 and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.
- <sup>25</sup>Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled  
 against His people,  
 and He hath stretched forth His hand against them,  
 and hath smitten them;  
 and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn  
 in the midst of the streets.  
 For all this, His anger is not turned away,\*  
 but His hand is stretched out still.
- <sup>26</sup>And He will lift up an ensign to the nations from afar,  
 and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth;  
 and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.
- <sup>27</sup>None shall be weary nor stumble among them;  
 none shall slumber nor sleep;  
 neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed,  
 nor the latchet of their shoes be broken;
- <sup>28</sup>whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent,  
 their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint,  
 and their wheels like a whirlwind.
- <sup>29</sup>Their roaring shall be like a lion;  
 they shall roar like young lions;  
 yea, they shall roar and lay hold of the prey,  
 and shall carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it.
- <sup>30</sup>And in that day they shall roar against them  
 like the roaring of the sea;  
 and if one look unto the land,  
 behold darkness and sorrow;  
 and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>Isaiah, in a vision of the Lord in His glory, <sup>5</sup>being terrified, receives confirmation for His message. <sup>9</sup>He sheweth the obstinacy of the people, unto their desolation. <sup>13</sup>A remnant shall be saved.

♦♦**In the year that King Uzziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne,\* high and lifted up, and His train filled the temple. <sup>2</sup>Above it stood the seraphims; each one had six wings: with two he covered his face, and with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew. <sup>3</sup>And one cried unto another and said,**

**“Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of hosts;  
 the whole earth is full of His glory.”\***

\*<sup>25</sup> Isa 9:11, 16:21, 10:4. \*<sup>1</sup> Jn 12:39-41. \*<sup>3</sup> Rev 4:8.

<sup>4</sup>And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke. <sup>5</sup>Then said I, "Woe is me! For I am undone, because I am a man of unclean lips and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts."

<sup>6</sup>Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar. <sup>7</sup>And he laid it upon my mouth and said, "Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged." <sup>8</sup>Also I heard the voice of the Lord saying, "Whom shall I send, and who will go for us?"\* Then said I, "Here am I. Send me!"

<sup>9</sup>And He said, "Go, and tell this people:

" 'Hear ye indeed, but understand not;  
and see ye indeed, but perceive not.'"

<sup>10</sup>Make the heart of this people fat,  
and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes;  
lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears,  
and understand with their heart,  
and convert and be healed."

<sup>11</sup>Then said I, "Lord, how long?" And He answered,  
"Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant,  
and the houses without man,  
and the land be utterly desolate,

<sup>12</sup>and the LORD have removed men far away,  
and there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

<sup>13</sup>"But yet in it shall be a tenth,  
and it shall return and shall be eaten,  
as a teil tree and as an oak whose substance is in them  
when they cast their leaves.

So the holy seed shall be the substance thereof."♦

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>Ahaz, being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah. <sup>10</sup>Ahaz, having liberty to choose a sign and refusing it, hath for a sign Christ promised. <sup>17</sup>His judgment is prophesied to come by Assyria.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham,\* the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it. <sup>2</sup>And it was told the house of David, saying, "Syria is confederate with Ephraim." And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

<sup>3</sup>Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, "Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou

\*8 Gen 1:26. \*9 Lk 8:10, Rom 11:8. \*9-10 Mt 13:14-15, Mk 4:12, Acts 28:26-27. \*10 Jn 12:40.

\*1 2 Kg 16:5.

and Shear-jashub [that is, The remnant shall return], thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the Fuller's Field,\* <sup>4</sup>and say unto him: 'Take heed, and be quiet. Fear not, neither be fainthearted at the two tails of these smoking firebrands—at the fierce anger of Rezin and Syria, and of the son of Remaliah. <sup>5</sup>Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have taken evil counsel against thee, saying, <sup>6</sup>"Let us go up against Judah and vex it; and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tabeel," <sup>7</sup>thus saith the Lord GOD: It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass. <sup>8</sup>For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people. <sup>9</sup>And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.'"

♦<sup>10</sup>Moreover the LORD spoke again unto Ahaz, saying; <sup>11</sup>"Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; ask it either in the depth or in the height above." <sup>12</sup>But Ahaz said, "I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD." <sup>13</sup>And Isaiah said, "Hear ye now, O house of David! Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also? <sup>14</sup>**Therefore the Lord Himself shall give you a sign: Behold, a virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel.\*** <sup>15</sup>Butter and honey shall He eat, that He may know to refuse the evil and choose the good. <sup>16</sup>For before the Child shall know to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings. ♦ <sup>17</sup>The LORD shall bring upon thee and upon thy people and upon thy father's house days that have not come since the day that Ephraim departed from Judah: even the king of Assyria."

<sup>18</sup>And it shall come to pass in that day that the LORD shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria. <sup>19</sup>And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns and upon all bushes. <sup>20</sup>In the same day shall the Lord shave with a hired razor (namely, by those beyond the river, by the king of Assyria) the head and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.\* <sup>21</sup>And it shall come to pass in that day that a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep; <sup>22</sup>and it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give, that he shall eat butter, for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land. <sup>23</sup>And it shall come to pass in that day in every place where there were a thousand vines worth a thousand silverlings, that it shall be even for briers and thorns. <sup>24</sup>With arrows and with bows shall men come thither, because all the land shall become briers and thorns, <sup>25</sup>And on all hills that shall be dug with the mattock, there shall not be a coming

\*3 2 Kg 18:17. \*14 Mt 1:23, Lk 1:31. \*20 2 Kg 19:35.

thither for fear of briars and thorns, but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen and for the treading of lesser cattle.

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, he prophesieth that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria; <sup>2</sup>Judah likewise for their infidelity. <sup>3</sup>God's judgments shall be irresistible. <sup>4</sup>Comfort shall be to those who fear God. <sup>5</sup>Great afflictions to idolaters.

<sup>1</sup>Moreover the LORD said unto me, "Take thee a great scroll, and write in it with a man's pen concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz." <sup>2</sup>And I took unto me faithful witnesses to attest: Uriah the priest and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah. <sup>3</sup>And I went unto the prophetess, and she conceived and bore a son. Then said the LORD to me, "Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz. <sup>4</sup>For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, 'My father,' and 'My mother,' the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away to the king of Assyria."

<sup>5</sup>The LORD spoke also unto me again, saying, <sup>6</sup>"Inasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that flow softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son, <sup>7</sup>now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall come up over all his channels and go over all his banks. <sup>8</sup>And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck. And the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel."

<sup>9</sup>Associate yourselves, O ye people,  
yet ye shall be broken in pieces!  
And give ear, all ye of far countries.  
Gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces;  
gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces!  
<sup>10</sup>Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought;  
speak the word, and it shall not stand,  
for God is with us.\*

<sup>11</sup>For the LORD spoke thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying, <sup>12</sup>"Say ye not, 'A confederacy,' to all those to whom this people shall say, 'A confederacy'; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid. <sup>13</sup>Sanctify the LORD of hosts Himself; and let Him be your fear, and let Him be your dread.\* <sup>14</sup>And He shall be for you a sanctuary, but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, for a trap and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.\* <sup>15</sup>And many among them shall stumble and fall and be broken,\* and be snared and be taken."

<sup>16</sup>Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples. <sup>17</sup>And I will wait upon the LORD, who hideth His face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for Him. <sup>18</sup>Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts, who dwelleth in Mount Zion.\*

<sup>19</sup>And when they shall say unto you, "Seek unto those who have

\*<sup>10</sup> Mt 1:23. \*<sup>12-13</sup> 1 Pt 3:14-15. \*<sup>14</sup> Isa 28:16, Lk 2:34, Rom 9:33, 1 Pt 2:8. \*<sup>15</sup> Mt 21:44, Lk 20:18. \*<sup>17-18</sup> Heb 2:13.

familiar spirits and wizards, who peep and who mutter," should not a people seek unto their God? For the living, to the dead? <sup>20</sup>To the law and to the testimony! If they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. <sup>21</sup>And they shall pass through it sorely beset and hungry; and it shall come to pass that, when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves and curse their king and their God, and look upward; <sup>22</sup>and they shall look unto the earth and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish, and they shall be driven to darkness.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions through the Kingdom and birth of Christ. <sup>8</sup>The judgments upon Israel for their pride, <sup>13</sup>for their hypocrisy, <sup>18</sup>and for their impenitence.

♦<sup>1</sup>Nevertheless the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at the first He lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward more grievously afflicted her by the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, in Galilee of the nations.

**<sup>2</sup>The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light;  
they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death,  
upon them hath the light shined.\***

<sup>3</sup>Thou hast multiplied the nation  
and to him increased the joy;  
they joy before Thee according to the joy in harvest,  
and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

<sup>4</sup>For Thou hast broken the yoke of his burden  
and the staff of his shoulder,  
the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian.\*

<sup>5</sup>For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise  
and garments rolled in blood,  
but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

**<sup>6</sup>For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given;  
and the government shall be upon His shoulder.  
And His name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor,  
The Mighty God,**

**The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.**

**<sup>7</sup>Of the increase of His government and peace  
there shall be no end,\*  
upon the throne of David and upon His Kingdom,  
to order it and to establish it with judgment  
and with justice from henceforth even for ever.**

**The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.\*♦**

<sup>8</sup>The Lord sent a word into Jacob,  
and it hath lighted upon Israel.

\*1-2 Mt 4:15-16, Eph 5:14. \*4 Jdg 7:22, Isa 10:26. \*7a Lk 1:32-33. \*7b 2 Kg 19:31, Isa 37:32.

- <sup>9</sup>And all the people shall know—  
even Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria—  
that say in the pride and stoutness of heart:
- <sup>10</sup>"The bricks are fallen down,  
but we will build with hewn stones;  
the sycamores are cut down,  
but we will change them into cedars."
- <sup>11</sup>Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries  
of Rezin against him  
and join his enemies together,
- <sup>12</sup>the Syrians before and the Philistines behind;  
and they shall devour Israel with open mouth.  
For all this His anger is not turned away,  
but His hand is stretched out still.\*
- <sup>13</sup>For the people turneth not unto Him that smiteth them,  
neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.
- <sup>14</sup>Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail,  
branch and rush, in one day.
- <sup>15</sup>The ancient and honorable, he is the head;  
and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.
- <sup>16</sup>For the leaders of this people cause them to err,  
and they that are led by them are destroyed.
- <sup>17</sup>Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men,  
neither shall have mercy on their fatherless  
and widows;  
for every one is a hypocrite and an evildoer,  
and every mouth speaketh folly.  
For all this His anger is not turned away,  
but His hand is stretched out still.
- <sup>18</sup>For wickedness burneth as the fire;  
it shall devour the briers and thorns,  
and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest,  
and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.
- <sup>19</sup>Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts  
is the land darkened,  
and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire;  
no man shall spare his brother.
- <sup>20</sup>And he shall snatch on the right hand and be hungry;  
and he shall eat on the left hand,  
and they shall not be satisfied;  
they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm.
- <sup>21</sup>Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh;  
and they together shall be against Judah.

\*12 Isa 5:25, 10:4.

For all this His anger is not turned away,  
but His hand is stretched out still.

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>The woe of tyrants. <sup>5</sup>Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken. <sup>20</sup>A remnant of Israel shall be saved. <sup>24</sup>Israel is comforted with promise of deliverance from Assyria.

- <sup>1</sup>Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees,  
and that write grievousness which they have prescribed  
<sup>2</sup>to turn aside the needy from judgment  
and to take away the right from the poor of My people,  
that widows may be their prey,  
and that they may rob the fatherless!  
<sup>3</sup>And what will ye do in the day of visitation,  
and in the desolation which shall come from far?  
To whom will ye flee for help?  
And where will ye leave your glory?  
<sup>4</sup>Without Me they shall bow down under the prisoners,  
and they shall fall under the slain."

For all this His anger is not turned away,  
but His hand is stretched out still.\*

- <sup>5</sup>Woe to the Assyrian, the rod of Mine anger,  
and the staff in their hand is Mine indignation!  
<sup>6</sup>I will send him against a hypocritical nation,  
and against the people of My wrath  
will I give him a charge,  
to take the spoil and to take the prey,  
and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.  
<sup>7</sup>Yet he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so;  
but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations  
not a few.  
<sup>8</sup>For he saith, 'Are not my princes altogether kings?'  
<sup>9</sup>Is not Calno as Carchemish?  
Is not Hamath as Arpad?  
Is not Samaria as Damascus?  
<sup>10</sup>As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols  
and whose graven images excelled them of Jerusalem  
and of Samaria,  
<sup>11</sup>shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols,  
so do to Jerusalem and her idols?"  
<sup>12</sup>Therefore it shall come to pass when the Lord hath performed  
His whole work upon Mount Zion and on Jerusalem:\* "I will punish

\*4 Isa 5:25, 9:12. \*8 2 Kg 18:24, 33, 19:10. \*12 2 Kg 19:31.

the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria and the glory of his high looks. <sup>13</sup>For he saith,

“By the strength of my hand I have done it,  
and by my wisdom, for I am prudent;  
and I have removed the bounds of the people  
and have robbed their treasures,  
and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man.

<sup>14</sup>And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people,  
and as one gathereth eggs that are left,  
have I gathered all the earth;  
and there was none that moved the wing,  
or opened the mouth, or peeped.”

<sup>15</sup>Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith?  
Or shall the saw magnify itself against him  
that shaketh it?

As if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up,  
or as if the staff should lift up itself,  
as if it were no wood!

<sup>16</sup>Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts,  
send among His fat ones leanness;  
and under His glory He shall kindle a burning  
like the burning of a fire.

<sup>17</sup>And the Light of Israel shall be for a fire  
and his Holy One for a flame;  
and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers  
in one day,

<sup>18</sup>and shall consume the glory of his forest  
and of his fruitful field, both soul and body;  
and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

<sup>19</sup>And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few,  
that a child may write them.

<sup>20</sup>And it shall come to pass in that day that the remnant of Israel,  
and such as have escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again  
depend upon him that smote them, but shall stand upon the LORD, the  
Holy One of Israel, in truth. <sup>21</sup>The remnant shall return, even the  
remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God. <sup>22</sup>For though thy people Israel  
be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return;\* the  
consuming decreed shall overflow with righteousness. <sup>23</sup>For the Lord  
GOD of hosts shall cause a consuming, even determined, in the midst  
of all the land.\*

<sup>24</sup>Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts: “O My people that  
dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian. He shall smite thee with  
a rod and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.\*

<sup>25</sup>For yet a very little while and the indignation shall cease, and Mine

\*<sup>22</sup> Isa 28:22, Rom 9:27. \*<sup>23</sup> Isa 28:22. \*<sup>24</sup> Ex 14.

anger in their destruction."

<sup>26</sup>And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb;\* and as His rod was upon the sea, so shall He lift it up after the manner of Egypt. <sup>27</sup>And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

<sup>28</sup>He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron;  
at Michmash he hath laid up his baggage.

<sup>29</sup>They are gone over the passage;  
they have taken up their lodging at Geba.  
Ramah is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

<sup>30</sup>Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim;  
cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

<sup>31</sup>Madmenah is removed;  
the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

<sup>32</sup>As yet shall he remain at Nob that day;  
he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion,  
the hill of Jerusalem.

<sup>33</sup>Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the  
bough with terror;

and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down,  
and the haughty shall be humbled.

<sup>34</sup>And He shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron,  
and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>The peaceable Kingdom of the Branch out of the root of Jesse. <sup>10</sup>The victorious restoration of Israel and calling of the Gentiles.

**<sup>1</sup>♦♦And there shall come forth a Rod out of the stem of Jesse,\*  
and a Branch shall grow out of his roots.**

**<sup>2</sup>And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him—  
the Spirit of wisdom and understanding,  
the Spirit of counsel and might,  
the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD—**

**<sup>3</sup>and shall make Him of quick understanding  
in the fear of the LORD;  
and He shall not judge after the sight of His eyes,  
neither reprove after the hearing of His ears.**

**<sup>4</sup>But with righteousness shall He judge the poor,  
and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth;  
and He shall smite the earth with the rod of His mouth,\*  
and with the breath of His lips shall He slay the wicked.**

**<sup>5</sup>And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins,**

\*<sup>26</sup> Jdg 7:25, Isa 9:4. \*<sup>1</sup> Acts 13:23. \*<sup>4</sup> 2 Th 2:8.

and faithfulness the girdle of His reins.

<sup>6</sup>“The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb,\*  
and the leopard shall lie down with the kid;  
and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together;  
and a little child shall lead them.

<sup>7</sup>And the cow and the bear shall feed;  
their young ones shall lie down together;  
and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

<sup>8</sup>And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp,  
and the weaned child shall put his hand  
on the adder’s den.

<sup>9</sup>They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain;  
for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD,  
as the waters cover the sea.

<sup>10</sup>“And in that day there shall be a Root of Jesse,  
who shall stand for an ensign of the people;  
to It shall the Gentiles seek,  
and His rest shall be glorious.”\*♦

<sup>11</sup>And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set His hand again the second time to recover the remnant of His people who shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

<sup>12</sup>And He shall set up an ensign for the nations,  
and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel,  
and gather together the dispersed of Judah  
from the four corners of the earth.

<sup>13</sup>The envy also of Ephraim shall depart,  
and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off;  
Ephraim shall not envy Judah,  
and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

<sup>14</sup>But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the  
Philistines toward the west;  
they shall despoil them of the east together.  
They shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab,  
and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

<sup>15</sup>And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue  
of the Egyptian Sea;  
and with His mighty wind shall He shake His hand  
over the river,  
and shall smite it in the seven streams  
and make men go over dry-shod.

<sup>16</sup>And there shall be a highway for the remnant of His people who shall be left from Assyria, as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.\*

## CHAPTER 12

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

♦<sup>1</sup>And in that day thou shalt say:

“O LORD, I will praise Thee;  
though Thou wast angry with me,  
Thine anger is turned away,  
and Thou comforted me.

<sup>2</sup>Behold, God is my salvation;  
I will trust and not be afraid;  
for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my song;\*  
He also has become my salvation.”

<sup>3</sup>Therefore with joy shall ye draw water  
out of the wells of salvation;

<sup>4</sup>and in that day shall ye say:

“Praise the LORD!\*

Call upon His name!

Declare His doings among the people;  
make mention that His name is exalted.

<sup>5</sup>Sing unto the LORD, for He hath done excellent things;  
this is known in all the earth.

<sup>6</sup>Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion!  
For great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.”♦

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>God mustereth the armies of His wrath. <sup>6</sup>He threateneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes. <sup>19</sup>The desolation of Babylon.

<sup>1</sup>The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw:

<sup>2</sup>Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain;  
exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand,  
that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

<sup>3</sup>I have commanded My sanctified ones;  
I have also called My mighty ones for Mine anger,  
even them that rejoice in My highness.”

<sup>4</sup>The noise of a multitude in the mountains,  
as of a great people!  
A tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations

\*16 Ex 14:29. \*12:2 Ex 15:2, Ps 118:14. \*12:4 1 Chr 16:8, Ps 105:1.

gathered together!

The LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

<sup>5</sup>They come from a far country, from the end of heaven,  
even the LORD and the weapons of His indignation,  
to destroy the whole land.

<sup>6</sup>Howl ye, for the day of the LORD is at hand!

It shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

<sup>7</sup>Therefore shall all hands be faint,  
and every man's heart shall melt.

<sup>8</sup>And they shall be afraid;

pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them.

They shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth;  
they shall be amazed one at another;  
their faces shall be as flames.

<sup>9</sup>Behold, the day of the LORD cometh,  
cruel, both with wrath and fierce anger,  
to lay the land desolate;

and He shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

<sup>10</sup>For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof  
shall not give their light;

the sun shall be darkened in his going forth,  
and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.\*

<sup>11</sup>"And I will punish the world for their evil  
and the wicked for their iniquity;

and I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease,  
and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

<sup>12</sup>I will make a man more precious than fine gold,  
even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

<sup>13</sup>Therefore I will shake the heavens,  
and the earth shall remove out of her place,

in the wrath of the LORD of hosts  
and in the day of His fierce anger.

<sup>14</sup>And it shall be as the chased roe,  
and as a sheep that no man taketh up;

they shall every man turn to his own people,  
and flee every one into his own land.

<sup>15</sup>Every one that is found shall be thrust through;  
and every one that is joined unto them  
shall fall by the sword.

<sup>16</sup>Their children also shall be dashed to pieces  
before their eyes;\*

their houses shall be despoiled

\*<sup>10</sup> Ezk 32:7, Joel 2:31, 3:15, Mt 24:29, Mk 13:24, Lk 21:25. \*<sup>16</sup> Ps 137:9.

and their wives ravished.

<sup>17</sup>"Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them,  
who shall not regard silver;

and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.

<sup>18</sup>Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces;  
and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb;  
their eye shall not spare children.

<sup>19</sup>And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms,  
the beauty of the Chaldeans' excellency,  
shall be as when God overthrew Sodom  
and Gomorrah.\*

<sup>20</sup>It shall never be inhabited,  
neither shall it be dwelt in from generation  
to generation;

neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there,  
neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

<sup>21</sup>But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there,  
and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures;  
and owls shall dwell there,  
and satyrs shall dance there.

<sup>22</sup>And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry  
in their desolate houses,  
and dragons in their pleasant palaces;  
and her time is near to come,  
and her days shall not be prolonged."

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>God's merciful restoration of Israel. <sup>4</sup>Their triumphant attack over Babylon. <sup>24</sup>God's purpose against Assyria. <sup>29</sup>Philistia is threatened.

<sup>1</sup>For the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel  
and set them in their own land; and the strangers shall be joined with  
them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob. <sup>2</sup>And the people  
shall take them and bring them to their place, and the house of Israel  
shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids;  
and they shall take them captive whose captives they were, and they  
shall rule over their oppressors.

<sup>3</sup>And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee  
rest from thy sorrow and from thy fear and from the hard bondage  
wherein thou wast made to serve, <sup>4</sup>that thou shalt take up this proverb  
against the king of Babylon, and say:

"How hath the oppressor ceased!

The golden city ceased!

<sup>5</sup>The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked

\*<sup>19</sup> Gen 19:25, Jer 50:40.

- and the scepter of the rulers.  
<sup>6</sup>He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke,  
he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted,  
and none hindereth.  
<sup>7</sup>The whole earth is at rest and is quiet;  
they break forth into singing.  
<sup>8</sup>Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee,  
and the cedars of Lebanon, saying,  
'Since thou art laid down,  
no hewer has come up against us.'  
<sup>9</sup>Hell from beneath is moved for thee  
to meet thee at thy coming;  
it stirreth up the dead for thee,  
even all the chief ones of the earth;  
it hath raised up from their thrones  
all the kings of the nations.  
<sup>10</sup>All they shall speak and say unto thee:  
'Art thou also become weak as we?  
Art thou become like unto us?'  
<sup>11</sup>Thy pomp is brought down to the grave,  
and the noise of thy viols;  
the worm is spread under thee,  
and the worms cover thee.  
<sup>12</sup>'How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer,  
son of the morning!  
How art thou cut down to the ground,  
who didst weaken the nations!  
<sup>13</sup>For thou hast said in thine heart, 'I will ascend into heaven,  
I will exalt my throne above the stars of God;  
I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation,  
in the sides of the north.  
<sup>14</sup>I will ascend above the heights of the clouds;  
I will be like the Most High.'  
<sup>15</sup>Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell,  
to the sides of the pit.  
<sup>16</sup>They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee  
and consider thee, saying,  
'Is this the man that made the earth to tremble,  
that did shake kingdoms,  
<sup>17</sup>that made the world as a wilderness  
and destroyed the cities thereof,  
that opened not the house of his prisoners?'  
<sup>18</sup>All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory,  
every one in his own house.  
<sup>19</sup>But thou art cast out of thy grave

- like an abominable branch,  
 and as the raiment of those that are slain,  
 thrust through with a sword,  
 that go down to the stones of the pit,  
 as a carcass trodden under feet.
- 20Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial,  
 because thou hast destroyed thy land and slain thy people.  
 The seed of evildoers shall never be renowned.\*
- 21Prepare slaughter for his children  
 for the iniquity of their fathers,\*  
 that they do not rise, nor possess the land,  
 nor fill the face of the world with cities."
- 22"For I will rise up against them," saith the LORD of hosts,  
 "and cut off from Babylon the name and remnant,  
 and son and grandson," saith the LORD.
- 23"I will also make it a possession for the bittern,  
 and pools of water;  
 and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction,"  
 saith the LORD of hosts.
- 24The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying,  
 "Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass,  
 and as I have purposed, so shall it stand;
- 25that I will break the Assyrian in My land,  
 and upon My mountains tread him under foot.  
 Then shall his yoke depart from off them,  
 and his burden depart from off their shoulders."
- 26This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth,  
 and this is the hand that is stretched out  
 upon all the nations.
- 27For the LORD of hosts hath purposed,\*  
 and who shall disannul it?  
 And His hand is stretched out,  
 and who shall turn it back?
- 28In the year that King Ahaz died was this burden:
- 29"Rejoice not thou, whole Philistia,  
 because the rod of him that smote thee is broken;  
 for out of the serpent's root shall come forth an adder,  
 and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.
- 30And the first-born of the poor shall feed,  
 and the needy shall lie down in safety;  
 and I will kill thy root with famine,  
 and he shall slay thy remnant.

\*20 Job 18:19, Ps 21:11, 37:28, 109:13. \*21 Ex 20:5. \*27 2 Chr 20:6, Job 9:12, Pr 21:30, Dan 4:32.

<sup>31</sup>Howl, O gate! Cry, O city!  
 Thou, whole Philistia art dissolved!  
 For there shall come from the north a smoke,  
 and none shall be alone in his appointed times."

<sup>32</sup>What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation?  
 "That the LORD hath founded Zion,  
 and the poor of His people shall trust in it."\*

## CHAPTER 15

The lamentable state of Moab.

- <sup>1</sup>The burden of Moab:  
 Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste  
 and brought to silence,  
 because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste  
 and brought to silence,  
<sup>2</sup>he is gone up to Bajith and to Dibon, the high places, to weep.  
 Moab shall howl over Nebo and over Medeba;  
 on all their heads shall be baldness  
 and every beard cut off.\*  
<sup>3</sup>In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth;  
 on the tops of their houses and in their streets  
 every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.  
<sup>4</sup>And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh;  
 their voice shall be heard even unto Jahaz;  
 therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out;  
 his life shall be grievous unto him.  
<sup>5</sup>"My heart shall cry out for Moab;  
 his fugitives shall flee unto Zoar, a heifer of three years old;\*  
 for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go up;  
 for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of destruction.  
<sup>6</sup>For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate;  
 for the hay is withered away,  
 the grass faileth, there is no green thing.  
<sup>7</sup>Therefore the abundance they have gotten,  
 and that which they have laid up  
 shall they carry away to the Brook of the Willows.  
<sup>8</sup>For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab;  
 the howling thereof unto Eglaim  
 and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.  
<sup>9</sup>For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood;  
 for I will bring more upon Dimon,  
 lions upon him that escapeth from Moab  
 and upon the remnant of the land."

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Christ's Kingdom. <sup>6</sup>Moab is threatened for her pride. <sup>9</sup>The prophet bewaileth her. <sup>12</sup>The judgment of Moab.

\*<sup>32</sup> Ps 87:1, 5, 102:17. \*<sup>2</sup> Jer 48:37, Ezk 7:18. \*<sup>5</sup> Jer 48:5, 34.

- <sup>1</sup>Send ye the lamb to the ruler of the land,  
from Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.
- <sup>2</sup>For it shall be that as a wandering bird cast out of the nest,  
so the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.
- <sup>3</sup>"Take counsel, execute judgment;  
make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday;  
hide the outcasts, betray not him that wandereth.
- <sup>4</sup>Let Mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab;  
be thou a covert to them from the face of the despoiler;  
for the extortioner is at an end, the despoiler ceaseth,  
the oppressors are consumed out of the land.
- <sup>5</sup>And in mercy shall the throne be established;  
and He shall sit upon it in truth  
in the tabernacle of David,\*  
judging and seeking judgment  
and hastening righteousness."
- <sup>6</sup>We have heard of the pride of Moab—\*  
he is very proud—  
even of his haughtiness and his pride and his wrath;  
but his lies shall not be so.
- <sup>7</sup>Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl;\*  
for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn;  
surely they are stricken.
- <sup>8</sup>For the fields of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah;  
the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal  
plants thereof.  
They are come even unto Jazer;  
they wandered through the wilderness;  
her branches are stretched out;  
they are gone over the sea.
- <sup>9</sup>Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah;  
I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon and Elealeh,  
for upon thy summer fruits and upon thy harvest  
the shouting has fallen.
- <sup>10</sup>And gladness is taken away and joy out of the plentiful field;\*  
and in the vineyards there shall be no singing,  
neither shall there be shouting.  
The treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses;  
I have made their vintage shouting to cease.
- <sup>11</sup>Therefore my heart shall sound like a harp for Moab,  
and mine inward parts for Kir-harsh.
- <sup>12</sup>And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place,  
that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail.
- <sup>13</sup>This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.
- <sup>14</sup>But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, "Within three years, as the years of a hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and feeble."

\*5 Dan 7:14, 27, Mic 4:7. \*6 Jer 48:29. \*7 Jer 48:20. \*10 Jer 48:33.

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>Syria and Israel are threatened. <sup>6</sup>A remnant shall forsake idolatry. <sup>9</sup>The rest shall be afflicted for their impiety. <sup>12</sup>The woe of Israel's enemies.

<sup>1</sup>The burden of Damascus:

"Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city,  
and it shall be a ruinous heap.

<sup>2</sup>The cities of Aroer are forsaken;  
they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down,  
and none shall make them afraid.

<sup>3</sup>The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim,  
and the kingdom from Damascus and the remnant of Syria;  
they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel,"  
saith the LORD of hosts.

<sup>4</sup>"And in that day it shall come to pass  
that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin,  
and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

<sup>5</sup>And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn  
and reapeth the ears with his arm;  
and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the Valley of Rephaim.

<sup>6</sup>Yet gleanings shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree,  
two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough,  
four or five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof,"  
saith the LORD God of Israel.

<sup>7</sup>At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect for the Holy One of Israel. <sup>8</sup>And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect that which his fingers have made, either the Asherah poles or the sun images.

<sup>9</sup>In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israel; and there shall be desolation.

<sup>10</sup>Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation  
and hast not been mindful of the Rock of thy strength,  
therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants,  
and shalt set them with strange slips.

<sup>11</sup>In that day shalt thou make thy plant to grow,  
and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish;  
but the harvest shall be a heap  
in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

<sup>12</sup>Woe to the multitude of many people,  
who make a noise like the noise of the seas,  
and to the rushing of nations,  
that make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!

<sup>13</sup>The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters;  
but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off,  
and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains  
before the wind  
and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

- <sup>14</sup>And behold, at eventide, trouble;  
and before the morning, he is no more.  
This is the portion of them that despoil us,  
and the lot of them that rob us.

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>1</sup>God, in caring for His people, will destroy the Ethiopians. <sup>7</sup>An access thereby shall grow unto the church.

- <sup>1</sup>Woe to the land shadowing with wings,  
which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia,  
<sup>2</sup>that sendeth ambassadors by the sea,  
even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, saying,  
"Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled,  
to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto;  
a nation meted out and trodden down,  
whose land the rivers have spoiled!"  
<sup>3</sup>All ye inhabitants of the world and dwellers on the earth,  
see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains;  
and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.  
<sup>4</sup>For so the LORD said unto me:  
"I will take My rest, and I will consider in My dwelling place,  
like a clear heat upon herbs  
and like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest."  
<sup>5</sup>For before the harvest, when the bud is perfect  
and the sour grape is ripening in the flower,  
He shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks,  
and take away and cut down the branches.  
<sup>6</sup>They shall be left together for the fowls of the mountains  
and to the beasts of the earth;  
and the fowls shall summer upon them,  
and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.  
<sup>7</sup>In that time shall a present be brought unto the LORD of hosts  
of a people scattered and peeled,  
and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto,  
a nation meted out and trodden under foot,  
whose land the rivers have spoiled—  
to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts,  
the mount Zion.

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup>The confusion of Egypt. <sup>11</sup>The foolishness of their princes. <sup>18</sup>The calling of Egypt to the church. <sup>23</sup>The covenant of Egypt, Assyria, and Israel.

- <sup>1</sup>The burden of Egypt:  
Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud,  
and shall come into Egypt;  
and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at His presence,  
and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.  
<sup>2</sup>And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians;  
and they shall fight every one against his brother

- and every one against his neighbor,  
city against city,  
and kingdom against kingdom.
- <sup>3</sup>And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof;  
and I will destroy the counsel thereof;  
and they shall seek the idols and the charmers,  
and them that have familiar spirits and the wizards.
- <sup>4</sup>And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord,  
and a fierce king shall rule over them,"  
saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.
- <sup>5</sup>And the waters shall fail from the sea,  
and the river shall be wasted and dried up.
- <sup>6</sup>And they shall turn the rivers far away,  
and the brooks of defense shall be emptied and dried up;  
the reeds and flags shall wither.
- <sup>7</sup>The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks,  
and every thing sown by the brooks  
shall wither, be driven away, and be no more.
- <sup>8</sup>The fishers also shall mourn,  
and all they that cast hook into the brooks shall lament,  
and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.
- <sup>9</sup>Moreover they that work in fine flax  
and they that weave network shall be confounded.
- <sup>10</sup>And they shall be broken in the purposes thereof,  
all that make sluices and ponds for fish.
- <sup>11</sup>Surely the princes of Zoan are fools;  
the counsel of the wise counselors of Pharaoh has become brutish.  
How say ye unto Pharaoh, "I am the son of the wise,  
the son of ancient kings"?
- <sup>12</sup>Where are they? Where are thy wise men?  
And let them tell thee now,  
and let them know what the LORD of hosts  
hath purposed upon Egypt.
- <sup>13</sup>The princes of Zoan are become fools;  
the princes of Noph are deceived;  
they have also seduced Egypt,  
even they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.
- <sup>14</sup>The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof;  
and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof,  
as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.
- <sup>15</sup>Neither shall there be any work for Egypt,  
which the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.
- <sup>16</sup>In that day shall Egypt be like unto women;  
and it shall be afraid and fear,  
because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts,  
which He shaketh over it.
- <sup>17</sup>And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt;  
every one that maketh mention thereof  
shall be afraid in himself,  
because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts,  
which He hath determined against it.

<sup>18</sup>In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt  
speak the language of Canaan and swear to the LORD of hosts;  
one shall be called the City of Destruction.

<sup>19</sup>In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD  
in the midst of the land of Egypt  
and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

<sup>20</sup>And it shall be for a sign and for a witness  
unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt;  
for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors,  
and He shall send them a savior and a great one,  
and He shall deliver them.

<sup>21</sup>And the LORD shall be known to Egypt,  
and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day  
and shall do sacrifice and oblation;  
yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD and perform it.

<sup>22</sup>And the LORD shall smite Egypt;  
He shall smite and heal it;  
and they shall return even to the LORD,  
and He shall be entreated by them and shall heal them.

<sup>23</sup>In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria,  
and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt  
and the Egyptian into Assyria,  
and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

<sup>24</sup>In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria,  
even a blessing in the midst of the land,

<sup>25</sup>whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying,  
"Blessed be Egypt My people,  
and Assyria the work of My hands,  
and Israel Mine inheritance."

## CHAPTER 20

A sign foreshadowing the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

<sup>1</sup>In the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him), and fought against Ashdod and took it, <sup>2</sup>at the same time spoke the LORD by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, "Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot." And he did so, walking naked and barefoot. <sup>3</sup>And the LORD said, "As My servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia, <sup>4</sup>so shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with their buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt. <sup>5</sup>And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation and of Egypt their glory. <sup>6</sup>And the inhabitants of this isle shall say in that day, 'Behold, such is our expectation wherever we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria! And how shall we escape?'"

## CHAPTER 21

<sup>1</sup>The prophet, bewailing the captivity of his people, seeth in a vision the fall of Babylon to the Medes and Persians. <sup>11</sup>Edom, scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance. <sup>13</sup>The set time of Arabia's calamity.

<sup>1</sup>The burden of the Desert of the Sea:

As whirlwinds in the South pass through,  
so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

<sup>2</sup>A grievous vision is declared unto me;  
the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously,  
and the spoiler spoileth.

Go up, O Elam! Besiege, O Media!  
All the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

<sup>3</sup>Therefore are my loins filled with pain;  
pangs have taken hold upon me,  
as the pangs of a woman that travaileth.

I was bowed down at the hearing of it;  
I was dismayed at the seeing of it.

<sup>4</sup>My heart panted,  
fearfulness affrighted me;  
the night of my pleasure hath He turned into fear unto me.

<sup>5</sup>Prepare the table, watch in the watchtower, eat, drink;  
arise, ye princes and anoint the shield.

<sup>6</sup>For thus hath the Lord said unto me:

"Go, set a watchman,  
let him declare what he seeth."

<sup>7</sup>And he saw a chariot with a couple of horsemen,  
a chariot of asses and a chariot of camels;  
and he hearkened diligently with much heed.

<sup>8</sup>And he cried, "A lion! My lord, I stand continually  
upon the watchtower in the daytime,  
and I am set at my post whole nights.\*

<sup>9</sup>And behold, here cometh a chariot of men with a couple of horsemen!"  
And he answered and said,  
"Babylon is fallen, is fallen!

And all the graven images of her gods  
He hath broken unto the ground!"\*

<sup>10</sup>O my threshing and the corn of my floor,  
that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel,  
have I declared unto you.

<sup>11</sup>The burden of Dumah:

He calleth to me out of Seir, "Watchman, what of the night?  
Watchman, what of the night?"

<sup>12</sup>The watchman said, "The morning cometh,  
and also the night.  
If ye will inquire, inquire ye; return, come."

<sup>13</sup>The burden upon Arabia:

In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge,  
O ye traveling companies of Dedanites.

<sup>14</sup>The inhabitants of the land of Tema brought water to him that was thirsty;  
they were ready with their bread for him that fled.

<sup>15</sup>For they fled from the swords, from the drawn sword,  
and from the bent bow and from the grievousness of war.

<sup>16</sup>For thus hath the Lord said unto me: "Within a year, according to the years of  
a hireling, all the glory of Kedar shall fail. <sup>17</sup>And the residue of the number of archers,

\*8 Hab 2:1. \*9 Jer 51:8, Rev 14:8, 18:2.

the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished. For the LORD God of Israel hath spoken it."

## CHAPTER 22

<sup>1</sup>The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Judea by the Persians. <sup>8</sup>He reproveth their human wisdom and worldly joy. <sup>15</sup>He prophesieth Shebna's deprivation, <sup>20</sup>and that Eliakim (prefiguring the Kingdom of Christ) will be his substitute.

<sup>1</sup>The burden of the Valley of Vision:

What aileth thee now,

that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops?

<sup>2</sup>Thou that art full of stirrings, a tumultuous city, a joyous city;  
thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

<sup>3</sup>All thy rulers have fled together;  
they are bound by the archers.

All that are found in thee are bound together,  
who have fled from afar.

<sup>4</sup>Therefore said I, "Look away from me; I will be bitter in weeping.  
Labor not to comfort me, because of the despoiling  
of the daughter of my people."\*

<sup>5</sup>For it is a day of trouble and of treading down,  
and of perplexity by the Lord God of hosts in the Valley of Vision,  
breaking down the walls,  
and of crying to the mountains.

<sup>6</sup>And Elam bore the quiver with chariots of men and horsemen,  
and Kir uncovered the shield.

<sup>7</sup>And it shall come to pass that thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots,  
and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate.

<sup>8</sup>And He uncovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armor of the House of the Forest. <sup>9</sup>Ye have seen also the breaches of the City of David, that they are many; and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool. <sup>10</sup>And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall. <sup>11</sup>Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool; but ye have not looked unto the Maker thereof, neither had respect unto Him that fashioned it long ago.

<sup>12</sup>And in that day did the Lord God of hosts  
call to weeping and to mourning,  
and to baldness and to girding with sackcloth.

<sup>13</sup>But behold, joy and gladness,  
slaying oxen and killing sheep,  
eating flesh and drinking wine!

"Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we shall die!"\*

<sup>14</sup>And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts:  
"Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you  
till ye die," saith the Lord God of hosts.

<sup>15</sup>Thus saith the Lord God of hosts: "Go, get thee unto this treasurer, even unto Shebna, who is over the house, and say: <sup>16</sup>What hast thou here? And whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulcher here, as he that heweth him

\*4 Jer 4:19, 9:1. \*13 Isa 56:12, 1 Cor 15:32.

out a sepulcher on high and that carves out a habitation for himself in a rock?  
<sup>17</sup>Behold, the LORD will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee. <sup>18</sup>He will surely violently turn and toss thee like a ball into a large country. There shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory shall be the shame of thy lord's house. <sup>19</sup>And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

<sup>20</sup>And it shall come to pass in that day that I will call My servant Eliakim the son of Hilkihah. <sup>21</sup>And I will clothe him with thy robe and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand; and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and to the house of Judah. <sup>22</sup>And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open and none shall shut, and he shall shut and none shall open.\* <sup>23</sup>And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place, and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house. <sup>24</sup>And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups even to all the vessels of flagons. <sup>25</sup>In that day," saith the LORD of hosts, "shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed and be cut down and fall, and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off; for the LORD hath spoken it."

## CHAPTER 23

<sup>1</sup>The miserable overthrow of Tyre. <sup>17</sup>Their unhappy return.

<sup>1</sup>The burden of Tyre:

Howl, ye ships of Tarshish!

For it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in;  
 from the land of Cyprus it is revealed to them.

<sup>2</sup>Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle,  
 thou whom the merchants of Sidon that pass over the sea  
 have replenished.

<sup>3</sup>And by great waters the seed of Shihor, the harvest of the river,  
 is her revenue;

and she is a mart of nations.

<sup>4</sup>Be thou ashamed, O Sidon;  
 for the sea hath spoken, even the strength of the sea, saying,  
 "I travail not, nor bring forth children,  
 neither do I nourish up young men nor bring up virgins."

<sup>5</sup>As at the report concerning Egypt,  
 so shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

<sup>6</sup>Pass ye over to Tarshish;  
 howl, ye inhabitants of the isle!

<sup>7</sup>Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity is of ancient days?  
 Her own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn.

<sup>8</sup>Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city,  
 whose merchants are princes,  
 whose traffickers are the honorable of the earth?

<sup>9</sup>The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory,  
 and to bring into contempt all the honorable of the earth.

\*<sup>22</sup> Job 12:14, Rev 3:7.

- <sup>10</sup>Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish;  
there is no more strength.
- <sup>11</sup>He stretched out His hand over the sea, He shook the kingdoms;  
the LORD hath given a commandment against the merchant city,  
to destroy the strongholds thereof.
- <sup>12</sup>And He said, "Thou shalt no more rejoice,  
O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Sidon.  
Arise, pass over to Cyprus;  
there also shalt thou have no rest."
- <sup>13</sup>Behold the land of the Chaldeans. This people was not, till the Assyrian founded  
it for those who dwell in the wilderness. They set up the towers thereof, they raised  
up the palaces thereof, and he brought it to ruin.
- <sup>14</sup>Howl, ye ships of Tarshish,  
for your strength is laid waste!
- <sup>15</sup>And it shall come to pass in that day that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years,  
according to the days of one king; after the end of seventy years shall Tyre sing as  
a harlot.
- <sup>16</sup>"Take a harp, go about the city,  
thou harlot that hast been forgotten;  
make sweet melody, sing many songs,  
that thou mayest be remembered."
- <sup>17</sup>And it shall come to pass, after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit  
Tyre; and she shall turn to her hire and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms  
of the world upon the face of the earth. <sup>18</sup>And her merchandise and her hire shall  
be holiness to the LORD. It shall not be treasured nor laid up, for her merchandise  
shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently and for durable clothing.

## CHAPTER 24

- <sup>1</sup>The grievous judgments of God upon the land. <sup>13A</sup> remnant shall joyfully praise Him.  
<sup>16</sup>God, in His judgments, shall advance His Kingdom.

- <sup>1</sup>Behold, the LORD maketh the earth empty  
and maketh it waste,  
and turneth it upside down,  
and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.
- <sup>2</sup>And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest;\*  
as with the servant, so with his master;  
as with the maid, so with her mistress;  
as with the buyer, so with the seller;  
as with the lender, so with the borrower;  
as with the taker of interest,  
so with the giver of interest to him.
- <sup>3</sup>The land shall be utterly emptied and utterly despoiled;  
for the LORD hath spoken this word.
- <sup>4</sup>The earth mourneth and fadeth away;  
the world languisheth and fadeth away;  
the haughty people of the earth do languish.
- <sup>5</sup>The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof,

- because they have transgressed the laws,  
changed the ordinance,  
broken the everlasting covenant.
- <sup>6</sup>Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth,  
and they that dwell therein are desolate;  
therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned,  
and few men left.
- <sup>7</sup>The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth,  
all the merry-hearted do sigh.
- <sup>8</sup>The mirth of taborets ceaseth,\*  
the noise of them that rejoice endeth,  
the joy of the harp ceaseth.
- <sup>9</sup>They shall not drink wine with a song;  
strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.
- <sup>10</sup>The city of confusion is broken down;  
every house is shut up, that no man may come in.
- <sup>11</sup>There is a crying for wine in the streets;  
all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.
- <sup>12</sup>In the city is left desolation,  
and the gate is smitten with destruction.
- <sup>13</sup>When thus it shall be in the midst of the land  
among the people,  
there shall be as the shaking of an olive tree,  
and as the gleaning of grapes when the vintage is done.
- <sup>14</sup>They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing;  
for the majesty of the LORD,  
they shall cry aloud from the sea.
- <sup>15</sup>Therefore glorify ye the LORD in the valleys,  
even the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles  
of the sea.
- <sup>16</sup>From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs,  
even glory to the righteous.  
But I said, "My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me!  
The treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously,  
yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very  
treacherously."
- <sup>17</sup>Fear and the pit and the snare are upon thee,  
O inhabitant of the earth.
- <sup>18</sup>And it shall come to pass that he who fleeth from the  
noise of the fear shall fall into the pit,  
and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit  
shall be taken in the snare;\*  
for the windows from on high are open,

\*8 Jer 7:37, 16:9, 25:10, Hos 2:11. \*18 Jer 48:44.

- and the foundations of the earth do shake.  
<sup>19</sup>The earth is utterly broken down,  
the earth is clean dissolved,  
the earth is moved exceedingly.  
<sup>20</sup>The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard,  
and shall be removed like a cottage;  
and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it;  
and it shall fall, and not rise again.  
<sup>21</sup>And it shall come to pass in that day that the LORD shall  
punish the host of the high ones that are on high,  
and the kings of the earth upon the earth.  
<sup>22</sup>And they shall be gathered together,  
as prisoners are gathered in the pit,  
and shall be shut up in the prison,  
and after many days shall they be visited.  
<sup>23</sup>Then the moon shall be confounded and the sun ashamed,\*  
when the LORD of hosts shall reign in Mount Zion  
and in Jerusalem and before His elders gloriously.

## CHAPTER 25

<sup>1</sup>The prophet praiseth God for His judgments, <sup>6</sup>for His saving benefits, <sup>9</sup>and for His victorious salvation.

- <sup>1</sup>♦♦ O LORD, Thou art my God.  
I will exalt Thee,  
I will praise Thy name,  
for Thou hast done wonderful things;  
Thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.**  
<sup>2</sup>For Thou hast made of a city a heap,  
of a fortified city a ruin,  
a palace of strangers to be no city;  
it shall never be rebuilt.  
<sup>3</sup>Therefore shall the strong people glorify Thee;  
the city of the terrible nations shall fear Thee.  
<sup>4</sup>For Thou hast been a strength to the poor,  
a strength to the needy in his distress,  
a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat,  
when the blast of the terrible ones  
is as a storm against the wall.  
<sup>5</sup>Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers,  
as the heat in a dry place,  
even the heat with the shadow of a cloud;  
the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

\*<sup>23</sup> Isa 13:10, Ezk 32:7, Joel 2:31, 3:15.

<sup>6</sup>And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts  
make unto all people a feast of fat things,  
a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow,  
of wines on the lees well refined.

<sup>7</sup>And He will destroy in this mountain  
the face of the covering cast over all people,  
and the veil that is spread over all nations.

<sup>8</sup>**He will swallow up death in victory;\***  
**and the Lord God will wipe away tears**  
**from off all faces,\***  
**and the rebuke of His people shall He take away**  
**from off all the earth;**  
**for the LORD hath spoken it.**

<sup>9</sup>**And it shall be said in that day: “Lo, this is our God;**  
**we have waited for Him, and He will save us.**  
**This is the LORD; we have waited for Him;**  
**we will be glad and rejoice in His salvation.” ♦**

<sup>10</sup>For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest,  
and Moab shall be trodden down under Him,  
even as straw is trodden down for the dunghill.

<sup>11</sup>And He shall spread forth His hands in the midst of them,  
as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth his hands to swim;  
and He shall bring down their pride  
together with the spoils of their hands.

<sup>12</sup>And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls  
shall He bring down,  
lay low, and bring to the ground, even to the dust.

## CHAPTER 26

<sup>1</sup>A song inciting to confidence in God <sup>5</sup>for His judgments <sup>12</sup>and for His favor to His people.

<sup>20</sup>An exhortation to wait for God.

<sup>1</sup>In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah:  
“We have a strong city;  
salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.

<sup>2</sup>Open ye the gates,  
that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth  
may enter in.

<sup>3</sup>**Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace,**  
**whose mind is stayed on Thee,**  
**because he trusteth in Thee.**

<sup>4</sup>**Trust ye in the LORD for ever,**  
**for in the LORD JEHOVAH is everlasting strength.**

- <sup>5</sup>For He bringeth down them that dwell on high;  
the lofty city, He layeth it low;  
He layeth it low, even to the ground;  
He bringeth it even to the dust.
- <sup>6</sup>The foot shall tread it down,  
even the feet of the poor and the steps of the needy."
- <sup>7</sup>The way of the just is uprightness;  
Thou, Most Upright, dost weigh the path of the just.
- <sup>8</sup>Yea, in the way of Thy judgments, O LORD,  
have we waited for Thee;  
the desire of our soul is to Thy name  
and to the remembrance of Thee.
- <sup>9</sup>With my soul have I desired Thee in the night;  
yea, with my spirit within me will I seek Thee early;  
for when Thy judgments are in the earth,  
the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.**
- <sup>10</sup>Let favor be shown to the wicked,  
yet will he not learn righteousness;  
in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly,  
and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.
- <sup>11</sup>LORD, when Thy hand is lifted up, they will not see;  
but they shall see and be ashamed  
for their envy at the people;  
yea, the fire of Thine enemies shall devour them.
- <sup>12</sup>LORD, Thou wilt ordain peace for us;  
for Thou also hast wrought all our works in us.
- <sup>13</sup>O LORD our God, other lords besides Thee have had  
dominion over us;  
but by Thee only will we make mention of Thy name.
- <sup>14</sup>They are dead, they shall not live;  
they are deceased, they shall not rise;  
therefore hast Thou visited and destroyed them,  
and made all their memory to perish.
- <sup>15</sup>Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD,  
Thou hast increased the nation.  
Thou art glorified;  
Thou hadst removed it far unto all the ends of the earth.
- <sup>16</sup>LORD, in trouble have they visited Thee,  
they poured out a prayer  
when Thy chastening was upon them.
- <sup>17</sup>As a woman with child,  
that draweth near the time of her delivery,  
is in pain and crieth out in her pangs,

so have we been in Thy sight, O LORD.

<sup>18</sup>We have been with child, we have been in pain;  
we have, as it were, brought forth wind;  
we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth,  
neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

<sup>19</sup>Thy dead men shall live;  
together with my dead body shall they arise.  
Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust;  
for thy dew is as the dew of herbs,  
and the earth shall cast out the dead.

<sup>20</sup>Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers,  
and shut thy doors about thee;  
hide thyself as it were for a little moment,  
until the indignation be past.\*

<sup>21</sup>For, behold, the LORD cometh out of His place to  
punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity;\*  
the earth also shall disclose her blood,  
and shall no more cover her slain.

## CHAPTER 27

<sup>1</sup>The care of God over His vineyard. <sup>7</sup>His chastisements differ from judgments. <sup>12</sup>The church of Jews and Gentiles.

<sup>1</sup>In that day the LORD with His sore and great and strong sword  
shall punish Leviathan the piercing serpent, even Leviathan that  
crooked serpent; and He shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

<sup>2</sup>In that day sing ye unto her,  
"A vineyard of red wine!"

<sup>3</sup>I, the LORD, do keep it; I will water it every moment.  
Lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

<sup>4</sup>Fury is not in Me.  
Who would set the briers and thorns against Me  
in battle?

I would go through them;  
I would burn them together.

<sup>5</sup>Or let him take hold of My strength,  
that he may make peace with Me;  
and he shall make peace with Me."

<sup>6</sup>He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root;  
Israel shall blossom and bud,  
and fill the face of the world with fruit.

<sup>7</sup>Hath He smitten him, as He smote those that smote him?  
Or is he slain according to the slaughter of them

\*<sup>20</sup> Heb 10:37. \*<sup>21</sup> Mic 1:3.

that are slain by him?

<sup>8</sup>In measure, when it shooteth forth,

Thou wilt debate with it;

He stayeth His rough wind in the day of the east wind.

<sup>9</sup>By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged;

and this is all the fruit to take away his sin:

When he maketh all the stones of the altar

as chalkstones that are beaten asunder,

the Asherah poles and sun images shall not stand up.

<sup>10</sup>Yet the fortified city shall be desolate,

and the habitation forsaken and left like a wilderness;

there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down

and consume the branches thereof.

<sup>11</sup>When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off;

the women come and set them on fire,

for it is a people of no understanding.

Therefore He that made them will not have mercy on them,

and He that formed them will show them no favor.

<sup>12</sup>And it shall come to pass in that day that the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel. <sup>13</sup>And it shall come to pass in that day that the great trumpet shall be blown; and they shall come who were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

## CHAPTER 28

<sup>1</sup>The prophet threateneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenness. <sup>5</sup>The residue shall be advanced in the Kingdom of Christ. <sup>7</sup>He rebuketh their error, <sup>9</sup>their untowardness to learn, <sup>14</sup>and their security. <sup>16</sup>Christ, the sure foundation, is promised. <sup>18</sup>Their security shall be tried. <sup>23</sup>They are incited to the consideration of God's discreet providence.

<sup>1</sup>Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim,

whose glorious beauty is a fading flower,

which is on the head of the fat valleys

of them that are overcome with wine!

<sup>2</sup>Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one,

which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm,

as a flood of mighty waters overflowing,

shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

<sup>3</sup>The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim,

shall be trodden under feet;

<sup>4</sup> and the glorious beauty, which is on the head of

the fat valley, shall be a fading flower

and as the early fruit before the summer,

which when he that looketh upon it seeth;

while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

<sup>5</sup>In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory,

and for a diadem of beauty

unto the residue of His people,  
 6and for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment,  
 and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

7But they also have erred through wine,  
 and through strong drink are out of the way.  
 The priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink;  
 they are swallowed up by wine,  
 they are out of the way through strong drink;  
 they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.

8For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness,  
 so that there is no place clean.

9"Whom shall he teach knowledge?  
 And whom shall he make to understand doctrine?  
 Them that are weaned from the milk and drawn  
 from the breasts.

10For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept,  
 line upon line, line upon line,  
 here a little and there a little."

11For with stammering lips and another tongue  
 will He speak to this people,

12 to whom He said, "This is the rest  
 wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest,"  
 and, "This is the refreshing"—yet they would not hear.\*

13But the word of the LORD was unto them  
 precept upon precept, precept upon precept,  
 line upon line, line upon line,  
 here a little and there a little,  
 that they might go, and fall backward,  
 and be broken and snared and taken.

14Therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men,  
 that rule this people which is in Jerusalem,

15 because ye have said,  
 "We have made a covenant with death,  
 and with hell are we in agreement.  
 When the overflowing scourge shall pass through,  
 it shall not come unto us;  
 for we have made lies our refuge,  
 and under falsehood have we hid ourselves."

16Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD:

"Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone,  
 a tried stone, a precious cornerstone, a sure foundation;  
 he that believeth shall not make haste.\*

\*11-12 1 Cor 14:21. \*16 Ps 118:22, Mt 21:42, Acts 4:11, Rom 9:33, 10:11, 1 Pt 2:6-8.

- <sup>17</sup>Judgment also will I lay to the line,  
and righteousness to the plummet;  
and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies,  
and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.
- <sup>18</sup>And your covenant with death shall be disannulled,  
and your agreement with hell shall not stand;  
when the overflowing scourge shall pass through,  
then ye shall be trodden down by it.
- <sup>19</sup>From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you,  
for morning by morning shall it pass over,  
by day and by night;  
and it shall be a vexation only to understand  
the report."
- <sup>20</sup>For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch  
himself on it,  
and the covering narrower than that he can wrap  
himself in it.
- <sup>21</sup>For the LORD shall rise up as in Mount Perazim,\*  
He shall be wroth as in the Valley of Gibeon,\*  
that He may do His work, His strange work,  
and bring to pass His act, His strange act.
- <sup>22</sup>Now therefore be ye not mockers,  
lest your bonds be made strong;  
for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts  
a consuming even determined upon the whole earth.
- <sup>23</sup>Give ye ear and hear my voice;  
hearken and hear my speech.
- <sup>24</sup>Doth the plowman plow all day to sow?  
Doth he open and break the clods of his ground?
- <sup>25</sup>When he hath made plain the face thereof,  
doth he not cast abroad the dill and scatter the cummin,  
and cast in the principal wheat  
and the appointed barley and the rye in their place?
- <sup>26</sup>For his God doth instruct him to discretion,  
and doth teach him.
- <sup>27</sup>For the dill is not threshed with a threshing instrument,  
neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin;  
but the dill is beaten out with a staff  
and the cummin with a rod.
- <sup>28</sup>Bread corn is beaten, because he will not ever  
be threshing it,  
nor break it with the wheel of his cart,  
nor bruise it with his horsemen.

\*21a 2 Sam 5:20, 1 Chr 14:13. \*21b Josh 10:12, 2 Sam 5:25, 1 Chr 14:16.

<sup>29</sup>This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts,  
who is wonderful in counsel and excellent in working.

## CHAPTER 29

<sup>1</sup>God's heavy judgment upon Jerusalem. <sup>7</sup>The insatiableness of her enemies. <sup>9</sup>The senselessness <sup>13</sup>and deep hypocrisy of the Jews. <sup>18</sup>A promise of sanctification to the godly.

<sup>1</sup>"Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, the city where David dwelt!

Add ye year to year;  
let them kill sacrifices.

<sup>2</sup>Yet I will distress Ariel,  
and there shall be heaviness and sorrow;  
and it shall be unto Me as Ariel.

<sup>3</sup>And I will camp against thee round about,  
and will lay siege against thee with a mound,  
and I will raise forts against thee.

<sup>4</sup>And thou shalt be brought down  
and shalt speak out of the ground,  
and thy speech shall be low out of the dust;  
and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit,  
out of the ground,  
and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust."

<sup>5</sup>Moreover the multitude of thy strangers  
shall be like small dust,  
and the multitude of the terrible ones  
shall be as chaff that passeth away;  
yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.

<sup>6</sup>Thou shalt be visited by the LORD of hosts  
with thunder and with earthquake and great noise,  
with storm and tempest and the flame  
of devouring fire.

<sup>7</sup>And the multitude of all the nations  
that fight against Ariel,  
even all that fight against her and her fortifications,  
and that distress her,  
shall be as a dream of a night vision.

<sup>8</sup>It shall even be as when a hungry man dreameth,  
and behold, he eateth;  
but he awaketh, and his soul is empty.

Or as when a thirsty man dreameth,  
and behold, he drinketh;  
but he awaketh,  
and behold, he is faint and his soul hath appetite.

So shall the multitude of all the nations be

that fight against Mount Zion.

<sup>9</sup>Stay yourselves, and wonder!

Cry ye out, and cry!

They are drunken, but not with wine;  
they stagger, but not with strong drink.

<sup>10</sup>For the LORD hath poured out upon you  
the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes;  
the prophets and your rulers,  
the seers hath He covered.\*

<sup>11</sup>And the vision of all has become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, "Read this, I pray thee"; and he saith, "I cannot, for it is sealed." <sup>12</sup>And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, "Read this, I pray thee"; and he saith, "I am not learned."

<sup>13</sup>Therefore the Lord said:

"Inasmuch as this people draw near Me with their mouth  
and with their lips do honor Me,  
but have removed their heart far from Me,  
and their fear toward Me is taught  
by the precept of men,\*

<sup>14</sup>therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvelous  
work among this people,  
even a marvelous work and a wonder;  
for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish,  
and the understanding of their prudent men  
shall be hid."\*

<sup>15</sup>Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel  
from the LORD and their works are in the dark,  
and they say, "Who seeth us?"  
and, "Who knoweth us?"

<sup>16</sup>Surely your turning of things upside down  
shall be esteemed as the potter's clay;  
for shall the work say of him that made it,  
"He made me not"?  
Or shall the thing formed say of him that formed it,  
"He had no understanding"?

<sup>17</sup>Is it not yet a very little while  
and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field,  
and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

<sup>18</sup>And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book,  
and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity  
and out of darkness.

- <sup>19</sup>The meek also shall increase their joy in the LORD,  
and the poor among men shall rejoice  
in the Holy One of Israel.
- <sup>20</sup>For the terrible one is brought to nought,  
and the scorner is consumed,  
and all that watch for iniquity are cut off—
- <sup>21</sup>who make a man an offender for a word,  
and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate,  
and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.
- <sup>22</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD, who redeemed Abraham, concern-  
ing the house of Jacob:  
"Jacob shall not now be ashamed,  
neither shall his face now wax pale.
- <sup>23</sup>But when he seeth his children,  
the work of Mine hands, in the midst of him,  
they shall sanctify My name,  
and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob,  
and shall fear the God of Israel.
- <sup>24</sup>They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding,  
and they that murmured shall learn doctrine."

## CHAPTER 30

<sup>1</sup>The prophet threateneth the people for their confidence in Egypt <sup>6</sup>and contempt for God's word. <sup>18</sup>God's mercies toward His church. <sup>27</sup>God's wrath, and the people's joy in the destruction of Assyria.

- <sup>1</sup>"Woe to the rebellious children," saith the LORD,  
"that take counsel, but not of Me,  
and that cover with a covering, but not of My Spirit,  
that they may add sin to sin;  
<sup>2</sup>that walk to go down into Egypt,  
and have not asked at My mouth,  
to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh  
and to trust in the shadow of Egypt!  
<sup>3</sup>Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame,  
and the trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion.  
<sup>4</sup>For his princes were at Zoan,  
and his ambassadors came to Hanes.  
<sup>5</sup>They were all ashamed of a people that could not  
profit them, nor be a help nor profit,  
but a shame and also a reproach."
- <sup>6</sup>The burden of the beasts of the South:  
Into the land of trouble and anguish,  
from whence come the young and old lion,  
the viper and fiery flying serpent,

- they will carry their riches upon the shoulders  
of young asses,  
and their treasures upon the humps of camels,  
to a people that shall not profit them.
- <sup>7</sup>For the Egyptians shall help in vain and to no purpose;  
therefore have I cried to her concerning this,  
"Their strength is to sit still."
- <sup>8</sup>Now go, write it before them on a tablet  
and note it in a book,  
that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever,
- <sup>9</sup>that this is a rebellious people, lying children,  
children that will not hear the law of the LORD,
- <sup>10</sup>who say to the seers, "See not,"  
and to the prophets, "Prophecy not unto us right things;  
speak unto us smooth things; prophecy deceits.
- <sup>11</sup>Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path,  
cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us."
- <sup>12</sup>Therefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel:  
"Because ye despise this word,  
and trust in oppression and perverseness,  
and stand thereon,
- <sup>13</sup>therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach  
ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall,  
whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.
- <sup>14</sup>And he shall break it as the breaking of the potter's vessel  
that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare,  
so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it  
a shard to take fire from the hearth,  
or to take water withal out of the pit."
- <sup>15</sup>For thus saith the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel:  
"In returning and rest shall ye be saved,  
in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength;  
but ye would not.
- <sup>16</sup>But ye said, 'No, for we will flee upon horses';  
therefore shall ye flee!  
And, 'We will ride upon the swift';  
therefore shall they that pursue you be swift!
- <sup>17</sup>One thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one;  
at the rebuke of five shall ye flee,  
till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain  
and as an ensign on a hill."
- <sup>18</sup>And therefore will the LORD wait,  
that He may be gracious unto you,

and therefore will He be exalted,  
 that He may have mercy upon you.  
**For the LORD is a God of judgment;**  
**blessed are all they that wait for Him.\***

<sup>19</sup>For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem;  
 thou shalt weep no more.  
 He will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry;  
 when He shall hear it, He will answer thee.

<sup>20</sup>And though the Lord give you the bread of adversity  
 and the water of affliction,  
 yet shall not thy teachers be removed  
 into a corner any more,  
 but thine eyes shall see thy teachers.

<sup>21</sup>And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying,  
 "This is the way; walk ye in it,"  
 when ye turn to the right hand  
 and when ye turn to the left.

<sup>22</sup>Ye shall defile also the covering  
 of thy graven images of silver  
 and the ornament of thy molten images of gold.  
 Thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth;  
 thou shalt say unto it, "Get thee hence."

<sup>23</sup>Then shall He give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the  
 ground withal, and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be  
 fat and plenteous. In that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

<sup>24</sup>The oxen likewise and the young asses that till the ground shall eat  
 clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with  
 the fan. <sup>25</sup>And there shall be upon every high mountain and upon  
 every high hill, rivers and streams of waters in the day of the great  
 slaughter, when the towers fall. <sup>26</sup>Moreover the light of the moon shall  
 be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold,  
 as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the  
 breach of His people and healeth the stroke of their wound.

<sup>27</sup>Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far,  
 burning with His anger,  
 and the burden thereof is heavy;  
 His lips are full of indignation  
 and His tongue as a devouring fire.

<sup>28</sup>And His breath, as an overflowing stream,  
 shall reach to the midst of the neck  
 to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity;  
 and there shall be a bridle in the jaws of the people,  
 causing them to err.

\*18 Ps 2:12, 34:9, Pr 16:20, Jer 17:7.

<sup>29</sup>Ye shall have a song as in the night when a holy solemnity is kept, and gladness of heart as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the Mighty One of Israel. <sup>30</sup>And the LORD shall cause His glorious voice to be heard, and shall show the lighting down of His arm, with the indignation of His anger and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering and tempest and hailstones. <sup>31</sup>For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, who smote with a rod. <sup>32</sup>And in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall lay upon him, it shall be with taborets and harps; and in battles of weapon shaking will He fight with it. <sup>33</sup>For Tophet is ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared. He hath made it deep and large; the pile thereof is fire and much wood. The breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

### CHAPTER 31

<sup>1</sup>The prophet sheweth the accursed folly of trusting in Egypt and forsaking God. <sup>6</sup>He exhorteth to conversion. <sup>8</sup>He sheweth the fall of Assyria.

<sup>1</sup>Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help,  
and depend upon horses and trust in chariots  
because they are many,  
and in horsemen because they are very strong,  
but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel,  
neither seek the LORD!

<sup>2</sup>Yet He also is wise, and will bring evil,  
and will not call back His words,  
but will arise against the house of the evildoers  
and against the help of them that work iniquity.

<sup>3</sup>Now the Egyptians are men, and not God;  
and their horses flesh, and not spirit.

When the LORD shall stretch out His hand,  
both he that helpeth shall fall  
and he that is helped shall fall down,  
and they all shall fail together.

<sup>4</sup>For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me:

As the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey,  
when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him,  
he will not be afraid of their voice,  
nor abase himself for the noise of them;  
so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for Mount Zion  
and for the hill thereof.

<sup>5</sup>As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem;  
defending, also He will deliver it;  
and passing over, He will preserve it.

<sup>6</sup>Turn ye unto Him from whom the children of Israel

have deeply revolted.

<sup>7</sup> For in that day every man shall cast away his idols  
of silver and his idols of gold,  
which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.\*

<sup>8</sup> "Then shall the Assyrian fall by the sword,  
but not of a mighty man;  
and the sword, not of a lowly man, shall devour him;  
but he shall flee from the sword,  
and his young men shall be discomfited.

<sup>9</sup> And he shall pass over to his stronghold for fear,  
and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign,"  
saith the LORD, whose fire is in Zion  
and His furnace in Jerusalem.

## CHAPTER 32

<sup>1</sup>The blessings of Christ's Kingdom. <sup>9</sup>Desolation is foreshown. <sup>15</sup>Restoration is promised to succeed.

<sup>1</sup>Behold, a King shall reign in righteousness,  
and princes shall rule in judgment.

<sup>2</sup>And a man shall be as a hiding place from the wind  
and a covert from the tempest,  
as rivers of water in a dry place,  
as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

<sup>3</sup>And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim,  
and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

<sup>4</sup>The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge,  
and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready  
to speak plainly.

<sup>5</sup>The vile person shall be no more called liberal,  
nor the churl said to be bountiful.

<sup>6</sup>For the vile person will speak villany,  
and his heart will work iniquity,  
to practice hypocrisy  
and to utter error against the LORD,  
to make empty the soul of the hungry;  
and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

<sup>7</sup>The instruments also of the churl are evil;  
he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor  
with lying words,  
even when the needy speaketh right.

<sup>8</sup>But the liberal deviseth liberal things;  
and by liberal things shall he stand.

- <sup>9</sup>Rise up, ye women that are at ease;  
hear my voice, ye careless daughters;  
give ear unto my speech.
- <sup>10</sup>Many days and years shall ye be troubled,  
ye careless women;  
for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.
- <sup>11</sup>Tremble, ye women that are at ease;  
be troubled, ye careless ones.  
Strip you and make you bare,  
and gird sackcloth upon your loins;
- <sup>12</sup>they shall lament for the teats, for the pleasant fields,  
for the fruitful vine.
- <sup>13</sup>Upon the land of my people  
shall come up thorns and briers,  
yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city.
- <sup>14</sup>Because the palaces shall be forsaken,  
the multitude of the city shall be left;  
the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever,  
a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks,
- <sup>15</sup>until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high,  
and the wilderness be a fruitful field,  
and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.
- <sup>16</sup>Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness,\*  
and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.
- <sup>17</sup>And the work of righteousness shall be peace,  
and the effect of righteousness, quietness  
and assurance for ever.
- <sup>18</sup>And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation,  
and in sure dwellings and in quiet resting places
- <sup>19</sup>when it shall hail, coming down on the forest;  
and the city shall be low in a low place.
- <sup>20</sup>Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters,  
that send forth thither the feet of the ox  
and the ass.

## CHAPTER 33

<sup>1</sup>God's judgments against the enemies of the church. <sup>13</sup>The privileges of the godly.

- <sup>1</sup>Woe to thee that despoilest,  
and thou wast not despoiled;  
and dealest treacherously,  
and they dealt not treacherously with thee!  
When thou shalt cease to despoil,

\*<sup>16</sup> Isa 29:17.

- thou shalt be wasted;  
and when thou shalt make an end of dealing treacherously,  
they shall deal treacherously with thee.
- <sup>2</sup>O LORD, be gracious unto us;  
we have waited for Thee;  
be Thou their arm every morning,  
our salvation also in the time of trouble.
- <sup>3</sup>At the noise of the tumult the people fled;  
at the lifting up of Thyself the nations were scattered.
- <sup>4</sup>And your spoil shall be gathered  
like the gathering of the caterpillar;  
as the running to and fro of locusts  
shall he run upon them.
- <sup>5</sup>The LORD is exalted, for He dwelleth on high;  
He hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.
- <sup>6</sup>And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability  
of thy times and strength of salvation;  
the fear of the LORD is his treasure.
- <sup>7</sup>Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without;  
the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.
- <sup>8</sup>The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth;  
he hath broken the covenant,  
he hath despised the cities,  
he regardeth no man.
- <sup>9</sup>The earth mourneth and languisheth;  
Lebanon is ashamed and hewn down.  
Sharon is like a wilderness,  
and Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.
- <sup>10</sup>"Now will I rise," saith the LORD;  
"now will I be exalted;  
now will I lift up Myself.
- <sup>11</sup>Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble;  
your breath, as fire, shall devour you.
- <sup>12</sup>And the people shall be as the burnings of lime;  
as thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.
- <sup>13</sup>Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done,  
and ye that are near, acknowledge My might."
- <sup>14</sup>The sinners in Zion are afraid;  
fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites:  
"Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire?  
Who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?"
- <sup>15</sup>He that walketh righteously and speaketh uprightly,  
he that despiseth the gain of oppressions,

- that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes,  
 that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood  
 and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil—\*
- <sup>16</sup>he shall dwell on high;  
 his place of defense shall be the fortifications of rocks;  
 bread shall be given him;  
 his waters shall be sure.
- <sup>17</sup>Thine eyes shall see the King in His beauty;  
 they shall behold the land that is very far off.
- <sup>18</sup>Thine heart shall meditate terror:  
 "Where is the scribe? Where is the receiver?  
 Where is he that counted the towers?"\*
- <sup>19</sup>Thou shalt not see a fierce people,  
 a people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive,  
 of a stammering tongue that thou canst not understand.
- <sup>20</sup>Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities;  
 thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation,  
 a tabernacle that shall not be taken down;  
 not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed,  
 neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.
- <sup>21</sup>But there the glorious LORD will be unto us  
 a place of broad rivers and streams,  
 wherein shall go no galley with oars,  
 neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.
- <sup>22</sup>For the LORD is our judge, the LORD is our lawgiver,  
 the LORD is our king;  
 He will save us.**
- <sup>23</sup>Thy tacklings are loosed;  
 they could not well strengthen their mast,  
 they could not spread the sail;  
 then is the prey of a great spoil divided;  
 the lame take the prey.
- <sup>24</sup>And the inhabitant shall not say, "I am sick";  
 the people that dwell therein  
 shall be forgiven their iniquity.

## CHAPTER 34

<sup>1</sup>The judgments by which God avengeth His church. <sup>11</sup>The desolation of her enemies.

<sup>16</sup>The certainty of the prophecy.

- <sup>1</sup>Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people!  
 let the earth hear, and all that is therein,  
 the world, and all things that come forth from it.

\*<sup>15</sup> Ps 15:2, 24:3. \*<sup>18</sup> 1 Cor 1:20.

- <sup>2</sup>For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations,  
and His fury upon all their armies;  
He hath utterly destroyed them;  
He hath delivered them to the slaughter.  
<sup>3</sup>Their slain also shall be cast out,  
and their stench shall come up out of their carcasses,  
and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.  
<sup>4</sup>And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved,  
and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll;\*  
and all their host shall fall down,  
as the leaf falleth off from the vine,  
and as a falling fig from the fig tree.\*  
<sup>5</sup>"For My sword shall be bathed in heaven;  
behold, it shall come down upon Edom  
and upon the people of My curse in judgment."  
  
<sup>6</sup>The sword of the LORD is filled with blood;  
it is made fat with fatness  
and with the blood of lambs and goats,  
with the fat of the kidneys of rams;  
for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah,  
and a great slaughter in the land of Edom.  
<sup>7</sup>And the unicorns shall come down with them,  
and the bullocks with the bulls;  
and their land shall be soaked with blood,  
and their dust made fat with fatness.  
  
<sup>8</sup>For it is the day of the LORD's vengeance,  
and the year of recompenses  
for the controversy of Zion.\*  
<sup>9</sup>And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch,  
and the dust thereof into brimstone,  
and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.  
<sup>10</sup>It shall not be quenched night nor day;  
the smoke thereof shall go up for ever.\*  
From generation to generation it shall lie waste;  
none shall pass through it for ever and ever.  
<sup>11</sup>But the cormorant and the bittern shall possess it;\*  
the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it;  
and He shall stretch out upon it  
the line of confusion and the stones of emptiness.  
<sup>12</sup>They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom,  
but none shall be there,  
and all her princes shall be nothing.  
<sup>13</sup>And thorns shall come up in her palaces,

\*4a Rev 6:14... \*4b Rev 6:13. \*8 Isa 63:4. \*10 Rev 19:3. \*11 Zph 2:14.

- nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof;  
and it shall be a habitation of dragons  
and a court for owls.
- <sup>14</sup>The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet  
with the wild beasts of the island,  
and the satyr shall cry to his fellow;  
the screech owl also shall rest there  
and find for herself a place of rest.
- <sup>15</sup>There shall the great owl make her nest,  
and lay and hatch and gather under her shadow;  
there shall the vultures also be gathered,  
every one with her mate.
- <sup>16</sup>Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read:  
No one of these shall fail, none shall lack her mate;  
for My mouth, it hath commanded,  
and His Spirit, it hath gathered them.
- <sup>17</sup>And He hath cast the lot for them,  
and His hand hath divided it unto them by line;  
they shall possess it for ever;  
from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

### CHAPTER 35

<sup>1</sup>The joyful flourishing of Christ's Kingdom. <sup>3</sup>The weak are encouraged by the virtues and privileges of the Gospel.

- <sup>1</sup>♦♦The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad  
for them;  
and the desert shall rejoice and blossom as the rose.
- <sup>2</sup>It shall blossom abundantly,  
and rejoice even with joy and singing.  
The glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it,  
the excellency of Carmel and Sharon;  
they shall see the glory of the LORD,  
and the excellency of our God.
- <sup>3</sup>Strengthen ye the weak hands,  
and confirm the feeble knees.\*
- <sup>4</sup>Say to them that are of a fearful heart,  
"Be strong, fear not.  
Behold, your God will come with vengeance,  
even God with a recompense;  
He will come and save you."
- <sup>5</sup>Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened,\*  
and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.\*

\*3 Heb 12:12. \*5a Mt 9:27-30, 11:5, 12:22, 20:30-34, 21:14, Jn 9:6-7. \*5b Mt 11:5, Mk 7:32-35.

- <sup>6</sup>Then shall the lame man leap as a hart,\*  
and the tongue of the dumb sing;\*  
for in the wilderness shall waters break out,  
and streams in the desert.**
- <sup>7</sup>And the parched ground shall become a pool,  
and the thirsty land springs of water;  
in the habitation of dragons, where each lay,  
shall be grass with reeds and rushes.**
- <sup>8</sup>And a highway shall be there, and a way,  
and it shall be called the Way of Holiness.  
The unclean shall not pass over it, but it shall be for those;  
the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein.**
- <sup>9</sup>No lion shall be there,  
nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon;  
it shall not be found there,  
but the redeemed shall walk there.**
- <sup>10</sup>And the ransomed of the LORD shall return,\*  
and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy  
upon their heads;  
they shall obtain joy and gladness,  
and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.♦**

## CHAPTER 36

<sup>1</sup>Sennacherib invadeth Judah. <sup>4</sup>Rabshakeh, sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous persuasions soliciteth the people to revolt. <sup>22</sup>His words are told to Hezekiah.

<sup>1</sup>Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah that Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah and took them.\* <sup>2</sup>And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto King Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the Fuller's Field. <sup>3</sup>Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiyah's son, who was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.

<sup>4</sup>And Rabshakeh said unto them, "Say ye now to Hezekiah, 'Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria: What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? <sup>5</sup>I say, thou sayest (but they are but vain words), 'I have counsel and strength for war.' Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? <sup>6</sup>Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed,\* on Egypt, whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it. So is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all who trust in him. <sup>7</sup>But if thou say to me, 'We trust in the LORD our God,' is it not He whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away,

\*35:6a Mt 15:30, Jn 5:5-9, Acts 3:2, 8:7, 14:8. \*35:6b Mt 9:32. \*10 Isa 51:11. \*1 2 Kg 18:13, 2 Chr 32:1. \*36:6 Ezk 29:6-7.

and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, "Ye shall worship before this altar"? <sup>8</sup>Now therefore give pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. <sup>9</sup>How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? <sup>10</sup>And have I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? The LORD said unto me: "Go up against this land, and destroy it."'''

<sup>11</sup>Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, "Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Aramaic language, for we understand it; and speak not to us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people who are on the wall." <sup>12</sup>But Rabshakeh said, "Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words? Hath he not sent me to the men who sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung and drink their own urine with you?"

<sup>13</sup>Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, "Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria! <sup>14</sup>Thus saith the king: 'Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you. <sup>15</sup>Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, "The LORD will surely deliver us; this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria." <sup>16</sup>Hearken not to Hezekiah, for thus saith the king of Assyria: Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me; and eat ye every one of his vine and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern, <sup>17</sup>until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards. <sup>18</sup>Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, "The LORD will deliver us." Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? <sup>19</sup>Where are the gods of Hamath and Arphad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim? And have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? <sup>20</sup>Who are they among all the gods of these lands that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?"'

<sup>21</sup>But they held their peace and answered him not a word; for the king's commandment was, saying, "Answer him not." <sup>22</sup>Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

## CHAPTER 37

<sup>1</sup>Hezekiah, mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. <sup>6</sup>Isaiah comforteth them.

<sup>8</sup>Sennacherib, going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah.

<sup>14</sup>Hezekiah's prayer. <sup>21</sup>Isaiah's prophecy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib and the good of Zion. <sup>36</sup>An angel slayeth the Assyrians. <sup>37</sup>Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, when King Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his

clothes and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.\* <sup>2</sup>And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. <sup>3</sup>And they said unto him, "Thus saith Hezekiah: 'This day is a day of trouble and of rebuke and of blasphemy; for the children have come to birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. <sup>4</sup>It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard. Therefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left.'"

<sup>5</sup>Thus the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah. <sup>6</sup>And Isaiah said unto them, "Thus shall ye say unto your master, 'Thus saith the LORD: Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed Me. <sup>7</sup>Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumor and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.'"

<sup>8</sup>So Rabshakeh returned and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah, for he had heard that he had departed from Lachish. <sup>9</sup>And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, "He has come forth to make war with thee." And when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying, <sup>10</sup>"Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying: Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, 'Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.' <sup>11</sup>Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly. And shalt thou be delivered? <sup>12</sup>Have the gods of the nations delivered those whom my fathers have destroyed, as Gozan and Haran and Rezeph and the children of Eden who were in Telassar? <sup>13</sup>Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?"

<sup>14</sup>And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers and read it; and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD and spread it before the LORD. <sup>15</sup>And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying, <sup>16</sup>"O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, who dwellest between the cherubims, Thou art the God, even Thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; Thou hast made heaven and earth. <sup>17</sup>Incline Thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open Thine eyes; O LORD, and see; and hear all the words of Sennacherib, who hath sent to reproach the living God. <sup>18</sup>In truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the nations and their countries, <sup>19</sup>and have cast their gods into the fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone. Therefore they have destroyed them. <sup>20</sup>Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that Thou art

\*1 2 Kg 19:1.

the LORD, even Thou only."

<sup>21</sup>Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, "Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: Whereas thou hast prayed to Me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, <sup>22</sup>this is the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him: 'The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

<sup>23</sup>"Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? And against whom hast thou exalted thy voice and lifted up thine eyes on high? Even against the Holy One of Israel. <sup>24</sup>By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, "By the multitude of my chariots have I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice fir trees thereof; and I will enter into the height of his border and the forest of his Carmel. <sup>25</sup>I have dug and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the besieged places."

<sup>26</sup>"Hast thou not heard long ago how I have made it, and of ancient times, that I have formed it? Now have I brought it to pass that thou shouldest be to lay waste fortified cities into ruinous heaps. <sup>27</sup>Therefore their inhabitants were of small power; they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops and as corn blighted before it be grown up.

<sup>28</sup>"But I know thy sitting down, and thy going out and thy coming in, and thy rage against Me. <sup>29</sup>Because thy rage against Me and thy tumult have come up into Mine ears, therefore will I put My hook in thy nose and My bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.'

<sup>30</sup>"And this shall be a sign unto thee: Ye shall eat this year such as groweth of itself, and the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof. <sup>31</sup>And the remnant who have escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward and bear fruit upward. <sup>32</sup>For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of Mount Zion. The zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.\*

<sup>33</sup>"Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria: 'He shall not come into this city nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it. <sup>34</sup>By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city,' saith the LORD. <sup>35</sup>'For I will defend this city to save it for Mine own sake and for My servant David's sake.'""\*

<sup>36</sup>Then the angel of the LORD went forth\* and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand; and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

\*32 2 Kg 19:11, Isa 9:6. \*35 2 Kg 20:6. \*36 2 Kg 19:35.

<sup>37</sup>So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed and went, and returned and dwelt at Nineveh. <sup>38</sup>And it came to pass, as he was worshiping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword, and they escaped into the land of Ararat; and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

## CHAPTER 38

<sup>1</sup>Hezekiah, having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. <sup>8</sup>The sun goeth ten degrees backward as a sign of that promise. <sup>9</sup>His song of thanksgiving.

<sup>1</sup>In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death.\* And Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, came unto him and said unto him, "Thus saith the LORD: 'Set thine house in order, for thou shalt die and not live.'" <sup>2</sup>Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD <sup>3</sup>and said, "Remember now, O LORD, I beseech Thee, how I have walked before Thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in Thy sight." And Hezekiah wept sorely. <sup>4</sup>Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying, <sup>5</sup>"Go, and say to Hezekiah, 'Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father: I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears. Behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years. <sup>6</sup>And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city. <sup>7</sup>And this shall be a sign unto thee from the LORD that the LORD will do this thing that He hath spoken: <sup>8</sup>Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which has gone down in the sundial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward.'" So the sun returned ten degrees by which degrees it had gone down.

<sup>9</sup>The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah when he had been sick and had recovered from his sickness:

<sup>10</sup>I said, "In the cutting off of my days  
I shall go to the gates of the grave;  
I am deprived of the residue of my years."

<sup>11</sup>I said, "I shall not see the LORD, even the LORD,  
in the land of the living;  
I shall behold man no more  
with the inhabitants of the world.

<sup>12</sup>Mine age is departed and is removed from me  
as a shepherd's tent;  
I have cut off like a weaver my life.  
He will cut me off with pining sickness;  
from day even to night wilt Thou make an end of me.

<sup>13</sup>I reckoned till morning that, as a lion,  
so will He break all my bones;  
from day even to night wilt Thou make an end of me."

<sup>14</sup>Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter;

\*1 2 Kg 20:1, 2 Chr 32:24.

I did mourn as a dove;  
mine eyes fail with looking upward.  
O LORD, I am oppressed; undertake for me!

<sup>15</sup>What shall I say? He hath both spoken unto me,  
and Himself hath done it.

I shall go softly all my years  
in the bitterness of my soul.

<sup>16</sup>O Lord, by these things men live,  
and in all these things is the life of my spirit;  
so wilt Thou recover me and make me to live.

<sup>17</sup>Behold, for peace I had great bitterness;  
but Thou hast in love for my soul delivered it  
from the pit of corruption,  
for Thou hast cast all my sins behind Thy back.

<sup>18</sup>For the grave cannot praise Thee,  
death can not celebrate Thee;  
they that go down into the pit  
cannot hope for Thy truth.

<sup>19</sup>The living, the living, he shall praise Thee, as I do this day;  
the father to the children shall make known Thy truth.

<sup>20</sup>The LORD was ready to save me;  
therefore we will sing my songs  
with the stringed instruments all the days of our life  
in the house of the LORD.

<sup>21</sup>For Isaiah had said, "Let them take a lump of figs and lay it for a plaster upon the boil, and he shall recover." <sup>22</sup>Hezekiah also had said, "What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?"

## CHAPTER 39

<sup>1</sup>Merodach-baladan, sending messengers to visit Hezekiah because of the wonder, receives notice of his treasures. <sup>3</sup>Isaiah, informed of this, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.

<sup>1</sup>At that time Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah; for he had heard that he had been sick and had recovered.\* <sup>2</sup>And Hezekiah was glad with them, and showed them the house of his precious things—the silver and the gold, and the spices and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armor, and all that was found in his treasures. There was nothing in his house nor in all his dominion that Hezekiah showed them not.

<sup>3</sup>Then came Isaiah the prophet unto King Hezekiah and said unto him, "What said these men? And from whence came they unto thee?" And Hezekiah said, "They have come from a far country unto me,

\*1 2 Kg 20:12.

even from Babylon." <sup>4</sup>Then said he, "What have they seen in thine house?" And Hezekiah answered, "All that is in mine house have they seen. There is nothing among my treasures that I have not shown them." <sup>5</sup>Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, "Hear the word of the LORD of hosts: <sup>6</sup>'Behold, the days come that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon. Nothing shall be left,' saith the LORD. <sup>7</sup>'And of thy sons who shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, they shall take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.'" <sup>8</sup>Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

## CHAPTER 40

<sup>1</sup>The promulgation of the Gospel. <sup>3</sup>The preaching of John the Baptist. <sup>9</sup>The preaching of the apostles. <sup>12</sup>The prophet, by the omnipotence of God <sup>16</sup>and His incomparableness, <sup>26</sup>comforteth the people.

**1 ♦♦ "Comfort ye, comfort ye My people,"  
saith your God.**

**2 "Speak ye comfortingly to Jerusalem,  
and cry unto her that her warfare is accomplished,  
that her iniquity is pardoned;  
for she hath received from the LORD'S hand double  
for all her sins."**

**3 The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness:**

**"Prepare ye the way of the LORD;  
make straight in the desert a highway for our God.\***

**4 Every valley shall be exalted,  
and every mountain and hill shall be made low;  
and the crooked shall be made straight,  
and the rough places plain.**

**5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed,  
and all flesh shall see it together;  
for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it."**

**6 The voice said, "Cry!"**

**And he said, "What shall I cry?"**

**"All flesh is grass,\***

**and all the goodness thereof is as the flower of the field.**

**7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth,  
because the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it;  
surely the people is grass.**

**8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth;**

\*40:3 Mt 3:3, Mk 1:3, Lk 3:4, Jn 1:23. \*40:6 Job 14:2, Ps 112, 103:15, Jas 1:10, 1 Pt 1:24.

**but the word of our God shall stand for ever.”\***

**<sup>9</sup>O Zion, that bringest good tidings,  
get thee up into the high mountain;  
O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings,  
lift up thy voice with strength.**

**Lift it up, be not afraid;**

**say unto the cities of Judah, “Behold your God!”**

**<sup>10</sup>Behold, the Lord God will come with strong hand,  
and His arm shall rule for Him;  
behold, His reward is with Him,  
and His work before Him.\***

**<sup>11</sup>He shall feed His flock like a shepherd;\*  
He shall gather the lambs with His arm  
and carry them in His bosom,  
and shall gently lead those that are with young.♦**

**<sup>12</sup>Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of His hand,  
and meted out heaven with the span,  
and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure,  
and weighed the mountains in scales  
and the hills in a balance?**

**<sup>13</sup>Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD,  
or being His counselor hath taught Him?\***

**<sup>14</sup>With whom took He counsel,  
and who instructed Him,  
and taught Him in the path of judgment,  
and taught Him knowledge,  
and showed to Him the way of understanding?**

**<sup>15</sup>Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket,  
and are counted as the small dust of the balance;  
behold, He taketh up the isles as a very little thing.**

**<sup>16</sup>And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn,  
nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.**

**<sup>17</sup>All nations before Him are as nothing,\*  
and they are counted to Him less than nothing,  
and vanity.**

**<sup>18</sup>To whom then will ye liken God?\***  
**Or what likeness will ye compare unto Him?**

**<sup>19</sup>The workman melteth a graven image,  
and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold  
and casteth silver chains.**

**<sup>20</sup>He that is so impoverished that he hath no oblation**

\*8 Jn 12:24, 1 Pt 1:25. \*10 Isa 62:11. \*11 Ezk 34:23, Jn 10:11. \*13 Rom 11:34, 1 Cor 2:16.

\*17 Dan 4:32. \*18 Acts 17:20.

chooseth a tree that will not rot;  
 he seeketh unto him a skillful workman  
 to prepare a graven image that shall not be moved.

**21••Have ye not known? Have ye not heard?  
 Hath it not been told you from the beginning?  
 Have ye not understood from the foundations  
 of the earth?**

**22It is He that sitteth upon the circle of the earth,  
 and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers,  
 who stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain\*  
 and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in,**

**23who bringeth the princes to nothing;\*  
 He maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.**

**24Yea, they shall not be planted, yea, they shall not be sown;  
 yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth.**

**And He shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither,  
 and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.**

**25"To whom then will ye liken Me,  
 or shall I be equal?" saith the Holy One.**

**26Lift up your eyes on high,  
 and behold who hath created these things,  
 who bringeth out their host by number.  
 He calleth them all by names by the greatness of His might,  
 for He is strong in power;  
 not one faileth.**

**27Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel:  
 "My way is hid from the LORD,  
 and my judgment is passed over from my God"?**

**28Hast thou not known? Hast thou not heard,  
 that the everlasting God, the LORD,  
 the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not,  
 neither is weary?**

**There is no searching of His understanding.\***

**29He giveth power to the faint,  
 and to them that have no might He increaseth strength.**

**30Even the youths shall faint and be weary,  
 and the young men shall utterly fall;**

**31but they that wait upon the LORD shall renew their strength;  
 they shall mount up with wings as eagles,  
 they shall run and not be weary,  
 and they shall walk and not faint.♦**

\*22 Ps 104:2. \*23 Job 12:21, Ps 107:40. \*28 Ps 147:5.

## CHAPTER 41

<sup>1</sup>God expostulateth with His people about His mercies to the church, <sup>10</sup>about His promises, <sup>21</sup>and about the vanity of idols.

<sup>1</sup>"Keep silence before Me, O islands,  
and let the people renew their strength;  
let them come near, then let them speak;  
let us come near together to judgment.

<sup>2</sup>"Who raised up the righteous man from the east,  
called him to His foot,  
gave the nations before him,  
and made him rule over kings?  
He gave them as the dust to his sword,  
and as driven stubble to his bow.

<sup>3</sup>He pursued them, and passed safely,  
even by the way that he had not gone with his feet.

<sup>4</sup>Who hath wrought and done it,  
calling the generations from the beginning?  
I, the LORD, the first, and with the last;  
I am He."\*

<sup>5</sup>The isles saw it, and feared;  
the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

<sup>6</sup>They helped every one his neighbor,  
and every one said to his brother, "Be of good courage."

<sup>7</sup>So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith,  
and he that smootheneth with the hammer,  
him that smote the anvil, saying,  
"It is ready for the soldering";  
and he fastened it with nails,  
that it should not be moved.

<sup>8</sup>"But thou, Israel, art My servant,  
Jacob whom I have chosen,\*  
the seed of Abraham My friend.\*

<sup>9</sup>"Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth,  
and called thee from the chief men thereof,  
and said unto thee, 'Thou art My servant;  
I have chosen thee and not cast thee away'—

<sup>10</sup>fear thou not, for I am with thee;  
be not dismayed, for I am thy God.

I will strengthen thee;  
yea, I will help thee;  
yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand

\*4 Isa 43:10, 44:6, 48:12, Rev 1:17, 22:13. \*8a Dt 7:6, 10:15, 14:2, Ps 135:4, Isa 43:1, 44:1.

\*8b 2 Chr 20:7, Jas 2:23.

of My righteousness.

<sup>11</sup>Behold, all they that were incensed against thee  
shall be ashamed and confounded;\*

they shall be as nothing,  
and they that strive with thee shall perish.

<sup>12</sup>Thou shalt seek them and shalt not find them,  
even them that contended with thee.

They that war against thee shall be as nothing,  
and as a thing of nought.

<sup>13</sup>For I, the LORD thy God, will hold thy right hand,  
saying unto thee,

'Fear not; I will help thee.'

<sup>14</sup>"Fear not, thou worm Jacob and ye men of Israel;  
I will help thee," saith the LORD and thy Redeemer,  
the Holy One of Israel.

<sup>15</sup>"Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing  
instrument having teeth;

thou shalt thresh the mountains and beat them small,  
and shalt make the hills as chaff.

<sup>16</sup>Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away,  
and the whirlwind shall scatter them;

and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD,  
and shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

<sup>17</sup>"When the poor and needy seek water,  
and there is none and their tongue faileth for thirst,

I, the LORD, will hear them;  
I, the God of Israel, will not forsake them.

<sup>18</sup>I will open rivers in high places  
and fountains in the midst of the valleys;\*

I will make the wilderness a pool of water  
and the dry land springs of water.\*

<sup>19</sup>I will plant in the wilderness the cedar,  
the acacia tree, and the myrtle and the oil tree;

I will set in the desert the fir tree,  
and the pine and the box tree together,

<sup>20</sup>that they may see and know,  
and consider and understand together,  
that the hand of the LORD hath done this,  
and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

<sup>21</sup>"Produce your cause," saith the LORD;  
"bring forth your strong reasons,"  
saith the King of Jacob.

- 22“Let them bring them forth  
and show us what shall happen;  
let them show the former things, what they be,  
that we may consider them and know the latter end of them;  
or declare us things to come.
- 23Show the things that are to come hereafter,  
that we may know that ye are gods:  
yea, do good or do evil, that we may be dismayed  
and behold it together.
- 24Behold, ye are of nothing, and your work of nought;  
an abomination is he that chooseth you.
- 25“I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come;  
from the rising of the sun shall he call upon My name.  
And he shall come upon princes as upon mortar,  
and as the potter treadeth clay.
- 26Who hath declared from the beginning,  
that we may know?  
And beforetime, that we may say, ‘He is righteous’?  
Yea, there is none that showeth,  
yea, there is none that declareth,  
yea, there is none that heareth your words.
- 27The first shall say to Zion, ‘Behold, behold them!’  
And I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth  
good tidings.
- 28For I beheld, and there was no man, even among them;  
and there was no counselor that, when I asked of them,  
could answer a word.
- 29Behold, they are all vanity!  
Their works are nothing;  
their molten images are wind and confusion.

## CHAPTER 42

<sup>1</sup>The office of Christ graced with meekness and constancy. <sup>5</sup>God’s promise to Him. <sup>10</sup>An exhortation to praise God for His Gospel. <sup>17</sup>He reproveth the people for incredulity.

- 1♦♦“Behold My Servant,\***  
**Mine Elect, in whom My soul delighteth.\***  
**I have put My Spirit upon Him;**  
**He shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.**
- 2He shall not cry, nor lift up,**  
**nor cause His voice to be heard in the street.**
- 3A bruised reed shall He not break,**  
**and the smoking flax shall He not quench;**  
**He shall bring forth judgment unto truth.**

**4**He shall not fail nor be discouraged,  
till He hath set judgment in the earth;  
and the isles shall wait for His law.”\*

**5**Thus saith God the LORD—

He that created the heavens and stretched them out,  
He that spread forth the earth  
and that which cometh out of it,  
He that giveth breath unto the people upon it,  
and spirit to them that walk therein:

**6**“I, the LORD, have called Thee in righteousness,  
and will hold Thine hand, and will keep Thee,  
and give Thee for a covenant of the people,  
for a light of the Gentiles;\*

**7**to open the blind eyes,  
to bring out the prisoners from the prison,\*  
and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.\*

**8**I am the LORD; that is My name.  
And My glory will I not give to another,\*  
neither My praise to graven images.

**9**“Behold, the former things are come to pass,  
and new things do I declare;  
before they spring forth I tell you of them.”♦

**10**Sing unto the LORD a new song  
and His praise from the end of the earth,  
ye that go down to the sea and all that is therein,  
the isles and the inhabitants thereof.

**11**Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up their voice,  
the villages that Kedar doth inhabit.  
Let the inhabitants of the rock sing;  
let them shout from the top of the mountains.

**12**Let them give glory unto the LORD,  
and declare His praise in the islands.

**13**The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man;  
He shall stir up jealousy like a man of war.  
He shall cry, yea, roar;  
He shall prevail against His enemies.

**14**“I have long time held My peace;  
I have been still and refrained Myself.  
Now will I cry like a travailing woman;  
I will destroy and devour at once.

**15**I will make waste mountains and hills,

\*1-4 Mt 12:18-21. \*6 Isa 49:6, Lk 2:32, Acts 13:47. \*7a Isa 61:1. \*7b Isa 9:2, Lk 4:18, Heb 2:14-15. \*8 Isa 48:11.

- and dry up all their herbs;  
and I will make the rivers islands,  
and I will dry up the pools.
- <sup>16</sup>And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not;  
I will lead them in paths that they have not known.  
I will make darkness light before them,  
and crooked things straight.  
These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.
- <sup>17</sup>They shall be turned back,\* they shall be greatly ashamed,  
that trust in graven images,  
that say to the molten images, 'Ye are our gods.'
- <sup>18</sup>"Hear, ye deaf;  
and look, ye blind, that ye may see.
- <sup>19</sup>Who is blind, but My servant?  
Or deaf, as My messenger that I sent?  
Who is blind as he that is perfect,  
and blind as the LORD's servant?—
- <sup>20</sup>seeing many things, but thou observest not,  
opening the ears, but he heareth not."\*
- <sup>21</sup>The LORD is well pleased for His righteousness' sake;  
He will magnify the law and make it honorable.
- <sup>22</sup>But this is a people robbed and spoiled;  
they are all of them snared in holes,  
and they are hid in prison houses.  
They are for a prey, and none delivereth;  
for a spoil, and none saith, "Restore."
- <sup>23</sup>Who among you will give ear to this?  
Who will hearken and hear for the time to come?
- <sup>24</sup>Who gave Jacob for a spoil and Israel to the robbers?  
Did not the LORD, He against whom we have sinned?  
For they would not walk in His ways,  
neither were they obedient unto His law.
- <sup>25</sup>Therefore He hath poured upon him the fury of His  
anger and the strength of battle;  
and it hath set him on fire round about,  
yet he knew not;  
and it burned him,  
yet he laid it not to heart.

## CHAPTER 43

<sup>1</sup>The Lord comforteth the church with His promises. <sup>8</sup>He appealeth to the people for witness of His omnipotence. <sup>14</sup>He foretelleth to them the destruction of Babylon <sup>18</sup>and His wonderful deliverance of His people. <sup>22</sup>He reproveth the people as inexcusable.

\*<sup>17</sup> Ps 97:7, Isa 1:29, 44:11, 45:16. \*<sup>20</sup> Rom 2:2.

♦♦1But now thus saith the LORD who created thee, O Jacob, and He that formed thee, O Israel:

“Fear not, for I have redeemed thee;  
I have called thee by thy name;  
thou art Mine.

2When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee;  
and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee.  
When thou walkest through the fire,  
thou shalt not be burned,  
neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3For I am the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel,  
thy Savior;  
I gave Egypt for thy ransom,  
Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4Since thou wast precious in My sight,  
thou hast been honorable, and I have loved thee;  
therefore will I give men for thee  
and people for thy life.

5Fear not, for I am with thee;  
I will bring thy seed from the east  
and gather thee from the west;\*

6I will say to the north, ‘Give up,’  
and to the south, ‘Keep not back.’

Bring My sons from far  
and My daughters from the ends of the earth,

7even every one that is called by My name:

For I have created him for My glory;  
I have formed him;  
yea, I have made him.” ♦

8Bring forth the blind people that have eyes  
and the deaf that have ears.

9Let all the nations be gathered together,  
and let the people be assembled.

Who among them can declare this  
and show us former things?\*

Let them bring forth their witnesses, that they  
may be justified;  
or let them hear and say, “It is truth.”

10“Ye are My witnesses,” saith the LORD,  
“and My servant whom I have chosen,  
that ye may know and believe Me,  
and understand that I am He.

Before Me there was no God formed,\*

\*5 Isa 44:1, Jer 30:10, 46:27. \*9 Isa 41:21. \*10 Isa 41:4, 44:8.

neither shall there be after Me.

<sup>11</sup>I, even I, am the LORD,  
and besides Me there is no savior.\*

<sup>12</sup>I have declared and have saved, and I have shown,  
when there was no strange god among you;  
therefore ye are My witnesses," saith the LORD,  
"that I am God.

<sup>13</sup>Yea, before the day was, I am He,  
and there is none that can deliver out of My hand;  
I will work, and who shall turn it back?""\*

<sup>14</sup>Thus saith the LORD, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel:  
"For your sake I have sent to Babylon  
and have brought down all their nobles,  
and the Chaldeans, whose cry is in the ships.

<sup>15</sup>I am the LORD, your Holy One,  
the Creator of Israel, your King."

<sup>16</sup>♦♦Thus saith the LORD, who maketh a way in the sea\*  
and a path in the mighty waters,\*

<sup>17</sup>Who bringeth forth the chariot and horse,  
the army and the power  
(they shall lie down together, they shall not rise;  
they are extinct, they are quenched as tow):

<sup>18</sup>"Remember ye not the former things,  
neither consider the things of old.

<sup>19</sup>Behold, I will do a new thing;\*  
now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it?  
I will even make a way in the wilderness  
and rivers in the desert.

<sup>20</sup>The beast of the field shall honor Me,  
the dragons and the owls,  
because I give waters in the wilderness  
and rivers in the desert,  
to give drink to My people, My chosen.

<sup>21</sup>This people have I formed for Myself;  
they shall show forth My praise.\*

<sup>22</sup>"But thou hast not called upon Me, O Jacob;  
but thou hast been weary of Me, O Israel.

<sup>23</sup>Thou hast not brought Me the lambs or kids  
of thy burnt offerings,  
neither hast thou honored Me with thy sacrifices.  
I have not caused thee to serve with an offering,  
nor wearied thee with incense.

\*<sup>11</sup> Isa 45:21, Hos 13:4. \*<sup>13</sup> Job 9:12, Isa 14:17. \*<sup>16a</sup> Ex 14. \*<sup>16b</sup> Josh 3. \*<sup>19</sup> 2 Cor 6:17, Rev 21:5. \*<sup>20-21</sup> 1 Pt 2:9.

- <sup>24</sup>Thou hast bought Me no sweet cane with money,  
neither hast thou filled Me with the fat of thy sacrifices.  
But thou hast made Me to serve with thy sins;  
thou hast wearied Me with thine iniquities.
- <sup>25</sup>"I, even I, am He that blotteth out thy transgressions  
for Mine own sake,  
and will not remember thy sins.\* ♦
- <sup>26</sup>Put Me in remembrance;  
let us plead together;  
declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.
- <sup>27</sup>Thy first father hath sinned,  
and thy teachers have transgressed against Me.
- <sup>28</sup>Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary,  
and have given Jacob to the curse  
and Israel to reproaches.

## CHAPTER 44

<sup>1</sup>God comforteth the church with His promises. <sup>7</sup>The vanity of idols <sup>9</sup>and folly of idol makers. <sup>21</sup>He exhorteth to praise God for His redemption and omnipotence.

- <sup>1</sup>"Yet now hear, O Jacob My servant,  
and Israel, whom I have chosen.\*
- <sup>2</sup>Thus saith the LORD that made thee  
and formed thee from the womb, who will help thee:  
Fear not, O Jacob, My servant,  
and thou, Jeshurun, whom I have chosen.
- <sup>3</sup>For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty,  
and floods upon the dry ground;\*  
I will pour My spirit upon thy seed,  
and My blessing upon thine offspring.
- <sup>4</sup>And they shall spring up as among the grass,  
as willows by the watercourses.
- <sup>5</sup>One shall say, 'I am the LORD's';  
and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob;  
and another shall subscribe with his hand, 'Unto the LORD,'  
and surname himself by the name of Israel.
- <sup>6</sup>♦♦"Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel,  
and his Redeemer the LORD of hosts:  
I am the First, and I am the Last,\*  
and besides Me there is no God.**
- <sup>7</sup>And who, as I, shall call and shall declare it,  
and set it in order for Me,

\*<sup>25</sup> Ezk 36:22. \*<sup>1</sup> Isa 41:8, 43:5, Jer 30:10, 46:27. \*<sup>3</sup> Isa 35:7, Joel 2:28, Jn 7:38, Acts 2:17.

\*<sup>6</sup> Isa 41:4, 48:12, Rev 1:8, 17, 22:13.

since I appointed the ancient people?  
And the things that are coming and shall come,  
let them show unto them.

<sup>8</sup>Fear ye not, neither be afraid.

Have not I told thee from that time and have declared it?

Ye are even My witnesses.

Is there a God besides Me?

Yea, there is no God.\*

I know not any." ♦

<sup>9</sup>They that make a graven image are all of them vanity,  
and their delectable things shall not profit.

And they are their own witnesses;

they see not nor know,

that they may be ashamed.\*

<sup>10</sup>Who hath formed a god,

or molten a graven image that is profitable for nothing?

<sup>11</sup>Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed;\*

and the workmen, they are of men.

Let them all be gathered together;

let them stand up;

yet they shall fear,

and they shall be ashamed together.

<sup>12</sup>The smith with the tongs

both worketh in the coals,

and fashioneth it with hammers,

and worketh it with the strength of his arms.\*

Yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth;

he drinketh no water and is faint.

<sup>13</sup>The carpenter stretcheth out his rule;

he marketh it out with a line.

He fitteth it with planes,

and he marketh it out with the compass,

and maketh it after the figure of a man,

according to the beauty of a man,

that it may remain in the house.

<sup>14</sup>He heweth him down cedars,

and taketh the cypress and the oak,

which he strengtheneth for himself

among the trees of the forest.

He planteth an ash,

and the rain doth nourish it.

<sup>15</sup>Then shall it be for a man to burn,

\*<sup>8</sup> Isa 45:5, Dt 4:35, 39, 32:39, 1 Sam 2:2. \*<sup>9</sup> Ps 115:4. \*<sup>11</sup> Ps 49:7, Isa 1:29, 42:17, 45:16. \*<sup>12</sup> Jer 10:3.

- for he will take thereof and warm himself.  
Yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread;  
yea, he maketh a god, and worshipeth it;  
he maketh it a graven image,  
and falleth down thereto.
- <sup>16</sup>He burneth part thereof in the fire;  
with part thereof he eateth flesh;  
he roasteth roast and is satisfied.  
Yea, he warmeth himself and saith,  
"Aha, I am warm; I have seen the fire."
- <sup>17</sup>And the residue thereof he maketh a god,  
even his graven image.  
He falleth down unto it and worshipeth it,  
and prayeth unto it and saith,  
"Deliver me, for thou art my god."
- <sup>18</sup>They have not known nor understood;  
for He hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see,  
and their hearts, that they cannot understand.
- <sup>19</sup>And none considereth in his heart,  
neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say,  
"I have burned part of it in the fire;  
yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof;  
I have roasted flesh and eaten it.  
And shall I make the residue thereof an abomination?  
Shall I fall down to the stock of a tree?"
- <sup>20</sup>He feedeth on ashes:  
a deceived heart hath turned him aside,  
that he cannot deliver his soul nor say,  
"Is there not a lie in my right hand?"
- <sup>21</sup>"Remember these, O Jacob and Israel,  
for thou art My servant.  
I have formed thee; thou art My servant.  
O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten by Me.
- <sup>22</sup>I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions,  
and as a cloud, thy sins;  
return unto Me, for I have redeemed thee."
- <sup>23</sup>Sing, O ye heavens, for the LORD hath done it!  
Shout, ye lower parts of the earth!  
Break forth into singing, ye mountains,  
O forest and every tree therein;  
for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob,  
and glorified Himself in Israel.
- <sup>24</sup>"Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer,

and He that formed thee from the womb:  
 I am the LORD that maketh all things,  
 that stretcheth forth the heavens alone,  
 that spreadeth abroad the earth by Myself;  
<sup>25</sup>that frustrateth the tokens of the liars,  
 and maketh diviners mad,  
 that turneth wise men backward,  
 and maketh their knowledge foolish;  
<sup>26</sup>that confirmeth the word of His servant,  
 and performeth the counsel of His messengers,  
 that saith to Jerusalem, 'Thou shalt be inhabited,'  
 and to the cities of Judah, 'Ye shall be built,  
 and I will raise up the decayed places thereof';  
<sup>27</sup>that saith to the deep, 'Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers';  
<sup>28</sup> that saith of Cyrus, 'He is My shepherd  
 and shall perform all My pleasure,'  
 even saying to Jerusalem, 'Thou shalt be built,'\*  
 and to the temple, 'Thy foundation shall be laid.'

## CHAPTER 45

<sup>1</sup>God calleth Cyrus for His church's sake. <sup>5</sup>By His omnipotence He challengeth obedience. <sup>20</sup>He convicteth the idols of vanity by His saving power.

<sup>1</sup>♦♦"Thus saith the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus,  
 whose right hand I have held  
 to subdue nations before him;  
 and I will loose the loins of kings  
 to open before him the two-leaved gates;  
 and the gates shall not be shut:  
<sup>2</sup>I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight;  
 I will break in pieces the gates of brass,  
 and cut in sunder the bars of iron.  
<sup>3</sup>And I will give thee the treasures of darkness  
 and hidden riches of secret places,  
 that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, who call thee  
 by thy name, am the God of Israel.  
<sup>4</sup>For Jacob My servant's sake, and Israel Mine elect,  
 I have even called thee by thy name;  
 I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known Me.  
<sup>5</sup>**I am the LORD, and there is none else;  
 there is no God besides Me.\***  
**I girded thee, though thou hast not known Me,**  
<sup>6</sup> **that they may know from the rising of the sun  
 and from the west that there is none besides Me.**

\*<sup>28</sup> 2 Chr 36:22, Ezra 1:1, Isa 45:13, Acts 13:22. \*<sup>5</sup> Dt 4:35, 39, 32:39, Isa 44:8.

**I am the LORD,  
and there is none else.**

<sup>7</sup>I form the light, and create darkness;  
I make peace, and create evil;  
I, the LORD, do all these things. ♦

<sup>8</sup>"Drop down, ye heavens, from above,  
and let the skies pour down righteousness;  
let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation,  
and let righteousness spring up together.  
I, the LORD, have created it.

<sup>9</sup>"Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker!  
Let the potsherd strive with the potsherds of the earth.  
Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it,  
'What makest thou?' or thy work, 'He hath no hands'?\*

<sup>10</sup>Woe unto him that saith unto his father,  
'What begettest thou?'  
or to the woman, 'What hast thou brought forth?'

<sup>11</sup>"Thus saith the LORD,  
the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker:  
Ask Me of things to come concerning My sons,  
and concerning the work of My hands  
command ye Me.

<sup>12</sup>I have made the earth and created man upon it;  
I, even My hands, have stretched out the heavens,  
and all their host have I commanded.

<sup>13</sup>I have raised him up in righteousness,  
and I will direct all his ways;  
he shall build My city,\* and he shall let go My captives,  
not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts."

<sup>14</sup>Thus saith the LORD:  
"The labor of Egypt and merchandise of Ethiopia  
and of the Sabeans,  
men of stature, shall come over unto thee,  
and they shall be thine.  
They shall come after thee;  
in chains they shall come over,  
and they shall fall down unto thee;  
they shall make supplication unto thee, saying,  
'Surely God is in thee, and there is none else;  
there is no god.'"

<sup>15</sup>Verily Thou art a God who hidest Thyself,

\*<sup>9</sup> Jer 18:6, Rom 9:20. \*<sup>13</sup> 2 Chr 36:22, Ezra 1:1, Isa 44:28.

O God of Israel, the Savior.

<sup>16</sup>They shall be ashamed and also confounded, all of them;  
they shall go to confusion together  
that are makers of idols.\*

<sup>17</sup>But Israel shall be saved in the LORD  
with an everlasting salvation;  
ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded  
world without end.

<sup>18</sup>For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens,  
God Himself that formed the earth and made it—  
He hath established it, He created it not in vain,  
He formed it to be inhabited:

"I am the LORD, and there is none else.

<sup>19</sup>I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth;\*  
I said not unto the seed of Jacob, 'Seek ye Me in vain.'  
I, the LORD, speak righteousness;  
I declare things that are right.

<sup>20</sup>"Assemble yourselves and come;  
draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations.  
They have no knowledge, who set up the wood  
of their graven image,  
and pray unto a god that cannot save.

<sup>21</sup>Tell ye, and bring them near;  
yea, let them take counsel together.  
Who hath declared this from ancient time?  
Who hath told it from that time?  
Have not I, the LORD?  
And there is no God else besides Me,  
a just God and a Savior.  
There is none besides Me.

<sup>22</sup>"Look unto Me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth;  
for I am God, and there is none else.

<sup>23</sup>I have sworn by Myself;  
the word is gone out of My mouth in righteousness,  
and shall not return,  
that unto Me every knee shall bow,  
every tongue shall swear.\*

<sup>24</sup>Surely, shall one say,  
'In the LORD have I righteousness and strength.  
Even to Him shall men come,  
and all that are incensed against Him shall be ashamed.

<sup>25</sup>In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified,  
and shall glory."

## CHAPTER 46

<sup>1</sup>The idols of Babylon could not save themselves. <sup>3</sup>God saveth His people to the end.  
<sup>5</sup>Idols are not comparable to God for power <sup>12</sup>or present salvation.

<sup>1</sup>Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth;  
 their idols were upon the beasts and upon the cattle.  
 Your carriages were heavy laden;  
 they are a burden to the weary beast.

<sup>2</sup>They stoop, they bow down together;  
 they could not deliver the burden,  
 but themselves are gone into captivity.

<sup>3</sup>"Hearken unto Me, O house of Jacob,  
 and all the remnant of the house of Israel,  
 who are borne by Me from the belly,  
 who are carried from the womb:

<sup>4</sup>And even to your old age I am He,  
 and even to hoary hairs will I carry you.  
 I have made, and I will bear;  
 even I will carry, and will deliver you.

<sup>5</sup>"To whom will ye liken Me and make Me equal,  
 and compare Me, that we may be like?\*

<sup>6</sup>They lavish gold out of the bag,  
 and weigh silver in the balance,  
 and hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god:  
 they fall down, yea, they worship.

<sup>7</sup>They bear him upon the shoulder,  
 they carry him and set him in his place,  
 and he standeth.

From his place shall he not remove;  
 yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer  
 nor save him out of his trouble.

<sup>8</sup>"Remember this, and show yourselves men;  
 bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors.

<sup>9</sup>Remember the former things of old;  
 for I am God, and there is none other;  
 I am God, and there is none like Me,

<sup>10</sup>declaring the end from the beginning,  
 and from ancient times the things that are not yet done,  
 saying, 'My counsel shall stand,  
 and I will do all My pleasure,'\*

<sup>11</sup>calling a ravenous bird from the east,  
 the man that executeth My counsel from a far country.  
 Yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass;

\*5 Isa 40:18, 25. \*10 Ps 33:11, Pr 19:21, 21:30, Heb 6:17.

I have purposed it, I will also do it.

<sup>12</sup>"Hearken unto Me, ye stouthearted,  
that are far from righteousness:

<sup>13</sup> I bring near My righteousness; it shall not be far off,  
and My salvation shall not tarry;  
and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel My glory.

## CHAPTER 47

<sup>1</sup>God's judgments upon Babylon and Chaldea; <sup>6</sup>for their unmercifulness, <sup>7</sup>pride, <sup>10</sup>and overboldness <sup>11</sup>shall be irresistible.

<sup>1</sup>"Come down and sit in the dust,  
O virgin daughter of Babylon;  
sit on the ground.

There is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans!  
For thou shalt no more be called tender  
and delicate.

<sup>2</sup>Take the millstones and grind meal;  
uncover thy locks, make bare the leg,  
uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

<sup>3</sup>Thy nakedness shall be uncovered;  
yea, thy shame shall be seen;  
I will take vengeance,  
and I will not meet thee as a man."

<sup>4</sup>As for our Redeemer, the LORD of hosts is His name,  
the Holy One of Israel.

<sup>5</sup>"Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness,  
O daughter of the Chaldeans;  
for thou shalt no more be called the Lady of Kingdoms.

<sup>6</sup>I was wroth with My people,  
I have polluted Mine inheritance  
and given them into thine hand.  
Thou didst show them no mercy;  
upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

<sup>7</sup>And thou saidst, 'I shall be a lady for ever,'  
so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart,  
neither didst remember the latter end of it.

<sup>8</sup>"Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures,  
who dwellest carelessly, who sayest in thine heart,  
'I am, and none else besides me;  
I shall not sit as a widow,  
neither shall I know the loss of children.'"

- <sup>9</sup>But these two things shall come to thee in a moment  
in one day: \*  
the loss of children, and widowhood.  
They shall come upon thee in their perfection  
for the multitude of thy sorceries,  
and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.
- <sup>10</sup>For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness;  
thou hast said, 'None seeth me.'  
Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee;  
and thou hast said in thine heart,  
'I am, and none else besides me.'
- <sup>11</sup>Therefore shall evil come upon thee;  
thou shalt not know from whence it riseth.  
And mischief shall fall upon thee;  
thou shalt not be able to put it off.  
And desolation shall come upon thee suddenly,  
which thou shalt not know.
- <sup>12</sup>Stand now with thine enchantments  
and with the multitude of thy sorceries,  
wherein thou hast labored from thy youth;  
if so be thou shalt be able to profit,  
if so be thou mayest prevail.
- <sup>13</sup>Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels.  
Let now the astrologers, the stargazers,  
the monthly prognosticators stand up  
and save thee from these things that shall  
come upon thee.
- <sup>14</sup>Behold, they shall be as stubble;  
the fire shall burn them;  
they shall not deliver themselves  
from the power of the flame;  
there shall not be a coal to warm at,  
nor fire to sit before it.
- <sup>15</sup>Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast labored,  
even thy merchants, from thy youth;  
they shall wander every one to his quarter.  
None shall save thee.

## CHAPTER 48

<sup>1</sup>God, to convict the people of their foreknown obstinacy, revealeth His prophecies. <sup>9</sup>He saveth them for His own sake. <sup>12</sup>He exhorteth them to obedience because of His power and providence. <sup>16</sup>He lamenteth their backwardness. <sup>20</sup>He powerfully delivereth His people out of Babylon.

\*<sup>9</sup> Isa 51:19.

- 1<sup>1</sup>Hear ye this, O house of Jacob,  
which are called by the name of Israel  
and have come forth out of the waters of Judah,  
who swear by the name of the LORD  
and make mention of the God of Israel,  
but not in truth nor in righteousness;  
2<sup>2</sup>for they call themselves of the holy city  
and stand themselves upon the God of Israel—  
the LORD of Hosts is His name:  
3<sup>3</sup>I have declared the former things from the beginning;  
and they went forth out of My mouth;  
and I showed them;  
I did them suddenly,  
and they came to pass.  
4<sup>4</sup>Because I knew that thou art obstinate,  
and thy neck is an iron sinew and thy brow brass,  
5<sup>5</sup>I have even from the beginning declared it to thee;  
before it came to pass I showed it thee,  
lest thou shouldest say, 'Mine idol hath done them,  
and my graven image,  
and my molten image hath commanded them.'  
6<sup>6</sup>Thou hast heard; see all this, and will not ye declare it?  
I have shown thee new things from this time,  
even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.  
7<sup>7</sup>They are created now and not from the beginning,  
even before the day when thou heardest them not,  
lest thou shouldest say, 'Behold, I knew them.'  
8<sup>8</sup>Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not,  
yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened;  
for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously  
and wast called a transgressor from the womb.  
9<sup>9</sup>For My name's sake will I defer Mine anger,  
and for My praise will I refrain for thee,  
that I cut thee not off.  
10<sup>10</sup>Behold, I have refined thee; but not with silver;  
I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.  
11<sup>11</sup>For Mine own sake, even for Mine own sake, will I do it;  
for how should My name be polluted?  
And I will not give My glory unto another.\*  
12<sup>12</sup>Hearken unto Me, O Jacob and Israel, My called:  
I am He; I am the First, I also am the Last.\*  
13<sup>13</sup>Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth,  
and My right hand hath spanned the heavens;

\*11 Isa 42:8. \*12 Isa 41:4, 44:6, Rev 1:17, 22:13.

when I call unto them, they stand up together.

<sup>14</sup>"All ye, assemble yourselves and hear.

Who among them hath declared these things?

The LORD hath loved him;

He will do His pleasure on Babylon,

and His arm shall be on the Chaldeans.

<sup>15</sup>I, even I, have spoken; yea, I have called him;

I have brought him,

and he shall make his way prosperous.

<sup>16</sup>"Come ye near unto Me;

hear ye this:

I have not spoken in secret from the beginning;

from the time that it was, there am I;

and now the Lord GOD and His Spirit hath sent Me."

<sup>17</sup>Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel:

"I am the LORD thy God who teacheth thee to profit,

who leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go.

<sup>18</sup>O that thou hadst hearkened to My commandments!

Then had thy peace been as a river

and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

<sup>19</sup>Thy seed also had been as the sand,

and the offspring of thy loins like the gravel thereof;

his name should not have been cut off

nor destroyed from before Me."

<sup>20</sup>Go ye forth from Babylon!

Flee ye from the Chaldeans!

With a voice of singing declare ye;

tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth;

say ye, "The LORD hath redeemed His servant Jacob."\*

<sup>21</sup>And they thirsted not when He led them

through the deserts;

He caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them;\*

He cleaved the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

<sup>22</sup> "There is no peace," saith the LORD, "unto the wicked."\*

## CHAPTER 49

<sup>1</sup>Christ, being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them. <sup>5</sup>He is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises. <sup>13</sup>God's love is perpetual for His church. <sup>18</sup>The ample restoration of the church. <sup>24</sup>The powerful deliverance out of captivity.

<sup>1</sup>"♦♦Listen, O isles, unto Me,  
and hearken, ye people from afar!

The LORD hath called Me from the womb;  
from the bowels of My mother hath He made  
mention of My name.

<sup>2</sup>And He hath made My mouth like a sharp sword;  
in the shadow of His hand hath He hid Me,  
and made Me a polished shaft.

In His quiver hath He hid Me,<sup>3</sup> and said unto Me,  
'Thou art My servant, O Israel,  
in whom I will be glorified.'

<sup>4</sup>Then I said, 'I have labored in vain;  
I have spent My strength for nought and in vain;  
yet surely My judgment is with the LORD,  
and My work with My God.'"

<sup>5</sup>"And now saith the LORD that formed Me  
from the womb to be His servant,  
to bring Jacob again to Him,  
though Israel be not gathered—  
yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD,  
and My God shall be My strength—

<sup>6</sup>and He said: 'It is a light thing that Thou shouldest  
be My servant

to raise up the tribes of Jacob  
and to restore the preserved of Israel.

I will also give Thee for a light to the Gentiles,\*  
that Thou mayest be My salvation  
unto the end of the earth.'"

<sup>7</sup>Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel,  
and His Holy One,

to Him whom man despiseth,  
to Him whom the nation abhorreth,  
to a Servant of rulers:

"Kings shall see and arise,  
princes also shall worship,  
because of the LORD who is faithful,  
and the Holy One of Israel;  
and He shall choose Thee."

<sup>8</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

"In an acceptable time have I heard Thee,  
and in a day of salvation have I helped Thee;  
and I will preserve Thee  
and give Thee for a covenant of the people,  
to establish the earth,

\*6 Isa 42:6, Acts 13:47.

to cause to inherit the desolate heritages,\*  
 9that Thou mayest say to the prisoners, 'Go forth,'\*  
 to them that are in darkness, 'Show yourselves.'

"They shall feed on the paths,  
 and their pastures shall be in all high places.  
 10They shall not hunger nor thirst,\*  
 neither shall the heat nor sun smite them;  
 for He that hath mercy on them shall lead them,  
 even by the springs of water shall He guide them.  
 11And I will make all My mountains a way,  
 and My highways shall be exalted.  
 12Behold, these shall come from far—  
 and lo, these from the north and from the west,  
 and these from the land of Sinim."

**13Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth!  
 And break forth into singing, O mountains!  
 For the LORD hath comforted His people,  
 and will have mercy upon His afflicted.**

14But Zion said, "The LORD hath forsaken me,  
 and my Lord hath forgotten me."  
 15"Can a woman forget her sucking child,  
 that she should not have compassion  
 on the son of her womb?  
 Yea, they may forget,  
 yet will I not forget thee.  
 16Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of My hands;♦  
 thy walls are continually before Me.  
 17Thy children shall make haste;  
 thy destroyers and they that made thee waste  
 shall go forth from thee.  
 18Lift up thine eyes round about and behold;  
 all these gather themselves together and come to thee.\*  
 As I live," saith the LORD, "thou shalt surely clothe thee  
 with them all as with an ornament,  
 and bind them on thee as a bride doeth.  
 19For thy waste and thy desolate places and the land  
 of thy destruction shall even now be too narrow  
 by reason of the inhabitants,  
 and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.  
 20The children whom thou shalt have,  
 after thou hast lost the other,  
 shall say again in thine ears,

\*8 1 Cor 6:2. \*9 Isa 42:7. \*10 Rev 7:16. \*18 Isa 60:4.

'The place is too narrow for me;  
give place to me that I may dwell.'

<sup>21</sup>Then shalt thou say in thine heart,  
'Who hath begotten me these,  
seeing I have lost my children and am desolate,  
a captive and removing to and fro?  
And who hath brought up these?  
Behold, I was left alone;  
these, where had they been?'"

<sup>22</sup>Thus saith the Lord GOD:  
"Behold, I will lift up Mine hand to the Gentiles,  
and set up My standard to the people;  
and they shall bring thy sons in their arms,  
and thy daughters shall be carried upon  
their shoulders.

<sup>23</sup>And kings shall be thy nursing fathers,  
and their queens thy nursing mothers:  
They shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth,  
and lick up the dust of thy feet.\*  
And thou shalt know that I am the LORD,  
for they shall not be ashamed that wait for Me."

<sup>24</sup>Shall the prey be taken from the mighty,  
or the lawful captive delivered?

<sup>25</sup>But thus saith the LORD:  
"Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away,  
and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered;  
for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee,  
and I will save thy children.

<sup>26</sup>And I will feed them that oppress thee  
with their own flesh,  
and they shall be drunken with their own blood  
as with sweet wine.\*  
And all flesh shall know that I, the LORD,  
am thy Savior and thy Redeemer,  
the Mighty One of Jacob."

## CHAPTER 50

<sup>1</sup>Christ showeth that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to Him, by His ability to save, <sup>5</sup>by His obedience in that work, <sup>7</sup>and by His confidence in that assistance. <sup>10</sup>An exhortation to trust in God and not in ourselves.

<sup>1</sup>Thus saith the LORD:  
"Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement,

whom I have put away?

Or which of My creditors is it to whom I have sold you?

Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves,  
and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

<sup>2</sup>Why, when I came, was there no man?

When I called, was there none to answer?

Is My hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem?\*

Or have I no power to deliver?

Behold, at My rebuke I dry up the sea,\*

I make the rivers a wilderness,\*

their fish stink because there is no water,  
and dieth for thirst.

<sup>3</sup>I clothe the heavens with blackness,  
and I make sackcloth their covering.

<sup>4</sup>♦♦“The Lord GOD hath given Me the tongue of the learned,  
that I should know how to speak a word in season  
to him that is weary.

He wakeneth morning by morning;

He wakeneth Mine ear to hear as the learned.

<sup>5</sup>The Lord GOD hath opened Mine ear,  
and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

<sup>6</sup>I gave My back to the smiters  
and My cheeks to them that plucked off the hair;  
I hid not My face from shame and spitting.\*

<sup>7</sup>For the Lord GOD will help Me,  
therefore shall I not be confounded;  
therefore have I set My face like a flint,  
and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

<sup>8</sup>He is near that justifieth Me.

Who will contend with Me?

Let us stand together.

Who is Mine adversary?

Let him come near to Me.

<sup>9</sup>Behold, the Lord GOD will help Me.  
Who is he that shall condemn Me?♦  
Lo, they all shall wax old as a garment;  
the moth shall eat them up.

<sup>10</sup>“Who is among you that feareth the LORD,  
that obeyeth the voice of His Servant,  
that walketh in darkness and hath no light?  
Let him trust in the name of the LORD,  
and stay upon his God.

<sup>11</sup>Behold, all ye that kindle a fire,

that compass yourselves about with sparks!  
 Walk in the light of your fire  
 and in the sparks that ye have kindled.  
 This shall ye have from Mine hand:  
 ye shall lie down in sorrow.

## CHAPTER 51

<sup>1</sup>An exhortation by the example of Abraham to trust in Christ <sup>3</sup>by reason of His comforting promises, <sup>4</sup>of His righteous salvation, <sup>7</sup>and man's mortality. <sup>9</sup>Christ, by His sanctified arm, defendeth His from the fear of man. <sup>17</sup>He bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem <sup>21</sup>and promiseth deliverance.

- <sup>1</sup>♦♦“Hearken to Me, ye that follow after righteousness,  
 ye that seek the LORD:  
 Look unto the rock from whence ye are hewn,  
 and to the hole of the pit from whence ye are dug.  
<sup>2</sup>Look unto Abraham your father  
 and unto Sarah that bore you;  
 for I called him alone,  
 and blessed him and increased him.  
<sup>3</sup>For the LORD shall comfort Zion;  
 He will comfort all her waste places,  
 and He will make her wilderness like Eden  
 and her desert like the garden of the LORD.  
 Joy and gladness shall be found therein,  
 thanksgiving and the voice of melody.  
<sup>4</sup>“Hearken unto Me, My people,  
 and give ear unto Me, O My nation;  
 for a law shall proceed from Me,  
 and I will make My judgment to rest  
 as a light of the people.  
<sup>5</sup>My righteousness is near;  
 My salvation is gone forth,  
 and Mine arms shall judge the people.  
 The isles shall wait upon Me,  
 and on Mine arm shall they trust.  
<sup>6</sup>Lift up your eyes to the heavens,  
 and look upon the earth beneath;  
 for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke,  
 and the earth shall wax old like a garment,  
 and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner.\*  
 But My salvation shall be for ever,  
 and My righteousness shall not be abolished.♦  
<sup>7</sup>“Hearken unto Me, ye that know righteousness,

\*6 Ps 102:27, Mt 24:35.

- the people in whose heart is My law;\*
- fear ye not the reproach of men,  
neither be ye afraid of their revilings.
- <sup>8</sup>For the moth shall eat them up like a garment,  
and the worm shall eat them like wool;  
but My righteousness shall be for ever,  
and My salvation from generation to generation."
- <sup>9</sup>Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD;  
awake, as in the ancient days,  
in the generations of old.  
Art Thou not It that hath cut Rahab  
and wounded the dragon?\*
- <sup>10</sup>Art Thou not It which hath dried the sea,\*  
the waters of the great deep,  
that hath made the depths of the sea a way  
for the ransomed to pass over?
- <sup>11</sup>Therefore the redeemed of the LORD shall return  
and come with singing unto Zion,  
and everlasting joy shall be upon their head.\*  
They shall obtain gladness and joy,  
and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.
- <sup>12</sup>"I, even I, am He that comforteth you.  
Who art thou that thou shouldest be afraid\*  
of a man that shall die,  
and of the son of man who shall be made as grass,\*
- <sup>13</sup>and forgettest the LORD thy Maker,  
who hath stretched forth the heavens,  
and laid the foundations of the earth,  
and hast feared continually every day  
because of the fury of the oppressor,  
as if he were ready to destroy?  
And where is the fury of the oppressor?
- <sup>14</sup>The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed,  
that he should not die in the pit,  
nor that his bread should fail.
- <sup>15</sup>But I am the LORD thy God,  
who divided the sea whose waves roared;\*  
The LORD of hosts is His name.
- <sup>16</sup>And I have put My words in thy mouth  
and I have covered thee in the shadow of Mine hand,  
that I may plant the heavens  
and lay the foundations of the earth,

\*7 Ps 37:31. \*9 Ps 74:13-14, Ezk 29:3. \*10 Ex 14:21. \*11 Isa 35:10. \*12a Ps 118:6. \*12b Isa 40:6, 1 Pt 1:24. \*15 Jer 31:35.

and say unto Zion, 'Thou art My people.'""\*

- <sup>17</sup>Awake, awake! Stand up, O Jerusalem,\*  
 who hast drunk at the hand of the LORD  
 the cup of His fury;  
 thou hast drunk the dregs of the cup of trembling  
 and wrung them out.
- <sup>18</sup>There is none to guide her among all the sons  
 whom she hath brought forth;  
 neither is there any that taketh her by the hand  
 of all the sons that she hath brought up.
- <sup>19</sup>These two things are come unto thee—  
 Who shall be sorry for thee?—\*  
 desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword—  
 By whom shall I comfort thee?
- <sup>20</sup>Thy sons have fainted;  
 they lie at the head of all the streets, as a wild bull in a net;  
 they are full of the fury of the LORD,  
 the rebuke of thy God.
- <sup>21</sup>Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted,  
 and drunken, but not with wine.
- <sup>22</sup>Thus saith thy Lord the LORD,  
 and thy God that pleadeth the cause of His people:  
 "Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling,  
 even the dregs of the cup of My fury;  
 thou shalt no more drink it again.
- <sup>23</sup>But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee,  
 who have said to thy soul,  
 'Bow down, that we may go over.'  
 And thou hast laid thy body as the ground,  
 and as the street to them that went over."

## CHAPTER 52

<sup>1</sup>Christ persuadeth the church to believe His free redemption, <sup>7</sup>to receive the ministers thereof, <sup>9</sup>to rejoice in the power thereof, <sup>11</sup>and to free themselves from bondage.  
<sup>13</sup>Christ's Kingdom shall be exalted.

- <sup>1</sup>Awake, awake!\* Put on thy strength, O Zion!  
 Put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city!  
 For henceforth there shall no more come into thee  
 the uncircumcised and the unclean.
- <sup>2</sup>Shake thyself from the dust;  
 arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem.  
 Loose thyself from the bands of thy neck,

O captive daughter of Zion.

<sup>3</sup>For thus saith the LORD:

"Ye have sold yourselves for nought;  
and ye shall be redeemed without money."

<sup>4</sup>For thus saith the Lord GOD:

"My people went down aforetime into Egypt  
to sojourn there,\*  
and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

<sup>5</sup>Now therefore, what have I here," saith the LORD,  
"that My people are taken away for nought?  
They that rule over them make them to howl," saith the LORD,

"and My name continually every day is blasphemed.\*

<sup>6</sup>Therefore My people shall know My name;  
therefore they shall know in that day  
that I am He that doth speak.  
Behold, it is I."

**<sup>7</sup>♦♦How beautiful upon the mountains  
are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings,  
that publisheth peace,  
that bringeth good tidings of good,  
that publisheth salvation,  
that saith unto Zion, "Thy God reigneth!"\*\***

<sup>8</sup>Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice;  
with the voice together shall they sing;  
for they shall see eye to eye  
when the LORD shall bring back Zion.

**<sup>9</sup>Break forth into joy!**

**Sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem!  
For the LORD hath comforted His people;  
He hath redeemed Jerusalem.**

**<sup>10</sup>The LORD hath made bare His holy arm  
in the eyes of all the nations;  
and all the ends of the earth shall see  
the salvation of our God.\*♦**

<sup>11</sup>Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence,  
touch no unclean thing;\*  
go ye out of the midst of her;  
be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

<sup>12</sup>For ye shall not go out with haste,  
nor go by flight;

\*4 Gen 46:6. \*5 Ezk 36:20, 23, Rom 2:24. \*7 Nah 1:15, Rom 10:15. \*10 Ps 92:8, Lk 3:6.

\*11 2 Cor 6:17, Rev 18:4.

for the LORD will go before you,  
and the God of Israel will be your rearward.

<sup>13</sup>♦♦Behold, My Servant shall deal prudently;  
He shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

<sup>14</sup>As many were astonished at thee—  
His visage was so marred more than any man,\*  
and His form more than the sons of men—

<sup>15</sup>so shall He sprinkle many nations;  
the kings shall shut their mouths at Him.  
For that which had not been told them shall they see,\*  
and that which they had not heard shall they consider."

## CHAPTER 53

<sup>1</sup>The prophet, complaining of incredulity, excuseth the scandal of the cross <sup>4</sup>by the benefit of His passion <sup>10</sup>and the good success thereof.

<sup>1</sup>Who hath believed our report?\*

And to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

<sup>2</sup>For He shall grow up before Him as a tender plant,  
and as a root out of a dry ground.

He hath no form nor comeliness,  
and when we shall see Him,  
there is no beauty that we should desire Him.

<sup>3</sup>He is despised and rejected of men,  
a Man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief.\*

And we hid as it were our faces from Him;  
He was despised, and we esteemed Him not.

<sup>4</sup>Surely He hath borne our griefs and carried our sorrows;\*  
yet we esteemed Him stricken, smitten of God,  
and afflicted.

<sup>5</sup>But He was wounded for our transgressions;\*  
He was bruised for our iniquities.

The chastisement of our peace was upon Him,  
and with His stripes we are healed.\*

<sup>6</sup>All we like sheep have gone astray;  
we have turned every one to his own way;  
and the LORD hath laid on Him the iniquity of us all.

<sup>7</sup>He was oppressed, and He was afflicted,  
yet He opened not His mouth;  
He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter;  
and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb,

\*<sup>14</sup> Isa 53:3. \*<sup>15</sup> Rom 15:21. \*<sup>1</sup> Jn 12:38, Rom 10:16. \*<sup>3</sup> Isa 32:14, Mk 9:12. \*<sup>4</sup> Mt 8:17.

\*<sup>5a</sup> Rom 4:25, 1 Cor 15:3. \*<sup>5b</sup> 1 Pt 2:24.

- so He openeth not His mouth.\*
- <sup>8</sup>He was taken from prison and from judgment;  
and who shall declare His generation?  
For He was cut off out of the land of the living;  
for the transgression of My people was He stricken.\*
- <sup>9</sup>And He made His grave with the wicked,  
and with the rich in His death,  
because He had done no violence,  
neither was any deceit in His mouth.\*
- <sup>10</sup>Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise Him;  
He hath put Him to grief.  
When Thou shalt make His soul an offering for sin,  
He shall see His seed,  
He shall prolong His days,  
and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in His hand.\*
- <sup>11</sup>He shall see of the travail of His soul,  
and shall be satisfied.  
By His knowledge shall My righteous Servant justify many,  
for He shall bear their iniquities.
- <sup>12</sup>Therefore will I divide Him a portion with the great,  
and He shall divide the spoil with the strong,  
because He hath poured out His soul unto death.  
And He was numbered with the transgressors;  
and He bore the sin of many,  
and made intercession for the transgressors.\*♦

## CHAPTER 54

<sup>1</sup>The prophet, for the comfort of the Gentiles, prophesieth the amplitude of their church.  
<sup>4</sup>Their safety, <sup>6</sup>their certain deliverance out of affliction, <sup>11</sup>their fair edification, <sup>15</sup>and their sure preservation.

- <sup>1</sup>"Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear!\*"   
Break forth into singing and cry aloud,  
thou that didst not travail with child!  
For more are the children of the desolate than the  
children of the married wife," saith the LORD.
- <sup>2</sup>Enlarge the place of thy tent,  
and let them stretch forth the curtains  
of thine habitations;  
spare not, lengthen thy cords,  
and strengthen thy stakes.
- <sup>3</sup>For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left,  
and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles,

\*7 Mt 26:63, 27:12, Mk 14:61, 15:5. \*7-8 Acts 8:32-33. \*9 1 Pt 2:22, 1 Jn 3:5. \*10 Mt 26:54.

\*12 Mk 15:28, Lk 22:37. \*1 Gal 4:27.

and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 "Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed;  
neither be thou confounded,  
for thou shalt not be put to shame;  
for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth,  
and shalt not remember the reproach of thy  
widowhood any more.

5 For thy Maker is thine husband—  
the LORD of hosts is His name—  
and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel;  
the God of the whole earth shall He be called.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken  
and grieved in spirit,  
and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused,"  
saith thy God.

7 "For a small moment have I forsaken thee,  
but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid My face from thee for a moment,  
but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on  
thee," saith the LORD thy Redeemer.

9 For this is as the waters of Noah unto Me;\*  
for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah  
should no more go over the earth,  
so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee  
nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains shall depart  
and the hills be removed,  
but My kindness shall not depart from thee,  
neither shall the covenant of My peace be removed,"  
saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

11 "O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest and not comforted,  
behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors  
and lay thy foundations with sapphires.\*

12 And I will make thy windows of agates  
and thy gates of rubies,  
and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children shall be taught from the LORD,  
and great shall be the peace of thy children.\*

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established;  
thou shalt be far from oppression,  
for thou shalt not fear;  
and from terror, for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by Me;

whosoever shall gather together against thee  
shall fall for thy sake.

<sup>16</sup>Behold, I have created the smith  
that bloweth the coals in the fire,  
and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work;  
and I have created the waster to destroy.

<sup>17</sup>No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper;  
and every tongue that shall rise against thee in  
judgment thou shalt condemn.

This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD,  
and their righteousness is from Me," saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 55

<sup>1</sup>The prophet, with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith <sup>6</sup>and to repentance. <sup>8</sup>The happy success of those who believe.

<sup>1</sup>♦♦"Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters;\*"  
and he that hath no money, come ye, buy and eat;  
yea, come, buy wine and milk without money  
and without price.

<sup>2</sup>Why do ye spend money for that which is not bread,  
and your labor for that which satisfieth not?  
Hearken diligently unto Me, and eat ye that which is good,  
and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

<sup>3</sup>Incline your ear, and come unto Me;  
hear, and your soul shall live;  
and I will make an everlasting covenant with you,  
even the sure mercies of David.\*

<sup>4</sup>Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people,  
a leader and commander to the people.

<sup>5</sup>Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not,  
and nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee  
because of the LORD thy God,  
and for the Holy One of Israel;  
for He hath glorified thee."

<sup>6</sup>Seek ye the LORD while He may be found,  
call ye upon Him while He is near.

<sup>7</sup>Let the wicked forsake his way  
and the unrighteous man his thoughts;  
and let him return unto the LORD,  
and He will have mercy upon him,  
and to our God,  
for He will abundantly pardon.

\*1 Jn 7:37, Rev 21:6, 22:17. \*3 Acts 13:34.

- 8**“For My thoughts are not your thoughts,  
neither are your ways My ways,” saith the LORD.
- 9**“For as the heavens are higher than the earth,  
so are My ways higher than your ways  
and My thoughts than your thoughts.
- 10**For as the rain cometh down and the snow from heaven,  
and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth,\*  
and maketh it bring forth and bud,  
that it may give seed to the sower and bread to the eater,
- 11**so shall My word be that goeth forth out of My mouth:  
It shall not return unto Me void,  
but it shall accomplish that which I please,  
and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.
- 12**“For ye shall go out with joy,  
and be led forth with peace;  
the mountains and the hills  
shall break forth before you into singing,\*  
and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.
- 13**Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree,  
and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree;  
and it shall be to the LORD for a name,  
for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.”

## CHAPTER 56

<sup>1</sup>The prophet exhorteth to sanctification. <sup>3</sup>He promiseth it shall be general without respect of persons. <sup>9</sup>He inveigheth against blind watchmen.

**1**Thus saith the LORD:

“Keep ye judgment, and do justice;  
for My salvation is near to come,  
and My righteousness to be revealed. ♦

**2**Blessed is the man that doeth this  
and the son of man that layeth hold on it;  
who keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it,  
and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.”

**3**Neither let the son of the stranger,  
that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying,  
“The LORD hath utterly separated me from His people”;  
neither let the eunuch say,  
“Behold, I am a dry tree.”

**4**For thus saith the LORD:

“Unto the eunuchs that keep My Sabbaths,  
and choose the things that please Me

\*<sup>10</sup> 2 Cor 9:10. \*<sup>12</sup> Isa 35:1.

- and take hold of My covenant,  
<sup>5</sup>even unto them will I give in Mine house  
 and within My walls a place and a name better than  
 of sons and of daughters;  
 I will give them an everlasting name  
 that shall not be cut off.
- <sup>6</sup>♦♦Also the sons of the stranger that join themselves  
 to the LORD to serve Him,  
 and to love the name of the LORD, to be His servants,  
 every one that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it,  
 and taketh hold of My covenant,  
<sup>7</sup>even them will I bring to My holy mountain,\*  
 and make them joyful in My house of prayer;  
 their burnt offerings and their sacrifices  
 shall be accepted upon Mine altar,  
**for Mine house shall be called a house of prayer  
 for all people.”\***
- <sup>8</sup>The Lord GOD who gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith,  
 “Yet will I gather others to him  
 beside those that are gathered unto him.” ♦
- <sup>9</sup>All ye beasts of the field, come to devour,  
 yea, all ye beasts in the forest.
- <sup>10</sup>His watchmen are blind;  
 they are all ignorant;  
 they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark,  
 sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.
- <sup>11</sup>Yea, they are greedy dogs which can never have enough,  
 and they are shepherds that cannot understand;  
 they all look to their own way,  
 every one for his gain, from his quarter.
- <sup>12</sup>“Come ye,” say they, “I will fetch wine,  
 and we will fill ourselves with strong drink;  
 and tomorrow shall be as this day,  
 and much more abundant.”

## CHAPTER 57

<sup>1</sup>The blessed death of the righteous. <sup>3</sup>God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry.

<sup>13</sup>He giveth evangelical promises to the penitent.

- <sup>1</sup>The righteous perisheth,  
 and no man layeth it to heart;  
 and merciful men are taken away,\*  
 none considering that the righteous is taken away  
 from the evil to come.

\*7a Isa 2:2. \*7b Mt 21:13, Mk 11:17, Lk 19:46. \*1 Ps 12:2, Mic 7:2.

<sup>2</sup>He shall enter into peace;  
they shall rest in their beds,  
each one walking in his uprightness.

<sup>3</sup>“But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress,  
the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

<sup>4</sup>Against whom do ye sport yourselves?  
Against whom make ye a wide mouth  
and draw out the tongue?

Are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood,  
<sup>5</sup>inflaming yourselves with idols under every green tree,\*  
slaying the children in the valleys  
under the clefts of the rocks?

<sup>6</sup>Among the smooth stones of the stream is thy portion;  
they, they are thy lot.

Even to them hast thou poured a drink offering,  
thou hast offered a meat offering.

Should I receive comfort in these?

<sup>7</sup>Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed;  
even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

<sup>8</sup>Behind the doors also and the posts  
hast thou set up thy remembrance;  
for thou hast uncovered thyself to another than Me,  
and art gone up;

thou hast enlarged thy bed  
and made thee a covenant with them;  
thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest it.

<sup>9</sup>And thou wentest to the king with ointment,  
and didst increase thy perfumes,  
and didst send thy messengers far off,  
and didst debase thyself even unto hell.

<sup>10</sup>Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way;  
yet saidst thou not, ‘There is no hope.’  
Thou hast found the life of thine hand;  
therefore thou wast not grieved.

<sup>11</sup>“And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared,  
that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered Me,  
nor laid it to thy heart?

Have not I held My peace even of old,  
and thou fearest Me not?

<sup>12</sup>I will declare thy righteousness and thy works,  
for they shall not profit thee.

<sup>13</sup>When thou criest, let thy companions deliver thee;  
but the wind shall carry them all away,

\*5 1 Kg 16:4.

vanity shall take them.

**But he that putteth his trust in Me shall possess the land,  
and shall inherit My holy mountain,**

<sup>14</sup>and shall say, 'Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way;  
take up the stumbling block out of the way  
of my people.'"<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>15</sup>For thus saith the high and lofty One  
who inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy:  
"I dwell in the high and holy place  
with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit,  
to revive the spirit of the humble  
and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

<sup>16</sup>For I will not contend for ever,  
neither will I be always wroth;  
for the spirit should fail before Me,  
and the souls which I have made.

<sup>17</sup>For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth  
and smote him;  
I hid Me and was wroth, and he went on waywardly  
in the way of his heart.

<sup>18</sup>I have seen his ways and will heal him;  
I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him  
and to his mourners.

<sup>19</sup>I create the fruit of the lips;  
peace, peace to him that is far off  
and to him that is near," saith the LORD;  
"and I will heal him.

<sup>20</sup>"But the wicked are like the troubled sea  
when it cannot rest,  
whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

<sup>21</sup> **"There is no peace," saith my God,  
"for the wicked."**<sup>\*</sup>

## CHAPTER 58

<sup>1</sup>The prophet, being sent to reprove hypocrisy, <sup>3</sup>expresseth a counterfeit fast, and a true.

<sup>8</sup>He declareth what promises are due unto godliness <sup>13</sup>and to the keeping of the Sabbath.

<sup>1</sup>♦♦Cry aloud, spare not;  
lift up thy voice like a trumpet!  
And show My people their transgression  
and the house of Jacob their sins.

<sup>2</sup>Yet they seek Me daily  
and delight to know My ways,

- as a nation that did righteousness  
and forsook not the ordinance of their God.  
They ask of Me the ordinances of justice;  
they take delight in approaching to God.  
3<sup>a</sup>Why have we fasted,' say they, 'and Thou seest not?  
Why have we afflicted our soul,  
and Thou takest no note?'  
Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure,  
and exact all your things wherewith ye grieve others.  
4Behold, ye fast for strife and debate,  
and to smite with the fist of wickedness;  
ye shall not fast as ye do this day,  
to make your voice to be heard on high.  
5Is it such a fast that I have chosen?\*
- A day for a man to afflict his soul?\*
- Is it to bow down his head as a bulrush,  
and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him?  
Wilt thou call this a fast,  
and an acceptable day to the LORD?
- 6"Is not this the fast that I have chosen:  
to loose the bonds of wickedness,  
to undo the heavy burdens,  
and to let the oppressed go free,  
and that ye break every yoke?
- 7Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry,\*  
and that thou bring the poor that are cast out  
to thy house?—  
when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him,\*  
and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?
- 8Then shall thy light break forth as the morning,  
and thine health shall spring forth speedily;  
and thy righteousness shall go before thee;  
the glory of the LORD shall be thy rearward.
- 9Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer;  
thou shalt cry, and He shall say, 'Here I am.'  
If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke,  
the putting forth of the finger and speaking vanity,
- 10and if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry  
and satisfy the afflicted soul,  
then shall thy light rise in obscurity  
and thy darkness be as the noonday.
- 11And the LORD shall guide thee continually,  
and satisfy thy soul in drought,  
and make fat thy bones;

\*5a Zch 7:5. \*5b Lev 16:29. \*7a Ezk 18:8. \*7b Mt 25:35.

- and thou shalt be like a watered garden,  
 and like a spring of water whose waters fail not.
- <sup>12</sup>And they that shall be of thee  
 shall build the old waste places;\*  
 thou shalt raise up the foundations of many  
 generations,  
 and thou shalt be called the Repairer of the Breach,  
 the Restorer of Paths to dwell in. ♦
- <sup>13</sup>"If thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath,  
 from doing thy pleasure on My holy day,  
 and call the Sabbath a delight,  
 the holy of the LORD, honorable,  
 and shalt honor Him, not doing thine own ways,  
 nor finding thine own pleasure,  
 nor speaking thine own words,
- <sup>14</sup>then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD;  
 and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places  
 of the earth,\*  
 and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father;  
 for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it." ♦

## CHAPTER 59

<sup>1</sup>The damnable nature of sin. <sup>3</sup>The sins of the Jews. <sup>9</sup>Calamity is the result of sin.  
<sup>16</sup>Salvation is only from God. <sup>20</sup>The covenant of the Redeemer.

- <sup>1</sup>Behold, the LORD's hand is not shortened,  
 that it cannot save;\*  
 neither His ear heavy, that it cannot hear.
- <sup>2</sup>But your iniquities have separated you and your God,  
 and your sins have hid His face from you,  
 that He will not hear.
- <sup>3</sup>For your hands are defiled with blood  
 and your fingers with iniquity;\*  
 your lips have spoken lies,  
 your tongue hath muttered perverseness.
- <sup>4</sup>None calleth for justice,  
 nor any pleadeth for truth;  
 they trust in vanity and speak lies;\*  
 they conceive mischief and bring forth iniquity.
- <sup>5</sup>They hatch adders' eggs  
 and weave the spider's web;  
 he that eateth of their eggs dieth,  
 and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.
- <sup>6</sup>Their webs shall not become garments,

\*<sup>12</sup> Isa 61:6. \*<sup>14</sup> Dt 32:13. \*<sup>1</sup> Num 11:23, Isa 50:2. \*<sup>3</sup> Isa 1:15. \*<sup>4</sup> Job 15:35, Ps 7:15.

- neither shall they cover themselves with their works;\*  
their works are works of iniquity,  
and the act of violence is in their hands.
- <sup>7</sup>Their feet run to evil,  
and they make haste to shed innocent blood;\*  
their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity;  
wasting and destruction are in their paths.
- <sup>8</sup>The way of peace they know not,  
and there is no judgment in their goings;  
they have made themselves crooked paths;  
whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.\*
- <sup>9</sup>Therefore is judgment far from us,  
neither doth justice overtake us;  
we wait for light, but behold obscurity;  
for brightness, but we walk in darkness.
- <sup>10</sup>We grope for the wall like the blind,  
and we grope as if we had no eyes;  
we stumble at noonday as in the night;  
we are in desolate places as dead men.
- <sup>11</sup>We all roar like bears,  
and mourn sorely like doves;  
we look for judgment, but there is none;  
for salvation, but it is far off from us.
- <sup>12</sup>For our transgressions are multiplied before Thee,  
and our sins testify against us.  
For our transgressions are with us,  
and as for our iniquities, we know them:
- <sup>13</sup>in transgressing and lying against the LORD,  
and departing away from our God,  
speaking oppression and revolt,  
conceiving and uttering from the heart  
words of falsehood.
- <sup>14</sup>And judgment is turned away backward,  
and justice standeth afar off;  
for truth is fallen in the street,  
and equity cannot enter.
- <sup>15</sup>Yea, truth faileth,  
and he that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey.  
And the LORD saw it;  
and it displeased Him that there was no judgment.
- <sup>16</sup>And He saw that there was no man,  
and wondered that there was no intercessor;  
therefore His arm brought salvation unto Him.\*

- and His righteousness, it sustained Him.  
<sup>17</sup>For He put on righteousness as a breastplate  
 and a helmet of salvation upon His head; \*  
 and He put on the garments of vengeance for clothing,  
 and was clad with zeal as a cloak.  
<sup>18</sup>According to their deeds, accordingly He will repay; \*  
 fury to His adversaries, recompense to His enemies;  
 to the islands He will repay recompense.  
<sup>19</sup>So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west  
 and His glory from the rising of the sun.  
 When the enemy shall come in like a flood,  
 the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard  
 against him. \*  
<sup>20</sup>And the Redeemer shall come to Zion,  
 and unto them that turn from transgression  
 in Jacob," saith the LORD.  
<sup>21</sup>"As for Me, this is My covenant with them,"  
 saith the LORD:  
 "My Spirit that is upon thee,  
 and My words which I have put in thy mouth,  
 shall not depart out of thy mouth,  
 nor out of the mouth of thy seed,  
 nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed,"  
 saith the LORD, "from henceforth and for ever." \*

## CHAPTER 60

<sup>1</sup>The glory of the church in the abundant access of the Gentiles, <sup>15</sup>and the great blessings after a short affliction.

- <sup>1</sup>♦♦ Arise, shine, for thy light is come,  
 and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee. \*  
<sup>2</sup>For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth  
 and gross darkness the people;  
 but the LORD shall arise upon thee;  
 and His glory shall be seen upon thee.  
<sup>3</sup>And the Gentiles shall come to thy light,  
 and kings to the brightness of thy rising. \*  
<sup>4</sup>"Lift up thine eyes round about and see;  
 all they gather themselves together,  
 they come to thee;  
 thy sons shall come from far,  
 and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side. \*

<sup>17</sup> Eph 6:17, 1 Th 5:8. <sup>18</sup> Isa 63:7. <sup>19</sup> Rev 12:15. <sup>20-21</sup> Rom 11:26-27. <sup>1</sup> Eph 5:14.

<sup>3</sup> Rev 21:24. <sup>4</sup> Isa 49:18.

<sup>5</sup>Then thou shalt see and flow together,  
and thine heart shall fear and be enlarged,  
because the abundance of the sea shall be converted  
unto thee;

the wealth of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

<sup>6</sup>The multitude of camels shall cover thee,  
the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah;  
all they from Sheba shall come;  
they shall bring gold and incense,\*  
and they shall show forth the praises of the LORD. ♦

<sup>7</sup>All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together  
unto thee,  
the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee;  
they shall come up with acceptance on Mine altar,  
and I will glorify the house of My glory.

<sup>8</sup>“Who are these that fly as a cloud  
and as the doves to their windows?

<sup>9</sup>Surely the isles shall wait for Me—  
and the ships of Tarshish first,  
to bring thy sons from far,  
their silver and their gold with them,  
unto the name of the LORD thy God,  
and to the Holy One of Israel,  
because He hath glorified thee.

<sup>10</sup>“And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls,  
and their kings shall minister unto thee;  
for in My wrath I smote thee,  
but in My favor have I had mercy on thee.

<sup>11</sup>Therefore thy gates shall be open continually;\*  
they shall not be shut day nor night,  
that men may bring unto thee the wealth of the Gentiles,  
and that their kings may be brought.

<sup>12</sup>For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee  
shall perish;  
yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.

<sup>13</sup>The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee,  
the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box tree together  
to beautify the place of My sanctuary;  
and I will make the place of My feet glorious.

<sup>14</sup>The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come  
bending unto thee,  
and all they that despised thee shall bow  
themselves down at the soles of thy feet;\*

and they shall call thee the City of the LORD,  
the Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

- <sup>15</sup>“Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated,  
so that no man went through thee,  
I will make thee an eternal excellency,  
a joy of many generations.
- <sup>16</sup>Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles,  
and shalt suck the breast of kings;  
and thou shalt know that I, the LORD,  
am thy Savior and thy Redeemer,  
the mighty One of Jacob.
- <sup>17</sup>“For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver,  
and for wood, brass, and for stones, iron.  
I will also make thy officers peace  
and thine exactors righteousness.
- <sup>18</sup>Violence shall no more be heard in thy land,  
wasting nor destruction within thy borders;  
but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation  
and thy gates Praise.
- <sup>19</sup>The sun shall be no more thy light by day,  
neither for brightness shall the moon give  
light unto thee;\*  
but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light,  
and thy God thy glory.
- <sup>20</sup>Thy sun shall no more go down,  
neither shall thy moon withdraw itself;  
for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light,  
and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.
- <sup>21</sup>Thy people also shall be all righteous;  
they shall inherit the land for ever,  
the branch of My planting, the work of My hands,  
that I may be glorified.
- <sup>22</sup>A little one shall become a thousand,  
and a small one a strong nation;  
I, the LORD, will hasten it in his time.”

## CHAPTER 61

<sup>1</sup>The office of Christ. <sup>4</sup>The forwardness <sup>7</sup>and blessings of the faithful.

**<sup>1</sup>♦♦“The Spirit of the Lord God is upon Me,  
because the LORD hath anointed Me  
to preach good tidings unto the meek.  
He hath sent Me to bind up the brokenhearted,**

\*<sup>19</sup> Rev 21:22, 22:5.

to proclaim liberty to the captives,  
 and the opening of the prison to them that are bound,  
<sup>2</sup>to proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD  
 and the day of vengeance of our God,  
 to comfort all that mourn,\*  
<sup>3</sup>to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion,  
 to give unto them beauty for ashes,  
 the oil of joy for mourning,  
 the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness,  
 that they might be called trees of righteousness,  
 the planting of the LORD, that He might be glorified."

<sup>4</sup>And they shall build the wastes of old,  
 they shall raise up the former desolations;  
 and they shall repair the waste cities,  
 the desolations of many generations.\*♦

<sup>5</sup>And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks,  
 and the sons of the alien shall be your plowmen  
 and your vinedressers.

<sup>6</sup>But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD;  
 men shall call you the Ministers of our God.  
 Ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles,  
 and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.\*

<sup>7</sup>For your shame ye shall have double,  
 and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion.  
 Therefore in their land they shall possess the double;  
 everlasting joy shall be unto them.

<sup>8</sup>♦♦"For I, the LORD, love judgment;  
 I hate robbery for burnt offering;  
 and I will direct their work in truth,  
 and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

<sup>9</sup>And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles  
 and their offspring among the people;  
 all that see them shall acknowledge them,  
 that they are the seed whom the LORD hath blessed."

<sup>10</sup>I will greatly rejoice in the LORD;  
 my soul shall be joyful in my God.  
 For He hath clothed me with the garments of salvation;  
 He hath covered me with the robe of righteousness,  
 as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments,  
 and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.

<sup>11</sup>For as the earth bringeth forth her bud,  
 and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in

it to spring forth,  
 so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise  
 to spring forth before all the nations.

## CHAPTER 62

<sup>1</sup>The fervent desire of the prophet to confirm the church in God's promises. <sup>5</sup>The office of the ministers (unto which they are incited) in preaching the Gospel <sup>10</sup>and preparing the people thereto.

- <sup>1</sup>For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace,  
 and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest,  
 until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness,  
 and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth.
- <sup>2</sup>And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness,  
 and all kings thy glory;  
 and thou shalt be called by a new name,  
 which the mouth of the LORD shall name.
- <sup>3</sup>Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD,  
 and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.
- <sup>4</sup>Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken,\*  
 neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate;  
 but thou shalt be called Hephzibah  
 and thy land Beulah:  
 for the LORD delighteth in thee,  
 and thy land shall be married.
- <sup>5</sup>For as a young man marrieth a virgin,  
 so shall thy sons marry thee;  
 and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride,  
 so shall thy God rejoice over thee.
- <sup>6</sup>"I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem,  
 who shall never hold their peace day nor night."
- Ye that make mention of the LORD,  
 keep not silence,
- <sup>7</sup>and give Him no rest till He establish,  
 and till He make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.
- <sup>8</sup>The LORD hath sworn by His right hand  
 and by the arm of His strength:  
 "Surely I will no more give thy corn  
 to be meat for thine enemies,  
 and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine  
 for which thou hast labored;
- <sup>9</sup>but they that have gathered it shall eat it  
 and praise the LORD,

\*4 Hos 1:10.

and they that have brought it together  
shall drink it in the courts of My holiness."

- <sup>10</sup>Go through, go through the gates;  
prepare ye the way of the people.  
Cast up, cast up the highway;  
gather out the stones;  
lift up a standard for the people.\*
- <sup>11</sup>Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the  
world: "Say ye to the daughter of Zion,  
'Behold, thy salvation cometh;'  
behold, His reward is with Him,  
and His work before Him."\*\*
- <sup>12</sup>And they shall call them the Holy People,  
the Redeemed of the LORD;  
and thou shalt be called Sought Out,  
a City Not Forsaken.♦

## CHAPTER 63

<sup>1</sup>Christ showeth who He is, <sup>2</sup>His victory over His enemies, <sup>7</sup>and His mercy toward His church. <sup>10</sup>In His just wrath He remembereth His free mercy. <sup>15</sup>The church, in their prayer <sup>17</sup>and complaint, profess their faith.

- <sup>1</sup>Who is this that cometh from Edom,  
with dyed garments from Bozrah,  
this that is glorious in His apparel,  
traveling in the greatness of His strength?

"I that speak in righteousness,  
mighty to save."

- <sup>2</sup>Why art Thou red in Thine apparel,  
and Thy garments like him that treadeth  
in the wine vat?\*

- <sup>3</sup>"I have trodden the wine press alone;  
and of the people there was none with Me.  
For I will tread them in Mine anger  
and trample them in My fury;  
and their blood shall be sprinkled upon My garments,  
and I will stain all My raiment.

- <sup>4</sup>For the day of vengeance is in Mine heart,\*  
and the year of My redeemed is come.

- <sup>5</sup>And I looked, and there was none to help;  
and I wondered that there was none to uphold.  
Therefore Mine own arm brought salvation unto Me,

\*<sup>10</sup> Isa 40:3, 57:14. \*<sup>11a</sup> Zch 9:9, Mt 21:5, Jn 12:15. \*<sup>11b</sup> Isa 40:10. \*<sup>2</sup> Rev 19:13. \*<sup>4</sup> Isa 34:8.

- and My fury, it upheld Me.\*
- <sup>6</sup>And I will tread down the people in Mine anger,  
and make them drunk in My fury,  
and I will bring down their strength to the earth."
- <sup>7</sup>♦I will mention the lovingkindnesses of the LORD,  
and the praises of the LORD,  
according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us,  
and the great goodness toward the house of Israel,  
which He hath bestowed on them according to His mercies,  
and according to the multitude of His  
lovingkindnesses.
- <sup>8</sup>For He said, "Surely they are My people,  
children that will not lie";  
so He was their Savior.
- <sup>9</sup>In all their affliction He was afflicted,  
and the angel of His presence saved them;  
in His love and in His pity He redeemed them,  
and He bore them and carried them  
all the days of old.\*♦
- <sup>10</sup>But they rebelled and vexed His Holy Spirit;\*  
therefore He was turned to be their enemy,  
and He fought against them.
- <sup>11</sup>Then He remembered the days of old,  
Moses and his people, saying,  
"Where is He that brought them up out of the sea  
with the shepherd of His flock?\*"  
Where is He that put His Holy Spirit within him,
- <sup>12</sup>that led them by the right hand of Moses  
with His glorious arm,  
dividing the water before them  
to make Himself an everlasting name,\*
- <sup>13</sup>that led them through the deep,  
as a horse in the wilderness,  
that they should not stumble?"
- <sup>14</sup>As a beast goeth down into the valley,  
the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest;  
so didst Thou lead Thy people,  
to make Thyself a glorious name.
- <sup>15</sup>Look down from heaven,  
and behold from the habitation of Thy holiness  
and of Thy glory.\*

\*5 Isa 59:16. \*9 Dt 7:7-8. \*10 Ex 15:24, Num 14:11, Ps 78:57, 95:9. \*11 Ex 14:30. \*12 Ex 14:27, Josh 15:16. \*15 Dt 26:15.

- Where is Thy zeal and Thy strength,  
the sounding of Thy heart and of Thy mercies toward me?  
Are they restrained?
- <sup>16</sup>Doubtless Thou art our Father,  
though Abraham be ignorant of us  
and Israel acknowledge us not.  
Thou, O LORD, art our Father, our Redeemer;  
Thy name is from everlasting.
- <sup>17</sup>O LORD, why hast Thou made us to err from Thy ways,  
and hardened our heart from Thy fear?  
Return for Thy servants' sake,  
the tribes of Thine inheritance.
- <sup>18</sup>The people of Thy holiness have possessed it  
but a little while;  
our adversaries have trodden down Thy sanctuary.
- <sup>19</sup>We are Thine;  
Thou didst never bear rule over them;  
they were not called by Thy name.

## CHAPTER 64

<sup>1</sup>The church prayeth for the illumination of God's power. <sup>5</sup>Celebrating God's mercy, it maketh confession of their natural corruptions. <sup>9</sup>It complaineth of their affliction.

- <sup>1</sup>♦♦Oh, that Thou wouldest rend the heavens,  
that Thou wouldest come down,  
that the mountains might flow down at Thy presence—
- <sup>2</sup>as when the melting fire burneth,  
the fire causeth the waters to boil—  
to make Thy name known to Thine adversaries,  
that the nations may tremble at Thy presence!
- <sup>3</sup>When Thou didst fearsome things  
which we looked not for, Thou camest down,  
the mountains flowed down at Thy presence.
- <sup>4</sup>For since the beginning of the world men have not heard  
nor perceived by the ear,  
neither hath the eye seen, O God, besides Thee,  
what He hath prepared for him that waiteth for Him.\*
- <sup>5</sup>Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and  
worketh righteousness,  
those that remember Thee in Thy ways.  
Behold, Thou art wroth, for we have sinned;  
in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.
- <sup>6</sup>But we are all as an unclean thing,  
and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags;

\*4 Ps 31:20, 1 Cor 2:9.

- and we all do fade as a leaf,  
 and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.\*
- <sup>7</sup>And there is none that calleth upon Thy name,  
 that stirreth up himself to take hold of Thee;  
 for Thou hast hid Thy face from us,  
 and hast consumed us because of our iniquities.
- <sup>8</sup>But now, O LORD, Thou art our Father;  
 we are the clay, and Thou our potter;  
 and we all are the work of Thy hand.
- <sup>9</sup>Be not sorely wroth, O LORD,  
 neither remember iniquity for ever;\*  
 behold, see, we beseech Thee,  
 we are all Thy people. ♦
- <sup>10</sup>Thy holy cities are a wilderness,  
 Zion is a wilderness,  
 Jerusalem a desolation.
- <sup>11</sup>Our holy and our beautiful house,  
 where our fathers praised Thee, is burned up with fire;  
 and all our pleasant things are laid waste.
- <sup>12</sup>Wilt Thou refrain Thyself for these things, O LORD?  
 Wilt Thou hold Thy peace and afflict us very sore?

## CHAPTER 65

<sup>1</sup>The calling of the Gentiles. <sup>2</sup>The Jews, for their incredulity, idolatry and hypocrisy, are rejected. <sup>8</sup>A remnant shall be saved. <sup>11</sup>Judgments on the wicked and blessings on the godly. <sup>17</sup>The blessed state of the New Jerusalem.

- <sup>1</sup>♦♦“I am sought by them that asked not for Me;\*  
 I am found by them that sought Me not.\*  
 I said, ‘Behold Me, behold Me,’  
 unto a nation that was not called by My name.
- <sup>2</sup>I have spread out My hands all the day  
 unto a rebellious people,  
 who walketh in a way that was not good,  
 after their own thoughts;\*
- <sup>3</sup>a people that provoketh Me to anger continually  
 to My face,  
 that sacrificeth in gardens  
 and burneth incense upon altars of brick;
- <sup>4</sup>who remain among the graves  
 and lodge in the monuments,  
 who eat swine’s flesh,  
 and broth of abominable things is in their vessels;
- <sup>5</sup>who say, ‘Stand by thyself; come not near to me,

\*6 Ps 50:5-6. \*9 Ps 79:8. \*1a Rom 10:20. \*1b Rom 9:24-26, Eph 2:12. \*2 Rom 10:21.

for I am holier than thou!

These are a smoke in My nose,  
a fire that burneth all the day.

<sup>6</sup>Behold, it is written before Me:

I will not keep silence, but will recompense—  
even recompense into their bosom—

<sup>7</sup>your iniquities and the iniquities of your fathers  
together," saith the LORD,

"who have burned incense upon the mountains  
and blasphemed Me upon the hills;  
therefore will I measure their former work  
into their bosom."

<sup>8</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

"As the new wine is found in the cluster,  
and one saith, 'Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it,'  
so will I do for My servants' sakes,  
that I may not destroy them all.

<sup>9</sup>And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob,  
and out of Judah an inheritor of My mountains;  
and Mine elect shall inherit it,  
and My servants shall dwell there. ♦

<sup>10</sup>And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks,  
and the Valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in,  
for My people that have sought Me.

<sup>11</sup>"But ye are they that forsake the LORD,  
that forget My holy mountain,  
that prepare a table for that Gad,  
and that furnish the drink offering unto that Meni.

<sup>12</sup>Therefore will I number you to the sword,  
and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter;  
because when I called, ye did not answer;\*  
when I spoke, ye did not hear,  
but did evil before Mine eyes  
and did choose that wherein I delighted not."\*

<sup>13</sup>Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD:

"Behold, My servants shall eat,\*  
but ye shall be hungry;  
behold, My servants shall drink,  
but ye shall be thirsty:  
behold, My servants shall rejoice,  
but ye shall be ashamed.

<sup>14</sup>Behold, My servants shall sing for joy of heart,

- but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart  
and shall howl for vexation of spirit.
- <sup>15</sup>And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto My chosen,  
for the Lord GOD shall slay thee  
and call His servants by another name,
- <sup>16</sup>that he who blesseth himself in the earth  
shall bless himself in the God of truth,  
and he that sweareth in the earth  
shall swear by the God of truth,  
because the former troubles are forgotten,  
and because they are hid from Mine eyes.
- <sup>17</sup>♦♦“For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth;\*  
and the former shall not be remembered  
nor come into mind.
- <sup>18</sup>But be ye glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create;  
for behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing,  
and her people a joy.
- <sup>19</sup>And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in My people;  
and the voice of weeping  
shall be no more heard in her,  
nor the voice of crying.\*
- <sup>20</sup>There shall be no more thence an infant of days,  
nor an old man that hath not filled his days;  
for the child shall die a hundred years old,  
but the sinner being a hundred years old  
shall be accursed.
- <sup>21</sup>And they shall build houses and inhabit them,  
and they shall plant vineyards and eat the fruit of them.
- <sup>22</sup>They shall not build and another inhabit;  
they shall not plant and another eat;  
for as the days of a tree are the days of My people,  
and Mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.
- <sup>23</sup>They shall not labor in vain, nor bring forth for trouble;  
for they are the seed of the blessed of the LORD,  
and their offspring with them.
- <sup>24</sup>And it shall come to pass,  
that before they call, I will answer;\*  
and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.
- <sup>25</sup>The wolf and the lamb shall feed together,  
and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock;\*  
and dust shall be the serpent’s meat.  
They shall not hurt nor destroy  
in all My holy mountain,” saith the LORD.♦

\*17 Isa 66:22, 2 Pt 3:13, Rev 21:1. \*19 Rev 21:4. \*24 Ps 32:5. \*25 Isa 11:6-7.

## CHAPTER 66

<sup>1</sup>The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity. <sup>5</sup>He comforteth the humble with the marvelous generation. <sup>10</sup>and gracious benefits of the church. <sup>15</sup>God's severe judgments against the wicked. <sup>19</sup>The Gentiles shall have a holy church <sup>24</sup>and see the damnation of the wicked.

**<sup>1</sup>Thus saith the LORD:**

**"The heaven is My throne,  
and the earth is My footstool.\***

Where is the house that ye build unto Me?

And where is the place of My rest?

<sup>2</sup>For all those things hath Mine hand made,  
and all those things have been," saith the LORD,

"But to this man will I look:

even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit,  
and trembleth at My word.\*

<sup>3</sup>"He that killeth an ox is as if he slew a man;  
he that sacrificeth a lamb, as if he cut off a dog's neck;  
he that offereth an oblation, as if he offered swine's blood;  
he that burneth incense, as if he blessed an idol—  
yea, they have chosen their own ways,  
and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

<sup>4</sup>I also will choose their delusions,  
and will bring their fears upon them;\*  
because when I called, none did answer,  
when I spoke, they did not hear;  
but they did evil before Mine eyes  
and chose that in which I delighted not:"\*

<sup>5</sup>Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at His word:

"Your brethren that hated you,  
that cast you out for My name's sake, said,  
'Let the LORD be glorified, when He shall appear to your joy';  
but they shall be ashamed."\*

<sup>6</sup>A voice of noise from the city,  
a voice from the temple,  
the voice of the LORD  
who rendereth recompense to His enemies.

<sup>7</sup>"Before she travailed, she brought forth;  
before her pain came,  
she was delivered of a man-child:

<sup>8</sup>Who hath heard such a thing?  
Who hath seen such things?  
Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day?

\*1 1 Kg 8:27. \*1-2 Acts 7:49-50, 17:24. \*4a Pr 1:24, Jer 7:13. \*4b Isa 65:12. \*5 Isa 5:19.

Or shall a nation be born at once?  
For as soon as Zion travailed,  
she brought forth her children.

<sup>9</sup>Shall I bring to birth and not cause to bring forth?"  
saith the LORD.

"Shall I cause to bring forth and shut the womb?"  
saith thy God.

<sup>10</sup>♦♦"Rejoice ye with Jerusalem and be glad with her,  
all ye that love her;  
rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her;

<sup>11</sup>that ye may suck and be satisfied  
with the breasts of her consolations,  
that ye may milk out and be delighted  
with the abundance of her glory."

<sup>12</sup>For thus saith the LORD:

"Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river,  
and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream;  
then shall ye suck,  
ye shall be borne upon her sides,  
and be dandled upon her knees.

<sup>13</sup>As one whom his mother comforteth,  
so will I comfort you;\*  
and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

<sup>14</sup>And when ye see this, your heart shall rejoice,  
and your bones shall flourish like an herb;  
and the hand of the LORD  
shall be known toward His servants,  
and His indignation toward His enemies.♦

<sup>15</sup>For behold, the LORD will come with fire,  
and with His chariots like a whirlwind,  
to render His anger with fury  
and His rebuke with flames of fire.

<sup>16</sup>For by fire and by His sword  
will the LORD plead with all flesh;  
and the slain by the LORD shall be many.

<sup>17</sup>"They that sanctify themselves and purify themselves in the gardens behind one tree in the midst, eating swine's flesh and the abomination and the mouse, shall be consumed together," saith the LORD.

<sup>18</sup>"For I know their works and their thoughts. It shall come that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and see My glory. <sup>19</sup>And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those of them who escape unto the nations: to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud who

\*13 Isa 49:22,60:4.

draw the bow, to Tubal, and Javan, to the isles afar off who have not heard My fame, neither have seen My glory; and they shall declare My glory among the Gentiles. <sup>20</sup>And they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the LORD out of all nations, upon horses and in chariots and in litters, and upon mules and upon swift beasts, to My holy mountain Jerusalem," saith the LORD, "as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD. <sup>21</sup>And I will also take of them for priests and for Levites," saith the LORD.\*

<sup>22</sup>"For as the new heavens and the new earth  
which I will make shall remain before Me," saith the LORD,  
"so shall your seed and your name remain.\*

<sup>23</sup>And it shall come to pass that  
from one new moon to another,  
and from one Sabbath to another,  
shall all flesh come to worship before Me,"  
saith the LORD.

<sup>24</sup>"And they shall go forth and look upon the carcasses of the men  
that have transgressed against Me;  
"for their worm shall not die,  
neither shall their fire be quenched;  
and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh."\*

\*21 Ex 19:6, Isa 61:6, 1 Pt 2:9, Rev 1:6. \*22 Isa 65:17, 2 Pt 3:13, Rev 21:1. \*24 Mk 9:44, 46, 48.

---

---

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

# Jeremiah

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>The time <sup>3</sup>and the calling of Jeremiah. <sup>11</sup>His prophetic visions of an almond rod and a seething pot; <sup>15</sup>his heavy message against Judah. <sup>17</sup>God encourageth him with His promise of assistance.

<sup>1</sup>The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests who were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin, <sup>2</sup>to whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign. <sup>3</sup>It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah, king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.

♦<sup>4</sup>Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>5</sup>"Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee,\* and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations." <sup>6</sup>Then said I, "Ah, Lord GOD! Behold, I cannot speak, for I am a child."\* <sup>7</sup>But the LORD said unto me, "Say not, 'I am a child,' for thou shalt go to all whom I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak. <sup>8</sup>Be not afraid of their faces,\* for I am with thee to deliver thee,"\* saith the LORD.

<sup>9</sup>Then the LORD put forth His hand and touched my mouth.\* And the LORD said unto me, "Behold, I have put My words in thy mouth.\* <sup>10</sup>See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms to root out and to pull down, and to destroy and to throw down, to build and to plant."\*♦

<sup>11</sup>Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, "Jeremiah, what seest thou?" And I said, "I see a rod of an almond tree." <sup>12</sup>Then said the LORD unto me, "Thou hast well seen, for I will hasten My word to perform it."

<sup>13</sup>And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, "What seest thou?" And I said, "I see a seething pot, and the face thereof is toward the north." <sup>14</sup>Then the LORD said unto me, "Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.\* <sup>15</sup>For lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north,"\* saith the LORD; "and they shall come and they shall set every one his throne

\*<sup>5</sup> Isa 49:1, 5. \*<sup>6</sup> Ex 3:4. \*<sup>8a</sup> Ezk 3:9. \*<sup>8b</sup> Ex 3:12, Dt 31:6, 8, Josh 1:5, Heb 13:6. \*<sup>9a</sup> Isa 6:7. \*<sup>9b</sup> Jer 5:14. \*<sup>10</sup> Jer 18:7, 2 Cor 10:4-5. \*<sup>14</sup> Jer 4:6. \*<sup>15</sup> Jer 5:15, 6:22, 10:22.

at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah. <sup>16</sup>And I will utter My judgments against them concerning all their wickedness, who have forsaken Me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshiped the works of their own hands. <sup>17</sup>Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise and speak unto them all that I command thee. Be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them. <sup>18</sup>For behold, I have made thee this day a fortified city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls against the whole land—against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.\* <sup>19</sup>And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee, for I am with thee," saith the LORD, "to deliver thee."

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>God, having shown His former kindness, expostulateth with the Jews their causeless revolt, <sup>9</sup>beyond any precedent. <sup>14</sup>They are the causes of their own calamities. <sup>20</sup>The sins of Judah. <sup>31</sup>Her confidence is rejected.

<sup>1</sup>Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, 'Thus saith the LORD:

"I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth,\*  
the love of thine espousals,  
when thou wentest after Me in the wilderness,  
in a land that was not sown.

<sup>3</sup>Israel was holiness unto the LORD,  
and the firstfruits of His increase.

All that devour him shall offend;  
evil shall come upon them,'" saith the LORD.

♦♦<sup>4</sup>Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel. <sup>5</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

"What iniquity have your fathers found in Me,  
that they are gone far from Me,  
and have walked after vanity, and have become vain?

<sup>6</sup>Neither said they, 'Where is the LORD  
that brought us up out of the land of Egypt,\*  
that led us through the wilderness,  
through a land of deserts and of pits,  
through a land of drought and of the shadow of death,  
through a land that no man passed through  
and where no man dwelt?'

<sup>7</sup>And I brought you into a plentiful country  
to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof;  
but when ye entered, ye defiled My land  
and made Mine heritage an abomination.\*

\*<sup>18</sup> Jer 6:27, 15:20, Isa 50:7. \*<sup>2</sup> Ezk 16:8, Jer 12:14. \*<sup>6</sup> Isa 63:9, 11, 13, Hos 13:4. \*<sup>7</sup> Ps 78:58, 106:38.

- <sup>8</sup>The priests said not, 'Where is the LORD?'  
And they that handle the law knew Me not;  
the pastors also transgressed against Me;  
and the prophets prophesied by Baal,  
and walked after things that do not profit.
- <sup>9</sup>"Therefore I will yet plead with you," saith the LORD,  
"and with your children's children will I plead.
- <sup>10</sup>For pass over to the isles of Chittim and see;  
and send unto Kedar and consider diligently,  
and see if there be such a thing.
- <sup>11</sup>Hath a nation changed their gods, which are yet no gods? \*  
But My people have changed their Glory  
for that which doth not profit.
- <sup>12</sup>Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid;  
be ye very desolate," saith the LORD.
- <sup>13</sup>"For My people have committed two evils:  
They have forsaken Me, the fountain of living waters, \*  
and hewn them out cisterns—  
broken cisterns that can hold no water. ♦
- <sup>14</sup>"Is Israel a servant? Is he a homeborn slave?  
Why is he despoiled?
- <sup>15</sup>The young lions roared at him and yelled,  
and they made his land waste;  
his cities are burned without inhabitant.
- <sup>16</sup>Also the children of Noph and Tahpanhes have broken the  
crown of thy head.
- <sup>17</sup> Hast thou not procured this unto thyself,  
in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God  
when He led thee by the way?
- <sup>18</sup>And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt,  
to drink the waters of Sihor?  
Or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria,  
to drink the waters of the river?
- <sup>19</sup>Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, \*  
and thy backslidings shall reprove thee.  
Know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and bitter  
that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God,  
and that the fear of Me is not in thee,"  
saith the Lord GOD of hosts.
- <sup>20</sup>"For of olden time I have broken thy yoke and burst thy  
bonds; and thou saidst, 'I will not transgress,'  
when upon every high hill and under every green tree \*

\*11 Jer 16:20. \*13 Jer 17:13, 18:14, Ps 36:9. \*19 Isa 3:9, Hos 5:5. \*20a Isa 57:5, 7.

- thou wanderest, playing the harlot.\*
- 21Yet I had planted thee, a noble vine, wholly a right seed.\*  
How then art thou turned into the degenerate plant  
of a strange vine unto Me?
- 22For though thou wash thee with soda\*  
and take thee much soap,  
yet thine iniquity is marked before Me,"  
saith the Lord GOD.
- 23"How canst thou say, 'I am not polluted;  
I have not gone after the Baalim'?  
See thy way in the valley; know what thou hast done.  
Thou art a swift dromedary traversing her ways,
- 24a wild ass used to the wilderness,  
that snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure.  
In her need who can turn her away?  
All they that seek her will not weary themselves;  
in her month they shall find her.
- 25Withhold thy foot from being unshod,  
and thy throat from thirst.  
But thou saidst, 'There is no hope;  
no, for I have loved strangers,  
and after them will I go.'
- 26"As the thief is ashamed when he is found,  
so is the house of Israel ashamed—  
they, their kings, their princes,  
and their priests and their prophets,
- 27saying to a stock, 'Thou art my father,'  
and to a stone, 'Thou hast brought me forth.'  
For they have turned their back unto Me, and not their face;  
but in the time of their trouble they will say,  
'Arise, and save us!'
- 28But where are thy gods that thou hast made thee?  
Let them arise if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble;\*  
for according to the number of thy cities  
are thy gods, O Judah.\*
- 29"Why will ye plead with Me?  
Ye all have transgressed against Me," saith the LORD.
- 30"In vain have I smitten your children;\*  
they received no correction.  
Your own sword hath devoured your prophets  
like a destroying lion.\*
- 31O generation, see ye the word of the LORD!

\*20b Jer 3:6. \*21 Ex 15:17, Ps 44:3, 80:9, Isa 5:2. \*22 Job 9:30. \*27 Isa 26:16. \*28a Isa 45:20.

\*28b Jer 11:13. \*30a Isa 9:13, Jer 5:3. \*30b Mt 23:29.

- Have I been a wilderness unto Israel?\*
- A land of darkness?
- Why say My people, 'We are lords;  
we will come no more unto Thee'?
- <sup>32</sup>Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire?  
Yet My people have forgotten Me  
days without number.
- <sup>33</sup>Why readiest thou thy way to seek love?  
Therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones  
thy ways.
- <sup>34</sup>Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls  
of the poor innocents;  
I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.
- <sup>35</sup>Yet thou sayest, 'Because I am innocent,  
surely His anger shall turn from me.'  
Behold, I will plead with thee because thou sayest,  
'I have not sinned.'
- <sup>36</sup>Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way?  
Thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt  
as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.
- <sup>37</sup>Yea, thou shalt go forth from him  
with thine hands upon thine head;  
for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences,  
and thou shalt not prosper in them.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>God's great mercy upon Judah's vile whoredom. <sup>6</sup>Judah is worse than Israel. <sup>12</sup>The promises of the Gospel to the penitent. <sup>20</sup>Israel, reprov'd and called by God, maketh a solemn confession of their sins.

<sup>1</sup>"They say, 'If a man put away his wife, and she go from him and become another man's, shall he return unto her again?\*' Shall not that land be greatly polluted?' But thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to Me," saith the LORD.

- <sup>2</sup>"Lift up thine eyes unto the high places,  
and see where hast thou not been lain with.  
By the wayside hast thou sat for them,  
as the Arabian in the wilderness;  
and thou hast polluted the land  
with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.
- <sup>3</sup>Therefore the showers have been withheld,\*  
and there hath been no latter rain.  
And thou had a whore's forehead;\*,  
thou refused to be ashamed.

<sup>4</sup>Wilt thou not from this time cry unto Me,

\*31 Jer 2:5. \*1 Dt 24:4. \*3a Dt 28:24, Jer 9:12. \*3b Jer 6:15.

'My Father, Thou art the guide of my youth?

<sup>5</sup>Will He reserve His anger for ever?

Will He keep it to the end?'

Behold, thou hast spoken,

and done evil things as thou couldst."

<sup>6</sup>The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king: "Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? She hath gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree,\* and there hath played the harlot. <sup>7</sup>And I said after she had done all these things, 'Return thou unto Me.' But she returned not, and her treacherous sister Judah saw it. <sup>8</sup>And I saw that for all the causes for which backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also. <sup>9</sup>And it came to pass, because she made so light of her whoredom, that she defiled the land and committed adultery with stones and with stocks. <sup>10</sup>And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto Me with her whole heart, but feignedly," saith the LORD.

<sup>11</sup>And the LORD said unto me, "The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah. <sup>12</sup>Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say:

"Return, thou backsliding Israel,' saith the LORD,

'and I will not cause Mine anger to fall upon you;

for I am merciful,' saith the LORD,\*

'and I will not keep anger for ever.

<sup>13</sup>Only acknowledge thine iniquity:

that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God,

and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers

under every green tree,

and ye have not obeyed My voice,' saith the LORD.

<sup>14</sup>Turn, O backsliding children,' saith the LORD,

'for I am married unto you;

and I will take you, one from a city

and two from a family,

and I will bring you to Zion.

<sup>15</sup>And I will give you pastors according to Mine heart,\*

who shall feed you with knowledge

and understanding.'

<sup>16</sup>"And it shall come to pass when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days," saith the LORD, "they shall say no more, 'The ark of the covenant of the LORD.' Neither shall it come to mind, neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit it, neither shall that be done any more. <sup>17</sup>At that time they shall call Jerusalem the Throne of the LORD, and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the

\*6 Jer 2:20. \*12 Ps 86:15, 103:8-9. \*15 Jer 23:4.

name of the LORD, to Jerusalem; neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart. <sup>18</sup>In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

<sup>19</sup>"But I said, 'How shall I put thee among the children and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations?' And I said, 'Thou shalt call Me "My Father," and shalt not turn away from Me.' <sup>20</sup>Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with Me, O house of Israel," saith the LORD.

<sup>21</sup>A voice was heard upon the high places,  
weeping and supplications of the children of Israel;  
for they have perverted their way,  
and they have forgotten the LORD their God.

<sup>22</sup>"Return, ye backsliding children,  
and I will heal your backslidings."\*

"Behold, we come unto Thee, for Thou art the LORD our God. <sup>23</sup>Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills and from the multitude of mountains. Truly in the LORD our God is the salvation of Israel. <sup>24</sup>For shame hath devoured the labor of our fathers from our youth—their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters. <sup>25</sup>We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us; for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God."

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>God calleth Israel by His promise. <sup>3</sup>He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearful judgments. <sup>19</sup>A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.

<sup>1</sup>"If thou wilt return, O Israel," saith the LORD, "return unto Me;\* and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of My sight, then shalt thou not be removed. <sup>2</sup>And thou shalt swear, 'The LORD liveth,' in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in Him, and in Him shall they glory."\*

<sup>3</sup>For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem: "Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns. <sup>4</sup>Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem, lest My fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

<sup>5</sup>"Declare ye in Judah and publish in Jerusalem, and say, 'Blow ye the trumpet in the land!' Cry, gather together and say, 'Assemble

\*<sup>22</sup> Hos 14:2. \*<sup>1</sup> Joel 2:12. \*<sup>2</sup> 2 Cor 10:17.

yourselves, and let us go into the fortified cities!" <sup>6</sup>Set up the standard toward Zion. Retire, stay not! For I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction."<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>7</sup>The lion has come up from his thicket,  
and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way.  
He has gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate;  
and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.  
<sup>8</sup>For this, gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl;<sup>\*</sup>  
for the fierce anger of the LORD  
is not turned back from us.

<sup>9</sup>"And it shall come to pass at that day," saith the LORD, "that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder."

<sup>10</sup>Then said I, "Ah, Lord GOD! Surely Thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, 'Ye shall have peace,' whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul." ♦<sup>11</sup>At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem: "A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of My people—not to fan, nor to cleanse—<sup>12</sup>even a full wind from those places shall come unto Me. Now also will I give sentence against them." ♦

<sup>13</sup>Behold, he shall come up as clouds,  
and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind.  
His horses are swifter than eagles!  
Woe unto us, for we are despoiled!  
<sup>14</sup>O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness,<sup>\*</sup>  
that thou mayest be saved.

How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

<sup>15</sup>For a voice declareth from Dan,<sup>\*</sup> and publisheth affliction from Mount Ephraim: <sup>16</sup>"Make ye mention to the nations. Behold, publish against Jerusalem that watchers come from a far country and give out their voice against the cities of Judah. <sup>17</sup>As keepers of a field are they against her round about, because she hath been rebellious against Me," saith the LORD. <sup>18</sup>"Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee: this is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart."<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>19</sup>My heart, my heart!\* I am pained at my very heart!  
My heart maketh a noise in me;  
I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard,  
O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.  
<sup>20</sup>Destruction upon destruction is cried,  
for the whole land is despoiled;

<sup>\*</sup>6 Jer 1:13-14, 23, 6:26. <sup>\*</sup>8 Jer 6:26. <sup>\*</sup>14 Isa 1:16. <sup>\*</sup>15 Jer 8:16. <sup>\*</sup>18 Ps 107:17, Isa 50:1. <sup>\*</sup>19 Isa 22:4, Jer 9:1.

suddenly are my tents despoiled,  
and my curtains in a moment.  
21How long shall I see the standard,  
and hear the sound of the trumpet?

22♦♦“For My people are foolish,  
they have not known Me;  
they are sottish children,  
and they have no understanding.  
They are wise to do evil,  
but to do good they have no knowledge.”

23I beheld the earth, and lo,  
it was without form, and void;  
and the heavens, and they had no light.

24I beheld the mountains, and lo,  
they trembled,  
and all the hills moved lightly.

25I beheld, and lo,  
there was no man,  
and all the birds of the heavens had fled.

26I beheld, and lo,  
the fruitful place was a wilderness,  
and all the cities thereof were broken down  
at the presence of the LORD  
and by His fierce anger.

27For thus hath the LORD said:  
“The whole land shall be desolate;  
yet will I not make a full end.\*

28For this shall the earth mourn,  
and the heavens above be black,  
because I have spoken it;  
I have purposed it and will not repent,  
neither will I turn back from it.♦

29The whole city shall flee for the noise of the  
horsemen and bowmen;  
they shall go into thickets and climb up upon the rocks;  
every city shall be forsaken,  
and not a man dwell therein.

30And when thou art despoiled, what wilt thou do?  
Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though  
thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold,  
though thou rendest thy face with painting,  
in vain shalt thou make thyself fair.

\*27 Jer 5:18.

Thy lovers will despise thee;  
they will seek thy life.

- <sup>31</sup>For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail,  
and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth  
her first child,  
the voice of the daughter of Zion that bewaileth herself,  
that spreadeth her hands, saying,  
'Woe is me now,  
for my soul is wearied because of murderers!'

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>The judgments of God upon the Jews for their perverseness, <sup>7</sup>for their adultery, <sup>10</sup>for their impiety, <sup>19</sup>for their contempt of God, <sup>25</sup>and for their great corruption in the civil state <sup>30</sup>and ecclesiastical.

- <sup>1</sup>"Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem,  
and see now and know,  
and seek in the broad places thereof if ye can find a man,  
if there be any that executeth judgment,  
that seeketh the truth,  
and I will pardon it.

- <sup>2</sup>And though they say, 'The LORD liveth,'  
surely they swear falsely."

- <sup>3</sup>O LORD, are not Thine eyes upon the truth?  
Thou hast stricken them,\* but they have not grieved;  
Thou hast consumed them,  
but they have refused to receive correction.  
They have made their faces harder than a rock; they  
have refused to return:

- <sup>4</sup>Therefore I said, "Surely these are poor, they are foolish;  
for they know not the way of the LORD,  
nor the judgment of their God.

- <sup>5</sup>I will get me unto the great men,  
and will speak unto them;  
for they have known the way of the LORD,  
and the judgment of their God."  
But these have altogether broken the yoke,  
and burst the bonds.

- <sup>6</sup>Therefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them,  
and a wolf of the evenings shall despoil them;  
a leopard shall watch over their cities.  
Every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces,  
because their transgressions are many,  
and their backslidings are increased.

\*3 Isa 9:13, Jer 2:30.

7"How shall I pardon thee for this?

Thy children have forsaken Me,  
and sworn by them that are no gods.  
When I had fed them to the full,  
they then committed adultery  
and assembled themselves by troops  
in the harlots' houses.

8They were as fed horses in the morning;  
every one neighed after his neighbor's wife.\*

9Shall I not visit for these things?" saith the LORD.  
"And shall not My soul be avenged  
on such a nation as this?

10"Go ye up upon her walls and destroy,  
but make not a full end;  
take away her battlements, for they are not the LORD'S.

11For the house of Israel and the house of Judah  
have dealt very treacherously against Me,"  
saith the LORD.

12They have belied the LORD, and said, "It is not He;  
neither shall evil come upon us,\*  
neither shall we see sword nor famine.

13And the prophets shall become wind,  
and the word is not in them;  
thus shall it be done unto them."

14Therefore, thus saith the LORD God of hosts:

"Because ye speak this word,  
behold, I will make My words in thy mouth fire,\*  
and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from afar,  
O house of Israel,"\* saith the LORD.

"It is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation,  
a nation whose language thou knowest not,  
neither understandest what they say.

16Their quiver is as an open sepulcher;  
they are all mighty men.

17And they shall eat up thine harvest and thy bread,\*  
which thy sons and thy daughters should eat;  
they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds;  
they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees.  
They shall impoverish thy fortified cities,  
wherein thou trusted, with the sword.

18"Nevertheless in those days," saith the LORD, "I will not make a

\*8 Ezk 22:11. \*12 Isa 28:15. \*14 Jer 1:9. \*15 Dt 28:49, Jer 1:15, 6:22. \*17 Lev 26:16, Dt 28:31, 33.

full end with you.\* <sup>19</sup>And it shall come to pass when ye shall say, 'Why doeth the LORD our God all these things unto us?\*' Then shalt thou answer them, 'As ye have forsaken Me and served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours.'

<sup>20</sup>"Declare this in the house of Jacob,  
and publish it in Judah, saying:

<sup>21</sup>Hear now this, O foolish people  
and without understanding,\*  
who have eyes and see not,  
who have ears and hear not:

<sup>22</sup>Fear ye not Me?" saith the LORD.

"Will ye not tremble at My presence,  
who have placed the sand for the bound of the sea\*  
by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it;  
and though the waves thereof toss themselves,  
yet can they not prevail;  
though they roar,  
yet can they not pass over it?

<sup>23</sup>But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart;  
they have revolted and gone.

<sup>24</sup>Neither say they in their heart,  
'Let us now fear the LORD our God, who giveth rain,  
both the former and the latter in his season;\*'   
He reserveth unto us the appointed weeks  
of the harvest.'

<sup>25</sup>Your iniquities have turned away these things,  
and your sins have withheld good things from you.

<sup>26</sup>For among My people are found wicked men;  
they lie in wait as he that setteth snares;  
they set a trap, they catch men.

<sup>27</sup>As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit;  
therefore they have become great and have waxed rich.

<sup>28</sup>They have waxed fat, they shine;\*  
yea, they surpass the deeds of the wicked;  
they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless,  
yet they prosper;\*  
and the right of the needy do they not judge.

<sup>29</sup>Shall I not visit for these things?" saith the LORD.

"Shall not My soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

<sup>30</sup>"An astonishing and horrible thing  
is committed in the land:

<sup>31</sup>The prophets prophesy falsely,\*

\*18 Jer 4:27. \*19 Jer 16:10, 13:22. \*21 Jer 16:9, Mt 13:14, Acts 28:26, Rom 11:8, Jn 12:40. \*22 Job 38:10-11, Ps 104:9. \*24 Dt 11:14. \*28a Dt 32:15. \*28b Isa 1:23, Zch 7:10. \*31 Jer 14:18, 23:25-26, Ezk 13:6.

and the priests bear rule by their means;  
 and My people love to have it so.  
 And what will ye do in the end thereof?

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>The enemies, sent against Judah, <sup>4</sup>encourage themselves. <sup>6</sup>God setteth them to work because of their sins. <sup>9</sup>The prophet lamenteth the judgments of God because of their sins. <sup>18</sup>He proclaimeth God's wrath. <sup>26</sup>He calleth the people to mourn for the judgment on their sins.

<sup>1</sup>"O ye children of Benjamin,  
 gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem!  
 And blow the trumpet in Tekoa,  
 and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem!  
 For evil appeareth out of the north,  
 and great destruction.

<sup>2</sup>I have likened the daughter of Zion  
 to a comely and delicate woman.

<sup>3</sup> The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her;  
 they shall pitch their tents against her round about;  
 they shall feed every one in his place."

<sup>4</sup>"Prepare ye war against her!  
 Arise, and let us go up at noon.  
 Woe unto us! For the day goeth away,  
 for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

<sup>5</sup>Arise, and let us go by night,  
 and let us destroy her palaces."

<sup>6</sup>For thus hath the LORD of hosts said:

"Hew ye down trees,  
 and cast a mound against Jerusalem.  
 This is the city to be visited;  
 she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.

<sup>7</sup>As a fountain casteth out her waters,  
 so she casteth out her wickedness.\*  
 Violence and spoil are heard in her;  
 before Me continually are grief and wounds.

<sup>8</sup>Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem,  
 lest My soul depart from thee;  
 lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited."

<sup>9</sup>Thus saith the LORD of hosts:

"They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine;  
 turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer  
 into the baskets."

\*7 Isa 57:20.

<sup>10</sup>To whom shall I speak and give warning,  
that they may hear?

Behold, their ear is uncircumcised\*  
and they cannot hearken;  
behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach;  
they have no delight in it.

<sup>11</sup>Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD;  
I am weary with holding in.

"I will pour it out upon the children abroad,  
and upon the assembly of young men together;  
for even the husband with the wife shall be taken,  
the aged with him that is full of days.

<sup>12</sup>And their houses shall be turned unto others,  
with their fields and wives together;  
for I will stretch out My hand  
upon the inhabitants of the land,"  
saith the LORD.

<sup>13</sup>"For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them,  
every one is given to covetousness;\*  
and from the prophet even unto the priest,  
every one dealeth falsely.

<sup>14</sup>They have healed also the hurt of the daughter  
of My people slightly,\*  
saying, 'Peace, peace,' when there is no peace.

<sup>15</sup>Were they ashamed when they had committed  
abomination?\*

Nay, they were not at all ashamed,  
neither could they blush.

Therefore they shall fall among them that fall;  
at the time that I visit them they shall be cast down,"  
saith the LORD.

<sup>16</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

"Stand ye in the highways and see,  
and ask for the old paths, where is the good way;\*  
and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls.\*  
But they said, 'We will not walk therein.'

<sup>17</sup>Also I set watchmen over you, saying,  
'Hearken to the sound of the trumpet!'  
But they said, 'We will not hearken.'

<sup>18</sup>Therefore hear, ye nations,  
and know, O congregation, what is among them.

<sup>19</sup>Hear, O earth: Behold, I will bring evil upon this people,

\*<sup>10</sup> Jer 7:26. \*<sup>13</sup> Isa 56:11, Jer 8:10. \*<sup>14</sup> Jer 8:11, Ezk 13:10. \*<sup>15</sup> Jer 3:3, 8:12. \*<sup>16a</sup> Isa 8:20,  
Mal 4:4. \*<sup>16b</sup> Mt 11:29.

even the fruit of their thoughts,  
because they have not hearkened unto My words  
nor to My law, but rejected it.

<sup>20</sup>To what purpose cometh there to Me incense from Sheba,\*  
and the sweet cane from a far country?

Your burnt offerings are not acceptable,  
nor your sacrifices sweet unto Me."

<sup>21</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD:

"Behold, I will lay stumbling blocks before this people,  
and the fathers and the sons together shall fall  
upon them;  
the neighbor and his friend shall perish."

<sup>22</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

"Behold, a people cometh from the north country,\*  
and a great nation shall be raised  
from the sides of the earth.

<sup>23</sup>They shall lay hold on bow and spear;  
they are cruel and have no mercy.

Their voice roareth like the sea;  
and they ride upon horses set in array  
as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion."

<sup>24</sup>We have heard the fame thereof;  
our hands wax feeble.

Anguish hath taken hold of us,  
and pain as of a woman in travail.

<sup>25</sup>Go not forth into the field nor walk by the way,  
for the sword of the enemy and fear is on every side.

<sup>26</sup>O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth,\*  
and wallow thyself in ashes.

Make thee mourning, as for an only son,  
most bitter lamentation;  
for the despoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

<sup>27</sup>"I have set thee as a tower and a fortress among My people,  
that thou mayest know and try their way.\*

<sup>28</sup>They are all grievous revolters, walking with slanders;  
they are brass and iron,\* they are all corrupters.

<sup>29</sup>The bellows are burned,  
the lead is consumed by the fire;  
the founder melteth in vain,  
for the wicked are not plucked away.

\*<sup>20</sup> Isa 1:11, 66:3, Amos 5:21, Mic 6:6. \*<sup>22</sup> Jer 1:15, 5:15, 10:22. \*<sup>26</sup> Jer 4:8, 25:36. \*<sup>27</sup> Jer 1:18, 15:20. \*<sup>28</sup> Ezk 22:18.

<sup>30</sup>Reprobate silver shall men call them,  
because the LORD hath rejected them.”\*

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance to prevent the Jews' captivity. <sup>8</sup>He rejecteth their vain confidence <sup>12</sup>by the example of Shiloh. <sup>17</sup>He threateneth them for their idolatry. <sup>21</sup>He rejecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient. <sup>29</sup>He exhorteth them to mourn for their abominations in Tophet <sup>32</sup>and the judgments for the same.

<sup>1</sup>The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying: <sup>2</sup>“Stand in the gate of the LORD’S house, and proclaim there this word and say, ‘Hear the word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, who enter in at these gates to worship the LORD! <sup>3</sup>Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.\* <sup>4</sup>Trust ye not in lying words, saying, “The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD are these.” <sup>5</sup>For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings, if ye thoroughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbor, <sup>6</sup>if ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt, <sup>7</sup>then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

<sup>8</sup>“Behold, ye trust in lying words that cannot profit. <sup>9</sup>Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not, <sup>10</sup>and come and stand before Me in this house which is called by My name, and say, “We are delivered”—to do all these abominations? <sup>11</sup>Has this house,\* which is called by My name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen it, saith the LORD.

<sup>12</sup>“But go ye now unto My place which was in Shiloh, where I set My name at the first, and see what I did to it because of the wickedness of My people Israel.\* <sup>13</sup>And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spoke unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not, and I called you,\* but ye answered not, <sup>14</sup>therefore will I do unto this house, which is called by My name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh.\* <sup>15</sup>And I will cast you out of My sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim.’ <sup>16</sup>Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to Me; for I will not hear thee.

<sup>17</sup>“Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? <sup>18</sup>The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods,

\*<sup>30</sup> Isa 1:22. \*<sup>3</sup> Jer 26:13, 18:11. \*<sup>11a</sup> Isa 56:7. \*<sup>11b</sup> Mt 21:13, Mk 11:17, Lk 19:46. \*<sup>12</sup> 1 Sam 4:11, Ps 78:60, Jer 26:6. \*<sup>13</sup> Pr 1:24, Isa 65:12, 66:4. \*<sup>14</sup> 1 Sam 4:11, Ps 78:60, 132:6, Jer 26:6. \*<sup>16</sup> Jer 12:14, 14:11, Ex 32:10.

that they may provoke Me to anger.\* <sup>19</sup>Do they provoke Me to anger? saith the LORD. Do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces? <sup>20</sup>Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, Mine anger and My fury shall be poured out upon this place—upon man and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn and shall not be quenched.

<sup>21</sup>“Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices and eat flesh.\* <sup>22</sup>For I spoke not unto your fathers nor commanded them, in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices. <sup>23</sup>But this thing commanded I them, saying, “Obey My voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be My people;” and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.” <sup>24</sup>But they hearkened not nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels and in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward and not forward. <sup>25</sup>Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even sent unto you all My servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them.\* <sup>26</sup>Yet they hearkened not unto Me nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck;” they did worse than their fathers.’

<sup>27</sup>“Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them,  
but they will not hearken to thee;  
thou shalt also call unto them,  
but they will not answer thee.

<sup>28</sup>But thou shalt say unto them,  
‘This is a nation that obeyeth not the voice  
of the LORD their God,  
nor receiveth correction.

Truth has perished and is cut off from their mouth.

<sup>29</sup>“Cut off thine hair, O Jerusalem, and cast it away,  
and take up a lamentation on high places;  
for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken  
the generation of His wrath.

<sup>30</sup>“For the children of Judah have done evil in My sight, saith the LORD. They have set their abominations in the house which is called by My name, to pollute it. <sup>31</sup>And they have built the high places of Tophet,\* which is in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded them not, neither came it into My heart. <sup>32</sup>Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, but the Valley of Slaughter; for they shall bury in Tophet till there be no place.\* <sup>33</sup>And the carcasses of this people shall be meat

\*18 Jer 44:19. \*21 Isa 1:11, Jer 6:20, Amos 5:21. \*23 Dt 6:3, Ex 19:5, Lev 26:12. \*25 1 Chr 36:15. \*26 Jer 16:12. \*31 2 Kg 23:10, Jer 19:5. \*32 Jer 19:6.

for the fowls of the heaven and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall frighten them away.\* <sup>34</sup>Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah\* and from the streets of Jerusalem the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride; for the land shall be desolate.

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>The calamity of the Jews, both dead and alive. <sup>4</sup>He upbraideth them for their foolish and shameless impence. <sup>13</sup>He sheweth their grievous judgment, <sup>18</sup>and bewaileth their desperate estate.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>“At that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their graves. <sup>2</sup>And they shall spread them before the sun and the moon and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshiped. They shall not be gathered nor be buried: they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth. <sup>3</sup>And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, who remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.’

<sup>4</sup>“Moreover thou shalt say unto them, ‘Thus saith the LORD:

“‘Shall they fall and not arise?

Shall he turn away and not return?

<sup>5</sup>Why then has this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding?

They hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

<sup>6</sup>I hearkened and heard,

but they spoke not aright;

no man repented of his wickedness, saying, “What have I done?”

Every one turned to his course,

as the horse rusheth into the battle.

<sup>7</sup>Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times;\* and the turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their coming;

but My people know not the judgment of the LORD.

<sup>8</sup>“How do ye say, “We are wise,

and the law of the LORD is with us”?

Lo, certainly in vain made he it;

the pen of the scribes is in vain.

<sup>9</sup>The wise men are ashamed;

\*33 Jer 34:20, 16:4, Ps 79:2. \*34 Isa 24:7, Jer 16:9, 25:10, 33:11, Ezk 26:13, Hos 2:11. \*7 Isa 1:3.

they are dismayed and taken.\*

Lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD:  
and what wisdom is in them?

<sup>10</sup>Therefore will I give their wives unto others,  
and their fields to them that shall inherit them.

For every one from the least even unto the greatest  
is given to covetousness;

from the prophet even unto the priest  
every one dealeth falsely.\*

<sup>11</sup>For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of My  
people slightlying,\*

saying "Peace, peace," when there is no peace.\*

<sup>12</sup>Were they ashamed when they had committed  
abomination?\*

Nay, they were not at all ashamed,  
neither could they blush.

Therefore shall they fall among them that fall;  
in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down,  
saith the LORD.

<sup>13</sup>"I will surely consume them, saith the LORD.

There shall be no grapes on the vine,\*  
nor figs on the fig tree,\*

and the leaf shall fade;  
and the things that I have given them  
shall pass away from them."

<sup>14</sup>Why do we sit still?

Assemble yourselves,  
and let us enter into the fortified cities,  
and let us be silent there.

For the LORD our God hath put us to silence,  
and given us water of gall to drink,\*  
because we have sinned against the LORD.

<sup>15</sup>We looked for peace, but no good came;\*  
and for a time of health, and behold, trouble!

<sup>16</sup>The snorting of His horses was heard from Dan,\*  
the whole land trembled at the sound  
of the neighing of His strong ones.

For they have come and have devoured the land  
and all that is in it,  
the city and those that dwell therein.

<sup>17</sup>For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you,  
which will not be charmed,

\*<sup>9</sup> Jer 6:15. \*<sup>10</sup> Isa 56:11, Jer 6:13. \*<sup>11a</sup> Jer 6:14. \*<sup>11b</sup> Ezk 13:10. \*<sup>12</sup> Jer 3:3, 6:15. \*<sup>13a</sup> Isa 5:1. \*<sup>13b</sup> Mt 21:19, Lk 13:6-9. \*<sup>14</sup> Jer 9:15, Dan 23:15. \*<sup>15</sup> Jer 14:16. \*<sup>16</sup> Jer 4:15.

and they shall bite you," saith the LORD.\*

<sup>18</sup>When I would comfort myself against sorrow,  
my heart is faint within me.

<sup>19</sup>Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter  
of my people,  
because of them that dwell in a far country:  
"Is not the LORD in Zion?  
Is not her King in her?"

"Why have they provoked Me to anger  
with their graven images and with strange vanities?"

<sup>20</sup>"The harvest is past, the summer is ended,  
and we are not saved!"

<sup>21</sup>For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt;  
I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

**<sup>22</sup>Is there no balm in Gilead?\***

Is there no physician there?  
Why then is not the health of the daughter of my  
people recovered?

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>Jeremiah lamenteth over the Jews for their manifold sins <sup>9</sup>and for their judgment.  
<sup>12</sup>Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamity. <sup>17</sup>He exhorteth them to mourn for  
their destruction <sup>23</sup>and to trust, not in themselves, but in God. <sup>25</sup>He threateneth both  
Jews and Gentiles.

<sup>1</sup>Oh, that my head were waters  
and mine eyes a fountain of tears,  
that I might weep day and night  
for the slain of the daughter of my people! \*♦

<sup>2</sup>Oh, that I had in the wilderness  
a lodging place for wayfaring men,  
that I might leave my people, and go from them!  
For they are all adulterers,  
an assembly of treacherous men.

<sup>3</sup>"And they bend their tongues like their bow for lies,  
but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth;  
for they proceed from evil to evil,  
and they know not Me," saith the LORD.

<sup>4</sup>"Take ye heed every one of his neighbor,  
and trust ye not in any brother;\*  
for every brother will utterly supplant,

and every neighbor will walk with slanders.

<sup>5</sup>And they will deceive every one his neighbor,  
and will not speak the truth.

They have taught their tongue to speak lies,  
and weary themselves to commit iniquity.

<sup>6</sup>Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit;  
through deceit they refuse to know Me," saith the LORD.

<sup>7</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts:

"Behold, I will melt them and try them;  
for how else shall I do for the daughter of My people?

<sup>8</sup>Their tongue is as an arrow shot out;\*  
it speaketh deceit:\*

one speaketh peaceably to his neighbor with his mouth,\*  
but in heart he lieth in wait.

<sup>9</sup>Shall I not visit them for these things?""\* saith the LORD.

"Shall not My soul be avenged  
on such a nation as this?"

<sup>10</sup>For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing,  
and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation,

because they are burned up,  
so that none can pass through them;

neither can men hear the voice of the cattle;

both the fowl of the heavens and the beast have fled;  
they are gone.

<sup>11</sup>"And I will make Jerusalem heaps and a den of dragons;\*  
and I will make the cities of Judah desolate,  
without an inhabitant."

<sup>12</sup>Who is the wise man that may understand this? And who is he  
to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it?  
For why has the land perished and burned up like a wilderness, that  
none passeth through? <sup>13</sup>And the LORD saith, "Because they have  
forsaken My law which I set before them, and have not obeyed My  
voice, neither walked therein, <sup>14</sup>but have walked after the imagination  
of their own heart, and after the Baalim, which their fathers taught  
them."

<sup>15</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: "Behold,  
I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood and give them  
water of gall to drink.\* <sup>16</sup>I will scatter them also among the heathen,\*  
whom neither they nor their fathers have known; and I will send a  
sword after them till I have consumed them."

<sup>17</sup>Thus saith the LORD of hosts:

"Consider ye, and call for the mourning women,

\*8a Ps 120:4. \*8b Ps 12:2, 28:3. \*8c Ps 12:3, 28:3. \*9 Jer 5:9, 29. \*11 Jer 11:10, 22. \*15 Jer 8:12, 23:15. \*16 Lev 26:33.

- that they may come;  
and send for skillful women, that they may come.
- <sup>18</sup>And let them make haste and take up a wailing for us,  
that our eyes may run down with tears  
and our eyelids gush out with waters.
- <sup>19</sup>For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion:  
‘How are we despoiled! We are greatly confounded,  
because we have forsaken the land,  
because our dwellings have cast us out.’”
- <sup>20</sup>Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women,  
and let your ear receive the word of His mouth,  
and teach your daughters wailing,  
and every one her neighbor lamentation.
- <sup>21</sup>For death is come up into our windows,  
and is entered into our palaces,  
to cut off the children from without,  
and the young men from the streets.
- <sup>22</sup>Speak, “Thus saith the LORD:  
‘Even the carcasses of men shall fall  
as dung upon the open field,  
and as the handful after the harvestman,  
and none shall gather them.’”
- <sup>23</sup>Thus saith the LORD:  
“Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom,  
neither let the mighty man glory in his might;  
let not the rich man glory in his riches.  
<sup>24</sup>But let him that glorieth glory in this:  
that he understandeth and knoweth Me,  
that I am the LORD who exercise lovingkindness, judgment,  
and righteousness in the earth;  
for in these things I delight,” saith the LORD.\*
- <sup>25</sup>“Behold, the days come,” saith the LORD, “that I will punish all  
them that are circumcised with the uncircumcised— <sup>26</sup>Egypt, and  
Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that  
are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness.\* For all these  
nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircum-  
cised in the heart.”\*

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>The unequal comparison of God and idols. <sup>17</sup>The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come. <sup>19</sup>He lamenteth the despoiling of the tabernacle by foolish pastors. <sup>23</sup>He maketh a humble supplication.

<sup>1</sup>Hear ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel. <sup>2</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

“Learn not the way of the heathen,  
and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven;  
for the heathen are dismayed at them.

<sup>3</sup>For the customs of the people are vain;  
for one cutteth a tree out of the forest,  
the work of the hands of the workman, with the ax.

<sup>4</sup>They deck it with silver and with gold;  
they fasten it with nails and with hammers,  
that it move not.

<sup>5</sup>They are upright as the palm tree, but speak not;\*  
they must be borne, because they cannot go.\*  
Be not afraid of them, for they cannot do evil,\*  
neither also is it in them to do good.”

<sup>6</sup>Inasmuch as there is none like unto thee, O LORD—\*  
Thou art great, and Thy name is great in might—

<sup>7</sup> who would not fear Thee, O King of nations?\*

For to Thee doth it appertain,  
inasmuch as among all the wise men  
of the nations and in all their kingdoms,  
there is none like unto Thee.

<sup>8</sup>But they are altogether brutish and foolish;\*  
the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

<sup>9</sup>Silver beaten into plates is brought from Tarshish,  
and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman  
and of the hands of the founder.

Blue and purple is their clothing;  
they are all the work of skillful men.

<sup>10</sup>**But the LORD is the true God;**

**He is the living God and an everlasting King.**

**At His wrath the earth shall tremble,**

**and the nations shall not be able to abide**

**His indignation.**

<sup>11</sup>“Thus shall ye say unto them: ‘The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, even they shall perish from the earth and from under these heavens.’”

<sup>12</sup>He hath made the earth by His power;\*

He hath established the world by His wisdom,  
and hath stretched out the heavens by His discretion.

<sup>13</sup>When He uttereth His voice,

there is a multitude of waters in the heavens;

\*5a Ps 115:5. \*5b Isa 46:1, 7. \*5c Isa 41:28. \*6 Ps 86:8, 10. \*7 Rev 15:4. \*8 Isa 41:29, Hab 2:18, Zch 10:1. \*12 Gen 1:1, Jer 51:15.

and He causeth the vapors to ascend  
from the ends of the earth.  
He maketh lightning with rain,  
and bringeth forth the wind out of His treasures.

<sup>14</sup>Every man is brutish in his knowledge;\*  
every founder is confounded by the graven image;  
for his molten image is falsehood,  
and there is no breath in them.

<sup>15</sup>They are vanity and the work of errors;  
in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

<sup>16</sup>The portion of Jacob is not like them,\*  
for He is the Former of all things;  
and Israel is the rod of His inheritance;  
the LORD of hosts is His name.

<sup>17</sup>Gather up thy wares out of the land, O inhabitant of the fortress.

<sup>18</sup>For thus saith the LORD:

“Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land this once,  
and will distress them, that they may find it so.”

<sup>19</sup>Woe is me for my hurt! My wound is grievous;  
but I said, “Truly this is a grief, and I must bear it.”

<sup>20</sup>My tabernacle is despoiled,  
and all my cords are broken;  
my children are gone forth from me,  
and they are no more;  
there is none to stretch forth my tent any more,  
and to set up my curtains.

<sup>21</sup>For the pastors are become brutish,  
and have not sought the LORD;  
therefore they shall not prosper,  
and all their flocks shall be scattered.

<sup>22</sup>Behold, the noise of the clamor is come,  
and a great commotion out of the north country,\*  
to make the cities of Judah desolate,  
and a den of dragons.\*

<sup>23</sup>O LORD, I know that the way of man is not in himself;\*  
it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

<sup>24</sup>O LORD, correct me, but with judgment,  
not in Thine anger, lest Thou bring me to nothing.\*

<sup>25</sup>Pour out Thy fury upon the heathen that know Thee not,\*  
and upon the families that call not on Thy name;

<sup>14</sup> Jer 51:17-18. <sup>16</sup> Jer 51:19. <sup>22a</sup> Jer 1:15, 5:15, 6:22. <sup>22b</sup> Jer 9:11. <sup>23</sup> Pr 16:1, 20:44.

<sup>24</sup> Ps 6:1, 38:1; Jer 30:11. <sup>25</sup> Ps 79:6.

for they have eaten up Jacob,  
and devoured him and consumed him,  
and have made his habitation desolate.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>Jeremiah proclaimeth God's covenant; <sup>8</sup>rebuketh the Jews' disobeying thereof;  
<sup>11</sup>prophesieth evils to come upon them <sup>18</sup>and upon the men of Anathoth for conspiring  
to kill Jeremiah.

<sup>1</sup>The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; <sup>3</sup>and say thou unto them, 'Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,\* <sup>4</sup>which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt from the iron furnace, saying, "Obey My voice, and do them, according to all which I command you; so shall ye be My people and I will be your God,"\* <sup>5</sup>that I may perform the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day.'""\* Then answered I, and said, "So be it, O LORD."

<sup>6</sup>Then the LORD said unto me, "Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, 'Hear ye the words of this covenant and do them. <sup>7</sup>For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, "Obey My voice." <sup>8</sup>Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the imagination of their evil heart. Therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do, but they did them not.'"

<sup>9</sup>And the LORD said unto me, "A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem. <sup>10</sup>They have turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, who refused to hear My words, and they went after other gods to serve them. The house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken My covenant which I made with their fathers. <sup>11</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD: 'Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry unto Me, I will not hearken unto them.\* <sup>12</sup>Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense; but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble. <sup>13</sup>For according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah;\* and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to that shameful thing, even altars to burn incense unto Baal.'

<sup>14</sup>"Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or

\*3 Dt 27:26, Gal 3:10. \*4 Lev 26:3, 12. \*5 Dt 7:12. \*11 Pr 1:28, Isa 1:15, Ezk 8:18, Mic 3:8.

\*13 Jer 2:28.

prayer for them;\* for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto Me for their trouble. <sup>15</sup>What hath My beloved to do in Mine house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? When thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.\* <sup>16</sup>The LORD called thy name, 'A Green Olive Tree,' fair and of goodly fruit. With the noise of a great tumult He hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken. <sup>17</sup>For the LORD of hosts, who planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke Me to anger in offering incense unto Baal."

♦♦<sup>18</sup>And the LORD hath given me knowledge of it, and I know it; then Thou showed me their doings. <sup>19</sup>But I was like a lamb or an ox that is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, saying, "Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered." <sup>20</sup>But, O LORD of hosts, who judgest righteously, who triest the passions and the heart,\* let me see Thy vengeance on them, for unto Thee have I revealed my cause. ♦

<sup>21</sup>"Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, who seek thy life, saying, 'Prophecy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand'— <sup>22</sup>therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts: 'Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine. <sup>23</sup>And there shall be no remnant of them; for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, even the year of their visitation.'"

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>Jeremiah, complaining of the prosperity of the wicked, by faith seeth their ruin. <sup>5</sup>God admonisheth him of his brethrens' treachery against him, <sup>7</sup>and lamenteth his heritage.

<sup>14</sup>He promiseth to the penitent return from captivity.

<sup>1</sup>Righteous art Thou, O LORD, when I plead with Thee;  
yet let me talk with Thee of Thy judgments:

Why doth the way of the wicked prosper?\*

Why are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

<sup>2</sup>Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root;  
they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit.

Thou art near in their mouth,  
but far from their inmost being.

<sup>3</sup>But Thou, O LORD, knowest me;\*

Thou hast seen me and tried mine heart toward Thee.

Pull them out like sheep for the slaughter,  
and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

<sup>4</sup>How long shall the land mourn

\*<sup>14</sup> Jer 7:16, 14:11. \*<sup>15</sup> Isa 1:11. \*<sup>20</sup> 1 Sam 16:7, 1 Chr 28:9, Ps 7:10, 20:12, Jer 17:10, 20:12, Rev 2:23. \*<sup>1</sup> Job 21:7, Ps 37:1, 73:3, Hab 1:3. \*<sup>3</sup> Ps 17:3.

and the herbs of every field wither,  
for the wickedness of them that dwell therein?\*

The beasts are consumed, and the birds,  
because they said, "He shall not see our last end."

5<sup>4</sup>If thou hast run with the footmen  
and they have wearied thee,  
then how canst thou contend with horses?  
And if in the land of peace, wherein thou trusted,  
they wearied thee,  
then how wilt thou do in the swelling of the Jordan?

6<sup>4</sup>For even thy brethren and the house of thy father,  
even they have dealt treacherously with thee;\*  
yea, they have called a multitude after thee;  
believe them not,  
though they speak fair words unto thee.

7<sup>4</sup>I have forsaken Mine house, I have left Mine heritage;  
I have given the dearly beloved of My soul  
into the hand of her enemies.

8<sup>4</sup>Mine heritage is unto Me as a lion in the forest:  
it crieth out against Me;  
therefore have I hated it.

9<sup>4</sup>Mine heritage is unto Me as a speckled bird:  
the birds round about are against her.  
Come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field;  
come to devour.

10<sup>4</sup>Many pastors have destroyed My vineyard,  
they have trodden My portion under foot,  
they have made My pleasant portion  
a desolate wilderness.

11<sup>4</sup>They have made it desolate,  
and being desolate it mourneth unto Me;  
the whole land is made desolate,  
because no man layeth it to heart.

12<sup>4</sup>The despoilers are come upon all high places  
through the wilderness;  
for the sword of the LORD shall devour  
from the one end of the land  
even to the other end of the land.  
No flesh shall have peace.

13<sup>4</sup>They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns;\*  
they have put themselves to pain,  
but shall not profit;  
and they shall be ashamed of your produce

\*4 Ps 107:34. \*6 Jer 9:4. \*13 Lev 26:16, Dt 26:38, Mic 6:15, Hag 1:6.

because of the fierce anger of the LORD."

<sup>14</sup>"Thus saith the LORD against all Mine evil neighbors, who touch the inheritance which I have caused My people Israel to inherit: Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.\* <sup>15</sup>And it shall come to pass after I have plucked them out, I will return and have compassion on them, and will bring them back, every man to his heritage and every man to his land. <sup>16</sup>And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of My people, to swear by My name, 'The LORD liveth,' as they taught My people to swear by Baal, then shall they be built in the midst of My people. <sup>17</sup>But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation," saith the LORD.\*

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>By reference to a linen girdle hidden at the Euphrates, God prefigureth the destruction of His people. <sup>12</sup>Using the parable of the bottles filled with wine, He foretelleth their drunkenness in misery. <sup>15</sup>He exhorteth to prevent their future judgments. <sup>22</sup>He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.

<sup>1</sup>Thus saith the LORD unto me, "Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water." <sup>2</sup>So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD and put it on my loins. <sup>3</sup>And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, <sup>4</sup>"Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to the Euphrates and hide it there in a hole of the rock." <sup>5</sup>So I went and hid it by the Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me. <sup>6</sup>And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, "Arise, go to the Euphrates and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there." <sup>7</sup>Then I went to the Euphrates and dug, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred; it was profitable for nothing.

<sup>8</sup>Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>9</sup>"Thus saith the LORD: 'In this manner will I mar the pride of Judah and the great pride of Jerusalem. <sup>10</sup>This evil people, who refuse to hear My words, who walk in the stubbornness of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve them and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle which is good for nothing. <sup>11</sup>For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto Me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah,' saith the LORD, 'that they might be unto Me as a people, and as a name, and as praise, and as glory; but they would not hear.'

<sup>12</sup>"Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word: 'Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: Every bottle shall be filled with wine.' And they shall say unto thee, 'Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?' <sup>13</sup>Then shalt thou say unto them, 'Thus saith the

\*<sup>14</sup> Dt 30:3, Jer 32:37. \*<sup>17</sup> Isa 60:12.

LORD: Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land—even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem—with drunkenness. <sup>14</sup>And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together,' saith the LORD. 'I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but shall destroy them.'"

<sup>15</sup>Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud,  
for the LORD hath spoken.

<sup>16</sup>Give glory to the LORD your God  
before He cause darkness,\*  
and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains,  
and, while ye look for light,  
He turn it into the shadow of death,  
and make it gross darkness.

<sup>17</sup>But if ye will not hear it,  
my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride;  
and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears,  
because the LORD's flock is carried away captive.\*

<sup>18</sup>Say unto the king and to the queen,  
"Humble yourselves, sit down;  
for your principalities shall come down,  
even the crown of your glory."

<sup>19</sup>The cities of the South shall be shut up,  
and none shall open them.  
Judah shall be carried away captive, all of it;  
it shall be wholly carried away captive.

<sup>20</sup>Lift up your eyes,  
and behold them that come from the north.  
Where is the flock that was given thee,  
thy beautiful flock?

<sup>21</sup>What wilt thou say when He shall punish thee?  
For thou hast taught them to be captains,  
and as chief over thee.  
Shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

<sup>22</sup>And if thou say in thine heart,  
"Why come these things upon me?"\*  
For the greatness of thine iniquity  
are thy skirts uncovered,  
and thy heels made bare.

<sup>23</sup>Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots?  
Then may ye also do good,  
that are accustomed to do evil.

\*16 Isa 8:22. \*17 Lam 1:2, 16, 2:18. \*22 Jer 5:19, 16:10.

- 24 "Therefore will I scatter them  
as the stubble that passeth away  
by the wind of the wilderness.
- 25 This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from Me,"  
saith the LORD;  
"because thou hast forgotten Me,  
and trusted in falsehood.
- 26 Therefore will I uncover thy skirts upon thy face;  
that thy shame may appear.
- 27 I have seen thine adulteries and thy neighings,  
the lewdness of thy whoredom  
and thine abominations on the hills in the fields,  
Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem!  
Wilt thou not be made clean?  
When shall it once be?"

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>The grievous famine <sup>7</sup>causeth Jeremiah to pray. <sup>10</sup>The Lord will not be entreated for the people. <sup>13</sup>Lying prophets are no excuse for them. <sup>17</sup>Jeremiah is moved to complain of them.

<sup>1</sup>The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the dearth:

- 2 "Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish;  
they are black unto the ground,  
and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.
- 3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters;  
they came to the pits and found no water;  
they returned with their vessels empty;  
they were ashamed and confounded,  
and covered their heads.
- 4 Because the ground is chapped,  
for there was no rain in the earth,  
the plowmen were ashamed;  
they covered their heads.
- 5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field and forsook it,  
because there was no grass.
- 6 And the wild asses stood in the high places;  
they snuffed up the wind like dragons;  
their eyes failed, because there was no grass."
- 7 ♦♦ O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us,  
do Thou it for Thy name's sake;  
for our backslidings are many;  
we have sinned against Thee.
- 8 O the Hope of Israel, the Savior thereof in time of trouble,  
why shouldest Thou be as a stranger in the land,

and as a wayfaring man that turneth aside  
to tarry for a night?

<sup>9</sup>Why shouldest Thou be as a man amazed,  
as a mighty man that cannot save?

Yet Thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us,  
and we are called by Thy name;  
leave us not.

<sup>10</sup>Thus saith the LORD unto this people:

"Thus have they loved to wander;  
they have not restrained their feet.  
Therefore the LORD doth not accept them;  
He will now remember their iniquity  
and visit their sins." ♦

<sup>11</sup>Then said the LORD unto me, "Pray not for this people for their good.\* <sup>12</sup>When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them; but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence."\*

<sup>13</sup>Then said I, "Ah, Lord GOD! Behold, the prophets say unto them, 'Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine, but I will give you assured peace in this place.'" <sup>14</sup>Then the LORD said unto me, "The prophets prophesy lies in My name. I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spoke unto them.\* They prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought and the deceit of their heart. <sup>15</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in My name, whom I sent not, yet they say, 'Sword and famine shall not be in this land': By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed. <sup>16</sup>And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them—they, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters—for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

<sup>17</sup>"Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them:

"Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day,  
and let them not cease;\*

for the virgin daughter of my people is broken  
with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

<sup>18</sup>If I go forth into the field, then behold,  
the slain with the sword!

And if I enter into the city, then behold,  
them that are sick with famine!

Yea, both the prophet and the priest go about  
into a land that they know not."

\*<sup>11</sup> Jer 7:16, 11:14, Ex 32:10. \*<sup>12</sup> Pr 1:28, Isa 1:15, Jer 11:11, Ezk 8:18, Mic 9:4. \*<sup>14</sup> Jer 23:21, 27:15, 29:8-9. \*<sup>17</sup> Lam 1:16, 2:18, Jer 13:17.

- <sup>19</sup> ♦♦ Hast Thou utterly rejected Judah?  
 Hath Thy soul loathed Zion?  
 Why hast Thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us?  
 We looked for peace, and there is no good;  
 and for the time of healing, and behold, trouble!\*
- <sup>20</sup> We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness  
 and the iniquity of our fathers;  
 for we have sinned against Thee.\*
- <sup>21</sup> Do not abhor us, for Thy name's sake;  
 do not disgrace the throne of Thy glory;  
 remember, break not Thy covenant with us.
- <sup>22</sup> Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles  
 that can cause rain?  
 Or can the heavens give showers?  
 Art not Thou He, O LORD our God?  
 Therefore we will wait upon Thee,  
 for Thou hast made all these things. ♦

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>The utter rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews. <sup>10</sup>Jeremiah, complaining of their spite, receiveth a promise for himself <sup>12</sup>and a threat for them. <sup>15</sup>He prayeth <sup>19</sup>and receiveth a gracious promise.

<sup>1</sup>Then said the LORD unto me, "Though\* Moses\* and Samuel\* stood before Me, yet My mind could not be toward this people. Cast them out of My sight, and let them go forth. <sup>2</sup>And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, 'Whither shall we go forth?' then thou shalt tell them, 'Thus saith the LORD:

"Such as are for death, to death;  
 and such as are for the sword, to the sword;  
 and such as are for the famine, to the famine;  
 and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.'"

<sup>3</sup>"And I will appoint over them four kinds,"\* saith the LORD: "the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven and the beasts of the earth to devour and destroy. <sup>4</sup>And I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth,\* because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah,\* king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem.

<sup>5</sup>"For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem?

Or who shall bemoan thee?

Or who shall go aside to ask how thou doest?

<sup>6</sup>Thou hast forsaken Me," saith the LORD,

"thou art gone backward;

therefore will I stretch out My hand against thee  
 and destroy thee;

<sup>19</sup> Jer 8:15. <sup>20</sup> Ps 106:6, Dan 9:8. <sup>1a</sup> Ezk 14:14. <sup>1b</sup> Ex 32:14. <sup>1c</sup> 1 Sam 7:9. <sup>2</sup> Jer 43:11, Zch 11:9. <sup>3</sup> Lev 26:16. <sup>4a</sup> Dt 28:25, Jer 24:9. <sup>4b</sup> 2 Kg 21:11.

- I am weary with repenting.  
<sup>7</sup>And I will winnow them with a fan in the gates of the land;  
 I will bereave them of children;  
 I will destroy My people,  
     since they return not from their ways.  
<sup>8</sup>Their widows are increased to Me  
 above the sand of the seas;  
     I have brought upon them, against the mother of the  
     young men, a despoiler at noonday;  
 I have caused him to fall upon it suddenly,  
     and terrors upon the city.  
<sup>9</sup>She that hath borne seven languisheth;\*  
     she hath given up the ghost.  
 Her sun is gone down while it was yet day;  
 she hath been ashamed and confounded;  
     and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword  
     before their enemies," saith the LORD.
- <sup>10</sup>Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me,\*  
     a man of strife and a man of contention  
     to the whole earth!  
 I have neither lent on usury,  
 nor have men lent to me on usury;  
     yet every one of them doth curse me.
- <sup>11</sup>The LORD said,  
     "Verily it shall be well with thy remnant;  
     verily I will cause the enemy to deal with thee well  
     in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.
- <sup>12</sup>"Shall iron break the northern iron and the steel?  
<sup>13</sup> Thy substance and thy treasures will I give  
     as the spoil without price,\*  
     and that for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.
- <sup>14</sup>And I will make thee to pass with thine enemies  
     into a land which thou knowest not;  
     for a fire is kindled in Mine anger,  
     which shall burn upon you."\*
- <sup>15</sup>♦♦O LORD, Thou knowest;  
     remember me and visit me,  
     and avenge me of my persecutors.  
 Take me not away in Thy long-suffering;  
     know that for Thy sake I have suffered rebuke.
- <sup>16</sup>Thy words were found, and I ate them,\*  
     and Thy word was unto me the joy

\*9 Amos 8:9. \*10 Job 3:1, Jer 20:15. \*13 Jer 17:3. \*16 Ezk 3:3.

and rejoicing of mine heart;

for I am called by Thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

<sup>17</sup>I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced;

I sat alone because of Thy hand,

for Thou hast filled me with indignation.

<sup>18</sup>Why is my pain perpetual and my wound incurable,  
which refuseth to be healed?\*

Wilt Thou be altogether unto me as a liar and as  
waters that fail?

<sup>19</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD:

"If thou return, then will I bring thee again,  
and thou shalt stand before Me;

and if thou take forth the precious from the vile,  
thou shalt be as My mouth.

Let them return unto thee,

but return not thou unto them.

<sup>20</sup>And I will make thee unto this people a fortified  
brazen wall,\*

and they shall fight against thee;

but they shall not prevail against thee,

for I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee,"\*  
saith the LORD.

<sup>21</sup>"And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked,  
and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible."♦

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>The prophet, from the examples of abstaining from marriage and from houses of mourning and feasting, foreshoweth the utter ruin of the Jews, <sup>10</sup>because they were worse than their fathers. <sup>14</sup>Their return from captivity shall be stranger than their deliverance out of Egypt. <sup>16</sup>God will doubly recompense their idolatry.

<sup>1</sup>The word of the LORD came also unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place." <sup>3</sup>For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters who are born in this place, and concerning their mothers who bore them, and concerning their fathers who begot them in this land: <sup>4</sup>"They shall die of grievous deaths;\* they shall not be lamented,\* neither shall they be buried, but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth. And they shall be consumed by the sword and by famine, and their carcasses shall be meat for the fowls of heaven and for the beasts of the earth."\*

<sup>5</sup>For thus saith the LORD: "Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them; for I have taken away My peace from this people," saith the LORD, "even lovingkindness and

\*<sup>18</sup> Jer 30:15. \*<sup>20a</sup> Jer 1:18, 6:27. \*<sup>20b</sup> Jer 20:11. \*<sup>4a</sup> Jer 15:2. \*<sup>4b</sup> Jer 25:33. \*<sup>4c</sup> Jer 7:33, 34:20, Ps 39:2.

mercies. <sup>6</sup>Both the great and the small shall die in this land. They shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them. <sup>7</sup>Neither shall men tear themselves for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead;\* neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother. <sup>8</sup>Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting to sit with them to eat and to drink." <sup>9</sup>For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: "Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place, in your eyes and in your days, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.\*"

<sup>10</sup>"And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt show this people all these words,\* and they shall say unto thee, 'Why hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? Or what is our iniquity? Or what is our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?'

<sup>11</sup>Then shalt thou say unto them, 'Because your fathers have forsaken Me,' saith the LORD, 'and have walked after other gods and have served them, and have worshiped them, and have forsaken Me, and have not kept My law. <sup>12</sup>And ye have done worse than your fathers,\* for behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto Me. <sup>13</sup>Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, neither ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night, where I will not show you favor.\*'

<sup>14</sup>"Therefore behold, the days come,"\* saith the LORD, "that it shall no more be said, 'The LORD liveth who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt,' <sup>15</sup>but, 'the LORD liveth who brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither He had driven them.' And I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

<sup>16</sup>"Behold, I will send for many fishers," saith the LORD, "and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks. <sup>17</sup>For Mine eyes are upon all their ways.\* They are not hid from My face, neither is their iniquity hid from Mine eyes. <sup>18</sup>And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double, because they have defiled My land; they have filled Mine inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable and abominable things."

<sup>19</sup>O LORD, my strength and my fortress,  
and my refuge in the day of affliction,  
the Gentiles shall come unto Thee  
from the ends of the earth and shall say,  
"Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity,  
and things wherein there is no profit."

\*7 Lev 19:28, Dt 14:1. \*9 Isa 24:7-8, Jer 7:34, 25:10, Ezk 26:10. \*10 Jer 5:19, 13:22. \*12. Jer 7:26. \*13 Dt 4:27, 28:64-65. \*14 Jer 23:7-8. \*17 Job 34:21, Pr 5:21, Jer 32:19.

<sup>20</sup> Shall a man make gods unto himself,  
and they are no gods?\*

<sup>21</sup>“Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know,  
I will cause them to know Mine hand and My might;  
and they shall know that My name is the LORD.

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>The captivity of Judah for her sin. <sup>5</sup>Trust in man is cursed, <sup>7</sup>in God is blessed. <sup>9</sup>The deceitful heart cannot deceive God. <sup>12</sup>The salvation of God. <sup>15</sup>The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophecy. <sup>19</sup>He is sent to renew the covenant in hallowing the Sabbath.

<sup>1</sup>“The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron\*  
and with the point of a diamond.

It is engraved upon the tablet of their heart  
and upon the horns of your altars,

<sup>2</sup>whilst their children remember their altars  
and their wooden idols

by the green trees upon the high hills.\*

<sup>3</sup>O My mountain in the field, I will give thy substance\*  
and all thy treasures to the spoil,

and thy high places for sin throughout all thy borders.

<sup>4</sup>And thou, even thyself, shalt discontinue

from thine heritage that I gave thee;

and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies

in the land which thou knowest not;

for ye have kindled a fire in Mine anger which shall  
burn for ever.”

♦♦<sup>5</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

“Cursed be the man that trusteth in man

and maketh flesh his arm,

and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

<sup>6</sup>For he shall be like the heath in the desert,

and shall not see when good cometh,

but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness,  
in a salt land and not inhabited.

<sup>7</sup>“Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD,

and whose hope the LORD is.\*

<sup>8</sup>For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters,\*

and that spreadeth out her roots by the river,

and shall not see when heat cometh,

but her leaf shall be green;

\*<sup>20</sup> Jer 2:11. \*<sup>1</sup> Job 19:24. \*<sup>2</sup> Jdg 3:7, Isa 1:29. \*<sup>3</sup> Jer 15:13. \*<sup>7</sup> Ps 2:12, 34:10, 125:1, Pr 16:20, Isa 30:18. \*<sup>8</sup> Ps 1:3.

**and shall not be disquieted in the year of drought,  
neither shall cease from yielding fruit.”**

**<sup>9</sup>The heart is deceitful above all things,  
and desperately wicked;  
who can know it?**

**<sup>10</sup>“I, the LORD, search the heart;\*  
I try the inmost being,  
even to give every man according to his ways,  
and according to the fruit of his doings.”♦**

**<sup>11</sup>As the partridge sitteth on eggs and hatcheth them not,  
so he that getteth riches, and not by right,  
shall leave them in the midst of his days,  
and at his end shall be a fool.**

**<sup>12</sup>A glorious high throne from the beginning  
is the place of our sanctuary.**

**<sup>13</sup> O LORD, the hope of Israel,  
all that forsake Thee shall be ashamed.\***

**“And they that depart from Me shall be written in the earth,  
because they have forsaken the LORD,  
the fountain of living waters.”\***

**<sup>14</sup>Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed;  
save me, and I shall be saved;  
for Thou art my praise.**

**<sup>15</sup>Behold, they say unto me,  
“Where is the word of the LORD?  
Let it come now.”\***

**<sup>16</sup>As for me, I have not hastened from being a pastor  
to follow Thee;  
neither have I desired the woeful day, Thou knowest;\*  
that which came out of my lips was right before Thee.**

**<sup>17</sup>Be not a terror unto me;  
Thou art my hope in the day of evil.**

**<sup>18</sup>Let them be confounded that persecute me,\*  
but let not me be confounded;  
let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed.  
Bring upon them the day of evil,  
and destroy them with double destruction.\***

**<sup>19</sup>Thus said the LORD unto me: “Go and stand in the gate of the  
children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in and by**

\*<sup>10</sup> 2 Sam 16:7, Ps 7:10, Jer 11:20, 20:12, Rev 2:23. \*<sup>13a</sup> Ps 73:25, Isa 1:28. \*<sup>13b</sup> Jer 2:3. \*<sup>15</sup> Isa 5:19. \*<sup>18a</sup> Ps 35:4, 40:15. \*<sup>18b</sup> Jer 11:20.

which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem; <sup>20</sup>and say unto them, 'Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem that enter in by these gates. <sup>21</sup>Thus saith the LORD: Take heed for yourselves, and bear no burden on the Sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem;\* <sup>22</sup>neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the Sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers.\* <sup>23</sup>But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear nor receive instruction.

<sup>24</sup>""And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto Me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the Sabbath day, but hallow the Sabbath day to do no work therein, <sup>25</sup>then shall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city shall remain for ever.\* <sup>26</sup>And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the South, bringing burnt offerings and sacrifices, and meat offerings and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise unto the house of the LORD. <sup>27</sup>But if ye will not hearken unto Me to hallow the Sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath day, then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched."

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>1</sup>From the example of a potter is shown God's absolute power in disposing of nations.

<sup>11</sup>Judgments threatened to Judah for her strange revolt. <sup>18</sup>Jeremiah prayeth against his conspirators.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Arise and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear My words." <sup>3</sup>Then I went down to the potter's house, and behold, he wrought a work on the wheels. <sup>4</sup>And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter; so he made it again another vessel, as it seemed good to the potter to make it.

<sup>5</sup>Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying, <sup>6</sup>"O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter?"\* saith the LORD. "Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in Mine hand, O house of Israel. <sup>7</sup>At the instant I shall speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up and to pull down and to destroy it,\* <sup>8</sup>if that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.\* <sup>9</sup>And at the instant I shall speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom, to build

\*<sup>21</sup> Neh 13:19. \*<sup>22</sup> Ex 20:8, 23:12, 31:13, Ezk 20:12. \*<sup>25</sup> Jer 22:8. \*<sup>6</sup> Isa 45:9, Rom 9:20. \*<sup>7</sup> Jer 1:10. \*<sup>8</sup> Jon 3:10.

and to plant it, <sup>10</sup>if it do evil in My sight, that it obey not My voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them. <sup>11</sup>Now therefore go to speak to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, 'Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I frame evil against you and devise a device against you. Return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.'\* <sup>12</sup>And they said, "There is no hope; but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart."\*

<sup>13</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD:

"Ask ye now among the heathen:  
Who hath heard such things?\*

The virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

<sup>14</sup>Will a man leave the snow of Lebanon  
which cometh from the rock of the field?\*

Or shall the cold flowing waters that come from  
another place be forsaken?

<sup>15</sup>Because My people hath forgotten Me,\*  
they have burned incense to vanity;

and they have caused them to stumble in their ways  
from the ancient paths,\*  
to walk in paths, on a road not cast up,

<sup>16</sup>to make their land desolate and a perpetual hissing;\*  
every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished,  
and wag his head.

<sup>17</sup>I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy;  
I will show them the back, and not the face,  
in the day of their calamity."

<sup>18</sup>Then said they, "Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet.\* Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words."

<sup>19</sup>Give heed to me, O LORD,

and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

<sup>20</sup>Shall evil be recompensed for good?

For they have dug a pit for my soul.

Remember that I stood before Thee to speak good for them,  
and to turn away Thy wrath from them.

<sup>21</sup>Therefore deliver up their children to the famine,

and pour out their blood by the force of the sword;

and let their wives be bereaved of their children and be widows;

and let their men be put to death;

let their young men be slain by the sword in battle.

<sup>22</sup>Let a cry be heard from their houses,

when Thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them;

for they have dug a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

<sup>23</sup>Yet, LORD, Thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me;

\*<sup>11</sup> 2 Kg 17:13, Jer 7:3, 25:5, 35:15. \*<sup>12</sup> Jer 2:25. \*<sup>13</sup> Jer 2:10. \*<sup>14</sup> Jer 2:13. \*<sup>15a</sup> Jer 17:13.

\*<sup>15b</sup> Jer 6:16. \*<sup>16</sup> Jer 19:8, 49:13, 50:13. \*<sup>18</sup> Mal 2:7.

forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from Thy sight,  
but let them be overthrown before Thee;  
deal thus with them in the time of Thine anger.

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup>By using the example of breaking a potter's vessel is foreshown the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

<sup>1</sup>Thus saith the LORD: "Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and take some of the elders of the people and the elders of the priests. <sup>2</sup>And go forth unto the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the East Gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee, <sup>3</sup>and say, 'Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, of which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle.\* <sup>4</sup>Because they have forsaken Me and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers nor the kings of Judah have known, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents. <sup>5</sup>They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not nor spoke it, neither came it into My mind.\* <sup>6</sup>Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, but the Valley of Slaughter. <sup>7</sup>And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies and by the hands of them that seek their lives; and their carcasses will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven and for the beasts of the earth.\* <sup>8</sup>And I will make this city desolate and a hissing.\* Every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof. <sup>9</sup>And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters,\* and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straits with which their enemies and they that seek their lives shall straiten them.'

<sup>10</sup>"Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee, <sup>11</sup>and shalt say unto them, 'Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel that cannot be made whole again; and they shall bury them in Tophet till there be no place to bury.\* <sup>12</sup>Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and even make this city as Tophet. <sup>13</sup>And the houses of Jerusalem and the houses of the kings of Judah shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.'"

\*<sup>3</sup> 1 Sam 3:11, 2 Kg 21:12. \*<sup>5</sup> Jer 7:31-32. \*<sup>7</sup> Jer 16:4, 7:33. \*<sup>8</sup> Jer 18:16, 49:13, 50:13. \*<sup>9</sup> Lev 26:29, Dt 28:53, Lam 4:10. \*<sup>11</sup> Jer 7:32. \*<sup>13</sup> Jer 32:29.

<sup>14</sup>Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the LORD'S house and said to all the people, <sup>15</sup>"Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: 'Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear My words.'"

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>1</sup>Pashhur, smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name and a fearful doom. <sup>7</sup>Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, <sup>10</sup>Of treachery, <sup>14</sup>and of his birth.

<sup>1</sup>Now Pashhur the son of Immer the priest, who was also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.\* <sup>2</sup>Then Pashhur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the High Gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of the LORD. <sup>3</sup>And it came to pass on the morrow that Pashhur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, "The LORD hath not called thy name Pashhur, but Magor-missabib [that is, Fear round about]. <sup>4</sup>For thus saith the LORD: 'Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself and to all thy friends; and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it; and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon and shall slay them with the sword. <sup>5</sup>Moreover I will deliver all the strength of this city and all the labors thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, who shall despoil them and take them and carry them to Babylon.\* <sup>6</sup>And thou, Pashhur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into captivity; and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die and shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends to whom thou hast prophesied lies.'"

<sup>7</sup>♦♦O LORD, Thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived;  
Thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed.  
I am in derision daily;  
every one mocketh me.

<sup>8</sup>For when I spoke, I cried out;  
I cried, "Violence and despoilation!"  
because the word of the LORD was made a reproach  
unto me  
and a derision daily.

<sup>9</sup>Then I said, "I will not make mention of Him,  
nor speak any more in His name."  
But His word was in mine heart  
as a burning fire shut up in my bones;\*

\*<sup>1</sup> 1 Chr 24:14. \*<sup>5</sup> 2 Kg 20:17. \*<sup>9a</sup> Ps 39:3.

- and I was weary with forbearing,  
and I could not hold back.\*
- <sup>10</sup>For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side.  
"Report," say they, "and we will report it!"  
All in my company watched for my halting, saying,  
"Perhaps he will be enticed,  
and we shall prevail against him;  
and we shall take our revenge on him."
- <sup>11</sup>But the LORD is with me as a mighty, fearsome one;  
therefore my persecutors shall stumble,  
and they shall not prevail.\*  
They shall be greatly ashamed, for they shall not prosper;  
their everlasting confusion shall never  
be forgotten.\*
- <sup>12</sup>But, O LORD of hosts, who triest the righteous  
and seest the inmost being and the heart,\*  
let me see Thy vengeance on them,  
for unto Thee have I opened my cause.
- <sup>13</sup>Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD;  
for He hath delivered the soul of the poor  
from the hand of evildoers.♦
- <sup>14</sup>Cursed be the day wherein I was born;  
let not the day wherein my mother bore me be blessed.
- <sup>15</sup>Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father,  
saying,\*  
"A man-child is born unto thee,"  
making him very glad.
- <sup>16</sup>And let that man be as the cities  
which the LORD overthrew, and repented not;\*  
and let him hear the cry in the morning  
and the shouting at noontide,
- <sup>17</sup>because he slew me not from the womb,  
or that my mother might have been my grave,  
and her womb to be always great with me.
- <sup>18</sup>Why came I forth out of the womb to see labor and sorrow,  
that my days should be consumed with shame?\*

## CHAPTER 21

<sup>1</sup>Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to inquire concerning the event of Nebuchadnezzar's war.

<sup>3</sup>Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege and miserable captivity. <sup>8</sup>He counseleth the people to fall to the Chaldeans, <sup>11</sup>and upbraideth the king's house.

<sup>1</sup>The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD when King Zedekiah sent

<sup>9</sup>b Job 32:18. <sup>11</sup>a Jer 17:18, 15:20. <sup>11</sup>b Jer 23:40. <sup>12</sup> Jer 11:20, 17:10. <sup>15</sup> Job 3:3, Jer 15:10. <sup>16</sup> Gen 19:25. <sup>18</sup> Job 3:20.

unto him Pashhur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Inquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us (for Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us), if so it be that the LORD will deal with us according to all His wondrous works, that he may go up from us."

<sup>3</sup>Then said Jeremiah unto them, "Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah, <sup>4</sup>"Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon and against the Chaldeans, who besiege you outside the walls; and I will assemble them into the midst of this city. <sup>5</sup>And I Myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger and in fury and in great wrath.\* <sup>6</sup>And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast; they shall die of a great pestilence. <sup>7</sup>And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants and the people and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life. And he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity nor have mercy.'

<sup>8</sup>"And unto this people thou shalt say, 'Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I set before you the way of life and the way of death. <sup>9</sup>He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword and by the famine and by the pestilence;\* but he that goeth out and falleth to the Chaldeans who besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him as a prey.\* <sup>10</sup>For I have set My face against this city for evil and not for good, saith the LORD. It shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.'

<sup>11</sup>"And concerning the house of the king of Judah, say, 'Hear ye the word of the LORD, <sup>12</sup>O house of David. Thus saith the LORD:

"Execute judgment in the morning,\*

and deliver him that is despoiled out of the hand of the oppressor,  
lest My fury go out like fire and burn, that none can quench it,  
because of the evil of your doings.

<sup>13</sup>Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the valley  
and rock of the plain, saith the LORD,  
who say, "Who shall come down against us?  
Or who shall enter into our habitations?"

<sup>14</sup>But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD;\*  
and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof,  
and it shall devour all things round about it."

## CHAPTER 22

<sup>1</sup>He exhorteth to repentance with promises and threats. <sup>10</sup>The judgment of Shallum, <sup>13</sup>of Jehoiakim, <sup>20</sup>and of Coniah.

<sup>1</sup>Thus saith the LORD: "Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word <sup>2</sup>and say, 'Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, who sittest upon the throne of David, thou and thy servants and thy people who enter in by these gates. <sup>3</sup>Thus saith the LORD: Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the despoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, and do no wrong. Do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.\* <sup>4</sup>For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he and his servants and his

\*<sup>5</sup> Ex 6:6. \*<sup>9a</sup> Jer 38:2. \*<sup>9b</sup> Jer 39:18, 45:5. \*<sup>12</sup> Jer 22:3. \*<sup>14</sup> Pr 1:31. \*<sup>22:3</sup> Jer 21:12.

people.\* <sup>5</sup>But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by Myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.'" <sup>6</sup>For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Judah:

"Thou art Gilead unto Me, and the head of Lebanon;  
yet surely I will make thee a wilderness,  
and cities which are not inhabited.

<sup>7</sup>And I will prepare destroyers against thee,  
every one with his weapons;  
and they shall cut down thy choice cedars  
and cast them into the fire.

<sup>8</sup>"And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbor, 'Why hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?'" <sup>9</sup>Then they shall answer, 'Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshiped other gods and served them.'"

<sup>10</sup>Weep ye not for the dead,  
neither bemoan him,  
but weep sore for him that goeth away;  
for he shall return no more,  
or see his native country.

<sup>11</sup>For thus saith the LORD concerning Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, who reigned instead of Josiah his father, who went forth out of this place: "He shall not return thither any more, <sup>12</sup>but he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive and shall see this land no more.

<sup>13</sup>"Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness  
and his chambers by wrong,\*  
that useth his neighbor's service without wages,  
and giveth him nought for his work,

<sup>14</sup>that saith, 'I will build me a wide house and large  
chambers, and cutteth him out windows,  
and it is ceiled with cedar and painted with vermilion.'

<sup>15</sup>Shalt thou reign because thou enclovest thyself in cedar?  
Did not thy father eat and drink,  
and do judgment and justice,  
and then it was well with him?

<sup>16</sup>He judged the cause of the poor and needy;  
then it was well with him.

Was not this to know Me?" saith the LORD.

<sup>17</sup>"But thine eyes and thine heart are for nothing  
but thy covetousness and to shed innocent blood,  
and for oppression and for violence."

<sup>18</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah:

\*4 Jer 17:25. \*8 Dt 29:24, 1 Kg 9:8. \*13 Lev 19:13, Dt 24:14-15, Hab 2:9.

"They shall not lament for him, saying, 'Ah, my brother!' or, 'Ah, sister!'  
They shall not lament for him, saying, 'Ah, lord!' or, 'Ah, his glory!'"

<sup>19</sup>He shall be buried with the burial of an ass,  
drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

<sup>20</sup>"Go up to Lebanon and cry,  
and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the Abarim;  
for all thy lovers are destroyed.

<sup>21</sup>I spoke unto thee in thy prosperity,  
but thou saidst, 'I will not hear.'  
This hath been thy manner from thy youth,  
that thou obeyedst not My voice.

<sup>22</sup>The wind shall eat up all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity;  
surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded  
for all thy wickedness.

<sup>23</sup>O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars,  
how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee,  
the pain as of a woman in travail?

<sup>24</sup>"As I live," saith the LORD, "though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, were the signet upon My right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence; <sup>25</sup>and I will give thee into the hand of those who seek thy life, and into the hand of those whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans. <sup>26</sup>And I will cast thee out, and thy mother who bore thee, into another country where ye were not born, and there shall ye die. <sup>27</sup>But to the land whereunto they desire to return, thither shall they not return."

<sup>28</sup>Is this man Coniah a despised, broken idol?  
Is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure?  
Why are they cast out, he and his seed,  
and are cast into a land which they know not?

<sup>29</sup>O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD!

<sup>30</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

"Write ye this man as childless,  
a man that shall not prosper in his days;  
for no man of his seed shall prosper,  
sitting upon the throne of David and ruling any more in Judah."

## CHAPTER 23

<sup>1</sup>He prophesieth a restoration of the scattered flock. <sup>5</sup>Christ shall rule and save them.

<sup>9</sup>Against false prophets <sup>33</sup>and mockers of the true prophets.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>"Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of My pasture!" saith the LORD. <sup>2</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed My people: "Ye have scattered My flock and driven them away, and have not visited them. Behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings," saith the LORD. <sup>3</sup>"And I will gather the remnant of My flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase. <sup>4</sup>And I will set up shepherds over them who shall feed them;\* and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither

\*<sup>1</sup> Ezk 34:2. \*<sup>4</sup> Jer 3:15, Ezk 34:11-12.

shall they be lacking," saith the LORD.

**5**"Behold, the days come," saith the LORD,\*

**"that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch;  
and a King shall reign and prosper,  
and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.**

**6**In His days Judah shall be saved,

**and Israel shall dwell safely;\***

**and this is His name whereby He shall be called:**

**THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.♦**

**7**"Therefore, behold, the days come,"\* saith the LORD, "that they shall no more say, 'The LORD liveth who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt,' <sup>8</sup>but, 'the LORD liveth who brought up and who led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them.' And they shall dwell in their own land."

**9**Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets;  
all my bones shake.

I am like a drunken man

and like a man whom wine hath overcome,  
because of the LORD and because of the words  
of His holiness.

**10**For the land is full of adulterers;

for because of cursing the land mourneth;  
the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up,  
and their course is evil,  
and their force is not right.

**11**"For both prophet and priest are profane;

yea, in My house have I found their wickedness,"  
saith the LORD.

**12**"Therefore their way shall be unto them

as slippery ways in the darkness;  
they shall be driven on, and fall therein;  
for I will bring evil upon them,  
even the year of their visitation," saith the LORD.

**13**"And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria:

They prophesied in Baal  
and caused My people Israel to err.

**14**I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem  
a horrible thing:

They commit adultery and walk in lies;  
they strengthen also the hands of evildoers,  
that none doth return from his wickedness.

\*5 Jer 33:14-15, Isa 4:2, 40:11, Dan 9:24, Jn 1:45. \*6 Dt 33:28. \*7 Jer 16:14-15.

They are all of them unto Me as Sodom,  
and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.”\*

<sup>15</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets:

“Behold, I will feed them with wormwood,\*  
and make them drink the water of gall;  
for from the prophets of Jerusalem  
is profaneness gone forth into all the land.”

<sup>16</sup>Thus saith the LORD of hosts: “Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you. They make you vain; they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD. <sup>17</sup>They say still unto them that despise Me, ‘The LORD hath said, “Ye shall have peace.”’\* And they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, ‘No evil shall come upon you.’”

<sup>18</sup>For who hath stood in the counsel of the LORD,  
and hath perceived and heard His word?

Who hath marked His word and heard it?

<sup>19</sup>Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury,\*  
even a grievous whirlwind;

it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

<sup>20</sup>The anger of the LORD shall not return,\*

until He has executed,

and till He has performed the thoughts of His heart;  
in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

<sup>21</sup>“I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran;\*

I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

<sup>22</sup>But if they had stood in My counsel

and had caused My people to hear My words,

then they should have turned them from

their evil way and from the evil of their doings.

♦<sup>23</sup>“Am I a God at hand,” saith the LORD, “and not a God afar off?

<sup>24</sup>Can any hide himself in secret places, that I shall not see him?”\* saith the LORD. “Do not I fill heaven and earth?” saith the LORD. <sup>25</sup>“I have heard what the prophets said who prophesy lies in My name, saying,

‘I have dreamed, I have dreamed.’ <sup>26</sup>How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets who prophesy lies? Yea, they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart, <sup>27</sup>who think to cause My people to forget My name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbor, as their fathers have forgotten My name for Baal.\* <sup>28</sup>The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath My word, let him speak My word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat?” saith the LORD. <sup>29</sup>“Is not My word like as a fire?” saith the LORD, “and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?♦

\*<sup>14</sup> Isa 1:9. \*<sup>15</sup> Jer 8:14, 9:15. \*<sup>17</sup> Jer 6:14, 8:11, Ezk 13:10, Zch 10:2. \*<sup>19</sup> Jer 30:23. \*<sup>20</sup> Jer 30:24. \*<sup>21</sup> Jer 14:14, 27:15. \*<sup>24</sup> Ps 139:7, Amos 9:2-3. \*<sup>27</sup> Jdg 3:7, 8:33.

<sup>30</sup>"Therefore behold, I am against the prophets," saith the LORD, "that steal My words every one from his neighbor. <sup>31</sup>Behold, I am against the prophets," saith the LORD, "that use their tongues and say, 'He saith.' <sup>32</sup>Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams," saith the LORD, "and do tell them, and cause My people to err by their lies and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them. Therefore they shall not profit this people at all," saith the LORD.

<sup>33</sup>"And when this people or the prophet or a priest shall ask thee, saying, 'What is the burden of the LORD?' thou shalt then say unto them, 'What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.' <sup>34</sup>And as for the prophet and the priest and the people who shall say, 'The burden of the LORD,' I will even punish that man and his house. <sup>35</sup>Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbor and every one to his brother, 'What hath the LORD answered?' and, 'What hath the LORD spoken?' <sup>36</sup>And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more, for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God. <sup>37</sup>Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, 'What hath the LORD answered thee?' and, 'What hath the LORD spoken?' <sup>38</sup>But since ye say, 'The burden of the LORD,' therefore thus saith the LORD: Because ye say this word, 'The burden of the LORD,' and I have sent unto you, saying, 'Ye shall not say: The burden of the LORD,' <sup>39</sup>therefore behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you and the city that I gave you and your fathers, and cast you out of My presence. <sup>40</sup>And I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame which shall not be forgotten."\*

## CHAPTER 24

<sup>1</sup>Using the illustration of good and bad figs, <sup>4</sup>He foreshoweth the restoration of those who were in captivity, <sup>8</sup>and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.

<sup>1</sup>The LORD showed me, and behold, two baskets of figs were set before the temple of the LORD, after Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem and had brought them to Babylon.\* <sup>2</sup>One basket had very good figs, even like the figs that are first ripe; and the other basket had very bad figs, which could not be eaten they were so bad. <sup>3</sup>Then said the LORD unto me, "What seest thou, Jeremiah?" And I said, "Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten they are so evil." <sup>4</sup>Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>5</sup>"Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: 'Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good. <sup>6</sup>For I will set Mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them

\*<sup>30</sup> Dt 18:20, Jer 14:14-15. \*<sup>40</sup> Jer 20:11. \*<sup>1</sup> 2 Kg 24:1, 2 Chr 36:10.

again to this land; and I will build them and not pull them down, and I will plant them and not pluck them up. <sup>7</sup>And I will give them a heart to know Me,\* that I am the LORD; and they shall be My people, and I will be their God;\* for they shall return unto Me with their whole heart.

<sup>8</sup>“And as the evil figs,\* which cannot be eaten they are so evil”—surely thus saith the LORD—“so will I deem Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem who remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt. <sup>9</sup>And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt,\* to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse in all places whither I shall drive them. <sup>10</sup>And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.”

## CHAPTER 25

<sup>1</sup>Jeremiah, reproving the Jews' disobedience to the prophets, <sup>8</sup>foretelleth the seventy years captivity, <sup>12</sup>and after that, the destruction of Babylon. <sup>15</sup>Using reference to a cup of wine He foresheweth the destruction of all nations. <sup>34</sup>The howling of the shepherds.

<sup>1</sup>The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah (that was the first year of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon), <sup>2</sup>which Jeremiah the prophet spoke unto all the people of Judah and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying: <sup>3</sup>From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, even unto this day (that is, the three and twentieth year), the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened. <sup>4</sup>And the LORD hath sent unto you all His servants the prophets, rising early and sending them,\* but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear. <sup>5</sup>They said, “Turn ye again now every one from his evil way and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever.\* <sup>6</sup>And go not after other gods to serve them and to worship them, and provoke Me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt. <sup>7</sup>Yet ye have not hearkened unto Me,” saith the LORD, “that ye might provoke Me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.”

<sup>8</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts: “Because ye have not heard My words, <sup>9</sup>behold, I will send and take all the families of the north,” saith the LORD, “and Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, My servant, and will bring them against this land and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them and make them an astonishment and a hissing and perpetual desolations. <sup>10</sup>Moreover I will take from them the voice of

\*24:7a Dt 30:60, Jer 32:39, Ezk 11:19, 36:26-27. \*24:7b Jer 30:22, 31:33, 32:38. \*24:8 Jer 29:17.

\*24:9 Dt 28:37, Jer 15:4. \*4 Jer 29:19. \*5 2 Kg 17:13, Jer 18:11, 35:15, Jon 3:8.

mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones and the light of the candle.\* <sup>11</sup>And this whole land shall be a desolation and an astonishment, and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years. <sup>12</sup>And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon and that nation,\* saith the LORD, "for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations. <sup>13</sup>And I will bring upon that land all My words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations. <sup>14</sup>For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves by them also,\* and I will recompense them according to their deeds and according to the works of their own hands."

<sup>15</sup>For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me: "Take the wine cup of this fury at My hand, and cause all the nations to whom I send thee to drink it.\* <sup>16</sup>And they shall drink and be moved, and be mad because of the sword that I will send among them."

<sup>17</sup>Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me, <sup>18</sup>to wit: Jerusalem and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, a hissing and a curse, as it is this day; <sup>19</sup>Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people; <sup>20</sup>and all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Gaza, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod; <sup>21</sup>Edom,\* and Moab,\* and the children of Ammon;\* <sup>22</sup>and all the kings of Tyre,\* and all the kings of Sidon, and the kings of the isles which are beyond the sea;\* <sup>23</sup>Dedan, and Tema, and Buz,\* and all that are in the utmost corners; <sup>24</sup>and all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert;\* <sup>25</sup>and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes;\* <sup>26</sup>and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world which are upon the face of the earth; and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

<sup>27</sup>"Therefore thou shalt say unto them, 'Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Drink ye and be drunken, and spew and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.'<sup>28</sup>And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, 'Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Ye shall certainly drink. <sup>29</sup>For lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by My name. And should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished, for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.'

\*10 Jer 7:34, 16:9, 25:10, Ezk 26:13, Hos 2:11. \*12 2 Chr 36:22, Ezra 1:1, Jer 29:10, Dan 9:2. \*14 Jer 27:7. \*15 Isa 51:17, Ps 75:8, Job 21:20, Rev 16:19. \*21a Jer 49:7. \*21b Jer 48. \*21c Jer 49. \*22a Jer 47. \*22b Jer 49:23. \*23 Jer 49:28. \*24 Jer 49:31. \*25 Jer 49:34.

<sup>30</sup>“Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them:

““The LORD shall roar from on high,\*  
and utter His voice from His holy habitation;  
He shall mightily roar upon His habitation;  
He shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes,  
against all the inhabitants of the earth.

<sup>31</sup>A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth,  
for the LORD hath a controversy with the nations.  
He will plead with all flesh;  
He will give them that are wicked to the sword,”  
saith the LORD.

<sup>32</sup>Thus saith the LORD of hosts:

“Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation,  
and a great whirlwind shall be raised  
up from the coasts of the earth.”

<sup>33</sup>And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day  
from one end of the earth  
even unto the other end of the earth.  
They shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried;\*  
they shall be dung upon the ground.

<sup>34</sup>Howl, ye shepherds, and cry;\*  
and wallow yourselves in the ashes,  
ye leaders of the flock;  
for the days of your slaughter  
and of your dispersions are accomplished,  
and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.

<sup>35</sup>And the shepherds shall have no way to flee,  
nor the leaders of the flock to escape.

<sup>36</sup>A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and a howling  
of the leaders of the flock shall be heard;  
for the LORD hath despoiled their pasture.

<sup>37</sup>And the peaceable habitations are cut down  
because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

<sup>38</sup>He hath forsaken His covert as the lion;  
for their land is desolate  
because of the fierceness of the Oppressor,  
and because of His fierce anger.

## CHAPTER 26

Jeremiah, by promises and threats, exhorteth them to repentance. <sup>8</sup>He is therefor apprehended <sup>10</sup>and arraigned. <sup>11</sup>His apology. <sup>16</sup>He is acquitted in judgment by the example of Micah, <sup>20</sup>and of Urijah, <sup>24</sup>and by the care of Ahikam.

\*<sup>30</sup> Joel 3:16, Amos 1:2. \*<sup>33</sup> Jer 16:4. \*<sup>34</sup> Jer 4:8, 6:26.

<sup>1</sup>In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Thus saith the LORD: 'Stand in the court of the LORD's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word. <sup>3</sup>It may so be they will hearken and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent Me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.\*' <sup>4</sup>And thou shalt say unto them, 'Thus saith the LORD: If ye will not hearken to Me, to walk in My law which I have set before you, <sup>5</sup>to hearken to the words of My servants the prophets whom I sent unto you, both rising up early and sending them, but ye have not hearkened— <sup>6</sup>then will I make this house like Shiloh,\* and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.'" <sup>7</sup>So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

<sup>8</sup>Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying, "Thou shalt surely die! <sup>9</sup>Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, 'This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant'?" And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

<sup>10</sup>When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down in the entry of the New Gate of the LORD's house. <sup>11</sup>Then spoke the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, "This man is worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears."

<sup>12</sup>Then spoke Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, "The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard. <sup>13</sup>Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God;\* and the LORD will repent of the evil that He hath pronounced against you.\* <sup>14</sup>As for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as seemeth good and meet unto you. <sup>15</sup>But know ye for certain that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof; for truly the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears."

<sup>16</sup>Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets, "This man is not worthy to die, for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God!" <sup>17</sup>Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spoke to all the assembly of the people, saying, <sup>18</sup>"Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spoke to all the people of Judah, saying, 'Thus saith the

\*3 Jer 18:8. \*6 1 Sam 4:12, Jer 7:12, 14, Ps 78:60. \*13a Jer 7:3. \*13b Jer 26:19.

LORD of hosts:\*

“Zion shall be plowed like a field,  
and Jerusalem shall become heaps,  
and the mountain of the house  
as the high places of a forest.’

<sup>19</sup>“Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? Did he not fear the LORD, and besought the LORD, and the LORD repented of the evil which He had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.”

<sup>20</sup>And there was also a man who prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah. <sup>21</sup>And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid and fled, and went into Egypt. <sup>22</sup>And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, namely, El-nathan the son of Achbor and certain men with him into Egypt. <sup>23</sup>And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who slew him with the sword and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.

<sup>24</sup>Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

## CHAPTER 27

<sup>1</sup>By reference to bonds and yokes, he prophesieth the subduing of the neighboring kings unto Nebuchadnezzar. <sup>8</sup>He exhorteth them to yield, and not to believe the false prophets.

<sup>12</sup>The same he doeth to Zedekiah. <sup>19</sup>He foretelleth that the remnant of the vessels shall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of visitation.

<sup>1</sup>In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, <sup>2</sup>Thus saith the LORD to me: “Make thee bonds and yokes and put them upon thy neck, <sup>3</sup>and send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Sidon by the hand of the messengers who come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah. <sup>4</sup>And command them to say unto their masters, ‘Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; thus shall ye say unto your masters: <sup>5</sup>I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground by My great power and by My outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me.\* <sup>6</sup>And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, My servant;\* and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. <sup>7</sup>And all nations shall serve him and his son and his son’s son, until the very time of his land comes; and then many nations and great kings shall themselves be served by him. <sup>8</sup>And it shall come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword and with the famine and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand. <sup>9</sup>Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners,

\*<sup>18</sup> Mic 1:1, 3:12. \*<sup>5</sup> Dan 4:14, 22. \*<sup>6</sup> Jer 25:9, 43:10.

nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, who speak unto you, saying, 'Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon.' <sup>10</sup>For they prophesy a lie unto you to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out and ye should perish. <sup>11</sup>But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD, and they shall till it and dwell therein."

<sup>12</sup>I spoke also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, "Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live. <sup>13</sup>Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? <sup>14</sup>Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets who speak unto you, saying, 'Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon,' for they prophesy a lie unto you.\* <sup>15</sup>'For I have not sent them,' saith the LORD, 'yet they prophesy a lie in My name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye and the prophets who prophesy unto you.'"

<sup>16</sup>Also I spoke to the priests and to all this people, saying, "Thus saith the LORD: Hearken not to the words of your prophets who prophesy unto you, saying, 'Behold, the vessels of the LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon'; for they prophesy a lie unto you. <sup>17</sup>Hearken not unto them: serve the king of Babylon, and live. Why should this city be laid waste? <sup>18</sup>But if they are prophets, and if the word of the LORD is with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem go not to Babylon. <sup>19</sup>For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city, <sup>20</sup>which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem—\* <sup>21</sup>yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem: <sup>22</sup>'They shall be carried to Babylon,\* and there shall they be until the day that I visit them,' saith the LORD.\* 'Then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.'"

## CHAPTER 28

<sup>1</sup>Hananiah prophesieth falsely the return of the vessels and of Jeconiah. <sup>5</sup>Jeremiah, wishing it to be true, sheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets. <sup>10</sup>Hananiah breaketh Jeremiah's yoke. <sup>12</sup>Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke, <sup>15</sup>and foretelleth Hananiah's death.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year and in the fifth month, that Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, who was of Gibeon, spoke unto me in the house of the LORD in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, 'I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon. <sup>3</sup>Within two full years will I bring back into this place all the vessels of the LORD's house that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place and carried them to Babylon. <sup>4</sup>And I will bring back to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, with all the captives of

\*<sup>14</sup> Jer 14:14, 23:21, 29:8. \*<sup>20</sup> 2 Kg 24:14-15. \*<sup>22a</sup> 2 Kg 25:13, 2 Chr 36:18. \*<sup>22b</sup> 2 Chr 36:22, Jer 29:10.

Judah who went into Babylon,' saith the LORD; 'for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.'"

♦<sup>5</sup>Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests and in the presence of all the people who stood in the house of the LORD, <sup>6</sup>even the prophet Jeremiah said, "Amen. The LORD do so. The LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring back the vessels of the LORD's house and all that is carried away captive from Babylon into this place. <sup>7</sup>Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears and in the ears of all the people: <sup>8</sup>The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries and against great kingdoms, of war and of evil and of pestilence. <sup>9</sup>The prophet who prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known that the LORD hath truly sent him." ♦

<sup>10</sup>Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and broke it.\* <sup>11</sup>And Hananiah spoke in the presence of all the people, saying, "Thus saith the LORD: 'Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years.'" And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

<sup>12</sup>Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the prophet (after Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah), saying, <sup>13</sup>"Go and tell Hananiah, saying, 'Thus saith the LORD: Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron. <sup>14</sup>For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they shall serve him; and I have given him the beasts of the field also.'" <sup>15</sup>Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, "Hear now, Hananiah, the LORD hath not sent thee, but thou makest this people to trust in a lie. <sup>16</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD: 'Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth. This year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the LORD.'"\*

<sup>17</sup>So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

## CHAPTER 29

<sup>1</sup>Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon to be quiet there, <sup>8</sup>and not to believe the dreams of their prophets, <sup>10</sup>and that they shall return with grace after seventy years. <sup>15</sup>He foretelleth the destruction of the rest for their disobedience. <sup>20</sup>He sheweth the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets. <sup>23</sup>Shemaiah writeth a letter against Jeremiah. <sup>30</sup>Jeremiah telleth of Shemaiah's doom.

♦<sup>1</sup>Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders who were carried

\*<sup>10</sup> Jer 27:2. \*<sup>16</sup> Dt 13:5, Jer 29:32.

away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon ♦ <sup>2</sup>(after Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths had departed from Jerusalem), <sup>3</sup>by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, saying: ♦♦“Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all who are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon: <sup>5</sup>Build ye houses and dwell in them, and plant gardens and eat the fruit of them. <sup>6</sup>Take ye wives and beget sons and daughters, and take wives for your sons and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters, that ye may be increased there, and not diminished. <sup>7</sup>And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it; for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace. ♦ <sup>8</sup>For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Let not your prophets and your diviners who are in the midst of you deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.\* <sup>9</sup>For they prophesy falsely unto you in My name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

<sup>10</sup>“For thus saith the LORD: That after seventy years are accomplished at Babylon,\* I will visit you and perform My good word toward you, causing you to return to this place. <sup>11</sup>For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you an expected end. <sup>12</sup>Then shall ye call upon Me,\* and ye shall go and pray unto Me and I will hearken unto you. <sup>13</sup>And ye shall seek Me and find Me when ye shall search for Me with all your heart. <sup>14</sup>And I will be found by you, saith the LORD, and I will return you from captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you back into the place from whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

<sup>15</sup>“Because ye have said, ‘The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon’— <sup>16</sup>know that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, and of your brethren who have not gone forth with you into captivity— <sup>17</sup>thus saith the LORD of hosts: Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.\* <sup>18</sup>And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse and an astonishment and a hissing, and a reproach

\*8 Jer 14:14, 23:21, 27:15. \*10 2 Chr 36:22, Ezra 1:1, Jer 25:12, 27:22, Dan 9:2. \*12 Dan 9. \*17 Jer 24:8, 10.

among all the nations whither I have driven them, <sup>19</sup>because they have not hearkened to My words, saith the LORD, which I sent unto them by My servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; \* but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

<sup>20</sup>"Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon. <sup>21</sup>Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, who prophesy a lie unto you in My name: Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes. <sup>22</sup>And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah who are in Babylon, saying, 'The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire,' <sup>23</sup>because they have committed villainy in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbors' wives, and have spoken lying words in My name which I have not commanded them. Indeed I know, and am a witness, saith the LORD."

<sup>24</sup>Thus shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying, <sup>25</sup>"Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying: Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people who are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, <sup>26</sup>'The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD for every man that is mad and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks.\* <sup>27</sup>Now therefore, why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, who maketh himself a prophet to you? <sup>28</sup>For therefore he sent unto us in Babylon, saying: This captivity is long; build ye houses and dwell in them, and plant gardens and eat the fruit of them.'"

<sup>29</sup>And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet. <sup>30</sup>Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, <sup>31</sup>"Send to all those of the captivity, saying, 'Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite: Because Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not and he caused you to trust in a lie, <sup>32</sup>therefore thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do for My people, saith the LORD, because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.'"

## CHAPTER 30

<sup>1</sup>God showeth Jeremiah the return of the Jews. <sup>4</sup>After their trouble, they shall have

deliverance. <sup>10</sup>He comforteth Jacob. <sup>18</sup>Their return shall be gracious. <sup>20</sup>Wrath shall fall on the wicked.

\*<sup>19</sup> Jer 25:4, 32:3. \*<sup>26</sup> 2 Kg 9:11, Acts 26:24. \*<sup>32</sup> Jer 28:16.

<sup>1</sup>The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying: 'Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book. <sup>3</sup>For lo, the days come,' saith the LORD, 'that I will bring back from captivity My people Israel and Judah,' saith the LORD; 'and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.'"

<sup>4</sup>And these are the words that the LORD spoke concerning Israel and concerning Judah:

<sup>5</sup>"For thus saith the LORD:

'We have heard a voice of trembling,  
of fear and not of peace.

<sup>6</sup>Ask ye now, and see:

whether a man doth travail with child?

Why do I see every man with his hands on his loins,  
as a woman in travail,  
and all faces are turned into paleness?

<sup>7</sup>Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it.\*

It is even the time of Jacob's trouble,  
but he shall be saved out of it.

<sup>8</sup>"For it shall come to pass in that day,' saith the LORD of hosts, 'that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more be served by him. <sup>9</sup>But they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.\*

<sup>10</sup>"Therefore fear thou not, O My servant Jacob,\*

saith the LORD;

'neither be dismayed, O Israel;

for lo, I will save thee from afar,  
and thy seed from the land of their captivity;  
and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest and be quiet,  
and none shall make him afraid.

<sup>11</sup>For I am with thee,' saith the LORD, 'to save thee;

though I make a full end of all nations  
whither I have scattered thee,

yet will I not make a full end of thee;  
but I will correct thee in measure,\*

and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.'

<sup>12</sup>"For thus saith the LORD:

'Thy bruise is incurable,  
and thy wound is grievous.

<sup>13</sup>There is none to plead thy cause,

that thou mayest be bound up;  
thou hast no healing medicines.

<sup>14</sup>All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not;

\*7 Joel 2:11, Amos 5:18, Zph 1:15. \*9 Ezk 34:23, 37:24, Hos 3:5. \*10 Isa 41:13, 43:5, 44:1, Jer 46:28. \*11 Ps 6:1, Jer 20:24, 46:28.

for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy,  
 with the chastisement of a cruel one  
 for the multitude of thine iniquity,  
 because thy sins were increased.

<sup>15</sup>Why criest thou for thine affliction?\*

Thy sorrow is incurable  
 for the multitude of thine iniquity;  
 because thy sins were increased,

I have done these things unto thee.

<sup>16</sup>Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured,\*  
 and all thine adversaries, every one of them,  
 shall go into captivity;

and they that despoil thee shall be a spoil,  
 and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

<sup>17</sup>For I will restore health unto thee,  
 and I will heal thee of thy wounds,' saith the LORD,  
 'because they called thee an outcast, saying,  
 "This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after."

<sup>18</sup>"Thus saith the LORD:

'Behold, I will bring back from captivity Jacob's tents,  
 and have mercy on his dwelling places;  
 and the city shall be built upon her own heap,  
 and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

<sup>19</sup>And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving  
 and the voice of them that make merry;  
 and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few;  
 I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

<sup>20</sup>Their children also shall be as in former time,  
 and their congregation shall be established before Me,  
 and I will punish all that oppress them.

<sup>21</sup>And their nobles shall be of themselves,  
 and their governor shall proceed  
 from the midst of them;  
 and I will cause him to draw near,  
 and he shall approach unto Me;  
 for who is this that engaged his heart  
 to approach unto Me?' saith the LORD.

<sup>22</sup>**'And ye shall be My people,  
 and I will be your God.'**\*\*\*

<sup>23</sup>Behold, the whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury,  
 a continuing whirlwind;\*  
 it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

<sup>24</sup>The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return,

\*<sup>15</sup> Jer 13:18. \*<sup>16</sup> Ex 23:22, Isa 41:11. \*<sup>22</sup> Jer 24:7, 31:33, 32:38. \*<sup>23</sup> Jer 23:19-20.

until He has done it,  
and until He has performed the intents of His heart;  
in the latter days ye shall consider it.

## CHAPTER 31

<sup>1</sup>The restoration of Israel. <sup>10</sup>The proclamation thereof. <sup>15</sup>Rachel, mourning, is comforted.  
<sup>18</sup>Ephraim, repenting, is brought home again. <sup>22</sup>Christ is promised. <sup>27</sup>His care over the church. <sup>31</sup>His new covenant. <sup>35</sup>The stability <sup>38</sup>and extent of the church.

<sup>1</sup>♦♦ "At the same time," saith the LORD, "will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be My people."\*

<sup>2</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

"The people who were left from the sword  
found grace in the wilderness,  
even Israel, when I went to cause him to rest."

<sup>3</sup>The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, saying,  
"Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love;  
therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.

<sup>4</sup>Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built,  
O virgin of Israel;  
thou shalt again be adorned with thy timbrels,  
and shalt go forth in the dances  
of them that make merry.\*

<sup>5</sup>Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria;  
the planters shall plant, and shall eat them  
as common things.

<sup>6</sup>For there shall be a day that the watchmen upon  
Mount Ephraim shall cry,  
'Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion  
unto the LORD our God.'"

<sup>7</sup>For thus saith the LORD:

"Sing with gladness for Jacob,  
and shout among the chief of the nations;  
proclaim ye, praise ye, and say,  
'O LORD, save Thy people, the remnant of Israel.'

<sup>8</sup>Behold, I will bring them from the north country,  
and gather them from the coasts of the earth,  
and with them the blind and the lame,  
the woman with child,  
and her that travaileth with child together;  
a great company shall return thither.

<sup>9</sup>They shall come with weeping,  
and with supplications will I lead them;

I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters  
in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble;  
for I am a Father to Israel,  
and Ephraim is My first-born.\*

<sup>10</sup>"Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations,  
and declare it in the isles afar off, and say,  
'He that scattered Israel will gather him,  
and keep him as a shepherd doth his flock.'

<sup>11</sup>For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob,  
and ransomed him from the hand of him  
that was stronger than he.

<sup>12</sup>Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion,  
and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD—  
for wheat and for wine and for oil,  
and for the young of the flock and of the herd;  
and their soul shall be as a watered garden,\*  
and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

<sup>13</sup>Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance,  
both young men and old together;  
for I will turn their mourning into joy,  
and will comfort them  
and make them rejoice from their sorrow.

<sup>14</sup>And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness,  
and My people shall be satisfied  
with My goodness," saith the LORD. ♦

<sup>15</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

**"A voice was heard in Ramah,  
lamentation and bitter weeping;  
Rachel, weeping for her children,  
refused to be comforted for her children,  
because they were no more."\***

<sup>16</sup>Thus saith the LORD;

**"Restrain thy voice from weeping,  
and thine eyes from tears;  
for thy work shall be rewarded," saith the LORD;  
"and they shall come back from the land of the enemy.**

<sup>17</sup>And there is hope in thine end," saith the LORD,  
**"that thy children shall come back to their own border.**

<sup>18</sup>"I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus:  
"Thou hast chastised me and I was chastised,  
as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke;  
turn Thou me, and I shall be turned,

\*9 Ex 4:22. \*12 Isa 58:11. \*15 Mt 2:18.

for Thou art the LORD my God.

<sup>19</sup>Surely after I was turned, I repented;\*  
and after I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh.  
I was ashamed, yea, even confounded,  
because I bore the reproach of my youth.'

<sup>20</sup>Is Ephraim My dear son?  
Is he a pleasant child?  
For since I spoke against him,  
I do earnestly remember him still;  
therefore My heart is troubled for him;  
I will surely have mercy upon him," saith the LORD.

<sup>21</sup>"Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps;  
set thine heart toward the highway,  
even the way which thou wentest;  
turn back, O virgin of Israel,  
turn back to these thy cities.

<sup>22</sup>How long wilt thou go about,  
O thou backsliding daughter?  
For the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth:  
a woman shall compass a man."

<sup>23</sup>Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel:  
"As yet they shall use this speech  
in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof,  
when I shall bring them back from captivity:  
'The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice  
and mountain of holiness.'

<sup>24</sup>And there shall dwell in Judah itself,  
and in all the cities thereof together,  
husbandmen, and they that go forth with flocks.

<sup>25</sup>For I have satiated the weary soul,  
and I have replenished every sorrowful soul."

<sup>26</sup>Upon this I awaked and beheld,  
and my sleep was sweet unto me.

♦♦<sup>27</sup>"Behold, the days come," saith the LORD, "that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man and with the seed of beast. <sup>28</sup>And it shall come to pass, that as I have watched over them to pluck up and to break down, and to throw down and to destroy and to afflict, so will I watch over them to build and to plant," saith the LORD. <sup>29</sup>"In those days they shall say no more:

"The fathers have eaten a sour grape,  
and the children's teeth are set on edge.'\*

\*<sup>19</sup> Dt 30:2. \*<sup>29</sup> Ezk 18:2.

<sup>30</sup>But every one shall die for his own iniquity:  
every man that eateth the sour grape,  
his teeth shall be set on edge.

<sup>31</sup>"Behold, the days come," saith the LORD, "that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah—<sup>32</sup>not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, although I was a husband unto them," saith the LORD. <sup>33</sup>"But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel: After those days," saith the LORD, "I will put My law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, and will be their God, and they shall be My people.\* <sup>34</sup>And they shall teach no more every man his neighbor and every man his brother, saying, 'Know the LORD.' For they shall all know Me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them,"\* saith the LORD, "for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more."\*♦

<sup>35</sup>Thus saith the LORD, who giveth the sun for a light by day,  
and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars  
for a light by night,\*  
who divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar;\*  
the LORD of hosts is His name:

<sup>36</sup>"If those ordinances depart from before Me,"  
saith the LORD,  
"then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being  
a nation before Me for ever."\*

<sup>37</sup>Thus saith the LORD:  
"If heaven above can be measured,\*  
and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath,  
I will also cast off all the seed of Israel  
for all that they have done," saith the LORD.

<sup>38</sup>"Behold, the days come," saith the LORD, "that the city shall be built to the LORD from the Tower of Hananeel unto the Gate of the Corner. <sup>39</sup>And the measuring line shall yet go forth opposite it upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath. <sup>40</sup>And the whole valley of the dead bodies and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the Brook of Kidron unto the corner of the Horse Gate toward the east shall be holy unto the LORD. It shall not be plucked up nor thrown down any more for ever."

## CHAPTER 32

<sup>1</sup>Jeremiah, being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophecy, <sup>6</sup>buyeth Hanameel's field.

\*<sup>31</sup> Heb 8:8. \*<sup>31-34</sup> Heb 8:8-12. \*<sup>33</sup> Jer 24:7, 32:20. \*<sup>33-34</sup> Heb 10:16-17. \*<sup>34a</sup> Isa 54:17, Jn 6:45. \*<sup>34b</sup> Jer 33:8, Mic 7:18, Acts 10:43. \*<sup>35a</sup> Gen 1:16. \*<sup>35b</sup> Isa 51:15. \*<sup>36</sup> Isa 54:9, Jer 33:20. \*<sup>37</sup> Jer 33:22.

<sup>13</sup>Baruch must preserve the evidence as tokens of the people's return. <sup>16</sup>Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. <sup>28</sup>God confirmeth the captivity for their sins, <sup>36</sup>and promiseth a gracious return.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar. <sup>2</sup>For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem; and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which was in the king of Judah's house. <sup>3</sup>For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, ♦ saying, "Why dost thou prophesy and say, 'Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;\*' <sup>4</sup>and Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon,\* and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes; <sup>5</sup>and he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until visit I him, saith the LORD; though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper'?"

♦♦<sup>6</sup>And Jeremiah said, "The word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>7</sup>Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, 'Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth; for the right of redemption is thine to buy it.\*' <sup>8</sup>So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, 'Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the country of Benjamin; for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself.' Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD.

<sup>9</sup>"And I bought the field from Hanameel my uncle's son, that was in Anathoth, and weighed out to him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver. <sup>10</sup>And I subscribed the evidence and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances. <sup>11</sup>So I took the evidence of the purchase, both that which was sealed according to the law and custom and that which was open; <sup>12</sup>and I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses who signed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews who sat in the court of the prison. <sup>13</sup>And I charged Baruch before them, saying, <sup>14</sup>"Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Take these deeds, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed and this evidence which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days. <sup>15</sup>For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Houses and fields and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.' ♦

<sup>16</sup>"Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying: <sup>17</sup>Ah Lord God! Behold, Thou hast made the heaven and the earth by Thy great

power and outstretched arm; and there is nothing too hard for Thee. <sup>18</sup>Thou showest lovingkindness unto thousands,\* and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them. The Great, the Mighty God, the LORD of hosts is His name, <sup>19</sup>great in counsel and mighty in work. For Thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men, to give every one according to his ways and according to the fruit of his doings;\* <sup>20</sup>who hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt even unto this day, and in Israel and among other men, and hast made Thee a name, as at this day; <sup>21</sup>and hast brought forth Thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt,\* with signs and with wonders, and with a strong hand and with an outstretched arm, and with great terror; <sup>22</sup>and hast given them this land which Thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey. <sup>23</sup>And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not Thy voice, neither walked in Thy law: they have done nothing of all that Thou commanded them to do. Therefore Thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them. <sup>24</sup>Behold the siege ramps! They have come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, who fight against it, because of the sword and of the famine and of the pestilence. And what Thou hast spoken has come to pass, and behold, Thou seest it. <sup>25</sup>And Thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD: 'Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses,' for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans."

<sup>26</sup>Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, <sup>27</sup>"Behold, I am the LORD, the God of all flesh.\* Is there any thing too hard for Me? <sup>28</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans and into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it. <sup>29</sup>And the Chaldeans who fight against this city shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal,\* and poured out drink offerings unto other gods to provoke Me to anger. <sup>30</sup>For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have done only evil before Me from their youth; for the children of Israel have only provoked Me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD. <sup>31</sup>For this city hath been to Me as a provocation of Mine anger and of My fury from the day that they built it even unto this day, so that I should remove it from before My face <sup>32</sup>because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke Me to anger—they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. <sup>33</sup>And they have turned unto Me the back and not the face.\* Though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction; <sup>34</sup>but they set their

\*18 Ex 34:7, Dt 5:9. \*19 Job 34:21, Pr 5:21, Jer 16:17. \*21 Ex 6:6, 2 Sam 7:23, 1 Chr 17:21. \*27 Num 16:22. \*29 Jer 19:13. \*33 Jer 2:27.

abominations in the house which is called by My name to defile it.\*  
<sup>35</sup>And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the Valley of the Son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire unto Molech,\* which I commanded them not, neither came it into My mind that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.\*

<sup>36</sup>"And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city whereof ye say, 'It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword and by the famine and by the pestilence': <sup>37</sup>Behold, I will gather them out of all countries whither I have driven them in Mine anger and in My fury and in great wrath;\* and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely. <sup>38</sup>And they shall be My people, and I will be their God;\* <sup>39</sup>and I will give them one heart and one way,\* that they may fear Me for ever, for the good of them and of their children after them. <sup>40</sup>And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put My fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from Me. <sup>41</sup>Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with My whole heart and with My whole soul.

<sup>42</sup>"For thus saith the LORD: As I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. <sup>43</sup>And fields shall be bought in this land whereof ye say, 'It is desolate without man or beast. It is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.' <sup>44</sup>Men shall buy fields for money, and sign evidences and seal them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley and in the cities of the South; for I will cause their captives to return, saith the LORD."

## CHAPTER 33

<sup>1</sup>God promiseth to the captives a gracious return, <sup>9a</sup>a joyful state, <sup>12a</sup>a settled government, <sup>15</sup>Christ, the Branch of righteousness, <sup>17a</sup>a continuance of kingdom and priesthood, <sup>20</sup>and the stability of a blessed seed.

<sup>1</sup>Moreover the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the prison, saying,\*  
<sup>2</sup>"Thus saith the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD who formed it to establish it, the LORD is His name:\* <sup>3</sup>Call unto Me, and I will answer thee, and show thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.' <sup>4</sup>For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by the siege mounds and by the sword: <sup>5</sup>They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of

<sup>1</sup>34 Jer 23:11. <sup>35a</sup> Jer 7:31, 19:6. <sup>35b</sup> Lev 18:21. <sup>37</sup> Dt 30:3. <sup>38</sup> Jer 24:7, 30:22, 31:33.

<sup>39</sup> Ezk 11:19. <sup>1</sup> Jer 32:23. <sup>2</sup> Isa 37:26.

men whom I have slain in Mine anger and in My fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid My face from this city. <sup>6</sup>Behold, I will bring it health and cure; and I will cure them and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth. <sup>7</sup>And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to cease, and will build them as at the first. <sup>8</sup>And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity whereby they have sinned against Me; and I will pardon all their iniquities\* whereby they have sinned and whereby they have transgressed against Me. <sup>9</sup>And it shall be to Me a name of joy, a praise and an honor before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them; and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I provide unto it.'

<sup>10</sup>"Thus saith the LORD: 'Again there shall be heard in this place (which ye say shall be desolate, without man and without beast, even in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem that are desolate, without man and without inhabitant and without beast), <sup>11</sup>the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say,\*

"Praise the LORD of hosts, for the LORD is good;  
for His mercy endureth for ever"—

and of those who shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For I will cause to return the captives of the land, as at the first,' saith the LORD.

<sup>12</sup>"Thus saith the LORD of hosts: 'Again in this place which is desolate, without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof shall be a habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down. <sup>13</sup>In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the South, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that counteth them,' saith the LORD.

♦<sup>14</sup>"Behold, the days come,' saith the LORD, 'that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah. <sup>15</sup>In those days and at that time will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David;\* and He shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land. <sup>16</sup>In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely. And this is the name wherewith she shall be called: The LORD Our Righteousness.'

<sup>17</sup>"For thus saith the LORD: 'David shall never be in want for a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel;\*' <sup>18</sup>neither shall the priests, the Levites, be in want for a man before Me to offer burnt offerings, and to kindle meat offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.'"

<sup>19</sup>And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying, <sup>20</sup>"Thus saith the LORD: 'If ye can break My covenant of the day and My covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in

\*<sup>8</sup> Jer 21:34, Mic 7:18. \*<sup>11</sup> Jer 7:34, 16:19. \*<sup>15</sup> Jer 23:5, Isa 11:1, 4:2. \*<sup>17</sup> 2 Sam 7:16, 1 Kg 2:4.

their season,\* <sup>21</sup>then may also My covenant be broken with David My servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites the priests, My ministers. <sup>22</sup>As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured, so will I multiply the seed of David My servant and the Levites who minister unto Me.'"<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>23</sup>Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying, <sup>24</sup>"Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, 'The two families which the LORD hath chosen, He hath even cast them off'? Thus they have despised My people, that they should be no more a nation before them. <sup>25</sup>Thus saith the LORD: 'If My covenant be not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth, <sup>26</sup>then will I cast away the seed of Jacob and David My servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; for I will cause their captivity to cease, and have mercy on them.'"

## CHAPTER 34

<sup>1</sup>Jeremiah prophesieth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city. <sup>8</sup>The princes and the people, having dismissed their bond servants, contrary to the covenant of God reassume them. <sup>12</sup>Jeremiah, for their disobedience, giveth them and Zedekiah into the hands of their enemies.

<sup>1</sup>The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem and against all the cities thereof,\* saying, <sup>2</sup>"Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah and tell him, 'Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire. <sup>3</sup>And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken and delivered into his hand;\* and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon. <sup>4</sup>Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah. Thus saith the LORD of thee: Thou shalt not die by the sword, <sup>5</sup>but thou shalt die in peace; and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings who were before thee, so shall they burn incense for thee; and they will lament thee, saying, "Ah, lord!" For I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.'"

<sup>6</sup>Then Jeremiah the prophet spoke all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem, <sup>7</sup>when the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish and against Azekah; for these fortified cities remained of the cities of Judah.

\*<sup>20</sup> Jer 31:36, Isa 54:9. \*<sup>22</sup> Jer 31:37. \*<sup>1</sup> 2 Kg 25:1, Jer 52. \*<sup>3</sup> Jer 32:4.

<sup>8</sup>This is the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after King Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people who were at Jerusalem to proclaim liberty unto them: \* <sup>9</sup>that every man should let his manservant and every man his maidservant, being a Hebrew or a Hebrewess, go free, that none should be served by them, to wit: by a Jew, his brother. <sup>10</sup>Now when all the princes and all the people, who had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant and every one his maidservant go free, that none should be served by them any more, then they obeyed and let them go. <sup>11</sup>But afterward they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids whom they had let go free to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

<sup>12</sup>Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, <sup>13</sup>"Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying, <sup>14</sup>'At the end of seven years let go every man his brother, a Hebrew who hath been sold unto thee; \* and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee.' But your fathers hearkened not unto Me, neither inclined their ear. <sup>15</sup>And ye had now turned, and had done right in My sight in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbor; and ye had made a covenant before Me in the house which is called by My name. <sup>16</sup>But ye turned and polluted My name, and caused every man his servant and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

<sup>17</sup>"Therefore thus saith the LORD: Ye have not hearkened unto Me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother and every man to his neighbor. Behold, I proclaim a 'liberty' for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. \* <sup>18</sup>And I will give the men who have transgressed My covenant, who have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before Me when they cut the calf in twain and passed between the parts thereof— <sup>19</sup>the princes of Judah and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land who passed between the parts of the calf— <sup>20</sup>I will even give them into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of them that seek their life; and their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven and to the beasts of the earth. \* <sup>21</sup>And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army which has gone up from you. <sup>22</sup>Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to

\*<sup>8</sup> Ex 21:2. \*<sup>14</sup> Ex 21:2, Dt 15:12. \*<sup>17</sup> Dt 28:64, Jer 29:18. \*<sup>20</sup> Jer 7:33, 16:4.

return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire. And I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant."

## CHAPTER 35

<sup>1</sup>By the obedience of the Rechabites, <sup>12</sup>Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jews. <sup>18</sup>God blesseth the Rechabites for their obedience.

<sup>1</sup>The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Go unto the house of the Rechabites and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink."<sup>3</sup>Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, and his brethren and all his sons and the whole house of the Rechabites, <sup>4</sup>and I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door. <sup>5</sup>And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups; and I said unto them, "Drink ye wine." <sup>6</sup>But they said, "We will drink no wine; for Jonadab the son of Rechab, our father, commanded us, saying, 'Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons for ever. <sup>7</sup>Neither shall ye build a house, nor sow seed, nor plant a vineyard, nor have any; but all your days ye shall dwell in tents, that ye may live many days in the land where ye are strangers.' <sup>8</sup>Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab, our father, in all that he hath charged us: to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters, <sup>9</sup>nor to build houses for us to dwell in; neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed. <sup>10</sup>But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. <sup>11</sup>But it came to pass, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, 'Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans and for fear of the army of the Syrians.' So we dwell at Jerusalem."

<sup>12</sup>Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, <sup>13</sup>"Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, 'Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to My words?' saith the LORD. <sup>14</sup>The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment. Notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, but ye hearkened not unto Me. <sup>15</sup>I have sent also unto you all My servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, 'Return ye now every man from his evil way and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers.'" But ye have

not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto Me.\* <sup>16</sup>Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkened unto Me, <sup>17</sup>therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them, because I have spoken unto them but they have not heard, and I have called unto them but they have not answered."

<sup>18</sup>And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, "Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: 'Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts and done according unto all that he hath commanded you, <sup>19</sup>therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not lack for a man to stand before Me forever.'"

## CHAPTER 36

<sup>1</sup>Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophecy, <sup>5</sup>and publicly to read it. <sup>11</sup>The princes, having news thereof by Michaiah, send Jehudi to fetch the scroll and read it. <sup>19</sup>They advise Baruch to hide himself and Jeremiah. <sup>20</sup>King Jehoiakim, being informed thereof, heareth part of it and burneth the scroll. <sup>27</sup>Jeremiah denounceth his judgment. <sup>32</sup>Baruch writeth a new copy.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying: <sup>2</sup>"Take thee a scroll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel and against Judah and against all the nations from the day I spoke unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day.\* <sup>3</sup>It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them, that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin."

<sup>4</sup>Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD which He had spoken unto him upon a scroll of a book. <sup>5</sup>And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, "I am shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD. <sup>6</sup>Therefore go thou, and read in the scroll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD'S house upon the fasting day; and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah who come out of their cities. <sup>7</sup>It may be they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way; for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people." <sup>8</sup>And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD'S house.

<sup>9</sup>And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah,

\*<sup>15</sup> Jer 18:11, 25:5. \*<sup>2</sup> Jer 25:3.

king of Judah, in the ninth month, that they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people who came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem. <sup>10</sup>Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan, the scribe, in the higher court at the entry of the New Gate of the LORD's house in the ears of all the people.\*

<sup>11</sup>When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD, <sup>12</sup>then he went down into the king's house into the scribe's chamber; and lo, all the princes sat there, even Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes. <sup>13</sup>Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people. <sup>14</sup>Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi unto Baruch, saying, "Take in thine hand the scroll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come." So Baruch the son of Neriah took the scroll in his hand, and came unto them. <sup>15</sup>And they said unto him, "Sit down now, and read it in our ears." So Baruch read it in their ears. <sup>16</sup>Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and the other, and said unto Baruch, "We will surely tell the king of all these words." <sup>17</sup>And they asked Baruch, saying, "Tell us now, how didst thou write all these words from his mouth?" <sup>18</sup>Then Baruch answered them, "He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book." <sup>19</sup>Then said the princes unto Baruch, "Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be."

<sup>20</sup>And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the scroll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king. <sup>21</sup>So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the scroll; and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king and in the ears of all the princes who stood beside the king. <sup>22</sup>Now the king sat in the winter house in the ninth month, and there was a fire on the hearth burning before him. <sup>23</sup>And it came to pass that when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, until all the scroll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth. <sup>24</sup>Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king nor any of his servants who heard all these words. <sup>25</sup>Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he should not burn the scroll; but he would not hear them. <sup>26</sup>But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet; but the LORD hid them.

\*10 Jer 26:10.

<sup>27</sup>Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after the king had burned the scroll and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, <sup>28</sup>"Take thee again another scroll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first scroll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned. <sup>29</sup>And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, 'Thus saith the LORD: Thou hast burned this scroll, saying, "Why hast thou written therein, saying: the king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?"' <sup>30</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David, and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat and in the night to the frost.\* <sup>31</sup>And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem and upon the men of Judah all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not."

<sup>32</sup>Then took Jeremiah another scroll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire; and there were added besides unto them many like words.

## CHAPTER 37

<sup>1</sup>The Egyptians having raised the siege of the Chaldeans, king Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. <sup>6</sup>Jeremiah prophesieth the Chaldeans' certain return and victory. <sup>11</sup>He is taken for a fugitive, beaten, and put in prison. <sup>16</sup>He assureth Zedekiah of the captivity. <sup>18</sup>Entreating for his liberty, he obtaineth some favor.

<sup>1</sup>And King Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.\* <sup>2</sup>But neither he nor his servants, nor the people of the land hearkened unto the words of the LORD, which He spoke by the prophet Jeremiah.

<sup>3</sup>And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, "Pray now unto the LORD our God for us." <sup>4</sup>Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people, for they had not put him into prison. <sup>5</sup>Then Pharaoh's army came forth out of Egypt; and when the Chaldeans who besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

<sup>6</sup>Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying, <sup>7</sup>"Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, who sent you unto Me to inquire of Me: 'Behold, Pharaoh's army, which has come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land. <sup>8</sup>And the Chaldeans shall come again and fight against this city, and take it and burn it with fire.' <sup>9</sup>Thus saith the

\*<sup>30</sup> Jer 22:19. \*<sup>1</sup> Jer 22:24, 2 Kg 24:17, 2 Chr 36:10.

LORD: Deceive not yourselves, saying, 'The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us,' for they shall not depart. <sup>10</sup>For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans who fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent and burn this city with fire."

<sup>11</sup>And it came to pass that when the army of the Chaldeans had broken off from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, <sup>12</sup>then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin to separate himself from thence in the midst of the people. <sup>13</sup>And when he was in the Gate of Benjamin, a captain of the guard was there, whose name was Irijah the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, "Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans!" <sup>14</sup>Then said Jeremiah, "It is false! I fall not away to the Chaldeans." But he hearkened not to him; so Irijah took Jeremiah and brought him to the princes. <sup>15</sup>Thereupon the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.

<sup>16</sup>When Jeremiah had entered into the dungeon and into the cells, and Jeremiah had remained there many days, <sup>17</sup>then Zedekiah the king sent and took him out; and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, "Is there any word from the LORD?" And Jeremiah said, "There is, for said He: Thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon!" <sup>18</sup>Moreover Jeremiah said unto King Zedekiah, "How have I offended against thee or against thy servants or against this people, that ye have put me in prison? <sup>19</sup>Where are now your prophets who prophesied unto you, saying, 'The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land'? <sup>20</sup>Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king. Let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee, that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there." <sup>21</sup>Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city was spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

## CHAPTER 38

<sup>1</sup>Jeremiah, by a false suggestion, is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. <sup>7</sup>Ebed-melech, by a plea, getteth him some liberty. <sup>14</sup>Upon secret conference, Jeremiah counseleth the king to yield to save his life. <sup>24</sup>By the king's instructions, he concealeth the conference from the princes.

<sup>1</sup>Then Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Thus saith the LORD: 'He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth

forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have his life as a prey, and shall live.\* <sup>3</sup>Thus saith the LORD: 'This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it.' <sup>4</sup>Therefore the princes said unto the king, "We beseech thee, let this man be put to death; for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war who remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, by speaking such words unto them; for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt." <sup>5</sup>Then Zedekiah the king said, "Behold, he is in your hand; for the king is not he that can do any thing against you." <sup>6</sup>Then they took Jeremiah and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah, the son of Hammelech, which was in the court of the prison; and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire; so Jeremiah sank in the mire.

<sup>7</sup>Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs who was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon (the king then sitting in the Gate of Benjamin), <sup>8</sup>Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house and spoke to the king, saying, <sup>9</sup>"My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he is likely to die of hunger in the place where he is, for there is no more bread in the city." <sup>10</sup>Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, "Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he dies." <sup>11</sup>So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took from thence old castoff clothes and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah. <sup>12</sup>And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, "Put now these old castoff clothes and rotten rags under thine armpits, under the cords." And Jeremiah did so. <sup>13</sup>So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon; and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

<sup>14</sup>Then Zedekiah the king sent and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the principal entry that is in the house of the LORD; and the king said unto Jeremiah, "I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me." <sup>15</sup>Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, "If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? And if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?" <sup>16</sup>So Zedekiah the king swore secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, "As the LORD liveth, who made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men who seek thy life."

<sup>17</sup>Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, "Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: 'If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house. <sup>18</sup>But if

\*2 Jer 21:9.

thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand."<sup>19</sup> And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, "I am afraid of the Jews who are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me."<sup>20</sup> But Jeremiah said, "They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee; so it shall be well with thee, and thy soul shall live."<sup>21</sup> But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shown me: "<sup>22</sup> And behold, all the women who are left in the king of Judah's house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those women shall say, 'Thy friends have set thee up and have prevailed against thee. Thy feet are sunk in the mire, and they have turned away back.'<sup>23</sup> So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans. And thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon; and thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire."

<sup>24</sup> Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, "Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die."<sup>25</sup> But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee and say unto thee, 'Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, also what the king said unto thee; hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death,'<sup>26</sup> then thou shalt say unto them, 'I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house to die there.'"

<sup>27</sup> Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah and asked him, and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.<sup>28</sup> So Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken, and he was there when Jerusalem was taken.

## CHAPTER 39

<sup>1</sup> Jerusalem is taken. <sup>4</sup> Zedekiah is made blind and sent to Babylon. <sup>8</sup> The city ruined, <sup>9</sup> the people captured. <sup>11</sup> Nebuchadnezzar's command for the good treatment of Jeremiah. <sup>15</sup> God's promise to Ebed-melech.

<sup>1</sup> In the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah in the tenth month, came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.\* <sup>2</sup> And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, the city was broken into. <sup>3</sup> And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in and sat in the Middle Gate: even Nergalsharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass that when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw

\*1 2 Kg 25:1, Jer 52:4.

them and all the men of war, then they fled and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls; and he went out the way of the plain. <sup>5</sup>But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him. <sup>6</sup>Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes in Riblah; also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah. <sup>7</sup>Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with chains to carry him to Babylon. <sup>8</sup>And the Chaldeans burned the king's house and the houses of the people with fire, and broke down the walls of Jerusalem. <sup>9</sup>Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city and those who fell away, who fell to him, with the rest of the people who remained. <sup>10</sup>But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left the poor of the people, who had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

<sup>11</sup>Now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, saying, <sup>12</sup>"Take him and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee." <sup>13</sup>So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard sent Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes; <sup>14</sup>even they sent and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home. So he dwelt among the people.

<sup>15</sup>Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying, <sup>16</sup>"Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, 'Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring My words upon this city for evil and not for good; and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee. <sup>17</sup>But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD; and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid. <sup>18</sup>For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword; but thy life shall be as a prize unto thee, because thou hast put thy trust in Me, saith the LORD.'"

## CHAPTER 40

<sup>1</sup>Jeremiah, being set free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah. <sup>7</sup>The dispersed Jews repair unto him. <sup>13</sup>Johanan, revealing Ishmael's conspiracy, is not believed.

<sup>1</sup>The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD after Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard, had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him bound in chains among all who were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, who were carried away captive unto Babylon. <sup>2</sup>And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah and said unto him, "The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place. <sup>3</sup>Now the

LORD hath brought it, and done according as He hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD and have not obeyed His voice, therefore this thing has come upon you. <sup>4</sup>And now behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which were upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will look well after thee; but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear. Behold, all the land is before thee. Wherever it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go." <sup>5</sup>Now while he had not yet gone back, he said, "Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people; or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go." So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward and let him go. <sup>6</sup>Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam, to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people who were left in the land.

<sup>7</sup>Now when all the captains of the forces which were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men and women and children, and the poor of the land of those who were not carried away captive to Babylon, <sup>8</sup>then they came to Gedaliah at Mizpah—even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men. <sup>9</sup>And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, swore unto them and to their men, saying, "Fear not to serve the Chaldeans. Dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. <sup>10</sup>As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah to serve the Chaldeans, who will come unto us; but ye, gather ye wine and summer fruits and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken." <sup>11</sup>Likewise when all the Jews who were in Moab, and among the Ammonites and in Edom, and who were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah; and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, <sup>12</sup>even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah at Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits in abundance.

<sup>13</sup>Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields came to Gedaliah at Mizpah <sup>14</sup>and said unto him, "Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to slay thee?" But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not. <sup>15</sup>Then Johanan the son of Kareah spoke to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, "Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it. Why should he slay thee, that all the Jews who are gathered unto thee should be scattered and the remnant in Judah perish?" <sup>16</sup>But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, "Thou shalt not do this thing, for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael."

## CHAPTER 41

<sup>1</sup>Ishmael, treacherously killing Gedaliah and others, purposeth with the residue to flee unto the Ammonites. <sup>11</sup>Johanan recovereth the captives, and purposeth to flee into Egypt.

<sup>1</sup>Now it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the royal seed and the princes of the king, came with ten men unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they ate bread together in Mizpah. <sup>2</sup>Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah and the ten men who were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, with the sword and slew him whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land. <sup>3</sup>Ishmael also slew all the Jews who were with him, even with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans who were found there and the men of war.

<sup>4</sup>And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it, <sup>5</sup>that there came certain ones from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even fourscore men, having their beards shaven and their clothes rent and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand to bring them to the house of the LORD. <sup>6</sup>And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went; and it came to pass as he met them, he said unto them, "Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam." <sup>7</sup>And it was so when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them and cast them into the midst of the pit, he and the men who were with him. <sup>8</sup>But ten men were found among them who said unto Ishmael, "Slay us not; for we have treasures in the field of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey." So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren.

<sup>9</sup>Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain because of Gedaliah, was that which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel; and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with those who were slain. <sup>10</sup>Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people who were in Mizpah, even the king's daughters and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam; and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

<sup>11</sup>But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done, <sup>12</sup>then they took all the men and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon. <sup>13</sup>Now it came to pass, that when all the people who were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad. <sup>14</sup>So all the people whom Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah turned about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah. <sup>15</sup>But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

<sup>16</sup>Then Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, took from Mizpah all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah after he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam—even mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon. <sup>17</sup>And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt, <sup>18</sup>because of the Chaldeans; for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

## CHAPTER 42

<sup>1</sup>Johanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience to His will. <sup>7</sup>Jeremiah assureth him of safety in Judea <sup>13</sup>and destruction in Egypt. <sup>19</sup>He reproveth their hypocrisy in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not.

<sup>1</sup>Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near <sup>2</sup>and said unto Jeremiah the prophet, "Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, even for all this remnant (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us), <sup>3</sup>that the LORD thy God may show us the way wherein we may walk and the thing that we may do." <sup>4</sup>Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, "I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God

according to your words, and it shall come to pass that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you." <sup>5</sup>Then they said to Jeremiah, "The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not do even according to all things for which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us. <sup>6</sup>Whether it be good or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God to whom we send thee, that it may be well with us when we obey the voice of the LORD our God."

<sup>7</sup>And it came to pass after ten days that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah. <sup>8</sup>Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, <sup>9</sup>and said unto them, "Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before Him: <sup>10</sup>If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you and not pull you down, and I will plant you and not pluck you up; for I repent of the evil that I have done unto you. <sup>11</sup>Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD, for I am with you to save you and to deliver you from his hand. <sup>12</sup>And I will show mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you and cause you to return to your own land."

<sup>13</sup>"But if ye say, 'We will not dwell in this land,' neither obey the voice of the LORD your God, <sup>14</sup>saying, 'No, but we will go into the land of Egypt where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger for bread, and there will we dwell'— <sup>15</sup>and now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah! Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: 'If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there, <sup>16</sup>then it shall come to pass that the sword which ye feared shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die. <sup>17</sup>So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there. They shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.' <sup>18</sup>For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: 'As Mine anger and My fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall My fury be poured forth upon you when ye shall enter into Egypt. And ye shall be an execration and an astonishment, and a curse and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.'

<sup>19</sup>"The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah: 'Go ye not into Egypt!' Know certainly that I have admonished you this day. <sup>20</sup>For ye dissembled in your hearts when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, 'Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.' <sup>21</sup>And now I have this day declared it to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for which He hath sent me unto you. <sup>22</sup>Now therefore know certainly that

ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence in the place whither ye desire to go and to sojourn."

## CHAPTER 43

<sup>1</sup>Johanan, discrediting Jeremiah's prophecy, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt.

<sup>8</sup>Jeremiah prophesieth by a representation the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these words, <sup>2</sup>then spoke Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, "Thou speakest falsely. The LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, 'Go not into Egypt to sojourn there.' <sup>3</sup>But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee against us, to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death and carry us away captives into Babylon." <sup>4</sup>So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people obeyed not the voice of the LORD to dwell in the land of Judah. <sup>5</sup>But Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces took all the remnant of Judah, who had returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah— <sup>6</sup>even men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every person whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah. <sup>7</sup>So they came into the land of Egypt, for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD; thus came they even to Tahpanhes.

<sup>8</sup>Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, <sup>9</sup>"Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brickkiln, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah; <sup>10</sup>and say unto them, 'Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, My servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them. <sup>11</sup>And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, and deliver such as are for death to death,\* and such as are for captivity to captivity, and such as are for the sword to the sword. <sup>12</sup>And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he shall burn them and carry them away captives; and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace. <sup>13</sup>He shall break also the images of Beth-shemesh [the House of the Sun] that are in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.'"

\*<sup>11</sup> Jer 15:2, Zch 11:2.

## CHAPTER 44

<sup>1</sup>Jeremiah expresseth the desolation of Judah for their idolatry. <sup>11</sup>He prophesieth destruction to those who commit idolatry in Egypt. <sup>15</sup>The obstinacy of the Jews. <sup>20</sup>Jeremiah threateneth them for the same, <sup>29</sup>and as a sign, prophesieth the destruction of Egypt.

<sup>1</sup>The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews who dwell in the land of Egypt, who dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying, <sup>2</sup>“Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein, <sup>3</sup>because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke Me to anger, in that they went to burn incense and to serve other gods whom they knew not, neither they, ye, nor your fathers. <sup>4</sup>Nevertheless, I sent unto you all My servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, ‘Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.’ <sup>5</sup>But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods. <sup>6</sup>Therefore My fury and Mine anger was poured forth and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day.

<sup>7</sup>“Therefore, now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Why commit ye this great evil against your souls to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Judah to leave you none to remain, <sup>8</sup>in that ye provoke Me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt whither ye have gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off and that ye might be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth? <sup>9</sup>Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives which they have committed in the land of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? <sup>10</sup>They are not humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in My law, nor in My statutes that I set before you and before your fathers.

<sup>11</sup>“Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will set My face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.\* <sup>12</sup>And I will take the remnant of Judah who have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed and fall in the land of Egypt; they shall even be consumed by the sword and by the famine. They shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine; and they shall be an execration and an astonishment, and a curse and a reproach. <sup>13</sup>For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, <sup>14</sup>so that none of the remnant of Judah who have gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn

\*<sup>11</sup> Amos 9:4.

there shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah to which they have a desire to return to dwell there; for none shall return but such as shall escape."

<sup>15</sup>Then all the men who knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods, and all the women who stood by, a great multitude, even all the people who dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying, <sup>16</sup>"As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee. <sup>17</sup>But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven and to pour out drink offerings unto her,\* as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; for then had we plenty of bread, and were well and saw no evil. <sup>18</sup>But since we left off burning incense to the queen of heaven and pouring out drink offerings unto her, we have been wanting in all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine."

<sup>19</sup>"And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her without our men?"

<sup>20</sup>Then Jeremiah said unto all the people—to the men, and to the women, and to all the people who had given him that answer, saying, <sup>21</sup>"The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into His mind? <sup>22</sup>So the LORD could no longer bear it, because of the evil of your doings and because of the abominations which ye have committed. Therefore your land is a desolation, and an astonishment and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day. <sup>23</sup>Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in His law nor in His statutes nor in His testimonies, therefore this evil has happened unto you, as at this day."

<sup>24</sup>Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people and to all the women, "Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah who are in the land of Egypt. <sup>25</sup>Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying: Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths and fulfilled with your hands, saying, 'We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed to burn incense to the queen of heaven and to pour out drink offerings unto her.' Ye will surely accomplish your vows and surely perform your vows! <sup>26</sup>Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah who dwell in the land of Egypt: 'Behold, I have sworn by My great name,' saith the LORD, 'that My name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, "The Lord God liveth." <sup>27</sup>Behold, I will watch over them for evil and not for good;

\*<sup>17</sup> Jer 7:18.

and all the men of Judah who are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them. <sup>28</sup>Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there shall know whose words shall stand, Mine, or theirs. <sup>29</sup>And this shall be a sign unto you,' saith the LORD, 'that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that My words shall surely stand against you for evil.' <sup>30</sup>Thus saith the LORD: 'Behold, I will give Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies and into the hand of them that seek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, his enemy who sought his life.'"

## CHAPTER 45

<sup>1</sup>Baruch, being dismayed, <sup>4</sup>Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.

<sup>1</sup>The word that Jeremiah the prophet spoke unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book out of the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch: <sup>3</sup>Thou didst say, 'Woe is me now! For the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.' <sup>4</sup>Thus shalt thou say unto him, 'The LORD saith thus: Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land. <sup>5</sup>And seekest thou great things for thyself? Seek them not; for behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD, but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.'"

## CHAPTER 46

<sup>1</sup>Jeremiah prophesieth the overthrow of Pharaoh's army at the Euphrates, <sup>13</sup>and the conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadnezzar. <sup>27</sup>He comforteth Jacob in their chastisement.

<sup>1</sup>The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Gentiles. <sup>2</sup>Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the River Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah:

<sup>3</sup>"Order ye the buckler and shield,

and draw near to battle!

<sup>4</sup>Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen,

and stand forth with your helmets;

furber the spears, and put on the brigandines!

<sup>5</sup>Why have I seen them dismayed and turned away back?

And their mighty ones are beaten down,

and are fled apace and look not back,

for fear was round about," saith the LORD.

<sup>6</sup>"Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape;

they shall stumble and fall toward the north by the River Euphrates.

<sup>7</sup>"Who is this that cometh up as a flood,  
whose waters are moved as the rivers?

<sup>8</sup>Egypt riseth up like a flood,  
and his waters are moved like the rivers;  
and he saith, 'I will go up, and will cover the earth;  
... I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.'

<sup>9</sup>Come up, ye horses, and rage, ye chariots!  
And let the mighty men come forth:  
the Ethiopians and the Libyans that handle the shield,  
and the Lydians that handle and bend the bow.

<sup>10</sup>For this is the day of the Lord God of hosts,  
a day of vengeance, that He may avenge Him of His adversaries.  
And the sword shall devour,  
and it shall be sated and made drunk with their blood;  
for the Lord God of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country  
by the River Euphrates.

<sup>11</sup>Go up into Gilead and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt;  
in vain shalt thou use many medicines;  
for thou shalt not be cured.

<sup>12</sup>The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land;  
for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty,  
and they are fallen both together."

<sup>13</sup>The word that the LORD spoke to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadnezzar  
king of Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt:

<sup>14</sup>"Declare ye in Egypt and publish in Migdol,  
and publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes;  
say ye, 'Stand fast and prepare thee,  
for the sword shall devour round about thee.'

<sup>15</sup>Why are thy valiant men swept away?  
They stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

<sup>16</sup>He made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another;  
and they said, 'Arise, and let us go again to our own people  
and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.'

<sup>17</sup>They did cry there, 'Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise!  
He hath passed the time appointed.'

<sup>18</sup>"As I live," saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts,  
"surely as Tabor is among the mountains  
and as Carmel by the sea, so shall he come.

<sup>19</sup>O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish thyself to go into captivity;  
for Noph shall be waste and desolate, without an inhabitant.

<sup>20</sup>"Egypt is like a very fair heifer, but destruction cometh;  
it cometh out of the north.

<sup>21</sup>Also her hired men are in the midst of her like fatted bullocks;  
for they also are turned back, and have fled away together.  
They did not stand, because the day of their calamity  
had come upon them,  
and the time of their visitation.

<sup>22</sup>The voice thereof shall go like a serpent;  
for they shall march with an army  
and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

<sup>23</sup>They shall cut down her forest," saith the LORD,  
"though it cannot be searched,

because they are more than the grasshoppers,  
and are innumerable.

<sup>24</sup>The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded;  
she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north."

<sup>25</sup>The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith: "Behold, I will punish the multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods and their kings, even Pharaoh and all them that trust in him. <sup>26</sup>And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and into the hand of his servants; and afterward it shall be inhabited as in the days of old," saith the LORD.

<sup>27</sup>"But fear not thou, O My servant Jacob,\*  
and be not dismayed, O Israel;  
for, behold, I will save thee from afar off,  
and thy seed from the land of their captivity;  
and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease,  
and none shall make him afraid.

<sup>28</sup>Fear thou not, O Jacob My servant," saith the LORD,  
"for I am with thee.

For I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee,\*  
but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure.  
Yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished."

## CHAPTER 47

The destruction of the Philistines.

<sup>1</sup>The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, before Pharaoh smote Gaza. <sup>2</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

"Behold, waters rise up out of the north,\*  
and shall be an overflowing flood,  
and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein,  
the city, and them that dwell therein;  
then the men shall cry,  
and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

<sup>3</sup>At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong horses,  
at the rushing of his chariots and at the rumbling of his wheels,  
the fathers shall not look back to their children  
for feebleness of hands,

<sup>4</sup>because of the day that cometh to despoil all the Philistines,  
and to cut off from Tyre and Sidon every helper that remaineth;  
for the LORD will despoil the Philistines,  
the remnant of the country of Caphtor.

<sup>5</sup>Baldness is come upon Gaza;  
Ashkelon is cut off with the remnant of their valley.  
How long wilt thou cut thyself?"

<sup>6</sup>O thou sword of the LORD, how long will it be ere thou be quiet?  
Put up thyself into thy scabbard;  
rest and be still.

<sup>7</sup>How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge  
against Ashkelon and against the seashore?  
There hath He appointed it.

\*<sup>27</sup> Isa 41:13, 43:5, 44:1, Jer 30:10. \*<sup>28</sup> Jer 30:11, 10:24. \*<sup>2</sup> Isa 8:7.

## CHAPTER 48

<sup>1</sup>The judgment of Moab: <sup>7</sup>for their pride, <sup>11</sup>for their security, <sup>14</sup>for their carnal confidence, <sup>26</sup>and for their contempt for God and His people. <sup>47</sup>The restoration of Moab.

<sup>1</sup>Against Moab, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel:

"Woe unto Nebo! For it is despoiled;  
Kiriathaim is confounded and taken;  
Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

<sup>2</sup>There shall be no more praise of Moab;  
in Heshbon they have devised evil against it;  
'Come, and let us cut it off from being a nation.'  
Also thou shalt be cut down, O Madmen;  
the sword shall pursue thee.

<sup>3</sup>"A voice of crying shall be from Horonaim:  
'Despoiling and great destruction!'

<sup>4</sup>Moab is destroyed;  
her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

<sup>5</sup>For in the going up of Luhith continual weeping shall go up;\*  
for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard  
a cry of destruction.

<sup>6</sup>Flee, save your lives;  
and be like a naked tree in the wilderness.\*

<sup>7</sup>For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures,  
thou shalt also be taken;  
and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity  
with his priests and his princes together.\*

<sup>8</sup>And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape;  
the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed,  
as the LORD hath spoken.

<sup>9</sup>Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away;  
for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

<sup>10</sup>"Cursed be he that doeth the work of the LORD deceitfully,  
and cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

<sup>11</sup>"Moab hath been at ease from his youth,  
and he hath settled on his lees,  
and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel,  
neither hath he gone into captivity;  
therefore his taste remained in him,  
and his scent is not changed.

<sup>12</sup>"Therefore, behold, the days come," saith the LORD,  
"that I will send unto him wanderers,  
who shall cause him to wander,  
and shall empty his vessels and break their bottles.

<sup>13</sup>And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh,  
as the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel,  
their confidence.

<sup>14</sup>"How say ye, 'We are mighty and strong men for the war'?\*

<sup>15</sup>Moab is despoiled and gone up out of her cities,  
and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter,"

- saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts.
- 16<sup>a</sup>The calamity of Moab is near to come,  
and his affliction hasteneth fast.
- 17All ye that are about him, bemoan him;  
and all ye that know his name, say,  
'How is the strong staff broken, and the beautiful rod!'
- 18Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon,  
come down from thy glory, and sit in thirst;  
for the despoiler of Moab shall come upon thee,  
and he shall destroy thy strongholds.
- 19O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way and espy;  
ask him that fleeth and her that escapeth, and say, 'What is done?'
- 20Moab is confounded, for it is broken down.  
Howl and cry!\* Tell ye it in Arnon that Moab is despoiled!
- 21<sup>a</sup>And judgment has come upon the plain country:  
upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,  
22and upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,  
23 and upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul,  
and upon Beth-meon,  
24and upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah,  
and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.
- 25The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken,"  
saith the LORD.
- 26<sup>a</sup>Make ye him drunken, for he magnified himself against the LORD.  
Moab also shall wallow in his vomit,  
and he also shall be in derision.
- 27For was not Israel a derision unto thee?  
Was he found among thieves?  
For since thou spokest of him, thou skipped for joy.
- 28<sup>a</sup>O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities and dwell in the rock,  
and be like the dove that maketh her nest  
in the sides of the hole's mouth.
- 29We have heard the pride of Moab (he is exceeding proud)—\*  
his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride,  
and the haughtiness of his heart.
- 30I know his wrath," saith the LORD, "but it shall not be so;  
his lies shall not so effect it.
- 31Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab;  
Mine heart shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.
- 32O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer;  
thy plants are gone over the sea,  
they reach even to the sea of Jazer.  
The spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits  
and upon thy vintage,
- 33 and joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field  
and from the land of Moab.\*  
And I have caused wine to fail from the wine presses;  
none shall tread with shouting;  
their shouting shall be no shouting.
- 34<sup>a</sup>From the cry of Heshbon even unto Elealeh,  
and even unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice,

\*20 Isa 16:7. \*29 Isa 16:6. \*33 Isa 16:10.

from Zoar even unto Horonaim, as a heifer of three years old;\*  
for the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate.

<sup>35</sup>Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab," saith the LORD,  
"him that offereth in the high places  
and him that burneth incense to his gods.

<sup>36</sup>Therefore Mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes,  
and Mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres,  
because the riches that he hath gotten have perished.

<sup>37</sup>"For every head shall be bald and every beard clipped;\*  
upon all the hands shall be cuts and upon the loins sackcloth.

<sup>38</sup>There shall be lamentation generally upon all the housetops of Moab  
and in the streets thereof;

for I have broken Moab like a vessel wherein is no pleasure,"  
saith the LORD.

<sup>39</sup>"They shall howl, saying, 'How it is broken down!  
How hath Moab turned the back with shame!  
So shall Moab be a derision  
and a dismay to all those about him."

<sup>40</sup>For thus saith the LORD:

"Behold, he shall fly as an eagle,  
and shall spread his wings over Moab.

<sup>41</sup>Kerioth is taken, and the strongholds are surprised;  
and the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day  
shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

<sup>42</sup>And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people,  
because he hath magnified himself against the LORD.

<sup>43</sup>Fear and the pit and the snare shall be upon thee,  
O inhabitant of Moab," saith the LORD.\*

<sup>44</sup>"He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit,  
and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare:  
for I will bring upon it, even upon Moab,  
the year of their visitation," saith the LORD.

<sup>45</sup>"They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of the force;\*  
but a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon  
and a flame from the midst of Sihon,  
and shall devour the corner of Moab  
and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.

<sup>46</sup>Woe be unto thee, O Moab!  
The people of Chemosh perisheth!  
For thy sons are taken captive and thy daughters captive.

<sup>47</sup>"Yet will I bring back the captives of Moab in the latter days,"  
saith the LORD.

Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

## CHAPTER 49

<sup>1</sup>The judgment of the Ammonites. <sup>6</sup>Their restoration. <sup>7</sup>The judgment of Edom, <sup>23</sup>of Damascus, <sup>28</sup>of Kedar, <sup>30</sup>of Hazor, <sup>34</sup>and of Elam. <sup>39</sup>The restoration of Elam.

<sup>1</sup>Concerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD:  
"Hath Israel no sons? Hath he no heir?

\*<sup>34</sup> Isa 15:5-6. \*<sup>37</sup> Isa 15:2-3. \*<sup>43</sup> Isa 24:17-18. \*<sup>45</sup> Num 21:28.

Why then doth their king inherit Gad,\*  
and his people dwell in his cities?

<sup>2</sup>Therefore behold, the days come," saith the LORD,  
"that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah  
of the Ammonites;\*  
and it shall be a desolate heap,  
and her daughters shall be burned with fire;  
then shall Israel be help unto them that were his heirs,"  
saith the LORD.

<sup>3</sup>"Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is despoiled!  
Cry, ye daughters of Rabbah; gird you with sackcloth!  
Lament, and run to and fro by the hedges;  
for their king shall go into captivity,  
and his priests and his princes together.\*

<sup>4</sup>Why gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley,  
O backsliding daughter, that trusted in her treasures, saying,  
'Who shall come unto me?'

<sup>5</sup>Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee," saith the Lord God of hosts,  
"from all those that be about thee;  
and ye shall be driven out, every man straight forth,  
and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

<sup>6</sup>And afterward I will bring back the captives of the children of Ammon,"  
saith the LORD.

<sup>7</sup>Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts:

"Is wisdom no more in Teman?\*"  
Is counsel perished from the prudent?  
Is their wisdom vanished?

<sup>8</sup>Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan;  
for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him,  
at the time that I will visit him.

<sup>9</sup>If grape gatherers come to thee,  
would they not leave some gleaning grapes?\*"  
If thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.

<sup>10</sup>But I have made Esau bare;  
I have uncovered his secret places;  
and he shall not be able to hide himself;  
his seed is despoiled,  
and his brethren and his neighbors, and he is no more.

<sup>11</sup>Leave thy fatherless children; I will preserve them alive;  
and let thy widows trust in Me."

<sup>12</sup>For thus saith the LORD:

"Behold, they whose judgment was not to drink of the cup  
have assuredly drunk.

And art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished?  
Thou shalt not go unpunished,  
but thou shalt surely drink of it.

<sup>13</sup>For I have sworn by Myself," saith the LORD,  
"that Bozrah shall become a desolation,  
a reproach, a waste, and a curse;  
and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes."

<sup>14</sup>I have heard a word from the LORD,\*

\*1 Amos 1:13. \*2 Amos 1:14. \*3 Jer 48:7. \*7 Ob 8. \*9 Ob 5. \*14 Ob 1.

and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, saying,  
 "Gather ye together, and come against her,  
 and rise up to the battle!"

<sup>15</sup>"For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen  
 and despised among men.

<sup>16</sup>Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart,  
 O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock,  
 that holdest the height of the hill;  
 though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle,\*  
 I will bring thee down from thence," saith the LORD.

<sup>17</sup>"Also Edom shall be a desolation;  
 every one that goeth by it shall be astonished\*  
 and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

<sup>18</sup>As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah\*  
 and the neighbor cities thereof," saith the LORD,  
 "no man shall abide there,  
 neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

<sup>19</sup>Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of the Jordan  
 against the habitation of the strong;

but I will suddenly make him run away from her.

And who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her?

For who is like Me?

And who will appoint Me a time?\*

And who is that shepherd that will stand before Me?"

<sup>20</sup>Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD that He hath taken against Edom,  
 and His purposes that He hath purposed  
 against the inhabitants of Teman.

Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out;  
 surely He shall make their habitations desolate with them.

<sup>21</sup>The earth is moved at the noise of their fall;  
 at the cry the noise thereof was heard in the Red Sea.

<sup>22</sup>Behold, He shall come up and fly as the eagle,  
 and spread His wings over Bozrah;  
 and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom  
 be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

<sup>23</sup>Concerning Damascus:

"Hamath is confounded, and Arpad,  
 for they have heard evil tidings;  
 they are fainthearted;  
 there is sorrow on the sea;  
 it cannot be quiet.

<sup>24</sup>Damascus is waxed feeble and turneth herself to flee,  
 and fear hath seized on her;  
 anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail.

<sup>25</sup>How is the city of praise not left,  
 the city of My joy!

<sup>26</sup>Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets,  
 and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day,"  
 saith the LORD of hosts.

<sup>27</sup>"And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus,\*  
 and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad."

\*16 Ob 4. \*17 Jer 50:13. \*18 Gen 19:25, Jer 50:40. \*19 Job 21:1, Jer 50:44-45. \*27 Amos 1:4.

<sup>28</sup>Concerning Kedar and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD:

"Arise ye, go up to Kedar,  
and despoil the men of the East.

<sup>29</sup>Their tents and their flocks shall they take away;  
they shall take for themselves their curtains  
and all their vessels and their camels;  
and they shall cry unto them,  
'Fear is on every side!'

<sup>30</sup>Flee, get you far off!  
Dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor," saith the LORD.

"For Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you,  
and hath conceived a purpose against you.

<sup>31</sup>"Arise, get you up unto the wealthy nation,  
that dwelleth without cares," saith the LORD,  
"which have neither gates nor bars, which dwell alone.

<sup>32</sup>And their camels shall be a booty,  
and the multitude of their cattle a spoil;  
and I will scatter into all winds them that are in the utmost corners;  
and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof," saith the LORD.

<sup>33</sup>"And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, and a desolation for ever;  
there shall no man abide there, nor any son of man dwell in it."

<sup>34</sup>The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying, <sup>35</sup>"Thus saith the LORD of hosts:

"Behold, I will break the bow of Elam,  
the chief of their might.

<sup>36</sup>And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven,  
and will scatter them toward all those winds;  
and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam  
shall not come.

<sup>37</sup>For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies  
and before them that seek their life;  
and I will bring evil upon them,  
even My fierce anger," saith the LORD;  
'and I will send the sword after them  
till I have consumed them.

<sup>38</sup>And I will set My throne in Elam,  
and will destroy from thence the king and the princes,'  
saith the LORD.

<sup>39</sup>"But it shall come to pass in the latter days,\*  
that I will bring back the captives of Elam,' saith the LORD."

## CHAPTER 50

1, 9, 21, <sup>35</sup>The judgment of Babylon. 4, 17, <sup>33</sup>The redemption of Israel.

<sup>1</sup>The word that the LORD spoke against Babylon and against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet:

<sup>2</sup>"Declare ye among the nations, and proclaim and set up a standard;  
proclaim and conceal not.

\*39 Jer 49:6, 48:47.

- Say, 'Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded,  
Merodach is broken in pieces!  
Her idols are confounded,  
her images are broken in pieces!'
- <sup>3</sup>For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her,  
which shall make her land desolate,  
and none shall dwell therein;  
they shall be removed, they shall depart,  
both man and beast.
- <sup>4</sup>"In those days and in that time," saith the LORD,  
"the children of Israel shall come,  
they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping;  
they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.
- <sup>5</sup>They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces turned thitherward,  
saying, 'Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD  
in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten.'
- <sup>6</sup>My people hath been lost sheep;  
their shepherds have caused them to go astray.  
They have turned them away on the mountains;  
they have gone from mountain to hill;  
they have forgotten their resting place.
- <sup>7</sup>All who found them have devoured them;  
and their adversaries said, 'We offend not,  
because they have sinned against the LORD,  
the habitation of justice,  
even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.'
- <sup>8</sup>"Depart out of the midst of Babylon,\*  
and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans,  
and be as the he-goats before the flocks.
- <sup>9</sup>For lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon  
an assembly of great nations from the north country,  
and they shall set themselves in array against her.  
From thence she shall be taken.  
Their arrows shall be as of a mighty destroyer;  
none shall return in vain.
- <sup>10</sup>And Chaldea shall be a spoil;  
all that despoil her shall be satisfied," saith the LORD.
- <sup>11</sup>"Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced,  
O ye destroyers of Mine heritage,  
because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass,  
and bellow as bulls,
- <sup>12</sup>your mother shall be sore confounded;  
she that bore you shall be ashamed.  
Behold, the hindermost of the nations shall be a wilderness,  
a dry land and a desert.
- <sup>13</sup>Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited,  
but it shall be wholly desolate;  
every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished\*  
and hiss at all her plagues.
- <sup>14</sup>Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about;  
all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows,

\*8 Isa 48:20, Jer 51:6, Rev 18:4. \*13 Jer 49:17.

- for she hath sinned against the LORD.  
15Shout against her round about;  
she hath given her hand.  
Her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down;  
for it is the vengeance of the LORD.  
Take vengeance upon her;  
as she hath done, do unto her.  
16Cut off the sower from Babylon,  
and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest;  
for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people,  
and they shall flee every one to his own land.  
17"Israel is a scattered sheep;  
the lions have driven him away.  
First the king of Assyria hath devoured him,  
and last this Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon  
hath broken his bones."  
18Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel:  
"Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land,  
as I have punished the king of Assyria.  
19And I will bring Israel again to his habitation;  
and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan,  
and his soul shall be satisfied upon Mount Ephraim and Gilead.  
20In those days and in that time," saith the LORD,  
"the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none;  
and the sins of Judah and they shall not be found:  
for I will pardon them whom I reserve.  
21Go up against the land of Merathaim,  
even against It and against the inhabitants of Pekod.  
Waste and utterly destroy after them," saith the LORD,  
"and do according to all that I have commanded thee.  
22A sound of battle is in the land,  
and of great destruction.  
23How the hammer of the whole earth is cut asunder and broken!  
How Babylon hath become a desolation among the nations!  
24I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken,  
O Babylon, and thou wast not aware;  
thou art found and also caught,  
because thou hast striven against the LORD.  
25The LORD hath opened His armory  
and hath brought forth the weapons of His indignation;  
for this is the work of the Lord God of hosts  
in the land of the Chaldeans.  
26Come against her from the utmost border;  
open her storehouses.  
Cast her up as heaps and destroy her utterly;  
let nothing of her be left.  
27Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter.  
Woe unto them! For their day has come, the time of their visitation.  
28The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon,  
to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God,  
the vengeance of His temple.  
29Call together the archers against Babylon.  
All ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about;

- let none thereof escape.  
 Recompense her according to her work;  
 according to all that she hath done, do unto her.  
 For she hath been proud against the LORD,  
 against the Holy One of Israel.
- <sup>30</sup>Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets,  
 and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day," saith the LORD.
- <sup>31</sup>"Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud,"  
 saith the Lord God of hosts;  
 "for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.
- <sup>32</sup>And the most proud shall stumble and fall,  
 and none shall raise him up;  
 and I will kindle a fire in his cities,  
 and it shall devour all round about him."
- <sup>33</sup>Thus saith the LORD of hosts:  
 "The children of Israel and the children of Judah were oppressed together,  
 and all that took them captives held them fast;  
 they refused to let them go.
- <sup>34</sup>Their Redeemer is strong;  
 the LORD of hosts is His name.  
 He shall thoroughly plead their cause,  
 that He may give rest to the land,  
 and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.
- <sup>35</sup>"A sword is upon the Chaldeans," saith the LORD,  
 "and upon the inhabitants of Babylon,  
 and upon her princes, and upon her wise men!
- <sup>36</sup>A sword is upon the liars, and they shall dote!  
 A sword is upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed!
- <sup>37</sup>A sword is upon their horses and upon their chariots,  
 and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her,  
 and they shall become as women!  
 A sword is upon her treasures,  
 and they shall be robbed!
- <sup>38</sup>A drought is upon her waters,  
 and they shall be dried up!  
 For it is the land of graven images,  
 and they are mad over their idols.
- <sup>39</sup>Therefore the wild beasts of the desert  
 with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell there,  
 and the owls shall dwell therein;  
 and it shall be no more inhabited for ever,  
 neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.
- <sup>40</sup>As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah\*  
 and the neighbor cities thereof," saith the LORD,  
 "so shall no man abide there,  
 neither shall any son of man dwell therein.
- <sup>41</sup>"Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation,  
 and many kings shall be raised up from the borders of the earth.
- <sup>42</sup>They shall hold the bow and the lance;  
 they are cruel and will not show mercy;  
 their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses,

\*40 Gen 19:25, Jer 49:18.

- every one put in array like a man to the battle,  
against thee, O daughter of Babylon.
- <sup>43</sup>The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them,  
and his hands waxed feeble;  
anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail.
- <sup>44</sup>Behold, he shall come up like a lion  
from the swelling of the Jordan unto the habitation of the strong;\*  
but I will make them suddenly run away from her.  
And who is a chosen man that I may appoint over her?  
For who is like Me? And who will appoint Me the time? \*  
And who is that shepherd that will stand before Me?"
- <sup>45</sup>Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD  
that He hath taken against Babylon,  
and His purposes that He hath purposed  
against the land of the Chaldeans.  
Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out;  
surely He shall make their habitation desolate with them.
- <sup>46</sup>At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved,  
and the cry is heard among the nations.

## CHAPTER 51

<sup>1</sup>The severe judgment of God against Babylon to avenge Israel. <sup>59</sup>Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophecy to Seraiah, to be cast into the Euphrates in token of the perpetual sinking of Babylon.

<sup>1</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

- "Behold, I will raise up against Babylon,  
and against them that dwell in the midst of them  
that rise up against Me, a destroying wind.
- <sup>2</sup>And will send unto Babylon winnowers that shall fan her,  
and shall empty her land;  
for in the day of trouble they shall be against her  
round about.
- <sup>3</sup>Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow,  
and against him that lifteth himself up  
in his brigandine;  
and spare ye not her young men;  
destroy ye utterly all her host.
- <sup>4</sup>Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans,  
and they that are thrust through in her streets.
- <sup>5</sup>For Israel hath not been forsaken,  
nor Judah by his God, by the LORD of hosts,  
though their land was filled with sin against the  
Holy One of Israel."
- <sup>6</sup>Flee out of the midst of Babylon,\*  
and deliver every man his soul;  
be not cut off in her iniquity,

\*<sup>44a</sup> Jer 49:19. \*<sup>44b</sup> Job 41:1, Jer 49:19. \*<sup>6</sup> Jer 50:8, Rev 18:4.

- for this is the time of the LORD's vengeance;  
He will render unto her a recompense.  
<sup>7</sup>Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORD's hand,  
that made all the earth drunken;  
the nations have drunk of her wine;  
therefore the nations are mad.
- <sup>8</sup>Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: \*  
Howl for her!  
Take balm for her pain; if so be she may be healed.  
<sup>9</sup>We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed.  
Forsake her, and let us go every one into his  
own country,  
for her judgment reacheth unto heaven  
and is lifted up even to the skies.
- <sup>10</sup>The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness;  
come, and let us declare in Zion the work of  
the LORD our God.
- <sup>11</sup>Make bright the arrows! Gather the shields!  
The LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings  
of the Medes;  
for His device is against Babylon to destroy it,  
because it is the vengeance of the LORD,  
the vengeance of His temple.
- <sup>12</sup>Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon!  
Make the watch strong!  
Set up the watchmen! Prepare the ambushes!  
For the LORD hath both devised and done that which  
He spoke against the inhabitants of Babylon.
- <sup>13</sup>O thou that dwellest upon many waters,  
abundant in treasures,  
thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness.
- <sup>14</sup>The LORD of hosts hath sworn by Himself, saying, \*  
"Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillars,  
and they shall lift up a shout against thee."
- <sup>15</sup>He hath made the earth by His power; \*  
He hath established the world by His wisdom,  
and hath stretched out the heaven  
by His understanding.
- <sup>16</sup>When He uttereth His voice there is a multitude  
of waters in the heavens,  
and He causeth the vapors to ascend  
from the ends of the earth.

\*8 Isa 21:9, Rev 14:8, 18:2. \*14 Amos 6:8. \*15 Gen 6:1, Jer 10:12.

He maketh lightnings with rain,  
and bringeth forth the wind out of His treasures.

<sup>17</sup>Every man is brutish by his knowledge;  
every founder is confounded by the graven image;  
for his molten image is falsehood,  
and there is no breath in them.

<sup>18</sup>They are vanity, the work of errors;  
in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

<sup>19</sup>The portion of Jacob is not like them,  
for He is the former of all things;  
and Israel is the rod of His inheritance;  
the LORD of Hosts is His name.

<sup>20</sup>"Thou art My battle-ax and weapons of war;  
for with thee will I break in pieces the nations,  
and with thee will I destroy kingdoms.

<sup>21</sup>And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider;  
and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot  
and his rider.

<sup>22</sup>With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman;  
and with thee will I break in pieces old and young;  
and with thee will I break in pieces the young man  
and the maid.

<sup>23</sup> I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd  
and his flock;  
and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman  
and his yoke of oxen;  
and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

<sup>24</sup>And I will render unto Babylon  
and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea  
all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight,"  
saith the LORD.

<sup>25</sup>"Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain,"  
saith the LORD, who destroyest all the earth;  
"and I will stretch out Mine hand upon thee,  
and roll thee down from the rocks,  
and will make thee a burnt mountain.

<sup>26</sup>And they shall not take from thee a stone for a corner,  
nor a stone for foundations;  
but thou shalt be desolate for ever," saith the LORD.

<sup>27</sup>Set ye up a standard in the land!  
Blow the trumpet among the nations!  
Prepare the nations against her;

- call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni,  
and Ashkenaz.  
Appoint a captain against her;  
cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.  
<sup>28</sup>Prepare against her the nations with the kings  
of the Medes,  
the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof,  
and all the land of his dominion.  
<sup>29</sup>And the land shall tremble and sorrow;  
for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed  
against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon  
a desolation,  
without an inhabitant.  
<sup>30</sup>The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight,  
they have remained in their strongholds;  
their might hath failed, they have become as women;  
they have burned her dwelling places,  
her bars are broken.  
<sup>31</sup>One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger  
to meet another  
to show the king of Babylon that his city is taken  
at one end,  
<sup>32</sup>and that the passages are stopped,  
and the reeds they have burned with fire,  
and the men of war are affrighted.  
<sup>33</sup>For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel:  
"The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor;  
it is time to thresh her;  
yet a little while and the time of her harvest  
shall come."  
<sup>34</sup>"Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me;  
he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel.  
He hath swallowed me up like a dragon;  
he hath filled his belly with my delicacies,  
he hath cast me out.  
<sup>35</sup>The violence done to me and to my flesh be  
upon Babylon,"  
shall the inhabitant of Zion say;  
"and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea!"  
shall Jerusalem say.  
<sup>36</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD:  
"Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee;  
and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.  
<sup>37</sup>And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place

- for dragons,  
an astonishment and a hissing, without an inhabitant.
- <sup>38</sup>They shall roar together like lions;  
they shall yell as lions' whelps.
- <sup>39</sup>In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make  
them drunken,  
that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep and  
not wake," saith the LORD.
- <sup>40</sup>"I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter,  
like rams with he-goats.
- <sup>41</sup>"How Sheshach is taken!  
And how the praise of the whole earth is surprised!  
How Babylon has become an astonishment among  
the nations!
- <sup>42</sup>The sea has come up upon Babylon;  
she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.
- <sup>43</sup>Her cities are a desolation, a dry land and a wilderness,  
a land wherein no man dwelleth,  
neither doth any son of man pass thereby.
- <sup>44</sup>And I will punish Bel in Babylon,  
and I will bring forth out of his mouth  
that which he hath swallowed up;  
and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him.  
Yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.
- <sup>45</sup>"My people, go ye out of the midst of her,  
and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger  
of the LORD.
- <sup>46</sup>And lest your heart faint  
and ye fear for the rumor that shall be heard in the land—  
a rumor shall both come one year,  
and after that in another year shall come a rumor  
and violence in the land, ruler against ruler—
- <sup>47</sup>therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgment  
upon the graven images of Babylon;  
and her whole land shall be confounded,  
and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.
- <sup>48</sup>Then the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein,  
shall sing for Babylon,  
for the despoilers shall come unto her from the north,"  
saith the LORD.
- <sup>49</sup>As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall,  
so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.
- <sup>50</sup>Ye that have escaped the sword, go away; stand not still.  
Remember the LORD afar off;

and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

<sup>51</sup>We are confounded because we have heard reproach;  
shame hath covered our faces, for strangers are come  
into the sanctuaries of the LORD'S house.

<sup>52</sup>"Therefore behold, the days come," saith the LORD,  
"that I will do judgment upon her graven images;  
and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

<sup>53</sup>Though Babylon should mount up to heaven,  
and though she should fortify the height of her strength,  
yet from Me shall despoilers come unto her,"  
saith the LORD.

<sup>54</sup>A sound of a cry cometh from Babylon,  
and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans,  
<sup>55</sup> because the LORD hath despoiled Babylon,  
and destroyed out of her the great voice.

When her waves do roar like great waters,  
a noise of their voice is uttered,

<sup>56</sup>because the despoiler is come upon her,  
even upon Babylon,  
and her mighty men are taken;  
every one of their bows is broken.

For the LORD God of recompenses shall surely requite.

<sup>57</sup>"And I will make drunk her princes and her wise men,  
her captains and her rulers and her mighty men;  
and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep and not wake,"  
saith the King, whose name is the LORD of Hosts.

<sup>58</sup>Thus saith the LORD of hosts:

"The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken,  
and her high gates shall be burned with fire;  
and the people shall labor in vain, and the folk in the fire;  
and they shall be weary."

<sup>59</sup>The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And this Seraiah was a quiet prince. <sup>60</sup>So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written against Babylon. <sup>61</sup>And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, "When thou comest to Babylon and shalt see, and shalt read all these words, <sup>62</sup>then shalt thou say, 'O LORD, Thou hast spoken against this place to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.' <sup>63</sup>And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it and cast it into the midst of the Euphrates. <sup>64</sup>And thou shalt say, 'Thus shall Babylon sink,

and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her; and they shall be weary.”

Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

## CHAPTER 52

<sup>1</sup>Zedekiah rebelleth. <sup>4</sup>Jerusalem is besieged and taken. <sup>8</sup>Zedekiah's sons killed and his own eyes put out. <sup>12</sup>Nebuzaradan burneth and despoileth the city. <sup>24</sup>He carrieth away the captives. <sup>32</sup>Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiakim.

<sup>1</sup>Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.\* And his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. <sup>2</sup>And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. <sup>3</sup>For because of the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till He had cast them out from His presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

<sup>4</sup>And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came—he and all his army—against Jerusalem, and encamped against it and built forts against it round about.\* <sup>5</sup>So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of King Zedekiah. <sup>6</sup>And in the fourth month, on the ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. <sup>7</sup>Then the city was broken into, and all the men of war fled and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about), and they went by the way of the plain. <sup>8</sup>But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. <sup>9</sup>Then they took the king and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him. <sup>10</sup>And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes; he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah. <sup>11</sup>Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah. And the king of Babylon bound him in chains and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

<sup>12</sup>Now in the fifth month, on the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard, who served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem. <sup>13</sup>And he burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem and all the houses of the great men burned he with fire. <sup>14</sup>And all the army of the Chaldeans who were with the captain of the guard broke down all the walls of Jerusalem round about. <sup>15</sup>Then Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard, carried away captive certain of the poor of the people and the residue of the people who remained in the city, and those who fell

\*1 2 Kg 24:18. \*4 2 Kg 25:1, Jer 39:1.

away, who fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude. <sup>16</sup>But Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard, left certain of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen. <sup>17</sup>Also the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD,\* and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans broke, and carried all their brass to Babylon. <sup>18</sup>The caldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away. <sup>19</sup>And the basins, and the firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups—that which was of gold in gold and that which was of silver in silver—took the captain of the guard away. <sup>20</sup>The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brazen bulls that were under the bases, which King Solomon had made in the house of the LORD—the brass of all these vessels was beyond weighing. <sup>21</sup>And concerning the pillars, the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a fillet of twelve cubits did compass it, and the thickness thereof was four fingers; it was hollow.\* <sup>22</sup>And a capital of brass was upon it; and the height of one capital was five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the capitals round about, all of brass. The second pillar also and the pomegranates were like unto these. <sup>23</sup>And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; and all the pomegranates upon the network were a hundred round about.

<sup>24</sup>And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door. <sup>25</sup>He took also out of the city a eunuch who had the charge of the men of war, and seven men from those who were near the king's person who were found in the city, and the principal scribe of the host who mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land who were found in the midst of the city. <sup>26</sup>So Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard, took them and brought them to the king of Babylon at Riblah. <sup>27</sup>And the king of Babylon smote them and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

<sup>28</sup>These are the people whom Nebuchadnezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year, three thousand Jews and three and twenty; <sup>29</sup>in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two persons; <sup>30</sup>in the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard, carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

<sup>31</sup>And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the first year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah

\*17 Jer 27:19. \*21 1 Kg 7:15, 2 Kg 25:17, 2 Chr 3:15.

and brought him forth out of prison; <sup>32</sup>and he spoke kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings who were with him in Babylon, <sup>33</sup>and changed his prison garments. And Jehoiachin continually ate bread before him all the days of his life. <sup>34</sup>And for his diet; there was a continual diet given him by the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

---

---

THE

# Lamentations

OF JEREMIAH

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sin. <sup>12</sup>She complaineth of her grief,  
<sup>18</sup>and confesseth God's judgment to be righteous.

<sup>1</sup>♦How doth the city sit solitary that was full  
of people!

How she has become as a widow!  
She that was great among the nations  
and princess among the provinces,  
how she has become tributary!

<sup>2</sup>She weepeth sorely in the night,\*  
and her tears are on her cheeks;  
among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her.  
All her friends have dealt treacherously with her;  
they have become her enemies.

<sup>3</sup>Judah has gone into captivity because of affliction,  
and because of great servitude.  
She dwelleth among the heathen,  
she findeth no rest;

all her persecutors overtook her in her straits.  
<sup>4</sup>The highways of Zion do mourn,  
because none come to the solemn feasts;  
all her gates are desolate.  
Her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted,  
and she is in bitterness.

<sup>5</sup>Her adversaries are the master,\*  
her enemies prosper;  
for the LORD hath afflicted her.  
For the multitude of her transgressions,  
her children have gone into captivity  
before the enemy.\*

<sup>6</sup>And from the daughter of Zion,  
all her beauty is departed;

\*2 Jer 13:17, Job 7:3. \*5a Dt 28:13. \*5b Jer 52:28.

her princes have become like harts that find no pasture,  
and they have gone without strength before  
the pursuer. ♦

7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction  
and of her miseries  
all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old.  
When her people fell into the hand of the enemy  
and none did help her,  
the adversaries saw her,  
and mocked at her sabbaths.

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned;  
therefore she has become a wanderer.  
All that honored her despise her,  
because they have seen her nakedness;  
yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness is in her skirts;  
she remembereth not her last end.  
Therefore she came down wondrously;  
she had no comforter.

"O LORD, behold my affliction,  
for the enemy hath magnified himself!"

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her  
pleasant things;  
for she hath seen that the heathen entered  
into her sanctuary,  
whom Thou didst command that they should not  
enter into Thy congregation.\*

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread;  
they have given their pleasant things for meat  
to relieve the soul.

"See, O LORD, and consider,  
for I have become vile."

12 "Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by?  
Behold and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow,  
which is done unto me,  
wherewith the LORD hath afflicted me  
in the day of His fierce anger.

13 From above hath He sent fire into my bones,  
and it prevaieth against them.  
He hath spread a net for my feet,  
He hath turned me back;

\*10 Dt 23:3.

- He hath made me desolate and faint all the day.  
14The yoke of my transgressions is bound up  
by His hand;  
they are wreathed, and come up upon my neck.  
He hath made my strength to fall;  
the Lord hath delivered me into their hands,  
from whom I am not able to rise up.  
15The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty men  
in the midst of me;  
He hath called an assembly against me  
to crush my young men;  
the Lord hath trodden the virgin,  
the daughter of Judah, as in a wine press.  
16For these things I weep;  
mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water,\*  
because the Comforter that should relieve my  
soul is far from me.  
My children are desolate,  
because the enemy prevailed."  
17Zion spreadeth forth her hands,  
and there is none to comfort her.  
The LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob,  
that his adversaries should be round about him;  
Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.  
18"The LORD is righteous,\*  
for I have rebelled against His commandment.  
Hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow;  
my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.  
19I called for my lovers, but they deceived me;  
my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost  
in the city,  
while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.  
20"Behold, O LORD, for I am in distress;  
my bowels are troubled.\*  
Mine heart is turned within me,  
for I have grievously rebelled.  
Abroad the sword bereaveth;  
at home there is as death.  
21They have heard that I sigh;  
there is none to comfort me.  
All mine enemies have heard of my trouble;  
they are glad that Thou hast done it!

\*16 Jer 13:17, 14:17, Lam 2:18. \*18 Dan 9:7. \*20 Isa 16:11, Jer 48:36.

- Thou wilt bring the day that Thou hast proclaimed,  
and they shall then be like unto me.
- <sup>22</sup>Let all their wickedness come before Thee,  
and do unto them as Thou hast done unto me  
for all my transgressions;  
for my sighs are many,  
and my heart is faint."

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem. <sup>20</sup>He complaineth thereof to God.

- <sup>1</sup>How the Lord hath covered the daughter of Zion  
with a cloud in His anger,  
and cast down from heaven unto the earth  
the beauty of Israel,  
and remembered not His footstool  
in the day of His anger!
- <sup>2</sup>The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations  
of Jacob, and hath not pitied;  
He hath thrown down in His wrath the  
strongholds of the daughter of Judah.  
He hath brought them down to the ground;  
He hath polluted the kingdom  
and the princes thereof.
- <sup>3</sup>He hath cut off in His fierce anger all the horn of Israel.  
He hath drawn back His right hand  
from before the enemy,  
and He burned against Jacob like a flaming fire,  
which devoureth round about.
- <sup>4</sup>He hath bent His bow like an enemy;  
He stood with His right hand as an adversary,  
and slew all that were pleasant to the eye  
in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion;  
He poured out His fury like fire.
- <sup>5</sup>The Lord was as an enemy;  
He hath swallowed up Israel,  
He hath swallowed up all her palaces.  
He hath destroyed his strongholds,  
and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning  
and lamentation.
- <sup>6</sup>And He hath violently taken away His tabernacle,  
as if it were of a garden;\*  
He hath destroyed His places of the assembly.  
The LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and Sabbaths

\*6 Ps 80:13, 89:41, Isa 5:5.

- to be forgotten in Zion,  
and hath despised in the indignation of His anger  
the king and the priest.
- <sup>7</sup>The Lord hath cast off His altar;  
He hath abhorred His sanctuary.  
He hath given up into the hand of the enemy  
the walls of her palaces;  
they have made a noise in the house of the LORD,  
as in the day of a solemn feast.
- <sup>8</sup>The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall  
of the daughter of Zion;  
He hath stretched out a line,  
He hath not withdrawn His hand from destroying.  
Therefore He made the rampart and the wall to lament;  
they languished together.
- <sup>9</sup>Her gates are sunk into the ground;  
He hath destroyed and broken her bars.  
Her king and her princes are among the Gentiles;  
the law is no more;  
her prophets also find no vision from the LORD.\*
- <sup>10</sup>The elders of the daughter of Zion sit  
upon the ground and keep silence;  
they have cast up dust upon their heads.  
They have girded themselves with sackcloth;  
the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads  
to the ground.
- <sup>11</sup>Mine eyes do fail with tears,  
my bowels are troubled;  
my passion is poured upon the earth,  
because of the destruction of the daughter of my people,  
because the children and the sucklings swoon  
in the streets of the city.
- <sup>12</sup>They say to their mothers, "Where is corn and wine?"  
when they swooned as the wounded  
in the streets of the city,  
when their soul was poured out  
into their mothers' bosom.
- <sup>13</sup>What thing shall I take to witness for thee?  
What thing shall I liken to thee,  
O daughter of Jerusalem?  
What shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee,  
O virgin daughter of Zion?  
For thy breach is great like the sea.  
Who can heal thee?

\*9 Ps 74:9.

- <sup>14</sup>Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee;\*  
and they have not exposed thine iniquity,  
to return you from captivity,  
but have seen for thee false burdens  
and causes of banishment.
- <sup>15</sup>All that pass by clap their hands at thee;  
they hiss and wag their head at the daughter  
of Jerusalem, saying,  
"Is this the city that men call  
'The perfection of beauty,  
the joy of the whole earth'?"\*
- <sup>16</sup>All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee;  
they hiss and gnash their teeth.  
They say, "We have swallowed her up.  
Certainly this is the day that we looked for;  
we have found, we have seen it."
- <sup>17</sup>The LORD hath done that which He had devised;  
He hath fulfilled His word that He had  
commanded in the days of old.\*  
He hath thrown down, and hath not pitied;  
and He hath caused thine enemy to rejoice over thee;  
He hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.
- <sup>18</sup>Their heart cried unto the Lord.  
O wall of the daughter of Zion,  
let tears run down like a river day and night.\*  
Give thyself no rest;  
let not the apple of thine eye cease.
- <sup>19</sup>Arise, cry out in the night;  
in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart  
like water before the face of the Lord.  
Lift up thy hands toward Him  
for the life of thy young children,  
that faint for hunger on top of every street.
- <sup>20</sup>Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom Thou hast  
done this.  
Shall the women eat their fruit, their children  
of a span long?  
Shall the priest and the prophet be slain  
in the sanctuary of the Lord?
- <sup>21</sup>The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets;  
my virgins and my young men are fallen  
by the sword.

\*<sup>14</sup> Jer 2:8, 5:31, 14:14, 23:16. \*<sup>15</sup> Ps 48:2. \*<sup>17</sup> Lev 26:16, Dt 28:15. \*<sup>18</sup> Jer 14:17, Lam 1:16.

Thou hast slain them in the day of Thine anger;  
 Thou hast killed and not pitied.  
 22Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors  
 round about,  
     so that in the day of the LORD'S anger none escaped  
     nor remained;  
     those that I have swaddled and brought up  
     hath mine enemy consumed.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>The faithful bewail their calamities. <sup>22</sup>By the mercies of God they nourish their hope.  
<sup>37</sup>They acknowledge God's justice. <sup>55</sup>They pray for deliverance <sup>64</sup>and vengeance on  
 their enemies.

1♦♦ I am the man that hath seen affliction  
 by the rod of His wrath.  
 2 He hath led me, and brought me into darkness,  
     but not into light.  
 3Surely against me is He turned;  
     He turneth His hand against me all the day.  
 4My flesh and my skin hath He made old;  
     He hath broken my bones.  
 5 He hath builded against me,  
     and compassed me with gall and travail.  
 6He hath set me in dark places,  
     as they that are dead of old.  
 7He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out;  
     He hath made my chain heavy.  
 8 Also when I cry and shout,  
     He shutteth out my prayer.  
 9He hath enclosed my ways with hewn stone;  
     He hath made my paths crooked.♦  
 10He was unto me as a bear lying in wait,  
     and as a lion in secret places.  
 11He hath turned aside my ways,  
     and pulled me in pieces;  
     He hath made me desolate.  
 12He hath bent His bow,  
     and set me as a mark for the arrow.  
 13He hath caused the arrows of His quiver to enter  
     into my inmost parts.  
 14 I was a derision to all my people,  
     and their song all the day.\*  
 15He hath filled me with bitterness;  
     He hath made me drunken with wormwood.

\*14 Jer 20:7.

- 16**He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones;  
He hath covered me with ashes.
- 17**And Thou hast removed my soul far off from peace;  
I forgot prosperity.
- 18**And I said, "My strength and my hope  
are perished from the LORD,"
- 19** ♦♦ remembering mine affliction and my misery,  
the wormwood and the gall.
- 20**My soul hath them still in remembrance,  
and is humbled in me.
- 21**This I recall to my mind;  
therefore have I hope:
- 22**It is through the LORD'S mercies that we are not consumed,  
because His compassions fail not.
- 23**They are new every morning;  
great is Thy faithfulness.
- 24**"The LORD is my portion," saith my soul,\*  
"Therefore will I hope in Him."
- 25**The LORD is good unto them that wait for Him,  
to the soul that seeketh Him.
- 26**It is good that a man should both hope  
and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.
- 27**It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.
- 28**He sitteth alone and keepeth silence,  
because he hath borne it upon him.
- 29**He putteth his mouth in the dust;  
if so it be, there may be hope.
- 30**He giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him;  
he is filled full with reproach.
- 31**For the Lord will not cast off for ever.
- 32** But though He cause grief,  
yet will He have compassion  
according to the multitude of His mercies.
- 33**For He doth not afflict willingly,  
nor grieve the children of men. ♦
- 34**To crush under His feet all the prisoners of the earth,
- 35** to turn aside the right of a man before the face of  
the Most High,
- 36**to subvert a man in his cause—  
the Lord approveth not.
- 37**Who is he that saith and it cometh to pass,  
when the Lord commandeth it not?\*

- 38 Out of the mouth of the Most High  
proceedeth not evil and good?
- 39 Why then doth a living man complain,  
a man for the punishment of his sins?
- 40 Let us search and try our ways,  
and turn again to the LORD.
- 41 Let us lift up our heart with our hands  
unto God in the heavens.
- 42 We have transgressed and have rebelled;  
Thou hast not pardoned.
- 43 Thou hast covered Thyself with anger  
and persecuted us;  
Thou hast slain, Thou hast not pitied.
- 44 Thou hast covered Thyself with a cloud,  
that our prayer should not pass through.
- 45 Thou hast made us as the offscouring and refuse\*  
in the midst of the people.
- 46 All our enemies have opened their mouths  
against us.
- 47 Fear and a snare have come upon us,\*  
desolation and destruction.
- 48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water  
for the destruction of the daughter of my people.
- 49 Mine eye trickleth down and ceaseth not,  
without any intermission,
- 50 till the LORD look down and behold from heaven.
- 51 Mine eye affecteth mine heart  
because of all the daughters of my city.
- 52 Mine enemies chased me sorely like a bird, without cause.
- 53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon,  
and cast a stone upon me.
- 54 Waters flowed over mine head;  
then I said, "I am cut off!"
- 55 I called upon Thy name, O LORD,  
out of the low dungeon.
- 56 Thou hast heard my voice:  
"Hide not Thine ear at my breathing, at my cry."
- 57 Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon Thee;  
Thou saidst, "Fear not."
- 58 O Lord, Thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul;  
Thou hast redeemed my life.
- 59 O LORD, Thou hast seen my wrong;  
judge Thou my cause.

\*45 1 Cor 4:13. \*47 Isa 24:17.

- <sup>60</sup>Thou hast seen all their vengeance  
and all their imaginings against me.  
<sup>61</sup>Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD,  
and all their imaginings against me,  
<sup>62</sup>the lips of those that rose up against me,  
and their devices against me all the day.  
<sup>63</sup>Behold their sitting down and their rising up;  
I am their music.  
<sup>64</sup>Render unto them a recompense, O LORD,  
according to the work of their hands.  
<sup>65</sup>Give them sorrow of heart,  
Thy curse unto them.  
<sup>66</sup>Persecute and destroy them in anger  
from under the heavens of the LORD.\*

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate. <sup>13</sup>She confesseth her sins. <sup>21</sup>Edom is threatened.  
<sup>22</sup>Zion is comforted.

- <sup>1</sup>How the gold hath become dim!  
How the most fine gold hath changed!  
The stones of the sanctuary are poured out  
at the head of every street.  
<sup>2</sup>The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold,  
how they are esteemed as earthen pitchers,  
the work of the hands of the potter!  
<sup>3</sup>Even the sea-monsters draw out the breast,  
they give suck to their young ones;  
but the daughter of my people has become cruel,  
like the ostriches in the wilderness.  
<sup>4</sup>The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth  
to the roof of his mouth for thirst;  
the young children ask bread,  
and no man breaketh it unto them.  
<sup>5</sup>They that fed on delicacies are desolate in the streets;  
they that were brought up in scarlet  
embrace dunghills.  
<sup>6</sup>For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter  
of my people is greater than the punishment  
of the sin of Sodom,  
that was overthrown as in a moment,  
and no hands stayed on her.\*  
<sup>7</sup>Her Nazirites were purer than snow,  
they were whiter than milk;  
they were more ruddy in body than rubies,

\*<sup>66</sup> Ps 8:4. \*<sup>6</sup> Gen 19:25.

- their polishing was of sapphire.
- <sup>8</sup>Now their visage is blacker than coal;  
they are not known in the streets;  
their skin cleaveth to their bones,  
it is withered, it has become like a stick.
- <sup>9</sup>They that are slain with the sword are better  
than they that are slain with hunger;  
for these pine away, stricken through for want of the  
fruits of the field.
- <sup>10</sup>The hands of the pitying women have sodden  
their own children;\*  
they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter  
of my people.
- <sup>11</sup>The LORD hath accomplished His fury;  
He hath poured out His fierce anger,  
and hath kindled a fire in Zion,  
and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.
- <sup>12</sup>The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the  
world, would not have believed  
that the adversary and the enemy should have  
entered into the gates of Jerusalem.
- <sup>13</sup>For the sins of her prophets and the iniquities  
of her priests,  
that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her,\*
- <sup>14</sup> they have wandered as blind men in the streets;  
they have polluted themselves with blood,  
so that men could not touch their garments.
- <sup>15</sup>They cried unto them, "Depart ye; it is unclean!  
Depart, depart, touch not!"  
When they fled away and wandered,  
it was said among the heathen,  
"They shall no more sojourn there."
- <sup>16</sup>The anger of the LORD hath divided them;  
He will no more regard them;  
they respected not the persons of the priests,  
they favored not the elders.
- <sup>17</sup>As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help:  
in our watching we have watched for a nation  
that could not save us.
- <sup>18</sup>They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets;  
our end is near, our days are fulfilled,  
for our end has come.
- <sup>19</sup>Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heavens;

\*<sup>10</sup> 2 Kg 6:29, Dt 28:57. \*<sup>13</sup> Jer 5:31, 23:21.

- they pursued us upon the mountains,  
they lay in wait for us in the wilderness.
- <sup>20</sup>The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD,\*  
was taken in their pits,  
of whom we said, "Under his shadow we shall live  
among the heathen."
- <sup>21</sup>Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom,  
that dwellest in the land of Uz.  
The cup also shall pass through unto thee;  
thou shalt be drunken and shalt make thyself naked.
- <sup>22</sup>The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished,  
O daughter of Zion;  
He will no more carry thee away into captivity.  
He will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom;  
He will uncover thy sins.

## CHAPTER 5

A piteous complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

- <sup>1</sup>Remember, O LORD, what is come upon us;  
consider, and behold our reproach.
- <sup>2</sup>Our inheritance is turned to strangers,  
our houses to aliens.
- <sup>3</sup>We are orphans and fatherless,  
our mothers are as widows.
- <sup>4</sup>We have paid money for water we drink;  
our wood is sold unto us.
- <sup>5</sup>Our necks are under persecution;  
we labor and have no rest.
- <sup>6</sup>We have given the hand to the Egyptians  
and to the Assyrians to be provided with bread.
- <sup>7</sup>Our fathers have sinned, and are no more;  
and we have borne their iniquities.\*
- <sup>8</sup>Servants have ruled over us;  
there is none that doth deliver us out of their hand.
- <sup>9</sup>We got our bread with the peril of our lives,  
because of the sword of the wilderness.
- <sup>10</sup>Our skin was black like an oven  
because of the terrible famine.\*
- <sup>11</sup>They ravished the women in Zion,  
and the maids in the cities of Judah.
- <sup>12</sup>Princes are hanged up by their hand;  
the faces of elders were not honored.

\*20 Gen 2:7, Mt 26:56. \*7 Jer 31:29, Ezk 18:2. \*10 Ps 11:38.

- <sup>13</sup>They took the young men to grind,  
and the children fell under the wood.  
<sup>14</sup>The elders have ceased from the gate,  
the young men from their music.  
<sup>15</sup>The joy of our heart is ceased;  
our dance is turned into mourning.  
<sup>16</sup>The crown is fallen from our head.  
Woe unto us that we have sinned!  
<sup>17</sup>For this our heart is faint;  
for these things our eyes are dim.  
<sup>18</sup>Because of the mountain of Zion which is desolate,  
the foxes walk upon it.  
<sup>19</sup>Thou, O LORD, remainest for ever,\*  
Thy throne from generation to generation.  
<sup>20</sup>Why dost Thou forget us for ever,  
and forsake us so long a time?  
<sup>21</sup>Turn Thou us unto Thee, O LORD,  
and we shall be turned!\*
- Renew our days as of old!—  
<sup>22</sup>But Thou hast utterly rejected us;  
Thou art very wroth against us.

\*19 Ps 9:8, 29:10, 102:13, 145:13. \*21 Jer 31:18.

got a  
 of a  
 also  
 first  
 last  
 month  
 1900  
 9. 87  
 1929  
 1930

1901  
 1902  
 1903  
 1904  
 1905  
 1906  
 1907  
 1908  
 1909  
 1910

1911

1912

1913

1914

1915

---

---

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

# Ezekiel

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>The time of Ezekiel's prophecy at Chebar. <sup>4</sup>His vision of four cherubims, <sup>15</sup>of the four wheels, <sup>26</sup>and of the glory of God.

<sup>1</sup>Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, on the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the River of Chebar, that the heavens were opened and I saw visions of God. <sup>2</sup>On the fifth day of the month (which was the fifth year of King Jehoiachin's captivity), <sup>3</sup>the word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the River Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

<sup>4</sup>And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself; and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the color of amber, out of the midst of the fire. <sup>5</sup>Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance: they had the likeness of a man. <sup>6</sup>And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings. <sup>7</sup>And their feet were straight feet, and the soles of their feet were like the sole of a calf's foot; and they sparkled like the color of burnished brass. <sup>8</sup>And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and all four had their faces and their wings. <sup>9</sup>Their wings were joined one to another. They turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward. <sup>10</sup>As for the likeness of their faces, all four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion on the right side, and all four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle. <sup>11</sup>Thus were their faces. And their wings were stretched upward; two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies. <sup>12</sup>And they went every one straight forward; whither the spirit was to go, they went, and they turned not when they went. <sup>13</sup>As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire and like the appearance of lamps; it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning. <sup>14</sup>And the living creatures ran and returned, like the appearance of a flash of lightning.

<sup>15</sup>Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, a wheel was upon the earth by each of the living creatures with his four faces. <sup>16</sup>The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the color of

beryl, and all four had the same likeness; and their appearance and their work was, as it were, a wheel in the middle of a wheel. <sup>17</sup>When they went, they went upon their four sides; and they turned not when they went. <sup>18</sup>As for their rims, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rims were full of eyes round about the four. <sup>19</sup>And when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. <sup>20</sup>Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went; thither was their spirit to go: and the wheels were lifted up opposite them, for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. <sup>21</sup>When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up opposite them, for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

<sup>22</sup>And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creatures was as the color of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above. <sup>23</sup>And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other; every one had two which covered on this side, and every one had two which covered on that side of their bodies. <sup>24</sup>And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech as the noise of a host. When they stood, they let down their wings; <sup>25</sup>and there was a voice from the firmament that was over their heads when they stood and had let down their wings.

<sup>26</sup>And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, with the appearance of a sapphire stone; and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness in appearance of a man above upon it. <sup>27</sup>And I saw as the color of amber, with the appearance of fire round about within it. From the appearance of His loins even upward and from the appearance of His loins even downward, I saw, as it were, the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about. <sup>28</sup>As the appearance of the rainbow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of One who spoke.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Ezekiel's commission. <sup>6</sup>His instruction. <sup>9</sup>The role of his heavy prophecy.

♦<sup>1</sup>And He said unto me, "Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee." <sup>2</sup>And the Spirit entered into me when He spoke unto me, and set me upon my feet, so that I heard Him who spoke unto me. <sup>3</sup>And He said unto me, "Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against Me. They and their fathers have transgressed against Me, even unto this very day; <sup>4</sup>for they are impudent children and stiffhearted. I send thee

unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, 'Thus saith the Lord GOD.'<sup>5</sup> And they, whether they will hear or whether they will forbear (for they are a rebellious house), yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them. ♦

<sup>6</sup>"And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns be with thee and thou dost dwell among scorpions. Be not afraid of their words nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house. <sup>7</sup>And thou shalt speak My words unto them, whether they will hear or whether they will forbear, for they are most rebellious. <sup>8</sup>But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee. Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house. Open thy mouth, and eat what I give thee."\*

<sup>9</sup>And when I looked, behold, a hand was sent unto me; and lo, a scroll of a book was therein. <sup>10</sup>And He spread it before me; and it was written within and without, and there were written therein lamentations and mourning and woe.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>Ezekiel eateth the scroll. <sup>4</sup>God encourageth him. <sup>15</sup>God showeth him the rule of prophecy. <sup>22</sup>God shutteth and openeth the prophet's mouth.

<sup>1</sup>Moreover He said unto me, "Son of man, eat what thou findest: eat this scroll, and go, speak unto the house of Israel." <sup>2</sup>So I opened my mouth, and He caused me to eat that scroll. <sup>3</sup>And He said unto me, "Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this scroll that I give thee." Then did I eat it, and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.\*

<sup>4</sup>And He said unto me, "Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with My words unto them. <sup>5</sup>For thou art not sent to a people of strange speech and of a hard language, but to the house of Israel, <sup>6</sup>not to many people of strange speech and of a hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee. <sup>7</sup>But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee, for they will not hearken unto Me; for all the house of Israel are impudent and hardhearted. <sup>8</sup>Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads. <sup>9</sup>As an adamant, harder than flint, have I made thy forehead. Fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house."\*

<sup>10</sup>Moreover He said unto me, "Son of man, all My words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears. <sup>11</sup>And go, get thee to those of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them and tell them, 'Thus saith the Lord GOD,' whether they will hear or whether they will forbear."

<sup>12</sup>Then the Spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, saying, "Blessed be the glory of the LORD from His place." <sup>13</sup>I heard also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels opposite them, and a noise of a great rushing. <sup>14</sup>So the Spirit lifted me up and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me. <sup>15</sup>Then I came to those of the captivity at Tel-abib, who dwelt by the River of Chebar; and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

<sup>16</sup>And it came to pass at the end of seven days that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>17</sup>"Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore hear the word out of My mouth, and give them warning from Me. <sup>18</sup>When I say unto the wicked, 'Thou shalt surely die,' and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way to save his life, the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. <sup>19</sup>Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. <sup>20</sup>Again, when a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die.\* Because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand. <sup>21</sup>Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul."

<sup>22</sup>And the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and He said unto me, "Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee." <sup>23</sup>Then I arose and went forth into the plain, and behold, the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I saw by the River of Chebar;\* and I fell on my face. <sup>24</sup>Then the Spirit entered into me and set me upon my feet, and spoke with me and said unto me, "Go, shut thyself within thine house. <sup>25</sup>But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them. <sup>26</sup>And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb and shalt not be to them a reprover, for they are a rebellious house. <sup>27</sup>But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, 'Thus saith the Lord God.' He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear; for they are a rebellious house.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>Using the example of a siege is shown the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity. <sup>2</sup>By the provision for the siege is shown the hardness of the famine.

\*<sup>20</sup> Ezk 18:24. \*<sup>23</sup> Ezk 1.

<sup>1</sup>"Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile and lay it before thee, and portray upon it the city, even Jerusalem; <sup>2</sup>and lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mound against it. Set the camp also against it, and set battering rams against it round about. <sup>3</sup>Moreover take thou unto thee an iron plate, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city; and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel.

<sup>4</sup>"Also lie thou upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity. <sup>5</sup>For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days; so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.\* <sup>6</sup>And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year. <sup>7</sup>Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem; and thine arm shall be uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it. <sup>8</sup>And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another until thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

<sup>9</sup>"Take thou also unto thee wheat and barley and beans, and lentils and millet and fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side; three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof. <sup>10</sup>And thy meat which thou shalt eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day. From time to time shalt thou eat it. <sup>11</sup>Thou shalt drink also water by measure, a sixth part of a hin. From time to time shalt thou drink. <sup>12</sup>And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man in their sight." <sup>13</sup>And the LORD said, "Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them."

<sup>14</sup>Then said I, "Ah, Lord GOD! Behold, my soul hath not been polluted; for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth." <sup>15</sup>Then He said unto me, "Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith." <sup>16</sup>Moreover He said unto me, "Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem;\* and they shall eat bread by weight and with care, and they shall drink water by measure and with astonishment, <sup>17</sup>that they may lack bread and water, and be stunned one with another, and be consumed away for their iniquity.

\*<sup>5</sup> Num 14:34. \*<sup>16</sup> Lev 26:26, Ezk 5:16, 13:13.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>Using the symbol of hair <sup>5</sup>is shown the judgment of Jerusalem for their rebellion, <sup>12</sup>by famine, sword, and dispersion.

<sup>1</sup>"And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor and cause it to pass over thine head and upon thy beard. Then take thee balances to weigh and divide the hair. <sup>2</sup>Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part and smite about it with a knife, and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them. <sup>3</sup>Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts. <sup>4</sup>Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; for thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

<sup>5</sup>"Thus saith the Lord GOD: This is Jerusalem. I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries that are round about her. <sup>6</sup>And she hath changed My judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and My statutes more than the countries that are round about her; for they have refused My judgments and My statutes. They have not walked in them. <sup>7</sup>Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Because ye multiplied more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in My statutes, neither have kept My judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that are round about you, <sup>8</sup>therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold I, even I, am against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations. <sup>9</sup>And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and the like of which I will not do any more, because of all thine abominations. <sup>10</sup>Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee,\* and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

<sup>11</sup>"Therefore as I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because thou hast defiled My sanctuary with all thy detestable things and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall Mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.\* <sup>12</sup>A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them. <sup>13</sup>Thus shall Mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause My fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted; and they shall know that I, the LORD, have spoken it in My zeal when I have accomplished My fury upon them.

<sup>14</sup>"Moreover I will make thee a waste and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by. <sup>15</sup>So it shall be a reproach and a taunt,\* an instruction and an astonishment

\*<sup>10</sup> Lev 26:29, Dt 28:53, 2 Kg 6:29, Lam 4:10. \*<sup>11</sup> Ezk 7:4, 14. \*<sup>15</sup> Dt 28:37.

unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgments upon thee in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I, the LORD, have spoken it. <sup>16</sup>When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you, and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread,\* <sup>17</sup>so will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee;\* and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee, and I will bring the sword upon thee. I, the LORD, have spoken it."

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>The judgment of Israel for their idolatry. <sup>8</sup>A remnant shall be blessed. <sup>11</sup>The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.

<sup>1</sup>And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel,\* and prophesy against them <sup>3</sup>and say: 'Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD. Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys: Behold I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places. <sup>4</sup>And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken; and I will cast down your slain men before your idols. <sup>5</sup>And I will lay the dead carcasses of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars. <sup>6</sup>In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate, that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished. <sup>7</sup>And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

<sup>8</sup>"Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations when ye shall be scattered through the countries. <sup>9</sup>And they that escape from among you shall remember Me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart which hath departed from Me, and with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols. And they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations. <sup>10</sup>And they shall know that I am the LORD, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

<sup>11</sup>"Thus saith the Lord GOD: Smite with thine hand and stamp with thy foot,\* and say: "Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel!" For they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. <sup>12</sup>He that is far off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is near shall fall by the sword, and he that remaineth and is besieged

\*<sup>16</sup> Lev 26:26, Ezk 4:16, 14:12. \*<sup>17</sup> Lev 26:22. \*<sup>2</sup> Ezk 36:1. \*<sup>11</sup> Ezk 21:17.

shall die by the famine; thus will I accomplish My fury upon them.  
<sup>13</sup>Then shall ye know that I am the LORD, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, on all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they offered sweet savor to all their idols. <sup>14</sup>So will I stretch out My hand upon them and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations; and they shall know that I am the LORD."

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>The final desolation of Israel. <sup>16</sup>The mournful repentance of those who escape. <sup>20</sup>The enemies defile the sanctuary because of the Israelites' abominations. <sup>23</sup>Using a symbol of a chain is shown their miserable captivity.

<sup>1</sup>Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel:

"An end!

The end is come upon the four corners of the land.

<sup>3</sup>Now is the end come upon thee,  
and I will send Mine anger upon thee,  
and will judge thee according to thy ways,  
and will recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

<sup>4</sup>And Mine eye shall not spare thee,  
neither will I have pity;  
but I will recompense thy ways upon thee,  
and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee;  
and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

<sup>5</sup>"Thus saith the Lord GOD:

An evil, an only evil, behold, is come!

<sup>6</sup>An end is come, the end is come!

It watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

<sup>7</sup>The morning is come unto thee,  
O thou that dwellest in the land;  
the time is come, the day of trouble is near,  
and not the sounding again of the mountains.

<sup>8</sup>Now will I shortly pour out My fury upon thee,  
and accomplish Mine anger upon thee;  
and I will judge thee according to thy ways,  
and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

<sup>9</sup>And Mine eye shall not spare,  
neither will I have pity.

I will recompense thee according to thy ways  
and thine abominations that are in the midst of thee;  
and ye shall know that I am the LORD that smiteth.

<sup>10</sup>"Behold the day, behold, it is come!

- The morning is gone forth,  
the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.
- <sup>11</sup>Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness;  
none of them shall remain, nor of their multitude,  
nor of any of theirs;  
neither shall there be wailing for them.
- <sup>12</sup>The time is come, the day draweth near.  
Let not the buyer rejoice nor the seller mourn,  
for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.
- <sup>13</sup>For the seller shall not return to that which is sold,  
although they were yet alive;  
for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof,  
which shall not return;  
neither shall any strengthen himself  
in the iniquity of his life.
- <sup>14</sup>"They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready;  
but none goeth to the battle,  
for My wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.
- <sup>15</sup>The sword is without,  
and the pestilence and the famine within.  
He that is in the field shall die with the sword,  
and he that is in the city,  
famine and pestilence shall devour him.
- <sup>16</sup>But they that escape of them shall escape,  
and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys,  
all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.
- <sup>17</sup>All hands shall be feeble,\*  
and all knees shall be weak as water.
- <sup>18</sup>They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth,\*  
and horror shall cover them;  
and shame shall be upon all faces,  
and baldness upon all their heads.
- <sup>19</sup>They shall cast their silver in the streets,  
and their gold shall be removed;  
their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver  
them in the day of the wrath of the LORD.\*  
They shall not satisfy their souls,  
neither fill their bowels,  
because it is the stumbling block of their iniquity.
- <sup>20</sup>"As for the beauty of his ornament,  
he set it in majesty;  
but they made the images of their abominations  
and of their detestable things therein;

\*17 Isa 13:7, Jer 6:24. \*18 Isa 15:2-3, Jer 48:37. \*19 Pr 11:4, Zph 1:18.

therefore have I set it far from them.

<sup>21</sup>And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey  
and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil;  
and they shall pollute it.

<sup>22</sup>My face will I turn also from them,  
and they shall pollute My secret place;  
for the robbers shall enter into it and defile it.

<sup>23</sup>"Make a chain, for the land is full of bloody crimes,  
and the city is full of violence.

<sup>24</sup>Therefore I will bring the worst of the heathen,  
and they shall possess their houses.  
I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease,  
and their holy places shall be defiled.

<sup>25</sup>Destruction cometh;  
and they shall seek peace,  
and there shall be none.

<sup>26</sup>Mischief shall come upon mischief,  
and rumor shall be upon rumor.  
Then shall they seek a vision of the prophet,  
but the law shall perish from the priest  
and counsel from the ancients.

<sup>27</sup>The king shall mourn,  
and the prince shall be clothed with desolation,  
and the hands of the people of the land  
shall be troubled.

I will do unto them according to their way,  
and according to their deserts will I judge them;  
and they shall know that I am the LORD."

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>Ezekiel, in a vision of God at Jerusalem, <sup>5</sup>is shown the image of jealousy. <sup>7</sup>The chambers of images. <sup>13</sup>The mourners for Tammuz, <sup>15</sup>the worshipers of the sun. <sup>18</sup>God's wrath for their idolatry.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, on the fifth day of the month, as I sat in mine house and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord God fell there upon me. <sup>2</sup>Then I beheld, and lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of His loins even downward, fire, and from His loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the color of amber. <sup>3</sup>And He put forth the form of a hand,\* and took me by a lock of mine head; and the Spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner

\*3 Dan 5:5.

gate that looketh toward the north, where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy. <sup>4</sup>And behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain.\*

<sup>5</sup>Then said He unto me, "Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north." So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and beheld northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry. <sup>6</sup>He said furthermore unto me, "Son of man, seest thou what they do, even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should depart far off from My sanctuary? But turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations."

<sup>7</sup>And He brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall. <sup>8</sup>Then said He unto me, "Son of man, dig now in the wall"; and when I had dug in the wall, behold, a door. <sup>9</sup>And He said unto me, "Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here." <sup>10</sup>So I went in and saw; and behold, every form of creeping things and abominable beasts and all the idols of the house of Israel portrayed upon the wall round about. <sup>11</sup>And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up. <sup>12</sup>Then said He unto me, "Son of man, hast thou seen what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his images? For they say, 'The LORD seeth us not. The LORD hath forsaken the earth.' " \* <sup>13</sup>He said also unto me, "Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do."

<sup>14</sup>Then He brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD'S house which was toward the north; and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz. <sup>15</sup>Then said He unto me, "Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these."

<sup>16</sup>And He brought me into the inner court of the LORD'S house, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men with their backs toward the temple of the LORD and their faces toward the east; and they worshiped the sun toward the east. <sup>17</sup>Then He said unto me, "Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? For they have filled the land with violence and have returned to provoke Me to anger; and lo, they put the branch to their nose. <sup>18</sup>Therefore will I also deal in fury. Mine eye shall not spare,\* neither will I have pity; and though they cry in Mine ears with a loud voice,\* yet will I not hear them."

\*4 Ezk 1:23. \*12 Ezk 9:9. \*18a Ezk 5:11, 7:4. \*18b Pr 1:28, Isa 1:15, Jer 11:11, Mic 7:4.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>A vision whereby is shown the preservation of some <sup>5</sup>and the destruction of the rest.

<sup>8</sup>God cannot be entreated for them.

<sup>1</sup>He cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, "Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man with his destroying weapon in his hand." <sup>2</sup>And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among them was clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side. And they went in and stood beside the brazen altar.

<sup>3</sup>And the glory of the God of Israel had gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And He called to the man clothed with linen, who had the writer's inkhorn by his side; <sup>4</sup>and the LORD said unto him, "Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads\* of the men who sigh and who cry because of all the abominations that are done in the midst thereof." <sup>5</sup>And to the others He said in mine hearing, "Go ye after him through the city and smite. Let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity. <sup>6</sup>Slay utterly old and young, both maids and little children and women; but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at My sanctuary." Then they began with the elder men who were before the house. <sup>7</sup>And He said unto them, "Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain. Go ye forth." And they went forth and slew in the city.

<sup>8</sup>And it came to pass, while they were slaying them and I was left, that I fell upon my face and cried, and said, "Ah Lord God! Wilt Thou destroy all the residue of Israel in Thy pouring out of Thy fury upon Jerusalem?" <sup>9</sup>Then said He unto me, "The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood and the city full of perverseness; for they say, 'The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.\*' <sup>10</sup>And as for Me also, Mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will recompense their ways upon their heads.\*"

<sup>11</sup>And behold, the man clothed with linen, who had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, "I have done as Thou hast commanded me."

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>The vision of the coals of fire to be scattered over the city. <sup>8</sup>The vision of the cherubims.

<sup>1</sup>Then I looked, and behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them, as it were, a sapphire stone with the appearance of the likeness of a throne.\* <sup>2</sup>And He spoke unto the man clothed with linen, and said, "Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city." And he went in in my sight. <sup>3</sup>Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court. <sup>4</sup>Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub and stood over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory. <sup>5</sup>And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when He speaketh.\*

<sup>6</sup>And it came to pass that when He had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, "Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims," then he went in and stood beside the wheels. <sup>7</sup>And one cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that was between the cherubims, and took thereof and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen, who took it and went out. <sup>8</sup>And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.

\*9:4 Ex 12:7, Rev 7:3. \*9 Ezk 8:12. \*10 Ezk 5:11, 7:4, 8:18. \*10:1 Ezk 1:22. \*10:5 Ezk 1:24.

<sup>9</sup>And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub and another wheel by another cherub; and the appearance of the wheels was as the color of a beryl stone.\* <sup>10</sup>And as for their appearance, all four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel. <sup>11</sup>When they went, they went upon their four sides. They turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went. <sup>12</sup>And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about—even the wheels that the four had. <sup>13</sup>As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, "O wheel." <sup>14</sup>And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

<sup>15</sup>And the cherubims were lifted up. This is the living creature that I saw by the River of Chebar. <sup>16</sup>And when the cherubims went, the wheels went alongside them; and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them. <sup>17</sup>When they stood, these stood, and when they were lifted up, these lifted up themselves also; for the spirit of the living creature was in them.

<sup>18</sup>Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house and stood over the cherubims. <sup>19</sup>And the cherubims lifted up their wings and mounted up from the earth in my sight. When they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over above them.

<sup>20</sup>This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the River of Chebar; and I knew that they were the cherubims. <sup>21</sup>Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings. <sup>22</sup>And the likeness of their faces was the same as the faces which I saw by the River of Chebar, their appearances and themselves. They went every one straight forward.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>The presumption of the princes. <sup>4</sup>Their sin and judgment. <sup>13</sup>Ezekiel complaining, God showeth him His purpose in saving a remnant <sup>21</sup>and punishing the wicked. <sup>22</sup>The glory of God leaveth the city. <sup>24</sup>Ezekiel is returned to those in captivity.

<sup>1</sup>Moreover the Spirit lifted me up and brought me unto the east gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward; and behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men, among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people. <sup>2</sup>Then said He unto me: "Son of man, these are the men who devise mischief and give wicked counsel in this city, <sup>3</sup>who say, 'It is not near; let us build houses: this city is the caldron, and we are the flesh.' <sup>4</sup>Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man."

<sup>5</sup>And the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, "Speak! Thus saith the LORD: Thus have ye said, O house of Israel; for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them. <sup>6</sup>Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain. <sup>7</sup>Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this city is the caldron; but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it. <sup>8</sup>Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord God. <sup>9</sup>And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers and will execute judgments among you. <sup>10</sup>Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the LORD. <sup>11</sup>This city shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; but I will judge you in the border of Israel. <sup>12</sup>And ye shall know that I am the LORD; for ye have not walked in My statutes, neither

\*10:9 Ezk 1:16. \*3 2 Pt 3:4.

executed My judgments, but have done according to the manner of the heathen who are round about you."

<sup>13</sup>And it came to pass when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice and said, "Ah, Lord God! Wilt Thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?"

<sup>14</sup>Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>15</sup>"Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, are they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, 'Get you far from the LORD; unto us is this land given as a possession.' <sup>16</sup>Therefore say, 'Thus saith the Lord God: Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.' <sup>17</sup>Therefore say, 'Thus saith the Lord God: I will even gather you from the people and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.' <sup>18</sup>And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence. <sup>19</sup>And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you;\* and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh, <sup>20</sup>that they may walk in My statutes and keep Mine ordinances, and do them. And they shall be My people, and I will be their God. <sup>21</sup>But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord God."

<sup>22</sup>Then the cherubims lifted up their wings, and the wheels beside them, and the glory of the God of Israel was over them. <sup>23</sup>And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city. <sup>24</sup>Afterwards the Spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea to those of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me. <sup>25</sup>Then I spoke unto those of the captivity all the things that the LORD had shown me.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>The sign of Ezekiel's removing. <sup>8</sup>It showed the captivity of Zedekiah. <sup>17</sup>Ezekiel's trembling sheweth the Jews' desolation. <sup>21</sup>The Jews' presumptuous proverb is reproved. <sup>26</sup>The speediness of the vision.

<sup>1</sup>The word of the LORD also came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, who have eyes to see and see not; they have ears to hear and hear not, for they are a rebellious house. <sup>3</sup>Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee supplies for departure, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight. It may be they will consider, though they are a rebellious house. <sup>4</sup>Then shalt thou bring forth thy goods by day in their sight, as supplies for removing; and

\*<sup>19</sup> Jer 31:39, Ezk 36:26.

thou shalt go forth at evening in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity. <sup>5</sup>Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out through it. <sup>6</sup>In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulders and carry it forth in the twilight. Thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground; for I have set thee for a sign unto the house of Israel.” <sup>7</sup>And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my goods by day, as supplies for captivity, and in the evening I dug through the wall with mine hand. I brought them forth in the twilight, and I bore them upon my shoulder in their sight.

<sup>8</sup>And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying, <sup>9</sup>“Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, ‘What doest thou?’ <sup>10</sup>Say thou unto them, ‘Thus saith the Lord GOD: This burden concerneth the prince in Jerusalem and all the house of Israel that are among them.’ <sup>11</sup>Say, ‘I am your sign: as I have done, so shall it be done unto them. They shall remove and go into captivity.’ <sup>12</sup>And the prince who is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth; they shall dig through the wall to carry out through it. He shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes. <sup>13</sup>My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in My snare;\* and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there. <sup>14</sup>And I will scatter toward every wind all who are about him to help him, and all his troops; and I will draw out the sword after them. <sup>15</sup>And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations and disperse them in the countries. <sup>16</sup>But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I am the LORD.”

<sup>17</sup>Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying, <sup>18</sup>“Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with sorrow; <sup>19</sup>and say unto the people of the land, ‘Thus saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jerusalem and of the land of Israel: They shall eat their bread with anxiety, and drink their water with dismay, that her land may be desolate of all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein. <sup>20</sup>And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.”

<sup>21</sup>And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>22</sup>“Son of man, what is that proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, ‘The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth’? <sup>23</sup>Tell them therefore, ‘Thus saith the Lord GOD: I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel.’ But say unto them, ‘The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision. <sup>24</sup>For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of

\*13 Ezk 17:20.

Israel. <sup>25</sup>For I am the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more put off. For in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD."

<sup>26</sup>Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying, <sup>27</sup>"Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, 'The vision that he seeth is for many days to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.'"

<sup>28</sup>Therefore say unto them, "Thus saith the Lord GOD: There shall none of My words be put off any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD."

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>The reproof of lying prophets <sup>10</sup>and their untempered mortar. <sup>17</sup>Of prophetesses and their pillows.

<sup>1</sup>And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel who prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts:\* 'Hear ye the word of the LORD! <sup>3</sup>Thus saith the Lord GOD: Woe unto the foolish prophets, who follow their own spirit and have seen nothing! <sup>4</sup>O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts. <sup>5</sup>Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle on the day of the LORD. <sup>6</sup>They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, "The LORD saith," but the LORD hath not sent them; and they have made others to hope that they would confirm the word. <sup>7</sup>Have ye not seen a vain vision and have ye not spoken a lying divination, wherein ye say, "The LORD saith it," albeit I have not spoken?

<sup>8</sup>"Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Because ye have spoken vanity and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord GOD. <sup>9</sup>And Mine hand shall be upon the prophets who see vanity and who divine lies; they shall not be in the assembly of My people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

<sup>10</sup>"Because, even because they have seduced My people, saying, "Peace," and there was no peace,\* and one built up a wall, and lo, others daubed it with untempered mortar, <sup>11</sup>say unto those who daub it with untempered mortar that it shall fall. There shall be an overflowing shower, and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall, and a stormy wind shall rend it. <sup>12</sup>Lo, when the wall has fallen, shall it not be said unto you, "Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it?" <sup>13</sup>Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: I will even rend it with a stormy wind in My fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in Mine anger and

\*<sup>27</sup> 2 Pt 3:4. \*<sup>2</sup> Jer 23:16. \*<sup>10</sup> Jer 6:14.

great hailstones in My fury to consume it. <sup>14</sup>So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered mortar and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be uncovered, and it shall fall and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I am the LORD. <sup>15</sup>Thus will I accomplish My wrath upon the wall and upon them that have daubed it with untempered mortar, and will say unto you: "The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it, <sup>16</sup>to wit, the prophets of Israel who prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and who see visions of peace for her and there is no peace, saith the Lord GOD."

<sup>17</sup>"Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people who prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them <sup>18</sup>and say, 'Thus saith the Lord GOD: Woe to the women who sew pillows to all armholes and make kerchiefs upon the head of those of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of My people, and will ye save the souls alive who come unto you? <sup>19</sup>And will ye pollute Me among My people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls who should not die and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to My people who hear your lies?

<sup>20</sup>"Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly; and I will tear them from your arms and will let the souls go, even the souls whom ye hunt to make them fly. <sup>21</sup>Your kerchiefs also will I tear and deliver My people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the LORD. <sup>22</sup>Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad, and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way by promising him life, <sup>23</sup>therefore ye shall see no more vanity nor divine divinations; for I will deliver My people out of your hand, and ye shall know that I am the LORD."

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>God answereth idolaters according to their own heart. <sup>6</sup>They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgment for consulting seduced prophets. <sup>12</sup>God's irrevocable sentence of famine, <sup>15</sup>of noisome beasts, <sup>17</sup>of the sword, <sup>19</sup>and of pestilence. <sup>22</sup>A remnant shall be reserved for an example to others.

<sup>1</sup>Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me and sat before me. <sup>2</sup>And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>3</sup>"Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart and put the stumbling block of their iniquity before their face. Should I be inquired of at all by them? <sup>4</sup>Therefore speak unto them and say unto them, 'Thus saith the Lord GOD: Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart and putteth the stumbling block of his iniquity before his

face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols, <sup>5</sup>that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from Me through their idols.'

<sup>6</sup>"Therefore say unto the house of Israel, 'Thus saith the Lord GOD: Repent, and turn yourselves from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations. <sup>7</sup>For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, who separateth himself from Me and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to inquire of him concerning Me, I the LORD will answer him by Myself. <sup>8</sup>And I will set My face against that man and will make him a sign and a proverb,\* and I will cut him off from the midst of My people; and ye shall know that I am the LORD. <sup>9</sup>And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD have deceived that prophet,\* and I will stretch out My hand upon him and will destroy him from the midst of My people Israel. <sup>10</sup>And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity. The punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him, <sup>11</sup>that the house of Israel may go no more astray from Me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions, but that they may be My people and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.'"

<sup>12</sup>The word of the LORD came again to me, saying, <sup>13</sup>"Son of man, when the land sinneth against Me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out Mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof,\* and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it. <sup>14</sup>Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.\* <sup>15</sup>If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts, <sup>16</sup>though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters. They only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate. <sup>17</sup>Or if I bring a sword upon that land and say, 'Sword, go through the land,' so that I cut off man and beast from it, <sup>18</sup>though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves. <sup>19</sup>Or if I send a pestilence into that land and pour out My fury upon it in blood to cut off from it man and beast, <sup>20</sup>though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter. They shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

<sup>21</sup>"For thus saith the Lord GOD: How much more when I send My four sore judgments upon Jerusalem—the sword and the famine and

\*8 Dt 28:37, Ezk 5:15. \*9 1 Kg 22:23. \*13 Lev 2:26, Ezk 4:16, 5:26. \*14 Jer 15:1.

the noisome beast and the pestilence—to cut off from it man and beast? <sup>22</sup>Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters. Behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings; and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it. <sup>23</sup>And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings; and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.”

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>By the unfitness of the vine branch for any work <sup>6</sup>is shown the rejection of Jerusalem.

<sup>1</sup>And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>“Son of man, what is the vine tree more than any tree, or than a branch which is among the trees of the forest? <sup>3</sup>Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? Or will men take a peg from it to hang any vessel thereon? <sup>4</sup>Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the middle of it is burned. Is it meet for any work? <sup>5</sup>Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work. How much less shall it be meet yet for any work when the fire hath devoured it and it is burned? <sup>6</sup>Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: As the vine tree among the trees of the forest which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem. <sup>7</sup>And I will set My face against them: they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I set My face against them. <sup>8</sup>And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.”

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>By using the similitude of a wretched infant is shown the natural state of Jerusalem. <sup>6</sup>God's extraordinary love towards her. <sup>15</sup>Her monstrous whoredom. <sup>35</sup>Her grievous judgment. <sup>44</sup>Her sin, matching her mother's and exceeding that of her sisters Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgments. <sup>60</sup>Mercy is promised to her in the end.

<sup>1</sup>Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>“Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations <sup>3</sup>and say, ‘Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem: Thy birth and thy nativity are of the land of Canaan; thy father was an Amorite and thy mother a Hittite. <sup>4</sup>And as for thy nativity, on the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to soothe thee. Thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all. <sup>5</sup>No eye pitied thee to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the loathing of thy person on the day that thou wast born.

<sup>6</sup>“And when I passed by thee and saw thee polluted in thine own

blood, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, "Live"; yea, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, "Live." <sup>7</sup>I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxed great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments. Thy breasts are fashioned and thine hair is grown, whereas thou wast naked and bare.

<sup>8</sup>"Now when I passed by thee and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread My skirt over thee and covered thy nakedness. Yea, I swore unto thee and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest Mine. <sup>9</sup>Then washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil. <sup>10</sup>I clothed thee also with embroidered work and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk. <sup>11</sup>I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands and a chain on thy neck. <sup>12</sup>And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head. <sup>13</sup>Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver, and thy raiment was of fine linen and silk and embroidered work. Thou didst eat fine flour and honey and oil; and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom. <sup>14</sup>And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty; for it was perfect through My comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

<sup>15</sup>"But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and played the harlot because of thy renown, and poured out thy fornications on every one that passed by: his it was. <sup>16</sup>And of thy garments thou didst take, and decked thy high places with divers colors and played the harlot thereupon. The like things shall not come, neither shall it be so. <sup>17</sup>Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of My gold and of My silver, which I had given thee, and madest for thyself images of men and didst commit whoredom with them, <sup>18</sup>and tookest thy embroidered garments and covered them; and thou hast set Mine oil and Mine incense before them. <sup>19</sup>My meat also which I gave thee—fine flour and oil and honey, wherewith I fed thee—thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savor; and thus it was, saith the Lord GOD. <sup>20</sup>Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto Me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Is this thy whoredoms a small matter, <sup>21</sup>that thou hast slain My children and delivered them to cause them to pass through the fire for them? <sup>22</sup>And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare and wast polluted in thy blood.

<sup>23</sup>"And it came to pass after all thy wickedness (Woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord GOD), <sup>24</sup>that thou hast also built unto thee a brothel house, and hast made thee a high place in every street. <sup>25</sup>Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by,

and multiplied thy whoredoms. <sup>26</sup>Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbors, great of flesh, and hast increased thy whoredoms to provoke Me to anger. <sup>27</sup>Behold, therefore I have stretched out My hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary food, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, who are ashamed of thy lewd way. <sup>28</sup>Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them and yet couldest not be satisfied. <sup>29</sup>Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

<sup>30</sup>“How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman, <sup>31</sup>in that thou buildest thine eminent place at the head of every way and makest thine high place in every street, and hast not been as a harlot in that thou scornest hire, <sup>32</sup>but as a wife that committeth adultery, that taketh strangers instead of her husband! <sup>33</sup>Gifts are given to all whores, but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom. <sup>34</sup>And it is the contrary in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms; and in that thou givest a reward and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

<sup>35</sup>“Therefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD! <sup>36</sup>Thus saith the Lord GOD: Because thy filthiness was poured out and thy nakedness uncovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children which thou didst give unto them, <sup>37</sup>behold, therefore I will gather all thy lovers with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated. I will even gather them round about against thee and will uncover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness. <sup>38</sup>And I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy. <sup>39</sup>And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place and shall break down thy high places. They shall strip thee also of thy clothes and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare. <sup>40</sup>They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones and thrust thee through with their swords. <sup>41</sup>And they shall burn thine houses with fire,\* and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women; and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more. <sup>42</sup>So will I make My fury toward thee to rest, and My jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet and will be no more angry. <sup>43</sup>Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast made Me fret in all these things,

\*41 2 Kg 25:9, Jer 52:13.

behold, therefore I also will recompense thy way upon thine head, saith the Lord God; and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

44"Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use this proverb against thee, saying, "As is the mother, so is her daughter." 45Thou art thy mother's daughter, who loatheth her husband and her children, and thou art the sister of thy sisters, who loathed their husbands and their children. Your mother was a Hittite and your father an Amorite. 46And thine elder sister is Samaria, she and her daughters, who dwell at thy left hand; and thy younger sister, who dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters. 47Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done according to their abominations, but, as if that were a very little thing, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways. 48As I live, saith the Lord God, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters. 49Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom: pride, fullness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy; 50and they were haughty and committed abomination before Me. Therefore I took them away as I saw good.\* 51Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done. 52Thou also, who hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou. Yea, be thou confounded also and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53"When I shall bring back their captives, the captives of Sodom and her daughters and the captives of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring back the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them, 54that thou mayest bear thine own shame and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them. 55When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate. 56For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride, 57before thy wickedness was uncovered, as at the time of thy reproach of the daughters of Syria and all who are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, who despise thee round about. 58Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

59"For thus saith the Lord God: I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, who hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant. 60Nevertheless I will remember My covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

\*50 Gen 19:24.

<sup>61</sup>Then thou shalt remember thy ways and be ashamed when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger; and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.\* <sup>62</sup>And I will establish My covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD, <sup>63</sup>that thou mayest remember and be confounded and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.''''

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>By using the symbol of two eagles and a vine <sup>11</sup>is shown God's judgment upon Jerusalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. <sup>22</sup>God promiseth to plant the cedar of the Gospel.

<sup>1</sup>And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel, <sup>3</sup>and say, 'Thus saith the Lord GOD: A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers which had divers colors, came unto Lebanon and took the highest branch of the cedar. <sup>4</sup>He cropped off the top of it young twigs and carried it into a land of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants. <sup>5</sup>He took also of the seed of the land and planted it in a fruitful field. He placed it by great waters and set it as a willow tree. <sup>6</sup>And it grew and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him and the roots thereof were under him. So it became a vine, and brought forth branches and shot forth sprigs.

<sup>7</sup>"'There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her planting. <sup>8</sup>It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.' <sup>9</sup>Say thou, 'Thus saith the Lord GOD: Shall it prosper? Shall he not pull up the roots thereof and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? It shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof. <sup>10</sup>Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? Shall it not utterly wither when the east wind toucheth it? It shall wither in the furrows where it grew.''''

<sup>11</sup>Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>12</sup>"Say now to the rebellious house: 'Know ye not what these things mean?' Tell them: 'Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon; <sup>13</sup>and hath taken of the king's seed and made a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath from him. He hath also taken the mighty of the land, <sup>14</sup>that the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping of his covenant it might stand. <sup>15</sup>But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt,

\*<sup>61</sup> Gal 4:26.

that they might give him horses and many people. Shall he prosper? Shall he escape that doeth such things? Or shall he break the covenant and be delivered? <sup>16</sup>As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised and whose covenant he broke, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die. <sup>17</sup>Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company help him in the war, by casting up siege mounds and building forts to cut off many persons. <sup>18</sup>Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand and hath done all these things, he shall not escape. <sup>19</sup>Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: As I live, surely Mine oath that he hath despised and My covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head. <sup>20</sup>And I will spread My net upon him, and he shall be taken in My snare,\* and I will bring him to Babylon and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against Me. <sup>21</sup>And all his fugitives with all his troops shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds; and ye shall know that I, the LORD, have spoken it.

♦♦<sup>22</sup>“Thus saith the Lord GOD:

I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar,  
and will set it;

I will crop off from the top of his young twigs  
a tender one,  
and will plant it upon a high mountain and eminent.

<sup>23</sup>In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it;  
and it shall bring forth boughs and bear fruit  
and be a goodly cedar,  
and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing;  
in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

<sup>24</sup>And all the trees of the field shall know that I, the LORD,  
have brought down the high tree,  
have exalted the low tree,  
have dried up the green tree,  
and have made the dry tree to flourish.

I, the LORD, have spoken and have done it.”

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>1</sup>God reproveth the unjust parable of sour grapes. <sup>5</sup>He sheweth how He dealeth with a just father; <sup>10</sup>with a wicked son of a just father; <sup>14</sup>with a just son of a wicked father; <sup>19</sup>with a wicked man repenting; <sup>24</sup>with a just man revolting. <sup>25</sup>He defendeth His justice, <sup>31</sup>and exhorteth to repentance.

<sup>1</sup>The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying, <sup>2</sup>“What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying: ‘The

\*<sup>20</sup> Ezk 12:13, 32:3.

fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge'?\* <sup>3</sup>As I live, saith the Lord God, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel. <sup>4</sup>Behold, all souls are Mine. As the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is Mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die. ♦ <sup>5</sup>But if a man be just and do that which is lawful and right, <sup>6</sup>and hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbor's wife,\* neither hath come near to a menstruous woman,\* <sup>7</sup>and hath not oppressed any,\* but hath restored to the debtor his pledge,\* hath despoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry,\* and hath covered the naked with a garment; <sup>8</sup>he that hath not given forth upon usury,\* neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man, <sup>9</sup>hath walked in My statutes and hath kept My judgments to deal truly—he is just: he shall surely live, saith the Lord God.

<sup>10</sup>"If he beget a son who is a robber, a shedder of blood, and who doeth the like to any one of these things, <sup>11</sup>and who doeth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains and defiled his neighbor's wife, <sup>12</sup>hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath despoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination, <sup>13</sup>hath given forth upon usury and hath taken increase—shall he then live? He shall not live. He hath done all these abominations: he shall surely die. His blood shall be upon him.

<sup>14</sup>"Now, lo, if he beget a son who seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth and doeth not the like, <sup>15</sup>who hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbor's wife, <sup>16</sup>neither hath oppressed any, hath not withheld the pledge, neither hath despoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry and hath covered the naked with a garment; <sup>17</sup>who hath taken off his hand from the poor, who hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed My judgments, hath walked in My statutes—he shall not die for the iniquity of his father: he shall surely live. <sup>18</sup>As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, despoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

<sup>19</sup>"Yet say ye, 'Why? Doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father?'"\* When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all My statutes and hath done them, he shall surely live. <sup>20</sup>The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the

\*2 Jer 31:29. \*6a Lev 18:20. \*6b Lev 18:19, 20:18. \*7a Ex 22:21, Lev 19:15, 25:14. \*7b Dt 24:12, Ex 22:20. \*7c Dt 15:7, Isa 58:7, Mt 25:35. \*8 Ex 22:25, Lev 25:36-37, Dt 23:19, Ps 15:5.

\*19 Dt 24:16, 2 Kg 14:6, 2 Chr 25:4, Jer 31:29.

wicked shall be upon him. <sup>21</sup>But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed and keep all My statutes and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live: he shall not die. <sup>22</sup>All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him. In his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.

<sup>23</sup>"Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die, saith the Lord GOD, and not that he should return from his ways and live?\*" <sup>24</sup>But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

♦<sup>25</sup>"Yet ye say, 'The way of the Lord is not equal.'\* Hear now, O house of Israel: Is not My way equal? Are not your ways unequal? <sup>26</sup>When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity and dieth in it, for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die. <sup>27</sup>Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive. <sup>28</sup>Because he considereth and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live: he shall not die. <sup>29</sup>Yet saith the house of Israel, 'The way of the Lord is not equal.' O house of Israel, are not My ways equal? Are not your ways unequal?

<sup>30</sup>"Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions, so iniquity shall not be your ruin.\* <sup>31</sup>Cast away from you all your transgressions whereby ye have transgressed, and make yourselves a new heart and a new spirit.\* For why will ye die, O house of Israel? <sup>32</sup>For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth,\* saith the Lord GOD. Therefore turn yourselves, and live ye.♦

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup>A lamentation for the princes of Israel, using the example of a lion's whelps caught in a pit; <sup>10</sup>and for Jerusalem, using the symbol of a wasted vine.

<sup>1</sup>"Moreover take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel, <sup>2</sup>and say:

"What is thy mother? A lioness:

she lay down among lions;

she nourished her whelps among young lions.

<sup>3</sup>And she brought up one of her whelps;

it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey;

it devoured men.

<sup>4</sup>The nations also heard of him;

he was taken in their pit,

and they brought him with chains unto the land of Egypt.\*

<sup>5</sup>Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost,

<sup>23</sup> Ezk 33:11. <sup>25</sup> Ezk 33:20. <sup>30</sup> Mt 3:2. <sup>31</sup> Jer 32:39, Ezk 11:19, 36:26. <sup>32</sup> Ezk 33:11, 2 Pt 3:9. <sup>4</sup> 2 Kg 23:33, Jer 22:11.

then she took another of her whelps, and made him a young lion.  
<sup>6</sup>And he went up and down among the lions;  
 he became a young lion,  
 and learned to catch the prey and devoured men.  
<sup>7</sup>And he knew their desolate palaces,  
 and he laid waste their cities;  
 and the land was desolate and the fullness thereof  
 by the noise of his roaring.  
<sup>8</sup>Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces,  
 and spread their net over him;  
 he was taken in their pit.  
<sup>9</sup>And they put him under guard in chains,  
 and brought him to the king of Babylon.  
 They brought him into prison,  
 that his voice should no more be heard  
 upon the mountains of Israel.

<sup>10</sup>"Thy mother is like a vine in thy likeness, planted by the waters;  
 she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.  
<sup>11</sup>And she had strong rods for the scepters of them that bore rule;  
 and her stature was exalted among the thick branches,  
 and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.  
<sup>12</sup>But she was plucked up in fury;  
 she was cast down to the ground,  
 and the east wind dried up her fruit.\*  
 Her strong rods were broken and withered;  
 the fire consumed them:  
<sup>13</sup>And now she is planted in the wilderness,  
 in a dry and thirsty ground.  
<sup>14</sup>And fire has gone out from a rod of her branches,  
 which hath devoured her fruit,  
 so that she hath no strong rod to be a scepter to rule."

This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation."

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>1</sup>God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel. <sup>5</sup>He showeth the story of their rebellions in Egypt, <sup>10</sup>in the wilderness, <sup>27</sup>and in the land. <sup>33</sup>He promiseth to gather them by the Gospel. <sup>45</sup>Using a particular forest, He showeth the destruction of Jerusalem.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the LORD, and sat before me. <sup>2</sup>Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying, <sup>3</sup>"Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel and say unto them, 'Thus saith the Lord GOD: Have ye come to inquire of Me? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be inquired of by you.'  
<sup>4</sup>Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge them?\*' Cause them to know the abominations of their fathers; <sup>5</sup>and say unto them, 'Thus saith the Lord GOD: On the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up Mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made Myself known unto them in the land of Egypt,\* when I lifted up Mine hand

\*<sup>12</sup> Hos 13:15. \*<sup>4</sup> Ezk 22:2, 23:36. \*<sup>5</sup> Ex 4:31, 31:8.

unto them, saying, "I am the LORD your God" — <sup>6</sup>on the day that I lifted up Mine hand unto them to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands, <sup>7</sup>then said I unto them: "Cast away every man of ye the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I am the LORD your God." <sup>8</sup>But they rebelled against Me and would not hearken unto Me. They did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt.

"Then I said, "I will pour out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt." <sup>9</sup>But I wrought for My name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen among whom they were, in whose sight I made Myself known unto them in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt. <sup>10</sup>Therefore I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt and brought them into the wilderness.\* <sup>11</sup>And I gave them My statutes and showed them My judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them.\* <sup>12</sup>Moreover also I gave them My Sabbaths to be a sign between Me and them, that they might know that I am the LORD who sanctify them.\* <sup>13</sup>But the house of Israel rebelled against Me in the wilderness. They walked not in My statutes and they despised My judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and My Sabbaths they greatly polluted.\*

"Then I said I would pour out My fury upon them in the wilderness to consume them.\* <sup>14</sup>But I wrought for My name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out. <sup>15</sup>Yet also I lifted up My hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands, <sup>16</sup>because they despised My judgments and walked not in My statutes, but polluted My Sabbaths; for their heart went after their idols. <sup>17</sup>Nevertheless Mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

<sup>18</sup>"But I said unto their children in the wilderness: "Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols. <sup>19</sup>I am the LORD your God: Walk in My statutes, and keep My judgments, and do them; <sup>20</sup>and hallow My Sabbaths, and they shall be a sign between Me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God." <sup>21</sup>Notwithstanding, the children rebelled against Me. They walked not in My statutes, neither kept My judgments to do them, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted My Sabbaths.

"Then I said I would pour out My fury upon them to accomplish

\*10 Ex 13:18. \*11 Lev 18:5, Rom 10:5, Gal 3:12. \*12 Ex 20:8, 31:13, 35:2. \*13a Ex 16:28. \*13b Num 14:29, 26:65.

My anger against them in the wilderness. <sup>22</sup>Nevertheless I withdrew Mine hand and wrought for My name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth. <sup>23</sup>I lifted up Mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen and disperse them through the countries, <sup>24</sup>because they had not executed My judgments, but had despised My statutes and had polluted My Sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols. <sup>25</sup>Therefore I gave them also statutes that were not good and judgments whereby they should not live; <sup>26</sup>and I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through the fire all who openeth the womb,\* that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I am the LORD.'

<sup>27</sup>"Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel and say unto them, 'Thus saith the Lord GOD: Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed Me, in that they have committed a trespass against Me. <sup>28</sup>For when I had brought them into the land for which I lifted up Mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering. There also they made their sweet savor, and poured out there their drink offerings. <sup>29</sup>Then I said unto them: What is the high place whereunto ye go?' (And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.) <sup>30</sup>"Therefore say unto the house of Israel, 'Thus saith the Lord GOD: Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? And commit ye whoredom after their abominations? <sup>31</sup>For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day. And shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be inquired of by you.

<sup>32</sup>"And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all: in that ye say, 'We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.'

<sup>33</sup>"As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand and with a stretched out arm and with fury poured out, will I rule over you. <sup>34</sup>And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out;\* <sup>35</sup>and I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face. <sup>36</sup>As I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD. <sup>37</sup>And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant; <sup>38</sup>and I will purge out from among you the rebels and them that transgress against Me. I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

\*<sup>26</sup> Ezk 16:21. \*<sup>34</sup> 2 Cor 6:17.

<sup>39</sup>“As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD: Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto Me; but pollute ye My holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols. <sup>40</sup>For in Mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve Me. There will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things. <sup>41</sup>I will accept you with your sweet savor when I bring you out from the people and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.\* <sup>42</sup>And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for which I lifted up Mine hand to give it to your fathers. <sup>43</sup>And there shall ye remember your ways and all your doings wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. <sup>44</sup>And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have wrought with you for My name’s sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.”

<sup>45</sup>Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>46</sup>“Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop thy word toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the southland. <sup>47</sup>And say to the forest of the south: ‘Hear the word of the LORD. Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee and every dry tree. The flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein. <sup>48</sup>And all flesh shall see that I, the LORD, have kindled it; it shall not be quenched.’ ” <sup>49</sup>Then said I, “Ah, Lord GOD! They say of me, ‘Doth he not speak parables?’ ”

## CHAPTER 21

<sup>1</sup>Ezekiel prophesieth against Jerusalem with a sign of sighing. <sup>8</sup>The sharp and bright sword: <sup>18</sup>against Jerusalem, <sup>25</sup>against the kingdom, <sup>28</sup>and against the Ammonites.

<sup>1</sup>And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>“Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop thy word toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel; <sup>3</sup>and say to the land of Israel, ‘Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth My sword out of his sheath and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked. <sup>4</sup>Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall My sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north, <sup>5</sup>that all flesh may know that I, the LORD, have drawn forth My sword out of his sheath. It shall not return any more.’ <sup>6</sup>Sigh therefore, thou son of man,

\*<sup>41</sup> 2 Cor 6:17.

with the breaking of thy loins, and with bitterness sigh before their eyes. <sup>7</sup>And it shall be, when they say unto thee, 'Why sighest thou?' that thou shalt answer, 'For the tidings, because it cometh; and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water.' Behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD."

<sup>8</sup>Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>9</sup>"Son of man, prophesy and say, 'Thus saith the LORD. Say:

" 'A sword, a sword is sharpened and also furbished!

<sup>10</sup> It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter;

it is furbished that it may glitter.

Should we then make mirth?

It contemneth the rod of My son, as every tree.

<sup>11</sup>" 'And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled;

this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished

to give it into the hand of the slayer.

<sup>12</sup>Cry and howl, son of man!

For it shall be upon My people;

it shall be upon all the princes of Israel.

Terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon My people;

smite therefore upon thy thigh.\*

<sup>13</sup>Because it is a trial, and what if the sword scorn even the rod?

It shall be no more, saith the Lord God.'

<sup>14</sup>"Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite thine hands together;

and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain.

It is the sword of the great men that are slain,

which entereth into their secret chambers.

<sup>15</sup>I have set the point of the sword against all their gates,  
that their heart may faint and their ruins be multiplied.

Ah! It is made bright;

it is sharpened for the slaughter.

<sup>16</sup>Go thee one way or other,

either on the right hand or on the left, whithersoever thy face is set.

<sup>17</sup>I will also smite Mine hands together,

and I will cause My fury to rest.

I, the LORD, have said it."

<sup>18</sup>The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying, <sup>19</sup>"Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways that the sword of the king of Babylon may come; both shall come forth out of one land. And choose thou a place; choose it at the head of the way to the city. <sup>20</sup>Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbah of the Ammonites and to Judah in Jerusalem, the fortified. <sup>21</sup>For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made his arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked at the liver. <sup>22</sup>At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem: to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering rams against the gates, to cast a siege mound, and to build a fort. <sup>23</sup>And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths; but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

<sup>24</sup>"Therefore thus saith the Lord God: 'Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear—because, I say, that ye have come to remembrance, ye shall

\*<sup>12</sup> Jer 31:19.

be taken with the hand. <sup>25</sup>And thou, profane, wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come when iniquity shall have an end, <sup>26</sup>thus saith the Lord God:

“Remove the diadem and take off the crown;  
this shall not be the same.

Exalt him that is low,  
and abase him that is high;

<sup>27</sup>I will overturn, overturn, overturn it.

And it shall be no more, until He come whose right it is;  
and I will give it to Him.’

<sup>28</sup>“And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, ‘Thus saith the Lord God concerning the Ammonites and concerning their reproach; even say thou:

“The sword, the sword is drawn;  
for the slaughter it is furnished to consume  
because of the glittering—

<sup>29</sup>while they see vanity unto thee, while they divine a lie unto thee,  
to bring thee upon the necks of them that are slain,  
of the wicked whose day is come  
when their iniquity shall have an end.

<sup>30</sup>Shall I cause it to return into his sheath?

I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created,  
in the land of thy nativity.

<sup>31</sup>And I will pour out Mine indignation upon thee;

I will blow against thee in the fire of My wrath,  
and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men,  
and skillful to destroy.

<sup>32</sup>Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire;

thy blood shall be in the midst of the land.

Thou shalt be no more remembered;  
for I the LORD have spoken it.’ ”

## CHAPTER 22

<sup>1</sup>A catalog of sins in Jerusalem. <sup>13</sup>God will burn them as dross in His furnace. <sup>23</sup>The general corruption of prophets, priests, princes, and people.

<sup>1</sup>Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>“Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? \* Yea, thou shalt show her all her abominations. <sup>3</sup>Then say thou, ‘Thus saith the Lord God: The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself. <sup>4</sup>Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed,\* and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years. Therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen and a mocking to all countries. <sup>5</sup>Those that are near and those that are far from thee shall mock thee, who art infamous and much vexed.

<sup>6</sup>“Behold, the princes of Israel, every one was in thee to their power to shed blood. <sup>7</sup>In thee have they made light of father and mother. In the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger. In

\*2 Ezk 20:41, 23:36. \*4 2 Kg 21:16.

thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow. <sup>8</sup>Thou hast despised Mine holy things and hast profaned My Sabbaths. <sup>9</sup>In thee are men that carry tales to shed blood, and in thee they eat upon the mountains. In the midst of thee they commit lewdness. <sup>10</sup>In thee have they uncovered their fathers' nakedness.\* In thee have they humbled her that was set apart for pollution.\* <sup>11</sup>And one hath committed abomination\* with his neighbor's wife,\* and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law,\* and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter. <sup>12</sup>In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood. Thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained from thy neighbors by extortion, and hast forgotten Me, saith the Lord GOD.

<sup>13</sup>“Behold, therefore I have smitten Mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.\* <sup>14</sup>Can thine heart endure or can thine hands be strong in the days that I shall deal with thee? I, the LORD, have spoken it, and will do it. <sup>15</sup>And I will scatter thee among the heathen and disperse thee in the countries, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee. <sup>16</sup>And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.”

<sup>17</sup>And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>18</sup>“Son of man, the house of Israel has to Me become dross. All they are brass and tin and iron and lead in the midst of the furnace; they are even the dross of silver. <sup>19</sup>Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: ‘Because ye have all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. <sup>20</sup>As they gather silver and brass and iron and lead and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it to melt it, so will I gather you in Mine anger and in My fury, and I will leave you there and melt you. <sup>21</sup>Yea, I will gather you and blow upon you in the fire of My wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof. <sup>22</sup>As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I, the LORD, have poured out My fury upon you.”

<sup>23</sup>And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>24</sup>“Son of man, say unto her: ‘Thou art the land that is not cleansed nor rained upon in the day of indignation.’ <sup>25</sup>There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey. They have devoured souls;\* they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof. <sup>26</sup>Her priests have violated My law and have profaned Mine holy things. They have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shown difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from My Sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. <sup>27</sup>Her

\*10a Lev 18:8, 20:11. \*10b Lev 18:19. \*11a Lev 18:20. \*11b Jer 5:8. \*11c Lev 18:9. \*13 Ezk 21:22. \*25 Mt 23:14.

princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.\* <sup>28</sup>And her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, seeing vanity and divining lies unto them, saying, 'Thus saith the Lord GOD,' when the LORD hath not spoken. <sup>29</sup>The people of the land have used oppression and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy; yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully. <sup>30</sup>And I sought for a man among them that should make up the hedge and stand in the gap before Me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none. <sup>31</sup>Therefore have I poured out Mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of My wrath. Their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD."

## CHAPTER 23

<sup>1</sup>The whoredoms of Oholah and Oholibah. <sup>22</sup>Oholibah is to be plagued by her lovers.

<sup>36</sup>The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both, <sup>45</sup>and showeth their judgments.

<sup>1</sup>The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother, <sup>3</sup>and they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth. There were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity. <sup>4</sup>And the names of them were Oholah the elder and Oholibah her sister; and they were Mine, and they bore sons and daughters. Thus were their names: Samaria is Oholah, and Jerusalem, Oholibah.

<sup>5</sup>"And Oholah played the harlot when she was Mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbors, <sup>6</sup>who were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses. <sup>7</sup>Thus she committed her whoredoms with them, with all them that were the chosen men of Assyria and with all on whom she doted. With all their idols she defiled herself. <sup>8</sup>Neither left she her whoredoms brought from Egypt; for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity and poured their whoredom upon her. <sup>9</sup>Therefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians,\* upon whom she doted. <sup>10</sup>These uncovered her nakedness. They took her sons and her daughters and slew her with the sword; and she became notorious among women, for they had executed judgment upon her.

<sup>11</sup>"And when her sister Oholibah saw this, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in her whoredoms. <sup>12</sup>She doted upon the Assyrians her neighbors,\* captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men. <sup>13</sup>Then I saw that she was defiled, that they both took one way, <sup>14</sup>and that she increased her

\*<sup>27</sup> Mic 3:11, Zph 3:3. \*<sup>9</sup> 2 Kg 17:18. \*<sup>12</sup> 2 Kg 16:7.

whoredoms. For when she saw men portrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with vermillion, <sup>15</sup>girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, in the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity— <sup>16</sup>and as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea. <sup>17</sup>And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them. <sup>18</sup>So she uncovered her whoredoms and uncovered her nakedness. Then my Mind was alienated from her, as My mind was alienated from her sister. <sup>19</sup>Yet she multiplied her whoredoms in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt. <sup>20</sup>For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses and whose issue is like the issue of horses. <sup>21</sup>Thus thou called to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth."

<sup>22</sup>"Therefore, O Oholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side: <sup>23</sup>the Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them, all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses. <sup>24</sup>And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, who shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about; and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments. <sup>25</sup>And I will set My jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee. They shall take away thy nose and thine ears, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword. They shall take thy sons and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire. <sup>26</sup>They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes and take away thy fair jewels. <sup>27</sup>Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee and thy whoredom brought from the land of Egypt, so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more. <sup>28</sup>For thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of those whom thou hatest, into the hand of those from whom thy mind is alienated. <sup>29</sup>And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labor and shall leave thee naked and bare; and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be uncovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms. <sup>30</sup>I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols. <sup>31</sup>Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

<sup>32</sup>"Thus saith the Lord GOD:

"Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large;

thou shalt be laughed to scorn and held in derision;  
it containeth much.

<sup>33</sup>Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow,  
with the cup of dismay and desolation,  
with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

<sup>34</sup>Thou shalt even drink it and suck it out,  
and thou shalt break the shards thereof,  
and pluck off thine own breasts.

For I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

<sup>35</sup>"Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because thou hast forgotten Me and cast Me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms."

<sup>36</sup>The LORD said moreover unto me: "Son of man, wilt thou judge Oholah and Oholibah? Yea, declare unto them their abominations, <sup>37</sup>that they have committed adultery, and blood is on their hands; and with their idols have they committed adultery and have also caused their sons, whom they bore unto Me, to pass for them through the fire, to devour them. <sup>38</sup>Moreover this they have done unto Me: They have defiled My sanctuary on the same day and have profaned My Sabbaths. <sup>39</sup>For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into My sanctuary to profane it; and lo, thus have they done in the midst of Mine house.\* <sup>40</sup>And furthermore, ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent; and lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thyself, painted thy eyes, and decked thyself with ornaments, <sup>41</sup>and satest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set Mine incense and Mine oil.\* <sup>42</sup>And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her; and with the men of the common sort were brought Sabceans from the wilderness, who put bracelets upon their hands and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

<sup>43</sup>"Then said I unto her that was old in adulteries: 'Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she with them?' <sup>44</sup>Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot; so went they in unto Oholah and unto Oholibah, the lewd women. <sup>45</sup>And the righteous men, they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses and after the manner of women that shed blood, because they are adulteresses and blood is in their hands.\*

<sup>46</sup>"For thus saith the Lord God: I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and despoiled. <sup>47</sup>And the company shall stone them with stones and dispatch them with their swords. They shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire. <sup>48</sup>Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do according to your lewdness. <sup>49</sup>And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and

\*<sup>36</sup> Ezk 20:4, 22:2. \*<sup>39</sup> 2 Kg 21:14. \*<sup>41</sup> Pr 7:17. \*<sup>45</sup> Ezk 16:38.

ye shall bear the sins of your idols; and ye shall know that I am the Lord God."

## CHAPTER 24

<sup>1</sup>By using the example of a boiling pot <sup>6</sup>is shown the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem.

<sup>15</sup>By the sign of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife <sup>19</sup>is shown the calamity of the Jews to be beyond all sorrow.

<sup>1</sup>Again, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Son of man, write thee the name of the day, even of this same day: The king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day. <sup>3</sup>And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, 'Thus saith the Lord God: Set on a pot, set it on, and also pour water into it. <sup>4</sup>Gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece—the thigh and the shoulder. Fill it with the choice bones. <sup>5</sup>Take the choice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it; and make it boil well, and let them boil the bones of it therein.

<sup>6</sup>" 'Therefore thus saith the Lord God:

Woe to the bloody city,  
to the pot whose scum is therein  
and whose scum is not gone out of it!  
Bring it out piece by piece;  
let no lot fall upon it.

<sup>7</sup>For her blood is in the midst of her;  
she set it upon the top of a rock;  
she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust.

<sup>8</sup>That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance,  
I have set her blood upon the top of a rock,  
that it should not be covered.

<sup>9</sup>" 'Therefore thus saith the Lord God:

Woe to the bloody city!<sup>\*</sup>  
I will even make the pile for fire great.

<sup>10</sup>Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh,  
and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.

<sup>11</sup>Then set it empty upon the coals thereof,  
that the brass of it may be hot and may burn,  
and that the filthiness of it may be molten in it,  
that the scum of it may be consumed.

<sup>12</sup>She hath wearied herself with lies,  
and her great scum went not forth out of her;  
her scum shall be in the fire.

<sup>13</sup>In thy filthiness is lewdness.  
Because I have purged thee and thou wast not purged,  
thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more,  
till I have caused My fury to rest upon thee.

<sup>14</sup>I, the LORD, have spoken it:  
it shall come to pass, and I will do it.  
I will not go back, neither will I spare,  
neither will I repent.

According to thy ways and according to thy doings  
shall they judge thee, saith the Lord God."

<sup>15</sup>Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>16</sup>"Son of man,

<sup>\*</sup>9 Nah 3:1, Hab 2:12.

behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke; yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down. <sup>17</sup>Forbear to cry. Make no mourning for the dead. Bind the attire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men." <sup>18</sup>So I spoke unto the people in the morning, and at evening my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

<sup>19</sup>And the people said unto me, "Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so?" <sup>20</sup>Then I answered them, "The word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>21</sup>Speak unto the house of Israel, 'Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will profane My sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword. <sup>22</sup>And ye shall do as I have done: Ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men. <sup>23</sup>And your attires shall be upon your heads and your shoes upon your feet. Ye shall not mourn nor weep, but ye shall pine away for your iniquities and mourn one toward another. <sup>24</sup>Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do. And when this cometh, ye shall know that I am the Lord God.'

<sup>25</sup>"Also, thou son of man, shall it not be on the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters, <sup>26</sup>that he that escapeth on that day shall come unto thee to cause thee to hear it with thine ears? <sup>27</sup>On that day shall thy mouth be opened to him who has escaped, and thou shalt speak and be no more dumb. And thou shalt be a sign unto them, and they shall know that I am the LORD."

## CHAPTER 25

<sup>1</sup>God's vengeance upon the Ammonites for their insolence against the Jews; <sup>8</sup>upon Moab and Seir; <sup>12</sup>upon Edom, <sup>15</sup>and upon the Philistines.

<sup>1</sup>The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Son of man, set thy face against the Ammonites and prophesy against them;" <sup>3</sup>and say unto the Ammonites, 'Hear the word of the Lord God. Thus saith the Lord God: Because thou saidst, "Aha," against My sanctuary when it was profaned, and against the land of Israel when it was desolate, and against the house of Judah when they went into captivity, <sup>4</sup>behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the men of the East as a possession; and they shall set their palaces in thee and make their dwellings in thee. They shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk. <sup>5</sup>And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels and Ammon a couching place for flocks; and ye shall know that I am the LORD. <sup>6</sup>For thus saith the Lord God: Because thou hast clapped thine hands and stamped with the feet and rejoiced in heart with all thy contemptuous hate against the land of Israel, <sup>7</sup>behold, therefore I will stretch out Mine hand upon thee and will deliver thee as spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries. I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.'

\*2 Jer 49:1.

<sup>8</sup>"Thus saith the Lord God: 'Because Moab and Seir do say, \* "Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the heathen," <sup>9</sup>therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the country—Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim— <sup>10</sup>unto the men of the East with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations. <sup>11</sup>And I will execute judgments upon Moab, and they shall know that I am the LORD.'

<sup>12</sup>"Thus saith the Lord God: 'Because Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended and revenged himself upon them, <sup>13</sup>therefore thus saith the Lord God: I will also stretch out Mine hand upon Edom and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword. <sup>14</sup>And I will lay My vengeance upon Edom by the hand of My people Israel, and they shall do in Edom according to Mine anger and according to My fury; and they shall know My vengeance, saith the Lord God.'

<sup>15</sup>"Thus saith the Lord God: 'Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge and have taken vengeance with a scornful heart to destroy it for the old hatred, <sup>16</sup>therefore thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will stretch out Mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethites and destroy the remnant of the seacoast. <sup>17</sup>And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall lay My vengeance upon them.'"

## CHAPTER 26

<sup>1</sup>Tyre, for insulting against Jerusalem, is threatened. <sup>7</sup>The power of Nebuchadnezzar against her. <sup>15</sup>The mourning and dismay of the sea at her fall.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass in the eleventh year, on the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Son of man, because Tyre hath said against Jerusalem, 'Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people; she is turned unto me; I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste,' <sup>3</sup>therefore thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I am against thee, O Tyre, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up. <sup>4</sup>And they shall destroy the walls of Tyre and break down her towers. I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock. <sup>5</sup>It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea, for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God; and it shall become a spoil to the nations. <sup>6</sup>And her daughters who are in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

<sup>7</sup>"For thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will bring upon Tyre Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings from the north, with horses and with chariots and with horsemen and companies, and many people. <sup>8</sup>He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field; and he shall make a fort against thee, and cast a siege mound against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee. <sup>9</sup>And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers. <sup>10</sup>By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee. Thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen and of the wheels and of the chariots when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach. <sup>11</sup>With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets. He shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground. <sup>12</sup>And they shall make a spoil of thy riches and make a prey of thy merchandise; and they shall break down thy walls and destroy thy pleasant houses; and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the water. <sup>13</sup>And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.\* <sup>14</sup>And I will make thee like the top of a rock; thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon. Thou shalt be built no more; for I the LORD have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

\*25:8 Jer 48:1. \*26:13 Isa 24:8, Jer 7:34, 16:9.

<sup>15</sup>"Thus saith the Lord God to Tyre: Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee? <sup>16</sup>Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes and put off their embroidered garments. They shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at every moment and be astonished at thee. <sup>17</sup>And they shall take up a lamentation for thee and say to thee:\*

"How art thou destroyed,  
that wast inhabited by seafaring men,  
the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea,  
she and her inhabitants,  
who cause their terror to be on all that haunt it!

<sup>18</sup>Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall;  
yea, the isles that are in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.'

<sup>19</sup>"For thus saith the Lord God: When I shall make thee a desolate city like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring up the deep upon thee and great waters shall cover thee, <sup>20</sup>when I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit with the people of olden times, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I shall set glory in the land of the living— <sup>21</sup>I will make thee a terror, and thou shalt be no more. Though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord God."

## CHAPTER 27

<sup>1</sup>The rich resources of Tyre. <sup>26</sup>The great and irrecoverable fall thereof.

<sup>1</sup>The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Now, thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyre, <sup>3</sup>and say unto Tyre, 'O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, who art a merchant of the people for many isles, thus saith the Lord God:

"O Tyre, thou hast said, 'I am of perfect beauty.'"

<sup>4</sup> Thy borders are in the midst of the seas;  
thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

<sup>5</sup>They have made all thy ship boards of fir trees of Senir;  
they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.

<sup>6</sup>Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars;  
the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory,  
brought out of the isles of Cyprus.

<sup>7</sup>Fine linen with embroidered work from Egypt  
was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail;  
blue and purple from the isles of Elishah  
was that which covered thee.

<sup>8</sup>The inhabitants of Sidon and Arvad were thy mariners;  
thy wise men, O Tyre, that were in thee, were thy pilots.

<sup>9</sup>The ancients of Gebal and the wise men thereof  
were in thee thy caulkers;  
all the ships of the sea with their mariners  
were in thee to trade for thy merchandise.

<sup>10</sup> They of Persia and of Lud and of Phut were in thine army,  
thy men of war.

They hanged the shield and helmet in thee;  
they set forth thy comeliness.

<sup>11</sup>The men of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about,

and the Gammadims were in thy towers.  
 They hanged their shields upon thy walls round about;  
 they have made thy beauty perfect.

- <sup>12</sup>“Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude  
 of all kinds of riches;  
 with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.  
<sup>13</sup>Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy merchants;  
 they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy market.  
<sup>14</sup>Those of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs  
 with horses and horsemen and mules.  
<sup>15</sup>The men of Dedan were thy merchants;  
 many isles were the merchandise of thine hand;  
 they brought thee for a present horns of ivory and ebony.  
<sup>16</sup>Syria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude  
 of the wares of thy making;  
 they traded in thy fairs with emeralds, purple,  
 and embroidered work,  
 and fine linen, and coral, and agate.  
<sup>17</sup>Judah and the land of Israel, they were thy merchants;  
 they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and pannag,  
 and honey, and oil, and balm.  
<sup>18</sup>Damascus was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making,  
 for the multitude of all riches, in the wine of Helbon and white wool.  
<sup>19</sup>Dan also and Javan, going to and fro, traded in thy fairs;  
 bright iron, cassia, and calamus were in thy market.  
<sup>20</sup>Dedan was thy merchant  
 in precious clothes for chariots.  
<sup>21</sup>Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they traded with thee  
 in lambs and rams and goats;  
 in these were they thy merchants.  
<sup>22</sup>The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy merchants;  
 they traded in thy fairs with chief of all spices,  
 and with all precious stones, and gold.  
<sup>23</sup>Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba,  
 Asshur, and Chilmad were thy merchants.  
<sup>24</sup>These were thy merchants in all sorts of things—  
 in blue clothes, and embroidered work, and in chests of rich apparel,  
 bound with cords and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.  
<sup>25</sup>The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market,  
 and thou wast replenished and made very glorious  
 in the midst of the seas.  
<sup>26</sup>Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters;  
 the east wind hath broken thee in the midst of the seas.  
<sup>27</sup>Thy riches and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners,  
 and thy pilots, thy caulkers, and the traders of thy merchandise,  
 and all thy men of war that are in thee,  
 and in all thy company which is in the midst of thee  
 shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.  
<sup>28</sup>The suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.  
<sup>29</sup>And all that handle the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea  
 shall come down from their ships;  
 they shall stand upon the land,  
<sup>30</sup>and shall cause their voice to be heard against thee,  
 and shall cry bitterly and shall cast up dust upon their heads;  
 they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

- <sup>31</sup>And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee,  
and gird themselves with sackcloth,  
and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart  
and bitter wailing.
- <sup>32</sup>And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee  
and lament over thee, saying,  
"What city is like Tyre, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?"
- <sup>33</sup>When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filled many people;  
thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude  
of thy riches and of thy merchandise.
- <sup>34</sup>In the time when thou shalt be broken by the seas  
in the depths of the waters,  
thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.
- <sup>35</sup>All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee,  
and their kings shall be sore afraid;  
they shall be troubled in their countenance.
- <sup>36</sup>The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee;  
thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt be any more.' "

## CHAPTER 28

<sup>1</sup>God's judgment upon the prince of Tyre for his sacrilegious pride. <sup>11</sup>A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by sin. <sup>20</sup>The judgment of Sidon. <sup>24</sup>The restoration of Israel.

<sup>1</sup>The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyre, 'Thus saith the Lord God:

" 'Because thine heart is lifted up  
and thou hast said, "I am a god,  
I sit in the seat of God in the midst of the seas,"  
yet thou art a man, and not God,\*  
though thou set thine heart as the heart of God.

<sup>3</sup>Behold, thou art wiser than Daniel;  
there is no secret that they can hide from thee.

<sup>4</sup>With thy wisdom and with thine understanding  
thou hast gotten thee riches,  
and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures.

<sup>5</sup>By thy great wisdom and by thy traffic hast thou increased thy riches,  
and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches.

<sup>6</sup>" Therefore thus saith the Lord God:

Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God,

<sup>7</sup> behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee,  
the terrible of the nations;  
and they shall draw their swords against the beauty  
of thy wisdom,  
and they shall defile thy brightness.

<sup>8</sup>They shall bring thee down to the pit,  
and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain  
in the midst of the seas.

<sup>9</sup>Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, "I am God"?  
But thou shalt be a man, and no god  
in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

<sup>10</sup>Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers;  
for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.' "

\*2 Isa 31:13.

<sup>11</sup>Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>12</sup>"Son of man, take up a lamentation over the king of Tyre, and say unto him, 'Thus saith the Lord God:

" 'Thou sealest up the sum,  
full of wisdom and perfect in beauty.

<sup>13</sup>Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God;  
every precious stone was thy covering:  
the sardius, topaz, and the diamond,  
the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper,  
the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold;  
the workmanship of thy taborets and of thy pipes  
was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

<sup>14</sup>Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth,  
and I have set thee so;  
thou wast upon the holy mountain of God;  
thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

<sup>15</sup>Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created,  
till iniquity was found in thee.

<sup>16</sup>By the multitude of thy merchandise  
they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned;  
therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God;  
and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub,  
from the midst of the stones of fire.

<sup>17</sup>Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty;  
thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness.

I will cast thee to the ground;  
I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

<sup>18</sup>Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities,  
by the iniquity of thy traffic.

Therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee;  
it shall devour thee;  
and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight  
of all them that behold thee.

<sup>19</sup>All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee;  
thou shalt be a terror,  
and never shalt thou be any more.' "

<sup>20</sup>Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>21</sup>"Son of man, set thy face against Sidon, and prophesy against it <sup>22</sup>and say, 'Thus saith the Lord God:

" 'Behold, I am against thee, O Sidon,  
and I will be glorified in the midst of thee;  
and they shall know that I am the LORD,  
when I shall have executed judgments in her  
and shall be sanctified in her.

<sup>23</sup>For I will send into her pestilence,  
and blood into her streets;  
and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her  
by the sword upon her on every side;  
and they shall know that I am the LORD.

<sup>24</sup>And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel,  
nor any grieving thorn of all who are round about them,  
who despised them;  
and they shall know that I am the Lord God.

<sup>25</sup>" Thus saith the Lord God: When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to My servant Jacob. <sup>26</sup>And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses and plant

vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that I am the LORD their God.”

## CHAPTER 29

<sup>1</sup>The judgment of Pharaoh for his treachery against Israel. <sup>8</sup>The desolation of Egypt.

<sup>13</sup>The restoration thereof after forty years. <sup>17</sup>Egypt, the reward of Nebuchadnezzar.

<sup>21</sup>Israel shall be restored.

<sup>1</sup>In the tenth year, in the tenth month, on the twelfth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>“Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him and against all Egypt. <sup>3</sup>Speak, and say, ‘Thus saith the Lord God:

“Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers,\* which hath said, “My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.”

<sup>4</sup>But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales; and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

<sup>5</sup>And I will leave thee thrown into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers; thou shalt fall upon the open fields.

Thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered. I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

<sup>6</sup>And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the LORD, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.\*

<sup>7</sup>When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break and rend all their shoulder; and when they leaned upon thee, thou brokest and madest all their loins to be at a halt.

<sup>8</sup>“Therefore thus saith the Lord God:

Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

<sup>9</sup>And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I am the LORD, because he hath said, “The river is mine, and I have made it.”

<sup>10</sup>“Behold, therefore I am against thee and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste and desolate, from the tower of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

<sup>11</sup>No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

<sup>12</sup>And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste shall be desolate forty years; and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and will disperse them through the countries.

<sup>13</sup>"Yet thus saith the Lord God: At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered.\* <sup>14</sup>And I will bring back the captives of Egypt and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation, and they shall be there a base kingdom. <sup>15</sup>It shall be the least of the kingdoms, neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations; for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations. <sup>16</sup>And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel which bringeth their iniquity to remembrance when they shall look after them; but they shall know that I am the Lord God."

<sup>17</sup>And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first month, on the first day of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, <sup>18</sup>"Son of man, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a hard service against Tyre: every head was made bald and every shoulder was peeled; yet had he no wages, nor his army, from Tyre for the service that he had served against it. <sup>19</sup>Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army. <sup>20</sup>I have given him the land of Egypt for his labor for which he served against it, because they wrought for Me, saith the Lord God.

<sup>21</sup>"In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am the Lord."

## CHAPTER 30

<sup>1</sup>The desolation of Egypt and her helpers. <sup>20</sup>The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.

<sup>1</sup>The word of the Lord came again unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Son of man, prophesy and say, 'Thus saith the Lord God:

"Howl ye, "Woe be the day!"

<sup>3</sup> For the day is near;  
even the day of the Lord is near, a cloudy day;  
it shall be the time of the heathen.

<sup>4</sup>And the sword shall come upon Egypt,  
and great pain shall be in Ethiopia when the slain shall fall in Egypt;  
and they shall take away her multitude,  
and her foundations shall be broken down.

<sup>5</sup>Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub,  
and the men of the land that is in league,  
shall fall with them by the sword.

<sup>6</sup>"Thus saith the Lord:

They also that uphold Egypt shall fall,  
and the pride of her power shall come down;  
from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword,  
saith the Lord God.

<sup>7</sup>And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate,  
and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.

<sup>8</sup>And they shall know that I am the Lord,  
when I have set a fire in Egypt,  
and when all her helpers shall be destroyed.

<sup>9</sup>"In that day shall messengers go forth from Me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt; for lo, it cometh.

\*13 Isa 19:23, Jer 46:26.

10" Thus saith the Lord God:

I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease  
by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon.

11He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations,  
shall be brought to destroy the land;  
and they shall draw their swords against Egypt  
and fill the land with the slain.

12And I will make the rivers dry,  
and sell the land into the hand of the wicked;  
and I will make the land waste and all that is therein,  
by the hand of strangers.  
I, the LORD, have spoken it.

13" Thus saith the Lord God:

I will also destroy the idols,\*  
and I will cause their images to cease out of Noph;  
and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt,  
and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan,  
and will execute judgments in No.

15And I will pour My fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt,  
and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16And I will set fire in Egypt;  
Sin shall have great pain,  
and No shall be rent asunder,  
and Noph shall have distresses daily.

17The young men of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword;  
and these cities shall go into captivity.

18At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened  
when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt,  
and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her.

As for her, a cloud shall cover her,  
and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt;  
and they shall know that I am the LORD.\* "

20And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month, on the seventh day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 21"Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put on a bandage to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword. 22Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand. 23And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and will disperse them through the countries. 24And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon and put My sword in his hand; but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man. 25But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down. And they shall know that I am the LORD when I shall put My sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt. 26And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I am the LORD."

\*13 Zch 13:2.

## CHAPTER 31

<sup>1</sup>A relating unto Pharaoh <sup>3</sup>of the glory of Assyria <sup>10</sup>and the fall thereof because of pride.  
<sup>18</sup>The like destruction of Egypt.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, on the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt and to his multitude:

" "Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

<sup>3</sup>Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches,  
 and with a shadowing shroud, and of a high stature;  
 and his top was among the thick boughs.

<sup>4</sup>The waters made him great,  
 the deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants,  
 and sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

<sup>5</sup>Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field,  
 and his boughs were multiplied,  
 and his branches became long  
 because of the multitude of waters when he shot forth.

<sup>6</sup>All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs,\*  
 and under his branches did all the beasts of the field  
 bring forth their young;  
 and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

<sup>7</sup>Thus was he fair in his greatness,  
 in the length of his branches,  
 for his root was by great waters.

<sup>8</sup>The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him;\*  
 the fir trees were not like his boughs,  
 and the chestnut trees were not like his branches,  
 nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

<sup>9</sup>I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches,  
 so that all the trees of Eden that were in the garden of God  
 envied him.

<sup>10</sup>" Therefore thus saith the Lord God:  
 Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height,  
 and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs,  
 and his heart is lifted up in his height,

<sup>11</sup>I have therefore delivered him into the hand  
 of the mighty one of the heathen.  
 He shall surely deal with him.  
 I have driven him out for his wickedness.

<sup>12</sup>And strangers, the terrible of the nations,  
 have cut him off and have left him,  
 Upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen,  
 and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land;  
 and all the people of the earth are gone down  
 from his shadow and have left him.

<sup>13</sup>Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain,  
 and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches,

<sup>14</sup>to the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves  
 for their height,  
 neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs,  
 neither their trees stand up in their height—  
 all that drink water.

\*6 Dan 4. \*8 Gen 2.

For they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth,  
in the midst of the children of men,  
with them that go down to the pit.

15" Thus saith the Lord God:

In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning.  
I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof,  
and the great waters were stayed;  
and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him,  
and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall,  
when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit;  
and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that  
drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17They also went down into hell with him  
unto them that are slain with the sword,  
and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow  
in the midst of the heathen:

18To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness  
among the trees of Eden?

Yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden  
unto the nether parts of the earth.

Thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised  
with them that are slain by the sword.

"This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God."

## CHAPTER 32

1A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt. 11The sword of Babylon shall destroy it. 17It shall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumcised nations.

1And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, on the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2"Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt and say unto him,

" 'Thou art like a young lion of the nations,  
and thou art as a whale in the seas;  
and thou camest forth with thy rivers,  
and troubled the waters with thy feet and fouled their rivers.

3" Thus saith the Lord God:

I will therefore spread out My net over thee\*  
with a company of many people;  
and they shall bring thee up in My net.

4Then will I leave thee upon the land;  
I will cast thee forth upon the open field  
and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee,  
and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains,  
and fill the valleys with thy height.

6I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimst,  
even to the mountains;  
and the rivers shall be full of thee.

7And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven  
and make the stars thereof dark;

\*3 Ezk 12:13, 17:20.

I will cover the sun with a cloud,  
and the moon shall not give her light.\*

<sup>8</sup>All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee,  
and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God.

<sup>9</sup>"I will also vex the hearts of many people  
when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations,  
into the countries which thou hast not known.

<sup>10</sup>Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee,  
and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee  
when I shall brandish My sword before them;  
and they shall tremble at every moment,  
every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

<sup>11</sup>"For thus saith the Lord God:

The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee;

<sup>12</sup>by the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall,  
the terrible of the nations, all of them.

And they shall despoil the pomp of Egypt,  
and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

<sup>13</sup>I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters;  
neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more,  
nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

<sup>14</sup>Then will I make their waters deep,  
and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord God.

<sup>15</sup>When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate,  
and the country shall be destitute of that whereof it was full,  
when I shall smite all them that dwell therein,  
then shall they know that I am the LORD.\*

<sup>16</sup>"This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her. The daughters of the  
nations shall lament her; they shall lament for her, even for Egypt, and for all her  
multitude, saith the Lord God."

<sup>17</sup>It came to pass also in the twelfth year, on the fifteenth day of the month, that  
the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

<sup>18</sup>"Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt and cast them down,  
even her and the daughters of the famous nations,  
unto the nether parts of the earth  
with them that go down into the pit.

<sup>19</sup>"Whom dost thou pass in beauty?  
Go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.\*

<sup>20</sup>They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword.  
She is delivered to the sword;  
draw her and all her multitudes.

<sup>21</sup>The strong among the mighty shall speak to him  
out of the midst of hell with them that help him:  
"They are gone down; they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword."

<sup>22</sup>"Assyria is there and all her company;  
his graves are about him,  
all of them slain, fallen by the sword,

<sup>23</sup>whose graves are set in the sides of the pit  
and her company is round about her grave;  
all of them slain, fallen by the sword,  
which caused terror in the land of the living.

\*7 Isa 13:10, Joel 2:31, 3:15, Mt 24:29.

<sup>24</sup>"There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, who caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit. <sup>25</sup>They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude. Her graves are round about him, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword. Though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit. He is put in the midst of them that are slain.

<sup>26</sup>"There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude. Her graves are round about him, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living. <sup>27</sup>And they shall not lie with the mighty that are fallen of the uncircumcised, who are gone down to hell with their weapons of war; and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though they were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living. <sup>28</sup>Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slain with the sword.

<sup>29</sup>"There is Edom, her kings and all her princes, who with their might are laid by them that were slain by the sword. They shall lie with the uncircumcised and with them that go down to the pit.

<sup>30</sup>"There are the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Sidonians, who are gone down with the slain. With their terror they are ashamed of their might, and they lie uncircumcised with them that are slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

<sup>31</sup>"Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, even Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord God. <sup>32</sup>For I have caused My terror in the land of the living; and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that are slain with the sword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God."

## CHAPTER 33

<sup>1</sup>According to the duty of a watchman in warning the people, <sup>7</sup>Ezekiel is admonished of his duty. <sup>20</sup>God showeth the justice of His ways toward the penitent and toward revolvers. <sup>17</sup>He maintaineth His justice. <sup>21</sup>Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem, he prophesieth the desolation of the land. <sup>30</sup>God's judgment upon the mockers of the prophets.

<sup>1</sup>Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Son of man, speak to the children of thy people and say unto them: 'When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man from their borders and set him as their watchman, and <sup>3</sup>if when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet and warn the people, <sup>4</sup>then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet and taketh not warning, if the sword come and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head. <sup>5</sup>He heard the sound of the trumpet and took not warning: his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul. <sup>6</sup>But if the watchman see the sword come and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned, if the sword come and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.'

♦<sup>7</sup>"So thou, O son of man, I have set thee as a watchman unto the house of Israel.\* Therefore thou shalt hear the word at My mouth and

warn them from Me. <sup>8</sup>When I say unto the wicked, 'O wicked man, thou shalt surely die,' if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. <sup>9</sup>Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it, if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

<sup>10</sup>"Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel: 'Thus ye speak, saying, "If our transgressions and our sins be upon us and we pine away in them, how should we then live?"' <sup>11</sup>**Say unto them: 'As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?'"** ♦

<sup>12</sup>Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people: 'The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression.\* As for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness, neither shall the righteous be able to live for his righteousness in the day that he sinneth.'

<sup>13</sup>When I shall say to the righteous that he shall surely live, if he trust to his own righteousness and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it. <sup>14</sup>Again, when I say unto the wicked, 'Thou shalt surely die,' if he turn from his sin and do that which is lawful and right, <sup>15</sup>if the wicked restore the pledge, give back that which he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life without committing iniquity, he shall surely live; he shall not die. <sup>16</sup>None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him. He hath done that which is lawful and right: he shall surely live.

<sup>17</sup>"Yet the children of thy people say, 'The way of the Lord is not equal.' But as for them, their way is not equal. <sup>18</sup>When the righteous turneth from his righteousness and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby. <sup>19</sup>But if the wicked turn from his wickedness and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby. <sup>20</sup>Yet ye say, 'The way of the Lord is not equal.\* O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one according to his ways."

<sup>21</sup>And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, on the fifth day of the month, that one who had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, "The city is smitten!"\* <sup>22</sup>Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening before he that had escaped came, and He had opened my mouth until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.\*

<sup>23</sup>Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>24</sup>"Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes in the land of Israel speak, saying, 'Abraham was one, and he inherited the land. But we are many; the land is given us for inheritance.' <sup>25</sup>Therefore say unto them, 'Thus

\*11 2 Sam 14:14, Ezk 18:31-32. \*12 Ezk 18:24. \*20 Ezk 18:25. \*21 2 Kg 25. \*22 Ezk 24:27.

saith the Lord GOD: Ye eat meat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood. And shall ye possess the land? <sup>26</sup>Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbor's wife: And shall ye possess the land?' <sup>27</sup>Say thou thus unto them, 'Thus saith the Lord GOD: As I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that are in the forts and in the caves shall die of the pestilence. <sup>28</sup>For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease;\* and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through. <sup>29</sup>Then shall they know that I am the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.'

<sup>30</sup>'Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, 'Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.' <sup>31</sup>And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as My people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them; **for with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.** <sup>32</sup>And lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice and can play well on an instrument; for they hear thy words, but they do them not. <sup>33</sup>And when this cometh to pass—lo, it will come— then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them."

## CHAPTER 34

<sup>1</sup>A reproof of the shepherds. <sup>7</sup>God's judgment against them. <sup>11</sup>His providence for His flock. <sup>20</sup>The Kingdom of Christ.

<sup>1</sup>And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel,\* prophesy and say unto them, 'Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds: Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that feed themselves! Should not the shepherds feed the flocks? <sup>3</sup>Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe yourselves with the wool, ye kill the ones that are fed; but ye feed not the flock. <sup>4</sup>The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.\* <sup>5</sup>And they were scattered because there is no shepherd, and they became meat to all the beasts of the field when they were scattered. <sup>6</sup>My sheep wandered through all the mountains and upon every high hill; yea, My flock was scattered upon all the face of the

\*<sup>28</sup> Ezk 7:24, 24:21, 39:7-6. \*<sup>2</sup> Jer 23:1. \*<sup>4</sup> 1 Pt 5:3.

earth, and none did search or seek after them.

<sup>7</sup>“Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD: <sup>8</sup>As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because My flock became a prey and My flock became meat to every beast of the field because there was no shepherd, neither did My shepherds search for My flock, but the shepherds fed themselves and fed not My flock, <sup>9</sup>therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD. <sup>10</sup>Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require My flock at their hand and cause them to cease from feeding the flock, neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more. For I will deliver My flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

♦♦<sup>11</sup>“For thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold I, even I, will both search My sheep and seek them out. <sup>12</sup>As a shepherd seeketh out his flock on the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered, so will I seek out My sheep and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered on the cloudy and dark day. <sup>13</sup>And I will bring them out from the people and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers and in all the inhabited places of the country. <sup>14</sup>I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be; there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel. <sup>15</sup>I will feed My flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD. <sup>16</sup>I will seek that which was lost and bring back that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken and will strengthen that which was sick. But I will destroy the fat and the strong: I will feed them with judgment.♦

<sup>17</sup>“And as for you, O My flock, thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he-goats. <sup>18</sup>Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? And to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet? <sup>19</sup>And as for My flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet, and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

♦♦<sup>20</sup>“Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them: Behold I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle. <sup>21</sup>Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns till ye have scattered them abroad, <sup>22</sup>therefore will I save My flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle. <sup>23</sup>And I will set up one Shepherd over them, and He shall feed them, even My servant David. He shall feed them, and He shall be their Shepherd.\* <sup>24</sup>And I, the LORD, will be their God, and My servant David a prince among them. I, the LORD, have

\*<sup>23</sup> Isa 40:11, Jn 10:11.

spoken it.♦

<sup>25</sup>“And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness and sleep in the woods. <sup>26</sup>And I will make them and the places round about My hill a blessing, and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing. <sup>27</sup>And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land and shall know that I am the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves by them. <sup>28</sup>And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid. <sup>29</sup>And I will raise up for them a plant of renown,\* and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more. <sup>30</sup>Thus shall they know that I, the LORD their God, am with them, and that they, even the house of Israel, are My people, saith the Lord GOD. <sup>31</sup>And ye My flock, the flock of My pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord GOD.”

## CHAPTER 35

The judgment of Mount Seir for their hatred of Israel.

<sup>1</sup>Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>“Son of man, set thy face against Mount Seir, and prophesy against it <sup>3</sup>and say unto it, ‘Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, O Mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out Mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate. <sup>4</sup>I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD. <sup>5</sup>Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred and hast shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end, <sup>6</sup>therefore, as I live, saith the LORD GOD, I will prepare thee for blood, and blood shall pursue thee. Since thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee. <sup>7</sup>Thus will I make Mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth. <sup>8</sup>And I will fill his mountains with his slain men; in thy hills and in thy valleys and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain with the sword. <sup>9</sup>I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

<sup>10</sup>“‘Because thou hast said, “These two nations and these two countries shall be mine and we will possess it,”\* though the LORD was there, <sup>11</sup>therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make Myself known among them when I have judged thee. <sup>12</sup>And thou shalt know that I am the LORD, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, “They are laid desolate. They are given us to consume.” <sup>13</sup>Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against Me and have multiplied your words against Me; I have heard them. <sup>14</sup>Thus saith the Lord GOD: When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate. <sup>15</sup>As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee. Thou shalt be desolate, O Mount Seir, and all Edom, even all of it; and they shall know that I am the LORD.”

\*29 Isa 11:1, Jer 23:5. \*10 Ps 83:4, 13.

## CHAPTER 36

<sup>1</sup>The land of Israel is comforted both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully used it, and by the blessings of God promised unto it. <sup>16</sup>Israel was rejected for their sin, <sup>21</sup>and shall be restored without their just deserts. <sup>25</sup>The blessings of Christ's Kingdom.

<sup>1</sup>"Also, thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel and say, 'Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD. <sup>2</sup>Thus saith the Lord God: Because the enemy hath said against you, "Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession," <sup>3</sup>therefore prophesy and say, 'Thus saith the Lord God: Because they have made you desolate and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ye are taken up on the lips of talkers and are an infamy of the people, <sup>4</sup>therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God. Thus saith the Lord God to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that are round about— <sup>5</sup>therefore thus saith the Lord God: Surely in the fire of My jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen and against all Edom, who have appointed My land into their possession with the joy of all their heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out as a prey.' <sup>6</sup>Prophesy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, 'Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I have spoken in My jealousy and in My fury, because ye have borne the shame of the heathen. <sup>7</sup>Therefore thus saith the Lord God: I have lifted up Mine hand. Surely the heathen who are about you, they shall bear their shame.

<sup>8</sup>"But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches and yield your fruit to My people of Israel, for they are at hand to come. <sup>9</sup>For behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown. <sup>10</sup>And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, even all of it; and the cities shall be inhabited and the wastes shall be built. <sup>11</sup>And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring fruit. And I will settle you according to your old estates, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings; and ye shall know that I am the LORD. <sup>12</sup>Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even My people Israel; and they shall possess thee and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of men. <sup>13</sup>Thus saith the Lord God: Because they say unto you, "Thou, land, devourest up men and hast bereaved thy nations," <sup>14</sup>therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord God. <sup>15</sup>Neither will I cause men to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord God.' "

<sup>16</sup>Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>17</sup>"Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings; their way was before Me as the uncleanness of a removed woman. <sup>18</sup>Therefore I poured My fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land and for their idols wherewith they had polluted it. <sup>19</sup>And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries; according to their way and according to their doings I judged them. <sup>20</sup>And when they entered unto the heathen whither they went, they profaned My holy name, when they said to them, 'These are the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of His land.'\* <sup>21</sup>But I had pity for Mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

<sup>22</sup>"Therefore say unto the house of Israel, 'Thus saith the Lord God: I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for Mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen whither ye went. <sup>23</sup>And I will sanctify My great name which was profaned among the

\*20 Isa 52:5.

heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them;\* and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes. ♦♦<sup>24</sup>For I will take you from among the heathen and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

<sup>25</sup>“Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean; from all your filthiness and from all your idols will I cleanse you. <sup>26</sup>A new heart also will I give you and a new spirit will I put within you;\* and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. <sup>27</sup>And I will put My spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and ye shall keep My judgments and do them.\* <sup>28</sup>And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be My people, and I will be your God.♦

<sup>29</sup>“I will also save you from all your uncleannesses; and I will call for the corn and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you. <sup>30</sup>And I will multiply the fruit of the tree and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen. <sup>31</sup>Then shall ye remember your own evil ways and your doings that were not good, and shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations. <sup>32</sup>Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel!

<sup>33</sup>“Thus saith the Lord GOD: In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be rebuilt. <sup>34</sup>And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by. <sup>35</sup>And they shall say, “This land that was desolate has become like the Garden of Eden,\* and the waste and desolate and ruined cities have become fortified and are inhabited.” <sup>36</sup>Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I, the LORD, build the ruined places and plant that which was desolate. I, the LORD, have spoken it, and I will do it.\*

<sup>37</sup>“Thus saith the Lord GOD: I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel to do it for them. I will increase them with men like a flock. <sup>38</sup>As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts, so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men; and they shall know that I am the LORD.”

## CHAPTER 37

<sup>1</sup>By the resurrection of dry bones <sup>11</sup>the dead hope of Israel is revived. <sup>15</sup>By the uniting of two sticks <sup>18</sup>is shown the incorporation of Israel into Judah. <sup>20</sup>The promises of Christ's Kingdom.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>The hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the

\*<sup>23</sup> Rom 2:24. \*<sup>26</sup> Jer 32:39, Ezk 11:19. \*<sup>27</sup> Ezk 11:19. \*<sup>35</sup> Ezk 28:13. \*<sup>36</sup> Ezk 17:24, 22:14, 37:14.

Spirit of the LORD and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones; <sup>2</sup>and caused me to pass by them round about; and behold, there were very many in the open valley, and lo, they were very dry. <sup>3</sup>And He said unto me, "Son of man, can these bones live?" And I answered, "O Lord GOD, Thou knowest." <sup>4</sup>Again He said unto me, "Prophesy upon these bones and say unto them, 'O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD. <sup>5</sup>Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones: Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live. <sup>6</sup>And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.' " <sup>7</sup>So I prophesied as I was commanded; and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold, a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone. <sup>8</sup>And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above; but there was no breath in them.

<sup>9</sup>Then said He unto me, "Prophesy unto the wind. Prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, 'Thus saith the Lord GOD: Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.' " <sup>10</sup>So I prophesied as He commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

<sup>11</sup>Then He said unto me, "Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel. Behold, they say, 'Our bones are dried and our hope is lost. We are cut off from our parts.' " <sup>12</sup>Therefore prophesy and say unto them, 'Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, O My people, I will open your graves and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel. <sup>13</sup>And ye shall know that I am the LORD when I have opened your graves, O My people, and brought you up out of your graves, <sup>14</sup>and shall put My Spirit in you and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land. Then shall ye know that I, the LORD, have spoken it and performed it, saith the LORD.' " ♦

<sup>15</sup>The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, <sup>16</sup>"Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick and write upon it, 'For Judah and for the children of Israel, his companions.' Then take another stick and write upon it, 'For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel, his companions.' " <sup>17</sup>And join them one to another into one stick, and they shall become one in thine hand. <sup>18</sup>And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, 'Wilt thou not show us what thou meanest by these?' " <sup>19</sup>Say unto them, 'Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel, his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in Mine hand.' " <sup>20</sup>And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

<sup>21</sup>"And say unto them, 'Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they have gone,

and will gather them on every side and bring them into their own land. <sup>22</sup>And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel, and one King shall be King to them all; and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all. <sup>23</sup>Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions; but I will save them out of all their dwelling places wherein they have sinned and will cleanse them. So shall they be My people, and I will be their God.

<sup>24</sup>“And David My servant shall be King over them, and they all shall have one Shepherd.\* They shall also walk in My judgments, and observe My statutes, and do them. <sup>25</sup>And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob My servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they and their children and their children’s children for ever. And My servant David shall be their Prince for ever. <sup>26</sup>Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them. It shall be an everlasting covenant with them. And I will place them, and multiply them, and will set My sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.\* <sup>27</sup>My tabernacle also shall be with them. Yea, I will be their God, and they shall be My people.\* <sup>28</sup>And the heathen shall know that I, the LORD, do sanctify Israel, when My sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.’”

## CHAPTER 38

<sup>1</sup>The army <sup>8</sup>and malice of Gog. <sup>14</sup>God’s judgment against him.

<sup>1</sup>And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>“Son of man, set thy face against Gog,\* the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him <sup>3</sup>and say, ‘Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal. <sup>4</sup>And I will turn thee back and put hooks into thy jaws,\* and I will bring thee forth and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armor, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords; <sup>5</sup>Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya with them, all of them with shield and helmet; <sup>6</sup>Gomer and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters and all his bands—and many people with thee.

<sup>7</sup>“Be thou prepared and prepare for thyself, thou and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them. <sup>8</sup>After many days thou shalt be visited. In the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword and is gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste; but it is brought forth out of the nations and

<sup>\*24</sup> Isa 40:11, Jer 23:5, 30:9, Ezk 34:23. <sup>\*26</sup> Ps 89:4, Ezk 34:35. <sup>\*27</sup> Ezk 11:20, 14:11, 2 Cor 6:16. <sup>\*2</sup> Rev 20:8. <sup>\*4</sup> Ezk 39:2.

they shall dwell safely, all of them. <sup>9</sup>Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm. Thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy troops, and many people with thee.

<sup>10</sup>“Thus saith the Lord GOD: It shall also come to pass that at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought; <sup>11</sup>and thou shalt say, “I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, who dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls and having neither bars nor gates”— <sup>12</sup>to take a spoil and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon the desolate places that are now inhabited and upon the people who are gathered out of the nations, who have gotten cattle and goods, who dwell in the midst of the land. <sup>13</sup>Sheba and Dedan and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, “Art thou come to despoil us? Hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey, to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?””

<sup>14</sup>“Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, “Thus saith the Lord GOD: On that day when My people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it? <sup>15</sup>And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company and a mighty army. <sup>16</sup>And thou shalt come up against My people of Israel as a cloud to cover the land. It shall be in the latter days; and I will bring thee against My land, that the heathen may know Me when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

<sup>17</sup>“Thus saith the Lord GOD: Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old times by My servants the prophets of Israel who prophesied in those days many years that I would bring thee against them? <sup>18</sup>And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, that My fury shall come upon My face. <sup>19</sup>For in My jealousy and in the fire of My wrath have I spoken: Surely on that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel, <sup>20</sup>so that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at My presence; and the mountains shall be thrown down and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground. <sup>21</sup>And I will call for a sword against him throughout all My mountains, saith the Lord GOD. Every man’s sword shall be against his brother. <sup>22</sup>And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him and upon his troops and upon the many people that are with him an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone. <sup>23</sup>Thus will I magnify Myself and sanctify Myself,\* and I will

\*23 Ezk 36:23, 37:28.

be known in the eyes of many nations; and they shall know that I am the LORD.'

## CHAPTER 39

<sup>1</sup>God's judgment upon Gog. <sup>8</sup>Israel's victory. <sup>11</sup>Gog's burial in Hamon-gog. <sup>17</sup>The feast of the fowls. <sup>23</sup>Israel, having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternal favor.

<sup>1</sup>"Therefore, thou son of man, prophesy against Gog and say, 'Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.\* <sup>2</sup>And I will turn thee back and leave but a sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the north parts and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel; <sup>3</sup>and I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand. <sup>4</sup>Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy forces and the people that are with thee. I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort and to the beasts of the field to be devoured. <sup>5</sup>Thou shalt fall upon the open field, for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD. <sup>6</sup>And I will send a fire on Magog and among them that dwell confidently in the isles; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

<sup>7</sup>"So will I make My holy name known in the midst of My people Israel, and I will not let them pollute My holy name any more; and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel. <sup>8</sup>Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD. This is the day whereof I have spoken.

<sup>9</sup>"And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the javelins and the spears; and they shall burn them with fire seven years, <sup>10</sup>so that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests. For they shall burn the weapons with fire, and they shall despoil those that despoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

<sup>11</sup>"And it shall come to pass on that day that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passers-by on the east of the sea; and it shall stop the noses of the passers-by. And there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude; and they shall call it the Valley of Hamon-gog [that is, The multitude of Gog]. <sup>12</sup>And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying them, that they may cleanse the land. <sup>13</sup>Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a day of renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD. <sup>14</sup>And they shall separate out men for continual employment, passing through the land, to bury with the passers-by those who remain upon the face of the earth to cleanse it. At the end of seven

\*1 Rev 20:8.

months shall they search. <sup>15</sup>And the passers-by who pass through the land, when any seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it till the buriers have buried it in the Valley of Hamon-gog. <sup>16</sup>And also the name of the city shall be Hamonah [that is, The multitude]. Thus shall they cleanse the land.'

<sup>17</sup>"And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord God: Speak unto every feathered fowl and to every beast of the field: 'Assemble yourselves and come. Gather yourselves on every side to My sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh and drink blood. <sup>18</sup>Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan. <sup>19</sup>And ye shall eat fat till ye be full and drink blood till ye be drunken of My sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you. <sup>20</sup>Thus ye shall be filled at My table with horses and chariots, with mighty men and with all men of war,' saith the Lord God.

<sup>21</sup>"And I will set My glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see My judgment that I have executed and My hand that I have laid upon them. <sup>22</sup>So the house of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God from that day and forward. <sup>23</sup>And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity. Because they trespassed against Me, therefore hid I My face from them and gave them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword. <sup>24</sup>According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid My face from them.

<sup>25</sup>"Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Now will I bring back the captives of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for My holy name <sup>26</sup>after they have borne their shame and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against Me, when they dwelt safely in their land and none made them afraid. <sup>27</sup>When I have brought them back from the people and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations,\* <sup>28</sup>then shall they know that I am the LORD their God, who caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen. But I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there; <sup>29</sup>neither will I hide My face any more from them, for I have poured out My spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD."<sup>\*</sup>

## CHAPTER 40

<sup>1</sup>The time, manner and end of the vision. <sup>6</sup>The description of the East Gate, <sup>20</sup>of the North Gate, <sup>24</sup>of the South Gate, <sup>32</sup>of the East Gate, <sup>35</sup>and of the North Gate. <sup>39</sup>Eight tables. <sup>44</sup>The chambers. <sup>48</sup>The porch of the house.

<sup>1</sup>In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, at the beginning of the year, on

\*<sup>27</sup> Ezk 36:23. \*<sup>29</sup> Joel 2:28, Acts 2:17.

the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after the city was smitten, on the selfsame day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither. <sup>2</sup>In the visions of God brought He me into the land of Israel and set me upon a very high mountain, by which there was, as it were, the form of a city on the south. <sup>3</sup>And He brought me thither, and behold, there was a man whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate. <sup>4</sup>And the man said unto me, "Son of man, behold with thine eyes and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall show thee; for with the intent that I might show them unto thee art thou brought hither. Declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel."

<sup>5</sup>And behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits long by a cubit and a hand breadth. So he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed. <sup>6</sup>Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof and measured the threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad, and the other threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad. <sup>7</sup>And every little chamber was one reed long and one reed broad; and between the little chambers were five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within was one reed. <sup>8</sup>He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed. <sup>9</sup>Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was inward. <sup>10</sup>And the little chambers of the gate eastward were three on this side and three on that side; they three were of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side. <sup>11</sup>And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits. <sup>12</sup>The space also before the little chambers was one cubit on this side, and the space was one cubit on that side; and the little chambers were six cubits on this side and six cubits on that side. <sup>13</sup>He measured then the gate from the roof of one little chamber to the roof of another; the breadth was five and twenty cubits, door against door. <sup>14</sup>He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate. <sup>15</sup>And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate were fifty cubits. <sup>16</sup>And there were narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about and likewise to the arches; and windows were round about within; and upon each post were palm trees.

<sup>17</sup>Then he brought me into the outer court, and lo, there were chambers and a pavement made for the court round about; thirty chambers were upon the pavement. <sup>18</sup>And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates was the lower pavement. <sup>19</sup>Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court from outside, a hundred cubits eastward and northward.

<sup>20</sup>And the gate of the outer court that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof and the breadth thereof. <sup>21</sup>And the little chambers thereof were three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were the same measure as the first gate; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. <sup>22</sup>And their windows and their arches and their palm trees were the same measure as the gate that looketh toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof were before them. <sup>23</sup>And the gate of the inner court was opposite the gate toward the north and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits.

<sup>24</sup>After that he brought me toward the south, and behold, a gate toward the south; and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures. <sup>25</sup>And there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about like those windows; the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. <sup>26</sup>And there were seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them; and it had palm trees, one on this side and another on that side, upon the posts

thereof. <sup>27</sup>And there was a gate in the inner court toward the south; and he measured from gate to gate toward the south a hundred cubits.

<sup>28</sup>And he brought me to the inner court by the South Gate. And he measured the South Gate according to these measures, <sup>29</sup>and the little chambers thereof and the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures. And there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about; it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad. <sup>30</sup>And the arches round about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad. <sup>31</sup>And the arches thereof were toward the outer court, and palm trees were upon the posts thereof; and the going up to it had eight steps.

<sup>32</sup>And he brought me into the inner court toward the east; and he measured the gate according to these measures. <sup>33</sup>And the little chambers thereof and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were according to these measures. And there were windows therein and in the arches thereof round about; it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad. <sup>34</sup>And the arches thereof were toward the outer court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side and on that side; and the going up to it had eight steps.

<sup>35</sup>And he brought me to the North Gate and measured it according to these measures—<sup>36</sup>the little chambers thereof, the posts thereof and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about. The length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. <sup>37</sup>And the posts thereof were toward the outer court, and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side and on that side; and the going up to it had eight steps.

<sup>38</sup>And the chambers and the entries thereof were by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering. <sup>39</sup>And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt offering and the sin offering and the trespass offering. <sup>40</sup>And at the side outside, as one goeth up to the entry of the North Gate, were two tables; and on the other side, which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables. <sup>41</sup>Four tables were on this side and four tables on that side by the side of the gate, eight tables upon which they slew their sacrifices. <sup>42</sup>And the four tables were of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and a half long and a cubit and a half broad and one cubit high, upon which also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice. <sup>43</sup>And within were hooks, a handbreadth wide, fastened round about; and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.

<sup>44</sup>And outside the inner gate were the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the North Gate, and their prospect was toward the south, one at the side of the East Gate having the prospect toward the north. <sup>45</sup>And he said unto me, "This chamber whose prospect is toward the south is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house. <sup>46</sup>And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar; these are the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, who come near to the LORD to minister unto Him." <sup>47</sup>So he measured the court, a hundred cubits long and a hundred cubits broad, foursquare, and the altar that was before the house.

<sup>48</sup>And he brought me to the porch of the house and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side and five cubits on that side; and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side and three cubits on that side. <sup>49</sup>The length of the porch was twenty cubits and the breadth eleven cubits; and he brought me by the steps by which they went up to it; and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side and another on that side.

## CHAPTER 41

The measurements, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

<sup>1</sup>Afterward he brought me to the temple and measured the posts, six cubits broad

on the one side and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the tabernacle. <sup>2</sup>And the breadth of the door was ten cubits; and the sides of the door were five cubits on the one side and five cubits on the other side; and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits. <sup>3</sup>Then went he inward and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits. <sup>4</sup>So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple. And he said unto me, "This is the Most Holy Place."

<sup>5</sup>After that, he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every side chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side. <sup>6</sup>And the side chambers were three, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which was of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might have support, but they had no support in the wall of the house. <sup>7</sup>And there was an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side chambers; for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house. Therefore the breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the middle chamber. <sup>8</sup>I saw also the height of the house round about; the foundations of the side chambers were a full reed of six great cubits. <sup>9</sup>The thickness of the wall, which was for the side chamber outside, was five cubits; and that which was left was the place of the side chambers that were within. <sup>10</sup>And between the chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side. <sup>11</sup>And the doors of the side chambers were toward the place that was left, one door toward the north and another door toward the south; and the breadth of the place that was left was five cubits round about. <sup>12</sup>Now the building fronting the separate place at the end toward the west was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about and the length thereof ninety cubits.

<sup>13</sup>So he measured the house, a hundred cubits long; and the separate place and the building with the walls thereof, a hundred cubits long; <sup>14</sup>also the breadth of the face of the house and of the separate place toward the east, a hundred cubits.

<sup>15</sup>And he measured the length of the building opposite the separate place which was behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, a hundred cubits, with the inner temple and the porches of the court. <sup>16</sup>The doorposts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories opposite the door, ceiled with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows (and the windows were covered), <sup>17</sup>to the space above the door, even unto the inner house and outside, and by all the wall round about within and without, by measure. <sup>18</sup>And it was made with cherubims and palm trees; so that a palm tree was between a cherub and a cherub; and every cherub had two faces, <sup>19</sup>so that the face of a man was toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side; it was made through all the house round about. <sup>20</sup>From the ground unto above the door were cherubims and palm trees made, and on the wall of the temple.

<sup>21</sup>The posts of the temple were squared, and also the face of the sanctuary; the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other. <sup>22</sup>The altar of wood was three cubits high and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof and the length thereof and the walls thereof were of wood: And he said unto me, "This is the table that is before the LORD." <sup>23</sup>And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors. <sup>24</sup>And the doors had two leaves apiece, two turning leaves: two leaves for the one door and two leaves for the other door. <sup>25</sup>And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm trees, as were made upon the walls; and there were thick planks upon the face of the porch outside. <sup>26</sup>And there were narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

## CHAPTER 42

<sup>1</sup>The chambers for the priests. <sup>13</sup>The use thereof. <sup>19</sup>The measurements of the outer court.

<sup>1</sup>Then he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north; and he brought me into the chamber that was opposite the separate place and which was before the building toward the north. <sup>2</sup>Along the length of a hundred cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty cubits. <sup>3</sup>Opposite the twenty cubits which were for the inner court, and opposite the pavement which was for the outer court, was gallery upon gallery in three stories. <sup>4</sup>And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north. <sup>5</sup>Now the upper chambers were shorter; for the galleries were higher than these—than the lower and than the middlemost of the building. <sup>6</sup>For they were in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts; therefore the upper building was narrowed more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground. <sup>7</sup>And the wall that was outside opposite the chambers, toward the outer court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits. <sup>8</sup>For the length of the chambers that were in the outer court was fifty cubits; and lo, those before the temple were a hundred cubits. <sup>9</sup>And from under these chambers was the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the outer court. <sup>10</sup>The chambers were within the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, opposite the separate place and opposite the building. <sup>11</sup>And the walk before them was like the appearance of the chambers which were toward the north, as long as they and as broad as they; and all their exits were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors. <sup>12</sup>And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door in the head of the walk, the passage directly before the wall toward the east as one entereth into them.

<sup>13</sup>Then said he unto me, "The north chambers and the south chambers, which are in front of the separate place, they are holy chambers where the priests who approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things. There shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place is holy. <sup>14</sup>When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the outer court; but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister, for they are holy; and they shall put on other garments and shall approach those things which are for the people."

<sup>15</sup>Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about. <sup>16</sup>He measured the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds with the measuring reed round about. <sup>17</sup>He measured the north side, five hundred reeds with the measuring reed round about. <sup>18</sup>He measured the south side, five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. <sup>19</sup>He turned about to the west side and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. <sup>20</sup>He measured it on the four sides; it had a wall round about, five hundred reeds long and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

## CHAPTER 43

<sup>1</sup>The returning of the glory of God into the temple. <sup>7</sup>The sin of Israel hindered God's presence. <sup>10</sup>The prophet exhorteth them to repentance and observation of the law of the house. <sup>13</sup>The measurements <sup>18</sup>and the ordinances of the altar.

<sup>1</sup>Afterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east. <sup>2</sup>And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east; and His voice was like a noise of many waters,\*

\*43:2 Ezk 1:24.

and the earth shined with His glory. <sup>3</sup>And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city.\* And the visions were like the vision that I saw by the River Chebar; and I fell upon my face. <sup>4</sup>And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.

<sup>5</sup>So the Spirit took me up and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house. <sup>6</sup>And I heard Him speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me. <sup>7</sup>And He said unto me, "Son of man, the place of My throne and the place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and My holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they nor their kings, by their whoredom nor by the carcasses of their kings in their high places. <sup>8</sup>In their setting of their threshold by My thresholds, and their post by My posts, and the wall between Me and them, they have even defiled My holy name by their abominations that they have committed. Therefore I have consumed them in Mine anger. <sup>9</sup>Now let them put away their whoredom and the carcasses of their kings far from Me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

<sup>10</sup>"Thou son of man, show the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the pattern. <sup>11</sup>And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, show them the form of the house and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof; and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof and all the ordinances thereof, and do them. <sup>12</sup>This is the law of the house: Upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.

<sup>13</sup>"And these are the measurements of the altar in cubits (the cubit is a cubit and a handbreadth): even the bottom shall be a cubit and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about shall be a span; and this shall be the higher place of the altar. <sup>14</sup>And from the bottom upon the ground even to the lower ledge shall be two cubits and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser ledge even to the greater ledge shall be four cubits and the breadth one cubit. <sup>15</sup>So the altar shall be four cubits; and from the altar and upward shall be four horns. <sup>16</sup>And the altar shall be twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof. <sup>17</sup>And the ledge shall be fourteen cubits long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it shall be half a cubit, and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about; and his stairs shall look toward the east."

<sup>18</sup>And He said unto me, "Son of man, thus saith the Lord God: These are the ordinances of the altar on the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon and to sprinkle blood thereon. <sup>19</sup>And thou shalt give to the priests, the Levites who are of the seed of Zadok, who approach Me to minister unto Me, saith the Lord God, a young bullock for a sin offering. <sup>20</sup>And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it and on the four corners of the ledge and upon the

\*3 Ezk 1:4, 8:4.

border round about; thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it. <sup>21</sup>Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, outside the sanctuary. <sup>22</sup>And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they cleansed it with the bullock. <sup>23</sup>When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish and a ram out of the flock without blemish. <sup>24</sup>And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt offering unto the LORD. <sup>25</sup>Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin offering; they shall also prepare a young bullock and a ram out of the flock, without blemish. <sup>26</sup>Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it, and they shall consecrate themselves. <sup>27</sup>And when these days are expired, it shall be that upon the eighth day, and so forward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord God."

## CHAPTER 44

<sup>1</sup>The East Gate assigned only to the prince. <sup>4</sup>The priests reproved for polluting the sanctuary. <sup>9</sup>Idolators incapable of the priest's office. <sup>15</sup>The sons of Zadok are accepted thereto. <sup>17</sup>Ordinances for the priests.

<sup>1</sup>Then he brought me back the way of the gate of the outer sanctuary which looketh toward the east, and it was shut. <sup>2</sup>Then said the LORD unto me, "This gate shall be shut. It shall not be opened and no man shall enter in by it, because the LORD, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it; therefore it shall be shut. <sup>3</sup>It is for the prince; the prince shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD. He shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate and shall go out by the way of the same."

<sup>4</sup>Then he brought me the way of the north gate before the house. And I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD; and I fell upon my face. <sup>5</sup>And the LORD said unto me, "Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary. <sup>6</sup>And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the house of Israel, 'Thus saith the Lord GOD: O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations, <sup>7</sup>in that ye have brought into My sanctuary strangers, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary to pollute it, even My house, when ye offer My bread, the fat and the blood; and they have broken My covenant because of all your abominations. <sup>8</sup>And ye have not kept charge of Mine holy things; but ye have set keepers of My charge in My sanctuary for yourselves.

<sup>9</sup>" Thus saith the Lord GOD: No stranger, uncircumcised in heart nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into My sanctuary, or any stranger that is among the children of Israel. <sup>10</sup>And the Levites that have gone away far from Me when Israel went astray, who went astray away from Me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity. <sup>11</sup>Yet they shall be ministers in My sanctuary, having charge at the gates of

the house and ministering to the house. They shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them. <sup>12</sup>Because they ministered unto them before their idols and caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity, therefore have I lifted up Mine hand against them, saith the Lord God, and they shall bear their iniquity. <sup>13</sup>And they shall not come near unto Me to do the office of a priest unto Me, nor to come near to any of My holy things in the Most Holy Place; but they shall bear their shame and their abominations which they have committed. <sup>14</sup>But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the service thereof and for all that shall be done therein. <sup>15</sup>But the priests, the Levites, the sons of Zadok that kept the charge of My sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from Me, they shall come near to Me to minister unto Me, and they shall stand before Me to offer unto Me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord God. <sup>16</sup>They shall enter into My sanctuary, and they shall come near to My table to minister unto Me, and they shall keep My charge. <sup>17</sup>And it shall come to pass that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them while they minister in the gates of the inner court and within. <sup>18</sup>They shall have linen headdresses upon their heads and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves with any thing that causeth sweat. <sup>19</sup>And when they go forth into the outer court, even into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall not sanctify the people with their garments. <sup>20</sup>Neither shall they shave their heads nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only trim the hair of their heads. <sup>21</sup>Neither shall any priest drink wine when they enter into the inner court. <sup>22</sup>Neither shall they take for their wives a widow nor her that is put away;\* but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow who had a priest before. <sup>23</sup>And they shall teach My people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean. <sup>24</sup>And in controversy they shall stand in judgment, and they shall judge it according to My judgments; and they shall keep My laws and My statutes in all Mine assemblies, and they shall hallow My Sabbaths. <sup>25</sup>And they shall come near no dead person to defile themselves;\* but for father or for mother, or for son or for daughter, for brother or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves. <sup>26</sup>And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days. <sup>27</sup>And on the day that he goeth into the sanctuary unto the inner court to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, saith the Lord God.

<sup>28</sup>" 'And it shall be unto them for an inheritance. I am their inheri-

\*22 Lev 21:13. \*25 Lev 21:1, 11.

tance, and ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I am their possession.\* <sup>29</sup>They shall eat the meat offering and the sin offering and the trespass offering, and every dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs. <sup>30</sup>And the first of all the firstfruits of all things and every oblation of all, of every sort of your oblations, shall be the priest's.\* Ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house. <sup>31</sup>The priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.\*

## CHAPTER 45

<sup>1</sup>The portion of land for the sanctuary, <sup>6</sup>for the city, <sup>7</sup>and for the prince. <sup>9</sup>Ordinances for the prince.

<sup>1</sup>"Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, a holy portion of the land. The length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand; this shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about. <sup>2</sup>Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred in length with five hundred in breadth, square round about, and fifty cubits round about for the open places thereof. <sup>3</sup>And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand and the breadth of ten thousand; and in it shall be the sanctuary and the Most Holy Place. <sup>4</sup>The holy portion of the land shall be for the priests, the ministers of the sanctuary, who shall come near to minister unto the LORD; and it shall be a place for their houses and a holy place for the sanctuary. <sup>5</sup>And the five and twenty thousand of length and the ten thousand of breadth shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves as a possession for twenty chambers.

<sup>6</sup>"And ye shall appoint as the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, opposite the oblation of the holy portion; it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

<sup>7</sup>"And a portion shall be for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy portion and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward and from the east side eastward; and the length shall be over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border. <sup>8</sup>In the land shall be his possession in Israel; and My princes shall no more oppress My people, and the rest of the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

<sup>9</sup>"**Thus saith the Lord God: Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel. Remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice. Take away your exactions from My people, saith the Lord God.**

<sup>10</sup>"Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.\*

<sup>11</sup>The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain a tenth part of a homer, and the ephah a tenth part of a homer; the measure thereof shall be according to the homer. <sup>12</sup>And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs; twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.\*

<sup>13</sup>"This is the oblation that ye shall offer: a sixth part of an ephah of a homer of wheat, and ye shall give a sixth part of an ephah of a homer of barley. <sup>14</sup>Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, ye shall offer a tenth part of a bath out of the cor, which is a homer of ten baths; for ten baths are a homer. <sup>15</sup>And one lamb out of the flock of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel, for a meat offering and for a

\*<sup>28</sup> Num 18:20, Dt 10:9, 18:1-2, Josh 13:14, 33. \*<sup>30</sup> Ex 13:2, 22:29-30, Num 3:13, 18:12. \*<sup>31</sup> Ex 22:31, Lev 22:8. \*<sup>10</sup> Lev 19:3, 35-36. \*<sup>12</sup> Ex 30:13, Lev 27:25, Num 3:47.

burnt offering and for peace offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord God. <sup>16</sup>All the people of the land shall give this oblation for the prince in Israel. <sup>17</sup>And it shall be the prince's part to give burnt offerings and meat offerings and drink offerings, in the feasts and in the new moons and in the Sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel. He shall prepare the sin offering and the meat offering and the burnt offering and the peace offerings to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

<sup>18</sup>"Thus saith the Lord God: In the first month, on the first day of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish and cleanse the sanctuary. <sup>19</sup>And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put it upon the posts of the house and upon the four corners of the ledge of the altar and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court. <sup>20</sup>And so thou shalt do the seventh day of the month for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple; so shall ye reconcile the house.

<sup>21</sup>"In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the Passover, a feast of seven days. Unleavened bread shall be eaten. <sup>22</sup>And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin offering. <sup>23</sup>And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the Lord, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days, and a kid of the goats daily for a sin offering. <sup>24</sup>And he shall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and a hin of oil for an ephah. <sup>25</sup>In the seventh month, on the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like at the feast of the seven days,\* according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil.

## CHAPTER 46

<sup>1</sup>Ordinances for the prince in his worship <sup>9</sup>and for the people. <sup>16</sup>An order for the prince's inheritance. <sup>19</sup>The courts for boiling and baking.

<sup>1</sup>"Thus saith the Lord God: The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days, but on the Sabbath it shall be opened; and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened. <sup>2</sup>And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate outside and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate. Then he shall go forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening. <sup>3</sup>Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the Lord on the Sabbaths and on the new moons. <sup>4</sup>And the burnt offering that the prince shall offer unto the Lord on the Sabbath day shall be six lambs without blemish and a ram without blemish. <sup>5</sup>And the meat offering shall be an ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs as he shall be able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah. <sup>6</sup>And on the day of the new moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish and six lambs and a ram; they shall be without blemish. <sup>7</sup>And he shall prepare a meat offering: an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and a hin of oil to an ephah. <sup>8</sup>And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

<sup>9</sup>"But when the people of the land shall come before the Lord at the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the North Gate to worship shall go out by the way of the South Gate, and he that entereth by the way of the South Gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate; he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth opposite it. <sup>10</sup>And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in, and when they go forth, shall go forth.

<sup>11</sup>"And at the feasts and at the solemnities, the meat offering shall be an ephah to a bullock and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin

\*25 Num 29:12.

of oil to an ephah. <sup>12</sup>Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt offering, or peace offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, one shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east; and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings as he did on the Sabbath day. Then he shall go forth, and after his going forth one shall shut the gate.

<sup>13</sup>"Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD of a lamb of the first year without blemish; thou shalt prepare it every morning. <sup>14</sup>And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning, a sixth part of an ephah and a third part of a hin of oil to temper with the fine flour—a meat offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD. <sup>15</sup>Thus shall they prepare the lamb and the meat offering and the oil every morning for a continual burnt offering.

<sup>16</sup>"Thus saith the Lord God: If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it shall be their possession by inheritance. <sup>17</sup>But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; afterward it shall return to the prince. But his inheritance shall be his sons' for them. <sup>18</sup>Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression to thrust them out of their possession; but he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession, that My people be not scattered every man from his possession.' "

<sup>19</sup>After that he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests which looked toward the north; and behold, there was a place on the two sides westward. <sup>20</sup>Then said he unto me, "This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass offering and the sin offering, where they shall bake the meat offering, that they bear them not out into the outer court, to sanctify the people."

<sup>21</sup>Then he brought me forth into the outer court and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and behold, in every corner of the court there was a court. <sup>22</sup>In the four corners of the court there were courts joined of forty cubits long and thirty broad. These four corners were of one measure. <sup>23</sup>And there was a row of building round about in them, round about the four, and it was made with boiling places under the rows round about. <sup>24</sup>Then said he unto me, "These are the places of those who boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people."

## CHAPTER 47

<sup>1</sup>The vision of the holy waters. <sup>6</sup>The virtue of them. <sup>13</sup>The borders of the land. <sup>22</sup>The division of it by lot.

<sup>1</sup>Afterward he brought me again unto the door of the house, and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward; for the forefront of the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar. <sup>2</sup>Then he brought me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way outside unto the outer gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side. <sup>3</sup>And when the man who had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the waters were to the ankles. <sup>4</sup>Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters were to the loins. <sup>5</sup>Afterward he measured a thousand, and it was a river that I could not pass over; for the waters had risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over. <sup>6</sup>And he said unto me, "Son of man, hast thou seen this?" Then he brought me and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

<sup>7</sup>Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other. <sup>8</sup>Then said he unto me, "These waters issue out

toward the east country and go down into the desert and go into the sea, which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed. <sup>9</sup>And it shall come to pass that every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live. And there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither; for they shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither the river cometh. <sup>10</sup>And it shall come to pass that the fishers shall stand upon it from En-gedi even unto En-eglaïm; they shall be a place to spread forth nets. Their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the Great Sea, exceeding many. <sup>11</sup>But the miry places thereof and the marshes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt. <sup>12</sup>And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed. It shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters issued out of the sanctuary; and the fruit thereof shall be for meat and the leaf thereof for medicine.\*

<sup>13</sup>Thus saith the Lord God: "This shall be the border whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel. Joseph shall have two portions. <sup>14</sup>And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another, concerning which I lifted up Mine hand to give it unto your fathers;\* and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

<sup>15</sup>"And this shall be the border of the land: toward the north side, from the Great Sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad, <sup>16</sup>Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath, Hazar-hatticon, which is by the coast of Hauran. <sup>17</sup>And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-enon, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And this is the north side.

<sup>18</sup>"And the east side ye shall measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel by the Jordan, from the border unto the east sea. And this is the east side.

<sup>19</sup>"And the south side southward, from Tamar even to the Waters of Strife in Kadesh, the river to the Great Sea. And this is the south side southward.

<sup>20</sup>"The west side also shall be the Great Sea from the border till a man come opposite Hamath. This is the west side.

<sup>21</sup>"So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel. <sup>22</sup>And it shall come to pass that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you and to the strangers that sojourn among you, who shall beget children among you. And they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel. <sup>23</sup>And it shall come to pass that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord God.

## CHAPTER 48

<sup>1</sup>The portions of the twelve tribes, <sup>6</sup>of the sanctuary, <sup>15</sup>of the city and suburbs, <sup>21</sup>and of the prince. <sup>30</sup>The dimensions and gates of the city.

<sup>1</sup>"Now these are the names of the tribes: From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enon, the border of Damascus northward to the coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east and west: a portion for Dan. <sup>2</sup>And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side: a portion for Asher. <sup>3</sup>And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side: a portion for Naphtali. <sup>4</sup>And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side: a portion for Manasseh. <sup>5</sup>And by the border of Manasseh, from the east

\*<sup>12</sup> Rev 22:2. \*<sup>14</sup> Gen 12:7, 17:8, 26:3, 28:13.

side unto the west side: a portion for Ephraim. <sup>6</sup>And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side: a portion for Reuben. <sup>7</sup>And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side: a portion for Judah.

<sup>8</sup>And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the east side unto the west side; and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it. <sup>9</sup>The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth. <sup>10</sup>And for them, even for the priests, shall be this holy oblation: toward the north five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length. And the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof. <sup>11</sup>It shall be for the priests who are sanctified of the sons of Zadok, who have kept My charge, who went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray. <sup>12</sup>And this oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites. <sup>13</sup>And opposite the border of the priests, the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth; all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand. <sup>14</sup>And they shall not sell any of it, neither exchange nor alienate the firstfruits of the land; for it is holy unto the LORD.

<sup>15</sup>And the five thousand that are left in the breadth opposite the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane place for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs; and the city shall be in the midst thereof. <sup>16</sup>And these shall be the measurements thereof: the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred. <sup>17</sup>And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty. <sup>18</sup>And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion shall be ten thousand eastward and ten thousand westward; and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion, and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city. <sup>19</sup>And those who serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel. <sup>20</sup>All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand. Ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.

<sup>21</sup>And the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions: for the prince. And it shall be the holy oblation, and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof. <sup>22</sup>Moreover from the possession of the Levites and from the possession of the city which is in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

<sup>23</sup>As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin shall have a portion. <sup>24</sup>And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon shall have a portion. <sup>25</sup>And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar a portion. <sup>26</sup>And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun a portion. <sup>27</sup>And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a portion. <sup>28</sup>And by the border of Gad at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar unto the Waters of Strife in Kadesh, and to the river toward the Great Sea. <sup>29</sup>This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions," saith the Lord God.

<sup>30</sup>And these are the exits out of the city: On the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures, <sup>31</sup>and the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates northward: one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one

gate of Levi. <sup>32</sup>And at the east side, four thousand and five hundred, and three gates: and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan. <sup>33</sup>And at the south side, four thousand and five hundred measures, and three gates: one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun. <sup>34</sup>At the west side, four thousand and five hundred, with their three gates: one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali. <sup>35</sup>It was round about eighteen thousand measures.

“And the name of the city from that day shall be: The LORD Is There.”

---

---

THE BOOK OF

# Daniel

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Jehoiakim's captivity. <sup>3</sup>Ashpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah. <sup>8</sup>They, refusing the king's portion, prosper with pulse and water. <sup>17</sup>Their excellence in wisdom.

<sup>1</sup>In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah,\* came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem and besieged it. <sup>2</sup>And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

<sup>3</sup>And the king spoke unto Ashpenaz, the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring certain of the children of Israel and of the king's seed and of the princes, <sup>4</sup>youths in whom was no blemish, but well favored, and skillful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans. <sup>5</sup>And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat and of the wine which he drank, so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king. <sup>6</sup>Now among these of the children of Judah were: Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, <sup>7</sup>unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, Shadrach; and to Mishael, Meshach; and to Azariah, Abednego.

<sup>8</sup>But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank. Therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. <sup>9</sup>Now God had brought Daniel into favor and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs. <sup>10</sup>And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, "I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink. For why should he see your faces sadder than the youths who are of your sort? Then shall ye make me endanger my head before the king." <sup>11</sup>Then said Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, <sup>12</sup>"Test thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days, and let them give us pulse

\*1 2 Kg 24:2, 2 Chr 36:6.

to eat and water to drink. <sup>13</sup>Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the youths who eat of the portion of the king's meat. And as thou seest, deal with thy servants." <sup>14</sup>So he consented to them in this matter, and tested them ten days. <sup>15</sup>And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the youths who ate the portion of the king's meat. <sup>16</sup>Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat and the wine that they should drink, and gave them pulse.

<sup>17</sup>As for these four youths, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom; and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. <sup>18</sup>Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. <sup>19</sup>And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. Therefore stood they before the king. <sup>20</sup>And in all matters of wisdom and understanding that the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers who were in all his realm. <sup>21</sup>And Daniel continued even unto the first year of King Cyrus.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Nebuchadnezzar, forgetting his dream, commandeth to be told it by the Chaldeans, using promises and threats. <sup>10</sup>Acknowledging their inability, they are judged to die. <sup>14</sup>Daniel, obtaining some respite, perceiveth the dream. <sup>19</sup>He blesseth God. <sup>24</sup>Staying the decree, he is brought to the king. <sup>31</sup>The dream. <sup>36</sup>The interpretation, <sup>46</sup>Daniel's advancement.

<sup>1</sup>And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled and his sleep departed from him. <sup>2</sup>Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans to show the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king. <sup>3</sup>And the king said unto them, "I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream." <sup>4</sup>Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriac, "O king, live for ever! Tell thy servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation." <sup>5</sup>\* <sup>5</sup>The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, "The thing is gone from me. If ye will not make known unto me the dream with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill." <sup>6</sup>But if ye show the dream and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive from me gifts and rewards and great honor. Therefore show me the dream and the interpretation thereof." <sup>7</sup>\* <sup>7</sup>They answered again and said, "Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation of it." <sup>8</sup>The king answered and said, "I know with certainty that ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me. <sup>9</sup>But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, there is

\*4 Dan 3:9. \*5 Dan 3:29. \*6 Dan 5:17.

but one decree for you; for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time is changed. Therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can show me the interpretation thereof." <sup>10</sup>The Chaldeans answered before the king and said; "There is not a man upon the earth who can show the king's matter. Therefore there is no king, lord, or ruler who asked such things of any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean. <sup>11</sup>And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is no other who can show it before the king except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh."

<sup>12</sup>For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. <sup>13</sup>And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slain, and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain. <sup>14</sup>Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch, the captain of the king's guard, who had gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon. <sup>15</sup>He answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, "Why is the decree from the king so hasty?" Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel. <sup>16</sup>Then Daniel went in and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would show the king the interpretation.

<sup>17</sup>Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions, <sup>18</sup>that they would desire mercies from the God of heaven concerning this secret, that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. <sup>19</sup>Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven. <sup>20</sup>Daniel answered and said,

"Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever,  
for wisdom and might are His.\*

<sup>21</sup>And He changeth the times and the seasons;  
He removeth kings and setteth up kings.  
He giveth wisdom unto the wise,  
and knowledge to them that know understanding.

<sup>22</sup>He revealeth the deep and secret things;  
He knoweth what is in the darkness,  
and the light dwelleth with Him.

<sup>23</sup>I thank Thee and praise Thee,  
O Thou God of my fathers,  
who hast given me wisdom and might,  
and hast made known unto me now  
what we desired of Thee;  
for Thou hast now made known unto us  
the king's matter."

<sup>24</sup>Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon. He went and said thus

\*20 Ps 113:2, 115:18.

unto him: "Destroy not the wise men of Babylon. Bring me in before the king, and I will show unto the king the interpretation." <sup>25</sup>Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, "I have found a man of the captives of Judah, who will make known unto the king the interpretation." <sup>26</sup>The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, "Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?" <sup>27</sup>Daniel answered in the presence of the king and said, "The secret which the king hath demanded, the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, and the soothsayers cannot show unto the king. <sup>28</sup>But there is a God in heaven who revealeth secrets, and maketh known to King Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream and the visions of thy head upon thy bed are these: <sup>29</sup>As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter; and He that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass. <sup>30</sup>But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than anyone living, but for their sakes who shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

<sup>31</sup>"Thou, O king, sawest; and behold, a great image! This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible. <sup>32</sup>This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass, <sup>33</sup>his legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay. <sup>34</sup>Thou sawest until a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and broke them to pieces. <sup>35</sup>Then were the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them. And the stone that smote the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth.

<sup>36</sup>"This is the dream, and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. <sup>37</sup>Thou, O king, art a king of kings; for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. <sup>38</sup>And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath He given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold. <sup>39</sup>And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth. <sup>40</sup>And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron, inasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things; and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise. <sup>41</sup>And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potter's clay and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it the strength of the iron, inasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay. <sup>42</sup>And as the toes of the feet were part of iron and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly

strong and partly broken. <sup>43</sup>And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men; but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. <sup>44</sup>And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a Kingdom which shall never be destroyed;\* and the Kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. <sup>45</sup>Inasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold, the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter. And the dream is certain and the interpretation thereof sure."

<sup>46</sup>Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face and worshiped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet incense unto him. <sup>47</sup>The king answered unto Daniel and said, "In truth it is, that your God is a God of gods and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret." <sup>48</sup>Then the king made Daniel a great man and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon.\* <sup>49</sup>Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego over the affairs of the province of Babylon; but Daniel sat in the gate of the king.

## CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura. <sup>8</sup>Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego are accused for not worshipping the image. <sup>13</sup>Being threatened, they make a good confession. <sup>19</sup>God delivereth them out of the furnace. <sup>26</sup>Nebuchadnezzar, seeing the miracle, blesseth God.

<sup>1</sup>Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits and the breadth thereof six cubits. He set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon. <sup>2</sup>Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counselors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. <sup>3</sup>Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counselors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up. <sup>4</sup>Then a herald cried aloud: "To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages, <sup>5</sup>that at the time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the

\*<sup>44</sup> Dan 4:3,34, 6:27, 7:14,17, Mic 4:7, Lk 1:33. \*<sup>48</sup> Dan 4:9.

king hath set up. <sup>6</sup>And whoso falleth not down and worshipeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.” <sup>7</sup>Therefore at that time when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down and worshiped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

<sup>8</sup>Therefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near and accused the Jews. <sup>9</sup>They spoke and said to King Nebuchadnezzar, “O king, live for ever! <sup>10</sup>Thou, O king, hast made a decree that every man who shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image; <sup>11</sup>and whoso falleth not down and worshipeth, that he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. <sup>12</sup>There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon: Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. These men, O king, have not regarded thee. They serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.”

<sup>13</sup>Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. Then they brought these men before the king. <sup>14</sup>Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said unto them, “Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, that ye do not serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up? <sup>15</sup>Now if ye be ready so that at the time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, it is well; but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. And who is that god that shall deliver you out of my hands?” <sup>16</sup>Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego answered and said to the king, “O Nebuchadnezzar, we do not fear to answer thee in this matter. <sup>17</sup>If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and He will deliver us out of thine hand, O king. <sup>18</sup>But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.”

<sup>19</sup>Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. Therefore he spoke, and commanded that they should heat the furnace seven times more than it was wont to be heated. <sup>20</sup>And he commanded the most mighty men who were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace. <sup>21</sup>Then these men were bound in their coats, their breeches, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. <sup>22</sup>Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent and the furnace exceedingly hot, the flame of the fire slew those men who took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. <sup>23</sup>And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

<sup>24</sup>Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste and spoke, and said unto his counselors, "Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire?" They answered and said unto the king, "True, O king." <sup>25</sup>He answered and said, "Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

<sup>26</sup>Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spoke and said, "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, ye servants of the Most High God, come forth and come hither." Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego came forth from the midst of the fire. <sup>27</sup>And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counselors, being gathered together, saw these men upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was a hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed nor had the smell of fire passed onto them. <sup>28</sup>Then Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said, "Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who hath sent His angel and delivered His servants who trusted in Him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god except their own God. <sup>29</sup>Therefore I make a decree that every people, nation, and language which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego shall be cut in pieces and their houses shall be made a dunghill, because there is no other God who can deliver in this way."\* <sup>30</sup>Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego in the province of Babylon.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>Nebuchadnezzar confesseth God's Kingdom; <sup>4</sup>relates his dreams, which the magicians could not interpret. <sup>8</sup>Daniel heareth the dream. <sup>19</sup>He interpreteth it. <sup>26</sup>The story of the event.

<sup>1</sup>"Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you. <sup>2</sup>I thought it good to show the signs and wonders that the High God hath wrought toward me.

<sup>3</sup>How great are His signs!

And how mighty are His wonders!

His Kingdom is an everlasting kingdom,

and His dominion is from generation to generation.\*

<sup>4</sup>"I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at rest in mine house and flourishing in my palace. <sup>5</sup>I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me. <sup>6</sup>Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream. <sup>7</sup>Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers; and I told the dream before them, but they did not make

\*<sup>29</sup> Dan 2:5. \*<sup>3</sup> Dan 2:34.

known unto me the interpretation thereof. <sup>8</sup>But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and before him I told the dream, saying, <sup>9</sup>O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians,\* because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen and the interpretation thereof. <sup>10</sup>Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed: I saw, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great. <sup>11</sup>The tree grew and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth. <sup>12</sup>The leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all. The beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed from it.

<sup>13</sup>"I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher and a holy one came down from heaven. <sup>14</sup>He cried aloud and said thus: "Hew down the tree and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves and scatter his fruit; let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches. <sup>15</sup>Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth. <sup>16</sup>Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him. <sup>17</sup>This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones, with the intent that the living may know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will, and setteth up over it the basest of men." <sup>18</sup>This dream I, King Nebuchadnezzar, have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, inasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation; but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee."

<sup>19</sup>Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was stunned for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spoke and said, "Belteshazzar, let not the dream or the interpretation thereof trouble thee." Belteshazzar answered and said, "My lord, the dream is for those who hate thee, and the interpretation thereof for thine enemies. <sup>20</sup>The tree that thou sawest, which grew and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven and the sight thereof to all the earth, <sup>21</sup>whose leaves were fair and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all, under which the beasts of the field dwelt and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation— <sup>22</sup>it is thou, O king, who art grown and become strong; for thy greatness is grown and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth. <sup>23</sup>And whereas

\*9 Dan 1:48.

the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down from heaven and saying, 'Hew the tree down and destroy it, yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him'—<sup>24</sup>this is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the Most High, which has come upon my lord the king: <sup>25</sup>that they shall drive thee from men,\* and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen; and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will. <sup>26</sup>And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots, thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee after thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule. <sup>27</sup>Therefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee; and break off thy sins by righteousness and thine iniquities by showing mercy to the poor, that it may be a lengthening of thy tranquility."

<sup>28</sup>All this came upon King Nebuchadnezzar. <sup>29</sup>At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon. <sup>30</sup>The king spoke and said, "Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power and for the honor of my majesty?" <sup>31</sup>While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, "O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken: The kingdom has departed from thee. <sup>32</sup>And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen. And seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will." <sup>33</sup>The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and ate grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs had grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.

<sup>34</sup>"And at the end of the days I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me. And I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honored Him that liveth for ever,

whose dominion is an everlasting dominion,\*

and His Kingdom is from generation to generation.

<sup>35</sup>And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing;

and He doeth according to His will in the army of

heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth.

And none can stay His hand or say unto Him,

'What doest Thou?'

<sup>36</sup>At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of

\*<sup>25</sup> Dan 5:20. \*<sup>34</sup> Dan 7:14, Mic 4:7, Lk 1:33. \*<sup>35</sup> Job 9:12, Isa 45:9.

my kingdom, mine honor and brightness returned unto me. And my counselors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me. <sup>37</sup>Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and extol and honor the King of heaven, all of whose works are truth, and His ways judgment. And those that walk in pride He is able to abase."

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>Belshazzar's impious feast. <sup>5</sup>A handwriting, unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king. <sup>10</sup>At the commendation of the queen Daniel is brought. <sup>17</sup>Reproving the king for pride and idolatry, <sup>25</sup>he readeth and interpreteth the writing. <sup>30</sup>The monarchy is translated to the Medes.

<sup>1</sup>Belshazzar the king made a great feast for a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. <sup>2</sup>Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wives, and his concubines might drink therein. <sup>3</sup>Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king and his princes, his wives, and his concubines drank from them. <sup>4</sup>They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

<sup>5</sup>In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote opposite the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. <sup>6</sup>Then the king's countenance was changed and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed and his knees smote one against another. <sup>7</sup>The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spoke and said to the wise men of Babylon, "Whosoever shall read this writing and show me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom." <sup>8</sup>Then came in all the king's wise men; but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof. <sup>9</sup>Then was King Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were dismayed.

<sup>10</sup>Now the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet house. And the queen spoke and said, "O king, live for ever! Let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed. <sup>11</sup>There is a man in thy kingdom in whom is the spirit of the holy gods.\* And in the days of thy father, light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him whom King Nebuchadnezzar thy father—the king, I say, thy father—made master of the magicians,\* astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers.

\*11a Dan 2:48. \*11b Dan 4:6.

<sup>12</sup>Inasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and interpreting of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts were found in the same Daniel whom the king named Belteshazzar, now let Daniel be called and he will show the interpretation."

<sup>13</sup>Then was Daniel brought in before the king. And the king spoke and said unto Daniel, "Art thou that Daniel who art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry?"

<sup>14</sup>I have even heard of thee that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom are found in thee.

<sup>15</sup>And now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing and make known unto me the interpretation thereof; but they could not show the interpretation of the thing. <sup>16</sup>And I have heard of thee that thou canst make interpretations and dissolve doubts. Now if thou canst read the writing and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom."

<sup>17</sup>Then Daniel answered and said before the king, "Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation. <sup>18</sup>O thou king, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty and glory and honor. <sup>19</sup>And for the majesty that He gave him, all people, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him. Whomever he would he slew; and whomever he would he kept alive; and whomever he would he set up; and whomever he would he put down. <sup>20</sup>But when his heart was lifted up and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him. <sup>21</sup>And he was driven from the sons of men;\* and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses. They fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the Most High God ruled in the kingdom of men, and that He appointeth over it whomsoever He will. <sup>22</sup>And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart though thou knewest all this; <sup>23</sup>but hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven. And they have brought the vessels of His house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines have drunk wine from them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not nor hear nor know. And the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.

<sup>24</sup>"Then was the part of the hand sent from Him, and this writing was written. <sup>25</sup>And this is the writing that was written: Mene, Mene, Tekel, Upharsin. <sup>26</sup>This is the interpretation of the thing. Mene: God

\*21 Dan 4:22.

hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it. <sup>27</sup>Tekel: Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. <sup>28</sup>Peres: Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians."

<sup>29</sup>Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom. <sup>30</sup>In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain. <sup>31</sup>And Darius the Mede took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>Daniel is made chief of the presidents. <sup>4</sup>Conspiring against him, they obtain an idolatrous decree. <sup>10</sup>Daniel, accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the lions' den. <sup>18</sup>Daniel is saved, <sup>24</sup>his adversaries devoured, <sup>25</sup>and God magnified by a decree.

<sup>1</sup>It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty princes, who should be over the whole kingdom; <sup>2</sup>and over these, three presidents, of whom Daniel was first, that the princes might give account unto them and the king should have no damage. <sup>3</sup>Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

<sup>4</sup>Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could find no occasion nor fault, inasmuch as he was faithful; neither was there any error or fault found in him. <sup>5</sup>Then said these men, "We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel unless we find it against him concerning the law of his God." <sup>6</sup>Then these presidents and princes assembled together before the king, and said thus unto him, "King Darius, live for ever! <sup>7</sup>All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors and the princes, the counselors and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, except of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions. <sup>8</sup>Now, O king, establish the decree and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not." <sup>9</sup>Therefore King Darius signed the writing and the decree.

<sup>10</sup>Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem,\* he kneeled upon his knees three times a day,\* and prayed and gave thanks before his God, as he did formerly. <sup>11</sup>Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God. <sup>12</sup>Then they came near, and spoke before the king concerning the king's decree: "Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a petition of any god or man within thirty days, except of

\*8 Est 2:1, 8:8. \*10a 1 Kg 8:48. \*10b Ps 55:18.

thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions?" The king answered and said, "The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not." <sup>13</sup>Then answered they and said before the king, "That Daniel, who is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day." <sup>14</sup>Then the king, when he heard these words, was sorely displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him; and he labored till the going down of the sun to deliver him. <sup>15</sup>Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, "Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is: that no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed."

<sup>16</sup>Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spoke and said unto Daniel, "Thy God whom thou servest continually, He will deliver thee." <sup>17</sup>And a stone was brought and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet and with the signet of his lords, that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel. <sup>18</sup>Then the king went to his palace and passed the night fasting; neither were instruments of music brought before him, and his sleep went from him.

<sup>19</sup>Then the king arose very early in the morning and went in haste unto the den of lions. <sup>20</sup>And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel; and the king spoke and said to Daniel, "O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?" <sup>21</sup>Then said Daniel unto the king, "O king, live for ever! <sup>22</sup>My God hath sent His angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me. Inasmuch as before Him innocency was found in me, and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt." <sup>23</sup>Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

<sup>24</sup>And the king commanded, and they brought those men who had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions—they, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and broke all their bones in pieces before they came to the bottom of the den.

<sup>25</sup>Then King Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth: "Peace be multiplied unto you. <sup>26</sup>I make a decree that in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel.

For He is the living God and steadfast for ever,  
and His Kingdom, that which shall not be destroyed,  
and His dominion shall be even unto the end.\*

\*26 Dan 2:44. 4:3, 7:14,27, Lk 1:33.

<sup>27</sup>He delivereth and rescueth,  
and He worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth,  
who hath delivered Daniel from the power  
of the lions."

<sup>28</sup>So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius and in the reign  
of Cyrus the Persian.\*

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>Daniel's vision of four beasts; <sup>9</sup>of God's Kingdom. <sup>15</sup>The interpretation thereof.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream and visions in his head upon his bed. Then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters. <sup>2</sup>Daniel spoke and said, "I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea. <sup>3</sup>And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another. ♦ <sup>4</sup>The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings. I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made to stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it. <sup>5</sup>And behold, another beast, a second, like unto a bear. And it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it; and they said thus unto it, 'Arise, devour much flesh.' <sup>6</sup>After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl. The beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it. <sup>7</sup>After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth. It devoured, and broke in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it; and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns. <sup>8</sup>I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots. And behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

♦♦<sup>9</sup>"I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of Days sat down, whose garment was white as snow and the hair of His head like the pure wool. His throne was like the fiery flame, and His wheels as burning fire. <sup>10</sup>A fiery stream issued and came forth from before Him. Thousand thousands ministered unto Him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.\* ♦

<sup>11</sup>"I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spoke; I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed and given to the burning flame. <sup>12</sup>As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away, yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

\*<sup>28</sup> Dan 1:22. \*<sup>10</sup> Rev 5:11.

♦♦<sup>13</sup>"I saw in the night visions, and behold, one like the Son of Man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of Days, and they brought Him near before Him.\* <sup>14</sup>And there was given Him dominion and glory and a Kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages should serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and His Kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.\*

<sup>15</sup>"I, Daniel, was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. <sup>16</sup>I came near unto one of those who stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me and made me know the interpretation of the things: <sup>17</sup>These great beasts, which are four, are four kings who shall arise out of the earth. <sup>18</sup>But the saints of the Most High shall take the Kingdom and possess the Kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.'♦

<sup>19</sup>"Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron and his nails of brass, which devoured, broke in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet; <sup>20</sup>and of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up and before whom three fell, even of the horn that had eyes and a mouth that spoke very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. <sup>21</sup>I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints and prevailed against them <sup>22</sup>until the Ancient of Days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the Kingdom.

<sup>23</sup>"Thus he said: 'The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down and break it in pieces. <sup>24</sup>And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise; and another shall rise after them, and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. <sup>25</sup>And he shall speak great words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws; and they shall be given into his hand until a time, and times, and the dividing of time.

<sup>26</sup>"'But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. <sup>27</sup>And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose Kingdom is an everlasting Kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him.'

<sup>28</sup>"Here is the end of the matter. As for me, Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me; but I kept the matter in my heart."

\*<sup>13</sup> Mt 24:30, 26:64, Mk 13:26, 14:62, Lk 21:27. \*<sup>14</sup> Dan 2:44, Mic 4:7, Lk 1:33.

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>Daniel's vision of the ram and he-goat. <sup>13</sup>The 2300 days of sacrifice. <sup>15</sup>Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.

<sup>1</sup>In the third year of the reign of King Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto me, Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first. <sup>2</sup>And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai. <sup>3</sup>Then I lifted up mine eyes and saw, and behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns; and the two horns were high, but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last. <sup>4</sup>I saw the ram pushing westward and northward and southward, so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will and became great.

<sup>5</sup>And as I was considering, behold, a he-goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground; and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes. <sup>6</sup>And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power. <sup>7</sup>And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with fury against him, and smote the ram and broke his two horns; and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground and stamped upon him. And there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand. <sup>8</sup>Therefore the he-goat waxed very great; and when he was strong, the great horn was broken, and in its place came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.\*

<sup>9</sup>And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south and toward the east and toward the pleasant land.\* <sup>10</sup>And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and some of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them. <sup>11</sup>Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host; and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down. <sup>12</sup>And a host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practiced, and prospered. <sup>13</sup>Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint who spoke, "How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?" <sup>14</sup>And he said unto me, "Until two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed."

<sup>15</sup>And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision and sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before me one with the appearance of a man. <sup>16</sup>And I heard a man's voice between

\*8 Dan 11:4. \*9 Ps 48:2, Ezk 20:6.

the banks of Ulai, who called and said, "Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision."<sup>\*</sup> <sup>17</sup>So he came near where I stood. And when he came I was afraid and fell upon my face, but he said unto me, "Understand, O son of man, for at the time of the end shall be the vision."

<sup>18</sup>Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep with my face toward the ground; but he touched me and set me upright. <sup>19</sup>And he said, "Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation, for at the time appointed the end shall be. <sup>20</sup>The ram which thou sawest having two horns, these are the kings of Media and Persia. <sup>21</sup>And the rough goat is the king of Greece; and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king. <sup>22</sup>Now that one being broken, in whose place four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power. <sup>23</sup>And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance and understanding dark sentences shall stand up. <sup>24</sup>And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power; and he shall destroy wondrously, and shall prosper and perform, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. <sup>25</sup>And through his policy also he shall cause deceit to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by using peace shall destroy many. He shall also stand up against the Prince of princes, but he shall be broken without hand.

<sup>26</sup>"And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true. Therefore shut thou up the vision, for it shall be for many days."

<sup>27</sup>And I, Daniel, fainted and was sick several days. Afterward I rose up and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>Daniel, considering the time of the captivity, <sup>3</sup>maketh confession of sins, <sup>16</sup>and prayeth for the restoration of Jerusalem. <sup>20</sup>Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks.

<sup>1</sup>In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans— <sup>2</sup>in the first year of his reign I, Daniel, came to understand by books the number of the years, according to the word of the LORD as it came to Jeremiah the prophet, that He would spend seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.\*

<sup>3</sup>And I set my face unto the Lord God, seeking by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes. <sup>4</sup>And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession and said, "O Lord, the great and fearsome God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love Him and to them that keep His commandments,\* <sup>5</sup>we have

\*<sup>16</sup> Dan 9:21. \*<sup>2</sup> Jer 25:12, 29:10. \*<sup>4</sup> Neh 1:5, Dt 7:9.

sinned and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly and have rebelled, even by departing from Thy precepts and from Thy judgments. <sup>6</sup>Neither have we hearkened unto Thy servants the prophets, who spoke in Thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. <sup>7</sup>O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto Thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel who are near and who are far off, through all the countries whither Thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against Thee. <sup>8</sup>O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against Thee. <sup>9</sup>To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against Him; <sup>10</sup>neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God to walk in His laws, which He set before us by His servants the prophets.

<sup>11</sup>"Yea, all Israel have transgressed Thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey Thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the Law of Moses the servant of God,\* because we have sinned against Him. <sup>12</sup>And He hath confirmed His words which He spoke against us and against our judges who judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil; for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

<sup>13</sup>"As it is written in the Law of Moses,\* all this evil is come upon us. Yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities and understand Thy truth. <sup>14</sup>Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us; for the LORD our God is righteous in all His works which He doeth, for we obeyed not His voice.

<sup>15</sup>"And now, O Lord our God, who hast brought Thy people forth out of the land of Egypt\* with a mighty hand, and hast made Thee a name, as at this day—we have sinned, we have done wickedly. <sup>16</sup>O Lord, according to all Thy righteousness, I beseech Thee, let Thine anger and Thy fury be turned away from Thy city Jerusalem, Thy holy mountain; because for our sins and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and Thy people have become a reproach to all who are about us.

<sup>17</sup>"Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of Thy servant and his supplications, and cause Thy face to shine upon Thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake. <sup>18</sup>O my God, incline Thine ear and hear. Open Thine eyes and behold our desolations and the city which is called by Thy name; for we do not present our supplications before Thee for our righteousnesses, but for Thy great mercies. <sup>19</sup>O Lord, hear! O Lord, forgive! O Lord, hearken and do! Defer not, for Thine

\*<sup>11</sup> Lev 26:14, Dt 28:15, 29:20, 30:17-18, 31:17, 32:19. \*<sup>13</sup> Lev 26:14, Dt 28:15, Lam 2:17. \*<sup>15</sup> Ex 14:28.

own sake, O my God; for Thy city and Thy people are called by Thy name."

<sup>20</sup>And while I was speaking and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God, <sup>21</sup>yea, while I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel,\* whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation. <sup>22</sup>And he informed me, and talked with me and said, "O Daniel, I have now come forth to give thee skill and understanding. <sup>23</sup>At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth; and I have come to show thee, for thou art greatly beloved. Therefore understand the matter, and heed the vision:

<sup>24</sup>"Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city to finish the transgression and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy. <sup>25</sup>Know therefore and understand that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem until the Messiah the Prince, shall be seven weeks and threescore and two weeks; the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. <sup>26</sup>And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for Himself; and the people of the prince who shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. And the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. <sup>27</sup>And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week; and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease. And for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate,\* even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate."

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>Daniel, having humbled himself, seeth a vision. <sup>10</sup>Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.

<sup>1</sup>In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar. And the thing was true, but the time appointed was long; and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

<sup>2</sup>In those days I, Daniel, was mourning three full weeks. <sup>3</sup>I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled. <sup>4</sup>And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel,\* <sup>5</sup>then I lifted up mine eyes and looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were

\*<sup>21</sup> Dan 8:16. \*<sup>27</sup> Mt 24:15, Mk 13:14, Lk 2:20. \*<sup>4</sup> Gen 2:14.

girded with fine gold of Uphaz.\* <sup>6</sup>His body also was like beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like the color of polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude. <sup>7</sup>And I, Daniel, alone saw the vision, for the men who were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves. <sup>8</sup>Therefore I was left alone and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me; for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.\* <sup>9</sup>Yet heard I the voice of his words; and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face was toward the ground.

<sup>10</sup>And behold, a hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands. <sup>11</sup>And he said unto me, "O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright; for unto thee am I now sent." And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling. <sup>12</sup>Then said he unto me, "Fear not, Daniel, for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard; and I have come for thy words. <sup>13</sup>But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days; but lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, and I remained there with the kings of Persia. <sup>14</sup>Now I have come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days, for yet the vision is for many days."

<sup>15</sup>And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb. <sup>16</sup>And behold, one with the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips. Then I opened my mouth and spoke, and said unto him that stood before me, "O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength. <sup>17</sup>For how can this servant of my Lord talk with thee, my lord? For as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me."

<sup>18</sup>Then there came again and touched me one with the appearance of a man; and he strengthened me <sup>19</sup>and said, "O man greatly beloved, fear not. Peace be unto thee; be strong, yea, be strong." And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened and said, "Let my lord speak, for thou hast strengthened me." <sup>20</sup>Then said he, "Knowest thou why I come unto thee? And now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia; and when I have gone forth, lo, the prince of Greece shall come. <sup>21</sup>But I will show thee that which is noted in the Scripture of truth; and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>The overthrow of Persia by the king of Greece. <sup>5</sup>Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north. <sup>30</sup>The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.

<sup>1</sup>"Also I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, even I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

<sup>2</sup>"And now will I show thee the truth: Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be far richer than them all; and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Greece. <sup>3</sup>And a mighty king shall stand up, who shall rule with great dominion and do according to his will. <sup>4</sup>And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven, and not to his posterity nor according to his dominion which he ruled; for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others besides those.

<sup>5</sup>"And the king of the south shall be strong, and one of his princes; and he shall be strong above him and have dominion. His dominion shall be a great dominion. <sup>6</sup>And in the end of years they shall join themselves together, for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement. But she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up with they that brought her, and him that begot her, and him that strengthened her in these times.

<sup>7</sup>"But out of a branch of her roots shall one stand up in his place, who shall come with an army and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them and shall prevail. <sup>8</sup>And he shall also carry captive into Egypt their gods, with their princes and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue more years than the king of the north. <sup>9</sup>So the king of the south shall come into the his kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

<sup>10</sup>"But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces; and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through. Then shall he return and be stirred up, even to his fortress. <sup>11</sup>And the king of the south shall be moved with anger, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north; and he shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his hand. <sup>12</sup>And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many ten thousands, but he shall not be strengthened by it. <sup>13</sup>For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

<sup>14</sup>"And in those times shall many stand up against the king of the south; also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shall fall. <sup>15</sup>So the king of the north shall come and cast up a mound, and take the most fortified cities; and the armies of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand. <sup>16</sup>But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him; and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed. <sup>17</sup>He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do. And he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her; but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him. <sup>18</sup>After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many. But a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach, he shall cause it to turn upon him. <sup>19</sup>Then he shall turn his face toward the fortress of his own land; but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

<sup>20</sup>"Then shall stand up in his place a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdom; but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger nor in battle. <sup>21</sup>And in

his place shall stand up a vile person to whom they shall not give the honor of the kingdom; but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries. <sup>22</sup>And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before him and shall be broken, yea, also the prince of the covenant. <sup>23</sup>And after the league is made with him he shall work deceitfully, for he shall come up and shall become strong with a small people. <sup>24</sup>He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers: he shall scatter among them the plunder and spoil and riches; yea, and he shall plot his devices against the strongholds, even for a time. <sup>25</sup>And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army, but he shall not stand, for they shall plot devices against him. <sup>26</sup>Yea, those who feed from the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow; and many shall fall down slain. <sup>27</sup>And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper, for yet the end shall be at the time appointed. <sup>28</sup>Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land.

<sup>29</sup>At the time appointed he shall return and come toward the south, but it shall not be as the former or as the latter; <sup>30</sup>for the ships of Chittim shall come against him. Therefore he shall be grieved and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant. So shall he do; he shall even return, and have accord with those who forsake the holy covenant. <sup>31</sup>And armies shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place there the abomination that maketh desolate. <sup>32</sup>And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries; but the people who do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits. <sup>33</sup>And those who understand among the people shall instruct many; yet they shall fall by the sword and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil many days. <sup>34</sup>Now when they shall fall, they shall be helped with a little help; but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. <sup>35</sup>And some of those of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end, because it is yet for a time appointed.

<sup>36</sup>And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvelous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished; for that which is determined shall be done. <sup>37</sup>Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god; for he shall magnify himself above all. <sup>38</sup>But in his place shall he honor the god of forces; and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honor with gold and silver, and with precious stones and pleasant things. <sup>39</sup>Thus shall he do in the greatest strongholds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory. And he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for a price.

<sup>40</sup>And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him. And the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots and with horsemen and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over. <sup>41</sup>He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown; but these shall escape out of his hand: even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon. <sup>42</sup>He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries, and the land of Egypt shall not escape. <sup>43</sup>But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt; and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps. <sup>44</sup>But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him. Therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy and utterly to sweep away many. <sup>45</sup>And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain. Yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles. <sup>5</sup>Daniel is informed of the times.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>“And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince who standeth for the children of thy people; and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, even to that same time. And at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one who shall be found written in the book. <sup>2</sup>And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life,\* and some to shame and everlasting contempt. <sup>3</sup>And they that are wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament,\* and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever. ♦ <sup>4</sup>But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words and seal the book, even to the time of the end. Many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.”

<sup>5</sup>Then I, Daniel, looked; and behold, there stood two others, the one on this side of the bank of the river and the other on that side of the bank of the river. <sup>6</sup>And one said to the man clothed in linen,\* who was upon the waters of the river, “How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?” <sup>7</sup>And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand\* and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by Him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and a half; and when he shall have accomplished scattering the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

<sup>8</sup>And I heard, but I understood not. Then said I, “O my lord, what shall be the end of these things?” <sup>9</sup>And he said, “Go thy way, Daniel, for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end. <sup>10</sup>Many shall be purified and made white and tried, but the wicked shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand. <sup>11</sup>And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. <sup>12</sup>Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. <sup>13</sup>But go thou thy way till the end be; for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.”

\*<sup>2</sup> Mt 25:46, Jn 5:29. \*<sup>3</sup> Mt 13:43. \*<sup>6</sup> Dan 10:5. \*<sup>7</sup> Rev 10:5.

1779

1780

1781

1782

1783

1784

1785

1786

1787

1788

1789

1790

1791

1792

1793

1794

1795

1796

1797

1798

1799

1800

1801

1802

1803

1804

1805

1806

1807

1808

1809

1810

1811

1812

1813

1814

1815

1816

1817

1818

1819

1820

---

---

# Hosea

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Hosea, to show God's judgment for spiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer <sup>4</sup>and hath by her Jezreel, <sup>6</sup>Lo-ruhamah <sup>8</sup>and Lo-ammi. <sup>10</sup>The restoration of Judah and Israel.

<sup>1</sup>The word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

♦<sup>2</sup>The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea: And the LORD said to Hosea, "Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms; for the land hath committed great whoredom, departing from the LORD." <sup>3</sup>So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, who conceived and bore him a son. <sup>4</sup>And the LORD said unto him, "Call his name Jezreel; for in yet a little while I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel. <sup>5</sup>And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the Valley of Jezreel."

<sup>6</sup>And she conceived again, and bore a daughter. And God said unto him, "Call her name Lo-ruhamah [that is, Not having obtained mercy]; for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel, but I will utterly take them away. <sup>7</sup>But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen."

<sup>8</sup>Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and bore a son. <sup>9</sup>Then said God, "Call his name Lo-ammi [that is, Not My people], for ye are not My people, and I will not be your God. <sup>10</sup>Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass that in the place where it was said unto them, 'Ye are not My people,' there it shall be said unto them, 'Ye are the sons of the living God.'\*♦  
<sup>11</sup>Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together,\* and appoint themselves one head; and they shall come up out of the land, for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>The idolatry of the people. <sup>6</sup>God's judgments against them. <sup>14</sup>His promises of reconciliation with them.

\*<sup>10</sup> Rom 9:25-26. \*<sup>11</sup> Jer 3:18, Ezk 34:37.

<sup>1</sup>"Say ye unto your brethren, 'Ammi' [that is, My people], and to your sisters, 'Ruhamah' [that is, Having obtained mercy].

<sup>2</sup>Plead with your mother, plead;

for she is not My wife,\*

neither am I her Husband.

Let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight,

and her adulteries from between her breasts,\*

<sup>3</sup>Ilest I strip her naked

and set her as in the day that she was born,\*

and make her as a wilderness,

and set her like a dry land,

and slay her with thirst.

<sup>4</sup>And I will not have mercy upon her children,

for they are the children of whoredoms.

<sup>5</sup>For their mother hath played the harlot;

she that conceived them hath done shamefully.

For she said, 'I will go after my lovers

that give me my bread and my water,

my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.'

<sup>6</sup>"Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns

and make a wall,

that she shall not find her paths.

<sup>7</sup>And she shall follow after her lovers,

but she shall not overtake them;

and she shall seek them,

but shall not find them.

Then shall she say, 'I will go and return to my first husband,

for then was it better with me than now.'

<sup>8</sup>For she did not know that I gave her corn

and wine and oil,

and multiplied her silver and gold,

which they prepared for Baal.

<sup>9</sup>Therefore will I return and take away My corn

at the harvest thereof,

and My wine in the season thereof,

and will recover My wool and My flax given to cover her nakedness.

<sup>10</sup>And now will I uncover her lewdness

in the sight of her lovers,

and none shall deliver her out of Mine hand.

<sup>11</sup>I will also cause all her mirth to cease,

her feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths,

\*2a Isa 50:1. \*2b Ezk 16:25. \*3 Ezk 16:4.

and all her solemn feasts.

<sup>12</sup>And I will destroy her vines and her fig trees,  
whereof she hath said, 'These are my rewards  
that my lovers have given me';  
and I will make them a forest,  
and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

<sup>13</sup>And I will visit upon her the days of the Baalim,  
wherein she burned incense to them,  
and she decked herself with her earrings and her jewels,  
and she went after her lovers, and forgot Me,"  
saith the LORD.

<sup>14</sup>♦♦"Therefore, behold, I will allure her,  
and bring her into the wilderness,  
and speak comfortingly unto her.

<sup>15</sup>And I will give her her vineyards from thence,  
and the Valley of Achor for a door of hope;  
and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth,  
and as in the day when she came up  
out of the land of Egypt.

<sup>16</sup>"And it shall be at that day," saith the LORD, "that thou shalt call Me 'Ishi' [that is, My husband], and shalt call Me no more 'Baali' [that is, My Lord]. <sup>17</sup>For I will take away the names of the Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name. <sup>18</sup>And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field,\* and with the fowls of the heavens, and with the creeping things of the ground; and I will break the bow and the sword and warfare out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely. <sup>19</sup>And I will betroth thee unto Me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto Me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies. <sup>20</sup>I will even betroth thee unto Me in faithfulness, and thou shalt know the LORD.♦

<sup>21</sup>"And it shall come to pass in that day I will hear,"  
saith the LORD,

"I will hear the heavens,  
and they shall hear the earth.

<sup>22</sup>And the earth shall hear the corn  
and the wine and the oil,  
and they shall hear Jezreel.

<sup>23</sup>And I will sow her unto Me in the earth;  
and I will have mercy upon her  
that had not obtained mercy;  
and I will say to those who were not My people,

\*<sup>18</sup> Job 5:23.

'Thou art My people';  
and they shall say, 'Thou art my God.'''\*

## CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>By the expiation of an adulteress <sup>4</sup>is shown the desolation of Israel before their restoration.

<sup>1</sup>Then said the LORD unto me, "Go yet, love a woman beloved of her friend yet an adulteress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods and love flagons of wine." <sup>2</sup>So I bought her for myself for fifteen pieces of silver, and for a homer of barley and a half homer of barley. <sup>3</sup>And I said unto her, "Thou shalt abide for me many days. Thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for another man. So will I also be for thee."\* <sup>4</sup>For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim. <sup>5</sup>Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God and David their king,\* and shall fear the LORD and His goodness in the latter days.\*

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>God's judgments against the sins of the people <sup>6</sup>and of the priests, <sup>12</sup>and against their idolatry. <sup>15</sup>Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israel's calamity.

<sup>1</sup>Hear the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel; for the LORD hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land,\* because there is no truth nor mercy nor knowledge of God in the land.

<sup>2</sup>"By swearing and lying,  
and killing and stealing and committing adultery,  
they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

<sup>3</sup>Therefore shall the land mourn,  
and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish  
with the beasts of the field and with the fowls of heaven;  
yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

<sup>4</sup>Yet let no man strive with, nor reprove another;  
for this people are as they that strive with  
the priest.

<sup>5</sup>Therefore shalt thou fall in the day,  
and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night;  
and I will destroy thy mother.

<sup>6</sup>My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge.  
Because thou hast rejected knowledge,  
I will also reject thee,  
that thou shalt be no priest to Me.

Seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God,

\*23 Rom 9:26, 1 Pt 2:10. \*3:3 Dt 21:3. \*3:5a Jer 30:9, Ezk 34:23. \*3:5b Isa 2:1. \*4:1 Mic 6:2.

I will also forget thy children.

7" As they were increased, so they sinned against Me;  
therefore will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of My people,  
and they set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And it shall be: like people, like priest;\*  
and I will punish them for their ways,  
and reward them their doings.

10 For they shall eat and not have enough;  
they shall commit whoredom and shall not increase,  
because they have left off taking heed of the LORD.

11 "Whoredom and wine and new wine  
take away the heart.

12 My people ask counsel from their stocks,  
and their staff declareth unto them;  
for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused them to err,  
and they have gone a whoring from their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains,  
and burn incense upon the hills  
under oaks and poplars and elms,  
because the shadow thereof is good;  
therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom,  
and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit  
whoredom,  
nor your spouses when they commit adultery;  
for the men themselves consort with whores,  
and they sacrifice with harlots:  
Therefore the people that doth not understand shall fall.

15 "Though thou, Israel, play the harlot,  
yet let not Judah offend;  
and come not ye unto Gilgal,  
neither go ye up to Beth-aven,  
nor swear, 'The LORD liveth.'\*

16 For Israel slideth back as a backsliding heifer;  
now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 "Ephraim is joined to idols;  
leave him alone.

18 Their drink is sour;  
they have committed whoredom continually;  
her rulers with shame do love, 'Give ye.'

\*9 Isa 24:2. \*15 1 Kg 12:29.

- 19The wind hath bound her up in her wings,  
and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>God's judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel for their manifold sins <sup>15</sup>until they repent.

- 1"Hear ye this, O priests!  
And hearken, ye house of Israel!  
And give ye ear, O house of the king!  
For judgment is against you,  
because ye have been a snare on Mizpah,  
and a net spread upon Tabor.
- 2And the revolvers are deep in slaughter,  
though I have been a rebuker of them all.
- 3I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from Me;  
for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom,  
and Israel is defiled.
- 4"They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God;  
for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them,  
and they have not known the LORD.
- 5And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face;  
therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall  
in their iniquity;  
Judah also shall fall with them.
- 6They shall go with their flocks and with their herds  
to seek the LORD,  
but they shall not find Him;  
He hath withdrawn Himself from them.
- 7They have dealt treacherously against the LORD,  
for they have begotten strange children.  
Now shall a month devour them  
with their portions.
- 8"Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah,  
and the trumpet in Ramah!  
Cry aloud at Beth-aven!  
After thee, O Benjamin!
- 9Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke;  
among the tribes of Israel have I made known  
that which shall surely be.
- 10The princes of Judah were like them that remove  
the boundary marks;  
therefore I will pour out My wrath upon them  
like water.
- 11Ephraim is oppressed and broken in judgment,

- because he willingly walked after the commandment.  
<sup>12</sup>Therefore will I be unto Ephraim as a moth,  
 and to the house of Judah as rottenness.  
<sup>13</sup>"When Ephraim saw his sickness,  
 and Judah saw his wound,  
 then went Ephraim to the Assyrian,  
 and sent to King Jareb.  
 Yet could he not heal you,  
 nor cure you of your wound.  
<sup>14</sup>For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion,  
 and as a young lion to the house of Judah;  
 I, even I, will tear and go away;  
 I will take away, and none shall rescue him.  
<sup>15</sup>♦♦I will go and return to My place,  
 till they acknowledge their offense and seek My face;  
 in their affliction they will seek Me early."

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>An exhortation to repentance. <sup>4</sup>A complaint of their untowardness and iniquity.

- <sup>1</sup>Come, and let us return unto the LORD;  
 for He hath torn, and He will heal us;  
 He hath smitten, and He will bind us up.  
<sup>2</sup>After two days will He revive us;  
 on the third day He will raise us up,  
 and we shall live in His sight.  
<sup>3</sup>Then shall we know,  
 if we follow on to know the LORD;  
 His going forth is prepared as the morning;  
 and He shall come unto us as the rain,  
 as the latter and former rain unto the earth.  
<sup>4</sup>"O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee?  
 O Judah, what shall I do unto thee?  
 For your goodness is as a morning cloud,  
 and as the early dew it goeth away.  
<sup>5</sup>Therefore have I hewn them by the prophets;  
 I have slain them by the words of My mouth;  
 and thy judgments are as the light that goeth forth.  
<sup>6</sup>For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice;  
 and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings. ♦  
<sup>7</sup>But they like Adam have transgressed the covenant;  
 there have they dealt treacherously against Me.  
<sup>8</sup>Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity,

and is polluted with blood.

<sup>9</sup>And as troops of robbers wait for a man,  
so the company of priests murder on the way  
by consent;  
for they commit lewdness.

<sup>10</sup>I have seen a horrible thing in the house of Israel;  
there is the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

<sup>11</sup>Also, O Judah, he hath set a harvest for thee,  
when I returned My people from captivity.

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>A reproof of manifold sins. <sup>11</sup>God's wrath against them for their hypocrisy.

<sup>1</sup>"When I would have healed Israel,  
then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered,  
and the wickedness of Samaria.

For they commit falsehood; and the thief cometh in,  
and the troop of robbers despoileth without.

<sup>2</sup>And they consider not in their hearts that I remember  
all their wickedness.

Now their own doings have beset them about;  
they are before My face.

<sup>3</sup>They make the king glad with their wickedness,  
and the princes with their lies.

<sup>4</sup>They are all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker,  
who ceaseth from raising after he hath kneaded the  
dough, until it be leavened.

<sup>5</sup>In the day of our king, the princes have made him sick  
with bottles of wine;

he stretched out his hand with scorners.

<sup>6</sup>For they have made ready their heart like an oven,  
while they lie in wait;

their baker sleepeth all the night;  
in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

<sup>7</sup>They are all hot as an oven,  
and have devoured their judges;  
all their kings are fallen;  
there is none among them that calleth unto Me.

<sup>8</sup>"Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people;  
Ephraim is a cake not turned.

<sup>9</sup>Strangers have devoured his strength,  
and he knoweth it not;  
yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him,  
yet he knoweth not.

- <sup>10</sup>And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face;\*  
and they do not return to the LORD their God,  
nor seek Him for all this.
- <sup>11</sup>Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart;  
they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.
- <sup>12</sup>When they shall go, I will spread My net upon them;  
I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven;  
I will chastise them,  
as their congregation hath heard.
- <sup>13</sup>Woe unto them, for they have fled from Me!  
Destruction unto them,  
because they have transgressed against Me!  
Though I have redeemed them,  
yet they have spoken lies against Me.
- <sup>14</sup>And they have not cried unto Me with their heart,  
when they howled upon their beds;  
they assemble themselves for corn and wine,  
and they rebel against Me.
- <sup>15</sup>Though I have bound and strengthened their arms,  
yet do they contrive evil against Me.
- <sup>16</sup>They return, but not to the Most High;  
they are like a deceitful bow.  
Their princes shall fall by the sword  
for the rage of their tongue;\*  
this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1-12</sup>Destruction is threatened for their impiety <sup>5</sup>and idolatry.

- <sup>1</sup>Set the trumpet to thy mouth!  
He shall come as an eagle against the house of the LORD,  
because they have transgressed My covenant,  
and trespassed against My law.
- <sup>2</sup>Israel shall cry unto Me,  
'My God, we know Thee!'
- <sup>3</sup>Israel hath cast off the thing that is good;  
the enemy shall pursue him.
- <sup>4</sup>They have set up kings, but not by Me;  
they have made princes, and I knew it not.  
Of their silver and their gold have they made them idols,  
that they may be cut off.
- <sup>5</sup>'Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off;  
Mine anger is kindled against them.

- How long will it be ere they attain to innocency?  
6For from Israel was it also:  
the workman made it, therefore it is not God;  
but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.  
7For they have sown the wind,  
and they shall reap the whirlwind.  
It hath no stalk; the bud shall yield no meal.  
If so it shall yield,  
the strangers shall swallow it up.  
8"Israel is swallowed up;  
now shall they be among the Gentiles  
as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.  
9For they are gone up to Assyria,  
a wild ass alone by himself;  
Ephraim hath hired lovers.  
10Yea, though they have hired among the nations,  
now will I gather them,  
and they shall sorrow a little for the burden  
of the king of princes.  
11"Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin,  
altars shall be unto him to sin.  
12I have written to him the great things of My law,  
but they were counted as a strange thing.  
13They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of Mine offerings,  
and eat it;  
but the LORD accepteth them not.  
Now will He remember their iniquity and visit their sins;  
they shall return to Egypt.  
14For Israel hath forgotten his Maker,  
and buildeth temples;  
and Judah hath multiplied fortified cities.  
But I will send a fire upon his cities,  
and it shall devour the palaces thereof."

## CHAPTER 9

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

- 1Rejoice not for joy, O Israel, as other people,  
for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God;  
thou hast loved for reward  
upon every threshing floor.\*  
2The floor and the wine press shall not feed them,  
and the new wine shall fail in her.

\*1 Jer 44:17.

- <sup>3</sup>They shall not dwell in the LORD's land;  
but Ephraim shall return to Egypt,  
and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.
- <sup>4</sup>They shall not offer wine offerings to the LORD,  
neither shall they be pleasing unto Him;  
their sacrifices shall be unto them  
as the bread of mourners.  
All that eat thereof shall be polluted,  
for their bread for their soul shall not come  
into the house of the LORD.
- <sup>5</sup>What will ye do in the solemn day,  
and in the day of the feast of the LORD?
- <sup>6</sup>For lo, they are gone because of destruction.  
Egypt shall gather them up;  
Memphis shall bury them.  
Nettles shall possess the pleasant places for their silver;  
thorns shall be in their tabernacles.
- <sup>7</sup>The days of visitation have come,  
the days of recompense have come;  
Israel shall know it.  
The prophet is a fool;  
the man of the spirit is mad because of the  
multitude of thine iniquity and great hatred.
- <sup>8</sup>The watchman of Ephraim was with my God;  
but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all  
his ways,  
and hatred in the house of his God.
- <sup>9</sup>They have deeply corrupted themselves,  
as in the days of Gibeah.\*  
Therefore He will remember their iniquity;  
He will visit their sins.
- <sup>10</sup>"I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness;  
I saw your fathers as the first ripe  
of the fig tree at her first season.  
But they went to Baal-peor,  
and separated themselves unto that shame,\*  
and their abominations were according as they loved.
- <sup>11</sup>As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird  
from the birth, and from the womb,  
and from the conception.
- <sup>12</sup>Though they bring up their children,  
yet will I bereave them,

\*9 Jdg 19:18. \*10 Num 25:3.

- that there shall not be a man left;  
yea, woe also to them when I depart from them!
- <sup>13</sup>Ephraim, as I saw Tyre, is planted in a pleasant place;  
but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the  
murderer."
- <sup>14</sup>Give them, O LORD—what wilt Thou give?  
Give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.
- <sup>15</sup>"All their wickedness is in Gilgal, for there I hated them;\*  
for the wickedness of their doings  
I will drive them out of Mine house.  
I will love them no more;  
all their princes are revolvers.
- <sup>16</sup>Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up,  
they shall bear no fruit;  
yea, though they bring forth,  
yet will I slay even the beloved fruit of their womb."
- <sup>17</sup>My God will cast them away,  
because they did not hearken unto Him;  
and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

## CHAPTER 10

Israel is reprov'd and threatened for their impiety and idolatry.

- <sup>1</sup>Israel is an empty vine;  
he bringeth forth fruit unto himself.  
According to the multitude of his fruit  
he hath increased the altars;  
according to the goodness of his land  
they have made goodly images.
- <sup>2</sup>Their heart is divided;  
now shall they be found faulty.  
He shall break down their altars;  
He shall despoil their images.
- <sup>3</sup>For now they shall say, "We have no king,  
because we feared not the LORD.  
What then should a king do to us?"
- <sup>4</sup>They have spoken words,  
swearing falsely in making a covenant;  
thus judgment springeth up as hemlock  
in the furrows of the field.
- <sup>5</sup>The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of  
Beth-aven; for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests

\*15 Hos 12:11.

thereof who rejoiced on it for the glory thereof, because glory has departed from it. <sup>6</sup>It shall be also carried unto Assyria for a present to King Jareb.\* Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel. <sup>7</sup>As for Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon the water. <sup>8</sup>The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed. The thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, "Cover us!" and to the hills, "Fall on us!"\*

<sup>9</sup>"O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah. There they stood. The battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them. <sup>10</sup>It is in My desire that I should chastise them, and the people shall be gathered against them when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows. <sup>11</sup>And Ephraim is as a heifer that is taught and loveth to tread out the corn, but I passed over upon her fair neck. I will make Ephraim to ride, Judah shall plow, and Jacob shall break his clods."

**<sup>12</sup>Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy,  
break up your fallow ground;\*  
for it is time to seek the LORD,  
till He come and rain righteousness upon you.**

**<sup>13</sup>Ye have plowed wickedness,  
ye have reaped iniquity,  
ye have eaten the fruit of lies,  
because thou didst trust in thy way,  
in the multitude of thy mighty men.**

**<sup>14</sup>Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people,  
and all thy fortresses shall be despoiled,  
as Shalman despoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle:  
the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children.\***

**<sup>15</sup>So shall Bethel do unto you  
because of your great wickedness;  
in a morning shall the king of Israel be utterly cut off.**

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>The ingratitude of Israel unto God for His benefits. <sup>5</sup>His judgment. <sup>8</sup>God's mercy toward them.

**<sup>1</sup>♦♦"When Israel was a child, then I loved him,  
and called My son out of Egypt.\***

**<sup>2</sup>As they called them, so they went from them;  
they sacrificed unto the Baalim,  
and burned incense to graven images.**

**<sup>3</sup>I taught Ephraim also to go,**

\*<sup>6</sup> Hos 5:13. \*<sup>8</sup> Isa 2:19, Lk 23:30, Rev 6:16. \*<sup>12</sup> Jer 4:4. \*<sup>14</sup> 2 Kg 18:19. \*<sup>1</sup> Mt 2:15.

- taking them by their arms;  
but they knew not that I healed them.
- <sup>4</sup>I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love;  
and I was to them as they that take off the yoke  
from their jaws,  
and I laid meat before them.
- <sup>5</sup>"He shall not return into the land of Egypt;  
but the Assyrian shall be his king,  
because they refused to return.
- <sup>6</sup>And the sword shall abide on his cities,  
and shall consume his branches  
and devour them, because of their own counsels.
- <sup>7</sup>And My people are bent on backsliding from Me;  
though they called them to the Most High,  
none at all would exalt Him.
- <sup>8</sup>"How shall I give thee up, Ephraim?  
How shall I deliver thee, Israel?  
How shall I make thee as Admah? \*  
How shall I set thee as Zeboiim?  
Mine heart is turned within Me;  
My repentings are kindled together.
- <sup>9</sup>I will not execute the fierceness of Mine anger,  
I will not return to destroy Ephraim;  
for I am God, and not man,  
the Holy One in the midst of thee;  
and I will not enter into the city.
- <sup>10</sup>"They shall walk after the LORD;  
He shall roar like a lion.  
When He shall roar,  
then the children shall tremble from the west.
- <sup>11</sup>They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt,  
and as a dove out of the land of Assyria;  
and I will place them in their houses," saith the LORD. ♦
- <sup>12</sup>Ephraim compasseth me about with lies,  
and the house of Israel with deceit;  
but Judah yet ruleth with God,  
and is faithful with the saints.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob. <sup>3</sup>By former favors he exhorteth to repentance.

<sup>7</sup>Ephraim's sins provoke God.

- <sup>1</sup>Ephraim feedeth on wind,  
and followeth after the east wind;  
he daily increaseth lies and desolation;  
and they make a covenant with the Assyrians,  
and oil is carried into Egypt.
- <sup>2</sup>The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah,  
and will punish Jacob according to his ways;  
according to his doings will He recompense him.
- <sup>3</sup>He took his brother by the heel in the womb,\*  
and by his strength he had power with God.\*
- <sup>4</sup>Yea, he had power over the angel and prevailed;  
he wept, and made supplication unto Him;  
he found Him in Bethel, and there He spoke with us,\*
- <sup>5</sup>even the LORD God of hosts;  
the LORD is his memorial.\*
- <sup>6</sup>Therefore turn thou to thy God;  
keep mercy and judgment,  
and wait on thy God continually.**
- <sup>7</sup>Canaan is a merchant,  
the balances of deceit are in his hand;  
he loveth to oppress.
- <sup>8</sup>And Ephraim said, "Yet I am become rich,  
I have found myself substance;  
in all my labors they shall find no iniquity in me  
that were sin."
- <sup>9</sup>"And I that am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt  
will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles,  
as in the days of the solemn feast.
- <sup>10</sup>I have also spoken by the prophets,  
and I have multiplied visions;  
and used similitudes by the ministry of the prophets."
- <sup>11</sup>Is there iniquity in Gilead?  
Surely they are vanity.  
They sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal;\*  
yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields.
- <sup>12</sup>And Jacob fled into the country of Syria,\*  
and Israel served for a wife,  
and for a wife he kept sheep.\*
- <sup>13</sup>And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt,\*  
and by a prophet was he preserved.
- <sup>14</sup>Ephraim provoked Him to anger most bitterly;

\*3a Gen 25:26. \*3b Gen 32:24. \*4 Gen 35:9-10. \*5 Ex 3:15. \*11 Hos 4:15, 9:15. \*12a Gen 28:5. \*12b Gen 29:20,28. \*13 Ex 12:50-51, 13:3.

therefore shall He leave his blood upon him,  
and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>Ephraim's glory vanisheth by reason of idolatry. <sup>5</sup>God's anger for their unkindness. <sup>9A</sup>A promise of God's mercy. <sup>15A</sup>A judgment for rebellion.

- <sup>1</sup>When Ephraim spoke, trembling,  
he exalted himself in Israel;  
but when he offended in Baal, he died.
- <sup>2</sup>And now they sin more and more,  
and have made for themselves molten images  
of their silver,  
and idols according to their own understanding,  
all of it the work of the craftsmen.  
They say of them, "Let the sacrificers of men  
kiss the calves!"
- <sup>3</sup>Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud,  
and as the early dew that passeth away,  
as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind  
out of the floor,  
and as the smoke out of the chimney.

**<sup>4</sup>"Yet I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt,\*  
and thou shalt know no god but Me;  
for there is no savior besides Me.**

- <sup>5</sup>"I knew thee in the wilderness,  
in the land of great drought.
- <sup>6</sup>According to their pasture, so were they filled;  
they were filled, and their heart was exalted;  
therefore have they forgotten Me.
- <sup>7</sup>Therefore I will be unto them as a lion;  
as a leopard by the way will I observe them.
- <sup>8</sup>I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps,  
and will rend the caul of their heart,  
and there will I devour them like a lion;  
the beast of the field shall tear them.
- <sup>9</sup>"O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself,  
but in Me is thine help.
- <sup>10</sup>I will be thy King.  
Where is any other that may save thee in all thy cities,  
and thy judges of whom thou saidst,  
'Give me a king and princes'?

\*4 Isa 43:11, Hos 12:10.

- <sup>11</sup>I gave thee a king in Mine anger,\*  
and took him away in My wrath.
- <sup>12</sup>"The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up;  
his sin is hid.
- <sup>13</sup>The sorrows of a travailing woman  
shall come upon him.  
He is an unwise son,  
for he should not stay long in the place of the breaking  
forth of children.
- <sup>14</sup>I will ransom them from the power of the grave;\*  
I will redeem them from death.  
O death, I will be thy plagues!  
O grave, I will be thy destruction!  
Repentance shall be hid from Mine eyes."
- <sup>15</sup>Though he be fruitful among his brethren,  
an east wind shall come;\*  
the wind of the LORD shall come up  
from the wilderness,  
and his spring shall become dry,  
and his fountain shall be dried up;  
He shall despoil the treasure of all pleasant  
vessels.
- <sup>16</sup>Samaria shall become desolate,  
for she hath rebelled against her God.  
They shall fall by the sword,  
their infants shall be dashed in pieces,  
and their women with child shall be ripped up.

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>An exhortation to repentance. <sup>4</sup>A promise of God's blessing.

- <sup>1</sup>O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God,  
for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.
- <sup>2</sup>Take with you words, and turn to the LORD;  
say unto Him, "Take away all iniquity  
and receive us graciously,  
so will we offer the calves of our lips.\*"
- <sup>3</sup>Assyria shall not save us;  
we will not ride upon horses,  
neither will we say any more to the work  
of our hands, 'Ye are our gods';  
for in Thee the fatherless findeth mercy."
- <sup>4</sup>"I will heal their backsliding,

\*<sup>11</sup> 1 Sam 8:5, 15:23, 16:1. \*<sup>14</sup> 1 Cor 15:55. \*<sup>15</sup> Ezk 19:12. \*<sup>2</sup> Heb 13:15.

I will love them freely,  
for Mine anger is turned away from him.

<sup>5</sup>I will be as the dew unto Israel;  
he shall grow as the lily,  
and cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

<sup>6</sup>His branches shall spread,  
and his beauty shall be as the olive tree,  
and his smell as Lebanon.

<sup>7</sup>They that dwell under his shadow shall return.  
They shall revive as the corn and grow as the vine;  
the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.

<sup>8</sup>Ephraim shall say, 'What have I to do any more  
with idols?'

I have heard him, and observed him;  
I am like a green fir tree.  
From Me is thy fruit found."

<sup>9</sup>Who is wise, and he shall understand these things?

Prudent, and he shall know them?

For the ways of the LORD are right,  
and the just shall walk in them;  
but the transgressors shall fall therein.

---

---

# Joel

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Joel, declaring various judgments of God, exhorteth to observe them <sup>8</sup>and to mourn.  
<sup>14</sup>He prescribeth a fast for their plight.

<sup>1</sup>The word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

<sup>2</sup>Hear this, ye old men,  
and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land.

Hath this been in your days;  
or even in the days of your fathers?

<sup>3</sup>Tell ye your children of it,  
and let your children tell their children,  
and their children another generation.

<sup>4</sup>That which the palmer worm hath left  
hath the locust eaten;  
and that which the locust hath left  
hath the cankerworm eaten;  
and that which the cankerworm hath left  
hath the caterpillar eaten.

<sup>5</sup>Awake, ye drunkards, and weep;  
and howl, all ye drinkers of wine,  
because of the new wine,  
for it is cut off from your mouth.

<sup>6</sup>For a nation has come up upon my land,  
strong and without number,  
whose teeth are the teeth of a lion,  
and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

<sup>7</sup>He hath laid my vine waste,  
and barked my fig tree;  
he hath made it clean bare and cast it away;  
the branches thereof are made white.

<sup>8</sup>Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth  
for the husband of her youth.

<sup>9</sup> The meat offering and the drink offering is cut  
off from the house of the LORD;  
the priests, the LORD'S ministers, mourn.

<sup>10</sup>The field is wasted, the land mourneth,  
for the corn is wasted;

the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.

- <sup>11</sup>Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen;  
howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for  
the barley,  
because the harvest of the field is perished.
- <sup>12</sup>The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth;  
the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also,  
and the apple tree—  
even all the trees of the field are withered,  
because joy is withered away from the sons of men.
- <sup>13</sup>Gird yourselves and lament, ye priests;  
howl, ye ministers of the altar.  
Come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God;  
for the meat offering and the drink offering  
is withheld from the house of your God.
- <sup>14</sup>Sanctify ye a fast;\*  
call a solemn assembly.  
Gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land  
into the house of the LORD your God,  
and cry unto the LORD!
- <sup>15</sup>Alas for the day!  
For the day of the LORD is at hand,\*  
and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.
- <sup>16</sup>Is not the meat cut off before our eyes,  
yea, joy and gladness from the house of our God?
- <sup>17</sup>The seed is rotten under their clods,  
the garners are laid desolate,  
the barns are broken down;  
for the corn is withered.
- <sup>18</sup>How the beasts do groan!  
The herds of cattle are perplexed,  
because they have no pasture;  
yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.
- <sup>19</sup>O LORD, to Thee will I cry!  
For the fire hath devoured the pastures of the  
wilderness,  
and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.
- <sup>20</sup>The beasts of the field cry also unto Thee;  
for the rivers of waters are dried up,  
and the fire hath devoured the pastures  
of the wilderness.

\*<sup>14</sup> Joel 2:15. \*<sup>15</sup> Isa 13:6.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>He showeth unto Zion the terribleſſeſſe of God's judgment. <sup>12</sup>He exhorteth to repent-ance, <sup>15</sup>prescribeth a fast, <sup>16</sup>promiseth a blessing thereon. <sup>21</sup>He comforteth Zion with present <sup>28</sup>and future blessings.

<sup>1</sup>♦♦Blow ye the trumpet in Zion,  
and sound an alarm in My holy mountain!  
Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble;  
for the day of the LORD cometh,  
for it is nigh at hand—

<sup>2</sup>a day of darkness and of gloominess,  
a day of clouds and of thick darkness,  
as the morning spread upon the mountains.

A great people and a strong,  
there hath not been ever the like;  
neither shall be any more after it,  
even to the years of many generations. ♦

<sup>3</sup>A fire devoureth before them,  
and behind them a flame burneth.  
The land is as the Garden of Eden before them,  
and behind them a desolate wilderness;  
yea, and nothing shall escape them.

<sup>4</sup>The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses;  
and as horsemen, so shall they run.

<sup>5</sup>Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains  
shall they leap,  
like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth  
the stubble,  
as a strong people set in battle array.

<sup>6</sup>Before their face the people shall be much pained;  
all faces shall gather blackness.

<sup>7</sup>They shall run like mighty men;  
they shall climb the wall like men of war;  
and they shall march every one on his ways,  
and they shall not break their ranks.

<sup>8</sup>Neither shall one thrust another;  
they shall walk every one in his path;  
and when they fall upon the sword,  
they shall not be wounded.

<sup>9</sup>They shall run to and fro in the city,  
they shall run upon the wall;  
they shall climb up upon the houses,  
they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

<sup>10</sup>The earth shall quake before them,\*

\*10 Isa 13:10, Ezk 32:2.

- the heavens shall tremble;  
the sun and the moon shall be dark,  
and the stars shall withdraw their shining.  
11 And the LORD shall utter His voice before His army,  
for His camp is very great.  
For He is strong that executeth His word;  
for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible,  
and who can abide it?\*
- 12 ♦♦ "Therefore also now," saith the LORD,  
"turn ye even to Me with all your heart,\*  
and with fasting, and with weeping,  
and with mourning."  
13 And rend your heart, and not your garments,  
and turn unto the LORD your God;  
for He is gracious and merciful, slow to anger,  
and of great kindness,\*  
and repenteth of the evil.  
14 Who knoweth if He will return and repent,\*  
and leave a blessing behind Him—  
even a meat offering and a drink offering  
unto the LORD your God?
- 15 Blow the trumpet in Zion,  
sanctify a fast!\*
- Call a solemn assembly,  
16 gather the people!  
Sanctify the congregation,  
assemble the elders, gather the children  
and those that suck the breasts;  
let the bridegroom go forth from his chamber  
and the bride out of her retreat.
- 17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep  
between the porch and the altar;  
and let them say, "Spare Thy people, O LORD,  
and give not Thine heritage to reproach,  
that the heathen should rule over them.  
Why should they say among the people,  
'Where is their God?'"\*♦
- 18 Then will the LORD be jealous for His land,  
and pity His people.  
19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto His people:  
"Behold, I will send you corn and wine and oil,

\*11 Jer 39:5, Amos 5:18, Zph 1:15. \*12 Jer 4:1. \*13 Ex 34:6, Ps 86:35, Jon 4:2. \*14 Jon 3:9.

\*15 Joel 1:14. \*17 Ps 42:11, 79:10, 115:2.

and ye shall be satisfied therewith;  
and I will no more make you a reproach  
among the heathen.

<sup>20</sup>But I will remove far off from you the northern army,  
and will drive him into a land barren and desolate,  
with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward  
the utmost sea.

And his stink shall come up,  
and his ill savor shall come up,"  
because He hath done great things.

<sup>21</sup>♦♦Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice,  
for the LORD will do great things!

<sup>22</sup>Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field;  
for the pastures of the wilderness spring up,  
for the tree beareth her fruit,  
the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.

<sup>23</sup>Be glad then, ye children of Zion,  
and rejoice in the LORD your God;  
for He hath given you the early rain moderately,  
and He will cause to come down for you the rain,  
the early rain and the latter rain in the first month.\*

<sup>24</sup>And the floors shall be full of wheat,  
and the vats shall overflow with wine and oil.

<sup>25</sup>And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath  
eaten,  
the cankerworm and the caterpillar and the  
palmer worm,

My great army which I sent among you.

<sup>26</sup>And ye shall eat in plenty and be satisfied,  
and praise the name of the LORD your God that hath dealt  
wondrously with you;

and My people shall never be ashamed.

<sup>27</sup>And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel,  
and that I am the LORD your God, and none else;  
and My people shall never be ashamed.

<sup>28</sup>And it shall come to pass afterward  
that I will pour out My Spirit upon all flesh;\*  
and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy,  
your old men shall dream dreams,  
your young men shall see visions;

<sup>29</sup>and also upon the servants and upon the  
handmaids in those days will I pour out My Spirit.

\*23 Lev 26:4, Dt 14:14.

- 30<sup>4</sup>And I will show wonders in the heavens  
and in the earth—  
blood and fire and pillars of smoke.**
- 31<sup>1</sup>The sun shall be turned into darkness  
and the moon into blood,\*  
before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.**
- 32<sup>2</sup>And it shall come to pass,  
that whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD  
shall be delivered;\*  
for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be  
deliverance, as the LORD hath said,  
and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.♦**

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>God's judgments against the enemies of His people. <sup>2</sup>God will be known in His judgment.

<sup>10</sup>His blessing upon the church.

<sup>1</sup>"For behold, in those days and in that time, when I shall bring back the captives of Judah and Jerusalem, <sup>2</sup>I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the Valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for My people and for My heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted My land. <sup>3</sup>And they have cast lots for My people, and have given a boy for a harlot and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink. <sup>4</sup>Yea, and what have ye to do with Me, O Tyre and Sidon and all the coasts of Palestine? Will ye render Me a recompense? And if ye recompense Me, swiftly and speedily will I return your recompense upon your own head, <sup>5</sup>because ye have taken My silver and My gold, and have carried into your temples My goodly, pleasant things. <sup>6</sup>The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border. <sup>7</sup>Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompense upon your own head. <sup>8</sup>And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off; for the LORD hath spoken it."

<sup>9</sup>Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles:  
Prepare war! Wake up the mighty men!  
Let all the men of war draw near;  
let them come up.

<sup>10</sup>Beat your plowshares into swords,\*  
and your pruning hooks into spears;  
let the weak say, "I am strong."

<sup>11</sup>Assemble yourselves and come, all ye heathen,  
and gather yourselves together round about;

\*28-32 Isa 44:8, Acts 17:21. \*31 Joel 3:15, Mt 24:29, Acts 2:20. \*32 Rom 10:13. \*10 Isa 2:4.

thither cause Thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12"Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the  
Valley of Jehoshaphat;

for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe.\*

Come, get you down;

for the press is full, the vats overflow—

for their wickedness is great!"

14Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision;

for the day of the LORD is near in the valley  
of decision.

15The sun and the moon shall be darkened,\*

and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16The LORD also shall roar out of Zion,\* and utter

His voice from Jerusalem,

and the heavens and the earth shall shake;

but the LORD will be the hope of His people,

and the strength of the children of Israel.

17"So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God

dwelling in Zion, My holy mountain.

Then shall Jerusalem be holy,

and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

18" And it shall come to pass in that day,

that the mountains shall drop down new wine,\*

and the hills shall flow with milk;

and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters,

and a fountain shall come forth from the house of the LORD

and shall water the valley of Shittim.

19Egypt shall be a desolation,

and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness,

for the violence against the children of Judah,

because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20" But Judah shall dwell for ever,

and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed,

for the LORD dwelleth in Zion."

est

ben

eghe

eghe

ev a

reg

est

est

dlla

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

est

---

---

# Amos

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Amos showeth God's judgment upon Syria, <sup>6</sup>upon the Philistines, <sup>9</sup>upon Tyre, <sup>11</sup>upon Edom, <sup>13</sup>upon Ammon.

<sup>1</sup>The words of Amos, who was among the herdsmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.\*

<sup>2</sup>And he said:

"The LORD will roar from Zion,\*  
and utter His voice from Jerusalem;  
and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn,  
and the top of Carmel shall wither."

<sup>3</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

"For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four,  
I will not turn away the punishment thereof,  
because they have threshed Gilead  
with threshing instruments of iron.

<sup>4</sup>But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael,  
which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

<sup>5</sup>I will break also the bar of Damascus,  
and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven,  
and him that holdeth the scepter from the house of Eden;  
and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto  
Kir," saith the LORD.

<sup>6</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

"For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four,\*  
I will not turn away the punishment thereof,  
because they carried away captive the whole captivity  
to deliver them up to Edom.

<sup>7</sup>But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza,  
which shall devour the palaces thereof.

<sup>8</sup>And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod,  
and him that holdeth the scepter from Ashkelon;  
and I will turn Mine hand against Ekron,

\*1 Zch 14:5. \*2 Jer 25:30, Joel 3:18. \*6 2 Chr 28:18.

and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish,"  
saith the Lord GOD.

<sup>9</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

"For three transgressions of Tyre, and for four,  
I will not turn away the punishment thereof,  
because they delivered up the whole captivity to  
Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant.

<sup>10</sup>But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyre,  
which shall devour the palaces thereof."

<sup>11</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

"For three transgressions of Edom, and for four,  
I will not turn away the punishment thereof,  
because he pursued his brother with the sword,  
and cast off all pity;  
and his anger tore perpetually,  
and he kept his wrath for ever.

<sup>12</sup>But I will send a fire upon Teman,  
which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah."

<sup>13</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

"For three transgressions of the children of Ammon,  
and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof,  
because they have ripped up the women with child of  
Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

<sup>14</sup>But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah,  
and it shall devour the palaces thereof,  
with shouting in the day of battle,  
with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind.

<sup>15</sup>And their king shall go into captivity,  
he and his princes together," saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>God's wrath against Moab, <sup>4</sup>upon Judah <sup>6</sup>and upon Israel. <sup>9</sup>God complaineth of their unthankfulness.

<sup>1</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

"For three transgressions of Moab, and for four,  
I will not turn away the punishment thereof,  
because he burned the bones of the king of Edom\* into lime.

<sup>2</sup>But I will send a fire upon Moab,  
and it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth;  
and Moab shall die with tumult,  
with shouting and with the sound of the trumpet.

<sup>3</sup>And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof,  
and will slay all the princes thereof with him," saith the LORD.

\*1 2 Kg 3:27.

<sup>4</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

"For three transgressions of Judah, and for four,  
I will not turn away the punishment thereof,  
because they have despised the law of the LORD, and  
have not kept His commandments;  
and their lies caused them to err,  
after which their fathers have walked.

<sup>5</sup>But I will send a fire upon Judah,  
and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem."

<sup>6</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

"For three transgressions of Israel, and for four,  
I will not turn away the punishment thereof,  
because they sold the righteous for silver\*  
and the poor for a pair of shoes.

<sup>7</sup>They pant after the dust of the earth on the head  
of the poor,  
and turn aside the way of the meek;  
and a man and his father will go in unto the same maid  
to profane My holy name.

<sup>8</sup>And they lay themselves down upon clothes laid in pledge  
by every altar,  
and they drink the wine of the condemned  
in the house of their god.

<sup>9</sup>"Yet I destroyed the Amorite before them, whose height  
was like the height of the cedars,\*  
and he was strong as the oaks;  
yet I destroyed his fruit from above  
and his roots from beneath.

<sup>10</sup>Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt,\*  
and led you forty years through the wilderness to possess  
the land of the Amorite.

<sup>11</sup>And I raised up of your sons for prophets,  
and of your young men for Nazirites.  
Is it not even thus, O ye children of Israel?" saith the LORD.

<sup>12</sup>"But ye gave the Nazirites wine to drink,  
and commanded the prophets, saying, 'Prophesy not.'"

<sup>13</sup>"Behold, I am pressed under you,  
as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.

<sup>14</sup>Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift,  
and the strong shall not strengthen his force,  
neither shall the mighty deliver himself.

<sup>15</sup>Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow,  
and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself;  
neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

\*6 Amos 8:8. \*9 Num 21:24, Dt 2:31, Josh 24:8. \*10 Ex 12:51. \*12 Amos 7:12.

<sup>16</sup>And he that is courageous among the mighty  
shall flee away naked in that day," saith the LORD.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>The necessity of God's judgment against Israel. <sup>9</sup>The proclamation of it with the causes thereof.

<sup>1</sup>Hear this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

<sup>2</sup>"You only have I known of all the families of the earth;  
therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities."

<sup>3</sup>Can two walk together,  
unless they be agreed?

<sup>4</sup>Will a lion roar in the forest when he hath no prey?  
Will a young lion cry out of his den,  
if he have taken nothing?

<sup>5</sup>Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth where no trap  
is for him?

Shall one take up a snare from the earth,  
and have taken nothing at all?

<sup>6</sup>Shall a trumpet be blown in the city,  
and the people not be afraid?  
Shall there be evil in a city,  
and the LORD hath not done it?

<sup>7</sup>Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing,  
unless He revealeth His secret unto His servants  
the prophets.

<sup>8</sup>The lion hath roared! Who will not fear?  
The Lord GOD hath spoken! Who can but prophesy?

<sup>9</sup>Proclaim in the palaces at Ashdod and in the palaces  
in the land of Egypt, and say,  
"Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria,  
and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof  
and the oppressed in the midst thereof."

<sup>10</sup>For they know not to do right," saith the LORD,  
"who store up violence and robbery in their palaces."

<sup>11</sup>Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD:

"An adversary there shall be even round about the land;  
and he shall bring down thy strength from thee,  
and thy palaces shall be despoiled."

<sup>12</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

"As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs  
or a piece of an ear,  
so shall the children of Israel be taken out,

that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed  
and in Damascus on a couch.

- <sup>13</sup>"Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob,"  
saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,  
<sup>14</sup>"that in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel  
upon him,  
I will also visit the altars of Bethel;  
and the horns of the altar shall be cut off and fall  
to the ground.  
<sup>15</sup>And I will smite the winter house and the summer house;  
and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great  
houses shall have an end," saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>He reproveth Israel for oppression, <sup>4</sup>for idolatry <sup>6</sup>and for their incorrigibleness.

- <sup>1</sup>Hear this word, ye cows of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria,  
who oppress the poor, who crush the needy,  
who say to their masters, "Bring, and let us drink."  
<sup>2</sup>The Lord God hath sworn by His holiness that:  
"Lo, the days shall come upon you,  
that He will take you away with hooks  
and your posterity with fishhooks.  
<sup>3</sup>And ye shall go out at the breaches,  
every cow at that which is before her,  
and ye shall cast them into the palace," saith the LORD.  
<sup>4</sup>"Come to Bethel and transgress;  
at Gilgal multiply transgression;  
and bring your sacrifices every morning and your tithes  
after three years.  
<sup>5</sup>And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven,  
and proclaim and publish the free offerings;  
for so ye love, O ye children of Israel," saith the Lord God.  
<sup>6</sup>"And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities,  
and want of bread in all your places;  
yet have ye not returned unto Me," saith the LORD.  
<sup>7</sup>"And also I have withheld the rain from you,  
when there were yet three months to the harvest;  
and I caused it to rain upon one city,  
and caused it not to rain upon another city.  
One piece was rained upon,  
and the piece upon which it rained not withered.  
<sup>8</sup>So two or three cities wandered unto one city  
to drink water, but they were not satisfied;  
yet have ye not returned unto Me," saith the LORD.  
<sup>9</sup>"I have smitten you with blight and mildew;  
when your gardens and your vineyards and your

- fig trees and your olive trees increased,  
 the palmer worm devoured them;  
 yet have ye not returned unto Me," saith the LORD.  
 10<sup>"</sup>I have sent among you the pestilence  
 after the manner of Egypt;  
 your young men have I slain with the sword,  
 and have taken away your horses;  
 and I have made the stink of your camps to come up  
 unto your nostrils;  
 yet have ye not returned unto Me," saith the LORD.  
 11<sup>"</sup>I have overthrown some of you,  
 as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah,\*  
 and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of  
 the burning;  
 yet have ye not returned unto Me," saith the LORD.  
 12<sup>"</sup>Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel;  
 and because I will do this unto thee,  
 prepare to meet thy God, O Israel!"

- 13<sup>For lo, He that formeth the mountains and createth  
 the wind,  
 and declareth unto man what is His thought,  
 that maketh the morning darkness,  
 and treadeth upon the high places of the earth—  
 the LORD, the God of Hosts, is His name.</sup>

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>A lamentation for Israel. <sup>4</sup>An exhortation to repentance. <sup>21</sup>God rejecteth their hypocritical service.

<sup>1</sup>Hear ye this word which I take up against you, even a lamentation,  
 O house of Israel:

<sup>2</sup>The virgin of Israel is fallen;  
 she shall no more rise.  
 She is forsaken, upon her land;  
 there is none to raise her up.

<sup>3</sup>For thus saith the Lord GOD:

"The city that went out by a thousand shall leave a hundred,  
 and that which went forth by a hundred  
 shall leave ten to the house of Israel."

<sup>4</sup>For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel:

"Seek ye Me, and ye shall live;  
<sup>5</sup> but seek not Bethel,\* nor enter into Gilgal,  
 and pass not to Beer-sheba;

\*<sup>11</sup> Gen 19:24. \*<sup>5</sup> Jer 4:4.

for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity,  
and Bethel shall come to nought.

**6♦♦Seek the LORD, and ye shall live;**

lest He break out like fire in the house of Joseph,  
and devour it,

and there be none to quench it in Bethel—

<sup>7</sup> ye who turn judgment to wormwood,  
and leave off righteousness in the earth!” ♦

<sup>8</sup>Seek Him that maketh the seven stars and Orion,\*  
and turneth the shadow of death into the morning,  
and maketh the day dark with night,  
who calleth for the waters of the sea\*  
and poureth them out upon the face of the earth:  
The LORD is His name,

<sup>9</sup>who strengtheneth the despoiled against the strong,  
so that the despoiled shall come against the fortress.

<sup>10</sup>♦♦They hate him that rebuketh in the gate,  
and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

<sup>11</sup>Forasmuch therefore as your treading is upon the poor,  
and ye take from him burdens of wheat,  
ye have built houses of hewn stone,\*  
but ye shall not dwell in them;  
ye have planted pleasant vineyards,  
but ye shall not drink wine from them.

<sup>12</sup>For I know your manifold transgressions  
and your mighty sins:  
they afflict the just,  
they take a bribe,  
and they turn aside the poor at the gate from their right.  
<sup>13</sup>Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time;  
for it is an evil time.

<sup>14</sup>Seek good and not evil, that ye may live;  
and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you,  
as ye have spoken.

<sup>15</sup>Hate the evil, and love the good,\*  
and establish judgment in the gate.  
It may be that the LORD God of hosts will be  
gracious unto the remnant of Joseph. ♦

<sup>16</sup>Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord saith thus:  
“Wailing shall be in all streets,  
and they shall say in all the highways, ‘Alas! Alas!’  
And they shall call the husbandman to mourning,

and such as are skillful in lamentation to wailing.

<sup>17</sup>And in all vineyards shall be wailing,  
for I will pass through thee," saith the LORD.

<sup>18</sup>♦♦Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD!\*  
To what end is it for you?

The day of the LORD is darkness, and not light:

<sup>19</sup>as if a man fled from a lion, and a bear met him;  
or went into the house and leaned his hand on the wall,  
and a serpent bit him.

<sup>20</sup>Shall not the day of the LORD be darkness, and not light?  
Even very dark, and no brightness in it?

<sup>21</sup>"I hate, I despise your feast days,\*  
and I will not smell the scent in your solemn  
assemblies.

<sup>22</sup>Though ye offer Me burnt offerings and your meat  
offerings, I will not accept them;  
neither will I regard the peace offerings of your  
fat beasts.

<sup>23</sup>Take thou away from Me the noise of thy songs,  
for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

<sup>24</sup>But let judgment run down like waters,  
and righteousness as a mighty stream.♦

<sup>25</sup>"Have ye offered unto Me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel? <sup>26</sup>But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god which ye made for yourselves. <sup>27</sup>Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus,"\* saith the LORD, whose name is The God of Hosts.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>The wantonness of Israel. <sup>7</sup>They shall be plagued with desolation. <sup>12</sup>Their incorrigibility.

<sup>1</sup>♦♦Woe to them that are at ease in Zion,\*  
and trust in the mountain of Samaria,♦  
who are named chief of the nations,\*  
to whom the house of Israel came!

<sup>2</sup>Pass ye unto Calneh, and see;  
and from thence go ye to Hamath the great;  
then go down to Gath of the Philistines.

Are they better than these kingdoms?  
Or their border greater than your border?

\*<sup>18</sup> Isa 5:19, Jer 30:7, Joel 2:2, Zph 1:15. \*<sup>21</sup> Isa 1:11, Jer 6:20. \*<sup>25-27</sup> Acts 7:42-43. \*<sup>1a</sup> Lk 6:24. \*<sup>1b</sup> Ex 19:5.

- <sup>3</sup>Ye that put far away the evil day,\*  
and cause the seat of violence to come near,\*
- <sup>4</sup>♦♦that lie upon beds of ivory and stretch themselves  
upon their couches,  
and eat the lambs out of the flock  
and the calves out of the midst of the stall;
- <sup>5</sup>that chant to the sound of the viol,  
and invent for themselves instruments of music,  
like David;
- <sup>6</sup>that drink wine in bowls,  
and anoint themselves with the chief ointments—  
but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.
- <sup>7</sup>Therefore now shall they go captive with the first  
that go captive,  
and the banquet of them that stretched themselves  
shall be removed.♦
- <sup>8</sup>The LORD GOD hath sworn by Himself; saith the LORD the God of hosts:\*  
“I abhor the pretensions of Jacob, and hate his palaces;  
therefore will I deliver up the city with all that  
is therein.”
- <sup>9</sup>And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house,  
that they shall die. <sup>10</sup>And a man’s kinsman shall take him up, and he  
that burneth him, to bring the bones out of the house, and shall say  
unto him that is by the side of the house, “Is there yet any with thee?”  
And he shall say, “No.” Then shall he say, “Hold thy tongue, for we  
may not make mention of the name of the LORD.”\*
- <sup>11</sup>For behold, the LORD commandeth,  
and He will smite the great house with breaches,  
and the little house with clefts.
- <sup>12</sup>Shall horses run upon the rock?  
Will one plow there with oxen?  
For ye have turned judgment into gall,  
and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock,
- <sup>13</sup>ye that rejoice in a thing of nought,  
who say, “Have we not taken to us horns by our own  
strength?”
- <sup>14</sup>“But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation,  
O house of Israel,” saith the LORD the God of hosts;  
“and they shall afflict you from the entrance of  
Hemath unto the river of the wilderness.”

\*3a Ezk 12:27. \*3b Amos 5:18. \*8 Jer 52:14. \*10 Amos 5:13.

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>The judgments of the grasshoppers <sup>4</sup>and the fire are diverted by the prayer of Amos.  
<sup>7</sup>By a wall and a plumb line is signified the rejection of Israel. <sup>10</sup>Amaziah complaineth  
about Amos. <sup>14</sup>Amos showeth his calling <sup>16</sup>and Amaziah's judgment.

<sup>1</sup>Thus hath the Lord GOD shown unto me: And behold, He formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and lo, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings. <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass, when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, "O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech Thee! By whom shall Jacob arise? For he is small." <sup>3</sup>The LORD repented concerning this. "It shall not be," saith the LORD.

<sup>4</sup>Thus hath the Lord GOD shown unto me: And behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire; and it devoured the great deep and ate up a part. <sup>5</sup>Then said I, "O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee! By whom shall Jacob arise? For he is small." <sup>6</sup>The LORD repented concerning this. "This also shall not be," saith the Lord GOD.

♦♦Thus He showed me: And behold, the Lord stood upon a wall made with a plumb line, with a plumb line in His hand. <sup>8</sup>And the LORD said unto me, "Amos, what seest thou?" And I said, "A plumb line." Then said the Lord,

"Behold, I will set a plumb line in the midst  
of My people Israel;

I will not again pass by them any more.

<sup>9</sup>And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate,  
and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste;  
and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam  
with the sword."

<sup>10</sup>Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, "Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel; the land is not able to bear all his words. <sup>11</sup>For thus Amos saith, 'Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.'"

<sup>12</sup>Also Amaziah said unto Amos, "O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread and prophesy there. <sup>13</sup>But prophesy not again any more at Bethel; for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is the king's court."

<sup>14</sup>Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, "I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was a herdsman and a gatherer of sycamore fruit. <sup>15</sup>And the LORD took me as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, 'Go, prophesy unto My people Israel.' <sup>16</sup>Now therefore, hear thou the word of the LORD. Thou sayest, 'Prophesy not against Israel, and drop not thy word against the house of Isaac.'\* <sup>17</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD: 'Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword; and thy land

\*16 Ezk 21:2.

shall be divided by line, and thou shalt die in a polluted land. And Israel shall surely go into captivity forth from his land."

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>By a basket of summer fruit is shown the propinquity of Israel's end. <sup>4</sup>Oppression is reprov'd. <sup>11</sup>A famine of the Word threatened.

<sup>1</sup>Thus hath the Lord GOD shown unto me: And behold, a basket of summer fruit. <sup>2</sup>And He said, "Amos, what seest thou?" And I said, "A basket of summer fruit." Then said the LORD unto me:

"The end is come upon My people of Israel;  
I will not again pass by them any more.

<sup>3</sup>And the songs of the temple shall be howlings  
in that day," saith the Lord GOD.

"There shall be many dead bodies in every place;  
they shall cast them forth with silence."

<sup>4</sup>Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy,  
even to make the poor of the land to fail,

<sup>5</sup>saying, "When will the new moon be gone,  
that we may sell corn?

And the Sabbath, that we may set forth wheat,  
making the ephah small and the shekel great,  
and falsifying the balances by deceit,

<sup>6</sup>that we may buy the poor for silver and the needy  
for a pair of shoes,\*

yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?"

<sup>7</sup>The LORD hath sworn for the pretensions of Jacob:

"Surely I will never forget any of their works.

<sup>8</sup> Shall not the land tremble for this,  
and every one mourn that dwelleth therein?

And it shall rise up wholly as a flood;  
and it shall be cast out and drowned,  
as by the flood of Egypt.

<sup>9</sup>And it shall come to pass in that day," saith the Lord GOD,  
"that I will cause the sun to go down at noon,  
and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

<sup>10</sup>And I will turn your feasts into mourning;  
and all your songs into lamentation;  
and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins  
and baldness upon every head;  
and I will make it as the mourning for an only son,  
and the end thereof as a bitter day.

<sup>11</sup>"Behold, the days come," saith the Lord GOD,

\*6 Amos 2:6.

**“that I will send a famine in the land,  
not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water,  
but of hearing the words of the LORD.**

**12And they shall wander from sea to sea,  
and from the north even to the east;  
they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD,  
and shall not find it.♦**

**13“In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.**

**14They that swear by the sin of Samaria and say, ‘Thy god, O Dan, liveth,’ and, ‘The manner of Beer-sheba liveth’—even they shall fall and never rise up again.”**

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>The certainty of the desolation. <sup>11</sup>The restoring of the tabernacle of David.

**I saw the Lord standing upon the altar, and He said:**

**“Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake,  
and wound them on the head, all of them;  
and I will slay the last of them with the sword.  
He that fleeth from them shall not flee away,  
and he that escapeth from them shall not be delivered.**

**2Though they dig into hell,  
thence shall Mine hand take them;\*  
though they climb up to heaven,  
thence will I bring them down.**

**3And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel,  
I will search and take them out thence;  
and though they be hid from My sight  
in the bottom of the sea,  
thence will I command the serpent,  
and he shall bite them.**

**4And though they go into captivity before their enemies,  
thence will I command the sword,  
and it shall slay them.  
And I will set Mine eyes upon them for evil,  
and not for good.”\***

**5And the Lord GOD of hosts is He that toucheth the land,  
and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn;  
and it shall rise up wholly like a flood,  
and shall be drowned as by the flood of Egypt.**

**6It is He that buildeth His spheres in the heaven,\*  
and hath founded His troop on the earth.  
He that calleth for the waters of the sea\***

and poureth them out upon the face of the earth—  
the LORD is His name.

7“Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto Me,  
O children of Israel?” saith the LORD.

“Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt?  
And the Philistines from Caphtor,\*  
and the Syrians from Kir?

8Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful  
kingdom,

and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth,  
except that I will not utterly destroy the house of  
Jacob,” saith the LORD.

9“For lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel  
among all nations, as corn is sifted in a sieve;  
yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

10All the sinners of My people shall die by the sword,  
who say,

“The evil shall not overtake nor come before us.”

11In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David  
that is fallen,

and close up the breaches thereof;

and I will raise up his ruins,

and I will build it as in the days of old,

12that they may possess the remnant of Edom,  
and of all the heathen that are called by My name,”\*  
saith the LORD that doeth this.

13“Behold, the days come,” saith the LORD,

“that the plowman shall overtake the reaper,  
and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed;  
and the mountains shall drop sweet wine,\*  
and all the hills shall melt.

14And I will bring back the captives of My people of Israel,  
and they shall build the wasted cities, and inhabit them;  
and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof;  
they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15And I will plant them upon their land,  
and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land  
which I have given them,” saith the LORD thy God.

\*7 Jer 47:4. \*11-12 Acts 15:16-17. \*13 Joel 3:18.

11114

11115

11116

11117

11118

11119

11120

11121

11122

11123

11124

11125

11126

11127

11128

11129

11130

11131

11132

11133

11134

11135

11136

11137

11138

11139

11140

11141

11142

---

---

# Obadiah

<sup>1</sup>The destruction of Edom <sup>3</sup>for their pride <sup>10</sup>and for their wrong unto Jacob. <sup>17</sup>The salvation and victory of Jacob.

<sup>1</sup>The vision of Obadiah.

Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning Edom:

We have heard a word from the LORD,  
and an ambassador is sent among the heathen:  
"Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle":\*

<sup>2</sup>"Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen;  
thou art greatly despised.

<sup>3</sup>The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee,  
thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock,  
whose habitation is high,  
that saith in his heart,

'Who shall bring me down to the ground?'

<sup>4</sup>Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle,  
and though thou set thy nest among the stars,  
from thence will I bring thee down," saith the LORD.\*

<sup>5</sup>"If thieves came to thee,  
if robbers by night (how thou art cut off!),  
would they not have stolen till they had enough?  
If the grape gatherers came to thee,  
would they not leave some grapes?\*

<sup>6</sup>How the things of Esau are searched out!  
How his hidden things are sought out!

<sup>7</sup>All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee  
even to the border;

the men that were at peace with thee have  
deceived thee and prevailed against thee.

They that eat thy bread have laid a wound under thee;  
there is no understanding in him.

<sup>8</sup>Shall I not in that day," saith the LORD,  
"even destroy the wise men out of Edom,  
and understanding out of the mount of Esau?\*

<sup>9</sup>And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed,

\*<sup>1</sup> Jer 49:14. \*<sup>4</sup> Jer 49:16. \*<sup>5</sup> Jer 49:9. \*<sup>8</sup> Jer 49:7.

to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

- 10"For thy violence\* against thy brother Jacob,  
shame shall cover thee,  
and thou shalt be cut off for ever.
- 11In the day that thou stoodest on the other side—  
in the day that the strangers carried away captive his  
forces,  
and foreigners entered into his gates and cast lots  
upon Jerusalem—  
even thou wast as one of them.
- 12But thou shouldst not have looked on the day  
of thy brother  
in the day that he became a stranger;  
neither shouldst thou have rejoiced over the  
children of Judah in the day of their destruction;  
neither shouldst thou have spoken proudly  
in the day of distress.
- 13Thou shouldst not have entered into the gate of My  
people in the day of their calamity;  
yea, thou shouldst not have looked on their  
affliction in the day of their calamity,  
nor have laid hands on their substance  
in the day of their calamity.
- 14Neither shouldst thou have stood in the crossway  
to cut off those of his that did escape;  
neither shouldst thou have delivered up those  
of his that remained in the day of distress.
- 15"For the day of the LORD is near upon all the heathen.  
As thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee:  
thy reward shall return upon thine own head.\*
- 16For as ye have drunk upon My holy mountain,  
so shall all the heathen drink continually;  
yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down,  
and they shall be as though they had not been.
- 17"But upon Mount Zion shall be deliverance,  
and there shall be holiness;  
and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.
- 18And the house of Jacob shall be a fire,  
and the house of Joseph a flame,  
and the house of Esau for stubble;  
and they shall kindle them and devour them.

\*10 Gen 27:41, Ezk 35:5, Amos 1:11. \*15 Ezk 35:15.

And there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau,  
for the LORD hath spoken it."

<sup>19</sup>And they of the south shall possess the mount of Esau,  
and they of the plain the Philistines.

And they shall possess the fields of Ephraim  
and the fields of Samaria,  
and Benjamin shall possess Gilead.

<sup>20</sup>And the captives of this host of the children of Israel  
shall possess that of the Canaanites,  
even unto Zarephath;

and the captives of Jerusalem who are in Sepharad  
shall possess the cities of the south.

<sup>21</sup>And saviors shall come up on Mount Zion  
to judge the mount of Esau;  
and the kingdom shall be the LORD'S.

91.33

10193

10175

10150

10137

10109

10080

10057

10030

10000

9970

9940

9910

9880

9850

9820

---

---

# Jonah

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Jonah, sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish. <sup>4</sup>He is exposed by a tempest, <sup>11</sup>thrown into the sea, <sup>17</sup>and swallowed by a fish.

<sup>1</sup>Now the word of the LORD came unto Jonah\* the son of Amittai, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city,\* and cry out against it; for their wickedness has come up before Me." <sup>3</sup>But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD; and he went down to Joppa, and found a ship going to Tarshish. So he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.

<sup>4</sup>But the LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was likely to be broken. <sup>5</sup>Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea to lighten it of them. But Jonah had gone down into the inner parts of the ship, and he lay and was fast asleep. <sup>6</sup>So the shipmaster came to him and said unto him, "What meanest thou, O sleeper? Arise, call upon thy God, if it so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not."

<sup>7</sup>And they said every one to his fellow, "Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us." So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. <sup>8</sup>Then said they unto him, "Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us: What is thine occupation? And from whence comest thou? What is thy country? And of what people art thou?" <sup>9</sup>And he said unto them, "I am a Hebrew; and I fear the LORD, the God of heaven, who hath made the sea and the dry land." <sup>10</sup>Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, "Why hast thou done this?" For the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.

<sup>11</sup>Then said they unto him, "What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us?" For the sea grew more and more tempestuous. <sup>12</sup>And he said unto them, "Take me up and cast me forth into the sea. So shall the sea be calm unto you, for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you." <sup>13</sup>Nevertheless the men rowed hard to bring it to the land; but they could not, for the sea was wrought-up and was tempestuous against them. <sup>14</sup>Therefore they cried unto the LORD and said, "We beseech Thee, O LORD, we beseech Thee, let us

\*1 Mt 12:39. \*2 Gen 10:11,12, Jon 3:3.

not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood! For Thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased Thee." <sup>15</sup>So they took up Jonah and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea ceased from her raging. <sup>16</sup>Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto the LORD and made vows.

<sup>17</sup>Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah.\* And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>The prayer of Jonah. <sup>10</sup>He is delivered from the fish.

<sup>1</sup>Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly, <sup>2</sup>and said:

"I cried\* by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD,  
and He heard me.

Out of the belly of hell cried I,  
and Thou heardest my voice.

<sup>3</sup>For Thou hadst cast me into the deep,  
in the midst of the seas,  
and the floods compassed me about;  
all Thy billows and Thy waves passed over me.

<sup>4</sup>Then I said, 'I am cast out of Thy sight;  
yet I will look again toward Thy holy temple.'

<sup>5</sup>The waters\* compassed me about, even to the soul;  
the depth closed me round about,  
the weeds were wrapped about my head.

<sup>6</sup>I went down to the bottoms of the mountains;  
the earth with her bars was about me for ever;  
yet hast Thou brought up my life from corruption,  
O LORD my God.

<sup>7</sup>"When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD;  
and my prayer came in unto Thee,  
into Thine holy temple.

<sup>8</sup>They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy,

<sup>9</sup> but I will sacrifice unto Thee with the voice  
of thanksgiving;\*

I will pay that which I have vowed.

**Salvation is of the LORD."**<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>10</sup>And the LORD spoke unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

<sup>\*17</sup> Mt 12:40, Mt 16:4, Lk 11:30. <sup>\*2</sup> Ps 120:1. <sup>\*5</sup> Ps 69:2. <sup>\*9a</sup> Ps 50:14, 23, Ps 116:7, Hos 14:2, Heb 13:5. <sup>\*9b</sup> Ps 3:9.

## CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>Jonah, being sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites. <sup>5</sup>Upon their repentance, <sup>10</sup>God repenteth.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>And the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee." <sup>3</sup>So Jonah arose and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey.

<sup>4</sup>And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried and said, "Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown." <sup>5</sup>So the people of Nineveh believed God,\* and proclaimed a fast and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. ♦  
<sup>6</sup>For word came unto the king of Nineveh; and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered himself with sackcloth and sat in ashes. <sup>7</sup>And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, "Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste anything; let them not feed, nor drink water. <sup>8</sup>But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth and cry mightily unto God. Yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands. <sup>9</sup>Who can tell if God will turn and repent,\* and turn away from His fierce anger, that we perish not?"

♦♦<sup>10</sup>And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way. And God repented of the evil that He had said that He would do unto them, and He did it not.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>Jonah, discontented with God's mercy, <sup>4</sup>is reprov'd through the incident of the vine.

<sup>1</sup>But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry. <sup>2</sup>And he prayed unto the LORD and said, "I pray Thee, O LORD,\* was not this what I said when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish; for I knew that Thou art a gracious God\* and merciful, slow to anger and of great kindness, and repentest of the evil. <sup>3</sup>Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech Thee, my life from me, for it is better for me to die than to live." <sup>4</sup>Then said the LORD, "Dost thou well to be angry?" <sup>5</sup>So Jonah went out of the city and sat on the east side of the city, and there made himself a booth and sat under it in the shadow till he might see what would become of the city.

<sup>6</sup>And the LORD God prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head to deliver him

\*3:5 Mt 12:41, Lk 11:32. \*9 Joel 2:14. \*4:2a Jon 1:8. \*4:2b Ex 34:6, Ps 86:5, Joel 2:13.

from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding glad for the gourd. <sup>7</sup>But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd so that it withered. <sup>8</sup>And it came to pass, when the sun arose, that God prepared a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, so that he grew faint and wished in himself to die, and said, "It is better for me to die than to live."

<sup>9</sup>And God said to Jonah, "Doeſt thou well to be angry over the gourd?" And he ſaid, "I do well to be angry, even unto death." <sup>10</sup>Then ſaid the LORD, "Thou haſt had pity on the gourd for which thou haſt not labored, neither maदेſt it grow, which came up in a night and periſhed in a night. <sup>11</sup>And ſhould not I ſpare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than ſixſcore thouſand perſons who cannot diſcern between their right hand and their left hand, and alſo many cattle?" ♦

---

---

# Micah

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob for his idolatry. <sup>10</sup>He exhorteth to mourning.

<sup>1</sup>The word of the LORD that came to Micah of Moresheth in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

<sup>2</sup>Hear, all ye people!\*

Hearken, O earth, and all that is therein!

And let the Lord GOD be a witness against you,  
the Lord from His holy temple.

<sup>3</sup>For behold, the LORD cometh forth out of His place,  
and will come down and tread upon the high places  
of the earth.\*

<sup>4</sup>And the mountains shall be molten under Him,  
and the valleys shall be cleft,  
as wax before the fire,  
and as waters that are poured down a steep place.

<sup>5</sup>For the transgression of Jacob is all this,  
and for the sins of the house of Israel.

What is the transgression of Jacob?

Is it not Samaria?

And what are the high places of Judah?

Are they not Jerusalem?

<sup>6</sup>“Therefore I will make Samaria as a heap of the field,  
and as plantings of a vineyard;  
and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley,  
and I will uncover the foundations thereof.

<sup>7</sup>And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten  
to pieces,  
and all the hires thereof shall be burned with fire,  
and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate;  
for she gathered it from the hire of a harlot,  
and they shall return to the hire of a harlot.”

<sup>8</sup>Therefore I will wail and howl;  
I will go stripped and naked;

\*2 Dt 32:1, Isa 1:2. \*3 Isa 26:21, Ps 115:3, Dt 32:13, 33:29, Ps 97:5.

I will make a wailing like the dragons and mourning  
as the owls.

<sup>9</sup>For her wound is incurable;  
for it has come unto Judah;  
he has come unto the gate of My people,  
even to Jerusalem.

<sup>10</sup>Declare ye it not at Gath,\*  
weep ye not at all;  
in the house of Aphrah roll thyself in the dust.\*

<sup>11</sup>Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Shaphir, having thy shame naked.\*  
The inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the mourning  
of Beth-ezel;  
he shall receive from you his standing.

<sup>12</sup>For the inhabitant of Maroth waited anxiously for good,  
but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

<sup>13</sup>O thou inhabitant of Lachish,  
bind the chariot to the swift beast  
(she is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion),  
for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

<sup>14</sup>Therefore shalt thou give presents to Moresheth-gath;  
the houses of Achzib shall be a lie to the kings of Israel.

<sup>15</sup>Yet I will bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah:  
he shall come unto Adullam, the glory of Israel.

<sup>16</sup>Make thyself bald,\* and shear thy beard because of thy pleasant children;  
enlarge thy baldness as the eagle,  
for they are gone into captivity from thee.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Against oppression. <sup>4</sup>A lamentation. <sup>7</sup>A reproof of injustice and idolatry. <sup>12</sup>A promise of restoring Jacob.

<sup>1</sup>Woe to them that devise iniquity,  
and work evil upon their beds!  
When the morning is light they practice it,  
because it is in the power of their hand.

<sup>2</sup>They covet fields and take them by violence,\*  
and houses, and take them away.  
So they oppress a man and his house,  
even a man and his heritage.

<sup>3</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD:

"Behold, against this family do I devise an evil,  
from which ye shall not remove your necks,  
neither shall ye go haughtily;  
for this time is evil.

<sup>4</sup>In that day shall one take up a parable against you,  
and lament with a doleful lamentation and say,  
'We are utterly despoiled;

- He hath changed the portion of my people.  
 How hath He removed it from me!  
 Turning away, He hath divided our fields."<sup>5</sup>  
<sup>5</sup>Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a cord by lot\*  
 in the congregation of the LORD.
- <sup>6</sup>"Prophecy ye not," say they to them that prophesy:\*  
 "They shall not prophesy to them,  
 that they shall not suffer shame."  
<sup>7</sup>Oh thou that art named the house of Jacob:  
 Is the Spirit of the LORD straitened?  
 Are these His doings?  
 Do not My words do good to him that walketh  
 uprightly?
- <sup>8</sup>"Even of late My people have risen up as an enemy;  
 ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that  
 pass by trustingly as men returning from war.  
<sup>9</sup>The women of My people have ye cast out from their  
 pleasant houses;  
 from their children have ye taken away My glory  
 for ever.
- <sup>10</sup>Arise ye and depart, for this is not your rest;  
 because it is polluted it shall destroy you,  
 even with a sore destruction.
- <sup>11</sup>If a man walking in the spirit of falsehood lieth, saying,  
 'I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink,'  
 he shall even be the prophet of this people!
- <sup>12</sup>"I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee;  
 I will surely gather the remnant of Israel.  
 I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah,  
 as the flock in the midst of their fold;  
 and they shall make great noise by reason of the  
 multitude of men.
- <sup>13</sup>The Breaker has come up before them;  
 they have broken forth and have passed through the  
 gate, and are gone out by it;  
 and their king shall pass before them,  
 and the LORD at the head of them."

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>The cruelty of the princes. <sup>5</sup>The falsehood of the prophets. <sup>8</sup>The false security of them both.

<sup>1</sup>And I said:

\*<sup>5</sup> Dt 32:8, 9. \*<sup>6</sup> Isa 30:10.

"Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes  
of the house of Israel:

Is it not for you to know judgment—

<sup>2</sup>you who hate the good and love the evil,  
who pluck off their skin from off them  
and their flesh from off their bones,

<sup>3</sup>who also eat the flesh of My people and flay their skin  
from off them;

and they break their bones and chop them in pieces,  
as for the pot and as flesh within the caldron?"

<sup>4</sup>Then shall they cry unto the LORD,

but He will not hear them;

He will even hide His face from them at that time,  
as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

<sup>5</sup>♦♦Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets  
that make my people err,

that bite with their teeth and cry "Peace";\*

and he that putteth not into their mouths,  
they even prepare war against him:

<sup>6</sup>"Therefore night shall be unto you, that ye shall not  
have a vision;

and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine.

And the sun shall go down over the prophets,  
and the day shall be dark over them.

<sup>7</sup>Then shall the seers be ashamed,

and the diviners confounded;

yea, they shall all cover their lips;  
for there is no answer from God."

<sup>8</sup>But truly I am full of power by the Spirit of the LORD,  
and of judgment and of might,

to declare unto Jacob his transgression  
and to Israel his sin.

<sup>9</sup>Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of  
Jacob and princes of the house of Israel,

that abhor judgment and pervert all equity:

<sup>10</sup>They build up Zion with blood\*

and Jerusalem with iniquity.

<sup>11</sup>The heads thereof judge for reward,

and the priests thereof teach for hire,

and the prophets thereof divine for money.

Yet will they lean upon the LORD and say,

"Is not the LORD among us?

\*5 Mic 2:11. \*10 Ezk 22:27, Zph 3:3.

No evil can come upon us."

- <sup>12</sup>Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field,\*  
and Jerusalem shall become heaps,  
and the mountain of the house as the high places  
of the forest. ♦

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>The glory, <sup>3</sup>peace, <sup>8</sup>kingdom, <sup>11</sup>and victory of the church..

- <sup>1</sup>But in the last days it shall come to pass,\*  
that the mountain of the house of the LORD  
shall be established in the top of the mountains;  
and it shall be exalted above the hills,  
and people shall flow unto it.
- <sup>2</sup>And many nations shall come and say,  
"Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD,  
and to the house of the God of Jacob.  
And He will teach us of His ways,  
and we will walk in His paths."  
For the law shall go forth from Zion,  
and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.
- <sup>3</sup>And He shall judge among many people,  
and rebuke strong nations afar off.  
And they shall beat their swords into plowshares,\*  
and their spears into pruning hooks;  
nation shall not lift up a sword against nation,  
neither shall they learn war any more.
- <sup>4</sup>But they shall sit every man under his vine  
and under his fig tree,  
and none shall make them afraid;  
for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.
- <sup>5</sup>For all people will walk every one in the name of his god,  
and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God  
for ever and ever.
- <sup>6</sup>"In that day," saith the LORD, "will I assemble her  
that is halt,  
and I will gather her that is driven out  
and her that I have afflicted.
- <sup>7</sup>And I will make her that is halt a remnant,\*  
and her that was cast far off a strong nation;  
and the LORD shall reign over them in Mount Zion  
from hence forth, even for ever.\*
- <sup>8</sup>And thou, O tower of the flock,

\*<sup>12</sup> Jer 26:18. \*<sup>1</sup> Isa 2:2. \*<sup>3</sup> Isa 2:4, Joel 3:10. \*<sup>7a</sup> Zph 3:19. \*<sup>7b</sup> Dan 7:14, Lk 1:33.

the stronghold of the daughter of Zion,  
unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion;  
the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem."

<sup>9</sup>Now why dost thou cry out aloud?

Is there no king in thee?

Is thy counselor perished?

For pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

<sup>10</sup>Be in pain and labor to bring forth, O daughter of Zion,

like a woman in travail;

for now shalt thou go forth out of the city,

and thou shalt dwell in the field.

And thou shalt go even to Babylon;

there shalt thou be delivered;

there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand  
of thine enemies.

<sup>11</sup>Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say,

"Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion!"

<sup>12</sup>But they know not the thoughts of the LORD,

neither understand they His counsel;

for He shall gather them as the sheaves onto  
the threshing floor.

<sup>13</sup>Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion;

for I will make thine horn iron,

and I will make thy hoofs brass.

And thou shalt beat in pieces many people,

and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD,

and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>The birth of Christ. <sup>4</sup>His Kingdom. <sup>6</sup>His conquest.

<sup>1</sup>Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops;

he hath laid siege against us;

they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod  
upon the cheek.

<sup>2</sup>♦♦**"But thou, Bethlehem Ephrathah,\***

**though thou be little among the thousands of Judah,**

**yet out of thee shall come forth unto Me**

**He that is to be ruler in Israel,**

**whose goings forth have been from of old,**

**from everlasting."**

\*2 Mt 2:6, Jn 7:42.

- <sup>3</sup>Therefore will He give them up, until the time  
that she who travaileth hath brought forth;  
then the remnant of His brethren shall return  
unto the children of Israel.
- <sup>4</sup>And He shall stand and feed them in the strength  
of the LORD,  
in the majesty of the name of the LORD His God.  
And they shall abide;  
for now shall He be great unto the ends of the earth.
- <sup>5</sup>And this Man shall be the peace  
when the Assyrian shall come into our land; ♦  
and when he shall tread in our palaces,  
then shall we raise against him seven shepherds  
and eight princes of men.
- <sup>6</sup>And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword,  
and the land of Nimrod at the entrances thereof;  
thus shall He deliver us from the Assyrian when he cometh  
into our land,  
and when he treadeth within our borders.
- <sup>7</sup>And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst  
of many people, as a dew from the LORD,  
as the showers upon the grass that tarrieth not for man,  
nor waiteth for the sons of men.
- <sup>8</sup>And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles,  
in the midst of many people,  
as a lion among the beasts of the forest,  
as a young lion among the flocks of sheep,  
who, if he go through, both treadeth down  
and teareth in pieces,  
and none can deliver.
- <sup>9</sup>Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries,  
and all thine enemies shall be cut off.
- <sup>10</sup>"And it shall come to pass in that day," saith the LORD,  
"that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee,  
and I will destroy thy chariots.
- <sup>11</sup>And I will cut off the cities of thy land,  
and throw down all thy strongholds.
- <sup>12</sup>And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand,  
and thou shalt have no more soothsayers.
- <sup>13</sup>Thy graven images also will I cut off,  
and thy standing images out of the midst of thee;  
and thou shalt no more worship the work of  
thine hands.
- <sup>14</sup>And I will pluck up thine Asherah poles

out of the midst of thee:  
 so will I destroy thy cities.  
<sup>15</sup>And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury  
 upon the heathen,  
 such as they have not heard."

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>God's controversy with unkindness, <sup>6</sup>with ignorance, <sup>10</sup>with injustice, <sup>16</sup>and with idolatry.

- <sup>1</sup>♦Hear ye now what the LORD saith:  
 "Arise, contend thou before the mountains,\*  
 and let the hills hear thy voice.  
<sup>2</sup>Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD'S controversy,  
 and ye strong foundations of the earth;  
 for the LORD hath a controversy with His people,  
 and He will plead with Israel.  
<sup>3</sup>O My people, what have I done unto thee?  
 And wherein have I wearied thee?  
 Testify against Me!  
<sup>4</sup>For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt,\*  
 and redeemed thee out of the house of servitude;  
 and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.  
<sup>5</sup>O My people, remember now what Balak king of Moab  
 counseled,\* and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him,  
 from Shittim unto Gilgal,\*  
 that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD."  
<sup>6</sup>With what shall I come before the LORD,  
 and bow myself before the high God?  
 Shall I come before Him with burnt offerings,  
 with calves of a year old?  
<sup>7</sup>Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams,  
 or with ten thousands of rivers of oil?  
 Shall I give my first-born for my transgression,  
 the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?  
<sup>8</sup>He hath shown thee, O man, what is good:\*  
 and what doth the Lord require of thee  
 but to do justly and to love mercy,  
 and to walk humbly with thy God? ♦  
<sup>9</sup>The LORD'S voice crieth unto the city  
 (and the man of wisdom shall see Thy name):  
 "Hear ye the rod and who hath appointed it!"

\*1 Isa 1:2. \*4 Ex 12:51, 14:30. \*5a Num 22:5, 23:7. \*5b Num 25, Josh 5. \*8 Dt 10:12.

- <sup>10</sup>Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house  
of the wicked,  
and the scant measure that is abominable?  
<sup>11</sup>Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances,  
and with the bag of deceitful weights?  
<sup>12</sup>For the rich men thereof are full of violence,  
and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies,  
and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.  
<sup>13</sup>Therefore also will I make thee sick by smiting thee,  
in making thee desolate because of thy sins.  
<sup>14</sup>Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied,  
and thy casting down shall be in the midst of thee.  
And thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver;  
and that which thou deliverest will I give up  
to the sword.  
<sup>15</sup>Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap;\*  
thou shalt tread the olives,  
but thou shalt not anoint thyself with oil;  
and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.  
<sup>16</sup>For the statutes of Omri are kept,\*  
and all the works of the house of Ahab;\*  
and ye walk in their counsels,  
that I should make thee a desolation  
and the inhabitants thereof a hissing:  
Therefore ye shall bear the reproach of My people."

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>The church, complaining of her small number <sup>3</sup>and the general corruption, <sup>5</sup>putteth her confidence not in man, but in God. <sup>8</sup>She triumpheth over her enemies. <sup>14</sup>God comforteth her by promises, <sup>16</sup>by confusion of the enemies, <sup>18</sup>and by His mercies.

- <sup>1</sup>Woe is me! For I am as when they have gathered  
the summer fruits,  
as the grape gleanings of the vintage:  
There is no cluster to eat;  
my soul desired the first-ripe fruit.  
<sup>2</sup>The good man is perished out of the earth,\*  
and there is none upright among men.  
They all lie in wait for blood;  
they hunt every man his brother with a net.  
<sup>3</sup>That they may do evil with both hands earnestly,  
the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward;  
and the great man uttereth his wicked desire;  
so they wrap it up.  
<sup>4</sup>The best of them is as a brier;

\*<sup>15</sup> Dt 28:38, Hag 1:6. \*<sup>16a</sup> 1 Kg 16:25, 26. \*<sup>16b</sup> 1 Kg 16:30. \*<sup>2</sup> Ps 12:3, Isa 57:1.

the most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge.  
The day of thy watchman and thy visitation cometh;  
now shall be their perplexity.

<sup>5</sup>Trust ye not in a friend,  
put ye not confidence in a guide;  
keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth  
in thy bosom.

<sup>6</sup>For the son dishonoreth the father,\*  
the daughter riseth up against her mother,  
the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law:\*  
a man's enemies are the men of his own house.

<sup>7</sup>Therefore I will look unto the LORD;  
I will wait for the God of my salvation;  
my God will hear me.

<sup>8</sup>Rejoice not over me, O mine enemy;  
when I fall, I shall arise;  
when I sit in darkness, the LORD shall be a light  
unto me.

<sup>9</sup>I will bear the indignation of the LORD  
because I have sinned against Him,  
until He plead my cause  
and execute judgment for me.  
He will bring me forth to the light,  
and I shall behold His righteousness.

<sup>10</sup>Then she that is mine enemy shall see it,  
and shame shall cover her that said unto me,\*  
"Where is the LORD thy God?"  
Mine eyes shall behold her;  
now shall she be trodden down as the mire  
of the streets.

<sup>11</sup>In that day thy walls are to be built,\*  
in that day shall the decree be far removed.

<sup>12</sup>In that day also he shall come even to thee from Assyria,  
and from the fortified cities,  
and from the fortress even to the river,  
and from sea to sea and from mountain to mountain.

<sup>13</sup>Notwithstanding, the land shall be desolate  
because of them that dwell therein,  
because of the fruit of their doings.

<sup>14</sup>Rule Thy people with Thy rod,  
the flock of Thine heritage, who dwell solitarily in the  
wood, in the midst of Carmel;

let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in  
the days of old.

<sup>15</sup>“As in the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt,  
will I show unto them marvelous things.”

<sup>16</sup>The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might;  
they shall lay their hand upon their mouth;  
their ears shall be deaf.

<sup>17</sup>They shall lick the dust like a serpent;\*  
they shall move out of their holes like worms  
of the earth.

They shall be afraid of the LORD our God,  
and shall fear because of Thee.

<sup>18</sup>**Who is a God like unto Thee,  
who pardoneth iniquity,\*  
and passeth by the transgression of the remnant  
of His heritage?**

**He retaineth not His anger for ever,  
because He delighteth in mercy.**

<sup>19</sup>**He will turn again;  
He will have compassion upon us;  
He will subdue our iniquities.  
And Thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths  
of the sea.**

<sup>20</sup>Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob  
and the mercy to Abraham,  
which Thou hast sworn unto our fathers from  
the days of old.

\*<sup>17</sup> Ps 72:9. \*<sup>18</sup> Ex 34:6, 7.

1891

1892

1893

1894

1895

1896

1897

1898

1899

1900

1901

1902

1903

1904

1905

1906

1907

1908

1909

1910

1911

1912

1913

---

---

# Nahum

## CHAPTER 1

The majesty of God in goodness to His people and severity against His enemies.

<sup>1</sup>The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

<sup>2</sup>God is jealous, and the LORD avengeth;\*  
the LORD avengeth and is furious.  
The LORD will take vengeance on His adversaries,  
and He reserveth wrath for His enemies.

<sup>3</sup>The LORD is slow to anger\* and great in power,  
and will not at all acquit the wicked.  
The LORD hath His way in the whirlwind  
and in the storm,  
and the clouds are the dust of His feet.

<sup>4</sup>He rebuketh the sea and maketh it dry,  
and drieth up all the rivers;  
Bashan languisheth and Carmel,  
and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

<sup>5</sup>The mountains quake at Him, and the hills melt,  
and the earth is burned at His presence,  
yea, the world and all that dwell therein.

<sup>6</sup>Who can stand before His indignation?  
And who can abide in the fierceness of His anger?  
His fury is poured out like fire,  
and the rocks are thrown down by Him.

<sup>7</sup>The LORD is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble;  
and He knoweth them that trust in Him.

<sup>8</sup>But with an overrunning flood He will make an utter end  
of the place thereof,  
and darkness shall pursue His enemies.

<sup>9</sup>What do ye contrive against the LORD?  
He will make an utter end;  
affliction shall not rise up the second time.

<sup>10</sup>For while they are folded together as thorns  
and while they are drunken as drunkards,

\*2 Ex 20:5. \*3 Ex 34:7.

they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

<sup>11</sup>There is one that comes out of thee,  
that imagineth evil against the LORD,  
a wicked counselor.

<sup>12</sup>Thus saith the LORD:

"Though they be quiet and likewise many,  
yet thus shall they be cut down when he shall  
pass through.

Though I have afflicted thee,  
I will afflict thee no more;

<sup>13</sup>for now will I break his yoke from off thee,  
and will burst thy bonds asunder."

<sup>14</sup>And the LORD hath given a commandment  
concerning thee,

that no more of thy name be sown:

"Out of the house of thy gods will I cut off  
the graven image and the molten image.

I will make thy grave, for thou art vile."

<sup>15</sup>Behold upon the mountains the feet of Him  
that bringeth good tidings,\*  
that publisheth peace!

O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts,  
perform thy vows;

for the wicked shall no more pass through thee;  
he is utterly cut off.

## CHAPTER 2

The fearsome and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

<sup>1</sup>He that dasheth in pieces has come up before thy face.  
Man the defenses! Watch the way!

Make thy loins strong!

Fortify thy power mightily!

<sup>2</sup>For the LORD hath turned away the excellency of Jacob,  
as the excellency of Israel;\*

for the emptiers have emptied them out  
and marred their vine branches.

<sup>3</sup>The shield of his mighty men is made red,  
the valiant men are in scarlet;

the chariots shall be with flaming torches  
in the day of his preparation,

- and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.
- <sup>4</sup>The chariots shall rage in the streets,  
they shall jostle one against another in the broad ways;  
they shall seem like torches,  
they shall run like the lightning.
- <sup>5</sup>He shall muster his worthies;  
they shall stumble in their walk;  
they shall make haste to the wall thereof,  
and the defense shall be prepared.
- <sup>6</sup>The gates of the rivers shall be opened,  
and the palace shall be dissolved.
- <sup>7</sup>And Huzzab shall be led away captive,  
she shall be brought up;  
and her maids shall lead her  
as with the voice of doves, beating upon their breasts.
- <sup>8</sup>But Nineveh is of old like a pool of water;  
yet they shall flee away.  
"Stand, stand!" shall they cry,  
but none shall look back.
- <sup>9</sup>Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold;  
for there is no end of the store  
and glory of all the pleasant furnishings.
- <sup>10</sup>She is empty and void and waste;  
and the heart melteth,\*  
and the knees smite together;  
and much pain is in all loins,  
and the faces of them all gather blackness.
- <sup>11</sup>Where is the dwelling of the lions  
and the feeding place of the young lions,  
where the lion, even the old lion, walked,  
and the lion's whelp, and none made them afraid?
- <sup>12</sup>The lion tore in pieces enough for his whelps  
and strangled for his lionesses,  
and filled his holes with prey  
and his dens with rapine.
- <sup>13</sup>"Behold, I am against thee," saith the LORD of hosts,  
"and I will burn her chariots in the smoke,  
and the sword shall devour thy young lions;  
and I will cut off thy prey from the earth,  
and the voice of thy messengers  
shall no more be heard."

\*10 Isa 13:7-8.

## CHAPTER 3

The miserable ruin of Nineveh.

- <sup>1</sup>Woe to the bloody city!\*
- It is all full of lies and robbery;  
the prey departeth not.
- <sup>2</sup>The noise of a whip  
and the noise of the rattling of the wheels,  
and of the prancing horses  
and of the jumping chariots!
- <sup>3</sup>The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword  
and the glittering spear,  
and there is a multitude of slain  
and a great number of carcasses.  
And there is no end of their corpses—  
they stumble upon their corpses—
- <sup>4</sup>because of the multitude of the whoredoms  
of the well-favored harlot,  
the mistress of witchcraft,  
that selleth nations through her whoredom,  
and families through her witchcraft.
- <sup>5</sup>"Behold, I am against thee," saith the LORD of hosts,\*  
"and I will uncover thy skirts upon thy face;  
and I will show the nations thy nakedness  
and the kingdoms thy shame.
- <sup>6</sup>And I will cast abominable filth upon thee  
and make thee vile,  
and will set thee as a gazingstock.
- <sup>7</sup>And it shall come to pass that all they that look upon thee  
shall flee from thee  
and say, 'Nineveh is laid waste! Who will bemoan her?'  
From whence shall I seek comforters for thee?"
- <sup>8</sup>Art thou better than populous No,  
that was situated among the rivers,  
that had the waters round about it,  
whose rampart was the sea  
and her wall was from the sea?
- <sup>9</sup>Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength,  
and it was infinite;  
Put and Lubim were thy helpers.
- <sup>10</sup>Yet was she carried away;  
she went into captivity.  
Her young children also were dashed in pieces

\*1 Ezk 24:9, Hab 2:10. \*5 Isa 47:3, Ezk 16:37.

- at the top of all the streets;  
and they cast lots for her honorable men,  
and all her great men were bound in chains.
- <sup>11</sup>Thou also shalt be drunken;\*  
thou shalt be hid;  
thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.
- <sup>12</sup>All thy strongholds shall be like fig trees  
with the first ripe figs:  
if they be shaken, they shall even fall  
into the mouth of the eater.
- <sup>13</sup>Behold, thy people in the midst of thee are women;  
the gates of thy land shall be set wide open  
unto thine enemies;  
the fire shall devour thy bars.
- <sup>14</sup>Draw thee waters for the siege!  
Fortify thy strongholds!  
Go into clay and tread the mortar;  
make strong the brick kiln!
- <sup>15</sup>There shall the fire devour thee;  
the sword shall cut thee off;  
it shall eat thee up like the cankerworm.  
Make thyself many as the cankerworm,  
make thyself many as the locusts.
- <sup>16</sup>Thou hast multiplied thy merchants  
above the stars of heaven.  
The cankerworm despoileth, and fleeth away.
- <sup>17</sup>Thy crowned ones are as the locusts,  
and thy captains as the great grasshoppers,  
which camp in the hedges in the cold day;  
but when the sun ariseth they flee away,  
and their place is not known where they are.
- <sup>18</sup>Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria;  
thy nobles shall dwell in the dust;  
thy people are scattered upon the mountains,  
and no man gathereth them.
- <sup>19</sup>There is no healing of thy bruise;  
thy wound is grievous.  
All that hear the report of thee shall clap the hands over thee.  
For upon whom hath not thy wickedness  
passed continually?

\*11 Jer 25:17.

2000  
 1999  
 1998  
 1997  
 1996  
 1995  
 1994  
 1993  
 1992  
 1991  
 1990  
 1989  
 1988  
 1987  
 1986  
 1985  
 1984  
 1983  
 1982  
 1981  
 1980  
 1979  
 1978  
 1977  
 1976  
 1975  
 1974  
 1973  
 1972  
 1971  
 1970  
 1969  
 1968  
 1967  
 1966  
 1965  
 1964  
 1963  
 1962  
 1961  
 1960  
 1959  
 1958  
 1957  
 1956  
 1955  
 1954  
 1953  
 1952  
 1951  
 1950  
 1949  
 1948  
 1947  
 1946  
 1945  
 1944  
 1943  
 1942  
 1941  
 1940  
 1939  
 1938  
 1937  
 1936  
 1935  
 1934  
 1933  
 1932  
 1931  
 1930  
 1929  
 1928  
 1927  
 1926  
 1925  
 1924  
 1923  
 1922  
 1921  
 1920  
 1919  
 1918  
 1917  
 1916  
 1915  
 1914  
 1913  
 1912  
 1911  
 1910  
 1909  
 1908  
 1907  
 1906  
 1905  
 1904  
 1903  
 1902  
 1901  
 1900  
 1899  
 1898  
 1897  
 1896  
 1895  
 1894  
 1893  
 1892  
 1891  
 1890  
 1889  
 1888  
 1887  
 1886  
 1885  
 1884  
 1883  
 1882  
 1881  
 1880  
 1879  
 1878  
 1877  
 1876  
 1875  
 1874  
 1873  
 1872  
 1871  
 1870  
 1869  
 1868  
 1867  
 1866  
 1865  
 1864  
 1863  
 1862  
 1861  
 1860  
 1859  
 1858  
 1857  
 1856  
 1855  
 1854  
 1853  
 1852  
 1851  
 1850  
 1849  
 1848  
 1847  
 1846  
 1845  
 1844  
 1843  
 1842  
 1841  
 1840  
 1839  
 1838  
 1837  
 1836  
 1835  
 1834  
 1833  
 1832  
 1831  
 1830  
 1829  
 1828  
 1827  
 1826  
 1825  
 1824  
 1823  
 1822  
 1821  
 1820  
 1819  
 1818  
 1817  
 1816  
 1815  
 1814  
 1813  
 1812  
 1811  
 1810  
 1809  
 1808  
 1807  
 1806  
 1805  
 1804  
 1803  
 1802  
 1801  
 1800  
 1799  
 1798  
 1797  
 1796  
 1795  
 1794  
 1793  
 1792  
 1791  
 1790  
 1789  
 1788  
 1787  
 1786  
 1785  
 1784  
 1783  
 1782  
 1781  
 1780  
 1779  
 1778  
 1777  
 1776  
 1775  
 1774  
 1773  
 1772  
 1771  
 1770  
 1769  
 1768  
 1767  
 1766  
 1765  
 1764  
 1763  
 1762  
 1761  
 1760  
 1759  
 1758  
 1757  
 1756  
 1755  
 1754  
 1753  
 1752  
 1751  
 1750  
 1749  
 1748  
 1747  
 1746  
 1745  
 1744  
 1743  
 1742  
 1741  
 1740  
 1739  
 1738  
 1737  
 1736  
 1735  
 1734  
 1733  
 1732  
 1731  
 1730  
 1729  
 1728  
 1727  
 1726  
 1725  
 1724  
 1723  
 1722  
 1721  
 1720  
 1719  
 1718  
 1717  
 1716  
 1715  
 1714  
 1713  
 1712  
 1711  
 1710  
 1709  
 1708  
 1707  
 1706  
 1705  
 1704  
 1703  
 1702  
 1701  
 1700  
 1699  
 1698  
 1697  
 1696  
 1695  
 1694  
 1693  
 1692  
 1691  
 1690  
 1689  
 1688  
 1687  
 1686  
 1685  
 1684  
 1683  
 1682  
 1681  
 1680  
 1679  
 1678  
 1677  
 1676  
 1675  
 1674  
 1673  
 1672  
 1671  
 1670  
 1669  
 1668  
 1667  
 1666  
 1665  
 1664  
 1663  
 1662  
 1661  
 1660  
 1659  
 1658  
 1657  
 1656  
 1655  
 1654  
 1653  
 1652  
 1651  
 1650  
 1649  
 1648  
 1647  
 1646  
 1645  
 1644  
 1643  
 1642  
 1641  
 1640  
 1639  
 1638  
 1637  
 1636  
 1635  
 1634  
 1633  
 1632  
 1631  
 1630  
 1629  
 1628  
 1627  
 1626  
 1625  
 1624  
 1623  
 1622  
 1621  
 1620  
 1619  
 1618  
 1617  
 1616  
 1615  
 1614  
 1613  
 1612  
 1611  
 1610  
 1609  
 1608  
 1607  
 1606  
 1605  
 1604  
 1603  
 1602  
 1601  
 1600  
 1599  
 1598  
 1597  
 1596  
 1595  
 1594  
 1593  
 1592  
 1591  
 1590  
 1589  
 1588  
 1587  
 1586  
 1585  
 1584  
 1583  
 1582  
 1581  
 1580  
 1579  
 1578  
 1577  
 1576  
 1575  
 1574  
 1573  
 1572  
 1571  
 1570  
 1569  
 1568  
 1567  
 1566  
 1565  
 1564  
 1563  
 1562  
 1561  
 1560  
 1559  
 1558  
 1557  
 1556  
 1555  
 1554  
 1553  
 1552  
 1551  
 1550  
 1549  
 1548  
 1547  
 1546  
 1545  
 1544  
 1543  
 1542  
 1541  
 1540  
 1539  
 1538  
 1537  
 1536  
 1535  
 1534  
 1533  
 1532  
 1531  
 1530  
 1529  
 1528  
 1527  
 1526  
 1525  
 1524  
 1523  
 1522  
 1521  
 1520  
 1519  
 1518  
 1517  
 1516  
 1515  
 1514  
 1513  
 1512  
 1511  
 1510  
 1509  
 1508  
 1507  
 1506  
 1505  
 1504  
 1503  
 1502  
 1501  
 1500  
 1499  
 1498  
 1497  
 1496  
 1495  
 1494  
 1493  
 1492  
 1491  
 1490  
 1489  
 1488  
 1487  
 1486  
 1485  
 1484  
 1483  
 1482  
 1481  
 1480  
 1479  
 1478  
 1477  
 1476  
 1475  
 1474  
 1473  
 1472  
 1471  
 1470  
 1469  
 1468  
 1467  
 1466  
 1465  
 1464  
 1463  
 1462  
 1461  
 1460  
 1459  
 1458  
 1457  
 1456  
 1455  
 1454  
 1453  
 1452  
 1451  
 1450  
 1449  
 1448  
 1447  
 1446  
 1445  
 1444  
 1443  
 1442  
 1441  
 1440  
 1439  
 1438  
 1437  
 1436  
 1435  
 1434  
 1433  
 1432  
 1431  
 1430  
 1429  
 1428  
 1427  
 1426  
 1425  
 1424  
 1423  
 1422  
 1421  
 1420  
 1419  
 1418  
 1417  
 1416  
 1415  
 1414  
 1413  
 1412  
 1411  
 1410  
 1409  
 1408  
 1407  
 1406  
 1405  
 1404  
 1403  
 1402  
 1401  
 1400  
 1399  
 1398  
 1397  
 1396  
 1395  
 1394  
 1393  
 1392  
 1391  
 1390  
 1389  
 1388  
 1387  
 1386  
 1385  
 1384  
 1383  
 1382  
 1381  
 1380  
 1379  
 1378  
 1377  
 1376  
 1375  
 1374

---

---

# Habakkuk

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>To Habakkuk, complaining of the iniquity of the land, <sup>5</sup>is shown the fearful vengeance of the Chaldeans. <sup>12</sup>He complaineth that vengeance should be executed by those who are far worse.

<sup>1</sup>♦♦The burden which Habakkuk the prophet saw.

<sup>2</sup>O LORD, how long shall I cry, and Thou wilt not hear?  
Even cry out unto Thee of violence,  
and Thou wilt not save?

<sup>3</sup>Why dost Thou show me iniquity,  
and cause me to behold grievance?  
For despoiling and violence are before me,  
and there are those that raise up strife and contention.

<sup>4</sup>Therefore the law is slacked,  
and judgment doth never go forth.  
For the wicked doth compass about the righteous;\*  
therefore wrong judgment proceedeth.♦

<sup>5</sup>"Behold ye among the heathen and regard,\*  
and wonder marvelously;  
for I will work a work in your days which ye will not  
believe, though it be told you.

<sup>6</sup>For lo, I raise up the Chaldeans,  
that bitter and forward nation,  
which shall march through the breadth of the land  
to possess the dwelling places that are not theirs.

<sup>7</sup>They are terrible and dreadful;  
their judgment and their dignity shall proceed  
from themselves.

<sup>8</sup>Their horses also are swifter than the leopards,  
and are more fierce than the evening wolves.\*  
And their horsemen shall spread themselves,  
and their horsemen shall come from afar;  
they shall fly as the vulture that hasteneth to eat.

<sup>9</sup>They shall come all for violence;  
their faces shall consume as the east wind,  
and they shall gather the captives as the sand.

<sup>10</sup>And they shall scoff at the kings,

\*<sup>4</sup> Job 21:7, Jer 12:1. \*<sup>5</sup> Acts 13:41. \*<sup>8</sup> Zph 3:3.

- and the princes shall be a scorn unto them.  
They shall deride every stronghold,  
for they shall heap up dirt and take it.
- <sup>11</sup>Then shall his mind change;  
and he shall pass over, and offend,  
imputing this his power unto his god."
- <sup>12</sup>Art Thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God,  
mine Holy One?  
We shall not die.  
O LORD, Thou hast ordained them for judgment;  
and, O mighty God, Thou hast established them  
for correction.
- <sup>13</sup>Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil,  
and canst not look on iniquity.  
Why lookest Thou upon them that deal treacherously,  
and holdest Thy tongue when the wicked devoureth  
the man that is more righteous than he?
- <sup>14</sup>And makest men as the fishes of the sea,  
as the creeping things that have no ruler over them?
- <sup>15</sup>They take up all of them with the hook;  
they catch them in their net, and gather them in their dragnet;  
therefore they rejoice and are glad.
- <sup>16</sup>Therefore they sacrifice unto their net,  
and burn incense unto their dragnet,  
because by them their portion is fat  
and their meat plenteous.
- <sup>17</sup>Shall they therefore empty their net,  
and not spare continually to slay the nations?

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an answer, is shown that he must wait by faith. <sup>5</sup>The judgment upon the Chaldeans for insatiableness, <sup>9</sup>for covetousness, <sup>12</sup>for cruelty, <sup>15</sup>for drunkenness, <sup>18</sup>and for idolatry.

- <sup>1</sup>♦♦I will stand upon my watch\*  
and set me upon the tower,  
and will watch to see what He will say unto me,  
and what I shall answer when I am reprov'd.
- <sup>2</sup>And the LORD answered me and said:  
"Write the vision and make it plain upon tablets,  
that he may run that readeth it.
- <sup>3</sup>For the vision is yet for an appointed time,  
but at the end it shall speak and not lie.

\*1 Isa 21:8.

Though it tarry, wait for it,  
because it will surely come;  
it will not tarry.\*

<sup>4</sup>Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him;  
**but the just shall live by his faith.♦\***

<sup>5</sup>"Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine,  
he is a proud man,  
neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire  
as hell,  
and is as death and cannot be satisfied,  
but gathereth unto him all nations,  
and heapeth unto himself all people.

<sup>6</sup>Shall not all these take up a parable against him,  
and a taunting proverb against him, and say,  
'Woe to him that increaseth  
that which is not his (how long?)  
and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay'?

<sup>7</sup>Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee,  
and awake, that shall vex thee?

And shalt thou be for booty unto them?

<sup>8</sup>Because thou hast despoiled many nations,  
all the remnant of the people shall despoil thee,  
because of men's blood, and for the violence of the  
land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

<sup>9</sup>"Woe to him that coveteth an evil covetousness  
for his house,\*

that he may set his nest on high,  
that he may be delivered from the power of evil!

<sup>10</sup>Thou hast devised shame to thy house by cutting off  
many people,  
and hast sinned against thy soul.

<sup>11</sup>For the stone shall cry out of the wall,  
and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.

<sup>12</sup>"Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood,\*  
and establisheth a city by iniquity!

<sup>13</sup>Behold, is it not of the LORD of hosts that the people  
shall labor in the very fire,  
and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?

<sup>14</sup>For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge  
of the glory of the LORD,\*  
as the waters cover the sea.

\*3 Heb 10:37. \*4 Jn 3:36, Rom 1:7, Gal 3:11, Heb 10:38. \*9 Jer 22:13. \*12 Ezk 24:9, Nah 3:1.

\*14 Isa 11:9.

- 15<sup>15</sup>Woe unto him that giveth his neighbor drink,  
that puttest thy bottle to him,  
and makest him drunken also,  
that thou mayest look on his nakedness!
- 16<sup>16</sup>Thou art filled with the shame of glory;  
drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered.\*  
The cup of the LORD'S right hand shall be turned unto thee,  
and shameful spewing shall be on thy glory.
- 17<sup>17</sup>For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee,  
and the spoil of beasts which made them afraid,  
because of men's blood and for the violence of the land,  
of the city, and of all that dwell therein.
- 18<sup>18</sup>What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof  
hath graven it,  
the molten image and a teacher of lies,\*  
that the maker of his work trusteth therein to make  
dumb idols?
- 19<sup>19</sup>Woe unto him that saith to the wood, 'Awake!'  
To the dumb stone, 'Arise, it shall teach!'  
Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver,  
and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.
- 20<sup>20</sup>**But the LORD is in His holy temple;\***  
**let all the earth keep silence before Him."**

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>Habakkuk, in his prayer, trembleth at God's majesty. <sup>17</sup>The confidence of his faith.

1<sup>1</sup>A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet upon "Shigionoth."

**2<sup>2</sup>O LORD, I have heard Thy speech and was afraid;  
O LORD, revive Thy work in the midst of the years.  
In the midst of the years make it known;  
in wrath remember mercy.**

**3<sup>3</sup>God came from Teman,  
and the Holy One from Mount Paran.  
His glory covered the heavens,  
and the earth was full of His praise.**

Selah.

**4<sup>4</sup>And His brightness was as the light;  
He had horns coming out of His hand,  
and there was the hiding of His power.**

**5<sup>5</sup>Before Him went the pestilence,  
and burning coals went forth at His feet.**

**6<sup>6</sup>He stood and measured the earth;**

\*16 Jer 25:26. \*18 Jer 10:8, Zch 10:2. \*20 Ps 11:4.

He beheld and drove asunder the nations;  
and the everlasting mountains were scattered,  
the perpetual hills did bow.  
His ways are everlasting.

<sup>7</sup>I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction;  
and the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

<sup>8</sup>Was the LORD displeased against the rivers?

Was Thine anger against the rivers?

Was Thy wrath against the sea,  
that Thou didst ride upon Thine horses  
and Thy chariots of salvation?

<sup>9</sup>Thy bow was made quite naked  
according to the oaths of the tribes, even Thy word.      Selah.  
Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

<sup>10</sup>The mountains saw Thee and they trembled;  
the overflowing of the water passed by;  
the deep uttered his voice  
and lifted up his hands on high.

<sup>11</sup>The sun and moon stood still in their habitation;\*  
at the light of thine arrows they went,\*  
and at the shining of Thy glittering spear.

<sup>12</sup>Thou didst march through the land in indignation;  
Thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

<sup>13</sup>Thou wentest forth for the salvation of Thy people,  
even for salvation with Thine anointed.

Thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked,  
by uncovering the foundation unto the neck.      Selah.

<sup>14</sup>Thou didst strike through with his staves the head  
of his villages;  
they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me;  
their rejoicing was as to devour the poor secretly.

<sup>15</sup>Thou didst walk through the sea with Thine horses,  
through the heap of great waters.

<sup>16</sup>When I heard, my belly trembled;  
my lips quivered at the voice.  
Rottenness entered into my bones,  
and I trembled in myself, that I might rest  
in the day of trouble.

When he cometh up unto the people,  
he will invade them with his troops.

**<sup>17</sup>Although the fig tree shall not blossom,  
neither shall fruit be in the vines,**

\*11a Josh 10:12. \*11b Josh 10:11.

the labor of the olive shall fail,  
and the fields shall yield no meat,  
the flock shall be cut off from the fold,  
and there shall be no herd in the stalls—  
<sup>18</sup>yet I will rejoice in the LORD,  
I will joy in the God of my salvation.  
<sup>19</sup>The LORD God is my strength;  
and He will make my feet like hinds' feet,\*  
and He will make me to walk upon mine high places.

To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

\*<sup>19</sup> 2 Sam 22:34, Ps 18:34.

---

---

# Zephaniah

## CHAPTER 1

God's severe judgment against Judah for divers sins.

<sup>1</sup>The word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

<sup>2</sup>"I will utterly consume all things from off the face of the land,"  
saith the LORD.

<sup>3</sup>"I will consume man and beast;  
I will consume the fowls of the heaven  
and the fishes of the sea,  
and the stumbling blocks with the wicked;  
and I will cut off man from off the land," saith the LORD.

<sup>4</sup>"I will also stretch out Mine hand upon Judah,  
and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem;  
and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place,  
and the name of the Chemarim with the priests,

<sup>5</sup>and them that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops,  
and them that worship and that swear by the LORD,  
and that swear by Milcom,

<sup>6</sup>and them that are turned back from the LORD,  
and those that have not sought the LORD  
nor inquired for Him."

<sup>7</sup>♦♦Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD,  
for the day of the LORD is at hand.  
For the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice;  
He hath bidden His guests.♦

<sup>8</sup>"And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD'S sacrifice,  
that I will punish the princes and the king's children,  
and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.  
<sup>9</sup>In the same day also will I punish all those that leap  
on the threshold,  
who fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

- 10" And it shall come to pass in that day," saith the LORD,  
"that there shall be the noise of a cry from the Fish Gate,  
and a howling from the Second,  
and a great crashing from the hills.
- 11Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh,  
for all the merchant people are cut down;  
all they that bear silver are cut off.
- 12♦♦And it shall come to pass at that time that I will search  
Jerusalem with candles,  
and punish the men that are settled on their dregs,  
that say in their heart, 'The LORD will not do good,  
neither will He do evil.'
- 13Therefore their goods shall become a booty,\*  
and their houses a desolation.  
They shall also build houses, but not inhabit them;  
and they shall plant vineyards,  
but not drink the wine thereof."
- 14The great day of the LORD is near;  
it is near and hasteneth greatly,  
even the voice of the day of the LORD;  
the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.
- 15That day is a day of wrath,\*  
a day of trouble and distress,  
a day of waste and desolation,  
a day of darkness and gloominess,  
a day of clouds and thick darkness,
- 16a day of the trumpet and alarm against the fortified cities  
and against the high towers.
- 17" And I will bring distress upon men,  
that they shall walk like blind men,  
because they have sinned against the LORD;  
and their blood shall be poured out as dust,  
and their flesh as the dung."
- 18Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to  
deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath;\*  
but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire  
of His jealousy,\*  
for He indeed shall make a speedy riddance  
of all them that dwell in the land. ♦

\*13 Dt 28:36, 39, Amos 5:11. \*15 Jer 30:7, Joel 2:11, Amos 5:19. \*18a Pr 11:4, Ezk 7:19. \*18b Zeph 3:8.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>An exhortation to repentance. <sup>4</sup>The judgment of the Philistines, <sup>8</sup>of Moab and Ammon,  
<sup>12</sup>of Ethiopia and Assyria.

<sup>1</sup>Gather yourselves together,  
yea, gather together, O nation not desired,  
<sup>2</sup> before the decree bring forth,  
before the day pass as the chaff,  
before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you,  
before the day of the LORD'S anger come upon you!  
<sup>3</sup>Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, who have  
wrought His judgment;  
seek righteousness, seek meekness;  
it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD'S anger.

<sup>4</sup>For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation;  
they shall drive out Ashdod at the noonday,  
and Ekron shall be rooted up.

<sup>5</sup>Woe unto the inhabitants of the seacoast,  
the nation of the Cherethites!

The word of the LORD is against you,

O Canaan, the land of the Philistines:

"I will even destroy thee, that there shall be  
no inhabitant."

<sup>6</sup>And the seacoast shall be dwellings and cottages  
for shepherds,  
and folds for flocks.

<sup>7</sup>And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house  
of Judah;

they shall feed thereupon.

In the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening;  
for the LORD their God shall visit them,  
and return them from captivity.

<sup>8</sup>"I have heard the reproach of Moab,  
and the revilings of the children of Ammon,  
whereby they have reproached My people,  
and magnified themselves against their border.

<sup>9</sup>Therefore as I live," saith the LORD of hosts,  
the God of Israel,

"surely Moab shall be as Sodom,

and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah—

even the breeding of nettles and salt pits,  
and a perpetual desolation.

The residue of My people shall despoil them,  
and the remnant of My people shall possess them."

<sup>10</sup>This shall they have for their pride,  
because they have reproached and magnified  
themselves against the people of the LORD of hosts.

<sup>11</sup>The LORD will be fearsome unto them;  
for He will famish all the gods of the earth;  
and men shall worship Him, every one from his place,  
even all the isles of the heathen.

<sup>12</sup>"Ye Ethiopians also,  
ye shall be slain by My sword."

<sup>13</sup>And He will stretch out His hand against the north  
and destroy Assyria,  
and will make Nineveh a desolation  
and dry like a wilderness.

<sup>14</sup>And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her,  
all the beasts of the nations:  
both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge  
in the upper lintels of it:\*

their voice shall sing in the windows;  
desolation shall be in the thresholds;  
for He shall uncover the cedar work.

<sup>15</sup>This is the rejoicing city that dwelt without care,  
that said in her heart, "I am, and there is  
none beside me."\*

How she has become a desolation, a place for beasts  
to lie down in!

Every one that passeth by her shall hiss  
and wag his hand.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins. <sup>8</sup>An exhortation to wait for the restoration of Israel, <sup>14</sup>and to rejoice for their salvation by God.

<sup>1</sup>Woe to her that is filthy and polluted,  
to the oppressing city!

<sup>2</sup>She obeyed not the voice;  
she received not correction;  
she trusted not in the LORD;  
she drew not near to her God.

<sup>3</sup>Her princes within her are roaring lions;\*,  
her judges are evening wolves,  
they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

\*<sup>14</sup> Isa 34:11. \*<sup>15</sup> Isa 47:8. \*<sup>3</sup> Ezk 22:27, Mic 3:11.

<sup>4</sup>Her prophets are light and treacherous persons;\*  
her priests have polluted the sanctuary,  
they have done violence to the law.\*

<sup>5</sup>The just LORD is in the midst thereof;  
He will not do iniquity:  
Every morning doth He bring His judgment to light,  
He faileth not.  
But the unjust knoweth no shame.

<sup>6</sup>"I have cut off the nations;  
their towers are desolate;  
I made their streets waste, that none passeth by;  
their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man,  
that there is no inhabitant.

<sup>7</sup>I said, 'Surely thou wilt fear Me,  
thou wilt receive instruction'—  
so their dwelling should not be cut off,  
howsoever I punished them;  
but they rose early and corrupted all their doings.

<sup>8</sup>"Therefore wait ye upon Me," saith the LORD,  
"until the day that I rise up to the prey;  
for My determination is to gather the nations,  
that I may assemble the kingdoms,  
to pour upon them Mine indignation,  
even all My fierce anger;  
for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire  
of My jealousy.\*

<sup>9</sup>For then will I return to the people a pure language,  
that they may all call upon the name of the LORD,  
to serve Him with one consent.

<sup>10</sup>From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia My suppliants—  
even the daughter of My dispersed—  
shall bring Mine offering.

<sup>11</sup>"In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings  
wherein thou hast transgressed against Me;  
for then I will take away out of the midst of thee  
them that rejoice in thy pride,  
and thou shalt no more be haughty  
because of My holy mountain.

<sup>12</sup>I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted  
and poor people,  
and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

\*4a Jer 23:11, Hos 9:7. \*4b Ezk 22:26. \*8 Zeph 1:18.

<sup>13</sup>The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity nor speak lies,  
neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth;  
for they shall feed and lie down,  
and none shall make them afraid."

<sup>14</sup>♦Sing, O daughter of Zion!\*

Shout, O Israel!

Be glad and rejoice with all the heart,

O daughter of Jerusalem!

<sup>15</sup>The LORD hath taken away thy judgments;

He hath cast out thine enemy.

The King of Israel, even the LORD, is in the midst of thee;

thou shalt not see evil any more.

<sup>16</sup>In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, "Fear thou not";

and to Zion, "Let not thine hands be slack.

<sup>17</sup>The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty;

He will save, He will rejoice over thee with joy;

He will rest in His love,

He will joy over thee with singing.

<sup>18</sup>"I will gather them that are sorrowful for the solemn  
assembly,

who are of thee, to whom the reproach of it was  
a burden.

<sup>19</sup>Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee;

and I will save her that is halt,\*

and gather her that was driven out;

and I will get them praise and fame in every land

where they have been put to shame.

<sup>20</sup>At that time will I bring you back,

even in the time that I gather you;

for I will make you a name and a praise among all people  
of the earth,

when I bring back your captives before your eyes,"

saith the LORD. ♦

\*<sup>14</sup> Isa 12:6, 54:1. \*<sup>19</sup> Mic 4:7.

---

---

# Haggai

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the rebuilding of the Lord's house. <sup>7</sup>He inciteth them to begin building. <sup>12</sup>He promiseth God's assistance to them is forthcoming.

<sup>1</sup>In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying: This people say, 'The time has not come, the time that the LORD's house should be built.'" <sup>3</sup>Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying, <sup>4</sup>"Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ceilinged houses, and this house lie waste?" <sup>5</sup>Now therefore, thus saith the LORD of hosts: "Consider your ways!

<sup>6</sup>Ye have sown much, and bring in little;\*  
ye eat, but ye have not enough;  
ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink;  
ye clothe yourselves, but there is none warm;  
and he that earneth wages, earneth wages to put it  
into a bag with holes."

<sup>7</sup>Thus saith the LORD of hosts: "Consider your ways! <sup>8</sup>Go up to the mountain, and bring wood and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified," saith the LORD. <sup>9</sup>"Ye looked for much, and lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I blew upon it. Why?" saith the LORD of hosts. "Because of Mine house that is laid waste, and ye run every man unto his own house. <sup>10</sup>Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit.\* <sup>11</sup>And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labor of the hands."

<sup>12</sup>Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him; and the people feared before the LORD. <sup>13</sup>Then spoke Haggai, the LORD's messenger, in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, "I am with you, saith the LORD." <sup>14</sup>And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jehozadak; the

\*<sup>6</sup> Dt 28:38, Mic 6:14, 15. \*<sup>10</sup> Dt 28:23.

high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and began work on the house of the LORD of hosts their God, <sup>15</sup>on the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, ♦♦ in the second year of Darius the king.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>He encourageth the people in the work by the promise of greater glory to the second temple than was in the first. <sup>10</sup>In the general character of holy things and unclean, he sheweth that their sins hindered the work. <sup>20</sup>God's promise to Zerubbabel.

<sup>1</sup>In the seventh month, on the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying: <sup>3</sup>'Who is left among you who saw this house in her first glory? And how do ye see it now? Is this not in your eyes by comparison with it as nothing? <sup>4</sup>Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel,' saith the LORD; 'and be strong, O Joshua, son of Jehozadak the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land,' saith the LORD, 'and work, for I am with you,' saith the LORD of hosts. <sup>5</sup>'According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so My Spirit remaineth among you. Fear ye not.' <sup>6</sup>For thus saith the LORD of hosts: 'Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens and the earth, and the sea and the dry land.\* <sup>7</sup>And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come; and I will fill this house with glory,' saith the LORD of hosts. <sup>8</sup>'The silver is Mine, and the gold is Mine,' saith the LORD of hosts. <sup>9</sup>'The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former,' saith the LORD of hosts. 'And in this place will I give peace,' saith the LORD of hosts." ♦

<sup>10</sup>In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying, <sup>11</sup>"Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Ask now the priests concerning the law, saying, <sup>12</sup>'If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt toucheth bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy?'" And the priests answered and said, "No." <sup>13</sup>Then said Haggai, "If one who is unclean from a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean?" And the priests answered and said, "It shall be unclean." <sup>14</sup>Then answered Haggai and said, "'So is this people, and so is this nation before Me,' saith the LORD, 'and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean. <sup>15</sup>And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD: <sup>16</sup>Since those days were, when one came to a heap of twenty measures, there were but ten. When one came to the wine vat to draw out fifty vessels out of the press, there were but twenty. <sup>17</sup>I smote you with blasting and

\*6 Heb 12:26.

with mildew and with hail in all the labors of your hands;\* yet ye turned not to Me,' saith the LORD. <sup>18</sup>'Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of the LORD'S temple was laid, consider it: <sup>19</sup>Is the seed yet in the barn? Yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree hath not brought forth. From this day will I bless you.'"

<sup>20</sup>And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth day of the month, saying,

<sup>21</sup>"Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying:

'I will shake the heavens and the earth.

<sup>22</sup>And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms,  
and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms  
of the heathen;

and I will overthrow the chariots and those who ride in them,  
and the horses and their riders shall come down,  
every one by the sword of his brother.

<sup>23</sup>In that day,' saith the LORD of hosts, 'will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, My servant, the son of Shealtiel,' saith the LORD, 'and will make thee as a signet; for I have chosen thee,' saith the LORD of hosts."

\*17 Amos 4:9.

**THE**

---

---

# Zechariah

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Zechariah exhorteth to repentance. <sup>7</sup>The vision of the horses. <sup>12</sup>At the prayer of the angel, comforting promises are made to Jerusalem. <sup>18</sup>The vision of the four horns and the four carpenters.

<sup>1</sup>In the eighth month in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying, <sup>2</sup>"The LORD hath been sorely displeased with your fathers. <sup>3</sup>Therefore say thou unto them: Thus saith the LORD of hosts: 'Turn ye unto Me,'\* saith the LORD of hosts, 'and I will turn unto you,' saith the LORD of hosts. <sup>4</sup>Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying: Thus saith the LORD of hosts: 'Turn ye now from your evil ways and from your evil doings.\*' But they did not hear, nor hearken unto Me, saith the LORD. <sup>5</sup>Your fathers, where are they? And the prophets, do they live for ever? <sup>6</sup>But My words and My statutes, which I commanded My servants the prophets, did they not overtake your fathers? And they returned and said, 'As the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways and according to our doings, so hath He dealt with us.'\*\*\*

<sup>7</sup>Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month of Shebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying: <sup>8</sup>I saw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom; and behind him were there red horses, speckled, and white. <sup>9</sup>Then said I, "O my lord, what are these?" And the angel that talked with me said unto me, "I will show thee what these be." <sup>10</sup>And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, "These are they whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro throughout the earth." <sup>11</sup>And they answered the angel of the LORD who stood among the myrtle trees, and said, "We have walked to and fro throughout the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still and is at rest." <sup>12</sup>Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, "O LORD of hosts, how long wilt Thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which Thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?" <sup>13</sup>And the LORD answered the angel who talked with me, with good words and comforting words. <sup>14</sup>So the angel who communed with me said unto me, "Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: 'I

\*3 Mal 3:7. \*4 Isa 31:6, Jer 3:12, 18:11, Ezk 18:30, Hos 14:1. \*6 Lam 1:18.

am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.\* <sup>15</sup>And I am very sorely displeased with the heathen who are at ease; for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.' <sup>16</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD: 'I have returned to Jerusalem with mercies. My house shall be built in it,' saith the LORD of hosts, 'and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.' <sup>17</sup>Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: 'My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.'"

<sup>18</sup>Then I lifted up mine eyes and saw, and behold, four horns. <sup>19</sup>And I said unto the angel who talked with me, "What are these?" And he answered me, "These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem." <sup>20</sup>And the LORD showed me four carpenters. <sup>21</sup>Then said I, "What come these to do?" And he spoke, saying, "These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man lifted up his head; but these have come to frighten them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles who lifted up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it."

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>God, caring for Jerusalem, sendeth an angel to measure it. <sup>6</sup>The redemption of Zion.

<sup>10</sup>The promise of God's presence.

<sup>1</sup>I lifted up mine eyes again and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand. <sup>2</sup>Then said I, "Whither goest thou?" And he said unto me, "To measure Jerusalem to see what is the breadth thereof and what is the length thereof." <sup>3</sup>And behold, the angel who talked with me went forth; and another angel went out to meet him <sup>4</sup>and said unto him, "Run, speak to this young man, saying, 'Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls, because of the multitude of men and cattle therein. <sup>5</sup>For I,' saith the LORD, 'will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.'"

<sup>6</sup>"Ho! Ho! Come forth, and flee from the land of the north," saith the LORD; "for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven," saith the LORD. <sup>7</sup>"Deliver thyself, O Zion, ye that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon." <sup>8</sup>For thus saith the LORD of hosts: "After the glory hath He sent me unto the nations which despoiled you, for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of His eye.\* <sup>9</sup>For behold, I will shake Mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants. And ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

<sup>10</sup>"Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion;\* for lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee," saith the LORD. <sup>11</sup>"And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be My people; and I will

\*<sup>14</sup> Zch 8:2. \*<sup>8</sup> Dt 32:10, Ps 17:8 \*<sup>10</sup> Isa 12:6, 54:1, Lev 26:12, Ezk 37:27.

dwell in the midst of thee. And thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee. <sup>12</sup>And the LORD shall inherit Judah as His portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again."

<sup>13</sup>Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD, for He is raised up out of His holy habitation.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>Under the type of Joshua, the restoration of the church. <sup>8</sup>Christ the Branch is promised.

<sup>1</sup>And he showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him. <sup>2</sup>And the LORD said unto Satan, "The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD who hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee! Is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?"\* <sup>3</sup>Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel. <sup>4</sup>And He answered and spoke unto those who stood before Him, saying, "Take away the filthy garments from him." And unto him He said, "Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment." <sup>5</sup>And I said, "Let them set a clean miter upon his head." So they set a clean miter upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.

<sup>6</sup>And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying, <sup>7</sup>"Thus saith the LORD of hosts: 'If thou wilt walk in My ways, and if thou wilt keep My ordinance, then thou shalt also judge My house, and shalt also keep My courts, and I will give thee places to walk among these who stand by. <sup>8</sup>Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows who sit before thee; for they are men wondered at. For behold, I will bring forth My Servant the BRANCH.\* <sup>9</sup>For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua: upon one stone shall be seven eyes. Behold, I will engrave the engraving thereof,' saith the LORD of hosts, 'and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. <sup>10</sup>In that day,' saith the LORD of hosts, 'shall ye call every man his neighbor under the vine and under the fig tree.'"

### CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>By the golden candlestick is foreshown the good success of Zerubbabel's foundation.

<sup>11</sup>By the two olive trees, the two anointed ones.

<sup>1</sup>And the angel who talked with me came again and waked me, as a man who is wakened out of his sleep, <sup>2</sup>and said unto me, "What seest thou?" And I said, "I have looked and behold, a candlestick all of gold with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps which are upon the top thereof; <sup>3</sup>and two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the

\*3:2 Jude 9. \*8 Isa 11:1, Jer 23:5, 33:15, Zch 6:12.

other upon the left side thereof." 4So I answered and spoke to the angel who talked with me, saying, "What are these, my lord?" 5Then the angel who talked with me answered and said unto me, "Knowest thou not what these be?" And I said, "No, my lord." 6Then he answered and spoke unto me, saying, "This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, 'Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit,' saith the LORD of hosts. 7Who art thou, O great mountain? Before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain; and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings, crying, 'Grace, grace unto it!'"

8Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 9"The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it. And thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. 10For who hath despised the day of small things? For they shall rejoice and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven. They are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth." 11Then answered I and said unto him, "What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof?" 12And I answered again and said unto him, "What be these two olive branches, which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves?" 13And he answered me and said, "Knowest thou not what these be?" And I said, "No, my lord." 14Then said he, "These are the two anointed ones, who stand by the Lord of the whole earth."

## CHAPTER 5

1By the flying scroll is shown the curse of thieves and swearers. 5By a woman pressed in an ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.

1Then I turned, and lifted up mine eyes and looked, and behold, a flying scroll. 2And he said unto me, "What seest thou?" And I answered, "I see a flying scroll. The length thereof is twenty cubits and the breadth thereof ten cubits." 3Then said he unto me, "This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth; for every one who stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it, and every one who sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it. 4'I will bring it forth,' saith the LORD of hosts, 'and it shall enter into the house of the thief and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by My name. And it shall remain in the midst of his house and shall consume it, with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.'"

5Then the angel who talked with me went forth and said unto me, "Lift up now thine eyes and see what is this that goeth forth." 6And I said, "What is it?" And he said, "This is an ephah that goeth forth." He said moreover, "This is their resemblance through all the earth." 7And behold, there was lifted up a weighty piece of lead, and this is a

woman who sitteth in the midst of the ephah. <sup>8</sup>And he said, "This is wickedness." And he cast it into the midst of the ephah, and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof. <sup>9</sup>Then I lifted up mine eyes and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings (for they had wings like the wings of a stork), and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven. <sup>10</sup>Then said I to the angel who talked with me, "Whither do these bear the ephah?" <sup>11</sup>And he said unto me, "To build it a house in the land of Shinar; and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base."

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>The vision of the four chariots. <sup>9</sup>By the crowns of Joshua is shown the temple and Kingdom of Christ, the BRANCH.

<sup>1</sup>And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains were mountains of brass. <sup>2</sup>In the first chariot were red horses, and in the second chariot black horses, <sup>3</sup>and in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot grizzled and bay horses. <sup>4</sup>Then I answered and said unto the angel who talked with me, "What are these, my lord?" <sup>5</sup>And the angel answered and said unto me, "These are the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth. <sup>6</sup>The black horses which are therein go forth into the north country, and the white go forth after them, and the grizzled go forth toward the south country. <sup>7</sup>And the bay went forth and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth." And he said, "Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth." So they walked to and fro through the earth. <sup>8</sup>Then cried he unto me, and spoke unto me, saying, "Behold, these who go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country."

<sup>9</sup>And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>10</sup>"Take from them of the captivity—even from Heldai, from Tobijah, and from Jedaiah, who have come from Babylon—and come thou the same day and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah. <sup>11</sup>Then take silver and gold and make crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, <sup>12</sup>and speak unto him, saying, "Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying,

"Behold the Man whose name is The BRANCH!\*

And He shall grow up out of His place,

and He shall build the temple of the LORD.

<sup>13</sup>Even He shall build the temple of the LORD;

and He shall bear the glory,

and shall sit and rule upon His throne.

And He shall be a priest upon His throne;

\*<sup>12</sup> Zch 3:4.

and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.”

<sup>14</sup>“And the crowns shall be for Helem and for Tobijah and for Jedaiah, and for Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD. <sup>15</sup>And those who are far off shall come and build the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent Me unto you. And this shall come to pass if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.”

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>The captives inquire about fasting. <sup>4</sup>Zechariah reproveth their fasting. <sup>8</sup>Sin, the cause of their captivity.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass in the fourth year of King Darius that the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, in the fourth day of the ninth month, even in Chisleu, <sup>2</sup>when they had sent Sherezer and Regem-melech and their men unto the house of God to pray before the LORD, <sup>3</sup>and to speak unto the priests who were in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, “Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself as I have done these so many years?” <sup>4</sup>Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying, <sup>5</sup>“Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, ‘When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month even those seventy years, did ye fast at all unto Me, even to Me?’” <sup>6</sup>And when ye ate and when ye drank, did not ye eat for yourselves and drink for yourselves? <sup>7</sup>Should ye not hear the words which the LORD hath cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the south and the plain?”

<sup>8</sup>And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying, <sup>9</sup>“Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, ‘Execute true judgment, and show mercy and compassions every man to his brother. <sup>10</sup>And oppress not the widow nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor;’ and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.’” <sup>11</sup>But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear. <sup>12</sup>Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in His Spirit by the former prophets. Therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

<sup>13</sup>“Therefore it has come to pass that as He cried and they would not hear, so they cried and I would not hear;” saith he LORD of hosts. <sup>14</sup>“But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned; for they laid the pleasant land desolate.”

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>The restoration of Jerusalem. <sup>9</sup>They are encouraged in the building by God's favor toward them. <sup>16</sup>Good works are required of them. <sup>18</sup>Joy and enlargement are promised.

<sup>1</sup>Again the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying, <sup>2</sup>“Thus saith the LORD of hosts: ‘I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and

\*5 Isa 58:5. \*10 Ex 22:21, Isa 1:23, Jer 5:28. \*13 Pr 1:28, Isa 1:15, Jer 11:11, 14:2.

I was jealous for her with great fury.’\*

3“Thus saith the LORD: ‘I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth, and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, the Holy Mountain.’

4“Thus saith the LORD of hosts: ‘There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand because of great age. 5And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.’

6“Thus saith the LORD of hosts: ‘If it be marvelous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvelous in Mine eyes?’ saith the LORD of hosts.

7“Thus saith the LORD of hosts: ‘Behold, I will save My people from the east country and from the west country; 8and I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem. And they shall be My people and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.’

9“Thus saith the LORD of hosts: ‘Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, who were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built. 10For before these days there was no hire for man nor any hire for beast,\* neither was there any peace for him that went out or came in because of the affliction; for I set all men, every one, against his neighbor. 11But now I will not be unto the residue of this people as in the former days,’ saith the LORD of hosts. 12For the seed shall be prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things. 13And it shall come to pass that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah and house of Israel, so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing. Fear not, but let your hands be strong.’

14“For thus saith the LORD of hosts: ‘As I thought to punish you when your fathers provoked Me to wrath,’ saith the LORD of hosts, ‘and I repented not, 15so again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah. Fear ye not. 16**These are the things that ye shall do: Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbor; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates;\*** 17**and let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbor; and love no false oath. For all these are things that I hate,**’ saith the LORD.”

18And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying, 19“Thus saith the LORD of hosts: ‘The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness and cheerful feasts. Therefore love the truth and peace.’ 20Thus saith the LORD of hosts: ‘It shall yet come to pass that there shall come people and the inhabitants of many cities. 21And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying,

\*2 Zch 1:14. \*10 Hag 1:6. \*16 Eph 4:25.

"Let us go speedily to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts. I will go also."\* 22Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.'

23"Thus saith the LORD of hosts: 'In those days it shall come to pass that ten men out of all the languages of the nations shall take hold, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, "We will go with you, for we have heard that God is with you."'"

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>God defendeth His church. <sup>9</sup>Zion is exhorted to rejoice for the coming of Christ and His peaceable Kingdom. <sup>12</sup>God's promises of victory and defense.

<sup>1</sup>The burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach  
and Damascus, shall be the rest thereof,  
when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel,  
shall be toward the LORD.

<sup>2</sup>And Hamath also shall border thereby;  
Tyre and Sidon, though it be very wise.\*

<sup>3</sup>And Tyre did build herself a stronghold,  
and heaped up silver as the dust,  
and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

<sup>4</sup>Behold, the Lord will cast her out,  
and He will smite her power in the sea;  
and she shall be devoured with fire.

<sup>5</sup>Ashkelon shall see it and fear;  
Gaza also shall see it and be very sorrowful,  
and Ekron for her expectation shall be ashamed;  
and the king shall perish from Gaza,  
and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

<sup>6</sup>And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod,  
and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

<sup>7</sup>And I will take away his blood out of his mouth,  
and his abominations from between his teeth;  
but he that remaineth, even he shall be for our God,  
and he shall be as a governor in Judah,  
and Ekron as a Jebusite.

<sup>8</sup>And I will encamp about Mine house because of the army,  
because of him that passeth by,  
and because of him that returneth;  
and no oppressor shall pass through them any more,  
for now have I seen with Mine eyes.

<sup>9</sup>♦♦Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion!  
Shout, O daughter of Jerusalem!\*  
Behold, thy King cometh unto thee!  
He is just and having salvation,  
lowly, and riding upon an ass and upon a colt,  
the foal of an ass.

\*21 Isa 2:2, Mic 4:12. \*2 Ezk 28:3. \*9 Isa 62:11, Mt 21:5, Jn 12:15.

- <sup>10</sup>And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim,  
and the horse from Jerusalem,  
and the battle bow shall be cut off;  
and He shall speak peace unto the heathen,  
and His dominion shall be from sea even to sea,\* and  
from the river even to the ends of the earth.
- <sup>11</sup>As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant,  
I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit  
wherein is no water.\*
- <sup>12</sup>Turn you to the stronghold, ye prisoners of hope;  
even today do I declare that I will render double  
unto thee,♦
- <sup>13</sup>when I have bent Judah for Me, filled the bow  
with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion,  
against thy sons, O Greece,  
and made thee as the sword of a mighty man.
- <sup>14</sup>And the LORD shall be seen over them,  
and His arrow shall go forth as the lightning;  
and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet,  
and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.
- <sup>15</sup>The LORD of hosts shall defend them,  
and they shall devour and subdue with slingstones;  
and they shall drink and make a noise as through wine,  
and they shall be filled like bowls, and as the  
corners of the altar.
- <sup>16</sup>And the LORD their God shall save them in that day,  
as the flock of His people;  
for they shall be as the stones of a crown,  
lifted up as an ensign upon His land.
- <sup>17</sup>For how great is their goodness,  
and how great is their beauty!  
Corn shall make the young men cheerful,  
and new wine the maids.

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>God is to be sought unto, and not idols. <sup>5</sup>As He afflicted His flock because of sin, so He will save and restore them.

- <sup>1</sup>Ask ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain;  
so the LORD shall make bright clouds,  
and give them showers of rain,  
to every one grass in the field.
- <sup>2</sup>For the idols have spoken vanity,\*

\*<sup>10</sup> Ps 72:8. \*<sup>11</sup> Isa 61:1. \*<sup>2</sup> Jer 10:8.

and the diviners have seen a lie and have told  
false dreams.

They comfort in vain;  
therefore they went their way as a flock;  
they were troubled, because there was no shepherd.

<sup>3</sup>"Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds,  
and I punished the goats;  
for the LORD of hosts hath visited His flock,  
the house of Judah,  
and hath made them as His goodly horse in the battle.

<sup>4</sup>Out of him came forth the corner,  
out of him the nail,  
out of him the battle bow,  
out of him every oppressor together.

<sup>5</sup>And they shall be as mighty men,  
who tread down their enemies in the mire of the streets  
in the battle;  
and they shall fight because the LORD is with them,  
and the riders on horses shall be confounded.

<sup>6</sup>"And I will strengthen the house of Judah,  
and I will save the house of Joseph,  
and I will bring them back to place them,  
for I have mercy upon them.  
And they shall be as though I had not cast them off,  
for I am the LORD their God and will hear them.

<sup>7</sup>And they of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man,  
and their heart shall rejoice as through wine;  
yea, their children shall see it and be glad;  
their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

<sup>8</sup>"I will whistle for them and gather them,  
for I have redeemed them;  
and they shall increase as they have increased.

<sup>9</sup>And I will sow them among the people,  
and they shall remember Me in far countries;  
and they shall live with their children and turn again.

<sup>10</sup>I will bring them back also out of the land of Egypt,  
and gather them out of Assyria;  
and I will bring them into the land of Gilead  
and Lebanon,  
and a place shall not be found for them.

<sup>11</sup>And He shall pass through the sea with affliction,  
and shall smite the waves in the sea,  
and all the deeps of the river shall dry up;  
and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down,

and the scepter of Egypt shall depart away.  
<sup>12</sup>And I will strengthen them in the LORD;  
 and they shall walk up and down in His name,"  
 saith the LORD.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>The destruction of Jerusalem. <sup>3</sup>The elect being cared for, the rest are rejected. <sup>10</sup>The staves of Beauty and Bands broken by the rejection of Christ. <sup>15</sup>The example and curse of a foolish shepherd.

<sup>1</sup>Open thy doors, O Lebanon,  
 that the fire may devour thy cedars.  
<sup>2</sup>Howl, fir tree, for the cedar is fallen,  
 because the mighty are despoiled;  
 howl, O ye oaks of Bashan,  
 for the forest of the vintage is come down.  
<sup>3</sup>There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds,  
 for their glory is despoiled;  
 a voice of the roaring of young lions,  
 for the pride of Jordan is despoiled.  
<sup>4</sup>Thus saith the LORD my God: "Feed the flock for the slaughter,  
<sup>5</sup>whose possessors slay them and hold themselves not guilty; and those who sell them say, 'Blessed be the LORD, for I am rich'; and their own shepherds pity them not. <sup>6</sup>For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land," saith the LORD. "But lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbor's hand, and into the hand of his king; and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them."  
<sup>7</sup>And I will feed the flock for slaughter, even you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves: the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock. <sup>8</sup>Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul loathed them and their soul also abhorred me. <sup>9</sup>Then said I, "I will not feed you:\* that which dieth, let it die, and that which is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another." <sup>10</sup>And I took my staff, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people. <sup>11</sup>And it was broken in that day, and so the poor of the flock who waited upon me knew that it was the word of the LORD. <sup>12</sup>And I said unto them, "If it be good in your eyes, give me my price; and if not, forbear." So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.\* <sup>13</sup>And the LORD said unto me, "Cast it unto the potter"\*—a goodly price that I was prized at by them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD. <sup>14</sup>Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

<sup>15</sup>And the LORD said unto me, "Take unto thee yet the instruments

\*<sup>9</sup> Jer 15:2. \*<sup>12</sup> Mt 26:15. \*<sup>13</sup> Mt 27:9-10.

of a foolish shepherd. <sup>16</sup>For lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land who shall not visit those that are cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that which is broken, nor feed that which standeth still; but he shall eat the flesh of the fat and tear their claws in pieces.

<sup>17</sup>"Woe to the sham shepherd that leaveth the flock!

The sword shall be upon his arm and upon his right eye;

his arm shall be clean dried up,

and his right eye shall be utterly darkened."\*

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>Jerusalem: a cup of trembling to herself; <sup>3</sup>and a burdensome stone to her adversaries.

<sup>6</sup>The victorious restoring of Judah. <sup>9</sup>The repentance of Jerusalem.

<sup>1</sup>The burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD who stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him: <sup>2</sup>"Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem. <sup>3</sup>And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people. All who burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it. <sup>4</sup>In that day," saith the LORD, "I will smite every horse with astonishment and his rider with madness. And I will open Mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness; <sup>5</sup>and the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, 'The inhabitants of Jerusalem shall be my strength in the LORD of hosts, their God.'

<sup>6</sup>"In that day will I make the governors of Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf, and they shall devour all the people round about on the right hand and on the left; and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, even in Jerusalem. <sup>7</sup>The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify themselves against Judah.

<sup>8</sup>"In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David, and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of the LORD before them. <sup>9</sup>And it shall come to pass in that day that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. <sup>10</sup>And I will pour upon the house of David and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and of supplication; and they shall look upon Me whom they have pierced,\* and they shall mourn for Him as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for Him as one who is in bitterness for his first-born.

\*<sup>17</sup> Jer 23:1, Ezk 34:2, Jn 10:12. \*<sup>10</sup> Jn 19:34,37.

<sup>11</sup>"In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the Valley of Megiddo.\* <sup>12</sup>And the land shall mourn, every family apart: the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; <sup>13</sup>the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart; <sup>14</sup>all the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem, <sup>2</sup>from idolatry and false prophecy. <sup>7</sup>The death of Christ and the trial of a third part of them.

<sup>1</sup>"In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness. <sup>2</sup>And it shall come to pass in that day," saith the LORD of hosts, "that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.\* <sup>3</sup>And it shall come to pass that when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother who begot him shall say unto him, 'Thou shalt not live, for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD'; and his father and his mother who begot him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. <sup>4</sup>And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a garment of hair to deceive. <sup>5</sup>But he shall say, 'I am no prophet; I am a husbandman, for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.' <sup>6</sup>And one shall say unto him, 'What are these wounds in thine hands?' Then he shall answer, 'Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.'

<sup>7</sup>"Awake, O sword, against My Shepherd,  
and against the Man that is My fellow,"  
saith the LORD of hosts.

**"Smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered;\***  
and I will turn Mine hand upon the little ones.

<sup>8</sup>And it shall come to pass that in all the land,"  
saith the LORD,

"two parts therein shall be cut off and die,  
but the third shall be left therein.

<sup>9</sup>And I will bring the third part through the fire,  
and will refine them as silver is refined,\*  
and will try them as gold is tried.

They shall call on My name, and I will hear them.

I will say, 'It is My people';

and they shall say, 'The LORD is my God.'"

\*<sup>11</sup> 2 Chr 35:22. \*<sup>2</sup> Ezk 30:13. \*<sup>7</sup> Mt 26:31; Mk 14:27. \*<sup>9</sup> 1 Pt 6-7.

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>The destroyers of Jerusalem destroyed. <sup>4</sup>The coming of Christ and the graces of His Kingdom. <sup>12</sup>The plague of Jerusalem's enemies. <sup>16</sup>The remnant shall turn to the Lord, <sup>20</sup>and their spoils shall be holy.

<sup>1</sup>Behold, the day of the LORD cometh,  
and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.  
<sup>2</sup>For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle;  
and the city shall be taken,  
and the houses rifled,  
and the women ravished.  
And half of the city shall go forth into captivity,  
and the residue of the people shall not be cut off  
from the city.

<sup>3</sup>Then shall the LORD go forth and fight against  
those nations,  
as when He fought in the day of battle.

<sup>4</sup>And His feet shall stand in that day upon the Mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east; and the Mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley, and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north and half of it toward the south. <sup>5</sup>And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains, for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal. Yea, ye shall flee as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah;\* and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with Thee.

<sup>6</sup>And it shall come to pass in that day that the light shall not be clear nor dark. <sup>7</sup>But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD\*—neither day nor night; but it shall come to pass that at evening time it shall be light.\*

<sup>8</sup>And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem,\* half of them toward the eastern sea and half of them toward the hinder sea; in summer and in winter shall it be.

**<sup>9</sup>And the LORD shall be king over all the earth;  
in that day shall there be one LORD,  
and His name one.**

<sup>10</sup>All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem; and it shall be lifted up and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's Gate unto the place of the First Gate unto the Corner Gate, and from the Tower of Hananeel unto the king's wine presses. <sup>11</sup>And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

<sup>12</sup>And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people who have fought against Jerusalem: their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume

\*5 Amos 1:1. \*7a Rev 21:25. \*7b Isa 60:26, Rev 21:23. \*8 Ezk 47:1, Joel 3:18, Rev 22:1.

away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

<sup>13</sup>And it shall come to pass in that day  
that a great tumult from the LORD shall be  
among them;  
and they shall lay hold every one on the hand  
of his neighbor,  
and his hand shall rise up against the hand  
of his neighbor.

<sup>14</sup>And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem,  
and the wealth of all the heathen round about  
shall be gathered together:  
gold and silver and apparel in great abundance.

<sup>15</sup>And so shall be the plague on the horse,  
on the mule, on the camel and on the ass,  
and on all the beasts that shall be in these tents,  
as this plague.

<sup>16</sup>And it shall come to pass that every one who is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. <sup>17</sup>And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain. <sup>18</sup>And if the family of Egypt go not up and come not, upon whom there is no rain, there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen who come not up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. <sup>19</sup>This shall be the punishment of Egypt and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles.

<sup>20</sup>In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses: "Holiness Unto The LORD." And the pots in the LORD'S house shall be like the bowls before the altar; <sup>21</sup>yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts, and all those who sacrifice shall come and take of them and boil therein. And in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.\*

\*21 Isa 35:8, Joel 3:17, Rev 21:27.

3not

to me  
to me

VTQV

70-21

12345678910111213141516171819202122232425262728293031323334353637383940414243444546474849505152535455565758596061626364656667686970717273747576777879808182838485868788899091929394959697989910010110210310410510610710810911011111211311411511611711811912012112212312412512612712812913013113213313413513613713813914014114214314414514614714814915015115215315415515615715815916016116216316416516616716816917017117217317417517617717817918018118218318418518618718818919019119219319419519619719819920020120220320420520620720820921021121221321421521621721821922022122222322422522622722822923023123223323423523623723823924024124224324424524624724824925025125225325425525625725825926026126226326426526626726826927027127227327427527627727827928028128228328428528628728828929029129229329429529629729829930030130230330430530630730830931031131231331431531631731831932032132232332432532632732832933033133233333433533633733833934034134234334434534634734834935035135235335435535635735835936036136236336436536636736836937037137237337437537637737837938038138238338438538638738838939039139239339439539639739839940040140240340440540640740840941041141241341441541641741841942042142242342442542642742842943043143243343443543643743843944044144244344444544644744844945045145245345445545645745845946046146246346446546646746846947047147247347447547647747847948048148248348448548648748848949049149249349449549649749849950050150250350450550650750850951051151251351451551651751851952052152252352452552652752852953053153253353453553653753853954054154254354454554654754854955055155255355455555655755855956056156256356456556656756856957057157257357457557657757857958058158258358458558658758858959059159259359459559659759859960060160260360460560660760860961061161261361461561661761861962062162262362462562662762862963063163263363463563663763863964064164264364464564664764864965065165265365465565665765865966066166266366466566666766866967067167267367467567667767867968068168268368468568668768868969069169269369469569669769869970070170270370470570670770870971071171271371471571671771871972072172272372472572672772872973073173273373473573673773873974074174274374474574674774874975075175275375475575675775875976076176276376476576676776876977077177277377477577677777877978078178278378478578678778878979079179279379479579679779879980080180280380480580680780880981081181281381481581681781881982082182282382482582682782882983083183283383483583683783883984084184284384484584684784884985085185285385485585685785885986086186286386486586686786886987087187287387487587687787887988088188288388488588688788888989089189289389489589689789889990090190290390490590690790890991091191291391491591691791891992092192292392492592692792892993093193293393493593693793893994094194294394494594694794894995095195295395495595695795895996096196296396496596696796896997097197297397497597697797897998098198298398498598698798898999099199299399499599699799899910001001100210031004100510061007100810091010101110121013101410151016101710181019102010211022102310241025102610271028102910301031103210331034103510361037103810391040104110421043104410451046104710481049105010511052105310541055105610571058105910601061106210631064106510661067106810691070107110721073107410751076107710781079108010811082108310841085108610871088108910901091109210931094109510961097109810991100110111021103110411051106110711081109111011111112111311141115111611171118111911201121112211231124112511261127112811291130113111321133113411351136113711381139114011411142114311441145114611471148114911501151115211531154115511561157115811591160116111621163116411651166116711681169117011711172117311741175117611771178117911801181118211831184118511861187118811891190119111921193119411951196119711981199120012011202120312041205120612071208120912101211121212131214121512161217121812191220122112221223122412251226122712281229123012311232123312341235123612371238123912401241124212431244124512461247124812491250125112521253125412551256125712581259126012611262126312641265126612671268126912701271127212731274127512761277127812791280128112821283128412851286128712881289129012911292129312941295129612971298129913001

70715

100 31

106 3  
2 100

486

911

At 15.21

508

How

1955-1956

! ncc

ה'תש"ח

1912

1996

1

100

---

---

# Malachi

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Malachi complaineth of Israel's unkindness. <sup>6</sup>Of their irreligiousness, <sup>12</sup>and profaneness.

<sup>1</sup>The burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by the hand of Malachi.

<sup>2</sup>"I have loved you," saith the LORD. "Yet ye say, 'Wherein hast Thou loved us?' Was not Esau Jacob's brother?" saith the LORD. "Yet I loved Jacob,\* <sup>3</sup>and I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness." <sup>4</sup>Whereas Edom saith, "We are impoverished, but we will return and rebuild the desolate places," thus saith the LORD of Hosts: "They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them the Border of Wickedness and the people against whom the LORD hath indignation forever. <sup>5</sup>And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, 'The LORD will be magnified from the border of Israel.'"

<sup>6</sup>"A son honoreth his father, and a servant his master. If then I be a father, where is Mine honor? And if I be a master, where is the fear of Me? saith the LORD of hosts unto you,\* O priests, who despise My name. And ye say, 'Wherein have we despised Thy name?' <sup>7</sup>Ye offer polluted bread upon Mine altar; and ye say, 'Wherein have we polluted Thee?' In that ye say: 'The table of the LORD is contemptible.' <sup>8</sup>And if ye offer blind animals for sacrifice, is that not evil? And if ye offer the lame and sick, is that not evil? Offer it now unto thy governor! Will he be pleased with thee or accept thy person?" saith the LORD of hosts.

<sup>9</sup>"And now, I pray you, beseech God that He will be gracious unto us. This has been by your hand: Will He regard your persons?" saith the LORD of hosts. <sup>10</sup>"Who is there even among you who would shut the doors for nought? Neither do ye kindle fire on Mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you," saith the LORD of hosts, "neither will I accept an offering from your hand.\* <sup>11</sup>For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, My name shall be great among the Gentiles. And in every place incense shall be offered unto My name, and a pure offering; for My name shall be great among the heathen," saith the LORD of hosts.

<sup>12</sup>"But ye have profaned it in that ye say, 'The table of the LORD is

\*2 Rom 9:13. \*6 Mt 23:9-10. \*10 Isa 1:11, Jer 6:20, Amos 5:21.

polluted; and the fruit thereof, even His meat, is contemptible.' <sup>13</sup>Ye said also, 'Behold, what a weariness is it!' And ye have sniffed it," saith the LORD of hosts. "And ye brought that which was torn and the lame and the sick; thus ye brought an offering! Should I accept this from your hand?" saith the LORD. <sup>14</sup>"But cursed be the deceiver who hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing. For I am a great King," saith the LORD of hosts, "and My name is dreadful among the heathen."

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>He sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant; <sup>11</sup>and the people for idolatry, <sup>14</sup>for adultery, <sup>17</sup>and for infidelity.

<sup>1</sup>"And now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you. <sup>2</sup>If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart to give glory unto My name," saith the LORD of hosts, "I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings. Yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.\* <sup>3</sup>Behold, I will corrupt your seed and spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your solemn feasts; and one shall take you away with it. <sup>4</sup>And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that My covenant might be with Levi," saith the LORD of hosts. <sup>5</sup>"My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave them to him for the fear with which he feared Me and was afraid before My name. <sup>6</sup>The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found on his lips. He walked with Me in peace and equity, and turned many away from iniquity. <sup>7</sup>For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth; for he is the messenger of the LORD of hosts. <sup>8</sup>But ye have departed from the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi," saith the LORD of hosts. <sup>9</sup>"Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept My ways but have been partial in the law."

<sup>10</sup>Have we not all one Father? Hath not one God created us?\* Why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother by profaning the covenant of our fathers? <sup>11</sup>Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god. <sup>12</sup>The LORD will cut off the man who doeth this—the master and the scholar—out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

<sup>13</sup>And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out inasmuch that He regardeth not the offering anymore, nor receiveth it with good will from thy hand. <sup>14</sup>Yet ye say, "Why?" Because the LORD hath been witness

\*2 Lev 26:14, Dt 28:15. \*10 Eph 4:6.

between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously; yet she is thy companion and the wife of thy covenant. <sup>15</sup>And did not He make one? Yet had He the residue of the spirit. And why one? That He might seek a godly seed! Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. <sup>16</sup>“For the LORD, the God of Israel, saith that He hateth putting away; for one covereth violence with his garment,” saith the LORD of hosts. “Therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.”

<sup>17</sup>**Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, “Wherein have we wearied Him?” When ye say: “Every one who doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and He delighteth in them,” or, “Where is the God of judgment?”**

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ. <sup>7</sup>Of the rebellion, <sup>8</sup>sacrilege, <sup>13</sup>and infidelity of the people. <sup>16</sup>The promise of blessing to those who fear God.

♦<sup>1</sup>**“Behold, I will send My messenger, and he shall prepare the way before Me. And the LORD, whom you seek, shall suddenly come to His temple, even the Messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in. Behold, He shall come,” saith the LORD of hosts.\***

<sup>2</sup>“But who may abide the day of His coming? And who shall stand when He appeareth? For He is like a refiner’s fire and like fullers’ soap. <sup>3</sup>And He shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and He shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness. <sup>4</sup>Then shall the offering of Judah and of Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old and as in former years.♦

<sup>5</sup>**“And I will come near to you in judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers and against the adulterers, and against those who swear falsely, and against those who oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, and those who turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not Me,” saith the LORD of hosts. <sup>6</sup>“For I am the LORD, I change not. Therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.**

<sup>7</sup>“Even from the days of your fathers, ye have gone away from Mine ordinances and have not kept them. Return unto Me, and I will return unto you,” saith the LORD of hosts.\* “But ye said, ‘In what manner shall we return?’ <sup>8</sup>Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed Me! But ye say, ‘Wherein have we robbed Thee?’ In tithes and offerings. <sup>9</sup>Ye are cursed with a curse; for ye have robbed Me, even this whole nation. <sup>10</sup>**Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in Mine house, and put Me to the proof now herewith,” saith the LORD of**

\*<sup>1</sup> Mt 11:10, Mk 1:2, Lk 1:76, 7:27. \*<sup>7</sup> Zch 1:3.

hosts, "if I will not open to you the windows of heaven and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.\* <sup>11</sup>And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground, neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field," saith the LORD of hosts. <sup>12</sup>"And all nations shall call you blessed, for ye shall be a delightsome land," saith the LORD of hosts.

<sup>13</sup>"Your words have been defiant against Me," saith the LORD. "Yet ye say, 'What have we spoken so much against Thee?'" <sup>14</sup>Ye have said: 'It is vain to serve God; and what profit is it that we have kept His ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts?' <sup>15</sup>So now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.'""\*

<sup>16</sup>Then those who feared the LORD spoke often one to another, and the LORD hearkened and heard it. And a book of remembrance was written before Him for those who feared the LORD and who thought upon His name. <sup>17</sup>"And they shall be Mine," saith the LORD of hosts, "in that day when I make up My jewels; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son who serveth him. <sup>18</sup>Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth Him not.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>God's judgment on the wicked, <sup>2</sup>and His blessing on the good. <sup>4</sup>He exhorteth to the study of the law, <sup>5</sup>and telleth of Elijah's coming and office.

♦<sup>1</sup>"For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall be stubble. And the day that cometh shall burn them up," saith the LORD of hosts, "that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. <sup>2</sup>But unto you that fear My name shall the Sun of Righteousness arise with healing in His wings;♦ and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves from the stall. <sup>3</sup>And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this," saith the LORD of hosts.

<sup>4</sup>"Remember ye the law of Moses, My servant,\* which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

<sup>5</sup>"Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.\* <sup>6</sup>And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse."

\*<sup>10</sup> Gen 7:11. \*<sup>13</sup> Job 21:14. \*<sup>15</sup> Ps 95:9. \*<sup>4</sup> Ex 20:3. \*<sup>5</sup> Mt 11:14, Lk 1:17, Mk 9:11.

The  
**NEW TESTAMENT**  
of  
*Our Lord and Savior  
Jesus Christ*

F

R

H

E

A

P

S

K

T

---

---

THE  
GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

# Matthew

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>The genealogy of Christ from Abraham to Joseph. <sup>18</sup>He was conceived by the Holy Spirit, and born of the virgin Mary when she was espoused to Joseph. <sup>19</sup>The angel satisfieth the misgivings of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.

<sup>1</sup>The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the Son of David, the Son of Abraham.\*

<sup>2</sup>Abraham begot Isaac,\* and Isaac begot Jacob,\* and Jacob begot Judah\* and his brethren. <sup>3</sup>And Judah begot Perez and Zerah by Tamar,\* and Perez begot Hezron, and Hezron begot Aram,\* <sup>4</sup>and Aram begot Aminadab, and Aminadab begot Nahshon, and Nahshon begot Salmon, <sup>5</sup>and Salmon begot Boaz by Rahab, and Boaz begot Obed by Ruth, and Obed begot Jesse, <sup>6</sup>and Jesse begot David the king.\*

And David the king begot Solomon by her that had been the wife of Uriah,\* <sup>7</sup>and Solomon begot Rehoboam, and Rehoboam begot Abijah, and Abijah begot Asa,\* <sup>8</sup>and Asa begot Jehoshaphat, and Jehoshaphat begot Joram, and Joram begot Uzziah, <sup>9</sup>and Uzziah begot Jotham, and Jotham begot Ahaz, and Ahaz begot Hezekiah, <sup>10</sup>and Hezekiah begot Manasseh,\* and Manasseh begot Amon, and Amon begot Josiah, <sup>11</sup>and Josiah begot Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

<sup>12</sup>And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begot Salathiel,\* and Salathiel begot Zerubbabel, <sup>13</sup>and Zerubbabel begot Abiud, and Abiud begot Eliakim, and Eliakim begot Azor, <sup>14</sup>and Azor begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Achim, and Achim begot Eliud, <sup>15</sup>and Eliud begot Eleazar, and Eleazar begot Matthan, and Matthan begot Jacob, <sup>16</sup>and Jacob begot Joseph, the husband of Mary of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

<sup>17</sup>So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations, and from David until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations, and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are fourteen generations.

\*1 Ruth 4:18-22, Lk 3:23-38. \*2a Gen 21:3. \*2b Gen 25:26. \*2c Gen 29:35. \*3a Gen 38:30.

\*3b 1 Chr 2:4, Ruth 4:12, 18. \*6a 1 Sam 16:1, 17:12. \*6b 2 Sam 12:24. \*7 1 Chr 3:10. \*10 2 Kg 20:21, 1 Chr 3:13. \*12 1 Chr 3:16, 17, 19.

♦<sup>18</sup>Now the birth of Jesus Christ was in this way:\* When His mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Spirit. <sup>19</sup>And Joseph her husband, being a just man and not willing to make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily. <sup>20</sup>But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, "Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife, for that which is conceived in her ~~is~~ of the Holy Spirit. <sup>21</sup>And she shall bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS, for He shall save His people from their sins."\*

<sup>22</sup>Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, \* <sup>23</sup>"Behold, a virgin shall be with child and shall bring forth a Son, and they shall call His name Emmanuel" (which being interpreted is, "God with us").\*

<sup>24</sup>Then Joseph, being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife, <sup>25</sup>and knew her not until she had brought forth her first-born Son. And he called His name JESUS.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>The wise men out of the East are directed to Christ by a star. <sup>11</sup>They worship Him, and offer their presents. <sup>14</sup>Joseph fleeth into Egypt with Jesus and His mother. <sup>16</sup>Herod slayeth the children; <sup>20</sup>so he himself dieth. <sup>23</sup>Christ is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.

<sup>1</sup>Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the East to Jerusalem,\* <sup>2</sup>saying, "Where is He that is born King of the Jews? For we have seen His star in the East and have come to worship Him." <sup>3</sup>When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. <sup>4</sup>And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born. <sup>5</sup>And they said unto him, "In Bethlehem of Judea, for thus it is written by the prophet:\*

<sup>6</sup>'And thou, Bethlehem, in the land of Judah,  
art not the least among the princes of Judah;  
for out of thee shall come a Governor,  
that shall rule My people Israel.'"

<sup>7</sup>Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared. <sup>8</sup>And he sent them to Bethlehem and said, "Go and search diligently for the young child, and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also." <sup>9</sup>When they had heard the king, they departed; and lo, the star which they saw in the East went before them

\*<sup>18</sup> Lk 1:27. \*<sup>21</sup> Isa 7:14, Lk 1:31, 2:21. \*<sup>22</sup> Lk 2:1-7. \*<sup>23</sup> Isa 8:8,10. \*<sup>1</sup> Lk 2:6. \*<sup>5</sup> Lk 2:4, Jn 7:42. \*<sup>6</sup> 1 Chr 5:2, Mic 5:2.

until it came and stood over where the young Child was. <sup>10</sup>When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy. <sup>11</sup>And when they had come into the house, they saw the young Child with Mary His mother, and fell down and worshiped Him. And when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts: gold and frankincense and myrrh. <sup>12</sup>And being warned by God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

<sup>13</sup>And when they had departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying, "Arise, and take the young Child and His mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word; for Herod will seek the young Child to destroy Him." <sup>14</sup>When he arose, he took the young Child and His mother by night and departed into Egypt, <sup>15</sup>and was there until the death of Herod, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, "Out of Egypt have I called My Son."\*

<sup>16</sup>Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked by the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth and slew all the children who were in Bethlehem and in all the region thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men. <sup>17</sup>Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying,

<sup>18</sup>"In Ramah was there a voice heard,  
lamentation and weeping and great mourning,  
Rachel weeping for her children  
and would not be comforted,  
because they are no more."\*

<sup>19</sup>But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,\* <sup>20</sup>saying, "Arise, and take the young Child and His mother, and go into the land of Israel, for they are dead who sought the young Child's life." <sup>21</sup>And he arose and took the young Child and His mother, and came into the land of Israel. <sup>22</sup>But when he heard that Archelaus reigned in Judea in place of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither. Notwithstanding, being warned by God in a dream, he turned aside into the region of Galilee. <sup>23</sup>And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets: "He shall be called a Nazarene."\*

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>John preacheth; his office, life, and baptism. <sup>7</sup>He reprehendeth the Pharisees, <sup>13</sup>and baptizeth Christ in the Jordan.

<sup>1</sup>In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea\* <sup>2</sup>and saying, "Repent ye, for the Kingdom of Heaven is at

\*<sup>15</sup> Hos 11:1. \*<sup>18</sup> Jer 31:15. \*<sup>19</sup> Lk 2:39,40. \*<sup>23</sup> Isa 11:1. \*<sup>1</sup> Mk 1:1-8, Lk 3:1-18.

hand." <sup>3</sup>For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, saying,  
*"The voice of one crying in the wilderness:*

*'Prepare ye the way of the Lord,  
 make His paths straight.'"*<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>4</sup>And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leather girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey. <sup>5</sup>Then there went out to him Jerusalem and all Judea and all the region round about the Jordan. <sup>6</sup>And they were baptized by him in the Jordan, confessing their sins. <sup>7</sup>But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to his baptism, he said unto them, "O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?" <sup>8</sup>Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance, <sup>9</sup>and think not to say to yourselves, 'We have Abraham as our father.' For I say unto you that God is able from these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. <sup>10</sup>And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees; therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down and cast into the fire.\* <sup>11</sup>**I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but He that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear. He shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire.** <sup>12</sup>His fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge His threshing floor and gather His wheat into the garner; but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire."

<sup>13</sup>Then came Jesus from Galilee to the Jordan unto John to be baptized by him.\* <sup>14</sup>But John forbade Him, saying, "I have need to be baptized by Thee, and comest Thou to me?" <sup>15</sup>And Jesus answering said unto him,

*"Suffer it to be so now, for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousness."*

Then John suffered Him.

<sup>16</sup>And Jesus, when He had been baptized, went up straightway out of the water. And lo, the heavens were opened unto Him, and He saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove and lighting upon Him.\* <sup>17</sup>And lo, a voice came from Heaven, saying, *"THIS IS MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED."*<sup>\*</sup>

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>Christ fasteth, and is tempted. <sup>11</sup>The angels minister unto Him. <sup>13</sup>He dwelleth in Capernaum, <sup>17</sup>beginneth to preach; <sup>18</sup>calleth Peter and Andrew, <sup>21</sup>James and John, <sup>23</sup>and healeth all the diseased.

<sup>1</sup>Then was Jesus led up by the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted by the devil.\* <sup>2</sup>And when He had fasted forty days and forty nights, He afterward hungered. <sup>3</sup>And when the tempter came to Him, he said, "If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be

<sup>\*</sup>3:3 Isa 40:3. <sup>\*</sup>7 Mt 12:34. <sup>\*</sup>10 Mt 7:19. <sup>\*</sup>13 Mk 1:9-11, Lk 3:21-23. <sup>\*</sup>16 Jn 1:32. <sup>\*</sup>17 Isa 42:1, Mt 17:5, Jn 5:37, 6:27. <sup>\*</sup>1 Mk 1:12,13, Lk 4:1-13.

made bread." <sup>4</sup>But He answered and said,

*"It is written: 'Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.'"*<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>5</sup>Then the devil took Him up into the holy city, and set Him on a pinnacle of the temple, and <sup>6</sup>said unto Him, "If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down. For it is written: 'He shall give His angels charge concerning thee; and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.'"<sup>\*</sup> <sup>7</sup>Jesus said unto him,

*"It is written again: 'Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.'"*<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>8</sup>Again, the devil took Him up unto an exceeding high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world and the glory of them, <sup>9</sup>and said unto Him, "All these things will I give thee if thou wilt fall down and worship me." <sup>10</sup>Then said Jesus unto him,

*"Get thee hence, Satan! For it is written: 'Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve.'"*<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>11</sup>Then the devil left Him, and behold, angels came and ministered unto Him.

<sup>12</sup>Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, He departed into Galilee.\* <sup>13</sup>And leaving Nazareth, He came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the seacoast in the regions of Zebulun and Naphtali,\* <sup>14</sup>that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

<sup>15</sup>*"The land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali,  
by way of the sea, beyond the Jordan,  
Galilee of the Gentiles:*

*<sup>16</sup>the people who sat in darkness  
saw a great Light;  
and to them that sat in the region and shadow of death,  
Light has sprung up."*<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>17</sup>From that time Jesus began to preach and to say,  
*"Repent, for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand."*

<sup>18</sup>And Jesus, walking by the Sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were fishers.\* <sup>19</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men."*

<sup>20</sup>And they straightway left their nets and followed Him.

<sup>21</sup>And going on from thence He saw two other brethren, James the son of Zebedee and John his brother, in a boat with Zebedee their father, mending their nets. And He called them, <sup>22</sup>and they immediately left the boat and their father, and followed Him.

<sup>\*</sup>4 Dt 8:3. <sup>\*</sup>6 Ps 91:11-12. <sup>\*</sup>7 Dt 6:16. <sup>\*</sup>10 Dt 6:13, 10:20, 1 Sam 7:3. <sup>\*</sup>12 Mk 1:14,15, Lk 4:14,15, Jn 4:1-4,43-45. <sup>\*</sup>13 Gen 30:8, 20, Mk 1:21,22, Lk 4:31-32. <sup>\*</sup>15-16 Isa 9:1,2. <sup>\*</sup>18 Mk 1:16-20, Lk 5:1-11.

<sup>23</sup>And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues and preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.\* ♦ <sup>24</sup>And His fame went throughout all Syria. And they brought unto Him all sick people who were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those who were possessed with devils, and those who were lunatic, and those who had the palsy; and He healed them. <sup>25</sup>And there followed Him great multitudes of people from Galilee and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem and from Judea, and from beyond the Jordan.

## CHAPTER 5

Christ beginneth His Sermon on the Mount, <sup>3</sup>declaring who are blessed, <sup>13</sup>who are the salt of the earth, <sup>14</sup>the light of the world, the city on a hill, <sup>15</sup>the candle; <sup>17</sup>that He came to fulfill the law, <sup>21</sup>what it is to kill, <sup>27</sup>to commit adultery, <sup>33</sup>to swear. <sup>38</sup>He exhorteth to suffer wrong, <sup>44</sup>to love even our enemies, <sup>48</sup>and to labor after perfectness.

♦ ♦ <sup>1</sup>And seeing the multitudes, He went up onto a mountain; and when He was set, His disciples came unto Him.\* <sup>2</sup>And He opened His mouth and taught them, saying,

<sup>3</sup>*"Blessed are the poor in spirit,  
for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.*

<sup>4</sup>*Blessed are they that mourn,  
for they shall be comforted.*

<sup>5</sup>*Blessed are the meek,  
for they shall inherit the earth.\**

<sup>6</sup>*Blessed are they that hunger and thirst after  
righteousness,  
for they shall be filled.\**

<sup>7</sup>*Blessed are the merciful,  
for they shall obtain mercy.*

<sup>8</sup>*Blessed are the pure in heart,  
for they shall see God.\**

<sup>9</sup>*Blessed are the peacemakers,  
for they shall be called the children of God.*

<sup>10</sup>*Blessed are they that are persecuted for  
righteousness' sake,  
for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.\**

<sup>11</sup>*Blessed are ye when men shall revile you and  
persecute you,  
and shall say all manner of evil against you  
falsely for My sake.\**

<sup>12</sup>*Rejoice and be exceeding glad,*

\*<sup>23</sup> Mk 1:35-39, Lk 4:42-44. \*<sup>1</sup> Lk 6:20-49. \*<sup>5</sup> Ps 37:11. \*<sup>6</sup> Isa 65:13. \*<sup>8</sup> Ps 24:4. \*<sup>10</sup> 1 Pt 3:14. \*<sup>11</sup> 1 Pt 4:14.

*for great is your reward in Heaven;  
for so persecuted they the prophets who were  
before you.*

*<sup>13</sup>"Ye are the salt of the earth, but if the salt has lost his savor, wherewith shall it be salted? It is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot of men.\**

*<sup>14</sup>"Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid. <sup>15</sup>Neither do men light a candle and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.\* <sup>16</sup>Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father who is in Heaven.\**

*<sup>17</sup>"Think not that I am come to destroy the Law or the Prophets. I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. <sup>18</sup>For verily I say unto you, until heaven and earth pass away, not one jot or one tittle shall in any wise pass from the law until all be fulfilled.\* <sup>19</sup>Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the Kingdom of Heaven; but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the Kingdom of Heaven.\* <sup>20</sup>For I say unto you that unless your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the Kingdom of Heaven.*

*<sup>21</sup>"Ye have heard that it was said by them of old, 'Thou shalt not kill,' and 'Whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment.'\* <sup>22</sup>But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment; and whosoever shall say to his brother, 'Raca,' shall be in danger of the council; but whosoever shall say, 'Thou fool,' shall be in danger of hell fire. <sup>23</sup>Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar and there rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee, <sup>24</sup>leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way. First be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.*

*<sup>25</sup>"Agree with thine adversary quickly while thou art on the way with him, lest at any time the adversary deliver*

<sup>\*13</sup> Mk 9:50, Lk 14:34. <sup>\*15</sup> Mk 4:21, Lk 8:16, 11:33. <sup>\*16</sup> 1 Pt 2:12. <sup>\*18</sup> Lk 16:17. <sup>\*19</sup> Jas 2:10. <sup>\*21</sup> Ex 20:13, Dt 5:17.

*thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.\** <sup>26</sup>*Verily I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence until thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.*

<sup>27</sup>*"Ye have heard that it was said by them of old, 'Thou shalt not commit adultery.'\** <sup>28</sup>*But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.\** <sup>29</sup>*And if thy right eye cause thee to fall, pluck it out and cast it from thee; for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.\** <sup>30</sup>*And if thy right hand cause thee to fall, cut it off and cast it from thee; for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.*

<sup>31</sup>*"It hath been said, 'Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.'\** <sup>32</sup>*But I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, except for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.\**

<sup>33</sup>*"Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old, 'Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths.'\** <sup>34</sup>*But I say unto you, swear not at all: neither by Heaven, for it is God's throne;\** <sup>35</sup>*nor by the earth, for it is His footstool; neither by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King.* <sup>36</sup>*Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.* <sup>37</sup>*But let your communication be 'yea, yea' or 'nay, nay'; for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.\**

<sup>38</sup>*"Ye have heard that it hath been said, 'An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.'\** <sup>39</sup>*But I say unto you that ye resist not evil, but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.\** <sup>40</sup>*And if any man will sue thee at the law and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also.* <sup>41</sup>*And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him two.* <sup>42</sup>*Give to him that asketh thee; and from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.\**

<sup>\*25</sup> Pr 25:9, Lk 12:58. <sup>\*27</sup> Ex 20:14, Dt 5:18. <sup>\*28</sup> Pr 6:25. <sup>\*29</sup> Mt 18:8, Mk 9:47. <sup>\*31</sup> Dt 24:1, 1 Cor 7:10. <sup>\*32</sup> Mt 19:9, Mk 10:11, Lk 16:18. <sup>\*33</sup> Ex 20:7, Dt 5:11. <sup>\*34</sup> Lev 19:12. <sup>\*37</sup> Jas 5:12. <sup>\*38</sup> Ex 21:24, Lev 24:20, Dt 19:21. <sup>\*39</sup> Lk 6:29, Rom 12:7, 1 Cor 6:7. <sup>\*42</sup> Dt 15:8.

<sup>43</sup>"Ye have heard that it hath been said, 'Thou shalt love thy neighbor and hate thine enemy.' \* <sup>44</sup>But I say unto you, love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them that despitefully use you and persecute you,\* <sup>45</sup>that ye may be the children of your Father who is in Heaven. For He maketh His sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. <sup>46</sup>For if ye love them that love you, what reward have ye? Do not even the publicans the same? <sup>47</sup>And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? Do not even the publicans so? <sup>48</sup>Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father who is in Heaven is perfect.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>Christ continueth His Sermon on the Mount, speaking of alms, <sup>5</sup>prayer, <sup>14</sup>forgiving our brethren, <sup>16</sup>fasting, <sup>19</sup>where our treasure is to be laid up, <sup>24</sup>of serving God and mammon. <sup>25</sup>He exhorteth not to be anxious for worldly things, <sup>33</sup>but to seek God's Kingdom.

<sup>1</sup>"Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen by them; otherwise ye have no reward from your Father who is in Heaven. <sup>2</sup>Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.\* <sup>3</sup>But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth, <sup>4</sup>that thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret, Himself shall reward thee openly.

<sup>5</sup>"And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are. For they love to pray standing in the synagogues and on the corners of the streets, that they may be seen by men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward. <sup>6</sup>But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.♦ <sup>7</sup>But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions as the heathen do, for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.\* <sup>8</sup>Be not ye therefore like unto them, for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask Him. <sup>9</sup>In this manner therefore pray ye:

Our Father who art in Heaven,

\*<sup>43</sup> Lev 19:18. \*<sup>44</sup> Lev 19:18, Lk 23:34, Acts 7:60. \*<sup>2</sup> Rom 12:8. \*<sup>7</sup> Ecl 7:16.

*hallowed be Thy name.\**

*<sup>10</sup>Thy Kingdom come.*

*Thy will be done on earth, as it is in Heaven.*

*<sup>11</sup>Give us this day our daily bread.*

*<sup>12</sup> And forgive us our debts,  
as we forgive our debtors.*

*<sup>13</sup>And lead us not into temptation,  
but deliver us from evil.*

*For Thine is the Kingdom, and the power,  
and the glory for ever.\**

*Amen.*

*<sup>14</sup>For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you.\* <sup>15</sup>But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.*

*♦<sup>16</sup>Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance. For they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward. <sup>17</sup>But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head and wash thy face, <sup>18</sup>that thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.*

*<sup>19</sup>"Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal;\* <sup>20</sup>but lay up for yourselves treasures in Heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.*

*<sup>21</sup>For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.♦*

*<sup>22</sup>"The light of the body is the eye. If therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.\* <sup>23</sup>But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!*

*♦<sup>24</sup>"No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.\**

*<sup>25</sup>"Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for*

<sup>9</sup> Lk 11:2. <sup>13</sup> 1 Chr 29:11. <sup>14</sup> Mk 11:25. <sup>19</sup> Lk 12:32-34, 1 Tm 6:19. <sup>22</sup> Lk 11:34. <sup>24</sup> Lk 16:13.

*your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? \* <sup>26</sup>Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?\**

*<sup>27</sup>"Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? <sup>28</sup>And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow. They toil not, neither do they spin, <sup>29</sup>and yet I say unto you that even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. <sup>30</sup>Therefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, shall He not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? <sup>31</sup>Therefore take no thought, saying, 'What shall we eat?' or 'What shall we drink?' or 'Wherewith shall we be clothed?' <sup>32</sup>(For after all these things do the Gentiles seek.) For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. <sup>33</sup>But seek ye first the Kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.*

*<sup>34</sup>"Take therefore no thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.♦*

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>Christ, ending His Sermon on the Mount, reproveth rash judgment, <sup>6</sup>forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs, <sup>7</sup>exhorteth to prayer, <sup>13</sup>to enter in at the narrow gate, <sup>15</sup>to beware of false prophets, <sup>21</sup>not to be hearers, but doers of the Word, <sup>24</sup>like houses built on a rock <sup>26</sup>and not on the sand.

*<sup>1</sup>"Judge not, that ye be not judged.\* <sup>2</sup>For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.\* <sup>3</sup>And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? <sup>4</sup>Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, 'Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye,' and behold, a beam is in thine own eye? <sup>5</sup>Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.*

*<sup>6</sup>"Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.*

\*<sup>25</sup> Ps 55:22, Lk 12:22, 1 Pt 5:7. \*<sup>26</sup> Job 38:41. \*<sup>1</sup> Mk 4:24. \*<sup>2</sup> Rom 2:1.

*7 "Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.\* 8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.*

*9 "Or what man is there among you, whom if his son ask for bread, will give him a stone? 10 Or if he ask for a fish, will give him a serpent? 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in Heaven give good things to them that ask Him? 12 Therefore, all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them; for this is the Law and the Prophets.*

*13 "Enter ye in at the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thereat.\* 14 But narrow is the gate, and narrow is the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.*

*15 "Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes from thorns, or figs from thistles? 17 Even so, every good tree bringeth forth good fruit, but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down and cast into the fire.\* 20 Therefore, by their fruits ye shall know them.*

*21 "Not every one that saith unto Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter into the Kingdom of Heaven, but he that doeth the will of My Father who is in Heaven.\* 22 Many will say to Me in that Day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Thy name, and in Thy name have cast out devils, and in Thy name done many wonderful works?' 23 And then will I profess unto them, 'I never knew you: depart from Me, ye that work iniquity.'\**

*24 "Therefore, whosoever heareth these sayings of Mine and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his house upon a rock.\* 25 And the rain descended and the floods came, and the winds blew and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock. 26 And every*

\*7 Mt 21:22, Mk 11:24, Lk 11:9, Jn 16:24. \*13 Lk 13:24. \*19 Mt 3:10. \*21 Rom 2:13, Jas 1:22.

\*23 Ps 6:8, Mt 25:41, Lk 13:27. \*24 Ps 119:115, Lk 6:47.

*one that heareth these sayings of Mine and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand; <sup>27</sup>and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it."*

**<sup>28</sup>And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at His doctrine;\* <sup>29</sup>for He taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.♦**

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>Christ cleanseth the leper, <sup>5</sup>healeth the centurion's servant, <sup>14</sup>Peter's mother-in-law, <sup>15</sup>and many other diseased; <sup>18</sup>showeth how He is to be followed, <sup>23</sup>stilleth the tempest on the sea, <sup>28</sup>driveth the devils out of two men possessed, <sup>31</sup>and alloweth them to go into the swine.

<sup>1</sup>When He had come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed Him.\* <sup>2</sup>And behold, there came a leper and worshiped Him, saying, "Lord, if Thou wilt, Thou canst make me clean." <sup>3</sup>And Jesus put forth His hand and touched him, saying,

*"I will: be thou clean."*

And immediately his leprosy was cleansed. <sup>4</sup>And Jesus said unto him, *"See thou tell no man; but go thy way, show thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded for a testimony unto them."\**

<sup>5</sup>And when Jesus had entered into Capernaum, there came unto Him a centurion, beseeching Him\* <sup>6</sup>and saying, "Lord, my servant lieth at home sick with the palsy and grievously tormented." <sup>7</sup>And Jesus said unto him,

*"I will come and heal him."*

<sup>8</sup>The centurion answered and said, "Lord, I am not worthy that Thou shouldest come under my roof. But speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed. <sup>9</sup>For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me. And I say to this man, 'Go!' and he goeth; and to another, 'Come!' and he cometh; and to my servant, 'Do this!' and he doeth it." <sup>10</sup>When Jesus heard it, He marveled and said to those who followed,

*"Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel. <sup>11</sup>And I say unto you, that many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham and Isaac and Jacob in the Kingdom of Heaven. <sup>12</sup>But the children of the Kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness. There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth."*

<sup>13</sup>And Jesus said unto the centurion,

\*<sup>28</sup> Mk 1:22, Lk 4:32. \*<sup>1</sup> Mk 1:40-45, Lk 5:12-16. \*<sup>4</sup> Lev 14:2-32. \*<sup>5</sup> Lk 7:1-10.

*"Go thy way, and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee."*

And his servant was healed in that selfsame hour.

<sup>14</sup>And when Jesus had come into Peter's house, He saw his wife's mother lying and sick with a fever.\* <sup>15</sup>And He touched her hand, and the fever left her, and she arose and ministered unto them.

<sup>16</sup>When the evening had come, they brought unto Him many who were possessed with devils, and He cast out the spirits with His word and healed all who were sick, <sup>17</sup>that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, who said, "He Himself took our infirmities and bore our sicknesses."\*

<sup>18</sup>Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about Him, He gave commandment to depart unto the other side.\* <sup>19</sup>And a certain scribe came and said unto Him, "Master, I will follow Thee whithersoever Thou goest."\* <sup>20</sup>And Jesus said unto him,

*"The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests, but the Son of Man hath nowhere to lay His head."*

<sup>21</sup>And another of His disciples said unto Him, "Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father." <sup>22</sup>But Jesus said unto him,

*"Follow Me, and let the dead bury their dead."*

<sup>23</sup>And when He had entered into a boat, His disciples followed Him. <sup>24</sup>And behold, there arose a great tempest on the sea, insomuch that the boat was covered with the waves; but He was asleep. <sup>25</sup>And His disciples came to Him and awoke Him, saying, "Lord, save us! We perish!" <sup>26</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith?"*

Then He arose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm. <sup>27</sup>But the men marveled, saying, "What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him?"

<sup>28</sup>And when He had come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met Him two men possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceedingly fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.\* <sup>29</sup>And behold, they cried out, saying, "What have we to do with Thee, Jesus, Thou Son of God? Art Thou come hither to torment us before the time?" <sup>30</sup>Now there was a good way off from them a herd of many swine feeding. <sup>31</sup>So the devils besought Him, saying, "If Thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine." <sup>32</sup>And He said to them,

*"Go."*

And when they had come out, they went into the herd of swine, and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea and perished in the waters. <sup>33</sup>And those who kept them fled and went their ways into the city, and told everything and what had

\*<sup>14</sup> Mk 1:29-34, Lk 4:38-41. \*<sup>17</sup> Isa 53:4, 1 Pt 2:24. \*<sup>18</sup> Mk 4:35-41, Lk 8:22-25. \*<sup>19</sup> Lk 9:57.

\*<sup>28</sup> Mk 5:1-20, Lk 8:26-40.

befallen the ones possessed with devils. <sup>34</sup>And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus. And when they saw Him, they besought Him that He would depart out of their borders.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>2</sup>Christ, curing one sick with the palsy, <sup>9</sup>calleth Matthew from the customhouse, <sup>10</sup>eateth with publicans and sinners, <sup>14</sup>defendeth His disciples for not fasting, <sup>20</sup>cureth the flow of blood, <sup>23</sup>raiseth from death Jairus' daughter, <sup>27</sup>giveth sight to two blind men, <sup>32</sup>healeth a dumb man possessed with a devil, <sup>36</sup>and hath compassion on the multitude.

<sup>1</sup>And He entered into a boat, and passed over and came into His own city. <sup>2</sup>And behold, they brought to Him a man sick with the palsy, lying on a bed.\* And Jesus, seeing their faith, said unto the one sick with the palsy,

*"Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee."*

<sup>3</sup>And behold, certain of the scribes said among themselves, "This man blasphemeth." <sup>4</sup>And Jesus, knowing their thoughts, said,

*"Why think ye evil in your hearts? <sup>5</sup>For which is easier: to say, 'Thy sins be forgiven thee,' or to say, 'Arise and walk'?"*

*<sup>6</sup>But that ye may know that the Son of Man hath power on earth to forgive sins,"*

(then said He to the one sick with palsy)

*"Arise, take up thy bed and go unto thine house."*

<sup>7</sup>And he arose and departed to his house. <sup>8</sup>But when the multitudes saw it, they marveled and glorified God, who had given such power unto men.

♦<sup>9</sup>And as Jesus passed forth from thence, He saw a man named Matthew, sitting in the customhouse. And He said unto him,

*"Follow Me."*

And he arose and followed Him.\*

<sup>10</sup>And it came to pass as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with Him and His disciples. <sup>11</sup>And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto His disciples, "Why eateth your master with publicans and sinners?" <sup>12</sup>But when Jesus heard that, He said unto them,

*"They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick. <sup>13</sup>But go ye and learn what this meaneth: 'I will have mercy and not sacrifice.'\* For I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance."* ♦

<sup>14</sup>Then the disciples of John came to Him, saying, "Why do we and the Pharisees fast often, but thy disciples fast not?"\* <sup>15</sup>And Jesus said unto them,

*"Can the attendants of the bridechamber mourn as long*

\*2 Mk 2:1-12, Lk 5:17-26. \*9 Mk 2:13-17, Lk 5:27-32. \*13 1 Sam 15:22, Hos 6:6, Mt 12:7. \*14 Mk 2:18-22, Lk 5:33-39.

*as the bridegroom is with them? But the days will come when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.*

<sup>16</sup>*"No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse. <sup>17</sup>Neither do men put new wine into old wineskins, else the wineskins burst and the wine runneth out and the skins perish. But they put new wine into new wineskins, and both are preserved."*

♦<sup>18</sup>While He spoke these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler and worshiped Him, saying, "My daughter is even now dead, but come and lay Thy hand upon her, and she shall live." <sup>19</sup>And Jesus arose and followed him, and so did His disciples.

<sup>20</sup>And behold, a woman, who was diseased with a flow of blood for twelve years, came up behind Him and touched the hem of His garment; <sup>21</sup>for she said to herself, "If I may but touch His garment, I shall be whole." <sup>22</sup>But Jesus turned about, and when He saw her, He said,

*"Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole."*

And the woman was made whole from that hour.

<sup>23</sup>And when Jesus came into the ruler's house and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise, <sup>24</sup>He said unto them,

*"Give way, for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth."*

And they laughed Him to scorn. <sup>25</sup>But when the people were put outside, He went in and took her by the hand, and the maid arose. <sup>26</sup>And the fame thereof went abroad throughout all the land. ♦

<sup>27</sup>And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed Him, crying and saying, "Thou Son of David, have mercy on us!" <sup>28</sup>And when He had come into the house, the blind men came to Him, and Jesus said unto them,

*"Believe ye that I am able to do this?"*

And they said unto Him, "Yea, Lord." <sup>29</sup>Then He touched their eyes, saying,

*"According to your faith, be it unto you."*

<sup>30</sup>And their eyes were opened, and Jesus strictly charged them, saying, *"See that no man know it."*

<sup>31</sup>But they, when they had departed, spread abroad His fame in all that country.

<sup>32</sup>As they went out, behold, they brought to Him a man dumb, possessed with a devil.\* <sup>33</sup>And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spoke; and the multitudes marveled, saying, "It was never so seen in

\*<sup>18</sup> Mk 5:21-43, Lk 8:40-56. \*<sup>27</sup> Isa 35:5. \*<sup>32</sup> Isa 35:6, Lk 11:14.

Israel." <sup>34</sup>But the Pharisees said, "He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils."\*

♦<sup>35</sup>And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues and preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.\* <sup>36</sup>But when He saw the multitudes, He was moved with compassion for them, because they were faint and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.\* <sup>37</sup>Then said He unto His disciples,

*"The harvest truly is plenteous, but the laborers are few.\**

*<sup>38</sup>Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that He will send forth laborers into His harvest."*

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>Christ sendeth out His twelve apostles, enabling them with power to do miracles, <sup>5</sup>giveth them their charge, teacheth them, <sup>16</sup>comforteth them against persecutions, <sup>40</sup>and promiseth a blessing to those who receive them.

<sup>1</sup>And when He had called unto Him His twelve disciples, He gave them power against unclean spirits to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.\* <sup>2</sup>Now the names of the twelve apostles are these: the first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother; <sup>3</sup>Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddaeus; <sup>4</sup>Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed Him.

<sup>5</sup>These twelve Jesus sent forth and commanded them, saying, *"Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not. <sup>6</sup>But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.\* <sup>7</sup>And as ye go, preach, saying, 'The Kingdom of Heaven is at hand.'\* <sup>8</sup>Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils. Freely ye have received; freely give.♦ <sup>9</sup>Provide neither gold nor silver nor brass in your purses,\* <sup>10</sup>nor pack for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves; for the workman is worthy of his meat.\* <sup>11</sup>And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy, and there abide until ye go thence.\* <sup>12</sup>And when ye come into a house, salute it, <sup>13</sup>and if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it; but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you. <sup>14</sup>And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words,\* when ye depart out of*

<sup>34</sup> Mt 12:24, Mk 3:22, Lk 11:15. <sup>35</sup> Mk 6:6b, Lk 13:22-35. <sup>36</sup> Num 27:17, Mk 6:34. <sup>37</sup> Lk 10:2. <sup>1</sup> Mt 10:1-11:1, Mk 3:13-19, 6:7-13, Lk 6:12-19, 9:1-6. <sup>6</sup> Mt 15:24, Acts 13:46. <sup>7</sup> Lk 10:9. <sup>9</sup> Lk 22:35, 9:3, Mk 6:8. <sup>10</sup> Lk 10:7, 1 Tm 5:18. <sup>11</sup> Lk 10:5. <sup>14</sup> Mk 6:11, Acts 13:51.

*that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet.* <sup>15</sup>Verily I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the Day of Judgment than for that city.

<sup>16</sup>"Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves. Be ye therefore wise as serpents and harmless as doves.\* <sup>17</sup>But beware of men, for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues,\* <sup>18</sup>and ye shall be brought before governors and kings for My sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles. <sup>19</sup>But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak, for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.\* <sup>20</sup>For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father who speaketh in you. <sup>21</sup>And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child; and the children shall rise up against their parents and cause them to be put to death.\* <sup>22</sup>And ye shall be hated by all men for My name's sake, but he that endureth to the end shall be saved. <sup>23</sup>But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another; for verily I say unto you, ye shall not have gone through the cities of Israel until the Son of Man be come.

♦♦<sup>24</sup>"The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.\* <sup>25</sup>It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household! <sup>26</sup>Fear them not therefore, for there is nothing covered that shall not be revealed, and hid, that shall not be known.\* <sup>27</sup>What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light; and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops. <sup>28</sup>And fear not them that kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul; but rather fear Him that is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

<sup>29</sup>"Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? And one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. <sup>30</sup>But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.\* <sup>31</sup>Fear ye not, therefore; ye are of more value than many sparrows.

<sup>32</sup>"Whosoever therefore shall confess Me before men,

<sup>16</sup> Lk 10:3. <sup>17</sup> Mt 24:9, Lk 21:12, Jn 16:2. <sup>19</sup> Ex 4:12, Mk 13:11, Lk 12:11. <sup>21</sup> Mic 7:6, Lk 21:16. <sup>24</sup> Lk 6:40, Jn 13:16, 15:20. <sup>26</sup> Mk 4:22, Lk 8:17, 12:2. <sup>30</sup> 2 Sam 14:11, Acts 27:34.

*him will I confess also before My Father who is in Heaven.\**

<sup>33</sup>*But whosoever shall deny Me before men, him will I also deny before My Father who is in Heaven.\**

<sup>34</sup>*"Think not that I am come to send peace on earth. I came not to send peace, but a sword.\** <sup>35</sup>*For I am come to set a man at variance 'against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.'\** <sup>36</sup>*And 'a man's foes shall be they of his own household.'\** <sup>37</sup>*He that loveth father or mother more than Me, is not worthy of Me. And he that loveth son or daughter more than Me, is not worthy of Me.\** <sup>38</sup>*And he that taketh not his cross and followeth after Me, is not worthy of Me.\** <sup>39</sup>*He that findeth his life, shall lose it; and he that loseth his life for My sake, shall find it.\**

<sup>40</sup>*"He that receiveth you, receiveth Me; and he that receiveth Me, receiveth Him that sent Me.\** <sup>41</sup>*He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophet's reward. And he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous man's reward.* <sup>42</sup>*And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward."\*♦*

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>2</sup>John sendeth his disciples to Christ. <sup>7</sup>Christ's testimony concerning John. <sup>18</sup>The opinion of the people, both concerning John and Christ. <sup>20</sup>Christ upbraideth the unthankfulness and unrepentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum; <sup>25</sup>and praising His Father's wisdom in revealing the Gospel to the simple, <sup>28</sup>He calleth to Him all such as feel the burden of their sins.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass when Jesus had finished commanding His twelve disciples, He departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

♦<sup>2</sup>Now when John had heard in prison\* of the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples, <sup>3</sup>and they said unto Him, "Art thou He that should come, or do we look for another?" <sup>4</sup>Jesus answered and said unto them,

*"Go and show John again those things which ye hear and see: <sup>5</sup>the blind receive their sight and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up and the poor have the Gospel preached to them.\** <sup>6</sup>And

\*<sup>32</sup> Lk 12:8. \*<sup>33</sup> Mk 8:38, Lk 9:26, 2 Tm 2:12. \*<sup>34</sup> Lk 12:51. \*<sup>35-36</sup> Mic 7:6. \*<sup>37</sup> Lk 14:26.

\*<sup>38</sup> Mt 16:24, Mk 8:34b, Lk 9:23. \*<sup>39</sup> Jn 12:25. \*<sup>40</sup> Lk 10:16, Jn 13:20. \*<sup>42</sup> Mk 9:41. \*<sup>2</sup> Lk 17:18-35. \*<sup>5</sup> Isa 35:5-6, 61:1.

*blest is he whosoever shall not be offended in Me."*

<sup>7</sup>And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John,

*"What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind? <sup>8</sup>But what went ye out to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings' houses. <sup>9</sup>But what went ye out to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet. <sup>10</sup>For this is he of whom it is written:*

*'Behold, I send My messenger before Thy face,  
who shall prepare Thy way before Thee.'*<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>11</sup>Verily I say unto you, among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist; notwithstanding, he that is least in the Kingdom of Heaven is greater than he. ♦ <sup>12</sup>And from the days of John the Baptist until now, the Kingdom of Heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.\* <sup>13</sup>For all the Prophets and the Law prophesied until John. <sup>14</sup>And if ye will receive it, this is Elijah, who was to come.\* <sup>15</sup>He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

♦<sup>16</sup>*"But to what shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets and calling unto their fellows,\* <sup>17</sup>and saying,*

*'We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced;  
we have mourned unto you,  
and ye have not lamented.'*

<sup>18</sup>For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, 'He hath a devil!' <sup>19</sup>The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say, 'Behold a gluttonous man and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!' But wisdom is justified by her children."<sup>♦</sup>

<sup>20</sup>Then He began to upbraid the cities wherein most of His mighty works were done, because they repented not.

<sup>21</sup>*"Woe unto thee, Chorazin! Woe unto thee, Bethsaida! For if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.\* <sup>22</sup>But I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the Day of Judgment than for you. <sup>23</sup>And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell; for if the mighty works which have been done in thee had been*

<sup>\*10</sup> Mal 3:1. <sup>\*12</sup> Lk 16:16. <sup>\*14</sup> Mal 4:5, Mt 17:10 Mk 9:11. <sup>\*16</sup> Lk 7:31. <sup>\*21</sup> Lk 10:13.

done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.  
<sup>24</sup>But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the Day of Judgment than for thee."

♦<sup>25</sup>At that time Jesus answered and said,  
*"I thank Thee, O Father, Lord of Heaven and earth, because Thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.\** <sup>26</sup>Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in Thy sight.

<sup>27</sup>"All things are delivered unto Me by My Father, and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father;\* neither knoweth any man the Father, except the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal Him.\*

<sup>28</sup>"Come unto Me all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. <sup>29</sup>Take My yoke upon you and learn of Me, for I am meek and lowly in heart, and ye shall find rest unto your souls.\* <sup>30</sup>For My yoke is easy, and My burden is light."♦

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>Christ reproveth the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the Sabbath, <sup>3</sup>by Scriptures, <sup>9</sup>by reason, <sup>13</sup>and by a miracle. <sup>22</sup>He healeth the man possessed who was blind and dumb. <sup>31</sup>Blasphemy against the Holy Spirit shall never be forgiven. <sup>36</sup>Account shall be made of idle words. <sup>38</sup>He rebuketh the unfaithful, who seek after a sign, <sup>49</sup>and sheweth who is His brother, sister, and mother.

<sup>1</sup>At that time, Jesus went on the Sabbath day through the corn; and His disciples were hungry and began to pluck the ears of corn and to eat.\* <sup>2</sup>But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto Him, "Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the Sabbath day." <sup>3</sup>But He said unto them,

*"Have ye not read what David did when he hungered and they that were with him.\** <sup>4</sup>how he entered into the house of God and ate the showbread,\* which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for those who were with him, but only for the priests? <sup>5</sup>Or have ye not read in the law how on the Sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the Sabbath and are blameless?\* <sup>6</sup>But I say unto you, that in this place is One greater than the temple. <sup>7</sup>But if ye had known what this meaneth, 'I will have mercy and not sacrifice,' ye would not have condemned the guiltless.\* <sup>8</sup>For the Son of Man is Lord even of the Sabbath day."

\*<sup>25</sup> Lk 10:21. \*<sup>27a</sup> Jn 3:35. \*<sup>27b</sup> Jn 6:46. \*<sup>29</sup> Jer 6:16. \*<sup>30</sup> 1 Jn 5:3. \*<sup>1</sup> Lev 24:9, Dt 23:25, Mk 2:23-28, Lk 6:1-5. \*<sup>3</sup> 1 Sam 21:1-6. \*<sup>4</sup> Ex 29:33, Lev 8:31, 24:29. \*<sup>5</sup> Num 28:9. \*<sup>7</sup> Hos 6:6, 1 Sam 15:22, Ps 40:6, Mt 9:13.

<sup>9</sup>And when He had departed thence, He went into their synagogue.\* <sup>10</sup>And behold, there was a man who had his hand withered. And they asked Him, saying, "Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath days?"—that they might accuse Him. <sup>11</sup>And He said unto them,

*"What man shall there be among you that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the Sabbath day, will not lay hold on it and lift it out? <sup>12</sup>How much then is a man better than a sheep? Therefore it is lawful to do well on the Sabbath days."*

<sup>13</sup>Then He said to the man,

*"Stretch forth thine hand."*

And he stretched it forth, and it was restored whole like the other.

<sup>14</sup>Then the Pharisees went out and held a council against Him, how they might destroy Him. <sup>15</sup>But when Jesus knew of it, He withdrew Himself from thence.

And great multitudes followed Him, and He healed them all.\*

<sup>16</sup>And He charged them that they should not make Him known, <sup>17</sup>that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

<sup>18</sup>"Behold My Servant whom I have chosen,

My Beloved in whom My soul is well pleased.

I will put My Spirit upon Him,

and He shall show judgment to the Gentiles.

<sup>19</sup>He shall not strive nor cry,

neither shall any man hear His voice in the streets.

<sup>20</sup>A bruised reed shall He not break,

and smoking flax shall He not quench

until He send forth judgment unto victory;

<sup>21</sup>and in His name shall the Gentiles trust."\*

<sup>22</sup>Then was brought unto Him one possessed with a devil, blind and dumb; and He healed him, so that the blind and dumb both spoke and saw.\* <sup>23</sup>And all the people were amazed and said, "Is not this the Son of David?" <sup>24</sup>But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, "This fellow doth not cast out devils, except by Beelzebub, the prince of devils."\* <sup>25</sup>And Jesus knew their thoughts and said unto them,

*"Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation, and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand. <sup>26</sup>And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how then shall his kingdom stand? <sup>27</sup>And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? Therefore they shall be your judges. <sup>28</sup>But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the Kingdom of God is come unto you. <sup>29</sup>Or else how can one enter into*

\*<sup>9</sup> Mk 3:1-6, Lk 6:6-11. \*<sup>15</sup> Mk 3:7-12. \*<sup>18-21</sup> Isa 42:1-4. \*<sup>22</sup> Isa 35:5-6, Mk 3:22-30, Lk 11:14,15,17-23. \*<sup>24</sup> Mt 9:34.

*a strong man's house and despoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? And then he will despoil his house.*

<sup>30</sup>*"He that is not with Me is against Me, and he that gathereth not with Me scattereth abroad. <sup>31</sup>Therefore I say unto you, all manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men, but the blasphemy against the Holy Spirit shall not be forgiven unto men.\* <sup>32</sup>And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of Man, it shall be forgiven him; but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come. <sup>33</sup>Either make the tree good and his fruit good, or else make the tree corrupt and his fruit corrupt; for the tree is known by his fruit.*

<sup>34</sup>*"O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? For out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.\* <sup>35</sup>A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth good things; and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things. <sup>36</sup>But I say unto you that every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the Day of Judgment. <sup>37</sup>For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned."*

<sup>38</sup>*Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, "Master, we would see a sign from thee."\* <sup>39</sup>But He answered and said unto them,*

*"An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonah. <sup>40</sup>For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the whale's belly, so shall the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.\* <sup>41</sup>The men of Nineveh shall rise in the Judgment with this generation and shall condemn it, because they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, a greater than Jonah is here.\* <sup>42</sup>The queen of the South shall rise up in the Judgment with this generation and shall condemn it, for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater than Solomon is here.\**

<sup>43</sup>*"When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth*

\*<sup>31</sup> Lk 12:10. \*<sup>34</sup> Mt 3:7, Lk 6:45. \*<sup>38</sup> Mt 16:1, Lk 11:16, 24-36, 1 Cor 1:22. \*<sup>40</sup> Jon 1:17. \*<sup>41</sup> Jon 3:5. \*<sup>42</sup> 1 Kg 10:1, 2 Chr 9:1.

none. <sup>44</sup>Then he saith, 'I will return into my house from whence I came out.' And when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished. <sup>45</sup>Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there; and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation."\*

<sup>46</sup>While He yet talked to the people, behold, His mother and His brethren stood outside, desiring to speak with Him.\* <sup>47</sup>Then one said unto Him, "Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand outside, desiring to speak with thee." <sup>48</sup>But He answered and said unto him who told Him,

*"Who is My mother? And who are My brethren?"*

<sup>49</sup>And He stretched forth His hand toward His disciples and said, *"Behold, My mother and My brethren! <sup>50</sup>For whosoever shall do the will of My Father who is in Heaven, the same is My brother, and sister, and mother."*

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>3</sup>The parable of the sower and the seed: <sup>10</sup>the exposition of it. <sup>24</sup>The parable of the tares, <sup>31</sup>of the mustard seed, <sup>33</sup>of the leaven, <sup>44</sup>of the hidden treasure, <sup>45</sup>of the pearl, <sup>47</sup>of the dragnet cast into the sea, <sup>53</sup>and how Christ is contemned by His own countrymen.

♦<sup>1</sup>The same day, Jesus went out of the house and sat by the seaside.\* <sup>2</sup>And great multitudes were gathered together unto Him, so that He went into a boat and sat, and the whole multitude stood on the shore. <sup>3</sup>And He spoke many things unto them in parables, saying, *"Behold, a sower went forth to sow. <sup>4</sup>And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the wayside; and the fowls came and devoured them up. <sup>5</sup>Some fell upon stony places where they had not much earth; and forthwith they sprang up, because they had no deepness of earth. <sup>6</sup>And when the sun was up they were scorched, and because they had no root they withered away. <sup>7</sup>And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up and choked them. <sup>8</sup>But others fell into good ground and brought forth fruit: some a hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold. <sup>9</sup>Who hath ears to hear, let him hear."*♦

<sup>10</sup>And the disciples came and said unto Him, "Why speakest thou unto them in parables?" <sup>11</sup>He answered and said unto them, *"Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the Kingdom of Heaven, but to them it is not given. <sup>12</sup>For*

\*<sup>45</sup> 2 Pt 2:20. \*<sup>46</sup> Mk 3:19-21, 31-35, Lk 8:19-21. \*<sup>1</sup> Mk 4:1-34, Lk 8:4-18.

whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance. But whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that which he hath.\* <sup>13</sup>Therefore speak I to them in parables, because seeing they see not, and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. <sup>14</sup>And in them is fulfilled the prophesy of Isaiah, which saith,

*'By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand;  
and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive.*

<sup>15</sup>*For this people's heart has waxed gross,  
and their ears are dull of hearing,  
and their eyes they have closed;  
lest at any time they should see with their eyes,  
and hear with their ears,  
and should understand with their heart,  
and should be converted,  
and I should heal them.'* \*

<sup>16</sup>But blessed are your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear.\* <sup>17</sup>For verily I say unto you, that many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them, and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

♦<sup>18</sup>*"Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.\**  
<sup>19</sup>*When any one heareth the Word of the Kingdom and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he who received seed by the wayside. <sup>20</sup>But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the Word and at once with joy receiveth it; <sup>21</sup>yet hath he not root in himself, but endureth only for a while. For when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the Word, by and by he loses faith. <sup>22</sup>He also that received the seed among the thorns is he that heareth the Word; and the cares of this world and the deceitfulness of riches choke the Word, and he becometh unfruitful. <sup>23</sup>But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the Word and understandeth it; who also beareth fruit and bringeth forth, some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty."*

<sup>24</sup>Another parable He put forth before them, saying,

\*<sup>12</sup> Mt 25:29, Lk 19:26. \*<sup>14-15</sup> Isa 6:9-10, Jer 5:21, Lk 8:10b, Jn 12:40, Acts 28:26, Rom 11:8.

\*<sup>16</sup> Lk 10:23. \*<sup>18</sup> Mk 4:13, Lk 8:11.

*"The Kingdom of Heaven is likened unto a man who sowed good seed in his field; <sup>25</sup>but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat; and went his way. <sup>26</sup>But when the blades had sprung up and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. <sup>27</sup>So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, 'Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? From whence then hath come the tares?' <sup>28</sup>He said unto them, 'An enemy hath done this.' The servants said unto him, 'Wilt thou then have us go and gather them up?' <sup>29</sup>But he said, 'Nay, lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. <sup>30</sup>Let both grow together until the harvest, and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, 'Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them, but gather the wheat into my barn.'"*

<sup>31</sup>Another parable He put forth before them, saying, *"The Kingdom of Heaven is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took and sowed in his field,\* <sup>32</sup>which indeed is the least of all seeds; but when it is grown it is the greatest among herbs and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof."*

<sup>33</sup>Another parable spoke He unto them: *"The Kingdom of Heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal until the whole was leavened." ♦*

<sup>34</sup>All these things spoke Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spoke He not unto them,\* <sup>35</sup>that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

*"I will open My mouth in parables;  
I will utter things which have been kept secret  
from the foundation of the world."\**

♦♦<sup>36</sup>Then Jesus sent the multitude away and went into the house, and His disciples came unto Him, saying, "Explain unto us the parable of the tares of the field." <sup>37</sup>He answered and said unto them,

*"He that soweth the good seed is the Son of Man. <sup>38</sup>The field is the world, the good seed are the children of the Kingdom, but the tares are the children of the wicked one. <sup>39</sup>The enemy that sowed them is the devil, the harvest is the end of the world, and the reapers are the angels.\* <sup>40</sup>As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire, so shall it be at the end of this world. <sup>41</sup>The Son of Man shall*

\*31 Lk 13:18. \*34 Mk 4:33. \*35 Ps 78:2. \*39 Joel 3:13, Rev 14:15.

send forth His angels, and they shall gather out of His Kingdom all things that offend and them that do iniquity, <sup>42</sup>and shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. <sup>43</sup>Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the Kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.\*

<sup>44</sup>"Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field, which when a man hath found, he hideth; and for the joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

<sup>45</sup>"Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls, <sup>46</sup>who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had and bought it.

<sup>47</sup>"Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a net that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind, <sup>48</sup>which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away. <sup>49</sup>So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth and sever the wicked from among the just, <sup>50</sup>and shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth."

<sup>51</sup>Jesus said unto them,

"Have ye understood all these things?"

They said unto Him, "Yea, Lord."

<sup>52</sup>Then said He unto them,

"Therefore every scribe who is instructed unto the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a man that is a householder, who bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old." ♦

<sup>53</sup>And it came to pass that when Jesus had finished these parables, He departed thence. <sup>54</sup>And when He had come into His own country, He taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished and said, "Whence hath this man received this wisdom and these mighty works?\*" <sup>55</sup>Is not this the carpenter's son? Is not his mother called Mary and his brethren James and Joseph, and Simon and Judas?\* <sup>56</sup>And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things?" <sup>57</sup>And they were offended at Him. But Jesus said unto them,

"A prophet is not without honor, except in his own country and in his own house."\*

<sup>58</sup>And He did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

\*<sup>43</sup> Dan 12:3. \*<sup>54</sup> Mk 6:1-6, Lk 4:16-30. \*<sup>55</sup> Jn 6:42. \*<sup>57</sup> Jn 4:44.

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>Herod's opinion of Christ. <sup>3</sup>Why John the Baptist was beheaded. <sup>13</sup>Jesus departeth into a desert place <sup>15</sup>where He feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. <sup>22</sup>He walketh on the sea to His disciples; <sup>34</sup>and landing at Gennesaret, healeth the sick by the touch of the hem of His garment.

<sup>1</sup>At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus\* <sup>2</sup>and said unto his servants, "This is John the Baptist. He is risen from the dead, and therefore these mighty works show forth in him." <sup>3</sup>For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him and put him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife.\* <sup>4</sup>For John said unto him, "It is not lawful for thee to have her."\* <sup>5</sup>And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.\* <sup>6</sup>But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them and pleased Herod, <sup>7</sup>whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask. <sup>8</sup>And she, being beforehand instructed by her mother, said, "Give me here John the Baptist's head on a charger." <sup>9</sup>And the king was sorry; nevertheless for the oath's sake and those who sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her. <sup>10</sup>And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison. <sup>11</sup>And his head was brought on a charger and given to the damsel, and she brought it to her mother. <sup>12</sup>And his disciples came, and took up the body and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

♦<sup>13</sup>When Jesus heard of it, He departed thence by boat into a desert place apart. And when the people had heard thereof, they followed Him on foot out of the cities.\* <sup>14</sup>And Jesus went forth and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and He healed their sick. <sup>15</sup>And when it was evening, His disciples came to Him, saying, "This is a desert place and the time is now past. Send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages and buy themselves victuals. <sup>16</sup>But Jesus said unto them,

*"They need not depart. Give ye them to eat."*

<sup>17</sup>And they said unto Him, "We have here but five loaves and two fishes."\* <sup>18</sup>And He said,

*"Bring them hither to Me."*

<sup>19</sup>And He commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves and the two fishes; and looking up to Heaven, He blessed and broke the loaves and gave them to His disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. <sup>20</sup>And they all ate and were filled. And they took up the fragments that remained, twelve baskets full. <sup>21</sup>And those who had eaten were about five thousand men, besides women and children.

<sup>22</sup>And straightway Jesus constrained His disciples to get into a boat and to go before Him unto the other side,\* while He sent the multi-

\*<sup>1</sup> Mk 6:14-29, Lk 9:7-9. \*<sup>3</sup> Lk 3:19. \*<sup>4</sup> Lev 18:16, 20:21. \*<sup>5</sup> Mt 21:26. \*<sup>13</sup> Mk 6:30-44, Lk 9:10-17, Jn 6:1-14. \*<sup>17</sup> Mt 16:9. \*<sup>22</sup> Mk 6:45-56, Jn 6:15-21.

tudes away. <sup>23</sup>And when He had sent the multitudes away, He went up onto a mountain apart to pray. And when evening had come, He was there alone. <sup>24</sup>But the boat was now in the midst of the sea, tossed by the waves, for the wind was contrary. <sup>25</sup>And in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea. <sup>26</sup>And when the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, "It is a spirit"; and they cried out for fear. <sup>27</sup>But straightway Jesus spoke unto them, saying,

*"Be of good cheer. It is I; be not afraid."*

<sup>28</sup>And Peter answered Him and said, "Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water." <sup>29</sup>And He said,

*"Come."*

And when Peter had come down out of the boat, he walked on the water to go to Jesus. <sup>30</sup>But when he saw that the wind was boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, "Lord, save me!" <sup>31</sup>And immediately Jesus stretched forth His hand and caught him and said unto him,

*"O thou of little faith, why didst thou doubt?"*

<sup>32</sup>And when they had come into the boat, the wind ceased. <sup>33</sup>**Then those who were in the boat came and worshiped Him, saying, "In truth Thou art the Son of God."**♦

<sup>34</sup>And when they had gone over, they came into the land of Genesaret.\* <sup>35</sup>And when the men of that place learned of Him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto Him all who were diseased. <sup>36</sup>And they besought Him that they might only touch the hem of His garment. And as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>3</sup>Christ reproveth the scribes and Pharisees for transgressing God's commandments through their own traditions; <sup>11</sup>teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth doth not defile a man. <sup>21</sup>He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, <sup>30</sup>and other great multitudes; <sup>32</sup>and with seven loaves and a few little fishes feedeth four thousand men, beside women and children.

<sup>1</sup>Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, who were from Jerusalem, saying,\* <sup>2</sup>"Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? For they wash not their hands when they eat bread." <sup>3</sup>But He answered and said unto them,

*"Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition? <sup>4</sup>For God commanded, saying, 'Honor thy father and mother,'\* and, 'He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.'\* <sup>5</sup>But ye say that whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, 'by whatsoever thou might have profited by me, it is a gift,' <sup>6</sup>and honor*

\*<sup>34</sup> Mk 6:53-56. \*<sup>1</sup> Mk 7:1-23. \*<sup>4a</sup> Ex 20:12, Dt 5:16. \*<sup>4b</sup> Ex 21:17, Lev 20:9, Pr 20:20.

*not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of no effect by your tradition. <sup>7</sup>Ye hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying,*

*<sup>8</sup>'This people draweth nigh unto Me with their mouth, and honoreth Me with their lips, but their heart is far from Me.*

*<sup>9</sup>But in vain they do worship Me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.'"*\*

*♦<sup>10</sup>And He called the multitude and said unto them, "Hear and understand: <sup>11</sup>Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man, but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man."*

<sup>12</sup>Then came His disciples and said unto Him, "Knowest Thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying?" <sup>13</sup>But He answered and said,

*"Every plant which My heavenly Father hath not planted shall be rooted up. <sup>14</sup>Let them alone; they are blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch."*\*

<sup>15</sup>Then answered Peter and said unto Him, "Explain to us this parable." <sup>16</sup>And Jesus said,

*"Are ye also yet without understanding? <sup>17</sup>Do ye not yet understand that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the drain? <sup>18</sup>But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart, and they defile the man. <sup>19</sup>For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.\* <sup>20</sup>these are the things which defile a man. But to eat with unwashed hands defileth not a man."*

<sup>21</sup>Then Jesus went thence and departed into the region of Tyre and Sidon.\* <sup>22</sup>And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same region and cried unto Him, saying, "Have mercy on me, O Lord, Thou Son of David! My daughter is grievously vexed with a devil." <sup>23</sup>But He answered her not a word. And His disciples came and besought Him, saying, "Send her away, for she crieth after us." <sup>24</sup>But He answered and said,

*"I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel."*\*

<sup>25</sup>Then she came and worshiped Him, saying, "Lord help me." <sup>26</sup>But

\*8-9 Isa 29:13. \*14 Lk 6:39. \*19 Gen 6:5, 8:21. \*21 Mk 7:24-30. \*24 Mt 10:6.

He answered and said,

*"It is not meet to take children's bread and cast it to dogs."*

<sup>27</sup>And she said, "True, Lord, yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table." <sup>28</sup>Then Jesus answered and said unto her,

*"O woman, great is thy faith. Be it unto thee even as thou wilt."*

And her daughter was made whole from that very hour. ♦

<sup>29</sup>And Jesus departed from thence and came nigh unto the Sea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain and sat down there.\* <sup>30</sup>And great multitudes came unto Him, having with them those who were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet and He healed them,\* <sup>31</sup>insomuch that the multitude wondered when they saw the dumb to speak, and the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see. And they glorified the God of Israel.

<sup>32</sup>Then Jesus called His disciples unto Him and said,

*"I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with Me now three days and have had nothing to eat; and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint on the way."*

<sup>33</sup>And His disciples said unto Him, "Whence should we find so much bread in the wilderness as to fill so great a multitude?" <sup>34</sup>And Jesus said unto them,

*"How many loaves have ye?"*

And they said, "Seven, and a few little fishes."\* <sup>35</sup>And He commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground. <sup>36</sup>And He took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and broke them and gave to His disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. <sup>37</sup>And they all ate and were filled. And they took up of the broken pieces that were left seven baskets full. <sup>38</sup>And those who ate were four thousand men, besides women and children. <sup>39</sup>And He sent away the multitude, and took the boat and went into the coasts of Magdala.

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>The Pharisees require a sign. <sup>6</sup>Jesus warneth His disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. <sup>13</sup>The people's opinion of Christ, <sup>16</sup>and Peter's confession of Him. <sup>21</sup>Jesus foreshoweth His death, <sup>23</sup>reproving Peter for dissuading Him from it. <sup>24</sup>He admonisheth those who will follow Him to bear the cross.

<sup>1</sup>The Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and testing, desired Him that He would show them a sign from Heaven.\* <sup>2</sup>He answered and said unto them,

*"When it is evening ye say, 'It will be fair weather, for the sky is red.'\* <sup>3</sup>And in the morning, 'It will be foul weather*

\*<sup>29</sup> Mk 7:31, 8:9. \*<sup>30</sup> Isa 35:5-6. \*<sup>34</sup> Mt 16:10. \*<sup>1</sup> Mt 12:38, Mk 8:11,12. \*<sup>2</sup> Lk 12:54.

*today, for the sky is red and lowering.' O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, but can ye not discern the signs of the times? <sup>4</sup>A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonah."*\*

And He left them and departed.

<sup>5</sup>And when His disciples had come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread. <sup>6</sup>Then Jesus said unto them,

*"Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees."*\*

<sup>7</sup>And they reasoned among themselves, saying, "It is because we have taken no bread." <sup>8</sup>But when Jesus perceived this, He said unto them,

*"O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, 'because ye have brought no bread'? <sup>9</sup>Do ye not understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? <sup>10</sup>Nor the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? <sup>11</sup>How is it that ye do not understand that I spoke it not to you concerning bread, but that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and the Sadducees?"*

<sup>12</sup>Then they understood that He bade them not to beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

♦♦<sup>13</sup>When Jesus came into the region of Caesarea Philippi, He asked His disciples, saying,

*"Who do men say that I, the Son of Man, am?"*\*

<sup>14</sup>And they said, "Some say that thou art John the Baptist, some Elijah, and others Jeremiah or one of the prophets." <sup>15</sup>He said unto them,

*"But who say ye that I am?"*

<sup>16</sup>And Simon Peter answered and said, "Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God."<sup>\*</sup> <sup>17</sup>And Jesus answered and said unto him,

*"Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-Jonah, for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father who is in Heaven. <sup>18</sup>And I say also unto thee, that thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build My church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.\* <sup>19</sup>And I will give unto thee the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven. And whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in Heaven,\* and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in Heaven."*

<sup>20</sup>Then He charged His disciples that they should tell no man that He was Jesus the Christ.

\*<sup>4</sup> Jon 1:17, Mk 8:13-21. \*<sup>6</sup> Lk 12:1b. \*<sup>9</sup> Mt 14:17. \*<sup>10</sup> Mt 15:34. \*<sup>13</sup> Mk 8:27-30, Lk 9:18-21. \*<sup>16</sup> Jn 6:69. \*<sup>18</sup> Jn 1:42. \*<sup>19</sup> Mt 18:18, Jn 20:23.

<sup>21</sup>From that time forth, Jesus began to show unto His disciples that He must go unto Jerusalem and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed and be raised again the third day.\* <sup>22</sup>Then Peter took Him and began to rebuke Him, saying, "Be it far from Thee, Lord; this shall not happen unto Thee." <sup>23</sup>But He turned and said unto Peter,

*"Get thee behind Me, Satan! Thou art an offense unto Me; for thou savorest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men."*

<sup>24</sup>Then Jesus said unto His disciples,  
*"If any man will come after Me, let him deny himself and take up his cross and follow Me.\** <sup>25</sup>*For whosoever will save his life shall lose it, and whosoever will lose his life for My sake shall find it.\** <sup>26</sup>*For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world and lose his own soul? Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?* <sup>27</sup>*For the Son of Man shall come in the glory of His Father with His angels, and then He shall reward every man according to his works.\** <sup>28</sup>*Verily I say unto you, there are some standing here who shall not taste of death until they see the Son of Man coming in His Kingdom."*

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>The transfiguration of Christ. <sup>14</sup>He healeth the lunatic, <sup>22</sup>foretelleth His own passion, <sup>24</sup>and payeth tribute.

<sup>1</sup>And after six days Jesus took Peter, James, and John his brother, and brought them up unto a high mountain apart.\* <sup>2</sup>And He was transfigured before them; and His face shone as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light. <sup>3</sup>And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elijah, talking with Him. <sup>4</sup>Then answered Peter and said unto Jesus, "Lord, it is good for us to be here. If Thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles: one for Thee and one for Moses and one for Elijah."

<sup>5</sup>While he yet spoke, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them. And behold, a voice out of the cloud, said, *"THIS IS MY BELOVED SON IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED. HEAR YE HIM!"\** <sup>6</sup>And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their faces and were sore afraid. <sup>7</sup>And Jesus came and touched them and said,

*"Arise, and be not afraid."*

<sup>8</sup>And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, except Jesus only.

\*<sup>21</sup> Mk 8:31-9:1, Lk 9:22-27. \*<sup>24</sup> Mt 10:38. \*<sup>25</sup> Lk 17:33. \*<sup>27</sup> Job 34:11, Ps 62:12, Mt 26:64, Rom 2:6. \*<sup>1</sup> Mk 9:2-13, Lk 9:28-36. \*<sup>5</sup> Isa 42:1, Mt 3:17, Jn 5:37, 2 Pt 1:17.

<sup>9</sup>And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying,

*"Tell the vision to no man until the Son of Man be risen again from the dead." ♦*

<sup>10</sup>And His disciples asked Him, saying, "Why then say the scribes that Elijah must first come?"\* <sup>11</sup>And Jesus answered and said unto them,

*"Elijah truly shall first come and restore all things. <sup>12</sup>But I say unto you that Elijah is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they pleased. Likewise shall also the Son of Man suffer by them."*

<sup>13</sup>Then the disciples understood that He spoke unto them of John the Baptist.

<sup>14</sup>And when they had come to the multitude, there came to Him a certain man, kneeling down to Him and saying,\* <sup>15</sup>"Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is lunatic and sorely vexed; for oftentimes he falleth into the fire and oft into the water. <sup>16</sup>And I brought him to Thy disciples, and they could not cure him." <sup>17</sup>Then Jesus answered and said,

*"O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I suffer you? Bring him hither to Me."*

<sup>18</sup>And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him, and the child was cured from that very hour.

<sup>19</sup>Then came the disciples to Jesus apart and said, "Why could we not cast him out?" <sup>20</sup>And Jesus said unto them,

*"Because of your unbelief; for verily I say unto you, if ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, 'Remove hence to yonder place,' and it shall remove. And nothing shall be impossible unto you.\* <sup>21</sup>But this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting."*

<sup>22</sup>And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, *"The Son of Man shall be betrayed into the hands of men.\* <sup>23</sup>And they shall kill Him, and the third day He shall be raised again."*

And they were exceeding sorry.

<sup>24</sup>And when they had come to Capernaum, those who collected the tribute money came to Peter and said, "Doth not your master pay tribute?" <sup>25</sup>He said, "Yes." And when he had come into the house, Jesus spoke first, saying,

*"What thinkest thou, Simon? From whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? From their own children, or from strangers?"*

\*<sup>10</sup> Mt 11:14. \*<sup>14</sup> Mk 9:14-29, Lk 9:37-43. \*<sup>20</sup> Lk 17:6. \*<sup>22</sup> Mt 20:17, Mk 9:30-32, 10:32, Lk 9:44,45, 18:31, 24:7.

<sup>26</sup>Peter said unto Him, "From strangers." Jesus said unto him, *"Then are the children free. <sup>27</sup>Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea and cast a hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up. And when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money. That take and give unto them for Me and thee."*

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>1</sup>Christ warneth His disciples to be humble and do no harm, <sup>7</sup>to avoid offenses, and not to despise the little ones; <sup>15</sup>teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren when they offend us, <sup>21</sup>and how often to forgive them, <sup>23</sup>which He setteth forth by a parable of the king who took account of his servants, <sup>32</sup>and punished him who showed no mercy to his fellow.

<sup>1</sup>At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, "Who is the greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven?"\* <sup>2</sup>And Jesus called a little child unto Him, and set him in the midst of them, <sup>3</sup>and said,

*"Verily I say unto you, except ye be converted and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the Kingdom of Heaven.\* <sup>4</sup>Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven. <sup>5</sup>And whoso shall receive one such little child in My name, receiveth Me. <sup>6</sup>But whoso shall cause one of these little ones who believe in Me to fall, it were better for him that a millstone were hung about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.*

*<sup>7</sup>"Woe unto the world because of offenses! For it must happen that offenses come, but woe to that man by whom the offense cometh.\* <sup>8</sup>Therefore if thy hand or thy foot cause thee to fall, cut them off and cast them from thee; it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.\* <sup>9</sup>And if thine eye cause thee to fall, pluck it out and cast it from thee; it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.*

*<sup>10</sup>"Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you that in Heaven their angels do always behold the face of My Father who is in Heaven.*

*<sup>11</sup>"For the Son of Man is come to save that which was lost.\* <sup>12</sup>How think ye? If a man have a hundred sheep and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains and seeketh that*

\*<sup>1</sup> Mk 9:33-50, Lk 9:46-50. \*<sup>3</sup> Mt 19:14, 1 Cor 14:20. \*<sup>7</sup> Lk 17:1. \*<sup>8</sup> Mt 5:29. \*<sup>11</sup> Lk 19:10.

*which is gone astray?\** <sup>13</sup>And if it so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more over that sheep than over the ninety and nine which went not astray. <sup>14</sup>Even so it is not the will of your Father who is in Heaven that one of these little ones should perish.

♦<sup>15</sup>“Moreover, if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone. If he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.\* <sup>16</sup>But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more,\* that ‘in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.’\* <sup>17</sup>And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church; but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as a heathen and a publican.\*

<sup>18</sup>Verily I say unto you, whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in Heaven; and so whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in Heaven.\*

<sup>19</sup>“Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth concerning anything that they shall ask, it shall be done for them by My Father who is in Heaven. <sup>20</sup>For where two or three are gathered together in My name, there am I in the midst of them.”

<sup>21</sup>Then Peter came to Him and said, “Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? Until seven times?”\* <sup>22</sup>And Jesus said unto him,

“I say not unto thee, until seven times, but until seventy times seven.

<sup>23</sup>“Therefore is the Kingdom of Heaven likened unto a certain king who would settle accounts with his servants.

<sup>24</sup>And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him who owed him ten thousand talents. <sup>25</sup>But inasmuch as he could not pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife and children and all that he had, and payment to be made. <sup>26</sup>The servant therefore fell down and besought him, saying, ‘Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.’ <sup>27</sup>Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him and forgave him the debt. <sup>28</sup>But the same servant went out and found one of his fellow servants who owed him a hundred pence. And he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, ‘Pay me what thou owest.’ <sup>29</sup>And his fellow servant fell

\*<sup>12</sup> Lk 15:4. \*<sup>15</sup> Lev 19:17, Pr 25:9, Lk 17:3. \*<sup>16a</sup> Num 35:30, Dt 17:6, 19:15, Jn 8:17. \*<sup>16b</sup> 2 Cor 13:1, Heb 10:28. \*<sup>17</sup> 2 Th 3:14. \*<sup>18</sup> Jn 20:23. \*<sup>21</sup> Lk 17:4.

down at his feet, and besought him, saying, 'Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.' <sup>30</sup>And he would not, but went and cast him into prison until he should pay the debt. <sup>31</sup>So when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were very sorry and came and told unto their lord all that was done. <sup>32</sup>Then his lord, after he had called him, said unto him, 'O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me. <sup>33</sup>Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow servant, even as I had pity on thee?' <sup>34</sup>And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors until he should pay all that was due unto him. <sup>35</sup>So likewise shall My heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother's trespasses." ♦

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>2</sup>Christ healeth the sick, <sup>3</sup>answereth the Pharisees concerning divorcement, <sup>10</sup>showeth when marriage is necessary, <sup>13</sup>receiveth little children, <sup>16</sup>instructeth the young man how to attain eternal life <sup>20</sup>and how to be perfect, <sup>23</sup>teacheth His disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of God, <sup>27</sup>and promiseth reward to those who forsake everything to follow Him.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass that when Jesus had finished these sayings, He departed from Galilee and came into the region of Judea beyond the Jordan.\* <sup>2</sup>And great multitudes followed Him, and He healed them there.

<sup>3</sup>The Pharisees also came unto Him, testing Him and saying unto Him, "Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?"\* <sup>4</sup>And He answered and said unto them,

*"Have ye not read, that He who made them\* at the beginning made them male and female, <sup>5</sup>and said, 'For this cause shall a man leave father and mother and shall cleave to his wife,\* and the two shall be one flesh'?\* <sup>6</sup>Therefore they are no more two, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder."*

<sup>7</sup>They said unto Him, "Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement and to put her away?"\* <sup>8</sup>He said unto them,

*"Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives, but from the beginning it was not so. <sup>9</sup>And I say unto you, whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another,*

\*1 Mk 10:1. \*3 Mk 10:2-12. \*4 Gen 1:27, 5:2. \*5a Gen 2:24, Eph 5:31. \*5b 1 Cor 6:16.

\*7 Dt 24:1.

*committeth adultery; and whoso marrieth her who is put away doth commit adultery."*\*

<sup>10</sup>His disciples said unto Him, "If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry." <sup>11</sup>But He said unto them,

*"All men cannot receive this saying, except they to whom it is given. <sup>12</sup>For there are some eunuchs who were so born from their mother's womb, and there are some eunuchs who were made eunuchs by men, and there are eunuchs who have made themselves eunuchs for the Kingdom of Heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it."*

<sup>13</sup>Then were there brought unto Him little children, that He should put His hands on them and pray.\* And the disciples rebuked them, <sup>14</sup>but Jesus said,

*"Suffer little children to come unto Me, and forbid them not, for of such is the Kingdom of Heaven."*\*

<sup>15</sup>And He laid His hands on them and departed thence.

<sup>16</sup>And behold, one came and said unto Him, "Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?"\* <sup>17</sup>And He said unto him,

*"Why callest thou Me good? There is none good but One, that is, God. But if thou wilt enter into Life, keep the commandments."*

<sup>18</sup>He said unto Him, "Which?" Jesus said,

*"Thou shalt not murder; thou shalt not commit adultery; thou shalt not steal; thou shalt not bear false witness;\*" <sup>19</sup>honor thy father and thy mother; and thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself."* \*

<sup>20</sup>The young man said unto Him, "All these things have I kept from my youth up. What lack I yet?" <sup>21</sup>Jesus said unto him,

*"If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell what thou hast and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in Heaven; and come and follow Me."*

<sup>22</sup>And when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful, for he had great possessions.

<sup>23</sup>Then said Jesus unto His disciples,

*"Verily I say unto you, that a rich man shall hardly enter into the Kingdom of Heaven. <sup>24</sup>And again I say unto you, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of God."*

<sup>25</sup>When His disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying,

\*<sup>9</sup> Mt 5:32, Lk 16:18, 1 Cor 7:11. \*<sup>13</sup> Mt 10:13-16, Lk 18:15-17. \*<sup>14</sup> Mt 18:3. \*<sup>16</sup> Mk 10:17-31, Lk 18:18-30. \*<sup>18</sup> Ex 20:12-16, Dt 5:16-20. \*<sup>19</sup> Lev 19:18.

"Who then can be saved?" <sup>26</sup>But Jesus beheld them and said unto them,

*"With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible."*

<sup>27</sup>Then Peter answered and said unto Him, "Behold, we have forsaken all and followed Thee. What shall we have therefor?" <sup>28</sup>And Jesus said unto them,

*"Verily I say unto you, that ye that have followed Me, in the regeneration when the Son of Man shall sit on the throne of His glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.\*" <sup>29</sup>And everyone that hath forsaken houses or brethren or sisters or father or mother or wife or children or lands, for My name's sake, shall receive a hundredfold and shall inherit everlasting life. <sup>30</sup>But many that are first shall be last, and the last shall be first.\**

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>1</sup>Christ, by the similitude of the laborers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debtor unto no man; <sup>17</sup>foretelleth His passion; <sup>20</sup>by answering the mother of Zebedee's children, teacheth His disciples to be lowly, <sup>30</sup>and giveth two blind men their sight.

✠ *"For the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a man that is a householder, who went out early in the morning to hire laborers into his vineyard. <sup>2</sup>And when he had agreed with the laborers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard. <sup>3</sup>And he went out about the third hour and saw others standing idle in the marketplace, <sup>4</sup>and said unto them, 'Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you.' And they went their way. <sup>5</sup>Again he went out about the sixth and the ninth hour and did likewise. <sup>6</sup>And about the eleventh hour he went out and found others standing idle, and said unto them, 'Why stand ye here all the day idle?' <sup>7</sup>They said unto him, 'Because no man hath hired us.' He said unto them, 'Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive.' <sup>8</sup>So when evening had come, the lord of the vineyard said unto his steward, 'Call the laborers and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.' <sup>9</sup>And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny. <sup>10</sup>But when the first came, they supposed they should have received more;*

\*<sup>28</sup> Lk 22:30. \*<sup>30</sup> Mt 20:16, Lk 13:30.

*and they likewise received every man a penny. <sup>11</sup>And when they had received it, they murmured against the master of the house, <sup>12</sup>saying, 'These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us who have borne the burden in the heat of the day.' <sup>13</sup>But he answered one of them and said, 'Friend, I do thee no wrong. Didst thou not agree with me for a penny? <sup>14</sup>Take that which is thine and go thy way. I will give unto this last, even as unto thee. <sup>15</sup>Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good?' <sup>16</sup>So the last shall be first, and the first last.\* For many are called, but few are chosen."\**

<sup>17</sup>And Jesus, going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart on the way and said unto them,\*

*<sup>18</sup>"Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of Man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn Him to death, <sup>19</sup>and shall deliver Him to the Gentiles to mock and to scourge and to crucify Him. And the third day, He shall rise again."\**

<sup>20</sup>Then came to Him the mother of Zebedee's children with her sons, worshiping Him and desiring a certain thing of Him.\* <sup>21</sup>And He said unto her,

*"What wilt thou?"*

She said unto Him, "Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on Thy right hand and the other on the left in Thy Kingdom." <sup>22</sup>But Jesus answered and said,

*"Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?"*

They said unto Him, "We are able." <sup>23</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Ye shall drink indeed of My cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with; but to sit on My right hand and on My left is not Mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared by My Father."*

<sup>24</sup>And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren. <sup>25</sup>But Jesus called them unto Him and said,

*"Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.\* <sup>26</sup>But it shall not be so among you; but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister; <sup>27</sup>and whosoever will be chief among you, let him*

\*16a Mt 19:30. \*16b Mt 22:14. \*17 Mt 17:22, Mk 9:30, 10:32-34, Lk 9:44, 18:31-34, 24:7. \*19 Jn 18:32. \*20 Mk 10:35-45. \*25 Lk 22:25.

*be your servant, <sup>28</sup>even as the Son of Man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister and to give His life as a ransom for many.*"\*

<sup>29</sup>And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed Him.\* <sup>30</sup>And behold, two blind men were sitting by the wayside when they heard that Jesus was passing by, and they cried out, saying, "Have mercy on us, O Lord, Thou Son of David." <sup>31</sup>And the multitude rebuked them, that they should hold their peace; but they cried out the more, saying, "Have mercy on us, O Lord, Thou Son of David." <sup>32</sup>And Jesus stood still, and called them and said,

*"What will ye that I shall do unto you?"*

<sup>33</sup>They said unto Him, "Lord, that our eyes may be opened." <sup>34</sup>So Jesus had compassion on them and touched their eyes, and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed Him.\*

## CHAPTER 21

<sup>1</sup>Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass, <sup>12</sup>driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple, <sup>17</sup>curseth the fig tree, <sup>23</sup>putteth to silence the priests and elders, <sup>28</sup>and rebuketh them by the parable of the two sons, <sup>35</sup>and the husbandmen who slew such as were sent unto them.

♦<sup>1</sup>And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem and had come to Bethphage unto the Mount of Olives,\* then sent Jesus two disciples, <sup>2</sup>saying unto them,

*"Go into the village opposite you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her. Loose them and bring them unto Me. <sup>3</sup>And if any man say aught unto you, ye shall say, 'The Lord hath need of them,' and straightway he will send them."*

<sup>4</sup>All this was done that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

<sup>5</sup>"Tell ye the daughter of Zion,  
'Behold, thy King cometh unto thee,  
meek and sitting upon an ass,  
and a colt, the foal of an ass.'"<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>6</sup>And the disciples went and did as Jesus commanded them. <sup>7</sup>And they brought the ass and the colt and saddled them with their clothes, and they set Him thereon. <sup>8</sup>And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way, and others cut down branches from the trees and strewed them in the way. <sup>9</sup>And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried out, saying,

*"Hosanna to the Son of David!*

*Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord!*

\*<sup>28</sup> Php 2:7. \*<sup>29</sup> Mk 10:46-52, Lk 18:35-19:1. \*<sup>30-34</sup> Isa 35:5. \*<sup>1</sup> Mk 11:1-11, Lk 19:29-44, Jn 12:12-19. \*<sup>5</sup> Isa 62:11, Zch 9:9.

Hosanna in the highest!"\*

<sup>10</sup>And when He had come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, "Who is this?" <sup>11</sup>And the multitude said, "This is Jesus, the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee." ♦

<sup>12</sup>And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all those who sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers and the seats of those who sold doves,\* <sup>13</sup>and said unto them,

*"It is written, 'My house shall be called the house of prayer,' \* but ye have made it a den of thieves."\**

<sup>14</sup>And the blind and the lame came to Him in the temple, and He healed them.\* <sup>15</sup>And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that He did, and the children crying out in the temple and saying, "Hosanna to the Son of David," they were sore displeased, <sup>16</sup>and said unto Him, "Hearest thou what these say?" And Jesus said unto them,

*"Yea, have ye never read, 'Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings Thou hast perfected praise'?"\**

<sup>17</sup>And He left them and went out of the city into Bethany, and He lodged there.

<sup>18</sup>Now in the morning as He returned into the city, He hungered. <sup>19</sup>And when He saw a fig tree by the wayside, He came to it and found nothing thereon, but leaves only. And He said unto it,

*"Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever."*

And immediately the fig tree withered away.\* <sup>20</sup>And when the disciples saw it, they marveled, saying, "How soon has the fig tree withered away!"\* <sup>21</sup>Jesus answered and said unto them,

*"Verily I say unto you, if ye have faith and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, 'Be thou removed and be thou cast into the sea,' it shall be done. <sup>22</sup>And all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive."\**

♦<sup>23</sup>And when He had come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto Him as He was teaching and said, "By what authority doest thou these things? And who gave thee this authority?"\* <sup>24</sup>And Jesus answered and said unto them,

*"I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell Me, I in like manner will tell you by what authority I do these things."*

<sup>25</sup>*The baptism of John: whence was it? From Heaven, or of men?"*

And they reasoned among themselves, saying, "If we shall say, 'From

\*9 Ps 118:26. \*12 Mk 11:12-19, Lk 19:45-46. \*13a Isa 56:7. \*13b Jer 7:11. \*14 Isa 35:5-6.

\*16 Ps 8:2. \*19 Jer 8:13. \*20 Mk 11:20-26. \*22 Mt 7:7. \*23 Mk 11:27-12:12, Lk 20:1-19.

Heaven,' he will say unto us, 'Why did ye not then believe him?' <sup>26</sup>But if we shall say, 'Of men,' we fear the people, for all hold John to be a prophet."<sup>\*</sup> <sup>27</sup>And they answered Jesus and said, "We cannot tell." And He said unto them,

*"Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.*

<sup>28</sup>*"But what think ye? A certain man had two sons. And he came to the first and said, 'Son, go work today in my vineyard.' <sup>29</sup>He answered and said, 'I will not,' but afterward he repented and went. <sup>30</sup>And he came to the second and said likewise. And he answered and said, 'I go, sir,' and went not. <sup>31</sup>Which of those two did the will of his father?"*

They said unto Him, "The first." Jesus said unto them,

*"Verily I say unto you, that the publicans and the harlots go into the Kingdom of God before you. <sup>32</sup>For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not; but the publicans and harlots believed him. And ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.\**

<sup>33</sup>*"Hear another parable: There was a certain householder who planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and dug a wine press in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen and went into a far country.\**

<sup>34</sup>*And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it. <sup>35</sup>And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one and killed another and stoned another. <sup>36</sup>Again, he sent other servants, more than the first; and they did unto them likewise. <sup>37</sup>But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, 'They will reverence my son.' <sup>38</sup>But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.\*' <sup>39</sup>And they caught him and cast him out of the vineyard and slew him. <sup>40</sup>When therefore the lord of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?"*

<sup>41</sup>They said unto Him, "He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, who shall render him the fruits in their seasons." <sup>42</sup>Jesus said unto them,

*"Did ye never read in the Scriptures:*

*"The stone which the builders rejected,*

<sup>\*</sup>26 Mt 14:5. <sup>\*</sup>32 Mt 3:1, Isa 5:1, Jer 2:21, Mk 12:1, Lk 20:9. <sup>\*</sup>38 Mt 26:3-4, Jn 11:53.

*the same is become the head of the corner.  
This is the Lord's doing,  
and it is marvelous in our eyes'?*\*

*<sup>43</sup>Therefore say I unto you, the Kingdom of God shall be taken from you and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. <sup>44</sup>And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder."*\*

<sup>45</sup>And when the chief priests and the Pharisees had heard His parables, they perceived that He spoke of them. <sup>46</sup>But when they sought to lay hands on Him, they feared the multitude, because they took Him for a prophet.

## CHAPTER 22

<sup>1</sup>The parable of the marriage of the king's son, <sup>9</sup>the vocation of the Gentiles, <sup>12</sup>the punishment of him that wanted the wedding garment. <sup>15</sup>Tribute ought to be paid to Caesar. <sup>23</sup>Christ confuteth the Sadducees for the resurrection, <sup>34</sup>answereth the lawyer which is the first and great commandment, <sup>41</sup>and questioneth the Pharisees about the Messiah.

<sup>1</sup>And Jesus answered and spoke unto them again in parables and said,\*

*<sup>2</sup>"The Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a certain king, who made a marriage for his son. <sup>3</sup>And he sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding, and they would not come. <sup>4</sup>Again he sent forth other servants, saying, 'Tell them that are bidden, "Behold, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready. Come unto the marriage."' <sup>5</sup>But they made light of it and went their ways, one to his farm, and another to his merchandise, <sup>6</sup>and the remnant took his servants and treated them spitefully and slew them. <sup>7</sup>But when the king heard thereof he was wroth, and he sent forth his armies and destroyed those murderers and burned up their city. <sup>8</sup>Then said he to his servants, 'The wedding is ready, but they that were bidden were not worthy. <sup>9</sup>Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.' <sup>10</sup>So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered all together as many as they found, both bad and good, and the wedding was furnished with guests. <sup>11</sup>And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man who did not have on a wedding garment. <sup>12</sup>And he said unto him, 'Friend, how*

\*42 Ps 118:22-23, Isa 28:16, Acts 4:11. \*44 Isa 8:15 \*1 Lk 14:16, Rev 19:9.

*camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless. <sup>13</sup>Then said the king to the servants, 'Bind him hand and foot and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.' <sup>14</sup>For many are called, but few are chosen."*\*

<sup>15</sup>Then the Pharisees went and took counsel how they might entangle Him in His talk.\* <sup>16</sup>And they sent out unto Him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, "Master, we know that thou art true and teachest the way of God in truth; neither carest thou for any man, for thou regardest not the person of men. <sup>17</sup>Tell us therefore, what thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Caesar, or not?" <sup>18</sup>But Jesus perceived their wickedness and said,

*"Why tempt ye Me, ye hypocrites? <sup>19</sup>Show Me the tribute money."*

And they brought unto Him a penny. <sup>20</sup>And He said unto them, *"Whose is this image and superscription?"*

<sup>21</sup>And they said unto Him, "Caesar's." Then He said unto them, *"Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's, and unto God the things that are God's."*\*

<sup>22</sup>When they had heard these words, they marveled, and left Him and went their way. ♦

<sup>23</sup>The same day the Sadducees, who say that there is no resurrection, came to Him and asked Him,\* <sup>24</sup>saying, "Master, Moses said, 'If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife and raise up seed unto his brother.'\* <sup>25</sup>Now there were with us seven brethren. And the first, when he had married a wife, died; and having no issue, he left his wife unto his brother. <sup>26</sup>Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh. <sup>27</sup>And last of all, the woman died also. <sup>28</sup>Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? For they all had her." <sup>29</sup>Jesus answered and said unto them,

*"Ye do err, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God. <sup>30</sup>For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in Heaven."*

<sup>31</sup>But concerning the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, <sup>32</sup>'I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob'? *God is not the God of the dead, but of the living."*\*

<sup>33</sup>And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at His doctrine.

♦<sup>34</sup>But when the Pharisees had heard that He had put the Sad-

\*<sup>14</sup> Mt 20:16. \*<sup>15</sup> Mk 12:13-17, Lk 20:20-26. \*<sup>21</sup> Rom 13:7. \*<sup>23</sup> Mk 12:18-27, Lk 20:27-40, Acts 23:8. \*<sup>24</sup> Dt 25:5. \*<sup>32</sup> Ex 3:6.

ducees to silence, they gathered together. <sup>35</sup>Then one of them, who was a lawyer, asked Him a question, testing Him and saying,\* <sup>36</sup>"Master, which is the great commandment in the law?"\* <sup>37</sup>Jesus said unto him,

*"Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind." <sup>38</sup>This is the first and great commandment. <sup>39</sup>And the second is like unto it: 'Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.'\* <sup>40</sup>On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets."*

<sup>41</sup>While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,\* <sup>42</sup>saying,

*"What think ye of Christ? Whose Son is He?"*

They said unto Him, "The son of David." <sup>43</sup>He said unto them,

*"How then doth David in the Spirit call Him 'Lord,' saying,*

*<sup>44</sup>'The LORD said unto my Lord,*

*"Sit Thou on My right hand*

*until I make Thine enemies Thy footstool"?'\**

*<sup>45</sup>If David then call Him 'Lord,' how is He his son?"*

<sup>46</sup>And no man was able to answer Him a word; neither dared any man from that day forth ask Him any more questions.

## CHAPTER 23

<sup>1</sup>Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples of the scribes and Pharisees. <sup>5</sup>His disciples must beware of their ambition. <sup>13</sup>He denounceth eight woes against their hypocrisy and blindness, <sup>34</sup>and prophesieth of the destruction of Jerusalem.

<sup>1</sup>Then spoke Jesus to the multitude and to His disciples,\* <sup>2</sup>saying, *"The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat. <sup>3</sup>All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do ye not according to their works; for they say, and do not. <sup>4</sup>For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders, but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers. <sup>5</sup>But all their works they do to be seen by men. They make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,\* <sup>6</sup>and love the uppermost places at feasts and the chief seats in the synagogues,\* <sup>7</sup>and greetings in the markets, and to be called by men, 'Rabbi, Rabbi.' <sup>8</sup>But be not ye called 'Rabbi,' for One is your Master, even Christ, and all ye are brethren.\**

*<sup>9</sup>"And call no man your father upon earth, for One is*

\*<sup>35</sup> Mk 12:28-34, Lk 10:25. \*<sup>36</sup> Dt 6:5. \*<sup>39</sup> Lev 19:18. \*<sup>41</sup> Mk 12:35-37, Lk 20:41-44. \*<sup>44</sup> Ps 110:1. \*<sup>1</sup> Mk 12:38-40, Lk 20:45-47. \*<sup>5</sup> Num 15:38. \*<sup>6</sup> Lk 11:43. \*<sup>8</sup> Jas 3:1.

your Father, who is in Heaven.\* <sup>10</sup>Neither be ye called masters, for One is your Master, even Christ. <sup>11</sup>But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant. <sup>12</sup>And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased, and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.\*♦

<sup>13</sup>"But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For ye shut up the Kingdom of Heaven against men, for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in." <sup>14</sup>Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretense make long prayers; therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

<sup>15</sup>"Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.

<sup>16</sup>"Woe unto you, ye blind guides, who say, 'Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is bound.' <sup>17</sup>Ye fools and blind! For which is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold? <sup>18</sup>And ye say, 'Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is bound.' <sup>19</sup>Ye fools and blind! For which is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift? <sup>20</sup>Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it and by all things thereon. <sup>21</sup>And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it and by Him that dwelleth therein. <sup>22</sup>And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God and by Him that sitteth thereon.

<sup>23</sup>"Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law: judgment, mercy, and faith. These ought ye to have done and not to leave the other undone.\* <sup>24</sup>Ye blind guides, who strain out a gnat and swallow a camel!

<sup>25</sup>"Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.\* <sup>26</sup>Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

<sup>27</sup>"Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!

\*9 Mal 1:6. \*12 Pr 29:23, Lk 14:11, 18:14b. \*13 Lk 11:52. \*23 Lk 11:42. \*25 Lk 11:39.

*For ye are like unto whited sepulchers, which indeed appear beautiful outwardly, but are within full of dead men's bones and of all uncleanness. <sup>28</sup>Even so, ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.*

*<sup>29</sup>"Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because ye build the tombs of the prophets and garnish the sepulchers of the righteous,\* <sup>30</sup>and say, 'If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.' <sup>31</sup>Therefore ye are witnesses against yourselves, that ye are the children of them that killed the prophets. <sup>32</sup>Fill ye up, then, the measure of your fathers.*

*<sup>33</sup>"Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers! How can ye escape the damnation of hell? <sup>34</sup>Therefore, behold, I send unto you prophets and wise men and scribes, and some of them ye shall kill and crucify, and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues and persecute them from city to city, <sup>35</sup>that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zechariah, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.\* <sup>36</sup>Verily I say unto you, all these things shall come upon this generation.*

*<sup>37</sup>"O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets and stonest them that are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!\* <sup>38</sup>Behold, your house is left unto you desolate. <sup>39</sup>For I say unto you, ye shall not see Me henceforth until ye shall say, 'Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord!'"\**

## CHAPTER 24

<sup>1</sup>Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple, <sup>3</sup>what and how great calamities shall be before it, <sup>29</sup>the signs of His coming to judgment. <sup>36</sup>And because that day and hour is unknown, <sup>42</sup>we ought to watch like good servants, expecting every moment our master's coming.

<sup>1</sup>And Jesus went out and departed from the temple, and His disciples came to Him to show Him the buildings of the temple.\* <sup>2</sup>And Jesus said unto them,

*"See ye not all these things? Verily I say unto you, there*

<sup>29</sup> Jer 2:30, Lk 11:47. <sup>35</sup> Gen 4:8, 2 Chr 24:21. <sup>37</sup> Lk 13:34. <sup>39</sup> Ps 118:26. <sup>41</sup> Mk 13:1-37, Lk 21:5-36.

*shall not be left here one stone upon another that shall not be thrown down.*"\*

<sup>3</sup>And as He sat upon the Mount of Olives, the disciples came unto Him privately, saying, "Tell us, when shall these things be? And what shall be the sign of Thy coming and of the end of the world?" <sup>4</sup>And Jesus answered and said unto them,

*"Take heed that no man deceive you; <sup>5</sup>for many shall come in My name, saying, 'I am Christ,' and shall deceive many. <sup>6</sup>And ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that ye be not troubled, for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. <sup>7</sup>For nation shall rise against nation and kingdom against kingdom, and there shall be famines and pestilences and earthquakes in divers places. <sup>8</sup>All these are the beginning of sorrows. <sup>9</sup>Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted and shall kill you, and ye shall be hated by all nations for My name's sake.\* <sup>10</sup>And then shall many lose faith and shall betray one another and shall hate one another. <sup>11</sup>And many false prophets shall rise and shall deceive many. <sup>12</sup>And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. <sup>13</sup>But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. <sup>14</sup>And this Gospel of the Kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations, and then shall the end come.*

*<sup>15</sup>"When ye therefore shall see the 'abomination of desolation,' spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place\**

*(whoso readeth, let him understand),*

*<sup>16</sup>then let them that be in Judea flee unto the mountains.*

*<sup>17</sup>Let him that is on the housetop not come down to take anything out of his house; <sup>18</sup>neither let him that is in the field return back to take his clothes. <sup>19</sup>And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! <sup>20</sup>But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day. <sup>21</sup>For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. <sup>22</sup>And unless those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved; but for the elect's sake, those days shall be shortened. <sup>23</sup>Then if any man shall say unto you, 'Lo, here is Christ,' or 'there,' believe it not.\* <sup>24</sup>For there shall arise false Christs*

\*2 Lk 19:44. \*9 Mt 10:17, Jn 16:2. \*15 Dan 9:27. \*23 Lk 17:23.

*and false prophets and shall show great signs and wonders, insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. <sup>25</sup>Behold, I have told you before. <sup>26</sup>Therefore, if they shall say unto you, 'Behold, He is in the desert!' go not forth; or 'Behold, He is in the secret chambers!' believe it not. <sup>27</sup>For as the lightning cometh out of the east and shineth even unto the west, so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be. <sup>28</sup>For wheresoever the carcass is, there will the vultures be gathered together.*

*<sup>29</sup>"Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken,\* <sup>30</sup>and then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven. And then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and with great glory.\* <sup>31</sup>And He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.\**

*<sup>32</sup>"Now learn a parable of the fig tree: When his branch is yet tender and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh. <sup>33</sup>So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. <sup>34</sup>Verily I say unto you, this generation shall not pass until all these things be fulfilled. <sup>35</sup>Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My Words shall not pass away.\* ♦♦<sup>36</sup>But of that day and hour, knoweth no man, no, not the angels of Heaven, but My Father only. <sup>37</sup>But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be. <sup>38</sup>For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark\* <sup>39</sup>and knew not until the flood came and took them all away, so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be. <sup>40</sup>Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken and the other left.\* <sup>41</sup>Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken and the other left.*

*<sup>42</sup>"Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.\* <sup>43</sup>But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what watch the thief would come,\* he*

\*29 Isa 13:10, Ezk 32:7, Joel 2:31. \*30 Dan 7:13, Rev 1:7. \*31 1 Cor 15:52, 1 Th 4:16. \*35 Isa 51:6. \*38 Gen 6 and 7, Lk 17:26. \*40 Lk 17:34. \*42 Mt 25:13. \*43 Lk 12:39, 1 Th 5:2, Rev 16:15.

would have watched and would not have let his house be broken into. <sup>44</sup>Therefore be ye also ready, for in such an hour as ye think not, the Son of Man cometh.♦

<sup>45</sup>"Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?" <sup>46</sup>Blessed is that servant whom his lord, when he cometh, shall find so doing. <sup>47</sup>Verily I say unto you, that he shall make him ruler over all his goods. <sup>48</sup>But if that evil servant shall say in his heart, 'My lord delayeth his coming,' <sup>49</sup>and shall begin to smite his fellow servants and to eat and drink with the drunken, <sup>50</sup>the lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, <sup>51</sup>and shall cut him asunder and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites. There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

## CHAPTER 25

<sup>1</sup>The parable of the ten virgins, <sup>14</sup>and of the talents. <sup>31</sup>Also the description of the Last Judgment.

✠<sup>1</sup>"Then shall the Kingdom of Heaven be likened unto ten virgins, who took their lamps and went forth to meet the bridegroom. <sup>2</sup>And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. <sup>3</sup>They that were foolish took their lamps and took no oil with them, <sup>4</sup>but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. <sup>5</sup>While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. <sup>6</sup>And at midnight there was a cry made: 'Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.' <sup>7</sup>Then all those virgins arose and trimmed their lamps. <sup>8</sup>And the foolish said unto the wise, 'Give us of your oil, for our lamps are gone out.' <sup>9</sup>But the wise answered, saying, 'Not so, lest there be not enough for us and you; but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.' <sup>10</sup>And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage, and the door was shut. <sup>11</sup>Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us!' <sup>12</sup>But he answered and said, 'Verily I say unto you, I know you not.' <sup>13</sup>Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of Man cometh.\*

<sup>14</sup>"For the Kingdom of Heaven is as a man traveling into

\*<sup>45</sup> Lk 12:42. \*<sup>13</sup> Mt 24:42, Mk 13:13.

*a far country, who called his own servants and delivered unto them his goods.\** <sup>15</sup>*And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his own ability, and straightway took his journey.* <sup>16</sup>*Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them another five talents.* <sup>17</sup>*And likewise he that had received two, he also gained another two.* <sup>18</sup>*But he that had received one went and dug in the earth and hid his lord's money.* <sup>19</sup>*After a long time the lord of those servants came and reckoned with them.* <sup>20</sup>*And so he that had received five talents came and brought the other five talents, saying, 'Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents. Behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.'* <sup>21</sup>*His lord said unto him, 'Well done, thou good and faithful servant. Thou hast been faithful over a few things; I will make thee ruler over many things. Enter thou into the joy of thy lord.'*

<sup>22</sup>*"He also that had received two talents came and said, 'Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents; behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.'* <sup>23</sup>*His lord said unto him, 'Well done, good and faithful servant. Thou hast been faithful over a few things; I will make thee ruler over many things. Enter thou into the joy of thy lord.'*

<sup>24</sup>*"Then he that had received the one talent came and said, 'Lord, I knew thee, that thou art a hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown and gathering where thou hast not strewed.* <sup>25</sup>*And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth. Lo, there thou hast what is thine.'* <sup>26</sup>*His lord answered and said unto him, 'Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strewed.* <sup>27</sup>*Thou oughtest therefore to have placed my money with the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with interest.* <sup>28</sup>*Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him that hath ten talents.* <sup>29</sup>*For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance; \* but from him that hath not, shall be taken away even that which he hath.* <sup>30</sup>*And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness. There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'*

<sup>31</sup>*"When the Son of Man shall come in His glory and all*

\*14 Lk 19:12. \*29 Mt 13:12, Mk 4:25, Lk 8:18, 19:26.

*the holy angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the throne of His glory. <sup>32</sup>And before Him shall be gathered all nations, and He shall separate them one from another as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats. <sup>33</sup>And He shall set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. <sup>34</sup>Then shall the King say unto them on His right hand, 'Come, ye blessed of My Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. <sup>35</sup>For I hungered, and ye gave Me meat; I was thirsty, and ye gave Me drink; I was a stranger, and ye took Me in;\* <sup>36</sup>naked, and ye clothed Me; I was sick, and ye visited Me; I was in prison, and ye came unto Me.' <sup>37</sup>Then shall the righteous answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when saw we Thee hungering and fed Thee, or thirsty and gave Thee drink? <sup>38</sup>When saw we Thee a stranger and took Thee in, or naked and clothed Thee? <sup>39</sup>Or when saw we Thee sick or in prison and came unto Thee?' <sup>40</sup>And the King shall answer and say unto them, 'Verily I say unto you, inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these My brethren, ye have done it unto Me.'\**

*<sup>41</sup>"Then shall He say also unto them on the left hand, 'Depart from Me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.\* <sup>42</sup>For I hungered, and ye gave me no meat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink; <sup>43</sup>I was a stranger, and ye took me not in; naked, and ye clothed me not; sick and in prison, and ye visited me not.' <sup>44</sup>Then shall they also answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when saw we Thee hungering or athirst or a stranger, or naked or sick or in prison, and did not minister unto Thee?' <sup>45</sup>Then shall He answer them, saying, 'Verily I say unto you, inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to Me.' <sup>46</sup>And these shall go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into life eternal."\**♦

## CHAPTER 26

<sup>1</sup>The rulers conspire against Christ. <sup>6</sup>The woman anointeth His feet. <sup>14</sup>Judas selleth Him.

<sup>17</sup>Christ eateth the Passover, <sup>26</sup>institute His Holy Supper, <sup>36</sup>prayeth in the garden,

<sup>47</sup>and being betrayed with a kiss, <sup>57</sup>is carried to Caiaphas, <sup>69</sup>and denied by Peter.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass when Jesus had finished all these sayings, He said unto His disciples,

<sup>2</sup>"Ye know that after two days is the Feast of the Pass-

\*<sup>35</sup> Isa 58:7, Ezk 18:7. \*<sup>40</sup> Pr 14:31, 19:17. \*<sup>41</sup> Ps 6:8, Mt 7:23. \*<sup>46</sup> Dan 12:2, Jn 5:29.

*over, and the Son of Man is betrayed to be crucified."*<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>3</sup>Then the chief priests and the scribes and the elders of the people assembled together unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,\* <sup>4</sup>and consulted together that they might take Jesus by stealth and kill Him. <sup>5</sup>But they said, "Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar among the people."

<sup>6</sup>Now when Jesus was in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper,\* <sup>7</sup>there came unto Him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on His head as He sat at meat. <sup>8</sup>But when His disciples saw it, they were indignant, saying, "To what purpose is this waste? <sup>9</sup>For this ointment might have been sold for much and given to the poor." <sup>10</sup>When Jesus perceived this, He said unto them,

*"Why trouble ye the woman? For she hath wrought a good work upon Me. <sup>11</sup>For ye have the poor always with you, but Me ye have not always.\* <sup>12</sup>For in that she hath poured this ointment on My body, she did it for My burial. <sup>13</sup>Verily I say unto you, wheresoever this Gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, what this woman hath done, be told as a memorial of her."*

♦<sup>14</sup>Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went to the chief priests <sup>15</sup>and said unto them, "What will ye give me if I will deliver Him unto you?"\* And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. <sup>16</sup>And from that time he sought opportunity to betray Him.

<sup>17</sup>Now on the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto Him, "Where wilt Thou that we prepare for Thee to eat the Passover?"\* <sup>18</sup>And He said,

*"Go into the city to a certain man and say unto him, 'The Master saith, 'My time is at hand; I will keep the Passover at thy house with My disciples.'"*

<sup>19</sup>And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them, and they made ready the Passover.

<sup>20</sup>Now when the evening had come, He sat down with the twelve.\*

<sup>21</sup>And as they ate, He said,

*"Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray Me."*<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>22</sup>And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto Him, "Lord, is it I?" <sup>23</sup>And He answered and said,

*"He that dippeth his hand with Me in the dish, the same shall betray Me.\* <sup>24</sup>The Son of Man goeth as it is written of Him, but woe unto that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It had been good for that man if he had not*

<sup>\*</sup>2 Mk 14:1-2,10-11, Lk 22:1-6, Jn 12:36-50. <sup>\*</sup>3 Mt 21:38, Jn 11:53. <sup>\*</sup>6 Mk 14:3-9, Jn 11:55-12:8.

<sup>\*</sup>11 Dt 15:11. <sup>\*</sup>15 Zch 11:12. <sup>\*</sup>17 Mk 14:12-16, Lk 22:7-13. <sup>\*</sup>20 Mk 14:17, Lk 22:14. <sup>\*</sup>21 Mk 14:18-21, Lk 22:21-23, Jn 13:21-35. <sup>\*</sup>23 Ps 41:9.

*been born."*

<sup>25</sup>Then Judas, who betrayed Him, answered and said, "Master, is it I?" He said unto him,

*"Thou hast said."*

<sup>26</sup>And as they were eating, Jesus took bread and blessed it and broke it, and gave it to the disciples and said,

*"Take, eat; this is My body."\**

<sup>27</sup>And He took the cup and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying,

*"Drink ye all of it; <sup>28</sup>for this is My blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*

*<sup>29</sup>But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine until that Day when I drink it new with you in My Father's Kingdom."*

<sup>30</sup>And when they had sung a hymn, they went out into the Mount of Olives.

<sup>31</sup>Then Jesus said unto them,

*"All ye shall be offended because of Me this night; for it is written: 'I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.'\* <sup>32</sup>But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee."*

<sup>33</sup>Peter answered and said unto Him, "Though all men shall be offended because of Thee, yet I will never be offended." <sup>34</sup>Jesus said unto him,

*"Verily I say unto thee, that this night before the cock crow, thou shalt deny Me thrice."*

<sup>35</sup>Peter said unto Him, "Though I should die with Thee, yet will I not deny Thee." Likewise also said all the disciples.

<sup>36</sup>Then Jesus came with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and said unto the disciples,\*

*"Sit ye here while I go and pray yonder."*

<sup>37</sup>And He took with Him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy. <sup>38</sup>Then He said unto them,

*"My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death. Tarry ye here and watch with Me."*

<sup>39</sup>And He went a little farther, and fell on His face and prayed, saying,

*"O My Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from Me; nevertheless, not as I will, but as Thou wilt."*

<sup>40</sup>And He came unto the disciples and found them asleep, and said unto Peter,

*"What, could ye not watch with Me one hour? <sup>41</sup>Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation. The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak."*

\*<sup>26</sup> Mk 14:22-25, Lk 22:15-20, 1 Cor 11:24. \*<sup>31</sup> Mk 14:27-31, Lk 22:31-38, Jn 13:36-38, 16:32, Zch 13:7. \*<sup>32</sup> Mk 16:7. \*<sup>36</sup> Mk 14:32-42, Lk 22:39-46, Jn 18:1,4.

<sup>42</sup>He went away again the second time and prayed, saying,  
*"O My Father, if this cup may not pass away from Me,  
 except I drink it, Thy will be done."*

<sup>43</sup>And He came and found them asleep again, for their eyes were heavy. <sup>44</sup>And He left them and went away again, and prayed a third time, saying the same words. <sup>45</sup>Then came He to His disciples and said unto them,

*"Sleep on now, and take your rest. Behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. <sup>46</sup>Rise, let us be going. Behold, he is at hand that doth betray Me."*

<sup>47</sup>And while He yet spoke, lo, Judas, one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.\* <sup>48</sup>Now he that betrayed Him gave them a sign, saying, "Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; hold him fast." <sup>49</sup>And forthwith he came to Jesus and said, "Hail, Master!" and kissed Him. <sup>50</sup>And Jesus said unto him,

*"Friend, why art thou come?"*

Then they came and laid hands on Jesus and took Him. <sup>51</sup>And behold, one of those who was with Jesus stretched out his hand and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest and smote off his ear.

<sup>52</sup>Then Jesus said unto him,

*"Put up again thy sword into his place, for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.\* <sup>53</sup>Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to My Father, and He shall at once give Me more than twelve legions of angels? <sup>54</sup>But how then shall the Scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?"\**

<sup>55</sup>In that same hour Jesus said to the multitudes,

*"Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves to take Me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on Me. <sup>56</sup>But all this was done that the Scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled."\**

Then all the disciples forsook Him and fled.

<sup>57</sup>And those who had laid hold on Jesus led Him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.\*

<sup>58</sup>But Peter followed Him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in and sat with the servants to see the end.

<sup>59</sup>Now the chief priests and elders and all the council sought false witness against Jesus to put Him to death,\* <sup>60</sup>but found none. Yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses, <sup>61</sup>and said, "This fellow said, 'I am able to

\*<sup>47</sup> Mk 14:43-52, Lk 22:47-53, Jn 18:2-12. \*<sup>52</sup> Gen 9:6, Rev 13:10. \*<sup>54</sup> Isa 53:10. \*<sup>56</sup> Lam 4:20. \*<sup>57</sup> Mk 14:53-54,66-72, Lk 22:54-62, Jn 18:13,18,25-27. \*<sup>59</sup> Mk 14:55-65, Lk 22:63-71, Jn 18:19-24.

destroy the temple of God and to build it in three days.”\* <sup>62</sup>And the high priest arose and said unto Him, “Answerest thou nothing? What is it which these witnesses say against thee?” <sup>63</sup>But Jesus held His peace. **And the high priest answered and said unto Him, “I adjure thee by the living God that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.”\*** <sup>64</sup>Jesus said unto him,

*“Thou hast said. Nevertheless I say unto you, hereafter shall ye see the Son of Man sitting on the right hand of Power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.”\**

<sup>65</sup>Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, “He hath spoken blasphemy! What further need have we of witnesses? Behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy! <sup>66</sup>What think ye?” They answered and said, “He is deserving of death!” <sup>67</sup>Then they spit in His face and buffeted Him, and others smote Him with the palms of their hands,\* <sup>68</sup>saying, “Prophecy unto us, thou Christ! Who is he that smote thee?”

<sup>69</sup>Now Peter sat outside the palace, and a damsel came unto him, saying, “Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.”\* <sup>70</sup>But he denied it before them all, saying, “I know not what thou sayest.” <sup>71</sup>And when he had gone out onto the porch, another maid saw him and said unto those who were there, “This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth.” <sup>72</sup>And again he denied with an oath, “I do not know the man!” <sup>73</sup>And after a while came unto him those who stood by, and said to Peter, “Surely thou also art one of them, for thy speech betrayeth thee.” <sup>74</sup>Then he began to curse and to swear, saying, “I know not the man!” And immediately the cock crowed. <sup>75</sup>And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, when He said unto him, “Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny Me thrice.” And he went out and wept bitterly.

## CHAPTER 27

<sup>1</sup>Christ is delivered bound to Pilate. <sup>3</sup>Judas hangeth himself. <sup>19</sup>Pilate, admonished by his wife, <sup>24</sup>washeth his hands <sup>26</sup>and looseth Barabbas. <sup>29</sup>Christ is crowned with thorns, <sup>34</sup>crucified, <sup>40</sup>reviled, <sup>50</sup>dieth, and is buried. <sup>66</sup>His sepulcher is sealed and watched.

<sup>1</sup>When the morning had come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put Him to death.\* <sup>2</sup>And when they had bound Him, they led Him away and delivered Him to Pontius Pilate, the governor.

<sup>3</sup>Then Judas, who had betrayed Him, when he saw that He was condemned, repented and brought back the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, <sup>4</sup>saying, “I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood.” And they said, “What is that to us? See thou to that!” <sup>5</sup>And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple and departed, and went and hanged himself.\* <sup>6</sup>And the chief priests took the silver pieces and said, “It is not lawful to put them into the treasury,

\*<sup>61</sup> Jn 2:19. \*<sup>63</sup> Isa 53:7. \*<sup>64</sup> Ps 110:1, Dan 7:13, Mt 16:27, Rom 14:10, 1 Th 4:16. \*<sup>67</sup> Isa 50:6. \*<sup>69</sup> Mk 14:66, Lk 22:55, Jn 18:15,25. \*<sup>1</sup> Mk 15:1-5, Lk 23:1-5, Jn 18:28-38. \*<sup>5</sup> Acts 1:18.

because it is the price of blood." <sup>7</sup>And they took counsel and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in. <sup>8</sup>Therefore that field was called the Field of Blood unto this day.\* <sup>9</sup>Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, "And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of Him that was valued, whom they the children of Israel did value, <sup>10</sup>and gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me."\*

<sup>11</sup>And Jesus stood before the governor, and the governor asked Him, saying, "Art thou the King of the Jews?" And Jesus said unto him, "Thou sayest."

<sup>12</sup>And when He was accused by the chief priests and elders, He answered nothing.\* <sup>13</sup>Then said Pilate unto Him, "Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?" <sup>14</sup>And He answered him never a word, insomuch that the governor marveled greatly.

<sup>15</sup>Now at that feast, the governor was wont to release\* unto the people a prisoner, whom they would. <sup>16</sup>And they had then a notable prisoner called Barabbas. <sup>17</sup>Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, "Whom will ye that I release unto you: Barabbas, or Jesus who is called Christ?" <sup>18</sup>For he knew that for envy they had delivered Him.

<sup>19</sup>While he was sitting on the judgment seat, his wife sent word unto him, saying, "Have thou nothing to do with that just man; for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him." <sup>20</sup>But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask for Barabbas and destroy Jesus.\* <sup>21</sup>The governor answered and said unto them, "Which of the two will ye that I release unto you?" They said, "Barabbas!" <sup>22</sup>Pilate said unto them, "What shall I do then with Jesus, who is called Christ?" They all said unto him, "Let him be crucified!" <sup>23</sup>And the governor said, "Why, what evil hath he done?" But they cried out the more, saying, "Let him be crucified!"

<sup>24</sup>When Pilate saw that he could not prevail, but rather that a tumult was beginning, he took water and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, "I am innocent of the blood of this just person. See ye to it." <sup>25</sup>Then answered all the people and said, "His blood be on us, and on our children." <sup>26</sup>Then he released Barabbas unto them; and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered Him to be crucified.

<sup>27</sup>Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the common hall, and gathered unto Him the whole detachment of soldiers.\* <sup>28</sup>And they stripped Him and put on Him a scarlet robe. <sup>29</sup>And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon His head and a reed in His right hand, and they bowed their knees before Him and mocked Him, saying, "Hail, King of the Jews!" <sup>30</sup>And they spat upon Him, and took the reed and smote Him on the head. <sup>31</sup>And after they

\*8 Acts 1:19. \*9-10 Zch 11:12-13. \*12 Isa 53:7. \*15 Mk 15:6-15, Lk23:13-25, Jn 18:39-19:16.

\*20 Acts 3:14. \*27 Mk 15:16-19.

had mocked Him, they took the robe off from Him and put His own raiment on Him, and led Him away to crucify Him.\* <sup>32</sup>And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name; him they compelled to bear His cross.

<sup>33</sup>And when they had come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a Place of a Skull, <sup>34</sup>they gave Him vinegar to drink mingled with gall. And when He had tasted thereof, He would not drink.

<sup>35</sup>And they crucified Him and parted His garments, casting lots, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet: "They parted My garments among them, and upon My vesture did they cast lots."\* <sup>36</sup>And sitting down, they watched Him there, <sup>37</sup>and set up over His head His accusation, written: "This is Jesus the King of the Jews."

<sup>38</sup>Then were there two thieves crucified with Him, one on the right hand and another on the left. <sup>39</sup>And those who passed by reviled Him, wagging their heads\* <sup>40</sup>and saying, "Thou that destroyest the temple and buildest it in three days, save thyself! If thou art the Son of God, come down from the cross!" <sup>41</sup>Likewise also the chief priests mocking Him, with the scribes and elders said, <sup>42</sup>"He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him. <sup>43</sup>He trusted in God; let Him deliver him now, if He will have him. For he said, 'I am the Son of God.'"\* <sup>44</sup>The thieves also, who were crucified with Him, cast the same in His teeth.

<sup>45</sup>Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land until the ninth hour.\* <sup>46</sup>And about the ninth hour Jesus cried out with a loud voice, saying,

*"Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?"*

that is to say, "My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?" <sup>47</sup>Some of those who stood there, when they heard this, said, "This man calleth for Elijah." <sup>48</sup>And straightway one of them ran and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed and gave Him to drink.\* <sup>49</sup>The rest said, "Let be; let us see whether Elijah will come to save him." <sup>50</sup>Jesus, when He had cried out again with a loud voice, yielded up His spirit.

<sup>51</sup>And behold, the veil of the temple was rent in two from the top to the bottom, and the earth quaked and the rocks rent. <sup>52</sup>And the graves were opened; and many of the bodies of the saints who slept arose, <sup>53</sup>and came out of the graves after His resurrection, and went into the Holy City and appeared unto many.

<sup>54</sup>Now when the centurion, and those who were with him watching Jesus, saw the earthquake and those things that took place, they feared greatly, saying, "Truly, this was the Son of God!"

<sup>55</sup>And many women were there beholding afar off, who followed

\*31 Mk 15:20-23, Lk 23:26-32, Jn 19:16-17. \*35 Ps 22:18, Mk 15:24-32, Lk 23:33-38, Jn 19:18-27.

\*39 Ps 22:7. \*43 Ps 22:8. \*45 Ps 22:1, Mk 15:33-41, Lk 23:44-49, Jn 19:28-30. \*48 Ps 69:21.

Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto Him,\* <sup>56</sup>among whom were Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joseph, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

<sup>57</sup>When the evening had come, there came a rich man of Arimathea named Joseph, who himself also was Jesus' disciple.\* <sup>58</sup>He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered. <sup>59</sup>And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth <sup>60</sup>and laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out of the rock. And he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulcher and departed. <sup>61</sup>And Mary Magdalene was there and the other Mary, sitting opposite the sepulcher.

<sup>62</sup>Now the next day, that following the Day of Preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate, <sup>63</sup>saying, "Sir, we remember that that deceiver said while he was yet alive, 'After three days I will rise again.' <sup>64</sup>Command therefore that the sepulcher be made secure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night and steal him away, and say unto the people, 'He is risen from the dead,' so that the last error shall be worse than the first." <sup>65</sup>Pilate said unto them, "Ye have a watch. Go your way, make it as secure as ye can." <sup>66</sup>So they went and made the sepulcher secure, sealing the stone and setting up a watch.

## CHAPTER 28

<sup>1</sup>Christ's resurrection is declared by an angel to the women. <sup>9</sup>He Himself appeareth unto them. <sup>11</sup>The high priests give the soldiers money to say that He was stolen out of His sepulcher. <sup>16</sup>Christ appeareth to His disciples, <sup>12</sup>and sendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.

<sup>1</sup>At the end of the Sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulcher.\* <sup>2</sup>And behold, there was a great earthquake; for the angel of the Lord descended from Heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. <sup>3</sup>His countenance was like lightning and his raiment white as snow. <sup>4</sup>And for fear of him the guards shook and became as dead men. <sup>5</sup>And the angel answered and said unto the women, "Fear ye not, for I know that ye seek Jesus, who was crucified.\* <sup>6</sup>He is not here, for He is risen, as He said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. <sup>7</sup>And go quickly and tell His disciples that He is risen from the dead, and behold, He goeth before you into Galilee. There shall ye see Him. Lo, I have told you." <sup>8</sup>And they departed quickly from the sepulcher with fear and great joy, and ran to bring His disciples word.\*

<sup>9</sup>And as they went to tell His disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying,

\*<sup>55</sup> Mk 15:40, Lk 23:49, Jn 19:25. \*<sup>57</sup> Mk 15:42-47, Lk 23:50-56, Jn 19:31-42. \*<sup>1</sup> Mk 16:1-4, Lk 24:1-3, Jn 20:1-2. \*<sup>5</sup> Mk 16:5-7, Lk 24:4-8. \*<sup>8</sup> Mk 16:8, Lk 24:9-11.

*"All hail."*

And they came and held Him by the feet and worshiped Him. <sup>10</sup>Then said Jesus unto them,

*"Be not afraid. Go tell My brethren to go into Galilee, and there shall they see Me."* ♦

<sup>11</sup>Now when they were going, behold, some of the guards came into the city and reported unto the chief priests all the things that were done. <sup>12</sup>And when they were assembled with the elders and had taken counsel, they gave a large sum of money unto the soldiers, <sup>13</sup>saying, "Say ye, 'His disciples came by night and stole him away while we slept.'" <sup>14</sup>And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him and secure you." <sup>15</sup>So they took the money, and did as they were taught; and this account is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

♦♦<sup>16</sup>Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee unto a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.\* <sup>17</sup>And when they saw Him, they worshiped Him; but some doubted. <sup>18</sup>And Jesus came and spoke unto them, saying,

*"All power is given unto Me in Heaven and on earth.\*" <sup>19</sup>Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit,\*  
<sup>20</sup>teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you. And lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world."*

Amen. ♦

\*<sup>16</sup> Mk 16:15-18. \*<sup>18</sup> Jn 17:2. \*<sup>19</sup> Mk 16:15.

100

101

102

103

104

105

106

107

108

109

110

111

112

113

114

115

116

117

118

119

120

121

122

123

124

125

126

---

---

THE  
GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

# Mark

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>The office of John the Baptist. <sup>9</sup>Jesus is baptized, <sup>12</sup>tempted. <sup>14</sup>He preacheth; <sup>16</sup>calleth Peter, Andrew, James and John, <sup>23</sup>healeth one who had a devil, <sup>29</sup>Peter's mother-in-law, <sup>32</sup>many diseased persons, <sup>41</sup>and cleanseth the leper.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>The beginning of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God.\*

<sup>2</sup>As it is written in the Prophets:

"Behold, I send My messenger before Thy face,  
who shall prepare Thy way before Thee."\*

<sup>3</sup>"The voice of one crying in the wilderness:

'Prepare ye the way of the Lord,  
make His paths straight.'\*\*

<sup>4</sup>John baptized in the wilderness and preached the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.\* <sup>5</sup>And there went out unto him all the land of Judea and those of Jerusalem; and they were all baptized by him in the River Jordan, confessing their sins. <sup>6</sup>And John was clothed with camel's hair and with a girdle of a skin about his loins, and he ate locusts and wild honey. <sup>7</sup>And he preached, saying, "There cometh after me One mightier than I, the strap of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose. <sup>8</sup>I indeed have baptized you with water, but He shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit."\*

<sup>9</sup>And it came to pass in those days that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized by John in the Jordan.\* <sup>10</sup>**And straightway coming up out of the water, He saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon Him.** <sup>11</sup>**And there came a voice from Heaven, saying, "THOU ART MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED."**

<sup>12</sup>**And immediately the Spirit drove Him into the wilderness.\*** <sup>13</sup>**And He was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted by Satan; and He was with the wild beasts, and the angels ministered unto Him.**

<sup>14</sup>Now after John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God\* <sup>15</sup>and saying,

*"The time is fulfilled, and the Kingdom of God is at hand.*

\*<sup>1</sup> Mt 3:1-12, Lk 3:1-18. \*<sup>2</sup> Mal 3:1a. \*<sup>3</sup> Isa 40:3, Jn 1:23. \*<sup>4</sup> Jn 1:6. \*<sup>8</sup> Jn 1:26. \*<sup>9</sup> Mt 3:13-17, Lk 3:21-23, Jn 1:32. \*<sup>12</sup> Mt 4:1-11, Lk 4:1-13. \*<sup>14</sup> Mt 4:12-17, Lk 4:14-15, Jn 4:1-4, 43-45.

*Repent ye and believe the Gospel.*"\*

<sup>16</sup>Now as He walked by the Sea of Galilee, He saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea, for they were fishers.

<sup>17</sup>And Jesus said unto them,

*"Come ye after Me, and I will make you to become fishers of men."*

<sup>18</sup>And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed Him.

<sup>19</sup>And when He had gone a little farther thence, He saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in their boat mending their nets. <sup>20</sup>And straightway He called them, and they left their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired servants, and went after Him.

<sup>21</sup>And they went into Capernaum, and straightway on the Sabbath day He entered into the synagogue and taught.\* <sup>22</sup>**And they were astonished at His doctrine, for He taught them as one who had authority, and not as the scribes.\*** <sup>23</sup>And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,\* <sup>24</sup>saying, "Let us alone. What have we to do with Thee, Thou Jesus of Nazareth? Hast Thou come to destroy us? I know Thee and who Thou art—the Holy One of God!"

<sup>25</sup>And Jesus rebuked him, saying,

*"Hold thy peace, and come out of him!"*

<sup>26</sup>And when the unclean spirit had convulsed him and cried out with a loud voice, it came out of him. <sup>27</sup>And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, "What thing is this? What new doctrine is this? For with authority he commandeth even the unclean spirits, and they obey him." <sup>28</sup>And immediately His fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

<sup>29</sup>And forthwith when they had come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.\*

<sup>30</sup>But Simon's wife's mother lay sick with a fever, and at once they told Him of her. <sup>31</sup>And He came and took her by the hand and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

<sup>32</sup>And at evening, when the sun had set, they brought unto Him all who were diseased and those who were possessed with devils. <sup>33</sup>And all the city was gathered together at the door. <sup>34</sup>And He healed many who were sick with divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and He allowed not the devils to speak, because they knew Him.

<sup>35</sup>And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, He went out and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.\* <sup>36</sup>And Simon and those who were with Him followed after Him. <sup>37</sup>And when they had found Him, they said unto Him, "All men seek for thee." <sup>38</sup>And He said unto them,

\*<sup>15</sup> Mt 4:18-22, Lk 5:1-11. \*<sup>21</sup> Mt 4:13-17, Lk 4:31-32. \*<sup>22</sup> Mt 7:28. \*<sup>23</sup> Lk 4:33-37. \*<sup>29</sup> Mt 8:14-17, Lk 4:38-41. \*<sup>35</sup> Mt 4:23-25, Lk 4:42-44.

*"Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also; for therefore came I forth."*

<sup>39</sup>And He preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

<sup>40</sup>And there came a leper to Him, beseeching Him and kneeling down to Him and saying unto Him, "If Thou wilt, Thou canst make me clean."<sup>\*</sup> <sup>41</sup>And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth His hand and touched him, and said unto him,

*"I will; be thou clean."*

<sup>42</sup>And as soon as He had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed. <sup>43</sup>And He strictly charged him, and forthwith sent him away, <sup>44</sup>saying unto him,

*"See that thou say nothing to any man; but go thy way, show thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, as a testimony unto them."*

<sup>45</sup>But he went out and began to proclaim it much and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, and was outside in desert places. And they came to Him from every quarter.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Christ healeth one sick with the palsy, <sup>14</sup>calleth Matthew from the custom booth, <sup>15</sup>eateth with publicans and sinners, <sup>18</sup>excuseth His disciples for not fasting, <sup>23</sup>and for plucking the ears of corn on the Sabbath day.

<sup>1</sup>And again He entered into Capernaum some days later, and it was reported that He was in the house.\* <sup>2</sup>And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no, not even about the door; and He preached the Word unto them. <sup>3</sup>And they came unto Him, bringing one sick with the palsy, who was borne by four. <sup>4</sup>And when they could not come nigh unto Him because of the throng, they uncovered the roof where He was. And when they had broken through, they let down the bed on which the one sick with the palsy lay. <sup>5</sup>When Jesus saw their faith, He said unto the one sick with the palsy,

*"Son, thy sins are forgiven thee."*

<sup>6</sup>But there were certain of the scribes sitting there and reasoning in their hearts, <sup>7</sup>"Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? Who can forgive sins but God only?" <sup>8</sup>And immediately, when Jesus perceived in His spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, He said unto them,

*"Why reason ye these things in your hearts? <sup>9</sup>Which is easier: to say to the sick with the palsy, 'Thy sins are*

\*<sup>40</sup> Lev 14:2-32, Mt 8:1-4, Lk 5:12-16. \*<sup>1</sup> Mt 9:2-8, Lk 5:17-26.

*forgiven thee,' or to say, 'Arise, and take up thy bed and walk'? <sup>10</sup>But that ye may know that the Son of Man hath power on earth to forgive sins—"*

He said to the one sick with the palsy,

*<sup>11</sup>"I say unto thee, arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house."*

<sup>12</sup>And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, insomuch that they all were amazed and glorified God, saying, "We never saw it in this fashion!"

<sup>13</sup>And He went forth again by the seaside; and all the multitude resorted unto Him, and He taught them.\* <sup>14</sup>And as He passed by, He saw Levi the son of Alphaeus sitting at the custom booth, and said unto him,

*"Follow Me."*

And he arose and followed Him.

<sup>15</sup>And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat at Levi's house, that many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and His disciples; for there were many, and they followed Him. <sup>16</sup>And when the scribes and Pharisees saw Him eating with publicans and sinners, they said unto His disciples, "How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?" <sup>17</sup>And when Jesus heard it, He said unto them,

*"They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick. I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance."*

<sup>18</sup>And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast; and they came and said unto Him, "Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?"\* <sup>19</sup>And Jesus said unto them,

*"Can the attendants of the bridechamber fast while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast. <sup>20</sup>But the days will come when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days. <sup>21</sup>No man seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment, else the new piece that filled it up teareth away from the old, and the rent is made worse."*

*<sup>22</sup>"And no man putteth new wine into old wineskins, else the new wine doth burst the skins, and the wine is spilled and the skins will be marred. But new wine must be put into new wineskins."*

<sup>23</sup>And it came to pass that He went through the cornfields on

\*<sup>13</sup> Mt 9:9-13, Lk 5:27-32. \*<sup>18</sup> Mt 9:14-17, Lk 5:33-39.

the Sabbath day; and His disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.\* <sup>24</sup>And the Pharisees said unto Him, "Behold, why do they do on the Sabbath day that which is not lawful?" <sup>25</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Have ye never read what David did when he was in need and hungered, he and they that were with him? <sup>26</sup>How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and ate the showbread which is not lawful to eat except for the priests, and gave it also to those who were with him?"*

<sup>27</sup>And He said unto them,

*"The Sabbath was made for man, and not man for the Sabbath. <sup>28</sup>Therefore the Son of Man is Lord also of the Sabbath."*

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>Christ healeth the withered hand <sup>10</sup>and many other infirmities, <sup>11</sup>rebuketh the unclean spirits, <sup>13</sup>chooseth His twelve apostles, <sup>22</sup>convicts the blasphemy of casting out devils by Beelzebub, <sup>31</sup>and sheweth who are His brother, sister, and mother.

<sup>1</sup>And He entered again into the synagogue, and there was a man there who had a withered hand.\* <sup>2</sup>And they watched Him to see whether He would heal him on the Sabbath day, that they might accuse Him. <sup>3</sup>And He said unto the man who had the withered hand, *"Stand forth."*

<sup>4</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Is it lawful to do good on the Sabbath days, or to do evil? To save life, or to kill?"*

But they kept silent. <sup>5</sup>And when He had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved by the hardness of their hearts, He said unto the man,

*"Stretch forth thine hand."*

And he stretched it out, and his hand was restored whole as the other.

<sup>6</sup>And the Pharisees went forth and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against Him, how they might destroy Him.♦

<sup>7</sup>But Jesus withdrew Himself with His disciples to the sea. And a great multitude from Galilee followed Him, and from Judea,\* <sup>8</sup>and from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond the Jordan. And those from around Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things He did, came unto Him. <sup>9</sup>And He instructed His disciples to have a small boat ready for Him because of the multitude, lest they should throng Him. <sup>10</sup>For He had healed many, insomuch that all who had afflictions pressed upon Him to touch Him. **<sup>11</sup>And unclean spirits, when they saw Him, fell down before Him and**

\*<sup>23</sup> Dt 23:25, Mt 12:1-8, Lk 6:1-5. ♦<sup>1</sup> Mt 12:9-14, Lk 6:6-11. \*<sup>7</sup> Mt 12:15-21.

**cried, saying, "Thou art the Son of God!"** <sup>12</sup>And He strictly charged them that they should not make Him known.

<sup>13</sup>And He went up onto a mountain, and called unto Himself whom He would have, and they came unto Him.\* <sup>14</sup>And He ordained twelve, that they should be with Him, and that He might send them forth to preach <sup>15</sup>and to have power to heal sicknesses and to cast out devils: <sup>16</sup>Simon (He surnamed Peter); <sup>17</sup>and James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and He surnamed them Boanerges, which means The Sons of Thunder); <sup>18</sup>and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thadaeus, and Simon the Canaanite, <sup>19</sup>and Judas Iscariot who betrayed Him.

And they went into a house,\* ♦<sup>20</sup>and the multitude came together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread. <sup>21</sup>And when His friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on Him; for they said, "He is beside himself." <sup>22</sup>And the scribes who came down from Jerusalem said, "He is possessed by Beelzebub, and by the prince of devils he casteth out devils."\* <sup>23</sup>And He called them unto Him, and said unto them in parables,

*"How can Satan cast out Satan? <sup>24</sup>If a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. <sup>25</sup>And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand. <sup>26</sup>And if Satan rise up against himself and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end. <sup>27</sup>No man can enter into a strong man's house and despoil his goods, unless he will first bind the strong man; and then he will despoil his house.*

*<sup>28</sup>"Verily I say unto you, all sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men and blasphemies, however they shall blaspheme;\* <sup>29</sup>but he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Spirit hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation";*

<sup>30</sup>because they said, "He hath an unclean spirit."

<sup>31</sup>There came then His brethren and His mother, and standing outside they sent unto Him, calling Him. <sup>32</sup>And the multitude sat about Him, and they said unto Him, "Behold, thy mother and thy brethren outside seek for thee." <sup>33</sup>And He answered them, saying,

*"Who is My mother, or My brethren?"*

<sup>34</sup>And He looked round about on those who sat about Him and said, *"Behold, My mother and My brethren. <sup>35</sup>For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is My brother, and My sister, and mother." ♦*

\*<sup>13</sup> Mt 10:1-4, Lk 6:12-19. \*<sup>19</sup> Mt 12:46-50, Lk 8:19-21. \*<sup>22</sup> Mt 9:34, 12:22-37, Lk 11:14, 15, 17-23. \*<sup>28</sup> Lk 12:10.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>The parable of the sower; <sup>14</sup>and the meaning thereof. <sup>21</sup>We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others. <sup>26</sup>The parable of the seed growing secretly, <sup>30</sup>and of the mustard seed. <sup>35</sup>Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea.

<sup>1</sup>And He began again to teach by the seaside. And there was gathered unto Him a great multitude, so that He entered into a boat and sat in it on the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.\* <sup>2</sup>And He taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in His doctrine:

*<sup>3</sup>"Hearken! Behold, there went out a sower to sow. <sup>4</sup>And it came to pass as he sowed, some seed fell by the wayside; and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up. <sup>5</sup>And some fell on stony ground where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth. <sup>6</sup>But when the sun came up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away. <sup>7</sup>And some fell among thorns; and the thorns grew up and choked it, and it yielded no fruit. <sup>8</sup>And other fell on good ground; and it yielded fruit that sprang up and increased and brought forth: some thirty, and some sixty, and some a hundred-fold."*

<sup>9</sup>And He said unto them,

*"He that hath ears to hear, let him hear."*

<sup>10</sup>And when He was alone, those who were about Him with the twelve asked Him about the parable. <sup>11</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the Kingdom of God; but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables, <sup>12</sup>that*

*'seeing they may see, and not perceive,  
and hearing they may hear, and not understand;  
lest at any time they should be converted  
and their sins should be forgiven them.'"*<sup>13</sup>\*

<sup>13</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Know ye not this parable? And how then will ye know all parables? <sup>14</sup>The sower soweth the Word. <sup>15</sup>And these are they by the wayside, where the Word is sown; but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately and taketh away the Word that was sown in their hearts. <sup>16</sup>And these are they likewise that are sown on stony ground who, when they have heard the Word, immediately receive it with gladness; <sup>17</sup>but they have no root in themselves, and so*

\*<sup>1</sup> Mt 13:1-53, Lk 8:4-18. \*<sup>12</sup> Isa 6:9-10, Jn 12:40.

endure but for a time. Afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the Word's sake, immediately they are offended. <sup>18</sup>And these are they which are sown among thorns, such as hear the Word,\* <sup>19</sup>but the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the Word, and it becometh unfruitful.\* <sup>20</sup>And these are they that are sown on good ground, such as these hear the Word and receive it and bring forth fruit: some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some a hundred."

<sup>21</sup>And He said unto them,  
"Is a candle brought to be put under a basket or under a bed, and not to be set on a candlestick?\*" <sup>22</sup>For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was anything kept secret, but that it should be revealed.\* <sup>23</sup>If any man have ears to hear, let him hear."

<sup>24</sup>And He said unto them,  
"Take heed what ye hear. With what measure ye mete it shall be measured to you; and unto you that hear shall more be given.\* <sup>25</sup>For he that hath, to him shall be given;\* and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath."

♦<sup>26</sup>And He said,  
"So is the Kingdom of God as if a man should cast seed into the ground, <sup>27</sup>and should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring up and grow, he knoweth not how. <sup>28</sup>For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself: first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear. <sup>29</sup>But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come."

<sup>30</sup>And He said,  
"To what shall we liken the Kingdom of God? Or with what comparison shall we compare it?\*" <sup>31</sup>It is like a grain of mustard seed which, when it is sown into the earth, is less than all the seeds that are in the earth. <sup>32</sup>But when it is sown, it groweth up and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches, so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it."

<sup>33</sup>And with many such parables He spoke the Word unto them, as they were able to hear it; <sup>34</sup>but without a parable spoke He not unto

\*<sup>18</sup> 1 Tm 6:17. \*<sup>21</sup> Mt 5:15. \*<sup>22</sup> Mt 10:26, Lk 12:2. \*<sup>24</sup> Mt 7:2. \*<sup>25</sup> Mt 25:29. \*<sup>30</sup> Lk 13:18.

them. And when they were alone, He expounded all things to His disciples.

<sup>35</sup>And that same day, when evening had come, He said unto them, *"Let us pass over unto the other side."*\*

<sup>36</sup>And when they had sent away the multitude, they took Him even as He was in the boat; and there were also with Him other little boats.

<sup>37</sup>And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the boat, so that it was now full. <sup>38</sup>But He was in the hind part of the boat, asleep on a pillow; and they awoke Him and said unto Him, "Master, carest thou not that we perish?" <sup>39</sup>And He arose, and rebuked the wind and said unto the sea,

*"Peace, be still."*

And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm. <sup>40</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Why are ye so fearful? How is it that ye have no faith?"*

<sup>41</sup>And they feared exceedingly and said one to another, "What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?" ♦

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>Christ delivers the one possessed by the legion of devils, <sup>13</sup>which enter into the swine.

<sup>25</sup>He healeth the woman with the issue of blood, <sup>35</sup>and raiseth from death Jairus' daughter.

<sup>1</sup>And they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.\* <sup>2</sup>And when He had come out of the boat, immediately there met Him from out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, <sup>3</sup>who had his dwelling among the tombs. And no man could bind him, no, not even with chains, <sup>4</sup>because he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been rent asunder by him and the fetters broken in pieces; neither could any man tame him. <sup>5</sup>And always, night and day, he was in the mountains and in the tombs, crying out and cutting himself with stones. <sup>6</sup>But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshiped Him, <sup>7</sup>and cried with a loud voice, and said, "What have I to do with Thee, Jesus, Thou Son of the Most High God? I adjure Thee by God that Thou torment me not!" <sup>8</sup>For He had said unto him, "Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit." <sup>9</sup>And Jesus asked him,

*"What is thy name?"*

And he answered, saying, "My name is Legion, for we are many."

<sup>10</sup>And he besought Him earnestly that He would not send them away out of the country. <sup>11</sup>Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding. <sup>12</sup>And all the devils besought Him, saying, "Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them." <sup>13</sup>And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out

\*<sup>35</sup> Mt 8:18-27, Lk 8:22-25. \*<sup>1</sup> Mt 8:28-34, Lk 8:26-40.

and entered into the swine; and the herd ran violently down a steep bank and into the sea (they were about two thousand), and were choked in the sea.

<sup>14</sup>And those who fed the swine fled, and told it in the city and in the country. And the people went out to see what it was that had been done. <sup>15</sup>And they came to Jesus, and saw him that had been possessed by the legion of devils, sitting and clothed and in his right mind; and they were afraid. <sup>16</sup>And those who saw it told the people what had befallen him that was possessed by the devil, and also concerning the swine. <sup>17</sup>And they began to implore Him to depart from their borders. <sup>18</sup>And when He was getting into the boat, he that had been possessed with the devil prayed Him that he might be with Him. <sup>19</sup>But Jesus allowed him not, and said unto him,

*"Go home to thy friends, and tell them what great things the Lord hath done for thee, and how He hath had compassion on thee."*

<sup>20</sup>And he departed and began to proclaim in Decapolis what great things Jesus had done for him. And all men marveled.

♦<sup>21</sup>And when Jesus had passed over again by boat unto the other side, many people gathered unto Him; and He was nigh unto the sea.\*

<sup>22</sup>And behold, there came one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw Him, he fell at His feet <sup>23</sup>and besought Him greatly, saying, "My little daughter lieth at the point of death. I pray Thee, come and lay Thy hands on her, that she may be healed, and she shall live." <sup>24</sup>And Jesus went with him, and many people followed Him and thronged Him.

<sup>25</sup>And a certain woman who had an issue of blood twelve years, <sup>26</sup>and had suffered many things under many physicians, and had spent all that she had and was no better, but rather grew worse, <sup>27</sup>when she had heard of Jesus, came up behind Him in the crowd and touched His garment; <sup>28</sup>for she said, "If I may touch only His clothes, I shall be whole." <sup>29</sup>And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up, and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague. <sup>30</sup>And Jesus, immediately knowing in Himself that virtue had gone out of Him, turned about in the crowd and said,

*"Who touched My clothes?"*

<sup>31</sup>And His disciples said unto Him, "Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, 'Who touched me?'" <sup>32</sup>And He looked round about to see her who had done this thing. <sup>33</sup>But the woman, fearing and trembling, knowing what had been done in her, came and fell down before Him and told Him all the truth. <sup>34</sup>And He said unto her,

*"Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole. Go in peace, and be whole of thy plague."*

\*21 Mt 9:1, 18-26, Lk 8:40-56.

<sup>35</sup>While He yet spoke, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's house certain ones who said, "Thy daughter is dead; why troublest thou the master any further?" <sup>36</sup>As soon as Jesus heard the word that had been spoken, He said unto the ruler of the synagogue,

*"Be not afraid; only believe."*

<sup>37</sup>And He suffered no man to follow Him, except Peter and James and John, the brother of James. <sup>38</sup>And He came to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and saw the tumult and those who wept and wailed greatly. <sup>39</sup>And when He had come in, He said unto them,

*"Why make ye this ado and weep? The damsel is not dead, but sleepeth."*

<sup>40</sup>And they laughed Him to scorn. But when He had put them all out, He took the father and the mother of the damsel and those who were with Him, and entered in where the damsel was lying. <sup>41</sup>And He took the damsel by the hand and said unto her,

*"Talitha cumi,"*

which is, being interpreted, "Damsel, I say unto thee, arise."

<sup>42</sup>And straightway the damsel arose and walked, for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment. <sup>43</sup>And He charged them strictly that no man should know about it, and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>Christ is contemned by His countrymen. <sup>7</sup>He giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits.

<sup>14</sup>Divers opinions of Christ. <sup>18</sup>John the Baptist is beheaded, <sup>29</sup>and buried. <sup>30</sup>The apostles return from preaching. <sup>34</sup>The miracle of five loaves and two fishes. <sup>45</sup>Christ walketh on the sea, <sup>53</sup>and healeth all who touch Him.

<sup>1</sup>And He went out from thence and came into His own country, and His disciples followed Him.\* <sup>2</sup>And when the Sabbath day had come, He began to teach in the synagogue. And many hearing Him were astonished, saying, "From whence hath this man these things? And what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands? <sup>3</sup>Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James and Joses, and of Judas and Simon? And are not his sisters here with us?" And they were offended at Him. <sup>4</sup>But Jesus said unto them,

*"A prophet is not without honor, except in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house."\**

<sup>5</sup>And He could do no mighty works there, except that He laid His hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them. <sup>6</sup>And He marvelled because of their unbelief. And He went round about the villages teaching.\*

\*<sup>1</sup> Mt 13:54-58, Lk 4:16-30. \*<sup>4</sup> Jn 4:44. \*<sup>6</sup> Mt 9:35-38, Lk 13:22.

<sup>7</sup>And He called unto Him the twelve, and began to send them forth two by two, and gave them power over unclean spirits,\* <sup>8</sup>and commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, except a staff only—no pack, no bread, and no money in their purse, <sup>9</sup>but be shod with sandals, and not put on two coats. <sup>10</sup>And He said unto them,

*"In whatever place ye enter into a house, there abide until ye depart from that place. <sup>11</sup>And whosoever shall not receive you nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet as a testimony against them.\* Verily I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the Day of Judgment than for that city."*

<sup>12</sup>And they went out and preached that men should repent. <sup>13</sup>And they cast out many devils, and anointed with oil many who were sick, and healed them.\*

<sup>14</sup>And King Herod heard of Him, for His name was spread abroad. And he said, "John the Baptist has risen from the dead, and therefore these mighty works show forth themselves in him."\* <sup>15</sup>Others said, "It is Elijah," and others said, "It is a prophet, or like one of the prophets." <sup>16</sup>But when Herod heard of it, he said, "It is John, whom I beheaded; he has risen from the dead." <sup>17</sup>For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and had bound him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife; for he had married her. <sup>18</sup>For John had said unto Herod, "It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife."\* <sup>19</sup>Therefore Herodias set herself against him and would have killed him, but she could not; <sup>20</sup>for Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and holy, and kept him safe. And when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly. <sup>21</sup>And when a convenient day had come, when Herod on his birthday gave a feast for his lords, high officers, and chief officials of Galilee, <sup>22</sup>and when the daughter of Herodias came in and danced, and pleased Herod and those who sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, "Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it to thee." <sup>23</sup>And he swore an oath to her, "Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it to thee, even were it half of my kingdom." <sup>24</sup>And she went forth and said unto her mother, "What shall I ask?" And Herodias said, "The head of John the Baptist." <sup>25</sup>And she came back straightway with haste unto the king and asked, saying, "I will that thou give me at once on a charger the head of John the Baptist." <sup>26</sup>And the king was exceedingly sorry, yet for his oath's sake and for their sakes who sat with him, he would not reject her. <sup>27</sup>And immediately the king sent an executioner and commanded John's head to be brought. And he went and beheaded John in prison, <sup>28</sup>and brought his head on a charger and gave it to the

\*7 Mt 10:1-11:1, Lk 9:1-6. \*11 Acts 13:51. \*13 Jas 5:14. \*14 Mt 14:1-12, Lk 9:7-9. \*18 Lev 18:16.

damsel; and the damsel gave it to her mother. <sup>29</sup>And when John's disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse and laid it in a tomb.

<sup>30</sup>And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus and told Him all things, both what they had done and what they had taught.\*<sup>31</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while."*

For there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure, even so much as to eat. <sup>32</sup>And they departed into a desert place by boat privately. <sup>33</sup>And the people saw them departing, and many recognized Him and ran thither on foot out of all the cities and outdistanced them, and came together unto Him. <sup>34</sup>And Jesus, when He came ashore, saw many people and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd; and He began to teach them many things.\*♦

<sup>35</sup>And when the day was now far spent, His disciples came unto Him and said, "This is a desert place, and now the day is far spent. <sup>36</sup>Send them away, that they may go into the country round about and into the villages and buy themselves bread, for they have nothing to eat." <sup>37</sup>He answered and said unto them,

*"Give ye them to eat."*

And they said to Him, "Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread and give them to eat?" <sup>38</sup>He said unto them,

*"How many loaves have ye? Go and see."*

And when they knew, they said, "Five, and two fishes." <sup>39</sup>And He commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass. <sup>40</sup>And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds and by fifties. <sup>41</sup>And when He had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, He looked up to Heaven, and blessed and broke the loaves, and gave them to His disciples to set before them; and He divided the two fishes among them all. <sup>42</sup>And they all ate and were filled. <sup>43</sup>And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments and of the fishes. <sup>44</sup>And those who ate of the loaves were about five thousand men.

<sup>45</sup>And straightway He constrained His disciples to get into the boat, and go to the other side before Him unto Bethsaida, while He sent away the people.\* <sup>46</sup>And when He had sent them away, He departed onto a mountain to pray.

<sup>47</sup>And when evening had come, the boat was in the midst of the sea; and He was alone on the land. <sup>48</sup>And He saw them toiling in rowing, for the wind was contrary unto them. And about the fourth watch of the night, He came unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them. <sup>49</sup>But when they saw Him walking upon the sea, they supposed it was a spirit and cried out, <sup>50</sup>for they all saw

\*30 Mt 14:13-21, Lk 9:10-17, Jn 6:1-14. \*34 Mt 9:36. \*45 Mt 14:22-33, Jn 6:15-21.

Him and were troubled. And immediately He talked with them, and said unto them,

*"Be of good cheer! It is I; be not afraid."*

<sup>51</sup>And He went up unto them and into the boat, and the wind ceased. And they were sore amazed within themselves beyond measure and wondered, <sup>52</sup>for they had considered not the miracle of the loaves, as their hearts were hardened.

♦<sup>53</sup>And when they had crossed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.\* <sup>54</sup>And when they had come out of the boat, straightway the people recognized Him, <sup>55</sup>and ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry on beds those who were sick to where they heard He was. <sup>56</sup>And whithersoever He entered, into villages or cities or the country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought Him that they might touch even the border of His garment. **And as many as touched Him were made whole.**

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>The Pharisees find fault with the disciples for eating with unwashed hands. <sup>6</sup>They break the commandment of God by the traditions of men. <sup>4</sup>Meat defileth not the man. <sup>24</sup>He healeth the Syrophenician woman's daughter of an unclean spirit, <sup>31</sup>and one who was deaf and stammered in his speech.

<sup>1</sup>Then came together unto Him the Pharisees and certain of the scribes, who came from Jerusalem.\* <sup>2</sup>And when they saw some of His disciples eat bread with defiled (that is to say, unwashed) hands, they found fault. <sup>3</sup>For the Pharisees and all the Jews do not eat, unless they wash their hands oft, holding to the tradition of their elders. <sup>4</sup>And when they come from the market, they eat not until they wash; and there are many other customs which they have received and hold to, as the washing of cups, pots, brazen vessels and of tables. <sup>5</sup>Then the Pharisees and scribes asked Him, "Why do not thy disciples walk according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashed hands?" <sup>6</sup>He answered and said unto them,

*"Well hath Isaiah prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written:*

*"This people honoreth Me with their lips,  
but their heart is far from Me.*

*<sup>7</sup>Be it so, in vain do they worship Me,  
teaching for doctrines the commandments  
of men.'\**

*<sup>8</sup>For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold to the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups, and many other like things ye do."*♦

<sup>9</sup>And He said unto them,

\*<sup>53</sup> Mt 14:34-36. \*<sup>1</sup> Mt 15:1-20. \*<sup>6-7</sup> Isa 29:13.

*"Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition. <sup>10</sup>For Moses said, 'Honor thy father and thy mother,' \* and, 'Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death.\* <sup>11</sup>But ye say that if a man shall say to his father or mother, 'It is Corban' (that is to say, a gift of whatsoever thou mightest have profited from me), he shall be freed; <sup>12</sup>and ye require him no more to do anything for his father or his mother, <sup>13</sup>thus making the Word of God of no effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered. And many like things do ye."*

♦<sup>14</sup>And when He had called all the people unto Him, He said unto them,

*"Hearken unto Me every one of you, and understand: <sup>15</sup>There is nothing from outside a man that, entering into him, can defile him; but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.♦ <sup>16</sup>If any man have ears to hear, let him hear."*

<sup>17</sup>And when He had entered into the house away from the people, His disciples asked Him concerning the parable. <sup>18</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive that whatsoever thing from without entereth into a man, it cannot defile him, <sup>19</sup>because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly and goeth out into the drain, thereby purging all meats?"*

<sup>20</sup>And He said,

*"That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.*

♦<sup>21</sup>*For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,\* <sup>22</sup>thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness. <sup>23</sup>All these evil things come from within and defile the man."*

<sup>24</sup>And from thence He arose and went into the region of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into a house, and would have no man know about it; but He could not be hid.\* <sup>25</sup>For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of Him, and came and fell at His feet. <sup>26</sup>The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation, and she besought Him that He would cast forth the devil out of her daughter. <sup>27</sup>But Jesus said unto her,

*"Let the children first be filled, for it is not fitting to take the children's bread and to cast it unto the dogs."*

<sup>28</sup>And she answered and said unto Him, "Yes, Lord, yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs." <sup>29</sup>And He said unto her,

\*10a Ex 20:12, Dt 5:16. \*10b Ex 21:17. \*21 Gen 8:21. \*24 Mt 15:21-28.

*"For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter."*

<sup>30</sup>And when she had come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

<sup>31</sup>And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, He came unto the Sea of Galilee through the region of the coasts of Decapolis.\*

<sup>32</sup>And they brought unto Him one who was deaf and had an impediment in his speech, and they besought Him to put His hand upon him.

<sup>33</sup>And He took him aside from the multitude and put His fingers into his ears, and He spat and touched his tongue. <sup>34</sup>And looking up to Heaven, He sighed and said unto him,

*"Ephphatha,"*

that is, *"Be opened."* <sup>35</sup>And straightway his ears were opened, and the bond of his tongue was loosed and he spoke plainly.\* <sup>36</sup>And He charged them that they should tell no man. But the more He charged them, the more widely they proclaimed it <sup>37</sup>and were astonished beyond measure, saying, *"He hath done all things well; he maketh both the deaf to hear and the dumb to speak."* ♦

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>Christ feedeth the people miraculously, <sup>10</sup>refuseth to give a sign to the Pharisees, <sup>14</sup>admonisheth His disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the leaven of Herod, <sup>22</sup>giveth a blind man his sight, <sup>27</sup>acknowledgeth that He is the Christ who should suffer and rise again, <sup>34</sup>and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the Gospel.

<sup>1</sup>In those days, the multitude being very great and having nothing to eat, Jesus called His disciples unto Him and said unto them,

*"I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with Me three days and have nothing to eat.\*"*

*"And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way; for some of them came from afar."*

<sup>4</sup>And His disciples answered Him, *"From whence can a man satisfy these men with bread here in the wilderness?"* <sup>5</sup>And He asked them,

*"How many loaves have ye?"*

And they said, *"Seven."* <sup>6</sup>And He commanded the people to sit down on the ground. And He took the seven loaves and gave thanks and broke, and gave to His disciples to set before them; and they set them before the people. <sup>7</sup>And they had a few small fishes, and He blessed them and commanded to set them also before them. <sup>8</sup>So they ate and were filled; and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets. <sup>9</sup>And those who had eaten were about four thousand. And He sent them away.

<sup>10</sup>And straightway He entered into a boat with His disciples and came into the region of Dalmanutha. <sup>11</sup>And the Pharisees came forth

\*<sup>31</sup> Mt 15:29-38. \*<sup>32-35</sup> Isa 35:5. \*<sup>2</sup> Mt 15:32.

and began to question with Him, seeking of Him a sign from Heaven, testing Him.\* <sup>12</sup>And He sighed deeply in His spirit and said,

*"Why doth this generation seek after a sign? Verily I say unto you, there shall no sign be given unto this generation."*

<sup>13</sup>And He left them, and entering into the boat again, departed to the other side.\*

<sup>14</sup>Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the boat with them more than one loaf. <sup>15</sup>And He charged them, saying,

*"Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod."*

<sup>16</sup>And they reasoned among themselves, saying, "It is because we have no bread." <sup>17</sup>And when Jesus knew it, He said unto them,

*"Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? Do ye not yet perceive, nor understand? Have ye your heart yet hardened? <sup>18</sup>Having eyes, see ye not? And having ears, hear ye not? And do ye not remember? <sup>19</sup>When I broke the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up?"*

They said unto Him, "Twelve."

*<sup>20</sup>"And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up?"*

And they said, "Seven." <sup>21</sup>And He said unto them,

*"How is it that ye do not understand?"*

<sup>22</sup>And He came to Bethsaida, and they brought a blind man unto Him, and besought Him to touch him. <sup>23</sup>And He took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town. And when He had spit on his eyes and put His hands upon him, He asked him if he saw anything. <sup>24</sup>And he looked up and said, "I see men as trees, walking." <sup>25</sup>After that He put His hands again upon his eyes and made him look up; and he was restored, and saw every man clearly. <sup>26</sup>And He sent him away to his house, saying,

*"Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town."*

♦<sup>27</sup>And Jesus went out with His disciples into the towns of Caesarea Philippi; and on the way He asked His disciples, saying unto them,\*

*"Who do men say that I am?"*

<sup>28</sup>And they answered, "John the Baptist; but some say Elijah, and others, one of the prophets." <sup>29</sup>And He said unto them,

*"But who say ye that I am?"*

And Peter answered and said unto Him, "Thou art the Christ." <sup>30</sup>And He charged them that they should tell no man of Him.

\*11 Mt 12:38, 16:1-4. \*13 Mt 16:4-12. \*27 Mt 16:13-20, Lk 9:18-21.

<sup>31</sup>And He began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders and by the chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.\* <sup>32</sup>And He spoke that saying openly. And Peter took Him and began to rebuke Him. <sup>33</sup>But when He had turned about and looked on His disciples, He rebuked Peter, saying,

*"Get thee behind Me, Satan; for thou savorest not the things that are of God, but the things that are of men."*

<sup>34</sup>And when He had called the people unto Him with His disciples also, He said unto them,

*"Whosoever will come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me.\* <sup>35</sup>For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for My sake and the Gospel's, the same shall save it. <sup>36</sup>For what shall it profit a man if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?\* <sup>37</sup>Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? <sup>38</sup>Whosoever, therefore, shall be ashamed of Me and of My words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of Man be ashamed when He cometh in the glory of His Father with the holy angels."\*♦*

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>2</sup>Jesus is transfigured. <sup>3</sup>He instructeth His disciples concerning the coming of Elijah, <sup>14</sup>casteth forth a dumb and deaf spirit, <sup>30</sup>foretelleth His death and resurrection, <sup>33</sup>exhorteth His disciples to humility, <sup>38</sup>bidding them not to prohibit such as are not against Him, nor to cause any of the faithful to fall.

<sup>1</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Verily I say unto you, that there are some of them that stand here who shall not taste of death until they have seen the Kingdom of God come with power."*

♦<sup>2</sup>And after six days Jesus took with Him Peter and James and John, and led them up onto a high mountain apart by themselves; and He was transfigured before them.\* <sup>3</sup>And His raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow, such as no fuller on earth could whiten them. <sup>4</sup>And there appeared unto them Elijah with Moses, and they were talking with Jesus. <sup>5</sup>And Peter spoke and said to Jesus, "Master, it is good for us to be here. Let us make three tabernacles: one for Thee, one for Moses, and one for Elijah." <sup>6</sup>(For he knew not what to say, for they were sore afraid.) <sup>7</sup>And there was a cloud that overshadowed them; and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, *"THIS IS MY BELOVED SON: HEAR HIM!"* <sup>8</sup>And suddenly when they had looked round about, they saw no man anymore, but Jesus only with them.

\*<sup>31</sup> Mt 16:21-28, Lk 9:22-27. \*<sup>34</sup> Mt 10:38. \*<sup>38</sup> Mt 10:33. \*<sup>2</sup> Mt 17:1-13, Lk 9:28-36.

<sup>9</sup>And as they came down from the mountain, He charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, until the Son of Man had risen from the dead.\* <sup>10</sup>And they kept that saying to themselves, questioning one another what "rising from the dead" should mean. <sup>11</sup>And they asked Him, saying, "Why say the scribes that first Elijah must come?"\* <sup>12</sup>And He answered and told them, *"Elijah verily cometh first and restoreth all things, and how it is written of the Son of Man that He must suffer many things and be set at nought.\** <sup>13</sup>*But I say unto you that Elijah has indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they would, as it is written of him."*

<sup>14</sup>And when He came to His disciples, He saw a great multitude about them and the scribes questioning with them.\* <sup>15</sup>And straightway all the people, when they beheld Him, were greatly amazed; and running to Him, they greeted Him. <sup>16</sup>And He asked the scribes, *"What question ye with them?"*

<sup>17</sup>And one of the multitude answered and said, "Master, I have brought unto thee my son, who hath a dumb spirit. <sup>18</sup>And wherever he taketh him, he teareth him; and he foameth and gnasheth his teeth and pineth away. And I spoke to thy disciples that they should cast him out, and they could not." <sup>19</sup>Jesus answered him and said,

*"O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I suffer you? Bring him unto Me."*

<sup>20</sup>And they brought the boy unto Him. And when the spirit saw Him, straightway he tore the boy; and he fell on the ground and wallowed about foaming. <sup>21</sup>And He asked his father,

*"How long is it ago since this came unto him?"*

And he said, "From childhood. <sup>22</sup>And oftentimes it hath cast him into the fire and into the waters to destroy him; but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us and help us." <sup>23</sup>Jesus said unto him,

*"If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth."*

<sup>24</sup>And straightway the father of the child cried out and said with tears, **"Lord, I believe. Help Thou mine unbelief!"** <sup>25</sup>When Jesus saw that the people came running together, He rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him,

*"Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him and enter no more into him."*

<sup>26</sup>And the spirit cried, and rent the boy sorely and came out of him; and he was as one dead, insomuch that many said, "He is dead." <sup>27</sup>But Jesus took him by the hand and lifted him up, and he arose.

<sup>28</sup>And when He had come into the house, His disciples asked Him

\*<sup>11</sup> Mal 4:5, Mt 11:14. \*<sup>12</sup> Isa 53:4-5. \*<sup>14</sup> Mt 17:14-21, Lk 9:37-43.

privately, "Why could not we cast him out?" <sup>29</sup>And He said unto them,

*"This kind can come forth by nothing but prayer and fasting."*

♦<sup>30</sup>And they departed thence and passed through Galilee, and He would not that any man should know it,\* <sup>31</sup>for He was teaching His disciples and saying unto them,

*"The Son of Man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill Him; and after He is killed, He shall rise the third day."*

<sup>32</sup>But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask Him.

<sup>33</sup>And He came to Capernaum; and being in the house, He asked them,

*"What was it that ye disputed among yourselves on the way?"\**

<sup>34</sup>But they kept silent, for on the way they had disputed among themselves as to who should be the greatest. <sup>35</sup>And He sat down, and called the twelve and said unto them,

*"If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all and servant of all."*

<sup>36</sup>And He took a child and set him in the midst of them. And when He had taken him in His arms, He said unto them,

*<sup>37</sup>"Whosoever shall receive one of such children in My name, receiveth Me; and whosoever shall receive Me, receiveth not Me, but Him that sent Me."*

<sup>38</sup>And John answered Him, saying, "Master, we saw one casting out devils in Thy name, but he followeth us not, so we forbad him because he followeth not us." <sup>39</sup>But Jesus said,

*"Forbid him not, for there is no man who shall do a miracle in My name that can lightly speak evil of Me.\* <sup>40</sup>For he that is not against us is on our side. <sup>41</sup>For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in My name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.\* <sup>42</sup>And whosoever shall cause one of these little ones that believe in Me to fall, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck and he were cast into the sea. <sup>43</sup>And if thy hand cause thee to fall, cut it off. It is better for thee to enter into life maimed than, having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched, <sup>44</sup>where*

*'their worm dieth not,*

\*<sup>30</sup> Mt 2:17, 17:22-23, Lk 9:44-45, 18:31, 24:7, Mk 10:32. \*<sup>33</sup> Mt 18:1-35, Lk 9:46-50. \*<sup>39</sup> 1 Cor 12:3. \*<sup>41</sup> Mt 10:42.

*and the fire is not quenched.'* \*

*<sup>45</sup>And if thy foot cause thee to fall, cut it off. It is better for thee to enter halt into life than, having two feet, to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched, <sup>46</sup>where their worm dieth not,*

*and the fire is not quenched.'* \*

*<sup>47</sup>And if thine eye cause thee to fall, pluck it out. It is better for thee to enter into the Kingdom of God with one eye than, having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire,\* <sup>48</sup>where their worm dieth not,*

*and the fire is not quenched.'* \*

*<sup>49</sup>For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.\* <sup>50</sup>Salt is good, but if the salt has lost his saltness, with what will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another."* ♦

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>2</sup>Christ disputeth with the Pharisees concerning divorcement, <sup>13</sup>blesseth the children who are brought unto Him, <sup>17</sup>informeth a rich man how he may inherit life everlasting, <sup>23</sup>telleth His disciples of the danger of riches, <sup>28</sup>promiseth rewards to those who forsake anything for the Gospel, <sup>32</sup>foretelleth His death and resurrection, <sup>35</sup>biddeth the two ambitious suitors to think rather of suffering with Him, <sup>46</sup>and restoreth to Bartimaeus his sight.

<sup>1</sup>And He rose from thence, and went into the region of Judea by the farther side of the Jordan. And the people resorted unto Him again; and as He was wont, He taught them again.\*

♦♦And the Pharisees came to Him and asked Him, "Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife?"—testing Him.\* <sup>3</sup>And He answered and said unto them,

*"What did Moses command you?"*

<sup>4</sup>And they said, "Moses allowed to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away."\* <sup>5</sup>And Jesus answered and said unto them,

*"Because of the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept. <sup>6</sup>But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male and female.\* <sup>7</sup>For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife,\* <sup>8</sup>and the two shall be one flesh.' So then they are no more two, but one flesh. <sup>9</sup>What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder."*

<sup>10</sup>And in the house His disciples asked Him again about the same matter. <sup>11</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Whosoever shall put away his wife and marry another,*

\*<sup>44</sup> Isa 66:24. \*<sup>46</sup> Isa 66:24. \*<sup>47</sup> Mt 5:29. \*<sup>48</sup> Isa 66:24. \*<sup>49</sup> Lev 2:13. \*<sup>50</sup> Mt 5:13, Lk 14:34. \*<sup>1</sup> Mt 19:1. \*<sup>2</sup> Mt 19:3-12. \*<sup>4</sup> Dt 24:1,3. \*<sup>6</sup> Gen 1:27, 5:2. \*<sup>7</sup> Gen 2:24.

*committeth adultery against her.\** <sup>12</sup>*And if a woman shall put away her husband and be married to another, she committeth adultery."*

<sup>13</sup>And they brought young children to Him, that He should touch them; and His disciples rebuked those who brought them.\* <sup>14</sup>But when Jesus saw it, He was much displeased and said unto them,

*"Let the little children come unto Me, and forbid them not, for of such is the Kingdom of God. <sup>15</sup>Verily I say unto you, whosoever shall not receive the Kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein."*

<sup>16</sup>And He took them up in His arms, put His hands on them, and blessed them.

<sup>17</sup>And when He had gone forth onto the road, there came one running, and knelt before Him and asked Him,\* *"Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?"* <sup>18</sup>And Jesus said unto him,

*"Why callest thou Me good? There is none good but One, that is, God. <sup>19</sup>Thou knowest the commandments: 'Do not commit adultery, do not kill, do not steal, do not bear false witness, defraud not, honor thy father and mother.'"*

<sup>20</sup>And he answered and said unto Him, *"Master, all these have I observed from my youth."* <sup>21</sup>Then Jesus, beholding him, loved him and said unto him,

*"One thing thou lackest: Go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in Heaven; and come, take up the cross, and follow Me."*

<sup>22</sup>And he was sad at that saying and went away grieved, for he had great possessions. <sup>23</sup>And Jesus looked round about and said unto His disciples,

*"How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the Kingdom of God!"*

<sup>24</sup>And the disciples were astonished at His words, but Jesus answered again and said unto them,

*"Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the Kingdom of God! <sup>25</sup>It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of God."*

<sup>26</sup>And they were astonished beyond measure, saying among themselves, *"Who then can be saved?"* <sup>27</sup>And Jesus looking upon them said,

*"With men it is impossible, but not with God; for with God all things are possible."*

<sup>28</sup>Then Peter began to say unto Him, *"Lo, we have left all and have*

\*11 Mt 5:32, Lk 16:18. \*13 Mt 19:13-15, Lk 18:15-17. \*17 Mt 19:16-30, Lk 18:18-30.

followed Thee.” <sup>29</sup>And Jesus answered and said,

*“Verily I say unto you, there is no man that hath left house or brothers or sisters or father or mother or wife or children or lands for My sake and the Gospel’s, <sup>30</sup>but he shall receive a hundredfold now in this time, houses and brothers and sisters and mothers and children and lands, with persecutions, and in the world to come, eternal life. <sup>31</sup>But many that are first shall be last, and the last first.” ♦*

<sup>32</sup>And they were on the way going up to Jerusalem, and Jesus went before them; and they were amazed, and as they followed,\* they were afraid. And He took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things would happen unto Him, <sup>33</sup>saying,

*“Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of Man shall be delivered unto the chief priests and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn Him to death, and shall deliver Him to the Gentiles. <sup>34</sup>And they shall mock Him and shall scourge Him, and shall spit upon Him and shall kill Him. And the third day He shall rise again.”*

♦<sup>35</sup>And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, came unto Him, saying, “Master, we would that Thou should do for us whatsoever we shall desire.”\* <sup>36</sup>And He said unto them,

*“What would ye that I should do for you?”*

<sup>37</sup>They said unto Him, “Grant unto us that we may sit, one on Thy right hand and the other on Thy left hand, in Thy glory.” <sup>38</sup>But Jesus said unto them,

*“Ye know not what ye ask. Can ye drink of the cup that I drink of, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?”*

<sup>39</sup>And they said unto Him, “We can.” And Jesus said unto them,

*“Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal, shall ye be baptized. <sup>40</sup>But to sit on My right hand and on My left hand is not Mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared.”*

<sup>41</sup>And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John. <sup>42</sup>But Jesus called them to Him and said unto them,

*“Ye know that they that are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them,\* and their great ones exercise authority upon them. <sup>43</sup>But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you shall be your minister, <sup>44</sup>and whosoever of you would be the*

\*<sup>31</sup> Mt 20:16, Lk 13:30. \*<sup>32</sup> Mt 20:17-19, 17:22, Mk 9:30, Lk 9:44, 18:31-34, 24:7. \*<sup>35</sup> Mt 20:20-28. \*<sup>42</sup> Mt 20:25, Lk 22:25.

*chiefest shall be servant of all. <sup>45</sup>For even the Son of Man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister and to give His life as a ransom for many."*

<sup>46</sup>And they came to Jericho. And as He went out of Jericho with His disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimaeus, the son of Timaeus, sat by the wayside begging.\* <sup>47</sup>And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out and say, "Jesus, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me!" <sup>48</sup>And many charged him that he should keep silent; but he cried out all the more, "Thou Son of David, have mercy on me!" <sup>49</sup>And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they called the blind man, saying unto him, "Be of good comfort. Rise; He calleth thee." <sup>50</sup>And he, casting away his garment, rose and came to Jesus. <sup>51</sup>And Jesus answered and said unto him,

*"What wilt thou that I should do unto thee?"*

The blind man said unto Him, "Lord, that I might receive my sight."

<sup>52</sup>And Jesus said unto him,

*"Go thy way. Thy faith hath made thee whole."*

And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem, <sup>12</sup>curseth the fruitless leafy tree, <sup>15</sup>purgeth the temple, <sup>20</sup>exhorteth His disciples to steadfastness of faith and to forgive their enemies, <sup>27</sup>and defendeth the lawfulness of His actions by the witness of John, who was a man sent from God.

<sup>1</sup>And when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany at the Mount of Olives, He sent forth two of His disciples\* <sup>2</sup>and said unto them,

*"Go your way into the village opposite you, and as soon as ye have entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon man never sat. Loose him and bring him. <sup>3</sup>And if any man say unto you, 'Why do ye this?' say ye that the Lord hath need of him, and straightway he will send him hither."*

<sup>4</sup>And they went their way and found the colt tied outside by the door at a place where two ways met, and they loosed him. <sup>5</sup>And certain of those who stood there said unto them, "What do ye, loosing the colt?"

<sup>6</sup>And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded, and they let them go. <sup>7</sup>And they brought the colt to Jesus and cast their garments on him, and He sat upon him. <sup>8</sup>And many spread their garments upon the way, and others cut down branches off the trees and spread them upon the way.\* <sup>9</sup>And those who went before, and those who followed, cried, saying, "Hosanna! Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord! <sup>10</sup>Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in

\*<sup>46</sup> Mt 20:29-34, Lk 18:35-19:1. \*<sup>1</sup> Mt 21:1-11,17, Lk 19:29-44, Jn 12:12-19. \*<sup>8</sup> Jn 12:12.

the name of the Lord! Hosanna in the highest!"\*

<sup>11</sup>And Jesus entered into Jerusalem and into the temple. And when He had looked round about upon all things, as now the eventide had come, He went out unto Bethany with the twelve. ♦

<sup>12</sup>And on the morrow, when they had come from Bethany, He was hungry;\* <sup>13</sup>and seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, He went to see if perhaps He might find any thing thereon. But when He came to it He found nothing but leaves, for the time for figs was not yet. <sup>14</sup>And Jesus spoke and said unto it,

*"Let no man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever."*

And His disciples heard it.

<sup>15</sup>And they came to Jerusalem. And Jesus went into the temple, and began to drive out those who sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers and the seats of those who sold doves. <sup>16</sup>And He would not allow that any man should carry any vessel through the temple. <sup>17</sup>And He taught, saying unto them,

*"Is it not written, 'My house shall be called for all nations the house of prayer'?\* But ye have made it a den of thieves."*

<sup>18</sup>And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy Him; for they feared Him, because all the people were astonished at His doctrine. <sup>19</sup>And when evening had come, He went out of the city.

<sup>20</sup>And in the morning as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.\* <sup>21</sup>And Peter, calling to remembrance, said unto Him, "Master, behold, the fig tree which Thou cursedst is withered away." <sup>22</sup>And Jesus answering said unto them,

*"Have faith in God. <sup>23</sup>For verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain, 'Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea,' and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass, he shall have whatsoever he saith. <sup>24</sup>Therefore I say unto you, whatsoever things ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.\* <sup>25</sup>And when ye stand praying, forgive if ye have anything against any, that your Father also who is in Heaven may forgive you your trespasses.\* <sup>26</sup>But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father who is in Heaven forgive your trespasses."*

<sup>27</sup>And they came again to Jerusalem. And as He was walking in the temple, there came to Him the chief priests and the scribes and the elders,\* <sup>28</sup>and said unto Him, "By what authority doest thou these

\*9-10 Ps 118:26. \*12 Mt 21:12-16, 18-19, Lk 19:45-46. \*17 Isa 56:7, Jer 7:11. \*20 Mt 21:20-22.

\*24 Lk 11:9, Jn 16:24. \*25 Mt 6:14. \*27 Mt 21:23-46, Lk 20:1-19.

things? And who gave thee this authority to do these things?" <sup>29</sup>And Jesus answered and said unto them,

*"I will also ask of you one question; answer Me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things. <sup>30</sup>The baptism of John: was it from Heaven, or of men? Answer Me."*

<sup>31</sup>And they reasoned among themselves, saying, "If we shall say 'From Heaven,' he will say 'Why then did ye not believe him?'" <sup>32</sup>But if we shall say 'Of men'—they feared the people, for all men counted John as a prophet indeed. <sup>33</sup>And they answered and said unto Jesus, "We cannot tell." And Jesus answering said unto them,

*"Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things."*

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankful husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles. <sup>13</sup>He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Caesar; <sup>16</sup>proveth the error of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection; <sup>26</sup>informeth the scribe who questioned concerning the first commandment; <sup>35</sup>refuteth the opinion that the scribes held of Christ, <sup>36</sup>bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisy; <sup>41</sup>and commendeth the poor widow above all for her two mites.

<sup>1</sup>And He began to speak unto them by parables:

*"A certain man planted a vineyard, and set a hedge about it, and dug a place for the wine vat, and built a watchtower; and he leased it out to husbandmen and went into a far country.\* <sup>2</sup>And at the harvest season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from them of the fruit of the vineyard. <sup>3</sup>And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty. <sup>4</sup>And again he sent unto them another servant, and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled. <sup>5</sup>And again he sent another, and him they killed, and many others, beating some and killing some. <sup>6</sup>Having yet therefore one son, his well-beloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, 'They will reverence my son.' <sup>7</sup>But those husbandmen said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.' <sup>8</sup>And they took him and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard. <sup>9</sup>What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others. <sup>10</sup>And have ye not read this Scripture:*

*"The stone which the builders rejected  
has become the head of the corner;*

\*1 Isa 5:1-2, Mt 21:33, Lk 20:9.

*<sup>11</sup>this was the Lord's doing,  
and it is marvelous in our eyes'?"\**

<sup>12</sup>And they sought to lay hold on Him, but they feared the people, for they knew that He had spoken the parable against them. And they left Him, and went their way.

<sup>13</sup>And they sent unto Him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians to catch Him in His words.\* <sup>14</sup>And when they had come, they said unto Him, "Master, we know that thou art true and carest for no man; for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth. Is it lawful to give tribute to Caesar, or not? <sup>15</sup>Shall we give, or shall we not give?" But He, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them,

*"Why tempt ye Me? Bring Me a penny, that I may see it."*

<sup>16</sup>And they brought it, and He said unto them,

*"Whose image and superscription is this?"*

And they said unto Him, "Caesar's." <sup>17</sup>And Jesus answering said unto them,

*"Render to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's."*

And they marveled at Him.

<sup>18</sup>Then came unto Him the Sadducees, who say that there is no resurrection.\* And they asked Him, saying, <sup>19</sup>"Master, Moses wrote unto us that if a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, then his brother should take his wife and raise up seed unto his brother.\* <sup>20</sup>Now there were seven brethren; and the first took a wife, and dying, left no seed. <sup>21</sup>And the second took her and died, neither leaving any seed. And the third likewise. <sup>22</sup>So the seven had her and left no seed. Last of all the woman died also. <sup>23</sup>In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be, for all seven had her for a wife?" <sup>24</sup>And Jesus answering said unto them,

*"Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the Scriptures, neither the power of God? <sup>25</sup>For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels who are in Heaven. <sup>26</sup>And concerning the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spoke unto him, saying, 'I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob'?\* <sup>27</sup>He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living. Ye therefore do greatly err."*

♦<sup>28</sup>And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that He had answered them well, asked Him,

\*<sup>11</sup> Ps 118:22-23, Mt 21:42, Lk 20:17. \*<sup>13</sup> Mt 22:15-22, Lk 20:20-26. \*<sup>18</sup> Mt 22:23-33, Lk 20:27-40. \*<sup>19</sup> Dt 25:5. \*<sup>26</sup> Ex 3:6,15.

"Which is the first commandment of all?"\* <sup>29</sup>And Jesus answered him, *"The first of all the commandments is: 'Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord.\*' <sup>30</sup>And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength.' This is the first commandment. <sup>31</sup>And the second is like, namely this: 'Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.'\* There is no other commandment greater than these."*

<sup>32</sup>And the scribe said unto Him, "Well, Master, thou hast said the truth, for there is one God, and there is none other than He.\* <sup>33</sup>And to love Him with all the heart, with all the understanding, with all the soul, and with all the strength,\* and to love his neighbor as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices."\* <sup>34</sup>And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, He said unto him,

*"Thou art not far from the Kingdom of God."*

And no man after that dared ask Him any question.♦

<sup>35</sup>And Jesus answered and said, while He taught in the temple, *"How say the scribes that Christ is the Son of David?"\* <sup>36</sup>For David himself said by the Holy Spirit:*

*'The Lord said to my Lord,*

*"Sit Thou at My right hand*

*until I make Thine enemies Thy footstool."'\**

<sup>37</sup>David therefore himself calleth Him 'Lord'; and how is He then his son?"

And the common people heard Him gladly.

♦♦<sup>38</sup>And He said unto them in His doctrine,

*"Beware of the scribes, who love to go in long clothing, and love salutations in the marketplaces,\* <sup>39</sup>and the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts, <sup>40</sup>who devour widows' houses, and for a pretense make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation."*

<sup>41</sup>And Jesus sat opposite the treasury,\* and beheld how the people cast money into the treasury. And many who were rich cast in much. <sup>42</sup>And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing. <sup>43</sup>And He called unto Him His disciples and said unto them,

*"Verily I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast more in than all they that have cast into the treasury; <sup>44</sup>for they all cast in of their abundance, but she of her want cast in all that she had, even all her living."*

\*28 Mt 22:35-40. \*29 Dt 6:4-5. \*31 Lev 19:18b. \*32 Dt 6:4, 4:35, Isa 45:21. \*33a Dt 6:5.

\*33b Lev 19:18. \*35 Mt 22:41-46, Lk 20:41-44. \*36 Ps 110:1. \*38 Mt 23:1-39, Lk 20:45-47.

\*41 Lk 21:1-4.

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple; <sup>9</sup>the persecutions for the Gospel; <sup>10</sup>that the Gospel must be preached to all nations; <sup>14</sup>that great calamities shall happen to the Jews; <sup>24</sup>and the manner of His coming to judgment. <sup>32</sup>The hour thereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprepared when He cometh to each one, particularly by death.

<sup>1</sup>And as He went out of the temple, one of His disciples said unto Him, "Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here!"\* <sup>2</sup>And Jesus answering said unto him,

*"Seest thou these great buildings? There shall not be left one stone upon another that shall not be thrown down."\**

<sup>3</sup>And as He sat on the Mount of Olives opposite the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked Him privately, <sup>4</sup>"Tell us, when shall these things be? And what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?" <sup>5</sup>And Jesus answering them, began to say,

*"Take heed lest any man deceive you. <sup>6</sup>For many shall come in My name, saying, 'I am Christ!', and shall deceive many. <sup>7</sup>And when ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars, be ye not troubled, for such things must come to pass; but the end shall not be yet. <sup>8</sup>For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles. These are the beginnings of sorrows.♦*

*<sup>9</sup>"But take heed for yourselves, for they shall deliver you up to councils, and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten. And ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for My sake, for a testimony against them. <sup>10</sup>And the Gospel must first be proclaimed among all nations. <sup>11</sup>But when they shall lead you and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak;\* neither need ye premeditate. But whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye; for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Spirit. <sup>12</sup>Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father, the son; and children shall rise up against their parents and shall cause them to be put to death. <sup>13</sup>And ye shall be hated by all men for My name's sake; but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.*

*<sup>14</sup>"But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet,\* standing where it ought not be"*

(let him that readeth understand),

\*1 Mt 24:1-42, Lk 21:5-36. \*2 Lk 19:44. \*11 Ex 4:12, Mt 10:19, Lk 12:11. \*14 Dan 9:27.

*"then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains. <sup>15</sup>And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter therein to take any thing out of his house. <sup>16</sup>And let him that is in the field not turn back again to take up his garment. <sup>17</sup>But woe to them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! <sup>18</sup>And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter. <sup>19</sup>For in those days shall be affliction such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created until this time, neither shall be. <sup>20</sup>And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved; but for the elect's sake, whom He hath chosen, He hath shortened the days. <sup>21</sup>And then if any man shall say to you, 'Lo, here is Christ!' or, 'Lo, He is there!' believe him not,\* <sup>22</sup>for false christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall show signs and wonders to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect. <sup>23</sup>But take ye heed; behold, I have foretold you all things.*

*<sup>24</sup>♦♦ "But in those days, after that tribulation,  
'the sun shall be darkened,  
and the moon shall not give her light,  
<sup>25</sup>and the stars of heaven shall fall,  
and the powers that are in heaven shall  
be shaken.'\**

*<sup>26</sup>And then shall they see the Son of Man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.\* <sup>27</sup>And then shall He send His angels and shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.*

*<sup>28</sup>"Now learn a parable of the fig tree: When her branch is yet tender and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near. <sup>29</sup>So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors. <sup>30</sup>Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass until all these things be done. <sup>31</sup>Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My words shall not pass away. <sup>32</sup>But of that day and that hour knoweth no man—no, not the angels who are in Heaven, neither the Son, but only the Father.*

*<sup>33</sup>"Take ye heed, watch and pray; for ye know not when the time is.\* <sup>34</sup>For the Son of Man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the*

\*21 Lk 17:23. \*24-25 Isa 12:10. \*26 Dan 7:13. \*33 Mt 25:13.

*doorkeeper to watch. <sup>35</sup>Watch ye therefore, for ye know not when the Master of the house cometh—at evening, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning—<sup>36</sup>lest coming suddenly, He find you sleeping. <sup>37</sup>And what I say unto you, I say unto all: Watch!"*

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>A conspiracy against Christ. <sup>3</sup>Precious ointment is poured on His head by a woman. <sup>10</sup>Judas selleth his Master for money. <sup>12</sup>Christ Himself foretelleth how He shall be betrayed by one of His disciples. <sup>22</sup>After the Passover is prepared and eaten, He instituteth His Supper, <sup>26</sup>declareth beforehand the flight of all His disciples and Peter's denial. <sup>43</sup>Judas betrayeth Him with a kiss. <sup>46</sup>He is apprehended in the garden, <sup>53</sup>falsely accused and impiously condemned by the Jews' council, <sup>65</sup>shamefully abused by them, <sup>66</sup>and thrice denied by Peter.

<sup>1</sup>After two days was the Feast of the Passover and of Unleavened Bread. And the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take Him by craft and put Him to death;\* <sup>2</sup>but they said, "Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people."

<sup>3</sup>And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as He sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard, very precious; and she broke the box and poured it on His head.\* <sup>4</sup>And there were some who were indignant within themselves and said, "Why was this ointment wasted? <sup>5</sup>For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor." And they murmured against her. <sup>6</sup>And Jesus said,

*"Let her alone. Why trouble ye her? She hath wrought a good work on Me. <sup>7</sup>For ye have the poor with you always, and whenever ye will, ye may do them good; but Me ye have not always. <sup>8</sup>She hath done what she could; she hath come beforehand to anoint My body for burial. <sup>9</sup>Verily I say unto you, wheresoever this Gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of as a memorial of her."*

<sup>10</sup>And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests to betray Him unto them. <sup>11</sup>And when they heard it, they were glad and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray Him.

<sup>12</sup>And on the first day of Unleavened Bread, when they killed the Passover lamb, His disciples said unto Him, "Where wilt Thou have us go and prepare, that Thou mayest eat the Passover?"\* <sup>13</sup>And He sent forth two of His disciples and said unto them,

*"Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water; follow him. <sup>14</sup>And wheresoever*

\*1 Mt 26:1-5, 14-16, Lk 22:1-6, Jn 12:36-50. \*3 Mt 26:6, Lk 7:36, Jn 11:1, 12:1. \*12 Mt 26:17-19, Lk 22:7-13.

*he shall go in, say ye to the head of the house, 'The Master saith, "Where is the guestchamber where I shall eat the Passover with My disciples?"'* <sup>15</sup>*And he will show you a large upper room furnished and prepared; there make ready for us."*

<sup>16</sup>And His disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found it as He had said unto them; and they made ready the Passover.

<sup>17</sup>And in the evening He came with the twelve. <sup>18</sup>And as they sat and ate, Jesus said,

*"Verily I say unto you, one of you who eateth with Me shall betray Me."*<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>19</sup>And they began to be sorrowful and to say unto Him one by one, "Is it I?" And another said, "Is it I?" <sup>20</sup>And He answered and said unto them,

*"It is one of the twelve that dippeth with Me in the dish."*

<sup>21</sup>*The Son of Man indeed goeth, as it is written of Him; but woe to that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! Good were it for that man if he had never been born."*

<sup>22</sup>And as they ate, Jesus took bread, and blessed and broke it, and gave it to them and said,

*"Take, eat; this is My body."*<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>23</sup>And He took the cup, and when He had given thanks He gave it to them, and they all drank of it. <sup>24</sup>And He said unto them,

*"This is My blood of the new testament, which is shed for many. <sup>25</sup>Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the Kingdom of God."*

<sup>26</sup>And when they had sung a hymn, they went out into the Mount of Olives. <sup>27</sup>And Jesus said unto them,

*"All ye shall be offended because of Me this night,\* for it is written:*

*'I will smite the Shepherd,  
and the sheep shall be scattered.'*<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>28</sup>*But after I have arisen, I will go before you into Galilee."*

<sup>29</sup>But Peter said unto Him, "Although all shall be offended, yet will I not." <sup>30</sup>And Jesus said unto him,

*"Verily I say unto thee that this day, even in this night before the cock crows twice, thou shalt deny Me thrice."*

<sup>31</sup>But Peter spoke the more vehemently, "If I should die with Thee, I will not deny Thee in any way." Likewise also said they all.

<sup>32</sup>And they came to a place which is named Gethsemane; and He

<sup>\*</sup>18 Mt 26:20-25, Lk 22:14, 21-23, Jn 13:21-35. <sup>\*</sup>22 Mt 26:26-29, Lk 22:15-20. <sup>\*</sup>27a Mt 26:31-35, Lk 22:31-38, Jn 13:36-38, 16:32. <sup>\*</sup>27b Zch 13:7.

said to His disciples,\*

*"Sit ye here while I shall pray."*

<sup>33</sup>And He took with Him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore distressed and very heavy of heart. <sup>34</sup>And He said unto them,

*"My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death; tarry ye here, and watch."*

<sup>35</sup>And He went forward a little, and fell on the ground and prayed that if it were possible, the hour might pass from Him. <sup>36</sup>And He said,

*"Abba, Father, all things are possible unto Thee. Take away this cup from Me; nevertheless not what I will, but what Thou wilt."*

<sup>37</sup>And He came back and found them sleeping, and said unto Peter,

*"Simon, sleepest thou? Couldst thou not watch one hour? <sup>38</sup>Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak."*

<sup>39</sup>And again He went away and prayed and spoke the same words.

<sup>40</sup>And when He returned He found them asleep again, for their eyes were heavy; neither knew they what to answer Him. <sup>41</sup>And He came the third time and said unto them,

*"Sleep on now and take your rest. It is enough. The hour is come; behold, the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. <sup>42</sup>Rise up; let us go. Lo, he that betrayeth Me is at hand."*

<sup>43</sup>And immediately, while He yet spoke came Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.\* <sup>44</sup>And he that betrayed Him had given them a sign, saying, "Whomever I shall kiss, that same is he. Take him and lead him away safely." <sup>45</sup>And as soon as he had come, he went straightway to Him and said, "Master, Master!" and kissed Him. <sup>46</sup>And they laid their hands on Him and took Him. <sup>47</sup>And one of those who stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest and cut off his ear. <sup>48</sup>And Jesus answered and said unto them,

*"Have ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and with staves to take Me? <sup>49</sup>I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took Me not. But the Scriptures must be fulfilled."*

<sup>50</sup>And they all forsook Him and fled.

<sup>51</sup>And there followed Him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laidhold on him.

<sup>52</sup>And he left the linen cloth and fled from them naked.

<sup>53</sup>And they led Jesus away to the high priest; and with him were

\*32 Mt 26:36-46, Lk 22:39-46, Jn 18:1,4. \*43 Mt 26:47-56, Lk 22:47-53, Jn 18:2-12.

assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.\* <sup>54</sup>And Peter followed Him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest. And he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

<sup>55</sup>And the chief priests and all of the council sought for witness against Jesus to put Him to death, and found none.\* <sup>56</sup>For many bore false witness against Him, but their witness agreed not together. <sup>57</sup>And there arose certain ones who bore false witness against Him, saying, <sup>58</sup>"We heard him say, 'I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days, I will build another made without hands.'" <sup>59</sup>But neither did their witness agree together. <sup>60</sup>And the high priest stood up in the midst and asked Jesus, saying, "Answerest thou nothing? What is it which these men witness against thee?" <sup>61</sup>But He kept silent and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked Him and said unto Him, "Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?"\* <sup>62</sup>And Jesus said,

*"I am, and ye shall see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of Power, and coming in the clouds of heaven."\**

<sup>63</sup>Then the high priest rent his clothes and said, "Why need we of any further witnesses? <sup>64</sup>Ye have heard the blasphemy. What think ye?" And they all condemned Him to be deserving of death. <sup>65</sup>And some began to spit on Him, and to cover His face, and to buffet Him, and to say unto Him, "Prophecy!" And the servants struck Him with the palms of their hands.

<sup>66</sup>And as Peter was below in the courtyard, there came one of the maids of the high priest.\* <sup>67</sup>And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him and said, "And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth." <sup>68</sup>But he denied it, saying, "I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest." And he went out into the porch, and the cock crowed. <sup>69</sup>And a maid saw him again and began to say to those who stood by, "This is one of them." <sup>70</sup>And he denied it again. And a little after, those who stood by said again to Peter, "Surely thou art one of them, for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth thereto." <sup>71</sup>But he began to curse and to swear, saying, "I know not this man of whom ye speak!" <sup>72</sup>And the second time the cock crowed. And Peter called to mind the words that Jesus had said unto him: "Before the cock crows twice, thou shalt deny Me thrice." And when he thought thereon, he wept.

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>Jesus brought bound and accused before Pilate. <sup>15</sup>Upon the clamor of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified. <sup>17</sup>He is crowned with thorns, <sup>19</sup>spit on and mocked, <sup>21</sup>fainteth in bearing His cross, <sup>27</sup>hangeeth between two thieves, <sup>29</sup>suffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews, <sup>39</sup>but confessed by the centurion to be the Son of God, <sup>43</sup>and is honorably buried by Joseph.

\*<sup>53</sup> Mt 26:57-58, 69-75, Lk 22:54-62, Jn 18:13, 18 25-27. \*<sup>55</sup> Mt 26:59-68, Lk 22:63-71, Jn 18:19-24. \*<sup>61</sup> Isa 53:7. \*<sup>62</sup> Dan 7:13, Mt 24:30. \*<sup>66</sup> Jn 18:16.

<sup>1</sup>And straightway in the morning, the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus and carried Him away and delivered Him to Pilate.\* <sup>2</sup>And Pilate asked Him, "Art thou the King of the Jews?" And answering He said unto him,

*"Thou sayest it."*

<sup>3</sup>And the chief priests accused Him of many things, but He answered nothing. <sup>4</sup>And Pilate asked Him again, saying, "Answerest thou nothing? Behold how many things they witness against thee." <sup>5</sup>But Jesus yet answered nothing, so that Pilate marveled.\*

<sup>6</sup>Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.\* <sup>7</sup>And there was one named Barabbas, who lay bound with those who had made insurrection with him, and who had committed murder in the insurrection. <sup>8</sup>And the multitude, crying aloud, began to ask Pilate to do as he had ever done unto them. <sup>9</sup>But Pilate answered them, saying, "Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?" <sup>10</sup>For he knew that the chief priests had delivered Him out of envy. <sup>11</sup>But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them. <sup>12</sup>And Pilate answered and said again unto them, "What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews?" <sup>13</sup>And they cried out again, "Crucify him!" <sup>14</sup>Then Pilate said unto them, "Why, what evil hath he done?" But they cried out the more vehemently, "Crucify him!" <sup>15</sup>And so Pilate, willing to satisfy the people, released Barabbas unto them and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged Him, to be crucified.

<sup>16</sup>And the soldiers led Him away into the hall called the Praetorium, and they called together the whole detachment.\* <sup>17</sup>And they clothed Him with purple, and they wove a crown of thorns and put it about His head, <sup>18</sup>and began to salute Him, "Hail, King of the Jews!" <sup>19</sup>And they smote Him on the head with a reed and spat upon Him, and bowing their knees, worshiped Him. <sup>20</sup>And when they had mocked Him, they took off the purple from Him, and put His own clothes on Him, and led Him out to crucify Him.\* <sup>21</sup>And they compelled one Simon, a Cyrenian, the father of Alexander and Rufus, who was passing by coming from the country, to bear His cross. <sup>22</sup>And they brought Him unto the place called Golgotha (which is, being interpreted, The Place of a Skull). <sup>23</sup>And they gave Him to drink wine mingled with myrrh, but He received it not.\*

<sup>24</sup>And when they had crucified Him, they parted His garments, casting lots for them to see what each man should take.\* <sup>25</sup>And it was the third hour when they crucified Him. <sup>26</sup>And the superscription of His accusation was written above: "The King of the Jews." <sup>27</sup>And with Him they crucified two thieves, the one on His right hand and the other

\*1 Mt 27:1-2, 11-14, Lk 23:1-5, Jn 18:28-38. \*5 Isa 53:7. \*6 Mt 27:15-26, Lk 23:13-25, Jn 18:39-19:16. \*16 Mt 27:27-30. \*20 Mt 27:31-34, Lk 23:26-32, Jn 19:16-17. \*23 Ps 69:21. \*24 Ps 22:18, Mt 27:35-44, Lk 23:33-38 Jn 19:18-27.

on His left. <sup>28</sup>And the Scripture was fulfilled which saith, "And He was numbered with the transgressors." <sup>29</sup>And those who passed by railed at Him, wagging their heads and saying, "Ah, thou that destroyest the temple and buildest it in three days, <sup>30</sup>save thyself and come down from the cross!" <sup>31</sup>Likewise also the chief priests, mocking, said among themselves, with the scribes, "He saved others; himself he cannot save!" <sup>32</sup>Let Christ, the King of Israel, descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe." And those who were crucified with Him reviled Him.

<sup>33</sup>And when the sixth hour had come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.\* <sup>34</sup>And at the ninth hour Jesus cried out with a loud voice, saying,

*"Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani?"*

which is, being interpreted, "My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?"\* <sup>35</sup>And some of those who stood by, when they heard it, said, "Behold, he calleth Elijah." <sup>36</sup>And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put it on a reed and gave it to Him to drink, saying, "Let him alone. Let us see whether Elijah will come to take him down." <sup>37</sup>And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up His spirit. <sup>38</sup>And the veil of the temple was rent in two from the top to the bottom. <sup>39</sup>And when the centurion who stood opposite Him saw that He so cried out and gave up His spirit, he said, "Truly, this Man was the Son of God!"

<sup>40</sup>There were also women looking on afar off, among whom were Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the Less and of Joses, and Salome\* <sup>41</sup>(who also, when He was in Galilee, had followed Him and ministered unto Him), and many other women who came up with Him unto Jerusalem:

<sup>42</sup>And now when the evening had come, because it was the Preparation (that is, the day before the Sabbath),\* <sup>43</sup>Joseph of Arimathea, an honorable council member who also was waiting for the Kingdom of God, came and went in boldly unto Pilate and asked for the body of Jesus. <sup>44</sup>And Pilate wondered if He were already dead; and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether He had been any while dead. <sup>45</sup>And when he learned it from the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph. <sup>46</sup>And Joseph bought fine linen, and took Him down and wrapped Him in the linen. And he laid Him in a sepulcher which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone against the door of the sepulcher. <sup>47</sup>And Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses beheld where He was laid:

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>An angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women. <sup>9</sup>Christ Himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene, <sup>12</sup>to two going into the country, <sup>14</sup>then to the apostles, <sup>15</sup>whom He sendeth forth to preach the Gospel. <sup>19</sup>He ascendeth into Heaven.

\*<sup>33</sup> Mt 27:45-54, Lk 23:44-49, Jn 19:28-30. \*<sup>34</sup> Ps 22:1. \*<sup>40</sup> Mt 27:55, Jn 19:25. \*<sup>42</sup> Mt 27:57-61, Lk 23:50-56, Jn 19:31-42.

<sup>1</sup>And when the Sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of James, and Salome bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint Him.\* <sup>2</sup>And very early in the morning on the first day of the week, they came unto the sepulcher at the rising of the sun. <sup>3</sup>And they said among themselves, "Who shall roll away the stone from the door of the sepulcher?" <sup>4</sup>And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away, for it was very large. <sup>5</sup>And entering into the sepulcher, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were frightened.\* <sup>6</sup>And he said unto them, "Be not afraid. Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, who was crucified. He has risen! He is not here. Behold the place where they laid Him. <sup>7</sup>But go your way. Tell His disciples and Peter that He goeth before you into Galilee. There shall ye see Him, as He said unto you."\* <sup>8</sup>And they went out quickly and fled from the sepulcher, for they trembled and were amazed; neither said they any thing to any man, for they were afraid.\*♦

<sup>9</sup>Now when Jesus had risen early the first day of the week, He appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom He had cast seven devils.\* <sup>10</sup>And she went and told those who had been with Him, as they mourned and wept. <sup>11</sup>And they, when they heard that He was alive and had been seen by her, believed not. <sup>12</sup>After that, He appeared in another form unto two of them as they walked and went into the country.\* <sup>13</sup>And they went and told it unto the rest, but neither did they believe them.

<sup>14</sup>Afterward He appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat; and He upbraided them for their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not those who had seen Him after He had risen.\* <sup>15</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Go ye into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature.\* <sup>16</sup>He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.\* <sup>17</sup>And these signs shall follow them that believe: In My name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues;\* <sup>18</sup>they shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them. They shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover."\**

<sup>19</sup>So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, He was received up into Heaven, and sat at the right hand of God.\* <sup>20</sup>And they went forth and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them and confirming the Word with signs following.\*

Amen.

\*1 Mt 28:1, Lk 24:1-3, Jn 20:1-2. \*5 Mt 28:5-7, Lk 24:4-8, Jn 20:11. \*7 Mt 26:32. \*8 Mt 28:8-10, Lk 24:9-11. \*9 Lk 8:2, Jn 20:11-18. \*12 Lk 24:13-35. \*14 Lk 24:36-49, Jn 20:19-23. \*15 Mt 28:16-20. \*16 Jn 12:48. \*17 Acts 2:4, 16:18. \*18 Acts 28:5,8. \*19 Lk 24:50-53. \*20 Heb 2:4.

374

375

376

377

378

379

380

381

382

383

384

385

386

387

388

389

390

391

392

393

394

395

396

397

398

399

400

401

402

403

404

405

406

407

408

409

410

411

412

413

414

415

416

417

418

419

420

421

422

423

424

---

---

THE  
GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

# Luke

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>The preface of Luke to his whole Gospel. <sup>5</sup>The conception of John the Baptist <sup>26</sup>and of Christ. <sup>39</sup>The prophecy of Elizabeth and of Mary concerning Christ. <sup>57</sup>The nativity and circumcision of John. <sup>67</sup>The prophecy of Zacharias, both of Christ <sup>76</sup>and of John.

<sup>1</sup>Forasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us, <sup>2</sup>even as they were delivered unto us by those who from the beginning were eyewitnesses and ministers of the Word, <sup>3</sup>it seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all these things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus, <sup>4</sup>that thou mightest know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

<sup>5</sup>There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the priestly course of Abijah; and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth.\* <sup>6</sup>And they both were righteous before God, walking blameless in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord. <sup>7</sup>And they had no child because Elizabeth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in years.

<sup>8</sup>And it came to pass that while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course, <sup>9</sup>according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord. <sup>10</sup>And the whole multitude of the people were praying outside at the time of incense.\* <sup>11</sup>And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of the altar of incense. <sup>12</sup>And when Zacharias saw him he was troubled, and fear fell upon him. <sup>13</sup>But the angel said unto him, "Fear not, Zacharias, for thy prayer is heard, and thy wife Elizabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John. <sup>14</sup>And thou shalt have joy and gladness, and many shall rejoice at his birth. <sup>15</sup>For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink, and he shall be filled with the Holy Spirit even from his mother's womb. <sup>16</sup>And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.\* <sup>17</sup>And he shall go before Him in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just,

\*5 Num 6:3,1 Chr 23:10. \*10 Ex 30:7, Lev 16:17. \*16 Mal 4:5-6.

to make ready a people prepared for the Lord." <sup>18</sup>And Zacharias said unto the angel, "Whereby shall I know this? For I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years." <sup>19</sup>And the angel answering said unto him, "I am Gabriel who stands in the presence of God, and am sent to speak unto thee and to show thee these glad tidings. <sup>20</sup>And behold, thou shalt be dumb and not able to speak until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words which shall be fulfilled in their season."

<sup>21</sup>And the people waited for Zacharias, and marveled that he tarried so long in the temple. <sup>22</sup>And when he came out, he could not speak unto them, and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple; for he beckoned unto them and remained speechless.

<sup>23</sup>And it came to pass that as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house. <sup>24</sup>And after those days his wife Elizabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying, <sup>25</sup>"Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein He looked on me, to take away my reproach among men."

♦♦<sup>26</sup>And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee named Nazareth, <sup>27</sup>to a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David;\* and the virgin's name was Mary. <sup>28</sup>And the angel came in unto her and said, "Hail, thou who art highly favored, the Lord is with thee; blessed art thou among women." <sup>29</sup>And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying and cast about in her mind what manner of salutation this should be. <sup>30</sup>And the angel said unto her, "Fear not, Mary, for thou hast found favor with God. <sup>31</sup>And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb and bring forth a Son, and shalt call His name JESUS.\* <sup>32</sup>He shall be great and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God shall give unto Him the throne of His father David, <sup>33</sup>and He shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of His Kingdom there shall be no end."\*

<sup>34</sup>Then said Mary unto the angel, "How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?" <sup>35</sup>And the angel answered and said unto her, "The Holy Spirit shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee. Therefore also that Holy Being who shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God. <sup>36</sup>And behold, thy cousin Elizabeth hath also conceived a son in her old age, and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren. <sup>37</sup>For with God nothing shall be impossible." <sup>38</sup>And Mary said, "Behold the handmaid of the Lord. Be it unto me according to thy word." And the angel departed from her.

<sup>39</sup>And Mary arose in those days and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Judah, <sup>40</sup>and entered into the house of Zacharias and saluted Elizabeth. <sup>41</sup>And it came to pass, when Elizabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb, and Elizabeth

\*27 Mt 1:18. \*31 Isa 7:14, Mt 1:21. \*32-33 Isa 9:7, Dan 2:44, 4:34, 6:26, 7:27, Ps 89:36. \*33 Dan 7:14, Mic 4:7.

was filled with the Holy Spirit. <sup>42</sup>And she spoke out with a loud voice and said, "Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb. <sup>43</sup>And why is it granted to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me? <sup>44</sup>For lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy. <sup>45</sup>And blessed is she that believed; for there shall be a fulfillment of those things which were told her from the Lord." <sup>46</sup>And Mary said,

"My soul doth magnify the Lord,

<sup>47</sup> and my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Savior.

<sup>48</sup>For He hath regarded the low estate

of His handmaiden;

for behold, from henceforth all generations

shall call me blessed.

<sup>49</sup>For He that is mighty hath done to me great things,

and holy is His name.

<sup>50</sup>And His mercy is on them that fear Him,

from generation to generation.

<sup>51</sup>He hath shown strength with His arm;

He hath scattered the proud in the imagination

of their hearts.

<sup>52</sup>He hath put down the mighty from their seats,

and exalted them of low degree.

<sup>53</sup>He hath filled the hungry with good things,

and the rich He hath sent away empty.

<sup>54</sup>He hath helped His servant Israel,

in remembrance of His mercy,

<sup>55</sup> as He spoke to our fathers,

to Abraham and to his seed for ever."\*

<sup>56</sup>And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

<sup>57</sup>Now Elizabeth's full time came that she should be delivered, and she brought forth a son. ♦ <sup>58</sup>And her neighbors and her cousins heard how the Lord had shown great mercy upon her, and they rejoiced with her.

<sup>59</sup>And it came to pass that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child, and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father. <sup>60</sup>But his mother answered and said, "Not so, but he shall be called John." <sup>61</sup>And they said unto her, "There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name." <sup>62</sup>And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called. <sup>63</sup>And he asked for a writing tablet and wrote, saying, "His name is John." And they marveled all. <sup>64</sup>And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spoke and praised God. <sup>65</sup>And fear came on all who dwelt round about them; and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill

\*46-55 1 Sam 2:1-10.

country of Judea. <sup>66</sup>And all those who heard them laid them up in their hearts, saying, "What manner of child shall this be?" And the hand of the Lord was with him.

<sup>67</sup>And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Spirit and prophesied, saying,

<sup>68</sup>♦♦"Blessed be the Lord God of Israel,  
for He hath visited and redeemed His people,  
<sup>69</sup>and hath raised up a horn of salvation for us  
in the house of His servant David.\*

<sup>70</sup>As He spoke by the mouth of His holy prophets,  
who have been since the world began,

<sup>71</sup>that we should be saved from our enemies  
and from the hand of all that hate us,

<sup>72</sup>to perform the mercy promised to our fathers  
and to remember His holy covenant,

<sup>73</sup>the oath which He swore to our father Abraham:\*

<sup>74</sup>that He would grant unto us that we,  
being delivered out of the hand of our enemies,  
might serve Him without fear,

<sup>75</sup>in holiness and righteousness before Him  
all the days of our life.

<sup>76</sup>And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest;  
for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord  
to prepare His ways,\*

<sup>77</sup>to give knowledge of salvation unto His people  
by the remission of their sins,

<sup>78</sup>through the tender mercy of our God,  
whereby the Dayspring from on High hath visited us,\*

<sup>79</sup>to give light to them that sit in darkness  
and in the shadow of death,

to guide our feet into the way of peace."♦

<sup>80</sup>And the child grew and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts until the day of his appearing unto Israel.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Augustus taxeth all the Roman Empire. <sup>6</sup>The nativity of Christ: <sup>10</sup>one angel relateth it to the shepherds; <sup>13</sup>many sing praises to God for it. <sup>21</sup>Christ is circumcised. <sup>22</sup>Mary purified. <sup>28</sup>Simeon and Anna prophesy of Christ, <sup>40</sup>who increaseth in wisdom, <sup>46</sup>questioneth in the temple with the doctors, <sup>51</sup>and is obedient to His parents.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus that all the world should be taxed.\* <sup>2</sup>(And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.) <sup>3</sup>And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. <sup>4</sup>And Joseph also went up from Galilee out of the city of Nazareth into Judea, unto the city of David

\*<sup>69</sup> Jer 23:5. \*<sup>73</sup> Ps 105:9. \*<sup>76</sup> Mal 3:1. \*<sup>78</sup> Mal 4:2. \*<sup>1</sup> Isa 7:14, Mt 1:24,25.

which is called Bethlehem (because he was of the house and lineage of David)\* <sup>5</sup>to be taxed with Mary, his espoused wife, who was great with child. <sup>6</sup>And so it was that while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. <sup>7</sup>And she brought forth her first-born Son, and wrapped Him in swaddling clothes and laid Him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

<sup>8</sup>And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. <sup>9</sup>And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them, and they were sore afraid. <sup>10</sup>And the angel said unto them, "Fear not, for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. <sup>11</sup>For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Savior, who is Christ the Lord. <sup>12</sup>And this shall be a sign unto you: Ye shall find the Babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger."

<sup>13</sup>And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God and saying,

<sup>14</sup>"Glory to God in the highest,  
and on earth peace, good will toward men!"

<sup>15</sup>And it came to pass, when the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, "Let us now go even unto Bethlehem and see this thing which has come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us." <sup>16</sup>And they came with haste and found Mary and Joseph, and the Babe lying in a manger. <sup>17</sup>And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this Child. <sup>18</sup>And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds. <sup>19</sup>But Mary kept all these things and pondered them in her heart. <sup>20</sup>And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

<sup>21</sup>And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the Child, His name was called JESUS, who was so named by the angel before He was conceived in the womb.\*

<sup>22</sup>And when the days of her purification according to the Law of Moses were accomplished,\* they brought Him to Jerusalem to present Him to the Lord <sup>23</sup>(as it is written in the law of the Lord: "Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord"\*), <sup>24</sup>and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord: "A pair of turtledoves or two young pigeons."\*

<sup>25</sup>And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem whose name was Simeon, and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel; and the Holy Spirit was upon him. <sup>26</sup>And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Spirit that he should not see death before he had seen the Lord's Christ. <sup>27</sup>And he came by the Spirit into

\*4 Mt 2:5,6, Lk 2:4, Jn 7:42. \*21 Gen 17:12, Lev 12:3, Mt 1:21. \*22 Lev 12:2. \*23 Ex 13:2,15, Num 3:13, 8:16, 18:15. \*24 Lev 12:8.

the temple; and when the parents brought in the child Jesus to do for Him after the custom of the law, <sup>28</sup>he took Him up in his arms, and blessed God and said,

<sup>29</sup>"Lord, now lettest Thou Thy servant depart in peace,  
according to Thy word;

<sup>30</sup> for mine eyes have seen Thy salvation,

<sup>31</sup> which Thou hast prepared before the face of all people,

<sup>32</sup>a light to lighten the Gentiles,

and the glory of Thy people Israel."\*

<sup>33</sup>And Joseph and His mother marveled at those things which were spoken of Him. <sup>34</sup>And Simeon blessed them and said unto Mary His mother, "Behold, this Child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel, and for a sign which shall be spoken against <sup>35</sup>(yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also), that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed."\*

<sup>36</sup>And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel of the tribe of Asher. She was of great age and had lived with a husband seven years from her virginity, <sup>37</sup>and she was a widow of about fourscore and four years. She departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day. <sup>38</sup>And she, coming in that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spoke of Him to all they that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

<sup>39</sup>And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee to their own city, Nazareth.\*

<sup>40</sup>And the Child grew and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom, and the grace of God was upon Him.

<sup>41</sup>Now His parents went to Jerusalem every year at the Feast of the Passover.\* <sup>42</sup>And when He was twelve years' old, they went up to Jerusalem according to the custom of the Feast. <sup>43</sup>And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and His mother knew not of it. <sup>44</sup>But they, supposing Him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought Him among their kinsfolk and acquaintances. <sup>45</sup>And when they found Him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking Him. <sup>46</sup>And it came to pass that after three days they found Him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them and asking them questions. <sup>47</sup>And all who heard Him were astonished at His understanding and answers. <sup>48</sup>And when they saw Him they were amazed, and His mother said unto Him, "Son, why hast Thou thus dealt with us? Behold, Thy father and I have sought Thee sorrowing." <sup>49</sup>And He said unto them,

*"How is it that ye sought Me? Knew ye not that I must be about My Father's business?"*

<sup>50</sup>And they understood not the saying which He spoke unto them.

\*32 Isa 42:6. \*34-35 Isa 8:14, Rom 9:32. \*39 Mt 2:19-23, Lk 2:39,40. \*41 Dt 16:1.

<sup>51</sup>And He went down with them and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them. But His mother kept all these things in her heart.  
<sup>52</sup>And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and man.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>The preaching and baptizing of John; <sup>15</sup>his testimony of Christ. <sup>20</sup>Herod imprisoneth John. <sup>21</sup>Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from Heaven. <sup>23</sup>The age and genealogy of Christ, from Joseph backwards.

<sup>1</sup>Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene, <sup>2</sup>Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, **the Word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.\*** <sup>3</sup>And he came into all the country about the Jordan, **preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins,\*** <sup>4</sup>as it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, saying,

“The voice of one crying in the wilderness:

‘Prepare ye the way of the Lord,

make His paths straight.

<sup>5</sup>Every valley shall be filled,

and every mountain and hill shall be brought low;

and the crooked shall be made straight,

and the rough ways shall be made smooth;

<sup>6</sup> and all flesh shall see the salvation of God.”\*

<sup>7</sup>Then said he to the multitude who came forth to be baptized by him, “O generation of vipers! Who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? <sup>8</sup>Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say among yourselves, ‘We have Abraham as our father.’ For I say unto you, that God is able from these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. <sup>9</sup>And now also the ax is laid to the root of the trees. Every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down and cast into the fire.” <sup>10</sup>And the people asked him, saying, “What shall we do then?” <sup>11</sup>He answered and said unto them, “He that hath two coats, let him give to him that hath none. And he that hath meat, let him do likewise.”\*

<sup>12</sup>Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, “Master, what shall we do?” <sup>13</sup>And he said unto them, “Exact no more than that which is appointed you.” <sup>14</sup>And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, “And what shall we do?” And he said unto them, “Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with your wages.”

<sup>15</sup>And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their

\*2 Mt 3:1-12, Mk 1:1-8, Lk 3:1-18. \*3 Jn 1:6. \*4-6 Isa 40:3-5, Jn 1:23. \*6 Isa 52:10. \*11 Jas 2:15-16, 1 Jn 3:17.

hearts whether John was the Christ or not, <sup>16</sup>John answered, saying unto them all, "I indeed baptize you with water; but One mightier than I cometh, the straps of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose. He shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire.\* <sup>17</sup>His winnowing fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge His floor and will gather the wheat into His garner; but the chaff He will burn with fire unquenchable."

<sup>18</sup>And with many other exhortations, preached he unto the people. ♦ <sup>19</sup>But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him because of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife,\* and for all the evils which Herod had done, <sup>20</sup>added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

♦<sup>21</sup>Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass that Jesus also was baptized. And while He prayed the heaven was opened,\* <sup>22</sup>and the Holy Spirit descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon Him, and a voice came from Heaven, which said, "*THOU ART MY BELOVED SON; IN THEE I AM WELL PLEASED.*" ♦

<sup>23</sup>And Jesus Himself had become about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, who was the son of Heli,\* <sup>24</sup>who was the son of Matthat, who was the son of Levi, who was the son of Melchi, who was the son of Janna, who was the son of Joseph, <sup>25</sup>who was the son of Mattathias, who was the son of Amos, who was the son of Nahum, who was the son of Esli, who was the son of Naggai, <sup>26</sup>who was the son of Maath, who was the son of Mattathias, who was the son of Semei, who was the son of Joseph, who was the son of Juda, <sup>27</sup>who was the son of Joanna, who was the son of Rhesa, who was the son of Zerubbabel, who was the son of Shealtiel, who was the son of Neri, <sup>28</sup>who was the son of Melchi, who was the son of Addi, who was the son of Cosam, who was the son of Elmodam, who was the son of Er, <sup>29</sup>who was the son of Jose, who was the son of Eliezer, who was the son of Jorim, who was the son of Matthat, who was the son of Levi, <sup>30</sup>who was the son of Simeon, who was the son of Judah, who was the son of Joseph, who was the son of Jonan, who was the son of Eliakim, <sup>31</sup>who was the son of Melea, who was the son of Menan, who was the son of Mattatha, who was the son of Nathan, who was the son of David, <sup>32</sup>who was the son of Jesse, who was the son of Obed, who was the son of Boaz, who was the son of Salmon, who was the son of Nahshon, <sup>33</sup>who was the son of Amminadab, who was the son of Aram, who was the son of Hezron, who was the son of Perez, who was the son of Judah, <sup>34</sup>who was the son of Jacob, who was the son of Isaac, who was the son of Abraham, who was the son of Terah, who was the son of Nahor,\* <sup>35</sup>who was the son of Serug, who was the son of Reu, who was the son of Peleg, who was the son of Eber, who was the son of Shelah, <sup>36</sup>who was the son of Cainan, who was the son of

\*16 Jn 1:26. \*19 Mt 14:3. \*21 Mt 3:13-17, Mk 1:9-11, Jn 1:32. \*23 1 Chr 1:1-4, Ruth 4:18-22, Mt 1:1-17. \*34 Gen 11:10-32.

Arphaxad, who was the son of Shem, who was the son of Noah, who was the son of Lamech, <sup>37</sup>who was the son of Methuselah, who was the son of Enoch, who was the son of Jared, who was the son of Maleleel, who was the son of Cainan, <sup>38</sup>who was the son of Enos, who was the son of Seth, who was the son of Adam, who was the son of God.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>The temptation and fasting of Christ. <sup>13</sup>He overcometh the devil, <sup>14</sup>beginneth to preach. <sup>16</sup>The people of Nazareth admire His gracious words. <sup>33</sup>He cureth one possessed of a devil, <sup>38</sup>Peter's mother-in-law, <sup>40</sup>and divers other sick persons. <sup>41</sup>The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reprov'd for it. <sup>43</sup>He preacheth through the cities.

♦<sup>1</sup>And Jesus, being full of the Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,\* <sup>2</sup>and for forty days was tempted by the devil. And in those days He ate nothing, and afterward when they were ended, He hungered. <sup>3</sup>And the devil said unto Him, "If Thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread." <sup>4</sup>And Jesus answered him, saying,

*"It is written: 'Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.'"*<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>5</sup>And the devil, taking Him up onto a high mountain, showed unto Him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. <sup>6</sup>And the devil said unto Him, "All this power will I give Thee, and the glory of them; for this has been delivered unto me and to whomsoever I will give it. <sup>7</sup>If Thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be Thine." <sup>8</sup>And Jesus answered and said unto him,

*"Get thee behind Me, Satan! For it is written: 'Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve.'"*<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>9</sup>And he brought Him to Jerusalem, and set Him on a pinnacle of the temple and said unto Him, "If Thou be the Son of God, cast Thyself down from hence. <sup>10</sup>For it is written:

*'He shall give His angels charge over thee to keep thee,'"*<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>11</sup>and,

*'In their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.'"*

<sup>12</sup>And Jesus answering said unto him, "

*"It is said, 'Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.'"*<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>13</sup>And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from Him for a season.

<sup>14</sup>And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee, and His fame went out through all the region round about. <sup>15</sup>And He

<sup>\*</sup>1 Mt 4:1-11, Mk 1:12,13. <sup>\*</sup>4 Dt 8:3. <sup>\*</sup>8 Dt 6:13, 10:20, 1 Sam 7:3. <sup>\*</sup>10 Ps 91:11-12. <sup>\*</sup>12 Dt 6:16.

taught in their synagogues, being glorified by all.\* <sup>16</sup>And He came to Nazareth where He had been brought up. And as His custom was, He went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day and stood up to read.\* <sup>17</sup>And there was delivered unto Him the book of the prophet Isaiah. And when He had opened the book, He found the place where it was written:

*<sup>18</sup>"The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me,  
because He hath anointed Me  
to preach the Gospel to the poor.  
He hath sent Me to heal the brokenhearted,  
to preach deliverance to the captives,  
and recovering of sight to the blind,  
to set at liberty them that are bruised,*

*<sup>19</sup> to preach the acceptable year of the Lord."\**

<sup>20</sup>And He closed the book, and He gave it again to the minister and sat down. And the eyes of all those who were in the synagogue were fastened on Him. <sup>21</sup>And He began to say unto them,

*"This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your ears."*

<sup>22</sup>And all bore Him witness and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of His mouth. And they said, "Is not this Joseph's son?" <sup>23</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Ye will surely say unto Me this proverb: 'Physician, heal thyself! Whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country.'"*

<sup>24</sup>And He said,

*"Verily I say unto you, no prophet is accepted in his own country.\* <sup>25</sup>But I tell you in truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elijah, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land. <sup>26</sup>But unto none of them was Elijah sent, except unto Zarephath, a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.\* <sup>27</sup>And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet, and none of them was cleansed, except Naaman the Syrian."\**

<sup>28</sup>Then all those in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath, <sup>29</sup>and rose up and thrust Him out of the city; and they led Him unto the brow of a hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast Him down headlong. <sup>30</sup>But He, passing through the midst of them, went His way.♦

<sup>31</sup>And He came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the Sabbath days.\* **<sup>32</sup>And they were astonished at His doctrine, for His word was with power.\* <sup>33</sup>And in the synagogue there was a**

\*14-15 Mt 4:12-17, Mk 1:14,15, Jn 4:1-4,43-45. \*16 Mt 13:54-58, Mk 6:1-6. \*18-19 Isa 42:7, 61:1-2. \*24 Jn 4:44. \*26 1 Kg 17:9. \*27 2 Kg 5:14. \*31 Mt 4:13-17, Mk 1:21-22. \*32 Mt 7:28.

man, who had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,\* <sup>34</sup>saying, "Let us alone! What have we to do with Thee, Thou Jesus of Nazareth? Art Thou come to destroy us? I know Thee and who Thou art—the Holy One of God!" <sup>35</sup>And Jesus rebuked him, saying,

*"Hold thy peace, and come out of him!"*

And when the devil had thrown him down in their midst, he came out of him and hurt him not. <sup>36</sup>And they were all amazed, and spoke among themselves, saying, "What a word is this! For with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out." <sup>37</sup>And His fame went out into every place in the country round about.

<sup>38</sup>And He arose out of the synagogue and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever, and they besought Him for her.\* <sup>39</sup>And He stood over her and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

<sup>40</sup>Now when the sun was setting, all those who had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto Him; and He laid His hands on every one of them, and healed them. <sup>41</sup>And devils also came out of many, crying out and saying, "Thou art Christ, the Son of God!" And He, rebuking them, suffered them not to speak; for they knew that He was Christ.

<sup>42</sup>And when it was day, He departed and went into a desert place. And the people sought Him and came unto Him and would have stayed Him, that He should not depart from them.\* <sup>43</sup>But He said unto them,

*"I must preach the Kingdom of God to other cities also, for therefore am I sent."*

<sup>44</sup>And He preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>Christ teacheth the people out of Peter's boat. <sup>4</sup>In a miraculous taking of fishes, He sheweth how He will make him and his partners fishers of men; <sup>12</sup>cleanseth the leper; <sup>16</sup>prayeth in the wilderness; <sup>18</sup>healeth one sick with the palsy; <sup>27</sup>callesth Matthew the publican; <sup>29</sup>eateth with sinners, as being the physician of souls; <sup>34</sup>foretelleth the fastings and afflictions of the apostles after His ascension, <sup>35</sup>and likeneth fainthearted and weak disciples to old wineskins and worn garments.

♦<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass that as the people pressed upon Him to hear the Word of God, He stood by the Lake of Gennesaret\* <sup>2</sup>and saw two boats standing by the lake, but the fishermen were gone out of them and were washing their nets. <sup>3</sup>And He entered into one of the boats, which was Simon's, and asked him to put out a little from the land. And He sat down and taught the people from the boat. <sup>4</sup>Now when He was through speaking, He said unto Simon,

\*<sup>33</sup> Mk 1:23-28. \*<sup>38</sup> Mt 8:14-17, Mk 1:29-34. \*<sup>42</sup> Mt 4:23-25, Mk 1:35-39. \*<sup>1</sup> Mt 4:18-22, Mk 1:16-20.

*"Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draft."*

<sup>5</sup>And Simon answering said unto Him, "Master, we have toiled all the night and have taken nothing. Nevertheless, at thy word I will let down the net." <sup>6</sup>And when they had done this, they inclosed a great multitude of fish, and their net began to break. <sup>7</sup>And they beckoned unto their partners, who were in the other boat, that they should come and help them. And they came and filled both the boats, so that they began to sink. <sup>8</sup>When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, "Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord." <sup>9</sup>For he was astonished, and all those who were with him, at the draft of the fish which they had taken; <sup>10</sup>and so also were James and John, the sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, *"Fear not. From henceforth thou shalt catch men."*

<sup>11</sup>And when they had brought their boats to land, they forsook all and followed Him. ♦

<sup>12</sup>And it came to pass when He was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leprosy, seeing Jesus, fell on his face and besought Him, saying, "Lord, if Thou wilt, Thou canst make me clean."\* <sup>13</sup>And He put forth His hand and touched him, saying,

*"I will; be thou clean."*

And immediately the leprosy departed from him. <sup>14</sup>And He charged him to tell no man, but,

*"Go and show thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing according as Moses commanded, as a testimony unto them."*

<sup>15</sup>But so much the more His fame spread abroad, and great multitudes came together to hear and to be healed by Him of their infirmities.

<sup>16</sup>And He withdrew Himself into the wilderness and prayed.

<sup>17</sup>And it came to pass on a certain day as He was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, who had come from every town of Galilee and Judea and Jerusalem. And the power of the Lord was present to heal them.\* <sup>18</sup>And behold, men brought in on a bed a man who was taken with a palsy, and they sought means to bring him in and to lay him before Him. <sup>19</sup>And when they could not find a way to bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down on his couch through the tiling into the midst before Jesus.

<sup>20</sup>And when He saw their faith, He said unto him,

*"Man, thy sins are forgiven thee."*

<sup>21</sup>And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, "Who is this who speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone?" <sup>22</sup>But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, He answering said unto them,

\*<sup>12</sup> Lev 14:2-32, Mt 8:1-4, Mk 1:40-45. \*<sup>17</sup> Mt 9:2-8, Mk 2:1-12.

*"What reason ye in your hearts: <sup>23</sup>whether it is easier, to say, 'Thy sins be forgiven thee,' or to say, 'Rise up and walk'? <sup>24</sup>But that ye may know that the Son of Man hath power upon earth to forgive sins,"*

He said unto the one sick with the palsy,

*"I say unto thee, arise and take up thy couch and go into thine house."*

<sup>25</sup>And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God. <sup>26</sup>And they were all amazed, and they glorified God and were filled with fear, saying, "We have seen strange things today."

<sup>27</sup>And after these things He went forth and saw a publican named Levi, sitting in the customhouse, and He said unto him,

*"Follow Me."\**

<sup>28</sup>And he left all, rose up, and followed Him.

<sup>29</sup>And Levi made Him a great feast in his own house, and there was a great company of publicans and of others who sat down with them.

<sup>30</sup>But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against His disciples, saying, "Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?" <sup>31</sup>And Jesus answering said unto them,

*"They that are whole need not a physician, but they that are sick. <sup>32</sup>I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance."*

<sup>33</sup>And they said unto Him, "Why do the disciples of John fast often and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees, but thine eat and drink?"\* <sup>34</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Can ye make the attendants of the bridechamber fast while the bridegroom is with them? <sup>35</sup>But the days will come when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days."*

<sup>36</sup>And He spoke also a parable unto them:

*"No man a piece of new garment upon an old; otherwise, both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new agreeth not with the old. <sup>37</sup>And no man putteth new wine into old wineskins; else the new wine will burst the wineskins and be spilled, and the wineskins shall perish. <sup>38</sup>But new wine must be put into new wineskins, and both are preserved. <sup>39</sup>No man also, having drunk old wine, straightway desireth new; for he saith, 'The old is better.'"*

\*<sup>27</sup> Mt 9:9-13, Mk 2:13-17. \*<sup>33</sup> Mt 9:14-17, Mk 2:18-22.

# CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>Christ reproveth the Pharisees' blindness about the observation of the Sabbath by Scripture, reason, and miracle. <sup>13</sup>He chooseth twelve apostles, <sup>17</sup>healeth the diseased, <sup>20</sup>preacheth to His disciples before the people of blessings and curses; <sup>27</sup>how we must love our enemies, <sup>46</sup>and join the obedience of good works to the hearing of the Word, lest in the evil day of temptation we fall like a house built upon the face of the earth, without any foundation.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass on the second Sabbath after the first, that He went through the cornfields. And His disciples plucked the ears of corn, and rubbing them in their hands, ate them.\* <sup>2</sup>And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, "Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the Sabbath days?" <sup>3</sup>And Jesus answering them said,

*"Have ye not read so much as this, what David did when he himself hungered and they that were with him, <sup>4</sup>how he went into the house of God, and took and ate the showbread and gave also to them that were with him, which it is not lawful to eat except for the priests alone?"*

<sup>5</sup>And He said unto them,

*"The Son of Man is Lord also of the Sabbath."*

<sup>6</sup>And it came to pass also on another Sabbath, that He entered into the synagogue and taught. And there was a man whose right hand was withered.\* <sup>7</sup>And the scribes and Pharisees watched Him to see whether He would heal on the Sabbath day, that they might find an accusation against Him. <sup>8</sup>But He knew their thoughts, and said to the man who had the withered hand,

*"Rise up and stand forth in the midst."*

And he arose and stood forth. <sup>9</sup>Then said Jesus unto them,

*"I will ask you one thing: Is it lawful on the Sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? To save life, or to destroy it?"*

<sup>10</sup>And looking round about upon them all, He said unto the man,

*"Stretch forth thy hand."*

And he did so, and his hand was restored whole as the other. <sup>11</sup>And they were filled with madness, and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

<sup>12</sup>And it came to pass in those days that He went out onto a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.\* <sup>13</sup>And when it was day, He called unto Him His disciples, and from them He chose twelve, whom also He named apostles: <sup>14</sup>Simon (whom He also named Peter), and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew, <sup>15</sup>Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon called the Zealot, <sup>16</sup>and Judas the brother of James,\* and Judas Iscariot who also was the traitor. ♦<sup>17</sup>And He came down with them and stood on the plain with the company of His disciples and a

\*1 Dt 23:25, Mt 12:1-8, Mk 2:23-28. \*6 Mt 12:9-14, Mk 3:1-6. \*12 Mt 10:1-4, Mk 3:13-19. \*16 Jude 1.

great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the seacoast of Tyre and Sidon, who came to hear Him and to be healed of their diseases, <sup>18</sup>and those who were vexed with unclean spirits; and they were healed. <sup>19</sup>And the whole multitude sought to touch Him, for there went virtue out of Him and healed them all.

<sup>20</sup>And He lifted up His eyes on His disciples and said,

*"Blessed be ye poor,  
for yours is the Kingdom of God.\**

<sup>21</sup>*Blessed are ye that hunger now,  
for ye shall be filled.*

*Blessed are ye that weep now,  
for ye shall laugh.*

<sup>22</sup>*Blessed are ye when men shall hate you,  
and when they shall separate you  
from their company,*

*and shall reproach you and cast out your name as  
evil, for the Son of Man's sake.*

<sup>23</sup>*Rejoice ye in that day and leap for joy,  
for behold, your reward is great in Heaven;  
for in like manner did their fathers  
unto the prophets.*

<sup>24</sup>*"But woe unto you that are rich,  
for ye have received your consolation.*

<sup>25</sup>*Woe unto you that are full,  
for ye shall hunger.*

*Woe unto you that laugh now,  
for ye shall mourn and weep.\**

<sup>26</sup>*Woe unto you when all men shall speak well of you,  
for so did their fathers to the false prophets.*

<sup>27</sup>*"But I say unto you that hear: Love your enemies, do good to them that hate you. <sup>28</sup>Bless them that curse you, and pray for them that despitefully use you. <sup>29</sup>And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek, offer also the other; and him that taketh away thy cloak, forbid not to take thy coat also. <sup>30</sup>Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, ask them not back.\* <sup>31</sup>And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise. <sup>32</sup>For if ye love them that love you, what thank have ye? For sinners also love those that love them. <sup>33</sup>And if ye do good to them that do good to you, what thank have*

\*<sup>20</sup> Mt 5:1-8:1. \*<sup>25</sup> Isa 65:13. \*<sup>30</sup> Dt 15:7-8.

ye? For sinners also do even the same. <sup>34</sup>And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? For sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again. <sup>35</sup>But love ye your enemies, and do good and lend, hoping for nothing in return; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest; for He is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil. <sup>36</sup>Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

<sup>37</sup>"Judge not, and ye shall not be judged. Condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned. Forgive, and ye shall be forgiven. <sup>38</sup>Give, and it shall be given unto you: good measure, pressed down and shaken together and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete, withal it shall be measured to you in return."

<sup>39</sup>And He spoke a parable unto them:  
"Can the blind lead the blind? Shall they not both fall into the ditch?\*" <sup>40</sup>The disciple is not above his master, but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.\* <sup>41</sup>And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye? <sup>42</sup>Or how canst thou say to thy brother, 'Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye,' when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite! Cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

<sup>43</sup>"For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. <sup>44</sup>For every tree is known by his own fruit. For from thorns men do not gather figs, nor from a bramble bush gather they grapes. <sup>45</sup>A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil; for of the abundance of his heart his mouth speaketh.\*

<sup>46</sup>"And why call ye Me, 'Lord, Lord,' and do not the things which I say? <sup>47</sup>Whosoever cometh to Me, and heareth My sayings and doeth them, I will show you to whom he is like: <sup>48</sup>He is like a man who built a house and dug deep and laid the foundation on a rock; and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house and could not shake it, for it was founded upon a rock.

*<sup>49</sup>But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that built a house without a foundation upon the earth, against which the stream beat vehemently, and immediately it fell. And the ruin of that house was great."*

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>Christ findeth a greater faith in the centurion, a Gentile, than in any of the Jews. <sup>10</sup>He healeth his servant, being absent; <sup>11</sup>raiseth from death the widow's son at Nain; <sup>20</sup>answereth John's messengers with the declaration of His miracles; <sup>24</sup>testifieth to the people what opinion He held of John; <sup>30</sup>inveigheth against the Jews, who with neither the manners of John nor of Jesus could be won; <sup>36</sup>and sheweth by occasion of Mary Magdalene how He is a friend to sinners, not to maintain them in sins, but to forgive them their sins upon their faith and repentance.

<sup>1</sup>Now when He had ended all His sayings in the hearing of the people, He entered into Capernaum.\* <sup>2</sup>And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear to him, was sick and ready to die. <sup>3</sup>And when he heard of Jesus, he sent the elders of the Jews unto Him, beseeching Him that He would come and heal his servant. <sup>4</sup>And when they came to Jesus they besought Him earnestly, saying that the one for whom He should do this was worthy, <sup>5</sup>"for he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue." <sup>6</sup>And Jesus went with them. And when He was not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to Him, saying unto Him, "Lord, trouble not Thyself, for I am not worthy that Thou shouldest enter under my roof. <sup>7</sup>Therefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto Thee. But say the word, and my servant shall be healed. <sup>8</sup>For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers. And I say unto one, 'Go', and he goeth; and to another, 'Come,' and he cometh; and to my servant, 'Do this,' and he doeth it." <sup>9</sup>When Jesus heard these things, He marveled at him, and turned about and said unto the people who followed Him,

*"I say unto you, I have not found so great a faith, no, not in Israel."*

<sup>10</sup>And those who were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole who had been sick.

<sup>11</sup>And it came to pass the next day, that He went into a city called Nain; and many of His disciples went with Him, and many people. <sup>12</sup>Now when He came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man being carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow. And many people of the city were with her. <sup>13</sup>And when the Lord saw her, He had compassion on her and said unto her,

*"Weep not."*

<sup>14</sup>And He came and touched the bier, and those who bore him stood still. And He said,

*"Young man, I say unto thee, arise."*

\*1 Mt 8:5-13.

<sup>15</sup>And he that was dead sat up and began to speak. And He delivered him to his mother. <sup>16</sup>And there came a fear on all, and they glorified God, saying, "A great prophet is risen up among us"; and, "God hath visited His people." <sup>17</sup>And this report of Him went forth throughout all Judea and throughout all the region round about. ♦

<sup>18</sup>And the disciples of John told him of all these things.\* <sup>19</sup>And John, calling unto him two of his disciples, sent them to Jesus asking, "Art thou He that should come, or look we for another?" <sup>20</sup>When the men had come unto Him, they said, "John the Baptist hath sent us unto thee, asking, 'Art thou He that should come, or look we for another?'" <sup>21</sup>And in that same hour He cured many of their infirmities and plagues and of evil spirits, and unto many who were blind He gave sight. <sup>22</sup>Then Jesus answering said unto them,

*"Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard: how the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, and to the poor the Gospel is preached. <sup>23</sup>And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in Me."*

<sup>24</sup>And when the messengers of John had departed, He began to speak unto the people concerning John:

*"What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind? <sup>25</sup>But what went ye out to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that are gorgeously appareled and live luxuriously are in kings' courts. <sup>26</sup>But what went ye out to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet. <sup>27</sup>This is he, of whom it is written:*

*'Behold, I send My messenger before Thy face, who shall prepare Thy way before Thee.' \**

*<sup>28</sup>For I say unto you, among those that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist; but he that is least in the Kingdom of God is greater than he."*

<sup>29</sup>And all the people that heard Him, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John. <sup>30</sup>But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized by him.

<sup>31</sup>And the Lord said,

*"Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? And to what are they like?\*" <sup>32</sup>They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another and saying,*

*"We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced;*

\*18 Mt 11:2-19. \*27 Mal 3:1. \*31 Mt 11:16.

*we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.'*

<sup>33</sup>*For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and ye say, 'He hath a devil.'* <sup>34</sup>*The Son of Man is come eating and drinking, and ye say, 'Behold, a gluttonous man and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!'* <sup>35</sup>*But wisdom is justified by all her children."*

♦<sup>36</sup>*And one of the Pharisees desired Him that He would eat with him. And He went into the Pharisee's house and sat down to meat.\**

<sup>37</sup>*And behold, a woman in the city, who was a sinner, when she learned that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment, <sup>38</sup>and stood at His feet behind Him weeping; and began to wash His feet with tears and wiped them with the hair of her head, and kissed His feet and anointed them with the ointment. <sup>39</sup>Now when the Pharisee who had bidden Him saw it, he spoke to himself, saying, "This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman this is who toucheth him, for she is a sinner."* <sup>40</sup>*And Jesus answering said unto him,*

*"Simon, I have something to say unto thee."*

*And he said, "Master, say on."*

<sup>41</sup>*"There was a certain creditor that had two debtors. The one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty. <sup>42</sup>And when they had nothing to pay, he freely forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?"*

<sup>43</sup>*Simon answered and said, "I suppose that he to whom he forgave most. And He said unto him,*

*"Thou hast rightly judged."*

<sup>44</sup>*And He turned to the woman and said unto Simon,*

*"Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house: Thou gavest Me no water for My feet; but she hath washed My feet with tears and wiped them with the hair of her head.*

<sup>45</sup>*Thou gavest Me no kiss, but this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss My feet. <sup>46</sup>My head with oil thou didst not anoint, but this woman hath anointed My feet with ointment. <sup>47</sup>Therefore I say unto thee, her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much. But to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little."*

<sup>48</sup>*And He said unto her,*

*"Thy sins are forgiven."*

<sup>49</sup>*And those who sat at meat with Him began to say to themselves, "Who is this that forgiveth sins also?" <sup>50</sup>And He said unto the woman,*

*"Thy faith hath saved thee. Go in peace."*

\*<sup>36</sup> Mt 26:6, Mk 14:3, Jn 11:1, 12:1.

# CHAPTER 8

<sup>3</sup>Women minister unto Christ from their substance. <sup>4</sup>Christ, after He had preached from place to place attended by His apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower, <sup>16</sup>and of the candle; <sup>21</sup>declareth who are His mother and brethren; <sup>22</sup>rebuketh the winds; <sup>26</sup>casteth the legion of devils out of the man into the herd of swine; <sup>37</sup>is rejected by the Gadarenes; <sup>43</sup>healeth the woman of her issue of blood, <sup>49</sup>and raiseth from death Jairus' daughter.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass afterward that He went throughout every city and village, preaching and showing the glad tidings of the Kingdom of God. And the twelve were with Him, <sup>2</sup>and certain women who had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities: Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils,\* <sup>3</sup>and Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others who ministered unto Him from their substance. ♦

<sup>4</sup>And when many people had gathered together and had come to Him out of every city, He spoke by a parable:\*

<sup>5</sup>"A sower went out to sow his seed. And as he sowed, some fell by the wayside, and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it. <sup>6</sup>And some fell upon a rock, and as soon as it had sprung up, it withered away because it lacked moisture. <sup>7</sup>And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up with it and choked it. <sup>8</sup>And other fell on good ground, and sprang up and bore fruit a hundred-fold."

And when He had said these things, He cried,

*"He that hath ears to hear, let him hear!"*

<sup>9</sup>And His disciples asked Him, saying, "What might this parable mean?" <sup>10</sup>And He said,

*"Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the Kingdom of God; but to others in parables, that*

*'seeing they might not see,*

*and hearing they might not understand.'\**

<sup>11</sup>Now the parable is this: The seed is the Word of God.\*

<sup>12</sup>Those by the wayside are they that hear; then cometh the devil and taketh away the Word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved. <sup>13</sup>The seed on the rock are they that, when they hear, receive the Word with joy, but they have no root; they for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away. <sup>14</sup>And that which fell among thorns are they that, when they have heard, go forth and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection. <sup>15</sup>But that on the good

\*2 Mk 16:9. \*4 Mt 13:1-53, Mk 4:1-34. \*10 Isa 6:9, Mt 13:14, Mk 4:12, Jn 12:40. \*11 Mt 13:18, Mk 4:13.

*ground are they that, in an honest and good heart, having heard the Word, keep it and bring forth fruit with patience.*

*<sup>16</sup>"No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel or putteth it under a bed, but setteth it on a candlestick, that they that enter in may see the light.\* <sup>17</sup>For nothing is secret that shall not be made manifest; neither any thing hid that shall not be known and come abroad.\* <sup>18</sup>Take heed therefore how ye hear, for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have."\**

*<sup>19</sup>Then came to Him His mother and His brethren, and could not come near Him because of the crowd.\* <sup>20</sup>And it was told to Him by certain ones, who said, "Thy mother and thy brethren stand outside, desiring to see thee." <sup>21</sup>And He answered and said unto them,*

*"My mother and My brethren are these who hear the Word of God, and do it."*

*<sup>22</sup>Now it came to pass on a certain day, that He went into a boat with His disciples.\* And He said unto them,*

*"Let us go over unto the other side of the lake."*

*And they launched forth. <sup>23</sup>But as they sailed, He fell asleep. And there came down a storm of wind on the lake, and they were filling with water and were in jeopardy. <sup>24</sup>And they came to Him and awoke Him, saying, "Master, Master, we perish!" Then He arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water; and they ceased, and there was a calm. <sup>25</sup>And He said unto them,*

*"Where is your faith?"*

*And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, "What manner of man is this? For he commandeth even the winds and the water, and they obey him!"*

*♦♦<sup>26</sup>And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is opposite Galilee.\* <sup>27</sup>And when He went forth to land, there met Him from the city a certain man who had had devils a long time, and wore no clothes, neither abode in any house, but in the tombs. <sup>28</sup>When he saw Jesus, he cried out and fell down before Him, and with a loud voice said, "What have I to do with Thee, Jesus, Thou Son of God Most High? I beseech Thee, torment me not!" <sup>29</sup>(For He had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him, and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he broke the bonds and was driven by the devil into the wilderness.) <sup>30</sup>And Jesus asked him, saying,*

*"What is thy name?"*

*And he said, "Legion," because many devils had entered into him.*

\*<sup>16</sup> Mt 5:15, Mk 4:21. \*<sup>17</sup> Mt 10:26, Mk 4:22, Lk 12:2. \*<sup>18</sup> Mt 13:12, 25:29, Mk 4:25, Lk 19:26.

\*<sup>19</sup> Mt 12:46-50, Mk 3:19-21, 31-35. \*<sup>22</sup> Mt 8:18-27, Mk 4:35-47. \*<sup>26</sup> Mt 8:28-34, Mk 5:1-20.

<sup>31</sup>And they besought Him that He would not command them to go out into the deep. <sup>32</sup>And there was there a herd of many swine feeding on the mountain. And they besought Him that He would suffer them to enter into them. And He suffered them. <sup>33</sup>Then went the devils out of the man and entered into the swine, and the herd ran violently down a steep slope into the lake and were drowned. <sup>34</sup>When those who fed them saw what was done, they fled and went and told it in the city and in the country. <sup>35</sup>Then they went out to see what was done. And they came to Jesus, and found the man out of whom the devils had departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind. And they were afraid. <sup>36</sup>Those also who had seen it told them by what means he that had been possessed of the devils was healed. <sup>37</sup>Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes and round about besought Him to depart from them, for they were taken with great fear. And He went up into the boat, and returned back again.

<sup>38</sup>Now the man out of whom the devils had departed, besought Him that he might be with Him. But Jesus sent him away, saying,

<sup>39</sup>*"Return to thine own house, and show what great things God hath done unto thee."*

And he went his way, and proclaimed throughout the whole city what great things Jesus had done unto him. ♦

<sup>40</sup>And it came to pass that when Jesus had returned, the people gladly received Him, for they were all waiting for Him.\* <sup>41</sup>And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue. And he fell down at Jesus' feet and besought Him that He would come into his house, <sup>42</sup>for he had one daughter only, about twelve years of age, and she lay dying.

But as He went, the people thronged Him. <sup>43</sup>And a woman having an issue of blood for twelve years, who had spent all her living upon physicians but could not be healed by any, <sup>44</sup>came behind Him and touched the border of His garment; and immediately her issue of blood was stanch'd. <sup>45</sup>And Jesus said,

*"Who touched Me?"*

When all denied it, Peter and those who were with him said, "Master, the multitudes throng thee and press thee, and sayest thou, 'Who touched me?'" <sup>46</sup>And Jesus said,

*"Somebody hath touched Me, for I perceive that virtue is gone out of Me."*

<sup>47</sup>And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before Him, she declared unto Him before all the people for what cause she had touched Him, and how she was healed immediately. <sup>48</sup>And He said unto her,

\*40 Mt 9:18-26, Mk 5:21-43.

*"Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. Go in peace."*

<sup>49</sup>While He yet spoke, there came one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying to him, "Thy daughter is dead. Trouble not the Master." <sup>50</sup>But when Jesus heard it, He answered him, saying,

*"Fear not; believe only, and she shall be made whole."*

<sup>51</sup>And when He came into the house, He suffered no man to go in except Peter and James and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden. <sup>52</sup>And all wept and bewailed her, but He said,

*"Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth."*

<sup>53</sup>And they laughed Him to scorn, knowing that she was dead. <sup>54</sup>And He put them all out, and took her by the hand and called, saying,

*"Maid, arise."*

<sup>55</sup>And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway, and He commanded to give her meat. <sup>56</sup>And her parents were astonished, but He charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>Christ sendeth His apostles to work miracles and to preach. <sup>7</sup>Herod desired to see Christ. Christ feedeth the five thousand; <sup>18</sup>inquired what opinion the world had of Him; foretelleth His passion; <sup>23</sup>proposeth to all the pattern of His patience. <sup>28</sup>The transfiguration. <sup>37</sup>He healeth the lunatic; <sup>43</sup>again forewarneth His disciples of His passion; <sup>46</sup>commendeth humility; <sup>51</sup>biddeth them to show mildness towards all without desire of revenge. <sup>57</sup>Divers ones would follow Him, but upon conditions.

<sup>1</sup>Then He called His twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils and to cure diseases.\* <sup>2</sup>And He sent them to preach the Kingdom of God and to heal the sick. <sup>3</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor pack, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.\* <sup>4</sup>And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide and thence depart. <sup>5</sup>And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them."*

<sup>6</sup>And they departed and went through the towns, preaching the Gospel and healing everywhere.

<sup>7</sup>Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that had been done by Him. And he was perplexed, because it was said by some that John was risen from the dead;\* <sup>8</sup>and by some that Elijah had appeared, and by others that one of the old prophets was risen again. <sup>9</sup>And Herod said, "John have I beheaded, but who is this of whom I hear such things?" And he desired to see Him.

<sup>10</sup>And the apostles, when they had returned, told Him all that they had done. And He took them and went aside privately into a desert

\*<sup>1</sup> Mt 10:1-11:1, Mk 6:7-13. \*<sup>3</sup> Lk 22:35. \*<sup>7</sup> Mt 14:1-12, Mk 6:14-29.

place belonging to the city called Bethsaida.\* <sup>11</sup>And the people, when they learned of it, followed Him. And He received them and spoke unto them of the Kingdom of God, and healed those who had need of healing.

<sup>12</sup>And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve and said unto Him, "Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about and lodge and get provisions, for we are here in a desert place. <sup>13</sup>But He said to them,

*"Give ye them to eat."*

And they said, "We have no more than five loaves and two fishes, unless we should go and buy meat for all these people." <sup>14</sup>For they were about five thousand men. And He said to His disciples,

*"Make them sit down by fifties in a company."*

<sup>15</sup>And they did so, and made them all sit down. <sup>16</sup>Then He took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to Heaven, He blessed them and broke, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude. <sup>17</sup>And they ate and were all filled, and there were taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

<sup>18</sup>And it came to pass as He was alone praying, His disciples were with Him, and He asked them, saying,

*"Who say the people that I am?"\**

<sup>19</sup>They answering said, "John the Baptist; but some say Elijah, and others say that one of the old prophets has risen again." <sup>20</sup>He said to them,

*"But who say ye that I am?"*

**Peter answering said, "The Christ of God!"** <sup>21</sup>And He strictly charged them and commanded them to tell no man this thing, <sup>22</sup>saying,

*"The Son of Man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders and the chief priests and scribes, and be slain and be raised the third day."\**

<sup>23</sup>And He said to them all,

*"If any man will come after Me, let him deny himself and take up his cross daily, and follow Me.\* <sup>24</sup>For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever will lose his life for My sake, the same shall save it. <sup>25</sup>For what is a man advantaged if he gain the whole world, and lose himself or be cast away? <sup>26</sup>For whosoever shall be ashamed of Me and of My words, of him shall the Son of Man be ashamed when He shall come in His own glory and in His Father's and of the holy angels.\* <sup>27</sup>But I tell you in truth, there are some standing here that shall not taste of death until they see the Kingdom of God."*

\*10 Mt 14:13-21, Mk 6:30-44, Jn 6:1-14. \*18 Mt 16:13-20, Mk 8:27-30. \*22 Mt 16:21-28, Mk 8:31-9:1. \*23 Mt 10:38. \*26 Mt 10:33.

♦<sup>28</sup>And it came to pass about eight days after these sayings, He took Peter and John and James, and went up onto a mountain to pray.\*  
<sup>29</sup>And as He prayed, the appearance of His countenance was altered, and His raiment was white and glistening. <sup>30</sup>And behold, there talked with Him two men, who were Moses and Elijah, <sup>31</sup>who appeared in glory and spoke of His decease which He should accomplish at Jerusalem. <sup>32</sup>But Peter and those who were with him were heavy with sleep. And when they awakened, they saw His glory and the two men who stood with Him. <sup>33</sup>And it came to pass as they departed from Him, Peter said unto Jesus, "Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles: one for Thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah"—not knowing what he was saying. <sup>34</sup>While he thus spoke, there came a cloud and overshadowed them, and they were afraid as they entered into the cloud. <sup>35</sup>And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, "*THIS IS MY BELOVED SON. HEAR HIM!*" <sup>36</sup>And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept silent, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

<sup>37</sup>And it came to pass that on the next day, when they had come down from the hill, many people met Him.\* <sup>38</sup>And behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, "Master, I beseech Thee, look upon my son, for he is mine only child. <sup>39</sup>And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him so that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him. <sup>40</sup>And I besought Thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not." <sup>41</sup>And Jesus answering said,

*"O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you and suffer you? Bring thy son hither."*

<sup>42</sup>And as he was yet coming, the devil threw him down and tore him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father. <sup>43</sup>And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God.

But while they wondered every one at all the things which Jesus did, He said unto His disciples,♦

*<sup>44</sup>"Let these sayings sink down into your ears, for the Son of Man shall be delivered into the hands of men."\**

<sup>45</sup>But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not; and they were afraid to ask Him about that saying.

<sup>46</sup>Then there arose a reasoning among them as to which of them should be greatest.\* <sup>47</sup>And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child and set him by Him, <sup>48</sup>and said unto them,

*"Whosoever shall receive this child in My name receiveth Me; and whosoever shall receive Me receiveth Him that*

\*<sup>28</sup> Mt 17:1-13, Mk 9:2-13. \*<sup>37</sup> Mt 17:14-21, Mk 9:14-29. \*<sup>44</sup> Mt 17:22-23, 20:17, Mk 9:30-32, 10:32, Lk 18:31, 24:7. \*<sup>46</sup> Mt 18:1-35, Mk 9:33-50.

*sent Me. For he that is least among you all, the same shall be great."*

<sup>49</sup>And John answered and said, "Master, we saw one casting out devils in Thy name, and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us." <sup>50</sup>And Jesus said unto him,

*"Forbid him not; for he that is not against us, is for us."*

♦<sup>51</sup>And it came to pass, when the time had come that He should be received up, He steadfastly set His face to go to Jerusalem, <sup>52</sup>and He sent messengers before His face. And they went and entered into a village of the Samaritans to make ready for Him: <sup>53</sup>But they did not receive Him, because His face was set toward Jerusalem. <sup>54</sup>And when His disciples James and John saw this, they said, "Lord, wilt Thou that we command fire to come down from heaven and consume them, even as Elijah did?"\* <sup>55</sup>But He turned and rebuked them and said,

*"Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. <sup>56</sup>For the Son of Man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them."*

And they went to another village. <sup>57</sup>And it came to pass that, as they went along the way, a certain man said unto Him, "Lord, I will follow Thee whithersoever Thou goest."\* <sup>58</sup>And Jesus said unto him,

*"Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests, but the Son of Man hath nowhere to lay His head."*

<sup>59</sup>And He said unto another,

*"Follow Me."*

But he said, "Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father." <sup>60</sup>Jesus said unto him,

*"Let the dead bury their dead, but go thou and preach the Kingdom of God."*

<sup>61</sup>And another also said, "Lord, I will follow Thee, but let me first go bid those farewell who are at home at my house." <sup>62</sup>And Jesus said unto him,

*"No man, having put his hand to the plow and looking back, is fit for the Kingdom of God."*

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>Christ sendeth out at one time seventy disciples to work miracles and to preach; <sup>17</sup>admonisheth them to be humble and wherein to rejoice; <sup>21</sup>thanketh His Father for His grace; <sup>23</sup>magnifieth the happy estate of His church; <sup>25</sup>teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and to take every one for his neighbor who needeth his mercy; <sup>41</sup>reprehendeth Martha; and commendeth Mary, her sister.

<sup>1</sup>After these things the Lord appointed seventy others also, and sent them two by two ahead of Him into every city and place whither He himself would come. <sup>2</sup>Therefor He said unto them,

\*<sup>54</sup> 2 Kg 1:10. \*<sup>57</sup> Mt 8:19.

*"The harvest truly is great, but the laborers are few; pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that He would send forth laborers into His harvest.\** <sup>3</sup>*Go your ways; behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves,\** <sup>4</sup>*carrying neither purse, nor pack, nor shoes; and salute no man by the way.* <sup>5</sup>*And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, 'Peace be to this house.'* <sup>6</sup>*And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it; if not, it shall return to you again.* <sup>7</sup>*And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give, for the laborer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.\** <sup>8</sup>*And into whatsoever city ye enter and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.* <sup>9</sup>*And heal the sick that are therein and say unto them, 'The Kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.\** <sup>10</sup>*But into whatsoever city ye enter and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same and say,* <sup>11</sup>*'Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you. Notwithstanding, be ye sure of this: that the Kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.'* <sup>12</sup>*But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that Day for Sodom than for that city.*

<sup>13</sup>*"Woe unto thee, Chorazin!\* Woe unto thee, Bethsaida! For if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they would have a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.* <sup>14</sup>*But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the Judgment than for you.* <sup>15</sup>*And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shall be thrust down to hell. ♣* <sup>16</sup>*He that heareth you heareth Me, and he that despiseth you despiseth Me, and he that despiseth Me despiseth Him that sent Me."\**

<sup>17</sup>*And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, "Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through Thy name."* <sup>18</sup>*And He said unto them,*

*"I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. <sup>19</sup>Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions and over all the power of the enemy, and nothing shall by any means hurt you. <sup>20</sup>Notwithstanding, in this rejoice not that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice because your names are written in Heaven."* ♣

\*2 Mt 9:37. \*3 Mt 10:16. \*5 Mt 10:11. \*7 Mt 10:10, 1 Tm 5:18. \*9 Mt 10:7. \*13 Mt 11:21.

\*16 Mt 10:40, Jn 13:20.

<sup>21</sup>In that hour Jesus rejoiced in Spirit and said,  
*"I thank Thee, O Father, Lord of Heaven and earth, that  
 Thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and  
 hast revealed them unto babes. Even so, Father, for so it  
 seemed good in Thy sight.\*"* <sup>22</sup>All things are delivered to  
 Me by My Father, and no man knoweth who the Son is,  
 but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son and he  
 to whom the Son will reveal Him."

<sup>23</sup>And He turned unto His disciples and said privately,  
*"Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see.\*"*  
<sup>24</sup>For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired  
 to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them;  
 and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard  
 them."

♦<sup>25</sup>And behold, a certain lawyer stood up and tested Him, saying,  
*"Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?"\** <sup>26</sup>He said unto him,  
*"What is written in the law? How readest thou?"*

<sup>27</sup>And he answering said, "Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with  
 all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with  
 all thy mind, and thy neighbor as thyself.'" <sup>28</sup>And He said unto him,  
*"Thou hast answered right; this do, and thou shalt live."*

<sup>29</sup>But he, wanting to justify himself, said unto Jesus, "And who is my  
 neighbor?" <sup>30</sup>And Jesus answering said,

*"A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho and  
 fell among thieves, who stripped him of his raiment and  
 wounded him and departed, leaving him half dead. <sup>31</sup>And  
 by chance there came down a certain priest that way. And  
 when he saw him, he passed by on the other side. <sup>32</sup>And  
 likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and  
 looked on him and passed by on the other side. <sup>33</sup>But a  
 certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came to where he was.  
 And when he saw him he had compassion on him, <sup>34</sup>and  
 went to him and bound up his wounds, pouring on oil and  
 wine; and he set him on his own beast, and brought him  
 to an inn and took care of him. <sup>35</sup>And on the morrow when  
 he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the  
 host and said unto him, 'Take care of him; and whatsoever  
 thou spendest more, when I come again I will repay thee.'*  
<sup>36</sup>Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbor  
 unto him that fell among the thieves?"

<sup>37</sup>And he said, "He that showed mercy on him." Then said Jesus unto  
 him,

\*21 Mt 11:25. \*23 Mt 13:16. \*25 Mt 22:35, Mk 12:28. \*27 Dt 6:5, Lev 19:18.

*"Go and do thou likewise."*

<sup>38</sup>Now it came to pass as they went, that He entered into a certain village; and a certain woman named Martha received Him into her house. <sup>39</sup>And she had a sister called Mary, who also sat at Jesus' feet and heard His Word. <sup>40</sup>But Martha was encumbered with much serving, and came to Him and said, "Lord, dost Thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? Bid her therefore that she help me."

<sup>41</sup>And Jesus answered and said unto her,

*"Martha, Martha, thou art anxious and troubled about many things. <sup>42</sup>But one thing is needful, and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her."*

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>Christ teacheth to pray, and that with urgency, <sup>11</sup>assuring that God so will give us good things. <sup>14</sup>Casting out a dumb devil, He rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees, <sup>28</sup>and sheweth who are blessed; <sup>29</sup>preacheth to the people, <sup>37</sup>and reprehendeth the outward show of holiness in the Pharisees, scribes, and lawyers.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass that as He was praying in a certain place, when He ceased, one of His disciples said unto Him, "Lord, teach us to pray as John also taught his disciples." <sup>2</sup>And He said unto them,

*"When ye pray, say:*

*Our Father who art in Heaven,  
hallowed be Thy name.*

*Thy Kingdom come.*

*Thy will be done,  
as in Heaven, so on earth.*

<sup>3</sup>*Give us day by day our daily bread.*

<sup>4</sup>*And forgive us our sins,  
for we also forgive every one that is  
indebted to us.*

*And lead us not into temptation,  
but deliver us from evil."*<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>5</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Which of you shall have a friend and shall go unto him at midnight and say unto him, 'Friend, lend me three loaves, <sup>6</sup>for a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him'; <sup>7</sup>and he from within shall answer and say, 'Trouble me not; the door is now shut and my children are with me in bed, and I cannot rise and give to thee'? <sup>8</sup>I say unto you, though he will not rise and give to him because he is his friend, yet because of his*

importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth. <sup>9</sup>And I say unto you: ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.\* <sup>10</sup>For every one that asketh receiveth, and he that seeketh findeth, and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

<sup>11</sup>"If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? Or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent? <sup>12</sup>Or if he shall ask for an egg, will he offer him a scorpion? <sup>13</sup>If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask Him?"♦

<sup>14</sup>And He was casting out a devil; and it was dumb. And it came to pass when the devil had gone out, the dumb one spoke; and the people wondered.\* <sup>15</sup>But some of them said, "He casteth out devils through Beelzebub, the chief of the devils."\* <sup>16</sup>And others, testing Him, sought from Him a sign from Heaven. <sup>17</sup>But He, knowing their thoughts, said unto them,

"Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house divided against a house falleth. <sup>18</sup>If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand—because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub? <sup>19</sup>And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? Therefore shall they be your judges.\* <sup>20</sup>But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, doubt not the Kingdom of God is come upon you. <sup>21</sup>When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace. <sup>22</sup>But when one stronger than he shall come upon him and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armor wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils. <sup>23</sup>He that is not with Me, is against Me; and he that gathereth not with Me, scattereth.

<sup>24</sup>"When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, 'I will return unto my house whence I came out.\*' <sup>25</sup>And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and prepared. <sup>26</sup>Then he goeth and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there; and the last state of that man is worse than the first."

<sup>27</sup>And it came to pass as He spake these things, a certain woman

\*9 Mt 7:7, 21:22, Mk 11:24, Jn 16:24. \*14 Mt 9:32, 12:22-37, Mk 3:22-30. \*15 Mt 9:34. \*19 Mt 12:46-50, Mk 3:19-21, 31-35. \*24 Mt 12:38-45.

of the company lifted up her voice and said unto Him, "Blessed is the womb that bore Thee and the breasts which Thou hast sucked."  
<sup>28</sup>But He said,

*"Yea rather, blessed rather are they that hear the Word of God and keep it."\**

<sup>29</sup>And when the people were gathered thick together, He began to say,

*"This is an evil generation. They seek a sign, and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonah the prophet.\**

*<sup>30</sup>For as Jonah was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of Man be to this generation.\* <sup>31</sup>The queen of the South shall rise up in the Judgment with the men of this generation and condemn them, for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater than Solomon is here.\* <sup>32</sup>The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the Judgment with this generation and shall condemn it, for they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, a greater than Jonah is here.*

*<sup>33</sup>"No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they that come in may see the light.\* <sup>34</sup>The light of the body is the eye. Therefore, when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light. But when thine eye is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.\* <sup>35</sup>Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness. <sup>36</sup>If thy whole body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light."*

<sup>37</sup>And as He spoke, a certain Pharisee besought Him to dine with him. And He went in and sat down to meat. <sup>38</sup>And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that He had not first washed before dinner. <sup>39</sup>And the Lord said unto him,

*"Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter, but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.\* <sup>40</sup>Ye fools! Did not He that made that which is without, make that which is within also? <sup>41</sup>But rather give alms of such things as ye have; and behold, all things are clean unto you.*

*<sup>42</sup>"But woe unto you, Pharisees! For ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God. These ought ye to have done, and not left the other undone.\* <sup>43</sup>Woe unto you, Pharisees! For ye love*

\*<sup>28</sup> Pr 8:32. \*<sup>29</sup> Mt 16:1. \*<sup>30</sup> Jon 1:17. \*<sup>31</sup> 1 Kg 10:1, 2 Chr 9:1. \*<sup>33</sup> Mt 5:15. \*<sup>34</sup> Mt 6:22.

\*<sup>39</sup> Mt 23:25. \*<sup>42</sup> Mt 23:23.

*the uppermost seats in the synagogues and greetings in the markets.\** <sup>44</sup>Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them are not aware of them."

<sup>45</sup>Then answered one of the lawyers and said unto Him, "Master, thus saying, thou reproachest us also." <sup>46</sup>And He said,

*"Woe unto you also, ye lawyers! For ye laden men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers. <sup>47</sup>Woe unto you! For ye build the sepulchers of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.\* <sup>48</sup>Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers; for they indeed killed them; and ye build their sepulchers.*

<sup>49</sup>"Therefore also said the wisdom of God: 'I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute,' <sup>50</sup>that the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation, <sup>51</sup>from the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zechariah, who perished between the altar and the temple. Verily I say unto you, it shall be required of this generation. <sup>52</sup>Woe unto you, lawyers! For ye have taken away the key of knowledge. Ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in, ye hindered."\*

<sup>53</sup>And as He said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to press Him vehemently and to provoke Him to speak of many things, <sup>54</sup>lying in wait for Him and seeking to catch something out of His mouth, that they might accuse Him.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>Christ preacheth to His disciples to avoid hypocrisy, and fearfulness in proclaiming His doctrine; <sup>13</sup>warneth the people to beware of covetousness by the parable of the rich man who set up greater barns. <sup>22</sup>We must not be overanxious for earthly things, <sup>31</sup>but seek the Kingdom of God, <sup>33</sup>give alms, <sup>36</sup>be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whensoever He cometh. <sup>41</sup>Christ's ministers are to see to their charge, <sup>49</sup>and look for persecution. <sup>54</sup>The people must take this time of grace <sup>58</sup>because it is a fearful thing to die without reconciliation.

<sup>1</sup>In the meantime, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trod one upon another, He began to say unto His disciples first of all,

*"Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.\* <sup>2</sup>For there is nothing covered that shall not be revealed, neither hid that shall not be known.\* <sup>3</sup>Therefore*

\*<sup>43</sup> Mt 23:6, Mk 12:38, Lk 20:46. \*<sup>47</sup> Mt 23:29. \*<sup>52</sup> Mt 23:13. \*<sup>1</sup> Mt 16:6. \*<sup>2</sup> Mt 10:26, Mk 4:22, Lk 8:17.

*whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.*

*4 "And I say unto you, My friends, be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. 5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear Him that, after He hath killed, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, fear Him! 6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God? 7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.*

*8 "Also I say unto you, whosoever shall confess Me before men, him shall the Son of Man also confess before the angels of God.\* 9 But he that denieth Me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.\* 10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of Man, it shall be forgiven him; but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven.\**

*11 "And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say.\* 12 For the Holy Spirit shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say."*

*♦♦13 And one of the company said unto Him, "Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me." 14 And He said unto him,*

*"Man, who made Me a judge or a divider over you?"*

*15 And He said unto them,*

*"Take heed and beware of covetousness, for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth."*

*16 And He spoke a parable unto them, saying, "The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully. 17 And he thought within himself, saying, 'What shall I do, because I have no room to store my fruits?' 18 And he said, 'This will I do. I will pull down my barns and build greater, and there will I store all my fruits and my goods. 19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years. Take thine ease; eat, drink, and be merry.' 20 But God said unto him, 'Thou fool, this night thy*

\*8 Mt 10:32. \*9 2 Tm 2:12b. \*10 Mt 12:31, Mk 3:28. \*11 Mt 10:19, Mk 13:11.

soul shall be required of thee. Then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?' <sup>21</sup>So is he that layeth up treasure for himself and is not rich toward God." ♦

<sup>22</sup>And He said unto His disciples,

"Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.\* <sup>23</sup>The life is more than meat, and the body is more than raiment. <sup>24</sup>Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap, they neither have storehouse nor barn, and God feedeth them. How much more are ye better than the fowls? <sup>25</sup>And which of you by taking thought can add to his stature one cubit? <sup>26</sup>If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest? <sup>27</sup>Consider the lilies, how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. <sup>28</sup>If then God so clothe the grass, which is today in the field and tomorrow is cast into the oven, how much more will He clothe you, O ye of little faith?

<sup>29</sup>"And seek ye not what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubting mind. <sup>30</sup>For all these things do the nations of the world seek after, and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things. <sup>31</sup>But rather seek ye the Kingdom of God, and all these things shall be added unto you.

♦<sup>32</sup>"Fear not, little flock, for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the Kingdom. <sup>33</sup>Sell what ye have, and give alms. Provide yourselves purses which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.\* <sup>34</sup>For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

<sup>35</sup>"Let your loins be girded about and your lights burning;\* <sup>36</sup>and ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately. <sup>37</sup>Blessed are those servants whom the lord, when he cometh, shall find watching. Verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them. <sup>38</sup>And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch and find them so, blessed are those servants. <sup>39</sup>And this know, that

\*<sup>22</sup> Mt 6:25. \*<sup>33</sup> Mt 6:19-21. \*<sup>35</sup> 1 Pt 1:13.

*if the master of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched and not have suffered his house to be broken into.\** <sup>40</sup>*Be ye therefore ready also, for the Son of Man cometh at an hour when ye think not."* ♦

<sup>41</sup>*Then Peter said unto Him, "Lord, speakest Thou this parable unto us, or even to all?"* <sup>42</sup>*And the Lord said,*

*"Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season?"* <sup>43</sup>*Blessed is that servant whom his lord, when he cometh, shall find so doing.* <sup>44</sup>*In truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.* <sup>45</sup>*But if that servant say in his heart, 'My lord delayeth his coming,' and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink and be drunken,* <sup>46</sup>*the lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him asunder and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.* <sup>47</sup>*And that servant, who knew his lord's will and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.* <sup>48</sup>*But he that knew not and committed things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall much be required; and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.*

♦♦<sup>49</sup>*"I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?"* <sup>50</sup>*But I have a baptism to be baptised with, and how I am straitened until it be accomplished!* <sup>51</sup>*Suppose ye that I have come to give peace on earth? I tell you, nay, but rather division.\** <sup>52</sup>*For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided: three against two, and two against three.* <sup>53</sup>*The father shall be divided against the son and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter and the daughter against the mother; the mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law."*

<sup>54</sup>*And He said also to the people,*

*"When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, 'There cometh a shower'; and so it is.\** <sup>55</sup>*And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, 'There will be heat'; and it cometh to pass.* <sup>56</sup>*Ye hypocrites! Ye can discern the face*

*of the sky and of the earth, but how is it that ye do not discern this time?♦*

<sup>57</sup>*"Yea, and why even for yourselves judge ye not what is right? <sup>58</sup>When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, as thou art on the way, be diligent that thou mayest be delivered from him, lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.\* <sup>59</sup>I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence until thou hast paid the very last mite."*

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>Christ preacheth repentance using the punishment of the Galileans and others. <sup>6</sup>The fruitless fig tree may not stand. <sup>11</sup>He healeth the bent over woman, <sup>18</sup>showeth the powerful working of the Word in the hearts of His chosen by the parable of the grain of mustard seed and of leaven; <sup>24</sup>exhorteth to enter in at the narrow gate, <sup>31</sup>and reproveth Herod and Jerusalem.

♦<sup>1</sup>There were present at that season some who told Him of the Galileans whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. <sup>2</sup>And Jesus answering said unto them,

*"Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the other Galileans, because they suffered such things? <sup>3</sup>I tell you, nay; but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. <sup>4</sup>Or those eighteen upon whom the tower of Siloam fell and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all other men that dwelt in Jerusalem? <sup>5</sup>I tell you, nay; but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish."*

<sup>6</sup>He spoke also this parable:

*"A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none. <sup>7</sup>Then said he unto the keeper of his vineyard, 'Behold, these three years I have come seeking fruit on this fig tree and find none. Cut it down. Why cumbereth it the ground?' <sup>8</sup>And he answering said unto him, 'Lord, let it alone this year also, until I shall dig around it and dung it. <sup>9</sup>And if it bear fruit, well; and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.'"*

<sup>10</sup>And He was teaching in one of the synagogues on the Sabbath. <sup>11</sup>And behold, there was a woman who had a spirit of infirmity for eighteen years, and was bowed down and could in no way lift herself up. <sup>12</sup>And when Jesus saw her, He called her to Him and said unto her,

*"Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity."*

\*58 Mt 5:25. \*6-9 Jer 8:13.

<sup>13</sup>And He laid His hands on her, and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God. <sup>14</sup>But the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because Jesus had healed on the Sabbath day, and said unto the people, "There are six days in which men ought to work; in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the Sabbath day."\*

<sup>15</sup>The Lord then answered him and said,

*"Thou hypocrite! Doth not each one of you on the Sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall and lead him away to watering? <sup>16</sup>And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the Sabbath day?"*

<sup>17</sup>And when He had said these things, all His adversaries were ashamed; and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by Him. ♦

<sup>18</sup>Then said He,

*"What is the Kingdom of God like? And unto what shall I compare it? <sup>19</sup>It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took and cast into his garden; and it grew and waxed a great tree, and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it."*

<sup>20</sup>And again He said,

*"Unto what shall I liken the Kingdom of God? <sup>21</sup>It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal until the whole was leavened."*

<sup>22</sup>And He went through the cities and villages, teaching and journeying toward Jerusalem.\* <sup>23</sup>Then said one unto Him, "Lord, are there few who are saved?" And He said unto them,

*<sup>24</sup>"Strive to enter in at the narrow gate, for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in and shall not be able.\* <sup>25</sup>When once the master of the house is risen up and hath shut the door, and ye begin to stand outside and to knock at the door, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open unto us,' and He shall answer and say unto you, 'I know you not from whence ye are,' <sup>26</sup>then shall ye begin to say, 'We have eaten and drunk in Thy presence, and Thou hast taught in our streets.' <sup>27</sup>But He shall say, 'I tell you, I know you not from whence ye are. Depart from Me, all ye workers of iniquity.'\* <sup>28</sup>There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth when ye shall see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the Kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out. <sup>29</sup>And they shall come from the east and from*

\*<sup>14</sup> Ex 20:9, 23:12, 34:21, 35:2. \*<sup>18</sup> Mt 13:31, Mk 4:30. \*<sup>22</sup> Mt 9:35, Mk 6:6b, Jn 11:1-16. \*<sup>24</sup> Mt 7:13. \*<sup>27</sup> Mt 7:23.

*the west, and from the north and from the south, and shall sit down in the Kingdom of God. <sup>30</sup>And behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last."*\*

♦♦<sup>31</sup>The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto Him, "Get thee out and depart hence, for Herod will kill thee." <sup>32</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Go ye and tell that fox, 'Behold, I cast out devils and I do cures today and tomorrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.' <sup>33</sup>Nevertheless I must walk today and tomorrow and the day following, for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem. <sup>34</sup>O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets and stonest them that are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!\*" <sup>35</sup>Behold, your house is left unto you desolate; and verily I say unto you, ye shall not see Me until the time come when ye shall say, 'Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord.'"*\*

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>2</sup>Christ healeth the dropsy on the Sabbath; <sup>7</sup>teacheth humility, <sup>12</sup>and to feast the poor. <sup>15</sup>By the parable of the great supper, He sheweth how worldly minded men who have contempt for the word of God shall be shut out of Heaven. <sup>25</sup>Those who will be His disciples, to bear their cross must make their accounts beforehand, lest with shame they revolt from Him afterward, <sup>34</sup>and become altogether unprofitable like salt that hath lost its savor.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, as He went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the Sabbath day, that they watched Him. ♦

<sup>2</sup>And behold, there was a certain man before Him who had the dropsy.

<sup>3</sup>And Jesus answering, spoke unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, *"Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath day?"*

<sup>4</sup>But they remained silent. And He took him and healed him, and let him go. <sup>5</sup>And He answered them, saying,

*"Which of you shall have an ox or an ass fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the Sabbath day?"*

<sup>6</sup>And again they could not answer Him concerning these things.

♦♦<sup>7</sup>And He put forth a parable to those who were invited, when He marked how they chose out the chief places, saying unto them,

*"<sup>8</sup>When thou art bidden by any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest place, lest a more honorable man than thou be bidden by him, <sup>9</sup>and he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, 'Give this man thy place,' and thou*

*begin with shame to take the lowest place. <sup>10</sup>But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest place, that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, 'Friend, go up higher.' Then shalt thou have worth in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.\* <sup>11</sup>For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased, and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted."*\*

<sup>12</sup>Then said He also to him who invited Him,  
*"When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen nor thy rich neighbors, lest they also bid thee again and a recompense be made to thee. <sup>13</sup>But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind, <sup>14</sup>and thou shalt be blessed, for they cannot recompense thee. For thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just."*♦

<sup>15</sup>And when one of those who sat at meat with Him heard these things, he said unto Him, "Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the Kingdom of God."\* <sup>16</sup>But Jesus said unto him,

*"A certain man made a great supper and bade many. <sup>17</sup>And he sent his servant at suppertime to say to them that were bidden, 'Come, for all things are now ready.' <sup>18</sup>And they all with one accord began to make excuses. The first said unto him, 'I have bought a piece of ground, and I need to go and see it. I pray thee have me excused.' <sup>19</sup>And another said, 'I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to test them. I pray thee have me excused.' <sup>20</sup>And another said, 'I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.' <sup>21</sup>So that servant came and showed his lord these things. Then the master of the house, being angry, said to his servant, 'Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor and the maimed and the halt and the blind.' <sup>22</sup>And the servant said, 'Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.' <sup>23</sup>And the lord said unto the servant, 'Go out into the highways and hedges and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled. <sup>24</sup>For I say unto you that none of those men who were bidden shall taste of my supper.'"*

♦<sup>25</sup>And there went great multitudes with Him, and He turned and said unto them,

*<sup>26</sup>"If any man come to Me and hate not his father and mother, and wife and children, and brethren and sisters,*

yea, and his own life also, he cannot be My disciple.\* <sup>27</sup>And whosoever doth not bear his cross and come after Me cannot be My disciple. <sup>28</sup>For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it? <sup>29</sup>Lest it may happen, after he hath laid the foundation and is not able to finish it, all who behold it begin to mock him, <sup>30</sup>saying, 'This man began to build and was not able to finish.' <sup>31</sup>Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand? <sup>32</sup>Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an envoy and asketh conditions of peace. <sup>33</sup>So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be My disciple.♦

<sup>34</sup>"Salt is good; but if the salt have lost his savor, wherewith shall it be seasoned?\*" <sup>35</sup>It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear."

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>The parable of the lost sheep; <sup>8</sup>of the piece of silver; <sup>11</sup>of the prodigal son.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>Then drew near unto Him all the publicans and sinners to hear Him. <sup>2</sup>And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, "This man receiveth sinners and eateth with them." <sup>3</sup>And He spoke this parable unto them, saying,

<sup>4</sup>"What man of you, having a hundred sheep, if he lose one of them doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost until he find it?\*

<sup>5</sup>And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing. <sup>6</sup>And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbors, saying unto them, 'Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost!' <sup>7</sup>I say unto you that likewise more joy shall be in Heaven over one sinner that repenteth, than over ninety and nine just persons who need no repentance.

<sup>8</sup>"Or what woman, having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle and sweep the house and seek diligently until she find it? <sup>9</sup>And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbors to-

\*<sup>26</sup> Mt 10:37. \*<sup>34</sup> Mt 5:13, Mk 9:50. \*<sup>4</sup> Mt 18:12.

gether, saying, 'Rejoice with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost!' <sup>10</sup>Likewise I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth."

<sup>11</sup>And He said,  
*"A certain man had two sons. <sup>12</sup>And the younger of them said to his father, 'Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me.' And he divided unto them his estate. <sup>13</sup>And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living. <sup>14</sup>And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land, and he began to be in want. <sup>15</sup>And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country, who sent him into his fields to feed swine. <sup>16</sup>And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine ate, and no man gave unto him. <sup>17</sup>And when he came to himself, he said, 'How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! <sup>18</sup>I will arise and go to my father and will say unto him, "Father, I have sinned against heaven and before thee, <sup>19</sup>and am no more worthy to be called thy son. Make me as one of thy hired servants."'" <sup>20</sup>And he arose and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him and had compassion, and ran and fell on his neck and kissed him. <sup>21</sup>And the son said unto him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.' <sup>22</sup>But the father said to his servants, 'Bring forth the best robe and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand and shoes on his feet. <sup>23</sup>And bring hither the fatted calf and kill it, and let us eat and be merry; <sup>24</sup>for this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found.' And they began to be merry.*

<sup>25</sup>"Now his elder son was in the field; and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing. <sup>26</sup>And he called one of the servants and asked what these things meant. <sup>27</sup>And he said unto him, 'Thy brother is come, and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.' <sup>28</sup>And he was angry and would not go in; therefore came his father out and entreated him. <sup>29</sup>And he answering said to his father, 'Lo, these many years have I served thee, neither transgressed

*I at any time thy commandment; and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends. <sup>30</sup>But as soon as this thy son was come who hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.' <sup>31</sup>And he said unto him, 'Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. <sup>32</sup>It was meet that we should make merry and be glad; for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.'"*

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>The parable of the unjust steward. <sup>14</sup>Christ reproveth the hypocrisy of the covetous Pharisees. <sup>19</sup>The rich glutton, and Lazarus the beggar.

<sup>1</sup>And He said also unto His disciples,  
*"There was a certain rich man who had a steward, and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods. <sup>2</sup>And he called him and said unto him, 'How is it that I hear this of thee? Give an account of thy stewardship, for thou mayest be no longer steward.' <sup>3</sup>Then the steward said within himself, 'What shall I do? For my lord taketh away from me the stewardship. I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed. <sup>4</sup>I am resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.' <sup>5</sup>So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, 'How much owest thou unto my lord?' <sup>6</sup>And he said, 'A hundred measures of oil.' And he said to him, 'Take thy bill, and sit down quickly and write fifty.' <sup>7</sup>Then said he to another, 'And how much owest thou?' And he said, 'A hundred measures of wheat.' And he said unto him, 'Take thy bill and write fourscore.' <sup>8</sup>And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely; for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light. <sup>9</sup>And I say unto you, make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness, that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations. <sup>10</sup>He that is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much; and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much. <sup>11</sup>If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches? <sup>12</sup>And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own? <sup>13</sup>No servant can serve two mas-*

*ters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.*"\*♦

<sup>14</sup>And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things, and they derided Him. <sup>15</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Ye are they who justify yourselves before men, but God knoweth your hearts. For that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.*

<sup>16</sup>*"The Law and the Prophets were until John. Since that time the Kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.\** <sup>17</sup>*And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away, than one tittle of the law to fail.\**

<sup>18</sup>*"Whosoever putteth away his wife and marrieth another committeth adultery; and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery.\**

♦<sup>19</sup>*"There was a certain rich man, who was clothed in purple and fine linen and fared sumptuously every day.*

<sup>20</sup>*And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, who was laid at his gate, full of sores* <sup>21</sup>*and desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table. Moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.* <sup>22</sup>*And it came to pass that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom. The rich man also died, and was buried.* <sup>23</sup>*And in hell, being in torment, he lifted up his eyes and saw Abraham afar off and Lazarus in his bosom.*

<sup>24</sup>*And he cried and said, 'Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.'* <sup>25</sup>*But Abraham said, 'Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime received thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things; but now he is comforted and thou art tormented.* <sup>26</sup>*And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, so that they who would pass from here to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from there.'* <sup>27</sup>*Then he said, 'I pray thee therefore, father, that thou would send him to my father's house,* <sup>28</sup>*for I have five brethren, that he may testify unto them lest they also come into this place of torment.'* <sup>29</sup>*Abraham said unto him, 'They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.'*

<sup>30</sup>*And he said, 'Nay, father Abraham; but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.'* <sup>31</sup>*And Abraham*

\*<sup>13</sup> Mt 6:24. \*<sup>16</sup> Mt 11:12. \*<sup>17</sup> Mt 5:18. \*<sup>18</sup> Mt 5:32, 19:9, Mk 10:11.

*said unto him, 'If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded though one rose from the dead.'"* ♦

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>Christ teacheth to avoid occasions to fall. <sup>3</sup>One is to forgive another. <sup>6</sup>The power of faith. <sup>7</sup>How we are bound to God, and not He to us. <sup>11</sup>He healeth ten lepers. <sup>22</sup>Of the Kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of Man.

<sup>1</sup>Then He said unto His disciples,  
*"It is impossible but that offenses will come, but woe unto him through whom they come!"* <sup>2</sup>*It were better for him that a millstone were hung about his neck and he cast into the sea, than that he should cause one of these little ones to fall.*

<sup>3</sup>*"Take heed to yourselves. If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him."*  
<sup>4</sup>*And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, 'I repent,' thou shalt forgive him."* ♦

♦<sup>5</sup>And the apostles said unto the Lord, "Increase our faith." <sup>6</sup>And the Lord said,

*"If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, 'Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea,' \* and it should obey you. <sup>7</sup>But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by when he is come from the field, 'Go and sit down to meat'? <sup>8</sup>But will you not rather say unto him, 'Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself and serve me until I have eaten and drunk, and afterward thou shalt eat and drink'? <sup>9</sup>Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I think not! <sup>10</sup>So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, 'We are unprofitable servants. We have done that which was our duty to do.'"*

<sup>11</sup>And it came to pass as He went to Jerusalem that He passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee. <sup>12</sup>And as He entered into a certain village, there met Him ten men who were lepers, who stood afar off. <sup>13</sup>And they lifted up their voices and said, "Jesus, Master, have mercy on us!" <sup>14</sup>And when He saw them, He said unto them,

*"Go, show yourselves unto the priests."* ♦

And it came to pass that as they went, they were cleansed. <sup>15</sup>And one of them when he saw that he was healed, turned back and with a loud voice glorified God, <sup>16</sup>and fell down on his face at His feet, giving Him thanks; and he was a Samaritan. <sup>17</sup>And Jesus answering said,

*"Were there not ten cleansed? But where are the nine?"*

*<sup>18</sup>There are none found that returned to give glory to God, except this stranger."*

<sup>19</sup>And He said unto him,

*"Arise; go thy way. Thy faith hath made thee whole." ♦*

<sup>20</sup>And when the Pharisees had demanded of Him when the Kingdom of God should come, He answered them and said,

*"The Kingdom of God cometh not with outward show."*

*<sup>21</sup>Neither shall they say, 'Lo, it is here!' or 'Lo, it is there!' For behold, the Kingdom of God is within you."*

<sup>22</sup>And He said unto the disciples,

*"The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and ye shall not see it. <sup>23</sup>And they shall say to you, 'See, here!' or 'See, there!' Go not after them, nor follow them.\* <sup>24</sup>For as the lightning that lighteneth one part under heaven shineth unto the other part under heaven, so shall also the Son of Man be in His day."*

*<sup>25</sup>But first must He suffer many things and be rejected by this generation. <sup>26</sup>And as it was in the days of Noah, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of Man: \* <sup>27</sup>They ate, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and the flood came and destroyed them all."*

*<sup>28</sup>"Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot: They ate, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they built; \* <sup>29</sup>but the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven and destroyed them all."*

*<sup>30</sup>"Even thus shall it be in the Day when the Son of Man is revealed. <sup>31</sup>In that Day, he that shall be upon the housetop and his goods in the house, let him not come down to take them away. And he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back. <sup>32</sup>Remember Lot's wife.\**

*<sup>33</sup>Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it, and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.\* <sup>34</sup>I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.\* <sup>35</sup>Two women*

\*<sup>23</sup> Mt 24:23, Mk 13:21. \*<sup>26</sup> Gen 6 and 7, Mt 24:37. \*<sup>28</sup> Gen 19. \*<sup>32</sup> Gen 19:26. \*<sup>33</sup> Mt 16:25. \*<sup>34</sup> Mt 24:40.

*shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left. <sup>36</sup>Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left."*

<sup>37</sup>And they answered and said unto Him, "Where, Lord?" And He said unto them,

*"Wheresoever the body is, thither will the vultures be gathered together."*

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>3</sup>Of the importunate widow. <sup>9</sup>Of the Pharisee and the publican. <sup>15</sup>Children brought to Christ. <sup>18</sup>A ruler who would follow Christ but is hindered by his riches. <sup>28</sup>The reward of those who leave all for His sake. <sup>31</sup>He foresheweth His death, <sup>35</sup>and restoreth to a blind man his sight.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>And He spoke a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray and not to faint,\* <sup>2</sup>saying,

*"There was in a city a judge, who feared not God, neither regarded man. <sup>3</sup>And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying, 'Avenge me of mine adversary.' <sup>4</sup>And for a while he would not, but afterward he said within himself, 'Though I fear not God nor regard man, <sup>5</sup>yet because this widow troubleth me I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.'"*

<sup>6</sup>And the Lord said,

*"Hear what the unjust judge saith. <sup>7</sup>And shall not God avenge His own elect, who cry day and night unto Him, though He bear long with them? <sup>8</sup>I tell you that He will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of Man cometh, shall He find faith on the earth?"*

<sup>9</sup>And He spoke this parable unto certain ones who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others:

*<sup>10</sup>"Two men went up into the temple to pray, the one a Pharisee and the other a publican. <sup>11</sup>The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, 'God, I thank Thee that I am not as other men are: extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. <sup>12</sup>I fast twice in the week; I give tithes of all that I possess.' <sup>13</sup>And the publican, standing afar off, would not so much as lift up his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, 'God, be merciful to me a sinner!' <sup>14</sup>I tell you, this man went down to his house justified, rather than the other; for every one that exalteth*

*himself shall be abased, and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted."* \*♦

<sup>15</sup>And they brought unto Him also infants, that He would touch them; but when His disciples saw it, they rebuked them.\* <sup>16</sup>But Jesus called them unto Him and said,

*"Suffer little children to come unto Me, and forbid them not, for of such is the Kingdom of God. <sup>17</sup>Verily I say unto you, whosoever shall not receive the Kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein."*

<sup>18</sup>And a certain ruler asked Him, saying, "Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?"\* <sup>19</sup>And Jesus said unto him,

*"Why callest thou Me good? None is good but One, that is, God. <sup>20</sup>Thou knowest the commandments: 'Do not commit adultery.' 'Do not kill.' 'Do not steal.' 'Do not bear false witness.' 'Honor thy father and thy mother.'"*\*

<sup>21</sup>And he said, "All these have I kept from my youth up." <sup>22</sup>Now when Jesus heard these things, He said unto him,

*"Yet lackest thou one thing. Sell all that thou hast and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in Heaven; and come, follow Me."*

<sup>23</sup>And when he heard this he was very sorrowful, for he was very rich.

<sup>24</sup>And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, He said,

*"How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the Kingdom of God! <sup>25</sup>For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of God."*

<sup>26</sup>And those who heard it said, "Who then can be saved?" <sup>27</sup>And He said,

*"The things which are impossible with men are possible with God."*

<sup>28</sup>Then Peter said, "Lo, we have left all and followed Thee." <sup>29</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Verily I say unto you, there is no man that hath left house or parents or brethren or wife or children for the Kingdom of God's sake, <sup>30</sup>who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting."*

<sup>31</sup>Then He took unto Him the twelve and said unto them, *"Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of Man shall be accomplished.\* <sup>32</sup>For He shall be delivered unto the*

\*<sup>14</sup> Mt 23:12, Lk 14:11. \*<sup>15</sup> Mt 19:13-15, Mk 10:13-16. \*<sup>18</sup> Mt 19:16-30, Mk 10:17-31. \*<sup>20</sup> Ex 20:12-16, Dt 5:16-20. \*<sup>31</sup> Mt 20:17-19, 17:22, Mk 9:30, 10:32-34, Lk 9:44, 24:7.

*Gentiles, and shall be mocked and spitefully treated and spit upon; <sup>33</sup>and they shall scourge Him and put Him to death, and the third day He shall rise again."*

<sup>34</sup>And they understood none of these things; and this saying was hidden from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

<sup>35</sup>And it came to pass that as He was coming nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the wayside begging.\* <sup>36</sup>And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant. <sup>37</sup>And they told him that Jesus of Nazareth was passing by. <sup>38</sup>And he cried, saying, "Jesus, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me!" <sup>39</sup>And those who went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace, but he cried out all the more, "Thou Son of David, have mercy on me!" <sup>40</sup>And Jesus stood and commanded him to be brought unto Him. And when he had come near, He asked him, <sup>41</sup>saying,

*"What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee?"*

And he said, "Lord, that I may receive my sight." <sup>42</sup>And Jesus said unto him,

*"Receive thy sight; thy faith hath saved thee."*

<sup>43</sup>And immediately he received his sight and followed Him, glorifying God. And all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup>Of Zacchaeus a publican. <sup>11</sup>The ten pieces of money. <sup>28</sup>Christ rideth into Jerusalem with triumph; <sup>41</sup>weepeth over it; <sup>45</sup>driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple, <sup>47</sup>teaching daily in it. The rulers would have destroyed Him, except for fear of the people.

♦<sup>1</sup>And Jesus entered and passed through Jericho. <sup>2</sup>And behold, there was a man named Zacchaeus who was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich. <sup>3</sup>And he sought to see Jesus, who He was, but could not for the press of the crowd, because he was short in stature. <sup>4</sup>And he ran ahead and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see Him, for He was to pass that way. <sup>5</sup>And when Jesus came to the place, He looked up and saw him, and said unto him,

*"Zacchaeus, make haste and come down, for today I must abide at thy house."*

<sup>6</sup>And he made haste and came down, and received Him joyfully. <sup>7</sup>And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying that He had gone to be the guest of a man who was a sinner. <sup>8</sup>And Zacchaeus stood and said unto the Lord, "Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken anything from any man by false accusation, I restore to him fourfold." <sup>9</sup>And Jesus said unto him,

*"This day is salvation come to this house, in that he also is a son of Abraham. <sup>10</sup>For the Son of Man is come to seek and to save that which was lost."*♦

\*<sup>35</sup> Mt 20:29-34, Mk 10:46-52. \*<sup>10</sup> Mt 18:11.

<sup>11</sup>And as they heard these things, He added and spoke a parable, because He was nigh to Jerusalem and because they thought that the Kingdom of God should immediately appear. <sup>12</sup>He said therefore, *"A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.\*"* <sup>13</sup>And he called his ten servants and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, *'Take possession till I come.'* <sup>14</sup>But his citizens hated him and sent a message after him, saying, *'We will not have this man to reign over us.'* <sup>15</sup>And it came to pass that when he had returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading. <sup>16</sup>Then came the first, saying, *'Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.'* <sup>17</sup>And he said unto him, *'Well done, thou good servant; because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.'* <sup>18</sup>And the second came, saying, *'Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.'* <sup>19</sup>And he said likewise to him, *'Be thou also over five cities.'* <sup>20</sup>And another came, saying, *'Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which I have kept laid away in a napkin.'* <sup>21</sup>For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up what thou layest not down, and reapest what thou didst not sow.' <sup>22</sup>And he said unto him, *'Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up what I laid not down and reaping what I did not sow. <sup>23</sup>Why then gavest not thou my money unto the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with interest?'* <sup>24</sup>And he said unto them that stood by, *'Take from him the pound and give it to him that hath ten pounds.'* <sup>25</sup>(And they said unto him, *'Lord, he hath ten pounds!'*) <sup>26</sup>For I say unto you, that unto every one that hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that which he hath shall be taken away from him.\* <sup>27</sup>But those mine enemies, who would not that I should reign over them, bring them hither and slay them before me.'"

♦<sup>28</sup>And when Jesus had thus spoken, He went ahead, ascending up to Jerusalem. <sup>29</sup>And it came to pass, when He had come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the Mount of Olives, He sent two of His disciples,\* <sup>30</sup>saying,

\*<sup>12</sup> Mt 25:14. \*<sup>26</sup> Mt 13:12, 25:29, Mk 4:25, Lk 8:18. \*<sup>29</sup> Mt 21:1-11, 17, Mk 11:1-11, Jn 12:12-19.

*"Go ye into the village opposite you, in which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat. Loose him and bring him hither. <sup>31</sup>And if any man ask you, 'Why do ye loose him?' thus shall ye say unto him, 'Because the Lord hath need of him.'"*

<sup>32</sup>And those who were sent went their way and found even as He had said unto them. <sup>33</sup>And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, 'Why loose ye the colt?' <sup>34</sup>And they said, 'The Lord hath need of him.' <sup>35</sup>And they brought him to Jesus, and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon. <sup>36</sup>And as He went, they spread their clothes along the way. <sup>37</sup>And when He had come nigh, even now at the descent of the Mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen, <sup>38</sup>saying,

*"Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord!*

*Peace in heaven and glory in the highest!"\**

<sup>39</sup>And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto Him, "Master, rebuke thy disciples." <sup>40</sup>And He answered and said unto them,

*"I tell you that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out." ♦*

<sup>41</sup>And when He had come near, He beheld the city and wept over it, <sup>42</sup>saying,

*"If thou had known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which must be for thy peace! But now they are hid from thine eyes. <sup>43</sup>For the days shall come upon thee that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee around, and keep thee in on every side. <sup>44</sup>And they shall lay thee even with the ground and thy children within thee; and they shalt not leave in thee one stone upon another, because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation."\**

<sup>45</sup>And He went into the temple and began to cast out those who sold therein and those who bought,\* <sup>46</sup>saying unto them,

*"It is written, 'My house is the house of prayer,' but ye have made it a den of thieves."\**

<sup>47</sup>And He taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy Him; <sup>48</sup>and they could not find what they might do, for all the people were very attentive to hear Him.

\*38 Ps 118:26. \*44 Mt 24:2, Mk 13:2. \*45 Mt 21:12-16, 18-19, Mk 11:12-19. \*46 Isa 56:7, Jer 7:11.

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>1</sup>Christ affirmeth His authority by a question of John's baptism. <sup>9</sup>The parable of the vineyard. <sup>19</sup>Of giving tribute to Caesar. <sup>27</sup>He refuteth the Sadducees who denied the resurrection. <sup>41</sup>How Christ is the Son of David. <sup>45</sup>He warneth His disciples to beware of the scribes.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass that on one of those days, as He taught the people in the temple and preached the Gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon Him with the elders\* <sup>2</sup>and spoke unto Him, saying, "Tell us by what authority doest thou these things? Or who is he who gave thee this authority? <sup>3</sup>And He answered and said unto them,

*"I will also ask you one thing, and answer me: <sup>4</sup>The baptism of John—was it from Heaven, or of men?"*

<sup>5</sup>And they reasoned among themselves, saying, "If we say 'From Heaven,' he will say, 'Why then have ye not believed him?' <sup>6</sup>But if we say, 'Of men,' all the people will stone us, for they are persuaded that John was a prophet." <sup>7</sup>And they answered that they could not tell from whence it was. <sup>8</sup>And Jesus said unto them,

*"Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things."*

<sup>9</sup>Then He began to speak to the people this parable:

*"A certain man planted a vineyard and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.\**

*<sup>10</sup>And at the season, he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard; but the husbandmen beat him and sent him away empty.*

*<sup>11</sup>And again he sent another servant; and they beat him also, and treated him shamefully, and sent him away empty. <sup>12</sup>And again he sent a third; and they wounded him also and cast him out. <sup>13</sup>Then said the lord of the vineyard, 'What shall I do? I will send my beloved son; it may be they will reverence him when they see him.'*

*<sup>14</sup>But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, 'This is the heir; come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.' <sup>15</sup>So they cast him out of the vineyard and killed him. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them? <sup>16</sup>He shall come and destroy these husbandmen and shall give the vineyard to others."*

And when they heard it they said, "God forbid!" <sup>17</sup>And He beheld them and said,

*"What is this then that is written,*

*'The stone which the builders rejected,*

\*<sup>1</sup> Mt 21:23-46, Mk 11:27-12:12. \*<sup>9</sup> Isa 5:1-2.

*the same is become the head of the corner'?\**

*<sup>18</sup>Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder."*

<sup>19</sup>And the chief priests and the scribes that same hour sought to lay hands on Him, but they feared the people; for they perceived that He had spoken this parable against them.

<sup>20</sup>And they watched Him and sent forth spies, who should feign themselves to be just men, that they might take hold of His words and so they might deliver Him unto the power and authority of the governor.\* <sup>21</sup>And they asked Him, saying, "Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of any, but teachest the way of God truly. <sup>22</sup>Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Caesar or no?" <sup>23</sup>But He perceived their craftiness and said unto them,

*"Why tempt ye Me? <sup>24</sup>Show Me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it?"*

They answered and said, "Caesar's." <sup>25</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's, and unto God the things which are God's."*

<sup>26</sup>And they could not take hold of His words before the people. And they marveled at His answer and held their peace.

♦<sup>27</sup>Then came to Him certain of the Sadducees, who deny that there is any resurrection, and they asked Him,\* <sup>28</sup>saying, "Master, Moses wrote unto us that if any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife and raise up seed unto his brother.\* <sup>29</sup>There were therefore seven brethren, and the first took a wife and died without children. <sup>30</sup>And the second took her to wife, and he died childless. <sup>31</sup>And the third took her, and in like manner the seven also; and they left no children, and died. <sup>32</sup>Last of all the woman died also. <sup>33</sup>Therefore, in the resurrection whose wife is she, for seven had her as wife?" <sup>34</sup>And Jesus answering said unto them,

*"The children of this world marry and are given in marriage. <sup>35</sup>But they that shall be accounted worthy to obtain that World and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry nor are given in marriage, <sup>36</sup>neither can they die any more; for they are equal unto the angels and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection. <sup>37</sup>Now that the dead are raised, even Moses showed at the bush when he called the Lord 'the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob.' \* <sup>38</sup>For He is not a*

\*<sup>17</sup> Ps 118:22. \*<sup>20</sup> Mt 22:15-22, Mk 12:13-17. \*<sup>27</sup> Mt 22:23-33, Mk 12:18-27. \*<sup>28</sup> Dt 25:5.

\*<sup>37</sup> Ex 3:6.

*God of the dead, but of the living, for all live unto Him."* ♦

<sup>39</sup>Then certain of the scribes answering said, "Master, thou hast said well." <sup>40</sup>And after that they dared not ask Him any question at all.

<sup>41</sup>And He said unto them,

*"How say they that Christ is David's son?\*" <sup>42</sup>For David himself saith in the book of Psalms:*

*'The LORD said unto my Lord,*

*"Sit Thou on My right hand,*

<sup>43</sup> *until I make Thine enemies Thy footstool."* \*

<sup>44</sup>*If David therefore calleth Him 'Lord,' how is He then his son?"*

<sup>45</sup>Then in the hearing of all the people, He said unto His disciples,\*

<sup>46</sup>*"Beware of the scribes who desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;\*" <sup>47</sup>who devour widows' houses, and for a show make long prayers. The same shall receive greater damnation."*

## CHAPTER 21

<sup>1</sup>Christ commendeth the poor widow. <sup>5</sup>He foretelleth the destruction of the temple and of the city Jerusalem, <sup>25</sup>and the signs also which shall be before the Last Day. <sup>34</sup>He exhorteth them to be watchful.

<sup>1</sup>And He looked up and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury,\* <sup>2</sup>and He saw also a certain poor widow casting therein two mites. <sup>3</sup>And He said,

*"In truth I say unto you that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all. <sup>4</sup>For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God, but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had."*

♦<sup>5</sup>And when some spoke of the temple and how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, He said,\*

<sup>6</sup>*"As for these things which ye behold, the days will come in which there shall not be left one stone upon another that shall not be thrown down."*

<sup>7</sup>And they asked Him, saying, "Master, but when shall these things be? And what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass?" <sup>8</sup>And He said,

*"Take heed that ye be not deceived, for many shall come in My name, saying, 'I am Christ,' and, 'the time draweth near.' Go ye not therefore after them. <sup>9</sup>But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified, for these*

\*<sup>41</sup> Mt 22:41-46, Mk 12:35-37. \*<sup>42-43</sup> Ps 110:1. \*<sup>45</sup> Mt 23:1-39, Mk 12:38-40. \*<sup>46</sup> Lk 11:43.

\*<sup>1</sup> Mk 12:41-44. \*<sup>5</sup> Mt 24:1-42, Mk 13:1-37.

*things must first come to pass. But the end is not at once."*

<sup>10</sup>Then said He unto them,

*"Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, <sup>11</sup>and great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines and pestilences. And fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven. <sup>12</sup>But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues and into prisons, and you will be brought before kings and rulers for My name's sake.\* <sup>13</sup>And it shall turn to you to bear testimony. <sup>14</sup>Settle it therefore in your hearts not to meditate beforehand what ye shall answer. <sup>15</sup>For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist. <sup>16</sup>And ye shall be betrayed both by parents and brethren and kinsfolk and friends, and some of you they shall cause to be put to death.\* <sup>17</sup>And ye shall be hated by all men for My name's sake. <sup>18</sup>But there shall not a hair of your head perish. <sup>19</sup>In your patience possess ye your souls.♦*

<sup>20</sup>*"And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. <sup>21</sup>Then let them that are in Judea flee to the mountains, and let them that are in the midst of it depart out, and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto. <sup>22</sup>For these are the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. <sup>23</sup>But woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! For there shall be great distress in the land and wrath upon this people. <sup>24</sup>And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations. And Jerusalem shall be trodden down by the Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.*

*♦<sup>25</sup>"And there shall be signs in the sun and in the moon and in the stars; and upon the earth distress among nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring.\* <sup>26</sup>Men's hearts will fail them for fear and for looking upon those things which are coming on the earth; for the powers of Heaven shall be shaken. <sup>27</sup>And then shall they see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.\* <sup>28</sup>And when these things begin to come to pass,*

*then look up and lift up your heads, for your redemption draweth nigh."*

<sup>29</sup>And He spoke to them a parable:

*"Behold the fig tree and all the trees. <sup>30</sup>When they begin to shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand. <sup>31</sup>So likewise ye, when you see these things come to pass, know ye that the Kingdom of God is nigh at hand. <sup>32</sup>Verily I say unto you, this generation shall not pass away, until all be fulfilled. <sup>33</sup>Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My words shall not pass away.*

*<sup>34</sup>"And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness and cares of this life, and so that Day come upon you unawares. <sup>35</sup>For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. <sup>36</sup>Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man."* ♦

<sup>37</sup>And in the daytime He was teaching in the temple; and at night He went out and stayed on the mount that is called the Mount of Olives. <sup>38</sup>And all the people came early in the morning to Him in the temple to hear Him.

## CHAPTER 22

<sup>1</sup>The Jews conspire against Christ. <sup>3</sup>Satan prepareth Judas to betray Him. <sup>7</sup>The apostles prepare the Passover. <sup>19</sup>Christ instituteth His Holy Supper, <sup>21</sup>covertly foretelleth of the traitor; <sup>24</sup>dissuadeth the rest of His apostles from ambition; <sup>31</sup>assureth Peter his faith should not fail, <sup>34</sup>and yet he should deny Him thrice. <sup>39</sup>He prayeth on the Mount, and sweateth blood; <sup>47</sup>is betrayed with a kiss. <sup>50</sup>He healeth Malchus' ear. <sup>54</sup>He is thrice denied by Peter, <sup>63</sup>shamefully abused, <sup>66</sup>and confesseth Himself to be the Son of God.

<sup>1</sup>Now the Feast of Unleavened Bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover.\* <sup>2</sup>And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill Him, for they feared the people. <sup>3</sup>Then entered Satan into Judas, surnamed Iscariot, being one of the twelve. <sup>4</sup>And he went his way and communed with the chief priests and captains how he might betray Him unto them. <sup>5</sup>And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money. <sup>6</sup>And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray Him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

<sup>7</sup>Then came the Day of Unleavened Bread when the Passover lamb must be killed.\* <sup>8</sup>And He sent Peter and John, saying,

*"Go and prepare us the Passover, that we may eat."*

<sup>9</sup>And they said unto Him, "Where wilt Thou have us prepare?" <sup>10</sup>And

\*<sup>1</sup> Mt 26:1-5, 14-16, Mk 14:1-2, 10-11, Jn 12:36-50. \*<sup>7</sup> Mt 26:17-19, Mk 14:12-16.

He said unto them,

*"Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water. Follow him into the house where he entereth in. <sup>11</sup>And ye shall say unto the head of the house, 'The Master saith unto thee, 'Where is the guestchamber where I shall eat the Passover with My disciples?'" <sup>12</sup>And he shall show you a large upper room furnished. There make ready."*

<sup>13</sup>And they went and found as He had said unto them. And they made ready the Passover.

**♦♦<sup>14</sup>And when the hour had come, He sat down and the twelve apostles with Him.\* <sup>15</sup>And He said unto them,**

*"With desire I have desired to eat this Passover with you before I suffer; \* <sup>16</sup>for I say unto you, I will not anymore eat thereof until it be fulfilled in the Kingdom of God."*

**<sup>17</sup>And He took the cup, and gave thanks and said,**

*"Take this, and divide it among yourselves; <sup>18</sup>for I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine until the Kingdom of God shall come."*

**<sup>19</sup>And He took bread, and gave thanks and broke it and gave it unto them, saying,**

*"This is My body which is given for you. This do in remembrance of Me."*

**<sup>20</sup>Likewise also He took the cup after supper, saying,**

*"This cup is the new testament in My blood, which is shed for you. <sup>21</sup>But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth Me is with Me on the table.\* <sup>22</sup>And truly the Son of Man goeth as it was determined; but woe unto that man by whom He is betrayed!"*

**<sup>23</sup>And they began to inquire among themselves which of them it was that should do this thing.**

**<sup>24</sup>And there was also a contention among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest. <sup>25</sup>And He said unto them,**

*"The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them, and they that exercise authority over them are called 'benefactors.' \* <sup>26</sup>But ye shall not be so; but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger, and he that is chief, as he that doth serve. <sup>27</sup>For who is greater, he that sitteth at meat or he that serveth? Is it not he that sitteth at meat? But I am among you as He that serveth."*

**<sup>28</sup>"Ye are they that have continued with Me in My**

\*<sup>14</sup> Mt 26:20, Mk 14:17. \*<sup>15</sup> Mt 26:26-29, Mk 14:22-25. \*<sup>21</sup> Mt 26:21-25, Mk 14:18-21, Jn 13:21-35. \*<sup>25</sup> Mt 20:25, Mk 10:42.

*temptations. <sup>29</sup>And I appoint unto you a Kingdom, as My Father hath appointed unto Me, <sup>30</sup>that ye may eat and drink at My table in My Kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel."*\*

<sup>31</sup>And the Lord said,

*"Simon, Simon! Behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.\* <sup>32</sup>But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren."*

<sup>33</sup>And Peter said unto Him, "Lord, I am ready to go with Thee, both into prison and to death."\* <sup>34</sup>And He said,

*"I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day before thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest Me."*

<sup>35</sup>And He said unto them,

*"When I sent you without purse and pack and shoes, lacked ye anything?"\**

And they said, "Nothing." <sup>36</sup>Then said He unto them,

*"But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it and likewise his pack; and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment and buy one. <sup>37</sup>For I say unto you that this that is written must yet be accomplished in Me:*

*'And He was reckoned among the transgressors.'*

*For the things concerning Me have an end."*\*

<sup>38</sup>And they said, "Lord, behold, here are two swords." And He said unto them,

*"It is enough."*

<sup>39</sup>And He came out and went, as He was wont, to the Mount of Olives; and His disciples also followed Him.\* <sup>40</sup>And when He was at the place, He said unto them,

*"Pray that ye enter not into temptation."*

<sup>41</sup>And He was withdrawn from them about a stone's throw, and kneeled down and prayed, <sup>42</sup>saying,

*"Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from Me; nevertheless not My will, but Thine be done."*

<sup>43</sup>And there appeared an angel unto Him from Heaven, strengthening Him. <sup>44</sup>And being in agony, He prayed more earnestly, and His sweat was, as it were, great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

<sup>45</sup>And when He rose up from prayer and had come to His disciples, He found them sleeping for sorrow. <sup>46</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Why sleep ye? Rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation."*

\*<sup>30</sup> Mt 19:28. \*<sup>31</sup> Mt 26:31-35, Mk 14:27-31, Jn 13:36-38. \*<sup>33</sup> 1 Pt 5:8. \*<sup>35</sup> Mt 10:9, Lk 9:3, Mk 6:8. \*<sup>37</sup> Isa 53:12. \*<sup>39</sup> Mt 26:36-46, Mk 14:32-42, Jn 18:1,4.

<sup>47</sup>And while He yet spoke, behold, a multitude; and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them and drew near unto Jesus to kiss Him.\* <sup>48</sup>But Jesus said unto him,

*"Judas, betrayest thou the Son of Man with a kiss?"*

<sup>49</sup>When those who were about Him saw what would follow, they said unto Him, "Lord, shall we smite with the sword?" <sup>50</sup>And one of them smote the servant of the high priest and cut off his right ear. <sup>51</sup>And Jesus answered and said,

*"Suffer ye thus far."*

And He touched his ear and healed him. <sup>52</sup>Then Jesus said unto the chief priests and captains of the temple and the elders, who had come to Him,

*"Have ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves? <sup>53</sup>When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against Me; but this is your hour, and the power of darkness."*

<sup>54</sup>Then they took Him and led Him, and brought Him into the high priest's house.\* And Peter followed afar off. <sup>55</sup>And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall and had sat down together, Peter sat down among them. <sup>56</sup>But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him and said, "This man was also with him." <sup>57</sup>And he denied Him, saying, "Woman, I know him not." <sup>58</sup>And after a little while another saw him and said, "Thou art also of them." And Peter said, "Man, I am not!" <sup>59</sup>And after the space of about an hour, another confidently affirmed, saying, "In truth this fellow also was with him, for he is a Galilean." <sup>60</sup>And Peter said, "Man, I know not what thou sayest!" And immediately, while he yet spoke, the cock crowed. <sup>61</sup>And the Lord turned and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how He had said unto him, "Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny Me thrice." <sup>62</sup>And Peter went out and wept bitterly.

<sup>63</sup>And the men who held Jesus mocked Him and smote Him.\* <sup>64</sup>And when they had blindfolded Him, they struck Him on the face and asked Him, saying, "Prophesy! Who is it that smote thee?" <sup>65</sup>And many other things they spoke blasphemously against Him.

<sup>66</sup>And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led Him into their council, saying, <sup>67</sup>"Art thou the Christ? Tell us." And He said unto them,

*"If I tell you, ye will not believe. <sup>68</sup>And if I also ask you, ye will not answer Me nor let Me go. <sup>69</sup>Hereafter shall the Son of Man sit on the right hand of the power of God."*\*

<sup>70</sup>Then said they all, "Art thou then the Son of God?" And He said unto them,

\*<sup>47</sup> Mt 26:47-56, Mk 14:43-52, Jn 18:2-12. \*<sup>54</sup> Mt 26:57,58,69-75, Mk 14:53,54,66-72, Jn 18:13,18,25-27. \*<sup>63</sup> Mt 26:59-68, Mk 14:55-65, Jn 18:19-24. \*<sup>69</sup> Ps 110:1.

*"Ye say that I am."*

<sup>71</sup>And they said, "What need we any further witness? For we ourselves have heard it from his own mouth."

## CHAPTER 23

<sup>1</sup>Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod. <sup>8</sup>Herod mocketh Him. <sup>12</sup>Herod and Pilate are made friends. <sup>13</sup>Barabbas is desired by the people and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified. <sup>27</sup>He telleth the women who lament Him of the destruction of Jerusalem; <sup>34</sup>prayeth for His enemies. <sup>39</sup>Two evildoers are crucified with Him. <sup>46</sup>His death. <sup>50</sup>His burial.

<sup>1</sup>And the whole multitude of them arose and led Him unto Pilate.\*

<sup>2</sup>And they began to accuse Him, saying, "We found this fellow perverting the nation and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar, saying that he himself is Christ, a king." <sup>3</sup>And Pilate asked Him, saying, "Art thou the king of the Jews?" And He answered him and said,

*"Thou sayest it."*

<sup>4</sup>Then said Pilate to the chief priests and the people, "I find no fault in this man." <sup>5</sup>And they became the more fierce, saying, "He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Judea, beginning from Galilee to this place." <sup>6</sup>When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the Man were a Galilean. <sup>7</sup>And as soon as he learned that He belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent Him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

<sup>8</sup>And when Herod saw Jesus he was exceedingly glad, for he had been desirous to see Him for a long time, because he had heard many things about Him, and he hoped to see some miracle done by Him. <sup>9</sup>Then he questioned Him with many words, but He answered him nothing. <sup>10</sup>And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused Him. <sup>11</sup>And Herod, with his soldiers, treated Him with contempt and mocked Him, and arrayed Him in a gorgeous robe and sent Him again to Pilate. <sup>12</sup>And on the same day, Pilate and Herod were made friends together, for before that there was enmity between them.

<sup>13</sup>And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,\* <sup>14</sup>said unto them, "Ye have brought this man unto me as one who perverteth the people. And behold, I, having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man concerning those things whereof ye accuse him. <sup>15</sup>No, nor yet Herod; for I sent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done by him. <sup>16</sup>I will therefore chastise him and release him." <sup>17</sup>(For of necessity he must release one unto them at the Feast.) <sup>18</sup>And they all cried out at once, saying, "Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas," <sup>19</sup>(who had been cast into prison for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder). <sup>20</sup>Pilate therefore, desiring to release Jesus, spoke again

\*1 Mt 27:1,2,11-14, Mk 15:1-5, Jn 18:28-38. \*13 Mt 27:15-26, Mk 15:6-15, Jn 18:39-19:16.

to them. <sup>21</sup>But they cried, saying, "Crucify him, crucify him!" <sup>22</sup>And he said unto them the third time, "Why? What evil hath he done? I have found no cause for death in him. I will therefore chastise him and let him go." <sup>23</sup>But they were instant with loud voices, requiring that He might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed. <sup>24</sup>And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required. <sup>25</sup>And he released unto them the one who for sedition and murder had been cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

<sup>26</sup>And as they led Him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus.\* <sup>27</sup>And there followed Him a great company of people, and of women who also bewailed and lamented Him. <sup>28</sup>But Jesus, turning unto them, said,

*"Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for Me, but weep for yourselves and for your children. <sup>29</sup>For behold, the days are coming in which they shall say, 'Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bore and the breasts which never gave suck.' <sup>30</sup>Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, 'Fall on us!' \* and to the hills, 'Cover us!' <sup>31</sup>For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?"*

<sup>32</sup>And there were also two others, malefactors, led with Him to be put to death.\* <sup>33</sup>And when they had come to the place which is called Calvary, there they crucified Him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand and the other on the left.\* <sup>34</sup>Then Jesus said,

*"Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do."*

And they parted His raiment and cast lots.\* <sup>35</sup>And the people stood beholding. And the rulers who were also with them derided Him, saying, "He saved others; let him save himself if he be Christ, the chosen of God." <sup>36</sup>And the soldiers also mocked Him, coming to Him and offering Him vinegar <sup>37</sup>and saying, "If thou art the king of the Jews, save thyself." <sup>38</sup>And a superscription also was written over Him in letters of Greek and Latin and Hebrew: This is the King of the Jews.

<sup>39</sup>And one of the malefactors who was hanged railed against Him, saying, "If thou be Christ, save thyself and us!" <sup>40</sup>But the other answering rebuked him, saying, "Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art under the same condemnation? <sup>41</sup>And we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds. But this Man hath done nothing amiss." <sup>42</sup>And he said unto Jesus, "Lord, remember me when Thou comest into Thy Kingdom." <sup>43</sup>And Jesus said unto him,

*"Verily I say unto thee, today shalt thou be with Me in Paradise."*

\*<sup>26</sup> Mt 27:31-34, Mk 15:20-23, Jn 19:16,17. \*<sup>30</sup> Hos 10:8, Rev 6:16. \*<sup>32</sup> Mt 27:38. \*<sup>33</sup> Mt 27:35-44, Mk 15:24-32, Jn 19:18-27. \*<sup>34</sup> Ps 22:18, Mt 5:44.

**44**And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.\* **45**And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent in the midst. **46**And when Jesus had cried out with a loud voice, He said,

*"Father, into Thy hands I commend My spirit."*\*

**And having said thus, He gave up His spirit.**

**47**Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, "Certainly this was a righteous man!" **48**And all the people who came together to that sight, beholding the things which had been done, smote their breasts and returned. **49**And all His acquaintances and the women who had followed Him from Galilee stood afar off, beholding these things.\*

**50**And behold, there was a man named Joseph, a council member, and he was a good man and a just.\* **51**(The same had not consented to their counsel and deed.) He was of Arimathea, a city of the Jews, who himself also waited for the Kingdom of God. **52**This man went unto Pilate and begged the body of Jesus. **53**And he took it down and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulcher that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

**54**And that day was the Preparation, and the Sabbath drew near. **55**And the women also, who came with Him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulcher and how His body was laid. **56**And they returned and prepared spices and ointments, and rested the Sabbath day according to the commandment.

## CHAPTER 24

<sup>1</sup>Christ's resurrection is declared by two angels to the women who come to the sepulcher.

<sup>9</sup>These report it to others. <sup>13</sup>Christ Himself appeareth to the two disciples who went to Emmaus. <sup>36</sup>Afterwards He appeareth to the apostles, and reproveth their unbelief, <sup>47</sup>giveth them a charge, <sup>49</sup>promiseth the Holy Spirit, <sup>51</sup>and so ascendeth into Heaven.

**1**Now upon the first day of the week very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulcher, bringing the spices which they had prepared; and certain others were with them.\* **2**And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulcher. **3**And they entered in and found not the body of the Lord Jesus. **4**And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed about this, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.\* **5**And as they were afraid and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, "**Why seek ye the living among the dead? He is not here, but is risen! Remember how He spoke unto you when He was yet in Galilee,** **7**saying, '**The Son of Man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men and be crucified, and the third day rise again.**'" \* **8**And they remembered His words, **9**and returned

\*<sup>44</sup> Ps 22:1, Mt 27:45-54, Mk 15:33-41, Jn 19:28-30. \*<sup>46</sup> Ps 31:5. \*<sup>49</sup> Mt 27:55, Jn 19:25. \*<sup>50</sup> Mt 27:57-61, Mk 15:42-47, Jn 19:31-42. \*<sup>1</sup> Mt 28:1, Mk 16:1-4, Jn 20:1,2. \*<sup>4</sup> Mt 28:5-7, Mk 16:5-7. \*<sup>7</sup> Mt 17:22, Mk 9:31, Lk 9:44.

from the sepulcher and told all these things unto the eleven and to all the rest.\*

<sup>10</sup>It was Mary Magdalene and Joanna and Mary the mother of James and other women who were with them, who told these things unto the apostles. <sup>11</sup>And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not. <sup>12</sup>Then arose Peter and ran unto the sepulcher; and stooping down, he beheld the linen cloths laid by themselves. And he departed, wondering to himself at that which had come to pass.\*

<sup>13</sup>And behold, two of them were going that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem about seven miles.\* <sup>14</sup>And they talked together of all these things which had happened. <sup>15</sup>And it came to pass that while they communed and reasoned together, Jesus Himself drew near and went with them. <sup>16</sup>But their eyes were held, that they should not know Him. <sup>17</sup>And He said unto them,

*"What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another as ye walk and are sad?"*

<sup>18</sup>And one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto Him, "Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which have come to pass there in these days?" <sup>19</sup>And He said unto them,

*"What things?"*

And they said unto Him, "Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, who was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people, <sup>20</sup>and how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death and have crucified him. <sup>21</sup>But we trusted that it had been he who should have redeemed Israel. And beside all this, today is the third day since these things were done. <sup>22</sup>Yea, and certain women also of our company, who were early at the sepulcher, made us astonished. <sup>23</sup>And when they found not his body, they came saying that they had also seen a vision of angels, who said that he was alive. <sup>24</sup>And certain of those who were with us went to the sepulcher and found it even so as the women had said, but him they saw not." <sup>25</sup>Then He said unto them,

*"O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken! <sup>26</sup>Ought not Christ to have suffered these things and to enter into His glory?"*

<sup>27</sup>And beginning with Moses and all the prophets, He expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself.

<sup>28</sup>And they drew nigh unto the village whither they were going, and He made as though He would have gone further. <sup>29</sup>But they constrained Him, saying, "Abide with us, for it is toward evening and the day is far spent." And He went in to tarry with them.

<sup>30</sup>And it came to pass, as He sat at meat with them, He took bread

\*9 Mt 28:8-10, Mk 16:8. \*12 Jn 20:3-10. \*13 Mk 16:12,13.

and blessed it, and broke and gave it to them. <sup>31</sup>And their eyes were opened and they knew Him. And He vanished out of their sight. <sup>32</sup>And they said to one another, "Did not our hearts burn within us while He talked with us on the way and while He opened to us the Scriptures?" <sup>33</sup>And they rose up that same hour and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together and those who were with them, <sup>34</sup>saying, "The Lord is risen indeed and hath appeared to Simon!" <sup>35</sup>And they told what things were done on the way, and how He was known to them in the breaking of bread.

<sup>36</sup>And as they thus spoke, Jesus Himself stood in the midst of them and said unto them,

*"Peace be unto you."\**

<sup>37</sup>But they were terrified and afraid, and supposed that they had seen a spirit. <sup>38</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts? <sup>39</sup>Behold My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself. Handle Me and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see Me to have."*

<sup>40</sup>And when He had thus spoken, He showed them His hands and His feet. <sup>41</sup>And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, He said unto them,

*"Have ye here any meat?"*

<sup>42</sup>And they gave Him a piece of a broiled fish and of a honeycomb.

<sup>43</sup>And He took it and ate before them. <sup>44</sup>And He said unto them,

*"These are the words which I spoke unto you while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the Law of Moses and in the Prophets and in the Psalms concerning Me."*

<sup>45</sup>Then opened He their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures, <sup>46</sup>and said unto them,

*"Thus it is written, and thus it behooved Christ to suffer and to rise from the dead the third day, <sup>47</sup>and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. <sup>48</sup>And ye are witnesses of these things. <sup>49</sup>And behold, I send the promise of My Father upon you; but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem until ye be endued with power from on high."\**

<sup>50</sup>And He led them out as far as to Bethany, and He lifted up His hands and blessed them. <sup>51</sup>And it came to pass, while He blessed them, He was parted from them and carried up into Heaven.\* <sup>52</sup>And they worshiped Him and returned to Jerusalem with great joy, <sup>53</sup>and were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God.

Amen. ♦

\*36 Mk 16:14, Jn 20:19. \*49 Jn 14:26, 15:26, Acts 1:4. \*51 Mk 16:19-20, Acts 1:9.

1896

1897

1898

1899

1900

1901

1902

1903

1904

1905

1906

1907

1908

1909

1910

1911

1912

1913

1914

1915

1916

1917

1918

1919

1920

1921

1922

1923

1924

1925

1926

1927

1928

1929

1930

1931

1932

1933

1934

1935

1936

1937

1938

1939

1940

1941

1942

1943

1944

1945

---

---

THE  
GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

# John

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>The divinity, humanity and office of Jesus Christ. <sup>15</sup>The testimony of John. <sup>39</sup>The calling of Andrew, Peter, etc.

♦<sup>1</sup>In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.\* <sup>2</sup>The same was in the beginning with God. <sup>3</sup>All things were made by Him, and without Him was not anything made that was made.\* <sup>4</sup>In Him was life, and that life was the light of men.\* <sup>5</sup>And the light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehended it not.\*

<sup>6</sup>There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.\* <sup>7</sup>The same came as a witness to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe. <sup>8</sup>He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light. <sup>9</sup>That was the true Light which lighteth every man who cometh into the world.

<sup>10</sup>He was in the world, and the world was made by Him, and the world knew Him not. <sup>11</sup>He came unto His own, and His own received Him not. <sup>12</sup>But as many as received Him, to them gave He power to become the sons of God, even to those who believe in His name, <sup>13</sup>who were born not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

<sup>14</sup>And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us; and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

<sup>15</sup>John bore witness of Him and cried, saying, "This was He of whom I spoke, 'He that cometh after me is preferred before me, for He was before me.' " <sup>16</sup>And of His fullness have we all received, and grace for grace.\* <sup>17</sup>For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ. <sup>18</sup>No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, He hath declared Him.\*

<sup>19</sup>And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, "Who art thou?" <sup>20</sup>And he confessed and denied not, but confessed, "I am not the Christ."\* <sup>21</sup>And they asked him, "What then? Art thou Elijah?" And he said, "I am not." "Art thou that Prophet?" And he answered, "No." <sup>22</sup>Then said they

\*1 Gen 1:1. \*3 Col 1:16. \*4 Jn 3:19. \*5 Jn 8:12, 9:5. \*6 Mt 3:1, Mk 1:4, Lk 3:2. \*16 Col 1:19. \*18 1 Jn 4:12. \*20 Jn 3:28.

unto him, "Who art thou, that we may give an answer to those who sent us? What sayest thou of thyself?" <sup>23</sup>He said, "I am 'the voice of one crying in the wilderness, 'Make straight the way of the Lord,' ' as said the prophet Isaiah." \*

<sup>24</sup>And those who were sent were of the Pharisees. <sup>25</sup>And they asked him, and said unto him, "Why dost thou baptize then if thou art not that Christ, nor Elijah, neither that Prophet?"\* <sup>26</sup>John answered them, saying, "I baptize with water, but there standeth One among you whom ye know not. <sup>27</sup>He it is who, coming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoe's strap I am not worthy to unloose." <sup>28</sup>These things were done in Bethabara beyond the Jordan, where John was baptizing.

<sup>29</sup>The next day John saw Jesus coming unto him, and said, "Behold, the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sin of the world! <sup>30</sup>This is He of whom I said, 'After me cometh a Man who is preferred before me, for He was before me.' <sup>31</sup>And I knew Him not; but that He should be made manifest to Israel, therefore have I come baptizing with water."

<sup>32</sup>And John bore record, saying, "I saw the Spirit descending from Heaven like a dove, and It abode upon Him.\* <sup>33</sup>And I knew Him not. But He that sent me to baptize with water, the Same said unto me, 'Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending and remaining on Him, the Same is He that baptizeth with the Holy Spirit.' <sup>34</sup>And I saw and bore record that this is the Son of God."

<sup>35</sup>Again the next day John stood with two of his disciples, <sup>36</sup>and looking upon Jesus as He walked, he said, "**Behold the Lamb of God!**" <sup>37</sup>And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus. <sup>38</sup>Then Jesus turned and saw them following, and said unto them,

*"What seek ye?"*

They said unto Him, "Rabbi" (which is to say, being interpreted, "Master"), "where dwellest Thou?" <sup>39</sup>He said unto them,

*"Come and see."*

They came and saw where He dwelt and stayed with Him that day, for it was about the tenth hour.

<sup>40</sup>One of the two who heard John speak, and followed Him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. <sup>41</sup>He first found his own brother Simon and said unto him, "We have found the Messiah" (which is, being interpreted, "the Christ"). <sup>42</sup>And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, He said,

*"Thou art Simon, the son of Jonah. Thou shalt be called Cephas"\**

(which is by interpretation, "a stone").

<sup>43</sup>The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and found Philip and said unto him,

*"Follow Me."*

\*<sup>23</sup> Isa 40:3, Mt 3:3, Mk 1:2, Lk 3:4. \*<sup>25</sup> Mt 3:11, Mk 1:8, Lk 3:16, Acts 19:4. \*<sup>32</sup> Mt 3:16, Mk 1:9, Lk 3:21. \*<sup>42</sup> Mt 16:18.

<sup>44</sup>Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter. <sup>45</sup>Philip found Nathanael and said unto him, "We have found Him of whom Moses in the Law and the Prophets wrote: Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph." <sup>46</sup>And Nathanael said unto him, "Can any good thing come out of Nazareth?" Philip said unto him, "Come and see." <sup>47</sup>Jesus saw Nathanael coming to Him, and said of him,

*"Behold, an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!"*

<sup>48</sup>Nathanael said unto Him, "How knowest Thou me?" Jesus answered and said unto him,

*"Before Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee."*

<sup>49</sup>Nathanael answered and said unto Him, "Rabbi, Thou art the Son of God; Thou art the King of Israel." <sup>50</sup>Jesus answered and said unto him,

*"Because I said unto thee, 'I saw thee under the fig tree,' believest thou? Thou shalt see greater things than these."*

<sup>51</sup>And He said unto him,

*"Verily, verily I say unto you, hereafter ye shall see Heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of Man."*

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Christ turneth water into wine, <sup>12</sup>departeth into Capernaum and to Jerusalem, <sup>14</sup>where He purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers. <sup>19</sup>He foretelleth His death and resurrection. <sup>23</sup>Many believed because of His miracles, but He would not trust Himself with them.

<sup>1</sup>And on the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there; <sup>2</sup>and both Jesus and His disciples were called to the marriage. <sup>3</sup>And when the wine failed, the mother of Jesus said unto Him, "They have no wine." <sup>4</sup>Jesus said unto her,

*"Woman, what have I to do with thee? Mine hour is not yet come."*

<sup>5</sup>His mother said unto the servants, "Whatsoever He saith unto you, do it." <sup>6</sup>And there were set there six waterpots of stone, according to the manner of the purifying of the Jews, holding twenty to thirty gallons apiece. <sup>7</sup>Jesus said unto them,

*"Fill the waterpots with water."*

And they filled them up to the brim. <sup>8</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Draw some out now, and bear it unto the governor of the feast."*

And they took it. <sup>9</sup>When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, not knowing from whence it had come (but the servants who drew the water knew), the governor of the feast called the bridegroom <sup>10</sup>and said unto him, "Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine, and when men have drunk well, then that

which is worse; but thou hast kept the good wine until now."

<sup>11</sup>This beginning of miracles Jesus did in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth His glory; and His disciples believed in Him. ♦

<sup>12</sup>After this He went down to Capernaum, He and His mother and His brethren and His disciples; and they did not continue there many days.

♦♦<sup>13</sup>And the Jews' Passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem <sup>14</sup>and found in the temple those who sold oxen and sheep and doves; and also the changers of money sitting there. <sup>15</sup>And when He had made a scourge of small cords, He drove them all out of the temple, with the sheep and the oxen, and poured out the changers' money and overthrew the tables. <sup>16</sup>And He said unto those who sold doves,

*"Take these things hence! Make not My Father's house a house of merchandise!"*

<sup>17</sup>And His disciples remembered that it was written: "The zeal of Thine house hath eaten me up."\* <sup>18</sup>Then the Jews answered and said unto Him, "What sign showest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?" <sup>19</sup>Jesus answered and said unto them,

*"Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up."\**

<sup>20</sup>Then said the Jews, "Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou raise it up in three days?" <sup>21</sup>But He spoke of the temple of His body. <sup>22</sup>When therefore He had risen from the dead, His disciples remembered that He had said this unto them. And they believed the Scripture and the Word which Jesus had said. ♦

<sup>23</sup>Now when He was in Jerusalem at the Passover on the feast day, many believed in His name when they saw the miracles which He did.

**<sup>24</sup>But Jesus did not commit Himself unto them, because He knew all men, <sup>25</sup>and needed not that any should testify of man, for He knew what was in man.**

## CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration, <sup>14</sup>of faith in His death, <sup>16</sup>the great love of God towards the world, <sup>18</sup>and condemnation for unbelief. <sup>23</sup>The baptism, witness, and doctrine of John concerning Christ.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>There was a man of the Pharisees named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews.\* <sup>2</sup>The same came to Jesus by night and said unto Him, "Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God; for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, unless God be with him." <sup>3</sup>Jesus answered and said unto him,

*"Verily, verily I say unto thee, except a man be born again, he cannot see the Kingdom of God."*

<sup>4</sup>Nicodemus said unto Him, "How can a man be born when he is old?

\*<sup>17</sup> Ps 69:9, 119:139. \*<sup>19</sup> Mt 26:61. \*<sup>1</sup> Jn 7:50.

Can he enter a second time into his mother's womb and be born?"

<sup>5</sup>Jesus answered,

*"Verily, verily I say unto thee, except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God. <sup>6</sup>That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. <sup>7</sup>Marvel not that I said unto thee, 'Ye must be born again.' <sup>8</sup>The wind bloweth where it will, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit."*

<sup>9</sup>Nicodemus answered and said unto Him, "How can these things be?" <sup>10</sup>Jesus answered and said unto him,

*"Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?*

<sup>11</sup>*Verily, verily I say unto thee, we speak what we know and testify what we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. <sup>12</sup>If I have told you earthly things and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you of Heavenly things?*

<sup>13</sup>*And no man hath ascended up to Heaven, but He that came down from Heaven, even the Son of Man who is in Heaven.\* <sup>14</sup>And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up,\**

<sup>15</sup>*that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have eternal life.*

<sup>16</sup>*"For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.\* <sup>17</sup>For God sent not His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved.\**

<sup>18</sup>*"He that believeth in Him is not condemned; but He that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.*

<sup>19</sup>*And this is the condemnation: that Light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.\* <sup>20</sup>For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved. <sup>21</sup>But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God."♦*

<sup>22</sup>After these things Jesus and His disciples came into the land of Judea, and there He tarried with them, and baptized.\* <sup>23</sup>And John also was baptizing at Aenon near Salim, because there was much water

\*<sup>13</sup> Jn 6:62. \*<sup>14</sup> Num 21:9, Pr 30:4. \*<sup>16</sup> 1 Jn 4:9. \*<sup>17</sup> Jn 12:47. \*<sup>19</sup> Jn 1:4. \*<sup>22</sup> Jn 4:2.

there. And they came and were baptized, <sup>24</sup>for John had not yet been cast into prison.

<sup>25</sup>Then there arose a question between some of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying. <sup>26</sup>And they came unto John and said unto him, "Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond the Jordan, to whom thou bearest witness—behold, the same baptizeth and all men come to him." <sup>27</sup>John answered and said, "A man can receive nothing, unless it be given him from Heaven. <sup>28</sup>Ye yourselves bear me witness that I said, 'I am not the Christ,' but that 'I am sent before Him.'\* <sup>29</sup>He that hath the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice. This my joy, therefore, is fulfilled. <sup>30</sup>He must increase, but I must decrease.

<sup>31</sup>"He that cometh from above is above all; he that is of the earth is earthly and speaketh of the earth. He that cometh from Heaven is above all. <sup>32</sup>And what He hath seen and heard, to that He testifieth, and no man receiveth His testimony. <sup>33</sup>He that hath received His testimony hath set his seal to this: that God is true.\* <sup>34</sup>For He whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God, for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto Him. <sup>35</sup>The Father loveth the Son and hath given all things into His hand.\* <sup>36</sup>He that believeth in the Son hath everlasting life; and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abideth on him."

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth Himself unto her. <sup>27</sup>His disciples marvel. <sup>31</sup>He declareth to them His zeal to God's glory. <sup>39</sup>Many Samaritans believe in Him. <sup>43</sup>He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the ruler's son who lay sick at Capernaum.

<sup>1</sup>When therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus was gaining and baptizing more disciples than John\* <sup>2</sup>(though Jesus Himself baptized not, but His disciples),\* <sup>3</sup>He left Judea and departed again into Galilee, <sup>4</sup>and He needed to go through Samaria. ♦♦<sup>5</sup>Then came He to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of land which Jacob gave to his son Joseph. <sup>6</sup>Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with His journey, sat thus by the well; and it was about the sixth hour. <sup>7</sup>There came a woman of Samaria to draw water. Jesus said unto her,

*"Give Me to drink."*

<sup>8</sup>(For His disciples had gone away unto the city to buy meat.) <sup>9</sup>Then said the woman of Samaria unto Him, "How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest a drink of me, who am a woman of Samaria?" For the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans. <sup>10</sup>Jesus answered and said unto her,

\*<sup>28</sup> Jn 1:20. <sup>33</sup> Rom 3:4. \*<sup>35</sup> Mt 11:27. \*<sup>1</sup> Mt 4:12-17, Mk 1:14-15, Lk 4:14-15, Jn 4:1-3, 43-45. \*<sup>2</sup> Jn 3:22.

*"If thou knewest the gift of God and who it is that saith to thee, 'Give Me to drink,' thou wouldest have asked of Him, and He would have given thee living water."*

<sup>11</sup>The woman said unto Him, "Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep. From whence then hast thou that living water?"

<sup>12</sup>Art thou greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well and drank thereof himself, and his children and his cattle?" <sup>13</sup>Jesus answered and said unto her,

*"Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again, <sup>14</sup>but whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life."*

<sup>15</sup>The woman said unto Him, "Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw." <sup>16</sup>Jesus said unto her,

*"Go, call thy husband, and come hither."*

<sup>17</sup>The woman answered and said, "I have no husband." Jesus said unto her,

*"Thou hast well said, 'I have no husband'; <sup>18</sup>for thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband. In that thou saidst truly."*

<sup>19</sup>The woman said unto Him, "Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

<sup>20</sup>Our fathers worshiped on this mountain, and ye say that Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship. <sup>21</sup>Jesus said unto her,

*"Woman, believe Me, the hour cometh when ye shall neither on this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. <sup>22</sup>Ye worship ye know not what; we know what we worship, for salvation is of the Jews. <sup>23</sup>But the hour cometh and now is, when the true worshipers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth; for the Father seeketh such to worship Him. <sup>24</sup>God is a Spirit, and they that worship Him must worship Him in spirit and in truth."*<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>25</sup>The woman said unto Him, "I know that Messiah cometh, who is called Christ. When He has come, He will tell us all things." <sup>26</sup>Jesus said unto her,

*"I that speak unto thee am He."*

<sup>27</sup>And upon this came His disciples and marveled that He talked with the woman; yet no man said, "What seekest Thou?" or, "Why talkest Thou with her?" <sup>28</sup>The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city and said to the men, <sup>29</sup>"Come, see a man who told me all things that ever I did. Is not this the Christ?" <sup>30</sup>Then they went out of the city and came unto Him.

<sup>31</sup>Meanwhile His disciples entreated Him, saying, "Master, eat."

<sup>32</sup>But He said unto them,

*"I have meat to eat that ye know not of."*

<sup>33</sup>Therefore the disciples said one to another, "Hath any man brought Him aught to eat?" <sup>34</sup>Jesus said unto them,

*"My meat is to do the will of Him that sent Me, and to finish His work. <sup>35</sup>Say not ye, 'There are yet four months and then cometh the harvest'? Behold, I say unto you, lift up your eyes and look on the fields, for they are white already for harvest. <sup>36</sup>And he that reapeth receiveth wages and gathereth fruit unto life eternal, that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together. <sup>37</sup>And herein is that saying true, 'One soweth and another reapeth.' <sup>38</sup>I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labor; other men labored, and ye have entered into their labors."*

<sup>39</sup>And many of the Samaritans of that city believed in Him because of the saying of the woman who testified, "He told me all that ever I did." <sup>40</sup>So when the Samaritans had come unto Him, they besought Him that He would tarry with them; and He abode there two days. <sup>41</sup>And many more believed because of His own word, <sup>42</sup>and said unto the woman, "Now we believe, not because of thy saying, for we have heard Him ourselves and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Savior of the world." ♦

<sup>43</sup>Now after two days He departed thence and went into Galilee.\*

<sup>44</sup>For Jesus Himself testified that a prophet hath no honor in his own country.\* <sup>45</sup>Then when He had come into Galilee, the Galileans received Him, having seen all the things that He did at Jerusalem at the feast; for they also had gone to the feast.

<sup>46</sup>So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee where He had made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum. <sup>47</sup>When he heard that Jesus had come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto Him and besought Him that He would come down and heal his son, for he was at the point of death. <sup>48</sup>Then Jesus said unto him,

*"Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe."*

<sup>49</sup>The nobleman said unto Him, "Sir, come down ere my child die!" <sup>50</sup>Jesus said unto him,

*"Go thy way; thy son liveth."*

And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way. <sup>51</sup>And as he was going back home, his servants met him and told him, saying, "Thy son liveth!" <sup>52</sup>Then he inquired of them the hour when he began to be healed. And they said unto him, "Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him." <sup>53</sup>So the father knew that it was at the same hour in which Jesus had said unto him,

\*<sup>43</sup> Mt 4:12, Mk 1:14, Lk 4:14. \*<sup>44</sup> Mt 13:57, Mk 6:4, Lk 4:24.

"Thy son liveth." And he himself believed, and his whole house.

<sup>54</sup>This is again the second miracle that Jesus did when He had come out of Judea into Galilee.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>Jesus on the Sabbath day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty years. <sup>10</sup>The Jews therefore cavil, and persecute Him for it. <sup>17</sup>He answereth for Himself and reproveth them, showing by the testimony of His Father, <sup>32</sup>of John, <sup>36</sup>of His works, <sup>39</sup>and of the Scriptures, who He is.

♦♦After this there was a feast of the Jews,\* and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup>Now there is in Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches. <sup>3</sup>In these lay a great multitude of invalid folk—blind, halt, withered—waiting for the moving of the water. <sup>4</sup>For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool and troubled the water. Whosoever then was first to step in after the troubling of the water, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had. <sup>5</sup>And a certain man was there who had an infirmity for thirty and eight years. <sup>6</sup>When Jesus saw him lying there, and knew that he had been in that state a long time, He said unto him,

*"Wilt thou be made whole?"*

<sup>7</sup>The infirm man answered Him, "Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool; but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me." <sup>8</sup>Jesus said unto him,

*"Rise, take up thy bed, and walk."*

<sup>9</sup>And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed and walked.\*

Now it was the Sabbath on that day. ♦ <sup>10</sup>The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, "It is the Sabbath day; it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed."\* <sup>11</sup>He answered them, "He that made me whole said unto me, 'Take up thy bed and walk.'" <sup>12</sup>Then they asked him, "What man is that who said unto thee, 'Take up thy bed and walk?'" <sup>13</sup>And he that was healed knew not who it was, for Jesus had removed Himself away, a multitude being in that place. <sup>14</sup>Afterward Jesus found him in the temple and said unto him,

*"Behold, thou art made whole. Sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee."*

<sup>15</sup>The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus who had made him whole.

<sup>16</sup>And therefor did the Jews persecute Jesus and sought to slay Him, because He had done these things on the Sabbath day. <sup>17</sup>But Jesus answered them,

*"My Father worketh hitherto, and I work."*

<sup>18</sup>Therefor the Jews sought the more to kill Him, because He not only

\*<sup>1</sup> Lev 23:2, Dt 16:16. \*5-9 Isa 35:6. \*<sup>10</sup> Jer 17:22.

had broken the Sabbath, but said also that God was His Father, making Himself equal with God.\* <sup>19</sup>Then answered Jesus and said unto them,

*"Verily, verily I say unto you, the Son can do nothing of Himself, but what He seeth the Father do; for whatsoever things He doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise. <sup>20</sup>For the Father loveth the Son and showeth Him all things that He Himself doeth; and He will show Him greater works than these, that ye may marvel. <sup>21</sup>For as the Father raiseth up the dead and quickeneth them, even so the Son quickeneth whom He will. <sup>22</sup>For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son, <sup>23</sup>that all men should honor the Son, even as they honor the Father. He that honoreth not the Son honoreth not the Father who hath sent Him. <sup>24</sup>Verily, verily I say unto you, he that heareth My Word and believeth in Him that sent Me, hath everlasting life and shall not come into condemnation, but is passed from death unto life.*

*<sup>25</sup>"Verily, verily I say unto you, the hour is coming and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they that hear shall live. <sup>26</sup>For as the Father hath life in Himself, so hath He given to the Son to have life in Himself, <sup>27</sup>and hath given Him authority to execute judgment also, because He is the Son of Man. <sup>28</sup>Marvel not at this; for the hour is coming in which all that are in the graves shall hear His voice <sup>29</sup>and shall come forth—they that have done good unto the resurrection of life, and they that have done evil unto the resurrection of damnation.\**

*<sup>30</sup>"I can of Mine own Self do nothing. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is just, because I seek not Mine own will, but the will of the Father who hath sent Me. <sup>31</sup>If I bear witness of Myself, My witness is not true. <sup>32</sup>There is Another that beareth witness of Me, and I know that the witness which He witnesseth of Me is true.*

*<sup>33</sup>"Ye sent unto John, and he bore witness unto the truth. <sup>34</sup>But I receive not testimony from man, but these things I say, that ye might be saved. <sup>35</sup>He was a burning and a shining light, and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light. <sup>36</sup>But I have greater witness than that of John; for the works which the Father hath given Me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of Me that*

\*18 Jn 7:19. \*29 Dan 12:2, Mt 25:46.

*the Father hath sent Me. <sup>37</sup>And the Father Himself, who hath sent Me, hath borne witness of Me.\* Ye have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His shape. <sup>38</sup>And ye have not His Word abiding in you; for Whom He hath sent, Him ye believe not.*

*<sup>39</sup>"Search the Scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life; and it is they which testify of Me. <sup>40</sup>And yet ye will not come to Me, that ye might have life. <sup>41</sup>I receive not honor from men. <sup>42</sup>But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you. <sup>43</sup>I have come in My Father's name, and ye receive Me not; if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive. <sup>44</sup>How can ye believe, who receive honor from one another, and seek not the honor that cometh from God only?\* <sup>45</sup>Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father. There is one that accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye trust. <sup>46</sup>For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed Me, for he wrote of Me.\* <sup>47</sup>But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe My words?"*

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. <sup>15</sup>Thereupon the people would have made Him king. <sup>16</sup>But withdrawing Himself, He walked on the sea to His disciples, <sup>26</sup>reproveth the people flocking after Him and all the fleshly hearers of His Word, <sup>32</sup>declareth Himself to be the Bread of Life to believers. <sup>66</sup>Many disciples depart from Him. <sup>68</sup>Peter confesseth Him. <sup>70</sup>Judas is a devil.

♦<sup>1</sup>After these things Jesus went across the Sea of Galilee which is the Sea of Tiberias.\* <sup>2</sup>And a great multitude followed Him, because they saw His miracles which He did on those who were diseased. <sup>3</sup>And Jesus went up onto a mountain, and there He sat with His disciples.

<sup>4</sup>Now the Passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh. <sup>5</sup>And when Jesus lifted up His eyes and saw a great company coming unto Him, He said unto Philip,

*"Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?"*

<sup>6</sup>And this He said to test him, for He Himself knew what He would do. <sup>7</sup>Philip answered Him, "Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little." <sup>8</sup>One of His disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, said unto Him, <sup>9</sup>"There is a lad here who hath five barley loaves and two small fishes, but what are they among so many?" <sup>10</sup>And Jesus said,

*"Make the men sit down."*

<sup>37</sup> Mt 3:17, 17:5, Dt 4:12. <sup>44</sup> Jn 12:43. <sup>46</sup> Gen 3:15, Dt 18:15. <sup>1</sup> Mt 14:13-21, Mk 6:30-44, Lk 9:10-17.

Now there was much grass in the place, so the men sat down, in number about five thousand. <sup>11</sup>And Jesus took the loaves, and when He had given thanks, He distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to those who were sitting down; and likewise of the fishes, as much as they wanted.\* <sup>12</sup>When they were filled, He said unto His disciples,

*"Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost."*

<sup>13</sup>So they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above that which had been eaten.

<sup>14</sup>Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus had done, said, "This is in truth that Prophet who is to come into the world!" <sup>15</sup>When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take Him by force to make Him a king, He departed again alone unto a mountain.

<sup>16</sup>And when evening had come, His disciples went down unto the sea,\* <sup>17</sup>and entered into a boat and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus had not come to them. <sup>18</sup>And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew. <sup>19</sup>So when they had rowed about three or four miles, they saw Jesus walking on the sea and drawing nigh unto the boat; and they were afraid. <sup>20</sup>But He said unto them,

*"It is I; be not afraid."*

<sup>21</sup>Then they willingly received Him into the boat, and immediately the boat was at the land whither they were going. ♦

<sup>22</sup>The day following, when the people who stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was no other boat there, except the one into which His disciples had entered, and that Jesus had not gone with His disciples into the boat, but that His disciples had gone away alone <sup>23</sup>(however it be there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they had eaten bread after the Lord had given thanks)—

♦♦<sup>24</sup>when the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither His disciples, they also took boats and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus. <sup>25</sup>And when they had found Him on the other side of the sea, they said unto Him, "Rabbi, when camest thou hither?" <sup>26</sup>Jesus answered them and said,

*"Verily, verily I say unto you, ye seek Me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye ate of the loaves and were filled. <sup>27</sup>Labor not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of Man shall give unto you; for on Him hath God the Father set His seal."*♦

<sup>28</sup>Then said they unto Him, "What shall we do, that we might work

\*11 2 Kg 4:43. \*16 Mt 14:22-33, Mk 6:45-56. \*27 Mt 3:17.

the works of God?" <sup>29</sup>Jesus answered and said unto them,

*"This is the work of God: that ye believe in Him whom He hath sent."\**

<sup>30</sup>They said therefore unto Him, "What sign showest thou then, that we may see and believe thee? What works dost thou do? <sup>31</sup>Our fathers ate manna in the desert;\*" as it is written: 'He gave them bread from Heaven to eat.'"<sup>32</sup> Then Jesus said unto them,

*"Verily, verily I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from Heaven, but My Father giveth you the true bread from Heaven. <sup>33</sup>For the bread of God is He that cometh down from Heaven, and giveth life unto the world."*

<sup>34</sup>Then they said unto Him, "Lord, evermore give us this bread."

<sup>35</sup>And Jesus said unto them,

*"I am the Bread of Life. He that cometh to Me shall never hunger, and he that believeth in Me shall never thirst. ♦*

*<sup>36</sup>But I said unto you that ye also have seen Me, and believe not. <sup>37</sup>All that the Father giveth Me shall come to Me, and him that cometh to Me I will in no wise cast out. <sup>38</sup>For I came down from Heaven, not to do Mine own will, but the will of Him that sent Me. <sup>39</sup>And this is the Father's will who hath sent Me, that of all which He hath given Me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the Last Day. <sup>40</sup>And this is the will of Him that sent Me: that every one who seeth the Son and believeth in Him may have everlasting life, and I will raise him up at the Last Day."*

♦<sup>41</sup>The Jews then murmured at Him, because He said, "I am the Bread which came down from Heaven." <sup>42</sup>And they said, "Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? How is it then that he saith, 'I came down from Heaven'?"\* <sup>43</sup>Jesus therefore answered and said unto them,

*"Murmur not among yourselves. <sup>44</sup>No man can come to Me unless the Father who hath sent Me draw him; and I will raise him up at the Last Day. <sup>45</sup>It is written in the Prophets: 'And they shall all be taught by God.'\* Every man therefore that hath heard and hath learned from the Father cometh unto Me. <sup>46</sup>Not that any man hath seen the Father, except He that is of God; He hath seen the Father.\* <sup>47</sup>Verily, verily I say unto you, He that believeth in Me hath everlasting life. <sup>48</sup>I am that Bread of Life. <sup>49</sup>Your fathers*

\*<sup>29</sup> 1 Jn 3:23. \*<sup>31a</sup> Ex 16:15. \*<sup>31b</sup> Ps 78:24-25. \*<sup>42</sup> Mt 13:55. \*<sup>45</sup> Isa 54:13. \*<sup>46</sup> Mt 12:27b.

*ate manna in the wilderness, and are dead. <sup>50</sup>This is the Bread which cometh down from Heaven, that a man may eat thereof and not die. <sup>51</sup>I am the living Bread which came down from Heaven. If any man eat of this Bread, he shall live for ever; and the Bread that I will give is My flesh, which I will give for the life of the world."*

<sup>52</sup>The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, "How can this man give us his flesh to eat?" <sup>53</sup>Then Jesus said unto them,

*"Verily, verily I say unto you, except ye eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink His blood, ye have no life in you.*

*<sup>54</sup>Whoso eateth My flesh and drinketh My blood hath eternal life, and I will raise him up at the Last Day. <sup>55</sup>For My flesh is meat indeed, and My blood is drink indeed.*

*<sup>56</sup>He that eateth My flesh and drinketh My blood dwelleth in Me, and I in him. <sup>57</sup>As the living Father hath sent Me, and I live by the Father, so he that eateth Me, even he shall live by Me. <sup>58</sup>This is that Bread which came down from Heaven, not as your fathers ate manna and are dead; he that eateth of this Bread shall live for ever."*

<sup>59</sup>These things He said in the synagogue as He taught in Capernaum. <sup>60</sup>Many of His disciples, therefore, when they had heard this, said, "This is a hard saying; who can hear it?" <sup>61</sup>When Jesus knew in Himself that His disciples murmured at it, He said unto them,

*"Doth this offend you? <sup>62</sup>What if ye shall see the Son of Man ascend up where He was before?" <sup>63</sup>It is the Spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing. The words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.*

*<sup>64</sup>But there are some of you that believe not."*

For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were who believed not and who should betray Him. <sup>65</sup>And He said,

*"Therefore I said unto you, that no man can come unto Me, except it were given unto him by My Father."*

<sup>66</sup>From that time many of His disciples went back and walked no more with Him. <sup>67</sup>Then Jesus said unto the twelve,

*"Will ye also go away?"*

<sup>68</sup>Then Simon Peter answered Him, "Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal life, <sup>69</sup>and we believe and are sure that Thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God."\* ♦ <sup>70</sup>Jesus answered them,

*"Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?"*

<sup>71</sup>He spoke of Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon, for he it was who should betray Him, being one of the twelve.

\*62 Jn 3:13. \*69 Mt 16:16.

## CHAPTER 7

Jesus reproveth the ambition and boldness of His kinsmen, <sup>10</sup>goeth up from Galilee to the Feast of Tabernacles, <sup>14</sup>teacheth in the temple. <sup>40</sup>Divers opinions of Him among the people. <sup>45</sup>The Pharisees are angry that their officers took Him not, and chide Nicodemus for taking His part.

<sup>1</sup>After these things, Jesus walked in Galilee, for He would not walk in Judea, because the Jews sought to kill Him. <sup>2</sup>Now the Jews' Feast of Tabernacles was at hand.\* <sup>3</sup>His brethren therefore said unto Him, "Depart hence and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. <sup>4</sup>For no man doeth anything in secret, if he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, show thyself to the world." <sup>5</sup>For neither did His brethren believe in Him. <sup>6</sup>Then Jesus said unto them,

*"My time is not yet come, but your time is always ready. <sup>7</sup>The world cannot hate you, but Me it hateth, because I testify of it that the works thereof are evil. <sup>8</sup>Go ye up unto this feast. I go not up yet unto this feast, for My time is not yet fully come."*\*

<sup>9</sup>When He had said these words unto them, He remained still in Galilee.

<sup>10</sup>But when His brethren had gone up, then He also went up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret. <sup>11</sup>Then the Jews sought Him at the feast and said, "Where is he?" <sup>12</sup>And there was much murmuring among the people concerning Him. For some said, "He is a good man," and others said, "Nay, for he deceiveth the people." <sup>13</sup>Yet no man spoke openly of Him for fear of the Jews.

<sup>14</sup>Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple and taught. <sup>15</sup>And the Jews marveled, saying, "How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?" <sup>16</sup>Jesus answered them and said,

*"My doctrine is not Mine, but His that sent Me. <sup>17</sup>If any man will do His will, he shall know concerning the doctrine, whether it be from God, or whether I speak from Myself. <sup>18</sup>He that speaketh from himself seeketh his own glory; but he that seeketh the glory of Him that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him. <sup>19</sup>Did not Moses give you the law,\* and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill Me?"*\*

<sup>20</sup>The people answered and said, "Thou hast a devil. Who goeth about to kill thee?" <sup>21</sup>Jesus answered and said unto them,

*"I have done one work, and ye all marvel. <sup>22</sup>Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers), and ye on the Sabbath day circumcise a man.\* <sup>23</sup>If a man receive circumcision on the*

\*2 Lev 23:34. \*8 Jn 8:20. \*19a Ex 24:3. \*19b Jn 5:18. \*22 Gen 17:12, Lev 12:3.

*Sabbath day, that the Law of Moses be not broken, are ye angry at Me because I have made a man every whit whole on the Sabbath day? <sup>24</sup>Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.\**

<sup>25</sup>Then said some of them from Jerusalem, "Is not this he, whom they seek to kill? <sup>26</sup>But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ? <sup>27</sup>Yet we know from whence this man comes; but when Christ cometh, no man will know from whence He comes."

<sup>28</sup>Then Jesus cried out in the temple as He taught, saying, *"Ye both know Me, and ye know from whence I am. And I am not come of Myself, but He that sent Me is true, whom ye know not. <sup>29</sup>But I know Him, for I am from Him, and He hath sent Me."*

<sup>30</sup>Then they sought to take Him; but no man laid hands on Him, because His hour had not yet come. <sup>31</sup>And many of the people believed in Him and said, "When Christ cometh, will He do more miracles than these which this man hath done?" <sup>32</sup>The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning Him, and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take Him.

<sup>33</sup>Then said Jesus unto them, *"Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto Him that sent Me. <sup>34</sup>Ye shall seek Me, and shall not find Me; and where I am, thither ye cannot come."\**

<sup>35</sup>Then the Jews said among themselves, "Whither will he go that we shall not find him? Will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles? <sup>36</sup>What manner of saying is this that he said, 'Ye shall seek me and shall not find me; and where I am, thither ye cannot come'?"

♦<sup>37</sup>On the last day, that great day of the feast,\* Jesus stood and cried out, saying,

*"If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink. <sup>38</sup>He that believeth in Me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water."*

<sup>39</sup>(But this He spoke of the Spirit, whom those who believe in Him should receive; for the Holy Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.)\*♦

<sup>40</sup>Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, "In truth this is the Prophet." <sup>41</sup>Others said, "This is the Christ." But some said, "Shall Christ come out of Galilee? <sup>42</sup>Hath not the Scripture said that Christ cometh from the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem where David was?"\* <sup>43</sup>So there was a division among

\*<sup>24</sup> Dt 1:16. \*<sup>34</sup> Jn 13:33. \*<sup>37</sup> Lev 23:34-36, Isa 55:1. \*<sup>39</sup> Joel 2:28, Isa 44:3. \*<sup>42</sup> Mic 5:2, Mt 2:5-6, Lk 2:4.

the people because of Him. <sup>44</sup>And some of them would have taken Him, but no man laid hands on Him.

<sup>45</sup>Then came the officers to the chief priests and the Pharisees, who said unto them, "Why have ye not brought him?" <sup>46</sup>**The officers answered, "Never did man speak like this man!"** <sup>47</sup>Then the Pharisees answered them, "Are ye also deceived? <sup>48</sup>Have any of the rulers or the Pharisees believed in him? <sup>49</sup>But this people, who knoweth not the law, are cursed." <sup>50</sup>Nicodemus said unto them (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them),\* <sup>51</sup>"Doth our law judge any man before it hear him and know what he doeth?"\* <sup>52</sup>They answered and said unto him, "Art thou also from Galilee? Search and look, for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet." <sup>53</sup>And every man went unto his own house.

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery. <sup>12</sup>He preacheth Himself as the Light of the world and justifieth His doctrine; <sup>33</sup>answereth the Jews who boasted of Abraham, <sup>59</sup>and conveyeth Himself from their cruelty.

<sup>1</sup>Jesus went unto the Mount of Olives. <sup>2</sup>And early in the morning He came again into the temple, and all the people came unto Him; and He sat down and taught them. <sup>3</sup>And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto Him a woman taken in adultery. And when they had set her in the midst, <sup>4</sup>they said unto Him, "Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. <sup>5</sup>Now Moses in the law commanded us that such should be stoned, but what sayest thou?"\* <sup>6</sup>This they said testing Him, that they might have cause to accuse Him. But Jesus stooped down and with His finger wrote on the ground, as though He heard them not. <sup>7</sup>So when they continued asking Him, He lifted Himself up and said unto them,

*"He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her."\**

<sup>8</sup>And again He stooped down and wrote on the ground. <sup>9</sup>And they who heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning with the eldest even unto the last, and Jesus was left alone with the woman standing in the midst. <sup>10</sup>When Jesus had lifted Himself up and saw none but the woman, He said unto her,

*"Woman, where are those thine accusers? Hath no man condemned thee?"*

<sup>11</sup>She said, "No man, Lord." And Jesus said unto her, *"Neither do I condemn thee; go, and sin no more."*

<sup>12</sup>Then spoke Jesus again unto them, saying, *"I am the Light of the world. He that followeth Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life."\**

\*<sup>50</sup> Jn 3:2. \*<sup>51</sup> Dt 17:10, 19:15. \*<sup>5</sup> Lev 20:10. \*<sup>7</sup> Dt 17:7. \*<sup>12</sup> Jn 1:5, 9:5.

<sup>13</sup>The Pharisees therefore said unto Him, "Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true." <sup>14</sup>Jesus answered and said unto them,

*"Though I bear record of Myself, yet My record is true, for I know whence I came and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come and whither I go. <sup>15</sup>Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man. <sup>16</sup>And yet if I judge, My judgment is true; for I am not alone, but I and the Father who sent Me. <sup>17</sup>It is also written in your law that the testimony of two men is true.\* <sup>18</sup>I am One that bear witness of Myself, and the Father that sent Me beareth witness of Me."*

<sup>19</sup>Then they said unto Him, "Where is thy father?" Jesus answered, *"Ye neither know Me, nor My Father. If ye had known Me, ye should have known My Father also."*

<sup>20</sup>These words spoke Jesus in the treasury as He taught in the temple, and no man laid hands on Him, for His hour was not yet come.\*

<sup>21</sup>Then Jesus said again unto them,

*"I go My way, and ye shall seek Me, and shall die in your sins. Whither I go, ye cannot come."*

<sup>22</sup>Then said the Jews, "Will he kill himself, because he saith, 'Whither I go ye cannot come'?" <sup>23</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Ye are from beneath; I am from above. Ye are of this world; I am not of this world. <sup>24</sup>I said therefore unto you that ye shall die in your sins; for if ye believe not that I am He, ye shall die in your sins."*

<sup>25</sup>Then they said unto Him, "Who art thou?" And Jesus said unto them,

*"Even the same that I said unto you from the beginning."*

<sup>26</sup>*I have many things to say and to judge of you, but He that sent Me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of Him."*

<sup>27</sup>They understood not that He spoke to them of the Father. <sup>28</sup>Then said Jesus unto them,

*"When ye have lifted up the Son of Man, then shall ye know that I am He, and that I do nothing of Myself; but as My Father hath taught Me, I speak these things. <sup>29</sup>And He that sent Me is with Me. The Father hath not left Me alone, for I do always those things that please Him."*

<sup>30</sup>As He spoke these words, many believed in Him.

<sup>31</sup>Then said Jesus to those Jews who believed in Him, *"If ye continue in My Word, then are ye My disciples indeed. <sup>32</sup>And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free."*

\*<sup>17</sup> Dt 17:6, 19:15, Mt 18:16. \*<sup>20</sup> Jn 7:8.

<sup>33</sup>They answered Him, "We are Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man. How sayest Thou, 'Ye shall be made free'?"

<sup>34</sup>Jesus answered them,

*"Verily, verily I say unto you, whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.\* <sup>35</sup>And the servant abideth not in the house for ever, but the Son abideth ever. <sup>36</sup>If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. <sup>37</sup>I know that ye are Abraham's seed, but ye seek to kill Me, because My Word hath no place in you. <sup>38</sup>I speak that which I have seen with My Father, and ye do that which ye have seen with your father."*

<sup>39</sup>They answered and said unto Him, "Abraham is our father." Jesus said unto them,

*"If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham. <sup>40</sup>But now ye seek to kill Me, a Man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard from God: this did not Abraham. <sup>41</sup>Ye do the deeds of your father."*

Then they said to Him, "We are not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God." <sup>42</sup>Jesus said unto them,

*"If God were your Father, ye would love Me, for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of Myself, but He sent Me. <sup>43</sup>Why do ye not understand My speech? It is because ye cannot hear My Word. <sup>44</sup>Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own, for he is a liar and the father of it.\* <sup>45</sup>And because I tell you the truth, ye believe Me not. <sup>46</sup>Which of you convicteth Me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe Me? <sup>47</sup>He that is of God heareth God's words; ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God."*

<sup>48</sup>Then the Jews answered and said unto Him, "Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan and hast a devil?" <sup>49</sup>Jesus answered,

*"I have not a devil, but I honor My Father, and ye do dishonor Me. <sup>50</sup>And I seek not Mine own glory; there is One that seeketh and judgeth. <sup>51</sup>Verily, verily I say unto you, if a man keep My saying, he shall never see death."*

<sup>52</sup>Then said the Jews unto Him, "Now we know that thou hast a devil! Abraham is dead and the prophets; and thou sayest, 'If a man keep my saying he shall never taste of death.' <sup>53</sup>Art thou greater than our father Abraham, who is dead? And the prophets are dead. Whom

\*<sup>34</sup> Rom 6:20, 2 Pt 2:19. \*<sup>44</sup> 1 Jn 3:8. \*<sup>47</sup> 1 Jn 4:6.

makest thou thyself?" <sup>54</sup>Jesus answered,

*"If I honor Myself, My honor is nothing. It is My Father that honoreth Me, of whom ye say that He is your God.*

*<sup>55</sup>Yet ye have not known Him, but I know Him. And if I should say, 'I know Him not,' I would be a liar like unto you. But I know Him and keep His saying. <sup>56</sup>Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day; and He saw it and was glad."*

<sup>57</sup>Then said the Jews unto Him, "Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?" <sup>58</sup>Jesus said unto them,

*"Verily, verily I say unto you, before Abraham was, I am!"*

<sup>59</sup>Then they took up stones to cast at Him; but Jesus hid Himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>The man who was born blind restored to sight. <sup>8</sup>He is brought to the Pharisees. <sup>13</sup>They are offended at it, and excommunicate him, <sup>35</sup>but he is received by Jesus, and confesseth Him. <sup>39</sup>Who they are whom Christ enlighteneth.

♦<sup>1</sup>And as Jesus passed by, He saw a man who was blind from his birth. <sup>2</sup>And His disciples asked Him, saying, "Master, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he was born blind?" <sup>3</sup>Jesus answered,

*"Neither hath this man sinned nor his parents, but that the works of God should be made manifest in him. <sup>4</sup>I must work the works of Him that sent Me while it is day; the night cometh when no man can work. <sup>5</sup>As long as I am in the world, I am the Light of the world."*\*

<sup>6</sup>When He had thus spoken, He spat on the ground and made clay with the spittle; and He anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay\* <sup>7</sup>and said unto him,

*"Go, wash in the pool of Siloam"*

(which interpreted means, "Sent"). He went his way therefore and washed, and came back seeing. <sup>8</sup>The neighbors therefore, and those who before had seen that he was blind, said, "Is not this he that sat and begged?" <sup>9</sup>Some said, "This is he." Others said, "He is like him." But he said, "I am he!" <sup>10</sup>Therefore they said unto him, "How were thine eyes opened?" <sup>11</sup>He answered and said, "A man who is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, 'Go to the pool of Siloam and wash.' And I went and washed, and I received sight." <sup>12</sup>Then they said unto him, "Where is he?" He said, "I know not."

<sup>13</sup>They brought to the Pharisees him that beforehand was blind.

\*<sup>5</sup> Jn 1:5, 8:12. \*<sup>6</sup> Isa 35:5, Jn 11:37.

<sup>14</sup>And it was the Sabbath day when Jesus made the clay and opened his eyes. <sup>15</sup>Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, "He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed and do see." <sup>16</sup>Therefore some of the Pharisees said, "This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the Sabbath day." Others said, "How can a man who is a sinner do such miracles?" And there was a division among them. <sup>17</sup>They said unto the blind man again, "What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes?" He said, "He is a prophet."

<sup>18</sup>But the Jews did not believe concerning him that he had been blind and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight. <sup>19</sup>And they asked them, saying, "Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? How then doth he now see?" <sup>20</sup>His parents answered them and said, "We know that this is our son and that he was born blind; <sup>21</sup>but by what means he now seeth we know not, or who hath opened his eyes we know not. He is of age; ask him. He shall speak for himself." <sup>22</sup>These words spoke his parents, because they feared the Jews; for the Jews had agreed already that if any man confessed that He was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue. <sup>23</sup>Therefore said his parents, "He is of age; ask him."

<sup>24</sup>Then they again called the man who was blind and said unto him, "Give God the praise! We know that this man is a sinner." <sup>25</sup>He answered and said, "Whether he be a sinner or not, I know not. One thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see." <sup>26</sup>Then said they to him again, "What did he do to thee? How opened he thine eyes?" <sup>27</sup>He answered them, "I have told you already, and ye did not hear. Why would ye hear it again? Will ye also be his disciples?"

<sup>28</sup>Then they reviled him and said, "Thou art his disciple, but we are Moses' disciples. <sup>29</sup>We know that God spoke unto Moses. As for this fellow, we know not from whence he comes." <sup>30</sup>The man answered and said unto them, "Why, herein is a marvelous thing: that ye know not from whence he comes, and yet he hath opened mine eyes. <sup>31</sup>Now we know that God heareth not sinners, but if any man be a worshiper of God and doeth His will, him He heareth. <sup>32</sup>Since the world began it was not heard that any man opened the eyes of one who was born blind. <sup>33</sup>If this man were not from God, he could do nothing." <sup>34</sup>They answered and said unto him, "Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us?" And they cast him out.

<sup>35</sup>Jesus heard that they had cast him out. And when He had found him, He said unto him,

*"Dost thou believe in the Son of God?"*

<sup>36</sup>He answered and said, "Who is he, Lord, that I might believe in him?" <sup>37</sup>And Jesus said unto him,

*"Thou hast both seen Him, and it is He that talketh with thee."*

<sup>38</sup>And he said, "Lord, I believe!" And he worshiped Him. <sup>39</sup>And Jesus said,

*"For judgment I am come into this world, that they who see not might see, and that they that see might be made blind."*

<sup>40</sup>And some of the Pharisees who were with Him heard these words, and said unto Him, "Are we blind also?" <sup>41</sup>Jesus said unto them,

*"If ye were blind, ye should have no sin; but now ye say, 'We see.' Therefore your sin remaineth."*

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>Christ is the door and the Good Shepherd. <sup>19</sup>Divers opinions of Him. <sup>24</sup>He proveth by His works that He is Christ, the Son of God; <sup>39</sup>escapeth the Jews, <sup>40</sup>and went again beyond the Jordan, where many believed in Him.

<sup>1</sup>*"Verily, verily I say unto you, he that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. <sup>2</sup>But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. <sup>3</sup>To him the doorkeeper openeth, and the sheep hear his voice; and he calleth his own sheep by name and leadeth them out. <sup>4</sup>And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them and the sheep follow him, for they know his voice. <sup>5</sup>And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him, for they know not the voice of strangers."*

<sup>6</sup>This parable Jesus spoke unto them, but they understood not the things of which He spoke unto them.

<sup>7</sup>Then said Jesus unto them again,

*"Verily, verily I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep. <sup>8</sup>All that ever came before Me are thieves and robbers, but the sheep did not hear them. <sup>9</sup>I am the door; by Me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. <sup>10</sup>The thief cometh not but to steal and to kill and to destroy. I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. <sup>11</sup>I am the Good Shepherd; the Good Shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.\* <sup>12</sup>But he that is a hireling and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming and leaveth the sheep and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them and scattereth the sheep. <sup>13</sup>The hireling fleeth because he is a hireling, and careth not for the sheep. <sup>14</sup>I am the Good Shepherd, and know My sheep and am known by Mine."*

\*<sup>11</sup> Ps 23:1, Isa 40:11, Ezk 34:23, Zch 11:17.

*<sup>15</sup>As the Father knoweth Me, even so know I the Father; and I lay down My life for the sheep. <sup>16</sup>And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold. Them also I must bring, and they shall hear My voice; and there shall be one fold and one Shepherd.\* <sup>17</sup>Therefore doth My Father love Me, because I lay down My life, that I might take it again.\* <sup>18</sup>No man taketh it from Me, but I lay it down of Myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received from My Father."* ♦

<sup>19</sup>There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings. <sup>20</sup>And many of them said, "He hath a devil and is mad. Why hear ye him?" <sup>21</sup>Others said, "These are not the words of him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?"

♦<sup>22</sup>And it was at Jerusalem the Feast of the Dedication, and it was winter. <sup>23</sup>And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's Porch. <sup>24</sup>Then came the Jews round about Him and said unto Him, "How long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly." <sup>25</sup>Jesus answered them,

*"I told you, and ye believed not. The works that I do in My Father's name, they bear witness of Me. <sup>26</sup>But ye believe not, because ye are not of My sheep, as I said unto you. <sup>27</sup>My sheep hear My voice, and I know them and they follow Me. <sup>28</sup>And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of My hand. <sup>29</sup>My Father, who gave them to Me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of My Father's hand. <sup>30</sup>I and My Father are one."* ♦

<sup>31</sup>Then the Jews took up stones again to stone Him. <sup>32</sup>Jesus answered them,

*"Many good works have I shown you from My Father. For which of those works do ye stone Me?"*

<sup>33</sup>The Jews answered Him, saying, "For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy, and because thou, being a man, makest thyself God." <sup>34</sup>Jesus answered them,

*"Is it not written in your law, 'I said "Ye are gods"'? \* <sup>35</sup>If He called them gods unto whom the Word of God came (and the Scripture cannot be broken), <sup>36</sup>do ye say of Him whom the Father hath sanctified and sent into the world, 'Thou blasphemest,' because I said, 'I am the Son of God'? <sup>37</sup>If I do not the works of My Father, believe Me not. <sup>38</sup>But if I do, though ye believe not Me, believe the works, that*

*ye may know and believe that the Father is in Me, and I in Him."*

<sup>39</sup>Therefor they sought again to take Him, but He escaped out of their hand, <sup>40</sup>and went away again beyond the Jordan into the place where John had first baptized; and there He abode. <sup>41</sup>And many resorted unto Him, and said that John did no miracle, but all things that John spoke of this man were true. <sup>42</sup>And many believed in Him there.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>Christ raiseth Lazarus, four days buried. <sup>45</sup>Many Jews believe. <sup>47</sup>The high priests and Pharisees gather a counsel against Christ. <sup>49</sup>Caiaphas prophesieth. <sup>54</sup>Jesus hid Himself. <sup>55</sup>At the Passover they inquire after Him, and lie in wait for Him.

♦Now a certain man was sick, named Lazarus of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha.\* <sup>2</sup>(It was that Mary who had anointed the Lord with ointment and wiped His feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.) <sup>3</sup>Therefore his sisters sent unto Him, saying, "Lord, behold, he whom Thou lovest is sick." <sup>4</sup>When Jesus heard that, He said,

*"This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby."*

<sup>5</sup>Now Jesus loved Martha and her sister and Lazarus. <sup>6</sup>When He heard therefore that Lazarus was sick, He stayed two days still in the same place where He was. <sup>7</sup>Then after that He said to His disciples,

*"Let us go into Judea again."*

<sup>8</sup>His disciples said unto Him, "Master, the Jews of late sought to stone Thee, and goest Thou thither again?" <sup>9</sup>Jesus answered,

*"Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world. <sup>10</sup>But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth because there is no light in him."*

<sup>11</sup>These things said He, and after that He said unto them,

*"Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, that I may awaken him out of sleep."*

<sup>12</sup>Then His disciples said, "Lord, if he sleep he shall do well." <sup>13</sup>How-ever Jesus spoke of his death, but they thought that He had spoken of the taking of rest in sleep. <sup>14</sup>Then Jesus said unto them plainly,

*"Lazarus is dead. <sup>15</sup>And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent that ye may believe. Nevertheless let us go unto him."*

<sup>16</sup>Then Thomas, who was called Didymus, said unto his fellow disciples, "Let us also go, that we may die with Him."

\*1 Mt 26:7, Lk 13:22.

<sup>17</sup>Then when Jesus came, He found that he had lain in the grave four days already. <sup>18</sup>Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about two miles away, <sup>19</sup>and many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary to comfort them concerning their brother. <sup>20</sup>Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met Him; but Mary sat still in the house. <sup>21</sup>Then Martha said unto Jesus, "Lord, if Thou hadst been here, my brother would not have died. <sup>22</sup>But I know that even now, whatsoever Thou wilt ask of God, God will give it Thee." <sup>23</sup>Jesus said unto her,

*"Thy brother shall rise again."*

<sup>24</sup>Martha said unto Him, "I know that he shall rise again at the Resurrection on the last day."\* <sup>25</sup>Jesus said unto her,

*"I am the Resurrection and the Life. He that believeth in Me, though he were dead, yet shall he live; <sup>26</sup>and whosoever liveth and believeth in Me shall never die. Believest thou this?"*

<sup>27</sup>She said unto Him, "Yea, Lord. **I believe that Thou art the Christ, the Son of God, who should come into the world.**"

<sup>28</sup>And when she had so said, she went her way and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, "The Master has come, and calleth for thee."

<sup>29</sup>As soon as she heard that, she arose quickly and came unto Him.

<sup>30</sup>Now Jesus had not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met Him. <sup>31</sup>The Jews then, who were with her in the house and comforting her, when they saw that Mary rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, "She goeth unto the grave to weep there." <sup>32</sup>Then when Mary had come where Jesus was and saw Him, she fell down at His feet, saying unto Him, "Lord, if Thou hadst been here, my brother would not have died." <sup>33</sup>When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping who came with her, He groaned in the spirit and was troubled, <sup>34</sup>and said,

*"Where have ye laid him?"*

They said unto Him, "Lord, come and see."

<sup>35</sup>Jesus wept.

<sup>36</sup>Then said the Jews, "Behold, how he loved him!" <sup>37</sup>And some of them said, "Could not this man, who opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?"\* <sup>38</sup>Jesus therefore again, groaning in Himself, came to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay against it. <sup>39</sup>Jesus said,

*"Take ye away the stone."*

Martha, the sister of him who was dead, said unto Him, "Lord, by this time there is a stench, for he hath been dead four days." <sup>40</sup>Jesus said unto her,

*"Said I not unto thee that if thou would believe, thou*

\*<sup>24</sup> Lk 14:14, Jn 5:29. \*<sup>37</sup> Jn 9:6.

*should see the glory of God?"*

<sup>41</sup>Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up His eyes and said,

*"Father, I thank Thee that Thou hast heard Me. <sup>42</sup>And I knew that Thou hearest Me always, but because of the people who stand by I said it, that they may believe that Thou hast sent Me."*

<sup>43</sup>And when He thus had spoken, He cried with a loud voice,

*"Lazarus, come forth!"*

<sup>44</sup>And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes, and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus said unto them,

*"Loose him, and let him go."*

<sup>45</sup>Then many of the Jews who came to Mary and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed in Him. ♦ <sup>46</sup>But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

<sup>47</sup>Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council and said, "What shall we do? For this man doeth many miracles. <sup>48</sup>If we let him thus alone, all men will believe in him, and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation." <sup>49</sup>And one of them named Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, "Ye know nothing at all, <sup>50</sup>nor consider that it is expedient for us that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation not perish."\* <sup>51</sup>And he spoke this not of himself, but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation; <sup>52</sup>and not for that nation only, but that also He should gather together in one the children of God who were scattered abroad. <sup>53</sup>So from that day forth, they took counsel together to put Him to death.\* <sup>54</sup>Jesus therefore walked no longer openly among the Jews, but went thence unto a region near the wilderness into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with His disciples.

<sup>55</sup>And the Jews' Passover was nigh at hand, and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the Passover to purify themselves. <sup>56</sup>Then they sought for Jesus and spoke among themselves as they stood in the temple, saying, "What think ye—that he will not come to the feast?" <sup>57</sup>Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a command that if any man knew where He was, he should report it, that they might take Him.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>Jesus excuseth Mary's anointing His feet. <sup>9</sup>The people flock to see Lazarus. <sup>10</sup>The high priests consult to kill Him. <sup>12</sup>Christ rideth into Jerusalem. <sup>20</sup>Greeks desire to see Jesus. <sup>23</sup>He foretelleth His death. <sup>37</sup>The Jews are generally blinded, <sup>42</sup>yet many chief rulers

\*<sup>50</sup> Jn 18:14. \*<sup>53</sup> Mt 21:38, 26:3-4.

believe, but do not confess Him. <sup>44</sup>Therefore Jesus calleth earnestly for confession of faith.

♦<sup>1</sup>Then Jesus, six days before the Passover, came to Bethany where Lazarus was, who had been dead and whom He had raised from the dead.\* <sup>2</sup>There they made Him a supper; and Martha served, but Lazarus was one of those who sat at the table with Him. <sup>3</sup>Then Mary took a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus and wiped His feet with her hair; and the house was filled with the odor of the ointment. <sup>4</sup>Then one of His disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son who was to betray Him, said, <sup>5</sup>"Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence and given to the poor?" <sup>6</sup>This he said, not that he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief, and had the money bag and took from what was put therein.\* <sup>7</sup>Then Jesus said,

*"Let her alone; against the day of My burying hath she kept this. <sup>8</sup>For the poor always ye have with you, but Me ye have not always."*

<sup>9</sup>Many people of the Jews therefore knew that He was there. And they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom He had raised from the dead. <sup>10</sup>But the chief priests consulted, that they might put Lazarus also to death, <sup>11</sup>because by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed in Jesus.

<sup>12</sup>On the next day many people who had come to the feast,\* when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, <sup>13</sup>took branches of palm trees and went forth to meet Him and cried,

*"Hosanna!*

*Blessed is the King of Israel*

*that cometh in the name of the Lord!"\**

<sup>14</sup>And Jesus, when He had found a young ass, sat thereon, as it was written:

<sup>15</sup>"Fear not, daughter of Zion;

*behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt."\**

<sup>16</sup>These things the disciples understood not at first; but when Jesus was glorified, then they remembered that these things were written of Him, and that they had done these things unto Him. ♦ <sup>17</sup>The people therefore who were with Him when He called Lazarus out of his grave and raised him from the dead, bore record. <sup>18</sup>For this cause the people also met Him, for they heard that He had done this miracle. <sup>19</sup>The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, "Perceive ye how ye prevail not at all? Behold, the world has gone after him!"

♦<sup>20</sup>And there were certain Greeks among them, who came up to worship at the feast.\* <sup>21</sup>They came therefore to Philip, who was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and asked him, saying, "Sir, we would see Jesus."

\*1 Mt 26:6, Mk 14:3, Lk 7:36. \*6 Jn 13:29. \*12 Mt 21:1-11, 17, Mk 11:1-11, Lk 19:29-44, 12:12-19. \*13 Ps 118:26. \*15 Isa 62:11, Zch 9:9. \*20 2 Chr 6:32.

<sup>22</sup>Philip went and told Andrew, and again Andrew and Philip told Jesus. <sup>23</sup>And Jesus answered them, saying,

*"The hour is come that the Son of Man should be glorified.*

<sup>24</sup>*Verily, verily I say unto you, except a grain of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone; but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit. <sup>25</sup>He that loveth his life shall lose it, and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.\* <sup>26</sup>If any man serve Me, let him follow Me; and where I am, there shall also My servant be. If any man serve Me, him will My Father honor.*

<sup>27</sup>*"Now is My soul troubled, and what shall I say? 'Father, save Me from this hour'? But for this cause came I unto this hour. <sup>28</sup>Father, glorify Thy name."*

Then there came a voice from Heaven, saying, *"I HAVE BOTH GLORIFIED IT, AND WILL GLORIFY IT AGAIN."* <sup>29</sup>The people therefore who stood by and heard it, said that it thundered. Others said, "An angel spoke to him."

<sup>30</sup>Jesus answered and said,

*"This voice came not because of Me, but for your sakes.*

<sup>31</sup>*Now is the judgment of this world; now shall the prince of this world be cast out. <sup>32</sup>And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto Me."*

<sup>33</sup>This He said, signifying what death He should die. <sup>34</sup>The people answered Him, "We have heard from the law that Christ abideth for ever; and how sayest thou, 'The Son of Man must be lifted up'? Who is this son of man?"\* <sup>35</sup>Then Jesus said unto them,

*"Yet a little while is the Light with you. Walk while ye have the Light, lest darkness come upon you; for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.*

<sup>36</sup>*While ye have Light, believe in the Light, that ye may be the children of Light."*\*

These things spoke Jesus, and departed and hid Himself from them. ♦

<sup>37</sup>But though He had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not in Him, <sup>38</sup>that the saying of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke:

*"Lord, who hath believed our report?*

*And to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?"\**

<sup>39</sup>Therefore they could not believe, because as Isaiah said again:

<sup>40</sup>*"He hath blinded their eyes*

*and hardened their heart,*

*that they should not see with their eyes,*

*nor understand with their heart,*

\*<sup>25</sup> Mt 10:39. \*<sup>34</sup> Ps 110:4. \*<sup>35-36</sup> Mt 26:1-5, 14-16, Mk 14:1,2,10,11, Lk 22:1-6. \*<sup>38</sup> Isa 53:1, Rom 10:16.

and be converted,  
and I should heal them."<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>41</sup>These things said Isaiah when he saw His glory and spoke of Him.

<sup>42</sup>Nevertheless, among the chief rulers also, many believed in Him, but because of the Pharisees they did not confess Him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue; <sup>43</sup>for they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.\*

<sup>44</sup>Jesus cried out and said,

*"He that believeth in Me, believeth not in Me, but in Him that sent Me. <sup>45</sup>And he that seeth Me, seeth Him that sent Me. <sup>46</sup>I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth in Me should not abide in darkness. <sup>47</sup>And if any man hear My words and believe not, I judge him not; for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.\* <sup>48</sup>He that rejecteth Me and receiveth not My words, hath One that judgeth him; the Word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.\* <sup>49</sup>For I have not spoken of Myself; but the Father who sent Me, He gave Me a commandment, what I should say and what I should speak. <sup>50</sup>And I know that His commandment is life everlasting. Whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto Me, so I speak."*

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>Jesus washeth the disciples' feet; exhorteth them to humility and charity. <sup>18</sup>He foretelleth and discloseth to John by a token that Judas should betray Him; <sup>31</sup>commandeth them to love one another, <sup>36</sup>and forewarneth Peter of his denial.

♦Now before the Feast of the Passover, when Jesus knew that His hour had come that He should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved His own who were in the world, He loved them unto the end. <sup>2</sup>And supper being ended, and the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray Him, <sup>3</sup>Jesus, knowing that the Father had given all things into His hands and that He had come from God and was going to God, <sup>4</sup>rose from supper and laid aside His garments, and took a towel and girded himself. <sup>5</sup>After that He poured water into a basin, and began to wash the disciples' feet and to wipe them with the towel wherewith He was girded. <sup>6</sup>Then came He to Simon Peter, and Peter said unto Him, "Lord, dost Thou wash my feet?" <sup>7</sup>Jesus answered and said unto him,

*"What I do thou knowest not now, but thou shalt know hereafter."*

\*<sup>40</sup> Isa 6:1, 9-10, Jer 5:21, Mt 13:14, Mk 4:12, Lk 8:10b. \*<sup>43</sup> Jn 5:44. \*<sup>47</sup> Jn 3:17. \*<sup>48</sup> Mk 16:16.

<sup>8</sup>Peter said unto Him, "Thou shalt never wash my feet." Jesus answered him,

*"If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with Me."*

<sup>9</sup>Simon Peter said unto Him, "Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head." <sup>10</sup>Jesus said to him,

*"He that is washed needeth not but to wash his feet, but is clean every whit. And ye are clean, but not all."*

<sup>11</sup>(For He knew who would betray Him; therefore He said, "Ye are not all clean.")

<sup>12</sup>So after He had washed their feet and had taken His garments and had sat down again, He said unto them,

*"Know ye what I have done to you? <sup>13</sup>Ye call Me Master and Lord; and ye say well, for so I am. <sup>14</sup>If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one another's feet. <sup>15</sup>For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you. <sup>16</sup>Verily, verily I say unto you, the servant is not greater than his lord, neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.\* <sup>17</sup>If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.♦*

*<sup>18</sup>"I speak not of you all. I know whom I have chosen; but that the Scripture may be fulfilled, 'He that eateth bread with Me hath lifted up his heel against Me.'\* <sup>19</sup>Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am He. <sup>20</sup>Verily, verily I say unto you, he that receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth Me; and he that receiveth Me, receiveth Him that sent Me."*

♦<sup>21</sup>When Jesus had thus said, He was troubled in spirit, and testified and said,

*"Verily, verily I say unto you that one of you shall betray Me."*

<sup>22</sup>Then the disciples looked at one another, not knowing of whom He spoke. <sup>23</sup>Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of His disciples, whom Jesus loved.\* <sup>24</sup>Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom He spoke. <sup>25</sup>He then, leaning on Jesus' breast, said unto Him, "Lord, who is it?" <sup>26</sup>Jesus answered,

*"He it is to whom I shall give a sop when I have dipped it."*

And when He had dipped the sop, He gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon. <sup>27</sup>And after taking the sop, Satan entered into him. Then Jesus said unto him,

*"What thou doest, do quickly."*

\*<sup>10</sup> Jn 15:3. \*<sup>16</sup> Mt 10:24, Lk 6:40, Jn 15:20. \*<sup>18</sup> Ps 41:9. \*<sup>20</sup> Mt 10:40, Lk 10:16. \*<sup>21</sup> Mt 26:21-25, Mk 14:18-21, Lk 22:21-23. \*<sup>23</sup> Jn 20:2, 21:20.

<sup>28</sup>Now no man at the table knew with what intent He spoke this unto him. <sup>29</sup>For some of them thought because Judas had the money bag, that Jesus had said unto him, "Buy those things that we have need of for the feast," or that he should give something to the poor.\* <sup>30</sup>Judas then, having received the sop, went immediately out. And it was night.

<sup>31</sup>Therefore when he had gone out, Jesus said,  
*"Now is the Son of Man glorified, and God is glorified in Him. <sup>32</sup>If God be glorified in Him, God shall also glorify Him in Himself, and shall straightway glorify Him. <sup>33</sup>Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek Me; and as I said unto the Jews, 'Whither I go ye cannot come,' so now say I to you.\* <sup>34</sup>A new commandment I give unto you: that ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.\* <sup>35</sup>By this shall all men know that ye are My disciples, if ye have love one for another."*♦

<sup>36</sup>Simon Peter said unto Him, "Lord, whither goest Thou?" Jesus answered him,

*"Whither I go thou canst not follow Me now, but thou shalt follow Me afterwards."\**

<sup>37</sup>Peter said unto Him, "Lord, why cannot I follow Thee now? I will lay down my life for Thy sake." <sup>38</sup>Jesus answered him,

*"Wilt thou lay down thy life for My sake? Verily, verily I say unto thee, the cock shall not crow until thou hast denied Me thrice."*

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>Christ comforteth His disciples with the hope of Heaven, <sup>6</sup>professeth Himself the Way, the Truth, and the Life, and one with the Father. <sup>13</sup>He assureth their prayers in His name to be effectual, <sup>15</sup>requesteth love and obedience, <sup>16</sup>promiseth the Holy Spirit, the Comforter, <sup>27</sup>and leaveth His peace with them.

♦*"Let not your heart be troubled. Ye believe in God; believe also in Me. <sup>2</sup>In My Father's house are many mansions. If it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. <sup>3</sup>And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you unto Myself, that where I am, there ye may be also. <sup>4</sup>And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know."*

<sup>5</sup>Thomas said unto Him, "Lord, we know not whither Thou goest; and how can we know the way?" <sup>6</sup>Jesus said unto him,

*"I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life; no man cometh*

\*<sup>29</sup> Jn 12:6. \*<sup>33</sup> Jn 7:34. \*<sup>34</sup> Lev 19:18, 1 Jn 4:21, Jn 15:12,17. \*<sup>36</sup> Mt 26:31-35, Mk 14:27-31, Lk 22:31-38.

*unto the Father, but by Me. <sup>7</sup>If ye had known Me, ye should have known My Father also; and from henceforth ye know Him, and have seen Him."*

<sup>8</sup>Philip said unto Him, "Lord, show us the Father, and it will suffice." <sup>9</sup>Jesus said unto him,

*"Have I been so long a time with you, and yet hast thou not known Me, Philip? He that hath seen Me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, 'Show us the Father'? <sup>10</sup>Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me? The words that I speak unto you I speak not of Myself; but the Father that dwelleth in Me, He doeth the works. <sup>11</sup>Believe Me that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me; or else believe Me for the very works' sake. <sup>12</sup>Verily, verily I say unto you, he that believeth in Me, the works that I do he shall do also; and greater works than these shall he do, because I go unto My Father. <sup>13</sup>And whatsoever ye shall ask in My name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.\* <sup>14</sup>If ye shall ask anything in My name, I will do it.*

*<sup>15</sup>"If ye love Me, keep My commandments. <sup>16</sup>And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter, that He may abide with you for ever— <sup>17</sup>even the Spirit of Truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him not, neither knoweth Him. But ye know Him, for He dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.*

*<sup>18</sup>"I will not leave you comfortless; I will come to you. <sup>19</sup>Yet a little while and the world seeth Me no more, but ye see Me. Because I live, ye shall live also. <sup>20</sup>At that day ye shall know that I am in My Father, and ye in Me, and I in you. <sup>21</sup>He that hath My commandments and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me; and he that loveth Me shall be loved by My Father, and I will love him and will manifest Myself to him." ♦*

<sup>22</sup>Judas (not Iscariot) said unto Him, "Lord, how is it that Thou wilt manifest Thyself unto us, and not unto the world?"

♦♦<sup>23</sup>Jesus answered and said unto him,

*"If a man love Me, he will keep My words; and My Father will love him, and We will come unto him and make our abode with him. <sup>24</sup>He that loveth Me not, keepeth not My sayings. And the Word which ye hear is not Mine, but the Father's who sent Me.*

<sup>25</sup>“These things have I spoken unto you; being yet present with you. <sup>26</sup>But the Comforter, who is the Holy Spirit whom the Father will send in My name, He shall teach you all things and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.\*

<sup>27</sup>“Peace I leave with you; My peace I give unto you, not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. <sup>28</sup>Ye have heard how I said unto you, ‘I go away and come again unto you.’ If ye loved Me, ye would rejoice because I said, ‘I go unto the Father,’ for My Father is greater than I. <sup>29</sup>And now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye might believe.♦

<sup>30</sup>“Hereafter I will not talk much with you, for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in Me. <sup>31</sup>But that the world may know that I love the Father, as the Father gave Me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>The consolation and mutual love between Christ and His members is shown by the parable of the vine. <sup>18</sup>A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world. <sup>26</sup>The office of the Holy Spirit, and of the apostles.

♦<sup>1</sup>“I am the true vine, and My Father is the husbandman. <sup>2</sup>Every branch in Me that beareth not fruit He taketh away; and every branch that beareth fruit, He purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. <sup>3</sup>Now are ye clean through the Word which I have spoken unto you.\*

<sup>4</sup>“Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine, no more can ye, except ye abide in Me.

<sup>5</sup>“I am the vine, ye are the branches. He that abideth in Me and I in Him, the same bringeth forth much fruit, for without Me ye can do nothing. <sup>6</sup>If a man abide not in Me, he is cast forth as a branch and is withered; and men gather them and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. <sup>7</sup>If ye abide in Me, and My words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. <sup>8</sup>Herein is My Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be My disciples.

<sup>9</sup>“As the Father hath loved Me, so have I loved you.

\*<sup>26</sup> Lk 24:49, Jn 15:26. \*<sup>3</sup> Jn 13:10.

Continue ye in My love. <sup>10</sup>If ye keep My commandments, ye shall abide in My love, even as I have kept My Father's commandments and abide in His love. <sup>11</sup>These things have I spoken unto you, that My joy might remain in you and that your joy might be full.

<sup>12</sup>"This is My commandment: that ye love one another, as I have loved you.\* <sup>13</sup>Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. <sup>14</sup>Ye are My friends if ye do whatsoever I command you. <sup>15</sup>Henceforth I call you not servants, for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth; but I have called you friends, for all things that I have heard of My Father I have made known unto you. <sup>16</sup>Ye have not chosen Me, but I have chosen you and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit and that your fruit should remain, that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in My name, He may give it to you. <sup>17</sup>These things I command you, that ye love one another.\*♦

<sup>18</sup>"If the world hate you, ye know that it hated Me before it hated you. <sup>19</sup>If ye were of the world, the world would love his own; but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. <sup>20</sup>Remember the word that I said unto you: 'The servant is not greater than his lord.' If they have persecuted Me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept My saying, they will keep yours also.\* <sup>21</sup>But all these things will they do unto you for My name's sake, because they know not Him that sent Me. <sup>22</sup>If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin, but now they have no cloak for their sin. <sup>23</sup>He that hateth Me hateth My Father also. <sup>24</sup>If I had not done among them the works which no other man did, they would not have had sin; but now they have both seen and hated both Me and My Father. <sup>25</sup>But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law:

'They hated Me without a cause.'\*

♦<sup>26</sup>"But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of Truth who proceedeth from the Father, He shall testify of Me.\* <sup>27</sup>And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with Me from the beginning.♦

\*12 Jn 13:34, 15:17, 1 Th 4:9, 1 Jn 3:11. \*17 Jn 13:34, 15:12. \*20 Mt 10:24, Lk 6:40, Jn 13:16.

\*25 Ps 35:19, 69:4. \*26 Lk 24:49, Jn 14:26.

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>Christ comforteth His disciples against tribulation by the promise of the Holy Spirit, and by His resurrection and ascension, <sup>23</sup>assureth their prayers made in His name to be acceptable to His Father. <sup>33</sup>Peace in Christ, and in the world, affliction.

<sup>1</sup>"These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not lose faith. <sup>2</sup>They shall put you out of the synagogues; yea, the time cometh that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.\* <sup>3</sup>And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor Me. <sup>4</sup>But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them.

♦<sup>5</sup>"And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you. <sup>5</sup>But now I go My way to Him that sent Me, and none of you asketh Me, 'Whither goest Thou?' <sup>6</sup>But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. <sup>7</sup>Nevertheless I tell you the truth. It is expedient for you that I go away, for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send Him unto you. <sup>8</sup>And when He is come, He will convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: <sup>9</sup>of sin, because they believe not in Me; <sup>10</sup>of righteousness, because I go to My Father and ye see Me no more; <sup>11</sup>of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

<sup>12</sup>"I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. <sup>13</sup>However when He, the Spirit of Truth, is come, He will guide you into all truth; for He shall not speak of Himself, but whatsoever He shall hear, that shall He speak; and He will show you things to come. <sup>14</sup>He shall glorify Me, for He shall receive of Mine, and shall show it unto you. <sup>15</sup>All things that the Father hath are Mine; therefore I said that He shall take of Mine, and shall show it unto you.♦

<sup>16</sup>"A little while, and ye shall not see Me; and again a little while, and ye shall see Me, because I go to the Father."

<sup>17</sup>Then said some of His disciples among themselves, "What is this that He saith unto us, 'A little while, and ye shall not see Me; and again a little while, and ye shall see Me,' and, 'because I go to the Father'?" <sup>18</sup>They said therefore, "What is this that He saith, 'A little while'? We cannot tell what He saith." <sup>19</sup>Now Jesus knew that they were desirous

\*2 Mt 10:17, 2, Lk 21:12.

of asking Him, and said unto them,

*"Do ye inquire among yourselves of what I said, 'A little while, and ye shall not see Me; and again a little while, and ye shall see Me'? <sup>20</sup>Verily, verily I say unto you that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice; and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy. <sup>21</sup>A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come; but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for the joy that a man is born into the world. <sup>22</sup>And ye now therefore have sorrow; but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you. <sup>23</sup>And in that day ye shall ask Me nothing. Verily, verily I say unto you, whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in My name, He will give it to you.\* <sup>24</sup>Hitherto have ye asked nothing in My name. Ask and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.\**

*<sup>25</sup>"These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs; but the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall show you plainly of the Father. <sup>26</sup>In that day ye shall ask in My name, and I say not unto you that I will pray the Father for you; <sup>27</sup>for the Father Himself loveth you, because ye have loved Me and have believed that I came out from God.\* <sup>28</sup>I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world. Again, I leave the world and go to the Father."*

<sup>29</sup>His disciples said unto Him, "Lo, now speakest Thou plainly and speakest no proverb. <sup>30</sup>Now are we sure that Thou knowest all things and needest not that any man should ask Thee. By this we believe that Thou camest forth from God." <sup>31</sup>Jesus answered them,

*"Do ye now believe? <sup>32</sup>Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave Me alone. And yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me.\* <sup>33</sup>These things I have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation, but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world."*

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>Christ prayeth to His Father to glorify Him; <sup>6</sup>to preserve His apostles <sup>11</sup>in unity <sup>17</sup>and truth; <sup>20</sup>to glorify them and all other believers with Him in Heaven.

\*<sup>23</sup> Jn 14:13. \*<sup>24</sup> Mt 7:7, 21:22, Mk 11:24, Lk 11:9. \*<sup>27</sup> Jn 17:8. \*<sup>32</sup> Mt 26:31, Mk 14:27.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>These words spoke Jesus and lifted up His eyes to Heaven and said,

*"Father, the hour is come. Glorify Thy Son, that Thy Son also may glorify Thee, <sup>2</sup>as Thou hast given Him power over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as Thou hast given Him.\* <sup>3</sup>And this is life eternal: that they might know Thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom Thou hast sent. <sup>4</sup>I have glorified Thee on the earth; I have finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do. <sup>5</sup>And now, O Father, glorify Thou Me with Thine own Self with the glory which I had with Thee before the world was.*

*<sup>6</sup>"I have manifested Thy name unto the men whom Thou gavest Me out of the world. Thine they were, and Thou gavest them to Me, and they have kept Thy Word. <sup>7</sup>Now they have known that all things whatsoever Thou hast given Me are of Thee. <sup>8</sup>For I have given unto them the Words which Thou gavest Me; and they have received them and have known surely that I came out from Thee, and they have believed that Thou didst send Me.\* <sup>9</sup>I pray for them; I pray not for the world, but for them whom Thou hast given Me, for they are Thine. <sup>10</sup>And all Mine are Thine, and Thine are Mine, and I am glorified in them. <sup>11</sup>And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to Thee. Holy Father, keep through Thine own name those whom Thou hast given Me, that they may be one, as We are. <sup>12</sup>While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Thy name. Those that Thou gavest Me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition, that the Scripture might be fulfilled.\**

*<sup>13</sup>"And now I come to Thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have My joy fulfilled in themselves. <sup>14</sup>I have given them Thy Word, and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. <sup>15</sup>I pray not that Thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldest keep them from the evil. <sup>16</sup>They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. <sup>17</sup>Sanctify them through Thy truth: Thy Word is truth. <sup>18</sup>As Thou hast sent Me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. <sup>19</sup>And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.*

\*<sup>2</sup> Mt 28:18. \*<sup>8</sup> Jn 16:27. \*<sup>12</sup> Jn 18:9, Ps 109:7.

*<sup>20</sup>"Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also who shall believe in Me through their word, <sup>21</sup>that they all may be one, as Thou, Father, art in Me and I in Thee, that they also may be one in Us, that the world may believe that Thou hast sent Me. <sup>22</sup>And the glory which Thou gavest Me I have given them, that they may be one, even as We are one: <sup>23</sup>I in them and Thou in Me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that Thou hast sent Me and hast loved them, as Thou hast loved Me.*

*<sup>24</sup>"Father, I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, be with Me where I am, that they may behold My glory which Thou hast given Me; for Thou loved Me before the foundation of the world.*

*<sup>25</sup>"O righteous Father, the world hath not known Thee, but I have known Thee, and these have known that Thou hast sent Me. <sup>26</sup>And I have declared unto them Thy name, and will declare it, that the love wherewith Thou hast loved Me may be in them, and I in them."*

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>1</sup>Judas betrayeth Jesus. <sup>6</sup>The officers fall to the ground. <sup>10</sup>Peter smiteth off Malchus' ear. <sup>12</sup>Jesus is taken, and led unto Annas and Caiaphas. <sup>15</sup>Peter's denial. <sup>19</sup>Jesus examined before Caiaphas. <sup>28</sup>His arraignment before Pilate. <sup>36</sup>His Kingdom. <sup>40</sup>The Jews ask Barabbas to be let loose.

<sup>1</sup>When Jesus had spoken these words, He went forth with His disciples over the Brook Kidron, where was a garden into which He entered with His disciples.\* <sup>2</sup>And Judas also, who betrayed Him, knew the place, for Jesus oftentimes resorted thither with His disciples.\* <sup>3</sup>Judas then, having received a band of men and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, came thither with lanterns and torches and weapons. <sup>4</sup>Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon Him, went forth and said unto them,

*"Whom seek ye?"*

<sup>5</sup>They answered Him, "Jesus of Nazareth." Jesus said unto them, *"I am He."*

And Judas also, who betrayed Him, stood with them. <sup>6</sup>As soon then as He had said unto them, "I am He," they went backward and fell to the ground. <sup>7</sup>Then He asked them again,

*"Whom seek ye?"*

And they said, "Jesus of Nazareth." <sup>8</sup>Jesus answered,

\*1 Mt 26:36-46, Mk 14:32-42, Lk 22:39-46. \*2 Mt 26:47-56, Mk 14:43-52, Lk 22:47-53.

*"I have told you that I am He. If therefore ye seek Me, let these go their way,"*

<sup>9</sup>that the saying might be fulfilled which He spoke, "Of them which Thou gavest Me, have I lost none."\* <sup>10</sup>Then Simon Peter, having a sword, drew it and smote the high priest's servant and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus. <sup>11</sup>Then said Jesus unto Peter,

*"Put up thy sword into the sheath. The cup which My Father hath given Me, shall I not drink it?"*

<sup>12</sup>Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus and bound Him, <sup>13</sup>and led Him away to Annas first, for he was the father-in-law of Caiaphas, who was the high priest that same year.\* <sup>14</sup>Now it was Caiaphas who gave counsel to the Jews that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.\*

<sup>15</sup>And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple. That disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest. <sup>16</sup>But Peter stood at the door outside. Then the other disciple, who was known unto the high priest, went out and spoke unto her who kept the door, and brought in Peter. <sup>17</sup>Then the damsel who kept the door said unto Peter, "Art not thou also one of this man's disciples?" He said, "I am not." <sup>18</sup>And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals, for it was cold and they warmed themselves. And Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

<sup>19</sup>The high priest then asked Jesus about His disciples and about His doctrine.\* <sup>20</sup>Jesus answered him,

*"I spoke openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue and in the temple whither the Jews always resort, and in secret have I said nothing. <sup>21</sup>Why askest thou Me? Ask them that heard Me what I have said unto them. Behold, they know what I said."*

<sup>22</sup>And when He had thus spoken, one of the officers who stood by struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, "Answerest thou the high priest so?" <sup>23</sup>Jesus answered him,

*"If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil; but if well, why smitest thou Me?"*

<sup>24</sup>Then Annas sent Him bound unto Caiaphas, the high priest.

<sup>25</sup>And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, "Art not thou also one of his disciples?" He denied it and said, "I am not." <sup>26</sup>One of the servants of the high priest, being kinsman of the one whose ear Peter cut off, said, "Did not I see thee in the garden with him?" <sup>27</sup>Peter then denied again; and immediately the cock crowed.

\*9 Jn 17:12. \*13 Mt 26:57,58,69-75, Mk 14:53-54, 66-72, Lk 22:54-62. \*14 Jn 11:50. \*19 Mt 26:59-68, Mk 14:55-65, Lk 22:63-71.

<sup>28</sup>Then they led Jesus from Caiaphas into the hall of judgment. And it was early, and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled, but that they might eat the Passover.\* <sup>29</sup>Pilate then went out unto them and said, "What accusation bring ye against this man?" <sup>30</sup>They answered and said unto him, "If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee." <sup>31</sup>Then Pilate said unto them, "Take ye him and judge him according to your law." The Jews therefore said unto him, "It is not lawful for us to put any man to death," <sup>32</sup>that the saying which Jesus had spoken,\* signifying what death He should die, might be fulfilled.

<sup>33</sup>Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus and said unto Him, "Art thou the King of the Jews?"\* <sup>34</sup>Jesus answered him,

*"Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of Me?"*

<sup>35</sup>Pilate answered, "Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me. What hast thou done?" <sup>36</sup>Jesus answered,

*"My Kingdom is not of this world. If My Kingdom were of this world, then would My servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews. But now is My Kingdom not from hence."*

<sup>37</sup>Pilate therefore said unto Him, "Art thou a king then?" Jesus answered,

*"Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth My voice."*

<sup>38</sup>Pilate said unto Him, "What is truth?"

And when he said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and said unto them, "I find in him no fault at all. <sup>39</sup>But ye have a custom that I should release unto you one at the Passover. Will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?"\* <sup>40</sup>Then cried they all again, saying, "Not this man, but Barabbas!" Now Barabbas was a robber.\*

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup>Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten. <sup>4</sup>Pilate is desirous to release Him, but being overcome with the excess of the Jews, he delivered Him to be crucified. <sup>23</sup>They cast lots for His garments. <sup>26</sup>He commendeth His mother to John. <sup>28</sup>He dieth. <sup>31</sup>His side is pierced. <sup>38</sup>He is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.

**<sup>1</sup>Therefore Pilate then took Jesus and scourged Him. <sup>2</sup>And the soldiers plaited a crown of thorns and put it on His head, and they put**

\*<sup>28</sup> Mt 27:1,2,11-14, Mk 15:1-5, Lk 23:1-5, Acts 10:28. \*<sup>32</sup> Mt 20:19. \*<sup>33</sup> Mt 27:11, Lk 23:3.

\*<sup>39</sup> Mt 27:15-26, Mk 15:6-15, Lk 23:13-25. \*<sup>40</sup> Acts 3:14.

on Him a purple robe <sup>3</sup>and said, "Hail, King of the Jews!" And they smote Him with their hands. <sup>4</sup>Pilate therefore went forth again and said unto them, "Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him." <sup>5</sup>Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple robe. And Pilate said unto them, "Behold the man!" <sup>6</sup>When therefore the chief priests and the officers saw Him, they cried out, saying, "Crucify him! Crucify him!" Pilate said unto them, "Ye take him and crucify him, for I find no fault in him." <sup>7</sup>The Jews answered him, "We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God."

<sup>8</sup>When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid. <sup>9</sup>And he went again into the judgment hall and said unto Jesus, "From whence art thou?" But Jesus gave him no answer. <sup>10</sup>Then said Pilate unto Him, "Speakest thou not unto me? Knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?" <sup>11</sup>Jesus answered,

*"Thou couldest have no power at all against Me, except it were given thee from above. Therefore he that delivered Me unto thee hath the greater sin."*

<sup>12</sup>And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release Him, but the Jews cried out, saying, "If thou let this man go, thou art not Caesar's friend. Whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Caesar." <sup>13</sup>When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in Hebrew, Gabbatha. <sup>14</sup>And it was the preparation of the Passover and about the sixth hour, and Pilate said unto the Jews, "Behold your King!" <sup>15</sup>But they cried out, "Away with him, away with him! Crucify him!" Pilate said unto them, "Shall I crucify your King?" The chief priests answered, "We have no king but Caesar!" <sup>16</sup>Then he delivered Him therefore unto them to be crucified.\*

And they took Jesus and led Him away. <sup>17</sup>And He, bearing His cross, went forth into a place called the Place of a Skull (which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha) <sup>18</sup>where they crucified Him and two others with Him, one on either side and Jesus in the midst.\* <sup>19</sup>And Pilate wrote a title and put it on the cross. And the writing was: JESUS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE JEWS. <sup>20</sup>Then many of the Jews read this title, for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city, and it was written in Hebrew and Greek and Latin. <sup>21</sup>Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, "Write not 'The King of the Jews,' but, 'He said, I am King of the Jews.' " <sup>22</sup>Pilate answered, "What I have written, I have written."

<sup>23</sup>Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took His garments and made four parts, to every soldier a part, and also His coat.

\*16 Mt 27:31-34, Mk 15:20-23, Lk 23:26-32. \*18 Mt 27:35-44, Mk 15:24-32, Lk 23:33-38.

Now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.\*  
<sup>24</sup>They said therefore among themselves, "Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be," that the Scripture might be fulfilled which saith,

"They parted My raiment among them,  
 and for My vesture did they cast lots."\*

These things therefore the soldiers did.

<sup>25</sup>Now there stood by the cross of Jesus His mother and His mother's sister, Mary the wife of Clopas, and Mary Magdalene.\* <sup>26</sup>When Jesus therefore saw His mother and the disciple standing by, whom He loved, He said unto His mother,

*"Woman, behold thy son!"*

<sup>27</sup>Then said He to the disciple,

*"Behold thy mother!"*

And from that hour, that disciple took her unto his own home. <sup>28</sup>After this Jesus, knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, said,

*"I thirst."\**

<sup>29</sup>Now there was set there a vessel full of vinegar; and they filled a sponge with vinegar and put it upon hyssop, and put it to His mouth. <sup>30</sup>When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, He said,

*"It is finished."*

And He bowed His head and gave up His spirit.

<sup>31</sup>The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, and so that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the Sabbath day (for that Sabbath day was a high day), besought Pilate that their legs might be broken and that they might be taken away.\* <sup>32</sup>Then came the soldiers and broke the legs of the first and of the other who was crucified with Him. <sup>33</sup>But when they came to Jesus and saw that He was dead already, they broke not His legs, <sup>34</sup>but one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His side, and forthwith there came out blood and water. <sup>35</sup>And he that saw it bore record, and his record is true, and he knoweth that he saith truly, that ye might believe. <sup>36</sup>For these things were done, that the Scripture should be fulfilled:

*"A bone of Him shall not be broken."\**

<sup>37</sup>And again another Scripture saith,

*"They shall look on Him whom they pierced."\**

<sup>38</sup>And after this, Joseph of Arimathea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus; and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore and took the body of Jesus. <sup>39</sup>And there came also Nicodemus, who at first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes,

\*23 Ps 22:18, Mt 27:35.. \*24 Ps 22:18. \*25 Mt 27:55, Mk 15:40, Lk 23:49. \*28 Ps 69:21, Mt 27:45-54, Mk 15:33-41, Lk 23:44-49. \*31 Mt 27:57-61, Mk 15:42-47, Lk 23:50-56. \*36 Ex 12:46, Num 9:12, Ps 34:20. \*37 Ps 22:16-17, Zch 12:10.

about a hundred pounds in weight. <sup>40</sup>Then took they the body of Jesus and wound it in linen cloths with the spices, as is the manner of the Jews for burial.

<sup>41</sup>Now in the place where He was crucified there was a garden, and in the garden a new sepulcher wherein was never man yet laid.

<sup>42</sup>There they laid Jesus therefore because of the Jews' Preparation Day, for the sepulcher was nigh at hand.

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>1</sup>Mary cometh to the sepulcher; <sup>3</sup>so do Peter and John, ignorant of the resurrection.

<sup>11</sup>Jesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene, <sup>19</sup>and to His disciples. <sup>24</sup>The incredulity and confession of Thomas. <sup>30</sup>The Scripture is sufficient to salvation.

<sup>1</sup>On the first day of the week came Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulcher and saw the stone taken away from the sepulcher.\* <sup>2</sup>Then she ran and came to Simon Peter and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and said unto them, "They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulcher, and we know not where they have laid Him!"\* <sup>3</sup>Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulcher.\* <sup>4</sup>And they both ran together, and the other disciple outran Peter and came first to the sepulcher. <sup>5</sup>And stooping down and looking in, he saw the linen cloths lying, yet he went not in. <sup>6</sup>Then came Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulcher and saw the linen cloths as they lay <sup>7</sup>and the napkin that had been about His head, not lying with the linen cloths, but wrapped together in a place by itself. <sup>8</sup>Then the other disciple, who came first to the sepulcher, went in also; and he saw, and believed. <sup>9</sup>For as yet they knew not the Scripture, that He must rise again from the dead. <sup>10</sup>Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

<sup>11</sup>But Mary stood outside at the sepulcher weeping, and as she wept she stooped down and looked into the sepulcher,\* <sup>12</sup>and saw two angels in white, sitting one at the head and the other at the feet where the body of Jesus had lain. <sup>13</sup>And they said unto her, "Woman, why weepest thou?" She said unto them, "Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid Him." <sup>14</sup>And when she had thus said, she turned around and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus. <sup>15</sup>Jesus said unto her,

*"Woman, why weepest thou? Whom seekest thou?"*

She, supposing Him to be the gardener, said unto Him, "Sir, if thou have borne Him hence, tell me where thou hast laid Him, and I will take Him away." <sup>16</sup>Jesus said unto her,

*"Mary!"*

She turned herself and said unto Him, "Rabboni!" (which is to say, "Master"). <sup>17</sup>Jesus said unto her,

\*1 Mt 28:1, Mk 16:1-4, Lk 24:1-3. \*2 Jn 13:23, 21:20. \*3 Lk 24:12. \*11 Mk 16:9-11.

*"Touch Me not, for I am not yet ascended to My Father; but go to My brethren and say unto them, 'I ascend unto My Father and your Father, and to My God and your God.'"*

<sup>18</sup>Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that He had spoken these things unto her.

<sup>19</sup>Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in their midst and said unto them,

*"Peace be unto you."\**

<sup>20</sup>And when He had so said, He showed unto them His hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord. <sup>21</sup>Then said Jesus to them again,

*"Peace be unto you. As My Father hath sent Me, even so send I you."*

<sup>22</sup>And when He had said this, He breathed on them and said unto them,

*"Receive ye the Holy Spirit. <sup>23</sup>Whosoever's sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whosoever's sins ye retain, they are retained."\**

<sup>24</sup>But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. <sup>25</sup>The other disciples therefore said unto him, "We have seen the Lord." But he said unto them, "Unless I shall see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into His side, I will not believe."

<sup>26</sup>And after eight days the disciples were again within, and Thomas was with them. Then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in their midst and said,

*"Peace be unto you."*

<sup>27</sup>Then said He to Thomas,

*"Reach hither thy finger and behold My hands, and reach hither thy hand and thrust it into My side: and be not faithless, but believing."*

<sup>28</sup>And Thomas answered and said unto Him, "My Lord and my God!"

<sup>29</sup>Jesus said unto him,

*"Thomas, because thou hast seen Me, thou hast believed. Blessed are they that have not seen and yet have believed."*

<sup>30</sup>And many other signs truly did Jesus \* in the presence of His disciples, which are not written in this book. <sup>31</sup>But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing, ye might have life through His name.

\*<sup>19</sup> Mk 16:14, Lk 24:36. \*<sup>23</sup> Mt 18:18, 16:19. \*<sup>30</sup> Jn 21:25.

## CHAPTER 21

<sup>1</sup>Christ, appearing again to His disciples, was known by them by the great draft of fishes.

<sup>12</sup>He dineth with them, <sup>15</sup>earnestly commandeth Peter to feed His lambs and sheep,

<sup>18</sup>foretelleth him of his death, <sup>22</sup>rebuketh his curiosity concerning John. <sup>25</sup>The conclusion.

<sup>1</sup>After these things Jesus showed Himself again to the disciples at the Sea of Tiberias, and in this way showed He Himself: <sup>2</sup>There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of His disciples. <sup>3</sup>Simon Peter said unto them, "I am going fishing." They said unto him, "We also go with thee." They went forth and entered into a boat immediately; and that night they caught nothing. <sup>4</sup>But when the morning had now come, Jesus stood on the shore, but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus. <sup>5</sup>Then Jesus said unto them,

*"Children, have ye any meat?"*

And they answered Him, "No." <sup>6</sup>And He said unto them,

*"Cast the net on the right side of the boat, and ye shall find."*

They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it in for the multitude of fishes. <sup>7</sup>Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved said unto Peter, "It is the Lord!" Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girded his fisher's coat around him (for he was naked) and cast himself into the sea. <sup>8</sup>And the other disciples came in a little boat (for they were not far from land, but as it were, two hundred cubits), dragging the net with fishes. <sup>9</sup>As soon as they had come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon and bread. <sup>10</sup>Jesus said unto them,

*"Bring of the fish which ye have now caught."*

<sup>11</sup>Simon Peter went up and drew the net to land, full of great fishes, a hundred and fifty three; and though there were so many, yet the net was not broken.

<sup>12</sup>Jesus said unto them,

*"Come and dine."*

And none of the disciples dared ask Him, "Who art Thou?" knowing that it was the Lord. <sup>13</sup>Jesus then came and took bread and gave it to them, and fish likewise. <sup>14</sup>This is now the third time that Jesus showed Himself to His disciples after He was risen from the dead.

<sup>15</sup>So when they had dined, Jesus said to Simon Peter,

*"Simon, son of Jonah, lovest thou Me more than these?"*

He said unto Him, "Yea, Lord; Thou knowest that I love Thee." He said unto him,

*"Feed My lambs."*

<sup>16</sup>He said to him again the second time,

*"Simon, son of Jonah, lovest thou Me?"*

He said unto Him, "Yea, Lord; Thou knowest that I love Thee." He said unto him,

*"Feed My sheep."*

<sup>17</sup>He said unto him the third time,

*"Simon, son of Jonah, lovest thou Me?"*

Peter was grieved because He said unto him the third time, "Lovest thou Me?" And he said unto Him, "Lord, Thou knowest all things. Thou knowest that I love Thee." Jesus said unto him,

*"Feed My sheep."*

*<sup>18</sup>"Verily, verily I say unto thee, when thou wast young, thou girded thyself and walked whither thou wouldest; but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee and carry thee whither thou wouldest not."*

<sup>19</sup>This spoke He, signifying by what death he should glorify God. And when He had spoken this, He said unto him,

*"Follow Me." ♦*

<sup>20</sup>Then Peter, turning about, saw the disciple whom Jesus loved following,\* who also had leaned on His breast at supper, and said, "Lord, who is he that betrayeth Thee?" <sup>21</sup>Peter, seeing him, said to Jesus, "Lord, and what shall this man do?" <sup>22</sup>Jesus said unto him,

*"If I will that he tarry until I come, what is that to thee? Follow thou Me."*

<sup>23</sup>Then this saying went abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die. Yet Jesus had not said unto him, "He shall not die," but, "If I will that he tarry until I come, what is that to thee?" <sup>24</sup>This is the disciple who testifieth of these things and wrote these things, and we know that his testimony is true.

<sup>25</sup>And there are also many other things which Jesus did, which, if every one of them should be written, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written.\*

Amen.

---

---

# The Acts

## OF THE APOSTLES

### CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Christ, preparing His apostles for the beholding of His ascension, gathereth them together unto Mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the Holy Spirit, and promiseth after a few days to send it, by virtue whereof they should be witnesses unto Him even to the utmost parts of the earth. <sup>9</sup>After His ascension they are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon His second coming. <sup>12</sup>They accordingly return, and giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias as apostle in the place of Judas.

♦♦In the former treatise, O Theophilus, I gave an account of all that Jesus began both to do and to teach <sup>2</sup>up to the day in which He was taken up, after He had given commandments through the Holy Spirit unto the apostles, whom He had chosen. <sup>3</sup>To these also He showed Himself alive after His passion by many infallible proofs, being seen by them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the Kingdom of God. <sup>4</sup>And being assembled together with them, He commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father,\*

*"which," saith He, "ye have heard from Me; <sup>5</sup>for John truly baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days hence."*\*

<sup>6</sup>When they therefore had come together, they asked of Him, saying, "Lord, wilt Thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?" <sup>7</sup>And He said unto them,

*"It is not for you to know the times or the seasons which the Father hath put in His own power. <sup>8</sup>But ye shall receive power after the Holy Spirit is come upon you; and ye shall be witnesses unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth."*

<sup>9</sup>And when He had spoken these things, while they beheld, He was taken up, and a cloud received Him out of their sight\* <sup>10</sup>And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel, <sup>11</sup>who also said, "**Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, who is taken up from you into Heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into Heaven.**"

\*4 Lk 24:49. \*5 Mt 3:11. \*9 Lk 24:51.

<sup>12</sup>Then they returned unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a Sabbath day's journey. <sup>13</sup>And when they had come in, they went into an upper room where abode both Peter and James, and John and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus and Simon the Zealot, and Judas the son of James. <sup>14</sup>These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with His brethren.

<sup>15</sup>And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples (the number altogether were about a hundred and twenty) and said, <sup>16</sup>"Men and brethren, it was necessary that this Scripture be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit by the mouth of David spoke before concerning Judas, who was the guide to those who took Jesus.\* <sup>17</sup>For he was numbered with us, and had obtained a part of this ministry. ♦ <sup>18</sup>Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the middle, and all his bowels gushed out.\* <sup>19</sup>And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem, so that the field is called in their proper tongue, Akel Dama, that is to say, the Field of Blood.\* <sup>20</sup>For it is written in the book of Psalms:

'Let his habitation be desolate,  
and let no man dwell therein;'

and,

'His bishopric let another take.'

♦<sup>21</sup>Therefore from these men who have accompanied us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, <sup>22</sup>beginning from the baptism of John until that same day that He was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of His resurrection." <sup>23</sup>And they appointed two: Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. <sup>24</sup>And they prayed and said, "Thou, Lord, who knowest the hearts of all men, show us which of these two Thou hast chosen, <sup>25</sup>that he may take part of this ministry and apostleship from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place." <sup>26</sup>And they cast their lots, and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>The apostles, filled with the Holy Spirit and speaking divers languages, are admired by some and derided by others. <sup>14</sup>Peter, disproving these, sheweth that the apostles spoke by the power of the Holy Spirit that Jesus had risen from the dead, ascended into Heaven, had poured down the same Holy Spirit, and was the Messiah, a man known to them to be approved of God by His miracles, wonders and signs, and not crucified without God's established plan and foreknowledge. <sup>37</sup>He baptizeth a great number who were converted, <sup>41</sup>who afterwards devoutly and charitably converse together, the apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing His church.

**<sup>1</sup>And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with**

one accord in one place. <sup>2</sup>And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. <sup>3</sup>And there appeared unto them cloven tongues as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. <sup>4</sup>And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak in other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.\*

<sup>5</sup>And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men out of every nation under heaven. <sup>6</sup>Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together and were confounded, because every man heard them speaking in his own language. <sup>7</sup>And they were all amazed and marveled, saying one to another, "Behold, are not all these who speak Galileans?" <sup>8</sup>And how then do we each hear them speaking in our own tongue wherein we were born? <sup>9</sup>Parthians, Medes, Elamites and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia, <sup>10</sup>Phrygia and Pamphylia, in Egypt and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers from Rome, both Jews and proselytes, <sup>11</sup>Cretans and Arabians—we hear them speak in our own tongues the wonderful works of God." <sup>12</sup>And they were all amazed and were in doubt, saying one to another, "What meaneth this?" <sup>13</sup>Others mocking said, "These men are full of new wine."

<sup>14</sup>But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice and said unto them, "Ye men of Judea and all ye who dwell in Jerusalem, be this known to you, and hearken to my words. <sup>15</sup>For these are not drunken as you suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day; <sup>16</sup>but this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel:

<sup>17</sup>"And it shall come to pass  
in the last days, saith God,  
I will pour out My Spirit upon all flesh;  
and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy,  
and your young men shall see visions,  
and your old men shall dream dreams.\*

<sup>18</sup>And on My servants and on My handmaidens I will pour  
out in those days My Spirit,  
and they shall prophesy.

<sup>19</sup>And I will show wonders in heaven above, and signs in the  
earth beneath—  
blood and fire and vapor of smoke.

<sup>20</sup>The sun shall be turned into darkness,  
and the moon into blood  
before that great and notable Day of the Lord come.

<sup>21</sup>And it shall come to pass  
that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall  
be saved.\*

<sup>22</sup>"Ye men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus of Nazareth, a Man approved of God among you by miracles, wonders, and signs, which

\*4 Lk 16:17. \*17 Isa 44:3. \*17-21 Joel 2:28-32.

God did through Him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know—  
<sup>23</sup>Him, being delivered up in accordance with the established plan and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken and by wicked hands have crucified and slain. <sup>24</sup>But God hath raised Him up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that He should be held. <sup>25</sup>For David speaketh concerning Him:

‘I beheld the Lord always before my face,  
 for He is on my right hand, that I should not  
 be moved.

<sup>26</sup>Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad;  
 moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope,

<sup>27</sup>because Thou wilt not leave my soul in hell,  
 neither wilt Thou permit Thine Holy One to see  
 corruption.

<sup>28</sup>Thou hast made known to me the ways of life;

Thou shalt make me full of joy with Thy countenance.’\*

<sup>29</sup>Men and brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David. He is both dead and buried, and his sepulcher is with us unto this day.\*

<sup>30</sup>Therefore, being a prophet and knowing that God had sworn an oath to him, that from the fruit of his loins He would raise up Christ in the flesh to sit on his throne,\* <sup>31</sup>David, foreseeing this, spoke of the resurrection of Christ, that ‘His soul was not left in hell, neither did His flesh see corruption.’\* <sup>32</sup>This Jesus hath God raised up, of which we are all witnesses.♦ <sup>33</sup>Therefore, being exalted by the right hand of God, and having received from the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, He hath poured forth this which ye now see and hear. <sup>34</sup>For David is not ascended into the heavens, but he himself saith,

‘The LORD said unto my Lord, “Sit Thou on My right hand

<sup>35</sup> until I make Thy foes Thy footstool.” ’\*

♦♦<sup>36</sup>Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.”

<sup>37</sup>Now when they heard this, they were pierced in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, “Men and brethren, what shall we do?” <sup>38</sup>Then Peter said unto them, “Repent and be baptized, every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. <sup>39</sup>For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all who are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.”

<sup>40</sup>And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, “Save yourselves from this untoward generation.” <sup>41</sup>Then those who gladly received his words were baptized, and that same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.

<sup>42</sup>And they continued steadfastly in the apostles’ doctrine and fellowship, and in the breaking of bread and in prayers. <sup>43</sup>And fear

came upon every soul, and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles. <sup>44</sup>And all who believed were together and had all things in common, <sup>45</sup>and they sold their possessions and goods and divided them among all men, as every man had need. <sup>46</sup>And continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, they ate their meat with gladness and singleness of heart, <sup>47</sup>praising God and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.♦

### CHAPTER 3

Peter, preaching to the people who came to see a lame man restored to his feet, <sup>12</sup>professeth the cure not to have been wrought by his or John's own power or holiness, but by God and His Son Jesus, through faith in His name. <sup>13</sup>Thereupon he reprehendeth them for crucifying Jesus, <sup>17</sup>which they did through ignorance, and thereby fulfilled God's established plan and the Scriptures. <sup>19</sup>He exhorteth them, by repentance and faith, to seek remission of their sins, and salvation in the same Jesus.

<sup>1</sup>Now Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour. <sup>2</sup>And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was being carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple, which is called Beautiful, to ask alms from those who entered into the temple. <sup>3</sup>He, seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked for alms. <sup>4</sup>And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, "Look on us." <sup>5</sup>And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something from them. <sup>6</sup>**Then Peter said, "Silver and gold have I none, but such as I have, I give thee. In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk."** <sup>7</sup>And he took him by the right hand and lifted him up, and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength. <sup>8</sup>And leaping up, he stood and walked and entered with them into the temple, walking and leaping and praising God.\* <sup>9</sup>And all the people saw him walking and praising God, <sup>10</sup>and they knew that it was he who sat for alms at the Beautiful Gate of the temple; and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

<sup>11</sup>And as the lame man who had been healed held onto Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch, which is called Solomon's, greatly wondering. ♦♦<sup>12</sup>And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, **"Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? Or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man walk? <sup>13</sup>The God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified His Son Jesus, whom ye delivered up, and denied Him in the presence of Pilate when he was determined to let Him go. <sup>14</sup>But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you,\* <sup>15</sup>and killed the Prince of Life whom God hath raised from the dead, of which we are witnesses. <sup>16</sup>And His name, through faith in His name, hath made this**

\*2-8 Isa 35:6. \*14 Mt 27:20.

**man strong, whom ye see and know. Yea, the faith which is by Him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.**

**<sup>17</sup>“And now, brethren, I know that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers. <sup>18</sup>But those things which God before had shown by the mouth of all His prophets, that Christ should suffer, He hath thus fulfilled. <sup>19</sup>Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.♦ <sup>20</sup>Then He shall send Jesus Christ, who before was preached unto you, <sup>21</sup>whom Heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began. <sup>22</sup>For Moses truly said unto the fathers, ‘A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you from your brethren, like unto me; Him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever He shall say unto you.’ <sup>23</sup>And it shall come to pass that every soul who will not hear that Prophet shall be destroyed from among the people.’ \* <sup>24</sup>Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those who follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days. <sup>25</sup>Ye are children of the prophets and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, ‘And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.’ \* <sup>26</sup>Unto you first, God, having raised up His Son Jesus, sent Him to bless you in turning every one of you away from his iniquities.”**

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>The rulers of the Jews, offended with Peter's sermon <sup>4</sup>(though thousands of the people were converted that heard the Word), imprison him and John. <sup>5</sup>Afterward, upon examination, Peter boldly avowing the lame man to have been healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus only, we must be eternally saved, <sup>13</sup>they command him and John to preach no more in that Name, adding also threats, <sup>23</sup>whereupon the church fleeth to prayer. <sup>31</sup>And God, by moving the place where they were assembled, testified that He heard their prayer, confirming the church with the gift of the Holy Spirit, and with mutual love and charity.

<sup>1</sup>And as they spoke unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them, <sup>2</sup>being aggrieved that they taught the people and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead. <sup>3</sup>And they laid hands on them and put them in hold until the next day, for it was now eventide. <sup>4</sup>However, many of those who had heard the Word believed, the number of the men being about five thousand.

♦<sup>5</sup>And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers and elders and scribes, <sup>6</sup>and Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas and John and Alexander, and those who were kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. <sup>7</sup>And when they had set them in their midst, they asked, **“By what power, or by what name have ye done this?”** <sup>8</sup>Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said unto them, **“Ye rulers of the**

\*<sup>22</sup> Acts 7:37. \*<sup>20-23</sup> Dt 18:15,18-19. \*<sup>25</sup> Gen 12:3, 18:18, 26:4-5.

people and elders of Israel, <sup>9</sup>if we this day are examined about the good deed done to the infirm man, and by what means he is made whole, <sup>10</sup>be it known unto you all and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified and whom God raised from the dead, even by Him doth this man stand here before you whole. <sup>11</sup>This is 'the stone which was set at nought by you builders\* and which has become the head of the corner.' <sup>12</sup>Neither is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men whereby we must be saved."♦

<sup>13</sup>Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marveled; and they took note of them that they had been with Jesus. <sup>14</sup>And beholding the man who was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. <sup>15</sup>But when they had commanded them to go outside the council, they conferred among themselves, <sup>16</sup>saying, "What shall we do with these men? For indeed, that a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all who dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it. <sup>17</sup>But so that it spread no further among the people, let us strictly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name." <sup>18</sup>And they called them back and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus. <sup>19</sup>But Peter and John answered and said unto them, "Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you rather than to God, judge ye; <sup>20</sup>for we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard." <sup>21</sup>So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing for which they might punish them, because of the people; for all men glorified God for that which had been done. <sup>22</sup>For the man on whom this miracle of healing was shown was over forty years old.

<sup>23</sup>And being let go, they went to their own company and reported all that the chief priests and the elders had said unto them. <sup>24</sup>And when they heard this, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord and said, "Lord, Thou art God who hast made heaven and earth and the sea and all that is in them, <sup>25</sup>who by the mouth of Thy servant David hast said,

'Why did the heathen rage,  
and the people imagine vain things?  
<sup>26</sup>The kings of the earth stood up,  
and the rulers were gathered together  
against the Lord and against His Christ.' \*

<sup>27</sup>For truly against Thy holy Child Jesus, whom Thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the people of Israel had gathered together, <sup>28</sup>to do whatsoever Thy hand and Thy counsel determined before to be done. <sup>29</sup>And now, Lord, behold their threatenings, and grant unto Thy servants that with all boldness they

\*11 Ps 118:22, Isa 28:16, Mt 21:42. \*25-26 Ps 2:1-2.

may speak Thy Word, <sup>30</sup>by stretching forth Thine hand to heal, and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of Thy holy child Jesus." <sup>31</sup>**And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spoke the Word of God with boldness.**

♦♦<sup>32</sup>And the multitude of those who believed were of one heart and of one soul; neither said any one of them that any of the things which he possessed was his own, but they had all things in common. <sup>33</sup>And with great power the apostles gave witness to the resurrection of the Lord Jesus, and great grace was upon them all. <sup>34</sup>Neither was there any among them that lacked, for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold <sup>35</sup>and laid them down at the apostles' feet. And distribution was made unto every man according as he had need. ♦ <sup>36</sup>And Joses, who was surnamed by the apostles Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, "the Son of Consolation"), a Levite of the country of Cyprus, <sup>37</sup>having land, sold it and brought the money and laid it at the apostles' feet.

## CHAPTER 5

After Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisy at Peter's rebuke had fallen down dead, <sup>12</sup>and the rest of the apostles had wrought many miracles, <sup>14</sup>to the increase of the faith, <sup>17</sup>the apostles are again imprisoned, <sup>19</sup>but delivered by an angel bidding them to preach openly to all. <sup>21</sup>After their teaching accordingly in the temple <sup>29</sup>and before the council, <sup>33</sup>when they are in danger of being killed, through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counselor among the Jews, they are kept alive <sup>40</sup>and are but beaten, for which they glorify God and cease no day from preaching.

<sup>1</sup>But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession <sup>2</sup>and kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part of it and laid it at the apostles' feet. <sup>3</sup>But Peter said, "Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Spirit and to keep back part of the price of the land? <sup>4</sup>While it remained, was it not thine own? And after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? Why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? Thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God." <sup>5</sup>And Ananias, hearing these words, fell down and gave up his spirit. And great fear came on all those who heard these things. <sup>6</sup>And the young men arose and wrapped him up, and carried him out and buried him.

<sup>7</sup>And it was about the space of three hours later when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. <sup>8</sup>And Peter said unto her, "Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much?" And she said, "Yea, for so much." <sup>9</sup>Then Peter said unto her, "How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, the feet of those who have buried thy husband are at the door and shall carry thee out." <sup>10</sup>Then she fell down straightway at his feet and yielded up her spirit. And the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. <sup>11</sup>And great fear came upon all the

church and upon as many as heard these things.

<sup>12</sup>And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people, and they were all with one accord in Solomon's Porch. <sup>13</sup>But of the rest, no man dared join himself to them, but the people magnified them. <sup>14</sup>And more believers were added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women, <sup>15</sup>insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets and laid them on beds and couches, that at least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them. <sup>16</sup>There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks and those who were beset with unclean spirits; and they were healed, every one.

<sup>17</sup>Then the high priest rose up and all those who were with him (which is the sect of the Sadducees); and they were filled with indignation, <sup>18</sup>and laid their hands upon the apostles, and put them in the common prison. <sup>19</sup>But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth and said, <sup>20</sup>"Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this Life." <sup>21</sup>And when they heard that, they entered into the temple early in the morning and taught.

But the high priest came, and those who were with him, and called the council together with all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought. <sup>22</sup>But when the officers came and found them not in the prison, they returned and reported, saying, <sup>23</sup>"The prison truly found we shut with all safety and the keepers standing outside before the doors; but when we had opened them, we found no man within." <sup>24</sup>Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they were in doubt about them as to where this would grow. <sup>25</sup>Then there came one and told them, saying, "Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple and teaching the people." <sup>26</sup>Then the captain went with his officers and brought them without violence, for they feared the people, lest they should be stoned.

♦<sup>27</sup>And when they had brought them, they set them before the council. And the high priest asked them, <sup>28</sup>saying, "Did not we strictly command you that ye should not teach in this name? And behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine and intend to bring this man's blood upon us." <sup>29</sup>Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, "We ought to obey God rather than men. <sup>30</sup>The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. <sup>31</sup>Him hath God exalted with His right hand to be a Prince and a Savior, to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins. <sup>32</sup>And we are His witnesses of these things, and so is also the Holy Spirit, whom God hath given to them that obey Him." ♦

<sup>33</sup>When they heard this, they were cut to the heart and took counsel to slay them. <sup>34</sup>Then there stood up one in the council, a Pharisee named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law held in honor among all the

people, and commanded them to put the apostles outside a little while. <sup>35</sup>And he said unto them, "Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do concerning these men. <sup>36</sup>For before these days Theudas rose up, boasting himself to be somebody, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves. He was slain, and all who obeyed him were scattered and brought to nought. <sup>37</sup>After this man, rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing, and drew away many people after him. He also perished, and all who obeyed him were dispersed. <sup>38</sup>And now I say unto you, refrain from these men and let them alone, for if this counsel or this work is of men, it will come to nought; <sup>39</sup>but if it is of God, ye cannot overthrow it, lest it may happen ye be found even to fight against God." <sup>40</sup>And with him they agreed. And when they had called the apostles back and had beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

<sup>41</sup>And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for His name. <sup>42</sup>And daily in the temple and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>The apostles, desirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily sustenance, and also careful themselves to dispense the Word of God, the food of the soul, <sup>3</sup>appoint the office of deaconship to seven chosen men, <sup>5</sup>of whom Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit, is one. <sup>12</sup>He is taken by those whom he confounded in disputing, <sup>13</sup>and afterward falsely accused of blasphemy against the law and the temple.

<sup>1</sup>And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. <sup>2</sup>Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them and said, "It is not fitting that we should leave the Word of God to serve tables. <sup>3</sup>Therefore, brethren, look ye out among you for seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Spirit and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. <sup>4</sup>But we will give ourselves continually to prayer and to the ministry of the Word." <sup>5</sup>And the saying pleased the whole multitude. And they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit, and Philip and Prochorus and Nicanor, and Timon and Parmenas and Nicolaus, a proselyte of Antioch, <sup>6</sup>whom they set before the apostles. And when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.

<sup>7</sup>And the Word of God increased; and the number of disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly, and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

<sup>8</sup>And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people. <sup>9</sup>Then there arose certain from the synagogue which is called the Synagogue of the Freedmen, and Cyrenians

and Alexandrians, and those of Cilicia and of Asia, and they disputed with Stephen. <sup>10</sup>And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the Spirit by which he spoke. <sup>11</sup>Then they suborned men who said, "We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses and against God." <sup>12</sup>And they stirred up the people and the elders and the scribes, and came upon him and caught him, and brought him to the council. <sup>13</sup>And they set up false witnesses, who said, "This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place and the law; <sup>14</sup>for we have heard him say that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered to us." <sup>15</sup>And all who sat on the council, looking steadfastly on him, saw that his face was as though it were the face of an angel.

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>Stephen, permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemy, <sup>2</sup>showeth that Abraham worshiped God rightly, and how God chose the fathers <sup>20</sup>before Moses was born and before the Tabernacle and Temple were built; <sup>37</sup>that Moses himself witnessed of Christ, <sup>44</sup>and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern to last but for a time; <sup>51</sup>reprehending their rebellion and murdering of Christ, the Just One, whom the prophets foretold should come into the world. <sup>54</sup>Thereupon they stone him to death, he, commending his soul to Jesus and humbly praying for them.

<sup>1</sup>Then said the high priest, "Are these things so?" <sup>2</sup>And Stephen said, "Men, brethren and fathers, hearken! The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Haran, <sup>3</sup>and said unto him, 'Get thee out of thy country and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall show thee.' \* <sup>4</sup>Then he came out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Haran; and from thence, when his father was dead, He removed himself into this land wherein ye now dwell.\* <sup>5</sup>And He gave him no inheritance in it—no, not enough to set his foot on; yet He promised that He would give it to him as his possession and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.\* <sup>6</sup>And God spoke, saying this: that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should be brought into bondage and be mistreated for four hundred years.\* <sup>7</sup>'And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage I will judge,' said God, 'and after that shall they come forth, and serve Me in this place.' \* <sup>8</sup>And He gave him the covenant of circumcision.\* And so Abraham begot Isaac and circumcised him on the eighth day; \* and Isaac begot Jacob,\* and Jacob begot the twelve patriarchs.\* <sup>9</sup>And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt.\* But God was with him <sup>10</sup>and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favor and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh, king of Egypt, who made him governor over Egypt and all his house.\*

\*<sup>3</sup> Gen 12:1. \*<sup>4</sup> Gen 11:31. \*<sup>5</sup> Gen 12:7, 13:15, 17:8, 48:4. \*<sup>6</sup> Gen 15:13-14, Ex 12:40. \*<sup>7</sup> Ex 3:12. \*<sup>8a</sup> Gen 17:10-11. \*<sup>8b</sup> Gen 21:3-4. \*<sup>8c</sup> Gen 25:26. \*<sup>8d</sup> Gen 29:31. \*<sup>9</sup> Gen 37:28. \*<sup>7:10</sup> Gen 41:37-41.

<sup>11</sup>"Now there came a famine and great affliction over all the land of Egypt and Canaan, and our fathers found no sustenance. <sup>12</sup>But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he first sent out our fathers.\* <sup>13</sup>And on the second visit Joseph was made known to his brethren, and Joseph's kindred were made known unto Pharaoh.\* <sup>14</sup>Then Joseph sent and called his father Jacob to him and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.\* <sup>15</sup>So Jacob went down into Egypt and died, he and our fathers.\* <sup>16</sup>And they were carried back into Shechem, and laid in the sepulcher that Abraham had bought for a sum of money from the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem.

<sup>17</sup>"But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt, <sup>18</sup>until another king arose who knew not Joseph. <sup>19</sup>He dealt craft-ily with our kindred and ill-treated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end that they might not live. <sup>20</sup>At that time Moses was born and was exceedingly fair,\* and was nourished in his father's house three months.\* <sup>21</sup>And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up and nourished him as her own son. <sup>22</sup>And Moses became learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

<sup>23</sup>"And when he was fully forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren, the children of Israel. <sup>24</sup>And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him who was oppressed, and struck down the Egyptian,\* <sup>25</sup>for he supposed his brethren would have understood how God, by his hand, would deliver them; but they understood not. <sup>26</sup>And the next day he showed himself unto those who were quarreling, and would have set them at one again, saying, 'Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one another?' \* <sup>27</sup>But he that was doing his neighbor wrong thrust him away, saying, 'Who made thee a ruler and judge over us? <sup>28</sup>Wilt thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?' <sup>29</sup>Then Moses fled at this saying and became a stranger in the land of Midian, where he begot two sons.

<sup>30</sup>"And when forty years had expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of Mount Sinai an angel of the Lord, in a flame of fire in a bush. <sup>31</sup>When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight; and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying, <sup>32</sup>'I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob.' Then Moses trembled and dared not behold. <sup>33</sup>Then said the Lord to him, 'Put off thy shoes from thy feet, for the place where thou standest is holy ground. <sup>34</sup>I have seen, I have seen the affliction of My people who are in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning and have come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.' \*

\*12 Gen 42:1. \*13 Gen 45:4. \*14 Gen 46:5. \*15 Gen 49:33, 50:13, Ex 1:7. \*20a Ex 2:2. \*20b Heb 11:23. \*24 Ex 2:11-12. \*26 Ex 2:13-14. \*30-34 Ex 3:1-10.

<sup>35</sup>"This Moses, whom they refused, saying, 'Who made thee a ruler and a judge?'," was the one whom God sent to be a ruler and a deliverer, by the hand of the angel who appeared to him in the bush. <sup>36</sup>He brought them out\* after he had shown wonders and signs in the land of Egypt and in the Red Sea, and in the wilderness forty years.\* <sup>37</sup>This is that Moses who said unto the children of Israel, 'A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you from your brethren, like unto me; Him shall ye hear.'\* <sup>38</sup>This is he, who in the church in the wilderness was with the angel who spoke to him on Mount Sinai, and with our fathers—the one who received the living oracles to give unto us,\* <sup>39</sup>to whom our fathers would not be obedient, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt, <sup>40</sup>saying unto Aaron, 'Make us gods to go before us; for as for this Moses, who brought us out of the land of Egypt, we know not what has become of him.'\* <sup>41</sup>And they made a calf in those days and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

<sup>42</sup>"Then God turned, and gave them up to the worship of the host of heaven, as it is written in the book of the Prophets: 'O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to Me slain beasts and sacrifices for the space of forty years in the wilderness?' <sup>43</sup>Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch and the star of your god Remphan, and images which ye made to worship them. And I will carry you away beyond Babylon.'\*

<sup>44</sup>"Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as He had appointed, speaking unto Moses that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen,\* <sup>45</sup>which also our fathers, who came later, brought with Joshua into the territory of the Gentiles, whom God drove out before the face of our fathers until the days of David. <sup>46</sup>David found favor before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob. <sup>47</sup>But Solomon built Him a house.\*

<sup>48</sup>"However, the Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands, as saith the prophet:\*

<sup>49</sup>Heaven is My throne,  
and earth is My footstool.

What house will ye build Me? saith the Lord.

Or what is the place of My rest?

<sup>50</sup>Hath not My hand made all these things?\*

<sup>51</sup>"Ye stiff-necked people, uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Spirit! As your fathers did, so do ye! <sup>52</sup>Which of the prophets have your fathers not persecuted? And they have slain those who announced in advance the coming of the Just One. Of Him ye have now been the betrayers and murderers, <sup>53</sup>ye who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it."

<sup>54</sup>When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they

\*<sup>35</sup> Ex 2:14. \*<sup>36a</sup> Ex 7:9. \*<sup>36b</sup> Ex 16:1. \*<sup>37</sup> Dt 18:15, 18. \*<sup>38</sup> Ex 19:3. \*<sup>40</sup> Ex 32:1. \*<sup>42-43</sup> Amos 5:25-27. \*<sup>44</sup> Ex 25:40, 26:30. \*<sup>47</sup> 1 Chr 17:12. \*<sup>48</sup> Acts 17:24. \*<sup>49-50</sup> 2 Chr 6:18, Isa 66:1-2.

gnashed with their teeth at him. ♦<sup>55</sup>But he, being full of the Holy Spirit, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing at the right hand of God, <sup>56</sup>and he said, "Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of God." <sup>57</sup>Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, <sup>58</sup>and cast him out of the city and stoned him. And the witnesses laid down their clothes at the feet of the young man whose name was Saul. <sup>59</sup>**And they stoned Stephen as he called upon God and said, "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit!"** <sup>60</sup>**And he kneeled down and cried with a loud voice, "Lord, charge not this sin against them."\*** And when he had said this, he fell asleep. ♦

## CHAPTER 8

On occasion of the persecution in Jerusalem, the church, being planted in Samaria, <sup>5</sup>by Philip the deacon who preached did miracles and baptized many, among whom was Simon the sorcerer, a great seducer of the people. <sup>14</sup>Peter and John come to confirm and enlarge the church: here by prayer and laying on of hands and giving the Holy Spirit. <sup>18</sup>When Simon would have bought the same power from them, <sup>20</sup>Peter sharply reproves his hypocrisy and covetousness, and exhorts him to repentance. Together with John, preaching the Word of the Lord, they return to Jerusalem. <sup>26</sup>But the angel sendeth Philip to teach and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.

<sup>1</sup>And Saul was consenting unto his death.

And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles. <sup>2</sup>And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him. <sup>3</sup>As for Saul, he made havoc of the church. Entering into every house and haling men and women, he committed them to prison.

<sup>4</sup>Therefore those who were scattered abroad went everywhere preaching the Word. <sup>5</sup>Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them. <sup>6</sup>And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spoke, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. <sup>7</sup>For unclean spirits, crying with a loud voice, came out of many who were possessed with them; and many taken with palsies and who were lame, were healed.\* <sup>8</sup>And there was great joy in that city.

<sup>9</sup>But there was a certain man called Simon, who earlier in the same city, had used sorcery and bewitched the people of Samaria, claiming that he himself was someone great, <sup>10</sup>to whom they all gave heed from the least to the greatest, saying, "This man is great with the power of God." <sup>11</sup>And for him they had regard, because for a long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. <sup>12</sup>But when they believed Philip's preaching of the things concerning the Kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. <sup>13</sup>Then

\*<sup>60</sup> Mt 5:44. \*<sup>7</sup> Isa 35:6.

Simon himself believed also; and when he was baptized he continued on with Philip and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

♦♦<sup>14</sup>Now when the apostles who were at Jerusalem, heard that Samaria had received the Word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John, <sup>15</sup>who, when they had come down, prayed for them that they might receive the Holy Spirit. <sup>16</sup>(For as yet, He had fallen upon none of them, for they had only been baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus). <sup>17</sup>Then they laid their hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit. ♦ <sup>18</sup>And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Spirit was given, he offered them money, <sup>19</sup>saying, "Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Spirit." <sup>20</sup>But Peter said unto him, "Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money! <sup>21</sup>Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter, for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. <sup>22</sup>Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God that perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. <sup>23</sup>For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness and in the bond of iniquity." <sup>24</sup>Then Simon answered and said, "Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me." <sup>25</sup>And they, when they had testified and preached the Word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem and preached the Gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

♦♦<sup>26</sup>And the angel of the Lord spoke unto Philip, saying, "Arise and go toward the south onto the road that goeth down from Jerusalem into Gaza, which is desert." <sup>27</sup>And he arose and went. And behold, a man of Ethiopia, a eunuch of great authority under Candace, queen of the Ethiopians, who had charge of all her treasure and had come to Jerusalem to worship,\* <sup>28</sup>was returning; and sitting in his chariot, he was reading Isaiah the prophet. <sup>29</sup>Then the Spirit said unto Philip, "Go near and join thyself to this chariot." <sup>30</sup>And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him reading the prophet Isaiah, and said, "Understandest thou what thou readest?" <sup>31</sup>And he said, "How can I, unless some man should guide me?" And he besought Philip that he would come up and sit with him. <sup>32</sup>The place of the Scripture from which he read was this:

"He was led as a sheep to the slaughter;  
and like a lamb before his shearer is dumb,  
so opened He not His mouth.

<sup>33</sup>In His humiliation, His judgment was taken away.  
And who shall declare His generation?  
For His life is taken from the earth."\*

<sup>34</sup>And the eunuch answered Philip and said, "I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? Of himself, or of some other man?" <sup>35</sup>Then

\*27 2 Chr 6:32. \*32-33 Isa 53:7-8.

Philip opened his mouth and began at the same Scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

<sup>36</sup>And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water; and the eunuch said, "See, here is water! What doth hinder me from being baptized?" <sup>37</sup>And Philip said, "If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest." And he answered and said, "I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God." <sup>38</sup>And he commanded the chariot to stand still, and they both went down into the water, both Philip and the eunuch, and he baptized him. <sup>39</sup>And when they had come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip. And the eunuch saw him no more, and went on his way rejoicing. <sup>40</sup>But Philip was found at Azotus, and passing through, he preached in all the cities until he came to Caesarea.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>Saul, going towards Damascus, <sup>4</sup>is stricken down to the earth, <sup>10</sup>is called to the apostleship, <sup>18</sup>and is baptized by Ananias. <sup>20</sup>He preacheth Christ boldly. <sup>23</sup>The Jews lie in wait to kill him; <sup>29</sup>so do the Grecians, but he escapeth both. <sup>31</sup>The church having rest, Peter healeth Aeneas of the palsy, <sup>36</sup>and restoreth Tabitha to life.

<sup>1</sup>And Saul, still breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest <sup>2</sup>and asked of him letters to the synagogues at Damascus, that if he found any who were of this Way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem. <sup>3</sup>And as he journeyed he came near Damascus, and suddenly there shone round about him a light from heaven. <sup>4</sup>And he fell to the earth and heard a voice saying unto him,

*"Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me?"*

<sup>5</sup>And he said, "Who art thou, Lord?" And the Lord said,

*"I am Jesus whom thou persecutest; it is hard for thee to kick against the goads."*

<sup>6</sup>And he, trembling and astonished, said, "Lord, what wilt thou have me to do?" And the Lord said unto him,

*"Arise and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do."*

<sup>7</sup>And the men who journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice but seeing no man. <sup>8</sup>And Saul arose from the earth, and when his eyes were opened, he could see no man; but they led him by the hand and brought him into Damascus. <sup>9</sup>And he was three days without sight, and neither did he eat nor drink.

<sup>10</sup>And there was a certain disciple at Damascus named Ananias. And the Lord said to him in a vision,

*"Ananias."*

And he said, "Behold, I am here, Lord." <sup>11</sup>And the Lord said unto him,

*"Arise and go into the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for the one called Saul of*

*Tarsus; for behold, he prayeth <sup>12</sup>and hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight."*

<sup>13</sup>Then Ananias answered, "Lord, I have heard from many of this man, and how much evil he hath done to Thy saints in Jerusalem. <sup>14</sup>And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all who call on Thy name." <sup>15</sup>But the Lord said unto him,

*"Go thy way, for he is a chosen vessel unto Me, to bear My name before the Gentiles and kings and the children of Israel. <sup>16</sup>For I will show him how greatly he must suffer for My name's sake."*

<sup>17</sup>And Ananias went his way and entered into the house, and putting his hand on him said, "Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus who appeared unto thee on the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit." <sup>18</sup>And immediately there fell from his eyes something like scales, and he received sight forthwith; and he arose and was baptized. <sup>19</sup>And when he had received meat, he was strengthened.

Then was Saul certain days with the disciples who were at Damascus. <sup>20</sup>And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that He is the Son of God. ♦ <sup>21</sup>But all that heard him were amazed and said, "Is not this he that destroyed those who called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither with the intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?" <sup>22</sup>But Saul increased the more in strength and confounded the Jews who dwelt in Damascus, proving that Jesus is the very Christ.

<sup>23</sup>And after many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him. <sup>24</sup>But their lying in wait became known to Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.\* <sup>25</sup>Then the disciples took him by night, and let him down through the wall in a basket.

<sup>26</sup>And when Saul had come to Jerusalem, he attempted to join himself to the disciples, but they were all afraid of him and believed not that he was a disciple. <sup>27</sup>But Barnabas took him and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord on the way and that He had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus. <sup>28</sup>And he was with them, coming in and going out at Jerusalem. <sup>29</sup>And he spoke boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus and debated with the Grecian Jews, but they went about to slay him. <sup>30</sup>And when the brethren found this out, they brought him down to Caesarea and sent him forth to Tarsus.

<sup>31</sup>Then the churches throughout all Judea and Galilee and Samaria had rest and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit, were multiplied.

<sup>32</sup>And it came to pass, as Peter was passing throughout all quarters,

\*24 2 Cor 11:32.

he came down also to the saints who dwelt at Lydda. <sup>33</sup>And there he found a certain man named Aeneas, who had been bedridden for eight years and was sick with the palsy. <sup>34</sup>And Peter said unto him, "Aeneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed." And he arose immediately. <sup>35</sup>And all who dwelt in Lydda and Sharon saw him, and turned to the Lord.

♦♦<sup>36</sup>Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha (which interpreted means Dorcas). This woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did. <sup>37</sup>And it came to pass in those days that she was sick and died; and when they had washed her, they laid her in an upper chamber. <sup>38</sup>And inasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, entreating him that he should not delay to come to them. <sup>39</sup>Then Peter arose and went with them. And when he had come, they brought him into the upper chamber; and all the widows stood by him weeping, and showing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while she was with them. <sup>40</sup>But Peter put them all outside and kneeled down and prayed, and turning to the body, he said, "Tabitha, arise." And she opened her eyes, and when she saw Peter she sat up. <sup>41</sup>And he gave her his hand and lifted her up; and calling in the saints and widows, he presented her to them alive. <sup>42</sup>And it became known throughout all Joppa, and many believed in the Lord. <sup>43</sup>And it came to pass that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon, a tanner. ♦

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>Cornelius, a devout man, <sup>5</sup>being commanded by an angel, sendeth for Peter, <sup>11</sup>who by a vision <sup>15-20</sup>is taught not to despise the Gentiles. <sup>34</sup>As he preacheth Christ to Cornelius and his company, <sup>44</sup>the Holy Spirit falleth on them, <sup>48</sup>and they are baptized.

<sup>1</sup>There was a certain man in Caesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian Band, <sup>2</sup>a devout man and one who feared God with all his house, who gave many alms to the people and prayed to God always. <sup>3</sup>He saw in a vision clearly, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him and saying unto him, "Cornelius!" <sup>4</sup>And when he looked at him, he was afraid, and said, "What is it, Lord?" And he said unto him, "Thy prayers and thine alms have risen up as a memorial before God. <sup>5</sup>And now send men to Joppa and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter. <sup>6</sup>He lodgeth with one Simon, a tanner, whose house is by the seaside; he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do." <sup>7</sup>And when the angel who spoke unto Cornelius had departed, he called two of his household servants and a devout soldier from those who waited on him continually. <sup>8</sup>And when he had related all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

<sup>9</sup>On the morrow, as they went on their journey and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray, about the sixth hour. <sup>10</sup>And he became very hungry and desired to eat; but while they were

making ready, he fell into a trance, <sup>11</sup>and saw heaven opened and a certain vessel descending unto him as though it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners and let down to the earth, <sup>12</sup>wherein were all kinds of four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts and creeping things and fowls of the air. <sup>13</sup>And there came a voice to him,

*"Rise, Peter; kill and eat."*

<sup>14</sup>But Peter said, "Not so, Lord, for I have never eaten anything that is common or unclean."<sup>\*</sup> <sup>15</sup>And the voice spoke unto him again the second time,

*"What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common."*

<sup>16</sup>This was done thrice, and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

<sup>17</sup>Now while Peter wondered to himself what this vision which he had seen could mean, behold, the men who had been sent from Cornelius had made inquiry for Simon's house and stood before the gate, <sup>18</sup>and called and asked whether Simon, who was surnamed Peter, was lodged there. <sup>19</sup>While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, "Behold, three men seek thee. <sup>20</sup>Arise therefore, and get thee down and go with them, doubting nothing, for I have sent them." <sup>21</sup>Then Peter went down to the men who were sent unto him from Cornelius and said, "Behold, I am he whom ye seek. What is the cause for which ye have come?" <sup>22</sup>And they said, "Cornelius the centurion, a just man and one who feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by a holy angel to send for thee into his house and to hear words from thee." <sup>23</sup>Then Peter called them in and lodged them.

And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him. <sup>24</sup>And the day after that they entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends. <sup>25</sup>And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him and fell down at his feet and worshiped him. <sup>26</sup>But Peter took him up, saying, "Stand up; I myself also am a man." <sup>27</sup>And as he talked with him, he went in and found many who had come together. <sup>28</sup>And he said unto them, **"Ye know that it is an unlawful thing for a man who is a Jew to keep company with or to come unto one of another nation. But God hath shown me that I should not call any man common or unclean."** <sup>29</sup>Therefore came I unto you without gainsaying as soon as I was sent for. I ask therefore, with what intent ye have sent for me?" <sup>30</sup>And Cornelius said, "Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing, <sup>31</sup>and said, 'Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms have been remembered in the sight of God. <sup>32</sup>Send therefore to Joppa and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter. He is lodged in the house of one Simon, a

<sup>\*</sup>14 Lev 11:2. <sup>\*</sup>28 Jn 18:28.

tanner, by the seaside. He, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.'  
<sup>33</sup>Immediately therefore I sent to thee, and thou hast done well, that thou hast come. Now therefore are we all here present before God to hear all things which are commanded thee from God."

♦♦<sup>34</sup>Then Peter opened his mouth and said, "In truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons,\* <sup>35</sup>but in every nation he that feareth Him and worketh righteousness is accepted by Him. <sup>36</sup>The Word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ (He is Lord of all)—<sup>37</sup>that Word, I say, ye know, which was proclaimed throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee after the baptism which John preached: <sup>38</sup>how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power, and how He went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for God was with Him. <sup>39</sup>And we are witnesses of all things which He did, both in the land of the Jews and in Jerusalem—He whom they hanged on a tree and slew, <sup>40</sup>Him God raised up the third day and showed Him openly, <sup>41</sup>not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen in advance by God, even to us who ate and drank with Him after He rose from the dead. <sup>42</sup>And He commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is He who was ordained of God to be the Judge of the living and dead. <sup>43</sup>To Him all the prophets bear witness, that through His name whosoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins."\*

<sup>44</sup>While Peter was yet speaking these words, the Holy Spirit fell on all those who heard the Word. <sup>45</sup>And those of the Circumcision who believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because the gift of the Holy Spirit was poured out also on the Gentiles. <sup>46</sup>For they heard them speak with tongues and magnify God. Then answered Peter, <sup>47</sup>"Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized who have received the Holy Spirit, as well as we?" <sup>48</sup>And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then they entreated him to tarry certain days.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>Peter, being accused for going in to the Gentiles, <sup>5</sup>maketh his defense, <sup>18</sup>which is accepted. <sup>19</sup>The Gospel being spread into Phoenicia and Cyprus and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them. <sup>26</sup>The disciples there are first called Christians. <sup>27</sup>They send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.

<sup>1</sup>And the apostles and the brethren who were in Judea heard that the Gentiles had also received the Word of God. <sup>2</sup>And when Peter had come up to Jerusalem, those who were of the Circumcision contended with him, <sup>3</sup>saying, "Thou wentest into the houses of uncircumcised men and didst eat with them." <sup>4</sup>But Peter reviewed the matter from the beginning and expounded it in order unto them, saying, <sup>5</sup>"I was in the city of Joppa praying, and in a trance I saw a vision. A certain

\*<sup>34</sup> Dt 10:17, 2 Chr 19:7, Job 34:19, Rom 2:11, 1 Pt 1:17. \*<sup>43</sup> Jer 31:34 Mic 7:18.

vessel descended as though it had been a great sheet let down from heaven by four corners, and it came even to me. <sup>6</sup>And when I had fastened my eyes on it, I considered it and saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things and fowls of the air. <sup>7</sup>And I heard a voice saying unto me, 'Arise, Peter; slay and eat.' <sup>8</sup>But I said, 'Not so, Lord, for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.' <sup>9</sup>But the voice answered me again from heaven, 'What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.' <sup>10</sup>And this was done three times, and all were then drawn up again into heaven. <sup>11</sup>And behold, immediately three men had already come into the house where I was, sent from Caesarea unto me. <sup>12</sup>And the Spirit bade me go with them, doubting nothing. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house. <sup>13</sup>And he showed us how he had seen an angel in his house, who stood and said unto him, 'Send men to Joppa and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter, <sup>14</sup>who shall tell thee words whereby thou and all of thy house shall be saved.' <sup>15</sup>And as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit fell on them, as on us at the beginning.\* <sup>16</sup>Then I remembered the word of the Lord, how He had said, 'John indeed baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit.'\* <sup>17</sup>If therefore God gave them the same gift as He did unto us who believed in the Lord Jesus Christ, who was I that I could withstand God?" <sup>18</sup>**When they heard these things, they fell silent, and glorified God, saying, "Then hath God also granted repentance unto life to the Gentiles."**♦

<sup>19</sup>Now those who had been scattered abroad in the persecution that arose on account of Stephen, traveled as far as Phoenicia and Cyprus and Antioch, preaching the Word to none except unto the Jews only.\* <sup>20</sup>And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who, when they had come to Antioch, spoke unto the Greeks, preaching the Lord Jesus. <sup>21</sup>And the hand of the Lord was with them, and a great number believed and turned unto the Lord. <sup>22</sup>Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem, and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch. <sup>23</sup>And when he came and had seen the grace of God, he was glad and exhorted them all, that with steadfast heart they would cleave unto the Lord, <sup>24</sup>for he was a good man and full of the Holy Spirit and of faith. And many people were added unto the Lord.

<sup>25</sup>Then Barnabas departed to Tarsus to seek out Saul; <sup>26</sup>and when he had found him, he brought him to Antioch. And it came to pass that for a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught many people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

<sup>27</sup>And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. <sup>28</sup>And one of them named Agabus stood up, and signified by the Spirit

\*15 Acts 2:4. \*16 Jn 1:26. \*19 Acts 8:1.

that there would be a great famine throughout all the world, which came to pass in the days of Claudius Caesar. <sup>29</sup>Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren who dwelt in Judea. <sup>30</sup>This they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>King Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James and imprisoneth Peter, whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church. <sup>20</sup>In his pride, taking to himself the honor due to God, he is stricken by an angel and dieth miserably. <sup>24</sup>After his death, the Word of God prospereth.

<sup>1</sup>Now about that time Herod the king stretched forth his hands to afflict certain members of the church. <sup>2</sup>And he killed James the brother of John with the sword. <sup>3</sup>And because he saw that it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (This was during the days of Unleavened Bread.) <sup>4</sup>And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison and delivered him to four squads of soldiers to guard him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people. <sup>5</sup>Peter therefore was kept in prison, but prayer was made without ceasing by the church unto God for him.

<sup>6</sup>And when Herod would have brought him forth, that same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers were guarding the door of the prison. <sup>7</sup>And behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison; and he smote Peter on the side and raised him up, saying, "Arise up quickly." And his chains fell off from his hands. <sup>8</sup>And the angel said unto him, "Gird thyself and bind on thy sandals." And so he did. And the angel said unto him, "Cast thy garment about thee and follow me." <sup>9</sup>And he went out and followed him, and knew not whether what was being done by the angel was real, but thought he saw a vision. <sup>10</sup>When they had passed the first and the second guard, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord. And they went out and passed on through one street, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

<sup>11</sup>And when Peter had come to himself, he said, "Now I know in truth that the Lord hath sent His angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod and from all the expectations of the people of the Jews." <sup>12</sup>And when he had reflected thereon, he went to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark, where many were gathered together praying. <sup>13</sup>And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel named Rhoda came to answer. <sup>14</sup>And when she recognized Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in and told how Peter stood before the gate. <sup>15</sup>And they said unto her, "Thou art mad." But she continued to affirm that it was even so. Then they said, "It is his angel." <sup>16</sup>But Peter continued knocking, and when

they opened the door and saw him, they were astonished. <sup>17</sup>But he, beckoning unto them with his hand for quiet, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, "Go and tell these things unto James and to the brethren." And he departed and went into another place.

<sup>18</sup>Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers over what had become of Peter. <sup>19</sup>And when Herod had sought him and found him not, he examined the guards and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Caesarea and stayed there.

<sup>20</sup>And Herod was highly displeased with those from Tyre and Sidon. But they came with one accord to him, and having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, they asked for peace, because their country was nourished by the king's country. <sup>21</sup>And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne and delivered an oration unto them. <sup>22</sup>And the people gave a shout, saying, "It is the voice of a god, and not of a man!" <sup>23</sup>And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory; and he was eaten by worms and gave up the ghost.

<sup>24</sup>But the Word of God grew and multiplied. <sup>25</sup>And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem when they had fulfilled their ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>Paul and Barnabas are chosen to go to the Gentiles. <sup>7</sup>Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the sorcerer. <sup>14</sup>Paul preacheth at Antioch that Jesus is Christ. <sup>42</sup>The Gentiles believe, <sup>45</sup>but the Jews gainsay and blaspheme, <sup>46</sup>whereupon they turn to the Gentiles. <sup>48</sup>As many as were ordained to life believed.

<sup>1</sup>Now there were in the church at Antioch certain prophets and teachers: Barnabas, and Simeon who was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen who had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. <sup>2</sup>As they ministered to the Lord and fasted, the Holy Spirit said, "Set apart for Me Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them." <sup>3</sup>And when they had fasted and prayed and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

<sup>4</sup>So they, being sent forth by the Holy Spirit, departed unto Seleucia, and from thence they sailed to Cyprus. <sup>5</sup>And when they were at Salamis, they preached the Word of God in the synagogues of the Jews. And they also had John in their ministry.

<sup>6</sup>And when they had gone through the whole isle to Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew whose name was Bar-Jesus. <sup>7</sup>He was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the Word of God. <sup>8</sup>But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) opposed them, seeking to turn away the deputy from

the faith. <sup>9</sup>Then Saul (who also is called Paul), filled with the Holy Spirit, set his eyes on him <sup>10</sup>and said, "O, full of all guile and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord? <sup>11</sup>And now behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season." And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness, and he went about seeking someone to lead him by the hand. <sup>12</sup>Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

<sup>13</sup>Now when Paul and his company cast loose from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia; and John, departing from them, returned to Jerusalem. <sup>14</sup>But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day and sat down. <sup>15</sup>And after the reading from the Law and the Prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, "Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on." <sup>16</sup>Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with his hand said:

"Men of Israel and ye that fear God, give attention! <sup>17</sup>The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt,\* and with uplifted arm He brought them out of it.\* <sup>18</sup>And for about forty years, He bore with their ways in the wilderness.\* <sup>19</sup>And when He had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, He divided their land among them by lot.\* <sup>20</sup>And after that, He gave unto them judges for about the space of four hundred and fifty years,\* until Samuel the prophet. <sup>21</sup>And afterward they desired a king, and God gave unto them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for the space of forty years.\* <sup>22</sup>And when He had removed him, He raised up unto them David to be their king,\* to whom also He gave testimony and said, 'I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after Mine own heart, who shall fulfill all My will.'\* <sup>23</sup>Of this man's seed hath God, according to His promise, raised unto Israel a Savior, Jesus.\* <sup>24</sup>John had first preached before His coming, the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.\* <sup>25</sup>And as John was fulfilling his course, he said, 'Whom think ye that I am? I am not He. But behold, there cometh One after me, the shoes of whose feet I am not worthy to loose.'\*

<sup>26</sup>"Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent. <sup>27</sup>For those who dwell in Jerusalem and their rulers, because they knew Him not, nor did they understand the voices of the Prophets which are read every Sabbath day, they have fulfilled them in condemning Him. <sup>28</sup>And though they found no cause for death in Him, yet they asked Pilate that He should be slain.\* <sup>29</sup>And when they had

\*17a Ex 1:1. \*17b Ex 13:14. \*18 Ex 13:16. \*19 Josh 14:1. \*20 Jdg 3:9. \*21 1 Sam 8:5, 9:16.

\*22a 1 Sam 16:13. \*22b Ps 89:20. \*23 Isa 11:1. \*24 Mt 3:1. \*25 Jn 1:20. \*28 Mt 27:22.

fulfilled all that was written of Him, they took Him down from the tree and laid Him in a sepulcher. <sup>30</sup>But God raised Him from the dead,\* <sup>31</sup>and He was seen many days by those who came up with Him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are His witnesses unto the people. <sup>32</sup>And we declare unto you glad tidings of the promise which was made unto the fathers: <sup>33</sup>God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that He hath raised up Jesus again, as it is also written in the second Psalm:

‘Thou art My Son;  
this day have I begotten Thee.’ \*

<sup>34</sup>And concerning that He raised Him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, He said thus:

‘I will give you the sure mercies of David.’ \*

<sup>35</sup>Wherefore He saith also in another Psalm:

‘Thou shalt not permit Thine Holy One to see corruption.’ \*

<sup>36</sup>For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell asleep and was laid with his fathers,\* and saw corruption. <sup>37</sup>But He whom God raised again saw no corruption. <sup>38</sup>Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this Man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins; <sup>39</sup>and by Him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the Law of Moses. <sup>40</sup>Beware therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of in the Prophets:

<sup>41</sup>Behold, ye despisers,  
and wonder and perish;  
for I work a work in your days,  
a work in which ye shall in no wise believe,  
though a man declare it unto you.’\*\*

<sup>42</sup>And when the Jews had gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next Sabbath. <sup>43</sup>Now when the congregation had broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

<sup>44</sup>And the next Sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the Word of God. <sup>45</sup>But when the Jews saw the multitudes they were filled with envy, and spoke against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. <sup>46</sup>Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold and said, “It was necessary that the Word of God should first have been spoken to you. But seeing ye put it from you and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.\* <sup>47</sup>For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying,

‘I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles,  
that thou shouldest bring salvation unto the ends

\*<sup>30</sup> Mt 28:6. \*<sup>33</sup> Ps 2:7, Heb 1:5. \*<sup>34</sup> Isa 55:3. \*<sup>35</sup> Ps 16:11. \*<sup>36</sup> 1 Kg 2:10. \*<sup>41</sup> Hab 1:5.

\*<sup>46</sup> Mt 10:6.

of the earth.'""\*

<sup>48</sup>And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad and glorified the Word of the Lord; and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

<sup>49</sup>And the Word of the Lord was spread abroad throughout all the region. <sup>50</sup>But the Jews stirred up the devout and honorable women and the chief men of the city, and raised a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their borders. <sup>51</sup>But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.\* <sup>52</sup>And the disciples were filled with joy and with the Holy Spirit.

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>Paul and Barnabas are persecuted in Iconium. <sup>7</sup>At Lystra, Paul healeth a cripple, whereupon they are reputed as gods. <sup>19</sup>Paul is stoned. <sup>21</sup>They pass through divers churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience. <sup>26</sup>Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass in Iconium that together they both went into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spoke that a great multitude of both the Jews and also of the Greeks believed. <sup>2</sup>But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles and planted evil in their minds against the brethren. <sup>3</sup>A long time therefore they tarried among them, speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of His grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands. <sup>4</sup>But the multitude of the city was divided, and part held with the Jews and part with the apostles. <sup>5</sup>And when there was an assault arranged, by both the Gentiles and also the Jews with their rulers, to use them spitefully and to stone them, <sup>6</sup>they were aware of it and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about. <sup>7</sup>And there they preached the Gospel.

<sup>8</sup>And there sat at Lystra a certain man, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked. <sup>9</sup>This same one heard Paul speak, who, steadfastly beholding him and perceiving that he had faith to be healed, <sup>10</sup>said with a loud voice, "Stand upright on thy feet!" And he leaped and walked.\* <sup>11</sup>And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the language of Lycaonia, "The gods have come down to us in the likeness of men." <sup>12</sup>And they called Barnabas, Jupiter, and Paul, Mercury, because he was the chief speaker. <sup>13</sup>Then the priest of Jupiter, whose temple was in front of the city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates and would have done sacrifice along with the people. <sup>14</sup>But when the apostles Barnabas and Paul heard of this, they rent their clothes and ran in among the people, crying out and saying, <sup>15</sup>"Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions as you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, who

\*<sup>47</sup> Isa 42:6, 49:6. \*<sup>51</sup> Mt 10:14, Mk 6:11b. \*<sup>8-10</sup> Isa 35:6.

made heaven and earth and the sea, and all things that are therein,\*  
<sup>16</sup>and who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.\*  
<sup>17</sup>Nevertheless, He left not Himself without witness, in that He did  
 good, and gave us rain from heaven and fruitful seasons, filling our  
 hearts with food and gladness." <sup>18</sup>But even with these sayings they  
 were scarcely able to restrain the people from doing sacrifice unto  
 them.

<sup>19</sup>And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium  
 who persuaded the people; and having stoned Paul,\* they dragged  
 him out of the city, supposing he was dead. <sup>20</sup>However, as the disci-  
 ples stood round about him, he rose up and came into the city; and  
 the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

<sup>21</sup>And when they had preached the Gospel to that city and had  
 taught many, they returned again to Lystra and to Iconium and  
 Antioch, <sup>22</sup>confirming the souls of the disciples and exhorting them  
 to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation  
 enter into the Kingdom of God. <sup>23</sup>And when they had ordained elders  
 in every church and had prayed with fasting, they commended them  
 to the Lord in whom they believed.

<sup>24</sup>And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to  
 Pamphylia. <sup>25</sup>And when they had preached the Word in Perga, they  
 went down into Attalia <sup>26</sup>and thence sailed to Antioch, from whence  
 they had been commended to the grace of God for the work which  
 they had fulfilled. <sup>27</sup>And when they had come and had gathered the  
 church together, they recounted all that God had done with them, and  
 how He had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles. <sup>28</sup>And there  
 they remained for some time with the disciples.

## CHAPTER 15

Great dissension ariseth concerning circumcision. <sup>6</sup>The apostles consult about it, <sup>22</sup>and  
 send their determination by letters to the churches. <sup>36</sup>Paul and Barnabas, thinking to visit  
 the brethren together, quarrel and depart separately.

<sup>1</sup>And certain men who came down from Judea were teaching the  
 brethren and saying, "Unless ye be circumcised after the manner of  
 Moses, ye cannot be saved."\* <sup>2</sup>When therefore Paul and Barnabas had  
 no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that  
 Paul and Barnabas and certain others of them should go up to Jerusa-  
 lem unto the apostles and elders about this question. <sup>3</sup>And being sent  
 on their way by the church, they passed through Phoenicia and  
 Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles, and causing great  
 joy unto all the brethren. <sup>4</sup>And when they had come to Jerusalem, they  
 were received by the church and by the apostles and elders, and they  
 declared all things that God had done with them.

<sup>5</sup>But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees who believed,

\*<sup>15</sup> Gen 1, Ps 146:6, Rev 14:7. \*<sup>16</sup> Ps 81:13. \*<sup>19</sup> 2 Cor 11:25. \*<sup>1</sup> Gal 5:1.

saying that it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the Law of Moses. <sup>6</sup>And the apostles and the elders came together to consider this matter. <sup>7</sup>And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up and said unto them, "Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made a choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the Word of the Gospel and believe.\* <sup>8</sup>And God, who knoweth the hearts, bore them witness, giving them the Holy Spirit even as He did unto us, <sup>9</sup>and put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.\*

**<sup>10</sup>Now therefore why test ye God to put a yoke upon the necks of the disciples,\* which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? <sup>11</sup>But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they."**

<sup>12</sup>Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul as they declared what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. <sup>13</sup>And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, "Men and brethren, hearken unto me. <sup>14</sup>Simon hath declared how God at the first visited the Gentiles to take out from them a people for His name. <sup>15</sup>And to this agree the words of the Prophets, as it is written:

<sup>16</sup>After this I will return,  
and will build again the tabernacle of David, which has  
fallen down.

And I will build again the ruins thereof,  
and I will set it up,

<sup>17</sup>that the residue of men might seek after the Lord,  
and all the Gentiles upon whom My name is called,  
saith the Lord who doeth all these things. '\*

<sup>18</sup>Known unto God are all His works from the beginning of the world.

<sup>19</sup>Therefore my judgment is that we trouble not those from among the Gentiles who are turned to God, <sup>20</sup>but that we write unto them that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood. <sup>21</sup>For Moses from olden times hath in every city those who preach him, he being read in the synagogues every Sabbath day."

<sup>22</sup>Then it pleased the apostles and elders, together with the whole church, to send men chosen from their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas, namely Judas surnamed Barsabbas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren. <sup>23</sup>And they wrote letters to accompany them in this manner: "The apostles and elders and brethren send greetings unto the brethren who are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia: <sup>24</sup>Inasmuch as we have heard that certain ones who went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, 'Ye must be circumcised and keep the law'—to whom

\*7 Acts 10:20, 11:13. \*9 Acts 10:43, 1 Cor 1:2. \*10 Mt 23:4. \*16-17 Amos 9:11-12.

we gave no such commandment— <sup>25</sup>it seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, <sup>26</sup>men who have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>27</sup>We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth. <sup>28</sup>For it seemed good to the Holy Spirit, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things: <sup>29</sup>that ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication. If ye keep yourselves from these things, ye shall do well. Fare ye well!”

<sup>30</sup>So when they were sent off, they went to Antioch. And when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle; <sup>31</sup>and when they had read it, they rejoiced in its consolation. <sup>32</sup>And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and strengthened them. <sup>33</sup>And after they had tarried there a space, they were let go in peace by the brethren to return unto the apostles. <sup>34</sup>Notwithstanding, it pleased Silas to remain there still.

<sup>35</sup>Paul and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the Word of the Lord, with many others also. <sup>36</sup>And some days later, Paul said unto Barnabas, “Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the Word of the Lord, and see how they do.” <sup>37</sup>And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark. <sup>38</sup>But Paul thought it not good to take him with them, as he had departed from them in Pamphylia, and had not gone with them in their work. <sup>39</sup>And the contention was so sharp between them that they parted asunder, one from the other; and so Barnabas took Mark and sailed to Cyprus. <sup>40</sup>And Paul chose Silas and departed, being commended by the brethren unto the grace of God. <sup>41</sup>And he went through Syria and Cilicia, strengthening the churches.

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>Paul, having circumcised Timothy <sup>7</sup>and being called by the Spirit from one country to another, <sup>14</sup>converteth Lydia, <sup>16</sup>and casteth out a spirit of divination, <sup>19</sup>for which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned. <sup>26</sup>The prison doors are opened. <sup>31</sup>The jailer is converted, <sup>37</sup>and they are delivered.

<sup>1</sup>Then Paul came to Derbe and Lystra. And behold, a certain disciple was there named Timothy,\* the son of a certain woman who was a Jewess who believed, but his father was a Greek. <sup>2</sup>He was well reported of by the brethren who were at Lystra and Iconium. <sup>3</sup>Paul wanted to have him go forth with him, and took him and circumcised him because of the Jews who were in those quarters, for they all knew that his father was a Greek. <sup>4</sup>And as they went through the cities, they delivered unto them the decrees to keep, that had been ordained by the apostles and elders who were at Jerusalem.\* <sup>5</sup>And so were the

\*1 Rom 16:21. \*4 Acts 15:28.

churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

<sup>6</sup>Now when they went throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, they were forbidden by the Holy Spirit to preach the Word in Asia. <sup>7</sup>After they had come to Mysia, they considered going into Bithynia, but the Spirit did not permit them. <sup>8</sup>And passing by Mysia, they came down to Troas. ♦<sup>9</sup>And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: there stood a man of Macedonia beseeching him, saying, "Come over into Macedonia and help us." <sup>10</sup>And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavored to go into Macedonia, assuredly concluding that the Lord had called us to preach the Gospel unto them.

<sup>11</sup>Therefore setting sail from Troas we made a straight course to Samothrace, and the next day Neapolis, <sup>12</sup>and from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony. And we stayed in that city a number of days. <sup>13</sup>And on the Sabbath, we went out of the city by a riverside where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down and spoke unto the women who resorted thither. <sup>14</sup>And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, who worshiped God, heard us; and the Lord opened her heart to give heed unto the things which were spoken by Paul. <sup>15</sup>And when she was baptized with her household, she besought us, saying, "If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house and abide there." And she prevailed upon us.

<sup>16</sup>And it came to pass as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed by a spirit of divination met us. She had brought her masters much gain by soothsaying. <sup>17</sup>The same followed Paul and us, crying out and saying, "These men are the servants of the Most High God, who show unto us the way of salvation." <sup>18</sup>And this she did many days. But Paul, being provoked, turned and said to the spirit, "I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her." And he came out that same hour.\* <sup>19</sup>And when her masters saw that the hope of their gain was gone, they caught Paul and Silas and dragged them into the marketplace unto the rulers, <sup>20</sup>and brought them to the magistrates, saying, "These men, being Jews, trouble our city exceedingly, <sup>21</sup>and teach customs which are not lawful for us to receive nor to observe, being Romans." <sup>22</sup>And the multitude rose up together against them, and the magistrates rent off their clothes and commanded that they be beaten.\* <sup>23</sup>And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailer to keep them safely. <sup>24</sup>He, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison and made their feet fast in the stocks.

<sup>25</sup>And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed and sang praises unto God, and the prisoners heard them. <sup>26</sup>And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken; and immediately all the doors were opened and everyone's bonds were

\*18 Mk 16:17. \*22 2 Cor 11:25, 1 Th 2:2.

loosed. <sup>27</sup>And the keeper of the prison, awaking out of his sleep and seeing the prison doors open, drew out his sword and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had fled. <sup>28</sup>But Paul cried out with a loud voice, saying, "Do thyself no harm, for we are all here!" <sup>29</sup>Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling and fell down before Paul and Silas, <sup>30</sup>and brought them out and said, "Sirs, what must I do to be saved?" <sup>31</sup>And they said, "Believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house." <sup>32</sup>And they spoke unto him the Word of the Lord, and to all who were in his house. <sup>33</sup>And he took them that same hour of the night and washed their stripes, and was baptized, he and all his family straightway. <sup>34</sup>And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house. ♦

<sup>35</sup>And when it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying, "Let those men go." <sup>36</sup>And the keeper of the prison told these words to Paul, saying, "The magistrates have sent word to let you go; now therefore depart and go in peace." <sup>37</sup>But Paul said unto them, "They have beaten us openly, uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast us into prison. And now do they thrust us out privily? Nay verily! Let them come themselves and fetch us out." <sup>38</sup>And the sergeants told these words unto the magistrates, and they feared when they heard that they were Romans. <sup>39</sup>And they came and besought them and brought them out, and entreated them to depart out of the city. <sup>40</sup>And they went out of the prison and entered into the house of Lydia.\* And when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them and departed.

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>1</sup>Paul preacheth at Thessalonica <sup>4</sup>where some believe and others persecute him. <sup>10</sup>He is sent to Berea, and preacheth there. <sup>13</sup>Being persecuted at Thessalonica, <sup>15</sup>he cometh to Athens, and disputeth, and preacheth the living God to them unknown, <sup>34</sup>whereby many are converted unto Christ.

<sup>1</sup>Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica where there was a synagogue of the Jews. <sup>2</sup>And Paul, as was his custom, went in unto them, and for three Sabbath days reasoned with them from the Scriptures, <sup>3</sup>expounding and alleging that it was necessary for Christ to have suffered and risen again from the dead, and saying, "**This Jesus whom I preach unto you is Christ.**" <sup>4</sup>And some of them believed, and joined themselves with Paul and Silas, as did a great multitude of the devout Greeks and not a few of the chief women.

<sup>5</sup>But the Jews who believed not, moved with envy, engaged certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a crowd and set all the city in an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason and sought to bring them out to the people. <sup>6</sup>And when they found them not, they

\*<sup>40</sup> Acts 16:14.

dragged Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, "These that have turned the world upside down have come hither also, <sup>7</sup>and Jason hath received them; and they all do contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus." <sup>8</sup>And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city when they heard these things: <sup>9</sup>And when they had taken security of Jason and the others, they let them go.

<sup>10</sup>And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea, who arriving there, went into the synagogue of the Jews. <sup>11</sup>These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the Word with all readiness of mind and searched the Scriptures daily to see whether those things were so. <sup>12</sup>Therefore many of them believed, also honorable women who were Greeks, and of men not a few. <sup>13</sup>But when the Jews of Thessalonica became aware that the Word of God was preached by Paul at Berea, they came there also and stirred up the people. <sup>14</sup>And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go down to the sea, but Silas and Timothy remained there still. <sup>15</sup>Those who conducted Paul brought him unto Athens, and having received direction for Silas and Timothy to come to him with all speed, they departed.

<sup>16</sup>Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred within him when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry. <sup>17</sup>Therefore he disputed in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the marketplace daily with those who met with him. <sup>18</sup>Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans and of the Stoics encountered him. And some said, "What will this babblers say?" And some others said, "He seemeth to be a proclaimer of strange gods," because he preached unto them Jesus and the resurrection. <sup>19</sup>And they took him and brought him unto the Areopagus, saying, "May we know what this new doctrine is whereof thou speakest? <sup>20</sup>For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears, and we would know therefore what these things mean." <sup>21</sup>(For all the Athenians and strangers who were there spent their time in nothing else than either telling or hearing some new thing.)

♦♦<sup>22</sup>Then Paul stood in their midst on Mars' Hill and said, "Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious. <sup>23</sup>For as I passed by and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription: 'To the Unknown God'. Whom therefore ye worship in ignorance, Him I declare unto you. <sup>24</sup>God who made the world and all things therein, seeing that He is Lord of Heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands.\* <sup>25</sup>Neither is He worshiped with men's hands, as though He needed anything,\* seeing He giveth to all life, and breath, and all things. <sup>26</sup>And He hath made of one blood all nations of men, and caused them to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath

\*24 Gen 1, Isa 66:1-2, Acts 7:48. \*25 Ps 50:8.

determined their appointed times, and the bounds of their habitation, <sup>27</sup>that they should seek the Lord, if perhaps they might feel after Him and find Him, though He be not far from every one of us. <sup>28</sup>'For in Him we live, and move, and have our being.' As also certain of your own poets have said, 'For we are also His offspring.'

<sup>29</sup>'For inasmuch, then, as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold or silver or stone, graven by art and of man's devising.\* <sup>30</sup>The times of this ignorance God overlooked, but now He commandeth all men everywhere to repent, <sup>31</sup>because He hath appointed a Day in which He will judge the world in righteousness by that Man whom He hath ordained. Of this He hath given assurance unto all men, in that He hath raised Him from the dead."<sup>†</sup>

<sup>32</sup>But when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked and others said, "We will hear thee again on this matter."

<sup>33</sup>So Paul departed from among them. <sup>34</sup>However, certain men cleaved unto him and believed, among whom were Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>3</sup>Paul laboreth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles. <sup>9</sup>The Lord encourageth him in a vision. <sup>12</sup>He is accused before Gallio the deputy, but is dismissed. <sup>18</sup>Afterwards passing from city to city, he strengtheneth the disciples. <sup>24</sup>Apollos, being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla, <sup>28</sup>preacheth Christ with great efficacy.

<sup>1</sup>After these things, Paul departed from Athens and came to Corinth. <sup>2</sup>There he found a certain Jew named Aquila,\* born in Pontus and lately come from Italy with his wife Priscilla, because Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome. Paul went unto them, <sup>3</sup>and because he was of the same craft, he lodged with them and worked; for by their occupation they were tentmakers. <sup>4</sup>And he reasoned in the synagogue every Sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

<sup>5</sup>And when Silas and Timothy had come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in the spirit, and testified to the Jews that Jesus was Christ. <sup>6</sup>But when they began opposing him and blaspheming, he shook his raiment and said unto them,\* "Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean. From henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles."

<sup>7</sup>And he departed thence and entered into a certain man's house named Justus, one who worshiped God and whose house was adjoining the synagogue. <sup>8</sup>And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed in the Lord, with all his house.\* And many of the Corinthians, hearing, believed and were baptized. <sup>9</sup>Then the Lord spoke to Paul in the night through a vision, saying,

*"Be not afraid, but speak and keep not silent. <sup>10</sup>For I am*

\*<sup>29</sup> Isa 40:18. \*<sup>2</sup> Rom 16:3. \*<sup>6</sup> Mt 10:14. \*<sup>8</sup> 1 Cor 1:14.

*with thee, and no man shall set upon thee to hurt thee, for I have many people in this city."*

<sup>11</sup>And he continued there a year and six months, teaching the Word of God among them.

<sup>12</sup>And when Gallio was deputy of Achaia, the Jews with one accord began an insurrection against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat, <sup>13</sup>saying, "This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law." <sup>14</sup>And when Paul was about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, "If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would have it that I should bear with you. <sup>15</sup>But if it be a question of words and names and your own law, look ye to it; for I will not be judge of such matters." <sup>16</sup>And he drove them from the judgment seat. <sup>17</sup>Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him in front of the judgment seat. But Gallio was concerned about none of those things.

<sup>18</sup>And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila, having shorn his head at Cenchrea, for he had made a vow. <sup>19</sup>And he came to Ephesus and left them there, but he himself entered into the synagogue and reasoned with the Jews. <sup>20</sup>When they desired him to tarry a longer time with them, he consented not, <sup>21</sup>but bade them farewell, saying, "I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem, but I will return again unto you, if God wills."\* And he sailed from Ephesus.

<sup>22</sup>And when he had landed at Caesarea and had gone up and saluted the church, he went on to Antioch. <sup>23</sup>And after he had spent some time there, he departed and went through all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

<sup>24</sup>And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man and mighty in the Scriptures, came to Ephesus.\* <sup>25</sup>This man was instructed in the Way of the Lord; and being fervent in the Spirit, he spoke and taught diligently the things of the Lord, though he knew only the baptism of John. <sup>26</sup>And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. When Aquila and Priscilla had heard him, they took him unto them and expounded unto him the Way of God more perfectly. <sup>27</sup>And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting his disciples to receive him. And when he had come, he helped them much who had believed through grace; <sup>28</sup>for he mightily refuted the Jews (and that publicly), showing by the Scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>6</sup>The Holy Spirit is given by Paul's hands. <sup>9</sup>The Jews blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. <sup>13</sup>The Jewish exorcists <sup>16</sup>are beaten by the devil. <sup>19</sup>Conjuring

\*<sup>21</sup> 1 Cor 4:19, Jas 4:15. \*<sup>24</sup> 1 Cor 1:12.

books are burnt. <sup>24</sup>Demetrius, for love of gain, raiseth an uproar against Paul, <sup>35</sup>which is appeased by the town clerk.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper regions, came to Ephesus; and finding certain disciples, <sup>2</sup>he said unto them, "Have ye received the Holy Spirit, having believed?" And they said unto him, "We have not so much as heard whether there is any Holy Spirit." <sup>3</sup>And he said unto them, "Unto what then were ye baptized?" And they said, "Unto John's baptism." <sup>4</sup>Then said Paul, "John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people that they should believe in Him who should come after him, that is, in Christ Jesus."\* <sup>5</sup>When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. <sup>6</sup>And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Spirit came upon them, and they spoke with tongues and prophesied. <sup>7</sup>And there were about twelve men in all. ♦

<sup>8</sup>And he went into the synagogue and spoke boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading about the things concerning the Kingdom of God. <sup>9</sup>But when divers ones were hardened and believed not, but spoke evil of that Way before the multitude, he departed from them and took away the disciples, holding discussions daily in the school of one Tyrannus. <sup>10</sup>And this continued for the space of two years, so that all who dwelt in Asia heard the Word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

<sup>11</sup>And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul, <sup>12</sup>so that handkerchiefs or aprons from his body were brought unto the sick, and the diseases departed from them and the evil spirits went out of them.

<sup>13</sup>And then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took it upon themselves to pronounce the name of the Lord Jesus over those who had evil spirits, saying, "We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth." <sup>14</sup>And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew and chief of the priests, who did so. <sup>15</sup>And the evil spirit answered and said, "Jesus I know, and Paul I know, but who are ye?" <sup>16</sup>And the man in whom the evil spirit dwelt leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. <sup>17</sup>And this became known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling in Ephesus, and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. <sup>18</sup>And many who believed came, and confessed, and showed their deeds. <sup>19</sup>Many of those also who used occult arts brought their books together and burned them before all men; and they counted up the price of them, and found it to be fifty thousand pieces of silver. <sup>20</sup>So the Word of God grew mightily and prevailed.

<sup>21</sup>After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the Spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem,

\*4 Mt 3:11, Jn 1:26.

saying, "After I have been there, I must also see Rome." <sup>22</sup>So he sent into Macedonia two of those who had ministered unto him, Timothy and Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

<sup>23</sup>And the same time, there arose no small stir about that Way. <sup>24</sup>For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith who made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen. <sup>25</sup>These he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, "Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth. <sup>26</sup>Moreover, ye see and hear that, not alone at Ephesus but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away many people, saying that there are no gods which are made with hands, <sup>27</sup>so that not only this our craft is in danger of being set at nought, but also the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshipeth." <sup>28</sup>And when they heard these things, they were full of wrath and cried out, saying, "Great is Diana of the Ephesians!" <sup>29</sup>And the whole city was filled with confusion, and having seized Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia who were Paul's companions in his travel, they rushed with one accord into the theater. <sup>30</sup>And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples would not let him. <sup>31</sup>And certain of the Asian chiefs, who were his friends, sent unto him, urging that he would not venture into the theater.

<sup>32</sup>Some therefore cried one thing and some another, for the assembly was in confusion, and the greater part knew not for what purpose they had come together. <sup>33</sup>And they drew Alexander out from the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with his hand, and would have made his defense unto the people; <sup>34</sup>but when they perceived that he was a Jew, all with one voice for about the space of two hours cried out, "Great is Diana of the Ephesians!" <sup>35</sup>And when the town clerk had appeased the people, he said, "Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there who knoweth not that the city of the Ephesians is a worshiper of the great goddess Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter? <sup>36</sup>Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet and do nothing rashly; <sup>37</sup>for ye have brought hither these men who are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess. <sup>38</sup>Therefore if Demetrius and the craftsmen who are with him have a matter against any man, the law is open and there are deputies. Let them charge one another. <sup>39</sup>But if ye enquire of anything concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly. <sup>40</sup>For we are in danger of being called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we can give an account of this concourse." <sup>41</sup>And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>1</sup>Paul goeth to Macedonia. <sup>7</sup>He celebrateth the Lord's Supper, and preacheth. <sup>9</sup>Eutychus, having fallen down dead, <sup>10</sup>is raised to life. <sup>17</sup>At Miletus he calleth the elders together, telleth them what shall befall himself, <sup>28</sup>committeth God's flock to them, <sup>29</sup>warneth them of false teachers, <sup>32</sup>commendeth them to God, <sup>36</sup>prayeth with them, and goeth his way.

<sup>1</sup>And after the uproar had ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced them, and departed to go into Macedonia. <sup>2</sup>And when he had gone through those parts and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece. <sup>3</sup>And there he abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him as he was about to sail for Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia. <sup>4</sup>And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea, and Aristarchus and Secundus of the Thessalonians, and Gaius of Derbe, and Timothy; and from Asia, Tychichus and Trophimus. <sup>5</sup>These men, going ahead, tarried for us at Troas. <sup>6</sup>And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread and joined them five days later at Troas, where we stayed seven days.

<sup>7</sup>And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread,\* Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight. <sup>8</sup>And there were many lights in the upper chamber where they were gathered together. <sup>9</sup>And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, having fallen into a deep sleep; and as Paul was long in preaching, he sank down with sleep and fell down from the third floor and was taken up dead. <sup>10</sup>And Paul went down and fell on him, and embracing him, said, "Trouble not yourselves, for his life is in him." <sup>11</sup>When he therefore had come up again, and had broken bread and eaten and talked for a long while, even until break of day, he departed. <sup>12</sup>And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

<sup>13</sup>And we went ahead to the ship and sailed for Assos, there intending to take aboard Paul; for so had he arranged, intending himself to go on foot. <sup>14</sup>And when he met with us at Assos, we took him on board and came to Mitylene. <sup>15</sup>And we sailed thence and arrived the next day off Chios; and the next day we arrived at Samos and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next day we came to Miletus. <sup>16</sup>For Paul had determined to sail past Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia; for he was in haste, that it might be possible for him to be at Jerusalem on the day of Pentecost.

<sup>17</sup>And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called for the elders of the church. <sup>18</sup>And when they had come to him, he said unto them, "Ye know from the first day that I came into Asia, in what manner I have been with you in all seasons, <sup>19</sup>serving the Lord in all humility of mind, and with many tears and temptations which befell me through

\*7 Acts 2:46.

the lying in wait of the Jews; <sup>20</sup>and how I kept back nothing that was profitable for you, but have shown you and have taught you publicly and from house to house, <sup>21</sup>testifying both to the Jews and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>22</sup>And now behold, bound by the Spirit, I go unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there, <sup>23</sup>except that the Holy Spirit witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions await me. <sup>24</sup>But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy and the ministry which I have received from the Lord Jesus, to testify to the Gospel of the grace of God.

<sup>25</sup>"And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the Kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. <sup>26</sup>Therefore I take you to record this day that I am pure from the blood of all men, <sup>27</sup>for I have not shrunk from declaring unto you all the counsel of God. **<sup>28</sup>Take heed therefore unto yourselves and to all the flock, over which the Holy Spirit hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God which He hath purchased with His own blood. <sup>29</sup>For I know this: that after my departing grievous wolves shall enter in among you, not sparing the flock. <sup>30</sup>Also from among your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things to draw away disciples after them. <sup>31</sup>Therefore watch and remember that for the space of three years I ceased not to warn everyone night and day with tears.**

<sup>32</sup>"And now, brethren, I commend you to God and to the word of His grace, which is able to build you up and to give you an inheritance among all those who are sanctified. <sup>33</sup>I have coveted no man's silver or gold or apparel. <sup>34</sup>Yea, ye yourselves know that these hands have ministered unto my own necessities, and also to those who were with me.\* **<sup>35</sup>I have shown you all things, how that by so laboring ye ought to support the weak and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, 'It is more blessed to give than to receive.'**"

<sup>36</sup>And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down and prayed with them all. <sup>37</sup>And they all wept sorely and fell on Paul's neck and kissed him, <sup>38</sup>sorrowing most of all because of the words which he had spoken, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

## CHAPTER 21

Paul will not by any means be dissuaded from going to Jerusalem. <sup>9</sup>Philip's daughters are prophetesses. <sup>17</sup>Paul cometh to Jerusalem <sup>27</sup>where he is apprehended and in great danger, <sup>31</sup>but by the chief captain is rescued, and permitted to speak to the people.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass that after we had parted from them and had set sail, we came on a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara. <sup>2</sup>And finding a ship sailing

\*34 1 Cor 4:12, 1 Th 2:9, 2 Th 3:8.

over unto Phoenicia, we went aboard and set forth. <sup>3</sup>Now when we had sighted Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed to Syria and landed at Tyre, for there the ship was to discharge her burden. <sup>4</sup>And having found the disciples, we tarried there seven days. They told Paul through the Spirit that he should not go up to Jerusalem. <sup>5</sup>And when his days there had been accomplished, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, until we were out of the city. And we kneeled down on the shore and prayed. <sup>6</sup>And when we had taken our leave one of another, we boarded ship, and they returned home again.

<sup>7</sup>And when we had finished our course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais and saluted the brethren, and stayed with them one day. <sup>8</sup>The next day, we who were in Paul's company departed and came unto Caesarea, and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, who was one of the seven,\* and lodged with him. <sup>9</sup>And this man had four daughters, virgins who prophesied. <sup>10</sup>And as we tarried there many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet named Agabus. <sup>11</sup>And when he had come unto us, he took Paul's girdle and bound his own hands and feet, and said, "Thus saith the Holy Spirit, 'So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man who owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.'" <sup>12</sup>And when we heard these things, both we and those at that place besought him not to go up to Jerusalem. <sup>13</sup>Then Paul answered, "What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? For I am not only ready to be bound, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus." <sup>14</sup>And when he would not be dissuaded, we ceased, saying, "The will of the Lord be done."

<sup>15</sup>And after those days we took up our baggage and went up to Jerusalem. <sup>16</sup>There went with us also certain of the disciples of Caesarea, who brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we were to lodge. <sup>17</sup>And when we had come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

<sup>18</sup>And the day following, Paul went with us unto James, and all the elders were present. <sup>19</sup>And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry. <sup>20</sup>And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord and said unto him, "Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are who believe, and they are all zealous for the law. <sup>21</sup>And they are informed about thee, that thou teachest all the Jews who are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise their children, nor walk according to the customs. <sup>22</sup>What is therefore to be done? The multitude will be coming together, for they will hear that thou art come. <sup>23</sup>Do therefore this which we say to thee: We have four men who have taken a vow upon themselves. <sup>24</sup>Take them and

\*8 Acts 6:5.

purify thyself with them, and bear their charges with them, that they may shave their heads;\* and all may know that those things of which they have been informed concerning thee are nothing, but that thou thyself also walkest orderly and keepest the law. <sup>25</sup>And as to the Gentiles who believe, we have written and concluded that they observe no such thing, except only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication.\*\* <sup>26</sup>Then Paul took the men, and the next day, purifying himself with them, he entered into the temple to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until an offering should be offered for every one of them.\*

<sup>27</sup>And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews who were from Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people and laid hands on him, <sup>28</sup>crying out, "Men of Israel, help! This is the man who teacheth all men everywhere against the people and the law and this place, and furthermore brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place." <sup>29</sup>(For they had seen previously with him in the city Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.) <sup>30</sup>And all the city was moved and the people ran together, and they took Paul and dragged him out of the temple; and forthwith the doors were shut. <sup>31</sup>And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the garrison that all Jerusalem was in an uproar. <sup>32</sup>He immediately took soldiers and centurions and ran down unto them; and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left off beating Paul. <sup>33</sup>Then the chief captain came near, and took him and commanded that he be bound with two chains, and demanded who he was and what he had done. <sup>34</sup>And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude. And when he could learn nothing with certainty because of the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle. <sup>35</sup>And when Paul came upon the stairs, so it was that he had to be borne by the soldiers because of the violence of the people. <sup>36</sup>For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, "Away with him."

<sup>37</sup>And as Paul was about to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, "May I speak unto thee?" And he said, "Canst thou speak Greek? <sup>38</sup>Art not thou that Egyptian who prior to these days madest an uproar and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men who were murderers?"\* <sup>39</sup>But Paul said, "I am a man who is a Jew of Tarsus, a city of Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city; and I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people." <sup>40</sup>And when he had given him leave, Paul stood on the stairs and beckoned with his hand unto the people. And when there fell a great silence, he spoke unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying:

\*24 Num 6:18, Acts 18:18. \*25 Acts 15:20. \*26 Num 6:13. \*38 Acts 5:36.

## CHAPTER 22

<sup>1</sup>Paul declareth at large how he was converted to the faith, <sup>17</sup>and called to his apostleship.  
<sup>22</sup>At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim against him. <sup>24</sup>He would have been scourged, <sup>25</sup>but claiming the privilege of a Roman, he escapeth.

<sup>1</sup>"Men, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defense which I make now unto you." <sup>2</sup>(And when they heard that he spoke in the Hebrew tongue to them, they were the more silent.) And he said, <sup>3</sup>"I am verily a man who am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city of Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of our fathers, and was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day.\* <sup>4</sup>And I persecuted this Way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women,\* <sup>5</sup>as also the high priest doth bear me witness and all the council of the elders. From them I also received letters unto the brethren, and I went to Damascus to bring those who were there bound unto Jerusalem to be punished.

<sup>6</sup>"And it came to pass that, as I made my journey and had come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me. <sup>7</sup>And I fell unto the ground and heard a voice saying unto me, 'Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me?' <sup>8</sup>And I answered, 'Who art Thou, Lord?' And He said unto me, 'I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.' <sup>9</sup>And those who were with me saw indeed the light and were afraid, but they heard not the voice of Him that spoke to me. <sup>10</sup>And I said, 'What shall I do, Lord?' And the Lord said unto me, 'Arise and go into Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all the things which are appointed for thee to do.' <sup>11</sup>And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of those who were with me, I came into Damascus.

<sup>12</sup>"And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, of good report among all the Jews who dwelt there, <sup>13</sup>came unto me and stood and said unto me, 'Brother Saul, receive thy sight!' And that same hour I looked up upon him. <sup>14</sup>And he said, 'The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know His will and see that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of His mouth. <sup>15</sup>For thou shalt be His witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard. <sup>16</sup>And now why dost thou tarry? Arise and be baptized and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.'

<sup>17</sup>"And it came to pass that when I had come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance <sup>18</sup>and saw Him saying unto me, 'Make haste and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem, for they will not receive thy testimony concerning Me.' <sup>19</sup>And I said, 'Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue those who believed in Thee. <sup>20</sup>And when the blood of Thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by and consenting unto his death and kept the raiment of those who slew him.' \* <sup>21</sup>And He said unto me,

\*<sup>3</sup> Acts 21:39. \*<sup>4</sup> Acts 8:3. \*<sup>20</sup> Acts 7:58.

'Depart, for I will send thee far hence, unto the Gentiles.'"

<sup>22</sup>And the crowd gave him an audience up to this word; and then they lifted up their voices and said, "Away with such a fellow from the earth, for it is not fit that he should live!" <sup>23</sup>And as they cried out and cast off their clothes and threw dust into the air, <sup>24</sup>the chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and directed that he should be examined by scourging, so that he might find out why they cried so against him. <sup>25</sup>And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion who stood by, "Is it lawful for you to scourge a man who is a Roman and uncondemned?" <sup>26</sup>When the centurion heard this, he went and told the chief captain, saying, "Take heed what thou doest, for this man is a Roman." <sup>27</sup>Then the chief captain came and said unto him, "Tell me, art thou a Roman?" And he said, "Yea." <sup>28</sup>And the chief captain answered, "With a great sum I obtained this freedom." And Paul said, "But I was free born." <sup>29</sup>Then straightway those who were to examine him departed from him, and the chief captain also was afraid after he found out that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

<sup>30</sup>On the morrow, because he would know with certainty why he was accused by the Jews, he loosed him from his bonds, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down and set him before them.

## CHAPTER 23

<sup>1</sup>As Paul pleadeth his cause, <sup>2</sup>Ananias commandeth them to smite him. <sup>7</sup>Dissension among his accusers: <sup>11</sup>God encourageth him. <sup>14</sup>The Jews' lying in wait for Paul <sup>20</sup>is declared unto the chief captain. <sup>27</sup>He sendeth him to Felix the governor.

<sup>1</sup>And Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, "Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God to this day." <sup>2</sup>And the high priest Ananias commanded those who stood by him to smite him on the mouth. <sup>3</sup>Then said Paul unto him, "God shall smite thee, thou whited wall! For sittest thou to judge me according to the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?" <sup>4</sup>And those who stood by said, "Revilest thou God's high priest?" <sup>5</sup>Then said Paul, "I knew not brethren, that he was the high priest; for it is written: 'Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.'""\*

<sup>6</sup>But when Paul perceived that one part were Sadducees and the other Pharisees, he cried out to the council, "Men and brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee; \* of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called into question!""\* <sup>7</sup>And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees, and the multitude was divided. <sup>8</sup>For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit; but the Pharisees confess both.\* <sup>9</sup>And there arose a great cry, and the scribes who were on the Pharisees'

\*5 Ex 22:28. \*6a Phil 3:5. \*6b Acts 24:21. \*8 Mt 22:23.

side arose and strove, saying, "We find no evil in this man; but if a spirit or angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God." <sup>10</sup>And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should be torn to pieces by them, commanded the soldiers to go down and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

<sup>11</sup>And that night the Lord stood by him and said,

*"Be of good cheer, Paul; for as thou hast testified for Me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome."*

<sup>12</sup>And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink until they had killed Paul. <sup>13</sup>And there were more than forty who entered into this conspiracy. <sup>14</sup>And they came to the chief priests and elders and said, "We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul. <sup>15</sup>Now, therefore, ye, with consent of the council, ask the chief captain that he bring him down unto you tomorrow, as though ye would enquire more thoroughly concerning him; and we, even before he comes near, are ready to kill him."

<sup>16</sup>But when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle and told Paul. <sup>17</sup>Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him and said, "Bring this young man unto the chief captain, for he hath a certain thing to tell him." <sup>18</sup>So he took him and brought him to the chief captain and said, "Paul, the prisoner, called me unto him and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, as he hath something to say unto thee." <sup>19</sup>Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and going aside with him privately, asked him, "What is it that thou hast to tell me?" <sup>20</sup>And he said, "The Jews have agreed to request thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul tomorrow into the council, as though they had intended to enquire of him more completely. <sup>21</sup>But do not thou yield unto them, for there lie in wait for him more than forty of their men, who have bound themselves with an oath that they will neither eat nor drink until they have killed him. And now they are ready, looking for consent from thee." <sup>22</sup>So the chief captain then let the young man depart and charged him, "See thou tell no man that thou hast revealed these things to me." <sup>23</sup>And he called unto him two centurions, saying, "Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Caesarea, and threescore and ten horsemen, and two hundred spearmen, at the third hour of the night; <sup>24</sup>and provide them with beasts that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe unto Felix the governor." <sup>25</sup>And he wrote a letter in this manner: <sup>26</sup>"Claudius Lysias, unto the most excellent governor Felix, send-eth greeting: <sup>27</sup>This man was taken by the Jews, and was about to be killed by them. Then came I with an army and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman. <sup>28</sup>And desiring to know the cause whereof they accused him,

I brought him forth into their council. <sup>29</sup>I perceived him to be accused about questions of their law, but there was nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds. <sup>30</sup>And when it was told me how the Jews had lain in wait for the man, I sent him straightway to thee, and gave a command to his accusers to speak before thee also what they have against him. Farewell."

<sup>31</sup>Then the soldiers took Paul, as it was commanded them, and brought him by night to Antipatris. <sup>32</sup>On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him and returned to the castle, <sup>33</sup>who when they had come to Caesarea and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him. <sup>34</sup>And when the governor had read the letter, he asked what province Paul came from. And when he understood that he was from Cilicia, <sup>35</sup>he said, "I will hear thee when thine accusers have also come." And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall.

## CHAPTER 24

<sup>1</sup>Paul, being accused by Tertullus the orator, <sup>10</sup>answereth for his life and doctrine. <sup>24</sup>He preacheth Christ to the governor and his wife. <sup>26</sup>The governor hopeth for a bribe, but in vain. <sup>27</sup>At last, going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in prison.

<sup>1</sup>And after five days Ananias the high priest descended with the elders and with him a certain orator named Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul. <sup>2</sup>And when Paul was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, "Seeing that by thee we enjoy much quietness, most noble Felix, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence, <sup>3</sup>we accept it always and in all places with all thankfulness. <sup>4</sup>Notwithstanding, that I be not tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear from us in thy clemency a few words. <sup>5</sup>For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect called the Nazarenes, <sup>6</sup>who also hath gone about profaning the temple. Him we took and would have judged according to our law. <sup>7</sup>But the chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took him away out of our hands, <sup>8</sup>commanding his accusers to come unto thee, so that by examining him thyself, thou mayest have knowledge of all of these things whereof we accuse him." <sup>9</sup>And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

<sup>10</sup>Then Paul, after the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered: "Inasmuch as I know that thou hast been for many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself. <sup>11</sup>For thou mayest understand that there have been yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem to worship. <sup>12</sup>And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither stirring up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city. <sup>13</sup>Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me. <sup>14</sup>But this I confess unto thee,

that after the Way, which they call heresy, so I worship the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the Law and the Prophets. <sup>15</sup>And I have hope in God, which they themselves also hold, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and the unjust. <sup>16</sup>And herein do I exercise myself to have always a conscience void of offense toward God and toward men.

<sup>17</sup>"Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings, <sup>18</sup>whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, with neither crowd nor tumult.\* <sup>19</sup>These ought to have been here before thee to object if they had anything against me; <sup>20</sup>or else let these same say here if they have found any evil-doing in me when I stood before the council, <sup>21</sup>unless it be for this one utterance that I cried out standing among them: 'Concerning the resurrection of the dead I am called into question by you this day.'""\*

<sup>22</sup>And when Felix heard these things, having a more complete knowledge of that Way, he deferred the hearing and said, "When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter." <sup>23</sup>And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, but to let him have some liberties, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintances to minister or come unto him.

<sup>24</sup>And after some days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, who was a Jewess, he sent for Paul and heard him concerning the faith in Christ. <sup>25</sup>And as Paul reasoned about righteousness, temperance, and the Judgment to come, Felix trembled and answered, "Go thy way for this time. When I have a convenient occasion I will call for thee." <sup>26</sup>He hoped also that money would be given him by Paul, that he might release him. Therefore he sent for him the oftener and communed with him.

<sup>27</sup>But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix's place; and Felix, wanting to show the Jews a favor, had left Paul bound.

## CHAPTER 25

<sup>2</sup>The Jews accuse Paul before Festus. <sup>8</sup>He answereth for himself, <sup>11</sup>and appealeth unto Caesar. <sup>14</sup>Afterwards, Festus openeth the matter to King Agrippa, <sup>23</sup>and Paul is brought forth. <sup>25</sup>Festus cleareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.

<sup>1</sup>Now when Festus had come into the province, after three days he left Caesarea and went up to Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup>Then the high priest and the chief men of the Jews informed him against Paul and besought him, <sup>3</sup>desiring a favor against him: that he would have Paul brought to Jerusalem, so that they might lie in wait on the road to kill him. <sup>4</sup>But Festus answered that Paul should be kept at Caesarea, and that he himself would depart for there shortly. <sup>5</sup>"Let those therefore," he said, "who among you are able, go down with me and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him."

\*<sup>18</sup> Acts 21:27. \*<sup>21</sup> Acts 23:6.

<sup>6</sup>And when he had tarried among them more than ten days; he went down into Caesarea. And the next day, sitting in the judgment seat, he commanded Paul to be brought. <sup>7</sup>And when he had come, the Jews who came down from Jerusalem stood round about and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove, <sup>8</sup>while Paul answered for himself: "Neither against the law of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor yet against Caesar have I offended any thing at all." <sup>9</sup>But Festus, desiring to do the Jews a favor, answered Paul and said, "Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem and there be judged of these things before me?" <sup>10</sup>Then said Paul, "I stand at Caesar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged. To the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest. <sup>11</sup>For if I am an offender, or have committed anything worthy of death, I should refuse not to die; but if there is nothing to these things whereof they accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Caesar." <sup>12</sup>Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, "Hast thou appealed unto Caesar? Unto Caesar shalt thou go!"

<sup>13</sup>Some days later, King Agrippa and Bernice came unto Caesarea to salute Festus. <sup>14</sup>And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, "There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix, <sup>15</sup>about whom, when I was in Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against him. <sup>16</sup>I answered them, that it is not in the manner of Romans to deliver any man to die before he who is accused has the accusers face to face, and has opportunity to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him. <sup>17</sup>Therefore when they had come hither, without any delay on the morrow, I sat on the judgment seat and commanded the man to be brought forth, <sup>18</sup>against whom, when the accusers stood up, they brought no accusation of such things as I supposed, <sup>19</sup>but had certain questions against him concerning their own superstition and of one Jesus, who was dead and whom Paul affirmed to be alive. <sup>20</sup>And because I was in doubt as to this manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged on these matters. <sup>21</sup>But when Paul appealed to be reserved for a hearing by Augustus, I commanded him to be kept until I might send him to Caesar." <sup>22</sup>Then Agrippa said unto Festus, "I would also hear the man myself." "Tomorrow," said he, "thou shalt hear him."

<sup>23</sup>And on the morrow, when Agrippa and Bernice had come with great pomp, and had entered into the place of hearing with the chief captains and principal men of the city, at Festus' command Paul was brought forth. <sup>24</sup>And Festus said, "King Agrippa and all men who are here present with us, ye see this man about whom all the multitude of the Jews have applied to me, both at Jerusalem and also here, crying out that he ought not to live any longer. <sup>25</sup>But when I found that he hath committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath

appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him. <sup>26</sup>Of him I have nothing certain to write unto my lord. Therefore I have brought him forth before you, and especially before thee, O King Agrippa, that after we have examined him I might have something to write. <sup>27</sup>For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to specify the crimes laid against him."

## CHAPTER 26

<sup>2</sup>Paul, in the presence of Agrippa, relates his life from his childhood, <sup>12</sup>and how miraculously he was converted and called to his apostleship. <sup>24</sup>Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly. <sup>28</sup>Agrippa is almost persuaded to be a Christian. <sup>31</sup>The whole company pronounce him innocent.

<sup>1</sup>Then Agrippa said unto Paul, "Thou art permitted to speak for thyself."

Then Paul stretched forth his hand and answered for himself: <sup>2</sup>"I think myself happy, King Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee concerning all the things whereof I am accused by the Jews, <sup>3</sup>especially because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions, which are among the Jews. Therefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

<sup>4</sup>"My manner of life from my youth, which was from the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, is known to all the Jews. <sup>5</sup>They knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that according to the strictest sect of our religion, I lived as a Pharisee. <sup>6</sup>And now I stand and am judged because of the hope in the promise made by God unto our fathers, <sup>7</sup>unto which promise our twelve tribes, earnestly serving God day and night, hope to come. For this hope's sake, King Agrippa, I am accused by the Jews. <sup>8</sup>Why should it be thought an incredible thing by you, that God should raise the dead?

<sup>9</sup>"I myself verily thought that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth, <sup>10</sup>which things I also did in Jerusalem; and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them.\* <sup>11</sup>And I punished them often in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly angry against them, I persecuted them even unto foreign cities.

<sup>12</sup>"Thereupon, as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests,\* <sup>13</sup>at midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, brighter than the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and those who journeyed with me. <sup>14</sup>And when we had all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, 'Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me? It is hard for thee to kick against the goads.' <sup>15</sup>And I said, 'Who art Thou, Lord?' And He said, 'I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. <sup>16</sup>But rise and stand

\*<sup>10</sup> Acts 8:3. \*<sup>12</sup> Acts 9:2.

upon thy feet, for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose: to make thee a minister and a witness, both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in which I will appear unto thee, <sup>17</sup>delivering thee from the people and from the Gentiles unto whom now I send thee, <sup>18</sup>to open their eyes and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins and an inheritance among those who are sanctified by faith that is in Me.'

<sup>19</sup>"Thereupon, O King Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision, <sup>20</sup>but showed first unto those at Damascus and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the country of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works worthy of repentance. <sup>21</sup>For these causes the Jews seized me in the temple and went about to kill me. **<sup>22</sup>Having therefore obtained the help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing unto small and great, saying nothing other than what the prophets and Moses said should come: <sup>23</sup>that Christ should suffer, and that He should be the first who should rise from the dead, and should show light unto the people and to the Gentiles."**

<sup>24</sup>And as he thus spoke for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, "Paul, thou art beside thyself! Much learning doth make thee mad!" <sup>25</sup>But Paul said, "I am not mad, most noble Festus, but speak forth the words of truth and soberness. <sup>26</sup>For the king himself knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely; for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him, for this thing was not done in a corner. <sup>27</sup>King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest." <sup>28</sup>Then Agrippa said unto Paul, "Thou almost persuadest me to be a Christian." <sup>29</sup>And Paul said, "I would to God that not only thou, but also all who hear me this day, were both almost and altogether such as I am, except for these bonds."

<sup>30</sup>And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and also the governor and Bernice and those who sat with them. <sup>31</sup>And when they had gone aside, they talked among themselves, saying, "This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds." <sup>32</sup>Then said Agrippa unto Festus, "This man might have been set at liberty if he had not appealed unto Caesar."

## CHAPTER 27

<sup>1</sup>Paul, going by ship toward Rome, <sup>10</sup>foretelleth of the danger of the voyage, <sup>11</sup>but is not believed. <sup>14</sup>They are tossed to and fro with tempest <sup>41</sup>and suffer shipwreck, <sup>22,34,44</sup>yet all come safe to land.

<sup>1</sup>And when it was determined that we should sail to Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band. <sup>2</sup>And entering into a ship from Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail along the coasts of Asia, one

Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us. <sup>3</sup>And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius treated Paul courteously, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. <sup>4</sup>And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under the lee of Cyprus, because the winds were contrary. <sup>5</sup>And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia. <sup>6</sup>And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing for Italy, and he put us aboard. <sup>7</sup>And when we had sailed slowly many days and scarcely had come as far as Cnidus, the wind not permitting us, we sailed under the lee of Crete off Salmone; <sup>8</sup>and with difficulty passing by it, we came unto a place which is called The Fair Havens, nigh unto the city of Lasea.

<sup>9</sup>Now after much time had been lost, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the Fast was now already past, Paul admonished them <sup>10</sup>and said unto them, "Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be attended by hurt and much damage, not only to the lading and ship, but also to our lives." <sup>11</sup>Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and owner of the ship, rather than those things which were spoken by Paul. <sup>12</sup>And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the greater number advised to depart thence also, hoping that by some means they might attain Phoenix, which is a haven of Crete and lieth toward the southwest and northwest, and there to winter.

<sup>13</sup>And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing anchor, they sailed close by Crete. <sup>14</sup>But not long after, there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon. <sup>15</sup>And when the ship was caught and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive. <sup>16</sup>And running under the lee of a certain island, which is called Claudia, we had much work in securing the boat, <sup>17</sup>which when they had taken up, they used helps to undergird the ship. And fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, they struck sail, and so were driven. <sup>18</sup>And being exceedingly tossed by a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship; <sup>19</sup>and the third day we cast out with our own hands the ship's tackle. <sup>20</sup>And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

<sup>21</sup>But after long abstinence from food, Paul stood forth in the midst of them and said, "Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and should not have set out from Crete and suffered this harm and loss. <sup>22</sup>And now I exhort you to be of good cheer, for there shall be no loss of any man's life among you, but of the ship only. <sup>23</sup>For there stood by me this night the angel of God, to whom I belong and whom I serve, <sup>24</sup>saying, 'Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Caesar. And lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.' <sup>25</sup>Therefore sirs, be of good cheer, for I believe God, and that it shall be even as it was told to me. <sup>26</sup>Nonetheless, we must be cast upon a certain island."

<sup>27</sup>But when the fourteenth night had come, as we were being driven up and down in the Adriatic, about midnight the shipmen deemed that we were drawing near to some land. <sup>28</sup>And they took a sounding and found it to be twenty fathoms deep; and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again and found it fifteen fathoms. <sup>29</sup>Then, fearing lest we should be driven upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day. <sup>30</sup>And as the shipmen were about to flee from the ship, and had let down the boat into the sea under the pretext that they would cast anchors out of the prow, <sup>31</sup>Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, "Unless these remain in the ship, ye cannot be saved." <sup>32</sup>Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

<sup>33</sup>And as the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, "This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing." <sup>34</sup>Therefore I pray you to take some meat, for this is for your health; for there shall not a hair fall from the head of any of you."\* <sup>35</sup>And when he had thus spoken, he took bread and gave thanks to God in the presence of them all; and when he had broken it, he began to eat. <sup>36</sup>Then they were all of good cheer, and they also took some meat. <sup>37</sup>And we were in all on the ship, two hundred threescore and sixteen souls. <sup>38</sup>And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship and cast out the wheat into the sea.

<sup>39</sup>And when it was day, they knew not the land, but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship. <sup>40</sup>And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed themselves unto the sea, and loosed the rudder ropes, and hoisted up the mainsail into the wind, and made toward shore. <sup>41</sup>And falling into a shoal where two currents met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast and remained immovable, but the stern began to break up with the violence of the waves. <sup>42</sup>And the soldier's counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out and escape. <sup>43</sup>But the centurion, desiring to save Paul, kept them from their purpose, and commanded that those who could swim should cast themselves first into the sea and get to land, <sup>44</sup>and the rest, some on boards and some on broken pieces of the ship.

And so it came to pass that they all escaped safely to land.

## CHAPTER 28

<sup>1</sup>Paul, after his shipwreck, is entertained kindly by the barbarians. <sup>5</sup>The viper on his hand hurteth him not. <sup>8</sup>He healeth many diseases in the land. <sup>11</sup>They depart towards Rome. <sup>17</sup>He declareth to the Jews the cause of his coming. <sup>23</sup>After his preaching some were persuaded, and some believed not. <sup>30</sup>Yet he preacheth there two years.

\*34 Mt 10:30.

<sup>1</sup>And when they had escaped, they then learned that the island was called Malta. <sup>2</sup>And the barbarous people showed us no little kindness, for they kindled a fire and received us every one, because the rains had come and because of the cold. <sup>3</sup>And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand. <sup>4</sup>And when the barbarians saw the venomous beast hanging from his hand, they said among themselves, "No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live." <sup>5</sup>And he shook off the beast into the fire and felt no harm.\* <sup>6</sup>Now they were expecting that he should have swollen or suddenly fallen down dead; but after watching a great while and seeing no harm come to him, they changed their minds and said that he was a god.

<sup>7</sup>In the same quarters were the lands of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius, who received us and lodged us three days courteously. <sup>8</sup>And it came to pass that the father of Publius lay sick with a fever and a bloody flux, to whom Paul entered in and prayed, and laid his hands on him and healed him. <sup>9</sup>So when this was done, others also on the island who had diseases, came and were healed. <sup>10</sup>These also honored us with many honors; and when we departed, they ladened us with such things as were necessary.

<sup>11</sup>And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered on the isle and whose sign was Castor and Pollux. <sup>12</sup>And landing at Syracuse, we tarried there three days. <sup>13</sup>And from thence we followed a circuitous course and came to Rhegium. A day later the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli. <sup>14</sup>There we found brethren and were invited to tarry with them seven days; and so we went toward Rome. <sup>15</sup>And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as the Appii Forum and The Three Taverns. When Paul saw them, he thanked God and took courage.

<sup>16</sup>And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard, but Paul was allowed to dwell by himself with a soldier who kept him.

<sup>17</sup>And it came to pass that after three days Paul called the chief Jews together; and when they had come together, he said unto them, "Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans, <sup>18</sup>who, when they had examined me, would have let me go because there was no cause deserving of death in me. <sup>19</sup>But when the Jews spoke against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Caesar, not that I had anything to accuse my nation of. <sup>20</sup>For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you and to speak with you, because it is for the hope of Israel that I am bound with this

\*5 Lk 16:18.

chain. <sup>21</sup>And they said unto him, "We neither received letters from Judea concerning thee, nor did any of the brethren who came show or speak any harm of thee. <sup>22</sup>But we desire to hear from thee what thou thinkest; for concerning this sect, we know that everywhere it is spoken against.

<sup>23</sup>And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging, to whom he expounded and testified the Kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both from the Law of Moses and from the Prophets, from morning until evening. <sup>24</sup>And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not. <sup>25</sup>And when they were unable to agree among themselves, they departed after Paul had spoken one word: **"Well spoke the Holy Spirit through Isaiah the prophet unto our fathers, <sup>26</sup>saying,**

**'Go unto this people and say,**

**"Hearing, ye shall hear and shall not understand;**

**and seeing, ye shall see and not perceive.\***

<sup>27</sup>**For the heart of this people has waxed gross,**

**and their ears are dull of hearing,**

**and their eyes have they closed;**

**lest they should see with their eyes,**

**and hear with their ears,**

**and understand with their heart,**

**and should be converted,**

**and I should heal them.' ' \***

<sup>28</sup>**"Be it known therefore unto you that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it."** <sup>29</sup>And when he had said these words, the Jews departed and had great reasoning among themselves.

<sup>30</sup> And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house and received all that came unto him, <sup>31</sup>preaching the Kingdom of God and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

\*<sup>26</sup> Mt 13:14b, Rom 11:8. \*<sup>26-27</sup> Isa 6:9-10, Jer 5:21, Mt 13:14, Mk 4:12, Lk 8:4, Jn 12:40, Rom 11:8.

---

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE  
TO THE

# Romans

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Paul commendeth his calling to the Romans, <sup>9</sup>and his desire to come to them. <sup>16</sup>What His Gospel is, and the righteousness which it sheweth. <sup>18</sup>God is angry with all manner of sin. <sup>21</sup>What were the sins of the Gentiles.

♦<sup>1</sup>Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle and set apart unto the Gospel of God,\* <sup>2</sup>which He had promised before by His prophets in the Holy Scriptures, <sup>3</sup>concerning His Son Jesus Christ our Lord, who was made of the seed of David according to the flesh, <sup>4</sup>and was declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness by the resurrection from the dead, <sup>5</sup>by whom we have received grace and apostleship for obedience to the faith among all nations for His name, <sup>6</sup>among whom ye also are the called of Jesus Christ.

<sup>7</sup>To all who are in Rome, beloved of God and called to be saints:

Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.♦

<sup>8</sup>First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world. <sup>9</sup>For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the Gospel of His Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers, <sup>10</sup>making request that now at length and by whatever means I might be prospered by the will of God to journey unto you. <sup>11</sup>For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift to the end that ye may be established: <sup>12</sup>that is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith of both you and me.

<sup>13</sup>Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I have purposed to come unto you (but was prevented hitherto), that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles. <sup>14</sup>I am debtor both to the Greeks and to the barbarians, both to the wise and to the unwise; <sup>15</sup>so, as much as is in me, I am ready to preach the Gospel to you also who are at Rome.

♦<sup>16</sup>For I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one who believeth, to the Jew first and

\*<sup>1</sup> Acts 13:1.

also to the Greek. <sup>17</sup>For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith; as it is written: "The just shall live by faith."\* ♦

<sup>18</sup>For the wrath of God is revealed from Heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness, <sup>19</sup>because that which may be known of God is manifest in them, for God hath shown it unto them. <sup>20</sup>For from the creation of the world the invisible things of Him are clearly seen, being understood through the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse. <sup>21</sup>For when they knew God, they neither glorified Him as God, nor were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. <sup>22</sup>Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, <sup>23</sup>and changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like corruptible man, and to birds and four-footed beasts and creeping things.\* <sup>24</sup>Therefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonor their own bodies among themselves. <sup>25</sup>They changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshiped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

<sup>26</sup>For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women changed the natural use into that which is against nature. <sup>27</sup>And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, men with men, working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense for their error which was meet.

<sup>28</sup>And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind to do those things which are not proper, <sup>29</sup>being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness, full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malignity. They are whisperers, <sup>30</sup>backbiters, haters of God, spiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, <sup>31</sup>without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affections, implacable, unmerciful. <sup>32</sup>And knowing the judgment of God, that those who commit such things are worthy of death, they not only do the same, but have pleasure in those who do them.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Those who sin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuse themselves, <sup>2</sup>and much less escape the judgment of God, <sup>3</sup>whether they be Jews or Gentiles. <sup>4</sup>The Gentiles cannot escape, <sup>5</sup>nor yet the Jews, <sup>6</sup>whom their circumcision shall not profit if they keep not the law.

<sup>1</sup>Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art who judgest; for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself, for thou that judgest doest the same things.\* <sup>2</sup>But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against those who commit such

\*<sup>17</sup> Hab 2:4. \*<sup>23</sup> Ps 106:20. \*<sup>1</sup> Mt 7:1.

things. <sup>3</sup>And thinkest thou this, O man, who judgest those who do such things and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? <sup>4</sup>Or despisest thou the riches of His goodness and forbearance and long-suffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? <sup>5</sup>**But because of thy hardness and impenitence of heart, thou treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the Day of Wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God,\*** <sup>6</sup>**who will render to every man according to his deeds;\*** <sup>7</sup>**to those who by patient continuance in well-doing seek for glory and honor and immortality: eternal life;** <sup>8</sup>**but unto those who are contentious, and do not obey the truth but obey unrighteousness: indignation and wrath,** <sup>9</sup>**tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man who doeth evil, upon the Jew first and also upon the Gentile;** <sup>10</sup>**but glory, honor and peace to every man who worketh good, to the Jew first and also to the Gentile.** <sup>11</sup>**For there is no respect of persons with God.\***

<sup>12</sup>For as many as have sinned apart from the law shall also perish apart from the law, and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law. (<sup>13</sup>For it is not the hearers of the law who are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.\* <sup>14</sup>For when the Gentiles, who have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, they, not having the law, are a law unto themselves, <sup>15</sup>which shows the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts meanwhile either accusing or excusing one another.) <sup>16</sup>Thus will it be on the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my Gospel.\*

<sup>17</sup>Behold, thou art called a Jew and retest in the law and makest thy boast of God, <sup>18</sup>and knowest His will and approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed from the law, <sup>19</sup>and art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light to those who are in darkness, <sup>20</sup>an instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, having in the law the form of knowledge and of the truth. <sup>21</sup>Thou therefore who teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? Thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal? <sup>22</sup>Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? Thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege? <sup>23</sup>Thou that makest thy boast in the law, dost thou dishonor God through breaking the law? <sup>24</sup>For, "The name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you,"\* as it is written.

<sup>25</sup>For circumcision verily profiteth if thou keep the law; but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision. <sup>26</sup>Therefore if the Uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision? <sup>27</sup>And shall not uncircumcision, which is by nature, if it fulfill the law, judge thee,

\*5 Jas 5:3. \*6 Job 34:11, Ps 62:12, Pr 24:12, Mt 16:27, Rev 22:12. \*11 Dt 10:17, 2 Chr 19:7, Job 34:19. \*13 Mt 7:21. \*16 Eccl 12:14. \*24 Ezk 36:20-23, Isa 52:5.

who having the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law? <sup>28</sup>For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly, neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh.\* <sup>29</sup>But he is a Jew who is one inwardly, and whose circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit and not in the letter, and whose praise is not from men, but from God.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>The Jews' prerogative, <sup>3</sup>which they have not lost. <sup>9</sup>Nevertheless the law convicteth them also of sin. <sup>20</sup>Therefore no flesh is justified by the law, <sup>28</sup>but all, without difference, by faith only; <sup>31</sup>and yet the law is not abolished.

<sup>1</sup>What advantage then hath the Jew? Or what profit is there in circumcision? <sup>2</sup>Much in every way; chiefly because unto them were committed the oracles of God. <sup>3</sup>For what if some did not believe? Shall their unbelief make the faithfulness of God without effect? <sup>4</sup>God forbid! Yea, let God be true, though every man a liar. As it is written:

"That Thou mightest be justified in Thy sayings,  
and mightest overcome when Thou art judged."\*

<sup>5</sup>But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man.) <sup>6</sup>God forbid! For then how shall God judge the world? <sup>7</sup>For if the truth of God through my lie hath abounded more unto His glory, why also am I yet judged as a sinner? <sup>8</sup>And why not say rather (as we are slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say), "Let us do evil, that good may come"? Their damnation is just!

<sup>9</sup>What then? Are we better than they? No, in no wise! For we have before proved that both Jews and Gentiles are all under sin. <sup>10</sup>As it is written:

"There is none righteous,  
no, not one;

<sup>11</sup>there is none that understandeth;  
there is none that seeketh after God.

<sup>12</sup>They have all gone from the way;  
they have together become unprofitable;  
there is none that doeth good,  
no, not one."\*

<sup>13</sup>"Their throat is an open sepulcher;  
with their tongues they have used deceit."\*

"The poison of asps is under their lips,"\*

<sup>14</sup>"whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness."\*

<sup>15</sup>"Their feet are swift to shed blood,\*

<sup>16</sup>destruction and misery are in their ways,

<sup>17</sup>and the way of peace have they not known."\*

<sup>18</sup>"There is no fear of God before their eyes."\*

\*<sup>28</sup> Jer 9:26. \*<sup>4</sup> Ps 51:4, 116:11, Jn 3:33. \*<sup>10-12</sup> Ps 53:1-3, 14:1-3, Ecl 7:20. \*<sup>13a</sup> Ps 59:7. \*<sup>13b</sup> Ps 140:3. \*<sup>14</sup> Ps 10:7. \*<sup>15</sup> Pr 1:16, 6:18. \*<sup>15-17</sup> Isa 59:7-8. \*<sup>18</sup> Ps 36:1.

<sup>19</sup>Now we know that whatsoever things the law saith, it saith to those who are under the law, that every mouth may be stopped and all the world may become guilty before God. <sup>20</sup>Therefore by the deeds of the law, no flesh shall be justified in His sight, for by the law cometh the knowledge of sin.\*

<sup>21</sup>But now the righteousness of God apart from the law is manifested, being witnessed by the Law and the Prophets, <sup>22</sup>even the righteousness of God, which is by faith in Jesus Christ, unto all and upon all those who believe. ♦♦For there is no difference, <sup>23</sup>for all have sinned and come short of the glory of God, <sup>24</sup>being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus. <sup>25</sup>Him God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in His blood, to declare His righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; <sup>26</sup>to declare, I say, His righteousness at this time, that He might be just, and the justifier of him who believeth in Jesus.

<sup>27</sup>Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? Of works? Nay, but by the law of faith. <sup>28</sup>Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith apart from the deeds of the law. <sup>29</sup>Is He the God of the Jews only? Is He not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also, <sup>30</sup>seeing it is one God who shall justify the Circumcision by faith, and Uncircumcision through faith. <sup>31</sup>Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid! Yea, we establish the law.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>Abraham's faith was imputed to him for righteousness. <sup>10</sup>before he was circumcised.

<sup>13</sup>By faith only he and his seed received the promise. <sup>16</sup>Abraham is the father of all who believe. <sup>24</sup>Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousness.

<sup>1</sup>What shall we say then that Abraham our father hath found pertaining to the flesh? <sup>2</sup>For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath reason to glory, but not before God. <sup>3</sup>For what saith the Scripture? "Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness."\* <sup>4</sup>Now to him that worketh, his reward is reckoned not according to grace, but according to debt. <sup>5</sup>But to him that worketh not, but believeth in Him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness, ♦ even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works, saying,

<sup>7</sup>"Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven  
and whose sins are covered.

<sup>8</sup> Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not  
impute sin."\*

<sup>9</sup>Cometh this blessedness then upon the Circumcision only, or upon the Uncircumcision also? For we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. <sup>10</sup>How was it then reckoned? When he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but

\*<sup>20</sup> Ps 143:2. \*<sup>3</sup> Gen 15:6. \*<sup>7-8</sup> Ps 32:1-2.

in uncircumcision! <sup>11</sup>And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had, yet being uncircumcised, that he might be the father of all those who believe, though they are not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also, <sup>12</sup>and the father of circumcision to those who are not of the Circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised.

♦♦<sup>13</sup>For the promise that he should be the heir of the world came not to Abraham or to his seed through the law, but through the righteousness of faith. <sup>14</sup>For if those who are of the law be heirs, faith is made void and the promise made of no effect, <sup>15</sup>because the law worketh wrath; for where there is no law, there is no transgression. <sup>16</sup>Therefore it is of faith, that it might be given by grace to the end that the promise might be made sure to all the seed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all <sup>17</sup>(as it is written: "I have made thee a father of many nations"\*) in the presence of Him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead and calleth those things which are not, as though they were.

<sup>18</sup>Abraham, against all hope, believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which had been spoken, "So shall thy seed be."\* <sup>19</sup>And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about a hundred years old, nor yet the deadness of Sarah's womb. <sup>20</sup>He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief, but was strong in faith, giving glory to God, <sup>21</sup>and being fully persuaded that what He had promised, He was able also to perform. <sup>22</sup>And therefore "it was imputed to him for righteousness."

<sup>23</sup>Now it was not written for his sake alone that it was imputed to him, <sup>24</sup>but for us also, to whom it shall be imputed if we believe in Him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead, <sup>25</sup>who was delivered for our offenses, and was raised again for our justification.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>Being justified by faith, we have peace with God <sup>2</sup>and joy in our hope, <sup>8</sup>that, since we were reconciled by His blood when we were enemies, <sup>10</sup>we shall much more be saved, being reconciled. <sup>12</sup>As sin and death came by Adam, <sup>17</sup>so much more righteousness and life by Jesus Christ. <sup>20</sup>Where sin abounded, grace did superabound.

<sup>1</sup>Therefore, being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>2</sup>by whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. <sup>3</sup>And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also, knowing that tribulation worketh patience; <sup>4</sup>and patience, experience; and experience, hope; <sup>5</sup>and hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad

\*<sup>17</sup> Gen 17:5. \*<sup>18</sup> Gen 15:5.

in our hearts by the Holy Spirit who is given unto us.

<sup>6</sup>For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. <sup>7</sup>For scarcely will one die for a righteous man, yet perhaps for a good man some would even dare to die. <sup>8</sup>But God commendeth His love toward us in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. <sup>9</sup>Much more then, being now justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him. <sup>10</sup>For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of His Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by His life. <sup>11</sup>And not only that, but we shall also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

<sup>12</sup>Therefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin, so death passed onto all men, for all have sinned. <sup>13</sup>For until the law, sin was in the world, but sin is not imputed when there is no law. <sup>14</sup>Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over those who had not sinned in the similitude of Adam's transgression, he being the figure of Him that was to come. <sup>15</sup>But not as the offense, so also is the free gift: For if through the offense of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one Man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many. <sup>16</sup>And not as it was by one who sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment was by one to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offenses unto justification. <sup>17</sup>For if by one man's offense death reigned by one, much more those who receive abundance of grace and the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by One, Jesus Christ.

<sup>18</sup>Therefore as by the offense of one, judgment to condemnation came upon all men, even so by the righteousness of One, the free gift unto justification of life came upon all men. <sup>19</sup>For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of One shall many be made righteous. ♦

<sup>20</sup>Moreover the law entered, that the offense might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound, <sup>21</sup>that, as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>We may not live in sin, <sup>2</sup>for we are dead unto it, <sup>3</sup>as appeareth by our baptism. <sup>12</sup>Let not sin reign anymore, <sup>18</sup>because we have yielded ourselves to the service of righteousness, <sup>23</sup>and for that death is the wages of sin.

<sup>1</sup>What shall we say then? ♦♦ Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? <sup>2</sup>God forbid! How shall we, who are dead to sin, live any longer therein? <sup>3</sup>Know ye not that as many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into His death? <sup>4</sup>Therefore we are buried with Him by baptism into death, that just as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in

newness of life. <sup>5</sup>For if we have been planted together in the likeness of His death, so we shall also be in the likeness of His resurrection, <sup>6</sup>knowing this: that our old man is crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. <sup>7</sup>For he that is dead is freed from sin. <sup>8</sup>Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him, <sup>9</sup>knowing that Christ, being raised from the dead, dieth no more; death no more hath dominion over Him. <sup>10</sup>For in that He died, He died unto sin once; but in that He liveth, He liveth unto God. <sup>11</sup>Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

<sup>12</sup>Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. <sup>13</sup>Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin, but yield yourselves unto God as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. <sup>14</sup>For sin shall not have dominion over you, for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

<sup>15</sup>What then? Shall we sin because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid! <sup>16</sup>**Know ye not that to whomever ye yield yourselves as servants to obey, his servants ye become whom ye obey, whether of sin which leads unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?** <sup>17</sup>**But God be thanked that though ye were the servants of sin, now ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.** <sup>18</sup>**Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.**

<sup>19</sup>I speak in the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh. For as ye have yielded your members as servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity, even so now yield your members as servants to righteousness unto holiness. <sup>20</sup>For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness. <sup>21</sup>What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? For the end of those things is death. <sup>22</sup>But now, being made free from sin and having become servants of God, ye have your fruit unto holiness and the end, everlasting life. <sup>23</sup>**For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord. ♦**

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth. <sup>4</sup>But we are dead to the law. <sup>7</sup>Yet the law is not sin, <sup>12</sup>but holy, just, good, <sup>18</sup>as I acknowledge, who am grieved because I cannot keep it.

<sup>1</sup>Know ye not, brethren (for I speak to those who know the law), how the law hath dominion over man as long as he liveth? <sup>2</sup>For the woman who hath a husband is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the

law of her husband. <sup>3</sup>So then, if while her husband liveth she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress; but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

<sup>4</sup>Therefore, my brethren, ye also have become dead to the law by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, even to Him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God. <sup>5</sup>For when we were in the flesh, the passions of sins, which were by the law, worked in our members to bring forth fruit unto death. <sup>6</sup>But now we are delivered from the law, being dead wherein we were held, that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.

<sup>7</sup>What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid! Nay, I would not have known sin, but through the law; for I would not have known lust, except that the law had said, "Thou shalt not covet."<sup>\*</sup> <sup>8</sup>But sin, taking occasion through the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence; for without the law sin was dead. <sup>9</sup>For I was alive apart from the law once, but when the commandment came, sin revived and I died; <sup>10</sup>and the commandment which was ordained to bring life, I found to be unto death. <sup>11</sup>For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me and by it slew me. <sup>12</sup>Therefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy and just and good.

<sup>13</sup>Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid! But sin, that it might appear as sin, was working death in me by that which is good, that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful. <sup>14</sup>For we know that the law is spiritual; but I am carnal, sold under sin. ♦<sup>15</sup>For that which I do, I approve not. For what I would do, that do I not; but what I hate, that I do. <sup>16</sup>If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good. <sup>17</sup>Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. <sup>18</sup>For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing; for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good, I find not. <sup>19</sup>For the good that I would do, I do not; but the evil which I would not do, that I do. <sup>20</sup>Now if I do that which I would not do, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

<sup>21</sup>I find then a law that, when I would do good, evil is present with me. <sup>22</sup>For I delight in the law of God according to the inward man. <sup>23</sup>But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. <sup>24</sup>O wretched man that I am! Who shall deliver me from the body of this death? <sup>25</sup>I thank God—through Jesus Christ our Lord! ♦

So then, with the mind I myself serve the law of God, but with the flesh the law of sin.

<sup>\*</sup>7 Ex 20:17, Dt 5:21.

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>Those who are in Christ and live according to the Spirit are free from condemnation. <sup>13</sup>What harm cometh of the flesh, <sup>14</sup>and what good of the Spirit; <sup>17</sup>and what of being God's child, <sup>19</sup>whose glorious deliverance all things long for, <sup>29</sup>and was beforehand decreed from God. <sup>38</sup>What can sever us from His love?

♦♦<sup>1</sup>There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus, who walk not according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit. <sup>2</sup>For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. <sup>3</sup>For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God, sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh, <sup>4</sup>that the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit. <sup>5</sup>For those who are according to the flesh mind the things of the flesh; but those who are according to the Spirit, the things of the Spirit. <sup>6</sup>For to be carnally minded is death, but to be spiritually minded is life and peace, <sup>7</sup>because the carnal mind is enmity against God, for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. <sup>8</sup>So then, those who are in the flesh cannot please God.

<sup>9</sup>But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so it be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of His. <sup>10</sup>And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin, but the Spirit is life because of righteousness. <sup>11</sup>But if the Spirit of Him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, He that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by His Spirit that dwelleth in you.

<sup>12</sup>Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh to live according to the flesh, <sup>13</sup>for if ye live according to the flesh ye shall die, but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body ye shall live. <sup>14</sup>For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. <sup>15</sup>For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear, but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, "Abba! Father!" <sup>16</sup>The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit that we are the children of God; <sup>17</sup>and if children, then heirs—heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ, if so it be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together.

<sup>18</sup>For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. <sup>19</sup>For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. <sup>20</sup>For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of Him who hath subjected the same in hope, <sup>21</sup>because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. <sup>22</sup>For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. <sup>23</sup>And not only they, but ourselves also,\* who have the

\*23 Lk 21:28.

firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. <sup>24</sup>For we are saved by hope; but hope that is seen is not hope, for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for it? <sup>25</sup>But if we hope for that which we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.

<sup>26</sup>Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities; for we know not what we should pray for as we ought, but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. <sup>27</sup>And He that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because He maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. <sup>28</sup>And we know that all things work together for good to those who love God, to those who are the called according to His purpose. <sup>29</sup>For whom He foreknew, He also predestined to be conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the first-born among many brethren. <sup>30</sup>Moreover, whom He predestined, those He also called; and whom He called, those He also justified; and whom He justified, those He also glorified.

<sup>31</sup>What then shall we say of these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? <sup>32</sup>He that spared not His own Son, but delivered Him up for us all, how shall He not with Him also freely give us all things? <sup>33</sup>Who shall lay anything to the charge against God's elect? It is God who justifieth. <sup>34</sup>Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ who died, yea rather, who is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, and who also maketh intercession for us.

<sup>35</sup>Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? <sup>36</sup>As it is written:

“For Thy sake we are killed all the day long;  
we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.”\*

<sup>37</sup>Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him that loved us. <sup>38</sup>For I am persuaded that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, <sup>39</sup>nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>Paul is sorry for the Jews. <sup>7</sup>All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise.

<sup>18</sup>God hath mercy upon whom He will. <sup>21</sup>The potter may do with his clay what he wishes.

<sup>25</sup>The calling of the Gentiles and rejecting of the Jews were foretold. <sup>32</sup>The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousness of faith.

<sup>1</sup>I speak the truth in Christ—I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Spirit—<sup>2</sup>that I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart. <sup>3</sup>For I could wish that I myself were accursed from Christ for the sake of my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh, <sup>4</sup>who are Israelites and to whom pertaineth the

adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; <sup>5</sup>of whom are the fathers, and from whom, according to the flesh, Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen. ♦

<sup>6</sup>It is not as though the Word of God hath taken no effect. For they are not all Israel, who are of Israel; <sup>7</sup>neither because they are the seed of Abraham are they all children; but, "In Isaac shall thy seed be called." <sup>8</sup>That is, they who are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God; rather, the children of the promise are counted as the seed. <sup>9</sup>For this is the word of promise: "At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son." <sup>10</sup>And not only this, but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac <sup>11</sup>(for the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, in order that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not by works, but by Him that calleth), <sup>12</sup>it was said unto her, "The elder shall serve the younger." <sup>13</sup>As it is written: "Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated." ♦

<sup>14</sup>What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid! <sup>15</sup>For He saith to Moses,

"I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy,  
and I will have compassion on whom  
I will have compassion." ♦

<sup>16</sup>So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God who showeth mercy. <sup>17</sup>For the Scripture saith unto Pharaoh, "Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might show My power in thee, and that My name might be declared throughout all the earth." ♦ <sup>18</sup>Therefore hath He mercy on whom He will have mercy, and whom He will, He hardeneth.

<sup>19</sup>Thou wilt say then unto me, "Why doth He yet find fault, for who hath resisted His will?" ♦ <sup>20</sup>But nay, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, "Why hast thou made me thus?" ♦ <sup>21</sup>Hath not the potter power over the clay to make from the same lump one vessel unto honor and another unto dishonor? ♦ <sup>22</sup>What if God, choosing to show His wrath and to make His power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath fitted for destruction; <sup>23</sup>and this that He might make known the riches of His glory on the vessels of mercy, whom He had prepared before unto glory, <sup>24</sup>even us whom He hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles? <sup>25</sup>As He saith also in Hosea: "I will call them 'My people,' who were not My people, and 'her beloved' who was not beloved." ♦ <sup>26</sup>And, "It shall come to pass that in the place where it was said unto them, 'Ye are not My people,' there shall they be called the children of the living God." ♦ <sup>27</sup>Isaiah also crieth concerning Israel:

<sup>7</sup> Gen 21:12. <sup>9</sup> Gen 18:10, 14. <sup>12</sup> Gen 25:23. <sup>13</sup> Mal 1:2-3. <sup>15</sup> Ex 33:19. <sup>17</sup> Ex 9:16.

<sup>19</sup> Gen 50:20, 2 Chr 20:6, Dan 4:35. <sup>20</sup> Isa 29:16, 45:9, 64:8. <sup>21</sup> Jer 18:1-6. <sup>25</sup> Hos 2:23, 1 Pt 2:10. <sup>26</sup> Hos 1:10.

"Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved. <sup>28</sup>For He will finish the work and cut it short in righteousness, because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth."\* <sup>29</sup>And as Isaiah said before: "Unless the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, we would have been as Sodom and been made like unto Gomorrah."\*

<sup>30</sup>What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, who followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is by faith; <sup>31</sup>but Israel, who followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness. <sup>32</sup>Why so? Because they sought it not by faith but, as it were, by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumbling stone.\* <sup>33</sup>As it is written:

"Behold, I lay in Zion a stumbling stone  
and rock of offense,  
and whosoever believeth in Him  
shall not be ashamed."\*

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>5</sup>The Scripture sheweth the difference between the righteousness of the law, and that of faith, <sup>11</sup>and that all, both Jew and Gentile who believe, shall not be confounded, <sup>18</sup>and that the Gentiles shall receive the Word and believe. <sup>19</sup>Israel was not ignorant of these things.

<sup>1</sup>Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is that they might be saved. <sup>2</sup>For I bear them record that they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge. <sup>3</sup>For they, being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. <sup>4</sup>For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to everyone that believeth.

♦<sup>5</sup>For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law: that "the man who doeth those things shall live by them."\* <sup>6</sup>But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh in this manner: "Say not in thine heart, 'Who shall ascend into Heaven?'" (that is, to bring Christ down from above) <sup>7</sup>or, "'Who shall descend into the deep?'" (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead). <sup>8</sup>But what saith it? "The Word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth and in thy heart,"\* that is, the word of faith which we preach: **<sup>9</sup>that if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.** <sup>10</sup>For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. <sup>11</sup>For the Scripture saith, "Whosoever believeth in Him shall not be ashamed."\* **<sup>12</sup>For there is no difference between the Jew**

\*27-28 Isa 10:21-23. \*29 Isa 1:9. \*32 Lk 2:34. \*33 Isa 8:14, 28:16, 1 Pt 2:6. \*5 Lev 18:5, Neh 9:29, Ezk 20:11, Gal 3:12. \*6-8 Dt 30:12-14. \*11 Ps 25:3, Isa 28:16.

and the Greek, for the same Lord over all is rich unto all who call upon Him. <sup>13</sup>For "whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved."<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>14</sup>How then shall they call on Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in Him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without a preacher? <sup>15</sup>And how shall they preach unless they are sent? As it is written:

"How beautiful are the feet of them that preach  
the Gospel of peace  
and bring glad tidings of good things!"<sup>\*♦</sup>

<sup>16</sup>But they have not all obeyed the Gospel. For Isaiah saith, "Lord, who hath believed our report?"<sup>\*</sup> <sup>17</sup>So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the Word of God.

<sup>18</sup>But I ask, have they not heard? Yes, verily:

"Their sound went out into all the earth,  
and their words unto the ends of the world."<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>19</sup>But I ask, did not Israel know? First Moses saith,

"I will provoke you to jealousy by them that are no people,  
and by a foolish nation I will anger you."<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>20</sup>But Isaiah is very bold and saith,

"I was found by them that sought Me not;  
I was made manifest unto them that asked not  
after Me."<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>21</sup>But to Israel he saith,

"All day long I have stretched forth My hands  
unto a disobedient and gainsaying people."<sup>\*</sup>

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>God hath not cast off all Israel. <sup>7</sup>Some were elected, though the rest were hardened.

<sup>16</sup>There is hope of their conversion. <sup>18</sup>The Gentiles may not insult them, <sup>26</sup>for there is a promise of their salvation. <sup>33</sup>God's judgments are unsearchable.

♦♦I ask then: Hath God cast away His people? God forbid! For I also am an Israelite of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

<sup>2</sup>God hath not cast away His people whom He foreknew. ♦ Know ye not what the Scripture saith of Elijah, how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying, <sup>3</sup>"Lord, they have killed Thy prophets and torn down Thine altars, and I am left alone and they seek my life"?<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>4</sup>But what saith the answer of God unto him? "I have reserved to Myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal."<sup>\*</sup> <sup>5</sup>Even so then, at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. <sup>6</sup>And if by grace, then it is no longer by works; otherwise grace is no longer grace. But if it be by works, then it is no longer grace; otherwise work is no longer work.

<sup>\*13</sup> Joel 2:32, Acts 2:21. <sup>\*15</sup> Isa 52:7, Nah 1:15. <sup>\*16</sup> Isa 53:1, Jn 12:38. <sup>\*18</sup> Ps 19:4. <sup>\*19</sup> Dt 32:21. <sup>\*20</sup> Isa 65:1. <sup>\*21</sup> Isa 65:2. <sup>\*3</sup> 1 Kg 19:10,14. <sup>\*4</sup> 1 Kg 19:18.

<sup>7</sup>What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded, <sup>8</sup>according as it is written:

"God hath given them the spirit of slumber,  
eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should  
not hear, unto this day."\*

<sup>9</sup>And David saith,

"Let their table be made a snare and a trap,  
a stumbling block and a recompense unto them.

<sup>10</sup>Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see,  
and bow down their backs always."\*

<sup>11</sup>I ask then: Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid! But rather, through their fall salvation has come unto the Gentiles to provoke them to jealousy. <sup>12</sup>Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles, how much more their fullness?

<sup>13</sup>For I speak to you Gentiles. Inasmuch as I am the apostle to the Gentiles, I magnify my office, <sup>14</sup>that by any means I may provoke to emulation those who are my flesh, and might save some of them. <sup>15</sup>For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead? <sup>16</sup>For if the firstfruit be holy, the whole lump is also holy; and if the root be holy, so are the branches. <sup>17</sup>And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree, <sup>18</sup>boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. <sup>19</sup>Thou wilt say then, "The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in." <sup>20</sup>Thou sayest well! Because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear; <sup>21</sup>for if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest He also spare not thee.

<sup>22</sup>Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on those who fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in His goodness. Otherwise, thou also shalt be cut off. <sup>23</sup>And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in, for God is able to graft them in again. <sup>24</sup>For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree, how much more shall these, which are the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?

<sup>25</sup>For I, brethren, would not have you be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits: that blindness in part has happened to Israel, until the fullness of the Gentiles be come in. <sup>26</sup>And so all Israel shall be saved, as it is written:

"There shall come out of Zion the Deliverer,

\*8 Dt 29:4, Isa 29:10,6:9, Jer 5:21, Mt 13:14b. \*9-10 Ps 69:22-23.

and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

<sup>27</sup>For this is My covenant unto them  
when I shall take away their sins.”\*

<sup>28</sup>Concerning the Gospel, they are enemies for your sake. But concerning the election, they are beloved for the fathers’ sakes. ♦♦<sup>29</sup>For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance. <sup>30</sup>For as in times past ye have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief, <sup>31</sup>even so have these also now not believed, that through the mercy shown to you they also may obtain mercy. <sup>32</sup>For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that He might have mercy upon all. ♦

<sup>33</sup>O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are His judgments, and His ways past finding out!\*

<sup>34</sup>“For who hath known the mind of the Lord?  
Or who hath been His counselor?”\*

<sup>35</sup>Or,

“who hath first given to Him,  
and it shall be recompensed unto him again?”\*

<sup>36</sup>For of Him, and through Him, and to Him, are all things, to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>God’s mercies must move us to please God. <sup>3</sup>No man must think too well of himself, <sup>6</sup>but attend every one on that calling wherein he is placed. <sup>9</sup>Love and many other duties are required of us. <sup>19</sup>Revenge is specially forbidden.

♦♦I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies as a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. <sup>2</sup>And be not conformed to this world, but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.

<sup>3</sup>For I say to every man that is among you, through the grace given unto me, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think, but to think soberly according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. <sup>4</sup>For as we have many members in one body and all members have not the same office, <sup>5</sup>so we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. <sup>6</sup>Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us: if prophecy, let us prophesy according to our portion of faith; <sup>7</sup>or ministry, let us wait on our ministering; or he that teacheth, on teaching;\* <sup>8</sup>or he that exhorteth, on exhortation; he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.\*

<sup>9</sup>Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.\* <sup>10</sup>Have kindly affection one for another with

\*26-27 Isa 59:20-21. \*33 Job 28:12-21. \*34 Job 15:8, Isa 40:13, 55:8-9, 1 Cor 2:16. \*35 Job 35:7, 41:11. \*7 Pr 11:25, Mt 5:39. \*8 Mt 6:2. \*9 Amos 5:15.

brotherly love, in honor preferring one another; <sup>11</sup>not slothful in business; fervent in spirit, serving the Lord; <sup>12</sup>rejoicing in hope, patient in tribulation, continuing instant in prayer; <sup>13</sup>distributing to the necessity of saints, given to hospitality. <sup>14</sup>Bless those who persecute you; bless and curse not. <sup>15</sup>Rejoice with those who rejoice, and weep with those who weep. <sup>16</sup>Be of the same mind one toward another. Set not your mind on high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.\* <sup>17</sup>Recompense no man evil for evil.\* Provide things honest in the sight of all men. <sup>18</sup>If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. <sup>19</sup>Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath; for it is written: "Vengeance is Mine; I will repay, saith the Lord." \* <sup>20</sup>Therefore:

"If thine enemy hunger, feed him;  
if he thirst, give him drink.

For in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire  
on his head."\*

<sup>21</sup>Be not overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.♦

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>Subjection, and many other duties we owe to the magistrates. <sup>8</sup>Love is the fulfilling of the law. <sup>11</sup>Gluttony and drunkenness and the works of darkness are out of season in the time of the Gospel.

<sup>1</sup>Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but from God; the powers that be are ordained by God. <sup>2</sup>Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God, and those who resist shall receive for themselves damnation. <sup>3</sup>For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? Do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same, <sup>4</sup>for he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid, for he beareth not the sword in vain; for he is the minister of God, an avenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. <sup>5</sup>Therefore ye must be subject not only for wrath, but also for conscience' sake.

<sup>6</sup>For this cause pay ye tribute also, for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. <sup>7</sup>Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due, custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honor to whom honor.\*

♦<sup>8</sup>Owe no man anything, but to love one another, for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.\* <sup>9</sup>For this: "Thou shalt not commit adultery," "Thou shalt not kill," "Thou shalt not steal," "Thou shalt not bear false witness," "Thou shalt not covet,"\* and if there be any other commandment, all are briefly comprehended in this saying, namely: "Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself."\* <sup>10</sup>Love worketh no ill to his

\*<sup>16</sup> Isa 5:21. \*<sup>17</sup> Pr 17:13, 20:22. \*<sup>19</sup> Dt 32:35, Ps 94:1. \*<sup>20</sup> Pr 25:21-22. \*<sup>7</sup> Mt 22:21. \*<sup>8</sup> Mt 6:2. \*<sup>9a</sup> Ex 20:13-17, Dt 5:17-21. \*<sup>9b</sup> Lev 19:18.

**neighbor; therefore love is the fulfillment of the law.**

**<sup>11</sup>And this: knowing the time, that now it is high time to awaken out of sleep. For now is our salvation nearer than when we first believed.**

**<sup>12</sup>The night is far spent; the day is at hand. Let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light. <sup>13</sup>Let us walk honestly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkenness, not in lewdness and wantonness, not in strife and envying.\* <sup>14</sup>But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh to fulfill the lusts thereof.**

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>3</sup>Men may not condemn nor condemn one another for nonessential things, <sup>13</sup>but take heed that they give no offense in them; <sup>15</sup>for this the apostle proveth unlawful by many reasons.

**<sup>1</sup>Receive ye him that is weak in the faith, but not with doubtful disputations. <sup>2</sup>For one believeth that he may eat all things, while another who is weak eateth herbs. <sup>3</sup>Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him who eateth not, judge him that eateth; for God hath received him. <sup>4</sup>Who art thou who judgest another man's servant? To his own master he standeth or falleth; yea, he shall be held up, for God is able to make him stand.**

**<sup>5</sup>One man esteemeth one day above another; another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind. <sup>6</sup>He that regardeth one day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not that day, to the Lord doth he not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not and giveth God thanks. <sup>7</sup>For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself. <sup>8</sup>For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord. Whether we live therefore or die, we are the Lord's. <sup>9</sup>For to this end Christ both died, and arose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.**

**<sup>10</sup>But why dost thou judge thy brother?\* Or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? For we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.\* <sup>11</sup>For it is written:**

**“‘As I live,’ saith the Lord,  
‘every knee shall bow to Me,  
and every tongue shall confess to God.’”\***

**<sup>12</sup>So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.♦ <sup>13</sup>Let us not therefore judge one another any more, but judge this rather: that no man put a stumbling block or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.**

**<sup>14</sup>I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself; but to him that regardeth anything to be unclean, to him it is unclean. <sup>15</sup>But if thy brother be grieved because of thy meat,**

\*<sup>13</sup> Pr 23:20. \*<sup>10</sup> Ecl 12:14, Mt 26:64, 2 Cor 5:10. \*<sup>11</sup> Isa 49:18, 45:23.

thou walkest no longer charitably. Destroy not with thy meat him for whom Christ died. <sup>16</sup>Let not your good be spoken of as evil; <sup>17</sup>**for the Kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit.** <sup>18</sup>For he that in these things serveth Christ, is acceptable to God and approved by men.

<sup>19</sup>Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and the things wherewith one may edify another. <sup>20</sup>Destroy not the work of God for the sake of meat. All things indeed are pure,\* but it is evil for that man to eat what causeth offense. <sup>21</sup>It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor to do anything whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.\* <sup>22</sup>Hast thou faith? Have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth. <sup>23</sup>And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not from faith; for whatsoever is not from faith is sin.

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>The strong must bear with the weak. <sup>2</sup>We may not seek to please ourselves, <sup>3</sup>for Christ did not so, <sup>7</sup>but receive one another as Christ did us all, <sup>8</sup>both Jews <sup>9</sup>and Gentiles. <sup>15</sup>Paul excuseth his writing, <sup>28</sup>and promiseth to see them, <sup>30</sup>and requesteth their prayers.

<sup>1</sup>We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves. <sup>2</sup>Let every one of us please his neighbor for his neighbor's good to edification. <sup>3</sup>For even Christ pleased not Himself, but as it is written: "The reproaches of them that reproached Thee fell on Me."\* ♦♦<sup>4</sup>For whatsoever things were written in times past, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope. <sup>5</sup>**Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be like-minded one toward another, according to Christ Jesus,\*** <sup>6</sup>**that ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.** <sup>7</sup>**Therefore receive ye one another as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.**

<sup>8</sup>Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the Circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers, <sup>9</sup>and that the Gentiles might glorify God for His mercy; as it is written:

"For this cause I will confess Thee among the Gentiles,  
and sing unto Thy name."\*

<sup>10</sup>And again he saith,

"Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with His people."\*

<sup>11</sup>And again,

"Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles,  
and laud Him, all ye people."\*

<sup>12</sup>And again Isaiah saith,

\*<sup>20</sup> Ti 1:15. \*<sup>21</sup> 1 Cor 8:13. \*<sup>3</sup> Ps 69:9. \*<sup>5</sup> 1 Cor 1:10. \*<sup>9</sup> 2 Sam 22:50, Ps 18:49-50. \*<sup>10</sup> Dt 32:43. \*<sup>11</sup> Ps 117:1.

"There shall be a root of Jesse,  
and He that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles,  
in Him shall the Gentiles trust."\*

<sup>13</sup>Now may the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the Holy Spirit. ♦

<sup>14</sup>And I myself also am persuaded about you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. <sup>15</sup>Nevertheless, brethren, I have written even more boldly unto you in some measure to remind you, because of the grace that is given to me from God, <sup>16</sup>that I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the Gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Spirit. <sup>17</sup>I have therefore cause that I may glory through Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to God. <sup>18</sup>For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient by word and deed, <sup>19</sup>through mighty signs and wonders by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem and round about into Illyricum, I have fully preached the Gospel of Christ. <sup>20</sup>Yea, so have I striven to preach the Gospel not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation; <sup>21</sup>but as it is written:

"To whom He was not spoken of, they shall see;  
and they that have not heard shall understand."\*

<sup>22</sup>For this cause also I have been much hindered from coming to you. <sup>23</sup>But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you, <sup>24</sup>whenever I make my journey unto Spain I will come to you. For I trust to see you on my journey, and to be brought on my way thither by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your company. <sup>25</sup>But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints. <sup>26</sup>For it hath pleased those of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints who are at Jerusalem. <sup>27</sup>It hath pleased them verily, and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers in their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things. <sup>28</sup>When therefore I have performed this, and have secured to them this fruit, I will come to you on my way to Spain. <sup>29</sup>And I am sure that when I come unto you, I shall come in the fullness of the blessing of the Gospel of Christ.

<sup>30</sup>Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me, <sup>31</sup>that I may be delivered from those who do not believe in Judea, and that my service which I have for Jerusalem may be accepted by the saints, <sup>32</sup>and that I may come unto you with joy by

\*12 Isa 11:1, 10. \*21 Isa 52:15.

the will of God, and may with you be refreshed. <sup>33</sup>Now the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>3</sup>Paul enjoineth the brethren to greet many, <sup>17</sup>and adviseth them to take heed of those who cause dissension and offenses, <sup>21</sup>and after sundry salutations endeth with praise and thanks to God.

<sup>1</sup>I commend unto you Phoebe our sister, who is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea, <sup>2</sup>that ye receive her in the Lord as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you. For she hath been a succorer of many, and of myself also.

<sup>3</sup>Greet Priscilla and Aquila, my helpers in Christ Jesus, <sup>4</sup>who have for my life laid down their own necks, unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles. <sup>5</sup>Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my wellbeloved Epænetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ. <sup>6</sup>Greet Mary, who bestowed much labor on us. <sup>7</sup>Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen and my fellow prisoners, who are of note among the apostles and who also were in Christ before me. <sup>8</sup>Greet Amplias, my beloved in the Lord. <sup>9</sup>Salute Urbanus, our helper in Christ, and my beloved Stachys. <sup>10</sup>Salute Apelles, approved in Christ. Salute those who are of the household of Aristobulus. <sup>11</sup>Salute Herodion, my kinsman. Greet those who are of the household of Narcissus, who are in the Lord. <sup>12</sup>Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labor in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, who labored much in the Lord. <sup>13</sup>Salute Rufus, chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine. <sup>14</sup>Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brethren who are with them. <sup>15</sup>Salute Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints who are with them. <sup>16</sup>Salute one another with a holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

<sup>17</sup>Now I beseech you, brethren, mark those who cause divisions and offenses, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned, and avoid them. <sup>18</sup>For such as they serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly, and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple. <sup>19</sup>For your obedience has become known abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf; but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil. <sup>20</sup>And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

<sup>21</sup>Timothy, my fellow worker, and Lucius and Jason and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you. <sup>22</sup>(I, Tertius, who wrote down this epistle, salute you in the Lord.) <sup>23</sup>Gaius, my host and host of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus, the treasurer of the city, saluteth you, and Quartus, a brother. <sup>24</sup>The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

♦♦<sup>25</sup>Now to Him who has the power to establish you according to my Gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began, <sup>26</sup>but now is made manifest, and by the Scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith: <sup>27</sup>to God alone wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever.

Amen. ♦

---

---

# First Corinthians

(THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE  
TO THE CORINTHIANS)

## CHAPTER 1

After his salutation and thanksgiving, <sup>10</sup>he exhorteth them to unite, <sup>12</sup>and reproveth their dissension. <sup>18</sup>God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise <sup>21</sup>by the foolishness of preaching, <sup>26</sup>and calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, <sup>27</sup>but the foolish, weak, and men of no account.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>Paul, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother,

<sup>2</sup>Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to those who are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, together with all who in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both their Lord and ours:\*

<sup>3</sup>Grace be unto you and peace from God our Father and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>4</sup>I thank my God always on your behalf for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ; <sup>5</sup>that in every thing ye are enriched by Him, in all utterance and in all knowledge, <sup>6</sup>even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you, <sup>7</sup>so that ye fall behind in no gift, waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>8</sup>He shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless on the Day of our Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>9</sup>God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord.\*

<sup>10</sup>Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing and that there be no divisions among you, but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment. <sup>11</sup>For it hath been reported unto me about you, my brethren, by those who are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you. <sup>12</sup>Now this I say, when every one of you saith, "I am of Paul," and "I of Apollos,"\* and "I of Cephas," and "I of Christ": <sup>13</sup>Is Christ divided? Was Paul crucified for you? Or were ye baptized in the name of Paul? <sup>14</sup>I thank God that I baptized none of you but Crispus and Gaius,\* <sup>15</sup>lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name. <sup>16</sup>And I baptized also the household of Stephanas. Besides, I know not whether I baptized any other. <sup>17</sup>For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the Gospel, and not with the wisdom

\*<sup>2</sup> Acts 15:9, Rom 1:7. \*<sup>9</sup> 1 Th 5:24. \*<sup>12</sup> Acts 18:24. \*<sup>14</sup> Acts 18:8.

of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of no effect.\*

**<sup>18</sup>For the preaching of the cross is foolishness to those who perish; but unto us who are saved, it is the power of God.\* <sup>19</sup>For it is written:**

**“I will destroy the wisdom of the wise,  
and will bring to nothing the understanding  
of the prudent.”\***

**<sup>20</sup>Where is the wise?\* Where is the scribe? Where is the disputer of this world? Hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world? <sup>21</sup>For since, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save those who believe.\***

**<sup>22</sup>For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom;\* <sup>23</sup>but we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling block, and unto the Greeks foolishness, <sup>24</sup>but unto those who are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ, the power of God and the wisdom of God. <sup>25</sup>For the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men.**

**<sup>26</sup>For ye see in your calling, brethren, how not many wise men according to the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called. <sup>27</sup>But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise, and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty; <sup>28</sup>and base things of the world and things which are despised hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things which are, <sup>29</sup>that no flesh should glory in His presence. <sup>30</sup>But because of Him are ye in Christ Jesus, who from God is made unto us wisdom and righteousness, and sanctification and redemption, <sup>31</sup>that according as it is written:**

**“He that glorieth,  
let him glory in the Lord.”\***

## CHAPTER 2

He declareth that his preaching, <sup>1</sup>though it bring not excellency of speech or of <sup>4</sup>human wisdom, yet it consisteth in the <sup>5</sup>power of God, and so far excelleth <sup>6</sup>the wisdom of this world and <sup>9</sup>human sense that <sup>14</sup>the natural man cannot understand it.

**<sup>1</sup>And I, brethren, when I came to you declaring unto you the testimony of God, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom. <sup>2</sup>For I determined not to know anything among you, except Jesus Christ and Him crucified. <sup>3</sup>And I was with you in weakness and in fear and in much trembling. <sup>4</sup>And my speech and my preaching were not with enticing words of man's wisdom,\* but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power, <sup>5</sup>that your faith should not stand on the wisdom of man, but on the power of God.**

**<sup>6</sup>However, we speak wisdom among those who are perfect, yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, who are**

\*17 2 Pt 1:16. \*18 Rom 1:16. \*19 Isa 29:14. \*20 Isa 33:18. \*21 Rom 1:20. \*22 Mt 12:38.

\*31 Jer 9:24. \*4 2 Pt 1:10.

coming to nought. <sup>7</sup>But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom which God ordained before the world for our glory—<sup>8</sup>wisdom which none of the princes of this world knew; for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of Glory. <sup>9</sup>But as it is written:

“Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard,\*  
neither have entered into the heart of man  
the things which God hath prepared  
for them that love Him.”

<sup>10</sup>But God hath revealed them unto us by His Spirit. For the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. <sup>11</sup>For what man knoweth the things of a man, except the spirit of man which is in him? Even so no man knoweth the things of God, but the Spirit of God. <sup>12</sup>Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that we might know the things that are freely given to us by God. <sup>13</sup>**These things also we speak, not in the words which man’s wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Spirit teacheth, comparing spiritual things with spiritual.\*** <sup>14</sup>**But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.** <sup>15</sup>**But he that is spiritual judgeth all things,\* yet he himself is judged by no man.** <sup>16</sup>**“For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct Him?”\*** But we have the mind of Christ.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>2</sup>Milk is fit for children. <sup>3</sup>Strife and division are arguments of a carnal mind. <sup>7</sup>He that planteth and he that watereth are nothing. <sup>9</sup>The ministers are God’s fellow workmen.  
<sup>11</sup>Christ the only foundation. <sup>16</sup>Men are the temples of God, which <sup>17</sup>must be kept holy.  
<sup>19</sup>The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God.

<sup>1</sup>And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ. <sup>2</sup>I have fed you with milk and not with meat; for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able, <sup>3</sup>for ye are yet carnal. For if there is among you envying and strife and divisions, are ye not carnal and walk as men? <sup>4</sup>For while one saith, “I am of Paul,” and another, “I am of Apollos,” are ye not carnal? <sup>5</sup>Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye came to believe, even as the Lord gave to every man? <sup>6</sup>I have planted, Apollos watered, but God gave the increase. <sup>7</sup>So then, neither is he that planteth anything, nor he that watereth, but God who giveth the increase. <sup>8</sup>Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one, and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labor.\* <sup>9</sup>For we are laborers together with God; ye are God’s husbandry; ye are God’s building.

\*2:9 Ps 31:19, Isa 64:4. \*13 2 Pt 1:16. \*15 Rm 27:19. \*16 Rom 11:34, Isa 40:13. \*3:8 Ps 62:12, Gal 6:5.

<sup>10</sup>According to the grace of God which is given to me, as a wise master builder I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

<sup>11</sup>For no man can lay another foundation except that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. ♦ <sup>12</sup>Now if any man build upon this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble, <sup>13</sup>every man's work shall be made manifest; for the Day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire, and the fire shall test every man's work of what sort it is. <sup>14</sup>If any man's work abide which he hath built thereon, he shall receive a reward. <sup>15</sup>If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss; but he himself shall be saved, yet as through fire. ♦ ♦ <sup>16</sup>Know ye not that ye are the temple of God,\* and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? <sup>17</sup>If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy. For the temple of God is holy, and ye are that temple.

<sup>18</sup>Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise. <sup>19</sup>For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written: "He taketh the wise in their own craftiness";\* <sup>20</sup>and again, "The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain."\* <sup>21</sup>Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are yours, <sup>22</sup>whether Paul or Apollos or Cephas, or the world or life or death, or things present or things to come—all are yours, <sup>23</sup>and ye are Christ's, and Christ is God's.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>To what account the ministers ought to be held. <sup>7</sup>We have nothing which we have not received. <sup>9</sup>The apostles are spectacles to the world, angels, and men; <sup>13</sup>the filth and off-scouring of the world; <sup>15</sup>yet they are our fathers in Christ, <sup>16</sup>whom we ought to follow.

<sup>1</sup>Let us be accounted by a man as ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. <sup>2</sup>Moreover it is required in stewards that a man be found faithful. <sup>3</sup>But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged by you, or by man's judgment. Yea, I judge not mine own self. <sup>4</sup>For I know nothing by myself, yet am I not hereby justified; but He that judgeth me is the Lord. <sup>5</sup>Therefore judge nothing before the time,\* until the Lord come, who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then shall every man have praise of God. ♦

<sup>6</sup>And these things, brethren, I have in a sense applied to myself and to Apollos for your sakes, that ye may learn through us not to regard men above what is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another. <sup>7</sup>For who maketh thee to differ from another? And what hast thou that thou did not receive? Now if thou did receive it, why dost thou glory as if thou had not been given it?

<sup>8</sup>Now ye are full, now ye are rich! Ye have reigned as kings without

\*<sup>16</sup> 1 Cor 6:19. \*<sup>19</sup> Job 5:13. \*<sup>20</sup> Ps 94:11. \*<sup>5</sup> Mt 7:1, Rom 2:1.

us! And I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you! <sup>9</sup>For I think that God hath set forth us, the apostles, last, as it were condemned to death; for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men. <sup>10</sup>We are fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honorable, but we are despised. <sup>11</sup>Even unto this present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are naked and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling place, <sup>12</sup>and we labor, working with our own hands.\* Being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it; <sup>13</sup>being defamed, we entreat.\* We are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring of all things unto this day.

<sup>14</sup>I write these things not to shame you, but to warn you as my beloved sons. <sup>15</sup>For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet ye have not many fathers; for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the Gospel. <sup>16</sup>Therefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me. <sup>17</sup>For this cause I have sent unto you Timothy, who is my beloved son and faithful in the Lord, who shall put you in remembrance of my ways which are in Christ, as I teach them everywhere in every church.

<sup>18</sup>Now some are puffed up as though I would not come to you. <sup>19</sup>But I will come to you shortly,\* if the Lord wills, and will know, not the speech of those who are puffed up, but the power. <sup>20</sup>**For the Kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.**

<sup>21</sup>What will ye have? Shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love and in the spirit of meekness?

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>The incestuous person <sup>6</sup>is cause rather of shame unto them, than of rejoicing. <sup>7</sup>The old leaven is to be purged out. <sup>10</sup>Heinous offenders are to be shamed and avoided.

<sup>1</sup>It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, of such a kind as is not so much as even named among the Gentiles: that one should have his father's wife. <sup>2</sup>And ye are puffed up and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you. <sup>3</sup>For I verily, though absent in body but present in spirit, have judged already as though I were present concerning him who hath so done this deed:\* <sup>4</sup>In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, I being there in spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>5</sup>deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that his spirit may be saved in the Day of the Lord Jesus.\*

<sup>6</sup>Your glorying is not good. ♦♦Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?\* <sup>7</sup>Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ, our Passover, is sacrificed for us. <sup>8</sup>Therefore let us keep the feast, not with

\*<sup>12</sup> Acts 20:34, 1 Th 2:9, 2 Th 3:8. \*<sup>13</sup> Lam 3:35, Mt 5:44. \*<sup>19</sup> Acts 19:21, Jas 4:15. \*<sup>3</sup> Col 2:5. \*<sup>5</sup> 1 Tm 1:20. \*<sup>6</sup> Gal 5:9.

old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. ♦

<sup>9</sup>I wrote unto you in an epistle not to keep company with fornicators—<sup>10</sup>yet not meaning altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters, for to do so ye would need to go out of the world. <sup>11</sup>But I now have written unto you not to keep company with any man who is called a brother if he is a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner. With such a one you are not even to eat. <sup>12</sup>For what have I to do with judging those also who are outside? Do not ye judge those who are within? <sup>13</sup>For those who are outside, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.\*

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>The Corinthians must not vex their brethren in going to law with them, <sup>6</sup>especially under infidels. <sup>9</sup>The unrighteous shall not inherit the Kingdom of God. <sup>15</sup>Our bodies are the members of Christ, <sup>19</sup>and temples of the Holy Spirit. <sup>16-17</sup>They must not therefore be defiled.

<sup>1</sup>Dare any of you, having a complaint against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints? <sup>2</sup>Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? And if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? <sup>3</sup>Know ye not that we shall judge angels? How much more, things that pertain to this life? <sup>4</sup>If then ye have judgments to make on things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church! <sup>5</sup>I speak to shame you! Is it so that there is not a wise man among you, no, not one, who shall be able to judge between his brethren? <sup>6</sup>But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before unbelievers! <sup>7</sup>Now therefore, there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one against another. Why do ye not rather accept wrong? Why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded? <sup>8</sup>Nay, ye do wrong and defraud, and that your own brethren! <sup>9</sup>**Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the Kingdom of God? Be not deceived: Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor the effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, <sup>10</sup>nor thieves, nor the covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners shall inherit the Kingdom of God. <sup>11</sup>And such were some of you. But ye are washed, ye are sanctified, ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus and by the Spirit of our God.**

♦<sup>12</sup>"All things are lawful unto me," but all things are not expedient. "All things are lawful for me," but I will not be brought under the power of any. <sup>13</sup>"Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats," but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body. <sup>14</sup>And God hath both

\*<sup>13</sup> Dt 17:7, 19:19, 22:21, 24, 24:7. \*<sup>7</sup> Mt 5:39.

raised up the Lord and will also raise up us by His own power. <sup>15</sup>Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ and make them the members of a harlot? God forbid! <sup>16</sup>What? Know ye not that he who is joined to a harlot is one body with her? "For two," saith He, "shall be one flesh."\* <sup>17</sup>But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit with Him.

<sup>18</sup>Flee fornication. Every other sin which a man doeth is outside the body, but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body. <sup>19</sup>What? Know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit which is in you and which ye have from God, and that ye are not your own? <sup>20</sup>For ye are bought with a price. Therefore glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God's.♦

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>2</sup>He treateth of marriage, <sup>4</sup>showing it to be a remedy against fornication, <sup>10</sup>and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved: <sup>18-20</sup>Every man must be content with his vocation. <sup>25</sup>Virginity therefore is to be embraced. <sup>35</sup>In what instances we may either marry, or abstain from marrying.

<sup>1</sup>Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman. <sup>2</sup>Nevertheless to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband. <sup>3</sup>Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence, and likewise also the wife unto the husband. <sup>4</sup>The wife hath not power over her own body, but the husband; and likewise also the husband hath not power over his own body, but the wife. <sup>5</sup>Defraud ye not one the other, unless it be with consent for a time only, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not through your lack of self-restraint. <sup>6</sup>But I speak this by permission, and not by commandment. <sup>7</sup>For I would that all men were even as I myself am. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one in this manner and another in that.

<sup>8</sup>I say therefore to the unmarried and widows: It is good for them if they remain even as I. <sup>9</sup>But if they cannot contain themselves, let them marry; for it is better to marry than to burn. <sup>10</sup>And unto the married I command (yet not I, but the Lord): let not the wife depart from her husband.\* <sup>11</sup>But if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband. And let not the husband put away his wife.\*

<sup>12</sup>But to the rest I speak (not the Lord): if any brother hath a wife who believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away. <sup>13</sup>And the woman who hath a husband who believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him. <sup>14</sup>For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband. Otherwise your children would be

\*16 Mt 19:5, Gen 2:24. \*10 Mt 5:31. \*11 Mt 18:9.

unclean, but now they are holy. <sup>15</sup>But if the unbelieving spouse depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases, for God hath called us to peace. <sup>16</sup>For how knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? Or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?

<sup>17</sup>But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so I ordain in all churches. <sup>18</sup>Is any man called, being circumcised? Let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called, being uncircumcised? Let him not be circumcised. **<sup>19</sup>Circumcision is nothing and uncircumcision is nothing, but what matters is the keeping of the commandments of God.** <sup>20</sup>Let every man abide in the same calling as when he was called. <sup>21</sup>Art thou a servant when called? Be not concerned; but if thou mayest be made free, then make use of it. <sup>22</sup>**For he that is called in the Lord when he is a servant, is the Lord's freeman; likewise also he that is called, being free, is Christ's servant.** <sup>23</sup>**Ye are bought with a price; be ye not the servants of men.** <sup>24</sup>**Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, abide with God.**

<sup>25</sup>Now concerning virgins: I have no commandment from the Lord, yet I give my judgment as one who hath obtained mercy from the Lord to be faithful. <sup>26</sup>I suppose therefore that in this present distress, I say, it is good for a man to remain as he is. <sup>27</sup>Art thou bound unto a wife? Seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? Seek not a wife. <sup>28</sup>But if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such people shall have trouble in the flesh, and I would spare you.

♦<sup>29</sup>But this I say, brethren: the time is short. It remaineth that those who have wives should be as though they had none; <sup>30</sup>and those who weep, as though they wept not; and those who rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and those who buy, as though they possessed not; <sup>31</sup>and those who use this world, as not abusing it. For the fashion of this world passeth away. ♦ <sup>32</sup>But I would have you be without cares. He that is unmarried careth for the things which belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord; <sup>33</sup>but he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife. <sup>34</sup>There is a difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit; but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband. <sup>35</sup>And this I speak for your own profit, not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and so that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

<sup>36</sup>But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of her age and need so require, let him do what he will—he sinneth not; let them marry. <sup>37</sup>Nevertheless, he that standeth steadfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well. <sup>38</sup>So then he that giveth her in marriage

doeth well, but he who giveth her not in marriage doeth better.

<sup>39</sup>The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth. But if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will, but only in the Lord. <sup>40</sup>But in my judgment she is happier if she so remain, and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>To abstain from meats offered to idols: <sup>8-9</sup>we must not abuse our Christian liberty to the offense of our brethren, <sup>11</sup>but must bridle our knowledge with charity.

♦<sup>1</sup>Now concerning things offered unto idols: We know that we all have knowledge. **Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.** <sup>2</sup>**And if any man think that he knoweth anything, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.** <sup>3</sup>**But if any man love God, the same is known by Him.**

<sup>4</sup>Concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is no other God but One.\* <sup>5</sup>For though there be what are called "gods," whether in heaven or on earth (as there are many "gods" and many "lords"), <sup>6</sup>**yet to us there is but one God, the Father, from whom are all things and we in Him, and one Lord Jesus Christ by whom are all things, and we by Him.\*** <sup>7</sup>However that be, such knowledge is not possessed by every man. For some being conscious of the idol until this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience, being weak, is defiled. <sup>8</sup>But meat commendeth us not to God, for neither are we the better if we eat, nor the worse if we eat not. <sup>9</sup>But take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumbling block to those who are weak. <sup>10</sup>For if any man see thee, who hast knowledge, sitting at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him who is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols, <sup>11</sup>and through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died? <sup>12</sup>**For when ye sin so against the brethren and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.** <sup>13</sup>Therefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend. ♦

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>He sheweth his liberty, <sup>7</sup>and that the minister ought to live by the Gospel. <sup>15</sup>Yet he himself hath of his own accord abstained <sup>18</sup>from being either chargeable unto them, <sup>22</sup>or offensive unto any in matters indifferent. <sup>24</sup>Our life is like unto a race.

<sup>1</sup>Am I not an apostle? Am I not free? Have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? Are not ye my work in the Lord? <sup>2</sup>If I am not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you. For ye are the seal of mine apostleship in the Lord. <sup>3</sup>Mine answer to those who examine me is this: <sup>4</sup>Have we not power to eat and to drink? <sup>5</sup>Have we not power

\*8:4 Ps 86:10. \*6 Rom 11:36.

to lead about a sister, a wife, as do other apostles and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? <sup>6</sup>Or is it I only and Barnabas who have not power to forbear working? <sup>7</sup>Who goeth to war at any time at his own expense? Who planteth a vineyard and eateth not of the fruit thereof? Or who feedeth a flock and eateth not of the milk of the flock? <sup>8</sup>Say I these things as a man, or saith not the law the same also? <sup>9</sup>For it is written in the Law of Moses: "Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn."\* Doth God take care for oxen, <sup>10</sup>or doth He say it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope, and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope. <sup>11</sup>If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it so great a thing if we should reap your worldly things?\* <sup>12</sup>If others are partakers of this power over you, may we not claim even more? Nevertheless we have not used this power, but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the Gospel of Christ.

<sup>13</sup>Do ye not know that those who minister concerning holy things live off the things of the temple, and those who wait upon the altar are partakers with the offering of the altar?\* <sup>14</sup>Even so hath the Lord ordained that those who preach the Gospel should live from the Gospel. <sup>15</sup>But I have used none of these things; neither have I written, that these things should be so done unto me. For it would be better for me to die than that any man should make my glorying void. ♦♦<sup>16</sup>For though I preach the Gospel, I have nothing to glory about, for necessity is laid upon me. Yea, woe is unto me if I preach not the Gospel! <sup>17</sup>For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward; but if against my will, a dispensing of the Gospel is committed unto me. <sup>18</sup>What is my reward then? Verily that, when I preach the Gospel, I may make the Gospel of Christ free without charge, that I abuse not my power in the Gospel.

<sup>19</sup>For though I am free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more. <sup>20</sup>And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to those who are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain those who are under the law; <sup>21</sup>to those who are outside the law, as outside the law (though not outside the law of God, but under the law of Christ), that I might gain those who are outside the law. <sup>22</sup>To the weak I became as weak, that I might gain the weak. I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some. <sup>23</sup>And this I do for the Gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you.

<sup>24</sup>Know ye not that those who run in a race all run, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain it. <sup>25</sup>And every man that striveth for mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible. <sup>26</sup>I therefore so run, but not with uncertainty; I so fight, but not as one that beateth the air. <sup>27</sup>But

I keep down my body, and bring it into subjection, lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>The sacraments of the Jews <sup>6</sup>are types of ours, <sup>7</sup>and their punishments <sup>11</sup>examples for us. <sup>14</sup>We must flee from idolatry. <sup>21</sup>We must not make the Lord's table the table of devils, <sup>24</sup>and in things indifferent, we must have regard of our brethren.

<sup>1</sup>Moreover, brethren, I would not have ye ignorant of how all of our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea,\* <sup>2</sup>and all were baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea. <sup>3</sup>And all ate the same spiritual meat,\* <sup>4</sup>and all drank the same spiritual drink; for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them, and that Rock was Christ.\* <sup>5</sup>But with many of them God was not well pleased, for they were overthrown in the wilderness. <sup>6</sup>Now these things were our examples, to the intent that we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.\* <sup>7</sup>Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written: "The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play."\* <sup>8</sup>Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed—and three and twenty thousand fell in one day.\* <sup>9</sup>Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted—and were destroyed by serpents.\* <sup>10</sup>Neither should ye murmur, as some of them also murmured—and were destroyed by the destroyer.\*

<sup>11</sup>Now all these things happened unto them by way of example, and are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. <sup>12</sup>Therefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall. <sup>13</sup>There hath no temptation taken hold of you but such as is common to man. But God is faithful; He will not suffer you to be tempted beyond that which ye are able to bear, but with the temptation will also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.♦

<sup>14</sup>Therefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry. <sup>15</sup>I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say. <sup>16</sup>The cup of blessing which we bless: is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break: is it not the communion of the body of Christ? <sup>17</sup>For we, being many, are one bread and one body, for we are all partakers of that one Bread. <sup>18</sup>Behold Israel according to the flesh: are not those who eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar? <sup>19</sup>What say I then? That the idol is anything, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is anything? <sup>20</sup>But I say that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils and not to God;\* and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils. <sup>21</sup>Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of devils; ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table and of the table of devils. <sup>22</sup>Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? Are we stronger than He?

\*1 Ex 13:21, 14:22. \*3 Ex 16:15. \*4 Ex 17:6, Ps 78:15, 105:41. \*6 Num 11:4, Ps 106:14. \*7 Ex 32:6. \*8 Num 25:9. \*9 Num 21:6. \*10 Num 14:37. \*20 Dt 32:17, Ps 106:37.

<sup>23</sup>All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient. All things are lawful for me, but all things do not edify. <sup>24</sup>Let no man seek his own, but every man another's well-being. <sup>25</sup>Whatsoever is sold in the market, that eat, asking no question for conscience' sake; <sup>26</sup>for, "The earth is the Lord's, and the fullness thereof."\*

<sup>27</sup>If any of those who do not believe bid you to a feast, and ye are disposed to go, whatsoever is set before you eat, asking no question for conscience' sake. <sup>28</sup>But if any man say unto you, "This is offered in sacrifice unto idols," then eat it not for his sake who showed it, and for conscience' sake; for, "The earth is the Lord's, and the fullness thereof."\* <sup>29</sup>I do not mean thine own conscience, but the other's. For why is my liberty judged by another man's conscience? <sup>30</sup>For if I by grace be a partaker, why is evil spoken of me for that for which I give thanks? <sup>31</sup>**Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.** <sup>32</sup>Give no offense, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God, <sup>33</sup>even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>He reproveth them, because in holy assemblies <sup>4</sup>their men prayed with their heads covered, and <sup>6</sup>women with their heads uncovered, <sup>17</sup>and because generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worse, <sup>21</sup>namely, in profaning with their own feasts the Lord's supper. <sup>25</sup>Lastly, he calleth them to the first institution thereof.

<sup>1</sup>Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

<sup>2</sup>Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things and keep the ordinances as I have delivered them to you. <sup>3</sup>But I would have you know that the head of every man is Christ, and the head of the woman is the man, and the head of Christ is God. <sup>4</sup>Every man who prayeth or prophesieth, having his head covered, dishonoreth his head. <sup>5</sup>But every woman who prayeth or prophesieth with her head uncovered dishonoreth her head, for that is one and the same as if she were shaven. <sup>6</sup>For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn. But if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered. <sup>7</sup>For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, inasmuch as he is the image and glory of God; \* but the woman is the glory of the man. <sup>8</sup>For the man is not of the woman, but the woman of the man. <sup>9</sup>Neither was the man created for the woman, but the woman for the man. <sup>10</sup>For this cause ought the woman to have power on her head, because of the angels. <sup>11</sup>Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, nor the woman without the man, in the Lord. <sup>12</sup>For as the woman is of the man, even so is the man also by the woman; but all things are of God.

<sup>13</sup>Judge for yourselves: Is it comely that a woman should pray unto

\*<sup>26</sup> Dt 10:14, Job 41:11, Ps 24:1, 50:12. \*<sup>28</sup> Dt 10:14, Ps 24:1. \*<sup>7</sup> Gen 1:26-27, 2:23, Pr 12:4.

God uncovered? <sup>14</sup>Doth not even nature itself teach you that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him? <sup>15</sup>But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her, for her hair is given her for a covering. <sup>16</sup>But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

<sup>17</sup>Now in this I declare unto you that I praise you not: that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse. <sup>18</sup>For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there are divisions among you, and I partly believe it. <sup>19</sup>For there must be also heresies among you, that those who are approved may be made manifest among you. <sup>20</sup>When ye therefore come together into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's Supper. <sup>21</sup>For in eating, every one taketh his own supper ahead of another, and one is hungry and another is drunken. <sup>22</sup>What? Have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? Or despise ye the church of God, and shame those who have not? What shall I say to you? Shall I praise you in this? I praise you not!

♦<sup>23</sup>For I have received from the Lord that which also I delivered unto you: that the Lord Jesus, the same night in which He was betrayed, took bread; <sup>24</sup>and when He had given thanks, He broke it and said, "Take, eat; this is My body which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me."<sup>\*</sup> <sup>25</sup>In the same manner also He took the cup when He had supped, saying, "This cup is the new testament in My blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of Me." <sup>26</sup>For as often as ye eat this bread and drink this cup, ye do show the Lord's death until He come. ♦

<sup>27</sup>Therefore whosoever shall eat this bread and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty against the body and blood of the Lord. <sup>28</sup>But let a man examine himself, and then let him eat of that bread and drink of that cup. <sup>29</sup>For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body. <sup>30</sup>For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep. <sup>31</sup>For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. <sup>32</sup>But when we are judged, we are chastened by the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

<sup>33</sup>Therefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another. <sup>34</sup>And if any man hunger, let him eat at home, that ye come not together unto condemnation.

And the rest will I set in order when I come.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>Spiritual gifts <sup>4</sup>are divers, <sup>7</sup>yet all to profit withal. <sup>8</sup>And to that end they are diversly bestowed, <sup>12</sup>that in the like proportion as the members of a natural body tend all to the <sup>16</sup>mutual fitness, <sup>22</sup>service, and <sup>26</sup>succor of the same body, <sup>27</sup>so we should do one for another to make up the mystical body of Christ.

\*<sup>24</sup> Mt 26:16, Mk 14:22, Lk 22:19.

¶<sup>1</sup>Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant. <sup>2</sup>Ye know that once ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led. <sup>3</sup>Therefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed, and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, except by the Holy Spirit.\*

<sup>4</sup>Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. <sup>5</sup>And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord. <sup>6</sup>And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God who worketh all in all. <sup>7</sup>But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal: <sup>8</sup>For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit; <sup>9</sup>to another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit; <sup>10</sup>to another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues. <sup>11</sup>But all of these that one and the selfsame Spirit worketh, apportioning to every man individually as He will.

<sup>12</sup>For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body, so also is Christ. <sup>13</sup>For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we are Jews or Gentiles, whether we are bond or free, and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. <sup>14</sup>For the body is not one member, but many. <sup>15</sup>If the foot shall say, "Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body," is it therefore not of the body? <sup>16</sup>And if the ear shall say, "Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body," is it therefore not of the body? <sup>17</sup>If the whole body were an eye, where would be the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where would be the smelling? <sup>18</sup>But now hath God set the members, each one of them, in the body as it hath pleased Him. <sup>19</sup>And if they were all one member, where would be the body? <sup>20</sup>But now there are many members, yet but one body. <sup>21</sup>And the eye cannot say unto the hand, "I have no need of thee"; nor again the head to the feet, "I have no need of you." <sup>22</sup>Nay, much more those members of the body which seem to be more feeble are necessary. <sup>23</sup>And those members of the body which we think to be less honorable, upon these we bestow more abundant honor; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness. <sup>24</sup>For our more comely parts have no need, but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honor to that part which lacked, <sup>25</sup>that there should be no schism in the body, but that the members should have the same care one for another. <sup>26</sup>And whenever one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or when one member is honored, all the members rejoice with it.

<sup>27</sup>Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular. <sup>28</sup>And God hath set some in the church: first apostles, secondarily prophets,

\*3 Mk 9:39.

thirdly teachers, after that miracle workers, then those with gifts of healing, helpers, administrators, and those with diversity of tongues. <sup>29</sup>Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Are all workers of miracles? <sup>30</sup>Have all the gifts of healing? Do all speak with tongues? Do all interpret?

<sup>31</sup>But covet earnestly the best gifts, and yet show I unto you a more excellent way.

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>All gifts, <sup>2-3</sup>however excellent, are worth nothing without charity. <sup>4</sup>The praises thereof, and <sup>13</sup>preferment before hope and faith.

♦<sup>1</sup>Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not charity, I am become as sounding brass or a tinkling cymbal. <sup>2</sup>And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and though I have all faith so that I could remove mountains, but have not charity, I am nothing. <sup>3</sup>And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, but have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. <sup>4</sup>Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up; <sup>5</sup>doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own way, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; <sup>6</sup>rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; <sup>7</sup>beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

<sup>8</sup>Charity never faileth. But whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. <sup>9</sup>For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. <sup>10</sup>But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. <sup>11</sup>When I was a child, I spoke as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child; but when I became a man, I put away childish things. <sup>12</sup>For now we see through a glass, darkly, but then face to face. Now I know in part; but then shall I know, even as also I am known.

<sup>13</sup>And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity. ♦

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>Prophecy is commended, <sup>2,3,4</sup>and preferred before speaking with tongues <sup>6</sup>by a comparison drawn from musical instruments. <sup>12</sup>Both must be referred to edification, <sup>22</sup>as to their true and proper end. <sup>26</sup>The true use of each is taught, <sup>27</sup>and the abuse censured. <sup>34</sup>Women are forbidden to speak in the church.

<sup>1</sup>Follow after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather so that ye may prophesy. <sup>2</sup>For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God, for no man understandeth him, however it may be that in the spirit he speaketh mysteries. <sup>3</sup>But he that

prophesieth speaketh unto men for edification and exhortation and comfort. <sup>4</sup>He that speaketh in an unknown tongue edifieth himself, but he that prophesieth edifieth the church. <sup>5</sup>I would that ye all spoke with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, unless he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

<sup>6</sup>Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, unless I shall speak to you either by revelation or by knowledge, or by prophesying or by doctrine? <sup>7</sup>And even things without life, making sounds, whether pipe or harp, unless they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped? <sup>8</sup>For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself for the battle? <sup>9</sup>So likewise ye, unless ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken, for ye shall be speaking into the air? <sup>10</sup>There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is without signification. <sup>11</sup>Therefore, if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a barbarian unto me. <sup>12</sup>Even so ye, inasmuch as ye are zealous to possess spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

<sup>13</sup>Therefore let him that speaketh in an unknown tongue pray that he may interpret. <sup>14</sup>For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful. <sup>15</sup>What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also. <sup>16</sup>Else, when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say "Amen" at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest? <sup>17</sup>For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified. <sup>18</sup>I thank my God that I speak with tongues more than ye all. <sup>19</sup>Yet in the church I would rather speak five words with my understanding, that by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue.

<sup>20</sup>Brethren, be not children in understanding. However it may be, in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men.\*

<sup>21</sup>In the law it is written:

"With men of other tongues and other lips  
will I speak unto this people;

and yet for all that they will not hear Me,"\*

saith the Lord. <sup>22</sup>Therefore tongues are for a sign, not to those who believe, but to those who believe not; but prophesying serveth not those who believe not, but those who believe. <sup>23</sup>If therefore the whole church come together into one place and all speak with tongues, and

there come in those who are unlearned or unbelievers, will they say that ye are mad? <sup>24</sup>But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not or is unlearned, he is convinced by all and is judged by all, <sup>25</sup>and thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on his face he will worship God and report that God is in you in truth.

<sup>26</sup>How is it then, brethren? When ye come together every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done for edification. <sup>27</sup>If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two or at the most by three, and then in turn, and let one interpret. <sup>28</sup>But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church, and let him speak to himself and to God. <sup>29</sup>Let two or three prophets speak, and let the others judge. <sup>30</sup>If anything be revealed to another who sitteth by, let the first hold his peace. <sup>31</sup>For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn and all may be comforted. <sup>32</sup>The spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets, <sup>33</sup>for God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as it is in all churches of the saints.

<sup>34</sup>Let your women keep silence in the churches, for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but they are commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the law.\* <sup>35</sup>And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home, for it is a shame for women to speak in the church. <sup>36</sup>What? Did the Word of God come out from you? Or did it come unto you only? <sup>37</sup>If any man think himself to be a prophet or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord. <sup>38</sup>But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant. <sup>39</sup>Therefore, brethren, aspire to prophecy, and forbid not the speaking with tongues. <sup>40</sup>Let all things be done decently and in order.

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>3</sup>By Christ's resurrection, <sup>12</sup>He proveth the necessity of our resurrection against all who deny the resurrection of the body. <sup>21</sup>The fruit, <sup>35</sup>and manner thereof, <sup>51</sup>and the changing of those who shall be found alive at the Last Day.

♦<sup>1</sup>Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the Gospel which I preached unto you, which ye also have received, and whereon ye stand, <sup>2</sup>by which ye also are saved if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you—unless ye have believed in vain. <sup>3</sup>For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received: how that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, <sup>4</sup>and that He was buried, and that He arose again the third day according to the Scriptures,\* <sup>5</sup>and that He was seen by Cephas, then by the twelve. <sup>6</sup>After that He was seen by over five hundred brethren at once, of whom a greater part remain unto this present day, but some have fallen asleep. <sup>7</sup>After that

\*<sup>34</sup> Gen 3:16. \*<sup>4</sup> Hos 6:2.

He was seen by James, then by all the apostles. <sup>8</sup>And last of all He was seen by me also, as by one born out of due time. <sup>9</sup>For I am the least of the apostles, not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God. <sup>10</sup>But by the grace of God I am what I am, and His grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I labored more abundantly than they all—yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. <sup>11</sup>Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

<sup>12</sup>Now if Christ is preached, that He rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? <sup>13</sup>But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen: <sup>14</sup>and if Christ be not risen, then our preaching is vain, and your faith is also vain. <sup>15</sup>Yea, and we are found to be false witnesses of God, because we have testified of God that He raised up Christ, whom He did not raise up, if so it be that the dead rise not. <sup>16</sup>For if the dead rise not, then is Christ not raised; <sup>17</sup>and if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. <sup>18</sup>Then also those who have fallen asleep in Christ have perished. <sup>19</sup>**If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.**

<sup>20</sup>**But now Christ is risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of those who slept.** <sup>21</sup>For since by man came death, by Man came also the resurrection of the dead. <sup>22</sup>For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive; <sup>23</sup>but every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward those who are Christ's at His coming. <sup>24</sup>Then cometh the end when He shall have delivered up the Kingdom to God, even the Father, when He shall have put down all rule, and all authority and power. <sup>25</sup>For He must reign until He hath put all enemies under His feet.\* <sup>26</sup>The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death, ♦ <sup>27</sup>for "He hath put all things under His feet."\* But when He saith "all things" are put under Him, it is manifest that He is excepted, who did put all things under Him. <sup>28</sup>And when all things shall be subdued unto Him, then shall the Son Himself also be subject unto Him who put all things under Him, that God may be all in all.

<sup>29</sup>Else, what shall they do who are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? Why are they then baptized for the dead? <sup>30</sup>And why stand we in jeopardy every hour? <sup>31</sup>I declare by my rejoicing in you which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord: I die daily. <sup>32</sup>If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantage is there to me, if the dead rise not? "Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die!"\* <sup>33</sup>Be not deceived: "Evil communications corrupt good manners." <sup>34</sup>Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have no knowledge of God. I speak this to your shame.

♦<sup>35</sup>But some man will say, "How are the dead raised up? And with what body do they come?" <sup>36</sup>Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not

quickened, unless it die. <sup>37</sup>And that which thou sowest is not that body which shall be, but bare grain, by chance of wheat or of some other grain. <sup>38</sup>But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased Him, and to every seed his own body. ♦ <sup>39</sup>All flesh is not the same flesh; but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. <sup>40</sup>There are also celestial bodies and bodies terrestrial; but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. <sup>41</sup>There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differeth from another star in glory.

♦♦<sup>42</sup>**So also is the resurrection of the dead: It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption. <sup>43</sup>It is sown in dishonor; it is raised in glory. It is sown in weakness; it is raised in power. <sup>44</sup>It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body.** There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. <sup>45</sup>And so it is written: "The first man Adam was made a living soul."\* The last Adam was made a quickening Spirit. <sup>46</sup>However that which is spiritual was not first, but that which is natural, and afterward that which is spiritual. <sup>47</sup>The first man is of the earth, earthy; the second Man is the Lord from Heaven.\* <sup>48</sup>As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy; and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. <sup>49</sup>And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

<sup>50</sup>**Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the Kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. <sup>51</sup>Behold, I show you a mystery: We shall not all sleep; but we shall all be changed <sup>52</sup>in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.\* <sup>53</sup>For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. <sup>54</sup>So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written: "Death is swallowed up in victory."\***

<sup>55</sup>**"O death, where is thy sting?**

**O grave, where is thy victory?"\***

<sup>56</sup>**The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law. <sup>57</sup>But thanks be to God, who giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ!**

<sup>58</sup>**Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, for ye know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord. ♦**

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>1</sup>He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem, <sup>10</sup>commendeth Timothy, <sup>13</sup>and after friendly admonitions, <sup>16</sup>concludeth his epistle with divers salutations.

<sup>1</sup>Now concerning the collection for the saints: As I have given orders to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye. <sup>2</sup>Upon the first day of the week, let every one of you lay aside in store as God hath prospered him, so that there need be no gatherings when I come. <sup>3</sup>And when I come, whomever ye shall approve by your letters I will send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem. <sup>4</sup>And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

<sup>5</sup>Now I will come unto you when I shall pass through Macedonia (for I am passing through Macedonia). <sup>6</sup>And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may send me on my journey whithersoever I go. <sup>7</sup>For I will not see you now on my way, as I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit. <sup>8</sup>But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost. <sup>9</sup>For a great door, and effectual, has opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.

<sup>10</sup>Now if Timothy come, see that he may be with you without fear, for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do. <sup>11</sup>Let no man therefore despise him, but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me; for I look for him with the brethren.

<sup>12</sup>Now concerning our brother Apollos: I greatly desired that he should come unto you with the brethren, but it was not at all his will to come at this time; but he will come when it shall be convenient.

**<sup>13</sup>Watch ye; stand fast in the faith; acquit yourselves like men; be strong. <sup>14</sup>Let all your things be done with charity.**

<sup>15</sup>I beseech you, brethren (ye know the household of Stephanas and that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and that they have devoted themselves to the ministry of the saints), <sup>16</sup>that ye submit yourselves unto such and to everyone that helpeth with us and laboreth. <sup>17</sup>I am glad about the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus, for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied. <sup>18</sup>For they have refreshed my spirit and yours. Therefore acknowledge ye those who are such.

<sup>19</sup>The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house. <sup>20</sup>All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with a holy kiss.

<sup>21</sup>The salutation of me, Paul, with mine own hand:

<sup>22</sup>If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be anathema. Maranatha!

<sup>23</sup>The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

<sup>24</sup>My love be with you all in Christ Jesus.

Amen.

---

---

# Second Corinthians

(THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE  
TO THE CORINTHIANS)

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>3</sup>The apostle encourageth them against troubles by the comforts and deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions, <sup>8</sup>so particularly in his late danger in Asia. <sup>12</sup>And calling both his own conscience and theirs to witness of his sincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the Gospel, <sup>15</sup>he excuseth his not coming to them as proceeding not from thoughtlessness, but from his leniency towards them.

<sup>1</sup>Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother,

Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, together with all the saints who are in all Achaia:

<sup>2</sup>Grace be unto you and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>3</sup>Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and the God of all comfort, <sup>4</sup>who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort those who are in any trouble by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted by God. <sup>5</sup>For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ. <sup>6</sup>And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in teaching you to endure the same sufferings which we also suffer; or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation. <sup>7</sup>And our hope for you is steadfast, knowing that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation.

<sup>8</sup>For we would not have you ignorant, brethren, of our trouble which came to us in Asia: that we were pressed beyond measure, beyond strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life. <sup>9</sup>But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves but in God who raiseth the dead, <sup>10</sup>who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver us, and in whom we trust that He will yet deliver us. <sup>11</sup>Ye also helped by praying together for us, so that for the gift bestowed upon us by means of many persons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

<sup>12</sup>For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience: that we have had our discourse in the world, and more abundantly toward you, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God in simplicity

and godly sincerity. <sup>13</sup>For we write no other things unto you than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end, <sup>14</sup>as ye also have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also are ours in the Day of the Lord Jesus.

<sup>15</sup>And in this confidence, I was minded to come unto you before this, that ye might have a second benefit: <sup>16</sup>to visit you on my way to Macedonia, and to come again to you on my way out of Macedonia, and be sent by you on my way toward Judea. <sup>17</sup>When therefore I was thus minded, did I decide lightly? Or the things which I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be "yea, yea" and "nay, nay"? ♦<sup>18</sup>But as God is true, our word toward you was not "yea" and "nay." <sup>19</sup>For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, even by me and Silvanus and Timothy, was not "yea" and "nay," but in Him was "yea." <sup>20</sup>For all the promises of God in Him are "yea"; and in Him "amen" unto the glory of God by us. <sup>21</sup>Now He who establisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God, <sup>22</sup>who hath also put His seal upon us, and given us the earnest payment of the Spirit in our hearts. ♦

<sup>23</sup>Moreover I call God for a record upon my soul, that it was to spare you that I came not as yet unto Corinth, <sup>24</sup>not that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers in your joy. For by faith ye stand.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Having shown the reason why he came not to them, <sup>6</sup>he requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated person, <sup>10</sup>even as he himself also upon his true repentance had forgiven him, <sup>12</sup>declaring withal why he departed from Troas to Macedonia, <sup>14</sup>and the happy success which God gave to his preaching in all places.

<sup>1</sup>But I determined this within myself, that I would not come again to you in heaviness. <sup>2</sup>For if I make you sorry, who is he then who maketh me glad, but the same who is made sorrowful by me? <sup>3</sup>And I wrote as I did unto you, lest when I came I should have sorrow from those of whom I ought to rejoice, having confidence in you all that my joy is the joy of you all. <sup>4</sup>For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears, not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly for you.

<sup>5</sup>But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part—that I may not overcharge you all. <sup>6</sup>Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted by many, <sup>7</sup>so that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow. <sup>8</sup>Therefore I beseech you that ye would confirm your love toward him. <sup>9</sup>For to this end also did I write, that I might have proof from you, whether ye be obedient in all things. <sup>10</sup>To whom ye forgive anything, I forgive also; for if I forgave anything, to whom I forgave it, I forgave it for your sakes in the person of Christ, <sup>11</sup>lest Satan should get an advantage over us. For

we are not ignorant of his devices.

<sup>12</sup>Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Christ's Gospel, and a door was opened unto me by the Lord, <sup>13</sup>I had no rest in my spirit because I found not Titus my brother; but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

<sup>14</sup>Now thanks be unto God, who always causeth us to triumph in Christ and who maketh manifest through us the savor of His knowledge in every place. <sup>15</sup>For we are unto God a sweet savor of Christ, among those who are saved and among those who are perishing: <sup>16</sup>to the one we are the savor of death unto death, and to the other the savor of life unto life. And who is sufficient for these things? <sup>17</sup>For we are not as many, who corrupt the Word of God; but as out of sincerity, but as from God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>Lest their false teachers should charge him with vainglory, he showeth the faith and graces of the Corinthians to be a sufficient commendation of his ministry. <sup>6</sup>Whereupon entering a comparison between the ministers of the law and of the Gospel, <sup>12</sup>he proveth that his ministry is so far the more excellent, as the Gospel of life and liberty is more glorious than the law of condemnation.

♦<sup>1</sup>Do we begin again to commend ourselves? Or need we, as some others, epistles of commendation to you, or letters of commendation from you? <sup>2</sup>Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read by all men; <sup>3</sup>for ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink but with the Spirit of the living God, not on tablets of stone but in fleshy tablets of the heart.

<sup>4</sup>And such is the trust we have through Christ toward God. <sup>5</sup>Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think of anything as coming from ourselves, but our sufficiency is from God, <sup>6</sup>who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament—not of the letter, but of the Spirit; for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life. ♦

<sup>7</sup>But if the ministration of death, written and engraved in stones was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not steadfastly behold the face of Moses because of the glory of his countenance, which glory was to be done away with, <sup>8</sup>how shall not the ministration of the Spirit be more glorious? <sup>9</sup>For if the ministration of condemnation is glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory! <sup>10</sup>For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth. <sup>11</sup>For if that which is done away with was glorious, much more is the glory of that which remaineth.

♦<sup>12</sup>Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech—<sup>13</sup>and not as Moses, who put a veil over his face, so that the children of Israel could not steadfastly look to the end of that which was being abolished.\* <sup>14</sup>But their minds were blinded; and up until

\*3:13 Ex 34:33.

this day the same veil remaineth untaken away in the reading of the old testament, which veil is done away with in Christ. <sup>15</sup>But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the veil is upon their hearts. <sup>16</sup>Nevertheless when they shall turn to the Lord, the veil shall be taken away.

<sup>17</sup>Now the Lord is that Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.\* <sup>18</sup>But we all, with open faces beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>He declareth how he hath used all sincerity and faithful diligence in preaching the Gospel, <sup>7</sup>and how the troubles and persecutions which he daily endured for the same did redound to the praise of God's power, <sup>12</sup>to the benefit of the church, <sup>16</sup>and to the apostles' own eternal glory.

<sup>1</sup>Therefore, seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy we faint not, <sup>2</sup>but have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty. We walk not in craftiness, nor handle the Word of God deceitfully; but by manifesting the truth we commend ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. <sup>3</sup>But if our Gospel be hid, it is hid to those who are lost, <sup>4</sup>whose unbelieving minds the god of this world hath blinded, lest the light of the glorious Gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. <sup>5</sup>For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord, and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. <sup>6</sup>For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness,\* hath shined in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

<sup>7</sup>But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be from God, and not from us. <sup>8</sup>We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair; <sup>9</sup>persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed; <sup>10</sup>always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body. <sup>11</sup>For we who live are always being delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh. <sup>12</sup>So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

<sup>13</sup>We, having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written: "I believed and therefore have I spoken"—we also believe and therefore speak, <sup>14</sup>knowing that He who raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise us up also by Jesus, and shall present us with you. <sup>15</sup>For all things are for your sakes, that, through the thanksgiving of many, the abundant grace might redound to the glory of God.

<sup>16</sup>For this cause we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. <sup>17</sup>For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and

\*3:17 Jn 4:24. \*6 Gen 1:3. \*13 Ps 116:10.

eternal weight of glory, <sup>18</sup>while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen. **For the things which are seen are temporal, but the things which are not seen are eternal.**

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>That in his assured hope of immortal glory, <sup>2</sup>and in expectance of it and of the general Judgment, he laboreth to keep a good conscience, <sup>12</sup>not that he may herein boast of himself, <sup>14</sup>but as one that, having received life from Christ, endeavoreth to live as a new creature to Christ only, <sup>18</sup>and by his ministry of reconciliation to reconcile others also in Christ to God.

**<sup>1</sup>For we know that if our earthly house, this tabernacle, were dissolved, we have a building of God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.\*** <sup>2</sup>For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed about with our house which is from Heaven, <sup>3</sup>that, being so clothed, we shall not be found naked. <sup>4</sup>For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened, not because we would be unclothed, but clothed further, that mortality might be swallowed up by life. <sup>5</sup>Now He that hath wrought us for this selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the pledge of the Spirit.

♦♦<sup>6</sup>Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord; <sup>7</sup>for we walk by faith, not by sight. <sup>8</sup>We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body and to be present with the Lord. <sup>9</sup>Therefore we labor, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted by Him. <sup>10</sup>For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to what he hath done, whether it be good or bad.\*

<sup>11</sup>Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences. <sup>12</sup>For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have something to answer those who glory in appearance and not in heart. <sup>13</sup>For if we be beside ourselves, it is for God; if we be sober-minded, it is for your cause. <sup>14</sup>**For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge that if One died for all, then all were dead;** <sup>15</sup>**and that He died for all, that those who live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto Him who died for them and rose again.** <sup>16</sup>Therefore, henceforth we regard no man according to the flesh; yea, though we once regarded Christ according to the flesh, yet now henceforth we know Him so no more.

<sup>17</sup>**Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things have become new.\*** <sup>18</sup>**And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to Himself by Jesus Christ and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;** <sup>19</sup>**to wit, that God was in**

\*<sup>1</sup> Job 4:19. \*<sup>10</sup> Job 34:11, Ps 62:12. \*<sup>5:17</sup> Isa 43:19, Rev 21:5.

**Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath committed unto us the Word of reconciliation.**

<sup>20</sup>Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were beseeching you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. <sup>21</sup>For He hath made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>He hath approved himself a faithful minister of Christ, both by his exhortations, <sup>3</sup>and by integrity of life, <sup>4</sup>and by patiently enduring all kinds of affliction and disgraces for the Gospel. <sup>10</sup>Of these things he speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart is open to them, <sup>13</sup>and he expecteth the like affection from them again, <sup>14</sup>exhorting to flee the society and pollutions of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.

<sup>1</sup>We then, as workers together with Him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain. <sup>2</sup>(For He saith,

"I have heard thee at an accepted time,

and in the day of salvation have I succored thee."\*)

Behold, now is the accepted time! Behold, now is the day of salvation!)

<sup>3</sup>We give no offense in anything, that the ministry be not blamed; <sup>4</sup>but in all things we commend ourselves as the ministers of God in much patience: in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, <sup>5</sup>in floggings, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labors, in sleeplessness, in fastings; <sup>6</sup>by pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the Holy Spirit, by love unfeigned, <sup>7</sup>by the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armor of righteousness on the right hand and on the left; <sup>8</sup>through honor and dishonor, through evil report and good report; though counted as deceivers and yet true, <sup>9</sup>as unknowns and yet well known, as dying and yet behold we live, as chastened and not killed, <sup>10</sup>as sorrowful yet always rejoicing; as poor yet making many rich, as having nothing and yet possessing all things.

<sup>11</sup>O ye Corinthians, our mouth is opened unto you, and our heart is opened wide. <sup>12</sup>Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own affections. <sup>13</sup>Now as a recompense for this (I speak as unto my children), be ye also opened wide. ♦

<sup>14</sup>Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers. For what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? And what communion hath light with darkness? <sup>15</sup>And what concord hath Christ with Belial? Or what hath he that believeth with an infidel? <sup>16</sup>And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? For ye are the temple of the living God. As God hath said:

"I will dwell in them and walk in them";

"and I will be their God,

and they shall be My people."\*)

\*2 Isa 49:8. \*16 Ex 29:45, Lev 26:12, Ezk 37:27.

<sup>17</sup>Therefore,

“Come out from among them,  
and be ye separate,” saith the Lord.

“And touch not the unclean thing,\*  
and I will receive you,\*

<sup>18</sup>and will be a Father unto you,  
and ye shall be My sons and daughters,”\*  
saith the Lord Almighty.

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life, <sup>2</sup>and to bear him like affection as he doeth to them. <sup>3</sup>Whereof, lest he might seem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former epistle had wrought in them, <sup>13</sup>and of their loving kindness and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.

<sup>1</sup>Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. <sup>2</sup>Receive us: we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man. <sup>3</sup>I speak this not to condemn you, for I have said before that ye are in our hearts, to die and live with you. <sup>4</sup>Great is my boldness of speech toward you; great is my glorying of you. I am filled with comfort; I am exceedingly joyful in all our tribulation. <sup>5</sup>For when we had come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side: without were fightings, within were fears. <sup>6</sup>Nevertheless God, who comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus, <sup>7</sup>and not by his coming only, but also by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you when he told us of your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me, so that I rejoiced the more. <sup>8</sup>For though I caused you sorrow with a letter, I do not repent, though I did regret it; for I perceive that the same epistle hath caused you sorrow, though it were but for a season. <sup>9</sup>Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorrowful, but that your sorrow led to repentance. For ye were made sorrowful in a godly manner, that ye might receive injury from us in nothing. <sup>10</sup>**For godly sorrow is not to be repented of, but worketh repentance unto salvation; but the sorrow of the world worketh death.** <sup>11</sup>For behold this selfsame thing, when ye sorrowed in a godly manner: what earnest concern it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what requital! In all these things ye have proved yourselves to be clear in this matter. <sup>12</sup>Therefore, though I wrote unto you, I did not do so for the sake of him who had done the wrong, nor for his sake who suffered wrong, but that our concern for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

\*17a Isa 52:11. \*17b Ezk 20:34. \*18 2 Sam 7:14, Jer 31:1.

<sup>13</sup>Therefore we were comforted in your comfort. Yea, we rejoiced exceedingly more for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all. <sup>14</sup>For if I have boasted anything to him of you, I am not ashamed, but as we spoke all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which I made before Titus, is found to be true. <sup>15</sup>And his inward affection is more abundant toward you whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him. <sup>16</sup>I rejoice therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>He stirreth them up to a liberal contribution for the poor saints at Jerusalem by the example of the Macedonians, <sup>7</sup>by commendation of their former readiness, <sup>9</sup>by the example of Christ, <sup>14</sup>and by the spiritual profit that shall redound to themselves thereby, <sup>16</sup>commending to them the integrity and willingness of Titus and those other brethren, to whom, upon his request, exhortation and commendation have purposely come to them for this business.

<sup>1</sup>Moreover, brethren, we want you to know of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia: <sup>2</sup>how in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded in their rich liberality. <sup>3</sup>For to their power, I bear record, yea, and beyond their power they were willing to give of themselves, <sup>4</sup>praying us with earnest entreaty that we would receive the gift, and take upon us the fellowship of ministering to the saints. <sup>5</sup>And this they did, not as we had expected, but first they gave themselves to the Lord and unto us by the will of God, <sup>6</sup>insomuch that we urged Titus that, as he had begun, so he would finish in you the same work of grace also. ♦♦<sup>7</sup>Therefore as ye abound in everything—in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, in all diligence, and in your love for us—see that ye abound in this grace also.

<sup>8</sup>I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forthcoming of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love. <sup>9</sup>**For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though He was rich, yet for your sakes He became poor, that ye through His poverty might be rich.** <sup>10</sup>And herein I give my advice, for this is expedient for you, who began earlier not only to do, but also to be in the forefront a year ago. <sup>11</sup>Now therefore perform the doing of it, that as there was a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which ye have. <sup>12</sup>For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to what a man hath, and not according to what he hath not. <sup>13</sup>For I do not mean that other men should be eased and ye burdened, <sup>14</sup>but that there be an equality: that now at this time your abundance may supply their want, that their abundance may also supply your want, that there may be equality. <sup>15</sup>As it is written: "He that had gathered much had nothing left over, and he that had gathered little had no lack." ♦\*

<sup>16</sup>But thanks be to God who put the same earnest care into the heart

of Titus for you. <sup>17</sup>For indeed he accepted the exhortation, but being even more zealous, of his own accord he went unto you. <sup>18</sup>And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the Gospel throughout all the churches. <sup>19</sup>And not that only, but he was also chosen by the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and to declare your ready mind. <sup>20</sup>For we are avoiding having any man blame us in this abundance which is administered by us, <sup>21</sup>providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord but also in the sight of men. <sup>22</sup>And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved to be diligent in many things, but now much more diligent because of the great confidence which I have in you. <sup>23</sup>If any should enquire about Titus, he is my partner and fellow helper concerning you. Or if our brethren be enquired about, they are the messengers of the churches and the glory of Christ. <sup>24</sup>Therefore show ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love and of our boasting on your behalf.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>He yieldeth the reason why, though he knew their zeal, yet he sent Titus and his brethren beforehand. <sup>6</sup>And he proceedeth in stirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kind of sowing of seed, <sup>10</sup>which shall return a great increase to them, <sup>13</sup>and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgivings unto God.

<sup>1</sup>Now concerning the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you. <sup>2</sup>For I know the forwardness of your thinking, for which I boast of you to those of Macedonia that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath called forth very many. <sup>3</sup>Yet I have sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you on this account should be in vain, that, as I said, ye may be ready; <sup>4</sup>lest it might happen, if those of Macedonia come with me and find you unprepared, that we (that we say not "ye") should be ashamed in this same confident boasting. <sup>5</sup>Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren to go ahead unto you and make up your bounty beforehand (whereof ye had notice beforehand), that the same might be ready as a matter of bounty, and not as of covetousness.

♦♦**But this I say: He who soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly, and he who soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.** <sup>7</sup>As every man purposeth in his heart, so let him give, not grudgingly or out of compulsion; for God loveth the cheerful giver.\* <sup>8</sup>And God is able to make all grace abound toward you, that ye, always having a sufficiency in all things, may abound in every good work. <sup>9</sup>As it is written:

"He hath dispersed abroad,  
he hath given to the poor;  
his righteousness remaineth for ever."\*

<sup>10</sup>Now may He that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread

\*7 Pr 11:25, Rom 12:8. \*9 Ps 112:9.

for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness,\* <sup>11</sup>ye being enriched in everything to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God. <sup>12</sup>For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also in much thanksgiving unto God, <sup>13</sup>while by the experience of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the Gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them and unto all men, <sup>14</sup>and by their prayer for you, they who long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

<sup>15</sup>Thanks be unto God for His unspeakable gift! ♦

## CHAPTER 10

Against the false apostles, who disparaged the weakness of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spiritual might and authority with which he is armed against all adversary powers, <sup>7</sup>assuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word as he now, being absent, is in writing, <sup>12</sup>and withal charging them for reaching out themselves beyond their compass and vaunting themselves into other men's labors.

<sup>1</sup>Now I, Paul, myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ—I, who in your presence am lowly among you, but being absent am bold toward you— <sup>2</sup>I beseech you that when I am present I need not be bold with that confidence with which I have in mind to be bold against some, who think of us as though we walked according to the flesh. <sup>3</sup>For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war according to the flesh. <sup>4</sup>For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God for the pulling down of strongholds, <sup>5</sup>casting down imaginations and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ, <sup>6</sup>and being in readiness to avenge all disobedience when your obedience is fulfilled.

<sup>7</sup>Do ye look on things according to the outward appearance? If any man trust himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he is Christ's, even so are we Christ's. <sup>8</sup>For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed, <sup>9</sup>that I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters. <sup>10</sup>"For his letters," say they, "are weighty and powerful, but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible." <sup>11</sup>Let such a one think this: that as we are in word by letters when we are absent, so will we be also in deed when we are present.

<sup>12</sup>For we dare not number ourselves, or compare ourselves, with some who commend themselves. For in measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, they are not wise. <sup>13</sup>But we will not boast of things beyond our measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us,

a measure to reach even unto you. <sup>14</sup>For we stretch not ourselves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you. For we have come as far as to you also in preaching the Gospel of Christ, <sup>15</sup>not boasting of things beyond our own measure, that is, of other men's labors; but having hope that, when your faith has increased, we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly, <sup>16</sup>to preach the Gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another man's accomplishments, which he made ready for our hand. <sup>17</sup>**But "he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord."** <sup>18</sup>For it is not he that commendeth himself that is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>Out of his jealousy over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles than of him, he entereth into a forced commendation of himself, <sup>5</sup>of his equality with the chief apostles, <sup>7</sup>of his preaching the Gospel to them freely and without any charge, <sup>13</sup>showing that he was not inferior to those deceitful workers in any legal prerogative <sup>13</sup>and in the service of Christ, and in all kind of sufferings for his ministry, far superior.

<sup>1</sup>Would to God ye could bear with me a little in my folly—and indeed ye do bear with me. <sup>2</sup>For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy; for I have espoused you to one Husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. <sup>3</sup>**But I fear lest by some means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtlety,\* so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.** <sup>4</sup>For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit which ye have not received, or another gospel which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him. <sup>5</sup>For I consider myself not a whit lower than the very chiefest apostles. <sup>6</sup>Though I am rude in speech, yet I am not in knowledge; for we have been made thoroughly manifest among you in all things. <sup>7</sup>Have I committed an offense in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the Gospel of God without charge? <sup>8</sup>I robbed other churches, taking wages from them to do you service. <sup>9</sup>And when I was present with you and was in want, I was a burden to no man, for that which I lacked the brethren who came from Macedonia supplied; and in all things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep myself.

<sup>10</sup>As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me from this boasting in the regions of Achaia. <sup>11</sup>Why so? Because I love you not? God knoweth! <sup>12</sup>But what I do, that I will continue to do, that I may cut off occasion from those who desire occasion, that wherein they glory they may be found even as we. <sup>13</sup>For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. <sup>14</sup>And no marvel, for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. <sup>15</sup>Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be trans-

\*<sup>17</sup> Jer 4:2, 9:24, 1 Cor 1:31. \*<sup>3</sup> Gen 3:4.

formed as the ministers of righteousness, whose end shall be according to their works.

<sup>16</sup>I say again, let no man think me a fool. But if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast of myself a little. <sup>17</sup>(That which I now speak, I speak it not from the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this boastful confidence. <sup>18</sup>Since many glory in the flesh, I will glory also.) <sup>19</sup>For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves are wise! <sup>20</sup>Ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, or if a man devour you, if a man take from you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face. <sup>21</sup>I speak with reproach, as though we had been weak! However it be, whereinsoever anyone is bold (I speak foolishly), I am bold also. <sup>22</sup>Are they Hebrews? So am I. Are they Israelites? So am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? So am I. <sup>23</sup>Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I am more—in labors more abundant, in floggings beyond measure, in prisons more frequent, near death more often. <sup>24</sup>From the Jews five times I received forty stripes less one.\* <sup>25</sup>Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned; thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day adrift in the deep; <sup>26</sup>in journeyings often, in perils from waters, in perils from robbers, in perils from my own countrymen, in perils from the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren; <sup>27</sup>in weariness and painfulness, in sleeplessness often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

<sup>28</sup>Besides these things which are external, there is that which cometh upon me daily: the care for all the churches! <sup>29</sup>Who is weak, and I am not weak? Who is offended, and I burn not? <sup>30</sup>If I must glory, I will glory in the things which concern mine infirmities. <sup>31</sup>The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not. <sup>32</sup>In Damascus, the governor under Aretas the king guarded the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me; <sup>33</sup>but I was let down by the wall in a basket through a window, and escaped his hands.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>For the commending of his apostleship, though he might glory in his wonderful revelations, <sup>9</sup>yet he rather chooseth to glory in his infirmities, <sup>11</sup>blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting. <sup>14</sup>He promiseth to come to them again, but yet altogether in the affection of a father, <sup>20</sup>although he feareth he shall to his grief find many offenders and public disorder there.

<sup>1</sup>It is doubtless not expedient for me to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord:

♦<sup>2</sup>I knew a man in Christ more than fourteen years ago (whether in the body I cannot tell, or whether out of the body I cannot tell—God knoweth). Such a one was caught up to the third Heaven. <sup>3</sup>And I

\*<sup>24</sup> Dt 25:3.

knew such a man (whether in the body or out of the body I cannot tell—God knoweth), <sup>4</sup>and how he was caught up into Paradise, and heard unspeakable words which are not lawful for a man to utter. <sup>5</sup>Of such a one will I glory, yet for myself I will not glory, except in mine infirmities. <sup>6</sup>For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool, for I will say the truth. But now I forbear, lest any man should think of me more highly than that which he seeth me to be, or than he heareth of me. <sup>7</sup>And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh,\* the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. <sup>8</sup>For this thing, I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. <sup>9</sup>And He said unto me, **“My grace is sufficient for thee, for My strength is made perfect in weakness.”** Most gladly therefore will I glory rather in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. <sup>10</sup>Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in privations, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ’s sake; **for when I am weak, then I am strong.** ♦

<sup>11</sup>I have become a fool in glorying. Ye have compelled me, for I ought to have been commended by you. For in nothing am I inferior to the very chiefest apostles, though I am nothing. <sup>12</sup>Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs and wonders and mighty deeds. <sup>13</sup>For in what are ye inferior to other churches, unless it be that I myself was not burdensome to you? Forgive me this wrong!

<sup>14</sup>Behold, for the third time I am ready to come to you, and I will not be burdensome to you, for I seek not yours, but you. For the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children. <sup>15</sup>And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you, though the more abundantly I love you, the less I am loved. <sup>16</sup>But be it so, I did not burden you. Nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile. <sup>17</sup>Did I gain from you by any of those whom I sent unto you? <sup>18</sup>I desired Titus to go, and with him I sent a brother. Did Titus make any gain from you? Walked we not in the same spirit? Walked we not in the same steps?

<sup>19</sup>Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves to you? We speak before God in Christ; but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying. <sup>20</sup>For I fear lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found by you as ye would not, lest there be debates, envyings, wrath, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, boastings, tumults; <sup>21</sup>and lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many who have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.

\*7 Ezk 28:24.

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>He threateneth severity and the power of his apostleship against obstinate sinners. <sup>5</sup>And advising them of a trial of their faith, <sup>7</sup>and a reformation of their sins before his coming, <sup>11</sup>he concludeth his epistle with a general exhortation and a prayer.

<sup>1</sup>This is the third time I am coming to you. "In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established."\* <sup>2</sup>I told you before, and fortell you as if I were present the second time, and being absent now I write to those who heretofore have sinned, and to all others, that, if I come again, I will not spare—<sup>3</sup>since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which toward you is not weak, but is mighty in you. **<sup>4</sup>For though He was crucified through weakness, yet He liveth by the power of God.** For we also are weak in Him, but we shall live with Him by the power of God toward you.

<sup>5</sup>Examine yourselves whether ye be in the faith. Prove your own selves. Know ye not yourselves how Jesus Christ is in you, unless ye be reprobates? <sup>6</sup>But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

<sup>7</sup>Now I pray to God that ye do no evil, not that we should appear to be approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates. <sup>8</sup>For we can do nothing against the truth, but only for the truth. <sup>9</sup>For we are glad when we are weak and ye are strong. And this also we wish: even your perfection. <sup>10</sup>Therefore I write these things being absent, lest, were I present, I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me for edification, and not for destruction.

♦♦<sup>11</sup>Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

<sup>12</sup>Greet one another with a holy kiss. <sup>13</sup>All the saints salute you. ♦

<sup>14</sup>The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Spirit, be with you all.

Amen.

\*1 Num 35:30, Dt 17:6, 19:15, Mt 18:16.

---

---

THE  
EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

# Galatians

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>6</sup>He wondereth that they have so soon left him and the Gospel, <sup>8</sup>and accurseth those who preach any other Gospel than he did. <sup>11</sup>He learned the Gospel not from men, but from God; <sup>14</sup>and sheweth what he was before his calling, <sup>17</sup>and what he did presently after it.

♦<sup>1</sup>Paul, an apostle (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ and God the Father, who raised Him from the dead), <sup>2</sup>and all the brethren who are with me,

Unto the churches of Galatia:

<sup>3</sup>Grace be unto you and peace from God the Father and from our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>4</sup>who gave Himself for our sins, that He might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father, <sup>5</sup>to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

<sup>6</sup>I marvel that ye are so soon removed from Him, that called you into the grace of Christ, for another gospel. <sup>7</sup>For there is not another; but there are some who trouble you and would pervert the Gospel of Christ. <sup>8</sup>**But should we, or an angel from Heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached to you, let him be accursed.** <sup>9</sup>As we said before, so say I now again: **If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that which ye have received, let him be accursed!** <sup>10</sup>For do I now persuade men, or God? Or do I seek to please men? For if I yet sought to please men, I should not be the servant of Christ. <sup>11</sup>But I certify to you, brethren, that the Gospel which was preached by me is not according to man; <sup>12</sup>for I neither received it from man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

<sup>13</sup>For ye have heard of my participation in times past in the Jews' religion, how I persecuted the church of God beyond measure and wasted it. <sup>14</sup>I profited in the Jews' religion beyond many of my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers. <sup>15</sup>But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb and called me by His grace, <sup>16</sup>to reveal His Son in me, that I might preach Him among the heathen, I conferred not immediately with flesh and blood, <sup>17</sup>nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me, but I went into Arabia and returned again unto Damascus.

<sup>18</sup>Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days. <sup>19</sup>But I saw none of the other apostles except James, the Lord's brother. <sup>20</sup>(Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.) <sup>21</sup>Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia, <sup>22</sup>and was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea which were in Christ; <sup>23</sup>but they had heard only that, "He who persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed." <sup>24</sup>And they glorified God in me. ♦

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>He sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose; <sup>3</sup>and that Titus was not circumcised; <sup>11</sup>and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason <sup>14</sup>why he and others, being Jews, believe in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works, <sup>20</sup>and that they live not in sin, who are so justified.

<sup>1</sup>Then fourteen years later I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also. <sup>2</sup>And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that Gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to those who were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain. <sup>3</sup>But neither was Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, compelled to be circumcised; <sup>4</sup>and that because false brethren were brought in by stealth, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage. <sup>5</sup>To them we gave place by submission not even for an hour, that the truth of the Gospel might continue with you.

<sup>6</sup>But of those who seemed to be something (whosoever they were, it maketh no difference to me: God accepteth no man's person)—those who seemed to be somewhat in charge added nothing to me;\* <sup>7</sup>but contrariwise, when they saw that the Gospel to the Uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the Gospel to the Circumcision was unto Peter <sup>8</sup>(for He that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the Circumcision, that Same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles), <sup>9</sup>and when James, Cephas and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that we should go unto the heathen and they unto the Circumcision. <sup>10</sup>Only they would that we should remember the poor, the same as I also was eager to do.

<sup>11</sup>But when Peter came to Antioch, I withstood him to his face, because he was to be blamed. <sup>12</sup>For before certain ones came from James, he ate with the Gentiles; but when they had come, he withdrew and separated himself from them, fearing those who were of the Circumcision. <sup>13</sup>And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him, so much that Barnabas also was carried away by their dissimulation. <sup>14</sup>But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the Gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, "If thou, being a Jew,

\*6 Dt 10:17, Job 34:19.

livest after the manner of Gentiles and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews? ♦♦<sup>15</sup>We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles, <sup>16</sup>knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by faith in Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by faith in Christ, and not by the works of the law; **for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.\*** <sup>17</sup>But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is Christ therefore the minister of sin? God forbid! <sup>18</sup>For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor. <sup>19</sup>**For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.** <sup>20</sup>**I am crucified with Christ, nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me. And the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.** <sup>21</sup>I do not frustrate the grace of God; for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.” ♦

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>He asketh what moved them to leave the faith and hang upon the law. <sup>6</sup>Those who believe are justified, <sup>9</sup>and blessed with Abraham; <sup>10</sup>and this he sheweth by many reasons.

<sup>1</sup>O foolish Galatians! Who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been clearly set forth, crucified among you? <sup>2</sup>This only would I learn of you: Did ye receive the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? <sup>3</sup>Are ye so foolish? Having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh? <sup>4</sup>Have ye suffered so many things in vain—if it be yet in vain? <sup>5</sup>He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit and worketh miracles among you, doeth He it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? <sup>6</sup>Even as Abraham “believed God, and it was accounted to him as righteousness.”\*

<sup>7</sup>Know ye therefore that those who are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. <sup>8</sup>And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached beforehand the Gospel unto Abraham, saying, “In thee shall all nations be blessed.”\* <sup>9</sup>So then, those who are of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

<sup>10</sup>**For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse; for it is written: “Cursed is every one who continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.”\*** <sup>11</sup>**But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God is evident, for “the just shall live by faith.”\*** <sup>12</sup>**And the law is not of faith, but “The man who doeth them shall live in them.”\*** <sup>13</sup>**Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us (for it is written, “Cursed is every one who hangeth on a tree”\*),** <sup>14</sup>**that the blessing of Abraham might come**

\*<sup>16</sup> Ps 143:2. \*<sup>6</sup> Gen 15:6. \*<sup>8</sup> Gen 12:3, 18:18. \*<sup>10</sup> Dt 27:26. \*<sup>11</sup> Hab 2:4, Rom 1:17. \*<sup>12</sup> Lev 18:5. \*<sup>13</sup> Dt 21:23.

**to the Gentiles through Jesus Christ, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.**

<sup>15</sup>Brethren, I speak after the manner of men: A covenant, though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it is confirmed, no man annulleth or addeth thereto. <sup>16</sup>Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, "and to seeds," as though many; but as though one: "and to thy Seed," who is Christ.\* <sup>17</sup>And this I say, that the Covenant which was confirmed earlier by God in Christ cannot be annulled by the law, which came four hundred and thirty years after, so as to make the promise of no effect.\* <sup>18</sup>For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more by promise; but God gave it to Abraham by promise.

<sup>19</sup>For what then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions until the Seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels through the hand of a mediator. <sup>20</sup>Now a mediator is not a mediator for one, but God is one.

<sup>21</sup>Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid! For if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should then have come by the law. <sup>22</sup>But the Scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith in Jesus Christ might be given to those who believe.

♦<sup>23</sup>But before faith came, we were kept under the law, being shut apart from the faith which should afterwards be revealed. <sup>24</sup>Therefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. <sup>25</sup>But after faith has come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster. <sup>26</sup>For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. <sup>27</sup>For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ. <sup>28</sup>There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female; for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. <sup>29</sup>And if ye be Christ's, then ye are Abraham's seed and heirs according to the promise.♦

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>We were under the law until Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian until he is of age. <sup>2</sup>But Christ freed us from the law: <sup>3</sup>therefore we are servants no longer to it. <sup>4</sup>He remembereth their good will to him, and his to them. <sup>5</sup>and sheweth that we are the sons of Abraham by the freewoman.

<sup>1</sup>Now I say that the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth in nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all. <sup>2</sup>But he is under tutors and governors until the time appointed by the father. <sup>3</sup>Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world. ♦♦<sup>4</sup>But when the fullness of time had come, God sent forth His Son, made of a woman, made under the law, <sup>5</sup>to redeem those who were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. <sup>6</sup>And because ye are

\*<sup>16</sup> Gen 12:7, 13:15, 17:7, 24:7. \*<sup>17</sup> Ex 12:40.

sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying, "Abba, Father." <sup>7</sup>Therefore thou art no more a servant but a son, and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ. ♦

<sup>8</sup>However that be, then when ye knew not God, ye did service unto those which by nature are not gods. <sup>9</sup>But now after ye have known God, or rather are known by God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements unto which ye desire again to be in bondage? <sup>10</sup>Ye observe days and months and times and years. <sup>11</sup>I am afraid for you, lest I have bestowed upon you labor in vain.

<sup>12</sup>Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am, for I am as ye are. Ye have not injured me at all. <sup>13</sup>Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the Gospel unto you at the first. <sup>14</sup>And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected, but received me as an angel of God, even as Christ Jesus. <sup>15</sup>Where is then the blessedness ye spoke of? For I bear you record that, if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes and have given them to me. <sup>16</sup>Have I therefore become your enemy because I tell you the truth? <sup>17</sup>They zealously seek after you, but for no good; yea, they would exclude you from us, that ye might seek after them. <sup>18</sup>But it is good to be zealously sought after, always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you. <sup>19</sup>My little children, over whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you, <sup>20</sup>I desire to be present with you now and to change my tone of voice; for I stand in doubt of you.

<sup>21</sup>Tell me, ye who desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law? <sup>22</sup>For it is written that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman.\* <sup>23</sup>But he who was of the bondwoman was born according to the flesh, but he of the freewoman was by promise. <sup>24</sup>These things are an allegory, for these are the two covenants: The one is from Mount Sinai, which engendereth bondage; this is Hagar. <sup>25</sup>For this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia and answereth to Jerusalem as it is now, and is in bondage with her children. <sup>26</sup>But the Jerusalem which is above is free, and is the mother of us all. <sup>27</sup>For it is written:

"Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not;  
break forth and cry, thou that travailest not;  
for the desolate hath many more children  
than she who hath a husband."\*

<sup>28</sup>Now we, brethren, as was Isaac, are the children of promise. <sup>29</sup>But as then, he that was born according to the flesh persecuted him that was born according to the Spirit, even so it is now. <sup>30</sup>Nevertheless what saith the Scripture? "Cast out the bondwoman and her son, for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the freewoman."\* <sup>31</sup>So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.

\*22 Gen 21:1, 9-10. \*27 Isa 54:1. \*30 Gen 21:10.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>He moveth them to stand in their liberty <sup>3</sup>and not to observe circumcision, <sup>13</sup>but rather love, which is the sum of the law. <sup>19</sup>He reckoneth up the works of the flesh, <sup>22</sup>and the fruits of the Spirit, <sup>25</sup>and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.

♦♦**Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.**♦ <sup>2</sup>Behold, I, Paul, say unto you that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing. <sup>3</sup>For I testify again to every man who is circumcised, that he is a debtor to keep the whole law. <sup>4</sup>Christ then becomes of no effect unto you, whosoever of you claim justification by the law; ye are fallen from grace. <sup>5</sup>For we, through the Spirit, wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. <sup>6</sup>For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision, but faith which worketh by love.

<sup>7</sup>Ye were running well; who hindered you, that ye should not obey the truth? <sup>8</sup>This persuasion cometh not from Him that calleth you. <sup>9</sup>A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. <sup>10</sup>I have confidence in you through the Lord that ye will be not otherwise minded; but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be. <sup>11</sup>And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why then do I yet suffer persecution? Then would the offense of the cross cease. <sup>12</sup>I would that they were even cut off which trouble you!

♦♦<sup>13</sup>**For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion of the flesh, but by love serve one another.** <sup>14</sup>For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this: "Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself."\* <sup>15</sup>But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye not be consumed one by another:

<sup>16</sup>**This I say then: Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh.** <sup>17</sup>For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary the one to the other, so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. <sup>18</sup>But if ye are led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law. <sup>19</sup>Now the works of the flesh are manifest, and they are these: adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, <sup>20</sup>idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, quarreling, rivalry, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, <sup>21</sup>envying, murders, drunkenness, revelings, and such like. About these things I tell you again, as I have also told you in times past: that those who do such things shall not inherit the Kingdom of God. <sup>22</sup>But the fruits of the Spirit are love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, <sup>23</sup>meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. <sup>24</sup>And those who are Christ's have crucified the flesh with its affections and lusts. <sup>25</sup>If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.♦ <sup>26</sup>**Let us not be desirous of vainglory, provoking one another and envying one another.**

\*<sup>14</sup> Lev 19:18, Mt 22:39.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>e moveth them to deal mildly with a brother who hath slipped, <sup>2</sup>and to bear one another's burdens, <sup>6</sup>to be liberal to their teachers, <sup>9</sup>and not weary of welldoing. <sup>12</sup>He sheweth what those intend who preach circumcision. <sup>14</sup>He glorieth in nothing, except in the cross of Christ.

♦<sup>1</sup>Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye who are spiritual restore such a one in the spirit of meekness, considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. <sup>2</sup>**Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfill the law of Christ.** <sup>3</sup>For if a man think himself to be something when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. <sup>4</sup>But let every man put to the proof his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another. <sup>5</sup>For every man shall bear his own burden.

<sup>6</sup>Let him that is taught in the Word minister unto him that teacheth, in all good things.

<sup>7</sup>**Be not deceived, God is not mocked; for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.** <sup>8</sup>For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting. <sup>9</sup>And let us not be weary in welldoing, for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not. <sup>10</sup>As we therefore have opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto those who are of the household of faith.

<sup>11</sup>Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand. <sup>12</sup>As many as desire to make a good showing in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised, only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ. <sup>13</sup>For not even they themselves who are circumcised keep the law, but they desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh. <sup>14</sup>**But God forbid that I should glory, except in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.** <sup>15</sup>For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature. <sup>16</sup>And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them and mercy, and upon the Israel of God. ♦

<sup>17</sup>From henceforth let no man trouble me, for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

<sup>18</sup>Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

FF94

44-38861-1015

100  
100  
100  
100  
100  
100  
100  
100

157  
158  
159  
160  
161  
162

1950  
1951  
1952  
1953  
1954  
1955  
1956  
1957  
1958  
1959  
1960  
1961  
1962  
1963  
1964  
1965  
1966  
1967  
1968  
1969  
1970  
1971  
1972  
1973  
1974  
1975  
1976  
1977  
1978  
1979  
1980  
1981  
1982  
1983  
1984  
1985  
1986  
1987  
1988  
1989  
1990  
1991  
1992  
1993  
1994  
1995  
1996  
1997  
1998  
1999  
2000  
2001  
2002  
2003  
2004  
2005  
2006  
2007  
2008  
2009  
2010  
2011  
2012  
2013  
2014  
2015  
2016  
2017  
2018  
2019  
2020  
2021  
2022  
2023  
2024  
2025  
2026  
2027  
2028  
2029  
2030  
2031  
2032  
2033  
2034  
2035  
2036  
2037  
2038  
2039  
2040  
2041  
2042  
2043  
2044  
2045  
2046  
2047  
2048  
2049  
2050  
2051  
2052  
2053  
2054  
2055  
2056  
2057  
2058  
2059  
2060  
2061  
2062  
2063  
2064  
2065  
2066  
2067  
2068  
2069  
2070  
2071  
2072  
2073  
2074  
2075  
2076  
2077  
2078  
2079  
2080  
2081  
2082  
2083  
2084  
2085  
2086  
2087  
2088  
2089  
2090  
2091  
2092  
2093  
2094  
2095  
2096  
2097  
2098  
2099  
2100  
2101  
2102  
2103  
2104  
2105  
2106  
2107  
2108  
2109  
2110  
2111  
2112  
2113  
2114  
2115  
2116  
2117  
2118  
2119  
2120  
2121  
2122  
2123  
2124  
2125  
2126  
2127  
2128  
2129  
2130  
2131  
2132  
2133  
2134  
2135  
2136  
2137  
2138  
2139  
2140  
2141  
2142  
2143  
2144  
2145  
2146  
2147  
2148  
2149  
2150  
2151  
2152  
2153  
2154  
2155  
2156  
2157  
2158  
2159  
2160  
2161  
2162  
2163  
2164  
2165  
2166  
2167  
2168  
2169  
2170  
2171  
2172  
2173  
2174  
2175  
2176  
2177  
2178  
2179  
2180  
2181  
2182  
2183  
2184  
2185  
2186  
2187  
2188  
2189  
2190  
2191  
2192  
2193  
2194  
2195  
2196  
2197  
2198  
2199  
2200  
2201  
2202  
2203  
2204  
2205  
2206  
2207  
2208  
2209  
2210  
2211  
2212  
2213  
2214  
2215  
2216  
2217  
2218  
2219  
2220  
2221  
2222  
2223  
2224  
2225  
2226  
2227  
2228  
2229  
2230  
2231  
2232  
2233  
2234  
2235  
2236  
2237  
2238  
2239  
2240  
2241  
2242  
2243  
2244  
2245  
2246  
2247  
2248  
2249  
2250  
2251  
2252  
2253  
2254  
2255  
2256  
2257  
2258  
2259  
2260  
2261  
2262  
2263  
2264  
2265  
2266  
2267  
2268  
2269  
2270  
2271  
2272  
2273  
2274  
2275  
2276  
2277  
2278  
2279  
2280  
2281  
2282  
2283  
2284  
2285  
2286  
2287  
2288  
2289  
2290  
2291  
2292  
2293  
2294  
2295  
2296  
2297  
2298  
2299  
2300  
2301  
2302  
2303  
2304  
2305  
2306  
2307  
2308  
2309  
2310  
2311  
2312  
2313  
2314  
2315  
2316  
2317  
2318  
2319  
2320  
2321  
2322  
2323  
2324  
2325  
2326  
2327  
2328  
2329  
2330  
2331  
2332  
2333  
2334  
2335  
2336  
2337  
2338  
2339  
2340  
2341  
2342  
2343  
2344  
2345  
2346  
2347  
2348  
2349  
2350  
2351  
2352  
2353  
2354  
2355  
2356  
2357  
2358  
2359  
2360  
2361  
2362  
2363  
2364  
2365  
2366  
2367  
2368  
2369  
2370  
2371  
2372  
2373  
2374  
2375  
2376  
2377  
2378  
2379  
2380  
2381  
2382  
2383  
2384  
2385  
2386  
2387  
2388  
2389  
2390  
2391  
2392  
2393  
2394  
2395  
2396  
2397  
2398  
2399  
2400  
2401  
2402  
2403  
2404  
2405  
2406  
2407  
2408  
2409  
2410  
2411  
2412  
2413  
2414  
2415  
2416  
2417  
2418  
2419  
2420  
2421  
2422  
2423  
2424  
2425  
2426  
2427  
2428  
2429  
2430  
2431  
2432  
2433  
2434  
2435  
2436  
2437  
2438  
2439  
2440  
2441  
2442  
2443  
2444  
2445  
2446  
2447  
2448  
2449  
2450  
2451  
2452  
2453  
2454  
2455  
2456  
2457  
2458  
2459  
2460  
2461  
2462  
2463  
2464  
2465  
2466  
2467  
2468  
2469  
2470  
2471  
2472  
2473  
2474  
2475  
2476  
2477  
2478  
2479  
2480  
2481  
2482  
2483  
2484  
2485  
2486  
2487  
2488  
2489  
2490  
2491  
2492  
2493  
2494  
2495  
2496  
2497  
2498  
2499  
2500  
2501  
2502  
2503  
2504  
2505  
2506  
2507  
2508  
2509  
2510  
2511  
2512  
2513  
2514  
2515  
2516  
2517  
2518  
2519  
2520  
2521  
2522  
2523  
2524  
2525  
2526  
2527  
2528  
2529  
2530  
2531  
2532  
2533  
2534  
2535  
2536  
2537  
2538  
2539  
2540  
2541  
2542  
2543  
2544  
2545  
2546  
2547  
2548  
2549  
2550  
2551  
2552  
2553  
2554  
2555  
2556  
2557  
2558  
2559  
2560  
2561  
2562  
2563  
2564  
2565  
2566  
2567  
2568  
2569  
2570  
2571  
2572  
2573  
2574  
2575  
2576  
2577  
2578  
2579  
2580  
2581  
2582  
2583  
2584  
2585  
2586  
2587  
2588  
2589  
2590  
2591  
2592  
2593  
2594  
2595  
2596  
2597  
2598  
2599  
2600  
2601  
2602  
2603  
2604  
2605  
2606  
2607  
2608  
2609  
2610  
2611  
2612  
2613  
2614  
2615  
2616  
2617  
2618  
2619  
2620  
2621  
2622  
2623  
2624  
2625  
2626  
2627  
2628  
2629  
2630  
2631  
26

• • •

5441

---

---

THE  
EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

# Ephesians

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>After the salutation <sup>3</sup>and thanksgiving for the Ephesians, <sup>4</sup>he treateth of our election <sup>6</sup>and adoption by grace, <sup>11</sup>which is the true and proper fountain of man's salvation. <sup>13</sup>And because the height of this mystery cannot easily be attained unto, <sup>16</sup>he prayeth that they may come <sup>16</sup>to the full knowledge and <sup>20</sup>possession thereof in Christ.

<sup>1</sup>Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God,  
To the saints who are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:  
<sup>2</sup>Grace be to you and peace from God our Father and from the Lord  
Jesus Christ.

♦♦<sup>3</sup>Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath  
blessed us with all spiritual blessings in the heavenly places in Christ.  
<sup>4</sup>He hath chosen us in Christ before the foundation of the world, that  
we should be holy and without blame before Him in love. <sup>5</sup>He predestined us to be His own adopted children by Jesus Christ, according to  
the good pleasure of His will, <sup>6</sup>to the praise of the glory of His grace,  
wherein He hath made us accepted in the Beloved. <sup>7</sup>In Christ we have  
redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the  
riches of His grace, <sup>8</sup>wherein He hath abounded toward us in all wisdom  
and prudence. <sup>9</sup>He hath made known unto us the mystery of His will,  
according to His good pleasure which He hath purposed in Himself,  
<sup>10</sup>that in the dispensation of the fullness of times He might gather  
together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and which  
are on earth, even in Him.

<sup>11</sup>In Christ also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestined  
according to the purpose of Him who worketh all things after the  
counsel of His own will, <sup>12</sup>that we, who first trusted in Christ, should  
be to the praise of His glory. <sup>13</sup>In Christ ye also trusted after ye heard  
the word of truth, the Gospel of your salvation. In Him also after ye  
believed, ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise, <sup>14</sup>which is  
the pledge of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased  
possession—unto the praise of His glory.

<sup>15</sup>Therefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus and  
your love for all the saints, <sup>16</sup>cease not to give thanks for you, making  
mention of you in my prayers. <sup>17</sup>I pray that the God of our Lord Jesus  
Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and

revelation in the knowledge of Him, <sup>18</sup>the eyes of your understanding being enlightened, that ye may know what is the hope of His calling, and what are the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints, <sup>19</sup>and what is the exceeding greatness of His power toward us who believe, according to the working of His mighty power, <sup>20</sup>which He wrought in Christ when He raised Him from the dead and set Him at His own right hand in the heavenly places, <sup>21</sup>far above all principality and power and might and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come. <sup>22</sup>and God hath put all things under His feet, and hath given Him to be the head over all things to the church, <sup>23</sup>which is His body, the fullness of Him who filleth all in all.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>By comparing what we were by <sup>3</sup>nature, with what we are <sup>5</sup>by grace, <sup>10</sup>he declareth that we are made for good works; and <sup>13</sup>being brought near by Christ, should not live as <sup>11</sup>Gentiles and <sup>12</sup>foreigners in times past, but as <sup>19</sup>citizens with the saints and the family of God.

<sup>1</sup>And you hath He quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins, <sup>2</sup>wherein in times past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience. <sup>3</sup>Among these also we all in times past had our manner of living in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. <sup>4</sup>But God, who is rich in mercy, because of His great love wherewith He loved us, <sup>5</sup>even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved), <sup>6</sup>and hath raised us up together and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus, <sup>7</sup>that in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. <sup>8</sup>For by grace are ye saved through faith, and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God— <sup>9</sup>not by works, lest any man should boast. <sup>10</sup>For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath beforehand ordained, that we should walk in them.

<sup>11</sup>Therefore, remember that ye, being in times past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by those who are called the Circumcision in the flesh so made by hands— <sup>12</sup>remember that at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and being without God in the world. <sup>13</sup>But now in Christ Jesus, ye who once were far off have been brought nigh by the blood of Christ.

<sup>14</sup>For He is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us, <sup>15</sup>having abolished in His flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances,

that He might make in Himself one new man out of the two, so making peace, <sup>16</sup>and that He might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby. <sup>17</sup>He came and preached peace to you who were afar off and to those who were nigh; <sup>18</sup>for through Him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

<sup>19</sup>Now therefore, ye are strangers and foreigners no more, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God. <sup>20</sup>Ye are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief cornerstone, <sup>21</sup>in whom all the building, fitly framed together, groweth unto a holy temple in the Lord. <sup>22</sup>In Him ye also are built together for a habitation of God through the Spirit.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>5</sup>The hidden mystery, <sup>6</sup>that the Gentiles should be saved, <sup>3</sup>was made known to Paul by revelation; <sup>8</sup>and to him was that grace given, that <sup>9</sup>he should preach it. <sup>13</sup>He desireth them not to faint at his tribulation, <sup>14</sup>and prayeth <sup>19</sup>that they may perceive the great love of Christ toward them.

**<sup>1</sup>For this cause I, Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles—**  
<sup>2</sup>if ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me towards you, <sup>3</sup>how by revelation He made known unto me the mystery (as I wrote before a few words on this, <sup>4</sup>whereby when ye read this, ye may understand my knowledge of the mystery of Christ), <sup>5</sup>which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto His holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit: **<sup>6</sup>that the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of His promise in Christ by the Gospel.** <sup>7</sup>For this I was made a minister according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of His power. <sup>8</sup>Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ, <sup>9</sup>and to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ, <sup>10</sup>with the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known through the church the manifold wisdom of God, <sup>11</sup>according to the eternal purpose which He hath purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord, <sup>12</sup>in whom we have boldness and access with confidence by faith in Him. ♦ <sup>13</sup>Therefore, I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which are your glory.

♦♦<sup>14</sup>**For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,** <sup>15</sup>from whom the whole family in Heaven and earth is named, <sup>16</sup>that He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner man; <sup>17</sup>that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, <sup>18</sup>may be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height, <sup>19</sup>and to know the love of Christ,

which surpasseth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fullness of God.

<sup>20</sup>Now unto Him who is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, <sup>21</sup>unto Him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>He exhorteth to unity, <sup>7</sup>and declareth that God therefore giveth divers <sup>11</sup>gifts unto men, that His Church might be <sup>13</sup>edified and <sup>16</sup>grown up in Christ. <sup>18</sup>He calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles, <sup>24</sup>to put on the new man, <sup>25</sup>to cast off lying and <sup>29</sup>corrupt communication.

<sup>1</sup>I therefore, the prisoner for the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, <sup>2</sup>with all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love, <sup>3</sup>endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. <sup>4</sup>There is one body and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; <sup>5</sup>one Lord, one faith, one baptism, <sup>6</sup>one God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. ♦ <sup>7</sup>But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. <sup>8</sup>Therefore he saith,

“When He ascended up on high,

He led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.”\*

<sup>9</sup>(Now the saying, “He ascended”—what does it mean but that He also first descended into the lower parts of the earth? <sup>10</sup>He that descended is the same who also ascended up far above all heavens, that He might fill all things.) <sup>11</sup>And He appointed some to be apostles, and some prophets, and some evangelists, and some pastors and teachers,\* <sup>12</sup>for the perfecting of the saints for the work of the ministry, and for the edifying of the body of Christ, <sup>13</sup>until we all come into the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, and become perfect men, unto the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ, <sup>14</sup>that we henceforth be no longer children, tossed to and fro and carried about with every wind of doctrine by the sleight of men and their cunning and craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; <sup>15</sup>but speaking the truth in love, may grow up into Him in all things, who is the Head, even Christ, <sup>16</sup>from whom the whole body, fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.\*♦

<sup>17</sup>This I say, therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind, <sup>18</sup>having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them because of the blindness of their

\*8 Ps 68:18. \*11 1 Cor 12:28. \*16 Col 2:19.

heart.\* <sup>19</sup>They, being past feeling, have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness. <sup>20</sup>But ye have not so learned Christ, <sup>21</sup>if so it be that ye have heard Him and have been taught by Him as the truth is in Jesus: <sup>22</sup>that ye put off, concerning your former manner of living, the old man which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts, <sup>23</sup>and be renewed in the spirit of your mind, <sup>24</sup>and that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.

♦<sup>25</sup>Therefore, putting away lying, let every man speak truth with his neighbor, for we are members one of another.\* <sup>26</sup>Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down on your wrath;\* <sup>27</sup>neither give any place to the devil. <sup>28</sup>Let him that stole steal no more, but rather let him labor, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. <sup>29</sup>Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to use in edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. <sup>30</sup>And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. <sup>31</sup>Let all bitterness and wrath and anger and clamor and evil speaking be put away from you, with all malice; <sup>32</sup>and be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.\*

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>2</sup>After general exhortations to love, <sup>3</sup>to flee fornication <sup>4</sup>and all uncleanness, <sup>7</sup>not to converse with the wicked, <sup>15</sup>to walk warily, and to be <sup>18</sup>filled with the Spirit, <sup>22</sup>he descendeth to the particular duties: how wives ought to obey their husbands, <sup>25</sup>and husbands ought to love their wives, <sup>32</sup>even as Christ doth His church.

<sup>1</sup>Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; <sup>2</sup>and walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given Himself for us as an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savor.♦ <sup>3</sup>But fornication and all uncleanness or covetousness, let them not once be named among you, as becometh saints; <sup>4</sup>neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not befitting, but rather giving of thanks. <sup>5</sup>For this ye know: that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the Kingdom of Christ and of God. <sup>6</sup>Let no man deceive you with vain words, for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. <sup>7</sup>Be ye not therefore partakers with them.

♦<sup>8</sup>For ye were at times darkness, but now ye are light in the Lord. Walk as children of light <sup>9</sup>(for the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth), <sup>10</sup>proving what is acceptable unto the Lord. <sup>11</sup>And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them, <sup>12</sup>for it is shameful even to speak of those things which are done by them in secret. <sup>13</sup>But all things that are

reproved are made manifest by the light, for whatsoever doth make manifest is light. <sup>14</sup>Therefore he saith:

“Awake, thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead,  
and Christ shall give thee light.”\*

<sup>15</sup>See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,\*  
<sup>16</sup>redeeming the time, because the days are evil. <sup>17</sup>Therefore, be ye not  
unwise, but understand what the will of the Lord is. <sup>18</sup>And be not drunk  
with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit, <sup>19</sup>speaking to  
one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and  
making melody in your heart to the Lord, <sup>20</sup>giving thanks always for  
all things unto God the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ,†  
<sup>21</sup>submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

<sup>22</sup>Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the  
Lord; <sup>23</sup>for the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the  
head of the church, and He is the savior of the body. <sup>24</sup>Therefore as the  
church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands  
in every thing.

<sup>25</sup>Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church  
and gave Himself for it, <sup>26</sup>that He might sanctify and cleanse it with the  
washing of water by the Word, <sup>27</sup>that He might present it to Himself a  
glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that  
it should be holy and without blemish. <sup>28</sup>So ought men to love their  
wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. <sup>29</sup>For  
no man ever yet hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it,  
even as the Lord the church. <sup>30</sup>For we are members of His body, of His  
flesh, and of His bones. <sup>31</sup>“For this cause shall a man leave his father  
and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one  
flesh.”\* <sup>32</sup>This is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the  
church. <sup>33</sup>Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular so love his wife  
even as himself, and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>The duty of children towards their parents; <sup>5</sup>of servants towards their masters. <sup>10</sup>Our  
life is a warfare, <sup>12</sup>not only against flesh and blood, but also spiritual enemies. <sup>13</sup>The  
complete armor of a Christian, <sup>18</sup>and how it ought to be used. <sup>21</sup>Tychicus is commended.

<sup>1</sup>Children, obey your parents in the Lord, for this is right. <sup>2</sup>“Honor  
thy father and mother,” which is the first commandment with a promise,  
<sup>3</sup>“that it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the  
earth.”\* <sup>4</sup>And ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath, but bring  
them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

<sup>5</sup>Servants, be obedient to those who are your masters according to  
the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto  
Christ, <sup>6</sup>not with eyeservice as men-pleasers, but as the servants of  
Christ, doing the will of God from the heart, <sup>7</sup>with good will doing

\*14 Isa 60:1. \*15 Col 4:5. \*31 Gen 2:23-24, Mt 19:5. \*2-3 Ex 20:12, Dt 5:16.

service, as to the Lord and not to men, <sup>8</sup>knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive from the Lord, whether he is in bondage or free.\*

<sup>9</sup>And ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening, knowing that your Master also is in Heaven; neither is there respect of persons with Him.\*

♦♦<sup>10</sup>Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord and in the power of His might. <sup>11</sup>Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. <sup>12</sup>For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. <sup>13</sup>Therefore, take unto you the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. <sup>14</sup>Stand therefore, having your loins girded about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness, <sup>15</sup>and your feet shod with the preparation of the Gospel of peace. <sup>16</sup>Above all, take the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. <sup>17</sup>And take the helmet of salvation and the sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God,\* <sup>18</sup>praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints. <sup>19</sup>And pray for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly to make known the mystery of the Gospel, <sup>20</sup>for which I am an ambassador in bonds, that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.♦

<sup>21</sup>But that ye also may know my affairs and how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things. <sup>22</sup>I have sent him unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

<sup>23</sup>Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>24</sup>Grace be with all those who love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity.

Amen.

\*8 Ps 62:12. \*9 Dt 10:17, Job 34:19. \*17 Isa 59:17.

mem  
d'Uda

mem  
d'Uda  
Is

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

mem

---

---

THE  
EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

# Philippians

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>3</sup>He testifieth of his thankfulness to God and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith and fellowship in his sufferings, <sup>9</sup>daily praying to Him for their increase in grace. <sup>12</sup>He sheweth what good the faith of Christ had received through his troubles at Rome, <sup>21</sup>and how ready he is to glorify Christ either by his life or death, <sup>27</sup>exhorting them to unite, <sup>28</sup>and to fortitude in persecution.

<sup>1</sup>Paul and Timothy, the servants of Jesus Christ,  
To all the saints in Christ Jesus who are at Philippi, with the bishops  
and deacons:

<sup>2</sup>Grace be unto you and peace from God our Father and from the  
Lord Jesus Christ.

♦♦<sup>3</sup>I thank my God upon every remembrance of you, <sup>4</sup>always in my every prayer for you making request with joy, <sup>5</sup>for your fellowship in the Gospel from the first day until now. <sup>6</sup>And I am confident of this very thing, that He who hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the Day of Jesus Christ. <sup>7</sup>It is meet for me to think thus of you all, because I have you in my heart, inasmuch as, both in my bonds and in the defense and confirmation of the Gospel, ye are all partakers with me in grace. <sup>8</sup>For God is my record how greatly I long for you all in the compassion of Jesus Christ. <sup>9</sup>And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment, <sup>10</sup>that ye may approve things that are excellent, and that ye may be sincere and without offense until the Day of Christ, <sup>11</sup>being filled with the fruits of righteousness which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.♦

<sup>12</sup>But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which have happened unto me have turned out unto the furtherance of the Gospel, <sup>13</sup>so that my bonds in Christ are manifest in all the palace and in all other places; <sup>14</sup>and many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much bolder to speak the Word without fear. <sup>15</sup>Some indeed preach Christ even out of envy and strife, and some also out of good will. <sup>16</sup>The one preaches Christ out of contention and not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds; <sup>17</sup>but the other out of love, knowing that I am set for the defense of the Gospel.

<sup>18</sup>What then? Notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretense or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice. <sup>19</sup>For I know that this shall turn out to my salvation through your prayer and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, <sup>20</sup>according to my earnest expectation and my hope that in nothing shall I be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life or by death. ♦<sup>21</sup>**For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.** <sup>22</sup>But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labor; yet what I shall choose I know not. <sup>23</sup>For I am in a strait between the two, having a desire to depart and to be with Christ, which is far better; <sup>24</sup>nevertheless to abide in the flesh is more needful for you. <sup>25</sup>And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy in the faith, <sup>26</sup>that your rejoicing for me may be more abundant in Jesus Christ by my coming to you again.

<sup>27</sup>Only let your manner of living be as becometh the Gospel of Christ, that whether I come and see you or else am absent, I may hear of your affairs that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind, striving together for the faith of the Gospel, <sup>28</sup>and terrified in nothing by your adversaries, which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that from God. <sup>29</sup>For unto you it is given on behalf of Christ, not only to believe in Him, but also to suffer for His sake, <sup>30</sup>having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

## CHAPTER 2

He exhorteth them to unite, and to all humbleness of mind, by the example of Christ's humility and exaltation, <sup>12</sup>and to a careful proceeding in the way of salvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world, <sup>16</sup>and a comfort to him their apostle, who is now ready to be offered up to God. <sup>19</sup>He hopeth to send Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth, <sup>25</sup>as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.

<sup>1</sup>**If there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship in the Spirit, if any tenderness and mercies, <sup>2</sup>fulfill ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, having the same love, being of one accord and of one mind. <sup>3</sup>Let nothing be done through strife or vain-glory, but in lowliness of mind let each esteem the other better than himself. <sup>4</sup>Look not every man to his own things, but every man also to the things of others. <sup>5</sup>Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus,**

<sup>6</sup>**who, being in the form of God,  
thought it not robbery to be equal with God,  
<sup>7</sup>but made Himself of no reputation,  
and took upon Him the form of a servant,  
and was made in the likeness of men.\***

**<sup>8</sup>And being found in the fashion of a man,  
He humbled Himself and became obedient unto death—  
even the death on the cross.**

**<sup>9</sup>Therefore God also hath highly exalted Him,  
and given Him a name which is above every name,**

**<sup>10</sup>that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow,  
of things in Heaven and things on earth  
and things under the earth,**

**<sup>11</sup>and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ  
is Lord,  
to the glory of God the Father.\***

**<sup>12</sup>Therefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not only in my  
presence, but now much more in my absence, work out your own  
salvation with fear and trembling. <sup>13</sup>For it is God who worketh in you,  
both to will and to do of His good pleasure. ♦ <sup>14</sup>Do all things without  
murmuring and disputing, <sup>15</sup>that ye may be blameless and unoffending,  
the sons of God, without rebuke in the midst of a crooked and perverse  
nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world, <sup>16</sup>holding forth the  
Word of Life, that I may rejoice in the Day of Christ that I have not  
run in vain, neither labored in vain. <sup>17</sup>Yea, and if I am offered upon  
the sacrifice and service of your faith, I am joyful and rejoice with you  
all. <sup>18</sup>For the same cause also be ye joyful, and rejoice with me.**

**<sup>19</sup>But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timothy shortly unto you,  
that I also may be comforted when I know of your state; <sup>20</sup>for I have  
no man like-minded, who will naturally care for your state. <sup>21</sup>For all  
seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. <sup>22</sup>But ye know  
the proof of him, how as a son with a father he hath served with me  
in the Gospel. <sup>23</sup>Him therefore I hope to send presently, as soon as I  
shall see how it will go with me. <sup>24</sup>But I trust in the Lord that I also  
myself shall come shortly.**

**<sup>25</sup>Yet I have thought it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my  
brother and companion in labor and fellow soldier, who as your  
messenger ministered to my wants. <sup>26</sup>For he longed after you all and  
was full of heaviness, because ye had heard that he had been sick.  
<sup>27</sup>For indeed he was sick nigh unto death, but God had mercy on him,  
and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon  
sorrow. <sup>28</sup>I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him  
again ye may rejoice, and I may be the less sorrowful. <sup>29</sup>Receive him  
therefore in the Lord with all gladness, and hold such in high honor,  
<sup>30</sup>because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not having  
regard for his own life, to supply what was lacking in your service  
toward me.**

\*10-11 Isa 45:23.

## CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the Circumcision, <sup>4</sup>showing that he hath greater cause than they to trust in the righteousness of the law, <sup>7</sup>which, notwithstanding, he counteth as dung and loss to gain Christ and his righteousness, <sup>12</sup>therein acknowledging his own imperfection. <sup>15</sup>He exhorteth them to be thus minded, <sup>17</sup>and to imitate him, <sup>18</sup>and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.

**<sup>1</sup>Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord.** To write the same things to you indeed is not burdensome to me, but it is a safeguard for you. <sup>2</sup>Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision. <sup>3</sup>For we are the Circumcision who worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh— <sup>4</sup>though I might also have confidence in the flesh. ♦<sup>4</sup>If any other man thinketh that he hath grounds to trust in the flesh, I have more: <sup>5</sup>circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew of the Hebrews; according to the law, a Pharisee; <sup>6</sup>concerning zeal, persecuting the church; as to the righteousness before the law, blameless. **<sup>7</sup>But what things were gain to me, those I counted as loss for Christ.** <sup>8</sup>**Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, for whom I have suffered the loss of all things and count them but dung, that I may win Christ** <sup>9</sup>**and be found in Him,** not having mine own righteousness which is of the law, but that which is through the faith in Christ, the righteousness which is from God by faith, <sup>10</sup>that I may know Him and the power of His resurrection and the fellowship of His sufferings, being made conformable unto His death, <sup>11</sup>so that by some means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead.

<sup>12</sup>It is not as though I had already attained it, nor were already perfect; but I follow after, that I may sieze hold of that for which Christ Jesus also seized hold of me. <sup>13</sup>Brethren, I count not myself to have possessed it, **but this one thing I do: forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,** <sup>14</sup>**I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.** ♦<sup>15</sup>Let us therefore, as many as would be perfect, be thus minded; and if in anything ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. <sup>16</sup>Nevertheless, however much we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

♦<sup>17</sup>Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark those who so walk, as ye have us for an example. <sup>18</sup>(For many walk, of whom I have told you often and now tell you even with weeping, as the enemies of the cross of Christ. <sup>19</sup>Their end is destruction, their God is their belly, and their glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.) <sup>20</sup>For our abiding is in Heaven, from whence also we look for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>21</sup>who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto His glorious body, according to the working whereby He is able even to subdue all things unto Himself.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>From particular admonitions <sup>4</sup>he proceedeth to general exhortations, <sup>10</sup>showing how he rejoiced at their liberality towards him, lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them. <sup>19</sup>And so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.

**<sup>1</sup>Therefore, my dearly beloved and longed-for brethren, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.** <sup>2</sup>I beseech Euodias and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord. <sup>3</sup>And I entreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women who labored with me in the Gospel, with Clement also and with my other fellow laborers, whose names are in the Book of Life.

**<sup>4</sup>Rejoice in the Lord always; and again I say, "Rejoice!"** <sup>5</sup>Let your restraint be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand. **<sup>6</sup>Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.** <sup>7</sup>And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

**<sup>8</sup>Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report, if there be any virtue and if there be any praise, think on these things.** <sup>9</sup>Those things which ye have both learned and received and heard and seen in me, do; and the God of peace shall be with you. ♦

<sup>10</sup>But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly that now at last your care for me hath flourished again; though ye always cared, ye lacked opportunity. <sup>11</sup>Not that I speak in respect to want, for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content. <sup>12</sup>I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound. Everywhere and in all things I am instructed both how to be full and how to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. **<sup>13</sup>I can do all things through Christ who strengtheneth me.** <sup>14</sup>Notwithstanding, ye have done well that ye participated in my affliction.

<sup>15</sup>Now ye Philippians know also that in the beginning of the Gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me concerning giving and receiving, but ye only. <sup>16</sup>For even in Thessalonica, ye sent time and again unto my needs. <sup>17</sup>Not that I desire a gift, but I desire the fruit that may abound to your account. <sup>18</sup>But I have all, and abound; I am full, having received from Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, a sweet fragrance, a sacrifice acceptable and well pleasing to God. <sup>19</sup>But my God shall supply all your need, according to His riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

<sup>20</sup>Now unto our God and Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

<sup>21</sup>Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren who are with me greet you. <sup>22</sup>All the saints salute you, chiefly those who are of Caesar's household.

<sup>23</sup>The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all.  
Amen.

---

---

THE  
EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE

# Colossians

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>After salutation, he thanketh God for their faith, <sup>7</sup>confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras, <sup>9</sup>prayeth further for their increase in grace, <sup>14</sup>describeth the true Christ, <sup>21</sup>encourageth them to receive Jesus Christ, and commendeth his own ministry.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother,

<sup>2</sup>To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ, who are at Colossae:

Grace be unto you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>3</sup>We give thanks to God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you, <sup>4</sup>since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus and of the love which ye have for all the saints, <sup>5</sup>for the hope which is laid up for you in Heaven, of which ye heard before in the word of the truth of the Gospel, <sup>6</sup>which has come unto you, as it has in all the world, and bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in you since the day ye heard of it and knew the grace of God in truth. <sup>7</sup>Ye also learned of it from Epaphras, our dear fellow servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ, <sup>8</sup>and who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

<sup>9</sup>For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of His will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; <sup>10</sup>that ye might walk worthy of the Lord, fully pleasing Him, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; <sup>11</sup>strengthened with all might according to His glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness; <sup>12</sup>giving thanks unto the Father, who hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light. <sup>13</sup>He hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the Kingdom of His dear Son, <sup>14</sup>in whom we have redemption through His blood, even the forgiveness of sins. **<sup>15</sup>He is the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature.** <sup>16</sup>**For by Him were all things created that are in heaven and that are on earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones or dominions or princi-**

palities or powers: all things were created by Him and for Him.\* <sup>17</sup>And He is before all things, and by Him all things consist.\* <sup>18</sup>And He is the head of the body, the church. He is the beginning, the first-born from the dead, that in all things He might have the preeminence. <sup>19</sup>For it pleased the Father that in Him should all fullness dwell, <sup>20</sup>and having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto Himself—by Him, I say, whether they be things on earth or things in heaven.

<sup>21</sup>And you, who were once alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath He reconciled <sup>22</sup>in the body of His flesh through death, to present you holy and unblamable and unreprouvable in His sight, <sup>23</sup>if ye continue grounded and settled in the faith, and be not moved away from the hope of the Gospel, which ye have heard and which was preached to every creature under heaven, of which I, Paul, am made a minister.

<sup>24</sup>I now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is lacking of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for His body's sake, which is the church, <sup>25</sup>whereof I am made a minister according to the dispensation of God, which is given to me for you, to fulfill the Word of God—<sup>26</sup>even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to His saints. <sup>27</sup>To them God would make known what are the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory. <sup>28</sup>Him we preach, warning every man and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus.♦ <sup>29</sup>For this I also labor, striving according to His working, which worketh in me mightily.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ, <sup>8</sup>to beware of philosophy and vain traditions, <sup>16</sup>the worshiping of angels, <sup>20</sup>and legal ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.

<sup>1</sup>For I would that ye knew how great is my conflict for you and for those at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh, <sup>2</sup>that their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and possessing all the riches of the full assurance of understanding, that they may acknowledge the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ, <sup>3</sup>in whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. <sup>4</sup>And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words; <sup>5</sup>for though I am absent in the flesh, yet I am with you in the spirit, rejoicing and beholding your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ.

♦♦As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in Him, <sup>7</sup>rooted and built up in Him and established in the faith as ye

have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

**<sup>8</sup>Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, following the tradition of men according to the rudiments of the world, and not in accordance with Christ. <sup>9</sup>For in Him dwelleth all the fullness of the Godhead bodily. <sup>10</sup>And ye are complete in Him, who is the head of all principality and power, <sup>11</sup>and in whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ. <sup>12</sup>Ye are buried with Him in baptism, wherein ye also are risen with Him through the faith in the operation of God, who hath raised Him from the dead. <sup>13</sup>And you, being dead in your sins and in the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath He quickened together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses, <sup>14</sup>blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us. He took it out of the way, nailing it to His cross; <sup>15</sup>and having despoiled principalities and powers, He made a show of them openly, triumphing over them in it.**

**<sup>16</sup>Let no man therefore judge you in regard to meat or drink, or in respect to a holy day or the new moon or the sabbath days, <sup>17</sup>which are a shadow of things to come, but the body is of Christ. <sup>18</sup>Let no man beguile you of your reward in voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, being vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, <sup>19</sup>and not holding to the Head, from whom all the body, having nourishment ministered and knit together by joints and bands, increaseth with the increase from God. ♦**

**<sup>20</sup>Therefore if ye be dead with Christ to the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to its ordinances <sup>21</sup>(“Touch not”, “Taste not”, “Handle not”, <sup>22</sup>which all are to perish with the using), according to the commandments and doctrines of men? <sup>23</sup>These things have indeed a show of wisdom in will-worship and humility and neglecting of the body, but are not in any honor against the satisfying of the flesh.**

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>He sheweth where we should seek Christ. <sup>5</sup>He exhorteth to mortification, <sup>10</sup>to put off the old man and to put on Christ, <sup>12</sup>exhorting to charity, humility, and various other duties.

**♦♦If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth at the right hand of God.\* <sup>2</sup>Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. <sup>3</sup>For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. <sup>4</sup>When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with Him in glory. <sup>5</sup>Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth: fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness which is idolatry. <sup>6</sup>Because of these, the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobe-**

\*1 Ps 110:1.

dience, <sup>7</sup>in which ye also once walked, when ye lived in them. <sup>8</sup>But now ye also put off all these: anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth. <sup>9</sup>Do not lie one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds, <sup>10</sup>and have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of Him that created him,\* <sup>11</sup>where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, slave nor free, but Christ is all and in all.

<sup>12</sup>Therefore, holy and beloved, as the elect of God, put on hearts of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long-suffering, <sup>13</sup>forbearing one another and forgiving one another if any man have a quarrel against another: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye. <sup>14</sup>And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness. <sup>15</sup>And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to which also ye are called in one body, and be ye thankful. <sup>16</sup>Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. <sup>17</sup>And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father by Him.♦

<sup>18</sup>Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

<sup>19</sup>Husbands, love your wives and be not bitter against them.

<sup>20</sup>Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

<sup>21</sup>Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

<sup>22</sup>Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh, not with eyeservice as men-pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing God.

<sup>23</sup>And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord and not unto men, <sup>24</sup>knowing that from the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance, for ye serve the Lord Christ. <sup>25</sup>But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done, and there is no respect of persons.\*

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer, <sup>5</sup>to walk wisely toward those who have not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ. <sup>10</sup>He saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperity.

<sup>1</sup>Masters, give unto your servants that which is just and equitable, knowing that ye also have a Master in Heaven.\* <sup>2</sup>Continue in prayer and watch therein with thanksgiving, <sup>3</sup>withal praying also for us that God would open unto us a door of utterance to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds, <sup>4</sup>that I may make it manifest, as

\*10 Gen 1:26. \*25 Dt 10:17, Job 34:19. \*1 Lev 25:43, 53.

**I ought to speak. <sup>5</sup>Walk in wisdom toward those who are outsiders, redeeming the time. <sup>6</sup>Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.**

<sup>7</sup>Tychicus, who is a beloved brother and a faithful minister and fellow servant in the Lord, shall declare unto you all my circumstances. <sup>8</sup>I have sent him unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your state and comfort your hearts, <sup>9</sup>and with him Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which are done here.

<sup>10</sup>Aristarchus my fellow prisoner saluteth you, and also Mark, Barnabas' sister's son (concerning whom ye received instructions that if he come unto you, receive him), <sup>11</sup>and Jesus who is called Justus, who are of the Circumcision. These only are my fellow workers for the Kingdom of God, who have been a comfort unto me. <sup>12</sup>Epaphras, a servant of Christ who is one of you, saluteth you, always laboring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God. <sup>13</sup>For I bear him record that he hath a great zeal for you and for those who are in Laodicea and those in Hierapolis. <sup>14</sup>Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas greet you. <sup>15</sup>Salute the brethren who are in Laodicea, and Nymphas and the church which is in his house. <sup>16</sup>And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans, and likewise read the epistle from Laodicea. <sup>17</sup>And say to Archippus, "Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfill it."

<sup>18</sup>This salutation by the hand of me, Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you.

Amen.



---

---

# First Thessalonians

(THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE  
TO THE THESSALONIANS)

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>The Thessalonians are given to understand both how mindful of them St. Paul was at all times in thanksgiving and prayer, <sup>5</sup>and also how well he was persuaded of the truth and sincerity of their faith and conversion to God.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>Paul, and Silvanus, and Timothy,

Unto the church of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father and in the Lord Jesus Christ:

Grace be unto you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>2</sup>We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers, <sup>3</sup>remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labor of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of our God and Father, <sup>4</sup>knowing, brethren beloved, of your election by God. <sup>5</sup>**For our Gospel came unto you not in word only, but also in power and in the Holy Spirit and in much assurance,** as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake. <sup>6</sup>And ye became followers of us and of the Lord, having received the Word in much affliction, with the joy of the Holy Spirit, <sup>7</sup>so that ye were examples to all who believe in Macedonia and Achaia. <sup>8</sup>For from you sounded forth the Word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to Godward is spread abroad, so that we need not speak anything. <sup>9</sup>For they themselves show of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God, <sup>10</sup>and to wait for His Son from Heaven, whom He raised from the dead, even Jesus, who delivered us from the wrath to come.

## CHAPTER 2

In what manner the Gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what manner also they received it. <sup>18</sup>A reason is rendered both why St. Paul was so long absent from them, and also why he was so desirous to see them.

<sup>1</sup>For you yourselves, brethren, know that our coming among you was not in vain. <sup>2</sup>But even after we had suffered before and were shamefully treated at Philippi, as ye know, we were bold in our God

to speak unto you the Gospel of God amidst much contention. <sup>3</sup>For our exhortation was not from deceit, nor from uncleanness, nor from guile; <sup>4</sup>but as we were allowed by God to be entrusted with the Gospel, even so we speak not as pleasing men, but God, who trieth our hearts. <sup>5</sup>For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetousness (God is our witness), <sup>6</sup>nor sought we glory from men, neither from you nor yet from others, when we might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ. <sup>7</sup>But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children. <sup>8</sup>So being affectionately desirous for you, we were willing to have imparted unto you not the Gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us. <sup>9</sup>For ye remember, brethren, our labor and travail; for laboring night and day, because we would not be a burden unto any of you, we preached unto you the Gospel of God. <sup>10</sup>Ye are witnesses, and God also, how holily and justly and blamelessly we behaved ourselves among you who believe. <sup>11</sup>Ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father doth his children, <sup>12</sup>that ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto His Kingdom and glory.

<sup>13</sup>For this cause also we thank God without ceasing: because when ye received the Word of God, which ye heard from us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the Word of God, which also worketh effectually in you who believe. ♦ <sup>14</sup>For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God in Judea which are in Christ Jesus; for ye also have suffered like things from your own countrymen, even as they have from the Jews, <sup>15</sup>who both killed the Lord Jesus and their own prophets, and have persecuted us. They please not God and are contrary to all men, <sup>16</sup>forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, thus heaping up their sins always. But the wrath has come upon them to the uttermost!

<sup>17</sup>But we, brethren, being taken away from you for a short time (in presence, but not in heart), endeavored the more abundantly and with great desire to see your face. <sup>18</sup>Therefore we would have come unto you—even I, Paul, time and again—but Satan hindered us. <sup>19</sup>For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Is it not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at His coming? <sup>20</sup>For ye are our glory and joy.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>St. Paul testifieth his great love for the Thessalonians, partly by sending Timothy unto them to strengthen and comfort them, partly by rejoicing in their well-doing, <sup>10</sup>and partly by praying for them and desiring a safe coming unto them.

<sup>1</sup>Therefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left in Athens alone, <sup>2</sup>and sent Timothy, our brother and minister of God and our fellow laborer in the Gospel of Christ, to establish you

and to comfort you concerning your faith, <sup>3</sup>that no man should be moved by these afflictions; for you yourselves know that thereunto we are appointed. <sup>4</sup>For verily, when we were with you, we told you beforehand that we should suffer tribulation, even as it came to pass, as ye know. <sup>5</sup>For this cause, when I could no longer forbear it, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter might have tempted you, and our labor be in vain.

<sup>6</sup>But now that Timothy has come from you unto us, and has brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have a good remembrance of us always and desire greatly to see us (as we also desire to see you), <sup>7</sup>therefore brethren, we were comforted about you in all our affliction and distress by your faith; <sup>8</sup>for now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord. ♦<sup>9</sup>For what thanks can we render to God again for you for all the joy wherewith we rejoice for your sakes before our God, <sup>10</sup>as we pray earnestly night and day that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

<sup>11</sup>Now may God Himself, our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ direct our way unto you. <sup>12</sup>And may the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another and toward all men, even as we do toward you, <sup>13</sup>to the end that He may establish your hearts unblamable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all His saints. ♦

## CHAPTER 4

He exhorteth them to go forward in all manner of godliness, <sup>6</sup>to live in holiness and justly, <sup>9</sup>to love one another, <sup>11</sup>and quietly to follow their own business; <sup>13</sup>and last of all, to sorrow moderately for the dead. <sup>17</sup>And unto this last exhortation is annexed a brief description of the Resurrection and second coming of Christ to Judgment.

<sup>1</sup>Furthermore then, we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received from us how ye ought to walk and to please God, so should ye abound more and more. <sup>2</sup>**For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.** <sup>3</sup>**For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:** <sup>4</sup>**that every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honor,** <sup>5</sup>**not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles who know not God;** <sup>6</sup>**that no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter, because the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.** <sup>7</sup>**For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.** <sup>8</sup>**He therefore that despiseth this, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us His Holy Spirit.**

<sup>9</sup>But concerning brotherly love, ye have no need that I write unto you, for ye yourselves are taught by God to love one another;\* <sup>10</sup>and indeed ye do it toward all the brethren who are in all Macedonia. But

\*4:9 Jn 15:12, 1 Jn 3:11.

we beseech you, brethren, that ye do so more and more, <sup>11</sup>and that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you, <sup>12</sup>that ye may walk honestly toward those who are outsiders, and that ye may have need of nothing.

♦<sup>13</sup>But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning those who are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others who have no hope. <sup>14</sup>For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so will God bring with Him those also who sleep in Jesus. <sup>15</sup>For this we say unto you by the Word of the Lord: that we who are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not precede those who are asleep. <sup>16</sup>For the Lord Himself shall descend from Heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet of God; and the dead in Christ shall rise first;\* <sup>17</sup>then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And so shall we ever be with the Lord. <sup>18</sup>Therefore comfort one another with these words.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>He proceedeth in the former description of Christ's coming to Judgment, <sup>16</sup>and giveth divers precepts, <sup>23</sup>and so concludeth the epistle.

<sup>1</sup>But as to the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. <sup>2</sup>For you yourselves know perfectly that the Day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.\* <sup>3</sup>For when they are saying, "Peace and safety," then sudden destruction cometh upon them as travail upon a woman with child, and they shall not escape. <sup>4</sup>But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that Day should overtake you as a thief. <sup>5</sup>Ye are all the children of light and the children of the day; we are not of the night, nor of darkness. <sup>6</sup>Therefore let us not sleep, as do others, but let us watch and be sober. <sup>7</sup>For those who sleep, sleep in the night; and those who are drunken are drunken in the night. <sup>8</sup>But let us who are of the day be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and for a helmet, the hope of salvation.\* <sup>9</sup>For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ <sup>10</sup>who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with Him. <sup>11</sup>Therefore comfort yourselves together and edify one another, even as also ye do.♦

<sup>12</sup>And we beseech you, brethren, that you come to know those who labor among you, and are over you and admonish you in the Lord, <sup>13</sup>and to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves.

<sup>14</sup>Now we exhort you, brethren, warn those who are unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men. <sup>15</sup>See

\*<sup>16</sup> Mt 24:31, Mt 26:64. \*<sup>2</sup> Mt 24:43. \*<sup>8</sup> Isa 59:17.

that none render evil for evil unto any man, but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves and with all men.\* ♦<sup>16</sup>Rejoice evermore. <sup>17</sup>Pray without ceasing.\* <sup>18</sup>In every thing give thanks, for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you. <sup>19</sup>Quench not the Spirit. <sup>20</sup>Despise not prophesyings. <sup>21</sup>Test all things; hold fast to that which is good. <sup>22</sup>Abstain from all appearance of evil. <sup>23</sup>And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>24</sup>Faithful is He that calleth you; He also will do it.♦

<sup>25</sup>Brethren, pray for us. <sup>26</sup>Greet all the brethren with a holy kiss. <sup>27</sup>I charge you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

<sup>28</sup>The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.  
Amen.

\*15 Pr 17:13, 20:22. \*17 Lk 18:1.

778.

855.

901.

902.

903.

904.

961.

977.

978.

979.

994.

995.

1000.

1001.

1002.

1003.

1004.

1005.

1006.

---

---

# Second Thessalonians

(THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE  
TO THE THESSALONIANS)

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>St. Paul assureth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love and patience;  
<sup>11</sup>and therewithal useth divers reasons for comforting them in persecution, whereof the  
chiefest is taken from the righteous judgment of God.

♦<sup>1</sup>Paul, and Silvanus, and Timothy,

Unto the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the  
Lord Jesus Christ:

<sup>2</sup>Grace unto you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus  
Christ.

<sup>3</sup>We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet,  
because your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one  
of you toward each other aboundeth, <sup>4</sup>so that we ourselves glory in  
you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all persecu-  
tions and tribulations that ye endure, ♦ <sup>5</sup>which is a manifest token of  
the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the  
Kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer. <sup>6</sup>For it is a righteous thing  
with God to recompense with tribulation those who trouble you; <sup>7</sup>and  
to you who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be  
revealed from Heaven with His mighty angels, <sup>8</sup>in flaming fire taking  
vengeance on those who know not God, and who obey not the Gospel  
of our Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>9</sup>These shall be punished with everlasting  
destruction from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His  
power, <sup>10</sup>when He shall come on that Day to be glorified in His saints  
and to be admired in all those who believe, because our testimony  
among you was believed.

♦<sup>11</sup>Therefore also we pray always for you, that our God would  
count you worthy of this calling, and fulfill all the good pleasure of  
His goodness and the work of faith with power, <sup>12</sup>that the name of  
our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in Him, accord-  
ing to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>He willeth them to continue steadfast in the truth received, <sup>3</sup>showeth that there shall be  
a departure from the faith <sup>9</sup>and a discovery of Antichrist before the Day of the Lord come,  
<sup>15</sup>and thereupon repeateth his former exhortation and prayeth for them.

<sup>1</sup>Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and by our gathering together unto Him, <sup>2</sup>that ye be not soon shaken in mind or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as if from us that the Day of Christ is at hand. <sup>3</sup>Let no man deceive you by any means, for that Day shall not come, unless there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition,\* <sup>4</sup>who opposeth God and exalteth himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped, so that he sitteth as God in the temple of God, showing himself to be God.\* <sup>5</sup>Remember ye not that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?♦ <sup>6</sup>And now ye know what holdeth him back, that he might be revealed in his time. <sup>7</sup>For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now holdeth back will hold him back, until he is taken out of the way. <sup>8</sup>And then shall that wicked one be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of His mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of His coming—\* <sup>9</sup>even him, whose coming is according to the working of Satan, with all power and signs and lying wonders, <sup>10</sup>and with all the deceit of unrighteousness in those who perish, because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. <sup>11</sup>And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie, <sup>12</sup>that they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

♦♦<sup>13</sup>But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you for salvation, through sanctification by the Spirit and belief in the truth,\* <sup>14</sup>whereunto He called you by our Gospel, for the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>15</sup>Therefore brethren, stand fast and hold to the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word or our epistle.\*

<sup>16</sup>Now may our Lord Jesus Christ Himself, and God, even our Father, who hath loved us and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace, <sup>17</sup>comfort your hearts and establish you in every good word and work.♦

## CHAPTER 3

He craveth their prayers for himself, <sup>3</sup>testifieth what confidence he hath in them, <sup>5</sup>maketh request to God on their behalf, <sup>6</sup>giveth them divers precepts, especially to shun idleness and ill company, <sup>16</sup>and last of all concludeth with prayer and salutation.

<sup>1</sup>Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the Word of the Lord may have free course and be glorified, even as it is with you, <sup>2</sup>and that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men; for not all men have faith. <sup>3</sup>But the Lord is faithful, who shall establish you and keep you from evil. <sup>4</sup>And we have confidence in the Lord concerning you, that

\*2:3 Dan 7:25, 8:25, 11:36, Jn 17:12, Rev 13:5. \*2:4 Ezk 28:2. \*8 Isa 11:4. \*13 Eph 1:4, 1 Pt 1:2. \*15 1 Cor 16:13, 11:2.

ye both do, and will do, the things which we command you. <sup>5</sup>And may the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.

♦♦<sup>6</sup>Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother who walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received from us. <sup>7</sup>For you yourselves know how ye ought to follow us, for we did not behave disorderly among you; <sup>8</sup>neither did we eat any man's bread for naught, but wrought with labor and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you, <sup>9</sup>not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an example unto you to follow us. <sup>10</sup>**For even when we were with you, this we commanded you: that if any would not work, neither should he eat.\*** <sup>11</sup>**For we hear that there are some among you who walk disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies.** <sup>12</sup>**Now those who are such, we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ that they work with quietness and eat their own bread.**

<sup>13</sup>**But ye, brethren, be not weary in welldoing.\*** ♦ <sup>14</sup>And if any man obey not our word in this epistle, note that man and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.\* <sup>15</sup>Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.

<sup>16</sup>Now the Lord of peace Himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord be with you all.

<sup>17</sup>This salutation of Paul is with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

<sup>18</sup>The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all.  
Amen.

\*<sup>10</sup> 1 Th 4:11. \*<sup>13</sup> Gal 6:9. \*<sup>14</sup> Mt 18:17.



---

---

# First Timothy

(THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE  
TO TIMOTHY)

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul at his going to Macedonia; <sup>5</sup>of the right use and end of the law; <sup>11</sup>of St. Paul's calling to be an apostle; <sup>20</sup>and of Hymenaeus and Alexander.

<sup>1</sup>Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Savior, and Lord Jesus Christ, who is our hope,

<sup>2</sup>Unto Timothy, my own son in the faith:

Grace, mercy, and peace from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.

<sup>3</sup>As I besought thee when I went into Macedonia to abide still at Ephesus, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine, <sup>4</sup>neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which promote questions rather than godly edifying in the faith, so do!

<sup>5</sup>Now the aim of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, with a good conscience and with faith unfeigned, <sup>6</sup>from which some have swerved and have turned aside unto vain jangling. <sup>7</sup>They desire to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm. <sup>8</sup>But we know that the law is good if a man use it lawfully, <sup>9</sup>knowing this: that **the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for the unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers, <sup>10</sup>for whoremongers, for those who defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjurers, and for whatever else is contrary to sound doctrine <sup>11</sup>according to the glorious Gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.**

♦<sup>12</sup>And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, that He counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry—<sup>13</sup>I, who was once a blasphemer and a persecutor and injurious. But I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief; <sup>14</sup>and the grace of our Lord was exceedingly abundant with faith and love, which are in Christ Jesus.

<sup>15</sup>**This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance: that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief. <sup>16</sup>How-**ever, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might show forth all long-suffering as a pattern for those who should hereafter

**believe in Him to life everlasting. <sup>17</sup>Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honor and glory for ever and ever.\* Amen.♦**

<sup>18</sup>This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before concerning thee, that thou by them mightest wage a good warfare, <sup>19</sup>holding faith and a good conscience, which some having put aside, have suffered shipwreck concerning faith. <sup>20</sup>Among them are Hymenaeus and Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why. <sup>9</sup>How women should be attired. <sup>12</sup>They are not permitted to teach. <sup>15</sup>They shall be saved in childbirth, notwithstanding the testimonies of God's wrath, if they continue in faith.

♦<sup>1</sup>I exhort therefore first of all that supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men, <sup>2</sup>for kings and for all who are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. <sup>3</sup>For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior, <sup>4</sup>who will have all men to be saved and come unto the knowledge of the truth. <sup>5</sup>**For there is one God and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus,** <sup>6</sup>**who gave Himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time,** <sup>7</sup>for which I am ordained a preacher and an apostle (I speak the truth in Christ and lie not), a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.♦

<sup>8</sup>It is my will therefore that the men pray everywhere, lifting up holy hands without wrath and doubting. <sup>9</sup>In like manner also, women should adorn themselves in modest apparel, with restraint and sober-mindedness, not with braided hair or gold or pearls or costly array, <sup>10</sup>but, as becometh women professing godliness, with good works. <sup>11</sup>Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection. <sup>12</sup>But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence. <sup>13</sup>For Adam was first formed, then Eve.\* <sup>14</sup>And Adam was not deceived; but the woman, being deceived, was in the transgression.\* <sup>15</sup>Notwithstanding, she shall be saved in childbearing if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sober-mindedness.

## CHAPTER 3

How bishops, and deacons, and their wives should be qualified, <sup>14</sup>and to what end St. Paul wrote to Timothy of these things. <sup>15</sup>Of the church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.

<sup>1</sup>This is a true saying: If a man desire the office of bishop, he desireth a good work. <sup>2</sup>A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behavior, given to hospitality, apt

\*<sup>17</sup> 1 Chr 29:11. \*<sup>13</sup> Gen 2:7, 21-22. \*<sup>14</sup> Gen 3:1-6.

at teaching; <sup>3</sup>not given to wine, not violent, not greedy for filthy lucre, but patient, not a brawler, not covetous; <sup>4</sup>one who ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all due authority <sup>5</sup>(for if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?). <sup>6</sup>He must not be a novice in the faith, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil. <sup>7</sup>Moreover he must have a good reputation with those who are outsiders, lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.

<sup>8</sup>Likewise must the deacons be serious, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy for filthy lucre, <sup>9</sup>holding the mystery of the faith with a pure conscience. <sup>10</sup>And let these also first be tested; then, being found blameless, let them use the office of a deacon. <sup>11</sup>So also must their wives be serious, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

<sup>12</sup>Let each deacon be the husband of one wife, ruling his children and his own house well. <sup>13</sup>For they that have used the office of deacon well purchase for themselves a good standing and great boldness in the faith, which is in Christ Jesus.

<sup>14</sup>These things I write unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly, <sup>15</sup>but if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou ought to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth. <sup>16</sup>And beyond controversy, great is the mystery of godliness:

**God was manifest in the flesh,  
justified in the Spirit,  
seen by angels,  
preached unto the Gentiles,  
believed on in the world,  
received up into glory.**

## CHAPTER 4

He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith. <sup>6</sup>And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furnisheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.

<sup>1</sup>Now the Spirit speaketh expressly that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits and doctrines of devils, <sup>2</sup>speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their conscience seared with a hot iron, <sup>3</sup>forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving by those who believe and know the truth. <sup>4</sup>**For every creature of God is good, and nothing is to be refused if it be received with thanksgiving;** <sup>5</sup>**for it is sanctified by the Word of God and prayer.**

<sup>6</sup>If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished in the words of faith and of good doctrine unto which thou hast attained. <sup>7</sup>But reject profane

and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness. <sup>8</sup>For bodily exercise profiteth little, but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come. <sup>9</sup>This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance. <sup>10</sup>For therefor we both labor and suffer reproach, because **we trust in the living God, who is the Savior of all men, especially of those who believe.** <sup>11</sup>These things command and teach.

<sup>12</sup>Let no man despise thy youth, but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in manner of living, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity. <sup>13</sup>Until I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine. <sup>14</sup>Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of hands by the presbytery.

<sup>15</sup>Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them, that thy profiting may appear to all. <sup>16</sup>Take heed unto thyself and unto the doctrine. Continue in them, for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself and those who hear thee.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>Rules to be observed in reproof. <sup>3</sup>Of widows, <sup>17</sup>of elders. <sup>23</sup>A precept for Timothy's health. <sup>24</sup>Some men's sins go before unto judgment, and some men's do follow after.

<sup>1</sup>Rebuke not an elder, but entreat him as a father, and the younger men as brethren, <sup>2</sup>the elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, in all purity.

<sup>3</sup>Honor widows who are truly widows. <sup>4</sup>But if any widow has children or grandchildren, let them learn first to show piety at home and to requite their parents, for that is good and acceptable before God. <sup>5</sup>Now she that is indeed a widow, and desolate, trusteth in God and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day. <sup>6</sup>But she that liveth in pleasure is dead while she liveth. <sup>7</sup>And these things charge them, that they may be blameless. <sup>8</sup>**But if any provide not for his own, and especially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith and is worse than an infidel.**

<sup>9</sup>Let not a widow be taken into the number under three score years old, having been the wife of one man, <sup>10</sup>well reported of for good works: if she has brought up children, if she has lodged strangers, if she has washed the saints' feet, if she has relieved the afflicted, if she has diligently followed every good work. <sup>11</sup>But the younger widows refuse, for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry, <sup>12</sup>having damnation because they have cast off their first faith. <sup>13</sup>And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not. <sup>14</sup>It is my will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give no occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully. <sup>15</sup>For some have already turned aside after Satan. <sup>16</sup>If any man or woman who believeth have widows,

let them relieve them and let not the church be burdened, that it may assist those who are widows indeed.

<sup>17</sup>Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honor, especially those who labor in the Word and doctrine. <sup>18</sup>For the Scripture saith, "Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn,"\* and, "The laborer is worthy of his reward."\* <sup>19</sup>Against an elder receive not an accusation, except before two or three witnesses.\* <sup>20</sup>Those who sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear. <sup>21</sup>I charge thee before God and the Lord Jesus Christ and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

<sup>22</sup>Lay hands hastily on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins. Keep thyself pure. <sup>23</sup>Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thy frequent infirmities.

<sup>24</sup>Some men's sins are open beforehand, going on to judgment; and in some men they follow after. <sup>25</sup>Likewise also the good works of some are manifest beforehand, but they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>Of the duty of servants. <sup>3</sup>Not to have fellowship with newfangled teachers. <sup>6</sup>Godliness is great gain, <sup>10</sup>and love of money the root of all evil. <sup>11</sup>What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow, <sup>17</sup>and whereof to admonish the rich. <sup>20</sup>To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.

<sup>1</sup>Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honor, that the name of God and His doctrine be not blasphemed. <sup>2</sup>And those who have believing masters must not despise them because they are brethren, but rather do them service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

<sup>3</sup>If any man teach otherwise and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness, <sup>4</sup>he is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes over words, from which cometh envy, strife, railings, evil suspicions, <sup>5</sup>perverse disputings by men of corrupt minds and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness. From such withdraw thyself.

♦♦<sup>6</sup>But godliness with contentment is great gain. <sup>7</sup>For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.\* <sup>8</sup>And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content. <sup>9</sup>But those who would be rich fall into temptation and a snare and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition. <sup>10</sup>For the love of money is the root of all evil; and while some have coveted after it, they have erred from the faith and pierced themselves through\*

\*18a Dt 25:4, 1 Cor 9:9. \*18b Mt 10:10, Lk 10:7, 1 Cor 9:14. \*19 Dt 19:15. \*7 Job 1:21. \*9-10 Pr 23:4.

with many sorrows.

<sup>11</sup>But thou, O man of God, flee these things and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. <sup>12</sup>Fight the good fight of faith. Lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses. <sup>13</sup>In the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession,\* I give thee this charge: <sup>14</sup>that thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukable until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>15</sup>which He in His times shall show—He who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings and Lord of lords, <sup>16</sup>who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto, whom no man hath seen nor can see, to whom be honor and power everlasting. Amen.

<sup>17</sup>Charge those who are rich in this world that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;\* <sup>18</sup>that they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate, <sup>19</sup>laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.\*♦

<sup>20</sup>O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science, falsely so called, <sup>21</sup>which some professing, have erred concerning the faith.

Grace be with thee.

Amen.

\*13 Jn 18:37. \*17 Mk 4:19. \*19 Mt 6:20.

---

---

# Second Timothy

(THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE  
TO TIMOTHY)

## CHAPTER 1

Paul's love for Timothy, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothy himself, his mother, and grandmother. <sup>6</sup>He is exhorted to stir up the gift of God which was in him, <sup>8</sup>to be steadfast and patient in persecution, <sup>13</sup>and to persist in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned from him. <sup>15</sup>Phygellus and Hermogenes and such like are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus,

<sup>2</sup>To Timothy, my dearly beloved son:

Grace, mercy, and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

<sup>3</sup>I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that I have thee in remembrance in my prayers night and day without ceasing. <sup>4</sup>I greatly desire to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy <sup>5</sup>when I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice, and, I am persuaded, is in thee also.\* <sup>6</sup>Therefore I put thee in remembrance that thou stir up the gift of God which is in thee through the laying on of my hands. <sup>7</sup>**For God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but of power and of love and of a sound mind.**

<sup>8</sup>Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me His prisoner; but be thou a partaker of the afflictions of the Gospel according to the power of God, <sup>9</sup>who hath saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but in accordance with His own purpose and grace, which was given to us in Christ Jesus before the world began, <sup>10</sup>but is now made manifest by the appearing of our Savior Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death and hath brought life and immortality to light through the Gospel. <sup>11</sup>For this I am appointed a preacher and an apostle and a teacher of the Gentiles. <sup>12</sup>For this cause I also suffer these things; nevertheless I am not ashamed. **For I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that He is able to keep that which I have committed unto Him against that Day.**

\*5 Acts 16:1.

<sup>13</sup>Hold fast to the form of sound words, which thou hast heard from me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. <sup>14</sup>That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep, by the Holy Spirit who dwelleth in us. ♦

<sup>15</sup>This thou knowest, that all those who are in Asia have turned away from me, among whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes. <sup>16</sup>The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus, for he often refreshed me and was not ashamed of my chains; <sup>17</sup>but when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently and found me. <sup>18</sup>The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy from the Lord in that Day! In how many things he ministered unto me in Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>He is exhorted again to constancy and perseverance, and to do the duty of a faithful servant of the Lord in dividing the word aright, and eschewing profane and vain babblings.

<sup>17</sup>Of Hymenaeus and Philetus. <sup>19</sup>The foundation of the Lord is sure. <sup>22</sup>He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what manner the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.

<sup>1</sup>Thou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. <sup>2</sup>And the things that thou hast heard from me among many witnesses, commit thou the same to faithful men who shall be able to teach others also. <sup>3</sup>Endure thou therefore hardship as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. <sup>4</sup>No man who warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life, that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier. <sup>5</sup>And if also a man strive for masteries, he is not crowned unless he strive lawfully. <sup>6</sup>The husbandman who laboreth must be the first partaker of the fruits. <sup>7</sup>Consider what I say, and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

♦♦Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead according to my Gospel, <sup>9</sup>wherein I suffer trouble as an evildoer, even unto bonds. But the Word of God is not bound. <sup>10</sup>Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sake, that they also may obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory.

<sup>11</sup>It is a faithful saying:

For if we be dead with Him,  
we shall also live with Him;

<sup>12</sup>if we suffer,  
we shall also reign with Him.

If we deny Him,  
He also will deny us;\*

<sup>13</sup>if we believe not,  
yet He abideth faithful.

He cannot deny Himself.

<sup>14</sup>Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before

\*<sup>12</sup> Mt. 10:33, Lk 12:9.

the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers. <sup>15</sup>Study to show thyself approved unto God, a workman who needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. ♦ <sup>16</sup>But shun profane and vain babblings, for they will increase unto more ungodliness, <sup>17</sup>and their word will eat as doth a canker—among whom are Hymenaeus and Philetus, <sup>18</sup>who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already, and overthrowing the faith of some. <sup>19</sup>Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal: “The Lord knoweth those who are His,”\* and, “Let every one who nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.”

<sup>20</sup>But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth, and some to honor, and some to dishonor. <sup>21</sup>If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honor, sanctified and meet for the Master’s use, and prepared for every good work.

<sup>22</sup>Flee also youthful lusts; but follow righteousness, faith, charity, and peace with those who call on the Lord out of a pure heart. <sup>23</sup>But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they engender strifes. <sup>24</sup>And the servant of the Lord must not engender strifes, but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient, <sup>25</sup>in meekness instructing those who oppose themselves. Perhaps God will give them repentance, that they may acknowledge the truth, <sup>26</sup>and that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>He warneth him of the times to come, <sup>6</sup>describeth the enemies of the truth, <sup>10</sup>propoundeth unto him his own example, <sup>16</sup>and commendeth the Holy Scriptures.

<sup>1</sup>Know this also: that in the last days perilous times shall come. <sup>2</sup>For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, <sup>3</sup>without natural affection, truce-breakers, false accusers, without self-control, fierce, despisers of those who are good, <sup>4</sup>traitors, headstrong, arrogant, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God, <sup>5</sup>having a form of godliness but denying the power thereof. From such turn away. <sup>6</sup>For of this sort are those who creep into houses and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts, <sup>7</sup>ever learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. <sup>8</sup>Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth—men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith. <sup>9</sup>But they shall proceed no further, for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, as theirs also was.

<sup>10</sup>But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose,

\*19 Num 16:5.

faith, long-suffering, charity, patience, <sup>11</sup>persecutions, afflictions which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra—what persecutions I endured. But out of them all, the Lord delivered me.\* <sup>12</sup>**Yea, and all who will live a godly life in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.** <sup>13</sup>But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived.

♦♦<sup>14</sup>But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing from whom thou hast learned them, <sup>15</sup>and that from childhood thou hast known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. <sup>16</sup>**All Scripture is given by inspiration of God and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness,** <sup>17</sup>**that the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly equipped for all good works.**

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and diligence, <sup>6</sup>assureth him of the nearness of his death, <sup>9</sup>willeth him to come speedily unto him, and to bring Marcus with him and certain other things which he wrote for. <sup>14</sup>He warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith; <sup>16</sup>informeth him what had befallen him at his first answering, <sup>19</sup>and soon after he concludeth.

**I charge thee therefore before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at His appearing and His Kingdom: <sup>2</sup>preach the Word. Be instant in season and out of season. Reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine. <sup>3</sup>For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but having itching ears, they shall heap to themselves teachers in accordance with their own lusts. <sup>4</sup>And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall turn toward fables. <sup>5</sup>But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, fulfill thy ministry.**

**For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. <sup>7</sup>I have fought a good fight; I have finished my course; I have kept the faith. <sup>8</sup>Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness which the Lord, the righteous Judge, shall give me on that Day—and not to me only, but unto all those also who love His appearing.♦**

<sup>9</sup>Use diligence to come shortly unto me, <sup>10</sup>for Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and has departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia. <sup>11</sup>Only Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee, for he is profitable to me for the ministry. <sup>12</sup>And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus. <sup>13</sup>The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring with thee, and the books, but especially the parchments. <sup>14</sup>Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil; the Lord reward him according to his works. <sup>15</sup>Beware thou also of him, for he hath greatly withstood our words.

\*3:11 Acts 13:14-52, 14:1-20, 16:1-5.

♦♦<sup>16</sup>At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me. I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge. <sup>17</sup>Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me and strengthened me, that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear. And I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion. <sup>18</sup>And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work and will preserve me unto His heavenly Kingdom, to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen. ♦

<sup>19</sup>Salute Prisca and Aquila and the household of Onesiphorus. <sup>20</sup>Erastus remained at Corinth, but Trophimus I have left sick at Miletus. <sup>21</sup>Try with diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens and Linus and Claudia and all the brethren.

<sup>22</sup>The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy spirit. Grace be with you.  
Amen.

240a

1.

240c

240b

240d

240e

2.

240f

3.

240g

240h

240i

240j

240k

240l

240m

240n

240o

240p

4.

240q

240r

5.

6.

7.

8.

9.

10.

11.

12.

13.

14.

15.

16.

17.

18.

19.

20.

21.

22.

23.

24.

---

---

THE  
EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

# Titus

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>For what end Titus was left in Crete. <sup>6</sup>How those who are to be chosen ministers ought to be qualified. <sup>11</sup>The mouths of evil teachers to be stopped, <sup>12</sup>and what manner of men they are.

<sup>1</sup>Paul, a servant of God and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is according to godliness, <sup>2</sup>in hope of eternal life, which God, who cannot lie, promised before the world began, <sup>3</sup>but hath in due times manifested His Word through preaching which is committed unto me according to the commandment of God our Savior,

<sup>4</sup>To Titus, my own son in the common faith:

Grace, mercy, and peace from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Savior.

<sup>5</sup>For this cause I left thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee: <sup>6</sup>if any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accused of riot or unruly. <sup>7</sup>For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God, not self-willed, not quick to anger, not given to wine, not violent, not given to filthy lucre;\* <sup>8</sup>but a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate, <sup>9</sup>holding fast the faithful Word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

<sup>10</sup>For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially those of the Circumcision, <sup>11</sup>whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not for the sake of filthy lucre. <sup>12</sup>One among themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, "The Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, slothful gluttons." <sup>13</sup>This witness is true. Therefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith, <sup>14</sup>not giving heed to Jewish fables and commandments of men, that turn from the truth. **<sup>15</sup>Unto the pure, all things are pure; but unto those who are defiled and unbelieving, nothing is pure, but even their mind and conscience is defiled. <sup>16</sup>They profess**

\*7 1 Tm 3:6.

**that they know God, but in their works they deny Him, being abominable and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.**

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life. <sup>9</sup>The duty of servants, and in general, of all Christians.

<sup>1</sup>But speak thou the things which befit sound doctrine: <sup>2</sup>that the older men be sober, serious, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience; <sup>3</sup>the older women likewise, that they behave as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things, <sup>4</sup>that they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children, <sup>5</sup>to be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the Word of God be not blasphemed.

<sup>6</sup>Likewise exhort the young men to be sober-minded, <sup>7</sup>in all things showing thyself to be a pattern of good works; in doctrine showing uncorruptness, seriousness, sincerity, <sup>8</sup>sound speech which cannot be condemned, that he that is of a contrary mind may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

<sup>9</sup>Exhort servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things, not talking back, <sup>10</sup>not purloining, but showing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Savior in all things.

♦♦<sup>11</sup>For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, <sup>12</sup>teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world, <sup>13</sup>looking for that blessed hope and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ, <sup>14</sup>who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from all iniquity and purify unto Himself a peculiar people, zealous for good works.\*♦

<sup>15</sup>These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

## CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should and should not teach. <sup>10</sup>He is enjoined also to reject obstinate heretics; <sup>12</sup>which done, he appointeth him both time and place wherein he should come unto him, and so concludeth.

<sup>1</sup>Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready for every good work, <sup>2</sup>to speak evil of no man, not to be brawlers, but gentle, showing all meekness unto all men. <sup>3</sup>For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful and hating one another. ♦♦<sup>4</sup>But after the kindness and love of God our Savior

\*14 Dt 14:2, Ps 130:8, Ezk 37:23.

toward man appeared, <sup>5</sup>He saved us not by works of righteousness which we had done, but according to His mercy, by the washing of regeneration, and by the renewing of the Holy Spirit, <sup>6</sup>which He shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Savior, <sup>7</sup>that, being justified by His grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. ♦

<sup>8</sup>This is a faithful saying, and these things I enjoin that thou affirm constantly, that those who have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men. <sup>9</sup>**But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and disputes about the law, for they are unprofitable and vain.\*** <sup>10</sup>If a man is a heretic, after the first and second admonition reject him, <sup>11</sup>knowing that such as he is subverted and sinneth, being condemned by himself.

<sup>12</sup>When I send Artemas unto thee or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me in Nicopolis, for I have determined to winter there. <sup>13</sup>Send Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them. <sup>14</sup>And let our own also learn to perform good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

<sup>15</sup>All that are with me salute thee. Greet those who love us in the faith.

Grace be with you all.

Amen.

\*9 2 Tm 2:23.

1-4

3

to

242

248

296

242

122

3

1-3

240

122

12

100

191

191

100

1-4

100

100

12

12

1

10

240

240

12

---

---

THE  
EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

# Philemon

<sup>4</sup>He rejoiceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon, <sup>9</sup>whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again.

♦<sup>1</sup>Paul, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother,  
Unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow laborer, <sup>2</sup>and to our beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow soldier, and to the church in thy house:

<sup>3</sup>Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.\*

<sup>4</sup>I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers, <sup>5</sup>having heard of thy love and faith which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus and toward all saints, <sup>6</sup>that the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus. <sup>7</sup>For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the hearts of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

<sup>8</sup>Therefore, though I might be bold enough in Christ to enjoin thee to do that which is befitting, <sup>9</sup>yet for love's sake rather I beseech thee, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ. <sup>10</sup>I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds.\* <sup>11</sup>In time past he was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me. <sup>12</sup>I am sending him back. Thou therefore receive him: he is mine own heart. <sup>13</sup>I would have retained him with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the Gospel; <sup>14</sup>but without thy mind would I do nothing, that thy goodness should not be, as it were, of necessity, but willingly.

<sup>15</sup>For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him back for ever— <sup>16</sup>not now as a servant, but more than a servant: as a brother beloved, especially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh and in the Lord.

<sup>17</sup>If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself. <sup>18</sup>If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee aught, put that on mine account. <sup>19</sup>I, Paul, have written this with mine own hand: I will repay it; albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides. <sup>20</sup>Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord; refresh my

\*<sup>3</sup> Rom 1:7. \*<sup>10</sup> Col 4:9.

soul in the Lord.

<sup>21</sup>Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say. ♦ <sup>22</sup>But withal prepare me also a lodging, for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

<sup>23</sup>There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Jesus; \*  
<sup>24</sup>also Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas and Luke, my fellow laborers. \*

<sup>25</sup>The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit.  
Amen.

\*<sup>23</sup> Col 1:7, 4:12. \*<sup>24</sup> Col 4:10, 14.

---

---

THE  
EPISTLE TO THE

# Hebrews

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Christ, in these last times coming to us from the Father, <sup>4</sup>is preferred above the angels, both in person and office.

♦<sup>1</sup>God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spoke in times past unto the fathers by the prophets, <sup>2</sup>hath in these last days spoken unto us by His Son, whom He hath appointed Heir of all things, by whom also He made the worlds. <sup>3</sup>He is the brightness of God's glory and the express image of His person, upholding all things by the word of His power. When He had by Himself purged our sins, He sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high, <sup>4</sup>being made so much better than the angels, as He hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they. <sup>5</sup>For unto which of the angels said God at any time,

"Thou art My Son;\*"  
this day have I begotten Thee"?

And again,

"I will be to Him a Father,  
and He shall be to Me a Son"?\*

<sup>6</sup>And again, when He bringeth in the First-Begotten into the world, He saith,

"And let all the angels of God worship Him."\*

<sup>7</sup>And of the angels He saith,

"Who maketh His angels spirits  
and His ministers a flame of fire."\*

<sup>8</sup>But unto the Son He saith,

"Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever;  
a scepter of righteousness is the scepter  
of Thy Kingdom.

<sup>9</sup>Thou hast loved righteousness and hated iniquity;  
therefore God, even Thy God, hath anointed Thee  
with the oil of gladness above Thy fellows."\*

<sup>10</sup>And,

"Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid  
the foundation of the earth,

\*5a Ps 2:7. \*5b 2 Sam 7:14. \*6 Dt 32:43, Ps 97:7. \*7 Ps 104:4. \*8-9 Ps 45:6-7.

and the heavens are the works of Thine hands.  
<sup>11</sup>They shall perish, but Thou remainest;  
 and they all shall wax old as doth a garment.\*  
<sup>12</sup>And as a vesture shalt Thou fold them up,  
 and they shall be changed.  
 But Thou art the same,  
 and Thy years shall not fail."\*♦  
<sup>13</sup>But to which of the angels said He at any time,  
 "Sit on My right hand  
 until I make Thine enemies Thy footstool"?\*  
<sup>14</sup>Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for those  
 who shall be heirs of salvation?

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus, <sup>5</sup>and that because He guaranteed to take our  
 nature upon Him, <sup>14</sup>as it was necessary.

<sup>1</sup>Therefore we ought to give even more earnest heed to the things  
 which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip. <sup>2</sup>For if  
 the word spoken by angels was steadfast, and every transgression and  
 disobedience received a just recompense of reward, <sup>3</sup>how shall we  
 escape if we neglect so great a salvation, which at the first began to be  
 spoken by the Lord and was confirmed unto us by those who heard  
 Him, <sup>4</sup>God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders  
 and with divers miracles and gifts of the Holy Spirit, according to His  
 own will?\*

♦♦<sup>5</sup>For it was not unto angels that He put in subjection the world  
 to come, of which we speak. <sup>6</sup>But one at a certain place testified,  
 saying,

"What is man, that Thou art mindful of him?

Or the son of man, that Thou visitest him?

<sup>7</sup>Thou madest him a little lower than the angels;

Thou crowned him with glory and honor

and set him over the works of Thy hands.

<sup>8</sup> Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet."\*

For in putting all in subjection under him, He left nothing that is not  
 put under him. But now as yet we see not all things put under him.  
<sup>9</sup>But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the  
 suffering of death, crowned with glory and honor, that He by the grace  
 of God should taste death for every man. <sup>10</sup>For it became Him, for  
 whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many  
 sons unto glory, to make the Captain of their salvation perfect through  
 sufferings. <sup>11</sup>For both He that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified  
 are all of One, for which cause He is not ashamed to call them brethren,

\*1:11 Isa 34:4. \*10-12 Ps 102:25-27. \*13 Ps 110:1, Mt 22:44. \*4 Mk 16:20b \*6-8 Job 7:17, Ps  
 8:4-6.

<sup>12</sup>saying,

"I will declare Thy name unto My brethren;  
in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto Thee."<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>13</sup>And again,

"I will put My trust in Him."<sup>\*</sup>

And again,

"Behold I and the children whom God hath given Me."<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>14</sup>Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, He also Himself likewise took on part of the same, that through death He might destroy him that had the power of death—that is, the devil—<sup>15</sup>and deliver those who all their lifetime were subject to bondage through fear of death. <sup>16</sup>For verily He took not on Himself the nature of angels, but He took on Him the seed of Abraham. <sup>17</sup>Therefore in all things it behooved Him to be made like unto His brethren, that He might be a merciful and faithful High Priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. <sup>18</sup>For in that He Himself hath suffered, being tempted, He is able to succor those who are tempted. ♦

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>Christ is more worthy than Moses; <sup>7</sup>therefore if we believe not in Him, we shall be more worthy of punishment than hardhearted Israel.

<sup>1</sup>Therefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus, <sup>2</sup>who was faithful to Him that appointed Him, as also Moses was faithful in all His house.\* <sup>3</sup>For this Man was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as He who hath built the house hath more honor than the house. <sup>4</sup>For every house is built by some man, but He that built all things is God. <sup>5</sup>And Moses verily was faithful in all His house as a servant, as a testimony of those things which were to be spoken thereafter; <sup>6</sup>but Christ was faithful as a Son over His own house, whose house are we if we hold fast the confidence and rejoicing of the hope, firm unto the end.

<sup>7</sup>Therefore as the Holy Spirit saith:

"Today, if ye will hear His voice,

<sup>8</sup>harden not your hearts as in the provocation,  
in the day of temptation in the wilderness,

<sup>9</sup>when your fathers tempted Me, tested Me,  
and saw My works forty years.

<sup>10</sup>Therefore I was grieved with that generation,  
and said, 'They do always err in their heart,  
and they have not known My ways.'

\*<sup>12</sup> Ps 22:22. \*<sup>13a</sup> Ps 18:2, Isa 8:17. \*<sup>13b</sup> Isa 8:18. \*<sup>2</sup> 1 Sam 12:6.

<sup>11</sup>So I swore in My wrath,  
 "They shall not enter into My rest.""\*

<sup>12</sup>Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. <sup>13</sup>But exhort one another daily, while it is still called "today," lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. <sup>14</sup>For we are made partakers of Christ if we hold the confidence we had in the beginning steadfast unto the end, <sup>15</sup>while it is said,

"Today if ye will hear His voice,  
 harden not your hearts as in the provocation.""\*

<sup>16</sup>For some, when they had heard, did provoke, however not all that came out of Egypt by Moses. <sup>17</sup>But with whom was He grieved forty years? Was it not with those who had sinned, whose carcasses fell in the wilderness? <sup>18</sup>And to whom did He swear that they should not enter into His rest, but to those who believed not? <sup>19</sup>So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>The rest of Christians is attained by faith. <sup>12</sup>The power of God's word. <sup>14</sup>By our High Priest, Jesus, the son of God, subject to infirmities but not sin, <sup>16</sup>we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.

<sup>1</sup>Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left to us of entering into His rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. <sup>2</sup>For unto us was the Gospel preached, as well as unto them; but the Word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in those who heard it. <sup>3</sup>For we who have believed do enter into rest, as He said,

"As I have sworn in My wrath,  
 'If they shall enter into My rest'"—\*

although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. <sup>4</sup>For He spoke in a certain place of the seventh day in this way: "And God rested on the seventh day from all His works.""\* <sup>5</sup>And again in this place:

"If they shall enter into My rest"—\*

<sup>6</sup>Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and those to whom it was first preached did not enter in because of unbelief, <sup>7</sup>again He designates a certain day, saying in David "today," after so long a time, as it is said,

"Today, if you will hear His voice,  
 harden not your hearts.""\*

<sup>8</sup>For if Jesus had given them rest, then He would not afterwards have spoken of another day. <sup>9</sup>There remaineth therefore a rest for the people of God. <sup>10</sup>For he that has entered into His rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from His. <sup>11</sup>Let us labor therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall according to the same

example of unbelief. ♦<sup>12</sup>For the Word of God is living and powerful and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. <sup>13</sup>Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in His sight, but all things are naked and open unto the eyes of Him with whom we have to do.

<sup>14</sup>Seeing then that we have a great High Priest who has passed into the Heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast to our profession. <sup>15</sup>For we do not have a High Priest who cannot be touched with the feelings of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted as we are, yet without sin. <sup>16</sup>Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy and find grace to help in time of need.

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>The authority and honor of our Savior's priesthood. <sup>11</sup>Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.

<sup>1</sup>For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins; <sup>2</sup>who can have compassion on the ignorant and on those who are outside of the Way, since he himself is also encompassed by infirmity. <sup>3</sup>And by reason thereof, he ought, both for the people and also for himself, to make offering for sins. <sup>4</sup>And no man taketh this honor unto himself, except he that is called of God, as was Aaron. <sup>5</sup>So also Christ glorified not Himself to be made a high priest, but He that said unto Him,

"Thou art My Son;  
today have I begotten Thee."\*

<sup>6</sup>And He saith also in another place,

"Thou art a priest for ever  
after the order of Melchizedek."\*

<sup>7</sup>Christ, in the days of His flesh, when He had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto Him that was able to save Him from death, and was heard in that He feared, <sup>8</sup>though He were a Son, yet learned He obedience by the things which He suffered. <sup>9</sup>And being made perfect, He became the author of eternal salvation unto all those who obey Him, <sup>10</sup>being called of God as a high priest after the order of Melchizedek, ♦ <sup>11</sup>of whom we have many things to say, which are hard to utter seeing ye are dull of hearing.

<sup>12</sup>For at the time when ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again the first principles of the oracles of God, and have become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. <sup>13</sup>For every one that useth milk is unskilled in the word of righteousness, for he is a babe. <sup>14</sup>But strong meat belongeth to those who are of full age, even

\*<sup>5</sup> Ps 2:7. \*<sup>6</sup> Ps 110:4.

those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith, <sup>11</sup>but to be steadfast, <sup>12</sup>diligent, and patient to wait upon God, <sup>13</sup>because God is most sure in His promise.

<sup>1</sup>Therefore, leaving the principle of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works and of faith toward God, <sup>2</sup>of the doctrine of baptisms and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead and of eternal judgment. <sup>3</sup>And this we will do, if God permit. <sup>4</sup>For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Spirit, <sup>5</sup>and have tasted the good Word of God and the powers of the world to come, <sup>6</sup>if they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance, seeing that they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh and put Him to open shame. <sup>7</sup>For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for those by whom it is tilled, receiveth blessing from God. <sup>8</sup>But that which beareth thorns and briars is rejected and is nigh unto being cursed, and its end is to be burned.

<sup>9</sup>But, beloved, though we thus speak, we are persuaded that there are better things for you, things that accompany salvation. <sup>10</sup>For God is not unrighteous so as to forget your work and labor of love, which ye have shown toward His name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. <sup>11</sup>And we desire that every one of you show the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end, <sup>12</sup>that ye be not slothful, but followers of those who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

<sup>13</sup>For when God made promise to Abraham, because He could swear by no greater, He swore by Himself, <sup>14</sup>saying, "Surely in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thee."\* <sup>15</sup>And so after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise. <sup>16</sup>For men verily swear by the greater, and an oath of confirmation is to them an end to all strife. <sup>17</sup>Thereby God, willing more abundantly to show unto the heirs of promise the immutability of His counsel, confirmed it by an oath,\* <sup>18</sup>that by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we, who have fled for refuge, might have strong consolation to lay hold upon the hope set before us. <sup>19</sup>This hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and which entereth into that within the veil, <sup>20</sup>where the Forerunner has entered for us, even Jesus, who is made a high priest forever, after the order of Melchizedek.

\*<sup>14</sup> Gen 22:16-17. \*<sup>17</sup> Ps 105:9.

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>1</sup>Christ Jesus is a priest according to the order of Melchizedek; <sup>7</sup>and so, far more excellent than the priests of Aaron's order.

<sup>1</sup>For this Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of the Most High God, met Abraham, who was returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him. <sup>2</sup>To him also Abraham gave a tenth part of all, Melchizedek first being by interpretation "king of righteousness," and after that also king of Salem, which means "king of peace."\* <sup>3</sup>Without father, without mother and without descent, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but made like unto the Son of God, he abideth a priest continually. <sup>4</sup>Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave a tenth of the spoils.\* <sup>5</sup>And verily, those who are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes from the people according to the law—that is, from their brethren—though they come out of the loins of Abraham. <sup>6</sup>But Melchizedek, whose descent is not counted from them, received tithes from Abraham and blessed him that had the promises. <sup>7</sup>And beyond all contradiction, the lesser is blessed by the greater. <sup>8</sup>And here men who die receive tithes; but there he receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth. <sup>9</sup>And, as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, paid tithes through Abraham, <sup>10</sup>for he was yet in the loins of his father when Melchizedek met Abraham.

<sup>11</sup>If therefore perfection were through the Levitical priesthood (for under it the people received the law), what further need was there that another priest should rise according to the order of Melchizedek, and not be called according to the order of Aaron? <sup>12</sup>For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law. <sup>13</sup>For He of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar. <sup>14</sup>For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Judah, of which tribe Moses spoke nothing concerning priesthood. <sup>15</sup>And this is yet far more evident when there ariseth another priest according to the similitude of Melchizedek, <sup>16</sup>who is made not according to the law of a carnal commandment, but according to the power of an endless life. <sup>17</sup>For He testifieth:

"Thou art a priest for ever  
after the order of Melchizedek."\*

<sup>18</sup>For there is verily an annulling of the former commandment because of the weakness and unprofitableness thereof. <sup>19</sup>For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did, by which we draw nigh unto God.

<sup>20</sup>And inasmuch as it was not without an oath that He was made priest <sup>21</sup>(for those priests were made without an oath, but He with an oath by Him who said unto Him: "The Lord swore and will not repent,

\*1-2 Gen 14:17-20. \*4 Gen 14:20. \*17 Ps 110:4.

‘Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.’”),\* <sup>22</sup>by so much more was Jesus made a surety of a better testament. ♦♦<sup>23</sup>And those priests truly were many, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death; <sup>24</sup>but this Man, because He continueth forever, hath an unchangeable priesthood. <sup>25</sup>Therefore He is able also to save to the uttermost those who come unto God by Him, seeing He ever liveth to make intercession for them.

<sup>26</sup>For such a High Priest was befitting for us, He being holy, undisposed to harm, undefiled, separated from sinners, and made higher than the heavens, <sup>27</sup>who needeth not, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice daily first for their own sins and then for the people’s; for this He did once when He offered up Himself. <sup>28</sup>For the law maketh men high priests who have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which came since the law, maketh the Son, who is consecrated for evermore. ♦

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>By the eternal priesthood of Christ, the Levitical priesthood of Aaron is abolished, <sup>7</sup>and the temporal covenant with the fathers, by the eternal covenant of the Gospel.

<sup>1</sup>Now of the things of which we have spoken, this is the sum: We have such a High Priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens, <sup>2</sup>a minister of the sanctuary and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man. <sup>3</sup>For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices; therefore it is necessary that this Man have something else to offer. <sup>4</sup>For if He were on earth, He should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests who offer gifts according to the law, <sup>5</sup>and who serve unto the copy and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished by God when he was about to make the tabernacle. For, “See,” saith He, “that thou make all things according to the pattern shown to thee on the mount.”\* <sup>6</sup>But now hath He obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also He is the Mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises. <sup>7</sup>For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. <sup>8</sup>For finding fault with them, He saith,

“Behold, the days come,” saith the Lord,

“when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah—\*

<sup>9</sup>not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt, because they continued not in My covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

\*<sup>21</sup> Ps 110:4. \*<sup>5</sup> Ex 25:40, 26:30. \*<sup>8</sup> Jer 31:31.

- <sup>10</sup>For this is the covenant that I will make  
with the house of Israel  
after those days, saith the Lord:  
I will put My laws into their minds  
and write them in their hearts,  
and I will be to them a God,  
and they shall be to Me a people.  
<sup>11</sup>And they shall not teach every man his neighbor  
and every man his brother, saying, 'Know the Lord,'  
for all shall know Me,  
from the least to the greatest.  
<sup>12</sup>For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness,  
and their sins and their iniquities  
will I remember no more."<sup>\*</sup>  
<sup>13</sup>In that He saith "a new covenant,"<sup>\*</sup> He hath made the first old. Now  
that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the law, <sup>11</sup>far inferior to the dignity and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.

<sup>1</sup>Then verily, the first covenant also had ordinances of divine service and a worldly sanctuary. <sup>2</sup>For there was a tabernacle made, the first, wherein was the candlestick and the table and the showbread, which is called the sanctuary. <sup>3</sup>And after the second veil was the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of All, <sup>4</sup>which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tablets of the covenant; <sup>5</sup>and over it were the cherubim of glory shadowing the mercy seat, of which we cannot now speak particularly. <sup>6</sup>Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service to God. <sup>7</sup>But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself and for the errors of the people. <sup>8</sup>By this the Holy Spirit was signifying that the way into the Holiest of All was not yet made manifest, so long as the first tabernacle was yet standing. <sup>9</sup>This was a figure for the time then present in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, which could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience, <sup>10</sup>since it concerned only meats and drinks and divers washings and carnal ordinances imposed on them until the time of reformation.

♦<sup>11</sup>But Christ, having come a High Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands (that is to

<sup>\*</sup>8:8-12 Jer 31:31-34. <sup>\*</sup>13 Jer 31:31.

say, not of this creation), <sup>12</sup>neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by His own blood, entered in once into the Holy Place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. <sup>13</sup>For if sprinkling the unclean with the blood of bulls and goats and the ashes of a heifer sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh,\* <sup>14</sup>how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

<sup>15</sup>And for this cause He is the Mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were covered under the first testament, those who are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.♦ <sup>16</sup>For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator. <sup>17</sup>For a testament is of force after men are dead, otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth. <sup>18</sup>And so not even the first testament was dedicated without blood. <sup>19</sup>For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people, <sup>20</sup>saying, "This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you."\* <sup>21</sup>Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry. <sup>22</sup>And by the law almost all things are purged with blood, and without shedding of blood there is no remission.

<sup>23</sup>It was therefore necessary that the copies of things in the heavens should be purified with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. ♦♦<sup>24</sup>For Christ has not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are copies of the true, but into Heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us. <sup>25</sup>Nor yet should He offer Himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place with blood of others every year; <sup>26</sup>for then He would have had to suffer often since the foundation of the world; but now once, in the end of the world, hath He appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself. <sup>27</sup>And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the Judgment, <sup>28</sup>so Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto those who look for Him shall He appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation.♦

## CHAPTER 10

<sup>1</sup>The weakness of the law sacrifices. <sup>10</sup>The sacrifice of Christ's body once offered, <sup>14</sup>forever hath taken away sins. <sup>19</sup>An exhortation to hold fast the faith with patience and thanksgiving.

<sup>1</sup>For the law, having a shadow of the good things to come and not the very image of those things, can never, with those sacrifices which are offered continually year by year, make those who come unto it perfect. <sup>2</sup>For then would not sacrifices have ceased to be offered? For

\*<sup>13</sup> Lev 16:14. \*<sup>20</sup> Ex 24:8.

worshippers once purged should have had no more consciousness of sins. <sup>3</sup>But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year, <sup>4</sup>for it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.\* <sup>5</sup>Therefore when He cometh into the world, He saith,

"Sacrifice and offering Thou wouldest not have,  
but a body hast Thou prepared for Me.

<sup>6</sup>In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin  
Thou hast had no pleasure.

<sup>7</sup>Then said I, 'Lo, I come (in the volume of the Book it is  
written of Me)  
to do Thy will, O God.'"

<sup>8</sup>When He said above, "Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings, and offering for sin Thou wouldest not have, neither hadst pleasure therein" (which are offered in accordance with the law), <sup>9</sup>then said He, "Lo, I come to do Thy will, O God," He taketh away the first, that He may establish the second. <sup>10</sup>By this will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. <sup>11</sup>And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering time and again the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins. <sup>12</sup>But this Man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down at the right hand of God, <sup>13</sup>from henceforth expecting until His enemies be made His footstool. <sup>14</sup>For by one offering He hath perfected for ever those who are sanctified. <sup>15</sup>Of this the Holy Spirit also is a witness to us; for after having said before,

<sup>16</sup>"This is the covenant that I will make with them  
after those days, saith the Lord:  
I will put My laws into their hearts,  
and in their minds will I write them...

<sup>17</sup>and their sins and iniquities  
will I remember no more,"

<sup>18</sup>now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

<sup>19</sup>Having therefore boldness, brethren, to enter into the Holiest by the blood of Jesus, <sup>20</sup>by a new and living Way, which He hath consecrated for us through the veil (that is to say, His flesh), <sup>21</sup>and having a High Priest over the house of God, <sup>22</sup>let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience and our bodies washed with pure water. <sup>23</sup>Let us hold fast to the profession of our faith without wavering (for He is faithful who promised), <sup>24</sup>and let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works, <sup>25</sup>not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as ye see the Day approaching.♦

<sup>26</sup>For if we sin willfully after having received the knowledge of the

\*4 Lev 16:14. \*5-7 Ps 40:6-8. \*16-17 Jer 31:33-34.

truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, <sup>27</sup>but the certain fearful expectation of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. <sup>28</sup>He that despised Moses' law died without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses.\* <sup>29</sup>Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath accounted the blood of the Covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath despised the Spirit of grace? <sup>30</sup>For we know Him that hath said, "Vengeance belongeth unto Me; I will recompense,"\* saith the Lord. And again, "The Lord shall judge His people." <sup>31</sup>**It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.**

<sup>32</sup>But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions, <sup>33</sup>partly while ye were being made a gazingstock by both reproaches and afflictions, and partly while ye became companions of those who were so used. <sup>34</sup>For ye had compassion on me in my bonds and took joyfully the despoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in Heaven a better and an enduring substance.

<sup>35</sup>Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward. <sup>36</sup>For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise,

<sup>37</sup>"For yet a little while,  
and He that shall come will come,  
and will not tarry."

<sup>38</sup>Now the just shall live by faith;  
but if any man draw back, My soul  
shall have no pleasure in him.\*\*

<sup>39</sup>But we are not of those who draw back unto perdition, but of those who believe, to the saving of the soul.

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>1</sup>What faith is. <sup>6</sup>Without faith we cannot please God. <sup>7</sup>The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of olden times.

**¶<sup>1</sup>Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. <sup>2</sup>For by it the elders obtained a good report. <sup>3</sup>Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the Word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.\***

<sup>4</sup>By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts; and by it he, being dead, yet speaketh.\*

<sup>5</sup>By faith Enoch was translated, that he should not see death, "and was not found because God had translated him."\* For before his

\*<sup>28</sup> Num 35:30, Dt 17:6, 19:15, Mt 18:16. \*<sup>30</sup> Dt 32:35-36, Rom 12:19. \*<sup>37-38</sup> Isa 26:20, Hab 2:3-4. \*<sup>3</sup> Gen 1. \*<sup>4</sup> Gen 4:4. \*<sup>5</sup> Gen 5:24.

translation he had this testimony: that he pleased God. **6But without faith it is impossible to please Him. For he that cometh to God must believe that He is; and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.**

<sup>7</sup>By faith Noah, being warned by God of things not yet seen, moved with fear, prepared an ark for the saving of his house,\* by which he condemned the world and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

♦♦<sup>8</sup>By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should later receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. <sup>9</sup>By faith he sojourned in the land of promise as in a strange country, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise.\* <sup>10</sup>For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

<sup>11</sup>Through faith also Sarah herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past the age, because she judged Him faithful who had promised.\* <sup>12</sup>Therefore there sprang even from one, and him as good as dead, as many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and innumerable as the sand which is by the seashore.

<sup>13</sup>These all died in faith, not having received the promises but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded by them and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.\* <sup>14</sup>For those who say such things declare plainly that they are seeking a country of their own. <sup>15</sup>And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned. <sup>16</sup>But now they desire a better country, that is, a heavenly one. Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God, for He hath prepared for them a City.♦

<sup>17</sup>By faith Abraham, when he was tested, offered up Isaac; and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son,\* <sup>18</sup>of whom it was said, "In Isaac shall thy seed be called,"\* <sup>19</sup>accounting that God was able to raise him up even from the dead, from whence he also received him, in a figurative sense. <sup>20</sup>By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.\* <sup>21</sup>By faith Jacob, when he was dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph and worshiped, leaning upon the top of his staff.\* <sup>22</sup>By faith Joseph, when he was dying, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel, and gave instructions concerning his bones.\*

<sup>23</sup>By faith Moses, when he was born, was hidden three months by his parents, because they saw he was a handsome child; and they were not afraid of the king's edict.\* <sup>24</sup>By faith Moses, when he had come to manhood, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter, <sup>25</sup>choos-

\*<sup>7</sup> Gen 6:22. \*<sup>9</sup> Gen 47:9. \*<sup>11</sup> Gen 21:1-2. \*<sup>13</sup> Gen 47:9, Ps 39:12, 119:19. \*<sup>17</sup> Gen 22:1-16.

\*<sup>18</sup> Gen 21:12. \*<sup>20</sup> Gen 27:28-30. \*<sup>21</sup> Gen 47:31, Chp 48. \*<sup>22</sup> Gen 50:24-25. \*<sup>23</sup> Ex 2:2.

ing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season, <sup>26</sup>esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt; for he had respect unto the recompense of the reward. <sup>27</sup>By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king; for he endured as if seeing Him who is invisible. <sup>28</sup>Through faith he kept the Passover and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first-born should touch them.

♦<sup>29</sup>By faith they passed through the Red Sea as by dry land, which the Egyptians, attempting to do, were drowned.\* <sup>30</sup>By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they had been compassed about for seven days.\* <sup>31</sup>By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with those who believed not, having received the spies with peace.\*

<sup>32</sup>And what shall I say more? For the time would fail me to tell of Gideon and of Barak and of Samson and of Jephthah, of David also and Samuel and of the prophets, <sup>33</sup>who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, <sup>34</sup>quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword. Out of weakness they were made strong, waxed valiant in battle, and turned to flight the armies of the aliens. <sup>35</sup>Women received their dead raised to life again, and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection. <sup>36</sup>And others endured the trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea moreover, of bonds and imprisonment. <sup>37</sup>They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword. They wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented <sup>38</sup>(of whom the world was not worthy). They wandered in deserts and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.

<sup>39</sup>And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise, <sup>40</sup>God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godliness. <sup>22</sup>A commendation of the new testament above the old.

<sup>1</sup>Therefore, seeing we also are compassed about by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, <sup>2</sup>looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. <sup>3</sup>For consider Him that endured such contradiction from sinners against Himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds. ♦ <sup>4</sup>In striving against sin, ye have not yet resisted unto bloodshed. <sup>5</sup>And ye have forgotten the exhorta-

\*<sup>29</sup> Ex 14:22. \*<sup>30</sup> Josh 6. \*<sup>31</sup> Josh 6:23.

tion which speaketh unto you as unto children:

"My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord,  
nor faint when thou art rebuked by Him;

<sup>6</sup>for whom the Lord loveth He chasteneth,  
and scourgeth every son whom He receiveth.""\*

<sup>7</sup>If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? <sup>8</sup>But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then ye are bastards and not sons. <sup>9</sup>Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh who corrected us, and we gave them reverence. Shall we not far rather be in subjection unto the Father of Spirits, and live? <sup>10</sup>For verily they chastened us for a few days according to their own pleasure, but He for our profit, that we might be partakers of His holiness. <sup>11</sup>Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous; nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto those who are exercised thereby.

<sup>12</sup>Therefore, lift up the hands which hang down and the feeble knees,\* <sup>13</sup>and make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed. <sup>14</sup>Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord, <sup>15</sup>looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness spring up to trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; <sup>16</sup>lest there be any fornicator or profane person as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.\* <sup>17</sup>For ye know how afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected; for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it diligently with tears.\*

♦<sup>18</sup>For ye have not come unto the mount which might be touched and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness and darkness and tempest,\* <sup>19</sup>and the sound of a trumpet and the voice of words, which voice those who heard entreated that the Word should not be spoken to them any more. <sup>20</sup>(For they could not endure that which was commanded, that: "if even so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned or thrust through with a dart.""\*) <sup>21</sup>And so terrible was the sight that Moses said, "I fear exceedingly and quake.""\*) <sup>22</sup>But ye have come unto Mount Zion and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, <sup>23</sup>to the general assembly and church of the first-born, who are written in Heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, <sup>24</sup>and to Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. <sup>25</sup>See that ye refuse not Him that speaketh, for if they escaped not who refused Him that spoke on earth, much more shall we not escape if we turn away from Him that speaketh from Heaven, <sup>26</sup>whose voice then

\*5-6 Pr 3:11-12, Job 5:17-18. \*12 Isa 35:3. \*16 Gen 25:32. \*17 Gen 27:38. \*18 Ex 20:18. \*20 Ex 19:12-13. \*21 Dt 9:19.

shook the earth. But now, He hath promised, saying, "Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven."<sup>27</sup> And these words "yet once more" signifieth the removing of those things which can be shaken, such as things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

<sup>28</sup>Therefore, receiving a Kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear. <sup>29</sup>For our God is a consuming fire.\*

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>Divers admonitions as to charity, <sup>4</sup>to honest life, <sup>5</sup>to avoid covetousness, <sup>7</sup>to regard God's preachers, <sup>9</sup>beware of strange doctrines, <sup>10</sup>to confess Christ, <sup>16</sup>to give alms, <sup>17</sup>to obey governors, <sup>18</sup>to pray for the apostle. <sup>20</sup>The conclusion.

<sup>1</sup>Let brotherly love continue. <sup>2</sup>Be not forgetful to entertain strangers, for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.\* <sup>3</sup>Remember those who are in bonds as though you were bound with them, and those who suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

<sup>4</sup>Marriage is honorable in all, and the bed undefiled; but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. <sup>5</sup>Let your manner of living be without covetousness, and be content with such things as ye have; for He hath said,

"I will never leave thee,  
nor forsake thee."<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>6</sup>So that we may boldly say,

"The Lord is my helper;

and I will not fear what man shall do unto me."<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>7</sup>Remember those who have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the Word of God. Follow their faith, considering the outcome of their manner of living. <sup>8</sup>Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, and today, and for ever.♦

<sup>9</sup>Be not carried away with divers and strange doctrines. For it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats which have not profited those who have been occupied therewith. <sup>10</sup>We have an altar from which those who serve the tabernacle have no right to eat. <sup>11</sup>For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned outside the camp.\* <sup>12</sup>Therefore Jesus also, that He might sanctify the people with His own blood, suffered outside the gate. <sup>13</sup>Let us go forth therefore unto Him outside the camp, bearing His reproach. <sup>14</sup>For here we have no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

♦<sup>15</sup>By Him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to His name. <sup>16</sup>But to do good and to communicate forget not, for with such

<sup>\*26</sup> Hag 2:6. <sup>\*29</sup> Dt 4:24. <sup>\*2</sup> Gen 18:2. <sup>\*5</sup> Dt 31:6,8, Jsh 1:5. <sup>\*6</sup> Ps 118:6, Jer 1:8. <sup>\*11</sup> Lev. 4:12, 6:30, 16:27.

sacrifices God is well pleased. ♦

<sup>17</sup>Obey those who have the rule over you and submit yourselves, for they keep watch over your souls as ones who must give an account, that they may do it with joy and not with grief, for that is unprofitable for you.

<sup>18</sup>Pray for us, for we trust we have a good conscience in all things, willing to live honestly. <sup>19</sup>But I beseech you the more earnestly to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

<sup>20</sup>**Now the God of peace, who brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, <sup>21</sup>make you perfect in every good work to do His will, working in you that which is well pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.**

<sup>22</sup>And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation, for I have written this letter unto you with few words. <sup>23</sup>Know ye that our brother Timothy is set at liberty, with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

<sup>24</sup>Salute all those who have the rule over you, and all the saints. Those from Italy salute you.

<sup>25</sup>Grace be with you all.

Amen.

1

24

524

5

163

22

☆

2. 7

: 2003

96

2

1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 2679, 26

321

10

57.

7

1994

1

;

1.

5

4

1998

6



15

1



4

---

---

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

# James

## CHAPTER 1

We are to rejoice under the cross, <sup>5</sup>to ask patience of God, <sup>13</sup>and in our trials not to impute our weakness or sins unto Him; <sup>19</sup>but rather to hearken to the Word, to meditate on it, and to do thereafter. <sup>26</sup>Otherwise men may seem, but never be, truly religious.

<sup>1</sup>James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ,  
To the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad:  
Greetings.

<sup>2</sup>My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations, <sup>3</sup>knowing this: that the trying of your faith worketh patience. <sup>4</sup>But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, lacking nothing. <sup>5</sup>If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, who giveth to all men liberally and upbraideth not, and it shall be given him.\* <sup>6</sup>But let him ask in faith, never wavering; for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, driven and tossed by the wind. <sup>7</sup>For let not that man think that he shall receive anything of the Lord. <sup>8</sup>A double-minded man is unstable in all his ways.

<sup>9</sup>Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted, <sup>10</sup>but the rich in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.\* <sup>11</sup>For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat than it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth. So also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

<sup>12</sup>Blessed is the man that endureth temptation; for when he has been tried, he shall receive the crown of life which the Lord hath promised to those who love Him. <sup>13</sup>Let no man say when he is tempted, "I am tempted by God"; for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth He any man. <sup>14</sup>But every man is tempted when he is drawn away by his own lust and enticed. <sup>15</sup>Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin; and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

<sup>16</sup>Do not err, my beloved brethren. ♦<sup>17</sup>Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. <sup>18</sup>Of His own will, He begot us by the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures.

\*<sup>5</sup> Pr 2:6. \*<sup>10</sup> Ps 102:11.

<sup>19</sup>Therefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath; <sup>20</sup>for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. <sup>21</sup>Therefore lay apart all filthiness and the superfluity of wickedness, and receive with meekness the engrafted Word, which is able to save your souls.

<sup>22</sup>But be ye doers of the Word and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves.\* <sup>23</sup>For if any is a hearer of the Word and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a mirror; <sup>24</sup>for he beholdeth himself, and then goeth his way and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. <sup>25</sup>But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty and continueth therein, being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

<sup>26</sup>If any man among you seem to be religious and bridlETH not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain. <sup>27</sup>Pure religion, undefiled before God and the Father is this: to visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep oneself unspotted from the world.

## CHAPTER 2

It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poor brethren. <sup>13</sup>Rather we are to be loving and merciful, <sup>14</sup>and not to boast of faith where no deeds are, <sup>17</sup>which is but a dead faith, <sup>19</sup>the faith of devils, <sup>21</sup>not of Abraham <sup>25</sup>and Rahab.

<sup>1</sup>My brethren, hold not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons. <sup>2</sup>For if there come into your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment, <sup>3</sup>and ye have respect for him that weareth the grand clothing and say unto him, "Sit thou here in a good place," and say to the poor man, "Stand thou there," or, "Sit here under my footstool," <sup>4</sup>are ye not then partial in yourselves and have become judges with evil thoughts? <sup>5</sup>Hearken, my beloved brethren: **Hath not God chosen the poor of this world, rich in faith, to be heirs of the Kingdom which He hath promised to those who love Him?** <sup>6</sup>But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you and drag you before the judgment seats? <sup>7</sup>Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by which ye are called?

<sup>8</sup>If ye fulfill the royal law according to the Scripture, "Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself,"\* ye do well. <sup>9</sup>But if ye have respect of persons, ye commit sin and are convicted by the law as transgressors.\* <sup>10</sup>For whosoever shall keep the whole law and yet offend on one point, he is guilty of all.\* <sup>11</sup>For He that said, "Do not commit adultery," said also, "Do not kill."\* Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law. <sup>12</sup>So speak ye, and so do, as those who shall be judged by the law of liberty. <sup>13</sup>For he shall have

\*22 Mt 7:21. \*8 Lev 19:18. \*9 Lev 19:15. \*10 Mt 5:19. \*11 Ex 20:13-14, Dt 5:17-18.

judgment without mercy, who hath shown no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

**<sup>14</sup>What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and hath not works? Can faith save him? <sup>15</sup>If a brother or sister be naked and destitute of daily food,\* <sup>16</sup>and one of you say unto them, "Depart in peace; be ye warmed and filled," without giving them those things which are needful to the body, what doth it profit? <sup>17</sup>Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.♦**

<sup>18</sup>Yea, a man may say, "Thou hast faith, and I have works." Show me thy faith apart from thy works, and I will show thee my faith by my works. <sup>19</sup>Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe—and tremble. **<sup>20</sup>But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?** <sup>21</sup>Was not Abraham our father justified by works when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? <sup>22</sup>Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and how by works faith was made perfect? <sup>23</sup>And the Scripture was fulfilled which saith, "Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness";\* and he was called the friend of God. <sup>24</sup>Ye see then how by works a man is justified, and not by faith only. <sup>25</sup>Likewise also, was not Rahab the harlot justified by works when she had received the messengers and had sent them out another way? <sup>26</sup>For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>1</sup>We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others, <sup>5</sup>but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerful instrument of much good and great harm. <sup>13</sup>Those who are truly wise are mild and peaceable, without envying and strife.

♦<sup>1</sup>My brethren, let not many be masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation.\* <sup>2</sup>For in many things we all offend. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man and able also to bridle the whole body. <sup>3</sup>Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us, and we turn about their whole body. <sup>4</sup>Behold also the ships, which though they be so great and are driven by fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the helmsman pleases. **<sup>5</sup>Even so the tongue is a little member and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a forest a little fire kindleth! <sup>6</sup>And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity. So is the tongue among our members that it defileth the whole body and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire from hell. <sup>7</sup>For every kind of beast and bird and serpent and thing in the sea is tamed, and hath been tamed, by mankind. <sup>8</sup>But the tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison. <sup>9</sup>Therewith we bless God, even the Father, and therewith we curse men who are made in the similitude of God.**

\*<sup>15</sup> Lk 3:11. \*<sup>21</sup> Gen 22:1-16. \*<sup>23</sup> Gen 15:6, Rom 4:3, Gal 3:6. \*<sup>25</sup> Josh 2:1, 15, Heb 11:31.

\*<sup>1</sup> Mt 23:8.

<sup>10</sup>Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be. <sup>11</sup>Doth a fountain send forth from the same place sweet water and bitter? <sup>12</sup>Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries, or a vine figs? So no fountain can yield both salt water and fresh.

<sup>13</sup>Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? Let him show his works out of good conduct and with the meekness of wisdom. <sup>14</sup>But if ye have bitter envy and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth. <sup>15</sup>Such wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish. <sup>16</sup>For where envy and strife are, there is confusion and every evil work. <sup>17</sup>But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality and without hypocrisy. <sup>18</sup>And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of those who make peace.

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>We are to strive against covetousness, <sup>4</sup>intemperance, <sup>5</sup>pride, <sup>11</sup>detraction and rash judgment of others; <sup>13</sup>and not to be confident in the good success of worldly business, but mindful ever of the uncertainty of this life; to commit ourselves and all our affairs to God's providence.

<sup>1</sup>From whence come wars and fightings among you? Do they not come even from your lusts that war in your members? <sup>2</sup>Ye lust, and have not; ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain. Ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not. <sup>3</sup>Ye ask and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts. ♦ <sup>4</sup>Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. <sup>5</sup>Do ye think that the Scripture saith in vain, "The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy"? \* <sup>6</sup>But He giveth more grace; therefore He saith,

"God resisteth the proud,  
but giveth grace unto the humble." \*

♦♦<sup>7</sup>Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. <sup>8</sup>Draw nigh to God, and He will draw nigh to you. ♦ Cleanse your hands, ye sinners, and purify your hearts, ye double-minded. <sup>9</sup>Be afflicted and mourn and weep. Let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness. <sup>10</sup>Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and He shall lift you up.

<sup>11</sup>Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law and judgeth the law. But if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge. <sup>12</sup>There is one Lawgiver who is able to save and to destroy. Who art thou that judgest another?

<sup>13</sup>Come now, ye that say, "Today or tomorrow we will go into such

and such a city and continue there a year, and buy and sell and get gain"; <sup>14</sup>whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is but a vapor that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.\* <sup>15</sup>Instead ye ought to say, "If the Lord will, we shall live and do this or that." <sup>16</sup>But now ye rejoice in your boastings. All such rejoicing is evil. <sup>17</sup>**Therefore to him that knoweth how to do good and doeth it not, to him it is sin.**

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>Wicked rich men are to fear God's vengeance. <sup>7</sup>We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets and Job. <sup>12</sup>to forbear swearing, <sup>13</sup>to pray in adversity, to sing in prosperity, <sup>16</sup>to acknowledge mutually our respective faults, to pray one for another, <sup>19</sup>and to bring back a straying brother to the truth.

<sup>1</sup>Come now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you. <sup>2</sup>Your riches are corrupted and your garments moth-eaten. <sup>3</sup>Your gold and silver are rusted, and the rusting of them shall be a witness against you and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days. <sup>4</sup>Behold, the wage of the laborers who have reaped your fields, which you kept back by fraud, crieth; and the cries of those who have reaped have entered into the ears of the Lord of Hosts. <sup>5</sup>Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth and been wanton. Ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter. <sup>6</sup>Ye have condemned and killed the just, and he doth not resist you.

♦♦<sup>7</sup>Be patient therefore, brethren, until the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain. <sup>8</sup>Be ye also patient; firm up your hearts, for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh. <sup>9</sup>Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned. Behold, the Judge standeth before the door! <sup>10</sup>My brethren, take the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, as an example of suffering affliction and of patience. ♦ <sup>11</sup>Behold, we count them happy who endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job and how the Lord dealt with him in the end, how the Lord is full of pity and of tender mercy.

<sup>12</sup>But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by Heaven, neither by earth, nor by any other oath; but let your "Yea" be yea, and your "Nay" be nay, lest ye fall into condemnation.\*

♦♦<sup>13</sup>Is any among you afflicted? Let him pray. Is any merry? Let him sing psalms. <sup>14</sup>Is any sick among you? Let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord.\* <sup>15</sup>And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up. And if he has committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

\*4:14 Job 7:7-8, Pr 27:1. \*12 Lev 19:12, Mt 5:37. \*5:14 Mk 6:13b.

<sup>16</sup>Confess your faults one to another, and pray for one another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. <sup>17</sup>Elijah was a man subject to like passions as we are. And he prayed earnestly that it might not rain, and it rained not on the earth for the space of three years and six months. <sup>18</sup>And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain and the earth brought forth her fruit.

<sup>19</sup>Brethren, if any of you err from the truth and one convert him back, <sup>20</sup>let him know that he who converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins. ♦

---

---

# First Peter

(THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER)

## CHAPTER 1

He blesseth God for His manifold spiritual graces, <sup>10</sup>showing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing prophesied of old; <sup>13</sup>and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly manner of living, inasmuch as they are now born anew by the Word of God.

<sup>1</sup>Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ,

To the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, <sup>2</sup>elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ:\*

Grace unto you and peace be multiplied.

♦<sup>3</sup>Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a living hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, <sup>4</sup>to an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and that fadeth not away, reserved in Heaven for you, <sup>5</sup>who are kept by the power of God through faith for the salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. <sup>6</sup>In this ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations, <sup>7</sup>**that the trying of your faith (being much more precious than gold that perisheth, though it be tested with fire) might be found unto praise and honor and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ,\*** <sup>8</sup>**whom having not seen, ye love. In Him, though now ye see Him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory,** <sup>9</sup>**receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.**♦

<sup>10</sup>Of this salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, and have prophesied of the grace that should come unto you, <sup>11</sup>searching what, or what manner of time, the Spirit of Christ who was in them had signified when He testified beforehand of the sufferings of Christ and the glory that should follow. <sup>12</sup>Unto them it was revealed that they ministered, not unto themselves, but unto us the things which are now reported unto you by those who have preached the Gospel unto you, with the Holy Spirit sent down from Heaven—things which the angels desire to look into.

<sup>13</sup>**Therefore gird up the loins of your mind; be sober and hope to the**

\*2 Ex 24:8. \*7 Zch 13:9.

end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ.\* <sup>14</sup>As obedient children, do not fashion yourselves according to the former lusts of your ignorance, <sup>15</sup>but as He who hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of living, <sup>16</sup>because it is written: "Be ye holy, for I am holy." \*

♦<sup>17</sup>And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourn-ing here in fear.\* <sup>18</sup>For ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, such as silver and gold, from your vain way of living which ye received by tradition from your fathers, <sup>19</sup>but the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot, <sup>20</sup>who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you. <sup>21</sup>By Him ye believe in God, who raised Him up from the dead and gave Him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

<sup>22</sup>Seeing ye have purified your souls by obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently, <sup>23</sup>being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the Word of God which liveth and abideth for ever; ♦

<sup>24</sup> for

"all flesh is as grass,

and all the glory of man as the flower of grass.

The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away;

<sup>25</sup> but the Word of the Lord endureth for ever."\*

And this is the Word which by the Gospel is preached unto you.

## CHAPTER 2

He dissuadeth them from the breach of charity, <sup>4</sup>showing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built. <sup>11</sup>He beseecheth them also to abstain from fleshly lusts, <sup>13</sup>to be obedient to magistrates, <sup>18</sup>and teacheth servants how to obey their masters, <sup>20</sup>pa-tiently suffering for well-doing after the example of Christ.

<sup>1</sup>Therefore laying aside all malice and all guile, and hypocrisy and envy and all evil speaking, ♦<sup>2</sup>as newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the Word, that ye may grow thereby, <sup>3</sup>if so it be that ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious. <sup>4</sup>Coming to Him as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed by men, but chosen by God and precious, <sup>5</sup>ye also as living stones are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ. <sup>6</sup>There-fore it is also contained in the Scripture:

"Behold, I lay in Zion a chief cornerstone, elect, precious;  
and he that believeth in Him shall not be confounded."\*

<sup>7</sup>Unto you therefore who believe, He is precious; but unto those who

\*<sup>13</sup> Lk 12:35. \*<sup>16</sup> Lev 11:44, 19:2, 20:7. \*<sup>17</sup> Dt 10:17, 2 Chr 19:7, Job 34:11, 19, Ps 62:12.

\*<sup>24-25</sup> Isa 40:6-8, 51:12. \*<sup>6</sup> Ps 118:22, Isa 28:16, Mt 21:42, Acts 4:12.

are disobedient,

**"The stone which the builders disallowed,  
the same is made the head of the corner,"\***

<sup>8</sup>and,

**"A stone of stumbling  
and a rock of offense."\***

For they stumble at the Word, being disobedient, unto which also they were appointed.

<sup>9</sup>**But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people, that ye should show forth the praises of Him who hath called you out of darkness into His marvelous light.\*** <sup>10</sup>**In times past ye were not a people, but are now the people of God, who had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.\* ♦**

<sup>11</sup>**Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts which war against the soul, <sup>12</sup>having your way of life honest among the Gentiles, that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God on the day of visitation.\***

<sup>13</sup>**Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake, whether it be to the king as supreme, <sup>14</sup>or unto governors as unto those who are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers and for the praise of those who do well. <sup>15</sup>For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men— <sup>16</sup>as free, but not using your liberty as a cloak for maliciousness, but as the servants of God. <sup>17</sup>Honor all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honor the king.**

<sup>18</sup>**Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. ♦♦<sup>19</sup>For it is thankworthy if a man, because of his conscience before God, endure grief, suffering wrongfully. <sup>20</sup>For what glory is it if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? But if when ye do well and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. <sup>21</sup>For even unto this were ye called, because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow His steps,**

<sup>22</sup>**"who did no sin,**

**neither was guile found in His mouth";\***

<sup>23</sup>**who when He was reviled, reviled not in return; when He suffered, He threatened not, but committed Himself to Him that judgeth righteously; <sup>24</sup>who Himself bore our sins in His own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness; by whose stripes ye were healed.\* <sup>25</sup>For ye were as sheep going astray, but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.\* ♦**

<sup>\*7</sup> Ps 118:22. <sup>\*8</sup> Isa 8:14. <sup>\*9</sup> Ex 19:2, 5-6, Dt 7:6, Isa 43:91, 43:20, 61:66. <sup>\*10</sup> Hos 2:23.

<sup>\*12</sup> Mt 5:16. <sup>\*22</sup> Isa 53:9. <sup>\*24</sup> Mt 8:17. <sup>\*25</sup> Ps 23:1.

## CHAPTER 3

He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other, <sup>6</sup>exhorting all men to unity and love, <sup>14</sup>and to suffer persecution. <sup>19</sup>He declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.

<sup>1</sup>Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands, that if any of them obey not the Word, they also may be won without the Word by the conduct of their wives <sup>2</sup>while they behold your chaste manner of living coupled with fear. <sup>3</sup>When adorning yourselves, let it not be that outward adorning of braiding the hair, and of wearing gold, or of putting on apparel; <sup>4</sup>but let it be the hidden man of the heart which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which in the sight of God is of great price. <sup>5</sup>For in this manner in olden times the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands, <sup>6</sup>even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord. Ye are her daughters as long as ye do well and are not afraid with any bewilderment.\*

<sup>7</sup>Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with your wives with understanding, giving honor unto the wife as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered.

<sup>8</sup>Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one for another. Love each other as brethren, be sympathetic, be courteous, <sup>9</sup>not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing, but contrariwise blessing, knowing that ye are called thereto, that ye might inherit a blessing.\*  
<sup>10</sup>For,

“He that would love life and see good days,  
let him refrain his tongue from evil,  
and his lips from speaking guile.

<sup>11</sup>Let him eschew evil and do good;  
let him seek peace and pursue it.

<sup>12</sup>For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous,  
and His ears are open unto their prayers;  
but the face of the Lord  
is against them that do evil.” \*

♦<sup>13</sup>And who is he that will harm you if ye be followers of that which is good? <sup>14</sup>But if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye. “And be not afraid of their threats; neither be troubled.”\* <sup>15</sup>But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts, and be ready always to give an answer to every man who asketh you a reason for the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear. <sup>16</sup>Have a good conscience, that, whereas they speak evil of you as of evildoers, they who falsely accuse may be ashamed by your good manner of life in Christ. <sup>17</sup>For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well-doing than for evil-doing. <sup>18</sup>For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but

\*6 Gen 18:12. \*9 Pr 17:13, 20:22. \*10-12 Ps 34:12-16, 33:18. \*14 Isa 8:12-13, Mt 5:10.

quickened by the Spirit, <sup>19</sup>by which also He went and preached unto the spirits in prison, <sup>20</sup>who one time were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah while the ark was being prepared, wherein only a few, that is eight souls, were saved by water. <sup>21</sup>In like manner baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ, <sup>22</sup>who has gone into Heaven and is on the right hand of God, angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto Him.

## CHAPTER 4

He exhorteth them to cease from sin by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the general end that now approacheth, <sup>12</sup>and comforteth them against persecution.

<sup>1</sup>For inasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind, for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin, <sup>2</sup>that he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God. <sup>3</sup>For our past life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revelings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries. <sup>4</sup>They think it strange that ye run not with them into the same dissolute excess, speaking evil of you; <sup>5</sup>but they shall give account to Him that is ready to judge the living and the dead. <sup>6</sup>For this cause was the Gospel preached also to those who are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

<sup>7</sup>But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober and attentive unto prayer. <sup>8</sup>And above all things, have fervent charity among yourselves, for charity shall cover the multitude of sins.\* ♦ <sup>9</sup>Be hospitable one to another without grudging. <sup>10</sup>As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. <sup>11</sup>If any man speak, let him speak according to the oracles of God. If any man minister, let him do it according to the ability which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

♦ ♦ <sup>12</sup>Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you; <sup>13</sup>but rejoice inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings, that, when His glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy. <sup>14</sup>If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye, for the Spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part evil is spoken of Him, but on your part He is glorified. ♦ \* <sup>15</sup>But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evil-doer, or as a busybody in other

\*8 Pr 10:12. \*14 Mt 5:11.

men's matters. <sup>16</sup>Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him be not ashamed, but let him glorify God on this account. <sup>17</sup>For the time has come that judgment must begin at the house of God. And if it first begin with us, what shall the end be of those who obey not the Gospel of God?

<sup>18</sup>And,

**"If the righteous scarcely are saved,  
where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?" \***

<sup>19</sup>Therefore let those who suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to Him in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

## CHAPTER 5

He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks, <sup>5</sup>the younger to obey, <sup>8</sup>and all to be sober, watchful, and constant in the faith, <sup>9</sup>and to resist the cruel adversary, the devil.

<sup>1</sup>The elders who are among you I exhort, who am also an elder and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed: <sup>2</sup>feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight of them, not by constraint but willingly, not for filthy lucre but out of a ready mind, <sup>3</sup>neither as being lords over God's heritage, but by being examples to the flock. <sup>4</sup>And when the Chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

<sup>5</sup>Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility; for

**"God resisteth the proud,  
and giveth grace to the humble." \***

♦♦**Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you in due time, <sup>7</sup>casting all your cares upon Him, for He careth for you. \*** <sup>8</sup>Be sober, be vigilant, because your adversary the devil walketh about as a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour. \* <sup>9</sup>Resist him, steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren who are in the world. <sup>10</sup>But after ye have suffered a while, may the God of all grace, who hath called us into His eternal glory by Christ Jesus, make you perfect, establish, strengthen, settle you. <sup>11</sup>To Him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. ♦

<sup>12</sup>By Silvanus, whom I account to be a faithful brother unto you, I have written briefly, exhorting and testifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

<sup>13</sup>The church that is at Babylon, elected together with you, saluteth you, and so doth Mark, my son. <sup>14</sup>Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace be with you all who are in Christ Jesus.

Amen.

---

---

# Second Peter

(THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL  
OF PETER)

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>Confirming them in hope of the increase of God's graces, <sup>5</sup>he exhorteth them by faith and good works to make their calling sure, <sup>12</sup>of which he is careful to remind them, knowing that his death is at hand. <sup>16</sup>He warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Son of God, by the eye witness of the apostles beholding His majesty, and by the testimony of the Father and the prophets.

<sup>1</sup>Simon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ,

To those who have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Savior Jesus Christ:

<sup>2</sup>Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord, according as <sup>3</sup>**His divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of Him that hath called us to glory and virtue.** <sup>4</sup>Thereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises, that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

<sup>5</sup>And besides this, **using all diligence, add to your faith virtue, and to virtue knowledge, <sup>6</sup>and to knowledge temperance, and to temperance patience, and to patience godliness, <sup>7</sup>and to godliness brotherly kindness, and to brotherly kindness charity.** <sup>8</sup>For if these things be in you and abound, they make you that ye shall be neither barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>9</sup>But he that lacketh these things is blind and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins. <sup>10</sup>Therefore brethren, give diligence even the more to make your calling and election sure, for if ye do these things ye shall never fall; <sup>11</sup>for so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting Kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

<sup>12</sup>Therefore I will not be negligent to keep you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them and are established in the truth present in you. <sup>13</sup>Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this earthly tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance, <sup>14</sup>knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle,\* even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shown me. <sup>15</sup>Moreover I will endeavor that ye

\*14 Jn 21:17.

may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.

♦<sup>16</sup>For we have not followed cunningly devised fables when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of His majesty. <sup>17</sup>For He received from God the Father honor and glory when there came a voice to Him from the Excellent Glory: "This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased."\* <sup>18</sup>And this voice, which came from Heaven, we heard when we were with Him on the holy mount.

<sup>19</sup>We have also a more sure word of prophecy, unto which ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn and the day star arise in your hearts, <sup>20</sup>knowing this first: that no prophecy of the Scripture is of any private interpretation. <sup>21</sup>For the prophecy came not in olden times by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit. ♦

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>He foretelleth them of false teachers, showing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers, <sup>7</sup>from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom.

<sup>10</sup>He more fully describeth the manners of those profane and blasphemous seducers, by which they may be the better known and avoided.

<sup>1</sup>But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who secretly shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord who bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. <sup>2</sup>And many shall follow their pernicious ways, by reason of whom evil shall be spoken against the way of truth. <sup>3</sup>And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you—they whose judgment now for a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

<sup>4</sup>For if God spared not the angels who sinned, but cast them down to hell and delivered them into chains of darkness to be reserved unto judgment;\* <sup>5</sup>and spared not the old world, but saved Noah, the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the Flood upon the world of the ungodly;\* <sup>6</sup>and turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them to be overthrown, making them an example unto those who thereafter should live ungodly; <sup>7</sup>and if He delivered righteous Lot, vexed with the filthy conduct of the wicked <sup>8</sup>(for that righteous man, having dwelt among them seeing and hearing, was vexed in his righteous soul day after day with their unlawful deeds)—<sup>9</sup>then the Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations and to reserve the unjust unto the Day of Judgment to be punished, <sup>10</sup>but chiefly those who walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise governance. Presumptuous are they and self-willed; they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities,\* <sup>11</sup>whereas

\*<sup>17</sup> Mt 17:5. \*<sup>4</sup> Job 4:18. \*<sup>5</sup> Gen 6:9, 7:1, 23. \*<sup>10</sup> Jude 8.

angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord. <sup>12</sup>But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly perish in their own corruption, <sup>13</sup>and shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as those who count it pleasure to revel in the daytime. Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceptions while they feast with you, <sup>14</sup>having eyes full of adultery and who cannot cease from sin, beguiling unstable souls; their hearts they have exercised with covetous practices; accursed children! <sup>15</sup>They have forsaken the right way and have gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Beor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness,\* <sup>16</sup>but was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with a man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.\*

<sup>17</sup>These are wells without water, clouds that are carried by a tempest, for whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever. <sup>18</sup>For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh and through much wantonness those who had clean escaped from those who live in error. <sup>19</sup>While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption; **for by whom a man is overcome, by the same is he brought into bondage.\*** <sup>20</sup>For if, after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.\* <sup>21</sup>For it would have been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they had known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them. <sup>22</sup>But it has happened unto them according to the true proverb: "The dog turns to his own vomit again," and, "the sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire."\*

## CHAPTER 3

He assureth them of the certainty of Christ's coming to judgment against those scorers who dispute against it, <sup>8</sup>warning the godly, for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance. <sup>10</sup>He describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroyed, <sup>11</sup>exhorting them, in the expectation thereof, to all holiness of life; <sup>15</sup>and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistles.

<sup>1</sup>This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you, in both of which I stir up your purity of mind by way of remembrance, <sup>2</sup>that ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken beforehand by the holy prophets and of the commandment to us, the apostles of the Lord and Savior.

<sup>3</sup>**Know this first: that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts** <sup>4</sup>**and saying, "Where is the promise of His coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they**

\*15 Num 31:16. \*16 Num 22:21-30. \*19 Jn 8:34. \*20 Mt 12:45b. \*22 Pr 26:11-12.

were from the beginning of the creation.” <sup>5</sup>For of this they are willfully ignorant: that by the Word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water, <sup>6</sup>whereby the world, as it then was, became overflowed with water and perished. <sup>7</sup>But the heavens and the earth which now are, by the same Word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the Day of Judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

♦♦<sup>8</sup>But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing: that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.\* <sup>9</sup>The Lord is not slack concerning His promise, as some men count slackness, but is long-suffering toward us, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.\* <sup>10</sup>But the Day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat. The earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

<sup>11</sup>Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy manner of living and godliness, <sup>12</sup>looking for and hastening unto the coming of the Day of God, wherein the heavens, being on fire, shall be dissolved and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? <sup>13</sup>Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.\*

<sup>14</sup>Therefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found by Him in peace, without spot and blameless. <sup>15</sup>And account that the long-suffering of our Lord is salvation,♦ even as our beloved brother Paul also hath written unto you according to the wisdom given unto him, <sup>16</sup>as also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things. Therein are some things hard to understand, which those who are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other Scriptures, unto their own destruction.

<sup>17</sup>Ye therefore, beloved, seeing that ye know these things beforehand, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness. <sup>18</sup>But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

To Him be glory both now and for ever.

Amen.

---

---

# First John

(THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF JOHN)

## CHAPTER 1

<sup>1</sup>He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life by a communion with God; <sup>5</sup>to which we must add holiness of life, to testify the truth of our communion and profession of faith, and also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins by Christ's death.

♦<sup>1</sup>That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, concerning the Word of Life <sup>2</sup>(For the Life was manifested; and we have seen it, and bear witness, and show unto you that Eternal Life, which was with the Father and was manifested unto us): <sup>3</sup>That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us; and truly our fellowship is with the Father and with His Son Jesus Christ. <sup>4</sup>And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

<sup>5</sup>This then is the message which we have heard from Him and declare unto you: that God is light, and in Him is no darkness at all. <sup>6</sup>If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie and do not the truth. <sup>7</sup>But if we walk in the light, as He is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanseth us from all sin. <sup>8</sup>If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves and the truth is not in us.\* <sup>9</sup>If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.\* <sup>10</sup>If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His Word is not in us.

## CHAPTER 2

<sup>1</sup>He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity. <sup>3</sup>Rightly to know God, is to keep His commandments, <sup>9</sup>to love our brethren, <sup>15</sup>and not to love the world. <sup>18</sup>We must beware of seducers <sup>20</sup>from whose deceits the godly are safely preserved by perseverance in faith and holiness of life.

<sup>1</sup>My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. <sup>2</sup>And He is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.♦ <sup>3</sup>And hereby we know that we know Him: if we keep His commandments. <sup>4</sup>He that saith, "I know Him," and keepeth not His commandments, is a liar, and the truth

\*8 <sup>1</sup> Kg 13:46, <sup>2</sup> Chr 6:36, Ps 32:5, Pr 28:13, Ecl 7:20. \*9 Pr 28:13.

**is not in him. <sup>5</sup>But whoso keepeth His Word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in Him. <sup>6</sup>He that saith that he abideth in Him, ought himself also so to walk, even as He walked.**

<sup>7</sup>Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye have had from the beginning. The old commandment is the Word which ye have heard from the beginning. <sup>8</sup>Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which is true in Him and in you, because the darkness is past and the true light now shineth. <sup>9</sup>He that saith he is in the light and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now. <sup>10</sup>**He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is no occasion for stumbling in him. <sup>11</sup>But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.\***

<sup>12</sup>I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for His name's sake.

<sup>13</sup> I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known Him that is from the beginning.

I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one.

I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

<sup>14</sup>I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known Him that is from the beginning.

I have written unto you, young men,  
because ye are strong,  
and the Word of God abideth in you,  
and ye have overcome the wicked one.

<sup>15</sup>**Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. <sup>16</sup>For all that is in the world—the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life—is not of the Father, but is of the world. <sup>17</sup>And the world passeth away and the lust thereof, but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.**

<sup>18</sup>Little children, it is the last time. And as ye have heard that Antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists, whereby we know that this is the last time. <sup>19</sup>They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us. But they went out, that it might be made manifest that they all were not of us. <sup>20</sup>But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things. <sup>21</sup>I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. <sup>22</sup>**Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist that denieth the Father and the Son. <sup>23</sup>Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father; he that acknowledgeth the Son**

\*11 Lev 19:17.

**hath the Father also.** <sup>24</sup>Let that therefore abide in you which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son and in the Father. <sup>25</sup>**And this is the promise that He hath promised us: even eternal life.**

<sup>26</sup>These things have I written unto you concerning those who seduce you. <sup>27</sup>But the anointing which ye have received from Him abideth in you, and ye have no need that any man teach you. But as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth and is no lie, even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in Him.

<sup>28</sup>And now, little children, abide in Him, that when He shall appear we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before Him at His coming. <sup>29</sup>If ye know that He is righteous, ye know that every one who doeth righteousness is born of Him.

### CHAPTER 3

He declareth the singular love of God towards us in making us His sons, <sup>3</sup>who therefore ought obediently to keep His commandments, <sup>11</sup>and also to love one another brotherly.

♦<sup>1</sup>Behold what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God! Therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew Him not. <sup>2</sup>Beloved, now we are the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be; but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is. <sup>3</sup>And every man that hath this hope in Him purifieth himself, even as He is pure.

<sup>4</sup>Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law, for sin is the transgression of the law. <sup>5</sup>And ye know that He was manifested to take away our sins, and in Him is no sin. <sup>6</sup>Whosoever abideth in Him sinneth not; whosoever sinneth hath not seen Him, neither known Him.

<sup>7</sup>Little children, let no man deceive you. He that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous. ♦ <sup>8</sup>He that committeth sin is of the devil, for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil.\*

<sup>9</sup>Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for His seed remaineth in him, and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. <sup>10</sup>By this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither is he that loveth not his brother. <sup>11</sup>For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning: that we should love one another.\* <sup>12</sup>Be not as Cain, who was of that wicked one and slew his brother. And why did he slay him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.\*

<sup>13</sup>Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hates you. <sup>14</sup>We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He

\*<sup>8</sup> Jn 8:44. \*<sup>11</sup> Jn 15:12. \*<sup>12</sup> Gen 4:8.

that loveth not his brother abideth in death. <sup>15</sup>Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer, and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

♦♦<sup>16</sup>Hereby we perceive the love of God: because He laid down His life for us. And we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. <sup>17</sup>But whoso hath this world's goods and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up the compassion of his heart from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? \* <sup>18</sup>My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth. <sup>19</sup>And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before Him. <sup>20</sup>For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart and knoweth all things.

<sup>21</sup>Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then we have confidence toward God. <sup>22</sup>And whatsoever we ask we receive of Him, because we keep His commandment and do those things that are pleasing in His sight. <sup>23</sup>And this is His commandment: that we should believe in the name of His Son Jesus Christ and love one another, as He gave us commandment. <sup>24</sup>And he that keepeth His commandments dwelleth in Him, and He in him. And hereby we know that He abideth in us: by the Spirit which He hath given us. ♦

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>1</sup>He warneth them not to believe all teachers who boast of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholic faith; <sup>7</sup>and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly love.

<sup>1</sup>Beloved, believe not every spirit, but test the spirits whether they are of God, because many false prophets have gone out into the world. <sup>2</sup>Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh, is of God. <sup>3</sup>And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh, is not of God; and such is the spirit of Antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come, and even now already it is in the world. <sup>4</sup>Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them, because greater is He that is in you than he that is in the world. <sup>5</sup>They are of the world; therefore they speak of the world, and the world heareth them. <sup>6</sup>We are of God; he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby we know the Spirit of truth, and the spirit of error. \*

♦♦<sup>7</sup>Beloved, let us love one another, for love is of God, and every one that loveth is born of God and knoweth God. <sup>8</sup>He that loveth not, knoweth not God, for God is love. <sup>9</sup>In this was manifested the love of God toward us: that God sent His only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him. \* <sup>10</sup>Herein is love: not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

<sup>11</sup>Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another. <sup>12</sup>No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth

\*<sup>17</sup> Lk 3:11. \*<sup>6</sup> Jn 8:47. \*<sup>9</sup> Jn 3:16.

in us, and His love is perfected in us.\* <sup>13</sup>Hereby we know that we dwell in Him and He in us: because He hath given us of His Spirit. <sup>14</sup>And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Savior of the world. <sup>15</sup>Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. <sup>16</sup>And we have known and believed the love that God hath for us. God is love, and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him. <sup>17</sup>Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness on the Day of Judgment; because as He is, so are we in this world. <sup>18</sup>There is no fear in love, but perfect love casteth out fear; for fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.

<sup>19</sup>We love Him, because He first loved us. <sup>20</sup>If a man say, "I love God," and hateth his brother, he is a liar. For he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen? <sup>21</sup>And this commandment we have from Him: that he that loveth God love his brother also.\*

## CHAPTER 5

He that loveth God, loveth His children and keepeth His commandments, <sup>3</sup>which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. <sup>9</sup>Jesus is the Son of God, able to save us <sup>14</sup>and to hear our prayers, which we make for ourselves and for others.

<sup>1</sup>Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God, and every one that loveth Him that begot, loveth Him also that is begotten by Him. <sup>2</sup>By this we know that we love the children of God: when we love God and keep His commandments. <sup>3</sup>For this is the love of God: that we keep His commandments; and His commandments are not grievous.\* <sup>4</sup>For whosoever is born of God overcometh the world. And this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. <sup>5</sup>Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

<sup>6</sup>This is He that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.♦ <sup>7</sup>For there are three that bear record in Heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one. <sup>8</sup>And there are three that bear witness on earth: the Spirit, and the water, and the blood; and these three agree in one. ♦<sup>9</sup>If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater, for this is the witness of God which He hath testified of His Son. <sup>10</sup>He that believeth in the Son of God hath the witness in himself; he that believeth not God hath made Him a liar, because he believeth not the record that God gave of His Son. <sup>11</sup>And this is the record: that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in His Son. <sup>12</sup>He that hath the Son hath life, and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

<sup>13</sup>These things I have written unto you that believe in the name of

\*4:12 Jn 1:18. \*21 Jn 13:34. \*3 Mt 11:30.

the Son of God, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe in the name of the Son of God. ♦ <sup>14</sup>And this is the confidence that we have in Him: that if we ask anything according to His will, He heareth us. <sup>15</sup>And if we know that He hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of Him.

<sup>16</sup>If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask and He shall give him life, for those who sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death. I do not say that he shall pray about it. <sup>17</sup>All unrighteousness is sin, and there is sin not unto death.

<sup>18</sup>We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not, but He Himself that is begotten of God keepeth, and that wicked one toucheth him not. <sup>19</sup>And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness. <sup>20</sup>And we know that the Son of God is come and hath given us understanding, that we may know Him that is true; and we are in Him that is true, even in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God and Eternal Life.

<sup>21</sup>Little children, keep yourselves from idols.

Amen.

---

---

# Second John

(THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN)

He exhorteth a certain honorable matron, with her children, to persevere in Christian love and belief, <sup>8</sup>lest they lose the reward of their former profession; <sup>10</sup>and to have nothing to do with those seducers, who bring not the true doctrine of Christ Jesus.

<sup>1</sup>The Elder,

Unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth, and not I only, but also all those who have known the truth; <sup>2</sup>for the truth's sake, which dwelleth in us and shall be with us for ever:

<sup>3</sup>Grace, mercy, and peace be with you from God the Father and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

<sup>4</sup>I rejoiced greatly that I have found some of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father. <sup>5</sup>And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning: that we love one another. <sup>6</sup>And this is love: that we walk according to His commandments. This is the commandment, that, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

<sup>7</sup>For many deceivers have entered into the world who confess not that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. <sup>8</sup>Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we may receive a full reward.

<sup>9</sup>Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ hath both the Father and the Son. <sup>10</sup>If there come any unto you and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him Godspeed; <sup>11</sup>for he that biddeth him Godspeed is a partaker of his evil deeds.

<sup>12</sup>Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink; but I trust to come unto you and speak face to face, that our joy may be full.

<sup>13</sup>The children of thy elect sister greet thee.

Amen.

---

---

# Third John

(THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN)

He commendeth Gaius for his piety <sup>5</sup>and hospitality <sup>7</sup>to true preachers, <sup>9</sup>complaining of the unkind dealing of ambitious Diotrefes on the contrary side, <sup>11</sup>whose evil example is not to be followed; <sup>12</sup>and giveth special testimony to the good report of Demetrius.

<sup>1</sup>The Elder,

Unto the wellbeloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth:

<sup>2</sup>Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth. <sup>3</sup>For I rejoiced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth. **<sup>4</sup>I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.**

<sup>5</sup>Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren and to strangers, <sup>6</sup>who have borne witness of thy charity before the church. If thou send them on their journey in a godly manner, thou shalt do well, <sup>7</sup>because for His name's sake they went forth, taking nothing from the Gentiles. <sup>8</sup>We therefore ought to receive them, that we might be fellow helpers to the truth.

<sup>9</sup>I wrote unto the church, but Diotrefes, who loveth to have pre-eminence among them, receiveth us not. <sup>10</sup>Therefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words. And not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth those who would, and casteth them out of the church.

**<sup>11</sup>Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of God, but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.**

<sup>12</sup>Demetrius hath received good report of all men, and of the truth itself. Yea, of this we also bear record, and ye know that our record is true.

<sup>13</sup>I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee; <sup>14</sup>but I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face.

Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

---

---

THE EPISTLE OF

# Jude

He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith. <sup>14</sup>False teachers have crept in to seduce them, for whose damnable doctrine and manners horrible punishment is prepared; <sup>20</sup>whereas the godly, by the assistance of the Holy Spirit and prayers to God, may persevere, and grow in grace, and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceivers.

<sup>1</sup>Jude, the servant of Jesus Christ and brother of James,  
To those who are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in  
Jesus Christ, and called:\*

<sup>2</sup>Mercy unto you, and peace and love be multiplied..

<sup>3</sup>Beloved, while I was giving all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it became needful for me to write unto you and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. <sup>4</sup>For there are certain men who have crept in unawares, who were foreordained of old for this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God and our Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>5</sup>I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed those who believed not. <sup>6</sup>And the angels who kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, He hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great Day— <sup>7</sup>**even as Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them, in like manner giving themselves over to fornication and going after strange flesh, are set forth as an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.\***

<sup>8</sup>**Likewise also, these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.** <sup>9</sup>Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil and disputing about the body of Moses, dared not bring against him a railing accusation, but said only, "The Lord rebuke thee!"\* <sup>10</sup>But these speak evil of those things which they know not; but what they come to know naturally as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves. <sup>11</sup>Woe unto them! For they have gone the way of Cain and have run greedily after the error of Balaam for their reward, and perish as in the gainsaying of Korah.\* <sup>12</sup>These are spots on your feasts of charity when they feast with you,

\*7 Gen 19:24, Lk 6:16. \*9 Zch 3:2. \*11 Gen 4:3-8, Num 22:16, 24.

feeding themselves without fear. Clouds they are without water, carried about by winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots; <sup>13</sup>raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

<sup>14</sup>And Enoch also, the seventh generation from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, "Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousand of His saints <sup>15</sup>to execute judgment upon all, and to convict all who are ungodly among them of all their godless deeds which they have godlessly committed, and of all the harsh words which godless sinners have spoken against Him." <sup>16</sup>These are murmurers and complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, giving admiration to men's persons to gain advantage.

<sup>17</sup>But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken beforehand by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>18</sup>how they told you that in the last times there would be mockers who would walk after their own ungodly lusts. <sup>19</sup>These are they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit. <sup>20</sup>But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit, <sup>21</sup>keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. <sup>22</sup>And on some have compassion, making a difference; <sup>23</sup>and others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire, hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.\*

<sup>24</sup>Now unto Him who is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of His glory with exceeding joy, <sup>25</sup>to the only wise God our Savior, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever.

Amen.

\*23 Zch 3:3-4.

---

---

# The Revelation

## to St. John

### CHAPTER 1

<sup>4</sup>John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks. <sup>7</sup>The coming of Christ. <sup>14</sup>His glorious power and majesty.

<sup>1</sup>The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto Him to show unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass. And He sent and made it known by His angel unto His servant John, <sup>2</sup>who bore record of the Word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw. **<sup>3</sup>Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein; for the time is at hand.**

<sup>4</sup>John,

To the seven churches which are in Asia:

♦Grace be unto you and peace from Him who is, and who was, and who is to come, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne;\* <sup>5</sup>and from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince over the kings of the earth.\*

**Unto Him who loved us, and washed us from our sins in His own blood, <sup>6</sup>and hath made us kings and priests unto God and His Father,\* to Him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.**

**<sup>7</sup>Behold, He cometh with clouds,**

**and every eye shall see Him,**

**and they also who pierced Him;**

**and all the kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him.**

**Even so. Amen.\***

<sup>8</sup>*"I AM ALPHA AND OMEGA, THE BEGINNING AND THE ENDING,"*\* saith the Lord, who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty.♦

<sup>9</sup>I, John, who also am your brother and companion in tribulation and in the Kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was on the isle called Patmos, for the Word of God and for the testimony of Jesus Christ. <sup>10</sup>I was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day, and I heard behind me a great voice as of a trumpet, <sup>11</sup>saying,

*"I am Alpha and Omega, the First and the Last,"*\*  
and,

\*<sup>4</sup> Ex 3:14. \*<sup>5</sup> Ps 89:27,37, 1 Cor 15:21, Col 1:18, Heb 9:14. \*<sup>6</sup> Ex 19:6, Isa 66:21, 1 Pt 2:5. \*<sup>7</sup> Zch 12:10-14, Mt 24:30. \*<sup>8</sup> Isa 44:6. \*<sup>11</sup> Isa 44:6.

*"What thou seest, write in a book and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia: unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea."*

<sup>12</sup>And I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks; <sup>13</sup>and in the midst of the seven candlesticks One like unto the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to His feet and girded about His breast with a golden girdle.\* <sup>14</sup>His head and His hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and His eyes were as a flame of fire; <sup>15</sup>and His feet like unto fine brass, as though they burned in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters. <sup>16</sup>And He had in His right hand seven stars, and out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, and His countenance shone as the sun shineth in his strength. <sup>17</sup>And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. And He laid His right hand upon me, saying unto me,

*"Fear not; I am the First and the Last.\*" <sup>18</sup>I am He that liveth, and was dead; and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen, and have the keys of hell and of death. <sup>19</sup>Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter. <sup>20</sup>The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in My right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks: the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches.*

## CHAPTER 2

What is commanded to be written to the angels, that is, the ministers of the churches of <sup>1</sup>Ephesus, <sup>8</sup>Smyrna, <sup>12</sup>Pergamos, <sup>18</sup>Thyatira; and what is commended or found wanting in them.

<sup>1</sup>"Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write: *"These things saith He that holdeth the seven stars in His right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks: <sup>2</sup>I know thy works and thy labor and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them that are evil; and how thou hast tried those who say they are apostles and are not, and hast found them liars; <sup>3</sup>and hast borne, and hast patience, and for My name's sake hast labored and hast not fainted. <sup>4</sup>Nevertheless, I have something against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. <sup>5</sup>Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent and*

\*<sup>13</sup> Dan 10:5. \*<sup>17</sup> Isa 41:4, 44:6, 48:12.

do the works as at first; or else I will come unto thee quickly and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent. <sup>6</sup>But this thou hast: that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. <sup>7</sup>He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the Tree of Life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God.'

<sup>8</sup>"And unto the angel of the church of Smyrna write: 'These things saith the First and the Last, who was dead and is alive: <sup>9</sup>I know thy works and tribulation and poverty (but thou art rich), and I know the blasphemy of them that say they are Jews and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan. <sup>10</sup>Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer. Behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried, and ye shall have tribulation ten days. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of Life. <sup>11</sup>He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. He that overcometh shall not be hurt by the second death.'

<sup>12</sup>"And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write: 'These things saith He who hath the sharp sword with two edges: <sup>13</sup>I know thy works and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is; and that thou holdest fast My name and hast not denied My faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was My faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth. <sup>14</sup>But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.\* <sup>15</sup>So thou also hast them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate. <sup>16</sup>Repent, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of My mouth. <sup>17</sup>He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth except he that receiveth it.'

<sup>18</sup>"And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write: 'These things saith the Son of God, who hath His eyes like unto a flame of fire, and His feet are like fine brass: <sup>19</sup>I

\*14 Num 23.

*know thy works, and charity and service; and faith and thy patience, and that thy last works be more than the first.*  
<sup>20</sup>*Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, who calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce My servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.\** <sup>21</sup>*And I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.* <sup>22</sup>*Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.* <sup>23</sup>*And I will kill her children with death, and all the churches shall know that I am He who searcheth the thoughts and hearts; and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.\**  
<sup>24</sup>*But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine and who have not known the depths of Satan (as they say it) I will put upon you no other burden.* <sup>25</sup>*But that which ye have already, hold fast until I come.* <sup>26</sup>*And he that overcometh and keepeth My works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations,*  
<sup>27</sup>*and*

*"he shall rule them with a rod of iron;  
as the vessels of a potter shall they be  
broken to shivers"—\**

*even as I have received power from My Father.* <sup>28</sup>*And I will give him the morning star.* <sup>29</sup>*He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches!*

### CHAPTER 3

<sup>2</sup>The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved, <sup>3</sup>exhorted to repent, and threatened if he does not repent. <sup>8</sup>The angel of the church of Philadelphia <sup>10</sup>is approved for his diligence and patience. <sup>15</sup>The angel of Laodicea rebuked for being neither hot nor cold, <sup>19</sup>and admonished to be more zealous. <sup>20</sup>Christ standeth at the door and knocketh.

<sup>1</sup>*"And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write: 'These things saith He that hath the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars: I know thy works, and that thou hast a name that thou livest, but thou art dead.* <sup>2</sup>*Be watchful and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die, for I have not found thy works perfect before God.* <sup>3</sup>*Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard; and hold fast and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what*

hour I will come upon thee. <sup>4</sup>Thou hast a few names even in Sardis, who have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in white, for they are worthy. <sup>5</sup>He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life, but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.\* <sup>6</sup>He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches!

<sup>7</sup>"And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: 'These things saith He that is holy, He that is true, He that hath the key of David, He that openeth and no man shutteth, and shutteth and no man openeth.\*' <sup>8</sup>I know thy works. Behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it. For thou hast a little strength, and hast kept My Word, and hast not denied My name. <sup>9</sup>Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, who say they are Jews and are not, but do lie—behold, I will make them to come and worship at thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.\*' <sup>10</sup>Because thou hast kept the word of My patience I will also keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world to try them that dwell upon the earth. <sup>11</sup>Behold, I come quickly; hold fast that which thou hast, that no man take thy crown. <sup>12</sup>He that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go out no more; and I will write upon him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, which is New Jerusalem, which cometh down out of Heaven from My God, and I will write upon him My new name. <sup>13</sup>He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches!'

<sup>14</sup>"And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write: 'These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God: <sup>15</sup>I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot; I would thou wert cold or hot. <sup>16</sup>So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of My mouth. <sup>17</sup>Because thou sayest, "I am rich and increased with goods and have need of nothing," and knowest not that thou art wretched and miserable, and poor and blind and naked, <sup>18</sup>I counsel thee to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that thou mayest be rich, and white raiment, that thou

\*5 Php 4:3, Rev 20:12. \*7 Job 12:14, Isa 22:22. \*9 Isa 60:14.

*mayest be clothed and that the shame of thy nakedness may not appear, and anoint thine eyes with eye salve, that thou mayest see.* <sup>19</sup>*As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.\** <sup>20</sup>*Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if any man hear My voice and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with Me.* <sup>21</sup>*To him that overcometh, will I grant to sit with Me on My throne, even as I also overcame and am set down with My Father on His throne.* <sup>22</sup>*He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches!'"*

## CHAPTER 4

<sup>2</sup>John seeth the throne of God in Heaven. <sup>4</sup>The four and twenty elders. <sup>6</sup>The four living beings full of eyes in front and behind. <sup>10</sup>The elders lay down their crowns, and worship Him that sat on the throne.

<sup>1</sup>After this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven; and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me, which said, "Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter." <sup>2</sup>And immediately I was in the Spirit; and behold, a throne was set in Heaven, and One sat on the throne. <sup>3</sup>And He that sat thereon was to look upon like a jasper and a sardius stone; and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in appearance like unto an emerald. <sup>4</sup>And round about the throne were four and twenty seats; and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment, and they had on their heads crowns of gold. <sup>5</sup>And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices. And there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God; <sup>6</sup>and before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal. And in the midst of the throne and round about the throne, were four living beings full of eyes in front and behind. <sup>7</sup>And the first being was like a lion, and the second being like a calf, and the third being had the face of a man, and the fourth being was like a flying eagle. <sup>8</sup>And each of the four living beings had six wings about him, and they were full of eyes within; and they rested not day and night, saying,

"Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty,  
who was, and is, and is to come!"\*

<sup>9</sup>And when those living beings give glory and honor and thanks to Him who sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever, <sup>10</sup>the four and twenty elders fall down before Him who sits on the throne, and worship Him who liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

\*<sup>19</sup> Pr 3:11,12, Heb 12:5. \*<sup>8</sup> Isa 6:3.

<sup>11</sup>"Thou art worthy, O Lord,  
to receive glory and honor and power;  
for Thou hast created all things,  
and for Thy pleasure they are, and were created.""\*

## CHAPTER 5

<sup>1</sup>The book sealed with seven seals, <sup>9</sup>which only the Lamb who was slain is worthy to open. <sup>12</sup>Therefore the elders praise Him, <sup>9</sup>and confess that He redeemed them with His blood.

<sup>1</sup>And I saw in the right hand of Him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the back, sealed with seven seals. <sup>2</sup>And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the book and to loose the seals thereof?" <sup>3</sup>And no man in Heaven, nor on earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon. <sup>4</sup>And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon. <sup>5</sup>And one of the elders said unto me, "Weep not! Behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book and to loose the seven seals thereof.""\* <sup>6</sup>And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne and the four living beings, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth. <sup>7</sup>And He came and took the book out of the right hand of Him that sat upon the throne. <sup>8</sup>And when He had taken the book, the four living beings and the four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps and golden vials full of incense, which are the prayers of saints. <sup>9</sup>And they sang a new song, saying,

"Thou art worthy to take the Book  
and to open the seals thereof;  
for Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by Thy blood,  
from every kindred and tongue, and people and nation,  
<sup>10</sup>and hast made us unto our God kings and priests;  
and we shall reign on the earth.""\*

♦<sup>11</sup>And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the living beings and the elders; and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands,\* <sup>12</sup>saying with a loud voice,

"Worthy is the Lamb that was slain,  
to receive power and riches and wisdom and strength,  
and honor and glory and blessing!"

<sup>13</sup>And I heard every creature which is in heaven and on the earth, and under the earth and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, saying,

\*4:11 Rev 5:12. \*5 Gen 49:9,10, Isa 11:1,10. \*10 1 Pt 2:9. \*5:11 Dan 7:10.

"Blessing, honor, glory, and power be unto Him  
who sitteth upon the throne,  
and unto the Lamb for ever and ever!"\*

<sup>14</sup>And the four living beings said, "Amen." And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshiped Him that liveth for ever and ever. ♦

## CHAPTER 6

<sup>1</sup>The opening of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon, containing a prophecy of the end of the world.

<sup>1</sup>And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals; and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four living beings saying, "Come and see!" <sup>2</sup>And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and he that sat upon him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering and to conquer.\*

<sup>3</sup>And when He had opened the second seal, I heard the second living being say, "Come and see!" <sup>4</sup>And there went out another horse that was red; and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, that they should kill one another; and there was given unto him a great sword.\*

<sup>5</sup>And when He had opened the third seal, I heard the third living being say, "Come and see!" And I beheld, and lo, a black horse; and he that sat upon him had a pair of balances in his hand.\* <sup>6</sup>And I heard a voice in the midst of the four living beings say, "A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine!"

<sup>7</sup>And when He had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living being say, "Come and see!" <sup>8</sup>And I looked, and behold, a pale horse, and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over a fourth part of the earth to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.\*

<sup>9</sup>And when He had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the Word of God, and for the testimony which they held. <sup>10</sup>And they cried with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?" <sup>11</sup>And white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was said unto them that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants and also their brethren, who were to be killed as they were, should have fulfilled their course.

<sup>12</sup>And I beheld when He had opened the sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; <sup>13</sup>and the stars of the heavens fell unto the

earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs when she is shaken by a mighty wind. <sup>14</sup>The heavens departed as a scroll when it is rolled together, and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.\* <sup>15</sup>And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; <sup>16</sup>and they said to the mountains and rocks, "Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb!\*" <sup>17</sup>For the great Day of His wrath has come, and who shall be able to stand?"

## CHAPTER 7

<sup>3</sup>An angel sealeth the servants of God on their foreheads. <sup>4</sup>The number of those who were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number. <sup>9</sup>Of all other nations an innumerable multitude, who stand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands. <sup>14</sup>Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lamb.

<sup>1</sup>And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. <sup>2</sup>And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God; and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, <sup>3</sup>saying, "Hurt not the earth, neither the sea nor the trees, until we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads."\* <sup>4</sup>And I heard the number of those who were sealed: there were sealed a hundred and forty-four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. <sup>5</sup>Of the tribe of Judah were sealed twelve thousand; of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand; of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand; <sup>6</sup>of the tribe of Asher were sealed twelve thousand; of the tribe of Naphtali were sealed twelve thousand; of the tribe of Manasseh were sealed twelve thousand; <sup>7</sup>of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand; of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand; of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand; <sup>8</sup>of the tribe of Zebulun were sealed twelve thousand; of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand; of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

♦♦After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations and kindreds and people and tongues, stood before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes and with palms in their hands. <sup>10</sup>And they cried with a loud voice, saying,

**"Salvation to our God who sitteth upon the throne,  
and unto the Lamb."**

<sup>11</sup>And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four living beings, and fell on their faces before the

\*13-14 Isa 34:4. \*16 Hos 10:8, Lk 23:30. \*3 Ezk 9:4.

throne and worshiped God, <sup>12</sup>saying,

**“Amen. Blessing and glory and wisdom, and thanksgiving  
and honor, and power and might,  
be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen!”**

<sup>13</sup>And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, “Who are these who are arrayed in white robes, and from whence have they come?”

<sup>14</sup>And I said unto him, “Sir, thou knowest.” And he said to me, “These are those who came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. <sup>15</sup>Therefore,

**“they are before the throne of God,  
and serve Him day and night in His temple;  
and He that sitteth on the throne shall dwell  
among them.\***

**<sup>16</sup>They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more;  
neither shall the sun light upon them, nor any heat.\***

**<sup>17</sup>For the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne shall feed  
them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters,  
and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.”\*♦**

## CHAPTER 8

<sup>1</sup>At the opening of the seventh seal, <sup>2</sup>seven angels had seven trumpets given them.

<sup>3</sup>Another angel offereth incense to the prayers of the saints on the golden altar. <sup>6</sup>Four of them sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow.

<sup>1</sup>And when He had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in Heaven about the space of half an hour. <sup>2</sup>And I saw the seven angels who stood before God, and to them were given seven trumpets. <sup>3</sup>And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne. <sup>4</sup>And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand. <sup>5</sup>And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire from the altar, and cast it down upon the earth; and there were voices and thunderings and lightnings, and an earthquake. <sup>6</sup>And the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

<sup>7</sup>The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth; and a third part of the trees were burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

<sup>8</sup>And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea; and a third part of the sea became blood; <sup>9</sup>and a third part of the creatures which were in the sea and had life, died, and a third part of the ships were destroyed.

<sup>10</sup>And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as if it were a lamp, and it fell upon a third part of the

\*<sup>15</sup> Rev 21:3. \*<sup>16</sup> Isa 49:10. \*<sup>17</sup> Isa 25:8, Rev 21:4.

rivers and upon the fountains of waters; <sup>11</sup>and the name of the star is called Wormwood. And a third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died from the waters, because they were made bitter.

<sup>12</sup>And the fourth angel sounded, and a third part of the sun was smitten, and a third part of the moon and a third part of the stars, so that a third part of them was darkened; and a third of the day shone not, and the night likewise. <sup>13</sup>And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, "Woe, woe, woe to the inhabitants of the earth, because of the other voices of the trumpets of the three other angels, which are yet to sound!"

## CHAPTER 9

<sup>1</sup>At the sounding of the fifth angel, a star falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key to the bottomless pit. <sup>2</sup>He openeth the pit and there come forth locusts like scorpions. <sup>12</sup>The first woe past. <sup>13</sup>The sixth trumpet soundeth. <sup>14</sup>Four angels are let loose, that were bound.

<sup>1</sup>And the fifth angel sounded his trumpet, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth; and to him was given the key to the bottomless pit. <sup>2</sup>And he opened the bottomless pit, and there arose smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. <sup>3</sup>And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth; and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. <sup>4</sup>And it was commanded to them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but only those men who have not the seal of God on their foreheads. <sup>5</sup>And to the locusts it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months; and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion when he striketh a man. <sup>6</sup>And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them. <sup>7</sup>And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared for battle; and on their heads were, as it were, crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men. <sup>8</sup>And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions. <sup>9</sup>And they had breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots with many horses running to battle. <sup>10</sup>And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stingers in their tails; and their power was to hurt men five months. <sup>11</sup>And they had a king over them, the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue the name is Apollyon.

<sup>12</sup>One woe is past; and behold, there come two more woes hereafter.

<sup>13</sup>And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which stands before God, <sup>14</sup>saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Loose the four angels who are

bound in the great river Euphrates." <sup>15</sup>And the four angels were loosed, who had been prepared for an hour and a day and a month and a year, to slay a third part of mankind. <sup>16</sup>And the number of the army of horsemen was two hundred thousand thousand, and I heard the number of them.

<sup>17</sup>And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them had breastplates of fire and of jacinth and brimstone; and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions, and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone. <sup>18</sup>By these three was the third part of men killed by the fire and by the smoke and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. <sup>19</sup>For their power is in their mouth and in their tails; for their tails were like unto serpents and had heads, and with them they cause hurt.

<sup>20</sup>And the rest of the men, who were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, nor gave up the worship of devils, and idols of gold and silver, and brass and stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk;\* <sup>21</sup>neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

## CHAPTER 10

A mighty, strong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand. <sup>6</sup>He sweareth by Him who liveth for ever, that there shall be no more time. <sup>9</sup>John is commanded to take and eat the book.

<sup>1</sup>And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud; and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire. <sup>2</sup>And he had in his hand a little book open. And he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth, <sup>3</sup>and cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth. And when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices. <sup>4</sup>And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write, and I heard a voice from Heaven saying unto me, "Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not." <sup>5</sup>And the angel, whom I saw standing upon the sea and upon the earth, lifted up his hand to Heaven. <sup>6</sup>And he swore by Him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven and the things that are therein, and the earth and the things that are therein, and the sea and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer, <sup>7</sup>but that in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as He hath declared to His servants the prophets.

<sup>8</sup>And the voice which I heard from Heaven spoke unto me again and said, "Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel who standeth upon the sea and upon the earth." <sup>9</sup>And I went

\*20 Ps 115:4-7, 135:15-17, Dan 5:23.

unto the angel and said unto him, "Give me the little book." And he said unto me, "Take it and eat it up, and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey." <sup>10</sup>And I took the little book out of the angel's hand and ate it up, and it was in my mouth sweet as honey; and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.\* <sup>11</sup>And he said unto me, "Thou must prophesy again before many peoples and nations, and tongues and kings."

## CHAPTER 11

<sup>3</sup>The two witnesses prophesy. <sup>6</sup>They have power to shut heaven, that it rain not. <sup>7</sup>The beast shall fight against them, and kill them. <sup>8</sup>They lie unburied, <sup>11</sup>and after three days and a half, rise again. <sup>14</sup>The second woe is past. <sup>15</sup>The seventh trumpet soundeth.

<sup>1</sup>And there was given me a reed like unto a measuring rod; and the angel stood, saying, "Rise, and measure the temple of God and the altar, and them that worship therein. <sup>2</sup>But the court which is outside the temple, leave out, and measure it not, for it is given unto the Gentiles; and the Holy City shall they tread under foot for forty and two months. <sup>3</sup>And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth." <sup>4</sup>These are the two olive trees and the two candlesticks, standing before the God of the earth.\* <sup>5</sup>And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth and devoureth their enemies; and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. <sup>6</sup>These have the power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy, and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. <sup>7</sup>And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them and kill them. <sup>8</sup>And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. <sup>9</sup>And they of the people and kindreds, and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and a half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. <sup>10</sup>And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwelt on the earth. <sup>11</sup>But after three days and a half, the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon those who saw them. <sup>12</sup>And they heard a great voice from Heaven, saying unto them, "Come up hither!" And they ascended up to Heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them. <sup>13</sup>And that same hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth part of the city fell; and in the earthquake were slain seven thousand men, and the remnant were seized with fear, and gave glory to the God of Heaven.

\*10:9-10 Ezk 2:8-3:3. \*4 Zch 4:3, 11, 14.

<sup>14</sup>The second woe is past; and behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

<sup>15</sup>And the seventh angel sounded, and there were great voices in heaven, saying,

**"The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of  
our Lord and of His Christ,  
and He shall reign for ever and ever!"**

<sup>16</sup>And the four and twenty elders, who sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces and worshiped God, <sup>17</sup>saying,

**"We give Thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty,  
who art, and wast, and art to come,  
because Thou hast taken to Thee Thy great power,  
and hast reigned.**

<sup>18</sup>And the nations were angry;

**and Thy wrath is come,  
and the time of the dead, that they should be judged,  
and that Thou shouldest give reward  
unto Thy servants the prophets,  
and to the saints and them that fear Thy name,  
small and great,**

**and shouldest destroy them that destroy the earth."**

<sup>19</sup>And the temple of God was opened in Heaven; and there was seen in His temple the ark of His testament, and there were lightnings and voices, and thunderings and an earthquake, and great hail.

## CHAPTER 12

<sup>1</sup>The woman clothed with the sun travaileth. <sup>4</sup>The great red dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her child. <sup>6</sup>When she was delivered she fleeth into the wilderness. <sup>7</sup>Michael and his angels fight with the dragon and prevail. <sup>13</sup>The dragon, being cast down unto the earth, persecuteth the woman.

<sup>1</sup>And there appeared a wondrous sign in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars. <sup>2</sup>And she, being with child, cried out, travailing in birth and in pain to be delivered. <sup>3</sup>And there appeared another sign in heaven: behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. <sup>4</sup>And his tail drew a third part of the stars of heaven, and cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was ready to be delivered, to devour her child as soon as it was born. <sup>5</sup>And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron; and her child was caught up unto God and to His throne. <sup>6</sup>And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared by God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

<sup>7</sup>And there was war in Heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, <sup>8</sup>and

prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in Heaven. <sup>9</sup>And the great dragon was cast out—that serpent of old called the Devil and Satan, who deceiveth the whole world. He was cast out onto the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. <sup>10</sup>And I heard a loud voice saying in Heaven,

“Now have come salvation and strength,  
and the Kingdom of our God,  
and the power of His Christ;  
for the accuser of our brethren is cast down,  
who accused them before our God day and night.

<sup>11</sup>And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb  
and by the word of their testimony,  
and they loved not their own lives unto the death.

<sup>12</sup>Therefore rejoice, ye heavens,  
and ye that dwell in them!

Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea!  
For the devil has come down unto you, full of great wrath,  
because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.”

<sup>13</sup>And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman who brought forth the man child. <sup>14</sup>And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the face of the serpent. <sup>15</sup>And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away by the flood.\* <sup>16</sup>And the earth helped the woman; and the earth opened up her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. <sup>17</sup>And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and he went to make war with the remnant of her seed, who keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

## CHAPTER 13

<sup>1</sup>A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power. <sup>11</sup>Another beast cometh up out of the earth; <sup>14</sup>causeth an image to be made to the former beast, <sup>15</sup>and that men should worship it, <sup>16</sup>and receive his mark.

<sup>1</sup>And I stood upon the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. <sup>2</sup>And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority. <sup>3</sup>And I saw that one of his heads was as it were wounded unto death, but his deadly wound was healed. And all the world wondered after the beast. <sup>4</sup>And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast, and they

\*<sup>15</sup> Isa 59:19.

worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like unto the beast? Who is able to make war with him?"

<sup>5</sup>And there was given unto the beast a mouth, speaking great things and blasphemies, and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months. <sup>6</sup>And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God to blaspheme His name, and His tabernacle, and them that dwell in Heaven. <sup>7</sup>And it was given unto him to make war with the saints and to overcome them; and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. <sup>8</sup>And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the Book of Life of the Lamb, slain from the foundation of the world. <sup>9</sup>If any man have an ear, let him hear:

<sup>10</sup>He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity.\*

He that killeth with the sword

must be killed with the sword.

Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

<sup>11</sup>And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spoke as a dragon. <sup>12</sup>And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him; and he causeth the earth and those who dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. <sup>13</sup>And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men. <sup>14</sup>And he deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword and lived. <sup>15</sup>And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause to be killed as many as would not worship the image of the beast. <sup>16</sup>And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on their right hands or on their foreheads, <sup>17</sup>that no man might buy or sell unless he had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

<sup>18</sup>Here is wisdom: Let him who hath understanding count the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man; and his number is six hundred threescore and six.

## CHAPTER 14

<sup>1</sup>The Lamb standing on Mount Zion with His company. <sup>6</sup>An angel preacheth the Gospel.

<sup>8</sup>The fall of Babylon. <sup>15</sup>The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle. <sup>20</sup>The vintage and wine press of the wrath of God.

<sup>1</sup>And I looked and lo, a Lamb stood on Mount Zion, and with Him a hundred forty and four thousand, having His Father's name written on their foreheads. <sup>2</sup>And I heard a voice from Heaven as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder, and I heard the voice

\*10 Gen 9:6, Mt 26:52.

of harpers harping with their harps. <sup>3</sup>And they sang as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four living beings and the elders; and no man could learn that song, except the hundred and forty and four thousand who were redeemed from the earth. <sup>4</sup>These are they who were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are they who follow the Lamb whithersoever He goeth. These are redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. <sup>5</sup>And in their mouth was found no guile, for they are without fault before the throne of God.

<sup>6</sup>And I saw another angel fly in the midst of Heaven, having the everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation and kindred, and tongue and people, <sup>7</sup>saying with a loud voice, "Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His Judgment has come. Worship Him who made heaven and earth, and the sea and the fountains of waters."\*

<sup>8</sup>And there followed another angel, saying, "Babylon is fallen! Fallen is that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication."\*

<sup>9</sup>And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark on his forehead or on his hand, <sup>10</sup>the same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out unmixed into the cup of His indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. <sup>11</sup>And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever; and they have no rest day or night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name." <sup>12</sup>Here is the patience of the saints: here are those who keep the commandments of God, and the faith in Jesus.

<sup>13</sup>And I heard a voice from Heaven, saying unto me, "Write: **'Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from henceforth.'**" "Yea," saith the Spirit, **"that they may rest from their labors, and their works do follow them."**

<sup>14</sup>And I looked, and behold, a white cloud; and upon the cloud sat one like unto the Son of Man, having on his head a golden crown and in his hand a sharp sickle. <sup>15</sup>And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, "Thrust in thy sickle and reap; for the time has come for thee to reap, for the harvest of the earth is ripe."\* <sup>16</sup>And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

<sup>17</sup>And another angel came out of the temple which is in Heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. <sup>18</sup>And another angel came out from the altar, who had power over fire, and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, "Thrust in thy sharp sickle and gather the

\*7 Ps 146:6, Acts 14:15. \*8 Isa 21:9, Jer 51:7-8, Rev 18:2. \*15 Joel 3:13, Mt 13:39.

clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe." <sup>19</sup>And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great wine press of the wrath of God. <sup>20</sup>And the wine press was trodden outside the city, and blood came out of the wine press, even unto the horse bridles, for the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

## CHAPTER 15

<sup>1</sup>The seven angels with the seven last plagues. <sup>3</sup>The song of those who overcome the beast. <sup>7</sup>The seven vials full of the wrath of God.

<sup>1</sup>And I saw another sign in Heaven, great and marvelous: seven angels holding the seven last plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God. <sup>2</sup>And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire, and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass and holding the harps of God. <sup>3</sup>And they sing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying,

**"Great and marvelous are Thy works,**

**Lord God Almighty!**

**Just and true are Thy ways,**

**Thou King of saints!\***

**<sup>4</sup>Who shall not fear Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy name?**

**For Thou only art holy.**

**For all nations shall come and worship before Thee,**

**for Thy judgments are made manifest."**<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>5</sup>And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in Heaven was opened; <sup>6</sup>and the seven angels, holding the seven plagues, came out of the temple, clothed in pure and white linen and having their breasts girded with golden girdles. <sup>7</sup>And one of the four living beings gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever. <sup>8</sup>And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power, and no man was able to enter into the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

## CHAPTER 16

<sup>2</sup>The angels pour out their vials full of wrath. <sup>6</sup>The plagues that follow thereupon. <sup>15</sup>Christ cometh as a thief. Blessed are those who watch.

<sup>1</sup>And I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, "Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth." <sup>2</sup>And the first went and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men who had the mark of the beast and upon those who worshiped his image.

\*3 Ex 15:1, Ps 145:17. \*4 Jer 10:6-7.

<sup>3</sup>And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man, and every living soul died in the sea.

<sup>4</sup>And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood. <sup>5</sup>And I heard the angel of the waters say,

"Thou art righteous, O Lord,  
who art, and wast, and shall be,  
because Thou hast judged thus;

<sup>6</sup>for they have shed the blood of saints and prophets,  
and Thou hast given them blood to drink,  
as they deserve."<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>7</sup>And I heard another out of the altar say,

"Even so, Lord God Almighty,  
for true and righteous are Thy judgments."

<sup>8</sup>And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. <sup>9</sup>And men were scorched with great heat, and they blasphemed the name of God, who hath power over these plagues; and they repented not to give Him glory.

<sup>10</sup>And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the throne of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness, and they gnawed their tongues from pain; <sup>11</sup>and they blasphemed the God of Heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

<sup>12</sup>And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared. <sup>13</sup>And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. <sup>14</sup>For they are the spirits of devils working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world to gather them for the battle on that great Day of God Almighty.

<sup>15</sup>*"Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame."*<sup>\*</sup>

<sup>16</sup>And he gathered them together at a place called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

<sup>17</sup>And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of Heaven from the throne, saying, *"It is done!"* <sup>18</sup>And there were voices and thunders and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as has not been since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake and so great. <sup>19</sup>And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell, and great Babylon came to remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath.<sup>\*</sup> <sup>20</sup>And every island

<sup>\*</sup>6 Isa 49:26. <sup>\*</sup>15 Mt 24:43. <sup>\*</sup>19 Jer 25:15.

fled away, and the mountains were not found. <sup>21</sup>And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent. And men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

## CHAPTER 17

<sup>3,4</sup> A woman arrayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth upon the beast, <sup>5</sup>which is great Babylon, the mother of all abominations. <sup>9</sup>The interpretation of the seven heads <sup>12</sup>and the ten horns. <sup>8</sup>The punishment of the whore. <sup>14</sup>The victory of the Lamb.

<sup>1</sup>And there came one of the seven angels, who had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, "Come hither; I will show unto thee the judgment upon the great whore who sitteth upon many waters, <sup>2</sup>with whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication." <sup>3</sup>So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness; and I saw a woman sitting upon a scarlet colored beast, full of names of blasphemy, and having seven heads and ten horns. <sup>4</sup>And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet color, and bedecked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication; <sup>5</sup>and upon her forehead was a name written: "Mystery, Babylon the Great, Mother of Harlots and Abominations of the Earth". <sup>6</sup>And I saw that the woman was drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus.

And when I saw her, I wondered with great amazement. <sup>7</sup>And the angel said unto me, "Why dost thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. <sup>8</sup>The beast that thou sawest was, and is not, and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit and go into perdition; and they that dwell on the earth, and whose names were not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, shall wonder when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

<sup>9</sup>"And this is for the mind which hath wisdom: The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sitteth. <sup>10</sup>And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other has not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short time. <sup>11</sup>And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, yet is one of the seven and goeth into perdition. <sup>12</sup>And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, who have received no kingdom as yet, but will receive power as kings for one hour with the beast. <sup>13</sup>These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast. <sup>14</sup>These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them; for He is Lord of

lords and King of kings, and those who are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful."\*

<sup>15</sup>And he saith unto me, "The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples and multitudes, and nations and tongues. <sup>16</sup>And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh and burn her with fire. <sup>17</sup>For God hath put into their hearts to fulfill His will and to agree, and to give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled. <sup>18</sup>And the woman whom thou sawest is that great city which reigneth over the kings of the earth."

## CHAPTER 18

<sup>2</sup>Babylon has fallen. <sup>4</sup>The people of God commanded to depart out of her. <sup>9</sup>The kings of the earth, <sup>11</sup>with the merchants and mariners, lament over her. <sup>20</sup>The saints rejoice for the judgments of God upon her.

<sup>1</sup>And after these things, I saw another angel come down from Heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened by his glory.

<sup>2</sup>And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying,

"Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen,  
and is become the habitation of devils,  
and the stronghold of every foul spirit,  
and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.\*

<sup>3</sup>For all nations have drunk the wine of the wrath  
of her fornication;

and the kings of the earth have committed  
fornication with her,  
and the merchants of the earth have waxed rich  
through the abundance of her sensuous pleasures."

<sup>4</sup>And I heard another voice from Heaven, saying,

"Come out of her, my people,  
that ye be not partakers of her sins,  
and that ye receive not of her plagues;\*

<sup>5</sup>for her sins have reached unto Heaven,  
and God hath remembered her iniquities.

<sup>6</sup>Reward her even as she has rewarded you,  
and double unto her according to her works;  
in the cup which she hath filled,  
fill to her double.

<sup>7</sup>How much she hath glorified herself and lived  
voluptuously!\*

That much torment and sorrow give back to her;  
for she saith in her heart, 'I sit a queen and am no widow,

\*<sup>14</sup> 1 Tm 6:15, Rev 19:16. \*<sup>2</sup> Isa 21:9, Jer 51:8, Rev 14:8. \*<sup>4</sup> Isa 52:11, Jer 50:8, 51:6. \*<sup>7</sup> Isa 47:7-9.

and shall see no sorrow.'

<sup>8</sup>Therefore shall her plagues come in one day—  
death and mourning and famine,  
and she shall be utterly burned with fire;  
for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

<sup>9</sup>"And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived in luxury with her, shall bewail her and lament for her when they shall see the smoke of her burning, <sup>10</sup>standing afar off for fear of her torment, saying,

'Alas! Alas, that great city Babylon,  
that mighty city!

For in one hour has thy judgment come.'

<sup>11</sup>"And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth their merchandise any more: <sup>12</sup>the merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls; and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet; all scented wood, all manner of vessels of ivory and most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble; <sup>13</sup>and cinnamon, and perfumes, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat; and cattle, and sheep, and horses, and chariots; and slaves, and the souls of men.

<sup>14</sup>And the fruits that thy soul lusteth after  
have departed from thee,  
and all things which were dainty and goodly  
have departed from thee,  
and thou shalt find them no more at all.

<sup>15</sup>The merchants of these things, who were made rich by her,  
shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment,  
weeping and wailing <sup>16</sup>and saying,

'Alas! Alas, that great city,  
that was clothed in fine linen and purple and scarlet,  
and bedecked with gold and precious stones and pearls!

<sup>17</sup> For in one hour such great riches have come  
to nought!'

"And every shipmaster and all the company in ships, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off; <sup>18</sup>and they cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, 'What city is like unto this great city!'  
<sup>19</sup>And they cast dust on their heads and cried, weeping and wailing, saying,

'Alas! Alas, that great city,  
wherein all that had ships in the sea were made rich  
by reason of her extravagances!

For in one hour is she made desolate!

<sup>20</sup>Rejoice over her, thou Heaven  
and ye holy apostles and prophets,  
for God hath avenged you on her."

<sup>21</sup>Then a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast

it into the sea, saying,

"Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be  
thrown down,  
and shall be found no more at all.

<sup>22</sup>And the sound of harpers and musicians,  
and of pipers and trumpeters  
shall be heard no more at all in thee;  
and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be,  
shall be found any more in thee;  
and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more  
at all in thee;

<sup>23</sup>and the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee;  
and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride  
shall be heard no more at all in thee.

For thy merchants were the great men of the earth,  
for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

<sup>24</sup>And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints,  
and of all that were slain upon the earth."

## CHAPTER 19

<sup>1</sup>God is praised in Heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of His saints. <sup>7</sup>The marriage of the Lamb. <sup>20</sup>The angel will not be worshiped. <sup>17</sup>The fowls called to the great slaughter.

<sup>1</sup>And after these things I heard a great voice of a multitude of people in Heaven, saying,

"Alleluia! Salvation and glory and honor and power,  
be unto the Lord our God,

<sup>2</sup> for true and righteous are His judgments:  
He hath judged the great whore who corrupted the earth  
with her fornication,  
and hath avenged the blood of His servants at her  
hand."

<sup>3</sup>And again they said, "Alleluia! And her smoke rises up for ever and ever."\* <sup>4</sup>And the four and twenty elders and the four living beings fell down and worshiped God who sat on the throne, saying,

"Amen! Alleluia!"

<sup>5</sup>And a voice came out of the throne, saying,

"Praise our God, all ye His servants,  
and ye that fear Him, both small and great."

<sup>6</sup>And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and the voice of many waters, and the voice of mighty thunderings, saying,

**"Alleluia! For the Lord God Omnipotent reigneth.**

<sup>7</sup> **Let us be glad and rejoice  
and give honor to Him,**

\*3 Isa 34:10.

**for the marriage of the Lamb is come,  
and His wife hath made herself ready."**

<sup>8</sup>And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white; for fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

<sup>9</sup>And the angel said unto me, "Write: 'Blessed are those who are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb.'" And he said unto me, "These are the true sayings of God." <sup>10</sup>And I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said unto me, "See that thou do it not! I am thy fellow servant and one of thy brethren, who hold to the testimony of Jesus. Worship God! For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."\*

<sup>11</sup>And I saw Heaven opened, and behold, a white horse; and He that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war. <sup>12</sup>His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns; and He had a name written that no man knew, but He Himself. <sup>13</sup>And He was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood, and His name is called, The Word of God.\* <sup>14</sup>And the armies which were in Heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, followed Him upon white horses. <sup>15</sup>And out of His mouth goeth a sharp sword with which He shall smite the nations, and He shall rule them with a rod of iron; and He treadeth the wine press of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. <sup>16</sup>And He hath on His vesture and on His thigh a name written: King of Kings, and Lord of Lords.\*

<sup>17</sup>And I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, "Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God, <sup>18</sup>that ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses and them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great."

<sup>19</sup>And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war against Him that sat on the horse, and against His army.

<sup>20</sup>And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet who wrought miracles in his presence, by which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshiped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire, burning with brimstone.

<sup>21</sup>And the remnant were slain with the sword of Him who sat upon the horse, whose sword proceeded out of His mouth. And all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

## CHAPTER 20

<sup>2</sup>Satan bound for a thousand years. <sup>6</sup>The first resurrection: they are blessed who have part therein. <sup>7</sup>Satan let loose again. <sup>8</sup>Gog and Magog. <sup>10</sup>The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. <sup>12</sup>The last and general Resurrection.

<sup>1</sup>And I saw an angel come down from Heaven, having the key to the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. <sup>2</sup>And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years. <sup>3</sup>And he cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more until the thousand years should be fulfilled; and after that he must be loosed a little season.

<sup>4</sup>And I saw thrones and those who sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their witness to Jesus and for the Word of God, and who had not worshiped the beast, nor his image, nor had received his mark upon their foreheads or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. <sup>5</sup>But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. <sup>6</sup>Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years.

<sup>7</sup>And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, <sup>8</sup>and shall go out to deceive the nations to the four quarters of the earth—Gog and Magog—to gather them together for battle, the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.\* <sup>9</sup>And they went out over the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city. And fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them. <sup>10</sup>And the devil who had deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are; and they shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

<sup>11</sup>And I saw a great white throne and Him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heavens fled away, and there was found no place for them. <sup>12</sup>And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and the books were opened; and another book was opened, which is the Book of Life. And the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.\* <sup>13</sup>And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them; and they were judged every man according to his works. <sup>14</sup>And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. <sup>15</sup>And whosoever was not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire.

## CHAPTER 21

<sup>1</sup>A new heaven and a new earth. <sup>10</sup>The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof.

<sup>23</sup>She needeth no sun; the glory of God is her light. <sup>24</sup>The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.

♦♦<sup>1</sup>And I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and

\*<sup>8</sup> Ezk 38:2, 39:1. \*<sup>12</sup> Rev 3:5.

the first earth had passed away, and there was no more sea.\* <sup>2</sup>And I, John, saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of Heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. <sup>3</sup>And I heard a great voice out of Heaven, saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them; and they shall be His people, and God Himself shall be with them and be their God. <sup>4</sup>And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes, and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain; for the former things are passed away."\*

<sup>5</sup>And He that sat upon the throne said, "BEHOLD, I MAKE ALL THINGS NEW." And He said unto me, "WRITE, FOR THESE WORDS ARE TRUE AND FAITHFUL."\* <sup>6</sup>And He said unto me, "IT IS DONE! I AM ALPHA AND OMEGA, THE BEGINNING AND THE END. I WILL GIVE UNTO HIM THAT IS ATHIRST OF THE FOUNTAIN OF THE WATER OF LIFE FREELY.\*" <sup>7</sup>He that OVERCOMETH SHALL INHERIT ALL THINGS; AND I WILL BE HIS GOD, AND HE SHALL BE MY SON. <sup>8</sup>BUT THE FEARFUL, AND UNBELIEVING, AND THE ABOMINABLE, AND MURDERERS, AND WHOREMONGERS, AND SORCERERS, AND IDOLATERS, AND ALL LIARS, SHALL HAVE THEIR PART IN THE LAKE WHICH BURNETH WITH FIRE AND BRIMSTONE, WHICH IS THE SECOND DEATH."

<sup>9</sup>And there came unto me one of the seven angels, who had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, "Come hither; I will show thee the bride, the Lamb's wife." ♦♦<sup>10</sup>And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me that great city, the Holy Jerusalem, descending out of Heaven from God, ♦ <sup>11</sup>having the glory of God. And her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal. <sup>12</sup>It had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels; and names were written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: <sup>13</sup>on the east three gates, on the north three gates, on the south three gates, and on the west three gates. <sup>14</sup>And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

<sup>15</sup>And he that talked with me had a golden measuring rod to measure the city, and the gates thereof and the walls thereof. <sup>16</sup>And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as great as the breadth; and he measured the city with the rod: twelve thousand furlongs; the length and the breadth and the height of it are equal. <sup>17</sup>And he measured the wall thereof: a hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel. <sup>18</sup>And the wall was built of jasper; and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass. <sup>19</sup>And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones: the first foundation was jasper, the second sapphire, the third chalcedony, the fourth emerald, <sup>20</sup>the fifth sar-

\*1 Isa 65:17, 66:21, 2 Pt 3:13. \*4 Isa 25:8, 65:19, Rev 7:17. \*5 Isa 43:19, 2 Cor 5:17. \*6 Isa 55:1, Rev 1:8, 22:13.

donyx, the sixth sardius, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz, the tenth chrysoprass, the eleventh jacinth, and the twelfth amethyst. <sup>21</sup>And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; each separate gate was of one pearl, and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

♦<sup>22</sup>And I saw no temple therein, for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. <sup>23</sup>And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon to shine in it; for the glory of God gave it light, and the Lamb is the light thereof.\* <sup>24</sup>And the nations of those who are saved shall walk in the light of it, and the kings of the earth bring their glory and honor into it.\* <sup>25</sup>And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day, for there shall be no night there,\* <sup>26</sup>and they shall bring the glory and honor of the nations into it. <sup>27</sup>**And there shall in no wise enter into it anything that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie, but only those who are written in the Lamb's Book of Life.\***

## CHAPTER 22

<sup>1</sup>The river of the Water of Life. <sup>2</sup>The Tree of Life. <sup>5</sup>The light of the City of God is Himself. <sup>9</sup>The angel will not be worshiped. <sup>18</sup>Nothing may be added to the Word of God, nor taken therefrom.

<sup>1</sup>And he showed me a pure river of the Water of Life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.\* <sup>2</sup>In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, there was the Tree of Life, which bore twelve kinds of fruit and yielded her fruit every month; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. <sup>3</sup>And there shall be no more curse, but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and His servants shall serve Him. <sup>4</sup>And they shall see His face, and His name shall be on their foreheads. <sup>5</sup>And there shall be no night there, and they will need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light. And they shall reign for ever and ever.\*♦

<sup>6</sup>And the angel said unto me, "These sayings are faithful and true," and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent His angel to show unto His servants the things which must shortly be done.

<sup>7</sup>*"Behold, I come quickly."*

**Blessed is he who keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.**

<sup>8</sup>And I, John, saw these things and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel who showed me these things. <sup>9</sup>Then said he unto me, "See that thou do it not, for I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of those who keep the sayings of this book. **Worship God!**"\*\*

<sup>10</sup>And he said unto me, "Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of

\*<sup>23</sup> Isa 60:19-20, Zch 14:7. \*<sup>24</sup> Isa 60:3, 5, 11. \*<sup>25</sup> Isa 60:11, Zch 14:7. \*<sup>27</sup> Zch 14:21. \*<sup>1</sup> Zch 14:8. \*<sup>5</sup> Isa 60:19, Rev 21:23. \*<sup>9</sup> Rev 19:10.

this book, for the time is at hand. <sup>11</sup>He that is unjust, let him be unjust still; and he who is filthy, let him be filthy still; and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still; and he that is holy, let him be holy still."

✠<sup>12</sup>"And behold, I come quickly, and My reward is with Me, to give to every man according as his work shall be.\*

<sup>13</sup>I am Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End, the First and the Last."\*

<sup>14</sup>Blessed are they that do His commandments, that they may have right to the Tree of Life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.♦

<sup>15</sup>For outside are dogs and sorcerers, and whoremongers and murderers and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

✠<sup>16</sup>"I, Jesus, have sent Mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the Root and the Offspring of David, and the Bright and Morning Star."

<sup>17</sup>And the Spirit and the bride say, "Come." And let him that heareth say, "Come." And let him that is athirst come; and whosoever will, let him take the Water of Life freely.\*♦

<sup>18</sup>For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book: If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book.\* <sup>19</sup>And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the Book of Life and out of the Holy City, and from the things which are written in this book.\*

♦♦<sup>20</sup>He who testifieth these things saith,

"Surely I come quickly."

Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

<sup>21</sup>The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all.

Amen.♦

\*<sup>12</sup> Job 34:11, Rom 2:6. \*<sup>13</sup> Ps 62:12, Pr 24:12, Isa 41:4, 44:6, 48:12. \*<sup>17</sup> Isa 55:1. \*<sup>18</sup> Dt 4:2, Pr 30:6. \*<sup>18-19</sup> Dt 12:32.





# Appendix

The following is the updated and abridged preface to the original King James Version of the Holy Bible. It is entitled *The Translators to the Reader* and was first published in A.D. 1611. Those portions in brackets [ ] are not part of the original text, but are insertions made by the updaters for clarification.

## The Translators to the Reader

### The best things have been maliciously misrepresented

Zeal to promote the common good, whether it be by devising anything ourselves, or revising that which is the labor of others, deserveth certainly much respect and esteem, but yet finds but cold reception in the world. It is welcomed with suspicion instead of love, and with envy instead of thanks; and if there be any hole left for cavil to enter, (and cavil, if it does not find a hole, will make one) it is sure to be misconstrued, and in danger to be condemned.

This point will easily be granted by as many as know history or have any experience. For was there ever anything projected that savored in any way of newness or renewing, but the same endured many a storm of gainsaying or opposition? A man would think that civility, wholesome laws, learning and eloquence, synods, and church-maintenance (that we speak of no more things of this kind) should be as safe as a sanctuary, and out of range (as they say) that no man would lift up the heel, no, nor dog move his tongue against the protagonists of them. For by the first [civility], we are distinguished from brute beasts, led by sensuality; by the second [wholesome laws], we are bridled and restrained from outrageous behavior and from doing of injuries, whether by fraud or by violence; by the third [learning and eloquence], we are enabled to inform and reform others by the light and feeling that we have attained unto ourselves; briefly, by the fourth [synods], being brought together to a parley face to face, we sooner compose our differences than by writings, which are endless; and lastly [church maintenance], that the church be sufficiently provided for, is so agreeable to good reason and conscience that those mothers are held to be less cruel who kill their children as soon as they are born, than those nurturing fathers and mothers (wheresoever they be) who withdraw from those who hang upon their breasts (and upon whose breasts again themselves do hang to receive the spiritual and sincere milk of the Word) livelihood and support fit for their estates.

Thus it is apparent that these things of which we speak are of most necessary use, and therefore that no one, indeed without absurdity, can speak against them or, without note of wickedness, can spurn against them.

Yet for all that, the learned know [in reference to civility] that certain worthy men have been brought to untimely death for no other fault but that of seeking to reduce their countrymen to good order and discipline. And [in reference to wholesome laws] that in some commonwealths it was made a capital crime once to give support to the making of a new law for the

abrogating of an old, though some were most pernicious. And [in reference to learning and civility] that certain persons who would be counted pillars of the state and patrons of virtue and prudence, could not be brought for a long time to give way to good letters and refined speech, but positioned themselves as averse from them, as from rocks or boxes of poison. And fourthly [as for synods], that he was no child, but a great clerk, who pronounced (and in writing to remain for posterity), in passion perhaps, but yet he pronounced, that he had not seen any profit to come by any synod or meeting of the clergy, but rather the contrary. And lastly, concerning church maintenance and allowance, that in such amount as the ambassadors and messengers of the great King of Kings should be furnished, it is not unknown what a fiction or fable (so it is esteemed, and for no better by the reporter himself, though superstitious) was devised, namely, that at such time as the professors and teachers of Christianity in the Church of Rome...were liberally endowed, a voice indeed was heard from heaven saying: "Now is poison poured down into the church," etc.

"Thus not only as often as we speak," as one saith, "but also as often as we do anything of note or consequence, we subject ourselves to everyone's censure. And happy is he who is least tossed upon language problems, for utterly to escape the grasp of them it is impossible." If any man conceive that this is the lot and portion of the meaner sort only, and that princes are privileged by their high estate, he is deceived. As "the sword devoureth one as well as another," as it is in Samuel (2 Sam 11:25); nay, as the great commander charged his soldiers in a certain battle to strike at no part of the enemy but at the face; and as the king of Syria commanded his chief captains "to fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel" (1 Kg 22:31), so it is too true that envy striketh most spitefully at the fairest and the chiefest. David was a worthy prince, and no man is to be compared to him for his first deeds; and yet for as worthy an act as ever he did (even for bringing back the ark of God in solemnity), he was scorned and scoffed at by his own wife (2 Sam 6:16).

Solomon was greater than David (though not in virtue, yet in power), and by his power and wisdom he built a temple to the LORD, such a one as was the glory of the land of Israel and the wonder of the whole world. But was his magnificence admired by all? We doubt it. Otherwise, why do they lay it to his son's fault and call unto him for easing of the burden: "Make," say they, "the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke, lighter" (1 Kg 12:4). Likely he had charged them with some levies and troubled them with transport. Thereupon they conjured up a crisis, and wished in their hearts the Temple had never been built. So hard a thing it is to please all; even when we please God best, and do seek to approve ourselves to everyone's conscience!

### **The highest personages have been maliciously misrepresented**

If we will come down to later times, we shall find many like examples of such kind (or rather unkind) acceptance. The first Roman Emperor never did a more pleasing deed to the learned, nor more profitable to posterity, for conserving the record of time in true reckoning than when he corrected the

calendar, and ordered the year according to the course of the sun. And yet this was imputed to him for novelty and arrogance, and procured to him great obloquies.

So the first Christian emperor (at least who openly professed the faith himself and allowed others to do the like) for strengthening the Empire at his great expense, and providing for the church as he did, got for his labor the name "Pupillus" (that is to say, a wasteful prince) who had need of a guardian or overseer.

So the best Christian emperor, for the love that he bore for peace, thereby to enrich both himself and his subjects, and because he did not seek war but came upon it, was judged to be no man at arms (though indeed he excelled in feats of chivalry, and showed as much when he was provoked), and was condemned for giving himself to his ease and to his pleasure. In short, as to the most learned emperor of former times (at least, the greatest politician), what thanks had he for cutting off the superfluities of the laws, and digesting them into some order and method? This: that he hath been stigmatized by some to be an epitomist, that is, one who extinguished entire worthy books to bring his abridgements into prominence.

This is the measure that hath been rendered to excellent princes in former times, even, *Cum bene facerent, male audire*: "For their good deeds to be evil spoken of." Neither is there any likelihood that envy and malignity died and were buried with the ancients. No, no, the reproof of Moses taketh hold of most ages: "Ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men" (Num 32:14). What is that which hath been done? "That which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun, saith the wise man" (Ecl 1:9). And St. Steven: "As your fathers did, so do you" (Acts 7:51).

### **His Majesty's constancy, notwithstanding misrepresentation of him, for the survey of the English translations**

This, and more to this purpose, His Majesty who now reigneth (and long, long may he reign, and his offspring for ever, himself and children, and children's children always) knew full well, according to the singular wisdom given unto him by God, and the rare learning and experience that he hath attained unto; namely, that whosoever attempteth anything for the public (especially if it pertain to religion and to the opening and clarifying of the Word of God), the same setteth himself upon a stage to be glared at by every evil eye, yea, he casteth himself headlong upon spikes to be gored by every sharp tongue. For he that meddleth with men's religion in any part, meddleth with their custom, nay, with their freehold; and though they find no contentment in that which they have, yet they cannot abide to hear of its altering.

Notwithstanding, his royal heart was not daunted or discouraged for this or that color, but stood resolute, "as a statue immovable, and an anvil not easy to be beaten into plates," as one saith. He knew who had chosen him to be a soldier; or rather a captain, and being assured that the course which he intended made much for the glory of God and the building up of His church, he would not suffer it to be broken off on account of whatsoever speeches or practices.

It doth certainly belong unto kings (yea, it doth especially belong unto them) to have care of religion, yea, to know it aright, yea, to profess it zealously, yea, to promote it to the uttermost of their power. This is their glory before all nations which mean well, and this will bring unto them a far more excellent weight of glory in the day of the Lord Jesus. For the Scripture saith not in vain, "Them that honor me, I will honor" (1 Sam 2:30); neither was it a vain word that Eusebius delivered long ago: that piety towards God was the weapon, and the only weapon, that both preserved Constantine's person and avenged him of his enemies.

### The praise of the Holy Scriptures

But now what piety without truth? What truth (what saving truth) without the Word of God? What Word of God (of which we may be sure) without the Scripture? The Scriptures we are commanded to search: John 5:39, Isaiah 8:20. They are commended who searched and studied them: Acts 17:11 and 8:28-29. They are reprov'd who were unskilled in them, or slow to believe them: Matthew 22:29, Luke 24:25. They can make us wise unto salvation: 2 Timothy 3:15. If we be ignorant, they will instruct us; if out of the way, they will bring us home; if out of order, they will reform us; if in heaviness, comfort us; if dull, quicken us; if cold, inflame us. *Tolle, lege; Tolle, lege*: "Take up and read, take up and read the Scriptures" (for unto them was the direction), it was said unto St. Augustine by a supernatural voice. "Whatsoever is in the Scriptures, believe me," saith the same St. Augustine, "is high and divine. There is verily truth and doctrine most fit for the refreshing and renewing of men's minds, and truly so tempered that every one may draw from thence that which is sufficient for him, if he come to draw with a devout and pious mind, as true religion requireth." Thus St. Augustine! And St. Jerome: *Ana scripturas, & anabit te sapientia*, "Love the Scriptures, and wisdom will love thee." And St. Cyril against Julian: "Even boys that are bred up in the Scriptures become most religious," etc.

But why mention we three or four verses of Scripture, whereas whatsoever is to be believed or practiced, or hoped for, is contained in them? Or three or four sentences of the Fathers, since whosoever is worthy the name of a father, from Christ's time downward, hath likewise written not only of the riches, but also of the perfection of the Scripture? "I adore the fullness of the Scripture," saith Tertullian against Hermogenes. And again to Apelles, a heretic of the like stamp, he saith: "I do not admit that which thou bringest in (or concludeth) of thine own (head or store, *de tuo*) without Scripture." So St. Justin Martyr before him: "We must know by all means," saith he, "that it is not lawful (or possible) to learn (anything) of God or of right piety, except only out of the Prophets, who teach us by divine inspiration." So St. Basil according to Tertullian: "It is a manifest falling away from the faith, and a fault of presumption, either to reject any of those things which are written, or to bring in (upon the head of them, *epeisagein*) any of those things which are not written."

We omit to cite to the same effect St. Cyril, Bishop of Jerusalem, in his 4th *Catacheses*, St. Jerome against Heluidius, St. Augustine in his 3rd book against the letters of Petilian, and in very many other places of his works. Also we refrain from going forward to latter Fathers, because we will not weary the reader.

The Scriptures, then, being acknowledged to be so full and so perfect, how can we excuse ourselves of negligence (if we do not study them from curiosity) if we be not content with them? Men talk much of *eiresiane*, how many sweet and goodly things it had hanging on it; of the philosopher's stone, that it turneth copper into gold; of cornucopia, that it had all things necessary for food in it; of panaces the herb, that it was good for all diseases; of catholicon the drug, that it is used instead of all purges; of Vulcan's armor, that it was an armor of proof against all thrusts and all blows, etc. Well, that which they falsely or vainly attributed to these things for bodily good, we may justly and with full measure ascribe unto the Scripture for spiritual. It is not only armor, but also a whole armory of weapons, both offensive and defensive, whereby we may save ourselves and put the enemy to flight. It is not an herb, but a tree, or rather a whole paradise of trees of life, which bring forth fruit every month, and the fruit thereof is for food, and the leaves for medicine. It is not a pot of manna or a cruet of oil, which were for remembrance only, or for a meal's meat or two, but, as it were, a shower of heavenly bread sufficient for a whole host, be it ever so great; and as it were, a whole cellar full of oil vessels whereby all our necessities may be provided for and our debts discharged.

In a word, Scripture is a storehouse of wholesome food against musty traditions; a physician's shop (St. Basil calleth it) of preservatives against poisoned heresies; a treatise of profitable laws against rebellious spirits; a treasury of most costly jewels against beggarly rudiments; finally, a fountain of most pure water springing up unto everlasting life. And where is the marvel? The original thereof being from Heaven, not from earth; the author being God, not man; the editor, the Holy Spirit, not the wits of the apostles or prophets; the pen-men, such as were sanctified from the womb and endued with a principal portion of God's spirit; the substance: verity, piety, purity, uprightness; the form: God's Word, God's testimony, God's oracles, the Word of truth, the Word of salvation, etc.; the effects: light of understanding, stableness of persuasion, repentance from dead works, newness of life, holiness, peace, joy in the Holy Spirit; lastly, the end and reward of the study thereof: fellowship with the Saints, participation of the heavenly nature, fruition of an inheritance immortal, undefiled, and that never shall fade away.

Happy is the man who delighteth in the Scripture, and thrice happy who meditateth on it day and night.

### Translation necessary

But how shall men meditate on that which they cannot understand? How shall they understand that which is kept closed in an unknown tongue? As it is written, "If I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a barbarian unto me" (1 Cor 14:11). The Apostle excepted no tongue; not Hebrew the ancient, not Greek the most copious, not Latin the finest. Nature taught a natural man to confess that all of us in those tongues which we do not understand are plainly deaf: we may turn the deaf ear unto them. The Sythian counted the Athenian, whom he did not understand, barbarous; so the Roman did the Syrian, and the Jew (even St. Jerome himself calleth the Hebrew tongue barbarous, likely because it was strange to so many). So the Emperor of

Constantinople calleth the Latin tongue barbarous, though Pope Nicolas storms at it. So the Jews long before Christ called all other nations *Lognazim*, which is little better than barbarous. Therefore as one complaineth that always in the Senate of Rome there was one or other who called for an interpreter, so lest the Church be driven to the like exigent, it is necessary to have translations in readiness.

Translation it is that openeth the window to let in the light; that breaketh the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that putteth aside the curtain, that we may look into the Most Holy Place; that removeth the cover of the well, that we may come by the water, even as Jacob rolled away the stone from the mouth of the well, by which means the flocks of Laban were watered (Gen 29:10). Indeed without translation into the vernacular tongue, the unlearned are but like children at Jacob's well (which was deep), without a bucket or something to draw with (Jn 4:11); or as that person mentioned by Esay, to whom when a sealed book was delivered with this monition, "Read this, I pray thee," he was quick to make this answer, "I cannot, for it is sealed."

### The translation of the Old Testament out of the Hebrew into Greek

While God would be known only in Jacob, and have his name great in Israel and in no other place, while the dew lay on Gideon's fleece only and all the earth besides was dry, then for one and the same people, which spoke all of them the language of Canaan (that is, Hebrew), one and the same original in Hebrew was sufficient. But when the fullness of time drew near, that the Son of righteousness, the Son of God, should come into the world, whom God ordained to be a reconciliation through faith in his blood, not of the Jew only, but also of the Greek, yea, of all those who were scattered abroad, then, lo, it pleased the Lord to stir up the spirit of a Greek prince (Greek for descent and language), even of Ptolome Philadelphus King of Egypt, to procure the translating of the Book of God out of the Hebrew into Greek. This is the translation of the *Seventy* interpreters [*Septuagint*], commonly so called, which prepared the way for our Savior among the gentiles by written preaching, as St. John the Baptist did among the Jews by vocal. For the Grecians, being desirous of learning, were not wont to suffer books of worth to lay molding in kings' libraries, but had many of their servants, ready scribes, to copy them out, and so they were dispersed and made common.

Again, the Greek tongue was well known and made familiar to most inhabitants in Asia, by reason of the conquest that the Grecians had made there, as also by the colonies which thither they had sent. For the same causes also it was well understood in many places in Europe, yea, and of Africa too. Therefore the Word of God, being set forth in Greek, becometh hereby like a candle set upon a candlestick, which giveth light to all that are in the house, or like a proclamation sounded forth in the marketplace, which most men presently have knowledge of. And therefore that language was fittest to contain the Scriptures, both for the first preachers of the Gospel to appeal unto for witness, and for the learners also of those times to make search and trial by.

It is certain that that translation was not so sound and so perfect, but that it needed in many places correction. And who had been so sufficient for this

work as the apostles or apostle-like men? Yet it seemed good to the Holy Spirit, and to them, to take that which they found (the same being for the greatest part true and sufficient), rather than by making a new (in that new world and green age of the Church) to expose themselves to many objections and quibblings, as though they made a translation to serve their own fancy, and therefore bearing witness to themselves that their witness not be regarded.

This may be supposed to be a reason why the translation of the *Seventy* was allowed to pass for authentic. Notwithstanding, though it was commended generally, yet it did not fully satisfy the learned nor the Jews. For not long after Christ, Aquila set his hand to a new translation, and after him Theodotian, and after him Symmachus. Yea, there was a fifth and sixth edition, the authors of which were not known. These, with the *Seventy*, made up the *Hexapla*, and were worthily and to great purpose compiled together by Origen. Nevertheless, the edition of the *Seventy* went away with the credit, and therefore not only was placed in the midst by Origen (for the worth and excellency thereof above the rest, as Epiphanius gathereth), but also was used by the Greek fathers as the ground and foundation of their commentaries.

Yea, Epiphanius, above named, doth attribute so much into it that he holdeth the authors thereof not only as interpreters, but also as Prophets in some respect; and Justinian the Emperor enjoining the Jews, his subjects, to use especially the translation of the *Seventy*, rendereth this reason thereof: because they were, as it were, enlightened with prophetic grace. Yet for all that, as the Egyptians are said by the prophet to be men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit, so it is evident (and St. Jerome affirmeth as much) that the seventy were interpreters; they were not prophets. They did many things well, as learned men; but yet as men they stumbled and fell, one through oversight, another through ignorance, yea, sometimes they may be noted to add to the original, and sometimes to take from it, which made the apostles to leave them many times when they left the Hebrew, and to deliver the sense thereof according to the truth of the Word, as the Spirit gave them utterance. This may suffice concerning the Greek translations of the Old Testament.

### Translation out of Hebrew and Greek into Latin

There were also, within a few hundred years after Christ, many translations into the Latin tongue; for this tongue also was very fit to convey the Law and the Gospel, because in those times very many countries of the West, yea of the South, East and North, spoke or understood Latin, being made provinces of the Romans. But now "the Latin translations were too many to be all good, for they were infinite" (*Latini interpretes nullo modo numerari possunt*), saith St. Augustine. Again they were not out of the Hebrew fountain (we speak of the Latin translations of the Old Testament), but out of the Greek stream. Therefore the Greek being not altogether clear, the Latin derived from it must needs be muddy. This moved St. Jerome, a most learned father and the best linguist; without controversy, of his age or of any that went before him, to undertake the translating of the Old Testament out of the very fountains themselves, which he performed with such evidence of great

learning, judgment, industry, and faithfulness, that he hath forever bound the church unto him in a debt of special remembrance and thankfulness.

### Translation of the Scripture into the mother tongues

Now though the church were thus furnished with Greek and Latin translations, even before the faith in Christ was generally embraced in the Empire (for the learned know that even in St. Jerome's time, the consul of Rome and his wife were both ethnics, and about the same time the greatest part of the senate also), yet for all that, the godly-learned were not content to have the Scriptures only in the language which they themselves understood, Greek and Latin (as the good lepers were not content to fare well themselves, but acquainted their neighbors with the store that God had sent, that they also might provide for themselves) (2 Kg 7:9); but also for the benefit and edifying of the unlearned who hungered and thirsted after righteousness, and had souls to be saved as well as they, they provided translations into the vernacular for their countrymen, insomuch that most nations under heaven shortly after their conversion heard Christ speaking unto them in their mother tongue, not by voice of their minister only, but also by the written Word translated.

If any one doubts thereof, he may be satisfied by examples enough, if enough will suffice the need. First St. Jerome saith, *Multarum gentiu linguis Scripture ante translata, docet falsa esse quae addita sunt*: "the Scripture being translated before in the languages of many nations doth show that those things that were added (by Lucian or Hesychius) are false" etc. So said St. Jerome in that instance. The same Jerome elsewhere affirmeth that he, formerly, had set forth the translation of the *Seventy*, *suae linguae hominibus*, i.e. for his countrymen of Dalmatia. These words not only Erasmus doth understand to purport (that St. Jerome translated the Scripture into the Dalmatian tongue), but also Sixtus Senensis, and Alphonsus a Castro (that we speak of no more), men not to be objected against by those of Rome, do ingenuously confess as well. So St. Chrysostom, who lived in St. Jerome's time, giveth evidence with him: "The doctrine of St. John (saith he) did not in such way (as the philosophers did) vanish away; but the Syrians, Egyptians, Indians, Persians, Ethiopians, and countless other nations, being barbarous people, translated it into their (mother) tongue, and have learned to be (true) philosophers (he meaneth Christians). To this may be added Theodorit, as next unto him, both for antiquity and for learning. His words are these: "Every country that is under the sun is full of these words (of the Apostles and Prophets), and the Hebrew tongue (he meaneth the Scriptures of Hebrew tongue) is turned not only into the language of the Grecians, but also of the Romans, and Egyptians, and Persians, and Indians, and Armenians, and Scythians, and Sauromatians, and briefly into all the languages that any nation useth." So says he.

In like manner, Ulpilas is reported by Paulus Diaconus and Isidor (and before them by Sozomen) to have translated the Scriptures into the Gothic tongue; John, Bishop of Sivil by Vasseus, to have turned them into Arabic about the year of our Lord 717; Beda by Cisteriensis, to have turned a great part of them into Saxon; Esnard by Trithemius, to have abridged the French Psalter, as Beda had done to the Hebrew, about the year 800; King Alured by the said Cisteriensis, to have turned the Psalter into Saxon; Methodius

by Auentinus (printed at Ingolstad), to have turned the Scriptures into Sclavonian; Valdo, Bishop of Frising by Beatus Rhenanus, to have caused about that time the Gospels to be translated into Dutch rhythm, still extant in the Library of Corbinian; Valdus by divers, to have turned them himself, or to have gotten them turned, into French about the year 1160; Charles the Fifth of that name, surnamed "The Wise," to have caused them to be turned into French about 200 years after Valdus' time, of which translation there are many copies yet extant, as witnesseth Beroaldus. Also about that time, even in our King Richard the Second's days, John Trevisa translated them into English, and many English Bibles in written hand are yet to be seen with variations, translated, as it is very probable, in that age. So the Syrian translation of the New Testament is in most learned men's libraries; of Widminstadius his version; and the Psalter in Arabic is with many, of Augustinus Nebiensis' version. So Postel affirmeth, that in his travel he saw the Gospels in the Ethiopian tongue; and Ambrose Thesius allegeth the Psalter of the Indians, which he testifieth to have been set forth by Potken in Syrian characters.

So that to have the Scriptures in the mother tongue is not a quaint conceit lately taken up, either by the Lord Cromwell in England, or by the Lord Radeuil in Polonie, or by Lord Ungnadius in the Emperor's dominion, but hath been thought upon and put in practice of old, even from the first times of the conversion of any nation, no doubt because it was esteemed most profitable to cause faith to grow in men's hearts the sooner, and to make them to be able to say with the words of the Psalm, "As we have heard, so have we seen" (Ps 48:8)....

### **The speeches and reasons, both of our brethren and of our adversaries, against this work**

Many men's mouths have been open a good while (and yet are not stopped) with speeches about the translation so long in hand, or rather perusals of translations made before, and ask what may be the reason, what the necessity, of the employment: "Hath the church been deceived," saith they, "all this while?" "Hath her sweet bread been mingled with leaven, her silver with dross, her wine with water, her milk with lime?" (*Lacte gypsum male miscetur*) saith St. Ireney. We hoped that we had been in the right way, that we had had the oracles of God delivered unto us, and that though all the world had cause to be offended and to complain, yet we had none. Hath the nurse held out the breast, and nothing but wind in it? Hath the bread been delivered by the fathers of the church, and the same proved to be stone, as Seneca speaketh? What is it to handle the Word of God deceitfully, if this be not? Thus certain brethren. Also the adversaries of Judah and Jerusalem, like Sanballat in Nehemiah, mock, as we hear, both at the work and workmen, saying, "What do these weak Jews, etc. Will they make the stones whole again out of the heaps of dust which are burnt? Although they build, yet if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stony wall" (Neh 4:3). Was their translation good before? Why do they now amend it? Was it not good? Why then was it obtruded upon the people? Yea, why did the Catholics (meaning Roman Catholics) always go in jeopardy for refusing to go to hear it?

Nay, if it must be translated into English, Catholics are fittest to do it. They have learning, and they know when a thing is well. They can *manum de tabula*. We will answer them both briefly. And the former, being brethren thus with St. Jerome, *Damnamus veteres? Minime, sea post priorum studia in domo Domini quod possumus laboramus*. That is, "Do we condemn the ancient? In no case. But after the endeavors of those who were before us, we take the best pains we can in the house of God." It is as if he said, "Being stirred up by the example of the learned who lived before my time, I have thought it my duty to assay whether my talent in the knowledge of the tongues may be profitable in any measure to God's church, lest I should seem to have labored in them in vain, and lest I should be thought to glory in men (although ancient) above that which was in them." Thus St. Jerome may be thought to speak.

### A satisfaction to our brethren

And to the same effect say we, that we are so far off from condemning any of their labors, who travailed before us in this work, either in this land or beyond sea, either in King Henry's time or King Edward's (if there were any translation, or correction of a translation in his time) or Queen Elizabeth's of ever renowned memory, that we acknowledged them to have been raised up by God for the building and furnishing of his church, and that they deserve to be held by us, and by posterity, in everlasting remembrance. The judgment of Aristotle is worthy and well known: "If Timotheus had not been, we would not have much sweet music; but if Phrynis (Timotheus' master) had not been, we would not have had Timotheus." Therefore blessed be they, and most honored be their name, who break the ice and giveth impetus to that which helpeth promote the saving of souls.

Now what can be more efficacious to that purpose than to deliver God's book unto God's people in a tongue which they understand? In a hidden treasure and by a fountain that is sealed, there is no profit, as Ptolome Philadelphus wrote to the rabbis or masters of the Jews, as witnesseth Epiphanius. And as St. Augustine saith, "A man would rather be with his dog than with a stranger" (whose tongue is strange unto him). Yet for all that, as nothing is begun and perfected at the same time, and the later thoughts are thought to be the wiser, so if we, building upon their foundation that went before us, and being helped by their labors, do endeavor to make that better which they left so good, no man, we are sure, hath cause to dislike us. If they were alive, we persuade ourselves, they would thank us. The vintage of Abiezer, that struck the stroke, yet the gleanings of grapes of Ephraim was not to be despised (Jdg 8:2). Joash, the king of Israel, did not satisfy himself till he had smitten the ground three times (2 Kg 13:18-19); and yet he offended the prophet for giving over then. Aquila, of whom we spoke before, translated the Bible as carefully and as skillfully as he could; and yet he thought good to go over it again, and then it got the credit with the Jews to be called *kata akribian*, that is, accurately done, as St. Jerome witnesseth.

How many books of profane learning have been gone over again and again, by the same translators, by others? Of one and the same book of Aristotle's *Ethics*, there are extant not fewer than six or seven differing translations. Now if this cost may be bestowed upon the gourd, which affordeth us a little shade, and which today flourisheth but tomorrow is cut

down, what may we bestow, nay, what ought we not to bestow, upon the Vine, the fruit whereof maketh glad the conscience of man, and the stem whereof abideth forever? And this is the word of God, which we translate. "What is the chaff to the wheat?" saith the Lord (Jer 23:28). *Tanti vitreum, quanti verum margaritum* (saith Tertullian): "If a toy of glass be of that reckoning with us, how ought we to value the true pearl?" Therefore let no man's eye be evil, because His Majesty's is good; neither let any be grieved that we have a prince who seeketh the increase of the spiritual wealth of Israel (let Sanballat's and Tobiah's do so, which therefore do bear their just reproof), but let us rather bless God from the ground of our heart for working this religious care in him: to have the translations of the Bible promptly considered and examined. For by this means it cometh to pass that whatsoever is sound already (and all is sound for substance in one or other of our editions, and the worst of ours far better than their authentic vernacular), the same will shine as gold more brightly, being rubbed and polished. Also, if anything be halting or superfluous or not so agreeable to the original, the same may be corrected and the truth set in place.

And what can the king command to be done that will bring him more true honor than this? And wherein could those, who have been set at work, approve their duty to the king, yea, their obedience to God and love to his Saints, more than yielding their service and all that is within them to the furnishing of the work?

But besides all this, they were the principal motivators of it, and therefore ought least to quarrel with it. For the very historical truth is that upon the importunate petitions of the Puritans, at His Majesty's coming to this crown, the conference at Hampton Court was appointed for hearing their complaints. Then by force or reason they were put from all other topics, and had recourse at last to this expedient, for they could not with good conscience subscribe to the Communion book, since it kept the Bible as it was then translated, and which was, as they said, a most corrupted translation. And although this was judged to be but a very poor and empty effort, yet even hereupon did His Majesty begin to bethink himself of the good that might ensue by a new translation, and presently thereafter gave order for this translation which is now presented unto thee. Thus much to satisfy our scrupulous brethren.

### **An answer to the imputations of our adversaries**

Now to the later we answer that we do not deny, nay, we affirm and avow, that the very meanest translation of the Bible in English, set forth by men of our profession (for we have seen none of theirs of the whole Bible as yet), containeth the Word of God, nay, is the Word of God. As the king's speech which he uttered in Parliament, being translated into French, Dutch, Italian and Latin, is still the King's speech, though it be not interpreted by every translator with the like grace, nor perhaps so fitly for phrase, nor so expressly for sense, everywhere. For it is confessed that things are to take their denomination from the greater part; and a natural man could say, *Verum ubi multa nitent in carmine, non ego paucis offendor maculis*: "A man may be counted a virtuous man, though he may have made many slips in his life" (else there would be none virtuous, for in many things we all offend) (Jas

3:2), also a comely man and lovely, though he have some warts upon his hand, yea, not only freckles upon his face, but also scars.

No cause therefore why the Word translated should be denied to be the Word, or forbidden to be authentic, notwithstanding that some imperfections and blemishes may be noted in the setting forth of it. For whatever was perfect under the sun where apostles or apostle-like men (that is, men endued with an extraordinary measure of God's Spirit, and privileged with the privilege of infallibility) had not their hand in it?...

Judge by an example or two: Plutarch writeth that after Rome had been burnt by the Galles, they fell soon to build it again; but doing it in haste, they did not cast the streets nor proportion the houses in such comely fashion, as had been most sightly and suitable. Was Catiline therefore an honest man, or a good patriot, who sought to bring it to a combustion? Or Nero a good prince who did indeed set it on fire? So, by the story of Ezra, and the prophesy of Haggai it may be gathered, that the Temple built by Zerubbabel after the return from Babylon was by no means to be compared to the former built by Solomon (for they that remembered the former, wept when they considered the later). Notwithstanding, might this later either have been abhorred and forsaken by the Jews, or prophaned by the Greeks? The like we are to think of translations. The translation of the *Seventy* dissenteth from the original in many places, neither doeth it come near it for perspicuity, gravity, majesty; yet which of the Apostles did condemn it? Nay, they used it (as it is apparent, and as St. Jerome and most learned men do confess) which they would not have done, nor by their example of using it, so grace and commend it to the Church, if it had been unworthy the appellation and name of the Word of God.... We are sure Tertullian was of another mind: *Ex personis probamus fidem, an ex fide personas?* Do we try men's faith by their persons? We should try their persons by their faith. Also St. Augustine was of another mind: for lighting upon certain rules made by Tychonius a Donatist, for the better understanding of the Word, he was not ashamed to make use of them, yea, to insert them into his own book, giving commendation to them so far forth as they were worthy to be commended, as is to be seen in St. Augustine's third book *De doctrina Christiana*. To be short, Origen, and the whole Church of God for certain hundred years, were of another mind: for they were so far from treading under foot (much more from burning) the translation of Aquila a proselite (that is, one that had turned Jew), of Symmachus, and Theodotion, both Ebionites (that is, most vile heretics) that they joined them together with the Hebrew original, and the translation of the *Seventy* (as hath been before signified out of Epiphanius) and set them forth openly to be considered of and perused by all. But we weary the unlearned, who need not know so much, and trouble the learned, who know it already.

Yet before we end, we must answer a cavil and objection against us for altering and amending our translations so oft, wherein truly they deal hardly and strangely with us. For to whom ever was it imputed for a fault (by such as were wise) to go over that which he had done, and to amend it where he saw cause? St. Augustine was not afraid to exhort St. Jerome to a palinode or recantation. The same St. Augustine was not ashamed to retract, we might say revoke, many things that had passed him, and doth even glory that he

seeth his infirmities. If we will be sons of truth, we must consider what it speaketh, and trample upon our own reputation, yea, and upon other men's too, if either be any way a hinderance to it...

### The purpose of the translators, with their number, equipment, care, etc.

But it is high time to show in brief what we proposed to ourselves, and what course we held in this our perusal and survey of the Bible. Truly (good Christian Reader) we never thought from the beginning that we should need to make a new translation, nor yet to make of a bad one a good one, but rather to make a good one better, or out of many good ones, one principal good one, not justly to be criticized. That hath been our endeavor; that our mark.

For that purpose there were many chosen who were greater in other men's eyes than in their own, and who sought the truth rather than their own praise. Again, they came, or were thought to come, to the work, not *exercendi causa* (as one saith) but *exercitati*, that is, learned, not to learn. For the chief overseer and *ergodioktes* under His Majesty, to whom not only we but also our whole church was much bound, knew by his wisdom, which thing also Nazianzen taught so long ago, that it is a preposterous order to teach first and to learn after, yea, that *to en pithoi keramian manthanein*: "to learn and practice together" is neither commendable for the workmen, nor safe for the work. Therefore such were thought upon, as could say modestly with St. Jerome, *Et Hebraeum Sermonem ex parte didicimus, & in Latino pene ab ipsis incunabulis etc., detriti sumus*: "We have both learned the Hebrew tongue in part, and in the Latin we have been exercised almost from our very cradle." St. Jerome maketh no mention of the Greek tongue, wherein yet he did excel, because he translated not the Old Testament out of Greek, but out of Hebrew.

And in what frame of mind did these assemble? In the trust of their own knowledge, or of their sharpness of wit, or deepness of judgment, as it were in an arm of flesh? Not at all! They trusted in Him who hath the key of David, opening and no man shutting; they prayed to the Lord the Father of our Lord, to the same effect as St. Augustine did: "O let thy Scriptures be my pure delight, let me not be deceived in them, neither let me deceive by them." In this confidence, and with this devotion did they assemble together; not too many, lest one should trouble another, and yet many, lest many things perhaps might escape them.

If you ask what they had before them, truly it was the Hebrew text of the Old Testament, the Greek of the New. These are the two golden pipes, or rather conduits, through which the olive branches empty themselves into the gold. St. Augustine calleth them precedent, or original tongues; St. Jerome, fountains. The same St. Jerome affirmeth, and Gratian hath not spared to put it into his Decree, "As the credibility of the old Books (he meaneth of the Old Testament) is to be tried by the Hebrew volumes, so of the new by the Greek tongue (he meaneth by the original Greek)." If truth is to be tried by these tongues, then whence should a translation be made, but out of them? These tongues therefore, the Scriptures we say in those tongues, we set before us to translate, being the tongues wherein God was pleased to speak to his church by his prophets and apostles.

Neither did we run over the work with that galloping haste that the *Septuagint* did, if that be true which is reported of them, that they finished it in 72 days. Neither were we barred or hindered from going over it again, having once done it, like St. Jerome (if that be true which he himself reporteth), that he could no sooner write anything, but presently it was caught from him and published, and he could not have leave to amend it. Neither, to be short, were we the first who took in hand the translating of the Scripture into English, and consequently destitute of former helps, as it is written of Origen that he was the first, in a manner, who put his hand to write commentaries upon the Scriptures, and therefore no wonder if he overshot himself many times. We did none of these things.

The work hath not been crowded into 72 days, but hath cost the workmen, as light as it seemeth, the pains of twice seven times seventy two days and more. Matters of such weight and consequence are to be speeded with due care, for in a matter of moment a man feareth not the blame of suitable slackness. Neither did we think much to consult the translators or commentators, Chaldee, Hebrew, Syrian, Greek, or Latin, no, nor the Spanish, French, Italian, or Dutch; neither did we disdain to revise that which we had done, and to bring back to the anvil that which we had hammered. But, having and using as great helps as were needful, and fearing no reproach for slowness, nor coveting praise for expedition, we have at the length, through the good hand of the Lord upon us, brought the work to that state that you see.

### **Reasons moving us to set diversity of meaning in the margin where there is great probability for each**

Some, perhaps, would have no variety of meanings to be set in marginal notes, lest the authority of the Scriptures in deciding of controversies by that show of uncertainty should somewhat be shaken. But we hold their judgment not to be so sound on this point. For though "whatsoever things are necessary are manifest," as St. Chrysostom saith, and as St. Augustine, "In those things that are plainly set down in the Scriptures, all such matters are found that concern faith, hope, and charity" yet for all that, it cannot be concealed that partly to exercise and whet our wits, partly to wean the curious from loathing of them for their everywhere plainness, partly also to stir up our devotion to crave the assistance of God's spirit by prayer, and lastly, that we might be forward to seek aid of our brethren by conference, and never scorn those who are not in all respects so complete as they should be, being to seek in many things ourselves, it hath pleased God in his divine providence, here and there to scatter words and sentences of such difficulty and doubtfulness, not in doctrinal points that concern salvation (for in such it hath been vouched that the Scriptures are plain), but in matters of less moment, that caution would better befit us than confidence; and if we will resolve, to resolve upon modesty with St. Augustine (though not in this same case altogether, yet upon the same ground), *Melius est dubitare de occultis, quam litigare de incertis*: "It is better to make doubt of those things which are secret, than to strive about those things that are uncertain."

There are many words in the Scriptures which are never found there but once (having neither brother nor neighbor, as the Hebrews say), so that we cannot be helped by consultation between places. Again there are many rare

names of certain birds, beasts and precious stones, etc., concerning which the Hebrews themselves are so divided in deciding among themselves, that they may seem to have defined this or that, rather because they would say something than because they were sure of that which they said, as St. Jerome somewhere saith of the *Septuagint*. Now in such a case, doth not a marginal note do well to admonish the reader to seek further, and not to conclude or dogmatize upon this or that peremptorily? For as it is a fault of incredulity to doubt those things that are evident, so also to determine such things as the Spirit of God hath left (even in the judgment of the judicious) questionable, can be no less than presumption. Therefore as St. Augustine saith, as variety of translations is profitable for the finding out of the meaning of the Scriptures, so diversity of meaning and sense in the margin, where the text is not so clear, must needs do good, yea, is necessary, as we are persuaded.... Those who are wise would rather have their judgments at liberty in differences of readings, than to be made captive to one when it may be the other....

### Reasons inducing us not to stand adamantly upon an identity of phrasing

Another thing we think good to admonish thee of, gentle reader, that we have not tied ourselves to a uniformity of phrasing, or to an identity of words, as some perhaps would wish that we had done, because they observe that some learned men somewhere have been as exact as they could that way. Truly, that we might not vary from the sense of that which we had translated before, if the word signified the same thing in both places (for there are some words that are not of the same sense everywhere) we were especially careful, and exercised our conscience according to our duty. But, that we should express the same notion in the same particular word, as for example, if we translate the Hebrew or Greek word once by *purpose*, never to call it *intent*; if one where *journeying*, never *traveling*; if one where *think*, never *suppose*; if one where *pain*, never *ache*; if one where *joy*, never *gladness*; etc. Thus to mince the matter we thought would savor more of curiosity than wisdom, and that it rather would breed scorn in the atheist, than bring profit to the godly reader.

For is the kingdom of God become words or syllables? Why should we be in bondage to them if we may be free, use one precisely when we may use another no less fit as commodiously? A godly father in the early days showed himself greatly moved, that one of a newfangledness called *krabbaton skimpous*, though the difference be like or none; and another reporteth that he was much abused for turning *cucurbita* (to which reading the people had been used) into *hedera*. Now if this happen in better times, and upon so few occasions, we might justly fear hard censure if generally we should make verbal and unnecessary changings. We might also be charged (by scoffers) with some unequal dealing towards a great number of good English words. For as it is written of a certain great philosopher that he should say that those logs were "happy" that were made images to be worshiped, for their fellows, as good as they, lay as logs behind the fire, so if we should say, as it were, unto certain words, "Stand up higher, have a place in the Bible always," and to others of like quality, "get ye hence, be banished forever," we might be charged perhaps with the words of St. James, namely, "to be partial in

ourselves and judges of evil thoughts" (Jas 2:4). Add to this that nicety in words was always counted the next step to trifling, and so was to be very careful about names too; also that we cannot follow a better pattern for elocution than God Himself. Therefore He, using diverse words in His Holy Writ, and indifferently for one thing in nature, we, if we will not be superstitious, may use the same liberty in our English versions out of Hebrew and Greek for that copy or store that He hath given us....

### In conclusion

Many other things we might give thee warning of (gentle reader) if we had not exceeded the measure of a preface already. It remaineth that we commend thee to God, and to the Spirit of His grace, which is able to build further than we can ask or think. He removeth the scales from our eyes, the veil from our hearts, opening our wits that we may understand His word, enlarging our hearts, yea correcting our affections, that we may love it above gold and silver, yea, that we may love it to the end. Ye are brought unto fountains of living water which ye did not dig. Do no cast earth into them with the Philistines (Gen 26:15), neither prefer broken pits before them with the wicked Jews (Jer 2:13).

Others have labored, and you may enter into their labors. O receive not such great things in vain! O despise not so great salvation! Be not like swine to tread underfoot such precious things, neither yet like dogs to tear and abuse holy things. Say not to our Savior with the Gergesenes, "Depart out of our borders" (Mt 8:34); neither yet with Esau sell your birthright for a mess of pottage (Heb 12:16). If light be come into the world, love not darkness more than light; if food, if clothing be offered, go not naked, starve not yourselves. Remember the advise of Nazianzene: "It is a grievous thing (or dangerous) to neglect a great fair, and to seek to make markets afterwards"; also the encouragement of St. Chrysostom: "It is altogether impossilbe that he that is sober (and watchful) should at any time be neglected"; lastly, the admonition and warning of St. Augustine: "They that despise God's will inviting them, shall feel God's will taking vengeance on them." It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God (Heb 10:31); but a blessed thing it is, and will bring us to everlasting blessedness in the end, when God speaketh unto us, to hearken; when He setteth His Word before us, to read it; when He stretcheth out His hand and calleth, to answer, "Here am I; here we are to do thy will, O God."

The Lord work a care and conscience in us to know Him and serve Him, that we may be acknowledged by Him at the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ, to whom with the Holy Spirit, be all praise and thanksgiving.

Amen.